

FIRST AID FOR THE[®] USMLE[®] STEP 1

2024

A STUDENT-TO-STUDENT GUIDE

THE most recommended content resource for USMLE prep

Over 1,300 must-know concepts with many new high-yield facts

Enhanced tables and mnemonics for rapid learning and high retention

Exceptional illustrations and images help you visualize key concepts

Tao Le ■ Vikas Bhushan ■ Connie Qiu ■ Anup Chalise ■ Panagiotis Kaparaliotis

Boards&Beyond

IS NOW PART OF THE McGRAW HILL FAMILY

[LEARN MORE](#)



FIRST AID FOR THE®

USMLE STEP 1 2024

TAO LE, MD, MHS

Founder, ScholarRx
Associate Clinical Professor, Department of Medicine
University of Louisville School of Medicine

CONNIE QIU, MD, PhD

Resident, Department of Dermatology
Johns Hopkins Hospital

PANAGIOTIS KAPARALIOTIS, MD

University of Athens Medical School, Greece

KIMBERLY KALLIANOS, MD

Assistant Professor, Department of Radiology and Biomedical Imaging
University of California, San Francisco School of Medicine

VIKAS BHUSHAN, MD

Founder, *First Aid for the USMLE Step 1*
Boracay, Philippines

ANUP CHALISE, MBBS, MS, MRCSED

Registrar, General and Colorectal Surgery
North Middlesex University Hospital, London

CAROLINE COLEMAN, MD

Assistant Professor, Department of Medicine
Emory University School of Medicine

SEAN EVANS, MD

Resident, Department of Medicine
Emory University School of Medicine



New York / Chicago / San Francisco / Athens / London / Madrid / Mexico City
Milan / New Delhi / Singapore / Sydney / Toronto

First Aid for the® USMLE Step 1 2024: A Student-to-Student Guide

Copyright © 2024 by Tao Le and Vikas Bhushan. All rights reserved. Printed in the United States of America. Except as permitted under the United States Copyright Act of 1976, no part of this publication may be reproduced or distributed in any form or by any means, or stored in a data base or retrieval system, without the prior written permission of the publisher.

Previous editions copyright © 1991 through 2023 by Tao Le and Vikas Bhushan. First edition copyright © 1990, 1989 by Vikas Bhushan, Jeffrey Hansen, and Edward Hon.

Photo and line art credits for this book begin on page 755 and are considered an extension of this copyright page. Portions of this book identified with the symbol are copyright © USMLE-Rx.com (MedIQ Learning, LLC). Portions of this book identified with the symbol are copyright © Dr. Richard Usatine. Portions of this book identified with the symbol are under license from other third parties. Please refer to page 755 for a complete list of those image source attribution notices.

First Aid for the® is a registered trademark of McGraw Hill.

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 LMN 27 26 25 24 23 22

ISBN 978-1-266-07720-3
MHID 1-266-07720-0

Notice

Medicine is an ever-changing science. As new research and clinical experience broaden our knowledge, changes in treatment and drug therapy are required. The authors and the publisher of this work have checked with sources believed to be reliable in their efforts to provide information that is complete and generally in accord with the standards accepted at the time of publication. However, in view of the possibility of human error or changes in medical sciences, neither the authors nor the publisher nor any other party who has been involved in the preparation or publication of this work warrants that the information contained herein is in every respect accurate or complete, and they disclaim all responsibility for any errors or omissions or for the results obtained from use of the information contained in this work. Readers are encouraged to confirm the information contained herein with other sources. For example and in particular, readers are advised to check the product information sheet included in the package of each drug they plan to administer to be certain that the information contained in this work is accurate and that changes have not been made in the recommended dose or in the contraindications for administration. This recommendation is of particular importance in connection with new or infrequently used drugs.

This book was set in Electra LT Std by GW Inc.
The editors were Bob Boehringer and Christina M. Thomas.
Project management was provided by GW Inc.
The production supervisor was Jeffrey Herzich.
LSC Communications was printer and binder.

This book is printed on acid-free paper.

Copyright © 2024. Exclusive rights by McGraw Hill for manufacture and export. This book cannot be reexported from the country to which it is consigned by McGraw Hill. The International Edition is not available in North America.

McGraw Hill books are available at special quantity discounts to use as premiums and sales promotions, or for use in corporate training programs. To contact a representative please visit the Contact Us pages at www.mhprofessional.com.

Dedication

To medical students and physicians worldwide for
collaborating to improve medical education and practice.

This page intentionally left blank

Contents

Contributing Authors	vii	General Acknowledgments	xiii
Associate Authors	viii	How to Contribute	xv
Faculty Advisors	ix	How to Use This Book	xvii
Preface	xi	Selected USMLE Laboratory Values	xviii
Special Acknowledgments	xii	First Aid Checklist for the USMLE Step 1	xx

► SECTION I	GUIDE TO EFFICIENT EXAM PREPARATION		1
Introduction	2	Test-Taking Strategies	20
USMLE Step 1—The Basics	2	Clinical Vignette Strategies	21
Learning Strategies	10	If You Think You Failed	22
Timeline for Study	14	Testing Agencies	23
Study Materials	17	References	23

► SECTION I SUPPLEMENT	SPECIAL SITUATIONS	25
------------------------	--------------------	----

► SECTION II	HIGH-YIELD GENERAL PRINCIPLES		27
How to Use the Database	28	Pathology	201
Biochemistry	31	Pharmacology	227
Immunology	93	Public Health Sciences	255
Microbiology	121		

► SECTION III	HIGH-YIELD ORGAN SYSTEMS		279
Approaching the Organ Systems	280	Neurology and Special Senses	499
Cardiovascular	283	Psychiatry	569
Endocrine	329	Renal	595
Gastrointestinal	363	Reproductive	629
Hematology and Oncology	409	Respiratory	677
Musculoskeletal, Skin, and Connective Tissue	449	Rapid Review	707

► SECTION IV	TOP-RATED REVIEW RESOURCES		739
How to Use the Database	740	Biochemistry	744
Question Banks	742	Cell Biology and Histology	744
Web and Mobile Apps	742	Microbiology and Immunology	744
Comprehensive	743	Pathology	745
Anatomy, Embryology, and Neuroscience	743	Pharmacology	745
Behavioral Science	744	Physiology	746
Abbreviations and Symbols	747	Index	773
Image Acknowledgments	755	About the Editors	828

Contributing Authors

CHRISTIAN FAABORG-ANDERSEN, MD

Resident, Department of Medicine
Massachusetts General Hospital

MORGAN BUCHANAN, MPH

Emory University School of Medicine
Class of 2025

ANTHONY G. CHESEBRO

Renaissance School of Medicine, Stony Brook University
MD/PhD candidate

EMILY HAND

St. George's University School of Medicine, Grenada
Class of 2024

KATHERINE LEBLANC, MSc

University of Washington School of Medicine
MD/PhD Candidate

ANNA LIGOCKI, MD, MS

Resident, Department of Medicine
Ascension Saint Agnes Hospital

FAATEH AHMAD RAUF, MBBS

Resident, Department of Medicine
ISMMS NYC Health+Hospitals/Queens

CAROLINA CABAN RIVERA

Lewis Katz School of Medicine at Temple University
Class of 2025

JAIMIE LYNN ROGNER, MD, MPH

Resident, Departments of Medicine and Pediatrics
University of Rochester Medical Center

GEORGIOS M. STERGIOPoulos, MD

Research Fellow, Department of Molecular Medicine
Mayo Clinic, Minnesota

IMAGE AND ILLUSTRATION TEAM

YOOREE GRACE CHUNG

Emory University School of Medicine
MD/PhD Candidate

TANYA KONDOLAY, MPH

Aureus University School of Medicine
MD Candidate

NOAH NEWMAN, MD

Resident, Department of Internal Medicine
Emory University School of Medicine

Associate Authors

MAKENNA ASH

Emory University School of Medicine
Class of 2025

MARGARET GINOZA, MD, MPH

Resident, Internal Medicine–Pediatrics
Baylor College of Medicine

TALEAH KHAN, MBBS

CMH Lahore Medical College and Institute of Dentistry, Pakistan

PRABHAT POUDEL, MBBS

Nepal Medical College Teaching Hospital, Nepal

DANUSHA SANCHEZ, MD

Resident, Department of Emergency Medicine
Poznań University of Medical Sciences, Poland

ADITYA SINGH, MBBS

All India Institute of Medical Sciences, Raipur, India

IMAGE AND ILLUSTRATION TEAM

ANNABEL LU

Emory University School of Medicine
Class of 2024

AUBREY REED

Emory University School of Medicine
MD/PhD Candidate

Faculty Advisors

RITU AMATYA

FHI 360, Nepal

MARK A.W. ANDREWS, PhD

Professor and Founding Chairman, Department of Physiology
Duquesne University College of Osteopathic Medicine

MARIA ANTONELLI, MD

Assistant Professor, Division of Rheumatology
Case Western Reserve University at MetroHealth Medical Center, Cleveland

SAMAN BENTOTA, MD

Physician and Microbiologist
Sri Lanka

JOE B. BLUMER, PhD

Associate Professor, Department of Pharmacology
Medical University of South Carolina College of Medicine

BRADLEY J. BRUGGEMAN, MD

Assistant Professor, Obstetrics and Gynecology
University of Florida College of Medicine

CHRISTOPHER M. BURNS, PhD

Professor of Basic Medical Sciences
University of Arizona College of Medicine, Phoenix

BROOKS D. CASH, MD

Chief, Gastroenterology, Hepatology, and Nutrition
University of Texas Health Science Center at Houston

DIMITRI CASSIMATIS, MD

Associate Professor, Department of Medicine
Emory University School of Medicine

CATHERINE CHILES, MD

Associate Clinical Professor of Psychiatry
Yale School of Medicine

BRADLEY COLE, MD

Assistant Professor of Neurology
Loma Linda University School of Medicine

CAROLINE COLEMAN, MD

Assistant Professor, Department of Medicine
Emory University School of Medicine

MARTHA FANER, PhD

Associate Professor of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology
Michigan State University College of Osteopathic Medicine

CONRAD FISCHER, MD

Associate Professor, Medicine, Physiology, and Pharmacology
Touro College of Medicine

AYAKO WENDY FUJITA, MD

Fellow, Division of Infectious Diseases
Emory University School of Medicine

RAYUDU GOPALAKRISHNA, PhD

Professor, Department of Integrative Anatomical Sciences
Keck School of Medicine of University of Southern California

MEREDITH K. GREER, MD

Assistant Professor, Division of Pulmonary, Allergy, Critical Care, and Sleep
Medicine
Emory University School of Medicine

AMBER J. HECK, PhD

Associate Professor, Department of Microbiology, Immunology, and
Genetics
University of North Texas Health Science Center, Fort Worth

VASUDEVA G. KAMATH, MSc, PhD

Assistant Professor of Biochemistry
The University of Arizona College of Medicine, Phoenix

CLARK KEBODEAUX, PharmD

Clinical Associate Professor, Pharmacy Practice and Science
University of Kentucky College of Pharmacy

MATTHEW KRAYBILL, PhD

Clinical Neuropsychologist
Cottage Health, Santa Barbara, California

GERALD LEE, MD

Associate Professor, Departments of Pediatrics and Medicine
Emory University School of Medicine

KACHIU C. LEE, MD, MPH

Assistant Professor (Adjunct), Department of Dermatology
Lewis Katz School of Medicine at Temple University

JAMES LYONS, MD

Associate Dean, Professor of Pathology and Family Medicine
Alabama College of Osteopathic Medicine

NILADRI KUMAR MAHATO, MBBS, MS, PhD

Assistant Professor of Anatomy
Marian University College of Osteopathic Medicine, Indianapolis

CARL MARFURT, PhD

Professor Emeritus, Department of Anatomy, Cell Biology and Physiology
Indiana University School of Medicine–Northwest, Gary

PETER MARKS, MD, PhD

Center for Biologics Evaluation and Research
US Food and Drug Administration

DOUGLAS A. MATA, MD, MPH

Director of Molecular Pathology
Foundation Medicine, Cambridge, Massachusetts

SOROUSH RAIS-BAHRAMI, MD, MBA

Professor of Urology and Radiology
University of Alabama at Birmingham Heersink School of Medicine

RICHARD P. RAMONELL, MD

Assistant Professor of Medicine, Division of Pulmonary, Allergy, Critical
Care, and Sleep Medicine
University of Pittsburgh School of Medicine

KEISHA RAY, PhD

Associate Professor, McGovern Center for Humanities and Ethics
University of Texas Health Science Center at Houston

SASAN SAKIANI, MD

Assistant Professor of Medicine, Department of Medicine
University of Maryland School of Medicine

SARAH SCHIMANSKY, MB BCh BAO

Resident, Department of Ophthalmology
Bristol Eye Hospital

NATHAN WM. SKELLEY, MD

Associate Professor, Medical Director of Orthopaedic Surgery
Sanford Health–University of South Dakota School of Medicine

TONY SLIEMAN, PhD, MSc

Associate Professor, Department of Basic Sciences
New York Institute of Technology College of Osteopathic Medicine at
Arkansas State University

MATTHEW SOCHAT, MD

Physician, Hematology/Oncology
Southeastern Medical Oncology Center

HOWARD M. STEINMAN, PhD

Assistant Dean, Biomedical Science Education
Albert Einstein College of Medicine

JACQUELINE TRUONG, DPM, MPH

Associate Professor, College of Podiatric Medicine
Western University of Health Sciences

RICHARD P. USATINE, MD

Professor, Dermatology and Cutaneous Surgery
University of Texas Health Science Center San Antonio

SYLVIA WASSERTHEIL-SMOLLER, PhD

Professor Emerita, Department of Epidemiology and Population Health
Albert Einstein College of Medicine

ADAM WEINSTEIN, MD

Associate Professor of Medical Sciences and Pediatrics
Frank H. Netter MD School of Medicine at Quinnipiac University

ABHISHEK YADAV, MBBS, MSc

Associate Professor, Department of Medicine
Rutgers New Jersey Medical School

KRISTAL YOUNG, MD

Clinical Instructor, Department of Cardiology
Huntington Hospital, Pasadena, California

Preface

With the 34th edition of *First Aid for the USMLE Step 1* we continue our commitment to providing students with the most useful and up-to-date preparation guide for this exam. This edition represents an outstanding revision in many ways, including:

- 22 entirely new or heavily revised high-yield topics reflecting evolving trends in the USMLE Step 1.
- Extensive text revisions, new mnemonics, clarifications, and corrections curated by a team of 16 medical student and resident physician authors who excelled on their Step 1 examinations, and verified by a team of expert faculty advisors and nationally recognized USMLE instructors.
- Updated with 81 new and revised diagrams and illustrations as part of our ongoing collaboration with USMLE-Rx and ScholarRx (MedIQ Learning, LLC).
- Updated with 21 new and revised photos to help visualize various disorders, descriptive findings, and basic science concepts. Additionally, revised imaging photos have been labeled and optimized to show both normal anatomy and pathologic findings.
- Updated exam preparation advice, tailored for the current pass/fail scoring system and Step 1 blueprint changes.
- New advice on how to utilize emerging AI tools to increase studying efficiency.
- Updated photos of patients and pathologies to include a variety of skin colors to better depict real-world presentations.
- Improved organization and integration of text, illustrations, clinical images, and tables throughout for focused review of high-yield topics.
- Revised ratings of current, high-yield review resources, with clear explanations of their relevance to USMLE review. Replaced outdated resources with new ones recommended by Step takers.
- Real-time Step 1 updates and corrections can be found exclusively on our blog, www.firstaidteam.com.

We invite students and faculty to share their thoughts and ideas to help us continually improve *First Aid for the USMLE Step 1* through our blog and collaborative editorial platform. (See How to Contribute, p. xv.)

<i>Louisville</i>	Tao Le
<i>Boracay</i>	Vikas Bhushan
<i>Baltimore</i>	Connie Qiu
<i>London</i>	Anup Chalise
<i>Athens</i>	Panagiotis Kaparaliotis
<i>Atlanta</i>	Caroline Coleman
<i>Atlanta</i>	Sean Evans
<i>San Francisco</i>	Kimberly Kallianos

Special Acknowledgments

This has been a collaborative project from the start. We gratefully acknowledge the thousands of thoughtful comments, corrections, and advice of the many medical students, international medical graduates, and faculty who have supported the authors in our continuing development of *First Aid for the USMLE Step 1*.

We provide special acknowledgment and thanks to the following individuals who made exemplary contributions to this edition through our voting, proofreading, and crowdsourcing platform: Yazmin Allegretti, Athanasios Angistriotis, and Nikitha Crasta.

For support and encouragement throughout the process, we are grateful to Thao Pham, Jinky Flang, and Jonathan Kirsch, Esq. Thanks to Louise Petersen for organizing and supporting the project. Thanks to our publisher, McGraw Hill, for the valuable assistance of its staff, including Bob Boehringer, Jeffrey Herzich, Christina Thomas, Kristian Sanford, and Don Goyette.

We are also very grateful to Dr. Fred Howell and Dr. Robert Cannon of Textensor Ltd for providing us extensive customization and support for their powerful Annotate.co collaborative editing platform (www.annotate.co), which allows us to efficiently manage thousands of contributions. Thanks to Dr. Richard Usatine and Dr. Kristine Krafts for their outstanding image contributions. Thanks also to Jean-Christophe Fournet (www.humpath.com), Dr. Ed Uthman, and Dr. Frank Gaillard (www.radiopaedia.org) for generously allowing us to access some of their striking photographs.

For exceptional editorial leadership, enormous thanks to Megan Chandler. Special thanks to our indexer, Dr. Anne Fifer. We are also grateful to our art manager, Susan Mazik, and illustrators, Stephanie Jones and Rachael Joy, for their creative work on the new and updated illustrations. Lastly, tremendous thanks to our compositor, GW Inc., especially Anne Banning, Gary Clark, Cindy Geiss, Denise Smith, Debra Clark, and Gabby Sullivan.

<i>Louisville</i>	Tao Le
<i>Boracay</i>	Vikas Bhushan
<i>Baltimore</i>	Connie Qiu
<i>London</i>	Anup Chalise
<i>Athens</i>	Panagiotis Kaparaliotis
<i>Atlanta</i>	Caroline Coleman
<i>Atlanta</i>	Sean Evans
<i>San Francisco</i>	Kimberly Kallianos

General Acknowledgments

Each year we are fortunate to receive the input of thousands of medical students and graduates who provide new material, clarifications, and potential corrections through our website and our collaborative editing platform. This has been a tremendous help in clarifying difficult concepts, correcting errata from the previous edition, and minimizing new errata during the revision of the current edition. This reflects our long-standing vision of a true, student-to-student publication. We have done our best to thank each person individually below, but we recognize that errors and omissions are likely. Therefore, we will post an updated list of acknowledgments at our website, www.firstaidteam.com/bonus/. We will gladly make corrections if they are brought to our attention.

For submitting contributions and corrections, many thanks to Ehsen Abdul-Kabir, Suleiman Jamal Abou Ramadan, Ghaith Abu-Hassan, Raghed Abu Jabeh, Ruby Abu Nassar, Suhaib Abusara, Rochana Acharya, Biplov Adhikari, Sumera Afzal-Tohid, Marium Aisha, Wahid Aloweivi, Sajjad Altmimi, Mohammad Arabi, Laila Ashkar, Nabil Askar, Emily Babcock, Abdulrahman Bani-Yassin, Angelina Bania, Gabriella Barr, Shreya Bavishi, Heather Beyea, Karun Bhattarai, Pratik Bhattarai, Suzit Bhusal, Iuliia Bochimina, Stephanie Brown, Nicholas Buehler, Jack Carey, Paola Del Cueto, Amy Cunningham, Suyash Dawadi, Molly Dexter, Jeevan Divakaran, Manasa Dutta, Prabin Duwadee, Gian Ferrando, Talia Fradkin, Louna Ftouni, Aaron Goldman-Henley, Priyanka Goswami, Jackson Green, Ishan Gupta, Fariah Asha Haque Haque, Mariam Hassan, Shelly Colleen Heredia, Hung Ho, Rachel Holmes, Kaitlyn Hoyt, Samkit Jain, Subhah Jalil, Abdelrhman Muwafaq Janem, Julia Katcher, Avneet Kaur, Nadim Khutaba, Sourabh Kumar, Nery y Mara Lamothe, Guilherme Leite, Anna Marmalidou, Tanya Mateo, Juliana Maya, Nathan McDermott, Jose Antonio Meade, Shivani Mehta, Muhammed Mikaeel, Dylan Mittauer, Andrew Mohama, Gamble Morrison, Andrew Moya, Alexandra Jan Mrani, Waneeza Mughees, Ziad Nabil, Ezra Nadler, Shamsun Nahar, Sajjad Nazar Majeed, Antony Nemr, Hyder Nizamani, Sophie O'Hare, Charis Osiadi, Fahreddin Palaz, Sharon Pan, Archana Pandey, Abigail Poe, Emily Pompeo, Zoe Pujadas, Yochitha Pulipati, Nicholas Purvis, Denise Qyqja, Parul Rai, Yoshita Rao, Liran Raz, Eva Rest, Carol Sánchez Jiménez, Ridha Saad, Luke Schroeder, Sirous Seifirad, Muhammad Shahzaib, Amir Hossein Shams, Naimatullah Sharifi, Ajay Ajit Pal Singh, Ramzi Skaik, Swati Srivastava, Zargham Abbas Syed, Miranda Teixeira, Grayson Tishko, Hirak Trivedi, Ana Tsiklauri, Luis Vilatuna, Amanjot Virk, Stefani Wren, Richard Wu, and Hsinyu Yin.

This page intentionally left blank

How to Contribute

This edition of *First Aid for the USMLE Step 1* incorporates thousands of contributions and improvements suggested by student and faculty advisors. We invite you to participate in this process. Please send us your suggestions for:

- Study and test-taking strategies for the USMLE Step 1
- New facts, mnemonics, diagrams, and clinical images
- High-yield topics that may appear on future Step 1 exams
- Personal ratings and comments on review books, question banks, apps, videos, and courses
- Pathology and radiology images (high resolution) relevant to the facts in the book

For each new entry incorporated into the next edition, you will receive **up to a \$20 Amazon.com gift card** as well as personal acknowledgment in the next edition. Significant contributions will be compensated at the discretion of the authors. Also, let us know about material in this edition that you feel is low yield and should be deleted.

All submissions including potential errata should ideally be supported with hyperlinks to a dynamically updated Web resource such as UpToDate, AccessMedicine, and ClinicalKey.

We welcome potential errata on grammar and style if the change improves readability. Please note that *First Aid* style is somewhat unique; for example, we have fully adopted the AMA *Manual of Style* recommendations on eponyms (“We recommend that the possessive form be omitted in eponymous terms”) and on abbreviations (no periods with eg, ie, etc). We also avoid periods in tables unless required for full sentences. Kindly refrain from submitting “style errata” unless you find specific inconsistencies with the AMA *Manual of Style*.

The preferred way to submit new entries, clarifications, mnemonics, or potential corrections with a valid, authoritative reference is via our website: www.firstaidteam.com.

This website will be continuously updated with validated errata, new high-yield content, and a new online platform to contribute suggestions, mnemonics, diagrams, clinical images, and potential errata.

Alternatively, you can email us at: firstaid@scholarrx.com.

Contributions submitted by **May 15, 2024**, receive priority consideration for the 2025 edition of *First Aid for the USMLE Step 1*. We thank you for taking the time to share your experience and apologize in advance that we cannot individually respond to all contributors as we receive thousands of contributions each year.

► NOTE TO CONTRIBUTORS

All contributions become property of the authors and are subject to editing and reviewing. Please verify all data and spellings carefully. Contributions should be supported by at least two high-quality references.

Check our website first to avoid duplicate submissions. In the event that similar or duplicate entries are received, only the first complete entry received with valid, authoritative references will be credited. Please follow the style, punctuation, and format of this edition as much as possible.

► JOIN THE FIRST AID TEAM

The *First Aid/ScholarRx* team is pleased to offer paid editorial and coaching positions. We are looking for passionate, experienced, and dedicated medical students and recent graduates. Participants will have an opportunity to work on a wide variety of projects, including the popular *First Aid* series and the growing line of USMLE-Rx/ScholarRx products, including Rx Bricks. Please use our webform at <https://www.usmle-rx.com/join-the-first-aid-team/> to apply, and include a CV and writing examples.

For 2024, we are actively seeking passionate medical students and graduates with a specific interest in improving our medical illustrations, expanding our database of photographs (including clinical images depicting diverse skin types), and developing the software that supports our crowdsourcing platform. We welcome people with prior experience and talent in these areas. Relevant skills include clinical imaging, digital photography, digital asset management, information design, medical illustration, graphic design, tutoring, and software development.

How to Use This Book

CONGRATULATIONS: You now possess the book that has guided nearly two million students to USMLE success for over 30 years. With appropriate care, the binding should last the useful life of the book. Keep in mind that putting excessive flattening pressure on any binding will accelerate its failure. If you purchased a book that you believe is defective, please **immediately** return it to the place of purchase. If you encounter ongoing issues, you can also contact Customer Service at our publisher, McGraw Hill.

START EARLY: Use this book as early as possible while learning the basic medical sciences. The first semester of your first year is not too early! Devise a study plan by reading Section I: Guide to Efficient Exam Preparation, and make an early decision on resources to use by checking Section IV: Top-Rated Review Resources. Note that *First Aid* is neither a textbook nor a comprehensive review book, and it is not a panacea for inadequate preparation.

CONSIDER FIRST AID YOUR ANNOTATION HUB: Annotate this book with material from other resources, such as class notes or comprehensive textbooks. This will keep all the high-yield information you need in one place. Other tips on keeping yourself organized:

- For best results, use fine-tipped ballpoint pens (eg, BIC Pro+, Uni-Ball Jetstream Sports, Pilot Drawing Pen, Zebra F-301). If you like gel pens, try Pentel Slicci, and for markers that dry almost immediately, consider Staedtler Triplus Fineliner, Pilot Drawing Pen, and Sharpies.
- Consider using pens with different colors of ink to indicate different sources of information (eg, blue for USMLE-Rx Step 1 Qmax, green for UWorld Step 1 Qbank, red for Rx Bricks).
- Choose highlighters that are bright and dry quickly to minimize smudging and bleeding through the page (eg, Tombow Kei Coat, Sharpie Gel).
- Many students de-spine their book and get it 3-hole-punched. This will allow you to insert materials from other sources, including curricular materials.

INTEGRATE STUDY WITH CASES, FLASH CARDS, AND QUESTIONS: To broaden your learning strategy, consider integrating your *First Aid* study with case-based reviews (eg, *First Aid Cases for the USMLE Step 1*), flash cards (eg, USMLE-Rx Step 1 Flash Facts), and practice questions (eg, the USMLE-Rx Step 1 Qmax). Read the chapter in the book, then test your comprehension by using cases, flash cards, and questions that cover the same topics. Maintain access to more comprehensive resources (eg, ScholarRx Bricks and USMLE-Rx Step 1 Express videos) for deeper review as needed.

PRIME YOUR MEMORY: Return to your annotated Sections II and III several days before taking the USMLE Step 1. The book can serve as a useful way of retaining key associations and keeping high-yield facts fresh in your memory just prior to the exam. The Rapid Review section includes high-yield topics to help guide your studying.

CONTRIBUTE TO FIRST AID: Reviewing the book immediately after your exam can help us improve the next edition. Decide what was truly high and low yield and send us your comments. Feel free to send us scanned images from your annotated *First Aid* book as additional support. Of course, always remember that **all examinees are under agreement with the NBME to not disclose the specific details of copyrighted test material.**

Selected USMLE Laboratory Values

* = Included in the Biochemical Profile (SMA-12)

Blood, Plasma, Serum	Reference Range	SI Reference Intervals
* Alanine aminotransferase (ALT, GPT at 30°C)	10–40 U/L	10–40 U/L
* Alkaline phosphatase	25–100 U/L	25–100 U/L
Amylase, serum	25–125 U/L	25–125 U/L
* Aspartate aminotransferase (AST, GOT at 30°C)	12–38 U/L	12–38 U/L
Bilirubin, serum (adult)		
Total // Direct	0.1–1.0 mg/dL // 0.0–0.3 mg/dL	2–17 µmol/L // 0–5 µmol/L
* Calcium, serum (Total)	8.4–10.2 mg/dL	2.1–2.6 mmol/L
* Cholesterol, serum (Total)	Rec: < 200 mg/dL	< 5.2 mmol/L
* Creatinine, serum (Total)	0.6–1.2 mg/dL	53–106 µmol/L
Electrolytes, serum		
Sodium (Na^+)	136–146 mEq/L	136–146 mmol/L
Chloride (Cl^-)	95–105 mEq/L	95–105 mmol/L
* Potassium (K^+)	3.5–5.0 mEq/L	3.5–5.0 mmol/L
Bicarbonate (HCO_3^-)	22–28 mEq/L	22–28 mmol/L
Magnesium (Mg^{2+})	1.5–2 mEq/L	0.75–1.0 mmol/L
Gases, arterial blood (room air)		
P_{O_2}	75–105 mm Hg	10.0–14.0 kPa
P_{CO_2}	33–45 mm Hg	4.4–5.9 kPa
pH	7.35–7.45	[H^+] 36–44 nmol/L
* Glucose, serum	Fasting: 70–100 mg/dL	3.8–6.1 mmol/L
Growth hormone – arginine stimulation	Fasting: < 5 ng/mL Provocative stimuli: > 7 ng/mL	< 5 µg/L > 7 µg/L
Osmolality, serum	275–295 mOsmol/kg H_2O	275–295 mOsmol/kg H_2O
* Phosphorus (inorganic), serum	3.0–4.5 mg/dL	1.0–1.5 mmol/L
Prolactin, serum (hPRL)	Male: < 17 ng/mL Female: < 25 ng/mL	< 17 µg/L < 25 µg/L
* Proteins, serum		
Total (recumbent)	6.0–7.8 g/dL	60–78 g/L
Albumin	3.5–5.5 g/dL	35–55 g/L
Globulins	2.3–3.5 g/dL	23–35 g/L
Thyroid-stimulating hormone, serum or plasma	0.4–4.0 µU/mL	0.4–4.0 mIU/L
* Urea nitrogen, serum (BUN)	7–18 mg/dL	25–64 nmol/L
* Uric acid, serum	3.0–8.2 mg/dL	0.18–0.48 mmol/L

(continues)

Cerebrospinal Fluid	Reference Range	SI Reference Intervals
Cell count	0–5/mm ³	0–5 × 10 ⁶ /L
Glucose	40–70 mg/dL	2.2–3.9 mmol/L
Proteins, total	< 40 mg/dL	< 0.40 g/L
Hematologic		
Erythrocyte count	Male: 4.3–5.9 million/mm ³ Female: 3.5–5.5 million/mm ³	4.3–5.9 × 10 ¹² /L 3.5–5.5 × 10 ¹² /L
Erythrocyte sedimentation rate (Westergen)	Male: 0–15 mm/hr Female: 0–20 mm/hr	0–15 mm/hr 0–20 mm/hr
Hematocrit	Male: 41–53% Female: 36–46%	0.41–0.53 0.36–0.46
Hemoglobin, blood	Male: 13.5–17.5 g/dL Female: 12.0–16.0 g/dL	135–175 g/L 120–160 g/L
Hemoglobin, plasma	< 4 mg/dL	< 0.62 μmol/L
Leukocyte count and differential		
Leukocyte count	4,500–11,000/mm ³	4.5–11.0 × 10 ⁹ /L
Segmented neutrophils	54–62%	0.54–0.62
Band forms	3–5%	0.03–0.05
Eosinophils	1–3%	0.01–0.03
Basophils	0–0.75%	0–0.0075
Lymphocytes	25–33%	0.25–0.33
Monocytes	3–7%	0.03–0.07
Mean corpuscular hemoglobin	25–35 pg/cell	0.39–0.54 fmol/cell
Mean corpuscular hemoglobin concentration	31%–36% Hb/cell	4.8–5.6 mmol Hb/L
Mean corpuscular volume	80–100 μm ³	80–100 fL
Partial thromboplastin time (activated)	25–40 sec	25–40 sec
Platelet count	150,000–400,000/mm ³	150–400 × 10 ⁹ /L
Prothrombin time	11–15 sec	11–15 sec
Reticulocyte count	0.5–1.5% of RBCs	0.005–0.015
Urine		
Creatinine clearance	Male: 97–137 mL/min Female: 88–128 mL/min	97–137 mL/min 88–128 mL/min
Osmolality	50–1200 mOsmol/kg H ₂ O	50–1200 mOsmol/kg H ₂ O
Proteins, total	< 150 mg/24 hr	< 0.15 g/24 hr
Other		
Body mass index	Adult: 19–25 kg/m ²	19–25 kg/m ²

First Aid Checklist for the USMLE Step 1

This is an example of how you might use the information in Section I to prepare for the USMLE Step 1. Refer to corresponding topics in Section I for more details.

- | | |
|-----------------------|--|
| Years Prior | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><input type="checkbox"/> Use top-rated review resources for first-year medical school courses.<input type="checkbox"/> Ask for advice from those who have recently taken the USMLE Step 1. |
| Months Prior | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><input type="checkbox"/> Review computer test format and registration information.<input type="checkbox"/> Register six months in advance.<input type="checkbox"/> Carefully verify name and address printed on scheduling permit. Make sure the name on scheduling permit matches the name printed on your photo ID.<input type="checkbox"/> Go online for test date ASAP.<input type="checkbox"/> Set up a realistic timeline for study. Cover less crammable subjects first.<input type="checkbox"/> Evaluate and choose study materials (review books, question banks).<input type="checkbox"/> Use a question bank to simulate the USMLE Step 1 to pinpoint strengths and weaknesses in knowledge and test-taking skills from early on. |
| Weeks Prior | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><input type="checkbox"/> Do test simulations in question banks.<input type="checkbox"/> Assess how close you are to your goal.<input type="checkbox"/> Pinpoint remaining weaknesses. Stay healthy (eg, exercise, sleep).<input type="checkbox"/> Verify information on admission ticket (eg, location, date). |
| One Week Prior | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><input type="checkbox"/> Remember comfort measures (eg, loose clothing, earplugs).<input type="checkbox"/> Work out test site logistics (eg, location, transportation, parking, lunch).<input type="checkbox"/> Print or download your Scheduling Permit and Scheduling Confirmation to your phone. |
| One Day Prior | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><input type="checkbox"/> Relax.<input type="checkbox"/> Lightly review short-term material if necessary. Skim high-yield facts.<input type="checkbox"/> Get a good night's sleep. |
| Day of Exam | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><input type="checkbox"/> Relax.<input type="checkbox"/> Eat breakfast.<input type="checkbox"/> Minimize bathroom breaks during exam by avoiding excessive morning caffeine. |
| After Exam | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><input type="checkbox"/> Celebrate, regardless of how well you feel you did.<input type="checkbox"/> Send feedback to us on our website at www.firstaidteam.com or at firstaid@scholarrx.com. |

SECTION I

Guide to Efficient Exam Preparation

“One important key to success is self-confidence. An important key to self-confidence is preparation.”

—Arthur Ashe

“Wisdom is not a product of schooling but of the lifelong attempt to acquire it.”

—Albert Einstein

“Finally, from so little sleeping and so much reading, his brain dried up and he went completely out of his mind.”

—Miguel de Cervantes Saavedra, *Don Quixote*

“Sometimes the questions are complicated and the answers are simple.”

—Dr. Seuss

“He who knows all the answers has not been asked all the questions.”

—Confucius

“The expert in anything was once a beginner.”

—Helen Hayes

“It always seems impossible until it’s done.”

—Nelson Mandela

▶ Introduction	2
▶ USMLE Step 1—The Basics	2
▶ Learning Strategies	10
▶ Timeline for Study	14
▶ Study Materials	17
▶ Test-Taking Strategies	20
▶ Clinical Vignette Strategies	21
▶ If You Think You Failed	22
▶ Testing Agencies	23
▶ References	23

► INTRODUCTION

Relax.

This section is intended to make your exam preparation easier, not harder. Our goal is to reduce your level of anxiety and help you make the most of your efforts by helping you understand more about the United States Medical Licensing Examination, Step 1 (USMLE Step 1). As a medical student, you are no doubt familiar with taking standardized examinations and quickly absorbing large amounts of material. When you first confront the USMLE Step 1, however, you may find it all too easy to become sidetracked from your goal of studying with maximal effectiveness. Common mistakes that students make when studying for Step 1 include the following:

- Starting to study (including *First Aid*) too late
- Starting to study intensely too early and burning out
- Starting to prepare for boards before creating a knowledge foundation
- Using inefficient or inappropriate study methods
- Buying the wrong resources or buying too many resources
- Buying only one publisher's review series for all subjects
- Not using practice examinations to maximum benefit
- Not understanding how scoring is performed or what the result means
- Not using review books along with your classes
- Not analyzing and improving your test-taking strategies
- Getting bogged down by reviewing difficult topics excessively
- Studying material that is rarely tested on the USMLE Step 1
- Failing to master certain high-yield subjects owing to overconfidence
- Using *First Aid* as your sole study resource
- Trying to prepare for it all alone

In this section, we offer advice to help you avoid these pitfalls and be more productive in your studies.

► USMLE STEP 1—THE BASICS

► The test at a glance:

- 8-hour exam
- Up to a total of 280 multiple choice items
- 7 test blocks (60 min/block)
- Up to 40 test items per block
- 45 minutes of break time, plus another 15 if you skip the tutorial

The USMLE Step 1 is the first of three examinations that you would normally pass in order to become a licensed physician in the United States. The USMLE is a joint endeavor of the National Board of Medical Examiners (NBME) and the Federation of State Medical Boards (FSMB). The USMLE serves as the single examination system domestically and internationally for those seeking medical licensure in the United States.

The Step 1 exam includes test items that can be grouped by the organizational constructs outlined in Table 1 (in order of tested frequency). In late 2020, the USMLE increased the number of items assessing communication skills. While pharmacology is still tested, they are focusing on drug mechanisms rather than on pharmacotherapy. You will not be required to identify the specific medications indicated for a specific condition. Instead, you will be asked more about drug mechanisms and side effects.

TABLE 1. Frequency of Various Constructs Tested on the USMLE Step 1.^{1,*}

Competency	Range, %	System	Range, %
Medical knowledge: applying foundational science concepts	60–70	General principles	12–16
Patient care: diagnosis	20–25	Behavioral health & nervous systems/special senses	9–13
Communication and interpersonal skills	6–9	Respiratory & renal/urinary systems	9–13
Practice-based learning & improvement	4–6	Reproductive & endocrine systems	9–13
Discipline	Range, %		
Pathology	44–52	Blood & lymphoreticular/immune systems	7–11
Physiology	25–35	Multisystem processes & disorders	6–10
Pharmacology	15–22	Musculoskeletal, skin & subcutaneous tissue	6–10
Biochemistry & nutrition	14–24	Cardiovascular system	5–9
Microbiology	10–15	Gastrointestinal system	5–9
Immunology	6–11	Biostatistics & epidemiology/population health	4–6
Gross anatomy & embryology	11–15	Social sciences: communication skills/ethics	6–9
Histology & cell biology	8–13		
Behavioral sciences	8–13		
Genetics	5–9		

*Percentages are subject to change at any time. www.usmle.org

How Is the Computer-Based Test (CBT) Structured?

The CBT Step 1 exam consists of one “optional” tutorial/simulation block and seven “real” question blocks of up to 40 questions per block with no more than 280 questions in total, timed at 60 minutes per block. A short 11-question survey follows the last question block. The computer begins the survey with a prompt to proceed to the next block of questions.

Once an examinee finishes a particular question block on the CBT, he or she must click on a screen icon to continue to the next block. Examinees **cannot** go back and change their answers to questions from any previously completed block. However, changing answers is allowed **within** a block of questions as long as the block has not been ended and if time permits.

What Is the CBT Like?

Given the unique environment of the CBT, it’s important that you become familiar ahead of time with what your test-day conditions will be like. You can access a 15-minute tutorial and practice blocks at <http://orientation.nbme.org/Launch/USMLE/STPF1>. This tutorial interface is the same as the one you will use in the exam; learn it now and you can skip taking it during the exam, giving you up to 15 extra minutes of break time. You can gain experience with the CBT format by taking the 120 practice questions (3 blocks with 40 questions each) available online for free (<https://www.usmle.org/prepare-your-exam>) or by signing up for a practice session at a test center for a fee.

For security reasons, examinees are not allowed to bring any personal electronic equipment into the testing area. This includes both digital and analog watches, cell phones, tablets, and calculators. Examinees are also prohibited from carrying in their books, notes, pens/pencils, and scratch paper (laminated note boards and fine-tip dry erase pens will be provided for use within the testing area). Food and beverages are also prohibited in the testing area. The testing centers are monitored by audio and video surveillance equipment. However, most testing centers allot each examinee a small locker outside the testing area in which he or she can store snacks, beverages, and personal items.

► **Keyboard shortcuts:**

- *A, B, etc—letter choices*
- *Esc—exit pop-up Calculator and Notes windows*

► **Heart sounds are tested via media questions.**

Make sure you know how different heart diseases sound on auscultation.

► **Be sure to test your headphones during the tutorial.**

► **Familiarize yourself with the commonly tested lab values (eg, Hb, WBC, Ca²⁺, Na⁺, K⁺).**

► **Illustrations on the test include:**

- *Gross specimen photos*
- *Histology slides*
- *Medical imaging (eg, x-ray, CT, MRI)*
- *Electron micrographs*
- *Line drawings*

Questions are typically presented in multiple choice format, with 4 or more possible answer options. There is a countdown timer on the lower left corner of the screen as well. There is also a button that allows the examinee to mark a question for review. If a given question happens to be longer than the screen, a scroll bar will appear on the right, allowing the examinee to see the rest of the question. Regardless of whether the examinee clicks on an answer choice or leaves it blank, he or she must click the “Next” button to advance to the next question.

The USMLE features a small number of media clips in the form of audio and/or video. There may even be a question with a multimedia heart sound simulation. In these questions, a digital image of a torso appears on the screen, and the examinee directs a digital stethoscope to various auscultation points to listen for heart and breath sounds. The USMLE orientation materials include several practice questions in these formats. During the exam tutorial, examinees are given an opportunity to ensure that both the audio headphones and the volume are functioning properly. If you are already familiar with the tutorial and planning on skipping it, first skip ahead to the section where you can test your headphones. After you are sure the headphones are working properly, proceed to the exam.

The examinee can call up a window displaying normal laboratory values. In order to do so, he or she must click the “Lab” icon on the top part of the screen. Afterward, the examinee will have the option to choose between “Blood,” “Cerebrospinal,” “Hematologic,” or “Sweat and Urine.” The normal values screen may obscure the question if it is expanded. The examinee may have to scroll down to search for the needed lab values. You might want to memorize some common lab values so you spend less time on questions that require you to analyze these.

The CBT interface provides a running list of questions on the left part of the screen at all times. The software also permits examinees to highlight or cross out information by using their mouse. There is a “Notes” icon on the top part of the screen that allows students to write notes to themselves for review at a later time. Finally, the USMLE has recently added new functionality including text magnification and reverse color (white text on black background). Being familiar with these features can save time and may help you better view and organize the information you need to answer a question.

For those who feel they might benefit, the USMLE offers an opportunity to take a simulated test, or “CBT Practice Session” at a Prometric center. Students are eligible to register for this three-and-one-half-hour practice session after they have received their scheduling permit.

The same USMLE Step 1 sample test items (120 questions) available on the USMLE website are used at these sessions. **No new items will be presented.** The practice session is available at a cost of \$75 (\$155 if taken outside of the US and Canada) and is divided into a short tutorial and three 1-hour blocks of ~40 test items each. Students receive a printed percent-correct score after completing the session. **No explanations of questions are provided.**

You may register for a practice session online at www.usmle.org. A separate scheduling permit is issued for the practice session. Students should allow two weeks for receipt of this permit.

How Do I Register to Take the Exam?

Prometric test centers offer Step 1 on a year-round basis, except for the first two weeks in January and major holidays. Check with the test center you want to use before making your exam plans.

US students can apply to take Step 1 at the NBME website. This application allows you to select one of 12 overlapping three-month blocks in which to be tested (eg, April–May–June, June–July–August). Choose your three-month eligibility period wisely. If you need to reschedule outside your initial three-month period, you can request a one-time extension of eligibility for the next contiguous three-month period, and pay a rescheduling fee. The application also includes a photo ID form that must be certified by an official at your medical school to verify your enrollment. After the NBME processes your application, it will send you a scheduling permit.

The scheduling permit you receive from the NBME will contain your USMLE identification number, the eligibility period in which you may take the exam, and two additional numbers. The first of these is known as your “scheduling number.” You must have this number in order to make your exam appointment with Prometric. The second number is known as the “candidate identification number,” or CIN. Examinees must enter their CINs at the Prometric workstation in order to access their exams. However, you will not be allowed to bring your permit into the exam and will be asked to copy your CIN onto your scratch paper. Prometric has no access to the codes. **Make sure to bring a paper or electronic copy of your permit with you to the exam!** Also bring an unexpired, government-issued photo ID that includes your signature (such as a driver’s license or passport). Make sure the name on your photo ID exactly matches the name that appears on your scheduling permit.

Once you receive your scheduling permit, you may access the Prometric website or call Prometric’s toll-free number to arrange a time to take the

- You can take a shortened CBT practice test at a Prometric center.

- The Prometric website will display a calendar with open test dates.

- Be familiar with Prometric’s policies for cancellation and rescheduling due to COVID-19.

exam. You may contact Prometric two weeks before the test date if you want to confirm identification requirements. Be aware that your exam may be canceled because of circumstances related to COVID-19 or other unforeseen events. If that were to happen, you should receive an email from Prometric containing notice of the cancellation and instructions on rescheduling.

Although requests for taking the exam may be completed more than six months before the test date, examinees will not receive their scheduling permits earlier than six months before the eligibility period. The eligibility period is the three-month period you have chosen to take the exam. Most US medical students attending a school which uses the two-year preclerkship curriculum choose the April–June or June–August period. Most US medical students attending a school which uses the 18-month preclerkship curriculum choose the December–February or January–March period.

- *Test scheduling is done on a “first-come, first-served” basis. It’s important to schedule an exam date as soon as you receive your scheduling permit.*

What If I Need to Reschedule the Exam?

You can change your test date and/or center by contacting Prometric at 1-800-MED-EXAM (1-800-633-3926) or www.prometric.com. Make sure to have your CIN when rescheduling. If you are rescheduling by phone, you must speak with a Prometric representative; leaving a voicemail message will not suffice. To avoid a rescheduling fee, you will need to request a change at least 31 calendar days before your appointment. Please note that your rescheduled test date must fall within your assigned three-month eligibility period.

- *Register six months in advance for seating and scheduling preference.*

When Should I Register for the Exam?

You should plan to register as far in advance as possible ahead of your desired test date (eg, six months), but, depending on your particular test center, new dates and times may open closer to the date. Scheduling early will guarantee that you will get either your test center of choice or one within a 50-mile radius of your first choice. For most US medical students, the desired testing window correlates with the end of the preclerkship curriculum, which is around June for schools on a two-year preclerkship schedule, and around January for schools on an 18-month schedule. Thus US medical students should plan to register before January in anticipation of a June test date, or before August in anticipation of a January test date. The timing of the exam is more flexible for IMGs, as it is related only to when they finish exam preparation. Talk with upperclassmen who have already taken the test so you have real-life experience from students who went through a similar curriculum, then formulate your own strategy.

Where Can I Take the Exam?

Your testing location is arranged with Prometric when you book your test date (after you receive your scheduling permit). For a list of Prometric locations nearest you, visit www.prometric.com.

How Long Will I Have to Wait Before I Get My Result?

The USMLE reports results in three to four weeks, unless there are delays in processing. Examinees will be notified via email when their results are available. By following the online instructions, examinees will be able to view, download, and print their exam report online for ~120 days after notification, after which results can only be obtained through requesting an official USMLE transcript. Additional information about results reporting timetables and accessibility is available on the official USMLE website. Between 2021 and 2022, Step 1 pass rates dropped from 95% to 91% across US/Canadian schools and from 77% to 71% across non-US/Canadian schools (see Table 2), following the transition to pass/fail scoring in January 2022.

- ▶ *Step 1 pass rates dropped significantly amongst both US/Canadian students and IMGs in 2022.*

What About Time?

Time is of special interest on the CBT exam. Here's a breakdown of the exam schedule:

15 minutes	Tutorial (skip if familiar with test format and features)
7 hours	Seven 60-minute question blocks
45 minutes	Break time (includes time for lunch)

- ▶ *Gain extra break time by skipping the tutorial, or utilize the tutorial time to add personal notes to your scratch paper.*

The computer will keep track of how much time has elapsed on the exam. However, the computer will show you only how much time you have remaining in a given block. Therefore, it is up to you to determine if you are pacing yourself properly (at a rate of approximately one question per 90 seconds).

The computer does not warn you if you are spending more than your allotted time for a break. You should therefore budget your time so that you can take a short break when you need one and have time to eat. You must be especially careful not to spend too much time in between blocks (you should keep track of how much time elapses from the time you finish a block of questions to the time you start the next block). After you finish one question block, you'll need to click to proceed to the next block of questions. If you do not click within 30 seconds, you will automatically be entered into a break period.

Break time for the day is 45 minutes, but you are not required to use all of it, nor are you required to use any of it. You can gain extra break time (but not extra time for the question blocks) by skipping the tutorial or by finishing a block ahead of the allotted time. Any time remaining on the clock when you finish a block gets added to your remaining break time. Once a new question block has been started, you may not take a break until you have reached the end of that block. If you do so, this will be recorded as an “unauthorized break” and will be reported on your final exam report.

- ▶ *Be careful to watch the clock on your break time.*

Finally, be aware that it may take a few minutes of your break time to “check out” of the secure resting room and then “check in” again to resume testing, so plan accordingly. The “check-in” process may include fingerprints, pocket checks, and metal detector scanning. Some students recommend pocketless clothing on exam day to streamline the process.

If I Freak Out and Leave, What Happens to My Exam?

Your scheduling permit shows a CIN that you will need to enter to start your exam. Entering the CIN is the same as breaking the seal on a test book, and you are considered to have started the exam when you do so. However, no result will be reported if you do not complete the exam. If you leave at any time after starting the test, or do not open every block of your test, your test will not be scored and will be reported as incomplete. Incomplete results count toward the maximum of four attempts for each Step exam. Although a pass or fail result is not posted for incomplete tests, examinees may still be offered an option to request that their scores be calculated and reported if they desire; unanswered questions will be scored as incorrect.

The exam ends when all question blocks have been completed or when their time has expired. As you leave the testing center, you will receive a printed test-completion notice to document your completion of the exam. To receive an official score, you must finish the entire exam.

What Types of Questions Are Asked?

- *Nearly three fourths of Step 1 questions begin with a description of a patient.*

All questions on the exam are **one-best-answer multiple choice items**. Most questions consist of a clinical scenario or a direct question followed by a list of four or more options. You are required to select the single best answer among the options given. There are no “except,” “not,” or matching questions on the exam. A number of options may be partially correct, in which case you must select the option that best answers the question or completes the statement. Additionally, keep in mind that experimental questions may appear on the exam, which do not affect your exam result.

TABLE 2. Passing Rates for the 2021-2022 USMLE Step 1.²

	2021		2022	
	No. Tested	% Passing	No. Tested	% Passing
Allopathic 1st takers	22,280	96%	22,828	93%
Repeating	798	66%	1,489	71%
Allopathic total	23,078	95%	24,317	91%
Osteopathic 1st takers	5,309	94%	4,659	89%
Repeating	56	75%	63	67%
Osteopathic total	5,365	94%	4,722	89%
Total US/Canadian	28,443	95%	29,039	91%
IMG 1st takers	16,952	82%	22,030	74%
Repeating	2,258	45%	2,926	45%
IMG total	19,210	77%	24,956	71%
Total Step 1 examinees	47,653	87%	53,881	82%

How Is the Test Scored?

The USMLE transitioned to a pass/fail scoring system for Step 1 on January 26, 2022. Examinees now receive an electronic report that will display the outcome of either “Pass” or “Fail.” Failing reports include a graphic depiction of the distance between the examinee’s score and the minimum passing standard as well as content area feedback. Feedback for the content area shows the examinee’s performance relative to examinees with a low pass (lower, same, or higher) and should be used to guide future study plans. Passing exam reports only displays the outcome of “Pass,” along with a breakdown of topics covered on that individual examination (which will closely mirror the frequencies listed in Table 1). Note that a number of questions are experimental and are not counted toward or against the examinee’s performance.

Examinees who took the test before the transition to pass/fail reporting received an electronic report that includes the examinee’s pass/fail status, a three-digit test score, a bar chart comparing the examinee’s performance in each content area with their overall Step 1 performance, and a graphic depiction of the examinee’s performance by physician task, discipline, and organ system. Changes will not be made to transcripts containing three-digit test scores.

The USMLE does not report the minimum number of correct responses needed to pass, but estimates that it is approximately 60%. The USMLE may update exam result reporting in the future, so please check the USMLE website or www.firstaidteam.com for updates.

► *Depending on the resource used, practice questions may be easier than the actual exam.*

Official NBME/USMLE Resources

The NBME offers a Comprehensive Basic Science Examination (CBSE) for practice that is a shorter version of the Step 1. The CBSE contains four blocks of 50 questions each and covers material that is typically learned during the basic science years. CBSE scores represent the percent of content mastered and show an estimated probability of passing Step 1. Many schools use this test to gauge whether a student is expected to pass Step 1. If this test is offered by your school, it is usually conducted at the end of regular didactic time before any dedicated Step 1 preparation. If you do not encounter the CBSE before your dedicated study time, you need not worry about taking it. Use the information to help set realistic goals and timetables for your success.

The NBME also offers six forms of Comprehensive Basic Science Self-Assessment (CBSSA). Students who prepared for the exam using this web-based tool reported that they found the format and content highly indicative of questions tested on the actual exam. In addition, the CBSSA is a fair predictor of historical USMLE performance. The test interface, however, does not match the actual USMLE test interface, so practicing with these forms alone is not advised.

The CBSSA exists in two formats: standard-paced and self-paced, both of which consist of four sections of 50 questions each (for a total of 200 multiple choice items). The standard-paced format allows the user up to 75 minutes

to complete each section, reflecting time limits similar to the actual exam. By contrast, the self-paced format places a 5-hour time limit on answering all multiple choice questions. Every few years, new forms are released and older ones are retired, reflecting changes in exam content. Therefore, the newer exams tend to be more similar to the actual Step 1, and scores from these exams tend to provide a better estimation of exam day performance.

Keep in mind that this bank of questions is available only on the web. The NBME requires that users start and complete the exam within 90 days of purchase. Once the assessment has begun, users are required to complete the sections within 20 days. Following completion of the questions, the CBSSA provides a performance profile indicating the user's relative strengths and weaknesses, much like the report profile for the USMLE Step 1 exam. In addition to the performance profile, examinees will be informed of the number of questions answered incorrectly. You will have the ability to review the text of all questions with detailed explanations. The NBME charges \$60 for each assessment, payable by credit card or money order. For more information regarding the CBSE and the CBSSA, visit the NBME's website at www.nbme.org.

The NBME scoring system is weighted for each assessment exam. While some exams seem more difficult than others, the equated percent correct reported takes into account these inter-test differences. Also, while many students report seeing Step 1 questions "word-for-word" out of the assessments, the NBME makes special note that no live USMLE questions are shown on any NBME assessment.

Lastly, the International Foundations of Medicine (IFOM) offers a Basic Science Examination (BSE) practice exam at participating Prometric test centers for \$200. Students may also take the self-assessment test online for \$35 through the NBME's website. The IFOM BSE is intended to determine an examinee's relative areas of strength and weakness in general areas of basic science—not to predict performance on the USMLE Step 1 exam—and the content covered by the two examinations is somewhat different. However, because there is substantial overlap in content coverage and many IFOM items were previously used on the USMLE Step 1, it is possible to roughly project IFOM performance onto the historical USMLE Step 1 score scale. More information is available at <http://www.nbme.org/ifom/>.

► LEARNING STRATEGIES

Many students feel overwhelmed during the preclinical years and struggle to find an effective learning strategy. Table 3 lists several learning strategies you can try and their estimated effectiveness for Step 1 preparation based on the literature (see References). These are merely suggestions, and it's important to take your learning preferences into account. Your comprehensive learning approach will contain a combination of strategies (eg, elaborative interrogation followed by practice testing, mnemonics review using spaced

repetition, etc). Regardless of your choice, the foundation of knowledge you build during your basic science years is the most important resource for success on the USMLE Step 1.

► *The foundation of knowledge you build during your basic science years is the most important resource for success on the USMLE Step 1.*

HIGH EFFICACY

Practice Testing

Also called “retrieval practice,” practice testing has both direct and indirect benefits to the learner.⁴ Effortful retrieval of answers does not only identify weak spots—it directly strengthens long-term retention of material.⁵ The more effortful the recall, the better the long-term retention. This advantage has been shown to result in higher test scores and GPAs.⁶ In fact, research has shown a positive correlation between the number of boards-style practice questions completed and Step 1 performance among medical students.⁷

► *Research has shown a positive correlation between the number of boards-style practice questions completed and Step 1 performance among medical students.*

Practice testing should be done with “interleaving” (mixing of questions from different topics in a single session). Question banks often allow you to intermingle topics. Interleaved practice helps learners develop their ability to

TABLE 3. Effective Learning Strategies.

Efficacy	Strategy	Example Resources
<i>High efficacy</i>	Practice testing (retrieval practice)	UWorld Qbank NBME Self-Assessments USMLE-Rx QMax Amboss Qbank
	Distributed practice	USMLE-Rx Flash Facts Anki Firecracker Memorang Osmosis
<i>Moderate efficacy</i>	Mnemonics	<i>Pre-made:</i> SketchyMedical Picmonic <i>Self-made:</i> Mullen Memory
	Elaborative interrogation/ self-explanation	
	Concept mapping	Coggle FreeMind XMind MindNode
<i>Low efficacy</i>	Rereading	
	Highlighting/underlining	
	Summarization	

focus on the relevant concept when faced with many possibilities. Practicing topics in massed fashion (eg, all cardiology, then all dermatology) may seem intuitive, but there is strong evidence that interleaving correlates with longer-term retention and increased student achievement, especially on tasks that involve problem solving.⁵

In addition to using question banks, you can test yourself by arranging your notes in a question-answer format (eg, via flash cards). Testing these Q&As in random order allows you to reap the benefit of interleaved practice. Bear in mind that the utility of practice testing comes from the practice of information retrieval, so simply reading through Q&As will attenuate this benefit.

Distributed Practice

Also called “spaced repetition,” distributed practice is the opposite of massed practice or “cramming.” Learners review material at increasingly spaced out intervals (days to weeks to months). Massed learning may produce more short-term gains and satisfaction, but learners who use distributed practice have better mastery and retention over the long term.^{5,9}

- *Studies have linked spaced repetition learning with flash cards to improved long-term knowledge retention and higher exam scores.*

Flash cards are a simple way to incorporate both distributed practice and practice testing. Studies have linked spaced repetition learning with flash cards to improved long-term knowledge retention and higher exam scores.^{6,8,10} Apps with automated spaced-repetition software (SRS) for flash cards exist for smartphones and tablets, so the cards are accessible anywhere. Proceed with caution: there is an art to making and reviewing cards. The ease of quickly downloading or creating digital cards can lead to flash card overload (it is unsustainable to make 50 flash cards per lecture!). Even at a modest pace, the thousands upon thousands of cards are too overwhelming for Step 1 preparation. Unless you have specific high-yield cards (and have checked the content with high-yield resources), stick to pre-made cards by reputable sources that curate the vast amount of knowledge for you.

If you prefer pen and paper, consider using a planner or spreadsheet to organize your study material over time. Distributed practice allows for some forgetting of information, and the added effort of recall over time strengthens the learning.

MODERATE EFFICACY

Mnemonics

A “mnemonic” refers to any device that assists memory, such as acronyms, mental imagery (eg, keywords with or without memory palaces), etc. Keyword mnemonics have been shown to produce superior knowledge retention when compared with rote memorization in many scenarios. However, they are generally more effective when applied to memorization-heavy, keyword-friendly topics and may not be broadly suitable.⁵ Keyword mnemonics may not produce long-term retention, so consider combining mnemonics with distributed, retrieval-based practice (eg, via flash cards with SRS).

Self-made mnemonics may have an advantage when material is simple and keyword friendly. If you can create your own mnemonic that accurately represents the material, this will be more memorable. When topics are complex and accurate mnemonics are challenging to create, pre-made mnemonics may be more effective, especially if you are inexperienced at creating mnemonics.¹¹

Elaborative Interrogation/Self-Explanation

Elaborative interrogation (“why” questions) and self-explanation (general questioning) prompt learners to generate explanations for facts. When reading passages of discrete facts, consider using these techniques, which have been shown to be more effective than rereading (eg, improved recall and better problem-solving/diagnostic performance).^{5,12,13}

► *Elaborative interrogation and self-explanation prompt learners to generate explanations for facts, which improves recall and problem solving.*

Concept Mapping

Concept mapping is a method for graphically organizing knowledge, with concepts enclosed in boxes and lines drawn between related concepts. Creating or studying concept maps may be more effective than other activities (eg, writing or reading summaries/outlines). However, studies have reached mixed conclusions about its utility, and the small size of this effect raises doubts about its authenticity and pedagogic significance.¹⁴

LOW EFFICACY

Rereading

While the most commonly used method among surveyed students, rereading has not been shown to correlate with grade point average.⁹ Due to its popularity, rereading is often a comparator in studies on learning. Other strategies that we have discussed (eg, practice testing) have been shown to be significantly more effective than rereading.

Highlighting/Underlining

Because this method is passive, it tends to be of minimal value for learning and recall. In fact, lower-performing students are more likely to use these techniques.⁹ Students who highlight and underline do not learn how to actively recall learned information and thus find it difficult to apply knowledge to exam questions.

Summarization

While more useful for improving performance on generative measures (eg, free recall or essays), summarization is less useful for exams that depend on recognition (eg, multiple choice). Findings on the overall efficacy of this method have been mixed.⁵

► TIMELINE FOR STUDY

Before Starting

Your preparation for the USMLE Step 1 should begin when you enter medical school. Organize and commit to studying from the beginning so that when the time comes to prepare for the USMLE, you will be ready with a strong foundation.

- *Customize your schedule. Tackle your weakest section first.*

Make a Schedule

After you have defined your goals, map out a study schedule that is consistent with your objectives, your vacation time, the difficulty of your ongoing coursework, and your family and social commitments. Determine whether you want to spread out your study time or concentrate it into 10-hour study days in the final weeks. Then factor in your own history in preparing for standardized examinations (eg, SAT, MCAT). Talk to students at your school who have recently taken Step 1. Ask them for their study schedules, especially those who have study habits and goals similar to yours. Sample schedules can be found at <https://firstaidteam.com/schedules/>.

Typically, US medical schools allot between four and eight weeks for dedicated Step 1 preparation. The time you dedicate to exam preparation will depend on your confidence in comfortably achieving a passing score as well as your success in preparing yourself during the first two years of medical school. Some students reserve about a week at the end of their study period for final review; others save just a few days. When you have scheduled your exam date, do your best to adhere to it.

Make your schedule realistic, and set achievable goals. Many students make the mistake of studying at a level of detail that requires too much time for a comprehensive review—reading *Gray's Anatomy* in a couple of days is not a realistic goal! Have one catch-up day per week of studying. No matter how well you stick to your schedule, unexpected events happen. But don't let yourself procrastinate because you have catch-up days; stick to your schedule as closely as possible and revise it regularly on the basis of your actual progress. Be careful not to lose focus. Beware of feelings of inadequacy when comparing study schedules and progress with your peers. **Avoid others who stress you out.** Focus on a few top-rated resources that suit your learning style—not on some obscure resource your friends may pass down to you. Accept the fact that you cannot learn it all.

- *Avoid burnout. Maintain proper diet, exercise, and sleep habits.*

You will need time for uninterrupted and focused study. Plan your personal affairs to minimize crisis situations near the date of the test. Allot an adequate number of breaks in your study schedule to avoid burnout. Maintain a healthy lifestyle with proper diet, exercise, and sleep.

Another important aspect of your preparation is your studying environment. **Study where you have always been comfortable studying.** Be sure to include everything you need close by (review books, notes, coffee, snacks,

etc). If you're the kind of person who cannot study alone, form a study group with other students taking the exam. The main point here is to create a comfortable environment with minimal distractions.

Year(s) Prior

The knowledge you gained during your first two years of medical school and even during your undergraduate years should provide the groundwork on which to base your test preparation. Student scores on NBME subject tests (commonly known as “shelf exams”) have been shown to be highly correlated with subsequent Step 1 performance.¹⁵ Moreover, undergraduate science GPAs as well as MCAT scores are strong predictors of performance on the Step 1 exam.¹⁶

- Buy review resources early (first year) and use while studying for courses.

We also recommend that you buy highly rated review books early in your first year of medical school and use them as you study throughout the two years. When Step 1 comes along, these books will be familiar and personalized to the way in which you learn. It is risky and intimidating to use unfamiliar review books in the final two or three weeks preceding the exam. Some students find it helpful to personalize and annotate *First Aid* throughout the curriculum.

Months Prior

Review test dates and the application procedure. Testing for the USMLE Step 1 is done on a year-round basis. If you have disabilities or special circumstances, contact the NBME as early as possible to discuss test accommodations (see the Section I Supplement at www.firstaidteam.com/bonus).

- Simulate the USMLE Step 1 under “real” conditions before beginning your studies.

Use this time to finalize your ideal schedule. Consider upcoming breaks and whether you want to relax or study. Work backward from your test date to make sure you finish at least one question bank. Also add time to redo missed or flagged questions (which may be half the bank). This is the time to build a structured plan with enough flexibility for the realities of life.

Begin doing blocks of questions from reputable question banks under “real” conditions. Don’t use tutor mode until you’re sure you can finish blocks in the allotted time. It is important to continue balancing success in your normal studies with the Step 1 test preparation process.

Weeks Prior (Dedicated Preparation)

Your dedicated prep time may be one week or two months. You should have a working plan as you go into this period. Finish your schoolwork strong, take a day off, and then get to work. Start by simulating a full-length USMLE Step 1 if you haven’t yet done so. Consider doing one NBME CBSSA and the free questions from the NBME website. Alternatively, you could choose 7 blocks of randomized questions from a commercial question bank. Make sure you get feedback on your strengths and weaknesses and adjust your studying accordingly. Many students study from review sources or comprehensive

- In the final two weeks, focus on review, practice questions, and endurance. Stay confident!

programs for part of the day, then do question blocks. Also, keep in mind that reviewing a question block can take upward of two hours. Feedback from CBSSA exams and question banks will help you focus on your weaknesses.

One Week Prior

- One week before the test:
- Sleep according to the same schedule you'll use on test day
 - Review the CBT tutorial one last time
 - Call Prometric to confirm test date and time

Make sure you have your CIN (found on your scheduling permit) as well as other items necessary for the day of the examination, including a current driver's license or another form of photo ID with your signature (make sure the name on your **ID** exactly matches that on your scheduling permit). Confirm the Prometric testing center location and test time. Work out how you will get to the testing center and what parking, traffic, and public transportation problems you might encounter. Exchange cell phone numbers with other students taking the test on the same day in case of emergencies. Check www.prometric.com/closures for test site closures due to unforeseen events. Determine what you will do for lunch. Make sure you have everything you need to ensure that you will be comfortable and alert at the test site. It may be beneficial to adjust your schedule to start waking up at the same time that you will on your test day. And of course, make sure to maintain a healthy lifestyle and get enough sleep.

One Day Prior

Try your best to relax and rest the night before the test. Double-check your admissions and test-taking materials as well as the comfort measures discussed earlier so that you will not have to deal with such details on the morning of the exam. At this point it will be more effective to review short-term memory material that you're already familiar with than to try to learn new material. The Rapid Review section at the end of this book is high yield for last-minute studying. Remember that regardless of how hard you have studied, you cannot (and need not!) know everything. There will be things on the exam that you have never even seen before, so do not panic. Do not underestimate your abilities.

Many students report difficulty sleeping the night prior to the exam. This is often exacerbated by going to bed much earlier than usual. Do whatever it takes to ensure a good night's sleep (eg, massage, exercise, warm milk, no screens at night). Do not change your daily routine prior to the exam. Exam day is not the day for a caffeine-withdrawal headache.

Morning of the Exam

- No notes, books, calculators, pagers, cell phones, recording devices, or watches of any kind are allowed in the testing area, but they are allowed in lockers and may be accessed during authorized breaks.

On the morning of the Step 1 exam, wake up at your regular time and eat a normal breakfast. If you think it will help you, have a close friend or family member check to make sure you get out of bed. Make sure you have your scheduling permit admission ticket, test-taking materials, and comfort measures as discussed earlier. Wear loose, comfortable clothing. Limiting the number of pockets in your outfit may save time during security screening. Plan for a variable temperature in the testing center. Arrive at the test site 30

minutes before the time designated on the admission ticket; however, do not come too early, as doing so may intensify your anxiety. When you arrive at the test site, the proctor should give you a USMLE information sheet that will explain critical factors such as the proper use of break time. Seating may be assigned, but ask to be reseated if necessary; you need to be seated in an area that will allow you to remain comfortable and to concentrate. Get to know your testing station, especially if you have never been in a Prometric testing center before. Listen to your proctors regarding any changes in instructions or testing procedures that may apply to your test site.

If you are experiencing symptoms of illness on the day of your exam, we strongly recommend you reschedule. If you become ill or show signs of illness (eg, persistent cough) during the exam, the test center may prohibit you from completing the exam due to health and safety risks for test center staff and other examinees.

Finally, remember that it is natural (and even beneficial) to be a little nervous. Focus on being mentally clear and alert. Avoid panic. When you are asked to begin the exam, take a deep breath, focus on the screen, and then begin. Keep an eye on the timer. Take advantage of breaks between blocks to stretch, maybe do some jumping jacks, and relax for a moment with deep breathing or stretching.

After the Test

After you have completed the exam, be sure to have fun and relax regardless of how you may feel. Taking the test is an achievement in itself. Remember, you are much more likely to have passed than not. Enjoy the free time you have before your clerkships. Expect to experience some “reentry” phenomena as you try to regain a real life. Once you have recovered sufficiently from the test (or from partying), we invite you to send us your feedback, corrections, and suggestions for entries, facts, mnemonics, strategies, resource ratings, and the like (see p. xvii, How to Contribute). Sharing your experience will benefit fellow medical students.

► *Arrive at the testing center 30 minutes before your scheduled exam time. If you arrive more than half an hour late, you will not be allowed to take the test.*

► STUDY MATERIALS

Quality Considerations

Although an ever-increasing number of review books and software are now available on the market, the quality of such material is highly variable. Some common problems are as follows:

- Certain review books are too detailed to allow for review in a reasonable amount of time or cover subtopics that are not emphasized on the exam.
- Many sample question books were originally written years ago and have not been adequately updated to reflect recent trends.
- Some question banks test to a level of detail that you will not find on the exam.

Review Books

► If a given review book is not working for you, stop using it no matter how highly rated it may be or how much it costs.

► Charts and diagrams may be the best approach for physiology and biochemistry, whereas tables and outlines may be preferable for microbiology.

In selecting review books, be sure to weigh different opinions against each other, read the reviews and ratings in Section IV of this guide, examine the books closely in the bookstore, and choose carefully. You are investing not only money but also your limited study time. Do not worry about finding the “perfect” book, as many subjects simply do not have one, and different students prefer different formats. Supplement your chosen books with personal notes from other sources, including what you learn from question banks.

There are two types of review books: those that are stand-alone titles and those that are part of a series. Books in a series generally have the same style, and you must decide if that style works for you. However, a given style is not optimal for every subject.

You should also find out which books are up to date. Some recent editions reflect major improvements, whereas others contain only cursory changes. Take into consideration how a book reflects the format of the USMLE Step 1.

Apps

With the explosion of smartphones and tablets, apps are an increasingly popular way to review for the Step 1 exam. The majority of apps are compatible with both iOS and Android. Many popular Step 1 review resources (eg, UWorld, USMLE-Rx) have apps that are compatible with their software. Many popular web references (eg, UpToDate) also now offer app versions. All of these apps offer flexibility, allowing you to study while away from a computer (eg, while traveling).

Practice Tests

► Most practice exams are shorter and less clinical than the real thing.

Taking practice tests provides valuable information about potential strengths and weaknesses in your fund of knowledge and test-taking skills. Some students use practice examinations simply as a means of breaking up the monotony of studying and adding variety to their study schedule, whereas other students rely almost solely on practice. You should also subscribe to one or more high-quality question banks.

Additionally, some students preparing for the Step 1 exam have started to incorporate case-based books intended primarily for clinical students on the wards or studying for the Step 2 CK exam. *First Aid Cases for the USMLE Step 1* aims to directly address this need.

► Use practice tests to identify concepts and areas of weakness, not just facts that you missed.

After taking a practice test, spend time on each question and each answer choice whether you were right or wrong. There are important teaching points in each explanation. Knowing why a wrong answer choice is incorrect is just as important as knowing why the right answer is correct. Do not panic if your practice scores are low as many questions try to trick or distract you to highlight a certain point. Use the questions you missed or were unsure about to develop focused plans during your scheduled catch-up time.

Textbooks and Course Syllabi

Limit your use of textbooks and course syllabi for Step 1 review. Many textbooks are too detailed for high-yield review and include material that is generally not tested on the USMLE Step 1 (eg, drug dosages, complex chemical structures). Syllabi, although familiar, are inconsistent across medical schools and frequently reflect the emphasis of individual faculty, which often does not correspond to that of the USMLE Step 1. Syllabi also tend to be less organized than top-rated books and generally contain fewer diagrams and study questions.

Integration of AI in Medical Education: Transforming USMLE Preparation

The integration of AI into education signals a paradigm shift in the acquisition and application of medical knowledge. AI's increasing ability to process extensive data sets and adapt to various learning styles makes it an attractive tool in medical training and practice.¹⁷ Studies have demonstrated that AI language models are capable of achieving high accuracy rates when answering USMLE-style questions, underscoring its potential in supporting medical education.¹⁸

Although undeniably powerful, effectively utilizing AI as a study tool requires both practice and individual trial and error. We suggest the following approaches and prompts that might help learners more effectively harness AI for exam preparation:

Tailored Mnemonic Creation: Devise unique mnemonics to aid in memorizing complex medical terms efficiently. AI models can be highly creative in generating new ones, although feedback and iteration will likely be needed to produce mnemonics that are both accurate and memorable.

Example prompt: Create a food-related mnemonic for remembering adverse effects 1, 2, and 3 of Drug A.

Custom Summarization of Medical Texts: Efficiently condense extensive medical literature into concise summaries, facilitating efficient and rapid topic reviews.

Example prompt: Summarize this medical school lecture into bullet points. Decrease length by 80%.

AI-Generated Custom Quizzes: Create focused practice questions.

Example Prompt: Create three vignette-style multiple choice questions testing presentations of lysosomal storage disorders.

Clinical Case Simulations: Utilize AI-powered simulations of realistic clinical scenarios to practice decision-making skills and application of medical knowledge.

Example prompt: Create an exercise to practice analyzing acid-base disorders requiring Winter's formula with step-by-step explanations.

Personalized Learning Schedules: Create customized study schedules, adjusting time allocation based on challenging subjects. Modify schedules daily based on progress.

Example prompt: Prepare a schedule to review this book over 4 weeks.

Though both exciting and promising, pitfalls of using AI models for studying include the potential for outdated information or reliance on data that are not validated, resulting in a potential source of misinformation. AI can become unintentionally trained with human biases, and thus produce results that further reinforce or perpetuate potentially harmful biases. When using AI for personal studying, always validate information and maintain a critical eye when creating prompts.

AI is clearly a rapidly evolving study tool, however, how it can be best integrated with proven study methods remains to be seen. For the most recent updates on effectively leveraging AI in medical education, we encourage you to explore our blog at firstaidteam.com and scan a variety of student-centered discussion forums.

► TEST-TAKING STRATEGIES

► Practice! Develop your test-taking skills and strategies well before the test date.

Your test performance will be influenced by both your knowledge and your test-taking skills. You can strengthen your performance by considering each of these factors. Test-taking skills and strategies should be developed and perfected well in advance of the test date so that you can concentrate on the test itself. We suggest that you try the following strategies to see if they might work for you.

Pacing

You have seven hours to complete up to 280 questions. Note that each one-hour block contains up to 40 questions. This works out to approximately 90 seconds per question. We recommend following the “1 minute rule” to pace yourself. Spend no more than 1 minute on each question. If you are still unsure about the answer after this time, mark the question, make an educated guess, and move on. Following this rule, you should have approximately 20 minutes left after all questions are answered, which you can use to revisit all of your marked questions. Remember that some questions may be experimental and do not count for points (and reassure yourself that these experimental questions are the ones that are stumping you). In the past, pacing errors have been detrimental to the performance of even highly prepared examinees. The bottom line is to keep one eye on the clock at all times!

► Time management is an important skill for exam success.

Dealing with Each Question

There are several established techniques for efficiently approaching multiple choice questions; find what works for you. One technique begins with identifying each question as easy, workable, or impossible. Your goal should be to answer all easy questions, resolve all workable questions in a reasonable amount of time, and make quick and intelligent guesses on all impossible questions. Most students read the stem, think of the answer, and turn immediately to the choices. A second technique is to first skim the answer choices to get a context, then read the last sentence of the question (the lead-in), and then read through the passage quickly, extracting only information relevant to answering the question. This can be particularly helpful for questions with long clinical vignettes. Try a variety of techniques on practice exams and see what works best for you. If you get overwhelmed, remember that a 30-second time out to refocus may get you back on track.

Guessing

There is **no penalty** for wrong answers. Thus **no test block should be left with unanswered questions**. If you don't know the answer, first eliminate incorrect choices, then guess among the remaining options. **Note that dozens of questions are unscored experimental questions** meant to obtain statistics for future exams. Therefore, some questions may seem unusual or unreasonably difficult simply because they are part of the development process for future exams.

Changing Your Answer

The conventional wisdom is not to second-guess your initial answers. However, studies have consistently shown that test takers are more likely to change from a wrong answer to the correct answer than the other way around. Many question banks tell you how many questions you changed from right to wrong, wrong to wrong, and wrong to right. Use this feedback to judge how good a second-guesser you are. If you have extra time, reread the question stem and make sure you didn't misinterpret the question.

► *Go with your first hunch, unless you are certain that you are a good second-guesser.*

► CLINICAL VIGNETTE STRATEGIES

In recent years, the USMLE Step 1 has become increasingly clinically oriented. This change mirrors the trend in medical education toward introducing students to clinical problem solving during the basic science years. The increasing clinical emphasis on Step 1 may be challenging to those students who attend schools with a more traditional curriculum.

► *Be prepared to read fast and think on your feet!*

What Is a Clinical Vignette?

- Practice questions that include case histories or descriptive vignettes are critical for Step 1 preparation.

A clinical vignette is a short (usually paragraph-long) description of a patient, including demographics, presenting symptoms, signs, and other information concerning the patient. Sometimes this paragraph is followed by a brief listing of important physical findings and/or laboratory results. The task of assimilating all this information and answering the associated question in the span of one minute can be intimidating. So be prepared to read quickly and think on your feet. Remember that the question is often indirectly asking something you already know.

A pseudovignette is a question that includes a description of a case similar to that of a clinical vignette, but it ends with a declarative recall question; thus the material presented in the pseudovignette is not necessary to answer the question. Question writers strive to avoid pseudovignettes on the USMLE Step 1. Be prepared to tackle each vignette as if the information presented is important to answer the associated question correctly.

Strategy

- Step 1 vignettes usually describe diseases or disorders in their most classic presentation.

Remember that Step 1 vignettes usually describe diseases or disorders in their most classic presentation. So look for cardinal signs (eg, malar rash for lupus or nuchal rigidity for meningitis) in the narrative history. Be aware that the question will contain classic signs and symptoms instead of buzzwords. Sometimes the data from labs and the physical exam will help you confirm or reject possible diagnoses, thereby helping you rule answer choices in or out. In some cases, they will be a dead giveaway for the diagnosis.

Making a diagnosis from the history and data is often not the final answer. Not infrequently, the diagnosis is divulged at the end of the vignette, after you have just struggled through the narrative to come up with a diagnosis of your own. The question might then ask about a related aspect of the diagnosed disease. Consider skimming the answer choices and lead-in before diving into a long stem. However, be careful with skimming the answer choices; going too fast may warp your perception of what the vignette is asking.

► IF YOU THINK YOU FAILED

After taking the test, it is normal for many examinees to feel unsure about their performance, despite the majority of them achieving a passing score. Historical pass data are in Table 2. If you remain quite concerned, it may be wise to prepare a course of action should you need to retest. There are several sensible steps you can take to plan for the future in the event that you do not achieve a passing score. First, save and organize all your study materials, including review books, practice tests, and notes. Familiarize yourself with the reapplication procedures for Step 1, including application deadlines and upcoming test dates.

Make sure you know both your school's and the NBME's policies regarding retakes. The total number of attempts an examinee may take per Step examination is four.¹⁸ You may take Step 1 no more than three times within a 12-month period. Your fourth attempt must be at least 12 months after your first attempt at that exam, and at least 6 months after your most recent attempt at that exam.

If you failed, the performance profiles in your score report provide valuable feedback concerning your relative strengths and weaknesses. Study these profiles closely. Set up a study timeline to strengthen gaps in your knowledge as well as to maintain and improve what you already know. Do not neglect high-yield subjects. It is normal to feel somewhat anxious about retaking the test, but if anxiety becomes a problem, seek appropriate counseling.

► If you pass Step 1, you are not allowed to retake the exam.

► TESTING AGENCIES

- **National Board of Medical Examiners (NBME) / USMLE Secretariat**
Department of Licensing Examination Services
3750 Market Street
Philadelphia, PA 19104-3102
(215) 590-9500 (operator) or
(215) 590-9700 (automated information line)
Email: webmail@nbme.org
www.nbme.org
- **Educational Commission for Foreign Medical Graduates (ECFMG)**
3624 Market Street
Philadelphia, PA 19104-2685
(215) 386-5900
Email: info@ecfmg.org
www.ecfmg.org

► REFERENCES

1. United States Medical Licensing Examination. Available from: <https://www.usmle.org/prepare-your-exam/step-1-materials/step-1-content-outline-and-specifications>. Accessed January 2024.
2. United States Medical Licensing Examination. Performance Data. Available from: <https://www.usmle.org/performance-data>. Accessed January 2024.
3. Prober CG, Kolars JC, First LR, et al. A plea to reassess the role of United States Medical Licensing Examination Step 1 scores in residency selection. *Acad Med.* 2016;91(1):12–15.
4. Roediger HL, Butler AC. The critical role of retrieval practice in long-term retention. *Trends Cogn Sci.* 2011;15(1):20–27.
5. Dunlosky J, Rawson KA, Marsh EJ, et al. Improving students' learning with effective learning techniques: promising directions from cognitive and educational psychology. *Psychol Sci Publ Int.* 2013;14(1):4–58.

6. Larsen DP, Butler AC, Lawson AL, et al. The importance of seeing the patient: test-enhanced learning with standardized patients and written tests improves clinical application of knowledge. *Adv Health Sci Educ.* 2013;18(3):409–425.
7. Panus PC, Stewart DW, Hagemeier NE, et al. A subgroup analysis of the impact of self-testing frequency on examination scores in a pathophysiology course. *Am J Pharm Educ.* 2014;78(9):165.
8. Deng F, Gluckstein JA, Larsen DP. Student-directed retrieval practice is a predictor of medical licensing examination performance. *Perspect Med Educ.* 2015;4(6):308–313.
9. McAndrew M, Morrow CS, Atiyeh L, et al. Dental student study strategies: are self-testing and scheduling related to academic performance? *J Dent Educ.* 2016;80(5):542–552.
10. Augustin M. How to learn effectively in medical school: test yourself, learn actively, and repeat in intervals. *Yale J Biol Med.* 2014;87(2):207–212.
11. Bellezza FS. Mnemonic devices: classification, characteristics, and criteria. *Rev Educ Res.* 1981;51(2):247–275.
12. Dyer J-O, Hudon A, Montpetit-Tourangeau K, et al. Example-based learning: comparing the effects of additionally providing three different integrative learning activities on physiotherapy intervention knowledge. *BMC Med Educ.* 2015;15:37.
13. Chamberland M, Mamode S, St-Onge C, et al. Self-explanation in learning clinical reasoning: the added value of examples and prompts. *Med Educ.* 2015;49(2):193–202.
14. Nesbit JC, Adesope OO. Learning with concept and knowledge maps: a meta-analysis. *Rev Educ Res.* 2006;76(3):413–448.
15. Holtman MC, Swanson DB, Ripkey DR, et al. Using basic science subject tests to identify students at risk for failing Step 1. *Acad Med.* 2001;76(10):S48–S51.
16. Basco WT, Way DP, Gilbert GE, et al. Undergraduate institutional MCAT scores as predictors of USMLE Step 1 performance. *Acad Med.* 2002;77(10):S13–S16.
17. Patino GA, Amiel JM, Brown M, et al. The promise and perils of artificial intelligence in health professions education practice and scholarship. *Acad Med.* 2024. doi: 10.1097/ACM.0000000000005636.
18. Kung TH, Cheatham M, Medenilla A, et al. Performance of ChatGPT on USMLE: potential for AI-assisted medical education using large language models. *PLOS Dig Health.* 2023. doi: 10.1371/journal.pdig.0000198.
19. United States Medical Licensing Examination. Number of attempts and time limits. Available from: <https://www.usmle.org/bulletin-information/eligibility>. Accessed January 2024.

SECTION I SUPPLEMENT

Special Situations

Please visit www.firstaidteam.com/bonus/ to view this section.

- ▶ First Aid for the International Medical Graduate
- ▶ First Aid for the Osteopathic Medical Student
- ▶ First Aid for the Podiatric Medical Student
- ▶ First Aid for the Student Requiring Test Accommodations

► NOTES

SECTION II

High-Yield General Principles

“I’ve learned that I still have a lot to learn.”

—Maya Angelou

“Never regard study as a duty, but as the enviable opportunity to learn.”

—Albert Einstein

“Live as if you were to die tomorrow. Learn as if you were to live forever.”

—Gandhi

“Success is the maximum utilization of the ability that you have.”

—Zig Ziglar

“I didn’t want to just know names of things. I remember really wanting to know how it all worked.”

—Elizabeth Blackburn

“If you do not have time to do it right, how are you going to have time to do it again?”

—Diana Downs

▶ How to Use the Database	28
▶ Biochemistry	31
▶ Immunology	93
▶ Microbiology	121
▶ Pathology	201
▶ Pharmacology	227
▶ Public Health Sciences	255

► HOW TO USE THE DATABASE

The 2024 edition of *First Aid for the USMLE Step 1* contains a revised and expanded database of basic science material that students, student authors, and faculty authors have identified as high yield for board review. The information is presented in a partially organ-based format. Hence, Section II is devoted to the foundational principles of biochemistry, microbiology, immunology, basic pathology, basic pharmacology, and public health sciences. Section III focuses on organ systems, with subsections covering the embryology, anatomy and histology, physiology, clinical pathology, and clinical pharmacology relevant to each. Each subsection is then divided into smaller topic areas containing related facts. Individual facts are generally presented in a three-column format, with the **Title** of the fact in the first column, the **Description** of the fact in the second column, and the **Mnemonic or Special Note** in the third column. Some facts do not have a mnemonic and are presented in a two-column format. Others are presented in list or tabular form in order to emphasize key associations.

The database structure used in Sections II and III is useful for reviewing material already learned. These sections are **not** ideal for learning complex or highly conceptual material for the first time.

The database of high-yield facts is not comprehensive. Use it to complement your core study material and not as your primary study source. The facts and notes have been condensed and edited to emphasize the high-yield material, and as a result, each entry is “incomplete” and arguably “over-simplified.” Often, the more you research a topic, the more complex it becomes, with certain topics resisting simplification. Determine your most efficient methods for learning the material, and do not be afraid to abandon a strategy if it is not working for you.

Our database of high-yield facts is updated annually to keep current with new trends in boards emphasis, including clinical relevance. However, we must note that inevitably many other high-yield topics are not yet included in our database.

We actively encourage medical students and faculty to submit high-yield topics, well-written entries, diagrams, clinical images, and useful mnemonics so that we may enhance the database for future students. We also solicit recommendations of alternate tools for study that may be useful in preparing for the examination, such as charts, flash cards, apps, and online resources (see How to Contribute, p. xv).

Image Acknowledgments

All images and diagrams marked with Rx are © USMLE-Rx.com (MedIQ Learning, LLC) and reproduced here by special permission. All images marked with RU are © Dr. Richard P. Usatine, author of *The Color Atlas of Family Medicine*, *The Color Atlas of Internal Medicine*, and *The Color Atlas of Pediatrics*, and are reproduced here by special permission (www.usatinemedia.com). Images and diagrams marked with * are adapted or reproduced with permission of other sources as listed on page 755. Images and diagrams with no acknowledgment are part of this book.

Disclaimer

The entries in this section reflect student opinions on what is high yield. Because of the diverse sources of material, no attempt has been made to trace or reference the origins of entries individually. We have regarded mnemonics as essentially in the public domain. Errata will gladly be corrected if brought to the attention of the authors, either through our online errata submission form at www.firstaidteam.com or directly by email to firstaid@scholarrx.com.

► NOTES

Biochemistry

The nitrogen in our DNA, the calcium in our teeth, the iron in our blood, the carbon in our apple pies were made in the interiors of collapsing stars. We are made of starstuff.

—Carl Sagan

Biochemistry is the study of carbon compounds that crawl.

—Mike Adams

The power to control our species' genetic future is awesome and terrifying.

—A Crack in Creation

Nothing in this world is to be feared, it is only to be understood.

—Marie Curie

This high-yield material includes molecular biology, genetics, cell biology, and principles of metabolism (especially vitamins, cofactors, minerals, and single-enzyme-deficiency diseases). When studying metabolic pathways, emphasize important regulatory steps and enzyme deficiencies that result in disease, as well as reactions targeted by pharmacologic interventions. For example, understanding the defect in Lesch-Nyhan syndrome and its clinical consequences is higher yield than memorizing every intermediate in the purine salvage pathway.

Do not spend time learning details of organic chemistry, mechanisms, or physical chemistry. Detailed chemical structures are infrequently tested; however, many structures have been included here to help students learn reactions and the important enzymes involved. Familiarity with the biochemical techniques that have medical relevance—such as ELISA, immunoelectrophoresis, Southern blotting, and PCR—is useful. Review the related biochemistry when studying pharmacology or genetic diseases as a way to reinforce and integrate the material.

► Molecular	32
► Cellular	44
► Laboratory Techniques	50
► Genetics	54
► Nutrition	63
► Metabolism	71

► BIOCHEMISTRY—MOLECULAR

Chromatin structure

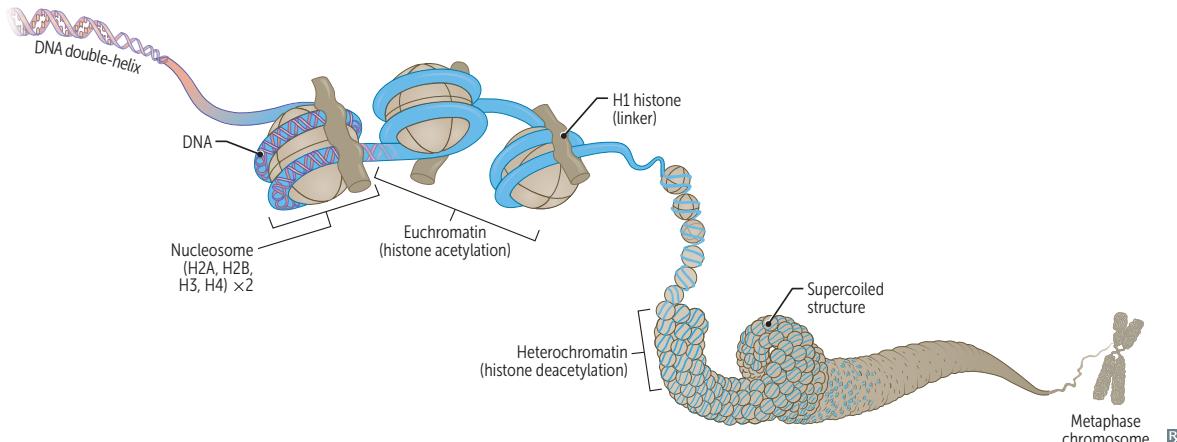
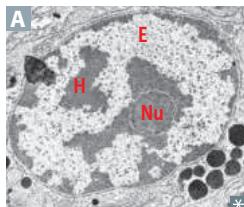
DNA exists in the condensed, chromatin form to fit into the nucleus. DNA loops twice around a histone octamer to form a nucleosome (“beads on a string”). H1 binds to the nucleosome and to “linker DNA,” thereby stabilizing the chromatin fiber.

DNA has \ominus charge from phosphate groups.

Histones are **large** and have \oplus charge from lysine and **arginine**.

In mitosis, DNA condenses to form chromosomes. DNA and histone synthesis occurs during S phase.

Mitochondria have their own DNA, which is circular and does not utilize histones.

**Heterochromatin**

Condensed, appears darker on EM (labeled H in **A**; Nu, nucleolus). Sterically inaccessible, thus transcriptionally inactive. \uparrow methylation, \downarrow acetylation.

Heterochromatin = **highly condensed (hidden chromatin)**.

Barr bodies (inactive X chromosomes) may be visible on the periphery of nucleus.

Euchromatin

Less condensed, appears lighter on EM (labeled E in **A**). Transcriptionally active, sterically accessible.

Eu = true, “truly transcribed.”
Euchromatin is **expressed**.

DNA methylation

Reversibly changes the expression of a DNA segment without changing its sequence. Involved with aging, carcinogenesis, epigenetics, genomic imprinting, transposable element repression, and X chromosome inactivation (lyonization).

DNA is methylated in imprinting. Methylation within gene promoter (CpG islands) typically represses (silences) gene transcription. CpG methylation **makes DNA mute**. Dysregulated DNA methylation is implicated in fragile X syndrome.

Histone methylation

Usually causes reversible transcriptional suppression, but can also cause activation depending on location of methyl groups.

Histone **methylation mostly makes DNA mute**. Lysine and arginine residues of histones can be methylated.

Histone acetylation

Removal of histone’s \oplus charge \rightarrow relaxed DNA coiling \rightarrow \uparrow transcription.

Thyroid hormone synthesis is altered by acetylation of thyroid hormone receptor.

Histone **acetylation makes DNA active**.

Histone deacetylation

Removal of acetyl groups \rightarrow tightened DNA coiling \rightarrow \downarrow transcription.

Histone deacetylation may be responsible for altered gene expression in Huntington disease.

Histone **deacetylation deactivates DNA**.

Nucleotides

Nucleoside = base + (deoxy)ribose (sugar).

Nucleotide = base + (deoxy)ribose + phosphate; linked by 3'-5' phosphodiester bond.

Purines (A,G)—2 rings.

Pyrimidines (C,U,T)—1 ring

Deamination reactions:

Cytosine → uracil

Adenine → hypoxanthine

Guanine → xanthine

5-methylcytosine → thymine

Uracil found in RNA; thymine in DNA.

Methylation of uracil makes thymine.

5' end of incoming nucleotide bears the triphosphate (energy source for the bond).

Pure As Gold.

CUT the pyramid.

Thymine has a methyl.

C-G bond (3 H bonds) stronger than A-T bond (2 H bonds). ↑ C-G content → ↑ melting temperature of DNA. “**C-G** bonds are like **Crazy Glue.**”

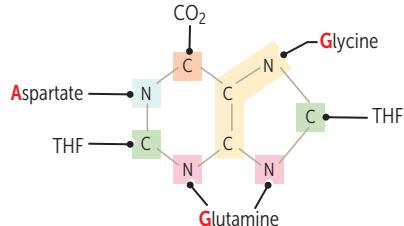
Amino acids necessary for **purine** synthesis (cats purr until they **GAG**):

Glycine

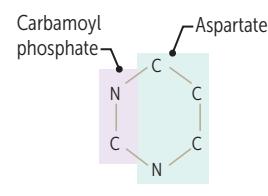
Aspartate

Glutamine

Purine (A, G)

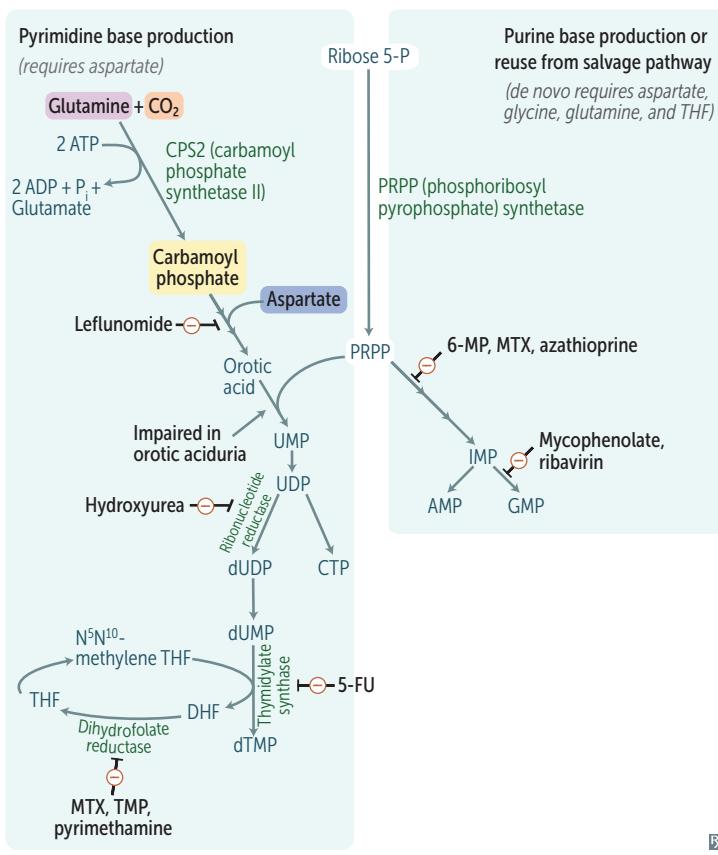


Pyrimidine (C, U, T)



Rx

De novo pyrimidine and purine synthesis Various immunosuppressive, antineoplastic, and antibiotic drugs function by interfering with nucleotide synthesis:



Pyrimidine synthesis:

- Leflunomide:** inhibits dihydroorotate dehydrogenase
- 5-fluorouracil (5-FU) and its prodrug capecitabine:** form 5-F-dUMP, which inhibits thymidylate synthase (\downarrow dTMP)

Purine synthesis:

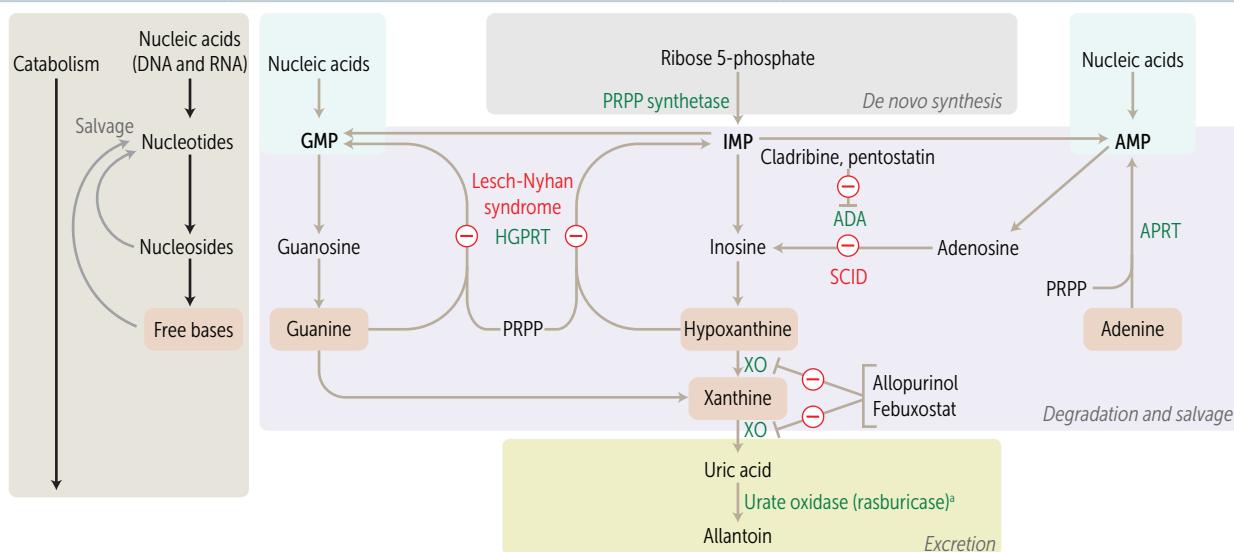
- 6-mercaptopurine (6-MP) and its prodrug azathioprine:** inhibit de novo purine synthesis (guanine phosphoribosyltransferase); azathioprine is metabolized via purine degradation pathway and can lead to immunosuppression when administered with xanthine oxidase inhibitor
- Mycophenolate and ribavirin:** inhibit inosine monophosphate dehydrogenase

Purine and pyrimidine synthesis:

- Hydroxyurea:** inhibits ribonucleotide reductase
- Methotrexate (MTX), trimethoprim (TMP), and pyrimethamine:** inhibit dihydrofolate reductase (\downarrow deoxythymidine monophosphate [dTDP]) in humans (methotrexate), bacteria (trimethoprim), and protozoa (pyrimethamine)

CPS1 = mitochondrial, urea cycle, found in liver
CPS2 = cytosolic, pyrimidine synthesis, found in most cells

Purine salvage deficiencies



^aAbsent in humans.

ADA, adenosine deaminase; APRT, adenine phosphoribosyltransferase; HGPRT, hypoxanthine guanine phosphoribosyltransferase; XO, xanthine oxidase; SCID, severe combined immune deficiency (autosomal recessive inheritance)



Adenosine deaminase deficiency

ADA is required for degradation of adenosine and deoxyadenosine. ↓ ADA → ↑ dATP → ↓ ribonucleotide reductase activity → ↓ DNA precursors in cells → ↓ lymphocytes.

One of the major causes of autosomal recessive SCID.

Lesch-Nyhan syndrome

Defective purine salvage. Absent HGPRT → ↓ GMP (from guanine) and ↓ IMP (from hypoxanthine) formation. Compensatory ↑ in purine synthesis (↑ PRPP amidotransferase activity) → excess uric acid production. X-linked recessive. Findings: intellectual disability, self-mutilation, aggression, hyperuricemia (red/orange “sand” [sodium urate crystals] in diaper), gout, dystonia, macrocytosis.

HGPRT:

Hyperuricemia
Gout
Pissed off (aggression, self-mutilation)
Red/orange crystals in urine
Tense muscles (dystonia)
Treatment: allopurinol, febuxostat.

Genetic code features

Unambiguous

Each codon specifies only 1 amino acid.

Degenerate/redundant

Most amino acids are coded by multiple codons. **Wobble hypothesis**—first 2 nucleotides of codon are essential for anticodon recognition while the 3rd nucleotide can differ (“wobble”).

Exceptions: methionine (AUG) and tryptophan (UGG) are encoded by only 1 codon.

Commaless, nonoverlapping

Read from a fixed starting point as a continuous sequence of bases.

Exceptions: some viruses.

Universal

Genetic code is conserved throughout evolution.

Exception in humans: mitochondria.

DNA replication

Occurs in $5' \rightarrow 3'$ direction (“**Synth3sis**”) in continuous and discontinuous (Okazaki fragment) fashion. Semiconservative. More complex in eukaryotes than in prokaryotes, but shares analogous enzymes.

Origin of replication A

Particular consensus sequence in genome where DNA replication begins. May be single (prokaryotes) or multiple (eukaryotes).

AT-rich sequences (eg, TATA box regions) are found in promoters (often upstream) and origins of replication (ori).

Replication fork B

Y-shaped region along DNA template where leading and lagging strands are synthesized.

Helicase C

Unwinds DNA template at replication fork.

Helicase halves DNA.

Deficient in **Bloom syndrome** (**BLM** gene mutation).

Single-stranded binding proteins D

Prevent strands from reannealing or degradation by nucleases.

DNA topoisomerases E

Creates a **single-** (topoisomerase I) or **double-** (topoisomerase II) stranded break in the helix to add or remove supercoils (as needed due to underwinding or overwinding of DNA).

In eukaryotes: irinotecan/topotecan inhibit topoisomerase (TOP) I, etoposide/teniposide inhibit TOP II.

In prokaryotes: fluoroquinolones inhibit TOP II (DNA gyrase) and TOP IV.

Primase F

Makes RNA primer for DNA polymerase III to initiate replication.

DNA polymerase III G

Prokaryotes only. Elongates leading strand by adding deoxynucleotides to the $3'$ end. Elongates lagging strand until it reaches primer of preceding fragment.

DNA polymerase III has $5' \rightarrow 3'$ synthesis and proofreads with $3' \rightarrow 5'$ exonuclease. Drugs blocking DNA replication often have a modified $3'$ OH, thereby preventing addition of the next nucleotide (“chain termination”).

DNA polymerase I H

Prokaryotes only. Degrades RNA primer; replaces it with DNA.

Same functions as DNA polymerase III, also excises RNA primer with $5' \rightarrow 3'$ exonuclease.

DNA ligase I

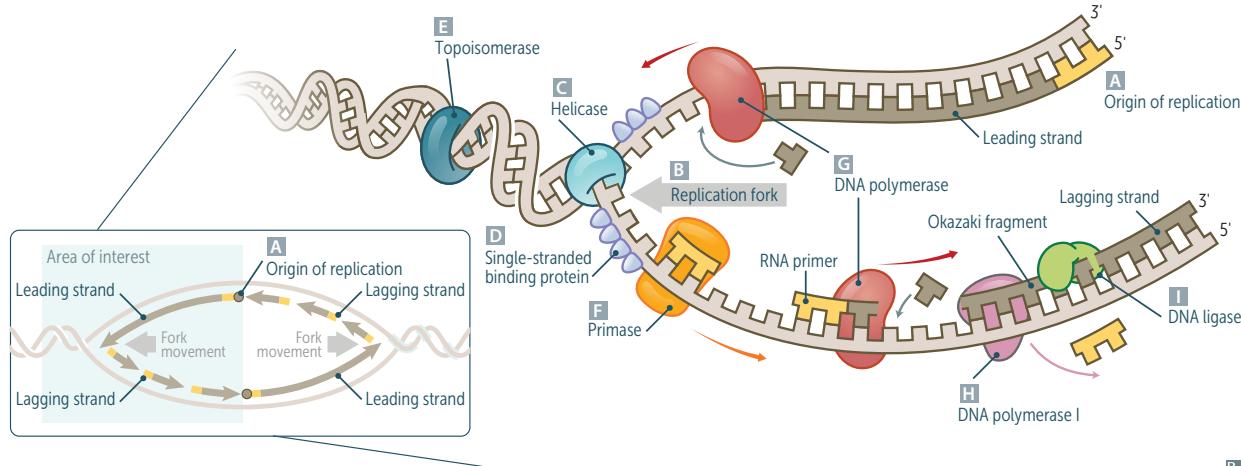
Catalyzes the formation of a phosphodiester bond within a strand of double-stranded DNA.

Joins Okazaki fragments. **Ligase** links DNA.

Telomerase

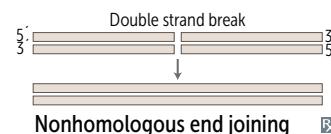
Eukaryotes only. A reverse transcriptase (RNA-dependent DNA polymerase) that adds DNA (**TTAGGG**) to $3'$ ends of chromosomes to avoid loss of genetic material with every duplication.

Upregulated in progenitor cells and also often in cancer; downregulated in aging and progeria. **Telomerase TAGs for Greatness and Glory.**

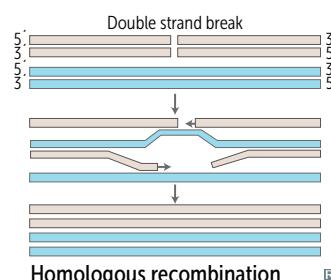


DNA repair**Double strand****Nonhomologous end joining**

Brings together 2 ends of DNA fragments to repair double-stranded breaks.
Homology not required. Part of the DNA may be lost or translocated.
May be dysfunctional in ataxia telangiectasia.

**Homologous recombination**

Requires 2 homologous DNA duplexes. A strand from damaged dsDNA is repaired using a complementary strand from intact homologous dsDNA as a template.
Defective in breast/ovarian cancers with *BRCA1* or *BRCA2* mutations and in Fanconi anemia.
Restores duplexes accurately without loss of nucleotides.

**Single strand****Nucleotide excision repair**

Specific endonucleases remove the oligonucleotides containing damaged bases; DNA polymerase and ligase fill and reseal the gap, respectively. Repairs bulky helix-distorting lesions (eg, pyrimidine dimers).

Occurs in G₁ phase of cell cycle.
Defective in *xeroderma pigmentosum* (inability to repair DNA pyrimidine dimers caused by UV exposure). Presents with dry skin, photosensitivity, skin cancer.

Base excision repair

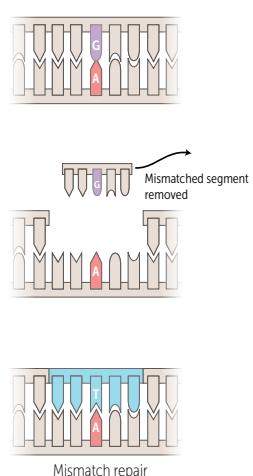
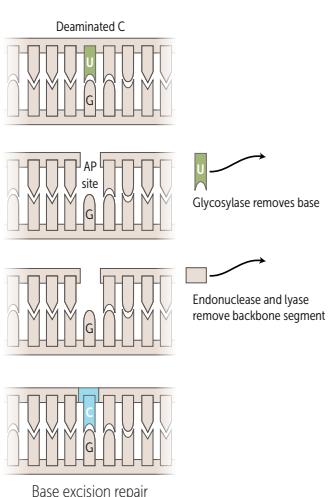
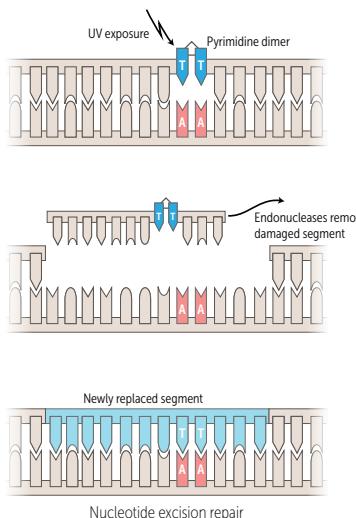
Base-specific Glycosylase removes altered base and creates AP site (apurinic/apurimidinic). One or more nucleotides are removed by AP Endonuclease, which cleaves 5' end. AP Lyase cleaves 3' end. DNA Polymerase-β fills the gap and DNA Ligase seals it.

Occurs throughout cell cycle.
Important in repair of spontaneous/toxic deamination.
“GEL Please.”

Mismatch repair

Mismatched nucleotides in newly synthesized strand are removed and gap is filled and resealed.

Occurs predominantly in S phase of cell cycle.
Defective in Lynch syndrome (hereditary nonpolyposis colorectal cancer [HNPCC]).



Mutations in DNA

Degree of change: silent << missense < nonsense < frameshift. Single nucleotide substitutions are repaired by DNA polymerase and DNA ligase. Types of single nucleotide (point) mutations:

- **Transition**—purine to purine (eg, A to G) or pyrimidine to pyrimidine (eg, C to T).
- **Transversion**—purine to pyrimidine (eg, A to T) or pyrimidine to purine (eg, C to G).

Single nucleotide substitutions**Silent mutation**

Codes for **same (synonymous)** amino acid; often involves 3rd position of codon (tRNA wobble).

Missense mutation

Results in changed amino acid (called conservative if new amino acid has similar chemical structure). Examples: sickle cell disease (substitution of glutamic acid with valine).

Nonsense mutation

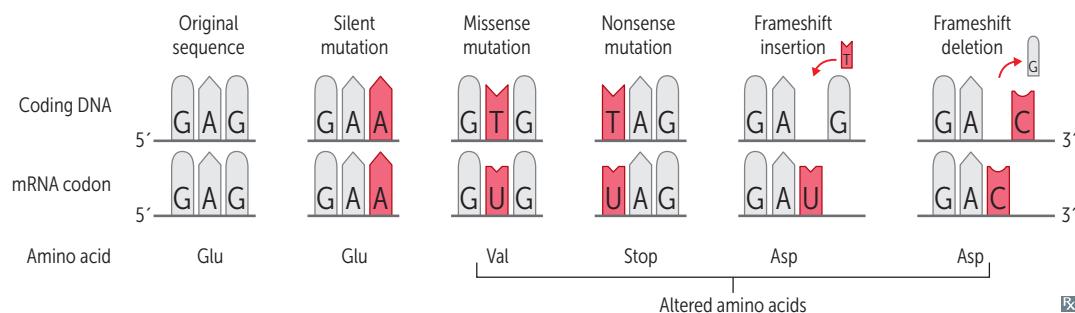
Results in early **stop** codon (UGA, UAA, UAG). Usually generates nonfunctional protein. **Stop the nonsense!**

Other mutations**Frameshift mutation**

Deletion or insertion of any number of nucleotides not divisible by 3 → misreading of all nucleotides downstream. Protein may be shorter or longer, and its function may be disrupted or altered. May occur due to slippage of DNA polymerase during replication at repetitive nucleotide regions. Examples: Duchenne muscular dystrophy, Tay-Sachs disease, cystic fibrosis.

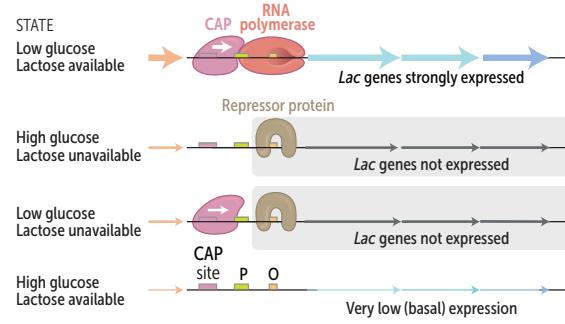
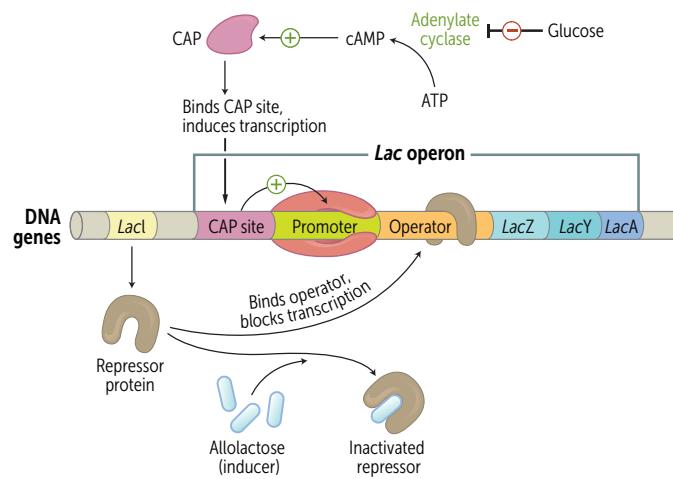
Splice site mutation

Retained intron in mRNA → protein with impaired or altered function. Examples: rare causes of cancers, dementia, epilepsy, some types of β-thalassemia, Gaucher disease, Marfan syndrome.

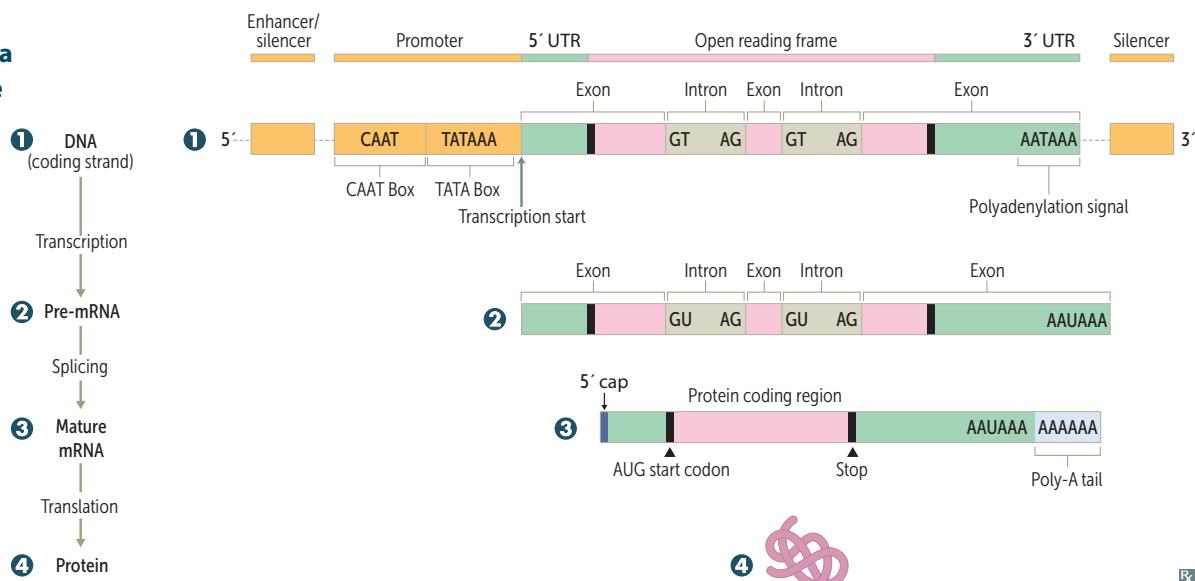
**Lac operon**

Classic example of a genetic response to an environmental change. Glucose is the preferred metabolic substrate in *E coli*, but when glucose is absent and lactose is available, the *lac* operon is activated to switch to lactose metabolism. Mechanism of shift:

- Low glucose → ↑ adenylate cyclase activity → ↑ generation of cAMP from ATP → activation of catabolite activator protein (CAP) → ↑ transcription.
- High lactose → unbinds repressor protein from repressor/operator site → ↑ transcription.



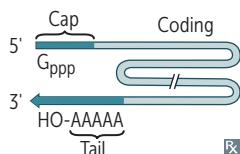
Functional organization of a eukaryotic gene



Regulation of gene expression

Promoter	Site where RNA polymerase II and multiple other transcription factors bind to DNA upstream from gene locus (AT-rich upstream sequence with TATA and CAAT boxes, which differ between eukaryotes and prokaryotes).	Promoters increase initiation of transcription. Promoter mutation commonly results in dramatic ↓ in level of gene transcription.
Enhancer	DNA locus where regulatory proteins (“activators”) bind, increasing expression of a gene on the same chromosome.	Enhancers and silencers may be located close to, far from, or even within (in an intron) the gene whose expression they regulate.
Silencer	DNA locus where regulatory proteins (“repressors”) bind, decreasing expression of a gene on the same chromosome.	
Epigenetics	Changes made to gene expression (heritable mitotically/meiotically) without a change in underlying DNA sequence.	Primary mechanisms of epigenetic change include DNA methylation, histone modification, and noncoding RNA.

RNA processing (eukaryotes)



Initial transcript is called heterogeneous nuclear RNA (hnRNA). hnRNA is then modified and becomes mRNA.

The following processes occur in the nucleus:

- Capping of 5' end (addition of 7-methylguanosine cap; cotranscriptional)
- Polyadenylation of 3' end (~200 As → poly-A tail; posttranscriptional)
- Splicing out of introns (posttranscriptional)

Capped, tailed, and spliced transcript is called mRNA.

mRNA is transported out of nucleus to be translated in cytosol.

mRNA quality control occurs at cytoplasmic processing bodies (P-bodies), which contain exonucleases, decapping enzymes, and microRNAs; mRNAs may be degraded or stored in P-bodies for future translation.

Poly-A polymerase does not require a template. AAUAAA = polyadenylation signal. Mutation in polyadenylation signal → early degradation prior to translation.

Kozak sequence—initiation site in most eukaryotic mRNA. Facilitates binding of small subunit of ribosome to mRNA. Mutations in sequence → impairment of initiation of translation → ↓ protein synthesis.

RNA polymerases

Eukaryotes

RNA polymerase I makes rRNA, the most common (**rampant**) type; present only in nucleolus.

RNA polymerase II makes mRNA (**massive**), microRNA (**miRNA**), and small nuclear RNA (**snRNA**).

RNA polymerase III makes 5S rRNA, tRNA (**tiny**).

No proofreading function, but can initiate chains. RNA polymerase II opens DNA at promoter site.

I, II, and III are numbered in the same order that their products are used in protein synthesis: rRNA, mRNA, then tRNA.

α -amanitin, found in *Amanita phalloides* (death cap mushrooms), inhibits RNA polymerase II. Causes dysentery and severe hepatotoxicity if ingested.

Dactinomycin inhibits RNA polymerase in both prokaryotes and eukaryotes.

Prokaryotes

1 RNA polymerase (multisubunit complex) makes all 3 kinds of RNA.

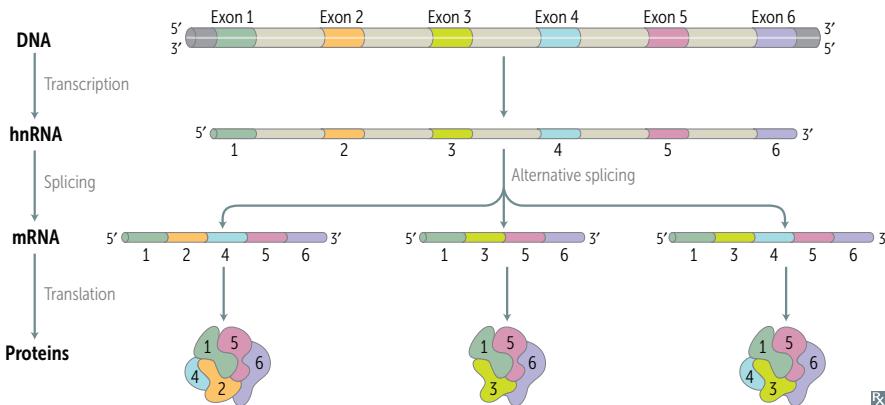
Rifamycins (rifampin, rifabutin) inhibit DNA-dependent RNA polymerase in prokaryotes.

Introns vs exons

Exons contain the actual genetic information coding for protein or functional RNA. Introns do not code for protein, but are important in regulation of gene expression. Different exons are frequently combined by alternative splicing to produce a larger number of unique proteins.

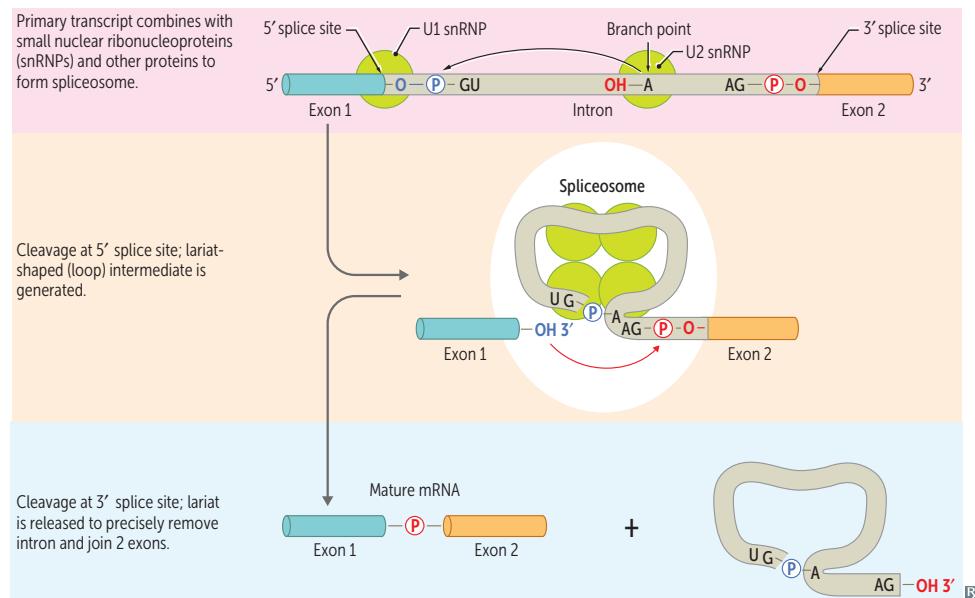
Introns are **intervening sequences** and stay **in** the nucleus, whereas **exons exit** and are **expressed**.

Alternative splicing—can produce a variety of protein products from a single hnRNA (heterogenous nuclear RNA) sequence (eg, transmembrane vs secreted Ig, tropomyosin variants in muscle, dopamine receptors in the brain, host defense evasion by tumor cells).

**Splicing of pre-mRNA**

Part of process by which precursor mRNA (pre-mRNA) is transformed into mature mRNA. Introns typically begin with GU and end with AG. Alterations in snRNP assembly can cause clinical disease; eg, in spinal muscular atrophy, snRNP assembly is affected due to ↓ SMN protein → congenital degeneration of anterior horns of spinal cord → symmetric weakness (hypotonia, or “floppy baby syndrome”).

snRNPs are snRNA bound to proteins (eg, Smith [Sm]) to form a spliceosome that cleaves pre-mRNA. Anti-U1 snRNP antibodies are associated with SLE, mixed connective tissue disease, other rheumatic diseases.



tRNA**Structure**

75–90 nucleotides, 2° structure, cloverleaf form, anticodon end is opposite 3' aminoacyl end. All tRNAs, both eukaryotic and prokaryotic, have CCA at 3' end along with a high percentage of chemically modified bases. The amino acid is covalently bound to the 3' end of the tRNA. **CCA Can Carry Amino acids.**

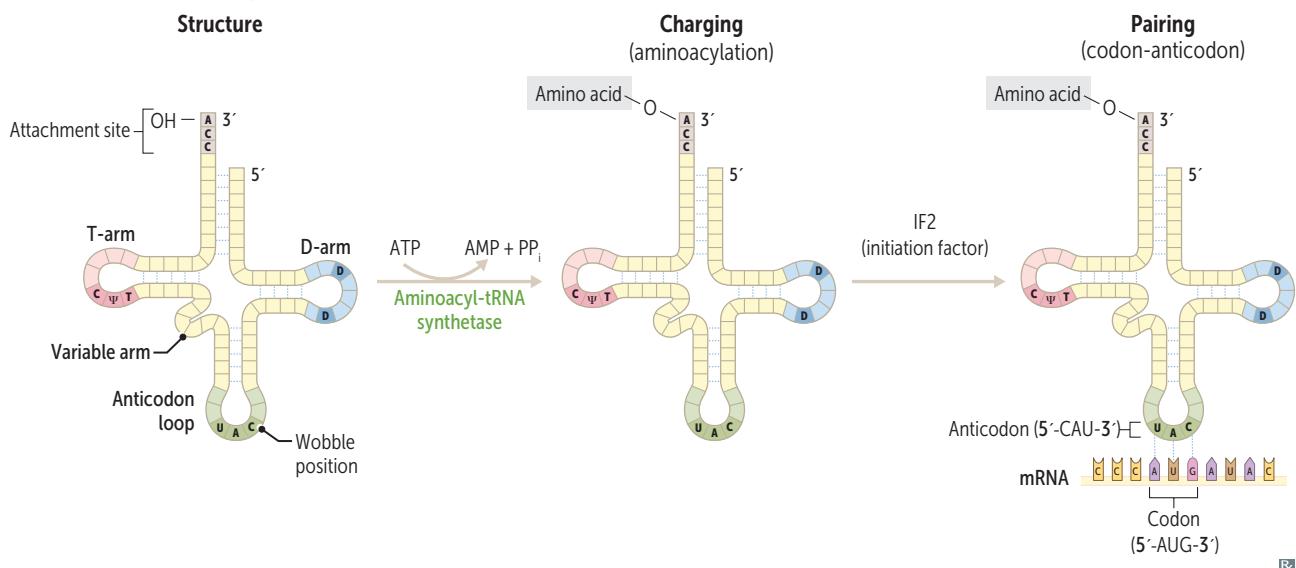
T-arm: contains the TΨC (ribothymidine, pseudouridine, cytidine) sequence necessary for tRNA-ribosome binding. **T-arm** Tethers tRNA molecule to ribosome.

D-arm: contains **Dihydrouridine** residues necessary for tRNA recognition by the correct aminoacyl-tRNA synthetase. **D-arm** allows **Detection** of the tRNA by aminoacyl-tRNA synthetase.

Attachment site: 3'-ACC-5' is the amino acid **ACCeptor** site.

Charging

Aminoacyl-tRNA synthetase (uses ATP; 1 unique enzyme per respective amino acid) and binding of charged tRNA to the codon are responsible for the accuracy of amino acid selection. Aminoacyl-tRNA synthetase matches an amino acid to the tRNA by scrutinizing the amino acid before and after it binds to tRNA. If an incorrect amino acid is attached, the bond is hydrolyzed. A mischarged tRNA reads the usual codon but inserts the wrong amino acid.

**Start and stop codons**

mRNA start codon	AUG.	AUG in AUGurates protein synthesis.
Eukaryotes	Codes for methionine, which may be removed before translation is completed.	
Prokaryotes	Codes for N-formylmethionine (fMet).	fMet stimulates neutrophil chemotaxis.
mRNA stop codons	UGA, UAA, UAG. Recognized by release factors.	UGA = U Go Away. UAA = U Are Away. UAG = U Are Gone.

Protein synthesis

Initiation

- Eukaryotic initiation factors (eIFs) identify the 5' cap.
- eIFs help assemble the 40S ribosomal subunit with the initiator tRNA.
- eIFs released when the mRNA and the ribosomal 60S subunit assemble with the complex. Requires GTP.

Elongation

- Aminoacyl-tRNA binds to A site (except for initiator methionine, which binds the P site), requires an elongation factor and GTP.
- rRNA ("ribozyme") catalyzes peptide bond formation, transfers growing polypeptide to amino acid in A site.
- Ribosome advances 3 nucleotides toward 3' end of mRNA, moving peptidyl tRNA to P site (translocation).

Termination

Eukaryotic release factors (eRFs) recognize the stop codon and halt translation → completed polypeptide is released from ribosome. Requires GTP.

Eukaryotes: $40S + 60S \rightarrow 80S$ (even).

Prokaryotes: $30S + 50S \rightarrow 70S$ (prime).

Synthesis occurs from N-terminus to C-terminus.

ATP-tRNA Activation (charging).

GTP-tRNA Gripping and Going places (translocation).

Think of "going APE":

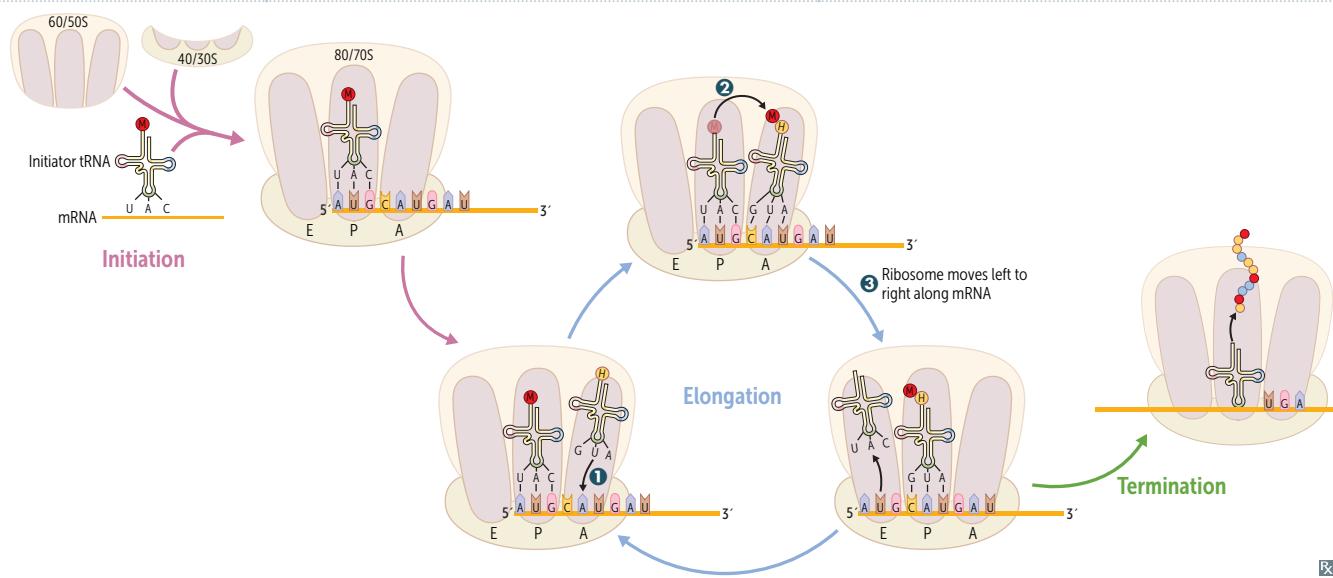
A site = incoming **A**minoacyl-tRNA.

P site = accommodates growing **P**eptide.

E site = holds **E**mpty tRNA as it **E**xits.

Elongation factors are targets of bacterial toxins (eg, *Diphtheria*, *Pseudomonas*).

Shine-Dalgarno sequence—ribosomal binding site in prokaryotic mRNA. Recognized by 16S RNA in ribosomal subunit. Enables protein synthesis initiation by aligning ribosome with start codon so that code is read correctly.



Posttranslational modifications

Trimming

Removal of N- or C-terminal propeptides from zymogen to generate mature protein (eg, trypsinogen to trypsin).

Covalent alterations

Phosphorylation, glycosylation, hydroxylation, methylation, acetylation, and ubiquitination.

Chaperone protein

Intracellular protein involved in facilitating and maintaining protein folding. In yeast, heat shock proteins (eg, HSP60) are constitutively expressed, but expression may increase with high temperatures, acidic pH, and hypoxia to prevent protein denaturing/misfolding.

► BIOCHEMISTRY—CELLULAR

Cell cycle phases

Checkpoints control transitions between phases of cell cycle. This process is regulated by cyclins, cyclin-dependent kinases (CDKs), and tumor suppressors. M phase (shortest phase of cell cycle) includes mitosis (prophase, prometaphase, metaphase, anaphase, telophase) and cytokinesis (cytoplasm splits in two). G₁ is of variable duration.

REGULATION OF CELL CYCLE

Cyclin-dependent kinases

Constitutively expressed but inactive when not bound to cyclin.

Cyclin-CDK complexes

Cyclins are phase-specific regulatory proteins that activate CDKs when stimulated by growth factors. The cyclin-CDK complex can then phosphorylate other proteins (eg, Rb) to coordinate cell cycle progression. This complex must be activated/inactivated at appropriate times for cell cycle to progress.

Tumor suppressors

p53 → p21 induction → CDK inhibition → Rb hypophosphorylation (activation) → G₁-S progression inhibition. Mutations in tumor suppressor genes can result in unrestrained cell division (eg, Li-Fraumeni syndrome). Growth factors (eg, insulin, PDGF, EPO, EGF) bind tyrosine kinase receptors to transition the cell from G₁ to S phase.

CELL TYPES

Permanent

Remain in G₀, regenerate from stem cells.

Neurons, skeletal and cardiac muscle, RBCs.

Stable (quiescent)

Enter G₁ from G₀ when stimulated.

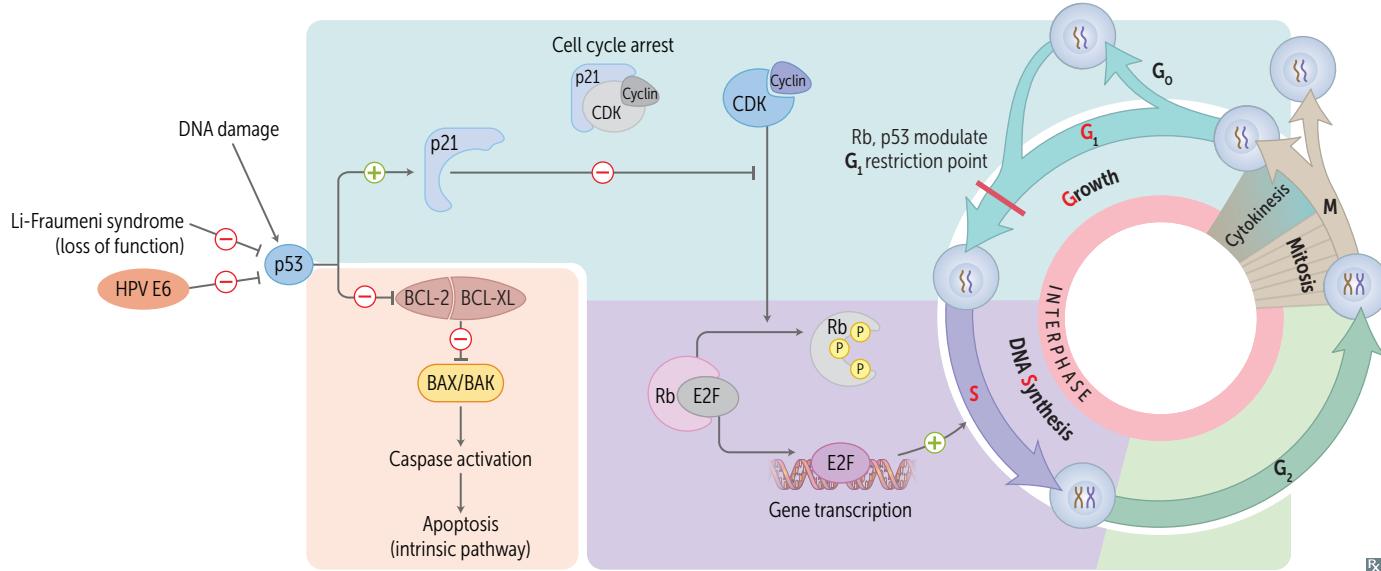
Hepatocytes, lymphocytes, PCT, periosteal cells.

Labile

Never go to G₀, divide rapidly with a short G₁.

Bone marrow, gut epithelium, skin, hair

follicles, germ cells.



Rough endoplasmic reticulum

Site of synthesis of secretory (exported) proteins and of N-linked oligosaccharide addition to lysosomal and other proteins.
Nissl bodies (RER in neurons)—synthesize peptide neurotransmitters for secretion.
Free ribosomes—unattached to any membrane; site of synthesis of cytosolic, peroxisomal, and mitochondrial proteins.

N-linked glycosylation occurs in the endoplasmic reticulum.

Mucus-secreting goblet cells of small intestine and antibody-secreting plasma cells are rich in RER.

Proteins within organelles (eg, ER, Golgi bodies, lysosomes) are formed in RER.

Smooth endoplasmic reticulum

Site of steroid synthesis and detoxification of drugs and poisons. Lacks surface ribosomes.
Location of glucose-6-phosphatase (last step in both glycogenolysis and gluconeogenesis).

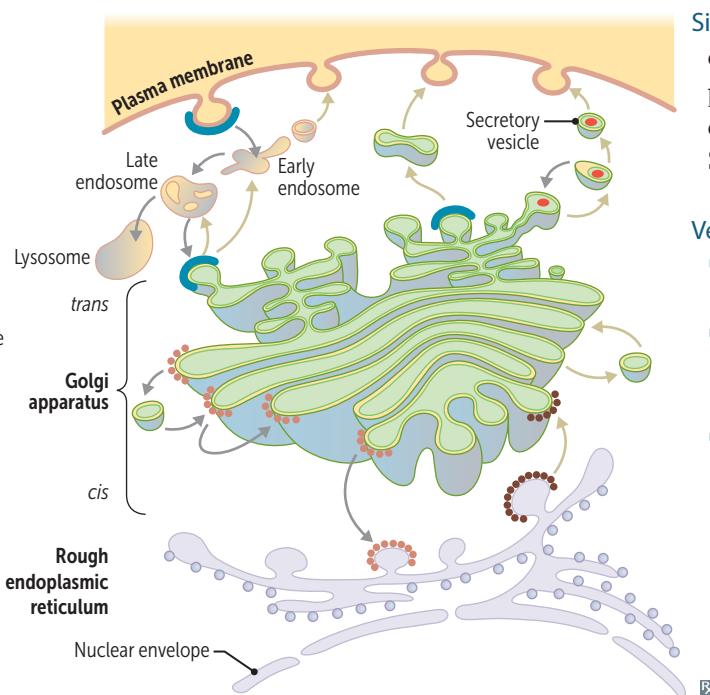
Hepatocytes and steroid hormone-producing cells of the adrenal cortex and gonads are rich in SER.

Cell trafficking

Golgi is distribution center for proteins and lipids from ER to vesicles and plasma membrane.
Posttranslational events in Golgi include modifying N-oligosaccharides on asparagine, adding O-oligosaccharides on serine and threonine, and adding mannose-6-phosphate to proteins for lysosomal degradation.
Endosomes are sorting centers for material from outside the cell or from the Golgi, sending it to lysosomes for destruction or back to the membrane/Golgi for further use.

I-cell disease (inclusion cell disease/mucolipidosis type II)—inherited lysosomal storage disorder (autosomal recessive); defect in N-acetylglucosaminyl-1-phosphotransferase → failure of the Golgi to phosphorylate mannose residues (↓ mannose-6-phosphate) on glycoproteins → enzymes secreted extracellularly rather than delivered to lysosomes → lysosomes deficient in digestive enzymes → buildup of cellular debris in lysosomes (inclusion bodies). Results in coarse facial features, gingival hyperplasia, corneal clouding, restricted joint movements, claw hand deformities, kyphoscoliosis, and ↑ plasma levels of lysosomal enzymes. Symptoms similar to but more severe than Hurler syndrome. Often fatal in childhood.

- Key:
- Clathrin
 - COP I
 - COP II
 - Retrograde
 - Anterograde



Signal recognition particle (SRP)—abundant, cytosolic ribonucleoprotein that traffics polypeptide-ribosome complex from the cytosol to the RER. Absent or dysfunctional SRP → accumulation of protein in cytosol.

Vesicular trafficking proteins

- COPI: Golgi → Golgi (retrograde); *cis*-Golgi → ER.
- COPII: ER → *cis*-Golgi (anterograde). “**Two** (COPII) steps forward (anterograde); **one** (COPI) step back (retrograde).”
- Clathrin: *trans*-Golgi → lysosomes; plasma membrane → endosomes (receptor-mediated endocytosis [eg, LDL receptor activity]).

Peroxisome

Membrane-enclosed organelle involved in:

- β -oxidation of very-long-chain fatty acids (VLCFA) (strictly peroxisomal process)
- α -oxidation of branched-chain fatty acids (strictly peroxisomal process)
- Catabolism of amino acids and ethanol
- Synthesis of bile acids and plasmalogens (important membrane phospholipid, especially in white matter of brain)

Zellweger syndrome—autosomal recessive disorder of peroxisome biogenesis due to mutated *PEX* genes (accumulation of pipecolic acid in peroxisomes). Hypotonia, seizures, jaundice, craniofacial dysmorphia, hepatomegaly, early death.

Refsum disease—autosomal recessive disorder of α -oxidation \rightarrow buildup of phytanic acid due to inability to degrade it. Vision loss (retinitis pigmentosa), anosmia, hearing loss, ataxia, peripheral neuropathy, ichthyosis, and cardiac conduction defects. Treatment: diet, plasmapheresis.

Adrenoleukodystrophy—X-linked recessive disorder of β -oxidation due to mutation in *ABCD1* gene \rightarrow VLCFA buildup in **adrenal** glands, white (**leuko**) matter of brain, testes. Progressive disease that can lead to adrenal gland crisis, progressive loss of neurologic function, death.

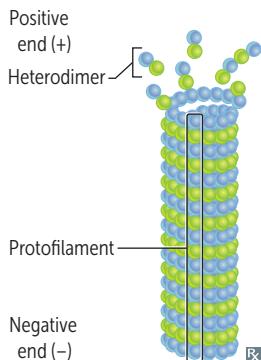
Proteasome

Barrel-shaped protein complex that degrades polyubiquitin-tagged proteins. Plays a role in many cellular processes, including immune response (MHC I-mediated). Defects in ubiquitin-proteasome system also implicated in diverse human diseases including neurodegenerative diseases.

Cytoskeletal elements

A network of protein fibers within the cytoplasm that supports cell structure, cell and organelle movement, and cell division.

TYPE OF FILAMENT	PREDOMINANT FUNCTION	EXAMPLES
Microfilaments	Muscle contraction, cytokinesis, phagocytosis	Actin, microvilli.
Intermediate filaments	Maintain cell structure	Vimentin, desmin, cytokeratin, lamins, glial fibrillary acidic protein (GFAP), neurofilaments.
Microtubules	Movement, cell division	Cilia, flagella, mitotic spindle, axonal trafficking, centrioles.

Microtubule

Cylindrical outer structure composed of a helical array of polymerized heterodimers of α - and β -tubulin. Each dimer has 2 GTP bound. Incorporated into flagella, cilia, mitotic spindles. Also involved in slow axoplasmic transport in neurons.

Molecular motor proteins—transport cellular cargo toward opposite ends of microtubule.
 ↪ Retrograde to microtubule $(+ \rightarrow -)$ —dynein.
 ↪ Anterograde to microtubule $(- \rightarrow +)$ —kinesin.

Clostridium tetani toxin, poliovirus, rabies virus, and herpes simplex virus (HSV) use dynein for retrograde transport to the neuronal cell body. HSV reactivation occurs via anterograde transport from cell body (kinesin mediated). Slow anterograde transport rate limiting step of peripheral nerve regeneration after injury.

Drugs that act on microtubules (**microtubules get constructed very terribly**):

- Mebendazole (antihelminthic)
- Griseofulvin (antifungal)
- Colchicine (antigout)
- Vinca alkaloids (anticancer)
- Taxanes (anticancer)

Negative end near nucleus.

Positive end points to periphery.

Ready? Attack!

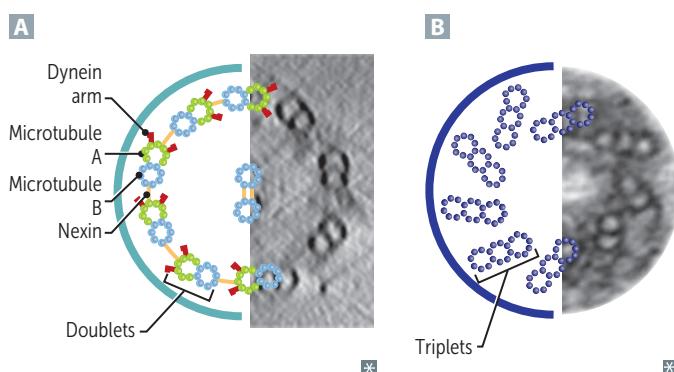
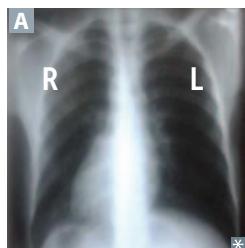
Cilia structure

Motile cilia consist of 9 doublet + 2 singlet arrangement of microtubules (axoneme) **A**. Basal body (base of cilium below cell membrane) consists of 9 microtubule triplets **B** with no central microtubules.

Nonmotile (primary) cilia work as chemical signal sensors and have a role in signal transduction and cell growth control. Dysgenesis may lead to polycystic kidney disease, mitral valve prolapse, or retinal degeneration.

Axonemal dynein—ATPase that links peripheral 9 doublets and causes bending of cilium by differential sliding of doublets.

Gap junctions enable coordinated ciliary movement.

**Primary ciliary dyskinesia**

Autosomal recessive. Dynein arm defect → immotile cilia → dysfunctional ciliated epithelia. Most common type is Kartagener syndrome (PCD with situs inversus).

Developmental abnormalities due to impaired migration and orientation (eg, situs inversus **A**, hearing loss due to dysfunctional eustachian tube cilia); recurrent infections (eg, sinusitis, ear infections, bronchiectasis due to impaired ciliary clearance of debris/pathogens); infertility (\uparrow risk of ectopic pregnancy due to dysfunctional fallopian tube cilia, immotile spermatozoa).

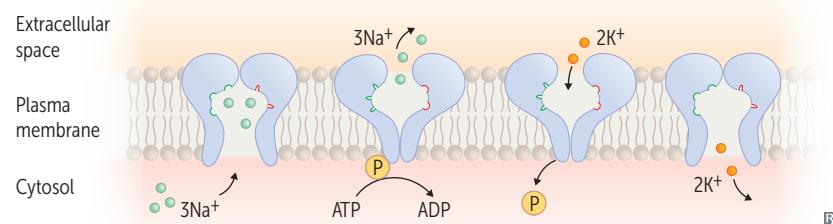
Lab findings: \downarrow nasal nitric oxide (used as screening test).

Sodium-potassium pump

Na^+/K^+ -ATPase is located in the plasma membrane with ATP site on cytosolic side. For each ATP consumed, **2 K⁺** go **in** to the cell (pump dephosphorylated) and **3 Na⁺** go **out** of the cell (pump phosphorylated).

2 strikes? K, you're still in. **3 strikes? Nah, you're out!**

Digoxin directly inhibits Na^+/K^+ -ATPase → indirect inhibition of $\text{Na}^+/\text{Ca}^{2+}$ exchange → $\uparrow [\text{Ca}^{2+}]_i \rightarrow \uparrow$ cardiac contractility.



Collagen

Most abundant protein in the human body.
Extensively modified by posttranslational modification.
Organizes and strengthens extracellular matrix.
Types I to IV are the most common types in humans.

Type I: **Skeleton**
Type II: **Cartilage**
Type III: **Arteries**
Type IV: **Basement membrane**
SCAB

Type I

Most common (90%)—bone (made by osteoblasts), skin, tendon, dentin, fascia, cornea, **late** wound repair.

Type **I**: **bone**, **tendone**.
↓ production in osteogenesis imperfecta type I.

Type II

Cartilage (including hyaline), vitreous body, nucleus pulposus.

Type **II**: **cartwolage**.

Type III

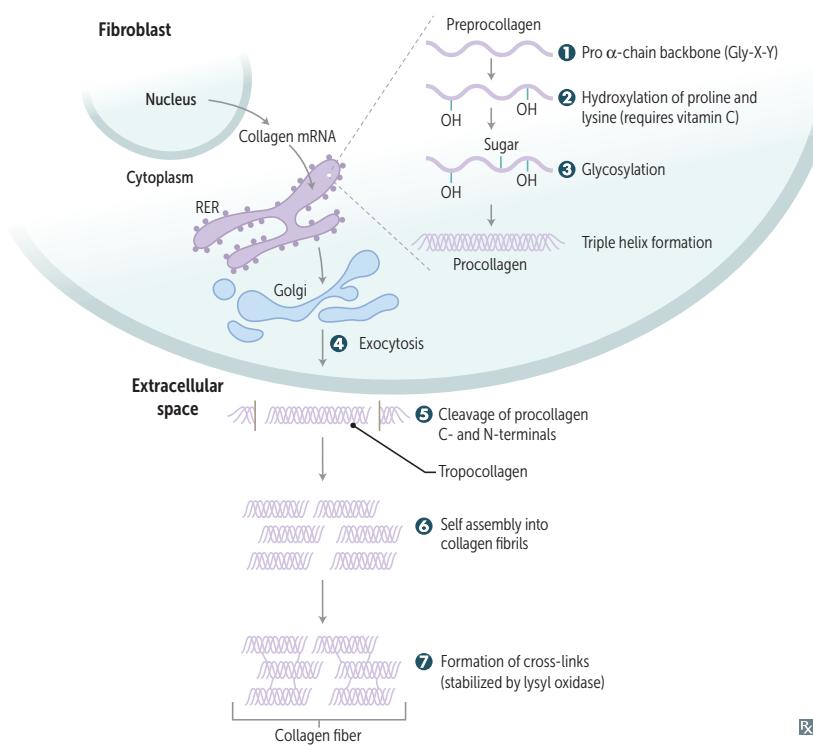
Reticulin—skin, **blood vessels**, uterus, fetal tissue, **early** wound repair.

Type **III**: deficient in **vascular** type of Ehlers-Danlos syndrome (**threE D**).
Myofibroblasts are responsible for secretion (proliferative stage) and wound contraction.

Type IV

Basement membrane/basal lamina (glomerulus, cochlea), lens.

Type **IV**: under the **floor** (basement membrane).
Defective in Alport syndrome; targeted by autoantibodies in Goodpasture syndrome.

Collagen synthesis and structure

1 Synthesis—translation of collagen α chains (preprocollagen)—usually Gly-X-Y (X is often proline or lysine and Y is often hydroxyproline or hydroxylysine). Collagen is 1/3 glycine; glycine content of collagen is less variable than that of lysine and proline.

2 Hydroxylation—hydroxylation (“hydroxYlation”) of specific proline and lysine residues. Requires vitamin **C**; deficiency → scurvy.

3 Glycosylation—glycosylation of pro- α -chain hydroxylysine residues and formation of procollagen via hydrogen and disulfide bonds (triple helix of 3 collagen α chains). Problems forming triple helix → osteogenesis imperfecta.

4 Exocytosis—exocytosis of procollagen into extracellular space.

5 Proteolytic processing—cleavage of disulfide-rich terminal regions of procollagen → insoluble tropocollagen.

6 Assembly and alignment—collagen assembles in fibrils and aligns for cross-linking.

7 Cross-linking—reinforcement of staggered tropocollagen molecules by covalent lysine-hydroxylysine cross-linkage (by copper-containing lysyl oxidase) to make collagen fibers. Cross-linking of collagen ↑ with age. Problems with cross-linking → Menkes disease.

Osteogenesis imperfecta



Upper extremity

Genetic bone disorder (brittle bone disease) caused by a variety of gene defects (most commonly COL1A1 and COL1A2). Most common form is autosomal dominant with ↓ production of otherwise normal type I collagen (altered triple helix formation). Manifestations include:

- Multiple fractures and bone deformities (arrows in A) after minimal trauma (eg, during birth)
- Blue sclerae B due to thin, translucent scleral collagen revealing choroidal veins
- Some forms have tooth abnormalities, including opalescent teeth that wear easily due to lack of dentin (dentinogenesis imperfecta)
- Hearing loss (abnormal ossicles)

May be confused with child abuse.

Treat with bisphosphonates to ↓ fracture risk. Patients can't **BITE**:

Bones = multiple fractures

I(eye) = blue sclerae

Teeth = dental imperfections

Ear = hearing loss



Ehlers-Danlos syndrome

Faulty collagen synthesis causes skin to be hyperextensible and often thin or transparent A, joints to be hypermobile B, and tendency to bleed (easy bruising).

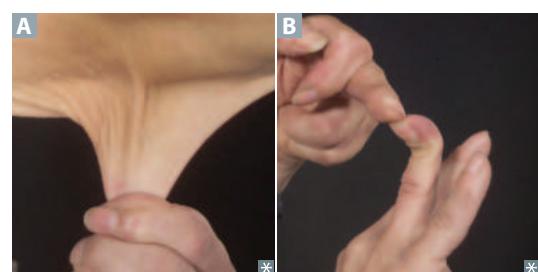
Multiple types. Inheritance and severity vary. Can be autosomal dominant or recessive. May be associated with joint dislocation, berry and aortic aneurysms, organ rupture.

Hypermobility type (joint instability): most common type.

Classical type (joint and skin symptoms): caused by a mutation in type V collagen (eg, COL5A1, COL5A2).

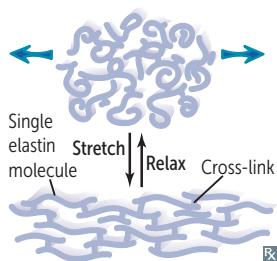
Vascular type (fragile tissues including vessels [eg, aorta], muscles, and organs that are prone to rupture [eg, gravid uterus]): mutations in type III procollagen (eg, COL3A1).

Can be caused by procollagen peptidase deficiency.



Menkes disease

X-linked recessive connective tissue disease caused by impaired copper absorption and transport due to defective Menkes protein ATP7A (Absent copper), vs ATP7B in Wilson disease (copper buildup). Leads to ↓ activity of lysyl oxidase (copper is a necessary cofactor) → defective collagen cross-linking. Results in brittle, “kinky” hair, growth and developmental delay, hypotonia, ↑ risk of cerebral aneurysms.

Elastin

Stretchy protein within skin, lungs, large arteries, elastic ligaments, vocal cords, epiglottis, ligamenta flava (connect vertebrae → relaxed and stretched conformations).

Rich in nonhydroxylated proline, glycine, and lysine residues, vs the hydroxylated residues of collagen.

Tropoelastin with fibrillin scaffolding.

Cross-linking occurs extracellularly via lysyl oxidase and gives elastin its elastic properties.

Broken down by elastase, which is normally inhibited by α_1 -antitrypsin.

α_1 -Antitrypsin deficiency results in unopposed elastase activity, which can cause COPD.

Marfan syndrome—autosomal dominant (with variable expression) connective tissue disorder affecting skeleton, heart, and eyes. *FBNI* gene mutation on chromosome 15 (fifteen) results in defective fibrillin-1, a glycoprotein that forms a sheath around elastin and sequesters TGF- β . Findings: tall with long extremities; chest wall deformity (pectus carinatum [pigeon chest] or pectus excavatum A); hypermobile joints; long, tapering fingers and toes (arachnodactyly); cystic medial necrosis of aorta; aortic root aneurysm rupture or dissection (most common cause of death); mitral valve prolapse; ↑ risk of spontaneous pneumothorax.

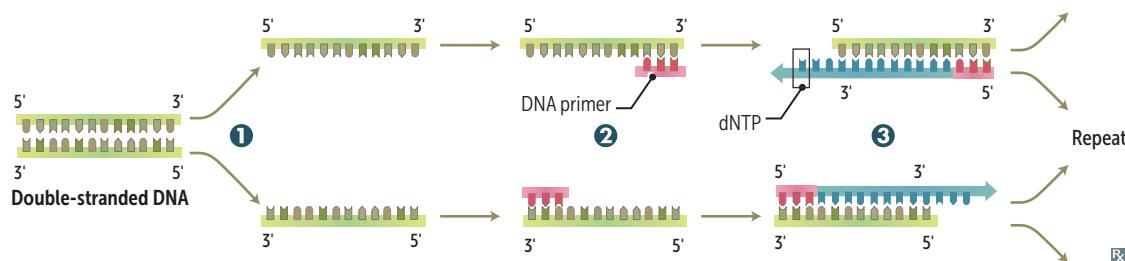
Homocystinuria—most commonly due to cystathione synthase deficiency leading to homocysteine buildup. Presentation similar to Marfan syndrome with pectus deformity, tall stature, ↑ arm:height ratio, ↓ upper:lower body segment ratio, arachnodactyly, joint hyperlaxity, skin hyperelasticity, scoliosis, fair complexion (vs Marfan syndrome).

	Marfan syndrome	Homocystinuria
INHERITANCE	Autosomal dominant	Autosomal recessive
INTELLECT	Normal	Decreased
VASCULAR COMPLICATIONS	Aortic root dilatation	Thrombosis
LENS DISLOCATION	Upward/temporal (Marfan fans out)	Downward/nasal

► BIOCHEMISTRY—LABORATORY TECHNIQUES

Polymerase chain reaction

Molecular biology lab procedure used to amplify a desired fragment of DNA. Useful as a diagnostic tool (eg, neonatal HIV, herpes encephalitis).



① Denaturation—DNA template, DNA primers, a heat-stable DNA polymerase, and deoxynucleotide triphosphates (dNTPs) are heated to separate the DNA strands.

② Annealing—sample is cooled. DNA primers anneal to the specific sequence to be amplified on the DNA template.

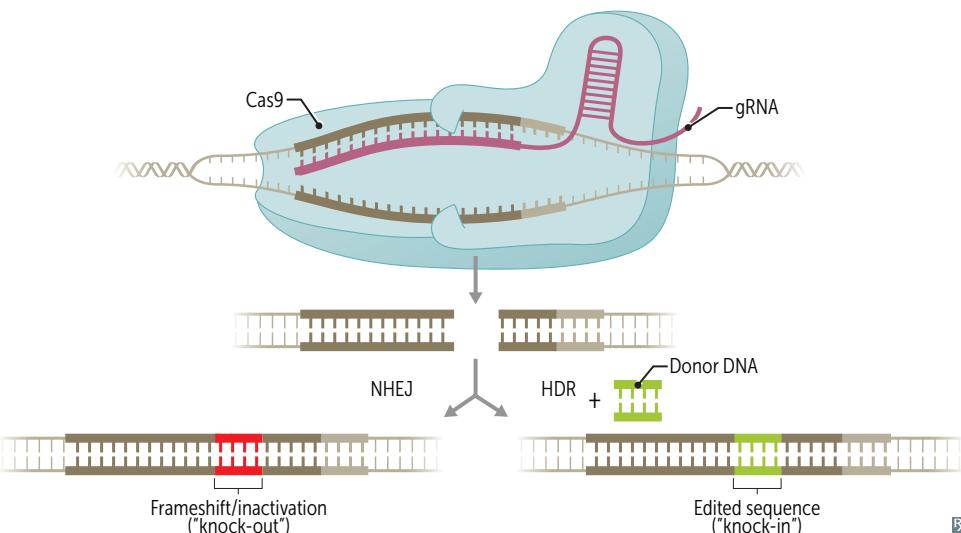
③ Elongation—temperature is increased. DNA polymerase adds dNTPs to the strand to replicate the sequence after each primer.

Heating and cooling cycles continue until the amount of DNA is sufficient.

CRISPR/Cas9

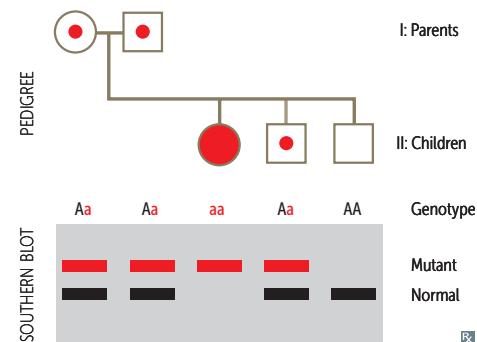
A genome editing tool derived from bacteria. Consists of a guide RNA (gRNA), which is complementary to a target DNA sequence, and an endonuclease (Cas9), which makes a single- or double-strand break at the target site.

Potential applications include removing virulence factors from pathogens, replacing disease-causing alleles of genes with healthy variants (in clinical trials for sickle cell disease), and specifically targeting tumor cells.

**Blotting procedures****Southern blot**

1. DNA sample is enzymatically cleaved into smaller pieces, which are separated by gel electrophoresis, and then transferred to a membrane.
2. Membrane is exposed to labeled DNA probe that anneals to its complementary strand.
3. Resulting double-stranded, labeled piece of DNA is visualized when membrane is exposed to film or digital imager.

Useful to identify size of specific sequences (eg, determination of heterozygosity [as seen in image], # of CGG repeats in FMR1 to diagnose fragile X syndrome)

**SNoW DRoP:**

Southern = DNA

Northern = RNA

Western = Protein

Northern blot

Similar to Southern blot, except that an RNA sample is electrophoresed. Useful for studying mRNA levels and size, which are reflective of gene expression. Detects splicing errors.

Western blot

Sample protein is separated via gel electrophoresis and transferred to a membrane. Labeled antibody is used to bind relevant protein. This helps identify specific protein and determines quantity.

Flow cytometry

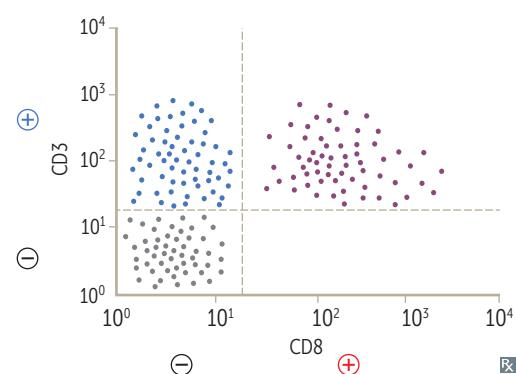
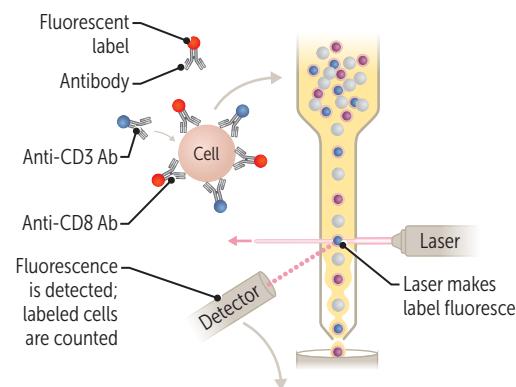
Laboratory technique to assess size, granularity, and protein expression (immunophenotype) of individual cells in a sample.

Cells are tagged with antibodies specific to surface or intracellular proteins. Antibodies are then tagged with a unique fluorescent dye. Sample is analyzed one cell at a time by focusing a laser on the cell and measuring light scatter and intensity of fluorescence.

Data are plotted either as histogram (one measure) or scatter plot (any two measures, as shown). In illustration:

- Cells in left lower quadrant \ominus for both CD8 and CD3.
- Cells in right lower quadrant \oplus for CD8 and \ominus for CD3. In this example, right lower quadrant is empty because all CD8-expressing cells also express CD3.
- Cells in left upper quadrant \oplus for CD3 and \ominus for CD8.
- Cells in right upper quadrant \oplus for both CD8 and CD3.

Commonly used in workup of hematologic abnormalities (eg, leukemia, paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria, fetal RBCs in pregnant person's blood) and immunodeficiencies (eg, CD4+ cell count in HIV).



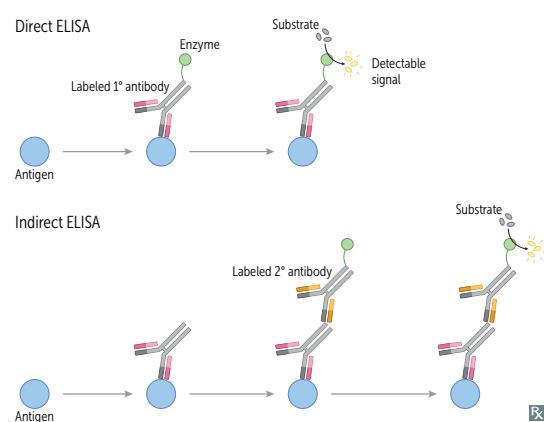
Microarrays

Array consisting of thousands of DNA oligonucleotides arranged in a grid on a glass or silicon chip. The DNA or RNA samples being compared are attached to different fluorophores and hybridized to the array. The ratio of fluorescence signal at a particular oligonucleotide reflects the relative amount of the hybridizing nucleic acid in the two samples.

Used to compare the relative transcription of genes in two RNA samples. Can detect single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs) and copy number variants (CNVs) for genotyping, clinical genetic testing, forensic analysis, and cancer mutation and genetic linkage analysis when DNA is used.

Enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay

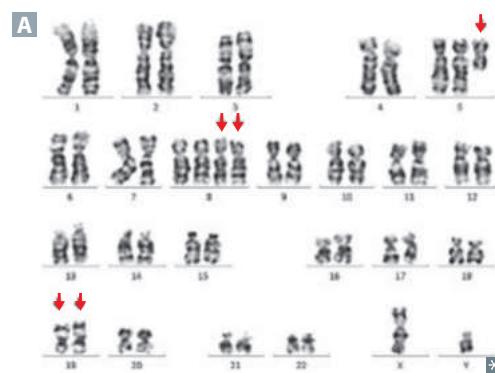
Immunologic test used to detect the presence of either a specific antigen (in direct ELISA) or antibody (in indirect ELISA) in a patient's blood sample. Detection involves the use of an antibody linked to an enzyme. Added substrate reacts with the enzyme, producing a detectable signal. Can have high sensitivity and specificity, but is less specific than Western blot. Often used to screen for HIV infection.



Karyotyping

Colchicine is added to cultured cells to halt chromosomes in metaphase. Chromosomes are stained, ordered, and numbered according to morphology, size, arm-length ratio, and banding pattern (arrows in A point to extensive abnormalities in a cancer cell).

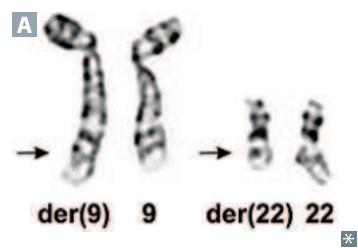
Can be performed on a sample of blood, bone marrow, amniotic fluid, or placental tissue. Used to diagnose chromosomal imbalances (eg, autosomal trisomies, sex chromosome disorders).

**Fluorescence in situ hybridization**

Fluorescent DNA or RNA probe binds to specific gene or other site of interest on chromosomes.

Used for specific localization of genes and direct visualization of chromosomal anomalies.

- Microdeletion—no fluorescence on a chromosome compared to fluorescence at the same locus on the second copy of that chromosome.
- Translocation—A fluorescence signal (from *ABL* gene) that corresponds to one chromosome (chromosome 9) is found in a different chromosome (chromosome 22, next to *BCR* gene).
- Duplication—a second copy of a chromosome, resulting in a trisomy or tetrasomy.

**Molecular cloning**

Production of a recombinant DNA molecule in a bacterial or eukaryotic cell line host. Useful for production of human proteins in bacteria (eg, human growth hormone, insulin).

Gene expression modifications

Transgenic strategies in mice involve:

- Random insertion of gene into mouse genome
- Targeted insertion or deletion of gene through homologous recombination with mouse gene

Knock-out = removing a gene, taking it **out**.

Knock-in = **in**serting a gene.

Random insertion—constitutive expression.

Targeted insertion—conditional expression.

RNA interference

MicroRNA

Process whereby small non-coding RNA molecules target mRNAs to inhibit gene expression.

Naturally produced by cell as hairpin structures. Loose nucleotide pairing allows broad targeting of related mRNAs. When miRNA binds to mRNA, it blocks translation of mRNA and sometimes facilitates its degradation.

Abnormal expression of miRNAs contributes to certain malignancies (eg, by silencing an mRNA from a tumor suppressor gene).

Small interfering RNA

Usually derived from exogenous dsRNA source (eg, virus). Once inside a cell, siRNA requires complete nucleotide pairing, leading to highly specific mRNA targeting. Results in mRNA cleavage prior to translation.

Can be produced by transcription or chemically synthesized for gene “knockdown” experiments.

► BIOCHEMISTRY—GENETICS

Genetic terms

TERM	DEFINITION	EXAMPLE
Codominance	Both alleles contribute to the phenotype of the heterozygote.	Blood groups A, B, AB; α_1 -antitrypsin deficiency; HLA groups.
Variable expressivity	Patients with the same genotype have varying phenotypes.	Two patients with neurofibromatosis type 1 (NF1) may have varying disease severity.
Incomplete penetrance	Not all individuals with a pathogenic gene variant show the disease. % penetrance × probability of inheriting genotype = risk of expressing phenotype.	BRCA1 gene mutations do not always result in breast or ovarian cancer.
Pleiotropy	One gene contributes to multiple phenotypic effects.	Untreated phenylketonuria (PKU) manifests with light skin, intellectual disability, musty body odor.
Anticipation	Increased severity or earlier onset of disease in succeeding generations.	Trinucleotide repeat diseases (eg, Huntington disease).
Loss of heterozygosity	If a patient inherits or develops a mutation in a tumor suppressor gene, the wild type allele must be deleted/mutated/eliminated before cancer develops. This is not true of oncogenes.	Retinoblastoma and the “two-hit hypothesis,” Lynch syndrome (HNPCC), Li-Fraumeni syndrome.
Epistasis	The allele of one gene affects the phenotypic expression of alleles in another gene.	Albinism, alopecia.
Aneuploidy	An abnormal number of chromosomes; due to chromosomal nondisjunction during mitosis or meiosis.	Down syndrome (trisomy 21), Turner syndrome (45,XO), oncogenesis.

Genetic terms (continued)

TERM	DEFINITION	EXAMPLE
Dominant negative mutation	Exerts a dominant effect. A heterozygote produces a nonfunctional altered protein that also prevents the normal gene product from functioning.	A single mutated <i>p53</i> tumor suppressor gene results in a protein that is able to bind DNA and block the wild type <i>p53</i> from binding to the promoter.
Linkage disequilibrium	Tendency for certain alleles to occur in close proximity on the same chromosome more or less often than expected by chance. Measured in a population, not in a family, and often varies in different populations.	<i>HLA</i> gene, <i>CFTR</i> gene.
Mosaicism	Presence of genetically distinct cell lines in the same individual. Somatic mosaicism—mutation arises from mitotic errors after fertilization and propagates through multiple tissues or organs. Germline (gonadal) mosaicism—mutation only in egg or sperm cells. If parents and relatives do not have the disease, suspect gonadal (or germline) mosaicism.	McCune-Albright syndrome —due to G _s -protein (GNAS) activating mutation. Presents with unilateral café-au-lait spots A with ragged edges, polyostotic fibrous dysplasia (bone is replaced by collagen and fibroblasts), and at least one endocrinopathy (eg, precocious puberty). Lethal if mutation occurs before fertilization (affecting all cells), but survivable in patients with mosaicism.
Locus heterogeneity	Mutations at different loci result in the same disease.	Albinism, retinitis pigmentosa, familial hypercholesterolemia.
Allelic heterogeneity	Different mutations in the same locus result in the same disease.	β-thalassemia.
Heteroplasmy	Presence of both normal and mutated mtDNA, resulting in variable expression in mitochondrially inherited disease.	mtDNA passed from mother to all children.
Uniparental disomy	Offspring receives 2 copies of a chromosome from 1 parent and no copies from the other parent. Heterodisomy (heterozygous) indicates a meiosis I error. Isodisomy (homozygous) indicates a meiosis II error or postzygotic chromosomal duplication of one of a pair of chromosomes, and loss of the other of the original pair.	Uniparental is euploid (correct number of chromosomes). Most occurrences of uniparental disomy (UPD) → normal phenotype. Consider isodisomy in an individual manifesting a recessive disorder when only one parent is a carrier. Examples: Prader-Willi and Angelman syndromes.

Population genetics

CONCEPT	DESCRIPTION	EXAMPLE
Bottleneck effect	Fitness equal across alleles → natural disaster that removes certain alleles by chance → new allelic frequency (by chance, not naturally selected).	The founder effect is a type of bottleneck when cause is due to calamitous population separation.
Natural selection	Alleles that increase species fitness are more likely to be passed down to offspring and vice versa.	Human evolution.
Genetic drift	Also called allelic drift or Wright effect. A dramatic shift in allelic frequency that occurs by chance (not by natural selection).	Founder effect and bottleneck effect are both examples of genetic drift.

Hardy-Weinberg principle

A (p)	a (q)
A (p)	AA (p ²) Aa (pq)
a (q)	Aa (pq) aa (q ²)

In a given population where mating is at random, allele and genotype frequencies will be constant. If p and q represent the frequencies of alleles A and a in a population, respectively, then $p + q = 1$, where:

- p^2 = frequency of homozygosity for allele A
- q^2 = frequency of homozygosity for allele a
- $2pq$ = frequency of heterozygosity (carrier frequency, if an autosomal recessive disease)

Therefore the sum of the frequencies of these genotypes is $p^2 + 2pq + q^2 = 1$.

The frequency of an X-linked recessive disease in males = q and in females = q^2 .

Hardy-Weinberg law assumptions include:

- No mutation occurring at the locus
- Natural selection is not occurring
- Completely random mating
- No net migration
- Large population

If a population is in Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium, then the values of p and q remain constant from generation to generation.

In rare autosomal recessive diseases, $p \approx 1$.

Example: The prevalence of cystic fibrosis (an autosomal recessive disease) in the US is approximately 1/3200, which tells us that $q^2 = 1/3200$, with $q \approx 0.017$ or 1.7% of the population. Since $p + q = 1$, we know that $p = 1 - \sqrt{1/3200} \approx 0.982$, which gives us a heterozygous carrier frequency of $2pq = 0.035$ or 3.5% of the population. Notice that since the disease is relatively rare, we could have approximated $p \approx 1$ and obtained a similar result.

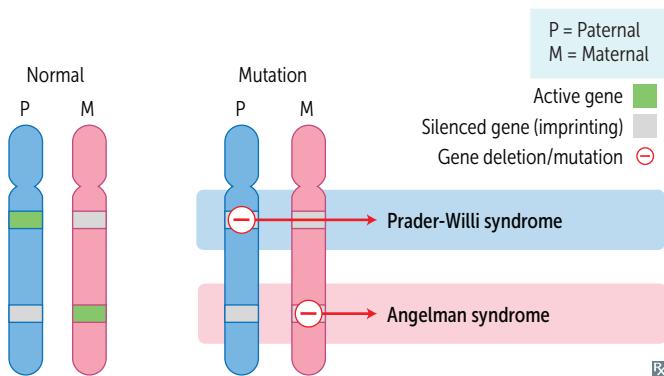
Disorders of imprinting

One gene copy is silenced by methylation, and only the other copy is expressed → parent-of-origin effects. The expressed copy may be mutated, may not be expressed, or may be deleted altogether.

Prader-Willi syndrome

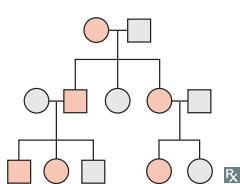
Angelman syndrome

WHICH GENE IS SILENT?	Maternally derived genes are silenced	Paternally derived UBE3A is silenced
	Disease occurs when the paternal allele is deleted or mutated	Disease occurs when the maternal allele is deleted or mutated
SIGNS AND SYMPTOMS	Hyperphagia, obesity, intellectual disability, hypogonadism, hypotonia	Hand-flapping, Ataxia, severe Intellectual disability, inappropriate Laughter, Seizures. HAILS the Angels.
CHROMOSOMES INVOLVED	Chromosome 15 of paternal origin	UBE3A on maternal copy of chromosome 15
NOTES	25% of cases are due to maternal uniparental disomy	5% of cases are due to paternal uniparental disomy
	POP: Prader-Willi, Obesity/overeating, Paternal allele deleted	MAMAS: Maternal allele deleted, Angelman syndrome, Mood, Ataxia, Seizures



Modes of inheritance

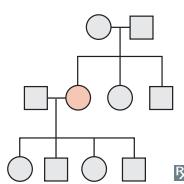
Autosomal dominant



Often due to defects in structural genes. Many generations, both males and females are affected.

A	a
a	Aa aa
a	Aa aa

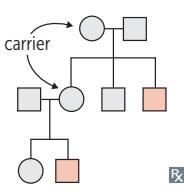
Autosomal recessive



With 2 carrier (heterozygous) parents, on average: each child has a 25% chance of being affected, 50% chance of being a carrier, and 25% chance of not being affected nor a carrier.

A	a
A	AA Aa
a	Aa aa

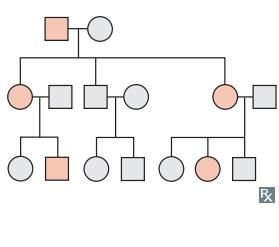
X-linked recessive



Sons of heterozygous mothers have a 50% chance of being affected. No male-to-male transmission. Skips generations.

X	X	X	X
X	XX XX	X	XX XX
Y	XY XY	Y	XY XY

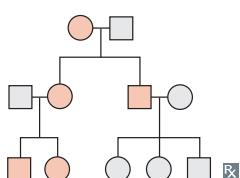
X-linked dominant



Transmitted through both parents. Children of affected mothers each have a 50% chance of being affected. 100% of daughters and 0% of sons of affected fathers will be affected.

X	X	X	X
X	XX XX	X	XX XX
Y	XY XY	Y	XY XY

Mitochondrial inheritance



Transmitted only through the mother. All offspring of affected females may show signs of disease.

Variable expression in a population or even within a family due to heteroplasmy.

Often pleiotropic (multiple apparently unrelated effects) and variably expressive (different between individuals). Family history crucial to diagnosis. With one affected (heterozygous) parent, each child has a 50% chance of being affected.

Often due to enzyme deficiencies. Usually seen in only 1 generation. Commonly more severe than dominant disorders; patients often present in childhood.

↑ risk in consanguineous families.
Unaffected individual with affected sibling has 2/3 probability of being a carrier.

Commonly more severe in males. Females usually must be homozygous to be affected.

Examples: fragile X syndrome, Alport syndrome, **hypophosphatemic rickets** (also called X-linked hypophosphatemia)—phosphate wasting at proximal tubule → ricketslike presentation.

Caused by mutations in mtDNA.

Examples: mitochondrial myopathies, Leber hereditary optic neuropathy.

■ = unaffected male; ■ = affected male; ○ = unaffected female; ● = affected female.

Autosomal dominant diseases

Achondroplasia, autosomal dominant polycystic kidney disease, familial adenomatous polyposis, familial hypercholesterolemia, hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia (Osler-Weber-Rendu syndrome), hereditary spherocytosis, Huntington disease, Li-Fraumeni syndrome, Marfan syndrome, multiple endocrine neoplasias, myotonic muscular dystrophy, neurofibromatosis type 1 (von Recklinghausen disease), neurofibromatosis type 2, tuberous sclerosis, von Hippel-Lindau disease.

Autosomal recessive diseases

Mostly consist of enzyme defects. Oculocutaneous albinism, phenylketonuria, cystic fibrosis, sickle cell disease, Wilson disease, sphingolipidoses (except Fabry disease), hemochromatosis, glycogen storage diseases, thalassemia, mucopolysaccharidoses (except Hunter syndrome), Friedreich ataxia, Kartagener syndrome, ARPKD. Oh, please! Can students who score high grades tell me features of the kidney disorder **Autosomal Recessive Polycystic Kidney Disease?**

Cystic fibrosis

GENETICS

Autosomal recessive; defect in CFTR gene on chromosome 7 (deletion; ΔF508). Most common lethal genetic disease in patients with European ancestry.

PATHOPHYSIOLOGY

CFTR encodes an ATP-gated Cl⁻ channel (secretes Cl⁻ in lungs/GI tract, reabsorbs Cl⁻ in sweat glands). Phe508 deletion → misfolded protein → improper protein trafficking → protein absent from cell membrane → ↓ Cl⁻ (and H₂O) secretion → compensatory ↑ Na⁺ reabsorption via epithelial Na⁺ channels (ENaC) → ↑ H₂O reabsorption → abnormally thick mucus secreted into lungs/GI tract. ↑ Na⁺ reabsorption → more negative transepithelial potential difference.

DIAGNOSIS

↑ Cl⁻ concentration in pilocarpine-induced sweat test. Can present with contraction alkalosis and hypokalemia (ECF effects analogous loop diuretic effect) due to ECF H₂O/Na⁺ losses via sweating and concomitant renal K⁺/H⁺ wasting. ↑ immunoreactive trypsinogen (newborn screening) due to clogging of pancreatic duct.

COMPLICATIONS

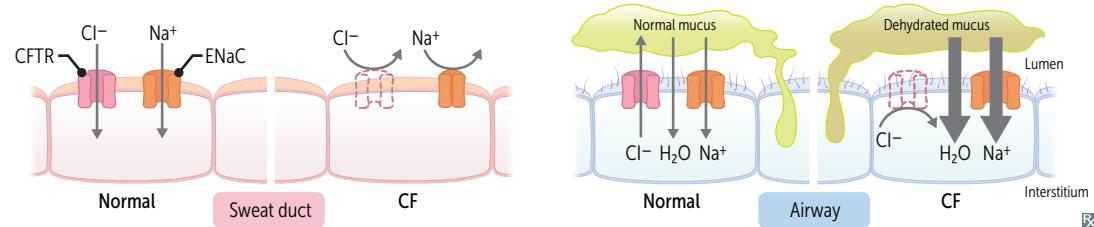
Recurrent pulmonary infections (eg, *S aureus* [infancy and early childhood], *P aeruginosa* [adulthood], allergic bronchopulmonary aspergillosis [ABPA]), chronic bronchitis and bronchiectasis → reticulonodular pattern on CXR, opacification of sinuses. Nasal polyps, nail clubbing. Pancreatic insufficiency, malabsorption with steatorrhea, and fat-soluble vitamin deficiencies (A, D, E, K) progressing to endocrine dysfunction (CF-related diabetes), biliary cirrhosis, liver disease. Meconium ileus in newborns.

Infertility in males (absence of vas deferens, spermatogenesis may be unaffected) and subfertility in females (amenorrhea, abnormally thick cervical mucus).

TREATMENT

Multifactorial: chest physiotherapy, aerosolized dornase alfa (DNase), and inhaled hypertonic saline → mucus clearance. Azithromycin prevents acute exacerbations. Ibuprofen for anti-inflammatory effect. Pancreatic enzyme replacement therapy (pancrelipase) for pancreatic insufficiency.

CFTR modulators can be used alone or in combination. Efficacy varies by different genetic mutations (pharmacogenomics). Are either potentiatators (hold gate of CFTR channel open → Cl⁻ flows through cell membrane; eg, ivacaftor) or correctors (help CFTR protein to form right 3-D shape → moves to the cell surface; eg, lumacaftor, tezacaftor).



X-linked recessive diseases

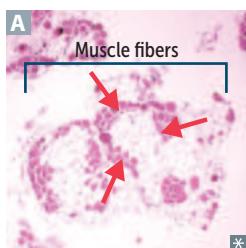
Bruton agammaglobulinemia, Duchenne and Becker muscular dystrophies, Fabry disease, G6PD deficiency, hemophilia A and B, Hunter syndrome, Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, ocular albinism, ornithine transcarbamylase (OTC) deficiency, Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome.

Females with Turner syndrome (45,XO) are more likely to have an X-linked recessive disorder.

X-inactivation (lyonization)—during development, one of the X chromosomes in each XX cell is randomly deactivated and condensed into a Barr body (methylated heterochromatin). If skewed inactivation occurs, XX individuals may express X-linked recessive diseases (eg, G6PD); penetrance and severity of X-linked dominant diseases in XX individuals may also be impacted.

Muscular dystrophies

Duchenne



X-linked recessive disorder typically due to **frameshift** deletions or nonsense mutations
→ truncated or absent dystrophin protein
→ progressive myofiber damage. Can also result from splicing errors.

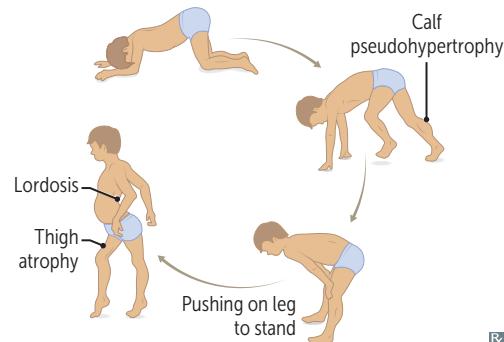
Weakness begins in pelvic girdle muscles and progresses superiorly. Pseudohypertrophy of calf muscles due to fibrofatty replacement of muscle **A**. Waddling gait.

Onset before 5 years of age. **Dilated cardiomyopathy** is common cause of death.

Gowers sign—patient uses upper extremities to help stand up. Classically seen in Duchenne muscular dystrophy, but also seen in other muscular dystrophies and inflammatory myopathies (eg, polymyositis).

Duchenne = deleted **dystrophin**.

Dystrophin gene (*DMD*) is the largest protein-coding human gene → ↑ chance of spontaneous mutation. Dystrophin helps to anchor muscle fibers to the extracellular matrix, primarily in skeletal and cardiac muscles. Loss of dystrophin → myonecrosis.
↑ CK and aldolase; genetic testing confirms diagnosis.



Becker

X-linked recessive disorder typically due to **non-frameshift** deletions in dystrophin gene (partially functional instead of truncated). Less severe than Duchenne (Becker is **better**). Onset in adolescence or early adulthood.

Myotonic dystrophy

Autosomal dominant. Onset 20–30 years. **CTG** trinucleotide repeat expansion in the *DMPK* gene → abnormal expression of myotonin protein kinase → percussion myotonia (eg, difficulty releasing hand from handshake), muscle wasting, cataracts, testicular atrophy, frontal balding, arrhythmia.

Deletions can cause both Duchenne and Becker muscular dystrophies. $\frac{1}{3}$ of cases have large deletions spanning one or more exons.

Cataracts, **Toupee** (early balding in males), **Gonadal atrophy**. Muscle biopsy shows ring fibers and central nuclei.

Mitochondrial diseases

Rare disorders arising 2° to failure in oxidative phosphorylation. Tissues with ↑ energy requirements are preferentially affected (eg, CNS, skeletal muscle).

Mitochondrial myopathies—include **MELAS** (mitochondrial encephalomyopathy with lactic acidosis and strokelike episodes) and **MERRF** (myoclonic epilepsy with ragged red fibers). Light microscopy with stain: ragged red fibers due to compensatory proliferation of mitochondria. Electron microscopy: mitochondrial crystalline inclusions.

Leber hereditary optic neuropathy—mutations in complex I of ETC → neuronal death in retina and optic nerve → subacute bilateral vision loss in teens/young adults (males > females). Usually permanent. May be accompanied by neurologic dysfunction (eg, tremors, multiple sclerosis–like illness).

Rett syndrome

Sporadic disorder caused by de novo mutation of MECP2 on X chromosome. Seen mostly in females. Embryonically lethal in males. Individuals with **Rett** syndrome experience initial normal development (6–18 months) followed by regression (“**retturn**”) in motor, verbal, and cognitive abilities; ataxia; seizures; scoliosis; and stereotypic hand-wringing.

Fragile X syndrome

X-linked (atypical) inheritance. Trinucleotide repeats in *FMR1* → hypermethylation of cytosine residues → ↓ expression. Most common inherited cause of intellectual disability (Down syndrome is most common genetic cause, but most cases occur sporadically).

Trinucleotide repeat expansion [(CGG)_n] occurs during oogenesis. Premutation (50–200 repeats) → tremor, ataxia, 1° ovarian insufficiency. Full mutation (>200 repeats) → postpubertal macroorchidism (enlarged testes), long face with large jaw, large everted ears, autism, mitral valve prolapse, hypermobile joints. Self-mutilation is common and can be confused with Lesch-Nyhan syndrome.

Trinucleotide repeat expansion diseases

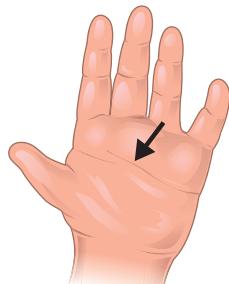
May show genetic anticipation (disease severity ↑ and age of onset ↓ in successive generations).

DISEASE	TRINUCLEOTIDE REPEAT	MODE OF INHERITANCE	MNEMONIC
Huntington disease	(CAG) _n	AD	Caudate has ↓ ACh and GABA
Myotonic dystrophy	(CTG) _n	AD	Cataracts, Toupee (early balding in males), Gonadal atrophy in males, reduced fertility in females
Fragile X syndrome	(CGG) _n	XD	Chin (protruding), Giant Gonads
Friedreich ataxia	(GAA) _n	AR	Ataxic GAAit

Autosomal trisomies

Autosomal trisomies are screened in first and second trimesters with noninvasive prenatal tests.

Incidence of trisomies: Down (21) > Edwards (18) > Patau (13). Autosomal monosomies are incompatible with life (high chance of recessive trait expression).

**Down syndrome
(trisomy 21)**

Single palmar crease

Findings: intellectual disability, flat facies, prominent epicanthal folds, single palmar crease, incurved 5th finger, gap between 1st 2 toes, duodenal atresia, Hirschsprung disease, congenital heart disease (eg, AVSD), Brushfield spots (whitish spots at the periphery of the iris). Associated with early-onset Alzheimer disease (chromosome 21 codes for amyloid precursor protein), ↑ risk of AML/ALL. 95% of cases due to meiotic nondisjunction, most commonly during meiosis I (↑ with advanced maternal age: from 1:1500 in females < 20 to 1:25 in females > 45). 4% of cases due to unbalanced Robertsonian translocation, most typically between chromosomes 14 and 21. 1% of cases due to postfertilization mitotic error.

Drinking age (21).

Most common viable chromosomal disorder and most common cause of genetic intellectual disability.

First-trimester ultrasound commonly shows ↑ nuchal translucency and hypoplastic nasal bone. Markers for Down syndrome are **hi** up: ↑ hCG, ↑ inhibin.

↑ risk of umbilical hernia (incomplete closure of umbilical ring).

The **5 A's** of Down syndrome:

- Advanced maternal age
- Atresia (duodenal)
- Atrioventricular septal defect
- Alzheimer disease (early onset)
- AML (<5 years of age)/ALL (>5 years of age)

**Edwards syndrome
(trisomy 18)**

Clenched fists with overlapping fingers

Findings: PRINCE Edward—Prominent occiput, Rocker-bottom feet, Intellectual disability, Nondisjunction, Clenched fists with overlapping fingers, low-set Ears, micrognathia (small jaw), congenital heart disease (eg, VSD), omphalocele, myelomeningocele. Death usually occurs by age 1.

Election age (18).

2nd most common autosomal trisomy resulting in live birth (most common is Down syndrome). In Edwards syndrome, every prenatal screening marker **decreases**.

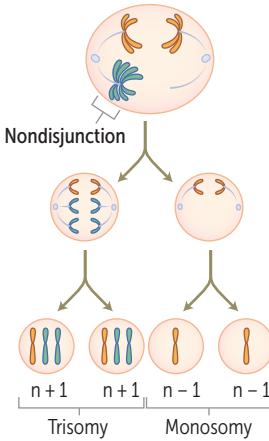
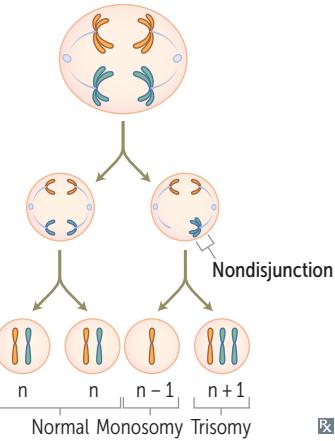
**Patau syndrome
(trisomy 13)**

Cutis aplasia

Findings: severe intellectual disability, rocker-bottom feet, microphthalmia, microcephaly, cleft lip/palate, holoprosencephaly, polydactyly, cutis aplasia, congenital heart (pump) disease, polycystic kidney disease, omphalocele. Death usually occurs by age 1.

Puberty at age 13.

Defect in fusion of prechordal mesoderm → midline defects.

Nondisjunction in meiosis I**Meiosis I****Nondisjunction in meiosis II****1st trimester screening**

Trisomy	β-hCG	PAPP-A
21	↑	↓
18	↓	↓
13	↓	↓

**2nd trimester (quadruple) screening**

Trisomy	hCG	Inhibin A	Estriol	AFP
21	↑	↑	↓	↓
18	↓	— or ↓	↓	↓
13	—	—	—	—



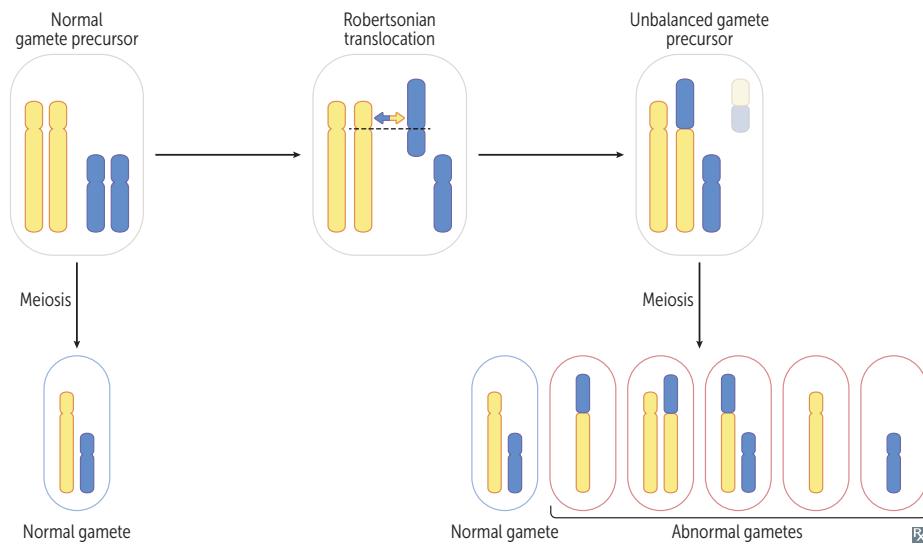
Genetic disorders by chromosome

CHROMOSOME	SELECTED EXAMPLES
3	von Hippel-Lindau disease, renal cell carcinoma
4	ADPKD (<i>PKD2</i>), achondroplasia, Huntington disease
5	Cri-du-chat syndrome, familial adenomatous polyposis
6	Hemochromatosis (<i>HFE</i>)
7	Williams syndrome, cystic fibrosis
9	Friedreich ataxia, tuberous sclerosis (<i>TSC1</i>)
11	Wilms tumor, β -globin gene defects (eg, sickle cell disease, β -thalassemia), MEN1
13	Patau syndrome, Wilson disease, retinoblastoma (<i>RBL</i>), <i>BRCA2</i>
15	Prader-Willi syndrome, Angelman syndrome, Marfan syndrome
16	ADPKD (<i>PKD1</i>), α -globin gene defects (eg, α -thalassemia), tuberous sclerosis (<i>TSC2</i>)
17	Neurofibromatosis type 1, <i>BRCA1</i> , <i>TP53</i> (Li-Fraumeni syndrome)
18	Edwards syndrome
21	Down syndrome
22	Neurofibromatosis type 2, DiGeorge syndrome (22q11)
X	Fragile X syndrome, X-linked agammaglobulinemia, Klinefelter syndrome (XXY)

Robertsonian translocation

Chromosomal translocation that commonly involves chromosome pairs 21, 22, 13, 14, and 15. One of the most common types of translocation. Occurs when the long arms of 2 acrocentric chromosomes (chromosomes with centromeres near their ends) fuse at the centromere and the 2 short arms are lost.

Balanced translocations (no gain or loss of significant genetic material) normally do not cause abnormal phenotype. Unbalanced translocations (missing or extra genes) can result in miscarriage, stillbirth, and chromosomal imbalance (eg, Down syndrome, Patau syndrome).



Cri-du-chat syndrome

Cri du chat = cry of the cat. Congenital deletion on short arm of chromosome 5 (46,XX or XY, 5p-). Findings: microcephaly, moderate to severe intellectual disability, high-pitched **cry**ing, epicanthal folds, cardiac abnormalities (**VSD**). I **cry** when I am **Very SaD**.

Williams syndrome

Congenital microdeletion of long arm of chromosome 7 (deleted region includes elastin gene). Findings: distinctive “elfin” facies, intellectual disability, hypercalcemia, well-developed verbal skills, extreme friendliness with strangers, cardiovascular problems (eg, supravalvular aortic stenosis, pulmonary artery stenosis, renal artery stenosis).

► BIOCHEMISTRY—NUTRITION

Essential fatty acids

Polyunsaturated fatty acids that cannot be synthesized in the body and must be provided in the diet (eg, nuts/seeds, plant oils, seafood). Linoleic acid (omega-6) is metabolized to arachidonic acid, which serves as the precursor to leukotrienes and prostaglandins. Linolenic acid (omega-3) and its metabolites have cardioprotective and antihyperlipidemic effects.

In contrast, consumption of *trans*-unsaturated fatty acids (found in fast food) promotes cardiovascular disease by ↑ LDL and ↓ HDL.

Vitamins: fat soluble

A, D, E, K. Absorption dependent on bile emulsification, pancreatic secretions, and intact ileum. Toxicity more common than for water-soluble vitamins because fat-soluble vitamins accumulate in fat.

Malabsorption syndromes with steatorrhea (eg, cystic fibrosis and celiac disease) or mineral oil intake can cause fat-soluble vitamin deficiencies.

Vitamins: water soluble

B₁ (thiamine: TPP)
B₂ (riboflavin: FAD, FMN)
B₃ (niacin: NAD⁺)
B₅ (pantothenic acid: CoA)
B₆ (pyridoxine: PLP)
B₇ (biotin)
B₉ (folate)
B₁₂ (cobalamin)
C (ascorbic acid)

Wash out easily from body except B₁₂ and B₉. B₁₂ stored in liver for ~3–4 years. B₉ stored in liver for ~3–4 months. B-complex deficiencies often result in dermatitis, glossitis, and diarrhea. Can be coenzymes (eg, ascorbic acid) or precursors to coenzymes (eg, FAD, NAD⁺).

Dietary supplementation

	DIET	SUPPLEMENTATION REQUIRED
Vegetarian/vegan		Vitamin B ₁₂ Iron Vitamin B ₂ Frequently, vitamin D (although this is commonly deficient in many diets)
High egg white (raw)		Vitamin B ₇ (avidin in egg whites binds biotin and prevents absorption)
Untreated corn		Vitamin B ₃ (deficiency is common in resource-limited areas)

Vitamin A

FUNCTION

Includes retinal, retinol, retinoic acid.

Antioxidant; constituent of visual pigments (**retinal**); essential for normal differentiation of epithelial cells into specialized tissue (pancreatic cells, mucus-secreting cells); prevents squamous metaplasia.

Retinol is vitamin **A**, so think **retin-A** (used topically for wrinkles and **Acne**). Found in liver and leafy vegetables. Supplementation in vitamin A-deficient measles patients may improve outcomes. Use oral isotretinoin to treat severe cystic acne. Use *all-trans* retinoic acid to treat acute promyelocytic leukemia.

DEFICIENCY



Night blindness (nyctalopia); dry, scaly skin (xerosis cutis); dry eyes (xerophthalmia); conjunctival squamous metaplasia → Bitot spots (keratin debris; foamy appearance on conjunctiva **A**); corneal degeneration (keratomalacia); immunosuppression.

EXCESS

Acute toxicity—nausea, vomiting, ↑ ICP (eg, vertigo, blurred vision). Chronic toxicity—alopecia, dry skin (eg, scaliness), hepatic toxicity and enlargement, arthralgias, and idiopathic intracranial hypertension.

Teratogenic (interferes with homeobox gene; cleft palate, cardiac abnormalities), therefore a \ominus pregnancy test and two forms of contraception are required before isotretinoin (vitamin A derivative) is prescribed.

Isotretinoin is teratogenic.

Vitamin B₁

Also called thiamine.

FUNCTION

In thiamine pyrophosphate (TPP), a cofactor for several dehydrogenase enzyme reactions (**B_e APT**):

- Branched-chain ketoacid dehydrogenase
- α -Ketoglutarate dehydrogenase (TCA cycle)
- Pyruvate dehydrogenase (links glycolysis to TCA cycle)
- Transketolase (HMP shunt)

DEFICIENCY

Impaired glucose breakdown → ATP depletion worsened by glucose infusion; highly aerobic tissues (eg, brain, heart) are affected first. In patients with chronic alcohol overuse or malnutrition, give thiamine before dextrose to ↓ risk of precipitating Wernicke encephalopathy.

Diagnosis made by ↑ in RBC transketolase activity following vitamin B₁ administration.

DISORDER	CHARACTERISTICS
Wernicke encephalopathy	Acute, reversible, life-threatening neurologic condition. Symptoms: Confusion , Ophthalmoplegia / Nystagmus , Ataxia (CorONA beer).
Korsakoff syndrome	Amnestic disorder due to chronic alcohol overuse; presents with confabulation, personality changes, memory loss (permanent).
Wernicke-Korsakoff syndrome	Damage to medial dorsal nucleus of thalamus, mammillary bodies. Presentation is combination of Wernicke encephalopathy and Korsakoff syndrome.
Dry beriberi	Polyneuropathy, symmetric muscle wasting.
Wet beriberi	High-output cardiac failure (due to systemic vasodilation).

Spell beriberi as **Ber1Ber1** to remember vitamin **B₁**.

Vitamin B₂

Also called riboflavin.

FUNCTION

Component of flavins FAD and FMN, used as cofactors in redox reactions, eg, the succinate dehydrogenase reaction in the TCA cycle.

DEFICIENCY

Cheilosis (inflammation of lips, scaling and fissures at the corners of the mouth), “magenta” tongue, corneal vascularization.

FAD and FMN are derived from riboFlavin ($B_2 \approx 2$ ATP).The 2 C's of B_2 .**Vitamin B₃**

Also called niacin, nicotinic acid.

FUNCTION

Constituent of NAD⁺, NADP⁺ (used in redox reactions and as cofactor by dehydrogenases). Derived from tryptophan. Synthesis requires vitamins B₂ and B₆. Used to treat dyslipidemia (\downarrow VLDL, \uparrow HDL).NAD derived from Niacin ($B_3 \approx 3$ ATP).

DEFICIENCY

Glossitis. Severe deficiency of B₃ leads to pellagra, which can also be caused by Hartnup disease, malignant carcinoid syndrome (\uparrow tryptophan metabolism \rightarrow \uparrow serotonin synthesis), and isoniazid (\downarrow vitamin B₆). Symptoms of B₃ deficiency (pellagra) (the 3 D's): **d**iarrhea, **d**ementia (also hallucinations), **d**ermatitis (C3/C4 dermatome circumferential “broad collar” rash [Casal necklace], hyperpigmentation of sun-exposed limbs **A**).

Hartnup disease—autosomal recessive.Deficiency of neutral amino acid (eg, tryptophan) transporters in proximal renal tubular cells and on enterocytes \rightarrow neutral aminoaciduria and \downarrow absorption from the gut \rightarrow \downarrow tryptophan for conversion to niacin \rightarrow pellagra-like symptoms. Treat with high-protein diet and nicotinic acid.**Pellagra** = vitamin B₃ levels **fell**.

EXCESS

Facial flushing (induced by prostaglandin, not histamine; can avoid by taking aspirin before niacin), pruritus, hyperglycemia, hyperuricemia.

Podagra = vitamin B₃ OD (overdose).**Vitamin B₅**Also called pantothenic acid. B₅ is “pento”thenic acid.

FUNCTION

Component of coenzyme A (CoA, a cofactor for acyl transfers) and fatty acid synthase.

DEFICIENCY

Dermatitis, enteritis, alopecia, adrenal insufficiency may lead to burning sensation of feet (“burning feet syndrome”; distal paresthesias, dysesthesia).

Vitamin B₆

Also called pyridoxine.

FUNCTION

Converted to pyridoxal phosphate (PLP), a cofactor used in transamination (eg, ALT and AST), decarboxylation reactions, glycogen phosphorylase. Synthesis of glutathione, cystathionine, heme, niacin, histamine, and neurotransmitters including serotonin, epinephrine, norepinephrine (NE), dopamine, and GABA.

DEFICIENCY

Convulsions, hyperirritability, peripheral neuropathy (deficiency inducible by isoniazid and oral contraceptives), sideroblastic anemia (due to impaired hemoglobin synthesis and iron excess).

Vitamin B₇

Also called biotin.

FUNCTION

Cofactor for carboxylation enzymes (which add a 1-carbon group):

- Pyruvate carboxylase (gluconeogenesis): pyruvate (3C) → oxaloacetate (4C)
- Acetyl-CoA carboxylase (fatty acid synthesis): acetyl-CoA (2C) → malonyl-CoA (3C)
- Propionyl-CoA carboxylase (fatty acid oxidation and branched-chain amino acid breakdown): propionyl-CoA (3C) → methylmalonyl-CoA (4C)

DEFICIENCY

Relatively rare. Dermatitis, enteritis, alopecia. Caused by long-term antibiotic use or excessive ingestion of raw egg whites.

Avidin in egg whites **avidly** binds biotin."

Vitamin B₉

Also called folate.

FUNCTION

Converted to tetrahydrofolic acid (THF), a coenzyme for 1-carbon transfer/methylation reactions.

Important for the synthesis of nitrogenous bases in DNA and RNA.

Found in leafy green vegetables. Also produced by gut microbiota. **Folate** absorbed in **jejunum** (think **foliage** in the “**jejun**”gle).

Small reserve pool stored primarily in the liver.

DEFICIENCY

Macrocytic, megaloblastic anemia; hypersegmented polymorphonuclear cells (PMNs); glossitis; no neurologic symptoms (as opposed to vitamin B₁₂ deficiency).

Labs: ↑ homocysteine, normal methylmalonic acid levels. Seen in chronic alcohol overuse and in pregnancy.

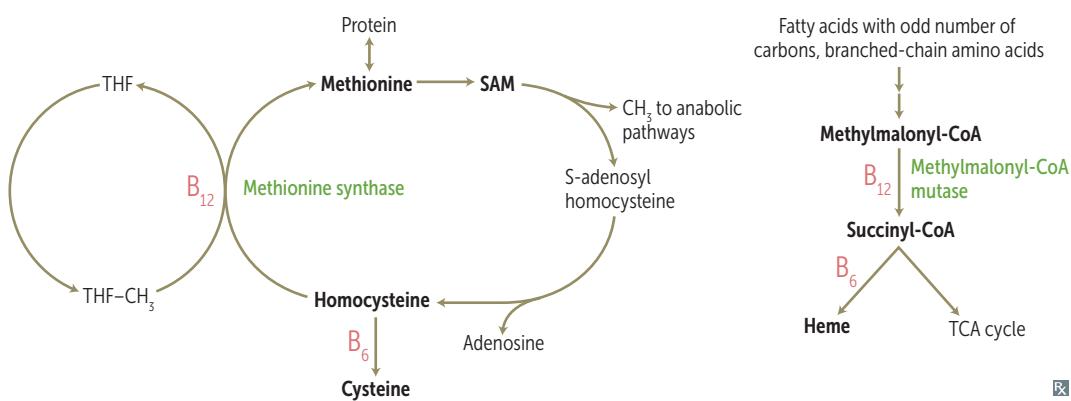
Deficiency can be caused by several drugs (eg, phenytoin, trimethoprim, methotrexate).

Supplemental folic acid at least 1 month prior to conception and during pregnancy to ↓ risk of neural tube defects. Give vitamin B₉ for the **9** months of pregnancy, and 1 month prior to conception.

Vitamin B₁₂

Also called cobalamin.

FUNCTION	Cofactor for methionine synthase (transfers CH ₃ groups as methylcobalamin) and methylmalonyl-CoA mutase. Important for DNA synthesis.	Found in animal products. Synthesized only by intestinal microbiota. Site of synthesis in humans is distal to site of absorption; thus B ₁₂ must be consumed via animal products.
DEFICIENCY	Macrocytic, megaloblastic anemia; hypersegmented PMNs; paresthesias and subacute combined degeneration (degeneration of dorsal columns, lateral corticospinal tracts, and spinocerebellar tracts) due to abnormal myelin. Associated with ↑ serum homocysteine and methylmalonic acid levels, along with 2° folate deficiency. Prolonged deficiency → irreversible nerve damage.	Very large reserve pool (several years) stored primarily in the liver. Deficiency caused by malabsorption (eg, sprue, enteritis, <i>Diphyllobothrium latum</i> , achlorhydria, bacterial overgrowth, alcohol overuse), lack of intrinsic factor (eg, pernicious anemia, gastric bypass surgery), absence of terminal ileum (surgical resection, eg, for Crohn disease), certain drugs (eg, metformin), or insufficient intake (eg, veganism). B ₉ (folate) supplementation can mask the hematologic symptoms of B ₁₂ deficiency, but not the neurologic symptoms.

**Vitamin C**

Also called ascorbic acid.

FUNCTION	Antioxidant; also facilitates iron absorption by reducing it to Fe ²⁺ state. Necessary for hydroxylation of proline and lysine in collagen synthesis. Necessary for dopamine β-hydroxylase (converts dopamine to NE).	Found in fruits and vegetables. Pronounce “ absorbic ” acid. Ancillary treatment for methemoglobinemia by reducing Fe ³⁺ to Fe ²⁺ .
DEFICIENCY	Scurvy —swollen gums, easy bruising, petechiae, hemarthrosis, anemia, poor wound healing, perifollicular and subperiosteal hemorrhages, “corkscrew” hair. Weakened immune response.	Deficiency may be precipitated by tea and toast diet. Vitamin C deficiency causes sCurvy due to a Collagen hydroCylation defect.
EXCESS	Nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, fatigue, calcium oxalate nephrolithiasis (excess oxalate from vitamin C metabolism). Can ↑ iron toxicity in predisposed individuals by increasing dietary iron absorption (ie, can worsen hemochromatosis or transfusion-related iron overload).	

Vitamin D

D₃ (cholecalciferol) from exposure of skin (stratum basale) to sun, ingestion of fish, milk, plants.

D₂ (ergocalciferol) from ingestion of plants, fungi, yeasts.

Both converted to 25-OH D₃ (storage form) in liver and to the active form 1,25-(OH)₂ D₃ (calcitriol) in kidney.

FUNCTION

↑ intestinal absorption of Ca²⁺ and PO₄³⁻.

↑ bone mineralization at low levels.

↑ bone resorption at higher levels.

REGULATION

↑ PTH, ↓ Ca²⁺, ↓ PO₄³⁻
→ ↑ 1,25-(OH)₂D₃ production.

1,25-(OH)₂D₃ feedback inhibits its own production.

↑ PTH → ↑ Ca²⁺ reabsorption and ↓ PO₄³⁻ reabsorption in the kidney.

DEFICIENCY



Rickets in children (deformity, such as genu varum "bowlegs" **A**), osteomalacia in adults (bone pain and muscle weakness), hypocalcemic tetany.

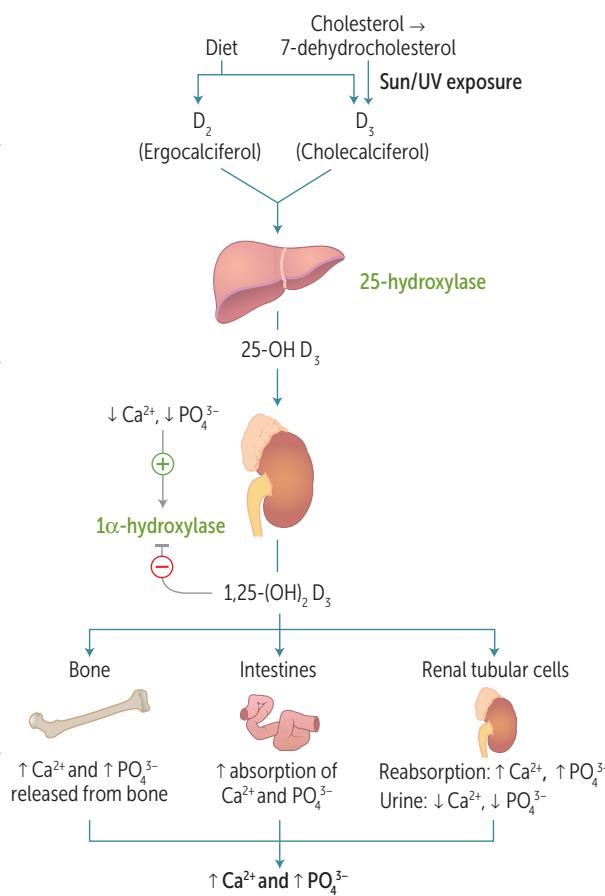
Caused by malabsorption, ↓ sun exposure, poor diet, chronic kidney disease (CKD), advanced liver disease.

Give oral vitamin D to breastfed infants.

Darker skin and prematurity predispose to deficiency.

EXCESS

Hypercalcemia, hypercalciuria, loss of appetite, stupor. Seen in granulomatous diseases (↑ activation of vitamin D by epithelioid macrophages).



Rx

Vitamin E

Includes tocopherol, tocotrienol.

FUNCTION

Antioxidant (protects RBCs and neuronal membranes from free radical damage).

DEFICIENCY

Hemolytic anemia, acanthocytosis, muscle weakness, demyelination of posterior columns (↓ proprioception and vibration sensation) and spinocerebellar tract (ataxia). Closely mimics Friedreich ataxia.

Neurologic presentation may appear similar to vitamin B₁₂ deficiency, but without megaloblastic anemia, hypersegmented neutrophils, or ↑ serum methylmalonic acid levels.

EXCESS

Risk of enterocolitis in infants (infants) with excess of vitamin E.

High-dose supplementation may alter metabolism of vitamin K-dependent proteins (factors II, VII, IX, X; protein C/S) → enhanced anticoagulant effects of warfarin.

Vitamin K

FUNCTION	Includes phytomenadione, phylloquinone, phytonadione, menaquinone.
DEFICIENCY	Activated by epoxide reductase to the reduced form, which is a cofactor for the γ -carboxylation of glutamic acid residues on various proteins required for blood clotting. Synthesized by intestinal microbiota.
	K is for Koagulation . Necessary for the maturation of clotting factors II, VII, IX, X, and proteins C and S. Warfarin inhibits vitamin K-dependent synthesis of these factors and proteins.

Neonatal hemorrhage with ↑ PT and ↑ aPTT but normal bleeding time (neonates have sterile intestines and are unable to synthesize vitamin K). Can also occur after prolonged use of broad-spectrum antibiotics or hepatocellular disease.

Not in breast milk; “breast-fed infants **Don’t Know** about vitamins **D** and **K**”. Neonates are given vitamin K injection at birth to prevent hemorrhagic disease of the newborn.

Zinc

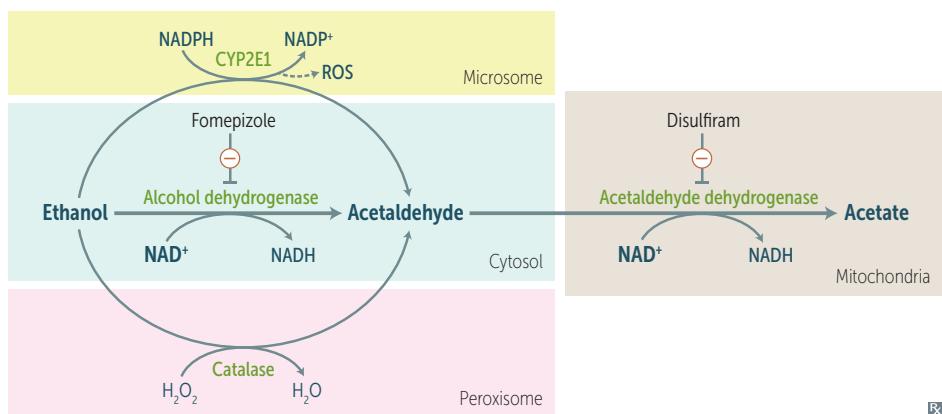
FUNCTION	Mineral essential for the activity of 100+ enzymes. Important in the formation of zinc fingers (transcription factor motif).
DEFICIENCY	Delayed wound healing, suppressed immunity, male hypogonadism, ↓ adult hair (axillary, facial, pubic), dysgeusia, anosmia. Associated with acrodermatitis enteropathica A —congenital defect in intestinal zinc absorption manifesting with triad of hair loss, diarrhea, and inflammatory skin rash around body openings (periorificial) and tips of fingers/toes (acral). May predispose to alcoholic cirrhosis.

A  RU

Protein-energy malnutrition

Kwashiorkor	Protein malnutrition resulting in skin lesions, edema due to ↓ plasma oncotic pressure (arising from ↓ serum albumin and ↓ antidiuretic hormone), liver malfunction (fatty change due to ↓ apolipoprotein synthesis and deposition). Clinical picture is small child with swollen abdomen A . Kwashiorkor results from protein-deficient MEALS : M alnutrition E dema A nemia L iver (fatty) S kin lesions (eg, hyperkeratosis, dyspigmentation)	A  * B  *
Marasmus	Malnutrition not causing edema. Diet is deficient in calories but no nutrients are entirely absent. Marasmus results in muscle wasting B .	Linear growth maintained in acute protein-energy malnutrition (vs chronic malnutrition).

Ethanol metabolism



↑ NADH/NAD⁺ ratio inhibits TCA cycle → ↑ acetyl-CoA used in ketogenesis (→ ketoacidosis), lipogenesis (→ hepatosteatosis).

Females are more susceptible than males to effects of alcohol due to ↓ activity of gastric alcohol dehydrogenase, ↓ body size, ↓ percentage of water in body weight.

NAD⁺ is the limiting reagent. Alcohol dehydrogenase operates via zero-order kinetics.

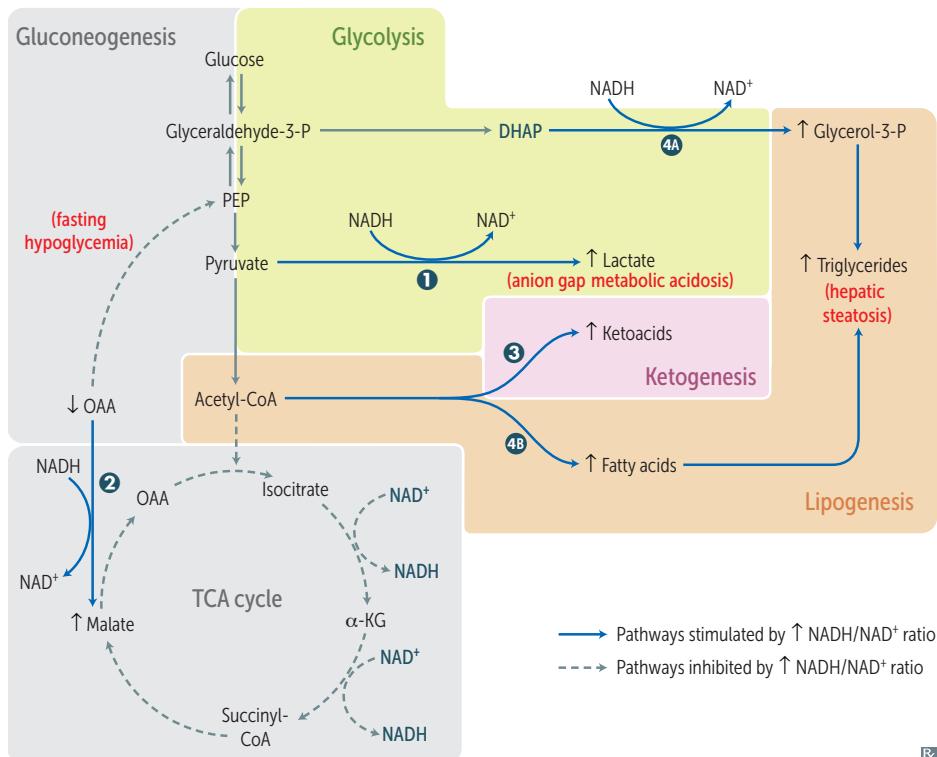
Ethanol metabolism ↑ NADH/NAD⁺ ratio in liver, causing:

- ① Lactic acidosis—↑ pyruvate conversion to lactate
- ② Fasting hypoglycemia—↓ gluconeogenesis due to ↑ conversion of OAA to malate
- ③ Ketoacidosis—diversion of acetyl-CoA into ketogenesis rather than TCA cycle
- ④ Hepatosteatosis—↑ conversion of DHAP to glycerol-3-P
④A; acetyl-CoA diverges into fatty acid synthesis ④B, which combines with glycerol-3-P to synthesize triglycerides

Fomepizole—competitive inhibitor of alcohol dehydrogenase; preferred antidote for overdoses of methanol or ethylene glycol.

Alcohol dehydrogenase has higher affinity for ethanol than for methanol or ethylene glycol → ethanol can be used as competitive inhibitor of alcohol dehydrogenase to treat methanol or ethylene glycol poisoning.

Disulfiram—blocks acetaldehyde dehydrogenase → ↑ acetaldehyde → ↑ hangover symptoms → **discouraging drinking.**



► BIOCHEMISTRY—METABOLISM

Enzyme terminology

An enzyme's name often describes its function. For example, glucokinase is an enzyme that catalyzes the phosphorylation of glucose using a molecule of ATP. The following are commonly used enzyme descriptors.

Kinase	Catalyzes transfer of a phosphate group from a high-energy molecule (usually ATP) to a substrate (eg, phosphofructokinase).
Phosphorylase	Adds inorganic phosphate onto substrate without using ATP (eg, glycogen phosphorylase).
Phosphatase	Removes phosphate group from substrate (eg, fructose-1,6-bisphosphatase 1).
Dehydrogenase	Catalyzes oxidation-reduction reactions (eg, pyruvate dehydrogenase).
Hydroxylase	Adds hydroxyl group ($-OH$) onto substrate (eg, tyrosine hydroxylase).
Carboxylase	Transfers carboxyl groups ($-COOH$) with the help of biotin (eg, pyruvate carboxylase).
Mutase	Relocates a functional group within a molecule (eg, vitamin B_{12} -dependent methylmalonyl-CoA mutase).
Synthase	Catalyzes synthesis reactions without using ATP as a source of energy

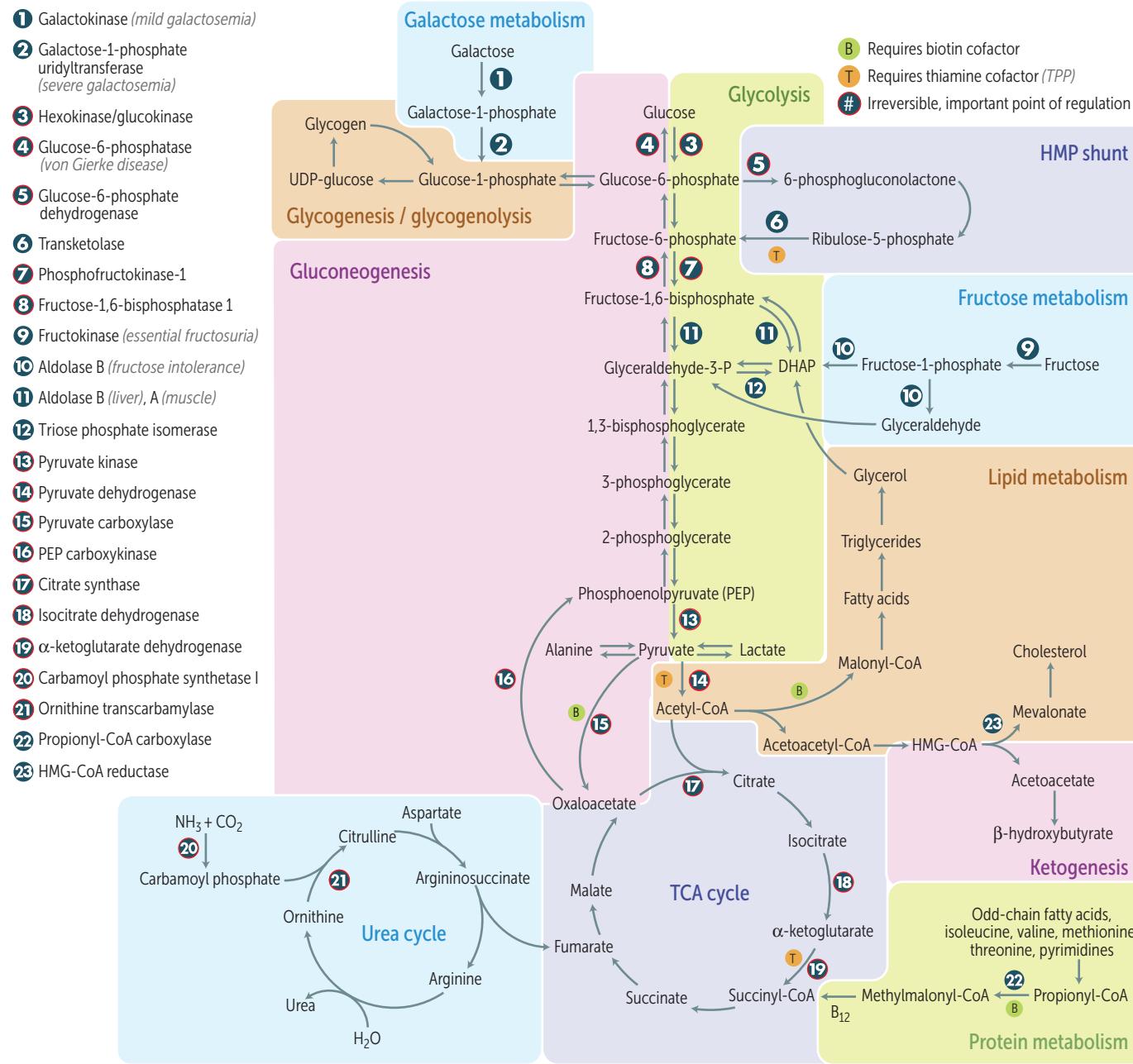
Rate-determining enzymes of metabolic processes

PROCESS	ENZYME	REGULATORS
Glycolysis	Phosphofructokinase-1 (PFK-1)	AMP \oplus , fructose-2,6-bisphosphate \oplus ATP \ominus , citrate \ominus
Gluconeogenesis	Fructose-1,6-bisphosphatase 1	AMP \ominus , fructose-2,6-bisphosphate \ominus
TCA cycle	Isocitrate dehydrogenase	ADP \oplus ATP \ominus , NADH \ominus
Glycogenesis	Glycogen synthase	Glucose-6-phosphate \oplus , insulin \oplus , cortisol \oplus Epinephrine \ominus , glucagon \ominus
Glycogenolysis	Glycogen phosphorylase	Epinephrine \oplus , glucagon \oplus , AMP \oplus Glucose-6-phosphate \ominus , insulin \ominus , ATP \ominus
HMP shunt	Glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase (G6PD)	NADP $^+$ \oplus NADPH \ominus
De novo pyrimidine synthesis	Carbamoyl phosphate synthetase II	ATP \oplus , PRPP \oplus UTP \ominus
De novo purine synthesis	Glutamine-phosphoribosylpyrophosphate (PRPP) amidotransferase	AMP \ominus , inosine monophosphate (IMP) \ominus , GMP \ominus
Urea cycle	Carbamoyl phosphate synthetase I	N-acetylglutamate \oplus
Fatty acid synthesis	Acetyl-CoA carboxylase (ACC)	Insulin \oplus , citrate \oplus Glucagon \ominus , palmitoyl-CoA \ominus
Fatty acid oxidation	Carnitine acyltransferase I	Malonyl-CoA \ominus
Ketogenesis	HMG-CoA synthase (HOMG! I'm starving!)	
Cholesterol synthesis	HMG-CoA reductase	Insulin \oplus , thyroxine \oplus , estrogen \oplus Glucagon \ominus , cholesterol \ominus

Metabolic compartmentation

Mitochondria	Fatty acid oxidation (β -oxidation), acetyl-CoA production, TCA cycle, oxidative phosphorylation, ketogenesis.
Cytoplasm	Glycolysis, HMP shunt, and synthesis of cholesterol (SER), proteins (ribosomes, RER), fatty acids, and nucleotides.
Both	Heme synthesis, urea cycle, gluconeogenesis. Hugs take two (both).

Summary of pathways



Activated carriers

CARRIER MOLECULE	CARRIED IN ACTIVATED FORM
ATP	Phosphoryl groups
NADH, NADPH, FADH ₂	Electrons
CoA, lipoamide	Acyl groups
Biotin	CO ₂
Tetrahydrofolates	1-carbon units
S-adenosylmethionine (SAM)	CH ₃ groups
TPP	Aldehydes

Universal electron acceptors

Nicotinamides (NAD⁺, NADP⁺ from vitamin B₃) and flavin nucleotides (FAD from vitamin B₂). NAD⁺ is generally used in **catabolic** processes to carry reducing equivalents away as NADH. NADPH is used in **anabolic** processes (eg, steroid and fatty acid synthesis) as a supply of reducing equivalents.

NADPH is a product of the HMP shunt.
NADPH is used in:

- Anabolic processes
- Respiratory burst
- Cytochrome P-450 system
- Glutathione reductase

Hexokinase vs glucokinase

Phosphorylation of glucose to yield glucose-6-phosphate is catalyzed by glucokinase in the liver and hexokinase in other tissues. Hexokinase sequesters glucose in tissues, where it is used even when glucose concentrations are low. At high glucose concentrations, glucokinase helps to store glucose in liver. Glucokinase deficiency ($\rightarrow \uparrow\uparrow$ glucose needed for activation \rightarrow impaired insulin release [vs. diabetes mellitus]) is a cause of maturity onset diabetes of the young (MODY) and gestational diabetes.

	Hexokinase	Glucokinase
Location	Most tissues, except liver and pancreatic β cells	Liver, β cells of pancreas
K _m	Lower (\uparrow affinity)	Higher (\downarrow affinity)
V _{max}	Lower (\downarrow capacity)	Higher (\uparrow capacity)
Induced by insulin	No	Yes
Feedback inhibition by	Glucose-6-phosphate	Fructose-6-phosphate

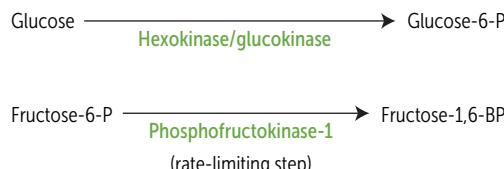
Glycolysis regulation, key enzymes

Net glycolysis (cytoplasm):



Equation not balanced chemically, and exact balanced equation depends on ionization state of reactants and products.

REQUIRE ATP

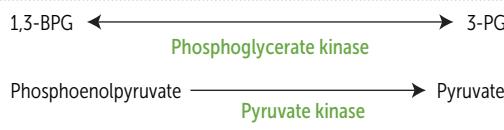


Glucose-6-P ⊖ hexokinase.

Fructose-6-P ⊖ glucokinase.

AMP ⊕, fructose-2,6-bisphosphate ⊕.
ATP ⊖, citrate ⊖.

PRODUCE ATP

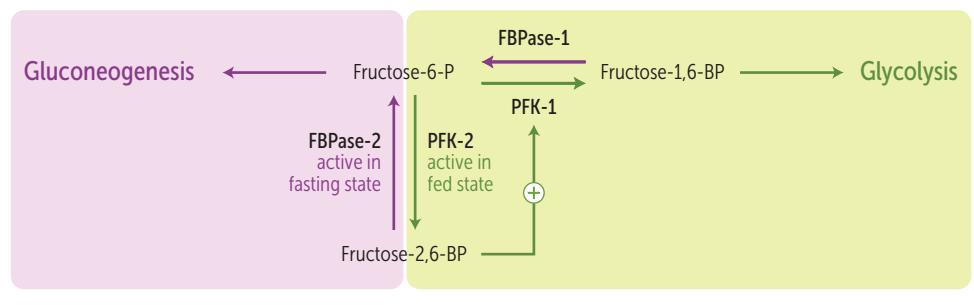


Fructose-1,6-bisphosphate ⊕.

ATP ⊖, alanine ⊖, glucagon ⊖, epinephrine ⊖.

Regulation by fructose-2,6-bisphosphate

Fructose bisphosphatase-2 (FBPase-2) and phosphofructokinase-2 (PFK-2) are the same bifunctional enzyme whose function is reversed by phosphorylation by protein kinase A.



Fasting state: ↑ glucagon → ↑ cAMP → ↑ protein kinase A → ↑ FBPase-2, ↓ PFK-2, less glycolysis, more gluconeogenesis.

FaBian the Peasant (FBP) has to work hard when starving.

Fed state: ↑ insulin → ↓ cAMP → ↓ protein kinase A → ↓ FBPase-2, ↑ PFK-2, more glycolysis, less gluconeogenesis.

Prince FredericK (PFK) works only when fed.

Pyruvate dehydrogenase complex

Mitochondrial enzyme complex linking glycolysis and TCA cycle. Differentially regulated in fed (active)/fasting (inactive) states. Reaction: pyruvate + NAD⁺ + CoA → acetyl-CoA + CO₂ + NADH.

Contains 3 enzymes requiring 5 cofactors:

1. Thiamine pyrophosphate (B₁)
2. Lipoic acid
3. CoA (B₅, pantothenic acid)
4. FAD (B₂, riboflavin)
5. NAD⁺ (B₃, niacin)

Activated by: ↑ NAD⁺/NADH ratio, ↑ ADP, ↑ Ca²⁺.

The complex is similar to the α-ketoglutarate dehydrogenase complex (same cofactors, similar substrate and action), which converts α-ketoglutarate → succinyl-CoA (TCA cycle).

The lovely coenzymes for nerds.

Arsenic inhibits lipoic acid. Arsenic poisoning clinical findings: imagine a vampire (pigmentary skin changes, skin cancer), vomiting and having diarrhea, running away from a cutie (QT prolongation) with garlic breath.

Pyruvate dehydrogenase complex deficiency

Causes a buildup of pyruvate that gets shunted to lactate (via LDH) and alanine (via ALT). X-linked.

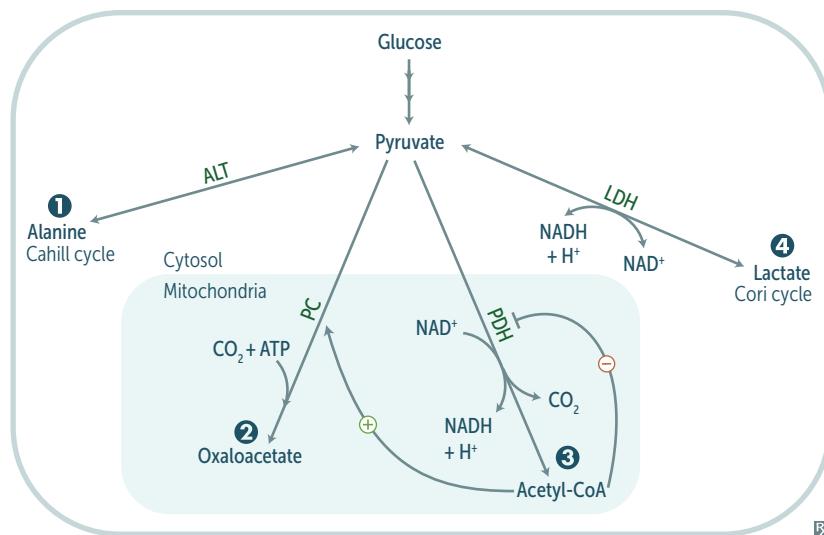
FINDINGS

Neurologic defects, lactic acidosis, ↑ serum alanine starting in infancy.

TREATMENT

↑ intake of ketogenic nutrients (eg, high fat content or ↑ lysine and leucine), B₁ and lipoic acid.

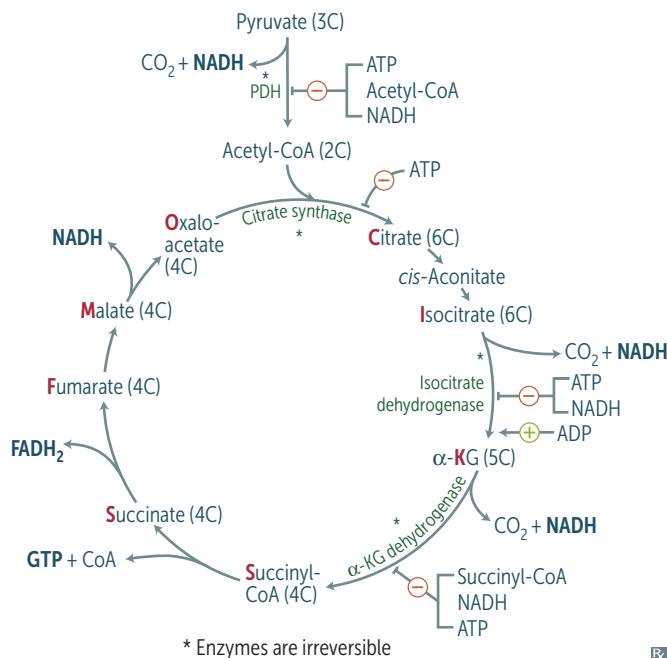
Pyruvate metabolism



Functions of different pyruvate metabolic pathways (and their associated cofactors):

- ① Alanine aminotransferase (B₆): alanine carries amino groups to the liver from muscle
- ② Pyruvate carboxylase (B₇): oxaloacetate can replenish TCA cycle or be used in gluconeogenesis
- ③ Pyruvate dehydrogenase (B₁, B₂, B₃, B₅, lipoic acid): transition from glycolysis to the TCA cycle
- ④ Lactic acid dehydrogenase (B₃): end of anaerobic glycolysis (major pathway in RBCs, WBCs, kidney medulla, lens, cornea, and Sertoli cells in testes)

TCA cycle



Also called Krebs cycle. Pyruvate → acetyl-CoA produces 1 NADH, 1 CO₂.

The TCA cycle produces 3 NADH, 1 FADH₂, 2 CO₂, 1 GTP per acetyl-CoA = 10 ATP/acetyl-CoA (2× everything per glucose). TCA cycle reactions occur in the mitochondria.

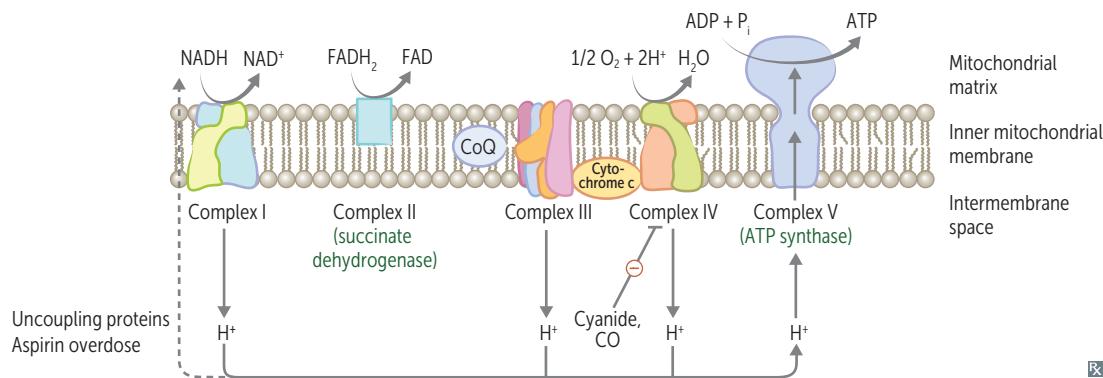
α-ketoglutarate dehydrogenase complex requires the same cofactors as the pyruvate dehydrogenase complex (vitamins B₁, B₂, B₃, B₅, lipoic acid).

Citrate is Krebs' starting substrate for making oxaloacetate.

Electron transport chain and oxidative phosphorylation

NADH electrons are transferred to complex I. FADH₂ electrons are transferred to complex II (at a lower energy level than NADH). Oxygen acts as an electron acceptor to provide energy. The passage of electrons results in the formation of a proton gradient that, coupled to oxidative phosphorylation, drives ATP production. ATP hydrolysis can be coupled to energetically unfavorable reactions. Uncoupling proteins (found in brown fat, which has more mitochondria than white fat) produce heat by ↑ inner mitochondrial membrane permeability → ↓ proton gradient. ATP synthesis stops, but electron transport continues.

1 NADH → 2.5 ATP; 1 FADH₂ → 1.5 ATP
NADH electrons from glycolysis enter mitochondria via the malate-aspartate or glycerol-3-phosphate shuttle.
Aerobic metabolism of one glucose molecule produces 32 net ATP via malate-aspartate shuttle (heart and liver), 30 net ATP via glycerol-3-phosphate shuttle (muscle).
Anaerobic glycolysis produces only 2 net ATP per glucose molecule.
Aspirin overdose can also cause uncoupling of oxidative phosphorylation resulting in hyperthermia.



Gluconeogenesis, irreversible enzymes

All enzymes may be subject to activation by glucagon in fasting state.

Pathway produces fresh glucose.

Pyruvate carboxylase

In mitochondria. Pyruvate → oxaloacetate.

Requires biotin, ATP. Activated by acetyl-CoA.

Phosphoenolpyruvate carboxykinase

In cytosol. Oxaloacetate → phosphoenolpyruvate (PEP).

Requires GTP.

Fructose-1,6-bisphosphatase 1

In cytosol. Fructose-1,6-bisphosphate → fructose-6-phosphate.

Citrate ⊕, AMP ⊖, fructose 2,6-bisphosphate ⊖.

Glucose-6-phosphatase

In ER. Glucose-6-phosphate → glucose.

Occurs primarily in liver; serves to maintain euglycemia during fasting. Enzymes also found in kidney, intestinal epithelium. Deficiency of the key gluconeogenic enzymes causes hypoglycemia. (Muscle cannot participate in gluconeogenesis because it lacks glucose-6-phosphatase).

Odd-chain fatty acids yield 1 propionyl-CoA during metabolism, which can enter the TCA cycle (as succinyl-CoA), undergo gluconeogenesis, and serve as a **glucose** source (It's **odd** for **fatty acids** to make **glucose**). Even-chain fatty acids cannot produce new glucose, since they yield only acetyl-CoA equivalents.

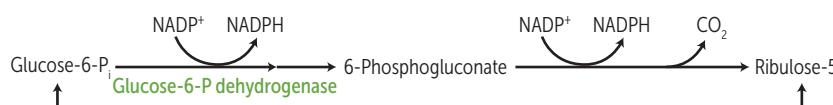
Pentose phosphate pathway

Also called HMP shunt. Provides a source of NADPH from abundantly available glucose-6-P (NADPH is required for reductive reactions, eg, glutathione reduction inside RBCs, fatty acid and cholesterol biosynthesis). Additionally, this pathway yields ribose for nucleotide synthesis. Two distinct phases (oxidative and nonoxidative), both of which occur in the cytoplasm. No ATP is used or produced.

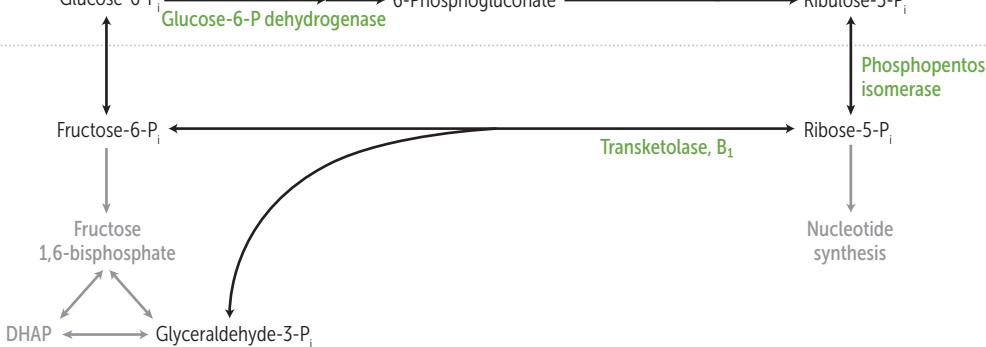
Sites: lactating mammary glands, liver, adrenal cortex (sites of fatty acid or steroid synthesis), RBCs.

REACTIONS

Oxidative (irreversible)



Nonoxidative (reversible)



Rx

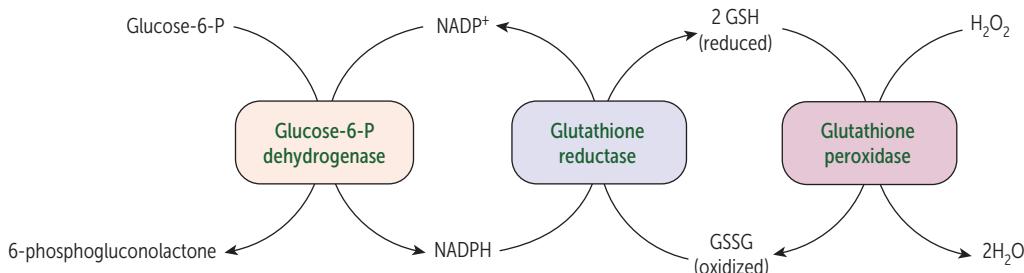
Glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase deficiency

NADPH is necessary to keep glutathione reduced, which in turn detoxifies free radicals and peroxides. ↓ NADPH in RBCs leads to hemolytic anemia due to poor RBC defense against oxidizing agents (eg, fava beans, sulfonamides, nitrofurantoin, primaquine). Infection (most common cause) can also precipitate hemolysis; inflammatory response produces free radicals that diffuse into RBCs, causing oxidative damage.

X-linked recessive disorder; most common human enzyme deficiency; more prevalent among descendants of populations in malaria-endemic regions (eg, sub-Saharan Africa, Southeast Asia).

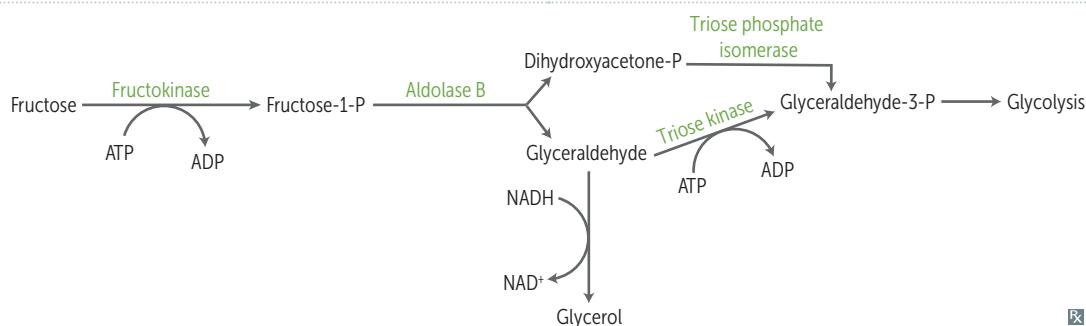
Heinz bodies—denatured globin chains precipitate within RBCs due to oxidative stress.

Bite cells—result from the phagocytic removal of **Heinz** bodies by splenic macrophages. Think, “**Bite** into some **Heinz** ketchup.”



Disorders of fructose metabolism

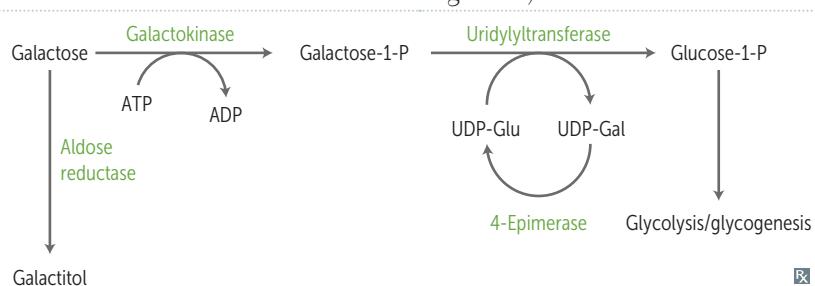
	Essential fructosuria	Hereditary fructose intolerance
ENZYME DEFICIENCY	Fructokinase (autosomal recessive)	Aldolase B (autosomal recessive)
PATHOPHYSIOLOGY	Fructose is not trapped into cells. Hexokinase becomes 1° pathway for converting fructose to fructose-6-phosphate.	Fructose-1-phosphate accumulates → ↓ available phosphate → inhibition of glycogenolysis and gluconeogenesis.
PRESENTATION (SIGNS/SYMPOTMS)	Asymptomatic, benign. Fructose appears in blood and urine (fructokinase deficiency is kinder).	Hypoglycemia, jaundice, cirrhosis, vomiting. Symptoms only present following consumption of fruit, juice, or honey.
ADDITIONAL REMARKS	Urine dipstick will be ⊖ (tests for glucose only); reducing sugar can be detected in the urine (nonspecific test for inborn errors of carbohydrate metabolism).	
TREATMENT	–	↓ intake of fructose, sucrose (glucose + fructose), and sorbitol (metabolized to fructose).



Rx

Disorders of galactose metabolism

	Galactokinase deficiency	Classic galactosemia
ENZYME DEFICIENCY	Galactokinase (autosomal recessive).	Galactose-1-phosphate uridyltransferase (autosomal recessive).
PATHOPHYSIOLOGY	Galactitol accumulates if diet has galactose.	Damage caused by accumulation of toxic substances (eg, galactitol).
PRESENTATION (SIGNS/SYMPOTMS)	Relatively mild/benign condition (galactokinase deficiency is kinder). Galactose appears in blood (galactosemia) and urine (galactosuria); infantile cataracts. May present as failure to track objects or develop social smile.	Symptoms start when infant is fed formula or breast milk → failure to thrive, jaundice, hepatomegaly, infantile cataracts (galactitol deposition in eye lens), intellectual disability. Can predispose neonates to <i>E coli</i> sepsis.
TREATMENT	–	Exclude galactose and lactose (galactose + glucose) from diet.



Rx

Sorbitol

An alternative method of trapping glucose in the cell is to convert it to its alcohol counterpart, sorbitol, via aldose reductase. Some tissues then convert sorbitol to fructose using sorbitol dehydrogenase; tissues with an insufficient amount/activity of this enzyme are at risk of intracellular sorbitol accumulation, causing osmotic damage (eg, cataracts, retinopathy, and peripheral neuropathy seen with chronic hyperglycemia in diabetes). High blood levels of galactose also result in conversion to the osmotically active galactitol via aldose reductase.

Liver, ovaries, and seminal vesicles have both enzymes (they **lose** sorbitol).



Lens has primarily Aldose reductase. Retina, Kidneys, and Schwann cells have only aldose reductase (**LARKS**).

Lactase deficiency

Insufficient lactase enzyme → dietary lactose intolerance. Lactase functions on the intestinal brush border to digest lactose (in milk and milk products) into glucose and galactose.
Primary: age-dependent decline after childhood (absence of lactase-persistent allele), common in people of Asian, African, or Native American descent.
Secondary: loss of intestinal brush border due to gastroenteritis (eg, rotavirus), autoimmune disease.
Congenital lactase deficiency: rare, due to defective gene.
Stool demonstrates ↓ pH and breath shows ↑ hydrogen content with lactose hydrogen breath test (H^+ is produced when colonic bacteria ferment undigested lactose). Intestinal biopsy reveals normal mucosa in patients with hereditary lactose intolerance.

FINDINGS

Bloating, cramps, flatulence (all due to fermentation of lactose by colonic bacteria → gas), and osmotic diarrhea (undigested lactose).

TREATMENT

Avoid dairy products or add lactase pills to diet; lactose-free milk.

Amino acids

Only L-amino acids are found in proteins.

Essential

PVT TIM HALL: Phenylalanine, Valine, Tryptophan, Threonine, Isoleucine, Methionine, Histidine, Leucine, Lysine.

Glucogenic: Methionine, histidine, valine. We **met his valentine**, who is so **sweet (glucogenic)**.

Glucogenic/ketogenic: Isoleucine, phenylalanine, threonine, tryptophan.

Ketogenic: leucine, lysine. The only purely ketogenic amino acids.

Acidic

Aspartic acid, glutamic acid.

Negatively charged at body pH.

Basic

Histidine, lysine, arginine.

Arginine is most basic. Histidine has no charge at body pH.

Arginine and histidine are required during periods of growth.

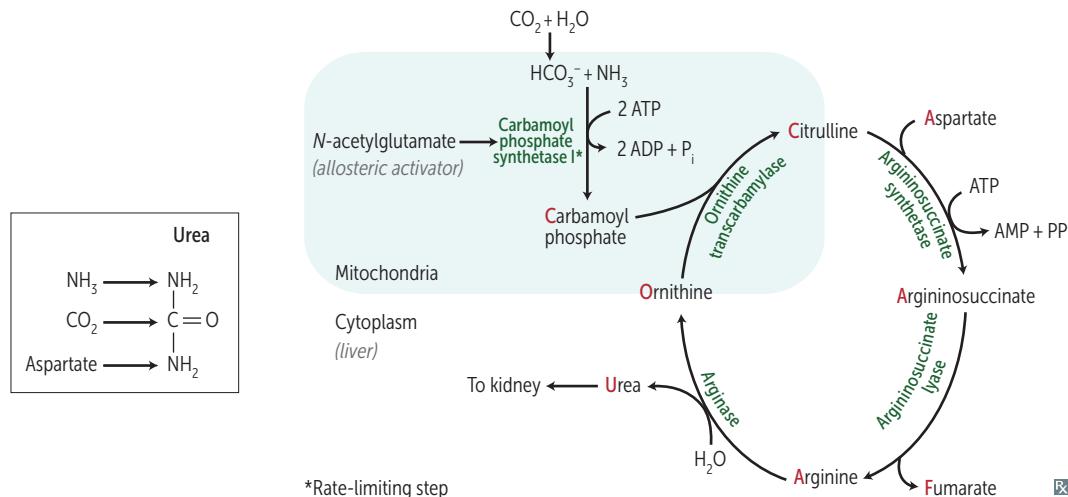
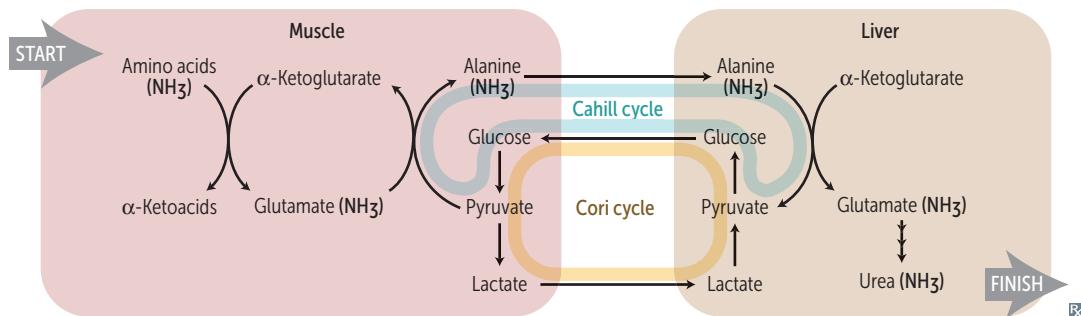
Arginine and lysine are ↑ in histones which bind negatively charged DNA.

His lys (lies) are basic.

Urea cycle

Amino acid catabolism generates common metabolites (eg, pyruvate, acetyl-CoA), which serve as metabolic fuels. Excess nitrogen is converted to urea and excreted by the kidneys.

Ordinarily, Careless Crappers Are Also Frivolous About Urination.

**Transport of ammonia by alanine****Hyperammonemia**

Can be acquired (eg, liver disease) or hereditary (eg, urea cycle enzyme deficiencies).

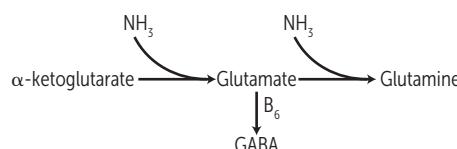
Presents with flapping tremor (asterixis), slurring of speech, somnolence, vomiting, cerebral edema, blurring of vision.

- ↑ NH_3 changes relative amounts of α -ketoglutarate, glutamate, GABA, and glutamine. CNS toxicity mainly involves:
- ↑ GABAergic tone (↑ GABA)
- TCA cycle inhibition (↓ α -ketoglutarate)
- Cerebral edema (glutamine induced osmotic shifts)

Treatment: limit protein in diet.

May be given to ↓ ammonia levels:

- Lactulose to acidify GI tract and trap NH_4^+ for excretion.
- Antibiotics (eg, rifaximin) to ↓ ammoniagenic bacteria.
- Benzoate, phenylacetate, or phenylbutyrate react with glycine or glutamine, forming products that are excreted renally.

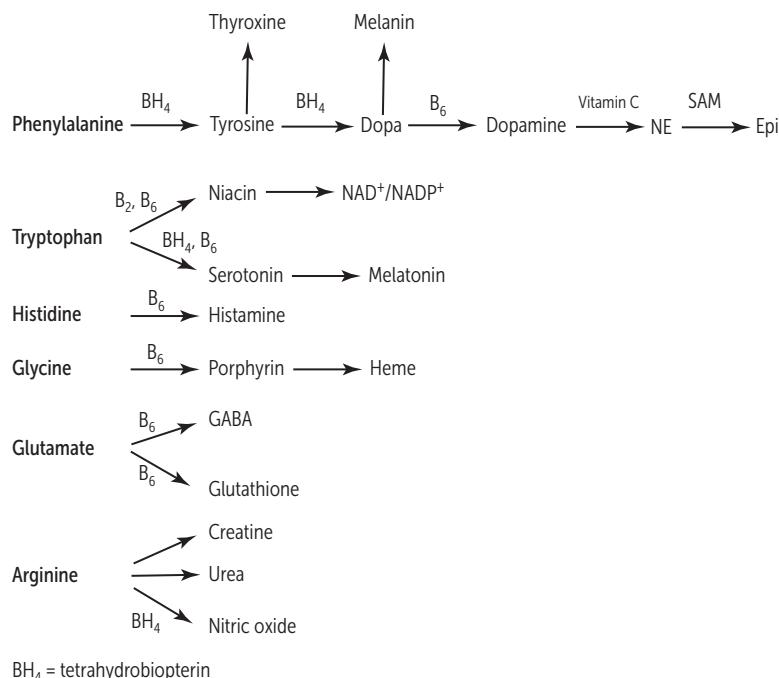


Ornithine transcarbamylase deficiency

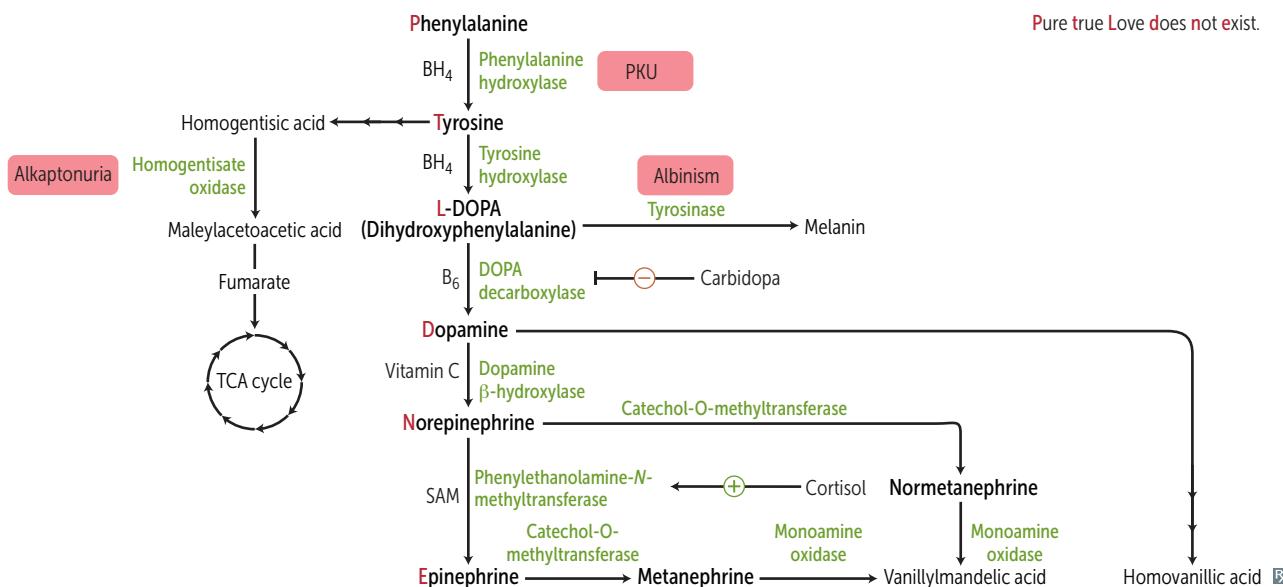
Most common urea cycle disorder. X-linked recessive (vs other urea cycle enzyme deficiencies, which are autosomal recessive). Interferes with the body's ability to eliminate ammonia. Often evident in the first few days of life, but may present later. Excess carbamoyl phosphate is converted to orotic acid (part of the pyrimidine synthesis pathway; vs. carbamoyl phosphate synthetase I deficiency).

Findings: ↑ orotic acid in blood and urine, ↓ BUN, symptoms of hyperammonemia. No megaloblastic anemia (vs orotic aciduria).

Amino acid derivatives



Catecholamine synthesis/tyrosine catabolism



Phenylketonuria

Caused by ↓ phenylalanine hydroxylase (PAH).

Tyrosine becomes essential. ↑ phenylalanine → ↑ phenyl ketones in urine.

Tetrahydrobiopterin (BH_4) deficiency— BH_4 essential cofactor for PAH. BH_4 deficiency → ↑ phenylalanine. Varying degrees of clinical severity. Untreated patients typically die in infancy.

Phenylalanine embryopathy—↑ phenylalanine levels in pregnant patients with untreated PKU can cause fetal growth restriction, microcephaly, intellectual disability, congenital heart defects. Can be prevented with dietary measures.

Autosomal recessive.

Screening occurs 2–3 days after birth (normal at birth because of maternal enzyme during fetal life).

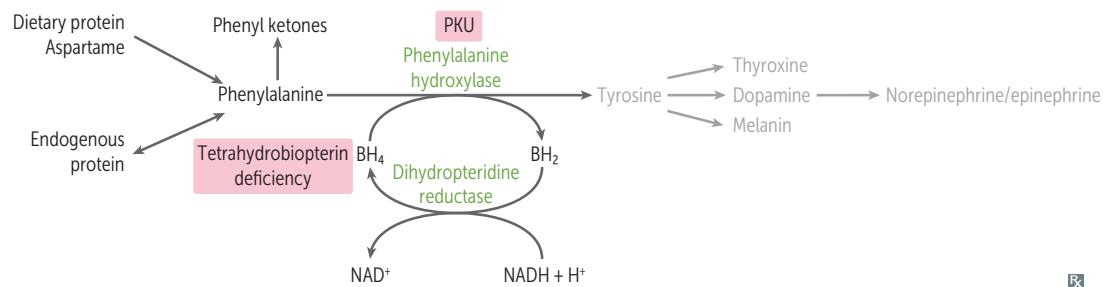
Findings: intellectual disability, microcephaly, seizures, hypopigmented skin, eczema, musty body odor. Findings are rare due to neonatal screening.

Treatment: ↓ phenylalanine and ↑ tyrosine in diet (eg, soy products, chicken, fish, milk), tetrahydrobiopterin supplementation.

Phenyl ketones—phenylacetate, phenyllactate, and phenylpyruvate.

Disorder of **aromatic** amino acid metabolism → musty body **odor**.

Patients with PKU must avoid the artificial sweetener aspartame, which contains phenylalanine.



Rx

Maple syrup urine disease

Blocked degradation of **branched** amino acids (isoleucine, leucine, valine) due to ↓ branched-chain α -ketoacid dehydrogenase (B₁). Causes ↑ α -ketoacids in the blood, especially those of leucine.

Treatment: restriction of isoleucine, leucine, valine in diet, and thiamine supplementation.

Autosomal recessive.

Presentation: vomiting, poor feeding, urine smells like maple syrup/burnt sugar. Causes progressive neurological decline.

I love Vermont **maple syrup** from maple trees (with **B₁ranches**).

Alkaptonuria

Congenital deficiency of homogentisate oxidase in the degradative pathway of tyrosine to fumarate → pigment-forming homogentisic acid builds up in tissue. Autosomal recessive. Usually benign.

Findings: bluish-black connective tissue, ear cartilage, and sclerae (ochronosis A); urine turns black on prolonged exposure to air. May have debilitating arthralgias (homogentisic acid toxic to cartilage).

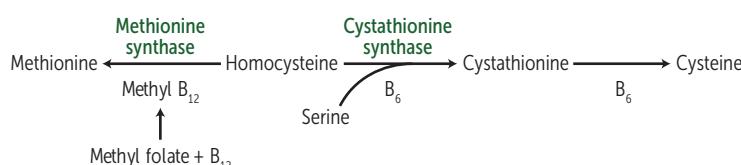
Homocystinuria

Causes (all autosomal recessive):

- Cystathione synthase deficiency (treatment: ↓ methionine, ↑ cysteine, ↑ B₆, B₁₂, and folate in diet)
- ↓ affinity of cystathione synthase for pyridoxal phosphate (treatment: ↑↑ B₆ and ↑ cysteine in diet)
- Methionine synthase (homocysteine methyltransferase) deficiency (treatment: ↑ methionine in diet)
- Methylene tetrahydrofolate reductase (MTHFR) deficiency (treatment: ↑ folate in diet)

All forms result in excess homocysteine.

HOMOCYStinuria: ↑↑ Homocysteine in urine, **Osteoporosis**, **Marfanoid habitus**, **Ocular changes** (downward and inward lens subluxation), **Cardiovascular effects** (thrombosis and atherosclerosis → stroke and MI), **kYphosis**, intellectual disability, hypopigmented skin. In homocystinuria, lens subluxes “down and in” (vs **Marfan**, “up and **fans** out”).

**Cystinuria**

Hereditary defect of renal PCT and intestinal amino acid transporter that prevents reabsorption of **Cystine**, **Ornithine**, **Lysine**, and **Arginine** (**COLA**).

Cystine is made of 2 cysteines connected by a disulfide bond.

Excess cystine in the urine can lead to recurrent precipitation of hexagonal cystine stones.

Treatment: urinary alkalinization (eg, potassium citrate, acetazolamide) and chelating agents (eg, penicillamine) ↑ solubility of cystine stones; good hydration; diet low in methionine.

Autosomal recessive. Common (1:7000).

Cystinuria detected with urinary sodium-cyanide nitroprusside test and proton nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy of urine.

Organic acidemias

Most commonly present in infancy with poor feeding, vomiting, hypotonia, high anion gap metabolic acidosis, hepatomegaly, seizures. Organic acid accumulation:

- Inhibits gluconeogenesis → ↓ fasting blood glucose levels, ↑ ketoacidosis → high anion gap metabolic acidosis
- Inhibits urea cycle → hyperammonemia

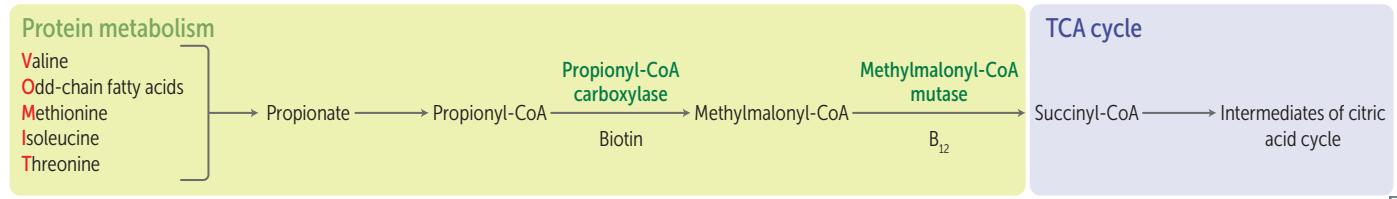
Propionic acidemia

Deficiency of propionyl-CoA carboxylase → ↑ propionyl-CoA, ↓ methylmalonic acid.

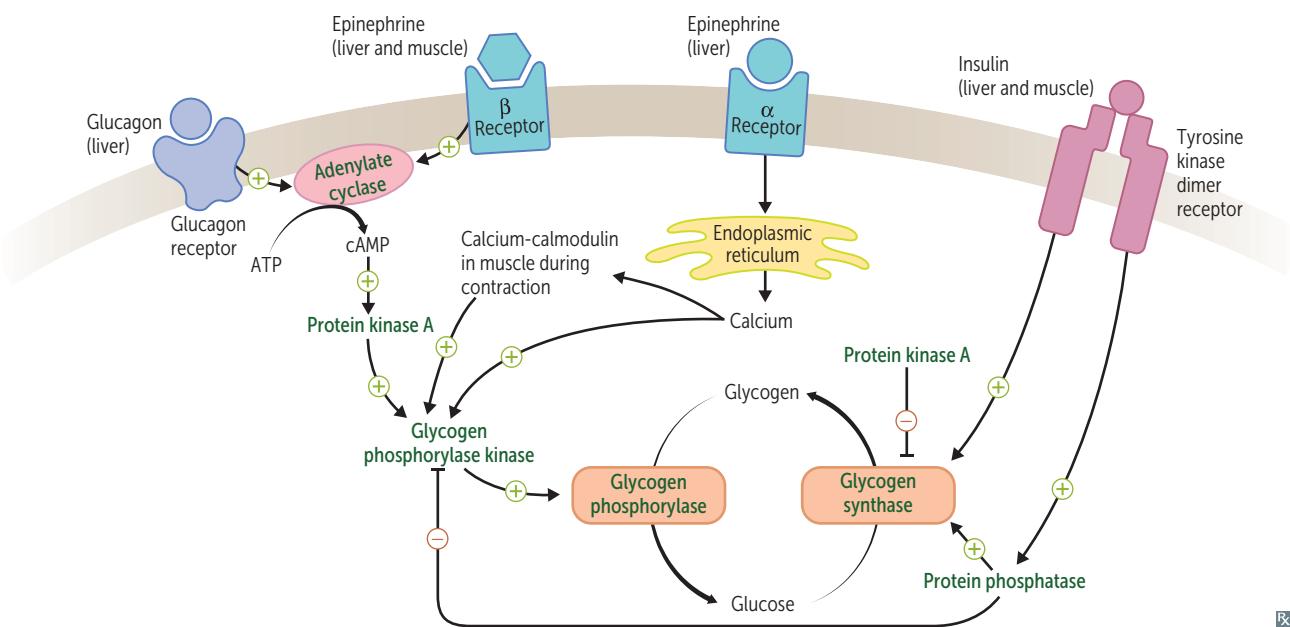
Treatment: low-protein diet limited in substances that metabolize into propionyl-CoA: **Valine**, **Odd-chain fatty acids**, **Methionine**, **Isoleucine**, **Threonine** (**VOMIT**).

Methylmalonic acidemia

Deficiency of methylmalonyl-CoA mutase or vitamin B₁₂.



Glycogen regulation by insulin and glucagon/epinephrine



Glycogen

Branches have α -(1,6) bonds; linear linkages have α -(1,4) bonds.

Skeletal muscle

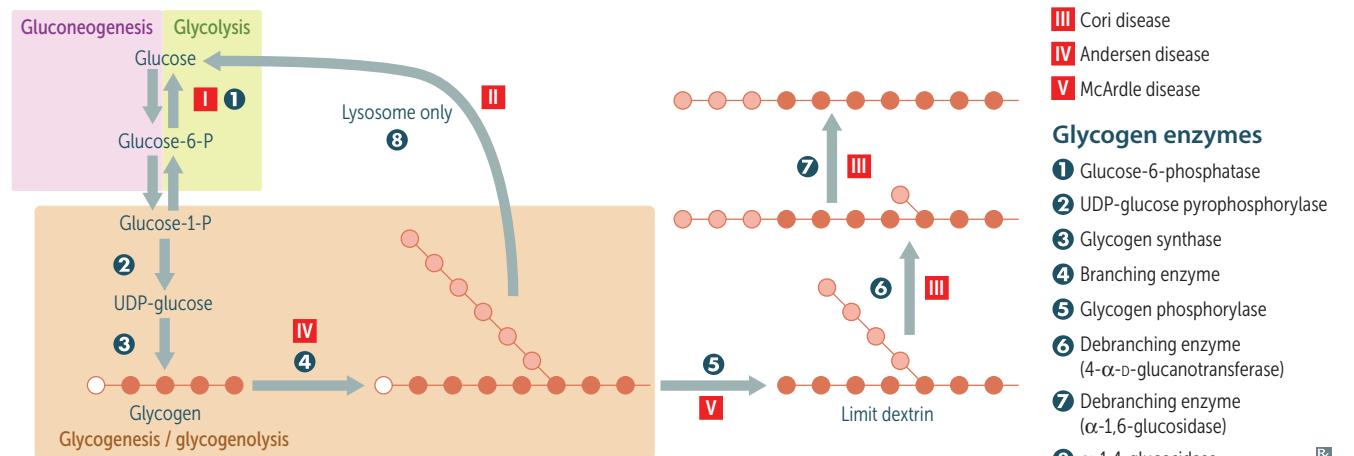
Glycogen undergoes glycogenolysis \rightarrow glucose-1-phosphate \rightarrow glucose-6-phosphate, which is rapidly metabolized during exercise.

Hepatocytes

Glycogen is stored and undergoes glycogenolysis to maintain blood sugar at appropriate levels.

Glycogen phosphorylase **5** liberates glucose-1-phosphate residues off branched glycogen until 4 glucose units remain on a branch. Then 4- α -D-glucanotransferase (debranching enzyme **6**) moves 3 of the 4 glucose units from the branch to the linear linkage. Then α -1,6-glucosidase (debranching enzyme **7**) cleaves off the last residue, liberating a free glucose.

Limit dextrin—2–4 residues remaining on a branch after glycogen phosphorylase has shortened it.



Note: A small amount of glycogen is degraded in lysosomes by **8** α -1,4-glucosidase (acid maltase).

Glycogen storage diseases

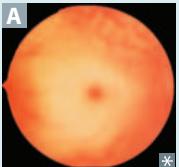
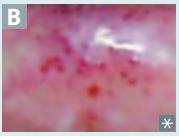
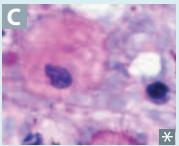
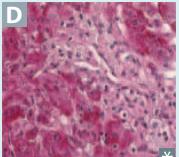
At least 15 types have been identified, all resulting in abnormal glycogen metabolism and an accumulation of glycogen within cells. Periodic acid–Schiff stain identifies glycogen and is useful in identifying these diseases.

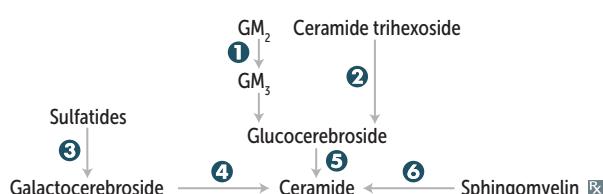
Vice president can't accept money.
Types I–V are autosomal recessive.
Andersen: Branching.
Cori: Debranching. (ABCD)

DISEASE	FINDINGS	DEFICIENT ENZYME	COMMENTS
Von Gierke disease (type I)	Severe fasting hypoglycemia, ↑↑ Glycogen in liver and kidneys, ↑ blood lactate, ↑ triglycerides, ↑ uric acid (Gout), and hepatomegaly, renomegaly. Liver does not regulate blood glucose.	Glucose-6-phosphatase.	Treatment: frequent oral glucose/cornstarch; avoidance of fructose and galactose. Impaired gluconeogenesis and glycogenolysis.
Pompe disease (type II)	Cardiomyopathy, hypotonia, exercise intolerance, enlarged tongue, and systemic findings lead to early death.	Lysosomal acid α -1,4-glucosidase (acid maltase).	Pompe trashes the pump (1st and 4th letter; heart, liver, and muscle).
Cori disease (type III)	Similar to von Gierke disease, but milder symptoms and normal blood lactate levels. Can lead to cardiomyopathy. Limit dextrin-like structures accumulate in cytosol; can lead to hepatomegaly, cirrhosis, and hepatic adenomas.	Debranching enzymes (α -1,6-glucosidase and 4- α -D-glucanotransferase).	Gluconeogenesis is intact.
Andersen disease (type IV)	Most commonly presents with hepatosplenomegaly and failure to thrive in early infancy. Other findings include infantile cirrhosis, muscular weakness, hypotonia, cardiomyopathy early childhood death.	Branching enzyme. Neuromuscular form can present at any age.	Hypoglycemia occurs late in the disease.
McArdle disease (type V)	↑ glycogen in muscle, but muscle cannot break it down → painful muscle cramps, myoglobinuria (red urine) with strenuous exercise, and arrhythmia from electrolyte abnormalities. Second-wind phenomenon noted during exercise due to ↑ muscular blood flow.	Skeletal muscle glycogen phosphorylase (myophosphorylase). Characterized by a flat venous lactate curve with normal rise in ammonia levels during exercise.	Blood glucose levels typically unaffected. McArdle = muscle.

Lysosomal storage diseases

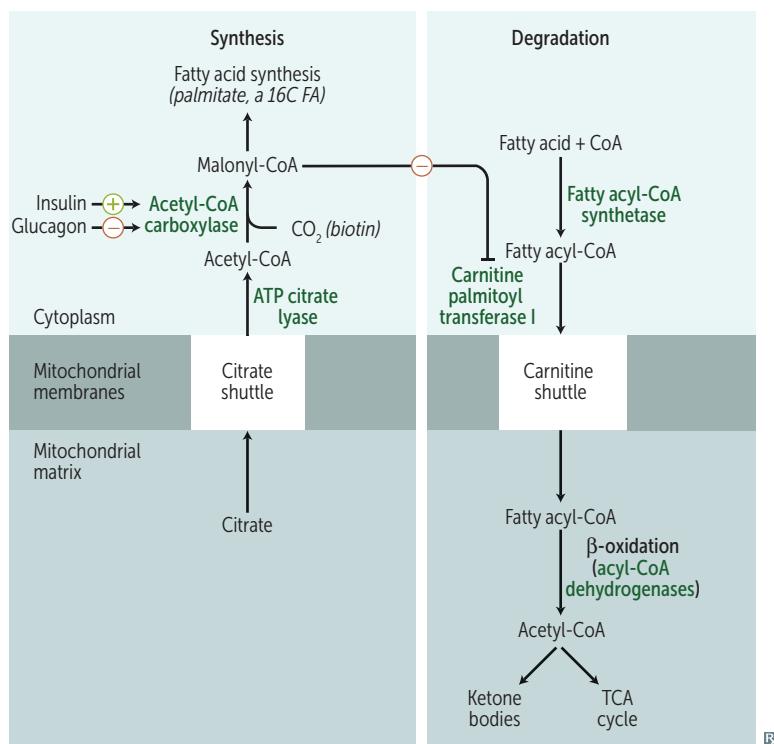
Lysosomal enzyme deficiency → accumulation of abnormal metabolic products. ↑ incidence of Tay-Sachs, Niemann-Pick, and some forms of Gaucher disease in Ashkenazi Jews.

DISEASE	FINDINGS	DEFICIENT ENZYME	ACCUMULATED SUBSTRATE	INHERITANCE
Sphingolipidoses				
Tay-Sachs disease 	Progressive neurodegeneration, developmental delay, hyperreflexia, hyperacusis, “cherry-red” spot on macula A (lipid accumulation in ganglion cell layer), lysosomes with onion skin, no hepatosplenomegaly (vs Niemann-Pick).	➊ Hexosaminidase A	GM ₂ ganglioside. (“TAY-Sax”).	AR
Fabry disease 	Early: triad of episodic peripheral neuropathy, angiokeratomas B , hypohidrosis. Late: progressive renal failure, cardiovascular disease.	➋ α-galactosidase A; treat with recombinant α-galactosidase.	Ceramide trihexoside (globotriaosylceramide).	XR
Metachromatic leukodystrophy	Central and peripheral demyelination with ataxia, dementia.	➌ Arylsulfatase A.	Cerebroside sulfate.	AR
Krabbe disease	Peripheral neuropathy, destruction of oligodendrocytes, developmental delay, CN II atrophy, globoid cells.	➍ Galactocerebrosidase (galactosylceramidase).	Galactocerebroside, psychosine.	AR
Gaucher disease 	Most common. Hepatosplenomegaly, pancytopenia, osteoporosis, avascular necrosis of femur, bone crises, Gaucher cells (lipid-laden macrophages resembling crumpled tissue paper C).	➎ Glucocerebrosidase (β-glucuronidase); treat with recombinant glucocerebrosidase.	Glucocerebroside.	AR
Niemann-Pick disease 	Progressive neurodegeneration, hepatosplenomegaly, foam cells (lipid-laden macrophages) D , “cherry-red” spot on macula A .	➏ Sphingomyelinase.	Sphingomyelin.	AR
Mucopolysaccharidoses				
Hurler syndrome	Developmental delay, hirsutism, skeletal anomalies, airway obstruction, clouded cornea, hepatosplenomegaly.	α-L-iduronidase.	Heparan sulfate, dermatan sulfate.	AR
Hunter syndrome	Mild Hurler + aggressive behavior, no corneal clouding.	Iduronate-2 (two)-sulfatase.		XR



Hunters see clearly (no corneal clouding) and aggressively aim for the **X** (X-linked recessive).

Fatty acid metabolism



Fatty acid synthesis requires transport of citrate from mitochondria to cytosol. Predominantly occurs in liver, lactating mammary glands, and adipose tissue.

Long-chain fatty acid (LCFA) degradation requires carnitine-dependent transport into the mitochondrial matrix.

“Sytrate” = synthesis.

Carnitine = carnage of fatty acids.

Systemic 1° carnitine deficiency—no cellular uptake of carnitine → no transport of LCFAs into mitochondria → toxic accumulation of LCFAs in the cytosol. Causes weakness, hypotonia, hypoketotic hypoglycemia, dilated cardiomyopathy.

Medium-chain acyl-CoA dehydrogenase deficiency

deficiency—↓ ability to break down fatty acids into acetyl-CoA → accumulation of fatty acyl carnitines and dicarboxylic acids in the blood with hypoketotic hypoglycemia. Causes vomiting, lethargy, seizures, coma, liver dysfunction, hyperammonemia. Can lead to sudden death in infants or children. Treat by avoiding fasting.

Ketone bodies

In the liver, fatty acids and amino acids are metabolized to acetoacetate and β -hydroxybutyrate (to be used in muscle and brain).

In prolonged starvation and diabetic ketoacidosis, oxaloacetate is depleted for gluconeogenesis. With chronic alcohol overuse, high NADH state leads to accumulation of oxaloacetate (downregulated TCA cycle), shunting it to malate.

Ketone bodies: acetone (ketone), acetoacetate (ketoacid), β -hydroxybutyrate (ketoacid).

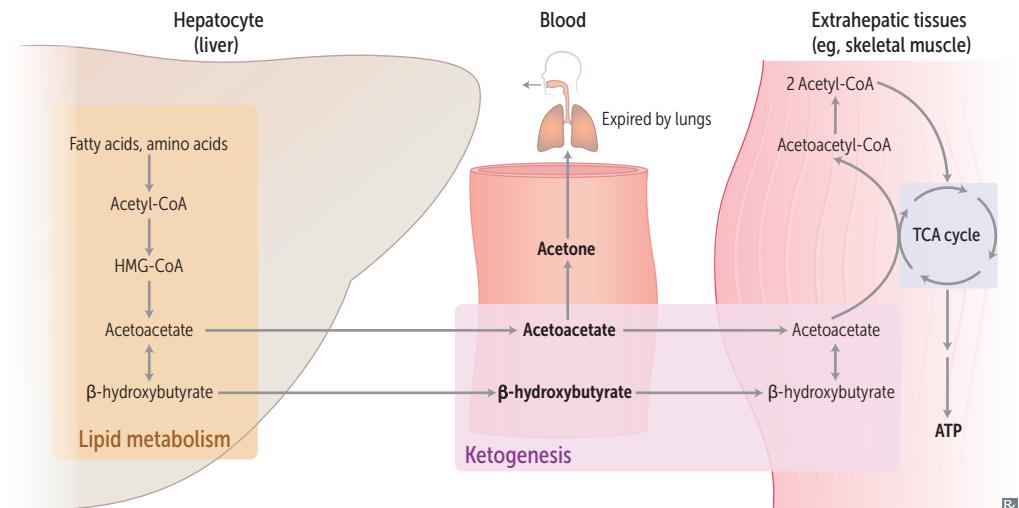
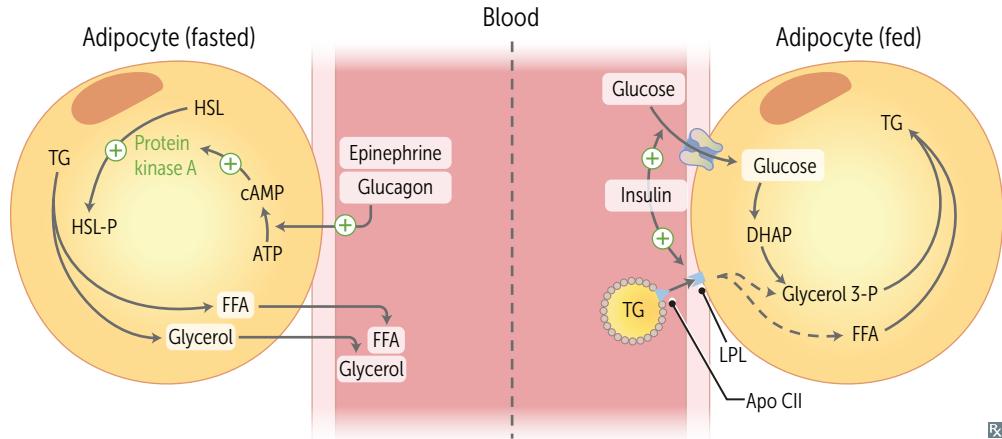
Breath smells like acetone (fruity odor). Urine test for ketones can detect acetoacetate, but not β -hydroxybutyrate.

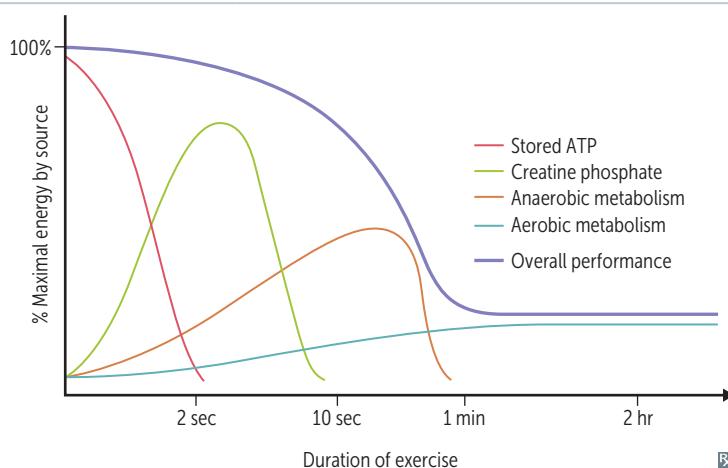
RBCs cannot utilize ketone bodies; they strictly use glucose. Liver cells lack β -ketoacyl-CoA transferase → cannot use ketone bodies as fuel. HMG-CoA lyase for ketone body production. HMG-CoA reductase for cholesterol synthesis.

	Hyperammonemia	Hypoketosis
KETONE LEVELS	Normal	↓
GLUCOSE LEVELS	Normal	↓
DEFICIENCY	OTC (urea cycle)	MCAD deficiency

Ketosis

Methylmalonic aciduria, propionic aciduria

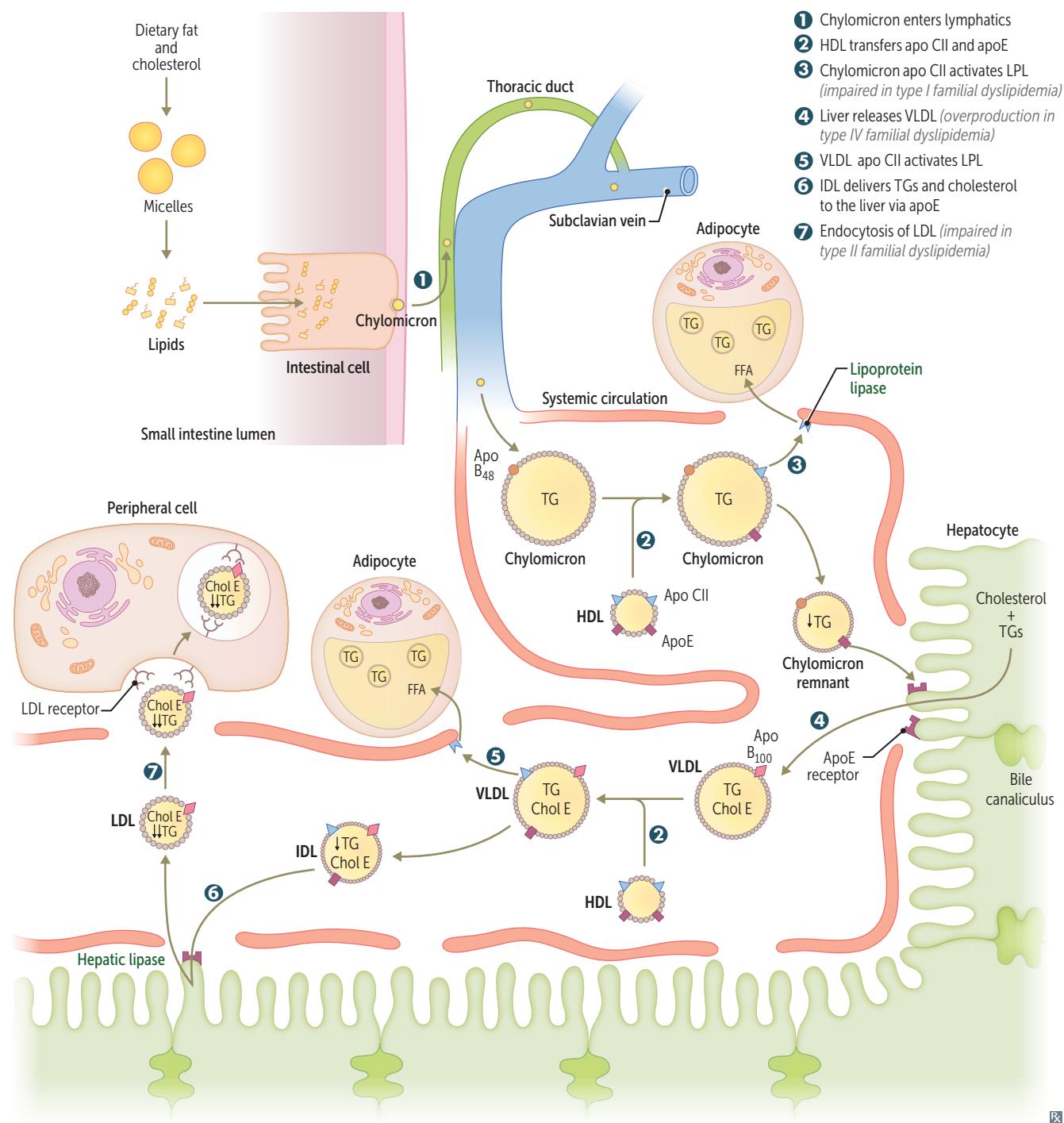
**Fasted vs fed state**

Metabolic fuel use

$\lg \text{carb/protein} = 4 \text{ kcal}$
 $\lg \text{alcohol} = 7 \text{ kcal}$
 $\lg \text{fatty acid} = 9 \text{ kcal}$
 (# letters = # kcal)

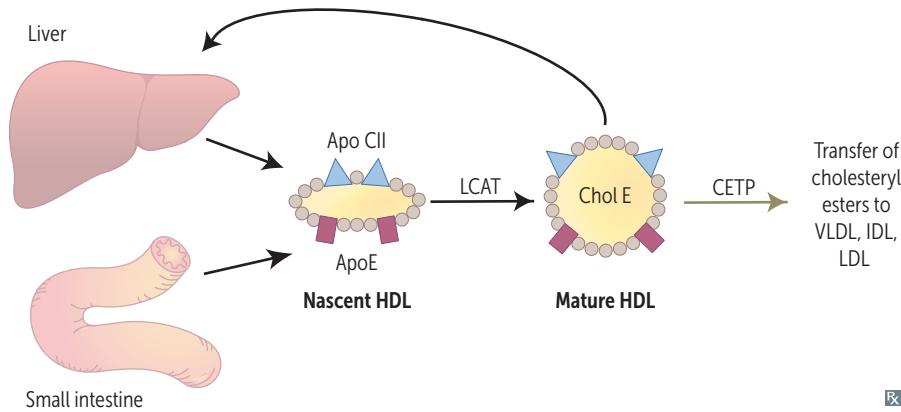
Fasting and starvation Priorities are to supply sufficient glucose to the brain and RBCs and to preserve protein.

Fed state (after a meal)	Glycolysis and aerobic respiration.	Insulin stimulates triglycerides (lipids) and glycogen (carbohydrate) storage plus protein synthesis.
Fasting (between meals)	Hepatic glycogenolysis (major); hepatic gluconeogenesis, adipose release of FFA (minor).	Glucagon and epinephrine stimulate use of fuel reserves.
Starvation days 1–3	Blood glucose levels maintained by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Hepatic glycogenolysis ▪ Adipose release of FFA ▪ Muscle and liver, which shift fuel use from glucose to FFA ▪ Hepatic gluconeogenesis from peripheral tissue lactate and alanine, and from adipose tissue glycerol and propionyl-CoA (from odd-chain FFA—the only triacylglycerol component that contributes to gluconeogenesis) 	Glycogen reserves depleted after day 1. RBCs lack mitochondria and therefore cannot use ketone bodies.
Starvation after day 3	Adipose stores (ketone bodies become the main source of energy for the brain). After these are depleted, vital protein degradation accelerates, leading to organ failure and death. Amount of excess stores determines survival time.	<p>The graph plots 'Stored energy (kJ)' on the y-axis (0 to 12) against 'Weeks of starvation' on the x-axis (0 to 8). Three curves are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Carbohydrate: Purple curve, starts at ~12 kJ and drops to 0 by week 1. Fat: Brown curve, starts at ~12 kJ and decreases slowly, reaching ~5 kJ by week 8. Protein: Magenta curve, starts at ~12 kJ and decreases more gradually than fat, reaching ~1 kJ by week 8.

Lipid transport

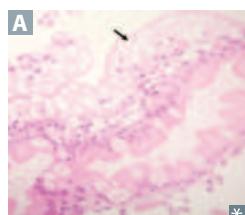
Key enzymes in lipid transport

Cholesteryl ester transfer protein	Mediates transfer of cholesteryl esters to other lipoprotein particles.
Hepatic lipase	Degradates TGs remaining in IDL and chylomicron remnants.
Hormone-sensitive lipase	Degradates TGs stored in adipocytes. Promotes gluconeogenesis by releasing glycerol.
Lecithin-cholesterol acyltransferase	Catalyzes esterification of $\frac{1}{2}$ of plasma cholesterol (ie, required for HDL maturation).
Lipoprotein lipase	Degradates TGs in circulating chylomicrons and VLDL.
Pancreatic lipase	Degradates dietary TGs in small intestine.
PCSK9	Degrades LDL receptor \rightarrow ↑ serum LDL. Inhibition \rightarrow ↑ LDL receptor recycling \rightarrow ↓ serum LDL.

**Major apolipoproteins**

APOLIPROTEIN	FUNCTION	CHYLOMICRON REMNANT	VLDL	IDL	LDL	HDL
E	Mediates remnant uptake (everything except LDL)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
AI	Found only on alpha-lipoproteins (HDL), activates LCAT					✓
CII	Lipoprotein lipase cofactor that catalyzes cleavage	✓		✓	✓	✓
B ₄₈	Mediates chylomicron secretion into lymphatics Only on particles originating from the intestines	✓	✓			
B ₁₀₀	Binds LDL receptor Only on particles originating from the liver (I hope I live to Be 100)		✓	✓	✓	

Lipoprotein functions	Lipoproteins are composed of varying proportions of proteins, cholesterol, TGs, and phospholipids. LDL and HDL carry the most cholesterol. Cholesterol is needed to maintain cell membrane integrity and synthesize bile acids, steroids, and vitamin D.
Chylomicron	Delivers dietary TGs to peripheral tissues. Delivers cholesterol to liver in the form of chylomicron remnants, which are mostly depleted of their TGs. Secreted by intestinal epithelial cells.
VLDL	Delivers hepatic TGs to peripheral tissue. Secreted by liver.
IDL	Delivers TGs and cholesterol to liver. Formed from degradation of VLDL.
LDL	Delivers hepatic cholesterol to peripheral tissues. Formed by hepatic lipase modification of IDL in the liver and peripheral tissue. Taken up by target cells via receptor-mediated endocytosis. LDL is Lethal.
HDL	Mediates reverse cholesterol transport from peripheral tissues to liver. Acts as a repository for apoC and apoE (which are needed for chylomicron and VLDL metabolism). Secreted from both liver and intestine. Alcohol ↑ synthesis. HDL is Healthy.

Abetalipoproteinemia

Autosomal recessive. Mutation in gene that encodes microsomal transfer protein (MTP). Chylomicrons, VLDL, LDL absent. Deficiency in apo B₄₈- and apo B₁₀₀-containing lipoproteins. Affected infants present with severe fat malabsorption, steatorrhea, failure to thrive. Later manifestations include retinitis pigmentosa, spinocerebellar degeneration due to vitamin E deficiency, progressive ataxia, acanthocytosis. Intestinal biopsy shows lipid-laden enterocytes (arrow in A). Treatment: restriction of long-chain fatty acids, large doses of oral vitamin E.

Familial dyslipidemias

TYPE	INHERITANCE	PATHOGENESIS	↑ BLOOD LEVEL	CLINICAL
I—Hyper-chylomicronemia	AR	Lipoprotein lipase or apo CII deficiency	Chylomicrons, TG, cholesterol	Pancreatitis, hepatosplenomegaly, and eruptive/pruritic xanthomas (no ↑ risk for atherosclerosis). Creamy layer in supernatant.
II—Hyper-cholesterolemia	AD	Absent or defective LDL receptors, or defective apo B ₁₀₀	IIa: LDL, cholesterol IIb: LDL, cholesterol, VLDL	Heterozygotes (1:500) have cholesterol ≈ 300 mg/dL; homozygotes (very rare) have cholesterol ≥ 700 mg/dL. Accelerated atherosclerosis (may have MI before age 20), tendon (Achilles) xanthomas, and corneal arcus.
III—Dysbeta-lipoproteinemia	AR	ApoE (defective in type thr ^{EE})	Chylomicrons, VLDL, TG	Premature atherosclerosis, tuberoeruptive and palmar xanthomas.
IV—Hyper-triglyceridemia	AD	Hepatic overproduction of VLDL	VLDL, TG	Hypertriglyceridemia (> 1000 mg/dL) can cause acute pancreatitis. Related to insulin resistance.

HIGH-YIELD PRINCIPLES IN

Immunology

“I hate to disappoint you, but my rubber lips are immune to your charms.”
—Batman & Robin

“Imagine the action of a vaccine not just in terms of how it affects a single body, but also in terms of how it affects the collective body of a community.”

—Eula Biss

“Some people are immune to good advice.”
—Saul Goodman, *Breaking Bad*

Learning the components of the immune system and their roles in host defense at the cellular level is essential for both the understanding of disease pathophysiology and clinical practice. Know the immune mechanisms of responses to vaccines. Both congenital and acquired immunodeficiencies are very testable. Cell surface markers are high yield for understanding immune cell interactions and for laboratory diagnosis. Know the roles and functions of major cytokines and chemokines.

- ▶ Lymphoid Structures 94
- ▶ Cellular Components 97
- ▶ Immune Responses 102
- ▶ Immunosuppressants 118

► IMMUNOLOGY—LYMPHOID STRUCTURES

Immune system organs

1° organs:

- **Bone marrow**—immune cell production, **B** cell maturation
- **Thymus**—**T** cell maturation

2° organs:

- Spleen, lymph nodes, tonsils, adenoids, appendix, Peyer patches
- Allow immune cells to interact with antigen

Lymph node

A 2° lymphoid organ that has many afferents, 1 or more efferents. Encapsulated, with trabeculae **A**. Functions are nonspecific filtration by macrophages, circulation of B and T cells, and immune response activation.

Follicle

Located in outer cortex; site of B-cell localization and proliferation. 1° follicles are dense and quiescent. 2° follicles have pale central germinal centers and are active.

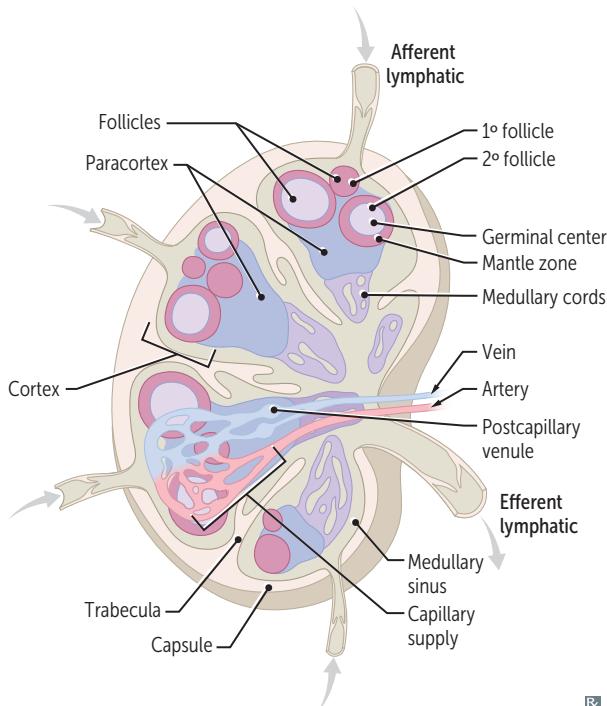
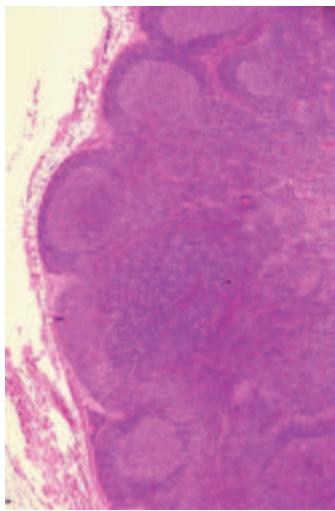
Medulla

Consists of medullary cords (closely packed lymphocytes and plasma cells) and medullary sinuses (contain reticular cells and macrophages). Medullary sinuses communicate with efferent lymphatics.

Paracortex

Contains T cells. Region of cortex between follicles and medulla. Contains high endothelial venules through which T and B cells enter from blood. Underdeveloped in patients with DiGeorge syndrome.

Paracortex enlarges in an extreme cellular immune response (eg, EBV and other viral infections → paracortical hyperplasia → lymphadenopathy).

A

Lymphatic drainage associations

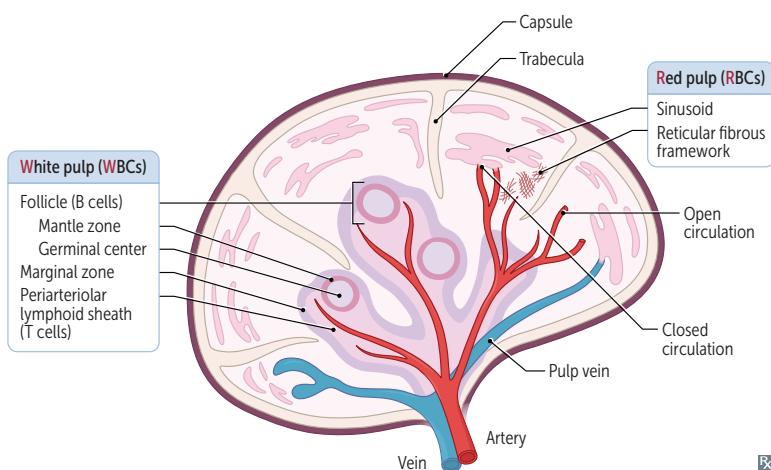
The diagram illustrates the major lymphatic drainage pathways in the human body. Lines connect specific lymph node clusters to the areas they drain. Palpable lymph nodes are marked with solid green dots, while nonpalpable lymph nodes are marked with hollow green circles.

Lymph node cluster	Area of body drained	Associated pathology
Submandibular, submental	Oral cavity, anterior tongue, lower lip	Malignancy of and metastasis to the oral cavity
Deep cervical	Head, neck, oropharynx	Upper respiratory tract infection Infectious mononucleosis Kawasaki disease Malignancy of head, neck, oropharynx
Supraclavicular	Right: right hemithorax Left (Virchow node): left hemithorax, abdomen, pelvis	Malignancies of thorax, abdomen, pelvis
Mediastinal	Trachea, esophagus	Pulmonary TB (unilateral hilar) Sarcoidosis (bilateral hilar)
Hilar	Lungs	Lung cancer Granulomatous disease
Axillary	Upper limb, breast, skin above umbilicus	Mastitis Metastasis (especially breast cancer)
Epitrochlear	Hand, forearm	Secondary syphilis
Celiac	Liver, stomach, spleen, pancreas, upper duodenum	Mesenteric lymphadenitis Inflammatory bowel disease Celiac disease
Superior mesenteric	Lower duodenum, jejunum, ileum, colon to splenic flexure	
Inferior mesenteric	Colon from splenic flexure to upper rectum	
Periumbilical (Sister Mary Joseph node)	Abdomen, pelvis	Gastric cancer
Para-aortic	Pair of testes, ovaries, kidneys, fallopian tubes, fundus of uterus	Metastasis
External iliac	Body of uterus, cervix, superior bladder	
Internal iliac	Cervix, proximal vagina, corpus cavernosum, prostate, inferior bladder, lower rectum to anal canal (above pectinate line)	Sexually transmitted infections Medial foot/leg cellulitis (superficial inguinal)
Superficial inguinal	Distal vagina, vulva, scrotum, urethra, anal canal (below pectinate line), skin below umbilicus (except popliteal area)	
Popliteal ("pop-lateral")	Dorsolateral foot, posterior calf	Lateral foot/leg cellulitis

Legend:

- Right lymphatic duct drains right side of body above diaphragm into junction of the right subclavian and internal jugular vein
- Thoracic duct drains below the diaphragm and left thorax and upper limb into junction of left subclavian and internal jugular veins (rupture of thoracic duct can cause chylothorax)

Spleen



Periarteriolar lymphatic sheath

Contains T cells. Located within white pulp.

Follicle

Contains B cells. Located within white pulp.

Marginal zone

Contains macrophages and specialized B cells. Site where antigen-presenting cells (APCs) capture blood-borne antigens for recognition by lymphocytes. Located between red pulp and white pulp.

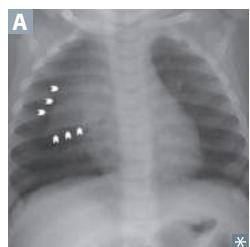
Located in LUQ of abdomen, anterolateral to left kidney, protected by 9th-11th ribs. Splenic dysfunction (eg, postsplenectomy, sickle cell disease autosplenectomy) → ↓ IgM → ↓ complement activation → ↓ C3b opsonization → ↑ susceptibility to encapsulated organisms.

Postsplenectomy findings:

- Howell-Jolly bodies (nuclear remnants)
- Target cells
- Thrombocytosis (loss of sequestration and removal)
- Lymphocytosis (loss of sequestration)

Vaccinate patients undergoing splenectomy or with splenic dysfunction against encapsulated organisms (pneumococci, Hib, meningococci).

Thymus



Located in the anterosuperior mediastinum. Site of T-cell differentiation and maturation. Encapsulated. Thymus epithelium is derived from third pharyngeal pouch (endoderm), whereas thymic lymphocytes are of mesodermal origin. Cortex is dense with immature T cells; medulla is pale with mature T cells and Hassall corpuscles containing epithelial reticular cells.

Normal neonatal thymus “sail-shaped” on CXR (arrows in A), involutes by age 3 years.

T cells = Thymus

B cells = Bone marrow

Absent thymic shadow or hypoplastic thymus seen in some immunodeficiencies (eg, SCID, DiGeorge syndrome).

Thymoma—neoplasm of thymus. Associated with myasthenia gravis, superior vena cava syndrome, pure red cell aplasia, Good syndrome.

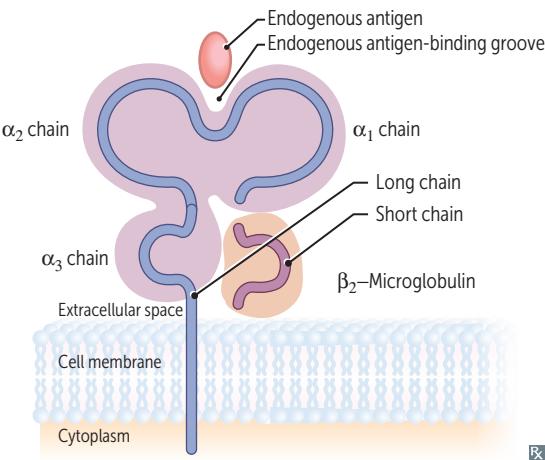
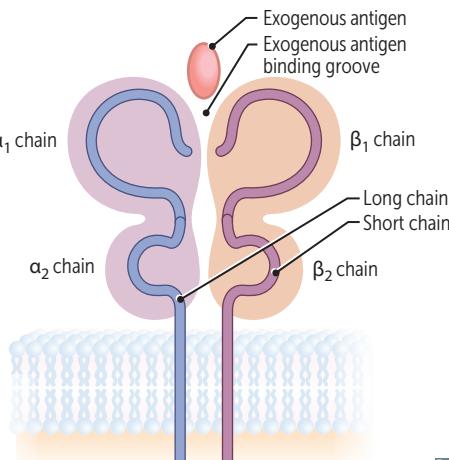
► IMMUNOLOGY—CELLULAR COMPONENTS

Innate vs adaptive immunity

	Innate immunity	Adaptive immunity
COMPONENTS	Neutrophils, macrophages, monocytes, dendritic cells, natural killer (NK) cells (lymphoid origin), complement, physical epithelial barriers, secreted enzymes	T cells, B cells, circulating antibodies
MECHANISM	Germline encoded	Variation through V(D)J recombination during lymphocyte development
RESPONSE TO PATHOGENS	Nonspecific Occurs rapidly (minutes to hours) No memory response	Highly specific, refined over time Develops over long periods; memory response is faster and more robust
SECRETED PROTEINS	Lysozyme, complement, C-reactive protein (CRP), defensins, cytokines	Immunoglobulins, cytokines
KEY FEATURES IN PATHOGEN RECOGNITION	Toll-like receptors (TLRs): pattern recognition receptors that recognize pathogen-associated molecular patterns (PAMPs) and lead to activation of NF-κB. Examples of PAMPs: LPS (gram \ominus bacteria), flagellin (bacteria), nucleic acids (viruses)	Memory cells: activated B and T cells; subsequent exposure to a previously encountered antigen \rightarrow stronger, quicker immune response Adaptive immune responses decrease with age (immunosenescence)
Immune privilege	Organs (eg, eye, brain, placenta, testes) and tissues where chemical or physical mechanisms limit immune responses to foreign antigens to avoid damage that would occur from inflammatory sequelae. Allograft rejection at these sites is less likely.	

Major**histocompatibility complex I and II**

MHC encoded by HLA genes. Present antigen fragments to T cells and bind T-cell receptors (TCRs).

	MHC I	MHC II
LOCI	HLA-A, HLA-B, HLA-C MHC I loci have 1 letter	HLA-DP, HLA-DQ, HLA-DR MHC II loci have 2 letters
BINDING	TCR and CD8 ($CD8 \times MHC\ 1 = 8$)	TCR and CD4 ($CD4 \times MHC\ 2 = 8$)
STRUCTURE	1 long chain, 1 short chain	2 equal-length chains (2 α , 2 β)
EXPRESSION	All nucleated cells, APCs, platelets (except RBCs)	APCs
FUNCTION	Present endogenous antigens (eg, viral or cytosolic proteins) to CD8+ cytotoxic T cells	Present exogenous antigens (eg, bacterial proteins) to CD4+ helper T cells
ANTIGEN LOADING	Antigen peptides loaded onto MHC I in RER after delivery via TAP (transporter associated with antigen processing)	Antigen loaded following release of invariant chain in an acidified endosome
ASSOCIATED PROTEINS	β_2 -microglobulin	Invariant chain
STRUCTURE		

HLA subtypes associated with diseases

HLA SUBTYPE	DISEASE	MNEMONIC
B27	Psoriatic arthritis, Ankylosing spondylitis, IBD-associated arthritis, Reactive arthritis	PAIR
B57	Abacavir hypersensitivity	
DQ2/DQ8	Celiac disease	I ate (8) too (2) much gluten at Dairy Queen
DR3	DM type 1, SLE, Graves disease, Hashimoto thyroiditis, Addison disease	DM type 1 : HLA- 3 and - 4 ($1 + 3 = 4$) SL3 (SLE)
DR4	Rheumatoid arthritis, DM type 1 , Addison disease	There are 4 walls in 1 “rheum” (room)

Functions of natural killer cells

Lymphocyte member of innate immune system.
Use perforin and granzymes to induce apoptosis of virally infected cells and tumor cells.
Activity enhanced by IL-2, IL-12, IFN- α , and IFN- β .
Induced to kill when exposed to a nonspecific activation signal on target cell and/or to an absence of an inhibitory signal such as MHC I on target cell surface.
Also kills via antibody-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity (CD16 binds Fc region of bound IgG, activating the NK cell).

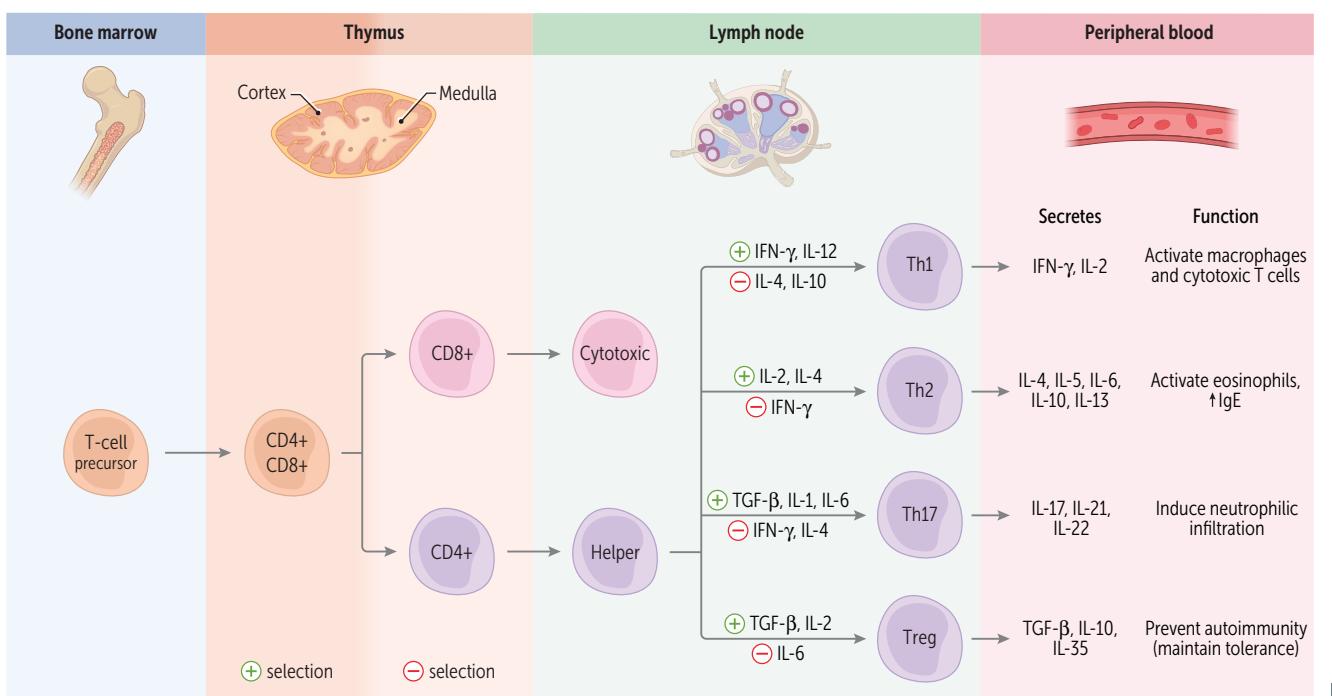
Major functions of B and T cells**B cells**

Humoral immunity.
Recognize and present antigen—undergo somatic hypermutation to optimize antigen specificity.
Produce antibody—differentiate into plasma cells to secrete specific immunoglobulins.
Maintain immunologic memory—memory B cells persist and accelerate future response to antigen.

T cells

Cell-mediated immunity.
CD4+ T cells help B cells make antibodies and produce cytokines to recruit phagocytes and activate other leukocytes.
CD8+ T cells directly kill virus-infected and tumor cells via perforin and granzymes (similar to NK cells).
Type IV hypersensitivity reaction.
Acute and chronic cellular organ rejection.

Differentiation of T cells



Positive selection

Thymic cortex. Keeps T cells that recognize self-peptides to allow for cooperation in immune responses. Double positive thymocytes expressing TCRs that recognize self-peptide MHC complexes receive a survival signal.

Negative selection

Thymic medulla. Removes T cells that bind too strongly to self-peptides. Thymocytes expressing TCRs with high affinity for self antigens undergo apoptosis or become regulatory T cells. The autoimmune regulator (AIRE) protein drives negative selection, and deficiency leads to autoimmune polyendocrine syndrome (Chronic mucocutaneous candidiasis, Hypoparathyroidism, Adrenal insufficiency, Recurrent *Candida* infections). “Without AIRE, your body will CHAR”.

Macrophage-lymphocyte interaction

Th1 cells secrete IFN- γ , which enhances the ability of monocytes and macrophages to kill microbes they ingest. This function is also enhanced by interaction of T cell CD40L with CD40 on macrophages. Macrophages also activate lymphocytes via antigen presentation.

Cytotoxic T cells

Kill virus-infected, neoplastic, and donor graft cells by inducing apoptosis. Release cytotoxic granules containing preformed proteins (eg, perforin, granzyme B). Cytotoxic T cells have CD8, which binds to MHC I on virus-infected cells.

Regulatory T cells

Help maintain specific immune tolerance by suppressing CD4+ and CD8+ T-cell effector functions. Identified by expression of CD3, CD4, CD25, and FOXP3. Activated regulatory T cells (Tregs) produce anti-inflammatory cytokines (eg, IL-10, TGF- β).

IPEX (Immune dysregulation, Polyendocrinopathy, Enteropathy, X-linked) syndrome—genetic deficiency of FOXP3 → autoimmunity. Characterized by enteropathy, endocrinopathy, nail dystrophy, dermatitis, and/or other autoimmune dermatologic conditions. Associated with diabetes in male infants.

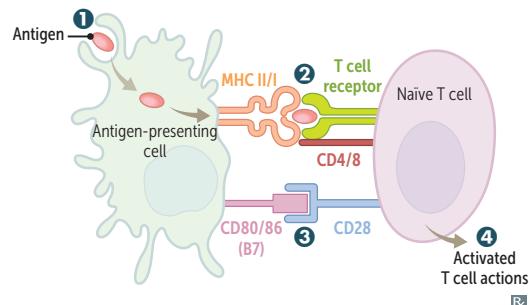
T- and B-cell activation

APCs: B cells, dendritic cells, Langerhans cells, macrophages.

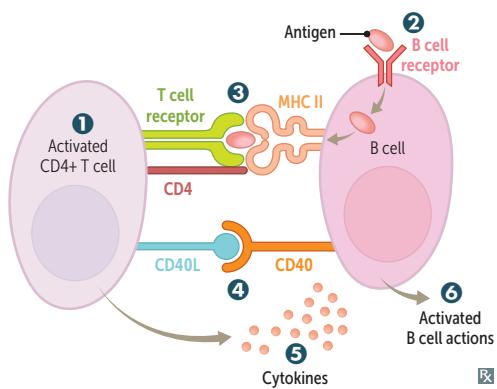
Two signals are required for T-cell activation, B-cell activation, and class switching.

T-cell activation

- ❶ APC ingests and processes antigen, then migrates to the draining lymph node.
- ❷ T-cell activation (signal 1): exogenous antigen is presented on MHC II and recognized by TCR on Th (CD4+) cell. Endogenous or cross-presented antigen is presented on MHC I to Tc (CD8+) cell.
- ❸ Proliferation and survival (signal 2): costimulatory signal via interaction of B7 protein (CD80/86) on dendritic cell and CD28 on naïve T cell.
- ❹ Activated Th cell produces cytokines. Tc cell able to recognize and kill virus-infected cell.

**B-cell activation and class switching**

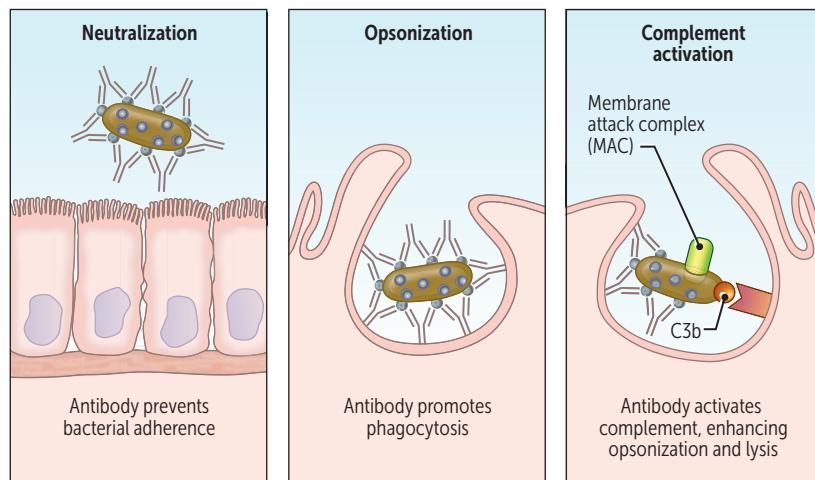
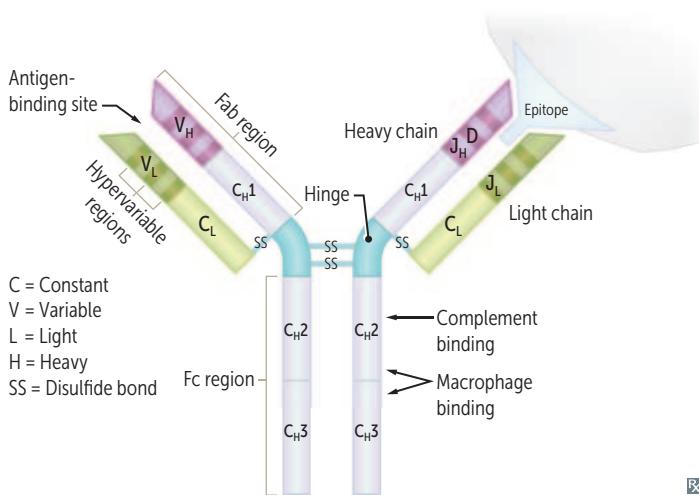
- ❶ Th-cell activation as above.
- ❷ B-cell receptor-mediated endocytosis.
- ❸ Exogenous antigen is presented on MHC II and recognized by TCR on Th cell.
- ❹ CD40 receptor on B cell binds CD40 ligand (CD40L) on Th cell.
- ❺ Th cells secrete cytokines that determine Ig class switching of B cells.
- ❻ B cells are activated and produce IgM. They undergo class switching and affinity maturation.



► IMMUNOLOGY—IMMUNE RESPONSES

Antibody structure and function

Fab fragment consisting of light (L) and heavy (H) chains recognizes antigens. Fc region of IgM and IgG fixes complement. Heavy chain contributes to Fc and Fab regions. Light chain contributes only to Fab region.

**Fab:**

- Fragment, antigen binding
- Determines idioype: unique antigen-binding pocket; only 1 antigenic specificity expressed per B cell

Fc (5 C's):

- Constant
- Carboxy terminal
- Complement binding
- Carbohydrate side chains
- Confers (determines) isotype (IgM, IgD, etc)

Generation of antibody diversity (antigen independent)

1. Random recombination of VJ (light-chain) or V(D)J (heavy-chain) genes by RAG1 and RAG2
2. Random addition of nucleotides to DNA during recombination by terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase (TdT)
3. Random combination of heavy chains with light chains

Generation of antibody specificity (antigen dependent)

4. Somatic hypermutation and affinity maturation (variable region)
5. Isotype switching (constant region)

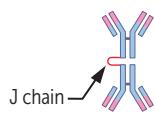
Immunoglobulin isotypes

All isotypes can exist as monomers. Mature, naïve B cells prior to activation express IgM and IgD on their surfaces. They may differentiate in germinal centers of lymph nodes by isotype switching (gene rearrangement; induced by cytokines and CD40L) into plasma cells that secrete IgA, IgG, or IgE. “For B cells, IgM and IgD mature to plasma cells as they AGE.

Affinity refers to the individual antibody-antigen interaction, while avidity describes the cumulative binding strength of all antibody-antigen interactions in a multivalent molecule.

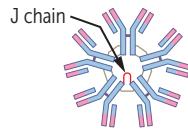
IgG

Main antibody in 2° response to an antigen. Most abundant isotype in serum. Fixes complement, opsonizes bacteria, neutralizes bacterial toxins and viruses. Only isotype that crosses the placenta (provides infants with passive immunity that starts to wane after birth). “IgG Greets the Growing fetus.” Associated with **warm** autoimmune hemolytic anemia (“**warm** weather is **Good!**”).

IgA

Prevents attachment of bacteria and viruses to mucous membranes; does not fix complement.

Monomer (in circulation) or dimer (with J chain when secreted). Crosses epithelial cells by transcytosis. Produced in GI tract (eg, by Peyer patches) and protects against gut infections (eg, *Giardia*). Most produced antibody overall, but has lower serum concentrations. Released into secretions (tears, saliva, mucus) and breast milk. Picks up secretory component from epithelial cells, which protects the Fc portion from luminal proteases.

IgM

First antibody to be produced during an immune response. Fixes complement. Antigen receptor on the surface of B cells. Monomer on B cell, pentamer with J chain when secreted. Pentamer enables avid binding to antigen while humoral response evolves. Associated with cold autoimmune hemolytic anemia.

IgD

Expressed on the surface of mature, naïve B cells. Normally, low levels are detectable in serum.

IgE

Binds mast cells and basophils; cross-links when exposed to allergen, mediating immediate (type I) hypersensitivity through release of inflammatory mediators such as histamine. Contributes to immunity to parasites by activating **Eosinophils**.

Antigen type and memory**Thymus-independent antigens**

Antigens lacking a peptide component (eg, lipopolysaccharides from gram ⊖ bacteria); cannot be presented by MHC to T cells. Weakly immunogenic; vaccines often require boosters and adjuvants (eg, capsular polysaccharide subunit of *Streptococcus pneumoniae* PPSV23 vaccine).

Thymus-dependent antigens

Antigens containing a protein component (eg, diphtheria toxoid). Class switching and immunologic memory occur as a result of direct contact of B cells with Th cells.

Complement

System of hepatically synthesized plasma proteins that play a role in innate immunity and inflammation. Membrane attack complex (MAC) defends against gram \ominus bacteria. The CH₅₀ test is used to screen for activation of the classical complement pathway.

ACTIVATION PATHWAYS

Classic—IgG or IgM mediated.

Alternative—microbe surface molecules.

Lectin—mannose or other sugars on microbe surface.

FUNCTIONS

C3b—opsonization.

C3a, C4a, C5a—anaphylaxis.

C5a—neutrophil chemotaxis.

C5b-9 (MAC)—cytolysis.

General Motors makes **classic** cars.

C3b binds to lipopolysaccharides on **bacteria**.

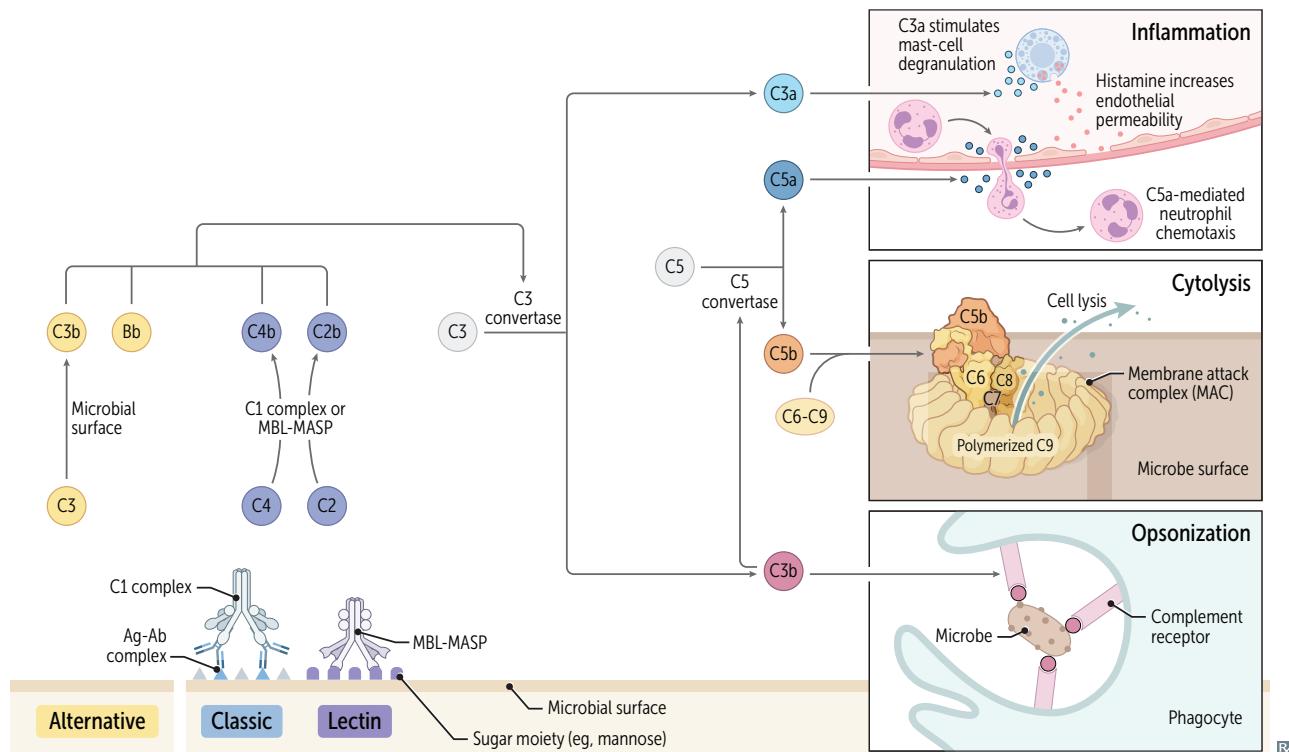
MAC complex is important for neutralizing **Neisseria** species. Deficiency results in recurrent infection.

Get “**Neis**” (nice) Big **MAC**s from **5-9 pm**.

Opsonin (Greek) = to prepare for eating.

Opsonins—C3b and IgG are the two 1° opsonins in bacterial defense; enhance phagocytosis. C3b also helps clear immune complexes.

Inhibitors—decay-accelerating factor (DAF, also called CD55) and Cl esterase inhibitor help prevent complement activation on self cells (eg, RBCs).



Complement disorders

Complement protein deficiencies

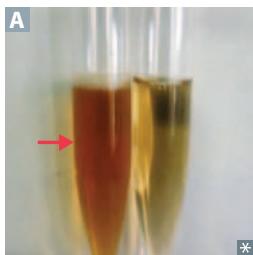
Early complement deficiencies (C1–C4) ↑ risk of severe, recurrent pyogenic sinus and respiratory tract infections. C3b used in clearance of antigen-antibody complexes → ↑ risk of **SLE** (think **SLEarly**).

Terminal complement deficiencies (C5–C9) ↑ susceptibility to recurrent *Neisseria* bacteremia.

Complement regulatory protein deficiencies

C1 esterase inhibitor deficiency Causes hereditary angioedema due to unregulated activation of kallikrein → ↑ bradykinin. Characterized by ↓ C4 levels. ACE inhibitors are contraindicated (also ↑ bradykinin).

Paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria A defect in the *PIGA* gene prevents the formation of glycosylphosphatidylinositol (GPI) anchors for complement inhibitors, such as decay-accelerating factor (DAF/CD55) and membrane inhibitor of reactive lysis (MIRL/CD59). Causes complement-mediated intravascular hemolysis → ↓ haptoglobin, dark urine **A**. Can cause atypical venous thrombosis (eg, Budd-Chiari syndrome; portal vein, cerebral, or dermal thrombosis).



Important cytokines Acute (IL-1, IL-6, TNF- α), then recruit (IL-8, IL-12).

Secreted by macrophages

Interleukin-1

Causes fever, acute inflammation. Activates endothelium to express adhesion molecules. Induces chemokine secretion to recruit WBCs. Also called osteoclast-activating factor.

“Hot T-bone stEAK”:

IL-1: fever (**hot**).

IL-2: stimulates **T** cells.

IL-3: stimulates **bone** marrow.

IL-4: stimulates Ig**E** production.

IL-5: stimulates Ig**A** production.

IL-6: stimulates a**K**ute-phase protein production.

Interleukin-6

Causes fever and stimulates production of acute-phase proteins.

Causes cachexia in malignancy.

Maintains granulomas in TB.

IL-1, IL-6, TNF- α can mediate fever and sepsis.

Tumor necrosis factor- α

Activates endothelium. Causes WBC recruitment, vascular leak.

“Clean up on aisle 8.” Neutrophils are recruited by **IL-8** to **clear** infections.

Interleukin-8

Major chemotactic factor for neutrophils.

Facilitates granuloma formation in TB.

Interleukin-12

Induces differentiation of T cells into Th1 cells. Activates NK cells.

Secreted by T cells

Interleukin-2

Stimulates growth of helper, cytotoxic, and regulatory T cells, and NK cells.

Stimulates proliferation of eosinophils, basophils, neutrophils, monocytes.

Interleukin-3

Supports growth and differentiation of bone marrow stem cells. Functions like GM-CSF.

From Th1 cells

Interferon- γ

Secreted by NK cells and T cells in response to antigen or IL-12 from macrophages; stimulates macrophages to kill phagocytosed pathogens. Inhibits differentiation of Th2 cells. Induces IgG isotype switching in B cells.

Increases MHC expression and antigen presentation by all cells.

Activates macrophages to induce granuloma formation.

From Th2 cells

Interleukin-4

Induces differentiation of T cells into Th (**helper**) 2 cells. Promotes growth of **B** cells. Enhances class switching to Ig**E** and Ig**G**.

Ain’t too proud **2 BEG 4 help**.

Interleukin-5

Promotes growth and differentiation of **B** cells. Enhances class switching to Ig**A**. Stimulates growth and differentiation of **Eosinophils**.

I have **5 BAEs**.

Interleukin-10

Attenuates inflammatory response. Decreases expression of MHC class II and Th1 cytokines. Inhibits activated macrophages and dendritic cells. Also secreted by regulatory T cells.

TGF- β and IL-10 both **attenuate** the immune response.

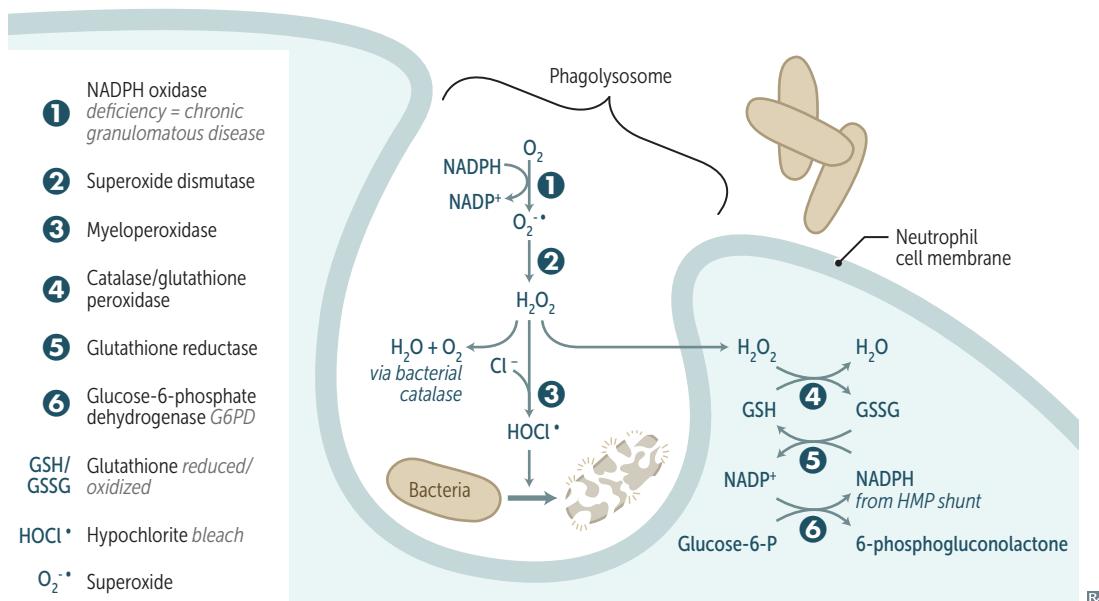
Interleukin-13

Promotes IgE production by B cells. Induces alternative macrophage activation.

Interleukin thir**EE**n promotes Ig**E**.

Respiratory burst

Also called oxidative burst. Involves the activation of the phagocyte NADPH oxidase complex (eg, in neutrophils, monocytes), which utilizes O_2 as a substrate. Plays an important role in the immune response → rapid release of reactive oxygen species (ROS). NADPH plays a role in both the creation and neutralization of ROS. Myeloperoxidase contains a blue-green, heme-containing pigment that gives sputum its color. **NO Safe Microbe** (NADPH Oxidase → Superoxide dismutase → Myeloperoxidase).



Phagocytes of patients with CGD can utilize H_2O_2 generated by invading organisms and convert it to ROS. Patients are at ↑ risk for infection by catalase + species (eg, *S aureus*, *Aspergillus*) capable of neutralizing their own H_2O_2 , leaving phagocytes without ROS for fighting infections.

Pyocyanin of *P aeruginosa* generates ROS to kill competing pathogens. Oxidative burst leads to release of lysosomal enzymes.

Interferons

IFN- α , IFN- β , IFN- γ .

MECHANISM

A part of innate host defense, **interferons interfere** with both RNA and DNA viruses. Cells infected with a virus synthesize these glycoproteins, which act on local cells, priming them for viral defense by downregulating protein synthesis to resist potential viral replication and by upregulating MHC expression to facilitate recognition of infected cells. Also play a major role in activating antitumor immunity.

CLINICAL USE

Chronic HBV, Kaposi sarcoma, hairy cell leukemia, condyloma acuminatum, renal cell carcinoma, malignant melanoma, multiple sclerosis, chronic granulomatous disease.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Flulike symptoms, depression, neutropenia, myopathy, interferon-induced autoimmunity.

Cell surface proteins

T cells	TCR (binds antigen-MHC complex), CD3 (associated with TCR for signal transduction), CD28 (binds B7 on APC)
Helper T cells	CD4, CD40L, CXCR4/CCR5 (coreceptors for HIV)
Cytotoxic T cells	CD8
Regulatory T cells	CD4, CD25
B cells	Ig (binds antigen), CD19, CD20, CD 21 (receptor for Epstein-Barr virus), CD40, MHC II, B7 (CD80/86)
NK cells	CD16 (binds Fc of IgG), CD56 (suggestive marker for NK cells)
Macrophages	CD14 (receptor for PAMPs [eg, LPS]), CD40, CCR5, MHC II, B7, Fc and C3b receptors (enhanced phagocytosis)
Hematopoietic stem cells	CD34

Anergy

State during which a cell cannot become activated by exposure to its antigen. T and B cells become anergic when exposed to their antigen without costimulatory signal (signal 2). Another mechanism of self-tolerance.

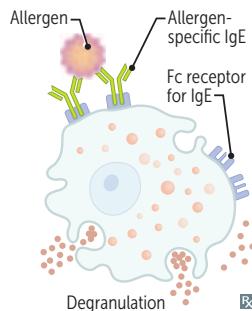
Passive vs active immunity

	Passive	Active
MEANS OF ACQUISITION	Receiving preformed antibodies	Exposure to exogenous antigens
ONSET	Rapid	Slow
DURATION	Short span of antibodies (half-life = 3 weeks)	Long-lasting protection (memory)
EXAMPLES	IgA in breast milk, maternal IgG crossing placenta, antitoxin, humanized monoclonal antibody	Natural infection, vaccines, toxoid
NOTES	IVIG and other immune globulin preparations can be administered to provide temporary but specific passive immunity to a target pathogen.	Combined passive and active immunizations can be given for hepatitis B or rabies exposure

Vaccination	Induces an active immune response (humoral and/or cellular) to specific pathogens.		
Vaccine Type	Description	Pros/Cons	Examples
Live attenuated vaccine	Microorganism rendered nonpathogenic but retains capacity for transient growth within inoculated host. MMR and varicella vaccines can be given to people living with HIV without evidence of immunity if CD4+ cell count ≥ 200 cells/mm ³ .	Pros: induces cellular and humoral responses. Induces strong, often lifelong immunity. Cons: may revert to virulent form. Contraindicated in pregnancy and patients with immunodeficiency.	Adenovirus (nonattenuated, given to military recruits), typhoid (Ty21a, oral), polio (Sabin), varicella (chickenpox), smallpox, BCG, yellow fever, influenza (intranasal), MMR, rotavirus. “Attention teachers! Please vaccinate small, Beautiful young infants with MMR routinely!”
Killed or inactivated vaccine	Pathogen is inactivated by heat or chemicals. Maintaining epitope structure on surface antigens is important for immune response. Mainly induces a humoral response.	Pros: safer than live vaccines. Cons: weaker cell-mediated immune response; mainly induces a humoral response. Booster shots usually needed.	Hepatitis A, Typhoid (Vi polysaccharide, intramuscular), Rabies, Influenza (intramuscular), Polio (SalK). A TRIP could Kill you.
Subunit, recombinant, polysaccharide, and conjugate	All use specific antigens that best stimulate the immune system.	Pros: targets specific epitopes of antigen; lower chance of adverse reactions. Cons: expensive; weaker immune response.	HBV (antigen = HBsAg), HPV, acellular pertussis (aP), <i>Neisseria meningitidis</i> (various strains), <i>Streptococcus pneumoniae</i> (PPSV23 polysaccharide primarily T-cell-independent response; PCV13, PCV15, and PCV20 polysaccharide produces T-cell-dependent response), <i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> type b, herpes zoster.
Toxoid	Denatured bacterial toxin with an intact receptor binding site. Stimulates immune system to make antibodies without potential for causing disease.	Pros: protects against the bacterial toxins. Cons: antitoxin levels decrease with time, thus booster shots may be needed.	<i>Clostridium tetani</i> , <i>Corynebacterium diphtheriae</i> .
mRNA	A lipid nanoparticle delivers mRNA, causing cells to synthesize foreign protein (eg, spike protein of SARS-CoV-2).	Pros: high efficacy; induces cellular and humoral immunity. Safe in pregnancy. Cons: local and transient systemic (fatigue, headache, myalgia) reactions are common. Rare myocarditis, pericarditis particularly in young males.	SARS-CoV-2

Hypersensitivity types

Four types: Anaphylactic and atopic (type I), antibody-mediated (type II), immune complex (type III), cell-mediated (type IV). Types I, II, and III are all antibody-mediated.

Type I hypersensitivity

Anaphylactic and atopic—two phases:

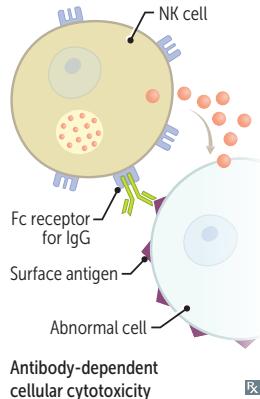
- Immediate (minutes): antigen crosslinks preformed IgE on presensitized mast cells → immediate degranulation → release of histamine (a vasoactive amine), tryptase (marker of mast cell activation), and leukotrienes.
- Late (hours): chemokines (attract inflammatory cells, eg, eosinophils) and other mediators from mast cells → inflammation and tissue damage.

First (type) and **F**ast (anaphylaxis).

Test: skin test or blood test (ELISA) for allergen-specific IgE.

Example:

- Anaphylaxis (eg, food, drug, or bee sting allergies)
- Allergic asthma

Type II hypersensitivity

Antibodies bind to cell-surface antigens or extracellular matrix → cellular destruction, inflammation, and cellular dysfunction.

Cellular destruction—cell is opsonized (coated) by antibodies, leading to either:

- Phagocytosis and/or activation of complement system.
- NK cell killing (antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity).

Inflammation—binding of antibodies to cell surfaces → activation of complement system and Fc receptor-mediated inflammation.

Cellular dysfunction—antibodies bind to cell-surface receptors → abnormal blockade or activation of downstream process.

Direct Coombs test—detects antibodies attached **directly** to the RBC surface.

Indirect Coombs test—detects presence of unbound antibodies in the serum.

Examples:

- Autoimmune hemolytic anemia (including drug-induced form)
- Immune thrombocytopenia
- Transfusion reactions
- Hemolytic disease of the newborn

Examples:

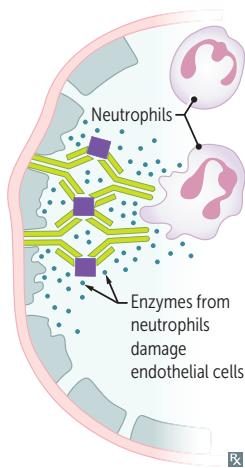
- Goodpasture syndrome
- Rheumatic fever
- Hyperacute transplant rejection

Examples:

- Myasthenia gravis
- Graves disease
- Pemphigus vulgaris

Hypersensitivity types (continued)

Type III hypersensitivity



Immune complex—antigen-antibody (mostly IgG) complexes activate complement, which attracts neutrophils; neutrophils release lysosomal enzymes.

Can be associated with vasculitis and systemic manifestations.

In type **III** reaction, imagine an immune complex as **3** things stuck together: antigen-antibody-complement.

Examples:

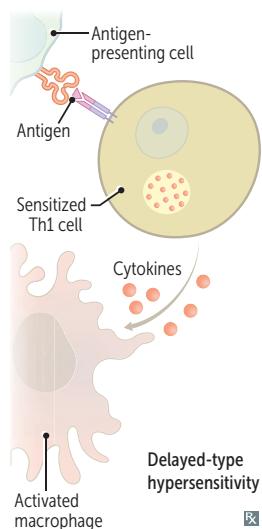
- SLE
- Rheumatoid arthritis
- Reactive arthritis
- Polyarteritis nodosa
- Poststreptococcal glomerulonephritis
- IgA vasculitis

Fever, urticaria, arthralgia, proteinuria, lymphadenopathy occur 1–2 weeks after antigen exposure. Serum sickness-like reactions are associated with some drugs (may act as haptens, eg, penicillin, monoclonal antibodies) and infections (eg, hepatitis B).

Serum sickness—the prototypic immune complex disease. Antibodies to foreign proteins are produced and 1–2 weeks later, antibody-antigen complexes form and deposit in tissues → complement activation → inflammation and tissue damage (\downarrow serum C3, C4).

Arthus reaction—a local subacute immune complex-mediated hypersensitivity reaction. Intradermal injection of antigen into a presensitized (has circulating IgG) individual leads to immune complex formation in the skin (eg, enhanced local reaction to a booster vaccination). Characterized by edema, fibrinoid necrosis, activation of complement.

Type IV hypersensitivity



Two mechanisms, each involving T cells:

1. Direct cell cytotoxicity: CD8+ cytotoxic T cells kill targeted cells.
2. Inflammatory reaction: effector CD4+ T cells recognize antigen and release inflammation-inducing cytokines (shown in illustration).

Response does not involve antibodies (vs types I, II, and III).

Examples:

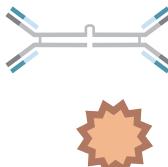
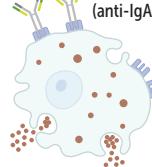
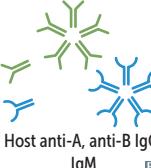
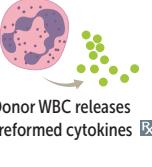
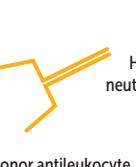
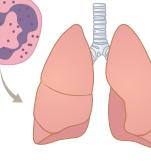
- Contact dermatitis (eg, poison ivy, nickel allergy)
- Drug reaction with eosinophilia and systemic symptoms (DRESS)
- Graft-versus-host disease

Tests: PPD for TB infection; patch test for contact dermatitis; *Candida* skin test for T cell immune function.

4T's: **T** cells, **T**ransplant rejections, **T**B skin tests, **T**ouching (contact dermatitis).

Fourth (type) and **last** (delayed).

Immunologic blood transfusion reactions

Type	Pathogenesis	Timing	Clinical Presentation	Donor Blood	Host Blood
Allergic/anaphylactic reaction	Type I hypersensitivity reaction against plasma proteins in transfused blood IgA-deficient individuals should receive blood products without IgA	Within minutes to 2–3 hr (due to release of preformed inflammatory mediators in degranulating mast cells)	Allergies: urticaria, pruritus Anaphylaxis: wheezing, hypotension, respiratory arrest, shock	 Donor plasma proteins, including IgA	 Host mast cell
Acute hemolytic transfusion reaction	Type II hypersensitivity reaction Typically causes intravascular hemolysis (ABO blood group incompatibility)	During transfusion or within 24 hr (due to preformed antibodies)	Fever, hypotension, tachypnea, tachycardia, flank pain, hemoglobinuria (intravascular), jaundice (extravascular)	 Donor RBC with A and/or B group antigens	 Host anti-A, anti-B IgG, IgM
Febrile nonhemolytic transfusion reaction	Cytokines created by donor WBCs accumulate during storage of blood products Reactions prevented by leukoreduction of blood products	Within 1–6 hr (due to preformed cytokines)	Fever, headaches, chills, flushing More common in children	 Donor WBC releases preformed cytokines	
Transfusion-related acute lung injury	Two-hit mechanism: <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Neutrophils are sequestered and primed in pulmonary vasculature due to recipient risk factors▪ Neutrophils are activated by a product (eg, antileukocyte antibodies) in the transfused blood and release inflammatory mediators → ↑ capillary permeability → pulmonary edema	Within minutes to 6 hr	Respiratory distress, noncardiogenic pulmonary edema	 Host neutrophils	 Donor antileukocyte antibody
Delayed hemolytic transfusion reaction	Anamnestic response to a foreign antigen on donor RBCs (Rh [D] or other minor blood group antigens) previously encountered by recipient Typically causes extravascular hemolysis	Onset over 24 hr Usually presents within 1–2 wk (due to slow destruction by reticuloendothelial system)	Generally self limited and clinically silent Mild fever, hyperbilirubinemia		

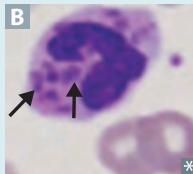
Autoantibodies

AUTOANTIBODY	ASSOCIATED DISORDER
Anti-postsynaptic ACh receptor	Myasthenia gravis
Anti-presynaptic voltage-gated Ca^{2+} channel	Lambert-Eaton myasthenic syndrome
Anti- β_2 glycoprotein I	Antiphospholipid syndrome
Antinuclear (ANA)	Nonspecific screening antibody, often associated with SLE
Anticardiolipin, lupus anticoagulant	SLE, antiphospholipid syndrome
Anti-dsDNA, anti-Smith	SLE
Antihistone	Drug-induced lupus
Anti-U1 RNP (ribonucleoprotein)	Mixed connective tissue disease
Rheumatoid factor (IgM antibody against IgG Fc region), anti-cyclic citrullinated peptide (anti-CCP, more specific)	Rheumatoid arthritis
Anti-Ro/ SSA , anti-La/ SSB	Sjögren syndrome
Anti-Scl-70 (anti-DNA topoisomerase I)	Scleroderma (diffuse)
Anticentromere	Limited scleroderma (CREST syndrome)
Antisynthetase (eg, anti-Jo-1), anti-SRP, anti-helicase (anti-Mi-2)	Polymyositis, dermatomyositis
Antimitochondrial	1° biliary cholangitis
Anti-smooth muscle, anti-liver/kidney microsomal-1	Autoimmune hepatitis
Myeloperoxidase-antineutrophil cytoplasmic antibody (MPO-ANCA)/perinuclear ANCA (p-ANCA)	Microscopic polyangiitis, eosinophilic granulomatosis with polyangiitis, ulcerative colitis, 1° sclerosing cholangitis
PR3-ANCA/cytoplasmic ANCA (c-ANCA)	Granulomatosis with polyangiitis
Anti-phospholipase A ₂ receptor	1° membranous nephropathy
Anti-hemidesmosome	Bullous pemphigoid
Anti-desmoglein (anti-desmosome)	Pemphigus vulgaris
Antithyroglobulin, antithyroid peroxidase (antimicrosomal)	Hashimoto thyroiditis
Anti-TSH receptor	Graves disease
IgA anti-endomysial, IgA anti-tissue transglutaminase, IgA and IgG deamidated gliadin peptide	Celiac disease
Anti-glutamic acid decarboxylase, islet cell cytoplasmic antibodies	Type 1 diabetes mellitus
Antiparietal cell, anti-intrinsic factor	Pernicious anemia
Anti-glomerular basement membrane	Goodpasture syndrome

Immunodeficiencies

DISEASE	DEFECT	PRESENTATION	FINDINGS
B-cell disorders			
X-linked (Bruton) agammaglobulinemia	Defect in BTK , a tyrosine kinase gene → no B-cell maturation; X-linked recessive (↑ in Boys)	Recurrent bacterial and enteroviral infections after 6 months (↓ maternal IgG)	Absent B cells in peripheral blood, ↓ Ig of all classes. Absent/scanty lymph nodes and tonsils (1° follicles and germinal centers absent) → live vaccines contraindicated
Selective IgA deficiency	Cause unknown Most common 1° immunodeficiency	Majority Asymptomatic Can see Airway and GI infections, Autoimmune disease, Atopy , Anaphylaxis to IgA in blood products	↓ IgA with normal IgG, IgM levels ↑ susceptibility to giardiasis Can cause false-negative celiac disease test and false-positive serum pregnancy test
Common variable immunodeficiency	Defect in B-cell differentiation. Cause unknown in most cases	May present in childhood but usually diagnosed after puberty ↑ risk of autoimmune disease, bronchiectasis, lymphoma, sinopulmonary infections	↓ plasma cells, ↓ immunoglobulins
T-cell disorders			
Thymic aplasia	22q11 microdeletion ; failure to develop 3rd and 4th pharyngeal pouches → absent thymus and parathyroids DiGeorge syndrome —thymic, parathyroid, cardiac defects Velocardiofacial syndrome —palate, facial, cardiac defects	CATCH-22: Cardiac defects (conotruncal abnormalities [eg, tetralogy of Fallot, truncus arteriosus]), Abnormal facies , Thymic hypoplasia → T-cell deficiency (recurrent viral/fungal infections), Cleft palate , Hypocalcemia 2° to parathyroid aplasia → tetany	↓ T cells, ↓ PTH, ↓ Ca ²⁺ Thymic shadow absent on CXR
IL-12 receptor deficiency	↓ Th1 response; autosomal recessive	Disseminated mycobacterial and fungal infections; may present after administration of BCG vaccine	↓ IFN-γ Most common cause of Mendelian susceptibility to mycobacterial diseases (MSMD)
Autosomal dominant hyper-IgE syndrome (Job syndrome)	Deficiency of Th17 cells due to STAT3 mutation → impaired recruitment of neutrophils to sites of infection	Cold (noninflamed) staphylococcal Abscesses , retained Baby teeth , Coarse facies , Dermatologic problems (eczema), ↑ IgE, bone Fractures from minor trauma	↑ IgE ↑ eosinophils Learn the ABCDEF's to get a Job STAT!
Chronic mucocutaneous candidiasis	T-cell dysfunction Impaired cell-mediated immunity against <i>Candida</i> sp Classic form caused by defects in AIRE	Persistent noninvasive <i>Candida albicans</i> infections of skin and mucous membranes	Absent in vitro T-cell proliferation in response to <i>Candida</i> antigens Absent cutaneous reaction to <i>Candida</i> antigens

Immunodeficiencies (continued)

DISEASE	DEFECT	PRESENTATION	FINDINGS
B- and T-cell disorders			
Severe combined immunodeficiency	Several types including defective IL-2R gamma chain (most common, X-linked recessive); adenosine deaminase deficiency (autosomal recessive); RAG mutation → VDJ recombination defect	Failure to thrive, chronic diarrhea, thrush Recurrent viral, bacterial, fungal, and protozoal infections	↓ T-cell receptor excision circles (TRECs) Part of newborn screening for SCID Absence of thymic shadow (CXR), germinal centers (lymph node biopsy), and T cells (flow cytometry)
Ataxia-telangiectasia 	Defects in ATM gene → failure to detect DNA damage → failure to halt progression of cell cycle → mutations accumulate; autosomal recessive	Triad: cerebellar defects (Ataxia), spider Angiomas (telangiectasia A), IgA deficiency ↑↑ sensitivity to radiation (limit x-ray exposure)	↑ AFP ↓ IgA, IgG, and IgE Lymphopenia, cerebellar atrophy ↑ risk of lymphoma and leukemia
Hyper-IgM syndrome	Most commonly due to defective CD40L on Th cells → class switching defect; X-linked recessive	Severe pyogenic infections early in life; opportunistic infection with <i>Pneumocystis</i> , <i>Cryptosporidium</i> , CMV	Normal or ↑ IgM ↓ IgG, IgA, IgE Failure to make germinal centers
Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome	Mutation in WAS gene; leukocytes and platelets unable to reorganize actin cytoskeleton → defective antigen presentation; X-linked recessive	WATER: Wiskott-Aldrich: Thrombocytopenia, Eczema, Recurrent (pyogenic) infections ↑ risk of autoimmune disease and malignancy	↓ to normal IgG, IgM ↑ IgE, IgA Fewer and smaller platelets
Phagocyte dysfunction			
Leukocyte adhesion deficiency (type 1)	Autosomal recessive defect in LFA-1 integrin (CD18) protein on phagocytes leads to impaired migration and chemotaxis by C5a, IL-8, and leukotriene B4	LATE: Late separation (>30 days) of umbilical cord, absent pus, dysfunctional neutrophils → recurrent skin and mucosal bacterial infections	↑ neutrophils in blood Absence of neutrophils at infection sites → impaired wound healing
Chédiak-Higashi syndrome 	Defect in lysosomal trafficking regulator gene (LYST) Microtubule dysfunction in phagosome-lysosome fusion; autosomal recessive	PLAIN: Progressive neurodegeneration, Lymphohistiocytosis, Albinism (partial), recurrent pyogenic Infections, peripheral Neuropathy	Giant granules (B, arrows) in granulocytes and platelets Pancytopenia Mild coagulation defects
Chronic granulomatous disease	Defect of NADPH oxidase → ↓ reactive oxygen species (eg, superoxide) and ↓ respiratory burst in neutrophils; X-linked form most common	↑ susceptibility to catalase + organisms Recurrent infections and granulomas	Abnormal dihydrorhodamine (flow cytometry) test (↓ green fluorescence) Nitroblue tetrazolium dye reduction test (obsolete) fails to turn blue

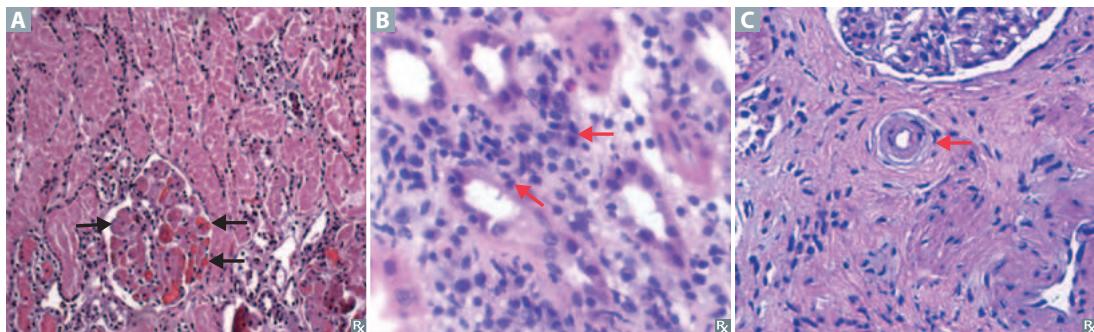
Infections in immunodeficiency

PATHOGEN	↓ T CELLS	↓ B CELLS	↓ GRANULOCYTES	↓ COMPLEMENT
Bacteria	Sepsis	Encapsulated (Please SHINE my SKiS): <i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa,</i> <i>Streptococcus pneumoniae,</i> <i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> type b, <i>Neisseria meningitidis,</i> <i>Escherichia coli,</i> <i>Salmonella,</i> <i>Klebsiella pneumoniae,</i> group B <i>Streptococcus</i>	Some Bacteria Produce No Serious granules: <i>Staphylococcus,</i> <i>Burkholderia cepacia,</i> <i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa,</i> <i>Nocardia,</i> <i>Serratia</i>	Encapsulated species with early complement deficiencies Neisseria with late complement (C5–C9) deficiencies
Viruses	CMV, EBV, JC virus, VZV, chronic infection with respiratory/GI viruses	Enteroviral encephalitis, poliovirus (live vaccine contraindicated)	N/A	N/A
Fungi/parasites	<i>Candida</i> (local), PCP, <i>Cryptococcus</i>	GI giardiasis (no IgA)	<i>Candida</i> (systemic), <i>Aspergillus, Mucor</i>	N/A

Note: B-cell deficiencies tend to produce recurrent bacterial infections, whereas T-cell deficiencies produce more fungal and viral infections.

Transplant rejection

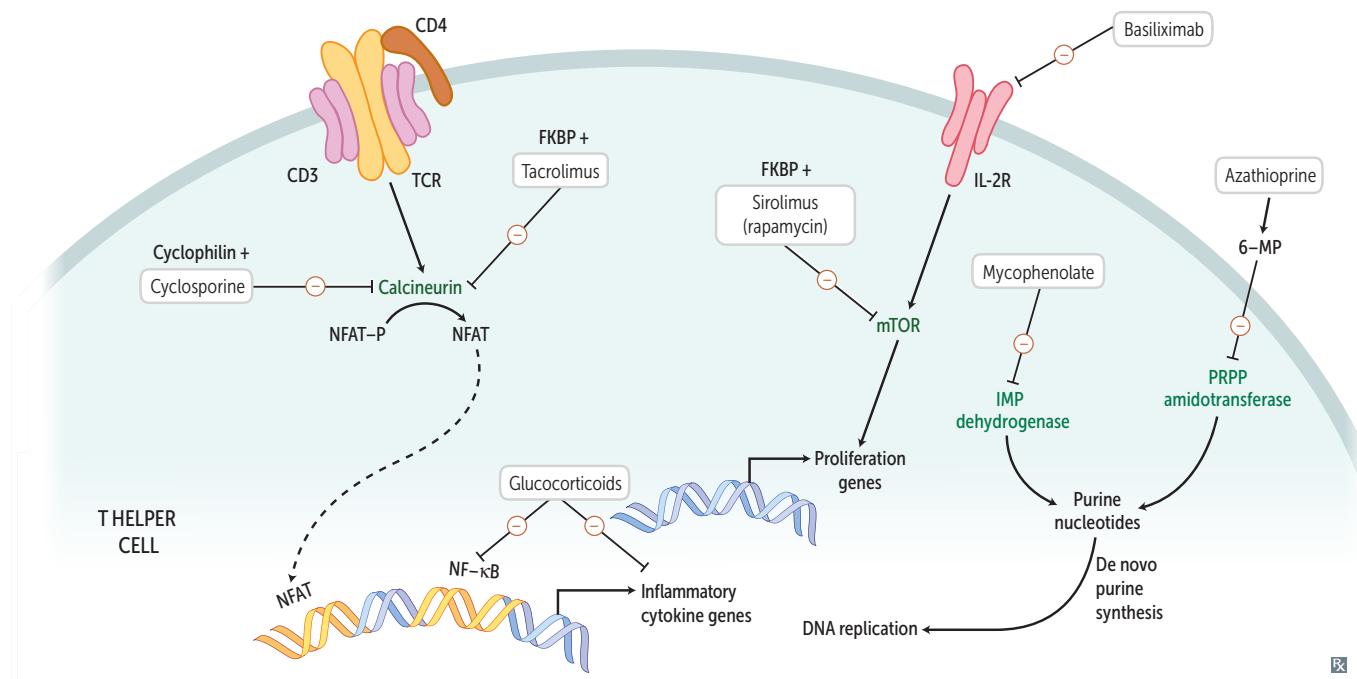
TYPE OF REJECTION	ONSET	PATHOGENESIS	FEATURES
Hyperacute	Within minutes	Pre-existing recipient antibodies react to donor antigen (type II hypersensitivity reaction), activate complement	Widespread thrombosis of graft vessels (arrows within glomerulus A) → ischemia and fibrinoid necrosis Graft must be removed
Acute	Weeks to months	Cellular: CD8+ T cells and/or CD4+ T cells activated against donor MHCs (type IV hypersensitivity reaction) Humoral: similar to hyperacute, except antibodies develop after transplant (associated with C4d deposition)	Vasculitis of graft vessels with dense interstitial lymphocytic infiltrate B Prevent/reverse with immunosuppressants
Chronic	Months to years	CD4+ T cells respond to recipient APCs presenting donor peptides, including allogeneic MHC Both cellular and humoral components (type II and IV hypersensitivity reactions)	Dominated by arteriosclerosis C Recipient T cells react and secrete cytokines → proliferation of vascular smooth muscle, parenchymal atrophy, interstitial fibrosis Organ-specific examples: <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Chronic allograft nephropathy▪ Bronchiolitis obliterans▪ Accelerated atherosclerosis (heart)▪ Vanishing bile duct syndrome
Graft-versus-host disease	Varies	Grafted immunocompetent T cells proliferate in the immunocompromised host and reject host cells with “foreign” proteins → severe organ dysfunction HLA mismatches (most importantly HLA-A, -B, and -DR antigens) ↑ the risk for GVHD Type IV hypersensitivity reaction	Maculopapular rash, jaundice, diarrhea, hepatosplenomegaly Usually in bone marrow and liver transplants (rich in lymphocytes) Potentially beneficial in bone marrow transplant for leukemia (graft-versus-tumor effect) For patients who are immunocompromised, irradiate blood products prior to transfusion to prevent GVHD



► IMMUNOLOGY—IMMUNOSUPPRESSANTS

Immunosuppressants

Agents that block lymphocyte activation and proliferation. Reduce acute transplant rejection by suppressing cellular immunity (used as prophylaxis). Frequently combined to achieve greater efficacy with ↓ toxicity. Chronic suppression ↑ risk of infection and malignancy.



DRUG	MECHANISM	INDICATIONS	TOXICITY	NOTES
Cyclosporine	Calcineurin inhibitor; binds cyclophilin Blocks T-cell activation by preventing IL-2 transcription	Psoriasis, rheumatoid arthritis	Nephrotoxicity, hypertension, hyperlipidemia, neurotoxicity, gingival hyperplasia, hirsutism	Both calcineurin inhibitors are highly nephrotoxic, especially in higher doses or in patients with ↓ renal function
Tacrolimus (FK506)	Calcineurin inhibitor; binds FK506 binding protein (FKBP) Blocks T-cell activation by preventing IL-2 transcription	Immunosuppression after solid organ transplant	Similar to cyclosporine, ↑ risk of diabetes and neurotoxicity; no gingival hyperplasia or hirsutism	
Sirolimus (Rapamycin)	mTOR inhibitor; binds FKBP Blocks T-cell activation and B-cell differentiation by preventing response to IL-2	Kidney transplant rejection prophylaxis specifically Sir Basil's kidney transplant	"Pansirtopenia" (pancytopenia), insulin resistance, hyperlipidemia; not nephrotoxic	Kidney "sir-vives." Synergistic with cyclosporine Also used in drug-eluting stents
Basiliximab	Monoclonal antibody; blocks IL-2R		Edema, hypertension, tremor	

Immunosuppressants (continued)

DRUG	MECHANISM	INDICATIONS	TOXICITY	NOTES
Azathioprine	Antimetabolite precursor of 6-mercaptopurine Inhibits lymphocyte proliferation by blocking nucleotide synthesis	Rheumatoid arthritis, Crohn disease, glomerulonephritis, other autoimmune conditions	Pancytopenia	6-MP degraded by xanthine oxidase; toxicity ↑ by allopurinol Pronounce “azathio-purine”
Mycophenolate mofetil	Reversibly inhibits IMP dehydrogenase, preventing purine synthesis of B and T cells	Glucocorticoid-sparing agent in rheumatic disease	GI upset, pancytopenia, hypertension Less nephrotoxic and neurotoxic	Associated with invasive CMV infection
Glucocorticoids	Inhibit NF-κB Suppress both B- and T-cell function by ↓ transcription of many cytokines Induce T cell apoptosis	Many autoimmune and inflammatory disorders, adrenal insufficiency, asthma, CLL, non-Hodgkin lymphoma	Cushing syndrome, osteoporosis, hyperglycemia, diabetes, amenorrhea, adrenocortical atrophy, peptic ulcers, psychosis, cataracts, avascular necrosis (femoral head)	Demargination of WBCs causes artificial leukocytosis Adrenal insufficiency may develop if drug is stopped abruptly after chronic use

Recombinant cytokines and clinical uses

CYTOKINE	AGENT	CLINICAL USES
Bone marrow stimulation		
Erythropoietin	Epoetin alfa (EPO analog)	Anemias (especially in renal failure) Associated with ↑ risk of hypertension, thromboembolic events
Colony stimulating factors		
Thrombopoietin	Filgrastim (G-CSF), sargramostim (GM-CSF) Romiplostim (TPO analog), eltrombopag (think “elthrombopag.” TPO receptor agonist)	Leukopenia; recovery of granulocyte and monocyte counts Autoimmune thrombocytopenia Platelet stimulator
Immunotherapy		
Interleukin-2	Aldesleukin	Renal cell carcinoma, metastatic melanoma
Interferons	IFN-α	Chronic hepatitis C (not preferred) and B, renal cell carcinoma
	IFN-β	Multiple sclerosis
	IFN-γ	Chronic granulomatous disease

► NOTES

Microbiology

“Within one linear centimeter of your lower colon there lives and works more bacteria (about 100 billion) than all humans who have ever been born. Yet many people continue to assert that it is we who are in charge of the world.”

—Neil deGrasse Tyson

“What lies behind us and what lies ahead of us are tiny matters compared to what lies within us.”

—Henry S. Haskins

“Wise and humane management of the patient is the best safeguard against infection.”

—Florence Nightingale

“I sing and play the guitar, and I’m a walking, talking bacterial infection.”

—Kurt Cobain

Microbiology questions on the Step 1 exam often require two (or more) steps: Given a certain clinical presentation, you will first need to identify the most likely causative organism, and you will then need to provide an answer regarding some features of that organism or relevant antimicrobial agents. For example, a description of a child with fever and a petechial rash will be followed by a question that reads, “From what site does the responsible organism usually enter the blood?”

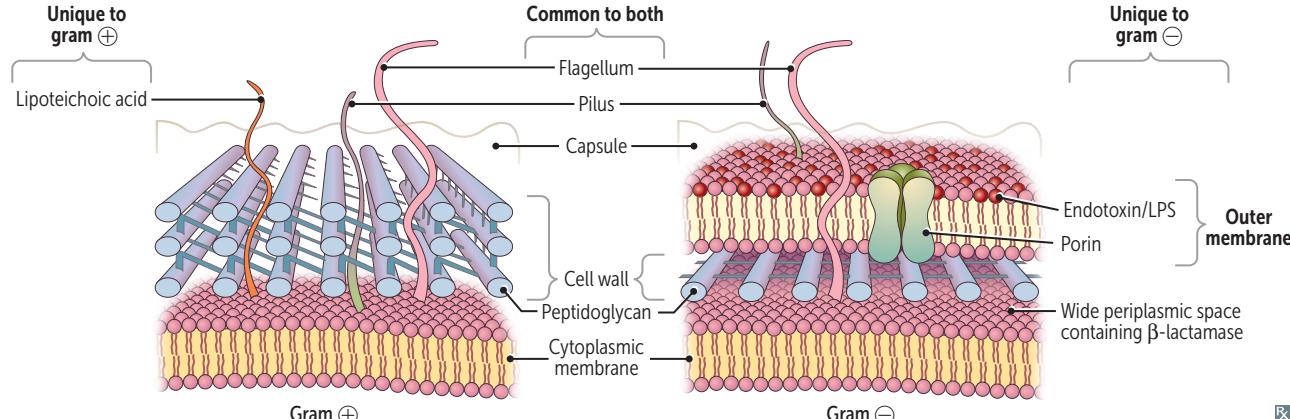
This section therefore presents organisms in two major ways: in individual microbial “profiles” and in the context of the systems they infect and the clinical presentations they produce. You should become familiar with both formats. When reviewing the systems approach, remind yourself of the features of each microbe by returning to the individual profiles. Also be sure to memorize the laboratory characteristics that allow you to identify microbes.

► Basic Bacteriology	122
► Clinical Bacteriology	132
► Mycology	149
► Parasitology	152
► Virology	159
► Systems	175
► Antimicrobials	184

► MICROBIOLOGY—BASIC BACTERIOLOGY

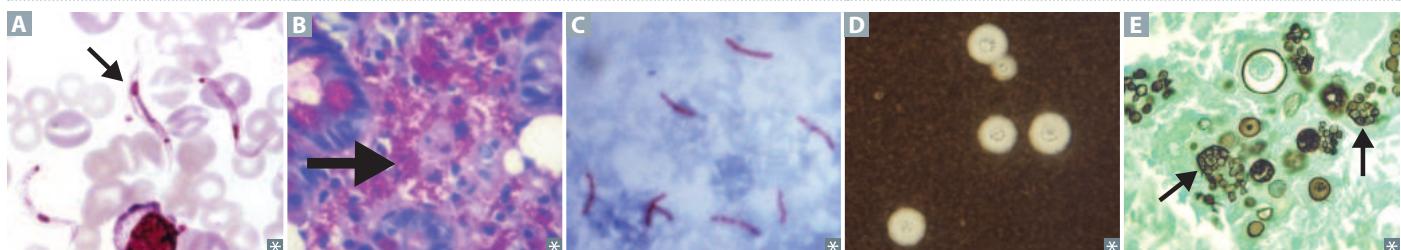
Bacterial structures

STRUCTURE	CHEMICAL COMPOSITION	FUNCTION
Appendages		
Flagellum	Proteins	Motility
Pilus/fimbria	Glycoprotein	Mediate adherence of bacteria to cell surface; sex pilus forms during conjugation
Specialized structures		
Spore	Keratinlike coat, dipicolinic acid, peptidoglycan, DNA	Survival: resist dehydration, heat, chemicals
Cell envelope		
Capsule	Discrete layer usually made of polysaccharides (and rarely proteins)	Protects against phagocytosis
Slime (S) layer	Loose network of polysaccharides	Mediates adherence to surfaces, plays a role in biofilm formation (eg, indwelling catheters)
Outer membrane	Outer leaflet: contains endotoxin (LPS/LOS) Embedded proteins: porins and other outer membrane proteins (OMPs) Inner leaflet: phospholipids	Gram \ominus only Endotoxin: lipid A induces TNF and IL-1; antigenic O polysaccharide component Most OMPs are antigenic Porins: transport across outer membrane
Periplasm	Space between cytoplasmic membrane and outer membrane in gram \ominus bacteria (peptidoglycan in middle)	Accumulates components exiting gram \ominus cells, including hydrolytic enzymes (eg, β -lactamases)
Cell wall	Peptidoglycan is a sugar backbone with peptide side chains cross-linked by transpeptidase	Netlike structure gives rigid support, protects against osmotic pressure damage
Cytoplasmic membrane	Phospholipid bilayer sac with embedded proteins (eg, penicillin-binding proteins [PBPs]) and other enzymes Lipoteichoic acids (gram positive) only extend from membrane to exterior	Site of oxidative and transport enzymes; PBPs involved in cell wall synthesis Lipoteichoic acids induce TNF- α and IL-1

Cell envelope

Stains

Gram stain	First-line lab test in bacterial identification. Bacteria with thick peptidoglycan layer retain crystal violet dye (gram +); bacteria with thin peptidoglycan layer turn red or pink (gram -) with counterstain. These bugs do not Gram stain well (These Little Microbes May Unfortunately Lack Real Color But Are Everywhere):	
	<i>Treponema, Leptospira</i>	Too thin to be visualized
	<i>Mycobacteria</i>	Cell wall has high lipid content
	<i>Mycoplasma, Ureaplasma</i>	No cell wall
	<i>Legionella, Rickettsia, Chlamydia, Bartonella, Anaplasma, Ehrlichia</i>	Primarily intracellular; also, <i>Chlamydia</i> lack classic peptidoglycan because of ↓ muramic acid
Giems stain	<i>H. pylori, Chlamydia, Borrelia, Rickettsia, Trypanosomes</i> A , <i>Plasmodium</i>	Help! Certain Bugs Really Try my Patience
Periodic acid-Schiff stain	Stains glycogen, mucopolysaccharides; used to diagnose Whipple disease (<i>Tropheryma whipplei</i> B)	
Ziehl-Neelsen stain (carbol fuchsin)	Acid-fast bacteria (eg, <i>Mycobacteria</i> C , <i>Nocardia</i> ; stains mycolic acid in cell wall); protozoa (eg, <i>Cryptosporidium</i> oocysts)	Auramine-rhodamine stain is more often used for screening (inexpensive, more sensitive)
India ink stain	<i>Cryptococcus neoformans</i> D ; mucicarmine can also be used to stain thick polysaccharide capsule red	
Silver stain	<i>Helicobacter pylori, Legionella, Bartonella henselae</i> , and fungi (eg, <i>Coccidioides</i> E , <i>Pneumocystis jirovecii, Aspergillus fumigatus</i>)	HeLiCoPters Are silver
Fluorescent antibody stain	Used to identify many bacteria, viruses, <i>Pneumocystis jirovecii</i> , <i>Giardia</i> , and <i>Cryptosporidium</i>	Example is FTA-ABS for syphilis



Special culture requirements

BUG	MEDIA USED FOR ISOLATION	MEDIA CONTENTS/OTHER
<i>H influenzae</i>	Chocolate agar	Factors V (NAD^+) and X (hematin)
<i>N gonorrhoeae</i> , <i>N meningitidis</i>	Thayer-Martin agar	Selectively favors growth of <i>Neisseria</i> by inhibiting growth of gram \oplus organisms with vancomycin, gram \ominus organisms except <i>Neisseria</i> with trimethoprim and colistin, and fungi with nystatin Very typically cultures <i>Neisseria</i>
<i>B pertussis</i>	Bordet-Gengou agar (Bordet for <i>Bordetella</i>) Regan-Lowe medium	Potato extract Charcoal, blood, and antibiotic
<i>C diphtheriae</i>	Tellurite agar, Löffler medium	
<i>M tuberculosis</i>	Löwenstein-Jensen medium, Middlebrook medium, rapid automated broth cultures	
<i>M pneumoniae</i>	Eaton agar	Requires cholesterol
Lactose-fermenting enterics	MacConkey agar	Fermentation produces acid, causing colonies to turn pink
<i>E coli</i>	Eosin–methylene blue (EMB) agar	Colonies with green metallic sheen
<i>Brucella</i> , <i>Francisella</i> , <i>Legionella</i> , <i>Pasteurella</i>	Charcoal yeast extract agar buffered with cysteine and iron	The Ella siblings, Bruce, Francis, a legionnaire, and a pasteur (pastor), built the Sistine (cysteine) chapel out of charcoal and iron
Fungi	Sabouraud agar	“Sab’s a fun guy!”

Anaerobes

Examples include *Clostridium*, *Bacteroides*, *Fusobacterium*, and *Actinomyces israelii*. They lack catalase and/or superoxide dismutase and are thus susceptible to oxidative damage. Generally foul smelling (short-chain fatty acids), are difficult to culture, and produce gas in tissue (CO_2 and H_2).

Facultative anaerobes

May use O_2 as a terminal electron acceptor to generate ATP, but can also use fermentation and other O_2 -independent pathways.

Anaerobes Can't Breathe Fresh Air.

Anaerobes are normal microbiota in GI tract, typically pathogenic elsewhere (eg, causes aspiration pneumonia). Amin O_2 glycosides are ineffective against anaerobes because these antibiotics require O_2 to enter into bacterial cell.

Streptococci, staphylococci, and enteric gram \ominus bacteria.

Intracellular bacteria**Obligate intracellular**

Rickettsia, *Chlamydia*, *Coxiella*

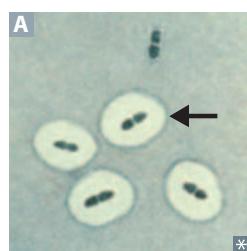
Rely on host ATP

Stay inside (cells) when it is **Really Chilly and Cold**

Facultative intracellular

Salmonella, *Neisseria*, *Brucella*, *Mycobacterium*, *Listeria*, *Francisella*, *Legionella*, *Yersinia pestis*

Some Nasty Bugs May Live FacultativeLY

Encapsulated bacteria

Examples are *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Streptococcus pneumoniae* A, *Haemophilus influenzae* type b, *Neisseria meningitidis*, *Escherichia coli*, *Salmonella*, *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, and group B Strep. Their capsules serve as an antiphagocytic virulence factor.

Capsular polysaccharide +/- protein conjugate can serve as an antigen in vaccines. A polysaccharide antigen alone cannot be presented to T cells; immunogenicity can be enhanced by conjugating capsule antigens to a carrier protein.

Please SHiNE my SKiS.

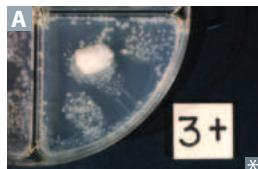
Are opsonized, and then cleared by spleen. Asplenics (No Spleen Here) have \downarrow opsonizing ability and thus \uparrow risk for severe infections; need vaccines to protect against:

- *N meningitidis*
- *S pneumoniae*
- *H influenzae*

Urease-positive organisms

Proteus, *Cryptococcus*, *H pylori*, *Ureaplasma*, *Nocardia*, *Klebsiella*, *S epidermidis*, *S saprophyticus*. Urease hydrolyzes urea to release ammonia and $\text{CO}_2 \rightarrow \uparrow \text{pH}$. Predisposes to struvite (magnesium ammonium phosphate) stones, particularly *Proteus*.

Pee CHUNKSS.

Catalase-positive organisms

Catalase degrades H₂O₂ into H₂O and bubbles of O₂ **A** before it can be converted to microbicidal products by the enzyme myeloperoxidase. People with chronic granulomatous disease (NADPH oxidase deficiency) have recurrent infections with certain catalase \oplus organisms.

Catalase \oplus organisms include *Candida*, *Pseudomonas*, *Nocardia*, *Bordetella pertussis*, *Burkholderia cepacia*, *Helicobacter pylori*, *Aspergillus*, *Staphylococci*, *Serratia*, *Listeria*, *E. coli*. Catalase Positive: Notoriously Big Bubbling **HASSLE**.

Pigment-producing bacteria

Actinomyces israelii—yellow “sulfur” granules, which are composed of filaments of bacteria

Israel has yellow sand

S. aureus—golden yellow pigment

Aureus (Latin) = gold

P. aeruginosa—blue-green pigment (pyocyanin and pyoverdin)

Aerugula is green

Serratia marcescens—red pigment

Think red Sriracha hot sauce

In vivo biofilm-producing bacteria

S. epidermidis

Catheter and prosthetic device infections

Viridans streptococci (*S. mutans*, *S. sanguinis*)

Dental plaques, infective endocarditis

P. aeruginosa

Respiratory tree colonization in patients with cystic fibrosis, ventilator-associated pneumonia
Contact lens–associated keratitis

Nontypeable (unencapsulated) *H. influenzae*

Otitis media

Spore-forming bacteria

Some gram \oplus bacteria can form spores when nutrients are limited. Spores lack metabolic activity and are highly resistant to heat and chemicals. Core contains dipicolinic acid (responsible for heat resistance). Must autoclave to kill spores (as is done to surgical equipment) by steaming at 121°C for 15 minutes. Hydrogen peroxide and iodine-based agents are also sporicidal.

Examples: *B anthracis* (anthrax), *B cereus* (food poisoning), *C botulinum* (botulism), *C difficile* (pseudomembranous colitis), *C perfringens* (gas gangrene), *C tetani* (tetanus).

Autoclave to kill **Bacillus** and **Clostridium** (**ABC**).

Bacterial virulence factors

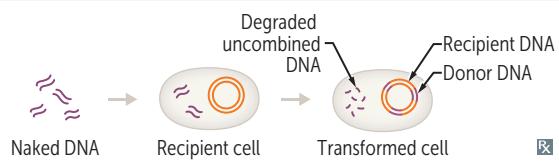
factors	These promote evasion of host immune response.
Capsular polysaccharide	Highly charged, hydrophilic structure. Acts as barrier to phagocytosis and complement-mediated lysis. Major determinant of virulence.
Protein A	Binds Fc region of IgG. Prevents opsonization and phagocytosis. Expressed by <i>S aureus</i> .
IgA protease	Enzyme that cleaves IgA, allowing bacteria to adhere to and colonize mucous membranes. Secreted by <i>S pneumoniae</i> , <i>H influenzae</i> type b, and <i>Neisseria</i> (SHiN).
M protein	Helps prevent phagocytosis. Expressed by group A streptococci. Sequence homology with human cardiac myosin (molecular mimicry); possibly underlies the autoimmune response seen in acute rheumatic fever.

Bacterial genetics**Transformation**

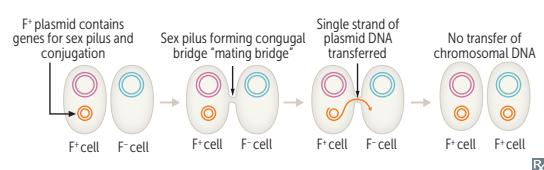
Horizontal gene transfer is the main mechanism for transfer of antibiotic resistance among bacteria.

Competent bacteria can bind and import short pieces of environmental naked bacterial chromosomal DNA (from bacterial cell lysis). The transfer and expression of newly transferred genes is called transformation. A feature of many bacteria, especially *S. pneumoniae*, *H. influenzae* type b, and *Neisseria* (**SHiN**).

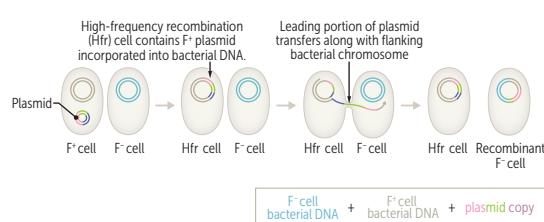
Adding deoxyribonuclease degrades naked DNA, preventing transformation.

**Conjugation** **$F^+ \times F^-$**

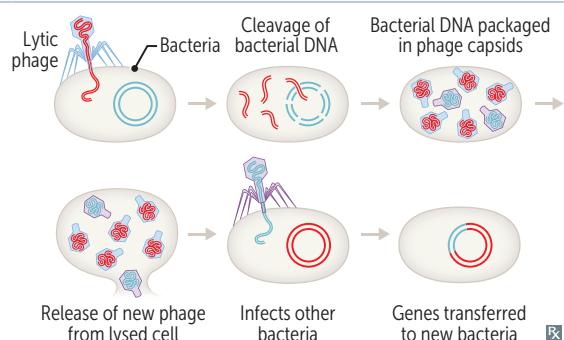
F^+ plasmid contains genes required for sex pilus and conjugation. Bacteria without this plasmid are termed F^- . Sex pilus on F^+ bacterium contacts F^- bacterium. A single strand of plasmid DNA is transferred across the conjugal bridge ("mating bridge"). No transfer of chromosomal DNA.

 **$Hfr \times F^-$**

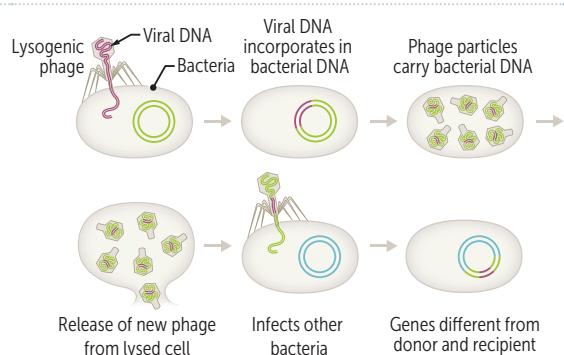
F^+ plasmid can become incorporated into bacterial chromosomal DNA, termed high-frequency recombination (Hfr) cell. Transfer of leading part of plasmid and a few flanking chromosomal genes. High-frequency recombination may integrate some of those bacterial genes. Recipient cell remains F^- but now may have new bacterial genes.

**Transduction****Generalized**

A "packaging" error. Lytic phage infects bacterium, leading to cleavage of bacterial DNA. Parts of bacterial chromosomal DNA may become packaged in phage capsid. Phage infects another bacterium, transferring these genes.

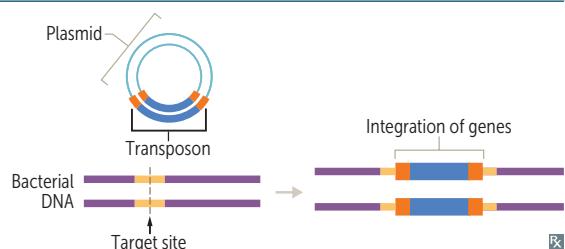
**Specialized**

An "excision" event. Lysogenic phage infects bacterium; viral DNA incorporates into bacterial chromosome. When phage DNA is excised, flanking bacterial genes may be excised with it. DNA is packaged into phage capsid and can infect another bacterium. Genes for the following 5 bacterial toxins are encoded in a lysogenic phage (**ABCD'S**): Group **A** strep erythrogenic toxin, **B**otulinum toxin, **C**holera toxin, **D**iphtheria toxin, **S**higa toxin.

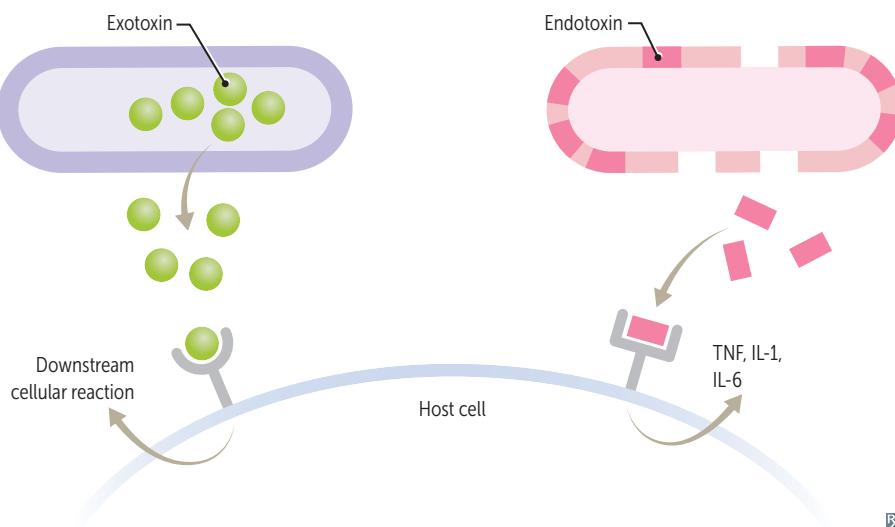


Bacterial genetics (continued)**Transposition**

A “jumping” process involving a transposon (specialized segment of DNA), which can copy and excise itself and then insert into the same DNA molecule or an unrelated DNA (eg, plasmid or chromosome). Critical in creating plasmids with multiple drug resistance and transfer across species lines (eg, Tn1546 with *vanA* from *Enterococcus* to *S aureus*).

**Main features of exotoxins and endotoxins**

	Exotoxins	Endotoxins
SOURCE	Certain species of gram \oplus and gram \ominus bacteria	Outer cell membrane of most gram \ominus bacteria
SECRETED FROM CELL	Yes	No
CHEMISTRY	Polypeptide	Lipid A component of LPS (structural part of bacteria; released when lysed)
LOCATION OF GENES	Plasmid or bacteriophage	Bacterial chromosome
TOXICITY	High (fatal dose on the order of 1 μg)	Low (fatal dose on the order of hundreds of micrograms)
CLINICAL EFFECTS	Various effects (see following pages)	Fever, shock (hypotension), DIC
MODE OF ACTION	Various modes (see following pages)	Induces TNF, IL-1, and IL-6
ANTIGENICITY	Induces high-titer antibodies called antitoxins	Poorly antigenic
VACCINES	Toxoids used as vaccines	No toxoids formed and no vaccine available
HEAT STABILITY	Destroyed rapidly at 60°C (except staphylococcal enterotoxin and <i>E coli</i> heat-stable toxin, and <i>B cereus</i> emetic toxin)	Stable at 100°C for 1 hr
TYPICAL DISEASES	Tetanus, botulism, diphtheria, cholera	Meningococcemia; sepsis by gram \ominus rods



Bacteria with exotoxins

BACTERIA	TOXIN	MECHANISM	MANIFESTATION
Inhibit protein synthesis			
<i>Corynebacterium diphtheriae</i>	Diphtheria toxin ^a	Inactivate elongation factor (EF-2) through ADP-ribosylation	Pharyngitis with pseudomembranes in throat and severe lymphadenopathy (bull neck), myocarditis
<i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</i>	Exotoxin A ^a		Host cell death
<i>Shigella</i> spp	Shiga toxin ^a	Inactivate 60S ribosome by removing adenine from rRNA	Damages GI mucosa → dysentery
<i>Enterohemorrhagic E. coli</i>			Toxin-mediated injury and cytokine release → hemolytic-uremic syndrome (HUS; prototypically in EHEC serotype O157:H7) Unlike <i>Shigella</i> , EHEC does not invade host cells
Increase fluid secretion			
<i>Enterotoxigenic E. coli</i>	Heat-labile toxin (LT) ^a	Overactivates adenylate cyclase (\uparrow cAMP) → \uparrow Cl ⁻ secretion in gut and H ₂ O efflux	Watery diarrhea: “ lable in the Air (Adenylate cyclase), stable on the Ground (Guanylate cyclase)”
	Heat-stable toxin (ST)	Overactivates guanylate cyclase (\uparrow cGMP) → \downarrow resorption of NaCl and H ₂ O in gut	Bacteria that \uparrow cAMP include cholera, anthracis, pertussis, <i>E. coli</i>
<i>Bacillus anthracis</i>	Anthrax toxin ^a	Mimics adenylate cyclase (\uparrow cAMP)	Likely responsible for characteristic edematous borders of black eschar in cutaneous anthrax
<i>Vibrio cholerae</i>	Cholera toxin ^a	Overactivates adenylate cyclase (\uparrow cAMP) by permanently activating G _s	Voluminous “rice-water” diarrhea
Inhibit phagocytic ability			
<i>Bordetella pertussis</i>	Pertussis toxin ^a	Activates adenylate cyclase (\uparrow cAMP) by inactivating inhibitory subunit (G _i).	Whooping cough —child coughs on expiration and “whoops” on inspiration; can cause “100-day cough” in adults; associated with posttussive emesis
Inhibit release of neurotransmitter			
<i>Clostridium tetani</i>	Tetanospasmin ^a	Both are proteases that cleave SNARE (soluble NSF attachment protein receptor), a set of proteins required for neurotransmitter release via vesicular fusion	Toxin prevents release of inhibitory (GABA and glycine) neurotransmitters from Renshaw cells in spinal cord → spastic paralysis, risus sardonicus, trismus (lockjaw), opisthotonus
<i>Clostridium botulinum</i>	Botulinum toxin ^a		Infant botulism—caused by ingestion of spores (eg, from soil, raw honey). Toxin produced <i>in vivo</i> Foodborne botulism—caused by ingestion of preformed toxin (eg, from canned foods)

^aAn AB toxin (also called two-component toxin [or three for anthrax]) with **B** enabling **B**inding and triggering uptake (endocytosis) of the **Active A** component. The A components are usually ADP ribosyltransferases; others have enzymatic activities as listed in chart.

Bacteria with exotoxins (continued)

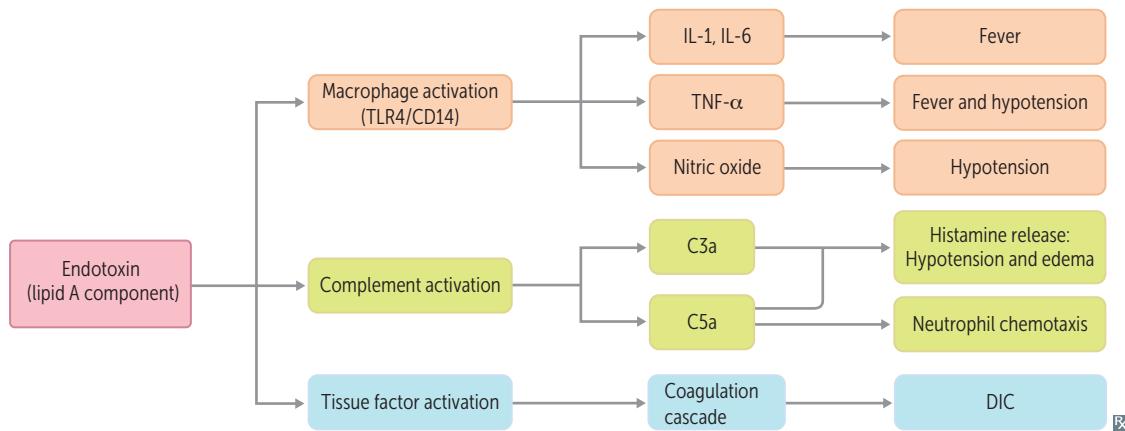
BACTERIA	TOXIN	MECHANISM	MANIFESTATION
Lysing cell membranes			
<i>Clostridium perfringens</i>	Alpha toxin	Phospholipase (lecithinase) that degrades tissue and cell membranes	Degradation of phospholipids → myonecrosis (“gas gangrene”) and hemolysis (“double zone” of hemolysis on blood agar)
<i>Streptococcus pyogenes</i>	Streptolysin O	Protein that degrades cell membrane	Lyses RBCs; contributes to β-hemolysis; host antibodies against toxin (ASO) used to diagnose rheumatic fever (do not confuse with immune complexes of poststreptococcal glomerulonephritis)
Superantigens causing shock			
<i>Staphylococcus aureus</i>	Toxic shock syndrome toxin (TSST-1)	Cross-links β region of TCR to MHC class II on APCs outside of the antigen binding site → overwhelming release of IL-1, IL-2, IFN-γ, and TNF-α → shock	Toxic shock syndrome: fever, rash, shock; other toxins cause scalded skin syndrome (exfoliative toxin) and food poisoning (heat-stable enterotoxin)
<i>Streptococcus pyogenes</i>	Erythrogenic exotoxin A		Toxic shock-like syndrome: fever, rash, shock; scarlet fever

Endotoxin

LPS found in outer membrane of gram ⊖ bacteria (both cocci and rods). Composed of O-antigen + core polysaccharide + lipid A (the toxic component). *Neisseria* have lipooligosaccharide. Released upon cell lysis or by living cells by blebs detaching from outer surface membrane (vs exotoxin, which is actively secreted). Three main effects: macrophage activation (TLR4/CD14), complement activation, and tissue factor activation.

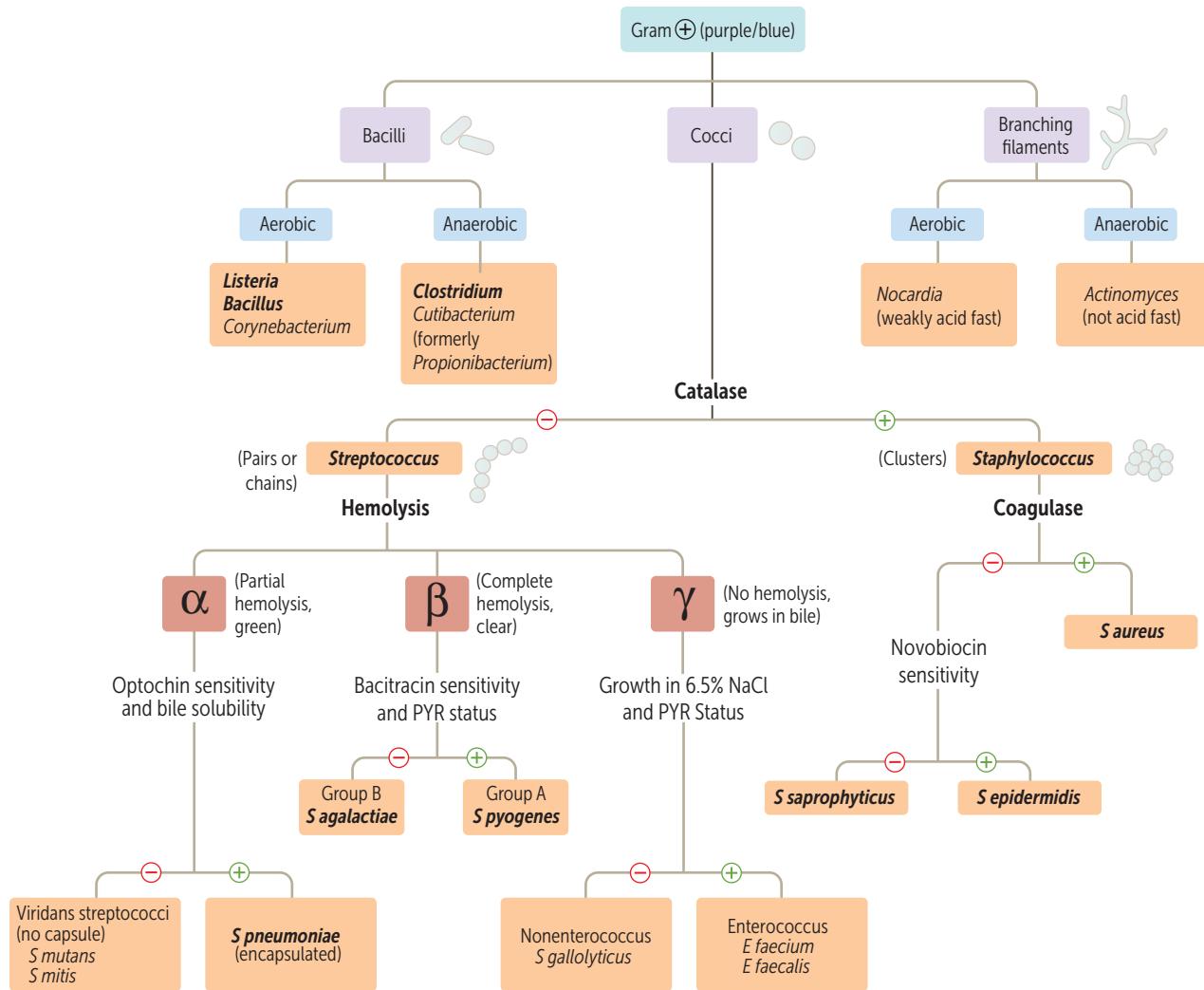
ENDOTOXINS:

Edema
Nitric oxide
DIC/Death
Outer membrane
TNF-α
O-antigen + core polysaccharide + lipid A
extremely heat stable
IL-1 and IL-6
Neutrophil chemotaxis
Shock



► MICROBIOLOGY—CLINICAL BACTERIOLOGY

Gram-positive lab algorithm



Important tests are in **bold**. Important **pathogens** are in **bold italics**.

Note: Enterococcus is either α- or γ-hemolytic.

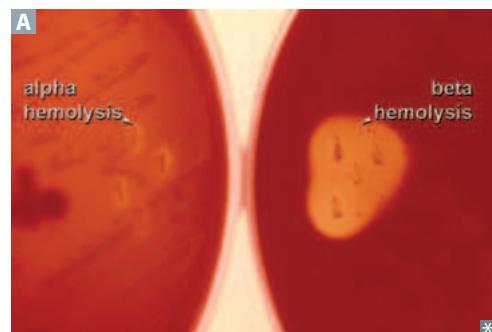
PYR, Pyrrolidonyl aminopeptidase.



Hemolytic bacteria

α -hemolytic bacteria

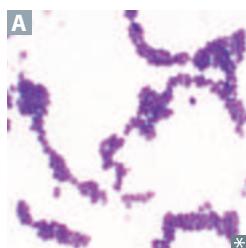
Partial oxidation of hemoglobin → greenish or brownish color without clearing around growth on blood agar **A**.
Include *Streptococcus pneumoniae* and viridans streptococci.



β -hemolytic bacteria

Complete lysis of RBCs → pale/clear area surrounding colony on blood agar **A**.
Include *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Streptococcus pyogenes* (group A strep), *Streptococcus agalactiae* (group B strep), *Listeria monocytogenes*.

Staphylococcus aureus



Gram \oplus , β -hemolytic, catalase \oplus , coagulase \oplus cocci in clusters **A**. Protein A (virulence factor) binds Fc-IgG, inhibiting complement activation and phagocytosis. Commonly colonizes the skin, nares, ears, axilla, and groin.

Causes:

- Inflammatory disease—skin infections, organ abscesses, pneumonia (often after influenza virus infection), infective endocarditis, septic arthritis, and osteomyelitis.
- Toxin-mediated disease—toxic shock syndrome (TSST-1), scalded skin syndrome (exfoliative toxin), rapid-onset food poisoning (enterotoxins).

MRSA (methicillin-resistant *S aureus*)—important cause of serious healthcare-associated and community-acquired infections. Resistance due to altered penicillin-binding proteins (conferred by *mecA* gene). Some strains release Panton-Valentine leukocidin (PVL), which kills leukocytes and causes tissue necrosis.

TSST-1 is a superantigen that binds to MHC II and T-cell receptor, resulting in polyclonal T-cell activation and cytokine release.

Staphylococcal toxic shock syndrome (TSS)—fever, vomiting, diarrhea, rash, desquamation, shock, end-organ failure. TSS results in \uparrow AST, \uparrow ALT, \uparrow bilirubin. Associated with prolonged use of vaginal tampons or nasal packing. Compare with *Streptococcus pyogenes* TSS (a toxic shock-like syndrome associated with painful skin infection).

S aureus food poisoning due to ingestion of preformed toxin → short incubation period (2–6 hr) followed by nonbloody diarrhea and emesis. Enterotoxin is heat stable → not destroyed by cooking.

S aureus makes coagulase and toxins. Forms fibrin clot around itself → abscess.

Staphylococcus epidermidis

Gram \oplus , catalase \oplus , coagulase \ominus , urease \oplus cocci in clusters. Novobiocin sensitive. Does not ferment mannitol (vs *S aureus*).

Normal microbiota of skin; contaminates blood cultures.

Infects prosthetic devices (eg, hip implant, heart valve) and IV catheters by producing adherent biofilms.

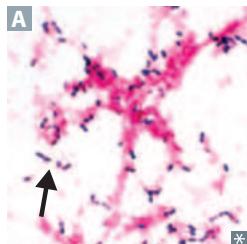
Staphylococcus saprophyticus

Gram \oplus , catalase \oplus , coagulase \ominus , urease \oplus cocci in clusters. Novobiocin resistant.

Normal microbiota of female genital tract and perineum.

Second most common cause of uncomplicated UTI in young females (most common is *E coli*).

Streptococcus pneumoniae



Gram \oplus , α -hemolytic, lancet-shaped diplococci **A**.

Encapsulated. IgA protease. Optochin sensitive and bile soluble.

Most commonly causes **MOPS**:

- **Meningitis**
- **Otitis media** (in children)
- **Pneumonia**
- **Sinusitis**

Pneumococcal pneumonia is associated with “rusty” sputum.

Patients with anatomic or functional hyposplenia or asplenia are predisposed to infection.

No virulence without capsule.

Pneumococcal vaccines are available in both conjugate (PCV13, PCV15, PCV20) and polysaccharide (PPSV23) formulations.

Viridans group streptococci

Gram \oplus , α -hemolytic cocci. Optochin resistant and bile insoluble. Normal microbiota of the oropharynx.

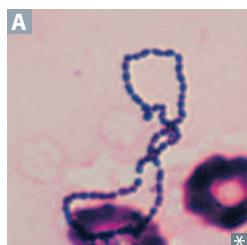
Streptococcus mutans and *S mitis* cause dental caries.

S sanguinis makes dextrans that bind to fibrin-platelet aggregates on damaged **heart** valves, causing infective endocarditis.

Viridans group strep live in the mouth, because they are not afraid **of-the-chin** (**op-to-chin** resistant).

Sanguinis = **blood**. Think, “there is lots of **blood** in the **heart**” (infective endocarditis).

Streptococcus pyogenes (group A streptococci)



Gram \oplus cocci in chains **A**. Group A strep cause:

- Pyogenic—pharyngitis, cellulitis, impetigo (“honey-crusted” lesions), erysipelas
- Toxigenic—scarlet fever, toxic shock-like syndrome, necrotizing fasciitis
- Immunologic—rheumatic fever, glomerulonephritis

Bacitracin sensitive, β -hemolytic, pyrrolidonyl arylamidase (PYR) \oplus . Hyaluronic acid capsule and M protein inhibit phagocytosis. Antibodies to M protein enhance host defenses. Structurally similar to host proteins (ie, myosin); can lead to autoimmunity (ie, carditis seen in acute rheumatic fever).

Diagnose strep pharyngitis via throat swab, which can be tested with an antigen detection assay (rapid, in-office results) or cultured on blood agar (results in 48 hours).

“Ph”ogenes **pharyngitis** can result in rheumatic **“pfever”** and glomerulone**phritis**.

Strains causing impetigo can induce glomerulonephritis.

Key virulence factors include DNase, erythrogenic exotoxin, streptokinase, streptolysin O. ASO titer or anti-DNase B antibodies indicate recent *S pyogenes* infection.

Scarlet fever—fine, blanching, generalized sandpaperlike rash sparing palms and soles, strawberry tongue, and circumoral pallor in the setting of group A streptococcal pharyngitis (erythrogenic toxin \oplus).

Streptococcus***agalactiae (group B streptococci)***

Gram \oplus cocci, bacitracin resistant, β -hemolytic, Group **B** for Babies! colonizes vagina; causes pneumonia, meningitis, and sepsis, mainly in **babies**. Polysaccharide capsule confers virulence. Produces CAMP factor, which enlarges the area of hemolysis formed by *S aureus*. (Note: CAMP stands for the authors of the test, not cyclic AMP.) Hippurate test \oplus . PYR \ominus . Screen pregnant patients at 35–37 weeks of gestation with rectal and vaginal swabs. Patients with \oplus culture receive intrapartum penicillin/ampicillin prophylaxis.

Streptococcus gallolyticus

Formerly *S bovis*. Gram \oplus cocci, colonizes the gut. Can cause bacteremia and infective endocarditis. Patients with *S gallolyticus* endocarditis have \uparrow incidence of colon cancer.

Bovis in the **blood** = **cancer** in the **colon**.

Enterococci

Gram \oplus cocci. Enterococci (*E faecalis* and *E faecium*) are normal colonic microbiota that are penicillin G resistant and cause UTI, biliary tract infections, and infective endocarditis (following GI/GU procedures). Catalase \ominus , PYR \oplus , typically nonhemolytic. VRE (vancomycin-resistant enterococci) are an important cause of healthcare-associated infection.

Enterococci are more resilient than streptococci, can grow in 6.5% NaCl and bile (lab test).

*Enter*o = intestine, *faecalis* = feces, *strepto* = twisted (chains), *coccus* = berry.

Bacillus anthracis

Gram \oplus , spore-forming rod that produces anthrax toxin, exotoxins consisting of protective antigen, lethal factor (inhibits MAP kinase \rightarrow macrophage apoptosis), and edema factor (acts as adenylyl cyclase \rightarrow \uparrow intracellular cAMP, upsetting homeostasis \rightarrow edema, necrosis). Has a polypeptide capsule (poly D-glutamate). Colonies show a halo of projections, sometimes called “medusa head” appearance.

Cutaneous anthrax—painless papule surrounded by vesicles \rightarrow ulcer with black eschar **A** (painless, necrotic) \rightarrow uncommonly progresses to bacteremia and death.

Pulmonary anthrax—inhalation of spores, most commonly from contaminated animals or animal products, although also a potential bioweapon \rightarrow fulminant symptoms that rapidly progress to fever, pulmonary hemorrhage, mediastinitis (CXR may show widened mediastinum), and shock. Also called woolsorter’s disease. Prophylaxis with ciprofloxacin or doxycycline when exposed.

Both cutaneous and pulmonary anthrax may be complicated by hemorrhagic meningitis.

Bacillus cereus

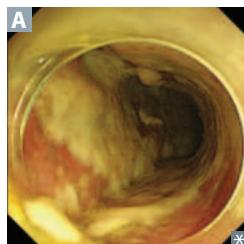
Gram \oplus rod. Causes food poisoning. Spores survive cooking rice (reheated rice syndrome).

Keeping rice warm results in germination of spores and enterotoxin formation.

Emetic type causes nausea and vomiting within 1–5 hours. Caused by cereulide, a preformed toxin.

Diarrheal type causes watery, nonbloody diarrhea and GI pain within 8–18 hours.

Management: supportive care (antibiotics are ineffective against toxins).

Clostridioides difficile

Produces toxins A and B, which damage enterocytes. Both toxins lead to watery diarrhea \rightarrow pseudomembranous colitis **A**. Often 2° to antibiotic use, especially clindamycin, ampicillin, cephalosporins, fluoroquinolones; associated with PPIs.

Fulminant infection: toxic megacolon, ileus, shock.

Difficile causes diarrhea.

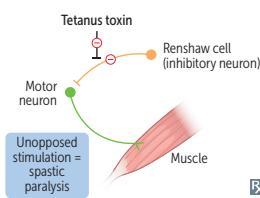
Diagnosed by PCR or antigen detection of one or both toxins in stool.

Treatment: oral vancomycin or fidaxomicin.

For recurrent cases, consider repeating prior regimen or fecal microbiota transplant.

Clostridia

Gram \oplus , spore-forming, obligate anaerobic rods. Tetanus toxin and botulinum toxin are proteases that cleave SNARE proteins involved in neurotransmission.

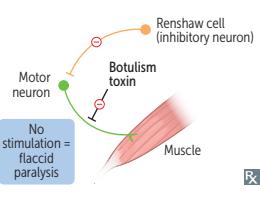
Clostridium tetani

Pathogen is noninvasive and remains localized to wound site. Produces tetanospasmin, an exotoxin causing tetanus. Tetanospasmin spreads by retrograde axonal transport to CNS and blocks release of GABA and glycine from Renshaw cells in spinal cord.

Causes **spastic** paralysis, trismus (lockjaw), risus sardonicus (raised eyebrows and open grin), opisthotonus (spasms of spinal extensors).

Tetanus is **tetanic** paralysis.

Prevent with tetanus vaccine. Treat with antitoxin +/- vaccine booster, antibiotics, diazepam (for muscle spasms), and wound debridement.

Clostridium botulinum

Produces a heat-labile toxin that damages SNARE proteins, thus preventing ACh release at the neuromuscular junction, causing botulism. In babies, ingestion of spores (eg, in honey) leads to disease (**floppy** baby syndrome). In adults, disease is caused by ingestion of preformed toxin (eg, in canned food).

Symptoms of botulism (the **5 D's**): **diplopia**, **dysarthria**, **dysphagia**, **dyspnea**, **descending flaccid** paralysis. Does not present with sensory deficits.

Botulinum is from bad **bottles** of food, juice, and honey.

Treatment: human botulinum immunoglobulin. Local botulinum toxin A (Botox) injections used to treat focal dystonia, hyperhidrosis, muscle spasms, and cosmetic reduction of facial wrinkles.

Clostridium perfringens

Produces α -toxin (lecithinase, a phospholipase) that can cause myonecrosis (gas gangrene **A**; presents as soft tissue crepitus) and hemolysis. If heavily spore-contaminated food is cooked but left standing too long at $< 60^{\circ}\text{C}$, spore germinate \rightarrow vegetative bacteria ingested \rightarrow enterotoxin \rightarrow late-onset (10–12 hours) food poisoning symptoms, resolution in 24 hours.

Perfringens perforates a gangrenous leg.

Spontaneous gas gangrene (via hematogenous seeding; associated with colonic malignancy) is most commonly caused by *Clostridium septicum*.

Corynebacterium diphtheriae



Gram \oplus rods occurring in angular arrangements; transmitted via respiratory droplets. Causes diphtheria via exotoxin encoded by β -prophage. Potent exotoxin inhibits protein synthesis via ADP-ribosylation of EF-2, leading to possible necrosis in pharynx, cardiac, and CNS tissue. Symptoms include pseudomembranous pharyngitis (grayish-white membrane [A]) with lymphadenopathy ("bull's neck" appearance). Toxin dissemination may cause myocarditis, arrhythmias, neuropathies. Lab diagnosis based on gram \oplus rods with metachromatic (blue and red) granules and \oplus Elek test for toxin. Toxoid vaccine prevents diphtheria.

Coryne = club shaped (metachromatic granules on Löffler media).

Black colonies on cystine-tellurite agar.

ABCDEFG:

ADP-ribosylation

β -prophage

Corynebacterium

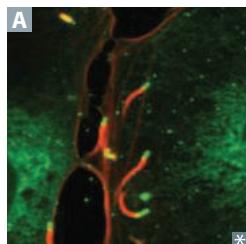
Diphtheriae

Elongation Factor 2

Granules

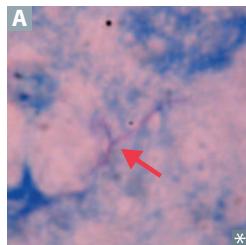
Treatment: diphtheria antitoxin $+/-$ erythromycin or penicillin.

Listeria monocytogenes



Gram \oplus , facultative intracellular rod; acquired by ingestion of unpasteurized dairy products and cold deli meats, transplacental transmission, and by vaginal transmission during birth. Grows well at refrigeration temperatures ("cold enrichment"). Forms "rocket tails" (red in [A]) via actin polymerization that allow intracellular movement and cell-to-cell spread across cell membranes, thereby avoiding antibody. Listeriolysin generates pores in phagosomes, allowing its escape into cytoplasm. Characteristic tumbling motility in broth. Can cause amnionitis, sepsis, and spontaneous abortion in pregnant patients; granulomatosis infantiseptica; meningitis in immunocompromised patients, neonates, and older adults; mild, self-limited gastroenteritis in healthy individuals. Treatment: ampicillin.

Nocardia vs *Actinomyces*



Both are gram \oplus and form long, branching filaments resembling fungi.

Nocardia

Aerobe, catalase \oplus

Acid fast (weak) [A]

Found in soil

Causes pulmonary infections in immunocompromised (can mimic TB but with \ominus PPD); cutaneous infections after trauma in immunocompetent; can spread to CNS \rightarrow cerebral abscess

Treat with sulfonamides (TMP-SMX)

Treatment is a **SNAP**: Sulfonamides—*Nocardia*; *Actinomyces*—Penicillin

Actinomyces

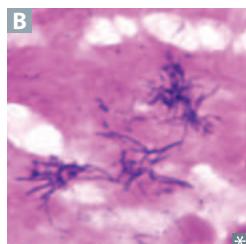
Anaerobe, catalase \ominus

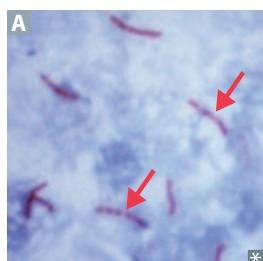
Not acid fast [B]

Normal oral, reproductive, and GI microbiota

Causes oral/facial abscesses that drain through sinus tracts; often associated with dental caries/extraction and other maxillofacial trauma; forms yellow "sulfur granules"; can also cause PID with IUDs

Treat with penicillin

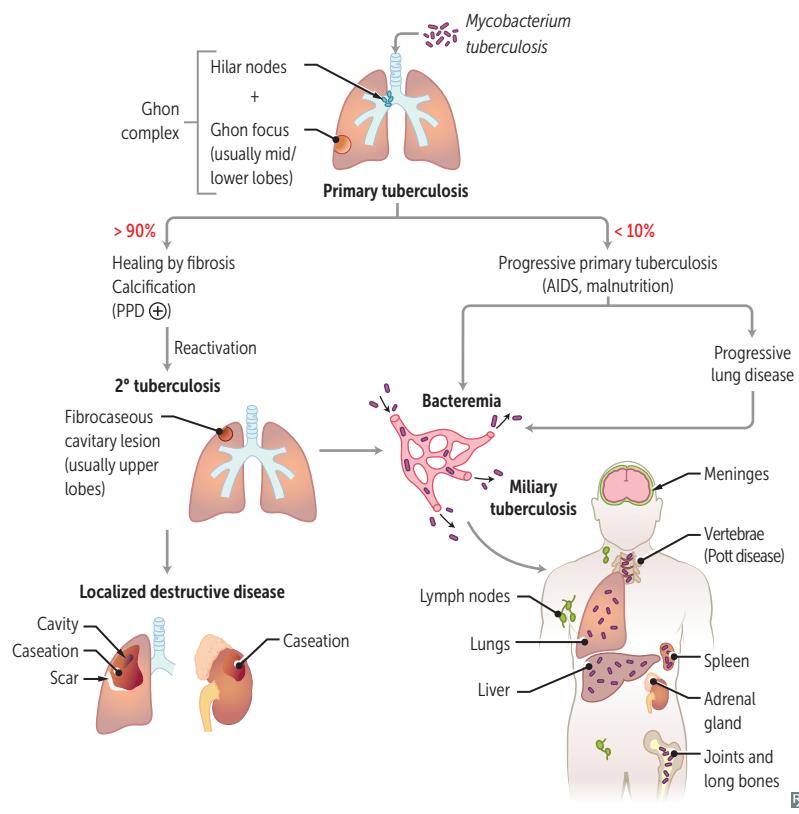


Mycobacteria

Acid-fast rods (pink rods, arrows in A). Grows slowly in culture.
Mycobacterium tuberculosis (TB, often resistant to multiple drugs).
M avium-intracellulare (causes disseminated, non-TB disease in AIDS; often resistant to multiple drugs).
M scrofulaceum (cervical lymphadenitis in children).
M marinum (skin infection in aquarium handlers).

TB symptoms include fever, night sweats, weight loss, cough (nonproductive or productive), hemoptysis.

Cord factor creates a “serpentine cord” appearance in virulent *M tuberculosis* strains; activates macrophages (promoting granuloma formation) and induces release of TNF- α . Sulfatides (surface glycolipids) inhibit phagolysosomal fusion.

Tuberculosis

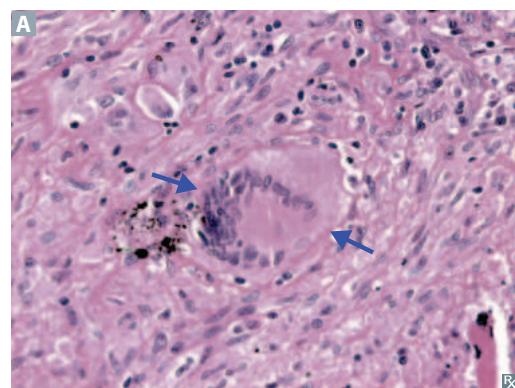
PPD + if current or past infection.

PPD - if no infection and in immunocompromised patients (especially with low CD4+ cell count).

Interferon- γ release assay (IGRA) has fewer false positives from BCG vaccination.

Caseating granulomas with central necrosis and Langhans giant cell (single example in A) are characteristic of 2° tuberculosis. Do not confuse Langhans giant cell (fused macrophages) with Langerhans cell (dermal APC).

TB reactivation risk highest in immunocompromised individuals (eg, HIV, organ transplant recipients, TNF- α inhibitor use). Reactivation has a predilection for the apices of the lung (due to the bacteria being highly aerobic).



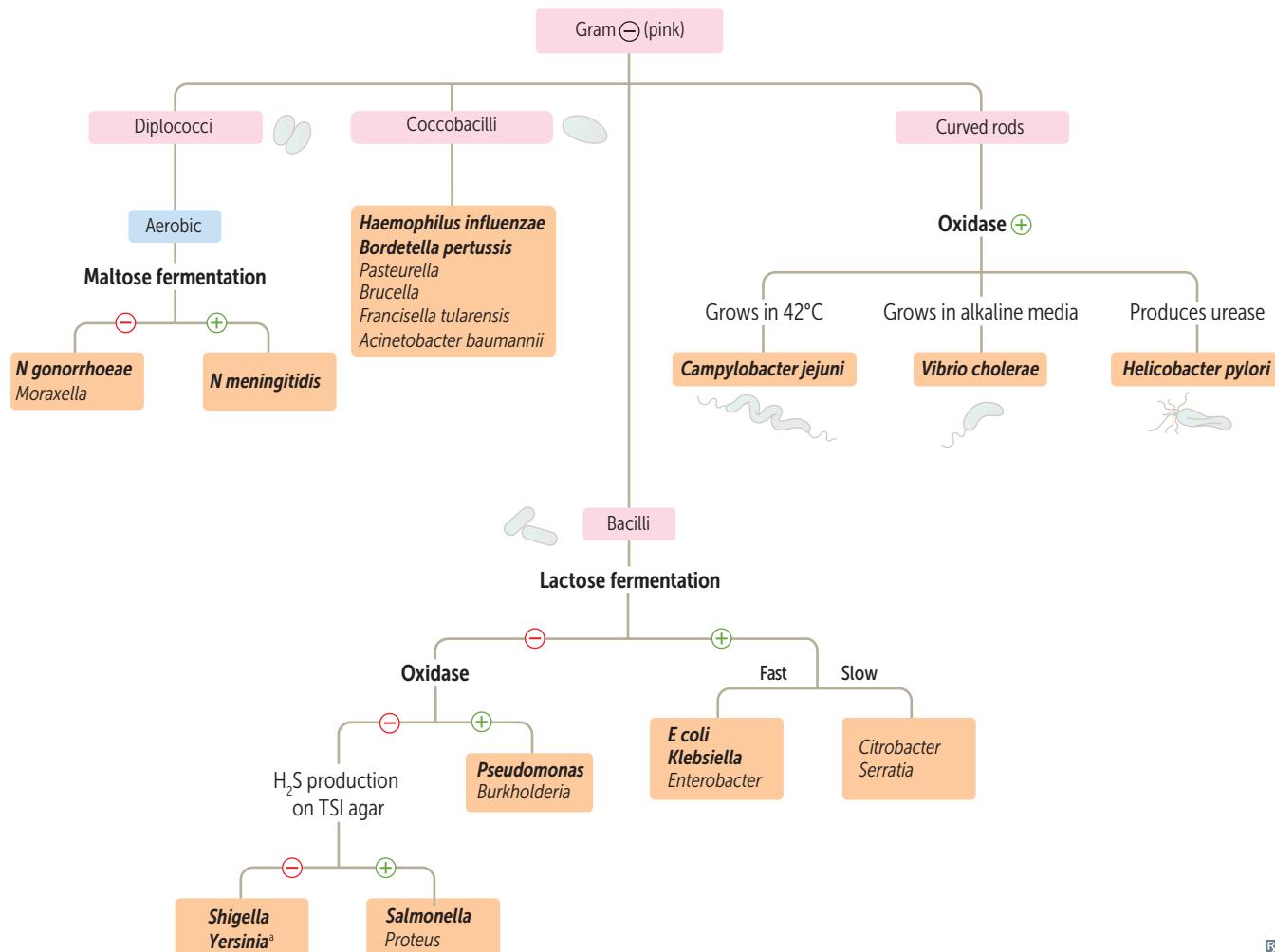
Leprosy

Also called Hansen disease. Caused by *Mycobacterium leprae*, an acid-fast bacillus that likes cool temperatures (infects skin and superficial nerves—“glove and stocking” loss of sensation) and cannot be grown in vitro. Diagnosed via skin biopsy or tissue PCR. Reservoir in United States: armadillos.

Leprosy has 2 forms (many cases fall temporarily between two extremes):

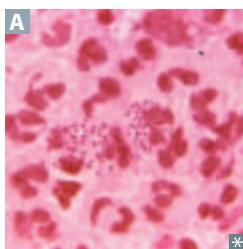
- **Lepromatous**—presents diffusely over the skin, with leonine (lionlike) facies **A**, and is communicable (high bacterial load); characterized by low cell-mediated immunity with a largely Th2 response. Lepromatous form can be **lethal**.
- **Tuberculoid**—limited to a few hypoesthetic, hairless skin plaques **B**; characterized by high cell-mediated immunity with a largely Th1 response and low bacterial load.

Treatment: dapsone and rifampin for tuberculoid form; clofazimine is added for lepromatous form.

Gram-negative lab algorithm

Important **tests** are in **bold**. Important **pathogens** are in ***bold italics***.

^aPleomorphic rod/coccobacillus

Neisseria

Gram \ominus diplococci. Metabolize glucose and produce IgA proteases. Contain lipooligosaccharides (LOS) with strong endotoxin activity.

Gonococci

- No polysaccharide capsule
- No maltose acid detection
- No vaccine due to antigenic variation of pilus proteins
- Sexually or perinatally transmitted

Causes gonorrhea, septic arthritis, neonatal conjunctivitis (2–5 days after birth), pelvic inflammatory disease (PID), and Fitz-Hugh-Curtis syndrome

Diagnosed with NAAT

Condoms \downarrow sexual transmission, erythromycin eye ointment prevents neonatal blindness

Treatment: single dose IM ceftriaxone; if chlamydial coinfection not excluded by molecular testing, add doxycycline

N gonorrhoeae is often intracellular (within neutrophils) **A**.

Acid production: meningococci—maltose and glucose; gonococci—glucose.

Meningococci

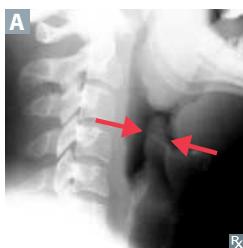
- Polysaccharide capsule
- Maltose acid detection
- Vaccine (type B vaccine available for at-risk individuals)
- Transmitted via respiratory and oral secretions. More common among individuals in close quarters (eg, army barracks, college dorms)

Causes meningococcemia with petechial hemorrhages and gangrene of toes **B**, meningitis, Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome (acute hemorrhagic adrenal insufficiency)

Diagnosed via culture-based tests or PCR

Rifampin, ciprofloxacin, or ceftriaxone prophylaxis in close contacts

Treatment: ceftriaxone or penicillin G

Haemophilus influenzae

Small gram \ominus (coccobacillary) rod. Transmitted through respiratory droplets. Nontypeable (unencapsulated) strains are the most common cause of mucosal infections (otitis media, conjunctivitis, bronchitis) as well as invasive infections since the vaccine for capsular type b was introduced. Produces IgA protease.

Culture on chocolate agar, which contains factors V (NAD^+) and X (hematin) for growth; can also be grown with *S aureus*, which provides factor V via RBC hemolysis.

Haemophilus causes epiglottitis (endoscopic appearance can be “cherry red” in children; “thumb sign” on lateral neck x-ray **A**), meningitis, otitis media, and pneumonia.

Vaccine contains type b capsular polysaccharide (polyribosyribitol phosphate) conjugated to diphtheria toxin or other protein. Given between 2 and 18 months of age.

Does not cause the flu (influenza virus does).

Treatment: amoxicillin \pm clavulanate for mucosal infections; ceftriaxone for meningitis; rifampin prophylaxis for close contacts.

***Burkholderia cepacia* complex**

Aerobic, catalase \oplus , gram \ominus rod. Causes pneumonia in patients with underlying lung disease, such as cystic fibrosis. Often multidrug resistant. Infection is a relative contraindication to undergoing lung transplant due to its association with poor outcomes.

Bordetella pertussis

Gram \ominus , aerobic coccobacillus. Virulence factors include pertussis toxin (disables G_i), adenylate cyclase toxin (\uparrow cAMP), and tracheal cytotoxin. Three clinical stages:

- Catarrhal—low-grade fevers, coryza.
- Paroxysmal—paroxysms of intense cough followed by inspiratory “whoop” (“whooping cough”), posttussive vomiting.
- Convalescent—gradual recovery of chronic cough.

Prevented by Tdap, DTaP vaccines.

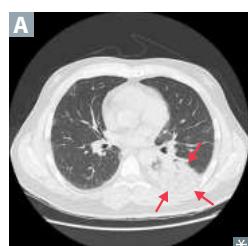
Produces lymphocytosis (unlike most acute bacterial infections).

Treatment: macrolides; if allergic use TMP-SMX.

Brucella

Gram \ominus , aerobic coccobacillus. Transmitted via ingestion of contaminated animal products (eg, unpasteurized milk). Survives in macrophages in the reticuloendothelial system. Can form non-caseating granulomas. Typically presents with undulant fever, night sweats, and arthralgia.

Treatment: doxycycline + rifampin or streptomycin.

Legionella pneumophila

Gram \ominus rod. Gram stains poorly—use silver stain. Grow on charcoal yeast extract medium with iron and cysteine. Detected by presence of antigen in urine. Labs may show hyponatremia and elevated transaminases.

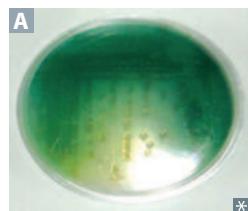
Aerosol transmission from environmental water source (eg, air conditioning systems, hot water tanks). Outbreaks associated with cruise ships, nursing homes. No person-to-person transmission.

Treatment: macrolide or quinolone.

Think of a French **legionnaire** (soldier) with his **silver** helmet, sitting around a campfire (**charcoal**) with his **iron** dagger—he is missing his **sister** (cysteine).

Legionnaires' disease—severe pneumonia (often unilateral and lobar **A**), fever, GI and CNS symptoms. Risk factors include older age, tobacco smoking, chronic lung disease.

Pontiac fever—mild flulike symptoms.

Pseudomonas aeruginosa

Aeruginosa—aerobic; motile, catalase \oplus , gram \ominus rod. Non-lactose fermenting. Oxidase \oplus .

Frequently found in water. Increased virulence in acidic environments. Has a grapelike odor.

PSEUDOMONAS is associated with:

Pneumonia, Sepsis, Ecthyma gangrenosum, UTIs, Diabetes, Osteomyelitis, Mucoid polysaccharide capsule, Otitis externa (swimmer's ear), Nosocomial (healthcare-associated) infections (eg, catheters, equipment), Addiction (injection drug use), Skin infections (eg, hot tub folliculitis, wound infection in burn victims).

Mucoid polysaccharide capsule may contribute to chronic pneumonia in patients with cystic fibrosis due to biofilm formation.

Produces **PEEP**: Phospholipase C (degrades cell membranes); Endotoxin (fever, shock); **Exotoxin A** (inactivates EF-2); green **Pigment** **A**.

Corneal ulcers/keratitis in contact lens wearers/minor eye trauma.

Ecthyma gangrenosum—rapidly progressive, necrotic cutaneous lesion **B** caused by *Pseudomonas* bacteremia. Typically seen in immunocompromised patients.

Treatments:

- Antipseudomonal penicillins in combination with β -lactamase inhibitor (eg, piperacillin-tazobactam)
- 3rd- and 4th-generation cephalosporins (eg, ceftazidime, cefepime)
- Monobactams
- Fluoroquinolones
- Carbapenems

Despite antipseudomonal activity, aminoglycoside monotherapy is avoided due to poor performance in acidic environments.



Salmonella vs Shigella Both *Salmonella* and *Shigella* are gram \ominus rods, non-lactose fermenters, oxidase \ominus , and can invade the GI tract via M cells of Peyer patches.

	<i>Salmonella typhi</i> (ty-Vi)	<i>Salmonella</i> spp. except <i>S typhi</i>	<i>Shigella</i>
RESERVOIRS	Humans only	Humans and animals	Humans only
SPREAD	Hematogenous spread	Hematogenous spread	Cell to cell; no hematogenous spread
H ₂ S PRODUCTION	Yes	Yes	No
FLAGELLA	Yes (<i>salmon swim</i>)	Yes (<i>salmon swim</i>)	No
VIRULENCE FACTORS	Endotoxin; Vi capsule (pronounce “ty Vi ”)	Endotoxin	Endotoxin; Shiga toxin (enterotoxin)
INFECTIOUS DOSE (ID ₅₀)	High—large inoculum required; acid-labile (inactivated by gastric acids)	High	Low—very small inoculum required; acid stable (resistant to gastric acids)
EFFECT OF ANTIBIOTICS ON FECAL EXCRETION	Prolongs duration	Prolongs duration	Shortens duration (<i>shortens Shigella</i>)
IMMUNE RESPONSE	Primarily monocytes	PMNs in disseminated disease	Primarily PMN infiltration
GI MANIFESTATIONS	Constipation, followed by diarrhea	Diarrhea (possibly bloody)	Crampy abdominal pain \rightarrow tenesmus, bloody mucoid stools (bacillary dysentery)
VACCINE	Oral vaccine contains live attenuated <i>S typhi</i> IM vaccine contains Vi capsular polysaccharide	No vaccine	No vaccine
UNIQUE PROPERTIES	Causes typhoid fever (salmon-colored truncal macular rash, abdominal pain, fever [pulse-temperature dissociation]; later GI ulceration and hemorrhage); treat with ceftriaxone or fluoroquinolone Carrier state with gallbladder colonization	Poultry, eggs, pets, and turtles are common sources Treatment is supportive; antibiotics are not indicated in immunocompetent individuals	4 F's: fingers, flies, food, feces In order of decreasing severity (less toxin produced): <i>S dysenteriae</i> , <i>S flexneri</i> , <i>S boydii</i> , <i>S sonnei</i> Invasion of M cells is key to pathogenicity; infectious dose is low

Yersinia enterocolitica

Gram \ominus pleomorphic rod/coccobacillus with bipolar staining. Usually transmitted from pet feces (eg, cats, dogs), contaminated milk, or pork. Can cause acute bloody diarrhea, pseudoappendicitis (right lower abdominal pain due to mesenteric adenitis and/or terminal ileitis), reactive arthritis in adults.

Lactose-fermenting enteric bacteria

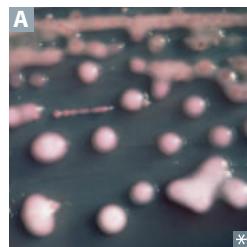
Fermentation of **lactose** \rightarrow pink colonies on MacConkey agar. Examples include *Citrobacter*, *E. coli*, *Enterobacter*, *Klebsiella*, *Serratia*.

McCowkey CEEKS milk.
EMB agar—lactose fermenters grow as purple/black colonies. *E. coli* grows colonies with a green sheen.

Escherichia coli

Gram \ominus , indole \oplus rod. *E coli* virulence factors: fimbriae (ie, P pili)—cystitis and pyelonephritis; K capsule—pneumonia, neonatal meningitis; LPS endotoxin—septic shock.

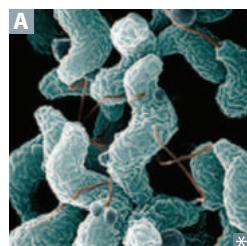
STRAIN	TOXIN AND MECHANISM	PRESENTATION
Enteroinvasive <i>E coli</i>	Microbe invades intestinal mucosa and causes necrosis and inflammation.	EIEC is Invasive; dysentery. Clinical manifestations similar to <i>Shigella</i> .
Enterotoxigenic <i>E coli</i>	Produces heat-labile and heat-stable enterotoxins. No inflammation or invasion.	ETEC; Traveler's diarrhea (watery).
Enteropathogenic <i>E coli</i>	No toxin produced. Adheres to apical surface, flattens villi, prevents absorption.	Diarrhea, usually in children (think EPEC and Pediatrics).
Enterohemorrhagic <i>E coli</i>	O157:H7 is most common serotype in US. Often transmitted via undercooked meat, raw leafy vegetables. Shiga toxin causes hemolytic-uremic syndrome —triad of anemia, thrombocytopenia, and acute kidney injury due to microthrombi forming on damaged endothelium → mechanical hemolysis (with schistocytes on peripheral blood smear), platelet consumption → thrombocytopenia, and ↓ renal blood flow.	Dysentery (toxin alone causes necrosis and inflammation). Does not ferment sorbitol (vs other <i>E coli</i>). EHEC associated with hemorrhage, hamburgers, hemolytic-uremic syndrome.

Klebsiella

Gram \ominus rod; intestinal microbiota that causes lobar pneumonia; more common in patients with heavy alcohol use or with impaired host defenses. Very mucoid colonies **A** caused by abundant polysaccharide capsules. Dark red “currant jelly” sputum (blood/mucus). Also cause of healthcare-associated UTIs. Associated with evolution of multidrug resistance (MDR).

ABCDE's of Klebsiella:

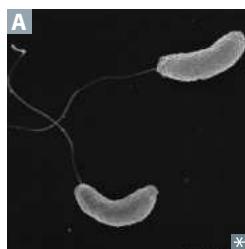
Aspiration pneumonia
Bscess in lungs and liver
“**C**urrent jelly” sputum
Diabetes mellitus
EtOH overuse

Campylobacter jejuni

Gram \ominus , comma or S shaped (with polar flagella) **A**, oxidase \oplus , grows at **42°C** (“*Campylobacter* likes the **hot campfire**”). Major cause of bloody diarrhea, especially in children. Fecal-oral transmission through person-to-person contact or via ingestion of undercooked contaminated poultry or meat, unpasteurized milk. Contact with infected animals (dogs, cats, pigs) is also a risk factor. Common antecedent to Guillain-Barré syndrome and reactive arthritis.

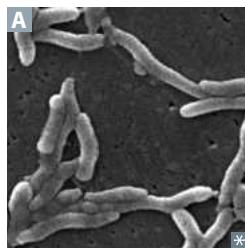
Proteus mirabilis

Gram \ominus , urease \oplus , facultative anaerobe, long flagellae with “swarming” motility. Common cause of UTIs. Urease (virulence factor) hydrolyzes urea to carbon dioxide and ammonia → net increase in pH → promotes formation of struvite stones. Significant blockage of renal calyces results in branched stones called staghorn calculi.

Vibrio cholerae

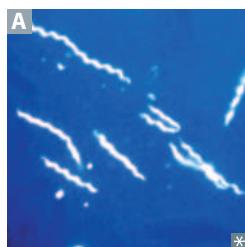
Gram \ominus , flagellated, comma shaped **A**, oxidase \oplus , grows in alkaline media. Endemic to developing countries. Produces profuse rice-water diarrhea via enterotoxin that permanently activates G_s, \uparrow cAMP. Sensitive to stomach acid (acid labile); requires large inoculum (high ID₅₀) unless host has \downarrow gastric acidity. Transmitted via ingestion of contaminated water or uncooked food (eg, raw shellfish). Treat promptly with oral rehydration solution.

Vibrio vulnificus—gram \ominus bacillus, usually found in marine environments. Causes severe wound infections or septicemia due to exposure to contaminated sea water. Presents as cellulitis that can progress to necrotizing fasciitis in high-risk patients, especially those with high serum iron (eg, cirrhosis, hemochromatosis). Serious wound infection requires surgical debridement.

Helicobacter pylori

Curved, flagellated (motile), gram \ominus rod **A** that is **triple** \oplus : catalase \oplus , oxidase \oplus , and urease \oplus (can use urea breath test or fecal antigen test for diagnosis). Urease produces ammonia, creating an alkaline environment, which helps *H pylori* survive in acidic mucosa. Colonizes mainly antrum of stomach; causes gastritis and peptic ulcers (especially duodenal). Risk factor for peptic ulcer disease, gastric adenocarcinoma, and MALT lymphoma.

Most common initial treatment is **triple** therapy: amoxicillin (metronidazole if penicillin allergy) + clarithromycin + proton pump inhibitor; antibiotics **cure** *Pylori*. Bismuth-based quadruple therapy if concerned about macrolide resistance.

Spirochetes

Spiral-shaped bacteria **A** with axial filaments. Includes *Leptospira*, *Treponema*, and *Borrelia*. Only *Borrelia* can be visualized using aniline dyes (Wright or Giemsa stain) in light microscopy due to size. *Treponema* is visualized by dark-field microscopy or direct fluorescent antibody (DFA) microscopy.

Little Twirling Bacteria.

Jarisch-Herxheimer reaction—flu-like symptoms (fever, chills, headache, myalgia) after antibiotics are started due to host response to sudden release of bacterial antigens. Usually occurs during treatment of spirochetal infections.

Lyme disease

Caused by *Borrelia burgdorferi*, which is transmitted by the *Ixodes* deer tick **A** (also vector for *Anaplasma* spp. and protozoa *Babesia*). Natural reservoir is the mouse; deer are essential to tick life cycle but do not harbor *Borrelia*.

Common in northeastern United States. Stage 1—early localized: erythema migrans (typical “bulls-eye” configuration **B** is pathognomonic but not always present), flu-like symptoms.

Stage 2—early disseminated: secondary lesions, carditis, AV block, facial nerve (Bell) palsy, migratory myalgias/transient arthritis.

Stage 3—late disseminated: encephalopathy, chronic arthritis, peripheral neuropathy.

A Key Lyme pie to the FACE:

Facial nerve palsy (typically bilateral)

Arthritis

Cardiac block

Erythema migrans

Treatment: doxycycline (1st line); amoxicillin (pregnant patients, children $<$ 8 years old); ceftriaxone if IV therapy required



Leptospira interrogans Spirochete with hook-shaped ends found in water contaminated with animal urine.

Leptospirosis—flu-like symptoms, myalgias (classically of calves), jaundice, photophobia with conjunctival suffusion (erythema without exudate). Prevalent among surfers and in tropics (eg, Hawaii).

Weil disease (icterohemorrhagic leptospirosis)—severe form with jaundice and azotemia from liver and kidney dysfunction, fever, hemorrhage, and anemia.

Syphilis

Caused by spirochete *Treponema pallidum*. Treatment: penicillin G.

Primary syphilis

Localized disease presenting with painless chancre. Use fluorescent or dark-field microscopy to visualize treponemes in fluid from chancre **A**. VDRL + in ~ 80% of patients.

Secondary syphilis

Disseminated disease with constitutional symptoms, maculopapular rash **B** (including palms **C** and soles), condylomata lata **D** (smooth, painless, wartlike white lesions on genitals), lymphadenopathy, patchy hair loss; also confirmable with dark-field microscopy. Serologic testing: VDRL/RPR (nonspecific), confirm diagnosis with specific test (eg, FTA-ABS). Secondary syphilis = systemic. Latent syphilis (+ serology without symptoms) may follow.

Tertiary syphilis

Gummas **E** (chronic granulomas), aortitis (vasa vasorum destruction), neurosyphilis (tabes dorsalis, “general paresis”), Argyll Robertson pupil (constricts with accommodation but is not reactive to light).

Signs: broad-based ataxia, + Romberg, Charcot joint, stroke without hypertension.

Congenital syphilis

Presents with facial abnormalities such as rhagades (linear scars at angle of mouth, black arrow in **F**), snuffles (nasal discharge, red arrow in **F**), saddle nose, notched (Hutchinson) teeth **G**, mulberry molars, and short maxilla; saber shins; CN VIII deafness.

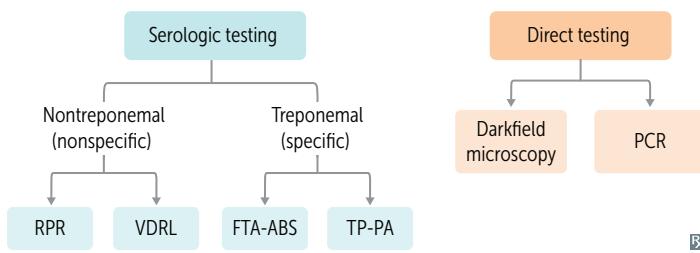
To prevent, treat patient early in pregnancy, as placental transmission typically occurs after first trimester.



Diagnosing syphilis

VDRL and RPR detects nonspecific antibody that reacts with beef cardiolipin. Quantitative, inexpensive, and widely available test for syphilis (sensitive but not specific). Nontreponemal tests (VDRL, RPR) and direct testing revert to negative after treatment. Antibodies detected by treponemal tests (FTA-ABS, TP-PA) will remain positive.

False-Positive results on **VDRL** with:
Pregnancy
Viral infection (eg, EBV, hepatitis)
Drugs (eg, chlorpromazine, procainamide)
Rheumatic fever (rare)
Lupus (anticardiolipin antibody) and **L**eprsy

**Chlamydiae**

Chlamydiae cannot make their own ATP. They are obligate intracellular organisms that cause mucosal infections. 2 forms:

- **Elementary body** (small, dense) is “enfectious” and enters cell via endocytosis; transforms into reticulate body.
- **Reticulate body** replicates in cell by fission; reorganizes into elementary bodies.

Chlamydia trachomatis causes neonatal and follicular adult conjunctivitis **A**, nongonococcal urethritis, PID, and reactive arthritis.

Chlamydophila pneumoniae and *Chlamydophila psittaci* cause atypical pneumonia; transmitted by aerosol.

Chlamydial cell wall lacks classic peptidoglycan (due to reduced muramic acid), rendering β -lactam antibiotics ineffective.

Chlamys = cloak (intracellular).

C *psittaci*—has an avian reservoir (parrots), causes atypical pneumonia.

Lab diagnosis: PCR, NAAT. Cytoplasmic inclusions (reticulate bodies) seen on Giemsa or fluorescent antibody-stained smear.

Treatment: doxycycline, azithromycin (for pregnant patients). Add ceftriaxone if concurrent gonorrhea testing is positive.

Chlamydia trachomatis* serotypes*Types A, B, and C**

Chronic infection, cause blindness due to follicular conjunctivitis in resource-limited areas.

ABC = Africa, Blindness, Chronic infection.

Types D–K

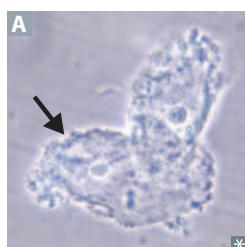
Urethritis/PID, ectopic pregnancy, neonatal pneumonia (staccato cough) with eosinophilia, neonatal conjunctivitis (1–2 weeks after birth).

D–K = everything else.

Neonatal disease can be acquired during vaginal birth if pregnant patient is infected.

Types L1, L2, and L3

Lymphogranuloma venereum—small, painless ulcers on genitals → swollen, painful inguinal lymph nodes that ulcerate (bubo). Treat with doxycycline.

Gardnerella vaginalis

A pleomorphic, gram-variable rod involved in bacterial vaginosis. Presents as a gray vaginal discharge with a fishy smell; nonpainful (vs vaginitis). Associated with sexual activity, but not sexually transmitted. Bacterial vaginosis is also characterized by overgrowth of certain anaerobic bacteria in vagina (due to ↓ lactobacilli). Clue cells (vaginal epithelial cells covered with *Gardnerella*) have stippled appearance along outer margin (arrow in **A**).

Amine whiff test—mixing discharge with 10% KOH enhances fishy odor.
Vaginal pH >4.5 during infection.
Treatment: metronidazole or clindamycin.

Zoonotic bacteria

Zoonosis—infectious disease transmitted between animals and humans.

SPECIES	DISEASE	TRANSMISSION AND SOURCE
<i>Anaplasma</i> spp	Anaplasmosis	<i>Ixodes</i> ticks (live on deer and mice)
<i>Bartonella</i> spp	Cat scratch disease, bacillary angiomatosis	Cat scratch
<i>Borrelia burgdorferi</i>	Lyme disease	<i>Ixodes</i> ticks (live on deer and mice)
<i>Borrelia recurrentis</i>	Relapsing fever	Louse (recurrent due to variable surface antigens)
<i>Brucella</i> spp	Brucellosis/undulant fever	Unpasteurized dairy; inhalation of or contact with infected animal tissue or fluids
<i>Campylobacter</i>	Bloody diarrhea	Feces from infected pets/animals; contaminated meats/foods/hands
<i>Chlamydophila psittaci</i>	Psittacosis	Parrots, other birds
<i>Coxiella burnetii</i>	Q fever	Aerosols of cattle/sheep amniotic fluid
<i>Ehrlichia chaffeensis</i>	Ehrlichiosis	<i>Amblyomma</i> (Lone Star tick)
<i>Francisella tularensis</i>	Tularemia	Ticks, rabbits, deer flies
<i>Leptospira</i> spp	Leptospirosis	Animal urine in water; recreational water use
<i>Mycobacterium leprae</i>	Leprosy	Humans with lepromatous leprosy; armadillo (rare)
<i>Pasteurella multocida</i>	Cellulitis, osteomyelitis	Animal bite, cats, dogs
<i>Rickettsia prowazekii</i>	Epidemic typhus	Human to human via human body louse
<i>Rickettsia rickettsii</i>	Rocky Mountain spotted fever	<i>Dermacentor</i> (dog tick)
<i>Rickettsia typhi</i>	Endemic typhus	Fleas
<i>Salmonella</i> spp (except <i>S typhi</i>)	Diarrhea (which may be bloody), vomiting, fever, abdominal cramps	Reptiles and poultry
<i>Yersinia pestis</i>	Plague	Fleas (rats and prairie dogs are reservoirs)

**Rickettsial diseases
and vector-borne
illnesses**

RASH COMMON

**Rocky Mountain
spotted fever**

Treatment: doxycycline.

Rickettsia rickettsii, vector is tick. Despite its name, disease occurs primarily in the South Atlantic states, especially North Carolina. Rash typically starts at wrists **A** and ankles and then spreads to trunk, palms, and soles.

Classic triad—headache, fever, rash (vasculitis).

Palms and soles rash is seen in Coxsackievirus

A infection (hand, foot, and mouth disease), Rocky Mountain spotted fever, and 2° Syphilis (you drive CARS using your **palms** and **soles**).

Typhus

Endemic (fleas)—*R typhi*.
Epidemic (human body louse)—*R prowazekii*.
Rash starts centrally and spreads out, sparing palms and soles.

Rickettsii on the wrists, typhus on the trunk.

RASH RARE

Ehrlichiosis

Ehrlichia, vector is tick. Monocytes with morulae **B** (mulberrylike inclusions) in cytoplasm.

MEGA:

Monocytes = Ehrlichiosis

Granulocytes = Anaplasmosis

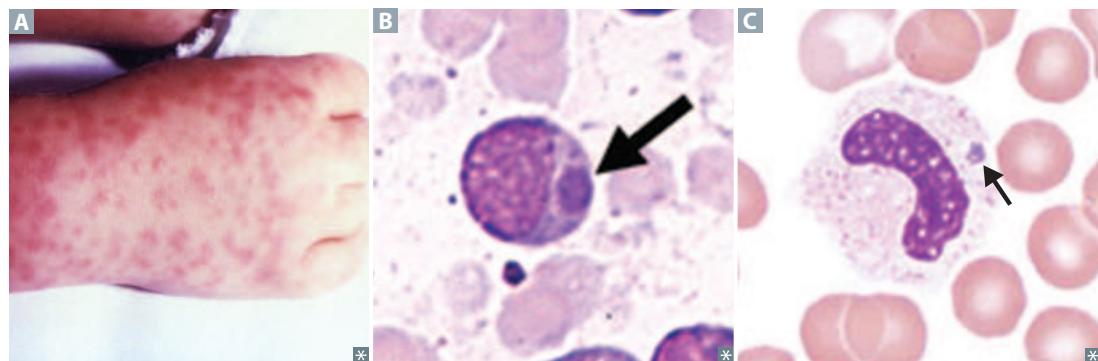
Anaplasmosis

Anaplasma, vector is tick. Granulocytes with morulae **C** in cytoplasm.

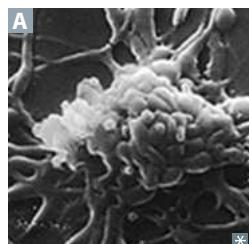
Q fever

Coxiella burnetii, no arthropod vector. Bacterium inhaled as aerosols from cattle/sheep amniotic fluid. Presents with headache, cough, flulike symptoms, pneumonia, possibly in combination with hepatitis. Common cause of culture ⊖ endocarditis.

Q fever is caused by a **Quite Complicated bug** because it has no rash or vector and its causative organism can survive outside in its endospore form. Not in the *Rickettsia* genus, but closely related.



**Mycoplasma
*pneumoniae***



Classic cause of atypical “walking pneumonia” (insidious onset, headache, nonproductive cough, patchy or diffuse interstitial infiltrate, macular rash).

Occurs frequently in those <30 years old; outbreaks in military recruits, prisons, colleges. Treatment: macrolides, doxycycline, or fluoroquinolone (penicillin ineffective since *Mycoplasma* has no cell wall).

Not seen on Gram stain. Pleiomorphic **A**.

Bacterial membrane contains sterols for stability. Grown on Eaton agar.

CXR appears more severe than patient presentation. High titer of **cold** agglutinins (IgM), which can agglutinate RBCs. *Mycoplasma* gets **cold** without a **coat** (no cell wall).

► MICROBIOLOGY—MYCOLOGY

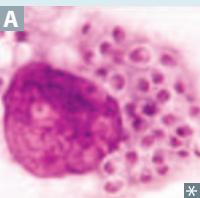
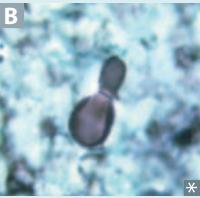
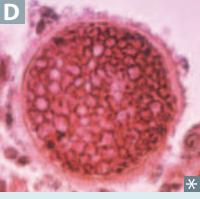
Systemic mycoses

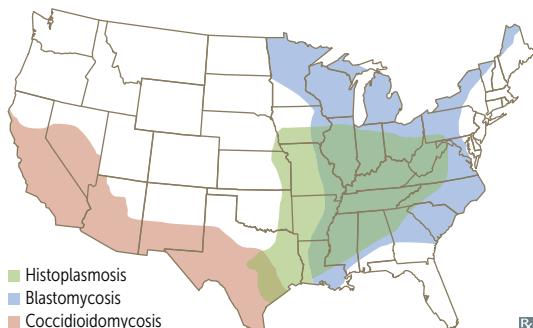
All of the following can cause pneumonia and can disseminate.

All are caused by dimorphic fungi: **cold** (20°C) = **mold**; **heat** (37°C) = **yeast**. Only exception is *Coccidioides*, which is a spherule (not yeast) in tissue.

Systemic mycoses can form granulomas (like TB); cannot be transmitted person-to-person (unlike TB).

Treatment: fluconazole or itraconazole for **local** infection; amphotericin B for **systemic** infection.

DISEASE	ENDEMIC LOCATION	PATHOLOGIC FEATURES	UNIQUE SIGNS/SYMPOMS	NOTES
Histoplasmosis 	Mississippi and Ohio River Valleys	Macrophage filled with <i>Histoplasma</i> (smaller than RBC) A Tuberculate macroconidia on culture	Palatal/tongue ulcers, splenomegaly, pancytopenia, erythema nodosum	Histo hides (within macrophages) Associated with bird or bat droppings (eg, caves) Diagnosis via urine/serum antigen
Blastomycosis 	Eastern and Central US, Great Lakes	Broad -based budding of <i>Blastomyces</i> (same size as RBC) B	Inflammatory lung disease Disseminates to bone/skin (verrucous lesions C , may mimic SCC).	Blasto buds broadly 
Coccidioidomycosis 	Southwestern US, California	Spherule filled with endospores of <i>Coccidioides</i> (much larger than RBC) D	Disseminates to bone/skin Erythema nodosum (desert bumps) or multiforme Arthralgias (desert rheumatism) Can cause meningitis	Associated with dust exposure in endemic areas (eg, archeological excavations, earthquakes)
Paracoccidioidomycosis 	Latin America	Budding yeast of <i>Paracoccidioides</i> with “ captain’s wheel ” formation (much larger than RBC) E	Similar to blastomycosis, males > females	Paracoccidio parasails with the captain’s wheel all the way to Latin America



Opportunistic fungal infections

Candida albicans

alba = white. Dimorphic; forms pseudohyphae and budding yeasts at 20°C **A**, germ tubes at 37°C **B**.

Systemic or superficial fungal infection. Causes oral **C** and esophageal thrush in immunocompromised (neonates, steroids, diabetes, AIDS), vulvovaginitis (diabetes, use of antibiotics), diaper rash, infective endocarditis (people who inject drugs), disseminated candidiasis (especially in neutropenic patients as host defense relies on phagocytes), chronic mucocutaneous candidiasis.

Treatment: oral fluconazole/topical azoles for vaginal; nystatin, azoles, or, rarely, echinocandins for oral; fluconazole, echinocandins, or amphotericin B for esophageal or systemic disease.

Aspergillus fumigatus

Acute angle (45°) **D** branching of septate hyphae.

Causes invasive aspergillosis in immunocompromised patients, especially those with neutrophil dysfunction (eg, chronic granulomatous disease) because *Aspergillus* is catalase \oplus .

Can cause aspergillomas **E** in pre-existing lung cavities, especially after TB infection.

Some species of *Aspergillus* produce aflatoxins (induce TP53 mutations leading to hepatocellular carcinoma).

Treatment: voriconazole or echinocandins (2nd-line).

Allergic bronchopulmonary aspergillosis (ABPA)—hypersensitivity response to *Aspergillus* growing in lung mucus. Associated with asthma and cystic fibrosis; may cause bronchiectasis and eosinophilia.

Cryptococcus neoformans

5–10 μm with narrow budding. Heavily encapsulated yeast. Not dimorphic. \oplus PAS staining.

Found in soil, pigeon droppings. Acquired through inhalation with hematogenous dissemination to meninges. Highlighted with India ink (clear halo **F**) and mucicarmine (red inner capsule **G**).

Latex agglutination test detects polysaccharide capsular antigen and is more sensitive and specific. Causes cryptococcosis, which can manifest with meningitis, pneumonia, and/or encephalitis ("soap bubble" lesions in brain), primarily in immunocompromised.

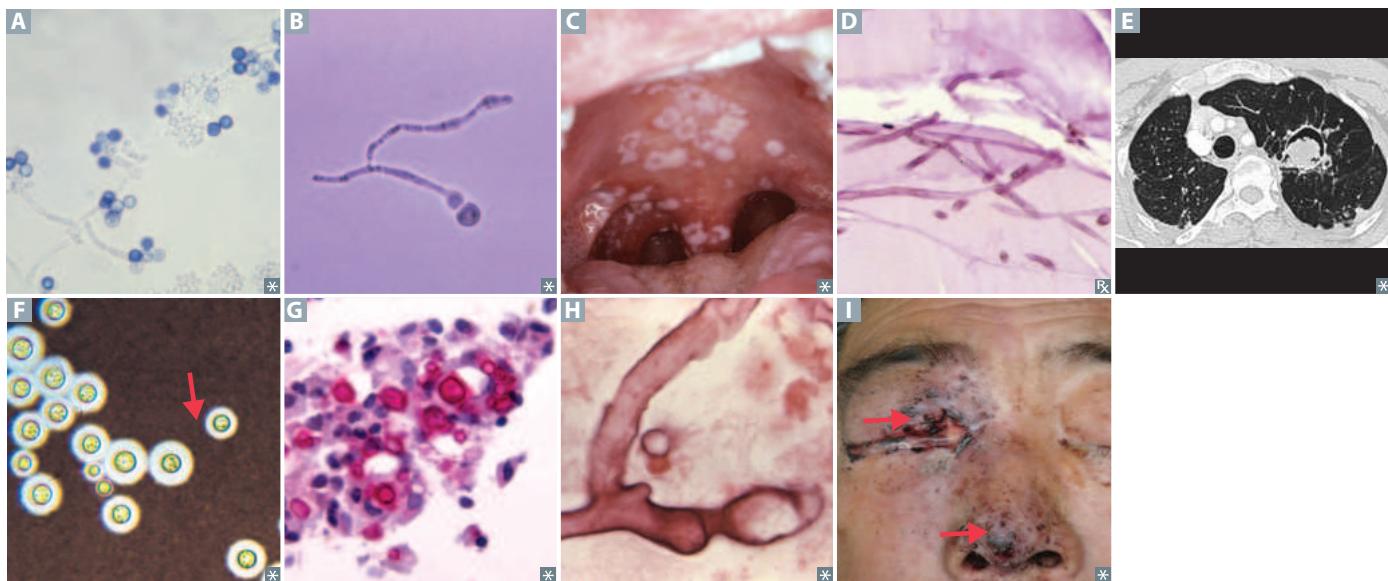
Treatment: amphotericin B + flucytosine followed by fluconazole for cryptococcal meningitis.

Mucor and Rhizopus spp

Irregular, broad, nonseptate hyphae branching at wide angles **H**.

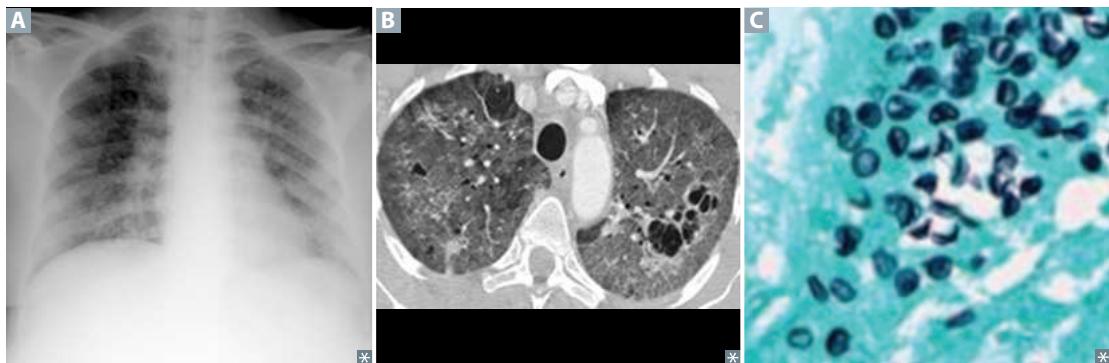
Causes mucormycosis, mostly in patients with DKA and/or neutropenia (eg, leukemia). Inhalation of spores \rightarrow fungi proliferate in blood vessel walls, penetrate cribriform plate, and enter brain. Rhinocerebral, frontal lobe abscess; cavernous sinus thrombosis. Headache, facial pain, black necrotic eschar on face **I**; may have cranial nerve involvement.

Treatment: surgical debridement, amphotericin B or isavuconazole.



Pneumocystis jirovecii

Causes *Pneumocystis* pneumonia (PCP), a diffuse interstitial pneumonia **A**. Yeastlike fungus (originally classified as protozoan). Most infections are asymptomatic. Immunosuppression (eg, AIDS) predisposes to disease. Diffuse, bilateral ground-glass opacities on chest imaging, with pneumatoceles **B**. Diagnosed by bronchoalveolar lavage or lung biopsy. Disc-shaped yeast seen on methenamine silver stain of lung tissue **C** or with fluorescent antibody. Treatment/prophylaxis: TMP-SMX, pentamidine, dapsone (prophylaxis as single agent, or treatment in combination with TMP), atovaquone. Start prophylaxis when CD4+ cell count drops to < 200 cells/mm³ in people living with HIV.

***Sporothrix schenckii***

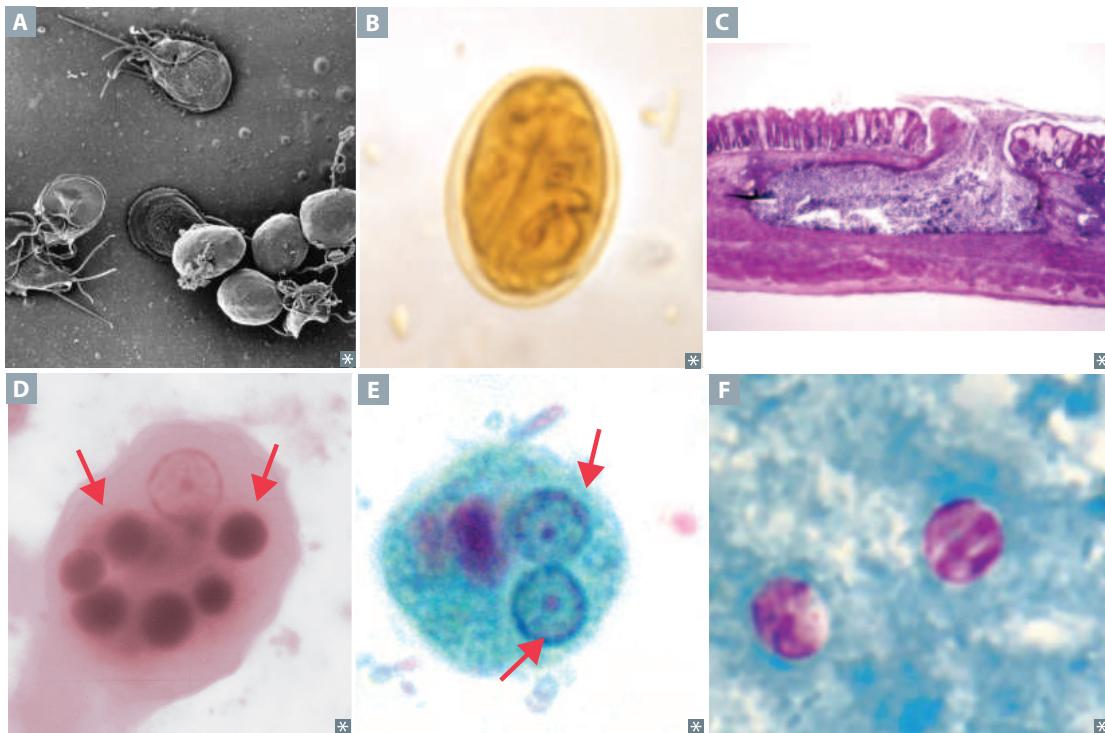
Causes sporotrichosis. Dimorphic fungus. Exists as a **cigar**-shaped yeast at 37 °C in the human body and as hyphae with spores in soil (conidia). Lives on vegetation. When spores are traumatically introduced into the skin, typically by a thorn ("**rose gardener**'s disease"), causes local pustule or ulcer with nodules along draining lymphatics (ascending lymphangitis **A**). Disseminated disease possible in immunocompromised host.

Treatment: itraconazole or **potassium iodide** (only for cutaneous/lymphocutaneous). Think of a **rose gardener** who smokes a **cigar** and **pot**.

► MICROBIOLOGY—PARASITOLOGY

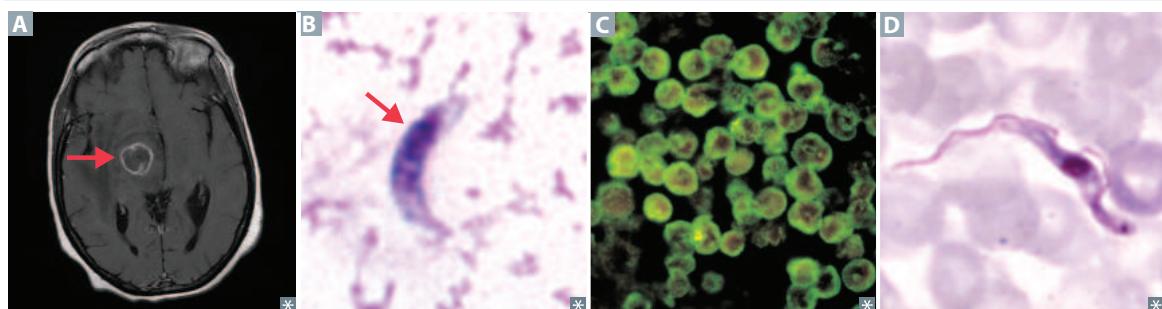
Protozoa—gastrointestinal infections

ORGANISM	DISEASE	TRANSMISSION	DIAGNOSIS	TREATMENT
<i>Giardia lamblia</i>	Giardiasis —bloating, flatulence, foul-smelling, nonbloody, fatty diarrhea (often seen in campers/hikers)—think fat -rich Ghirardelli chocolates for fatty stools of Giardia	Cysts in water	Multinucleated trophozoites A or cysts B in stool, antigen detection, PCR	Tinidazole, nitazoxanide, or metronidazole
<i>Entamoeba histolytica</i>	Amebiasis —bloody diarrhea (dysentery), liver abscess (“anchovy paste” exudate), RUQ pain; histology of colon biopsy shows flask-shaped ulcers C	Cysts in water	Serology, antigen testing, PCR, and/or trophozoites (with engulfed RBCs D in the cytoplasm) or cysts with up to 4 nuclei in stool E ; <i>Entamoeba</i> Eats Erythrocytes	Metronidazole; paromomycin for asymptomatic cyst passers
<i>Cryptosporidium</i>	Severe diarrhea in AIDS Mild disease (watery diarrhea) in immunocompetent hosts	Oocysts in water	Oocysts on acid-fast stain F , antigen detection, PCR	Prevention (eg, filtering); nitazoxanide (severe disease and/or immunocompromised)



Protozoa—CNS infections

ORGANISM	DISEASE	TRANSMISSION	DIAGNOSIS	TREATMENT
<i>Toxoplasma gondii</i>	Immunocompetent: mononucleosis-like symptoms, ⊖ heterophile antibody test Reactivation in AIDS → brain abscesses usually seen as multiple ring-enhancing lesions on MRI A Congenital toxoplasmosis: classic triad of chorioretinitis, hydrocephalus, and intracranial calcifications	Cysts in meat (most common); oocysts in cat feces; crosses placenta (pregnant patients should avoid cats)	Serology, biopsy (tachyzoite) B ; PCR of amniotic fluid for possible intrauterine disease	Sulfadiazine + pyrimethamine Prophylaxis with TMP-SMX when CD4+ cell count < 100 cells/mm ³
<i>Naegleria fowleri</i>	Rapidly fatal meningoencephalitis	Swimming in warm freshwater; enters CNS through olfactory nerve via cribriform plate	Amoebas in CSF C	Amphotericin B has been effective for a few survivors
<i>Trypanosoma brucei</i>	African sleeping sickness — enlarged lymph nodes, recurring fever (due to antigenic variation), somnolence, coma	Tsetse fly, a painful bite	Trypomastigote in blood smear D	Suramin for blood- borne disease or melarsoprol for CNS penetration (“I sure am mellow when I’m sleeping ”)



Protozoa—hematologic infections

ORGANISM	DISEASE	TRANSMISSION	DIAGNOSIS	TREATMENT
<i>Plasmodium</i>	Malaria —cyclic fevers, headache, anemia, splenomegaly; hypoglycemia in severe disease	<i>Anopheles</i> mosquito	Peripheral blood smear (also allows for identification of species)	If sensitive, chloroquine; if resistant, mefloquine, doxycycline or atovaquone/proguanil If life threatening, use intravenous quinine or artesunate (test for G6PD deficiency)
<i>P malariae</i>	72-hr fever cycle (quartan)		Trophozoite ring within RBC	
<i>P vivax/ovale</i>	48-hr fever cycle (tertian); dormant form (hypnozoite) in liver		Trophozoites and Schüffner stippling (small red granules) within RBC cytoplasm A	Add primaquine to target hypnozoites
<i>P falciparum</i>	Severe, irregular fever pattern; parasitized RBCs may occlude capillaries in brain (cerebral malaria), kidneys, lungs		Trophozoite ring (headphone shaped) within RBC B ; crescent-shaped gametocytes C	
<i>Babesia</i>	Babesiosis —fever and hemolytic anemia; predominantly in northeastern and north central United States; asplenia ↑ risk of severe disease due to inability to clear infected RBCs	<i>Ixodes</i> tick (also vector for <i>Borrelia burgdorferi</i> and <i>Anaplasma</i> spp)	Ring form D1 , “Maltese cross” D2 ; PCR	Atovaquone + azithromycin



Protozoa—others

ORGANISM	DISEASE	TRANSMISSION	DIAGNOSIS	TREATMENT
Visceral infections				
<i>Trypanosoma cruzi</i>	Chagas disease —dilated cardiomyopathy with apical atrophy, megacolon , megAESOPHAGUS ; (<i>T cruzi</i> causes big problems); predominantly in South America Unilateral periorbital swelling (Romaña sign) characteristic of acute stage	Triatomine insect (kissing bug) bites and defecates around the mouth or eyes → fecal transmission into bite site or mucosa	Trypomastigote in blood smear A	Benznidazole or nifurtimox
<i>Leishmania</i> spp	Visceral leishmaniasis (kala-azar) —spiking fevers, hepatosplenomegaly, pancytopenia Cutaneous leishmaniasis —skin ulcers B	Sandfly	Macrophages containing amastigotes C	Amphotericin B, sodium stibogluconate

Sexually transmitted infections

<i>Trichomonas vaginalis</i>	Vaginitis —foul-smelling, greenish discharge; itching and burning; do not confuse with <i>Gardnerella vaginalis</i> , a gram-variable bacterium associated with bacterial vaginosis	Sexual (cannot exist outside human because it cannot form cysts)	Trophozoites (motile) D on wet mount; punctate cervical hemorrhages (“strawberry cervix”)	Metronidazole for patient and partner(s) (prophylaxis; check for STI)
------------------------------	--	--	--	---

**Nematode routes of infection**

Ingested—*Enterobius*, *Ascaris*, *Toxocara*, *Trichinella*, *Trichuris*
Cutaneous—*Strongyloides*, *Ancylostoma*, *Necator*
Bites—*Loa loa*, *Onchocerca volvulus*, *Wuchereria bancrofti*

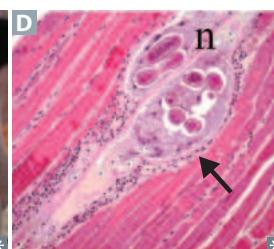
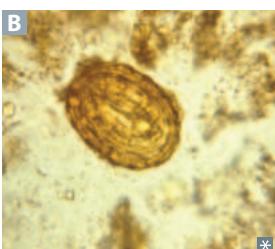
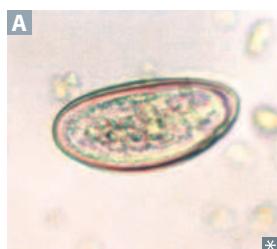
You'll get sick if you **EATTT** these!

These get into your feet from the **SAND**

Lay **LOW** to avoid getting bitten

Nematodes (roundworms)

ORGANISM	DISEASE	TRANSMISSION	TREATMENT
Intestinal			
<i>Enterobius vermicularis</i> (pinworm)	Causes anal pruritus, worse at night (eggs A visualized via tape test). Most common in children aged 5–10.	Fecal-oral.	Bendazoles, pyrantel pamoate.
<i>Ascaris lumbricoides</i> (giant roundworm)	May cause obstruction at ileocecal valve, biliary obstruction, intestinal perforation, migrates from nose/mouth. Migration of larvae to alveoli → Loeffler syndrome (pulmonary eosinophilia).	Fecal-oral; knobby-coated, oval eggs seen in feces under microscope B .	Bendazoles.
<i>Strongyloides stercoralis</i> (threadworm)	GI (eg, duodenitis), pulmonary (eg, dry cough, hemoptysis), and cutaneous (eg, pruritus) symptoms. Hyperinfection syndrome can be caused by accelerated autoinfection in the immunocompromised.	Larvae in soil penetrate skin; rhabditiform larvae seen in feces under microscope.	Ivermectin or bendazoles.
<i>Ancylostoma spp.</i> , <i>Necator americanus</i> (hookworms)	Cause microcytic anemia by sucking blood from intestinal wall. Cutaneous larva migrans —pruritic, serpiginous rash C .	Larvae penetrate skin from walking barefoot on contaminated beach/soil.	Bendazoles or pyrantel pamoate.
<i>Trichinella spiralis</i>	Larvae enter bloodstream, encyst in striated muscle D → myositis. Trichinosis —fever, vomiting, nausea, periorbital edema, myalgia.	Undercooked meat (especially pork); fecal-oral (less likely).	Bendazoles.
<i>Trichuris trichiura</i> (whipworm)	Often asymptomatic; loose stools, anemia, rectal prolapse in children.	Fecal-oral.	Bendazoles.
Tissue			
<i>Toxocara canis</i>	Visceral larva migrans —migration into blood → inflammation of liver, eyes (visual impairment), CNS (seizures, coma), heart (myocarditis). Patients often asymptomatic.	Fecal-oral.	Bendazoles.
<i>Onchocerca volvulus</i>	Black skin nodules, river blindness (“black sight”).	Female black fly.	Ivermectin (ivermectin for river blindness).
<i>Loa loa</i>	Swelling in skin, worm in conjunctiva.	Deer fly, horse fly, mango fly.	Diethylcarbamazine.
<i>Wuchereria bancrofti</i> , <i>Brugia malayi</i>	Lymphatic filariasis (elephantiasis) —worms invade lymph nodes → inflammation → lymphedema E ; symptom onset after 9 mo–1 yr.	Female mosquito.	Diethylcarbamazine.



Cestodes (tapeworms)

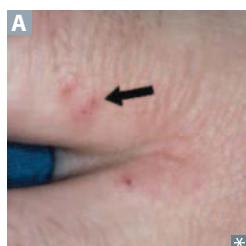
ORGANISM	DISEASE	TRANSMISSION	TREATMENT
<i>Taenia solium</i> A	Intestinal tapeworm	Ingestion of larvae encysted in undercooked pork	Praziquantel
	Cysticercosis, neurocysticercosis (cystic CNS lesions, seizures) B	Ingestion of eggs in food contaminated with human feces	Praziquantel; albendazole for neurocysticercosis
<i>Diphyllobothrium latum</i>	Vitamin B ₁₂ deficiency (tapeworm competes for B ₁₂ in intestine) → megaloblastic anemia	Ingestion of larvae in raw freshwater fish	Praziquantel, niclosamide
<i>Echinococcus granulosus</i> C	Hydatid cysts D (“eggshell calcification”) most commonly in liver E and lungs; cyst rupture can cause anaphylaxis	Ingestion of eggs in food contaminated with dog feces Sheep are an intermediate host	Albendazole; surgery for complicated cysts

**Trematodes (flukes)**

ORGANISM	DISEASE	TRANSMISSION	TREATMENT
<i>Schistosoma</i>	Liver and spleen enlargement (A shows <i>S mansoni</i> egg with lateral spine), fibrosis, inflammation, portal hypertension; <i>S mansoni</i> and <i>S japonicum</i> can both also cause intestinal schistosomiasis, presenting with diarrhea, abdominal pain, iron deficiency anemia Chronic infection with <i>S haematobium</i> (egg with terminal spine B) can lead to squamous cell carcinoma of the bladder (painless hematuria) and pulmonary hypertension	Snails are intermediate host; cercariae penetrate skin of humans in contact with contaminated fresh water (eg, swimming or bathing)	Praziquantel
<i>Clonorchis sinensis</i>	Biliary tract inflammation → pigmented gallstones Associated with cholangiocarcinoma	Undercooked fish	Praziquantel

Ectoparasites

Sarcoptes scabiei

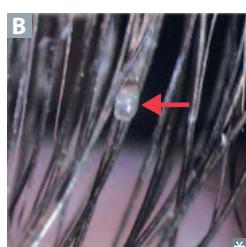


Mites burrow into stratum corneum and cause **scabies**—pruritus (worse at night) and serpiginous burrows (lines) often between fingers and toes **A**.

Common in children, crowded populations (jails, nursing homes); transmission through skin-to-skin contact (most common) or via fomites.

Treatment: permethrin cream, oral ivermectin, washing/drying all clothing/bedding, treat close contacts.

Pediculus humanus and *Phthirus pubis*



Blood-sucking lice that cause intense pruritus with associated excoriations, commonly on scalp and neck (head lice), waistband and axilla (body lice), or pubic and perianal regions (pubic lice).

Body lice can transmit *Rickettsia prowazekii* (epidemic typhus), *Borrelia recurrentis* (relapsing fever), *Bartonella quintana* (trench fever).

Treatment: pyrethroids, malathion, or ivermectin lotion, and nit **B** combing. Children with head lice can be treated at home without interrupting school attendance.

Cimex lectularius and *Cimex hemipterus*

Bed bugs. Blood-feeding insects that infest dwellings. Painless bites result in a range of skin reactions, typically pruritic, erythematous papules with central hemorrhagic punctum. A clustered or linear pattern of bites seen upon awakening is suggestive. Diagnosis is confirmed by direct identification of bed bugs in patient's dwelling.

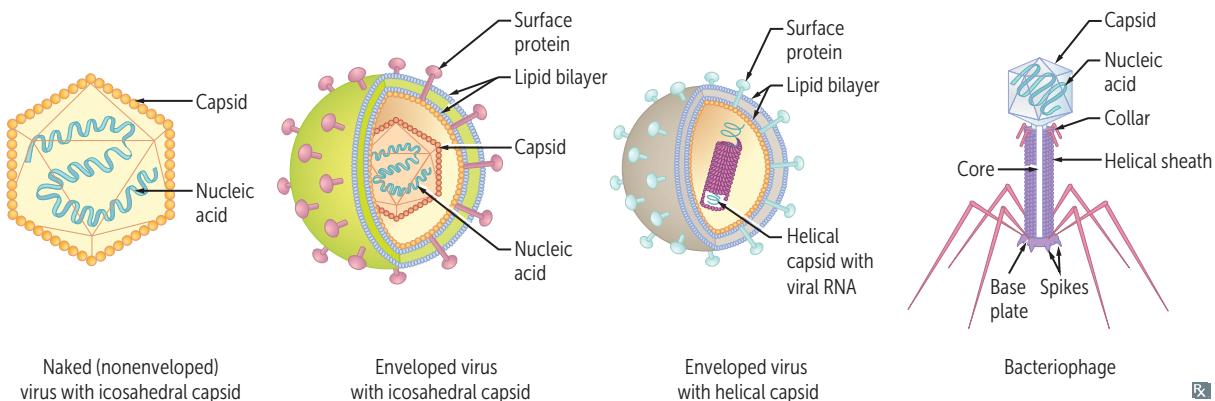
Bed bugs can spread among rooms; cohabitants may exhibit similar symptoms. Infestations can also spread via travelers from infested hotels and the use of unwashed, used bedding.

Treatment: bites self resolve within 1 week. Eradication of the infestation is critical.

Parasite hints

ASSOCIATIONS	ORGANISM
Biliary tract disease, cholangiocarcinoma	<i>Clonorchis sinensis</i>
Brain cysts, seizures	<i>Taenia solium</i> (neurocysticercosis)
Hematuria, squamous cell bladder cancer	<i>Schistosoma haematobium</i>
Liver (hydatid) cysts, exposure to infected dogs	<i>Echinococcus granulosus</i>
Iron deficiency anemia	<i>Ancylostoma</i> , <i>Necator</i>
Myalgias, periorbital edema	<i>Trichinella spiralis</i>
Nocturnal perianal pruritus	<i>Enterobius</i>
Portal hypertension	<i>Schistosoma mansoni</i> , <i>Schistosoma japonicum</i>
Vitamin B ₁₂ deficiency	<i>Diphyllobothrium latum</i>

► MICROBIOLOGY—VIROLOGY

Viral structure—general features**Viral genetics****Recombination**

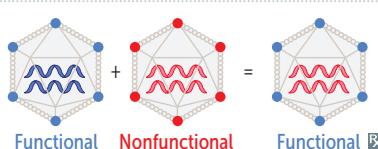
Exchange of genes between 2 chromosomes by crossing over within regions of significant base sequence homology.

**Reassortment**

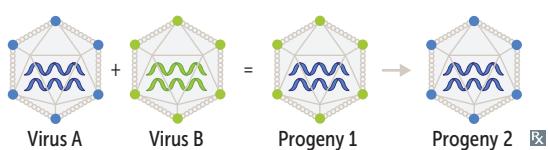
When viruses with segmented genomes (eg, influenza virus) exchange genetic material. For example, the 2009 novel H1N1 influenza A pandemic emerged via complex viral reassortment of genes from human, swine, and avian viruses. Has potential to cause antigenic shift. Reassortment of genome segments.

**Complementation**

When 1 of 2 viruses that infect the cell has a mutation that results in a nonfunctional protein, the nonmutated virus “complements” the mutated one by making a functional protein that serves both viruses. For example, hepatitis D virus requires the presence of replicating hepatitis B virus to supply HBsAg, the envelope protein for HDV.

**Phenotypic mixing**

Occurs with simultaneous infection of a cell with 2 viruses. For progeny 1, genome of virus A can be partially or completely coated (forming pseudovirion) with the surface proteins of virus B. Type B protein coat determines the tropism (infectivity) of the hybrid virus. Progeny from subsequent infection of a cell by progeny 1 will have a type A coat that is encoded by its type A genetic material.

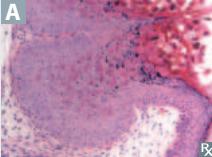


Viral genomes

Naked nucleic acids of most dsDNA viruses (except poxviruses and HBV) and \oplus strand ssRNA viruses are infectious. Naked nucleic acids of \ominus strand ssRNA and dsRNA viruses are not infectious because they lack the required polymerases to replicate. Virions of \ominus strand ssRNA viruses carry RNA-dependent RNA polymerases to transcribe \ominus strand to \oplus .

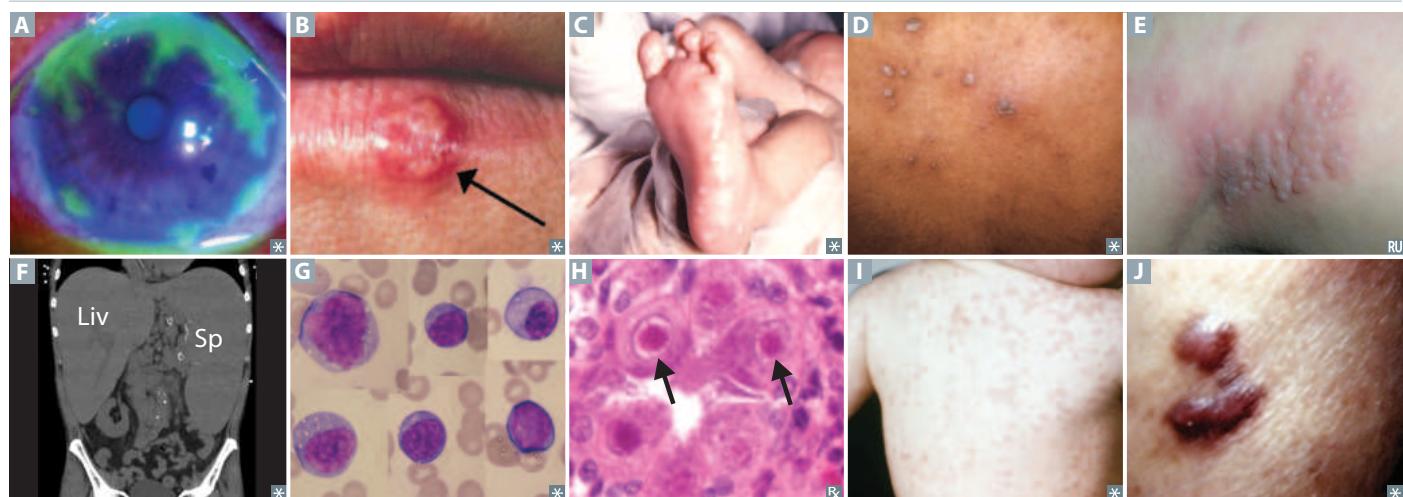
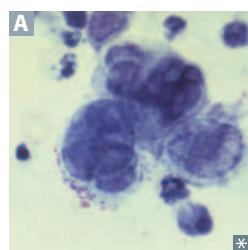
	CHARACTERISTICS	MNEMONIC
DNA viruses	All have dsDNA genomes (like our cells) except Parvoviridae (ssDNA). All are linear except papilloma-, polyoma-, and hepadnaviruses (circular).	Part of a virus
RNA viruses	All have ssRNA genomes except Reoviridae (dsRNA). \oplus stranded (\approx mRNA): retro- , toga- , flavi- , corona- , hepe- , calici- , and picornaviruses . \ominus stranded: arena- , bunya- , paramyxo- , orthomyxo- , filo- , and rhabdoviruses . Segmented: Bunya- , Orthomyxo- , Arena- , and Reoviruses .	Repeato-virus While at a retro toga party, I drank flavored Corona and ate hippie California pickles . Always bring polymerase or fail replication. BOAR
Viral envelopes	Generally, enveloped viruses acquire their envelopes from plasma membrane when they exit from cell. Exceptions include herpesviruses, which acquire envelopes from nuclear membrane.	Enveloped DNA viruses (herpesvirus , hepatnavirus , poxvirus) have helpful protection .

DNA viruses All are icosahedral and replicate in the nucleus (except poxvirus). “**Pox** is out of the **box** (nucleus).”

VIRAL FAMILY	ENVELOPE	DNA STRUCTURE	MEDICAL IMPORTANCE
Herpesviruses	Yes	DS and linear	See Herpesviruses entry
Poxvirus 	Yes	DS and linear (largest DNA virus)	Smallpox eradicated world wide by use of the live-attenuated vaccine Cowpox (“milkmaid blisters”) Molluscum contagiosum —flesh-colored papule with central umbilication; keratinocytes contain molluscum bodies A
Hepadnavirus	Yes	Partially DS and circular	HBV: ▪ Acute or chronic hepatitis ▪ Not a retrovirus but has reverse transcriptase
Adenovirus 	No	DS and linear	Febrile pharyngitis B —sore throat Acute hemorrhagic cystitis Pneumonia Conjunctivitis—“pink eye” Gastroenteritis Myocarditis
Papillomavirus	No	DS and circular	HPV—warts, cancer (cervical, anal, penile, or oropharyngeal); serotypes 1, 2, 6, 11 associated with warts; serotypes 16, 18 associated with cancer
Polyomavirus	No	DS and circular	JC virus—progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy (PML) in immunocompromised patients (eg, HIV) BK virus—transplant patients, commonly targets kidney JC : J unky C erebrum; BK : B ad K idney
Parvovirus	No	SS and linear (smallest DNA virus; <i>parvus</i> = small)	B19 virus—aplastic crises in sickle cell disease, “slapped cheek” rash in children (erythema infectiosum, or fifth disease); infects RBC precursors and endothelial cells → RBC destruction → hydrops fetalis and death in fetus, pure RBC aplasia and rheumatoid arthritis-like symptoms in adults

Herpesviruses Enveloped, DS, and linear viruses. Recent data suggest both HSV-1 and HSV-2 can affect both genital and extragenital areas.

VIRUS	ROUTE OF TRANSMISSION	CLINICAL SIGNIFICANCE	NOTES
Herpes simplex virus-1	Respiratory secretions, saliva	Gingivostomatitis, keratoconjunctivitis A , herpes labialis (cold sores) B , herpetic whitlow on finger, temporal lobe encephalitis, esophagitis, erythema multiforme. Responsible for a growing percentage of herpes genitalis.	Most commonly latent in trigeminal ganglia Most common cause of sporadic encephalitis, can present as altered mental status, seizures, and/or aphasia
Herpes simplex virus-2	Sexual contact, perinatal	Herpes genitalis, neonatal herpes C	Most commonly latent in sacral ganglia Viral meningitis more common with HSV-2 than with HSV-1
Varicella-zoster virus (HHV-3)	Respiratory secretions, contact with fluid from vesicles	Varicella-zoster (chickenpox D , shingles E), encephalitis, pneumonia Most common complication of shingles is post-herpetic neuralgia	Latent in dorsal root or trigeminal ganglia; CN V ₁ branch involvement can cause herpes zoster ophthalmicus
Epstein-Barr virus (HHV-4)	Respiratory secretions, saliva; also called “kissing disease,” (common in teens, young adults)	Mononucleosis —fever, hepatosplenomegaly F , pharyngitis, and lymphadenopathy (especially posterior cervical nodes); avoid contact sports until resolution due to risk of splenic rupture Associated with lymphomas (eg, endemic Burkitt lymphoma), nasopharyngeal carcinoma (especially Asian adults), lymphoproliferative disease in transplant patients	Infects B cells through CD21, “Must be 21 to drink Beer in a Barr ” Atypical lymphocytes on peripheral blood smear G —not infected B cells but reactive cytotoxic T cells ⊕ Monospot test—heterophile antibodies detected by agglutination of sheep or horse RBCs Use of amoxicillin (eg, for presumed strep pharyngitis) can cause maculopapular rash
Cytomegalovirus (HHV-5)	Congenital, transfusion, sexual contact, saliva, urine, transplant	Mononucleosis (⊖ Monospot) in immunocompetent patients; infection in immunocompromised, especially pneumonia in transplant patients; esophagitis; colitis; AIDS retinitis (“ sight megalovirus”): hemorrhage, cotton-wool exudates, vision loss Congenital CMV	Infected cells have characteristic “owl eye” intranuclear inclusions H Latent in mononuclear cells
Human herpesviruses 6 and 7	Saliva	Roseola infantum (exanthem subitum): high fevers for several days that can cause seizures, followed by diffuse macular rash (starts on trunk then spreads to extremities) I ; usually seen in children < 2 years old	Roseola : fever first, Rosy (rash) later Self-limited illness HHV-7—less common cause of roseola
Human herpesvirus 8	Sexual contact	Kaposi sarcoma (neoplasm of endothelial cells). Seen in HIV/AIDS and transplant patients. Dark/violaceous plaques or nodules J representing vascular proliferations	Can also affect GI tract and lungs

Herpesviruses (continued)**HSV identification**

PCR of skin lesions is test of choice.

CSF PCR for herpes encephalitis.

Tzanck test (outdated)—a smear of an opened skin vesicle to detect multinucleated giant cells **A** commonly seen in HSV-1, HSV-2, and VZV infection.

Intranuclear eosinophilic Cowdry A inclusions also seen with HSV-1, HSV-2, VZV.

Receptors used by viruses

VIRUS	RECEPTOR(S)
CMV	Integrins (heparan sulfate)
EBV	CD21
HIV	CD4, CXCR4, CCR5
Parvovirus B19	P antigen on RBCs
Rabies	Nicotinic AChR
Rhinovirus	ICAM-1 (I CAMe to see the rhino)
SARS-CoV-2	ACE2

RNA viruses	All replicate in the cytoplasm (except retrovirus and influenza virus). “ Retro flu is outta cyt (sight).”		
VIRAL FAMILY	ENVELOPE	RNA STRUCTURE	MEDICAL IMPORTANCE
Reoviruses	No	DS linear Multisegmented	Rotavirus—important cause of diarrhea in young children; may be fatal.
Picornaviruses	No	SS \oplus linear	Poliovirus —polio-Salk/Sabin vaccines—IPV/OPV Echovirus —aseptic meningitis Rhinovirus —“common cold” Coxsackievirus —aseptic meningitis; herpangina (mouth blisters, fever); hand, foot, and mouth disease; myocarditis; pericarditis HAV —acute viral hepatitis PERCH
Hepeviruses	No	SS \oplus linear	HEV
Caliciviruses	No	SS \oplus linear	Norovirus—viral gastroenteritis
Flaviviruses	Yes	SS \oplus linear	HCV Yellow fever ^a Dengue ^a West Nile virus ^a —meningoencephalitis, acute asymmetric flaccid paralysis Zika virus ^a
Togaviruses	Yes	SS \oplus linear	Toga CREW —Chikungunya virus ^a (co-infection with dengue virus can occur), Rubella (formerly a togavirus), Eastern and Western equine encephalitis ^a
Matonavirus	Yes	SS \oplus linear	Rubella
Retroviruses	Yes	SS \oplus linear	Have reverse transcriptase HTLV—T-cell leukemia HIV—AIDS
Coronaviruses	Yes	SS \oplus linear	“Common cold,” SARS, COVID-19, MERS
Orthomyxoviruses	Yes	SS \ominus linear Multisegmented	Influenza virus
Paramyxoviruses	Yes	SS \ominus linear	PaRaM yxovirus: Parainfluenza—croup RSV—bronchiolitis in babies Measles, Mumps
Pneumoviruses	Yes	SS \ominus linear	RSV—bronchiolitis in babies
Rhabdoviruses	Yes	SS \ominus linear	Rabies
Filoviruses	Yes	SS \ominus linear	Ebola/Marburg hemorrhagic fever—often fatal.
Arenaviruses	Yes	SS \oplus and \ominus circular Multisegmented	LCMV—lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus Lassa fever encephalitis—spread by rodents
Bunyaviruses	Yes	SS \ominus circular Multisegmented	California encephalitis ^a Sandfly/Rift Valley fevers ^a Crimean-Congo hemorrhagic fever ^a Hantavirus—hemorrhagic fever, pneumonia
Delta virus	Yes	SS \ominus circular	HDV is “ Defective ; requires presence of HBV to replicate

SS, single-stranded; DS, double-stranded; \oplus , positive sense; \ominus , negative sense; ^a = arbovirus, arthropod borne (mosquitoes, ticks).

Picornavirus

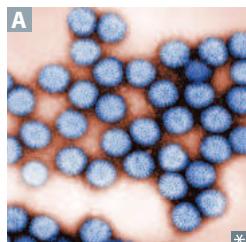
Includes Poliovirus, Echoivirus, Rhinovirus, Coxsackievirus, and HAV. RNA is translated into 1 large polypeptide that is cleaved by virus-encoded proteases into functional viral proteins. Poliovirus, echovirus, and coxsackievirus are enteroviruses and can cause aseptic (viral) meningitis.

PicoRNAvirus = small RNA virus.
PERCH on a “peak” (pico).

Rhinovirus

A picornavirus. Nonenveloped RNA virus. Cause of common cold; > 100 serologic types. Acid labile—destroyed by stomach acid; therefore, does not infect the GI tract (unlike the other picornaviruses).

Rhino has a runny **nose**.

Rotavirus

Segmented dsRNA virus (a reovirus) **A**. Most important global cause of infantile gastroenteritis. Major cause of acute diarrhea in the United States during winter, especially in day care centers, kindergartens. Villous destruction with atrophy leads to ↓ absorption of Na^+ and loss of K^+ .

Rotavirus = right out the anus. CDC recommends routine vaccination of all infants except those with a history of intussusception (rare adverse effect of rotavirus vaccination) or SCID.

Influenza viruses

Orthomyxoviruses. Enveloped, \ominus ssRNA viruses with segmented genome. Contain hemagglutinin (binds sialic acid and promotes viral entry) and neuraminidase (promotes progeny virion release) antigens. Patients at risk for fatal bacterial superinfection, most commonly *S aureus*, *S pneumoniae*, and *H influenzae*. Treatment: supportive +/– neuraminidase inhibitor (eg, oseltamivir, zanamivir).

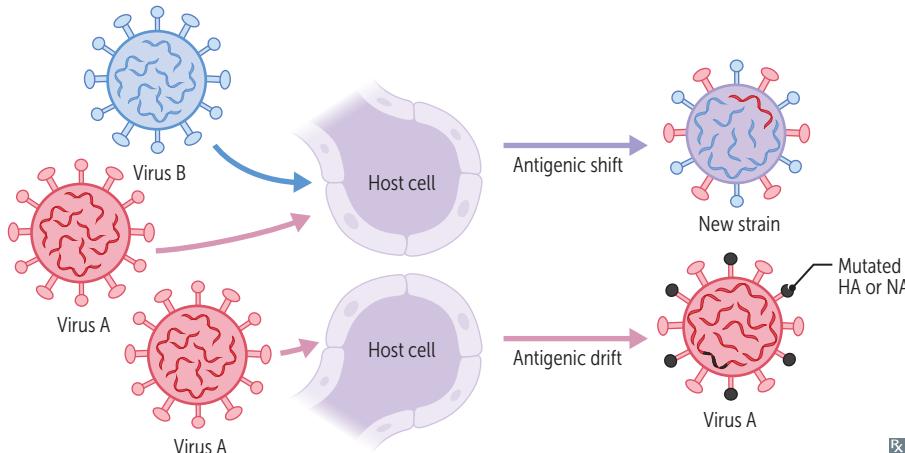
Hemagglutinin: lets the virus **in**
Neuraminidase: sends the virus **away**
 Reformulated vaccine (“the flu shot”) contains viral strains most likely to appear during the flu season, due to the virus’ rapid genetic change. Killed viral vaccine is most frequently used. Live attenuated vaccine contains temperature-sensitive mutant that replicates in the nose but not in the lung; administered intranasally.
Sudden shift is more deadly than **gradual drift**.

Genetic/antigenic shift

Infection of 1 cell by 2 different segmented viruses (eg, swine influenza and human influenza viruses) → RNA segment reassortment → dramatically different virus (genetic shift) → major global outbreaks (pandemics).

Genetic/antigenic drift

Random mutation in hemagglutinin (HA) or neuraminidase (NA) genes → minor changes in HA or NA protein (drift) occur frequently → local seasonal outbreaks (epidemics).

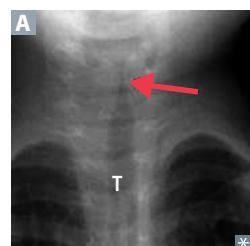
**Rubella virus**

A matonavirus. Causes rubella, formerly called German (3-day) measles. Fever, postauricular and other lymphadenopathy, arthralgias, and fine, maculopapular rash that starts on face and spreads centrifugally to involve trunk and extremities **A**.

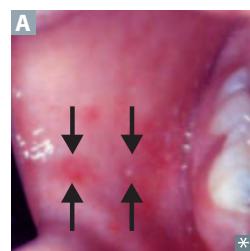
Causes mild disease in children but serious congenital disease (a TORCH infection). Congenital rubella findings include classic triad of sensorineural deafness, cataracts, and patent ductus arteriosus. “Blueberry muffin” appearance may be seen due to dermal extramedullary hematopoiesis.

Paramyxoviruses

Paramyxoviruses cause disease in children. They include those that cause parainfluenza (croup), mumps, measles, RSV, and human metapneumovirus. All subtypes can cause respiratory tract infection (bronchiolitis, pneumonia) in infants. All contain surface F (fusion) protein, which causes respiratory epithelial cells to fuse and form multinucleated cells. Palivizumab (monoclonal antibody against F protein) prevents pneumonia caused by RSV infection in premature infants. **Palivizumab** for paramyxovirus (RSV) prophylaxis in **preemies**.

Acute**laryngotracheobronchitis**

Also called croup. Caused by parainfluenza viruses. Virus membrane contains hemagglutinin (binds sialic acid and promotes viral entry) and neuraminidase (promotes progeny virion release) antigens. Results in a “seal-like” barking cough and inspiratory stridor. Narrowing of upper trachea and subglottis leads to characteristic steeple sign on x-ray **A**.

Measles (rubeola) virus

Usual presentation involves prodromal fever with cough, coryza, and conjunctivitis, then eventually Koplik spots (bright red spots with blue-white center on buccal mucosa **A**), followed 1–2 days later by a maculopapular rash that starts at the head/neck and spreads downward.

Lymphadenitis with Warthin-Finkeldey giant cells (fused lymphocytes) in a background of paracortical hyperplasia. Possible sequelae:

- Subacute sclerosing panencephalitis (SSPE): personality changes, dementia, autonomic dysfunction, death (occurs years later)
- Encephalitis (1:1000): symptoms appear within few days of rash
- Giant cell pneumonia (rare except in immunosuppressed)

4 C's of measles:

Cough

Coryza

Conjunctivitis

“C”oplik spots

Vitamin A supplementation can reduce morbidity and mortality from measles, particularly in malnourished children. Pneumonia is the most common cause of measles-associated death in children.

Mumps virus

Uncommon due to effectiveness of MMR vaccine.

Symptoms: Parotitis **A**, Orchitis (inflammation of testes), aseptic Meningitis, and Pancreatitis. Can cause sterility (especially after puberty).

Mumps makes your parotid glands and testes as big as **POM-Poms**.

Arboviruses transmitted by *Aedes* mosquitoes

	Chikungunya virus	Dengue virus
VIRUS TYPE	Alphavirus/togavirus	Flavivirus
SYMPTOMS	High fever, maculopapular rash, headache, lymphadenopathy, and inflammatory polyarthritides Arthralgias are more commonly reported (vs dengue); joint swelling is highly specific for Chikungunya. Thrombocytopenia, leukopenia, and hemorrhagic manifestations are less common.	Dengue fever: fever, rash, headache, myalgias, arthralgias, retro-orbital pain, neutropenia. Dengue hemorrhagic fever: dengue fever + bleeding and plasma leakage due to severe thrombocytopenia and RBC perturbations. Most common if infected with a different serotype after initial infection due to antibody-dependent enhancement of disease. May progress to dengue shock syndrome: plasma leakage → circulatory collapse.
DIAGNOSIS	RT-PCR, serology	
TREATMENT	Supportive. Steroids or DMARDs for chronic arthritis.	Supportive. Intravascular volume repletion or blood transfusion if severe shock.
PREVENTION	Minimize mosquito exposure. No vaccine currently available.	Live, recombinant vaccine available. Derived from the yellow fever virus backbone with insertion of genes for the envelope and pre-membrane proteins of dengue virus.

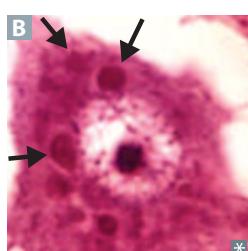
Yellow fever virus

A flavivirus (also an arbovirus) transmitted by *Aedes* mosquito bites. Virus has monkey or human reservoir. *Flavi* = yellow, jaundice.
Symptoms: high fever, black vomitus, jaundice, hemorrhage, backache. May see Councilman bodies (eosinophilic apoptotic globules) on liver biopsy.
Live, attenuated vaccine recommended for travelers to endemic countries.

Zika virus

A flavivirus most commonly transmitted by *Aedes* mosquito bites.
Causes conjunctivitis, low-grade pyrexia, and itchy rash in 20% of cases. Outbreaks more common in tropical and subtropical climates. May be complicated by Guillain-Barré syndrome. Supportive care, no definitive treatment.
Diagnose with RT-PCR or serology.
Sexual and vertical transmission occurs.
In pregnancy, can lead to miscarriage or congenital Zika syndrome: brain imaging shows ventriculomegaly, subcortical calcifications. Clinical features in the affected newborn include

- Microcephaly
- Ocular anomalies
- Motor abnormalities (spasticity, seizures)

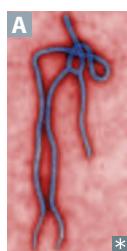
Rabies virus

Bullet-shaped virus **A**. Negri bodies (cytoplasmic inclusions **B**) commonly found in Purkinje cells of cerebellum and in hippocampal neurons. Rabies has long incubation period (weeks to months) before symptom onset. Postexposure prophylaxis is wound cleaning plus immunization with killed vaccine and rabies immunoglobulin. Example of passive-active immunity.

Travels to the CNS by migrating in a retrograde fashion (via dynein motors) up nerve axons after binding to ACh receptors.

Progression of disease: fever, malaise
→ agitation, photophobia, hydrophobia,
hypersalivation → paralysis, coma → death.

Infection more commonly from bat, raccoon, and skunk bites than from dog bites in the United States; aerosol transmission (eg, bat caves) also possible.

Ebola virus

A filovirus **A**. Following an incubation period of up to 21 days, presents with abrupt onset of flulike symptoms, diarrhea/vomiting, high fever, myalgia. Can progress to DIC, diffuse hemorrhage, shock.

Diagnosed with RT-PCR within 48 hr of symptom onset. High mortality rate.

Transmission requires direct contact with bodily fluids, fomites (including dead bodies), infected bats or primates (apes/monkeys); high incidence of healthcare-associated infection.

Supportive care, no definitive treatment. Vaccination of contacts, strict isolation of infected individuals, and barrier practices for healthcare workers are key to preventing transmission.

**Severe acute
respiratory syndrome
coronavirus 2**

SARS-CoV-2 is a novel \oplus ssRNA coronavirus and the cause of the COVID-19 pandemic. Predominant presenting symptoms differ by variant and vary from asymptomatic to critical:

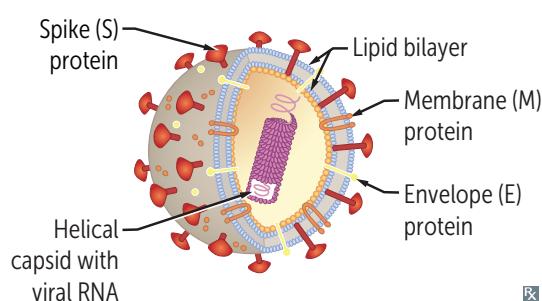
- Common: fever, myalgia, headache, nasal congestion, sneezing, cough, sore throat, GI symptoms (eg, nausea, diarrhea).
- More specific: anosmia (loss of smell), dysgeusia (altered taste).

Complications include pneumonia, acute respiratory distress syndrome, hypercoagulability (\rightarrow thromboembolic complications including DVT, PE, stroke), myocardial injury, neurologic sequelae, shock, organ failure, death.

Strongest risk factors for severe illness or death include advanced age and pre-existing medical comorbidities (eg, obesity, hypertension).

Diagnosed by NAAT (most commonly RT-PCR). Tests detecting viral antigen are rapid and more accessible, but typically less sensitive than NAATs; negative results may warrant additional testing if there is a high suspicion of disease.

Spreads through respiratory particles. Host cell entry occurs by attachment of viral spike protein to ACE2 receptor on cell membranes. Anti-spike protein antibodies confer immunity. Vaccination (primary series and booster) induces humoral and cellular immunity, which decreases risk of contracting or transmitting the virus and confers high rates of protection against severe disease and death. Nirmatrelvir-ritonavir recommended for mild-to-moderate disease in patients at increased risk for severe disease.



☒

Hepatitis viruses

Signs and symptoms of all hepatitis viruses: episodes of fever, jaundice, ↑ ALT and AST. Naked viruses (HAV and HEV) lack an envelope and are not destroyed by the gut: the **vowels** hit your **bowels**.

HBV DNA polymerase has DNA- and RNA-dependent activities. Upon entry into nucleus, the polymerase completes the partial dsDNA. Host RNA polymerase transcribes mRNA from viral DNA to make viral proteins. The DNA polymerase then reverse transcribes viral RNA to DNA, which is the genome of the progeny virus.

HCV lacks 3'-5' exonuclease activity → no proofreading ability → antigenic variation of HCV envelope proteins. Host antibody production lags behind production of new mutant strains of HCV.

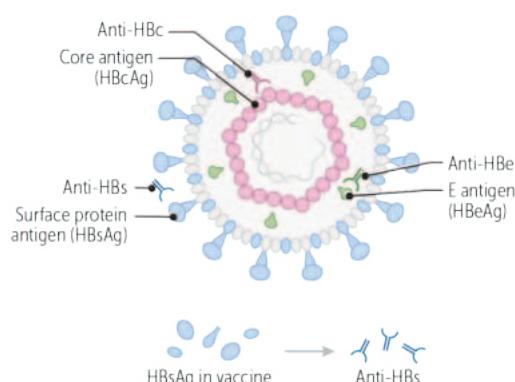
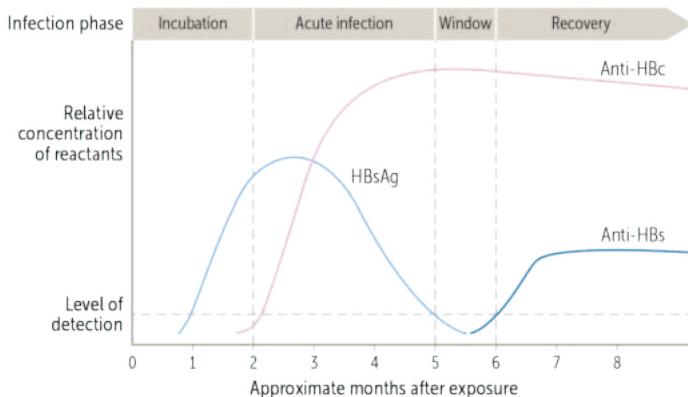
Virus	HAV	HBV	HCV	HDV	HEV
FAMILY	RNA picornavirus	DNA hepadnavirus	RNA flavivirus	RNA deltavirus	RNA hepevirus
TRANSMISSION	Fecal-oral (shellfish, travelers, day care)	Parenteral (Blood), sexual (Bedroom), perinatal (Birthing)	Primarily blood (injection drug use, posttransfusion)	Parenteral, sexual, perinatal	Fecal-oral, especially waterborne
INCUBATION	Short (weeks)	Long (months)	Long	Superinfection (HDV after HBV) = short Coinfection (HDV with HBV) = long	Short
CLINICAL COURSE	Acute and self-limiting (adults), Asymptomatic (children)	Initially like serum sickness (fever, arthralgias, rash); may progress to carcinoma	May progress to Cirrhosis or Carcinoma	Similar to HBV	Fulminant hepatitis in Expectant (pregnant) patients
PROGNOSIS	Good	Adults → mostly full resolution; neonates → worse prognosis	Majority develop stable, Chronic hepatitis C	Superinfection → worse prognosis	High mortality in pregnant patients
HCC RISK	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
LIVER BIOPSY	Hepatocyte swelling, monocyte infiltration, Councilman bodies	Granular eosinophilic “ground glass” appearance due to accumulation of surface antigen within infected hepatocytes; cytotoxic T cells mediate damage	Lymphoid aggregates with focal areas of macrovesicular steatosis	Similar to HBV	Patchy necrosis
NOTES	Absent (no) carrier state	Carrier state common	Carrier state very common	Defective virus, Depends on HBV HBsAg coat for entry into hepatocytes	Enteric, Epidemic (eg, in parts of Asia, Africa, Middle East), no carrier state

Extrahepatic manifestations of hepatitis B and C

	Hepatitis B	Hepatitis C
HEMATOLOGIC	Aplastic anemia	Essential mixed cryoglobulinemia, ↑ risk B-cell NHL, ITP, autoimmune hemolytic anemia
RENAL	Membranous GN > membranoproliferative GN	Membranoproliferative GN > membranous GN
VASCULAR	Polyarteritis nodosa	Leukocytoclastic vasculitis
DERMATOLOGIC		Sporadic porphyria cutanea tarda, lichen planus
ENDOCRINE		↑ risk of diabetes mellitus, autoimmune hypothyroidism

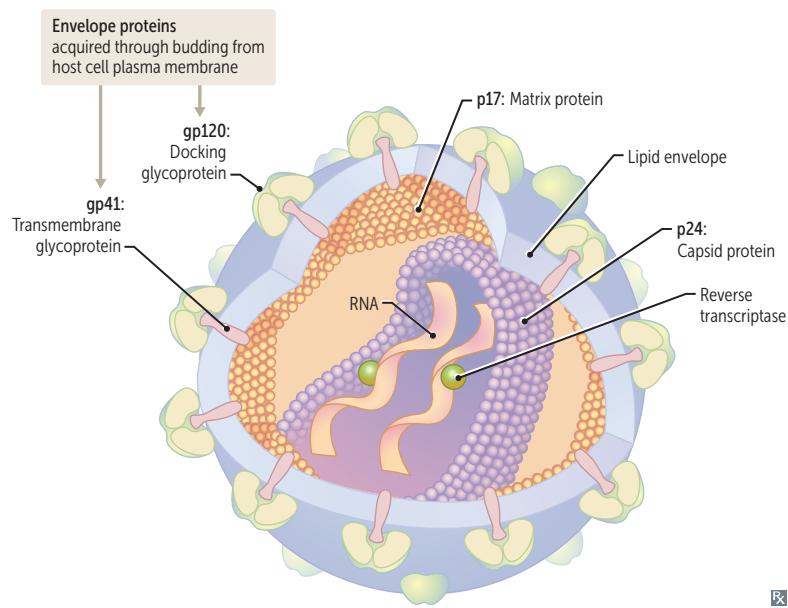
Hepatitis serologic markers

Anti-HAV (IgM)	IgM antibody to HAV; best test to detect acute hepatitis A.
Anti-HAV (IgG)	IgG antibody indicates prior HAV infection and/or prior vaccination; protects against reinfection.
HBsAg	Antigen found on surface of HBV; indicates hepatitis B infection.
Anti-HBs	Antibody to HBsAg; indicates immunity to hepatitis B due to vaccination or recovery from infection.
HBcAg	Antigen associated with core of HBV.
Anti-HBc	Antibody to HBcAg; IgM = acute/recent infection; IgG = prior exposure or chronic infection. IgM anti-HBc may be the sole + marker of infection during window period.
HBeAg	Secreted by infected hepatocyte into circulation. Not part of mature HBV virion. Indicates active viral replication and therefore high transmissibility and poorer prognosis.
Anti-HBe	Antibody to HBeAg; indicates low transmissibility.



	HBsAg	Anti-HBs	Anti-HBc	HBeAg	Anti-HBe
Incubation	+				
Acute infection	+		+ (IgM)	+	
Window			+ (IgM)		+
Recovery		+	+ (IgM)		+
Chronic infection (high infectivity)	+		+ (IgG)	+	
Chronic infection (low infectivity)	+		+ (IgG)		+
Immunized		+			

Rx

HIV

Diploid genome (2 molecules of RNA).

The 3 structural genes (protein coded for):

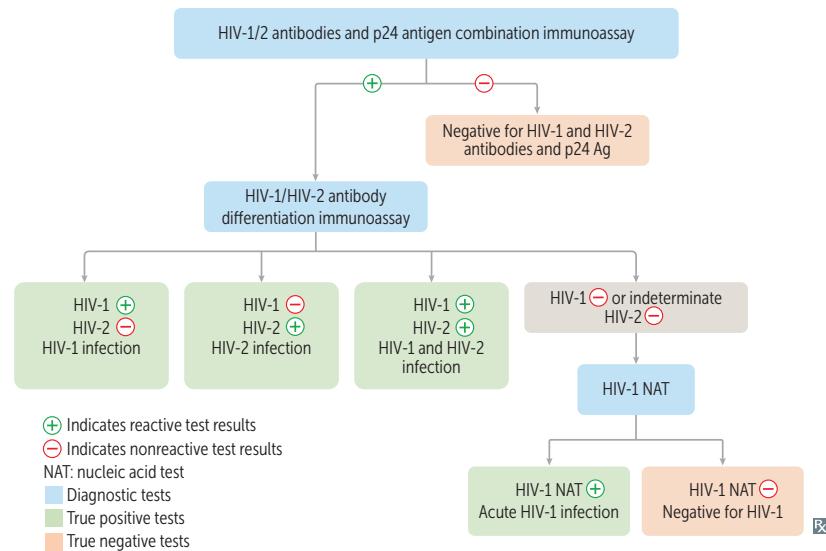
- **Env** (gp120 and gp41)—formed from cleavage of gp160 to form envelope glycoproteins.
 - gp120—attachment to host CD4+ T cell.
 - gp41 (forty-one)—fusion and entry.
- **gag** (p24 and p17)—capsid and matrix proteins, respectively.
- **pol**—Reverse transcriptase, Integrase, Protease; **RIP “Pol”** (Paul)

Reverse transcriptase synthesizes dsDNA from genomic RNA; dsDNA integrates into host genome.

Virus binds CD4 as well as a coreceptor, either CCR5 on macrophages (early infection) or CXCR4 on T cells (late infection).

Homozygous CCR5 mutation = immunity.

Heterozygous CCR5 mutation = slower course.

HIV diagnosis

HIV-1/2 Ag/Ab immunoassays detect viral p24 antigen capsid protein and IgG and/or IgM to HIV-1/2.

- Use for diagnosis. Very high sensitivity/ specificity, but may miss early HIV disease if tested within first 2 weeks of infection.
- A positive screening test is followed by a confirmatory HIV-1/2 differentiation immunoassay.

HIV RNA tests detect elevated HIV RNA and can be qualitative or quantitative.

- NAAT is qualitative, and is a sensitive method to detect HIV viremia in antibody-negative patients.
- Viral load tests (RT-PCR) are quantitative and determine amount of viral RNA in the plasma. Use to monitor response to treatment and transmissibility.

Western blot tests are no longer recommended by the CDC for confirmatory testing.

HIV-1/2 Ag/Ab testing is not recommended in babies with suspected HIV due to maternally transferred antibody. Use HIV viral load instead.

AIDS diagnosis: ≤ 200 CD4+ cells/mm³ (normal: 500–1500 cells/mm³) or HIV \oplus with AIDS-defining condition (eg, *Pneumocystis pneumonia*).

Common diseases of HIV-positive adults ↓ CD4+ cell count → reactivation of past infections (eg, TB, HSV, shingles), dissemination of bacterial infections and fungal infections (eg, coccidioidomycosis), and non-Hodgkin lymphomas.

PATHOGEN	PRESENTATION	FINDINGS
CD4+ cell count < 500/mm³		
<i>Candida albicans</i>	Oral thrush	Scrapable white plaque, pseudohyphae on microscopy
EBV	Oral hairy leukoplakia	Unscrapable white plaque on lateral tongue
HHV-8	Kaposi sarcoma, localized cutaneous disease	Perivascular spindle cells invading and forming vascular tumors on histology
HPV	Squamous cell carcinoma at site(s) of sexual contact (most commonly anus, cervix, oropharynx)	
Mycobacterium tuberculosis	Increased risk of reactivation of latent TB infection	
CD4+ cell count < 200/mm³		
<i>Histoplasma capsulatum</i>	Fever, weight loss, fatigue, cough, dyspnea, nausea, vomiting, diarrhea	Oval yeast cells within macrophages
HIV	Dementia, HIV-associated nephropathy	Cerebral atrophy on neuroimaging
JC virus (reactivation)	Progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy	Nonenhancing areas of demyelination on MRI
HHV-8	Kaposi sarcoma, disseminated disease (pulmonary, GI, lymphatic)	
<i>Pneumocystis jirovecii</i>	<i>Pneumocystis</i> pneumonia	“Ground-glass” opacities on chest imaging
CD4+ cell count < 100/mm³		
Bartonella spp	Bacillary angiomatosis	Multiple red to purple papules or nodules Biopsy with neutrophilic inflammation
<i>Candida albicans</i>	Esophagitis	White plaques on endoscopy; yeast and pseudohyphae on biopsy
CMV	Colitis, Retinitis, Esophagitis, Encephalitis, Pneumonitis (CREEP)	Linear ulcers on endoscopy, cotton-wool spots on fundoscopy Biopsy reveals cells with intranuclear (owl eye) inclusion bodies
<i>Cryptococcus neoformans</i>	Meningitis	Encapsulated yeast on India ink stain or capsular antigen +
<i>Cryptosporidium spp</i>	Chronic, watery diarrhea	Acid-fast oocysts in stool
EBV	B-cell lymphoma (eg, non-Hodgkin lymphoma, CNS lymphoma)	CNS lymphoma—ring enhancing, may be solitary (vs <i>Toxoplasma</i>)
Mycobacterium avium-intracellulare, Mycobacterium avium complex	Nonspecific systemic symptoms (fever, night sweats, weight loss, diarrhea) or superficial lymphadenitis	Most common if CD4+ cell count < 50/mm ³
Toxoplasma gondii	Brain abscesses	Multiple ring-enhancing lesions on MRI

Prions

Prion diseases are caused by the conversion of a normal (predominantly α -helical) protein termed prion protein (PrP^c) to a β -pleated form (PrP^{sc}), which is transmissible via CNS-related tissue (iatrogenic CJD) or food contaminated by BSE-infected animal products (variant CJD). PrP^{sc} resists protease degradation and facilitates the conversion of still more PrP^c to PrP^{sc} . Resistant to standard sterilizing procedures, including standard autoclaving. Accumulation of PrP^{sc} results in spongiform encephalopathy and dementia, ataxia, startle myoclonus, and death.

Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease—rapidly progressive dementia, typically sporadic (some familial forms).

Bovine spongiform encephalopathy—also called “mad cow disease.”

Kuru—acquired prion disease noted in tribal populations practicing human cannibalism.

► MICROBIOLOGY—SYSTEMS

Normal microbiota: dominant

Neonates delivered by C-section have microbiota enriched in skin commensals.

LOCATION	MICROORGANISM
Skin	<i>S epidermidis</i>
Nose	<i>S epidermidis</i> ; colonized by <i>S aureus</i>
Oropharynx	Viridans group streptococci
Dental plaque	<i>S mutans</i>
Colon	<i>B fragilis</i> > <i>E coli</i>
Vagina	<i>Lactobacillus</i> ; colonized by <i>E coli</i> and group B strep

Bugs causing food-borne illness

S aureus and *B cereus* food poisoning starts quickly and ends quickly (exotoxin-mediated).

MICROORGANISM	SOURCE OF INFECTION
<i>B cereus</i>	Reheated rice. “Food poisoning from reheated rice? Be serious!” (<i>B cereus</i>)
<i>C botulinum</i>	Improperly canned foods (toxins), raw honey (spores)
<i>C perfringens</i>	Reheated meat
<i>E coli</i> O157:H7	Undercooked meat
<i>L monocytogenes</i>	Deli meats, soft cheeses
<i>Salmonella</i>	Poultry, meat, and eggs
<i>S aureus</i>	Meats, mayonnaise, custard; preformed toxin
<i>V parahaemolyticus</i> and <i>V vulnificus</i> ^a	Raw/undercooked seafood

^a*V vulnificus* predominantly causes wound infections from contact with contaminated water or shellfish.

Bugs causing diarrhea**Bloody diarrhea**

<i>Campylobacter</i>	Comma- or S-shaped organisms; growth at 42°C
<i>E histolytica</i>	Protozoan; amebic dysentery; liver abscess
Enterohemorrhagic <i>E coli</i>	O157:H7; can cause HUS; makes Shiga toxin
Enteroinvasive <i>E coli</i>	Invades colonic mucosa
Salmonella (non-typhoidal)	Lactose \ominus ; flagellar motility; has animal reservoir, especially poultry and eggs
Shigella	Lactose \ominus ; very low ID ₅₀ ; produces Shiga toxin; human reservoir only; bacillary dysentery
Y enterocolitica	Day care outbreaks; pseudoappendicitis

Watery diarrhea

<i>C difficile</i>	Pseudomembranous colitis; associated with antibiotics and PPIs; occasionally bloody diarrhea
<i>C perfringens</i>	Also causes gas gangrene
Enterotoxigenic <i>E coli</i>	Travelers' diarrhea; produces heat-labile (LT) and heat-stable (ST) toxins
Protozoa	<i>Giardia, Cryptosporidium</i>
V cholerae	Comma-shaped organisms; rice-water diarrhea; often from infected seafood
Viruses	Norovirus (most common cause in developed countries), rotavirus (\downarrow incidence in developed countries due to vaccination), enteric adenovirus

Common causes of pneumonia

NEONATES (< 4 WK)	CHILDREN (4 WK–18 YR)	ADULTS (18–40 YR)	ADULTS (40–65 YR)	ADULTS (65 YR +)
Group B streptococci	Viruses (RSV)	<i>Mycoplasma</i>	<i>S pneumoniae</i>	<i>S pneumoniae</i>
<i>E coli</i>	<i>Mycoplasma</i>	<i>C pneumoniae</i>	<i>H influenzae</i>	Influenza virus
	<i>C trachomatis</i> (infants–3 yr)	<i>S pneumoniae</i>	Anaerobes	Anaerobes
	<i>C pneumoniae</i> (school-aged children)	Viruses (eg, influenza)	Viruses	<i>H influenzae</i>
	<i>S pneumoniae</i>		<i>Mycoplasma</i>	Gram \ominus rods
	Runts May Cough			
	Chunky Sputum			

Special groups

Alcohol overuse	<i>Klebsiella</i> , anaerobes usually due to aspiration (eg, <i>Peptostreptococcus</i> , <i>Fusobacterium</i> , <i>Prevotella</i> , <i>Bacteroides</i>)
Injection drug use	<i>S pneumoniae</i> , <i>S aureus</i>
Aspiration	Anaerobes
Atypical	<i>Mycoplasma</i> , <i>Chlamydophila</i> , <i>Legionella</i> , viruses (RSV, CMV, influenza, adenovirus)
Cystic fibrosis	<i>Pseudomonas</i> , <i>S aureus</i> , <i>S pneumoniae</i> , <i>Burkholderia cepacia</i>
Immunocompromised	<i>S aureus</i> , enteric gram \ominus rods, fungi, viruses, <i>P jirovecii</i> (with HIV)
Healthcare-associated	<i>S aureus</i> , <i>Pseudomonas</i> , other enteric gram \ominus rods
Postviral	<i>S pneumoniae</i> , <i>S aureus</i> , <i>H influenzae</i>
COPD	<i>S pneumoniae</i> , <i>H influenzae</i> , <i>M catarrhalis</i> , <i>Pseudomonas</i>

Common causes of meningitis

NEWBORN (0–6 MO)	CHILDREN (6 MO–6 YR)	6–60 YR	60 YR +
Group B <i>Streptococcus</i>	<i>S pneumoniae</i>	<i>S pneumoniae</i>	<i>S pneumoniae</i>
<i>E coli</i>	<i>N meningitidis</i>	<i>N meningitidis</i>	<i>N meningitidis</i>
<i>Listeria</i>	<i>H influenzae</i> type b Group B <i>Streptococcus</i> Enteroviruses	Enteroviruses HSV	<i>H influenzae</i> type b Group B <i>Streptococcus</i> <i>Listeria</i>

Give ceftriaxone and vancomycin empirically (add ampicillin if *Listeria* is suspected; add acyclovir if viral encephalitis is suspected).

Viral causes of meningitis: enteroviruses (especially coxsackievirus), HSV-2 (HSV-1 = encephalitis), HIV, West Nile virus (also causes encephalitis), VZV.

In HIV: *Cryptococcus* spp.

Note: Incidence of Group B streptococcal meningitis in neonates has ↓ greatly due to screening and antibiotic prophylaxis in pregnancy. Incidence of *H influenzae* meningitis has ↓ greatly due to conjugate *H influenzae* vaccinations. Today, cases are usually seen in unimmunized children.

Cerebrospinal fluid findings in meningitis

	OPENING PRESSURE	CELL TYPE	PROTEIN	GLUCOSE
Bacterial	↑	↑ PMNs	↑	↓
Fungal/TB	↑	↑ lymphocytes	↑	↓
Viral	Normal/↑	↑ lymphocytes	Normal/↑	Normal

Infections causing brain abscess

Most commonly viridans streptococci and *Staphylococcus aureus*. If dental infection or extraction precedes abscess, oral anaerobes commonly involved.

Multiple abscesses are usually from bacteremia; single lesions from contiguous sites: otitis media and mastoiditis → temporal lobe and cerebellum; sinusitis or dental infection → frontal lobe. *Toxoplasma* reactivation in AIDS.

Osteomyelitis

RISK FACTOR	ASSOCIATED INFECTION
Assume if no other information is available	<i>S aureus</i> (most common overall)
Sexually active	<i>Neisseria gonorrhoeae</i> (rare), septic arthritis more common
Sickle cell disease	<i>Salmonella</i> , <i>S aureus</i>
Prosthetic joint replacement	<i>S aureus</i> , <i>S epidermidis</i>
Vertebral involvement	<i>S aureus</i> , <i>M tuberculosis</i> (Pott disease)
Cat and dog bites	<i>Pasteurella multocida</i>
Injection drug use	<i>S aureus</i> ; also <i>Pseudomonas</i> , <i>Candida</i>

Elevated ESR and CRP sensitive but not specific.

Radiographs are insensitive early but can be useful in chronic osteomyelitis (A, left). MRI is best for detecting acute infection and detailing anatomic involvement (A, right). Biopsy or aspiration with culture necessary to identify organism.

Red rashes of childhood

AGENT	ASSOCIATED SYNDROME/DISEASE	CLINICAL PRESENTATION
Coxsackievirus type A	Hand-foot-mouth disease	Oval-shaped vesicles on palms and soles A ; vesicles and ulcers in oral mucosa (herpangina)
Human herpesvirus 6	Roseola (exanthem subitum)	Asymptomatic rose-colored macules appear on body after several days of high fever; can present with febrile seizures; usually affects infants
Measles virus	Measles (rubeola)	Confluent rash beginning at head and moving down B ; preceded by cough, coryza, conjunctivitis, and blue-white (Koplik) spots on buccal mucosa
Parvovirus B19	Erythema infectiosum (fifth disease)	“Slapped cheek” rash on face C
Rubella virus	Rubella	Pink macules and papules begin at head and move down, remain discrete → fine desquamating truncal rash; postauricular lymphadenopathy
Streptococcus pyogenes	Scarlet fever	Sore throat, Circumoral pallor , group A strep, Rash (sandpaperlike D , from neck to trunk and extremities), Lymphadenopathy , Erythrogenic toxin , strawberry Tongue (SCARLET)
Varicella-zoster virus	Chickenpox	Vesicular rash begins on trunk E , spreads to face and extremities with lesions of different stages



Urinary tract infections

Cystitis presents with dysuria, frequency, urgency, suprapubic pain, and WBCs (but not WBC casts) in urine. Primarily caused by ascension of microbes from urethra to bladder. Ascension to kidney results in pyelonephritis, which presents with fever, chills, flank pain, costovertebral angle tenderness, hematuria, and WBC casts.

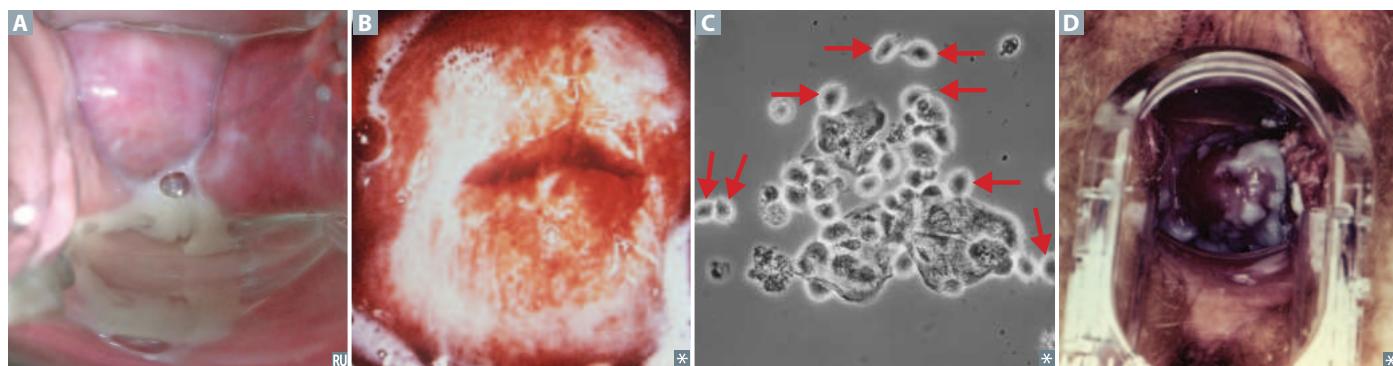
Ten times more common in females (shorter urethras colonized by fecal microbiota).

Risk factors: obstruction (eg, kidney stones, enlarged prostate), kidney surgery, catheterization, congenital GU malformation (eg, vesicoureteral reflux), diabetes, pregnancy.

SPECIES	FEATURES	COMMENTS
<i>Escherichia coli</i>	Leading cause of UTI. Colonies show strong pink lactose-fermentation on MacConkey agar.	Diagnostic markers: ⊕ Leukocyte esterase = evidence of WBC activity.
<i>Staphylococcus saprophyticus</i>	2nd leading cause of UTI, particularly in young, sexually active females.	⊕ Nitrite test = reduction of urinary nitrates by gram ⊥ bacterial species (eg, <i>E coli</i>).
<i>Klebsiella pneumoniae</i>	3rd leading cause of UTI. Large mucoid capsule and viscous colonies.	
<i>Serratia marcescens</i>	Some strains produce a red pigment; often healthcare-associated and drug resistant.	
<i>Enterococcus</i>	Often healthcare-associated and drug resistant.	
<i>Proteus mirabilis</i>	Motility causes “swarming” on agar; associated with struvite stones. Produces urease.	
<i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</i>	Blue-green pigment and fruity odor; usually healthcare-associated and drug resistant.	

Common vaginal infections

	Bacterial vaginosis	<i>Trichomonas vaginitis</i>	<i>Candida vulvovaginitis</i>
SIGNS AND SYMPTOMS	No inflammation Thin, white discharge A with fishy odor	Inflammation B (“strawberry cervix”) Frothy, yellow-green, foul-smelling discharge	Inflammation Thick, white, “cottage cheese” discharge D
LAB FINDINGS	Clue cells (bacteria-coated epithelial cells) pH > 4.5 ⊕ KOH whiff test	Motile pear-shaped trichomonads C pH > 4.5	Pseudohyphae pH normal (4.0–4.5)
TREATMENT	Metronidazole or clindamycin	Metronidazole Treat sexual partner(s)	Azoles



Sexually transmitted infections

DISEASE	CLINICAL FEATURES	PATHOGEN
AIDS	Opportunistic infections, Kaposi sarcoma, lymphoma	HIV
Chancroid	Painful genital ulcer(s) with exudate, inguinal adenopathy A	<i>Haemophilus ducreyi</i> (it's so painful, you “ do cry ”)
Chlamydia	Urethritis, cervicitis, epididymitis, conjunctivitis, reactive arthritis, PID	<i>Chlamydia trachomatis</i> (D–K)
Condylomata acuminata	Genital warts B , koilocytes	HPV-6 and -11
Herpes genitalis	Painful penile, vulvar, or cervical vesicles and ulcers C with bilateral tender inguinal lymphadenopathy; can cause systemic symptoms such as fever, headache, myalgia	HSV-2, less commonly HSV-1
Gonorrhea	Urethritis, cervicitis, PID, prostatitis, epididymitis, arthritis, creamy purulent discharge	<i>Neisseria gonorrhoeae</i>
Granuloma inguinale (Donovanosis)	Painless, beefy red ulcer that bleeds readily on contact D Uncommon in US	<i>Klebsiella (Calymmatobacterium) granulomatis</i> ; cytoplasmic Donovan bodies (bipolar staining seen on microscopy)
Hepatitis B	Jaundice	HBV
Lymphogranuloma venereum	Infection of lymphatics; painless genital ulcers, painful lymphadenopathy (ie, buboes E)	<i>C trachomatis</i> (L1–L3)
Primary syphilis	Painless chancre F , regional lymphadenopathy	<i>Treponema pallidum</i>
Secondary syphilis	Fever, diffuse lymphadenopathy, generalized rash, condylomata lata	
Tertiary syphilis	Gummas, tabes dorsalis, general paresis, aortitis, Argyll Robertson pupil	
Trichomoniasis	Vaginitis, strawberry cervix, motile in wet prep	<i>Trichomonas vaginalis</i>



TORCH infections

Microbes that may pass from mother to fetus. Transmission is transplacental in most cases, or via vaginal delivery (especially HSV-2). Nonspecific signs common to many **ToRCHHeS** infections include hepatosplenomegaly, jaundice, thrombocytopenia, and growth restriction.

Other important infectious agents include *Streptococcus agalactiae* (group B streptococci), *E. coli*, and *Listeria monocytogenes*—all causes of meningitis in neonates. Parvovirus B19 causes hydrops fetalis.

AGENT	MATERNAL ACQUISITION	MATERNAL MANIFESTATIONS	NEONATAL MANIFESTATIONS
Toxoplasma gondii	Cat feces or ingestion of undercooked meat	Usually asymptomatic; lymphadenopathy (rarely)	Classic triad: chorioretinitis, hydrocephalus, and intracranial calcifications, +/− “blueberry muffin” rash A
Rubella	Respiratory droplets	Rash, lymphadenopathy, polyarthritis, polyarthralgia	Classic triad: abnormalities of eye (cataracts B) and ear (deafness) and congenital heart disease (PDA); +/− “blueberry muffin” rash. I (eye) ♥ rub y (rubella) e arrings
Cytomegalovirus	Sexual contact, organ transplants	Usually asymptomatic; mononucleosis-like illness	Hearing loss, seizures, petechial rash, “blueberry muffin” rash, chorioretinitis, periventricular calcifications C CMV = Chorioretinitis, Microcephaly, periVentricular calcifications
HIV	Sexual contact, needlestick	Variable presentation depending on CD4+ cell count	Recurrent infections, chronic diarrhea
Herpes simplex virus-2	Skin or mucous membrane contact	Usually asymptomatic; herpetic (vesicular) lesions	Meningoencephalitis, herpetic (vesicular) lesions
Syphilis	Sexual contact	Chancre (1°) and disseminated rash (2°) are the two stages likely to result in fetal infection	Often results in stillbirth, hydrops fetalis; if child survives, presents with facial abnormalities (eg, notched teeth, saddle nose, rhinitis, short maxilla), saber shins, CN VIII deafness



Pelvic inflammatory disease



Ascending infection causing inflammation of the female gynecologic tract. PID may include salpingitis, endometritis, hydrosalpinx, and tubo-ovarian abscess.

Signs include cervical motion tenderness, adnexal tenderness, purulent cervical discharge **A**.

Top bugs—*Chlamydia trachomatis* (subacute, often undiagnosed), *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* (acute).

C trachomatis—most common bacterial STI in the United States.

Salpingitis is a risk factor for ectopic pregnancy, infertility, chronic pelvic pain, and adhesions. Can lead to perihepatitis (**Fitz-Hugh–Curtis syndrome**)—infection and inflammation of liver capsule and “violin string” adhesions of peritoneum to liver **B**.

Healthcare-associated infections

E coli (UTI) and *S aureus* (wound infection) are the two most common causes.

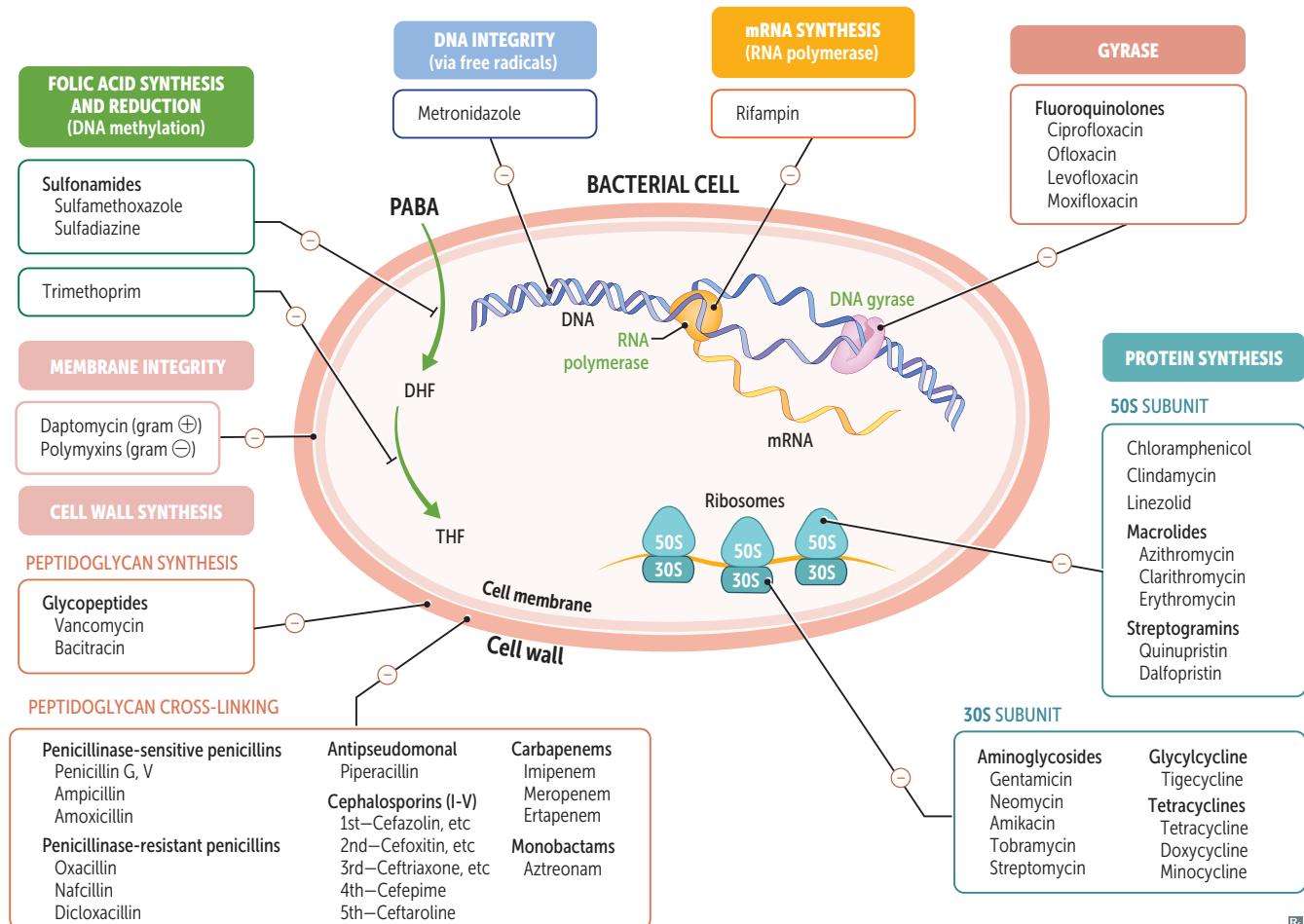
RISK FACTOR	PATHOGEN	UNIQUE SIGNS/SYMPTOMS
Antibiotic use, PPIs	<i>Clostridioides difficile</i>	Watery diarrhea, leukocytosis
Aspiration (2° to altered mental status, old age)	Polymicrobial, gram ⊖ bacteria, often anaerobes	Right lower lobe infiltrate or right upper/middle lobe (patient recumbent); purulent malodorous sputum
Decubitus ulcers, surgical wounds, drains	<i>S aureus</i> (including MRSA), gram ⊖ anaerobes (<i>Bacteroides</i> , <i>Prevotella</i> , <i>Fusobacterium</i>)	Erythema, tenderness, induration, drainage from surgical wound sites
Intravascular catheters	<i>S aureus</i> (including MRSA), <i>S epidermidis</i> (long term)	Erythema, induration, tenderness, drainage from access sites
Mechanical ventilation, endotracheal intubation	Late onset: <i>P aeruginosa</i> , <i>Klebsiella</i> , <i>Acinetobacter</i> , <i>S aureus</i>	New infiltrate on CXR, ↑ sputum production; sweet odor (<i>Pseudomonas</i>)
Exposure to blood products, shared medical equipment, needlesticks	HBV, HCV	
Urinary catheterization	<i>Proteus</i> spp, <i>E coli</i> , <i>Klebsiella</i> (PEcK)	Dysuria, leukocytosis, flank pain or costovertebral angle tenderness
Water aerosols	<i>Legionella</i>	Signs of pneumonia, GI symptoms (diarrhea, nausea, vomiting), neurologic abnormalities

Bugs affecting unvaccinated children

CLINICAL PRESENTATION	FINDINGS/LABS	PATHOGEN
Dermatologic		
Rash	Beginning at head and moving down with postauricular, posterior cervical, and suboccipital lymphadenopathy	Rubella virus
	Beginning at head and moving down; preceded by cough, coryza, conjunctivitis, and Koplik spots	Measles virus
Neurologic		
Meningitis	Microbe colonizes nasopharynx Can also lead to myalgia and paralysis	<i>H influenzae</i> type b Poliovirus
Tetanus	Muscle spasms and spastic paralysis (eg, lockjaw, opisthotonus)	<i>Clostridium tetani</i>
Respiratory		
Epiglottitis	Fever with dysphagia, drooling, inspiratory stridor, and difficulty breathing due to edema	<i>H influenzae</i> type b (also capable of causing epiglottitis in fully immunized children)
Pertussis	Low-grade fevers, coryza → whooping cough, posttussive vomiting → gradual recovery	<i>Bordetella pertussis</i>
Pharyngitis	Grayish pseudomembranes (may obstruct airways)	<i>Corynebacterium diphtheriae</i>

► MICROBIOLOGY—ANTIMICROBIALS

Antimicrobial therapy

**Penicillin G, V**

Penicillin G (IV and IM form), penicillin V (oral). Prototype β -lactam antibiotics.

MECHANISM

D-Ala-D-Ala structural analog. Bind penicillin-binding proteins (transpeptidases). Block transpeptidase cross-linking of peptidoglycan in cell wall. Activate autolytic enzymes.

CLINICAL USE

Mostly used for gram + organisms (*S pneumoniae*, *S pyogenes*, *Actinomyces*). Also used for gram - cocci (mainly *N meningitidis*) and spirochetes (mainly *T pallidum*). Bactericidal for gram + cocci, gram + rods, gram - cocci, and spirochetes. β -lactamase sensitive.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Hypersensitivity reactions, direct Coombs + hemolytic anemia, drug-induced interstitial nephritis.

RESISTANCE

β -lactamase cleaves the β -lactam ring. Mutations in PBPs.

Penicillinase-sensitive penicillins Amoxicillin, ampicillin; aminopenicillins.

MECHANISM	Same as penicillin. Wider spectrum; penicillinase sensitive. Also combine with clavulanic acid to protect against destruction by β -lactamase.	Aminopenicillins are amped-up penicillin. Amoxicillin has greater oral bioavailability than ampicillin.
CLINICAL USE	Extended-spectrum penicillin— <i>H influenzae</i> , <i>H pylori</i> , <i>E coli</i> , Enterococci , <i>Listeria monocytogenes</i> , <i>Proteus mirabilis</i> , <i>Salmonella</i> , <i>Shigella</i> .	Coverage: ampicillin/amoxicillin HHEELPSS kill enterococci.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hypersensitivity reactions, rash, pseudomembranous colitis.	
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Penicillinase (a type of β -lactamase) cleaves β -lactam ring.	

Penicillinase-resistant penicillins Dicloxacillin, nafcillin, oxacillin.

MECHANISM	Same as penicillin. Narrow spectrum; penicillinase resistant because bulky R group blocks access of β -lactamase to β -lactam ring.	
CLINICAL USE	<i>S aureus</i> (except MRSA).	“Use naf (nafcillin) for staph .”
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hypersensitivity reactions, interstitial nephritis.	
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	MRSA has altered penicillin-binding protein target site.	

Piperacillin Antipseudomonal penicillin.

MECHANISM	Same as penicillin. Extended spectrum. Penicillinase sensitive; use with β -lactamase inhibitors.
CLINICAL USE	<i>Pseudomonas</i> spp., gram \ominus rods, anaerobes.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hypersensitivity reactions.

Cephalosporins

MECHANISM	β -lactam drugs that inhibit cell wall synthesis but are less susceptible to penicillinases. Bactericidal.	Organisms typically not covered by 1st–4th generation cephalosporins are LAME : <i>Listeria</i> , Atypicals (<i>Chlamydia</i> , <i>Mycoplasma</i>), MRSA , and Enterococci .
CLINICAL USE	<p>1st generation (cefazolin, cephalexin)—gram \oplus cocci, <i>Proteus mirabilis</i>, <i>E. coli</i>, <i>Klebsiella pneumoniae</i>. Cefazolin used prior to surgery to prevent <i>S. aureus</i> wound infections.</p> <p>2nd generation (cefaclor, cefoxitin, cefuroxime, cefotetan)—gram \oplus cocci, <i>H. influenzae</i>, <i>Enterobacter aerogenes</i>, <i>Neisseria</i> spp., <i>Serratia marcescens</i>, <i>Proteus mirabilis</i>, <i>E. coli</i>, <i>Klebsiella pneumoniae</i>.</p> <p>3rd generation (ceftriaxone, cefpodoxime, ceftazidime, cefixime)—serious gram \ominus infections resistant to other β-lactams.</p> <p>4th generation (cefepime)—gram \ominus organisms, with \uparrow activity against <i>Pseudomonas</i> and gram \oplus organisms.</p> <p>5th generation (ceftaroline)—broad gram \oplus and gram \ominus organism coverage; unlike 1st–4th generation cephalosporins, ceftaroline covers MRSA, and <i>Enterococcus faecalis</i>—does not cover <i>Pseudomonas</i>.</p>	<p>1st generation—\oplus PEcK.</p> <p>2nd graders wear fake fox fur to tea parties. 2nd generation—\oplus HENS PEcK.</p> <p>Can cross blood-brain barrier. Ceftriaxone—meningitis, gonorrhea, disseminated Lyme disease. Ceftazidime for pseudomonaz.</p>
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hypersensitivity reactions, autoimmune hemolytic anemia, disulfiram-like reaction, vitamin K deficiency. Low rate of cross-reactivity even in penicillin-allergic patients. \uparrow nephrotoxicity of aminoglycosides.	
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Inactivated by cephalosporinases (a type of β -lactamase). Structural change in penicillin-binding proteins (transpeptidases).	
β-lactamase inhibitors	Include Clavulanic acid, Avibactam, Sulbactam, Tazobactam. Often added to penicillin antibiotics to protect the antibiotic from destruction by β -lactamase.	CAST (eg, amoxicillin-clavulanate, ceftazidime-avibactam, ampicillin-sulbactam, piperacillin-tazobactam).

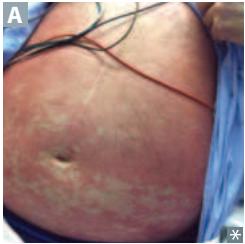
Carbapenems

MECHANISM	Imipenem, meropenem, ertapenem.	
CLINICAL USE	Imipenem is a broad-spectrum, β -lactamase-resistant carbapenem. Binds penicillin-binding proteins → inhibition of cell wall synthesis → cell death. Always administered with cilastatin (inhibitor of renal dehydropeptidase I) to ↓ inactivation of drug in renal tubules.	With imipenem, “the kill is lastin' with cilastatin .” Unlike other carbapenems, ertapenem is not active against <i>Pseudomonas</i> .
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Gram \oplus cocci, gram \ominus rods, and anaerobes. Wide spectrum and significant adverse effects limit use to life-threatening infections or after other drugs have failed. Meropenem has a ↓ risk of seizures and is stable to dehydropeptidase I.	
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	GI distress, rash, and CNS toxicity (seizures) at high plasma levels.	Inactivated by carbapenemases produced by, eg, <i>K pneumoniae</i> , <i>E coli</i> , <i>E aerogenes</i> .

Aztreonam

MECHANISM	Less susceptible to β -lactamases. Prevents peptidoglycan cross-linking by binding to penicillin-binding protein 3. Synergistic with aminoglycosides. No cross-allergenicity with penicillins.
CLINICAL USE	Gram \ominus rods only—no activity against gram \oplus rods or anaerobes. For penicillin-allergic patients and those with renal insufficiency who cannot tolerate aminoglycosides.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Usually nontoxic; occasional GI upset.

Vancomycin

MECHANISM	Inhibits cell wall peptidoglycan formation by binding D-Ala-D-Ala portion of cell wall precursors. Bactericidal against most bacteria (bacteriostatic against <i>C difficile</i>). Not susceptible to β -lactamases.
CLINICAL USE	Gram \oplus bugs only—for serious, multidrug-resistant organisms, including MRSA, <i>S epidermidis</i> , sensitive <i>Enterococcus</i> species, and <i>Clostridium difficile</i> (oral route).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Well tolerated in general but not trouble free : nephrotoxicity, ototoxicity, thrombophlebitis, diffuse flushing (vancomycin infusion reaction A —idiopathic reaction largely preventable by pretreatment with antihistamines and slower infusion rate), DRESS syndrome.
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	 Occurs in bacteria (eg, <i>Enterococcus</i>) via amino acid modification of D-Ala-D-Ala to D-Ala-D-Lac . “If you Lack a D-Ala (dollar), you can’t ride the van (vancomycin).”

Protein synthesis inhibitors

Specifically target smaller bacterial ribosome (70S, made of 30S and 50S subunits), leaving human ribosome (80S) unaffected.

All are bacteriostatic, except aminoglycosides (bactericidal) and linezolid (variable).

30S inhibitors

Aminoglycosides

“Buy at 30, ccel (sell) at 50.”

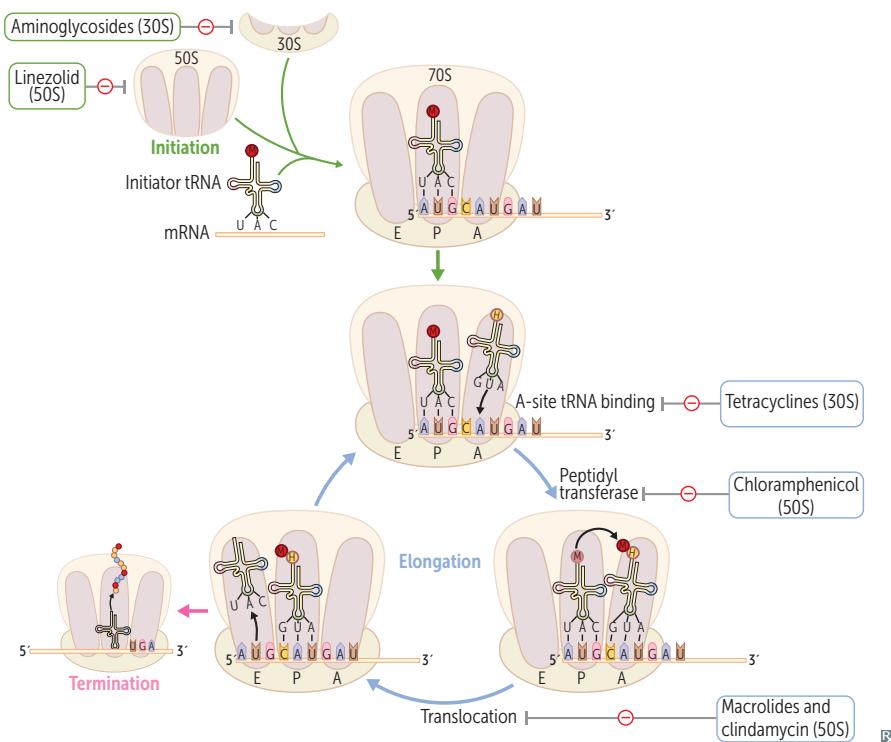
Tetracyclines

50S inhibitors

Chloramphenicol, Clindamycin

Erythromycin (macrolides)

Linezolid



Aminoglycosides

Gentamicin, Neomycin, Amikacin, Tobramycin, Streptomycin.

“Mean” (aminoglycoside) GNATS cannot kill anaerobes.

MECHANISM

Bactericidal; irreversible inhibition of initiation complex through binding of the 30S subunit. Can cause misreading of mRNA. Also block translocation. Require O₂ for uptake; therefore ineffective against anaerobes.

CLINICAL USE

Severe gram θ rod infections. Synergistic with β-lactam antibiotics.

Neomycin for bowel surgery.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Nephrotoxicity, neuromuscular blockade (absolute contraindication with myasthenia gravis), ototoxicity (especially with loop diuretics), teratogenicity.

MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE

Bacterial transferase enzymes inactivate the drug by acetylation, phosphorylation, or adenylation.

Tetracyclines

	Tetracycline, doxycycline, minocycline.
MECHANISM	Bacteriostatic; bind to 30S and prevent attachment of aminoacyl-tRNA. Limited CNS penetration. Doxycycline is fecally eliminated and can be used in patients with renal failure. Do not take tetracyclines with milk (Ca^{2+}), antacids (eg, Ca^{2+} or Mg^{2+}), or iron-containing preparations because divalent cations inhibit drugs' absorption in the gut.
CLINICAL USE	<i>Borrelia burgdorferi</i> , <i>M. pneumoniae</i> . Drugs' ability to accumulate intracellularly makes them very effective against <i>Rickettsia</i> and <i>Chlamydia</i> . Also used to treat acne. Doxycycline effective against community-acquired MRSA.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	GI distress, discoloration of teeth and inhibition of bone growth in children, photosensitivity. “Teratocyclines” are teratogenic; generally avoided in pregnancy and in children (except doxycycline).
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	↓ uptake or ↑ efflux out of bacterial cells by plasmid-encoded transport pumps.

Tigecycline

MECHANISM	Tetracycline derivative. Binds to 30S, inhibiting protein synthesis. Generally bacteriostatic.
CLINICAL USE	Broad-spectrum anaerobic, gram ⊖, and gram ⊕ coverage. Multidrug-resistant organisms (eg, MRSA, VRE).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Nausea, vomiting.

Chloramphenicol

MECHANISM	Blocks peptidyltransferase at 50S ribosomal subunit. Bacteriostatic.
CLINICAL USE	Meningitis (<i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> , <i>Neisseria meningitidis</i> , <i>Streptococcus pneumoniae</i>) and rickettsial diseases (eg, Rocky Mountain spotted fever [<i>Rickettsia rickettsii</i>]). Limited use due to toxicity but often still used in developing countries because of low cost.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Anemia (dose dependent), aplastic anemia (dose independent), gray baby syndrome (in premature infants because they lack liver UDP-glucuronosyltransferase).
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Plasmid-encoded acetyltransferase inactivates the drug.

Clindamycin

MECHANISM	Blocks peptide transfer (translocation) at 50S ribosomal subunit. Bacteriostatic.
CLINICAL USE	Anaerobic infections (eg, <i>Bacteroides</i> spp., <i>Clostridium perfringens</i>) in aspiration pneumonia, lung abscesses, and oral infections. Also effective against invasive group A streptococcal infection. Treats anaerobic infections above the diaphragm vs metronidazole (anaerobic infections below diaphragm).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Pseudomembranous colitis (<i>C. difficile</i> overgrowth), fever, diarrhea.

Linezolid

MECHANISM	Inhibits protein synthesis by binding to the 23S rRNA of the 50S ribosomal subunit and preventing formation of the initiation complex.
CLINICAL USE	Gram \oplus species including MRSA and VRE.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Myelosuppression (especially thrombocytopenia), peripheral neuropathy, serotonin syndrome (due to partial MAO inhibition).
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Point mutation of ribosomal RNA.

Macrolides

	Azithromycin, clarithromycin, erythromycin.
MECHANISM	Inhibit protein synthesis by blocking translocation (“macrolides”); bind to the 50S ribosomal subunit. Bacteriostatic.
CLINICAL USE	Atypical pneumonias (<i>Mycoplasma</i> , <i>Chlamydia</i> , <i>Legionella</i>), STIs (<i>Chlamydia</i>), gram \oplus cocci (streptococcal infections in patients allergic to penicillin), and <i>B pertussis</i> .
ADVERSE EFFECTS	MACRO: Gastrointestinal Motility issues, Arrhythmia caused by prolonged QT interval, acute Cholestatic hepatitis, Rash, eosinophilia. Increases serum concentration of theophylline, oral anticoagulants. Clarithromycin and erythromycin inhibit cytochrome P-450.
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Methylation of 23S rRNA-binding site prevents binding of drug.

Polymyxins

	Colistin (polymyxin E), polymyxin B.
MECHANISM	Cation polypeptides that bind to phospholipids on cell membrane of gram \ominus bacteria. Disrupt cell membrane integrity \rightarrow leakage of cellular components \rightarrow cell death.
CLINICAL USE	Salvage therapy for multidrug-resistant gram \ominus bacteria (eg, <i>P aeruginosa</i> , <i>E coli</i> , <i>K pneumoniae</i>). Polymyxin B is a component of a triple antibiotic ointment used for superficial skin infections.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Nephrotoxicity, neurotoxicity (eg, slurred speech, weakness, paresthesias), respiratory failure.

Sulfonamides

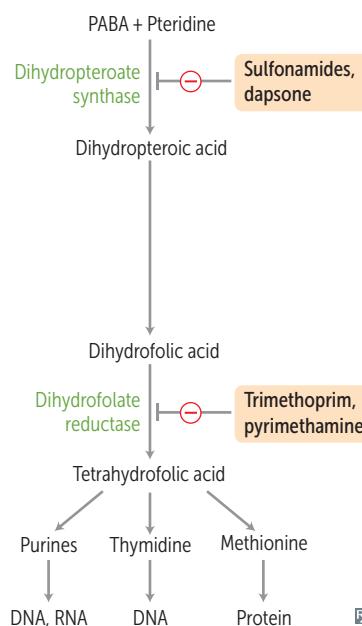
	Sulfamethoxazole (SMX), sulfisoxazole, sulfadiazine.
MECHANISM	Inhibit dihydropteroate synthase, thus inhibiting folate synthesis. Bacteriostatic (bactericidal when combined with trimethoprim).
CLINICAL USE	Gram \oplus , gram \ominus , <i>Nocardia</i> . TMP-SMX for simple UTI.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Stevens-Johnson syndrome, urticaria, liver damage, folate deficiency, optic neuritis, nephrotoxicity, agranulocytosis, hemolysis if G6PD deficient, kernicterus in infants.
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Altered enzyme (bacterial dihydropteroate synthase), \downarrow uptake, or \uparrow PABA synthesis.

Dapsone

MECHANISM	Similar to sulfonamides, but structurally distinct agent.
CLINICAL USE	Leprosy (lepromatous and tuberculoid), <i>Pneumocystis jirovecii</i> prophylaxis, or treatment when used in combination with TMP.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hemolysis if G6PD deficient, methemoglobinemia, agranulocytosis.

Trimethoprim

MECHANISM	Inhibits bacterial dihydrofolate reductase. Bacteriostatic.
CLINICAL USE	Used in combination with sulfonamides (trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole [TMP-SMX]), causing sequential block of folate synthesis. Combination used for UTIs, <i>Shigella</i> , <i>Salmonella</i> , <i>Pneumocystis jirovecii</i> pneumonia treatment and prophylaxis, toxoplasmosis prophylaxis.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hyperkalemia (at high doses; similar mechanism as potassium-sparing diuretics), megaloblastic anemia, leukopenia, granulocytopenia, which may be avoided with coadministration of leucovorin (folinic acid). TMP Treats Marrow Poorly.



Fluoroquinolones

MECHANISM	Ciprofloxacin, ofloxacin; respiratory fluoroquinolones: levofloxacin, moxifloxacin. Inhibit prokaryotic enzymes topoisomerase II (DNA gyrase) and topoisomerase IV.
CLINICAL USE	Gram \ominus rods of urinary and GI tracts (including <i>Pseudomonas</i>), some gram \oplus organisms, otitis externa, community-acquired pneumonia.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	GI upset, superinfections, skin rashes, headache, dizziness. Less commonly, can cause leg cramps and myalgias. Contraindicated during pregnancy or breastfeeding and in children < 18 years old due to possible damage to cartilage. Some may prolong QT interval.
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Chromosome-encoded mutation in DNA gyrase, plasmid-mediated resistance, efflux pumps.

Daptomycin

MECHANISM	Lipopeptide that disrupts cell membranes of gram \oplus cocci by creating transmembrane channels.
CLINICAL USE	<i>S aureus</i> skin infections (especially MRSA), bacteremia, infective endocarditis, VRE.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Myopathy, rhabdomyolysis.

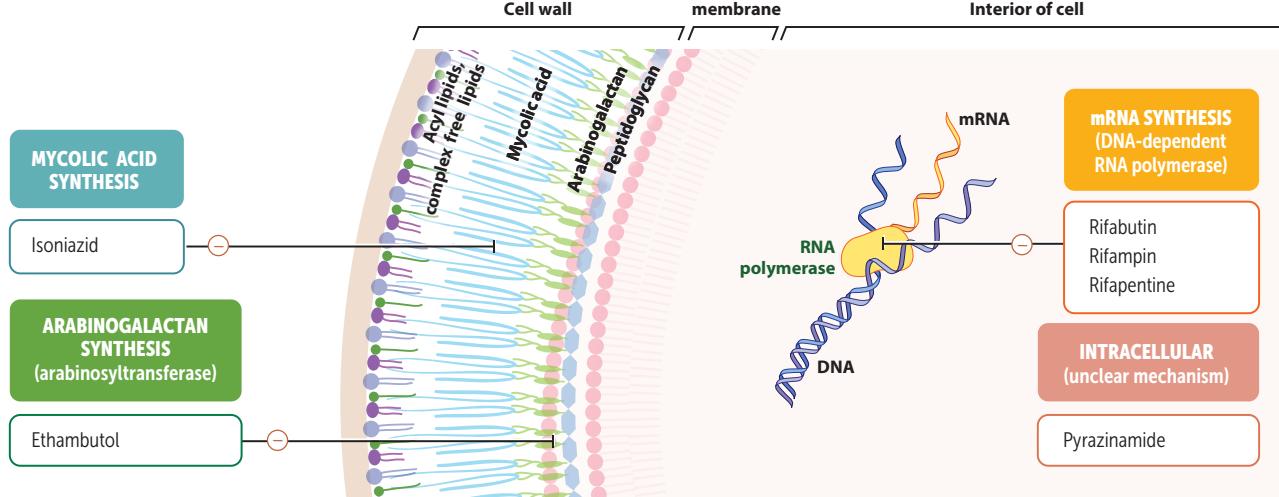
Metronidazole

MECHANISM	Forms toxic free radical metabolites in the bacterial cell that damage DNA. Bactericidal, antiprotozoal.
CLINICAL USE	Treats <i>Giardia</i> , <i>Entamoeba</i> , <i>Trichomonas</i> , <i>Gardnerella vaginalis</i> , Anaerobes (<i>Bacteroides</i> , <i>C difficile</i>). Can be used in place of amoxicillin in <i>H pylori</i> “triple therapy” in case of penicillin allergy.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Disulfiram-like reaction (severe flushing, tachycardia, hypotension) with alcohol; headache, metallic taste.

GET GAP on the **Metro** with **metronidazole!**Treats anaerobic infection **below** the diaphragm vs clindamycin (anaerobic infections **above** diaphragm).

Antituberculous drugs

DRUG	MECHANISM	ADVERSE EFFECTS	NOTES
Rifamycins Rifampin, rifabutin, rifapentine	Inhibit DNA-dependent RNA polymerase → ↓ mRNA synthesis Rifamycin resistance arises due to mutations in gene encoding RNA polymerase	Minor hepatotoxicity, drug interactions (CYP450 induction), red-orange discoloration of body fluids (nonhazardous adverse effect)	Rifabutin favored over rifampin in patients with HIV infection due to less CYP450 induction Monotherapy rapidly leads to resistance
Isoniazid	Inhibits mycolic acid synthesis → ↓ cell wall synthesis Bacterial catalase-peroxidase (encoded by <i>katG</i>) is needed to convert INH to active form INH resistance arises due to mutations in <i>katG</i>	Vitamin B ₆ deficiency (peripheral neuropathy, sideroblastic anemia), hepatotoxicity, drug interactions (CYP450 inhibition), drug-induced lupus INH overdose can lead to seizures (often refractory to benzodiazepines)	Administer with pyridoxine (vitamin B ₆) INH Injures Neurons and Hepatocytes (↑ risk of hepatotoxicity with ↑ age and alcohol overuse) Different INH half-lives in fast vs slow acetylators
Pyrazinamide	Mechanism uncertain	Hepatotoxicity, hyperuricemia	Works best at acidic pH (eg, in host phagolysosomes)
Ethambutol	Inhibits arabinosyltransferase → ↓ arabinogalactan synthesis → ↓ cell wall synthesis	Optic neuropathy (red-green color blindness or ↓ visual acuity, typically reversible)	Pronounce “ eyethambutol ”

MYCOBACTERIAL CELL

Antimycobacterial therapy

BACTERIUM	PROPHYLAXIS	TREATMENT
<i>M tuberculosis</i>	Rifamycin-based regimen for 3–4 months	Rifampin, Isoniazid, Pyrazinamide, Ethambutol (RIPE for treatment)
<i>M avium-intracellulare</i>	Azithromycin, rifabutin	Azithromycin or clarithromycin + ethambutol Can add rifabutin or ciprofloxacin
<i>M leprae</i>	N/A	Long-term treatment with dapsone and rifampin for tuberculoid form Add clofazimine for lepromatous form

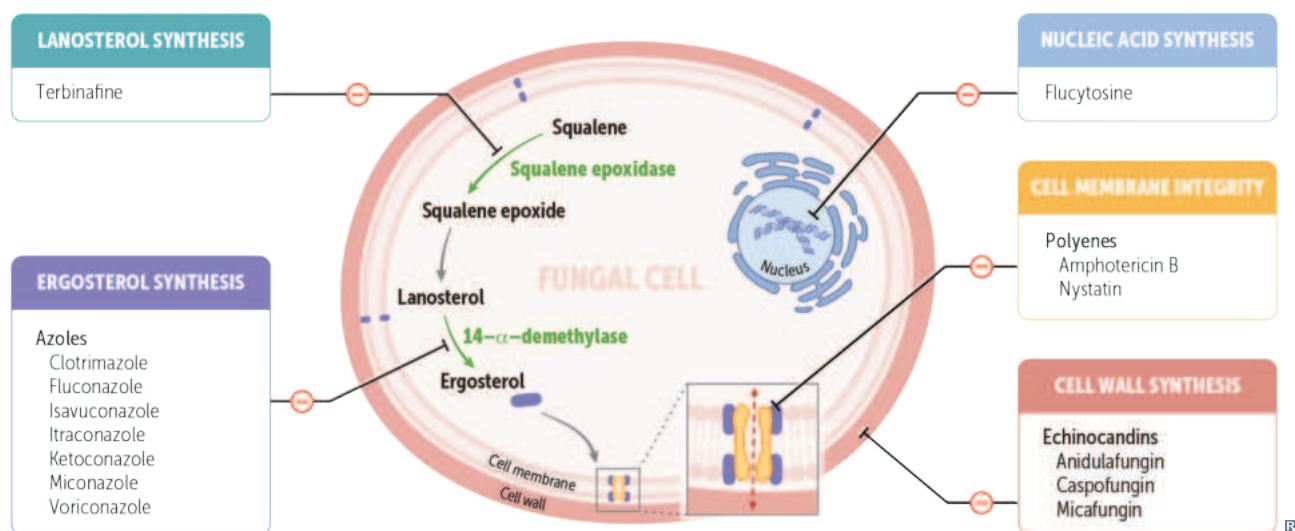
Antimicrobial prophylaxis

CLINICAL SCENARIO	MEDICATION
Exposure to meningococcal infection	Ceftriaxone, ciprofloxacin, or rifampin
High risk for infective endocarditis and undergoing surgical or dental procedures	Amoxicillin
History of recurrent UTIs	TMP-SMX
Malaria prophylaxis for travelers	Atovaquone-proguanil, mefloquine, doxycycline, primaquine, or chloroquine (for areas with sensitive species)
Pregnant patients carrying group B strep	Intrapartum penicillin G or ampicillin
Prevention of gonococcal conjunctivitis in newborn	Erythromycin ointment on eyes
Prevention of postsurgical infection due to <i>S aureus</i>	Cefazolin; vancomycin if \oplus for MRSA
Prophylaxis of strep pharyngitis in child with prior rheumatic fever	Benzathine penicillin G or oral penicillin V

Prophylaxis in HIV infection/AIDS

CELL COUNT	PROPHYLAXIS	INFECTION
CD4+ < 200 cells/mm ³	TMP-SMX	<i>Pneumocystis</i> pneumonia
CD4+ < 100 cells/mm ³	TMP-SMX	<i>Pneumocystis</i> pneumonia and toxoplasmosis

Antifungal therapy



Amphotericin B

MECHANISM	Binds ergosterol (unique to fungi); forms membrane pores that allow leakage of electrolytes.	Amphotericin “tears” holes in the fungal membrane by forming pores.
CLINICAL USE	Serious, systemic mycoses. <i>Cryptococcus</i> (amphotericin B +/- flucytosine for cryptococcal meningitis), <i>Blastomyces</i> , <i>Coccidioides</i> , <i>Histoplasma</i> , <i>Candida</i> , <i>Mucor</i> . Intrathecally for coccidioidal meningitis.	Supplement K ⁺ and Mg ²⁺ because of altered renal tubule permeability.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Fever/chills (“shake and bake”), hypotension, nephrotoxicity, arrhythmias, anemia, IV phlebitis (“ amphotericin B ”).	Hydration ↓ nephrotoxicity. Liposomal amphotericin ↓ toxicity.

Nystatin

MECHANISM	Same as amphotericin B. Topical use only as too toxic for systemic use.
CLINICAL USE	“Swish and swallow” for oral candidiasis (thrush); topical for diaper rash or vaginal candidiasis.

Flucytosine

MECHANISM	Inhibits DNA and RNA biosynthesis by conversion to 5-fluorouracil by cytosine deaminase.
CLINICAL USE	Systemic fungal infections (especially meningitis caused by <i>Cryptococcus</i>) in combination with amphotericin B.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Myelosuppression.

Azoles

Clotrimazole, fluconazole, isavuconazole, itraconazole, ketoconazole, miconazole, voriconazole.

MECHANISM

Inhibit fungal sterol (ergosterol) synthesis by inhibiting the cytochrome P-450 enzyme that converts lanosterol to ergosterol.

CLINICAL USE

Local and less serious systemic mycoses. Fluconazole for chronic suppression of cryptococcal meningitis in people living with HIV and candidal infections of all types. Itraconazole may be used for *Blastomyces*, *Coccidioides*, *Histoplasma*, *Sporothrix schenckii*. Clotrimazole and miconazole for topical fungal infections. Voriconazole for *Aspergillus* and some *Candida*. Isavuconazole for serious *Aspergillus* and *Mucor* infections.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Testosterone synthesis inhibition (gynecomastia, especially with ketoconazole), liver dysfunction (inhibits cytochrome P-450), QT interval prolongation.

Terbinafine**MECHANISM**

Inhibits the fungal enzyme squalene epoxidase.

CLINICAL USE

Dermatophytoses (especially onychomycosis—fungal infection of finger or toe nails).

ADVERSE EFFECTS

GI upset, headaches, hepatotoxicity, taste disturbance.

Echinocandins

Anidulafungin, caspofungin, micafungin.

MECHANISM

Inhibit cell wall synthesis by inhibiting synthesis of β-glucan.

CLINICAL USE

Invasive aspergillosis, *Candida*.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

GI upset, flushing (by histamine release).

Griseofulvin**MECHANISM**

Interferes with microtubule function; disrupts mitosis. Deposits in keratin-containing tissues (eg, nails).

CLINICAL USE

Oral treatment of superficial infections; inhibits growth of dermatophytes (tinea, ringworm).

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Teratogenic, carcinogenic, confusion, headaches, disulfiram-like reaction, ↑ cytochrome P-450 and warfarin metabolism.

Antiprotozoal therapy

Pyrimethamine-sulfadiazine (toxoplasmosis), suramin and melarsoprol (*Trypanosoma brucei*), nifurtimox (*T cruzi*), sodium stibogluconate (leishmaniasis).

Anti-mite/lice therapy

Permethrin, malathion (acetylcholinesterase inhibitor), topical or oral ivermectin. Used to treat scabies (*Sarcoptes scabiei*) and lice (*Pediculus* and *Pthirus*).

Chloroquine**MECHANISM**

Blocks detoxification of heme into hemozoin. Heme accumulates and is toxic to plasmodia.

CLINICAL USE

Treatment of plasmodial species other than *P falciparum* (due to drug resistance from membrane pump that ↓ intracellular concentration of drug).

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Retinopathy (dependent on cumulative dose); pruritus (especially in dark-skinned individuals).

Antihelminthic therapy

Pyrantel pamoate, ivermectin, mebendazole (treats “**bendy** worms” by disrupting microtubules and cellular motility), praziquantel ($\uparrow \text{Ca}^{2+}$ permeability, \uparrow vacuolization), diethylcarbamazine.

Oseltamivir, zanamivir

MECHANISM	Inhibit influenza neuraminidase $\rightarrow \downarrow$ release of progeny virus.
CLINICAL USE	Treatment and prevention of influenza A and B. Beginning therapy within 48 hours of symptom onset may shorten duration of illness.

Baloxavir

MECHANISM	Inhibits the “cap snatching” (transfer of the 5’ cap from cell mRNA onto viral mRNA) endonuclease activity of the influenza virus RNA polymerase $\rightarrow \downarrow$ viral replication.
CLINICAL USE	Treatment within 48 hours of symptom onset shortens duration of illness.

Remdesivir

MECHANISM	Prodrug of an ATP analog. The active metabolite inhibits viral RNA-dependent RNA polymerase and evades proofreading by viral exoribonuclease (ExoN) $\rightarrow \downarrow$ viral RNA production.
CLINICAL USE	Recently approved for treatment of COVID-19 requiring hospitalization.

Acyclovir, famciclovir, valacyclovir

MECHANISM	Guanosine analogs. Monophosphorylated by HSV/VZV thymidine kinase and not phosphorylated in uninfected cells \rightarrow few adverse effects. Triphosphate formed by cellular enzymes. Preferentially inhibit viral DNA polymerase by chain termination.
CLINICAL USE	No activity against CMV because CMV lacks the thymidine kinase necessary to activate guanosine analogs. Used for HSV-induced mucocutaneous and genital lesions as well as for encephalitis. Prophylaxis in patients who are immunocompromised. Also used as prophylaxis for immunocompetent patients with severe or recurrent infection. No effect on latent forms of HSV and VZV. Valacyclovir, a prodrug of acyclovir, has better oral bioavailability. For herpes zoster, use famciclovir.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Obstructive crystalline nephropathy and acute kidney injury if not adequately hydrated.
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Mutated viral thymidine kinase.

Ganciclovir

MECHANISM	Guanosine analog. 5'-monophosphate formed by a CMV viral kinase. Triphosphate formed by cellular kinases. Preferentially inhibits viral DNA polymerase.
CLINICAL USE	CMV, especially in patients who are immunocompromised. Valganciclovir, a prodrug of ganciclovir, has better oral bioavailability.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Myelosuppression (leukopenia, neutropenia, thrombocytopenia), renal toxicity. More toxic to host enzymes than acyclovir.
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Mutated viral kinase.

Foscarnet

MECHANISM	Viral DNA/RNA polymerase inhibitor and HIV reverse transcriptase inhibitor. Binds to pyrophosphate-binding site of enzyme. Does not require any kinase activation. Foscarnet = pyrofosphate analog.
CLINICAL USE	CMV retinitis in immunocompromised patients when ganciclovir fails; acyclovir-resistant HSV.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Nephrotoxicity, multiple electrolyte abnormalities can lead to seizures.
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Mutated DNA polymerase.

Cidofovir

MECHANISM	Preferentially inhibits viral DNA polymerase. Does not require phosphorylation by viral kinase.
CLINICAL USE	CMV retinitis in immunocompromised patients. Long half-life.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Nephrotoxicity (coadminister cido fovir with probenecid and IV saline to ↓ toxicity).
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Mutations in the viral DNA polymerase gene.

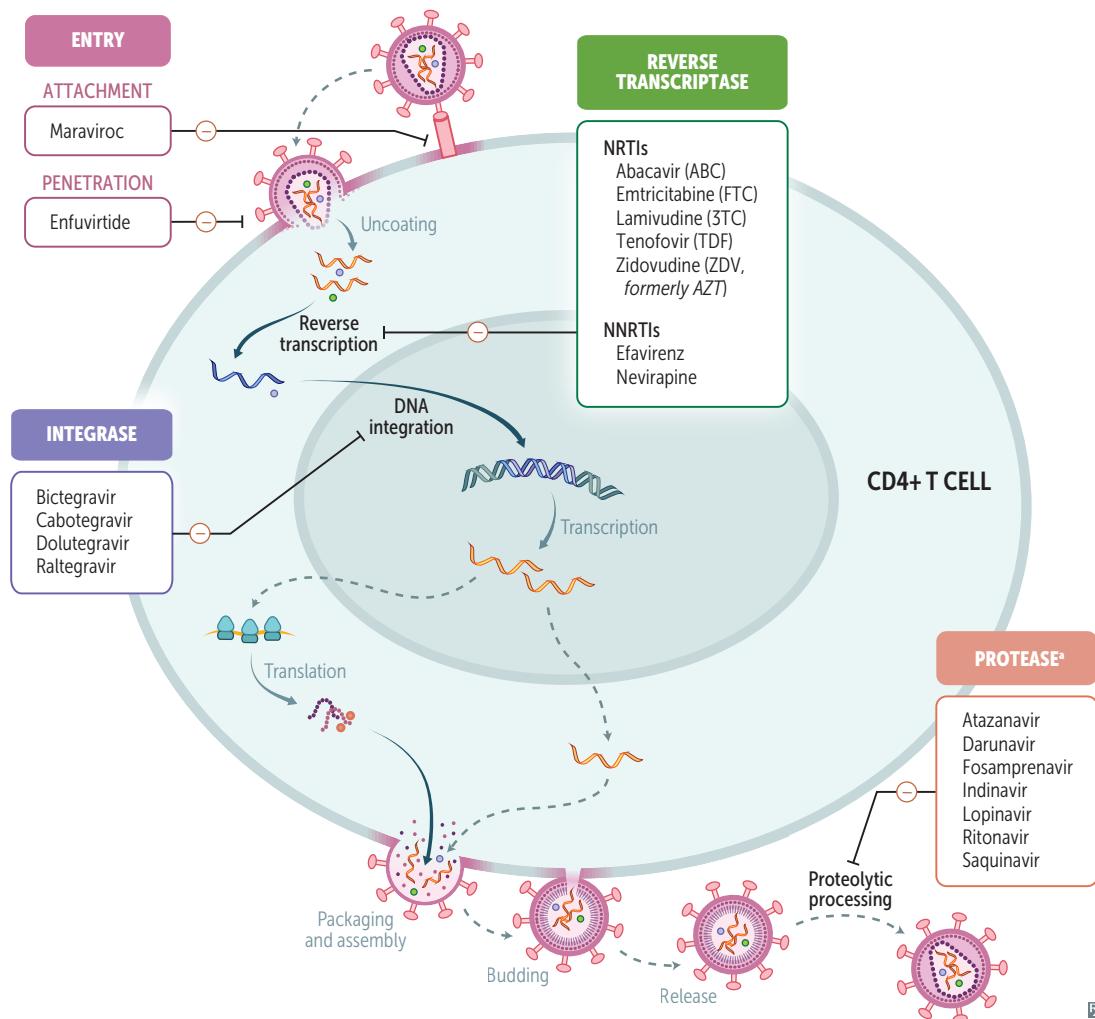
HIV therapy

Antiretroviral therapy (ART): often initiated at the time of HIV diagnosis. Strongest indication for use with patients presenting with AIDS-defining illness, low CD4+ cell counts (< 500 cells/mm³), or high viral load. Regimen consists of 3 drugs to prevent resistance: 2 NRTIs and preferably an integrase inhibitor. Most ARTs are active against both HIV-1 and HIV-2 (exceptions: NNRTIs and enfuvirtide not effective against HIV-2). Tenofovir + emtricitabine can be administered as pre-exposure prophylaxis.

DRUG	MECHANISM	ADVERSE EFFECTS
NRTIs		
Abacavir (ABC)	Competitively inhibit nucleotide binding to reverse transcriptase and terminate the DNA chain (lack a 3' OH group). Tenofovir is a nucleo Tide ; the others are nucleosides. All need to be phosphorylated to be active.	Myelosuppression (can be reversed with granulocyte colony-stimulating factor [G-CSF] and erythropoietin), nephrotoxicity.
Emtricitabine (FTC)		Abacavir contraindicated if patient has HLA-B*5701 mutation due to ↑ risk of hypersensitivity.
Lamivudine (3TC)		
Tenofovir (TDF)	ZDV can be used for general prophylaxis and during pregnancy to ↓ risk of fetal transmission.	
Zidovudine (ZDV, formerly AZT)	Have you dined (vudine) with my nuclear (nucleosides) family?	
NNRTIs		
Doravirine	Bind to reverse transcriptase at site different from NRTIs. Do not require phosphorylation to be active or compete with nucleotides.	Rash and hepatotoxicity are common to all NNRTIs. Vivid dreams and CNS symptoms are common with efavirenz.
Efavirenz		
Rilpivirine		
Integrase strand transfer inhibitors		
Bictegravir	Also called integrase inhibitors. Inhibit HIV genome integration into host cell chromosome by reversibly inhibiting HIV integrase.	↑ creatine kinase, weight gain.
Dolutegravir		

HIV therapy (continued)

DRUG	MECHANISM	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Protease inhibitors		
Atazanavir	Prevents maturation of new virions. Maturation depends on HIV-1 protease (<i>pol</i> gene), which cleaves the polypeptide products of HIV mRNA into their functional parts.	Hyperglycemia, GI intolerance (nausea, diarrhea).
Darunavir		Rifampin (potent CYP/UGT inducer) ↓ protease inhibitor concentrations; use rifabutin instead.
Lopinavir		Ritonavir (cytochrome P-450 inhibitor) is only used as a boosting agent.
Ritonavir	All protease inhibitors require boosting with either ritonavir or cobicistat. Navir (never) tease a protease.	
Entry inhibitors		
Enfuvirtide	Binds gp41, inhibiting viral entry. Enfuvirtide inhibits fusion .	Skin reaction at injection sites.
Maraviroc	Binds CCR-5 on surface of T cells/monocytes, inhibiting interaction with gp120. Maraviroc inhibits docking .	



^aAll protease inhibitors require boosting with either ritonavir (protease inhibitor only used as a boosting agent) or cobicistat (cytochrome P450 inhibitor).

Hepatitis C therapy

Chronic HCV infection treated with multidrug therapy that targets specific steps within HCV replication cycle (HCV-encoded proteins). Examples of drugs are provided.

DRUG	MECHANISM	TOXICITY
NS5A inhibitors		
Elbasvir	Inhibits NS5A, a viral phosphoprotein that plays a key role in RNA replication	Headache, diarrhea
Ledipasvir		
Pibrentasvir	Exact mechanism unknown	
Velpatasvir		
NS5B inhibitors		
Sofosbuvir	Inhibits NS5B, an RNA-dependent RNA polymerase acting as a chain terminator Prevents viral RNA replication	Fatigue, headache
NS3/4A inhibitors		
Glecaprevir	Inhibits NS3/4A, a viral protease, preventing viral replication	Headache, fatigue
Grazoprevir		
Alternative drugs		
Ribavirin	Inhibits synthesis of guanine nucleotides by competitively inhibiting IMP dehydrogenase	Hemolytic anemia, severe teratogen

Disinfection and sterilization

Goals include the reduction of pathogenic organism counts to safe levels (disinfection) and the inactivation of all microbes including spores (sterilization).

Autoclave^a	Pressurized steam at > 120°C. May not reliably inactivate prions.
Alcohols	Denature proteins and disrupt cell membranes.
Chlorhexidine	Disrupts cell membranes and coagulates intracellular components.
Chlorine^a	Oxidizes and denatures proteins.
Ethylene oxide^a	Alkylating agent.
Hydrogen peroxide^a	Free radical oxidation.
Iodine and iodophors	Halogenation of DNA, RNA, and proteins. May be sporicidal.
Quaternary amines	Impair permeability of cell membranes.

^aSporicidal.

Antimicrobials to avoid in pregnancy

ANTIMICROBIAL	ADVERSE EFFECT
Sulfonamides	Kernicterus
Aminoglycosides	Ototoxicity
Fluoroquinolones	Cartilage damage
Clarithromycin	Embryotoxic
Tetracyclines	Discolored teeth, inhibition of bone growth
Ribavirin	Teratogenic
Griseofulvin	Teratogenic
Chloramphenicol	Gray baby syndrome

Safe children take really good care.

Pathology

“Digressions, objections, delight in mockery, carefree mistrust are signs of health; everything unconditional belongs in pathology.”

—Friedrich Nietzsche

“You cannot separate passion from pathology any more than you can separate a person’s spirit from his body.”

—Richard Selzer

“My business is not prognosis, but diagnosis. I am not engaged in therapeutics, but in pathology.”

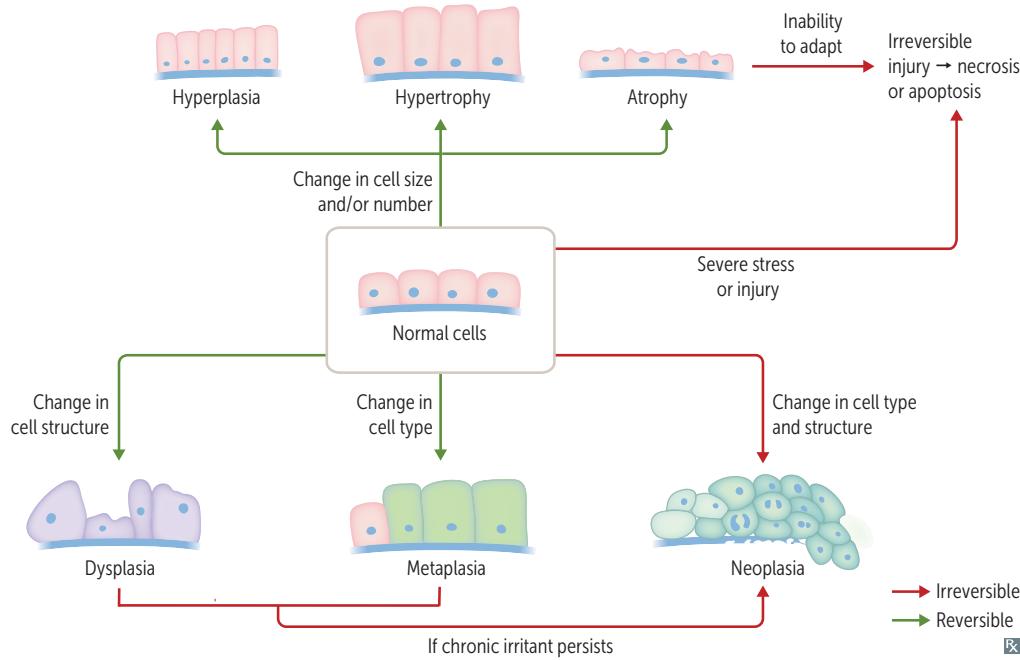
—H.L. Mencken

The fundamental principles of pathology are key to understanding diseases in all organ systems. Major topics such as inflammation and neoplasia appear frequently in questions across different organ systems, and such topics are definitely high yield. For example, the concepts of cell injury and inflammation are key to understanding the inflammatory response that follows myocardial infarction, a very common subject of board questions. Similarly, a familiarity with the early cellular changes that culminate in the development of neoplasias—for example, esophageal or colon cancer—is critical. Make sure you recognize the major tumor-associated genes and are comfortable with key cancer concepts such as tumor staging and metastasis. Finally, take some time to learn about the major systemic changes that come with aging, and how these physiologic alterations differ from disease states.

► Cellular Injury	202
► Inflammation	209
► Neoplasia	215
► Aging	225

► PATHOLOGY—CELLULAR INJURY

Cellular adaptations	Reversible changes that can be physiologic (eg, uterine enlargement during pregnancy) or pathologic (eg, myocardial hypertrophy 2° to systemic HTN). If stress is excessive or persistent, adaptations can progress to cell injury (eg, significant LV hypertrophy → myocardial injury → HF).
Hypertrophy	↑ structural proteins and organelles → ↑ in size of cells. Example: cardiac hypertrophy.
Hyperplasia	Controlled proliferation of stem cells and differentiated cells → ↑ in number of cells (eg, benign prostatic hyperplasia). Excessive stimulation → pathologic hyperplasia (eg, endometrial hyperplasia), which may progress to dysplasia and cancer.
Atrophy	↓ in tissue mass due to ↓ in size (↑ cytoskeleton degradation via ubiquitin-proteasome pathway and autophagy; ↓ protein synthesis) and/or number of cells (apoptosis). Causes include disuse, denervation, loss of blood supply, loss of hormonal stimulation, poor nutrition.
Metaplasia	Reprogramming of stem cells → replacement of one cell type by another that can adapt to a new stressor. Usually due to exposure to an irritant, such as gastric acid (→ esophageal epithelium replaced by intestinal epithelium, called Barrett esophagus) or tobacco smoke (→ respiratory ciliated columnar epithelium replaced by stratified squamous epithelium). May progress to dysplasia → malignant transformation with persistent insult (eg, Barrett esophagus → esophageal adenocarcinoma). Metaplasia of connective tissue can also occur (eg, myositis ossificans, the formation of bone within muscle after trauma).
Dysplasia	Disordered, precancerous epithelial cell growth; not considered a true adaptive response. Characterized by loss of uniformity of cell size and shape (pleomorphism); loss of tissue orientation; nuclear changes (eg, ↑ nuclear:cytoplasmic ratio and clumped chromatin). Mild and moderate dysplasias (ie, do not involve entire thickness of epithelium) may regress with alleviation of inciting cause. Severe dysplasia often becomes irreversible and progresses to carcinoma in situ. Usually preceded by persistent metaplasia or pathologic hyperplasia.

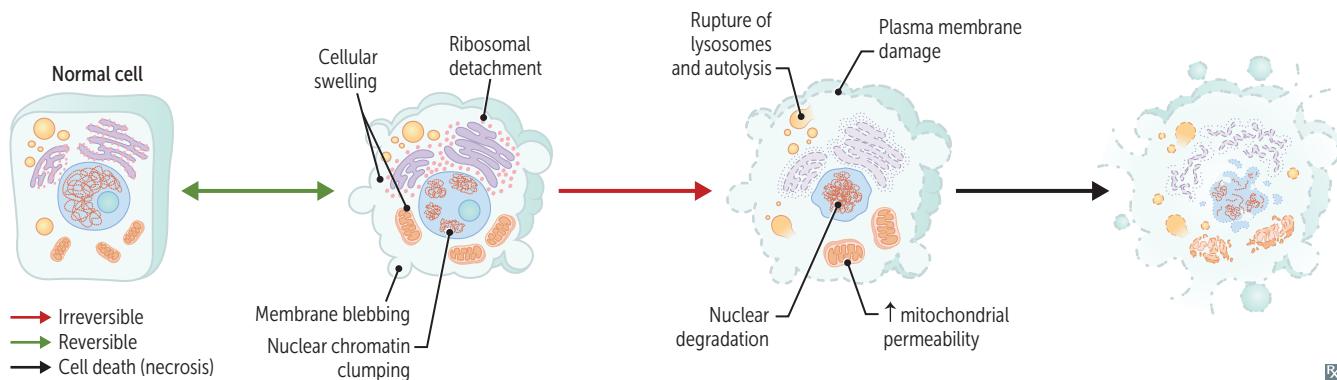


Cell injury**Reversible cell injury**

- ↓ ATP → ↓ activity of Ca^{2+} and Na^+/K^+ -ATPase pumps → cellular swelling (cytosol, mitochondria, endoplasmic reticulum/Golgi), which is the earliest morphologic manifestation
- Ribosomal/polysomal detachment → ↓ protein synthesis
- Plasma membrane changes (eg, blebbing)
- Nuclear changes (eg, chromatin clumping)
- Rapid loss of function (eg, myocardial cells are noncontractile after 1–2 minutes of ischemia)
- Myelin figures (aggregation of peroxidized lipids)

Irreversible cell injury

- Breakdown of plasma membrane → cytosolic enzymes (eg, troponin) leak outside of cell, influx of Ca^{2+} → activation of degradative enzymes
- Mitochondrial damage/dysfunction → loss of electron transport chain → ↓ ATP
- Rupture of lysosomes → autolysis
- Nuclear degradation: pyknosis (nuclear condensation) → karyorrhexis (nuclear fragmentation caused by endonuclease-mediated cleavage) → karyolysis (nuclear dissolution)
- Amorphous densities/inclusions in mitochondria



Apoptosis

ATP-dependent programmed cell death.

Intrinsic, extrinsic, and perforin/granzyme B pathways → activate caspases (cytosolic proteases)
→ cellular breakdown including cell shrinkage, chromatin condensation, membrane blebbing, and formation of apoptotic bodies, which are then phagocytosed.

Characterized by deeply eosinophilic cytoplasm and basophilic nucleus, pyknosis, and karyorrhexis. Cell membrane typically remains intact without significant inflammation (unlike necrosis).

DNA laddering (fragments in multiples of 180 bp) is a sensitive indicator of apoptosis.

Intrinsic (mitochondrial) pathway

Involved in tissue remodeling in embryogenesis. Occurs when a regulating factor is withdrawn from a proliferating cell population (eg, ↓ IL-2 after a completed immunologic reaction → apoptosis of proliferating effector cells). Also occurs after exposure to injurious stimuli (eg, radiation, toxins, hypoxia).

Regulated by Bcl-2 family of proteins. **Bax** and **Bak** are proapoptotic (**Bad** for survival), while **Bcl-2** and **Bcl-xL** are antiapoptotic (**Be clever, live**).

BAX and **BAK** form pores in the mitochondrial membrane → release of cytochrome C from inner mitochondrial membrane into the cytoplasm → activation of caspases.

Bcl-2 keeps the mitochondrial membrane impermeable, thereby preventing cytochrome C release. **Bcl-2** overexpression (eg, follicular lymphoma t[14;18]) → ↓ caspase activation → tumorigenesis.

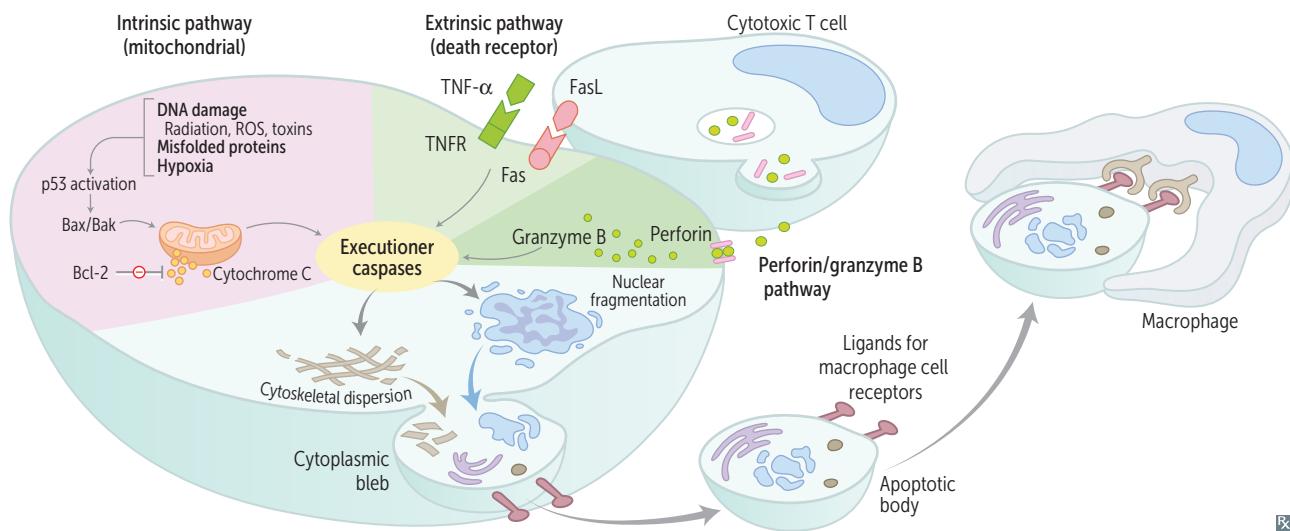
Extrinsic (death receptor) pathway

Ligand receptor interactions: FasL binding to Fas (CD95) or TNF- α binding to its receptor. Fas-FasL interaction is necessary in thymic medullary negative selection.

Autoimmune lymphoproliferative syndrome—caused by defective Fas-FasL interaction → failure of clonal deletion → ↑ numbers of self-reacting lymphocytes. Presents with lymphadenopathy, hepatosplenomegaly, autoimmune cytopenias.

Perforin/granzyme B pathway

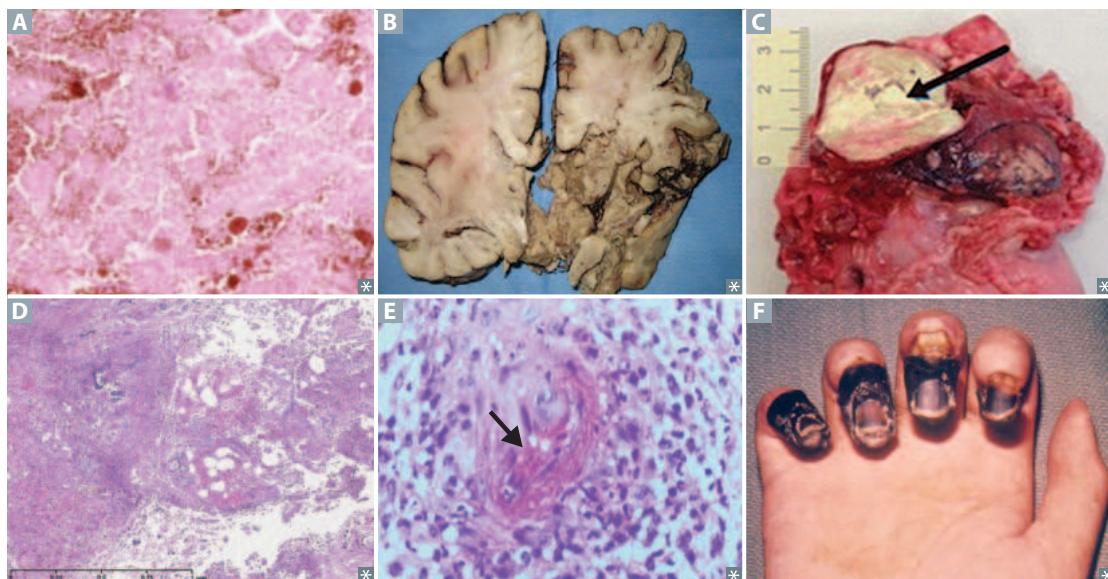
Release of granules containing perforin and granzyme B by immune cells (cytotoxic T-cell and natural killer cell) → perforin forms a pore for granzyme B to enter the target cell.

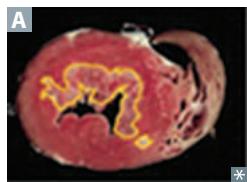


Necrosis

Exogenous injury → plasma membrane damage → intracellular components leak → cell undergoes enzymatic degradation and protein denaturation → local inflammatory reaction (unlike apoptosis).

TYPE	SEEN IN	DUE TO	HISTOLOGY
Coagulative	Ischemia/infarcts in most tissues (except brain)	Ischemia or infarction; injury denatures enzymes → proteolysis blocked	Preserved cellular architecture (cell outlines seen), but nuclei disappear; ↑ cytoplasmic binding of eosin stain (→ ↑ eosinophilia; red/pink color) A
Liquefactive	Bacterial abscesses, CNS infarcts	Neutrophils release lysosomal enzymes that digest the tissue	Early: cellular debris and macrophages Late: cystic spaces and cavitation (CNS) B Neutrophils and cell debris seen with bacterial infection
Caseous	TB, systemic fungi (eg, <i>Histoplasma capsulatum</i>), <i>Nocardia</i>	Macrophages wall off the infecting microorganism → granular debris	Fragmented cells and debris surrounded by lymphocytes and macrophages (granuloma) Cheeselike gross appearance C
Fat	Enzymatic: acute pancreatitis (saponification of peripancreatic fat) Nonenzymatic: traumatic (eg, injury to breast tissue)	Damaged pancreatic cells release lipase, which breaks down triglycerides; liberated fatty acids bind calcium → saponification (chalky-white appearance)	Outlines of dead fat cells without peripheral nuclei; saponification of fat (combined with Ca^{2+}) appears dark blue on H&E stain D
Fibrinoid	Immune vascular reactions (eg, polyarteritis nodosa) Nonimmune vascular reactions (eg, hypertensive emergency, preeclampsia)	Immune complex deposition (type III hypersensitivity reaction) and/or plasma protein (eg, fibrin) leakage from damaged vessel	Vessel walls contain eosinophilic layer of proteinaceous material E
Gangrenous	Distal extremity and GI tract, after chronic ischemia	Dry: ischemia F Wet: superinfection	Coagulative Liquefactive superimposed on coagulative



Ischemia

Inadequate blood supply to meet demand. Mechanisms include ↓ arterial perfusion (eg, atherosclerosis), ↓ venous drainage (eg, testicular torsion, Budd-Chiari syndrome), shock. Regions most vulnerable to hypoxia/ischemia and subsequent infarction:

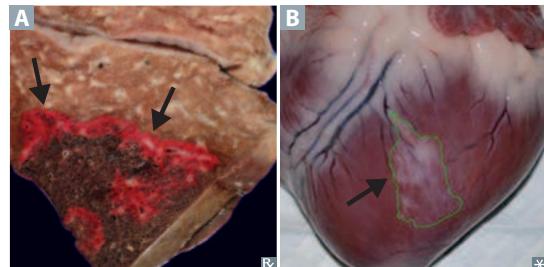
ORGAN	SUSCEPTIBLE REGION
Brain	ACA/MCA/PCA boundary areas ^{a,b}
Heart	Subendocardium of LV (yellow lines in A outline a subendocardial infarction)
Kidney	Straight segment of proximal tubule (medulla) Thick ascending limb (medulla)
Liver	Area around central vein (zone III)
Colon	Splenic flexure (Griffith point), ^a rectosigmoid junction (Sudeck point) ^a

^aWatershed areas (border zones) receive blood supply from most distal branches of 2 arteries with limited collateral vascularity. These areas are susceptible to ischemia from hypoperfusion.

^bNeurons most vulnerable to hypoxic-ischemic insults include Purkinje cells of the cerebellum and pyramidal cells of the hippocampus and neocortex (layers 3, 5, 6).

Types of infarcts**Red infarct**

Occurs in venous occlusion and tissues with multiple blood supplies (eg, liver, lung A, intestine, testes), and with reperfusion (eg, after angioplasty). **Reperfusion** injury is due to damage by free radicals.

**Pale infarct**

Occurs in solid organs with a single (end-arterial) blood supply (eg, heart B, kidney).

Free radical injury

Free radicals damage cells via membrane lipid peroxidation, protein modification, DNA breakage. Initiated via radiation exposure (eg, cancer therapy), metabolism of drugs (phase I), redox reactions, nitric oxide (eg, inflammation), transition metals (eg, iron, copper; form free radicals via Fenton reaction), WBC (eg, neutrophils, macrophages) oxidative burst.

Free radicals can be eliminated by scavenging enzymes (eg, catalase, superoxide dismutase, glutathione peroxidase), spontaneous decay, antioxidants (eg, vitamins A, C, E), and certain metal carrier proteins (eg, transferrin, ceruloplasmin).

Examples:

- Oxygen toxicity: retinopathy of prematurity (abnormal vascularization), bronchopulmonary dysplasia, reperfusion injury after thrombolytic therapy
- Drug/chemical toxicity: acetaminophen overdose (hepatotoxicity), carbon tetrachloride (converted by cytochrome P-450 into CCl_3 free radical → fatty liver [cell injury → ↓ apolipoprotein synthesis → fatty change], centrilobular necrosis)
- Metal storage diseases: hemochromatosis (iron) and Wilson disease (copper)

Ionizing radiation toxicity

Ionizing radiation causes DNA (eg, double strand breaks) and cellular damage both directly and indirectly through the production of free radicals. Complications usually arise when patient is exposed to significant doses (eg, radiotherapy, nuclear reactor accidents):

- Localized inflammation and fibrosis
- Neoplasia (eg, leukemia, thyroid cancer)

Acute radiation syndrome—develops after sudden whole-body exposure to high doses of ionizing radiation → nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, hair loss, erythema, cytopenias, headache, altered mental status.

Stem cells of rapidly regenerating tissues (eg, skin, bone marrow, GI tract, gonads) are the most susceptible to radiation injury.

Radiotherapy damages cancer cells more than healthy cells because cancer cells have dysfunctional DNA repair mechanisms in addition to high replicative rates.

Types of calcification

Calcium deposits appear deeply basophilic (arrow in A) on H&E stain.

Dystrophic calcification

Ca²⁺ DEPOSITION

In abnormal (diseased) tissues

EXTENT

Tends to be localized (eg, calcific aortic stenosis)

ASSOCIATED CONDITIONS

TB (lung and pericardium) and other granulomatous infections, liquefactive necrosis of chronic abscesses, fat necrosis, infarcts, thrombi, schistosomiasis, congenital CMV, toxoplasmosis, rubella, psammoma bodies, CREST syndrome, atherosclerotic plaques can become calcified



ETIOLOGY

2° to injury or necrosis

Metastatic calcification

In normal tissues

Widespread (ie, diffuse, metastatic)

Predominantly in interstitial tissues of kidney, lung, and gastric mucosa (these tissues lose acid quickly; ↑ pH favors Ca²⁺ deposition)
Nephrocalcinosis of collecting ducts may lead to nephrogenic diabetes insipidus and renal failure

2° to hyperphosphatemia (eg, chronic kidney disease) or hypercalcemia (eg, 1° hyperparathyroidism, sarcoidosis, hypervitaminosis D)

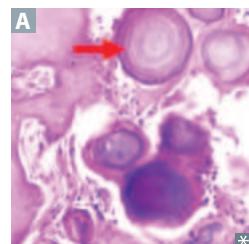
Psammoma bodies

Concentrically laminated calcified spherules A.

Please, **MOM**, don't forget the **Milk!**

Usually seen in certain types of tumors:

- Papillary thyroid carcinoma
- Meningioma
- Serous Ovarian carcinoma
- Mesothelioma
- Prolactinoma (**Milk**)

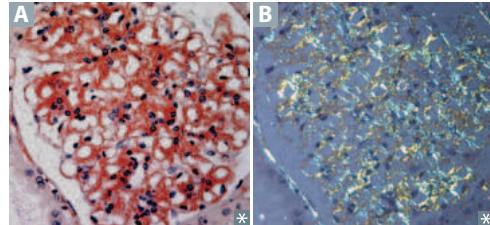


Amyloidosis

Extracellular deposition of protein in abnormal fibrillar form (β -pleated sheet configuration)
 → cell injury and apoptosis. Manifestations vary depending on involved organ and include:

- Renal—nephrotic syndrome.
- Cardiac—restrictive cardiomyopathy.
- GI—hepatosplenomegaly.
- Neurologic—peripheral neuropathy.
- Musculoskeletal—muscle enlargement (eg, macroglossia), carpal tunnel syndrome.
- Skin—waxy thickening, easy bruising.

Amyloid deposits are visualized by Congo red stain (red/orange on nonpolarized light **A**, apple-green birefringence on polarized light **B**), and H&E stain (amorphous pink).



COMMON TYPES	FIBRIL PROTEIN	NOTES
Systemic		
Primary amyloidosis	AL (from Ig Light chains)	Seen in plasma cell dyscrasias (eg, multiple myeloma)
Secondary amyloidosis	AA (serum Amyloid A)	Seen in chronic inflammatory conditions, (eg, rheumatoid arthritis, IBD, familial Mediterranean fever, protracted infection)
Transthyretin amyloidosis	Transthyretin	Sporadic (wild-type TTR)—slowly progressive, associated with aging; mainly affects the heart Hereditary (mutated TTR)—familial amyloid polyneuropathy and/or cardiomyopathy
Dialysis-related amyloidosis	β_2 -microglobulin	Seen in patients with ESRD on long-term dialysis
Localized		
Alzheimer disease	β -amyloid protein	Cleaved from amyloid precursor protein
Isolated atrial amyloidosis	ANP	Common, associated with aging; ↑ risk for atrial fibrillation
Type 2 diabetes mellitus	Islet amyloid polypeptide	Caused by deposition of amylin in pancreatic islets
Medullary thyroid cancer	Calcitonin	Secreted from tumor cells

► PATHOLOGY—INFLAMMATION

Inflammation

Response to eliminate initial cause of cell injury, to remove necrotic cells resulting from the original insult, and to initiate tissue repair. Divided into acute and chronic. The inflammatory response itself can be harmful to the host if the reaction is excessive (eg, septic shock), prolonged (eg, persistent infections such as TB), or inappropriate (eg, autoimmune diseases such as SLE).

SIGN	MECHANISM
Cardinal signs	
Rubor and calor	Redness and warmth. Vasodilation (relaxation of arteriolar smooth muscle) → ↑ blood flow. Mediated by histamine, prostaglandins, bradykinin, NO.
Tumor	Swelling. Endothelial contraction/disruption (eg, from tissue damage) → ↑ vascular permeability → leakage of protein-rich fluid from postcapillary venules into interstitial space (exudate) → ↑ interstitial oncotic pressure. Endothelial cell contraction is mediated by leukotrienes (C ₄ , D ₄ , E ₄), histamine, serotonin, bradykinin.
Dolor	Pain. Sensitization of sensory nerve endings. Mediated by bradykinin, PGE ₂ , histamine.
Functio laesa	Loss of function. Inflammation impairs function (eg, inability to make fist due to hand cellulitis).
Systemic manifestations (acute-phase reaction)	
Fever	Pyrogens (eg, LPS) induce macrophages to release IL-1 and TNF → ↑ COX activity in perivascular cells of anterior hypothalamus → ↑ PGE ₂ → ↑ temperature set point.
Leukocytosis	↑ WBC count; type of predominant cell depends on inciting agent or injury (eg, bacteria → ↑ neutrophils).
↑ plasma acute-phase reactants	Serum concentrations significantly change in response to acute and chronic inflammation. Produced by liver. Notably induced by IL-6.

Acute phase reactants

POSITIVE (UPREGULATED)

C-reactive protein	Opsonin; fixes complement and facilitates phagocytosis. Measured clinically as a nonspecific sign of ongoing inflammation.
Ferritin	Binds and sequesters iron to inhibit microbial iron scavenging.
Fibrinogen	Coagulation factor; promotes endothelial repair; correlates with ESR.
Haptoglobin	Binds extracellular hemoglobin, protects against oxidative stress.
Hepcidin	↓ iron absorption (by degrading ferroportin) and ↓ iron release (from macrophages) → anemia of chronic disease.
Procalcitonin	Increases in bacterial infections; normal in viral infections.
Serum amyloid A	Prolonged elevation can lead to secondary amyloidosis.

NEGATIVE (DOWNREGULATED)

Albumin	Reduction conserves amino acids for positive reactants.
Transferrin	Internalized by macrophages to sequester iron.
Transthyretin	Also called prealbumin. Reduction conserves amino acids for positive reactants.

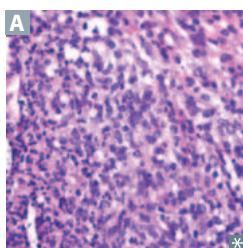
Erythrocyte sedimentation rate

RBCs normally remain separated via \ominus charges. Products of inflammation (eg, fibrinogen) coat RBCs \rightarrow $\downarrow \ominus$ charge \rightarrow \uparrow RBC aggregation. Denser RBC aggregates fall at a faster rate within a pipette tube \rightarrow \uparrow ESR. Often co-tested with CRP (more specific marker of inflammation).

\uparrow ESR	\downarrow ESR ^a
Most anemias	Sickle cell anemia (altered shape)
Infections	Polycythemia (\uparrow RBCs “dilute” aggregation factors)
Inflammation (eg, giant cell [temporal] arteritis, polymyalgia rheumatica)	HF
Cancer (eg, metastases, multiple myeloma)	Microcytosis
Renal disease (end-stage or nephrotic syndrome)	Hypofibrinogenemia
Pregnancy	

^aLower than expected.

Acute inflammation



Transient and early response to injury or infection. Characterized by neutrophils in tissue **A**, often with associated edema. Rapid onset (seconds to minutes) and short duration (minutes to days). Represents a reaction of the innate immune system (ie, less specific response than chronic inflammation).

STIMULI

Infections, trauma, necrosis, foreign bodies.

MEDIATORS

Toll-like receptors, arachidonic acid metabolites, neutrophils, eosinophils, antibodies (pre-existing), mast cells, basophils, complement, Hageman factor (factor XII).

Inflammasome—Cytoplasmic protein complex that recognizes products of dead cells, microbial products, and crystals (eg, uric acid crystals) \rightarrow activation of IL-1 and inflammatory response.

COMPONENTS

- Vascular: vasodilation (\rightarrow \uparrow blood flow and stasis) and \uparrow endothelial permeability (contraction of endothelial cells opens interendothelial junctions)
- Cellular: extravasation of leukocytes (mainly neutrophils) from postcapillary venules \rightarrow accumulation of leukocytes in focus of injury \rightarrow leukocyte activation

To bring cells and proteins to site of injury or infection.

OUTCOMES

- Resolution and healing (IL-10, TGF- β)
- Persistent acute inflammation (IL-8)
- Abscess (acute inflammation walled off by fibrosis)
- Chronic inflammation (antigen presentation by macrophages and other APCs \rightarrow activation of CD4+ Th cells)
- Scarring

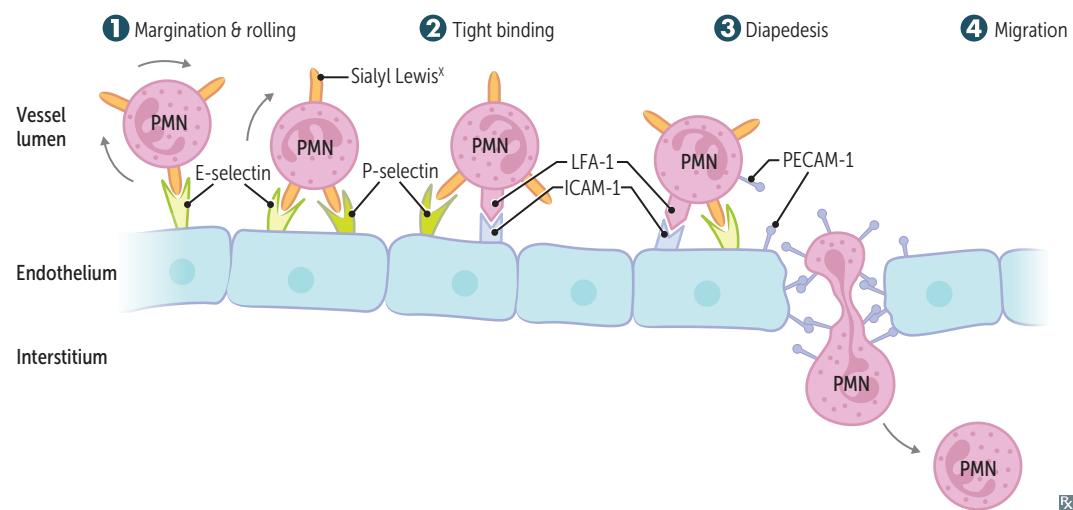
Leukocyte extravasation has 4 steps: margination and rolling, adhesion, transmigration, and migration (chemoattraction).

Macrophages predominate in the late stages of acute inflammation (peak 2–3 days after onset) and influence outcome by secreting cytokines.

Leukocyte extravasation

Extravasation predominantly occurs at postcapillary venules.

STEP	VASCULATURE/STROMA	LEUKOCYTE
① Margination and rolling—defective in leukocyte adhesion deficiency type 2 (\downarrow Sialyl Lewis ^X)	E-selectin (upregulated by TNF and IL-1) P-selectin (released from Weibel-Palade bodies) GlyCAM-1, CD34	Sialyl Lewis ^X
② Tight binding (adhesion)—defective in leukocyte adhesion deficiency type 1 (\downarrow CD18 integrin subunit)	ICAM-1 (CD54) VCAM-1 (CD106)	CD11/18 integrins (LFA-1, Mac-1) VLA-4 integrin
③ Diapedesis (transmigration)—WBC travels between endothelial cells and exits blood vessel	PECAM-1 (CD31)	PECAM-1 (CD31)
④ Migration—WBC travels through interstitium to site of injury or infection guided by chemotactic signals	Chemotactic factors: C5a, IL-8, LTB ₄ , 5-HETE, kallikrein, platelet-activating factor, N-formylmethionyl peptides	Various



Chronic inflammation	Prolonged inflammation characterized by mononuclear infiltration (macrophages, lymphocytes, plasma cells), which leads to simultaneous tissue destruction and repair (including angiogenesis and fibrosis). May be preceded by acute inflammation.
STIMULI	Persistent infections (eg, TB, <i>T. pallidum</i> , certain fungi and viruses) → type IV hypersensitivity, autoimmune diseases, prolonged exposure to toxic agents (eg, silica) and foreign material.
MEDIATORS	Macrophages are the dominant cells. Interaction of macrophages and T cells → chronic inflammation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Th1 cells secrete IFN-γ → macrophage classical activation (proinflammatory) ▪ Th2 cells secrete IL-4 and IL-13 → macrophage alternative activation (repair and anti-inflammatory)
OUTCOMES	Scarring, amyloidosis, and neoplastic transformation (eg, chronic HCV infection → chronic inflammation → hepatocellular carcinoma; <i>Helicobacter pylori</i> infection → chronic gastritis → gastric adenocarcinoma).

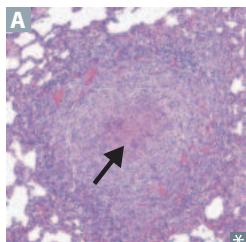
Wound healing

Tissue mediators		MEDIATOR	ROLE
		FGF	Stimulates angiogenesis
		TGF-β	Angiogenesis, fibrosis
		VEGF	Stimulates angiogenesis
		PDGF	Secreted by activated platelets and macrophages Induces vascular remodeling and smooth muscle cell migration Stimulates fibroblast growth for collagen synthesis
		Metalloproteinases	Tissue remodeling
		EGF	Stimulates cell growth via tyrosine kinases (eg, EGFR/ErbB1)
PHASE OF WOUND HEALING	EFFECTOR CELLS		CHARACTERISTICS
Inflammatory (up to 3 days after wound)	Platelets, neutrophils, macrophages		Clot formation, ↑ vessel permeability and neutrophil migration into tissue; macrophages clear debris 2 days later
Proliferative (day 3–weeks after wound)	Fibroblasts, myofibroblasts, endothelial cells, keratinocytes, macrophages		Deposition of granulation tissue and type III collagen, angiogenesis, epithelial cell proliferation, dissolution of clot, and wound contraction (mediated by myofibroblasts) Delayed second phase of wound healing in vitamin C and copper deficiency
Remodeling (1 week–6+ months after wound)	Fibroblasts		Type III collagen replaced by type I collagen, ↑ tensile strength of tissue Collagenases (require zinc to function) break down type III collagen Zinc deficiency → delayed wound healing

Granulomatous inflammation

A pattern of chronic inflammation. Can be induced by persistent T-cell response to certain infections (eg, TB), immune-mediated diseases, and foreign bodies. Granulomas “wall off” a resistant stimulus without completely eradicating or degrading it → persistent inflammation → fibrosis, organ damage.

HISTOLOGY



Focus of epithelioid cells (activated macrophages with abundant pink cytoplasm) surrounded by lymphocytes and multinucleated giant cells (formed by fusion of several activated macrophages). Two types:

Caseating: associated with central necrosis **A**. Seen with infectious etiologies (eg, TB, fungal). **Noncaseating:** no central necrosis. Seen with noninfectious etiologies (eg, sarcoidosis, Crohn disease).

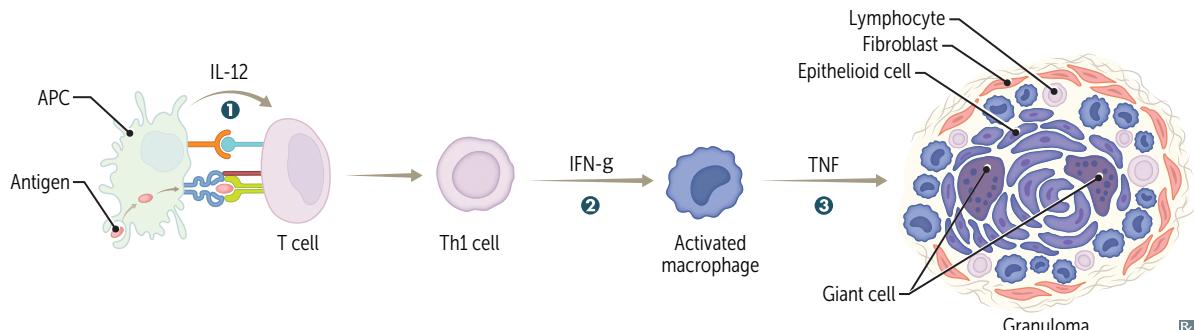
MECHANISM

- ❶ APCs present antigens to CD4+ Th cells and secrete IL-12 → CD4+ Th cells differentiate into Th1 cells
- ❷ Th1 secretes IFN-γ → macrophage activation
- ❸ Macrophages ↑ cytokine secretion (eg, TNF) → formation of epithelioid macrophages and giant cells

Anti-TNF therapy can cause sequestering granulomas to break down → disseminated disease.

Always test for latent TB before starting anti-TNF therapy.

Associated with hypercalcemia due to ↑ 1α-hydroxylase activity in activated macrophages, resulting in ↑ vitamin D activity.



ETIOLOGIES

Infectious

Bacterial: *Mycobacteria* (tuberculosis, leprosy), *Bartonella henselae* (cat scratch disease; stellate necrotizing granulomas), *Listeria monocytogenes* (granulomatosis infantiseptica), *Treponema pallidum* (3° syphilis)
Fungal: endemic mycoses (eg, histoplasmosis)
Parasitic: schistosomiasis
Catalase + organisms in chronic granulomatous disease

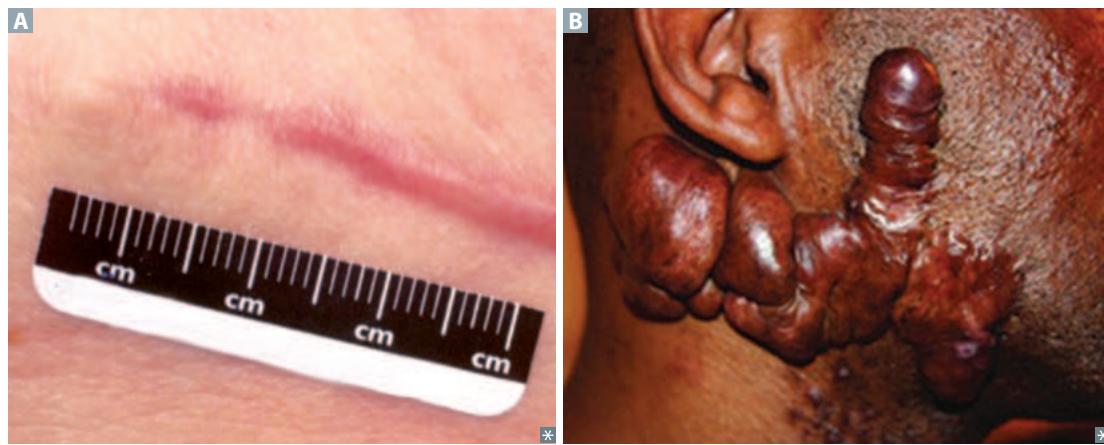
Noninfectious

Immune-mediated: sarcoidosis, Crohn disease, 1° biliary cholangitis, subacute (de Quervain/granulomatous) thyroiditis
Vasculitis: granulomatosis with polyangiitis, eosinophilic granulomatosis with polyangiitis, giant cell (temporal) arteritis, Takayasu arteritis
Foreign bodies: berylliosis, talcosis, hypersensitivity pneumonitis

Scar formation

Occurs when repair cannot be accomplished by cell regeneration alone. Nonregenerated cells (2° to severe acute or chronic injury) are replaced by connective tissue. 70–80% of tensile strength regained at 3 months; little tensile strength regained thereafter. Excess TGF- β is associated with aberrant scarring, such as hypertrophic and keloid scars.

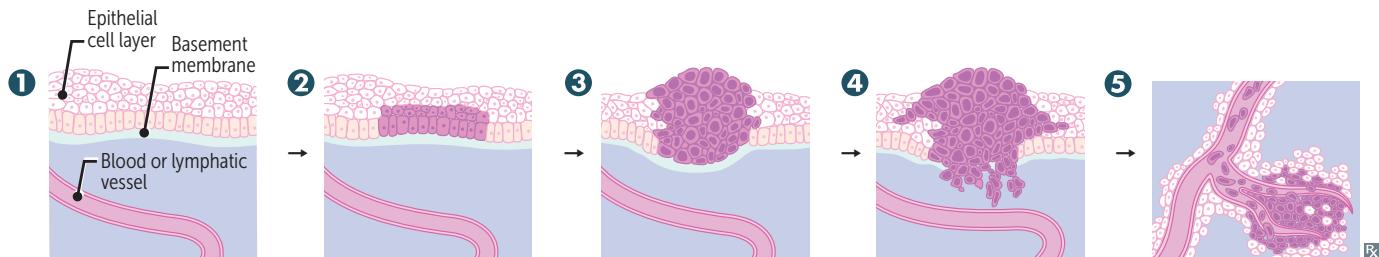
	Hypertrophic scar A	Keloid scar B
COLLAGEN SYNTHESIS	↑ (type III collagen)	↑↑↑ (types I and III collagen)
COLLAGEN ORGANIZATION	Parallel	Disorganized
EXTENT OF SCAR	Confined to borders of original wound	Extends beyond borders of original wound with “clawlike” projections typically on earlobes, face, upper extremities
RECURRENCE	Infrequent	Frequent
PREDISPOSITION	None	↑ incidence in people with darker skin



▶ PATHOLOGY—NEOPLASIA

Neoplasia and neoplastic progression

Uncontrolled, monoclonal proliferation of cells. Can be benign or malignant. Any neoplastic growth has two components: parenchyma (neoplastic cells) and supporting stroma (non-neoplastic; eg, blood vessels, connective tissue).

**Normal cells**

① Normal cells with basal → apical polarity. See cervical example, which shows normal cells and spectrum of dysplasia, as discussed below.

Dysplasia

② Loss of uniformity in cell size and shape (pleomorphism); loss of tissue orientation; nuclear changes (eg, ↑ nuclear:cytoplasmic ratio); often reversible.

Carcinoma in situ/ preinvasive

③ Irreversible severe dysplasia that involves the entire thickness of epithelium but does not penetrate the intact basement membrane.

Invasive carcinoma

④ Cells have invaded basement membrane using collagenases and hydrolases (metalloproteinases). Cell-cell contacts lost by inactivation of E-cadherin.

Metastasis

⑤ Spread to distant organ(s) via lymphatics or blood.

Tumor nomenclature

Carcinoma implies epithelial origin, whereas **sarcoma** denotes mesenchymal origin. Both terms generally imply malignancy.

Benign tumors are usually well-differentiated and well-demarcated, with low mitotic activity, no metastases, and no necrosis.

Malignant tumors (cancers) may show poor differentiation, erratic growth, local invasion, metastasis, and ↓ apoptosis.

Terms for non-neoplastic malformations include hamartoma (disorganized overgrowth of tissues in their native location, eg, Peutz-Jeghers polyps) and choristoma (normal tissue in a foreign location, eg, gastric tissue located in distal ileum in Meckel diverticulum).

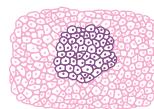
CELL TYPE	BENIGN	MALIGNANT
Epithelium	Adenoma, papilloma	Adenocarcinoma, papillary carcinoma
Mesenchyme		
Blood cells		Leukemia, lymphoma
Blood vessels	Hemangioma	Angiosarcoma
Smooth muscle	Leiomyoma	Leiomyosarcoma
Striated muscle	Rhabdomyoma	Rhabdomyosarcoma
Connective tissue	Fibroma	Fibrosarcoma
Bone	Osteoma	Osteosarcoma
Fat	Lipoma	Liposarcoma
Melanocyte	Nevus/mole	Melanoma

Tumor grade vs stage**Grade**

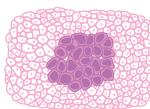
Degree of cell differentiation (tissue of origin resemblance) and mitotic activity on histology.

Ranges from low-grade (well differentiated) to high-grade (poorly differentiated or undifferentiated [anaplastic]).

Higher grade often correlates with higher aggressiveness.



Low grade



High grade

Stage

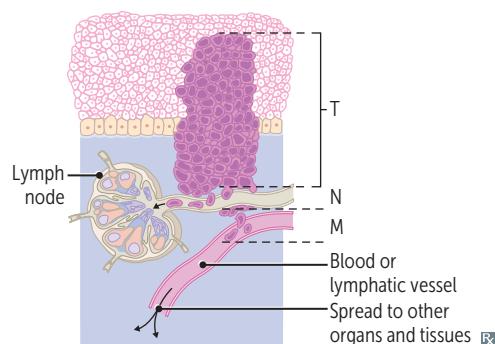
Degree of invasion and spread from initial site.

Based on clinical (c) or pathologic (p) findings.

TNM staging system (importance: M > N > T):

- Primary **tumor** size/invasion.
- Regional **lymph node** metastasis.
- Distant **metastasis**.

Stage generally has more prognostic value than grade (eg, a high-stage yet low-grade tumor is usually worse than a low-stage yet high-grade tumor). **Stage (spread)** determines **survival**.



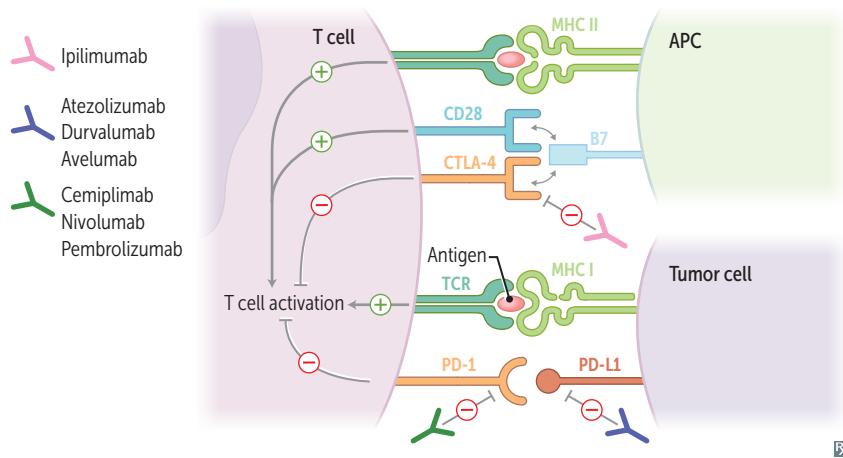
Hallmarks of cancer	Cancer is caused by (mostly acquired) DNA mutations that affect fundamental cellular processes (eg, growth, DNA repair, survival).
HALLMARK	MECHANISM
Growth signal self-sufficiency	<p>Mutations in genes encoding:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Proto-oncogenes → ↑ growth factors → autocrine loop (eg, ↑ PDGF in brain tumors) ▪ Growth factor receptors → constitutive signaling (eg, HER2 in breast cancer) ▪ Signaling molecules (eg, RAS) ▪ Transcription factors (eg, MYC) ▪ Cell cycle regulators (eg, cyclins, CDKs)
Anti-growth signal insensitivity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Mutations in tumor suppressor genes (eg, Rb) ▪ Loss of E-cadherin function → loss of contact inhibition (eg, NF2 mutations)
Evasion of apoptosis	Mutations in genes that regulate apoptosis (eg, TP53, BCL2 → follicular B cell lymphoma).
Limitless replicative potential	Reactivation of telomerase → maintenance and lengthening of telomeres → prevention of chromosome shortening and cell aging.
Sustained angiogenesis	↑ pro-angiogenic factors (eg, VEGF) or ↓ inhibitory factors. Factors may be produced by tumor or stromal cells. Vessels can sprout from existing capillaries (neoangiogenesis) or endothelial cells are recruited from bone marrow (vasculogenesis). Vessels may be leaky and/or dilated.
Warburg effect	Shift of glucose metabolism away from mitochondrial oxidative phosphorylation toward glycolysis, even in the presence of oxygen. Aerobic glycolysis provides rapidly dividing cancer cells with the carbon needed for synthesis of cellular structures.
Immune evasion in cancer	<p>Normally, immune cells can recognize and attack tumor cells. For successful tumorigenesis, tumor cells must evade the immune system. Multiple escape mechanisms exist:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ ↓ MHC class I expression by tumor cells → cytotoxic T cells are unable to recognize tumor cells. ▪ Tumor cells secrete immunosuppressive factors (eg, TGF-β) and recruit regulatory T cells to down regulate immune response. ▪ Tumor cells up regulate immune checkpoint molecules, which inhibit immune response.
Tissue invasion	Loss of E-cadherin function → loosening of intercellular junctions → metalloproteinases degrade basement membrane and ECM → cells attach to ECM proteins (eg, laminin, fibronectin) → cells migrate through degraded ECM (“locomotion”) → vascular dissemination.
Metastasis	Tumor cells or emboli spread via lymphatics or blood → adhesion to endothelium → extravasation and homing. Site of metastasis can be predicted by site of 1° tumor, as the target organ is often the first-encountered capillary bed. Some cancers show organ tropism (eg, lung cancers commonly metastasize to adrenals).

Immune checkpoint interactions

Signals that modulate T-cell activation and function → ↓ immune response against tumor cells.

Targeted by several cancer immunotherapies. Examples:

- Interaction between PD-1 (on T cells) and PD-L1/2 (on tumor cells or immune cells in tumor microenvironment) → T-cell dysfunction (exhaustion). Inhibited by antibodies against PD-1 (eg, cemiplimab, nivolumab, pembrolizumab) or PD-L1 (eg, atezolizumab, durvalumab, avelumab).
- CTLA-4 on T cells outcompetes CD28 for B7 on APCs → loss of T-cell costimulatory signal. Inhibited by antibodies against CTLA-4 (eg, ipilimumab).



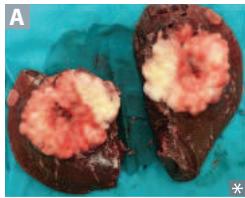
Cancer epidemiology

Skin cancer (basal > squamous >> melanoma) is the most common cancer (not included below).

	MALES	FEMALES	CHILDREN (AGE 0–14)	NOTES
Cancer incidence	1. Prostate 2. Lung 3. Colon/rectum	1. Breast 2. Lung 3. Colon/rectum	1. Leukemia 2. CNS 3. Neuroblastoma	Lung cancer incidence has ↓ in males, but has not changed significantly in females.
Cancer mortality	1. Lung 2. Prostate 3. Colon/rectum	1. Lung 2. Breast 3. Colon/rectum	1. Leukemia 2. CNS 3. Neuroblastoma	Cancer is the 2nd leading cause of death in the United States (heart disease is 1st).

Common metastases

Most **Carcinomas** spread via **Lymphatics**; most **Sarcomas** spread **Hematogenously (CLaSH)**. However, four carcinomas route hematogenously: **follicular thyroid carcinoma**, **choriocarcinoma**, **renal cell carcinoma**, and **hepatocellular carcinoma**. Metastasis to bone, liver, lung, and brain is more common than 1° malignancy in these organs. Metastases often appear as multiple lesions (vs 1° tumors which generally appear as solitary lesions).

SITE OF METASTASIS	1° TUMOR	NOTES
Bone	Prostate, breast >> lung > kidney, colon	Predilection for axial skeleton Bone metastasis can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Blastic (eg, prostate, small cell lung cancer) ▪ Mixed (eg, breast) ▪ Lytic (eg, kidney, colon, non-small cell lung cancer)
Liver	Colon > breast >> pancreas, lung, prostate	Scattered throughout liver parenchyma A
		
Lung	Colon, breast >> kidney, prostate	Typically involve both lungs
Brain	Lung > breast >> melanoma > colon, prostate	Usually seen at gray/white matter junction

Oncogenes

Gain of function mutation converts proto-oncogene (normal gene) to oncogene → ↑ cancer risk.
Requires damage to only **one** allele of a proto-oncogene.

GENE	GENE PRODUCT	ASSOCIATED NEOPLASM
ALK	Receptor tyrosine kinase	Lung adenocarcinoma
EGFR (ERBB1)	Receptor tyrosine kinase	Lung adenocarcinoma
HER2 (ERBB2)	Receptor tyrosine kinase	Breast and gastric carcinomas
RET	REceptor Tyrosine kinase	MEN2A and 2B, medullary and papillary thyroid carcinoma, pheochromocytoma
BCR-ABL	Non-receptor tyrosine kinase	CML, ALL
JAK2	Non-receptor tyrosine kinase	Myeloproliferative neoplasms
BRAF	Serine/threonine kinase	Melanoma, non-Hodgkin lymphoma, colorectal carcinoma, papillary thyroid carcinoma, hairy cell leukemia
c-KIT	CytoKIne receptor (CD117)	Gastrointestinal stromal tumor (GIST), mastocytosis
MYCC (c-myc)	Transcription factor	Burkitt lymphoma
MYCN (N-myc)	Transcription factor	Neuroblastoma
KRAS	RAS GTPase	Pancreatic, colorectal, lung, endometrial cancers
BCL-2	Antia apoptotic molecule (inhibits apoptosis)	Follicular and diffuse large B-Cell Lymphomas

Tumor suppressor genes

Loss of function → ↑ cancer risk; both (**two**) alleles of a tumor suppressor gene must be lost for expression of disease (the Knudson 2-hit hypothesis).

GENE	GENE PRODUCT	ASSOCIATED CONDITION
APC	Negative regulator of β-catenin/WNT pathway	Colorectal cancer (associated with FAP)
BRCA1/BRCA2	BRCA1/BRCA2 proteins	BREast, ovarian, prostate, pancreatic CANcers
CDKN2A	p16, blocks G ₁ → S phase	Many cancers (eg, melanoma, lung, pancreatic)
DCC	DCC—Deleted in Colorectal Cancer	Colorectal cancer
SMAD4 (DPC4)	DPC—Deleted in Pancreatic Cancer	Pancreatic cancer, colorectal cancer
MEN1	MENin	Multiple Endocrine Neoplasia type 1
NF1	Neurofibromin (Ras GTPase activating protein)	NeuroFibromatosis type 1
NF2	Merlin (schwannomin) protein	NeuroFibromatosis type 2
PTEN	Negative regulator of PI3k/AKT pathway	Prostate, breast, and ENDometrial cancers
RB1	Inhibits E2F; blocks G ₁ → S phase	Retinoblastoma, osteosarcoma (Bone cancer)
TP53	p53, activates p21, blocks G ₁ → S phase	Most cancers, Li-Fraumeni (SBLA) syndrome (multiple malignancies at early age; Sarcoma, Breast/Brain, Lung/Leukemia, Adrenal gland)
TSC1	Hamartin protein	Tuberous sclerosis complex
TSC2	Tuberin (“2berin”)	Tuberous sclerosis complex
VHL	Inhibits hypoxia-inducible factor 1α	von Hippel-Lindau disease
WT1	Urogenital development transcription factor	Wilms Tumor (nephroblastoma)

Carcinogens

TOXIN	EXPOSURE	ORGAN	IMPACT
Aflatoxins (<i>Aspergillus</i>)	Stored grains and nuts	Liver	Hepatocellular carcinoma
Alkylating agents	Oncologic chemotherapy	Blood	Leukemia/lymphoma
Aromatic amines (eg, benzidine, 2-naphthylamine)	Textile industry (dyes), tobacco smoke (2-naphthylamine)	Bladder	Transitional cell carcinoma
Arsenic	Herbicides (vineyard workers), metal smelting, wood preservation	Liver Lung Skin	Hepatic angiosarcoma Lung cancer Squamous cell carcinoma
Asbestos	Old roofing material, shipyard workers	Lung	Bronchogenic carcinoma > mesothelioma
Tobacco smoke		Bladder Cervix Esophagus Kidney Larynx Lung Oropharynx Pancreas	Transitional cell carcinoma Squamous cell carcinoma Squamous cell carcinoma/ adenocarcinoma Renal cell carcinoma Squamous cell carcinoma Squamous cell and small cell carcinoma Squamous cell carcinoma Pancreatic adenocarcinoma
Ethanol		Esophagus Liver Breast	Squamous cell carcinoma Hepatocellular carcinoma Breast cancer
Ionizing radiation		Blood Thyroid	Leukemia Papillary thyroid carcinoma
Nickel, chromium, beryllium, silica	Occupational exposure	Lung	Lung cancer
Nitrosamines	Smoked foods	Stomach	Gastric cancer (intestinal type)
Radon	Byproduct of uranium decay, accumulates in basements	Lung	Lung cancer (2nd leading cause after tobacco smoke)
Vinyl chloride	Used to make PVC pipes	Liver	Hepatic angiosarcoma

Field cancerization

Replacement of a large area of normal cells by premalignant cells due to widespread carcinogen exposure. Affected area is at ↑ risk of developing multiple independent 1° malignancies. Involved in head and neck cancer (mucosal exposure to tobacco smoke), skin cancer (skin exposure to UV light), bladder cancer (urothelial exposure to urinary carcinogens).

Oncogenic microbes

MICROBE	ASSOCIATED CANCER
EBV	Burkitt lymphoma, Hodgkin lymphoma, nasopharyngeal carcinoma, 1° CNS lymphoma (in immunocompromised patients)
HBV, HCV	Hepatocellular carcinoma
HHV-8	Kaposi (“Kawasaki”) sarcoma
HPV (usually types 16, 18)	Cervical and penile/anal carcinoma, head and neck cancer
<i>H pylori</i>	Gastric adenocarcinoma and MALT lymphoma
HTLV-1	Adult T-cell Leukemia/Lymphoma
Liver fluke (<i>Clonorchis sinensis</i>)	Cholangiocarcinoma
<i>Schistosoma haematobium</i>	Squamous cell bladder cancer

Serum tumor markers

Tumor markers should not be used as the 1° tool for cancer diagnosis or screening. They may be used to monitor tumor recurrence and response to therapy, but definitive diagnosis is made via biopsy. Some can be associated with non-neoplastic conditions.

MARKER	IMPORTANT ASSOCIATIONS	NOTES
Alkaline phosphatase	Metastases to bone or liver, Paget disease of bone, seminoma (PLAP).	Exclude hepatic origin by checking LFTs and GGT levels.
α-fetoprotein	Hepatocellular carcinoma, endodermal sinus (yolk sac) tumor, mixed germ cell tumor, ataxia-telangiectasia, neural tube defects.	Normally made by fetus. Transiently elevated in pregnancy. High levels associated with neural tube and abdominal wall defects, low levels associated with Down syndrome.
hCG	Hydatidiform moles and Choriocarcinomas (Gestational trophoblastic disease), testicular cancer, mixed germ cell tumor.	Produced by syncytiotrophoblasts of the placenta.
CA 15-3/CA 27-29	Breast cancer.	
CA 19-9	Pancreatic adenocarcinoma.	
CA 125	Epithelial ovarian cancer.	
Calcitonin	Medullary thyroid carcinoma (alone and in MEN2A, MEN2B).	Calci2nin.
CEA	Colorectal and pancreatic cancers. Minor associations: gastric, breast, and medullary thyroid carcinomas.	CarcinoEmbryonic Antigen. Very nonspecific.
Chromogranin	Neuroendocrine tumors.	
LDH	Testicular germ cell tumors, ovarian dysgerminoma, other cancers.	Can be used as an indicator of tumor burden.
Neuron-specific enolase	Neuroendocrine tumors (eg, small cell lung cancer, carcinoid tumor, neuroblastoma).	
PSA	Prostate cancer.	Prostate-Specific Antigen. Also elevated in BPH and prostatitis. Questionable risk/benefit for screening. Marker for recurrence after treatment.

Important immunohistochemical stains Determine primary site of origin for metastatic tumors and characterize tumors that are difficult to classify. Can have prognostic and predictive value.

STAIN	TARGET	TUMORS IDENTIFIED
Chromogranin and synaptophysin	Neuroendocrine cells	Small cell carcinoma of the lung, carcinoid tumor, neuroblastoma
Cytokeratin	Epithelial cells	Epithelial tumors (eg, squamous cell carcinoma)
Desmin	Muscle	Muscle tumors (eg, rhabdomyosarcoma)
GFAP	NeuroGlia (eg, astrocytes, Schwann cells, oligodendrocytes)	Astrocytoma, Glioblastoma
Neurofilament	Neurons	Neuronal tumors (eg, neuroblastoma)
PSA	Prostatic epithelium	Prostate cancer
PECAM-1/CD-31	Endothelial cells	Vascular tumors (eg, angiosarcoma)
S-100	Neural crest cells	Melanoma, schwannoma, Langerhans cell histiocytosis
TRAP	Tartrate-resistant acid phosphatase	Hairy cell leukemia
Vimentin	Mesenchymal tissue (eg, fibroblasts, endothelial cells, macrophages)	Mesenchymal tumors (eg, sarcoma), but also many other tumors (eg, endometrial carcinoma, renal cell carcinoma, meningioma)

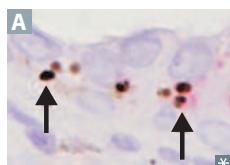
P-glycoprotein ATP-dependent efflux pump also called multidrug resistance protein 1 (MDR1). Expressed in some cancer cells to pump out toxins, including chemotherapeutic agents (one mechanism of ↓ responsiveness or resistance to chemotherapy over time).

Paraneoplastic syndromes

MANIFESTATION	DESCRIPTION/MECHANISM	MOST COMMONLY ASSOCIATED TUMOR(S)
Musculoskeletal and cutaneous		
Dermatomyositis	Progressive proximal muscle weakness, Gottron papules, heliotrope rash	Adenocarcinomas, especially ovarian
Acanthosis nigricans	Hyperpigmented velvety plaques in axilla and neck	Gastric adenocarcinoma and other visceral malignancies
Sign of Leser-Trélat	Sudden onset of multiple seborrheic keratoses	GI adenocarcinomas and other visceral malignancies
Hypertrophic osteoarthropathy	Abnormal proliferation of skin and bone at distal extremities → clubbing, arthralgia, joint effusions, periostosis of tubular bones	Adenocarcinoma of the lung
Endocrine		
Hypercalcemia	PTHrP ↑ 1,25-(OH) ₂ vitamin D ₃ (calcitriol)	SCa ²⁺ mous cell carcinomas of lung, head, and neck; renal, bladder, breast, and ovarian carcinomas Lymphoma
Cushing syndrome	↑ ACTH	Small cell lung cancer
Hyponatremia (SIADH)	↑ ADH	
Hematologic		
Polycythemia	↑ Erythropoietin Paraneoplastic rise to High hematocrit levels	Pheochromocytoma, renal cell carcinoma, HCC, hemangioblastoma, leiomyoma
Pure red cell aplasia	Anemia with low reticulocytes	
Good syndrome	Hypogammaglobulinemia	Thymoma
Trousseau syndrome	Migratory superficial thrombophlebitis	
Nonbacterial thrombotic endocarditis	Deposition of sterile platelet thrombi on heart valves	Adenocarcinomas, especially pancreatic
Neuromuscular		
Anti-NMDA receptor encephalitis	Psychiatric disturbance, memory deficits, seizures, dyskinesias, autonomic instability, language dysfunction	Ovarian teratoma
Opsoclonus-myoclonus ataxia syndrome	“Dancing eyes, dancing feet”	Neuroblastoma (children), small cell lung cancer (adults)
Paraneoplastic cerebellar degeneration	Antibodies against antigens in Purkinje cells	Small cell lung cancer (anti-Hu), gynecologic and breast cancers (anti-Yo), and Hodgkin lymphoma (anti-Tr)
Paraneoplastic encephalomyelitis	Antibodies against Hu antigens in neurons	
Lambert-Eaton myasthenic syndrome	Antibodies against presynaptic (P/Q-type) Ca ²⁺ channels at NMJ	Small cell lung cancer
Myasthenia gravis	Antibodies against postsynaptic ACh receptors at NMJ	Thymoma

► PATHOLOGY—AGING

Normal aging	Time-dependent progressive decline in organ function resulting in ↑ susceptibility to disease. Associated with genetic (eg, telomere shortening), epigenetic (eg, DNA methylation), and metabolic (eg, mitochondrial dysfunction) alterations.
Cardiovascular	↓ arterial compliance (↑ stiffness), ↑ aortic diameter, ↓ left ventricular cavity size and sigmoid-shaped interventricular septum (due to myocardial hypertrophy), ↑ left atrial cavity size, aortic and mitral valve calcification, ↓ maximum heart rate.
Gastrointestinal	↓ LES tone, ↓ gastric mucosal protection, ↓ colonic motility.
Hematopoietic	↓ bone marrow mass, ↑ bone marrow fat; less vigorous response to stressors (eg, blood loss).
Immune	Predominant effect on adaptive immunity: ↓ naïve B cells and T cells, preserved memory B cells and T cells. Immunosenescence impairs response to new antigens (eg, pathogens, vaccines).
Musculoskeletal	↓ skeletal muscle mass (sarcopenia), ↓ bone mass (osteopenia), joint cartilage thinning.
Nervous	↓ brain volume (neuronal loss), ↓ cerebral blood flow; function is preserved despite mild cognitive decline.
Special senses	Impaired accommodation (presbyopia), ↓ hearing (presbycusis), ↓ smell and taste.
Skin	Atrophy with flattening of dermal-epidermal junction; ↓ dermal collagen and ↓ elastin (wrinkles, senile purpura), ↓ sweat glands (heat stroke), ↓ sebaceous glands (xerosis cutis). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Intrinsic aging (chronological aging)—↓ biosynthetic capacity of dermal fibroblasts. ▪ Extrinsic aging (photoaging)—degradation of dermal collagen and elastin from sun exposure (UVA); degradation products accumulate in dermis (solar elastosis).
Renal	↓ GFR (↓ nephrons), ↓ RBF, ↓ hormonal function. Voiding dysfunction (eg, urinary incontinence).
Reproductive	Males—testicular atrophy (↓ spermatogenesis), prostate enlargement, slower erection/ejaculation, longer refractory period. Less pronounced ↓ in libido as compared to females. Females—vulvovaginal atrophy; vaginal shortening, thinning, dryness, ↑ pH. Due to ↓ estrogen from exhaustion of ovarian follicles (menopause).
Respiratory	↑ lung compliance (↓ elastic recoil), ↓ chest wall compliance (↑ stiffness), ↓ respiratory muscle strength; ↓ FEV ₁ , ↓ FVC, ↑ RV (TLC is unchanged); ↑ A-a gradient, ↑ \dot{V}/\dot{Q} mismatch. Ventilatory response to hypoxia/hypercapnia is blunted. Less vigorous cough, slower mucociliary clearance.

Lipofuscin

A yellow-brown, “wear and tear” pigment **A** associated with normal aging.

Composed of polymers of lipids and phospholipids complexed with protein. May be derived through lipid peroxidation of polyunsaturated lipids of subcellular membranes.

Autopsy of older adult will reveal deposits in heart, colon, liver, kidney, eye, and other organs.

▶ NOTES

Pharmacology

“Cure sometimes, treat often, and comfort always.”

—Hippocrates

“One pill makes you larger, and one pill makes you small.”

—Jefferson Airplane, *White Rabbit*

“For the chemistry that works on one patient may not work for the next, because even medicine has its own conditions.”

—Suzy Kassem

“I wondher why ye can always read a doctor’s bill an’ ye niver can read his purscription.”

—Finley Peter Dunne

“Love is the drug I’m thinking of.”

—The Bryan Ferry Orchestra

Preparation for pharmacology questions is not as straightforward as in years past. One major recent change is that the USMLE Step 1 has moved away from testing pharmacotherapeutics. That means you will generally not be required to identify medications indicated for a specific condition. You still need to know mechanisms and important adverse effects of key drugs and their major variants. Obscure derivatives are low-yield. Learn their classic and distinguishing toxicities as well as major drug-drug interactions.

Reviewing associated biochemistry, physiology, and microbiology concepts can be useful while studying pharmacology. The exam has a strong emphasis on ANS, CNS, antimicrobial, and cardiovascular agents as well as on NSAIDs, which are covered throughout the text. Specific drug dosages or trade names are generally not testable. The exam may use graphs to test various pharmacology content, so make sure you are comfortable interpreting them.

► Pharmacokinetics and Pharmacodynamics 228

► Autonomic Drugs 235

► Toxicities and Adverse Effects 246

► Miscellaneous 252

► PHARMACOLOGY—PHARMACOKINETICS AND PHARMACODYNAMICS

Enzyme kinetics

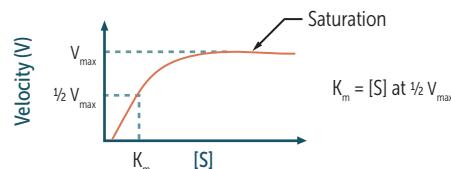
Michaelis-Menten kinetics

K_m is the substrate concentration needed for an enzyme to reach a rate of $1/2 V_{max}$ and is inversely related to the affinity of the enzyme for its substrate.

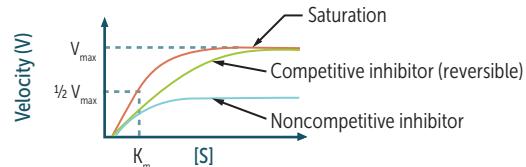
V_{max} is directly proportional to the enzyme concentration.

Most enzymatic reactions follow a hyperbolic curve (ie, Michaelis-Menten kinetics); however, enzymatic reactions that exhibit a sigmoid curve usually indicate cooperative kinetics (eg, hemoglobin).

$[S]$ = concentration of substrate; V = velocity.



Effects of enzyme inhibition



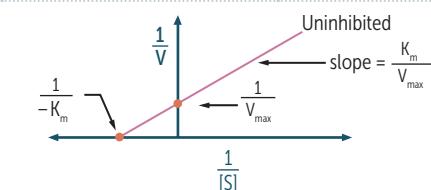
Lineweaver-Burk plot

The closer to 0 on the Y-axis, the higher the V_{max} .

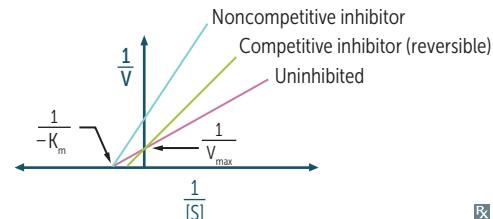
The closer to 0 on the X-axis, the higher the K_m . The higher the K_m , the lower the affinity.

Competitive inhibitors cross each other, whereas noncompetitive inhibitors do **not**.

Kompetitive inhibitors increase K_m .



Effects of enzyme inhibition

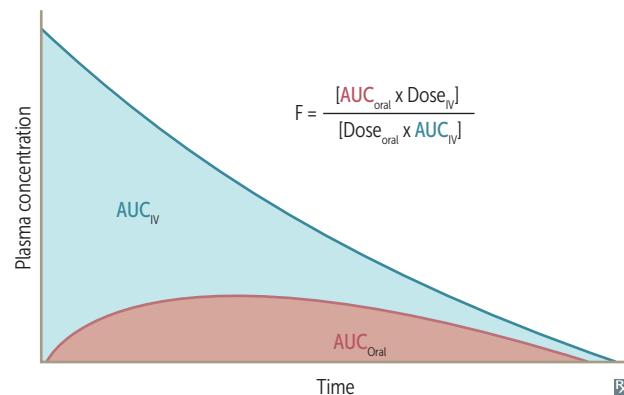


	Competitive inhibitors, reversible	Competitive inhibitors, irreversible	Noncompetitive inhibitors
Resemble substrate	Yes	Yes	No
Overcome by ↑ [S]	Yes	No	No
Bind active site	Yes	Yes	No
Effect on V_{max}	Unchanged	↓	↓
Effect on K_m	↑	Unchanged	Unchanged
Pharmacodynamics	↓ potency	↓ efficacy	↓ efficacy

Pharmacokinetics

Bioavailability (F)

Fraction of administered drug reaching systemic circulation.
For an IV dose, F = 100%.
Orally: F typically < 100% due to incomplete absorption and first-pass metabolism. Can be calculated from the area under the curve in a plot of plasma concentration over time.



Volume of distribution (V_d)

Theoretical value that relates drug amount to plasma concentration. Liver and kidney disease increase V_d (↓ protein binding, ↑ V_d). Drugs may distribute in more than one compartment. Hemodialysis is most effective for drugs with a low V_d.

$$V_d = \frac{\text{amount of drug in the body}}{\text{plasma drug concentration}}$$

V _d	COPARTMENT	DRUG TYPES
Low	Intravascular	Large/charged molecules; plasma protein bound
Medium	ECF	Small hydrophilic molecules
High	All tissues including fat	Small lipophilic molecules, especially if bound to tissue protein

Clearance (CL)

The volume of plasma cleared of drug per unit time. Clearance may be impaired with defects in cardiac, hepatic, or renal function.

$$CL = \frac{\text{rate of elimination of drug}}{\text{plasma drug concentration}} = V_d \times K_e \text{ (elimination constant)}$$

Half-life (t_{1/2})

The time required to eliminate 1/2 of the drug from the body.

Steady state is a dynamic equilibrium in which drug concentration stays constant (ie, rate of drug elimination = rate of drug administration).

In first-order kinetics, a drug infused at a constant rate takes 4–5 half-lives to reach steady state. It takes 3.3 half-lives to reach 90% of the steady-state level.

$$t_{1/2} = \frac{0.7 \times V_d}{CL} \text{ in first-order elimination}$$

# of half-lives	1	2	3	4
% remaining	50%	25%	12.5%	6.25%

Dosage calculations

$$\text{Loading dose} = \frac{C_p \times V_d}{F}$$

$$\text{Maintenance dose} = \frac{C_p \times CL \times \tau}{F}$$

C_p = target plasma concentration

τ = dosage interval (time between doses); does not apply for continuous infusions

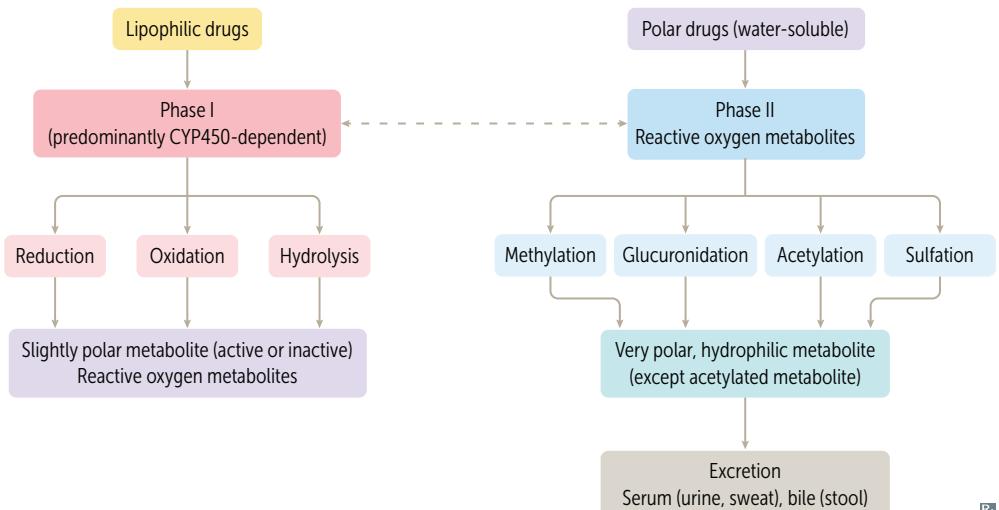
In renal or liver disease, maintenance dose ↓ and loading dose is usually unchanged.

Time to steady state depends primarily on t_{1/2} and is independent of dose and dosing frequency.

Drug metabolism

Drugs can be metabolized by either or both phase I and phase II reactions. These reactions serve to bioactivate or deactivate substances, and do not have to take place sequentially (eg, phase I can follow phase II, or take place as a single reaction).

Geriatric patients lose phase I first. Patients who are slow acetylators have ↑ adverse effects from certain drugs because of ↓ rate of metabolism (eg, isoniazid).



Elimination of drugs

Zero-order elimination

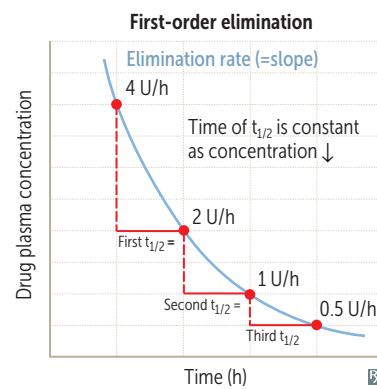
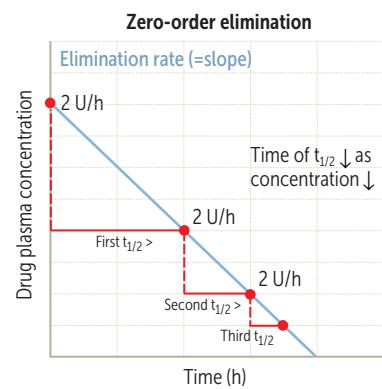
Rate of elimination is constant regardless of C_p (ie, constant amount of drug eliminated per unit time). $C_p \downarrow$ linearly with time. Examples of drugs—Phenytoin, Ethanol, and Aspirin (at high or toxic concentrations).

Capacity-limited elimination. A PEA is round, shaped like the “0” in zero-order.

First-order elimination

Rate of first-order elimination is directly proportional to the drug concentration (ie, constant fraction of drug eliminated per unit time). $C_p \downarrow$ exponentially with time. Applies to most drugs.

Flow-dependent elimination.

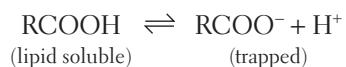


Urine pH and drug elimination

Ionized species are trapped in urine and cleared quickly. Neutral forms can be reabsorbed.

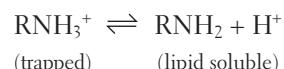
Weak acids

Examples: phenobarbital, methotrexate, aspirin (salicylates). Trapped in basic environments. Treat overdose with sodium bicarbonate to alkalinize urine.



Weak bases

Examples: TCAs, amphetamines. Trapped in acidic environments.

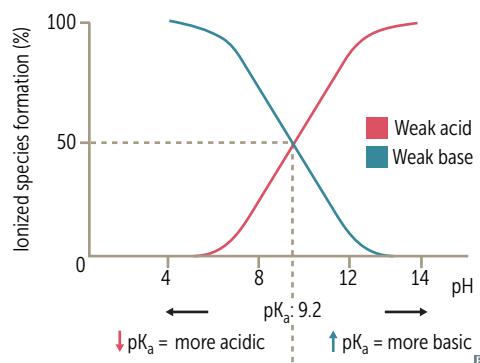


TCA toxicity is initially treated with sodium bicarbonate to overcome the sodium channel-blocking activity of TCAs. This treats cardiac toxicity, but does not accelerate drug elimination.

For severe alkalosis, treat with ammonium chloride to acidify urine.

pKa

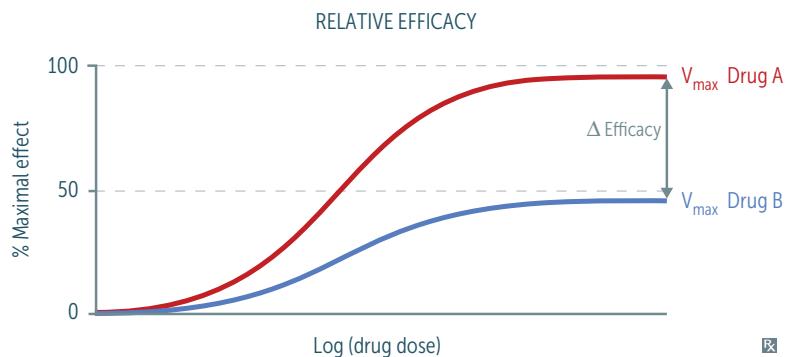
pH at which drugs (weak acid or base) are 50% ionized and 50% nonionized. The pKa represents the strength of the weak acid or base.



Efficacy vs potency

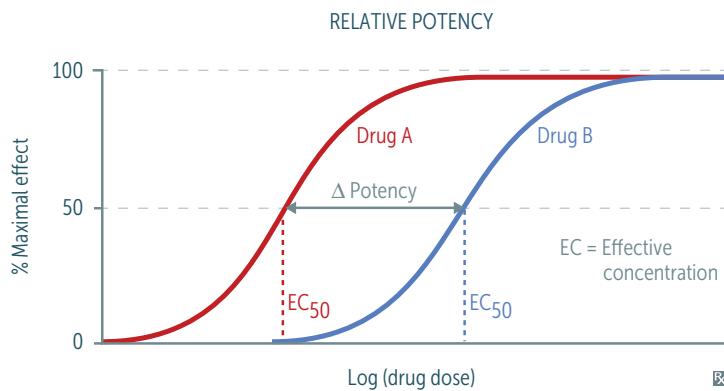
Efficacy

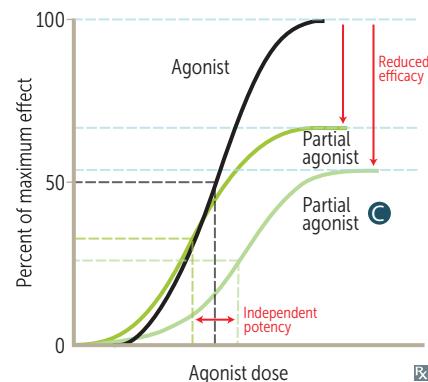
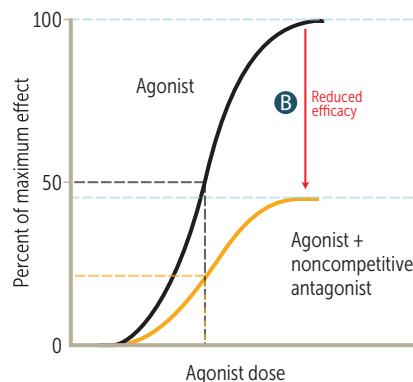
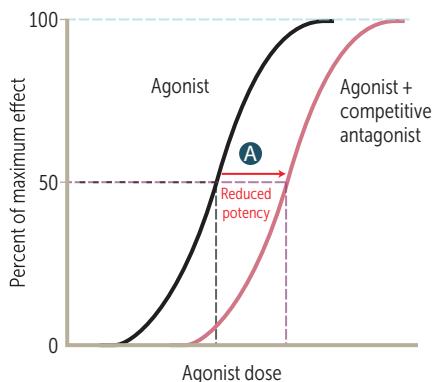
Maximal effect a drug can produce (intrinsic activity). Represented by the y-value (V_{max}). ↑ y-value = ↑ V_{max} = ↑ efficacy. Unrelated to potency (ie, efficacious drugs can have high or low potency). Partial agonists have less efficacy than full agonists.



Potency

Amount of drug needed for a given effect. Represented by the x-value (EC_{50}). Left shifting = ↓ EC_{50} = ↑ potency = ↓ drug needed. Unrelated to efficacy (ie, potent drugs can have high or low efficacy).



Receptor binding

AGONIST WITH	POTENCY	EFFICACY	REMARKS	EXAMPLE
A Competitive antagonist	↓	No change	Can be overcome by ↑ agonist concentration	Diazepam (agonist) + flumazenil (competitive antagonist) on GABA _A receptor.
B Noncompetitive antagonist	No change	↓	Cannot be overcome by ↑ agonist concentration	Norepinephrine (agonist) + phenoxybenzamine (noncompetitive antagonist) on α-receptors.
C Partial agonist (alone)	Independent	↓	Acts at same site as full agonist	Morphine (full agonist) vs buprenorphine (partial agonist) at opioid μ-receptors.

Therapeutic index

Measurement of drug safety.

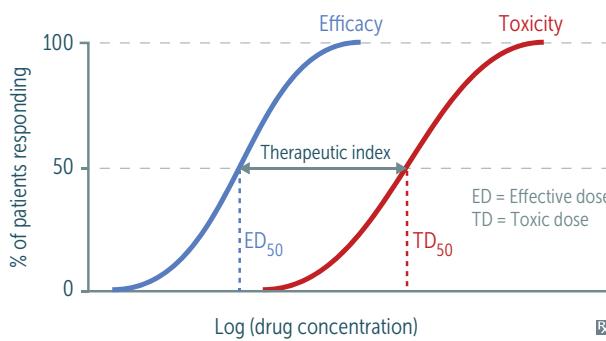
$$\text{TD}_{50} = \frac{\text{median toxic dose}}{\text{ED}_{50}} = \frac{\text{median effective dose}}{\text{median effective dose}}$$

Therapeutic window—range of drug concentrations that can safely and effectively treat disease.

TITE: Therapeutic Index = $\text{TD}_{50} / \text{ED}_{50}$.

Safer drugs have higher TI values. Drugs with lower TI values frequently require monitoring (eg, warfarin, theophylline, digoxin, antiepileptic drugs, lithium; **Warning!** These drugs are lethal!).

LD_{50} (lethal median dose) often replaces TD_{50} in animal studies.

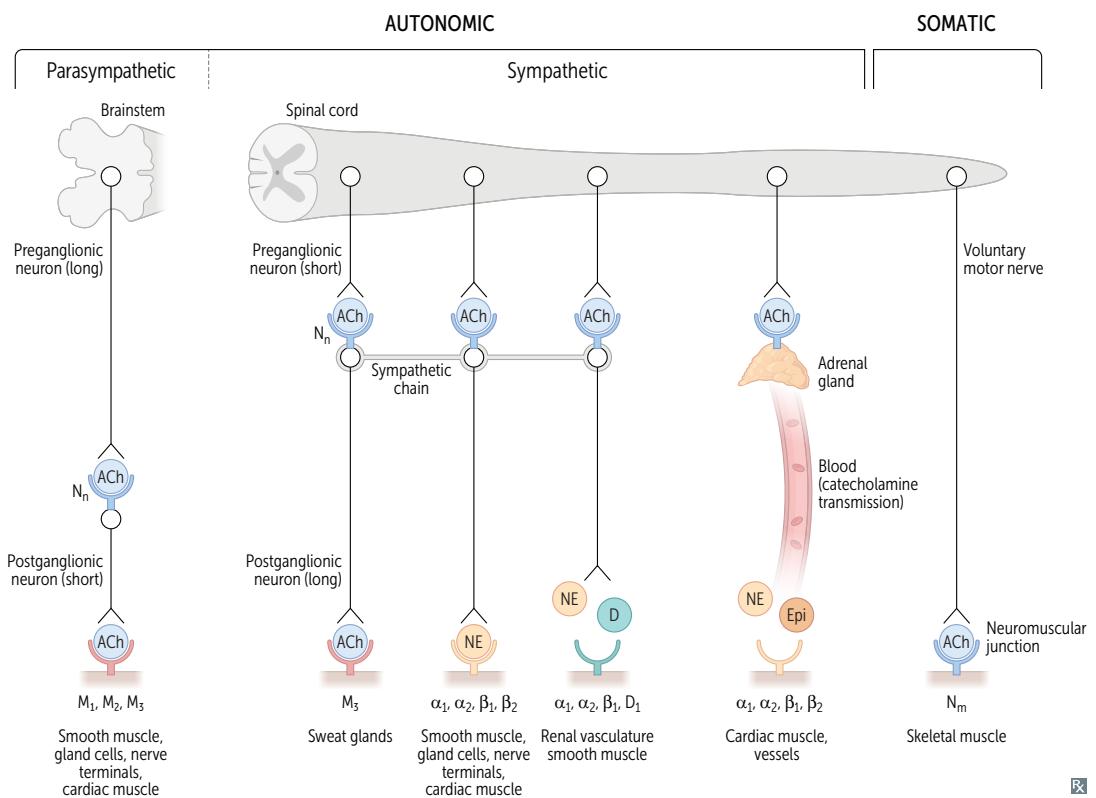


Drug effect modifications

TERM	DEFINITION	EXAMPLE
Additive	Effect of substances A and B together is equal to the sum of their individual effects	Aspirin and acetaminophen “2 + 2 = 4”
Permissive	Presence of substance A is required for the full effects of substance B	Cortisol on catecholamine responsiveness
Synergistic	Effect of substances A and B together is greater than the sum of their individual effects	Clopidogrel with aspirin “2 + 2 > 4”
Potentiation	Similar to synergism, but drug B (with no therapeutic action alone) enhances the therapeutic action of drug A	Carbidopa only blocks enzyme to prevent peripheral conversion of levodopa “2 + 0 > 2”
Antagonistic	Effect of substances A and B together is less than the sum of their individual effects	Morphine with naloxone “2 + 2 < 4”
Tachyphylactic	Acute decrease in response to a drug after initial/repeated administration	Repeat use of intranasal decongestant (eg, oxymetazoline) → ↓ therapeutic response (with rebound congestion)

► PHARMACOLOGY—AUTONOMIC DRUGS

Autonomic receptors



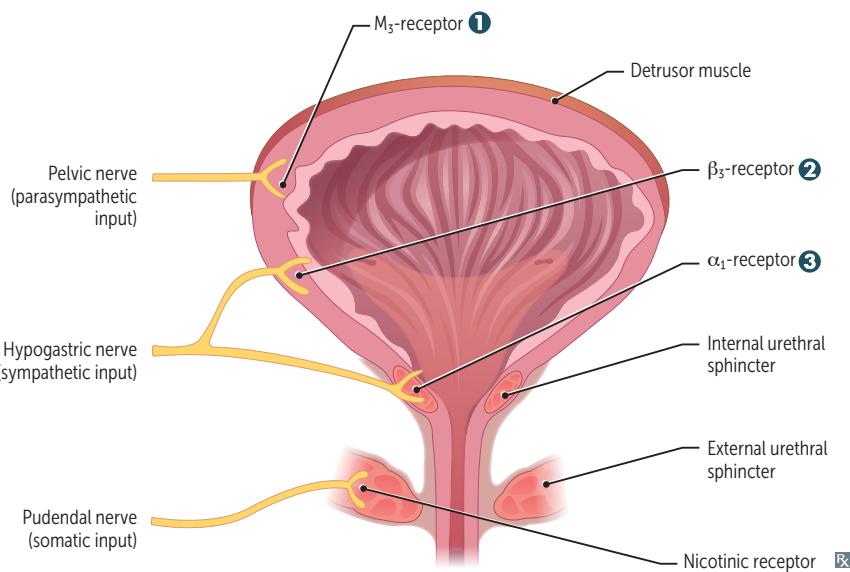
Pelvic splanchnic nerves and CNs III, VII, IX and X are part of the parasympathetic nervous system.
Adrenal medulla is directly innervated by preganglionic sympathetic fibers.

Sweat glands are part of the **sympathetic** pathway but are innervated by **cholinergic** fibers
(**sympathetic** nervous system results in a “**hold**” sweat).

Acetylcholine receptors

Nicotinic ACh receptors are ligand-gated channels allowing efflux of K^+ and influx of Na^+ and in some cases Ca^{2+} . Two subtypes: N_N (found in autonomic ganglia, adrenal medulla) and N_M (found in neuromuscular junction of skeletal muscle).

Muscarinic ACh receptors are G-protein-coupled receptors that usually act through 2nd messengers. 5 subtypes: M_{1-5} found in heart, smooth muscle, brain, exocrine glands, and on sweat glands (cholinergic sympathetic).

Micturition control

Micturition center in pons regulates involuntary bladder function via coordination of sympathetic and parasympathetic nervous systems.
 ⊕ sympathetic → ↑ urinary retention.
 ⊕ parasympathetic → ↑ urine voiding.
 Some autonomic drugs act on smooth muscle receptors to treat bladder dysfunction.

Baby one more time.

DRUGS	MECHANISM	APPLICATIONS
① Muscarinic agonists (eg, bethanechol)	⊕ M ₃ receptor → contraction of detrusor smooth muscle → ↑ bladder emptying	Urinary retention
① Muscarinic antagonists (eg, oxybutynin)	⊖ M ₃ receptor → relaxation of detrusor smooth muscle → ↓ detrusor overactivity	Urgency incontinence
② Sympathomimetics (eg, mirabegron)	⊕ β ₃ receptor → relaxation of detrusor smooth muscle → ↑ bladder capacity	Urgency incontinence
③ α₁-antagonists (eg, tamsulosin)	⊖ α ₁ -receptor → relaxation of smooth muscle (bladder neck, prostate) → ↓ urinary obstruction	BPH

Tissue distribution of adrenergic receptors

RECEPTOR	TISSUE	EFFECT(S)
α₁	Vascular smooth muscle	Vasoconstriction
	Visceral smooth muscle	Smooth muscle contraction
α₂	Pancreas	Inhibition of insulin secretion
	Presynaptic terminals	Inhibition of neurotransmitter release
	Salivary glands	Inhibition of salivary secretion
β₁	Heart	↑ heart rate, contractility
	Kidney	↑ renin secretion
β₂	Bronchioles	Bronchodilation
	Cardiac muscle	↑ heart rate, contractility
	Liver	Glycogenolysis, glucose release
	Arterial smooth muscle	Vasodilation
	Pancreas	Stimulation of insulin secretion
β₃	Adipose	↑ lipolysis

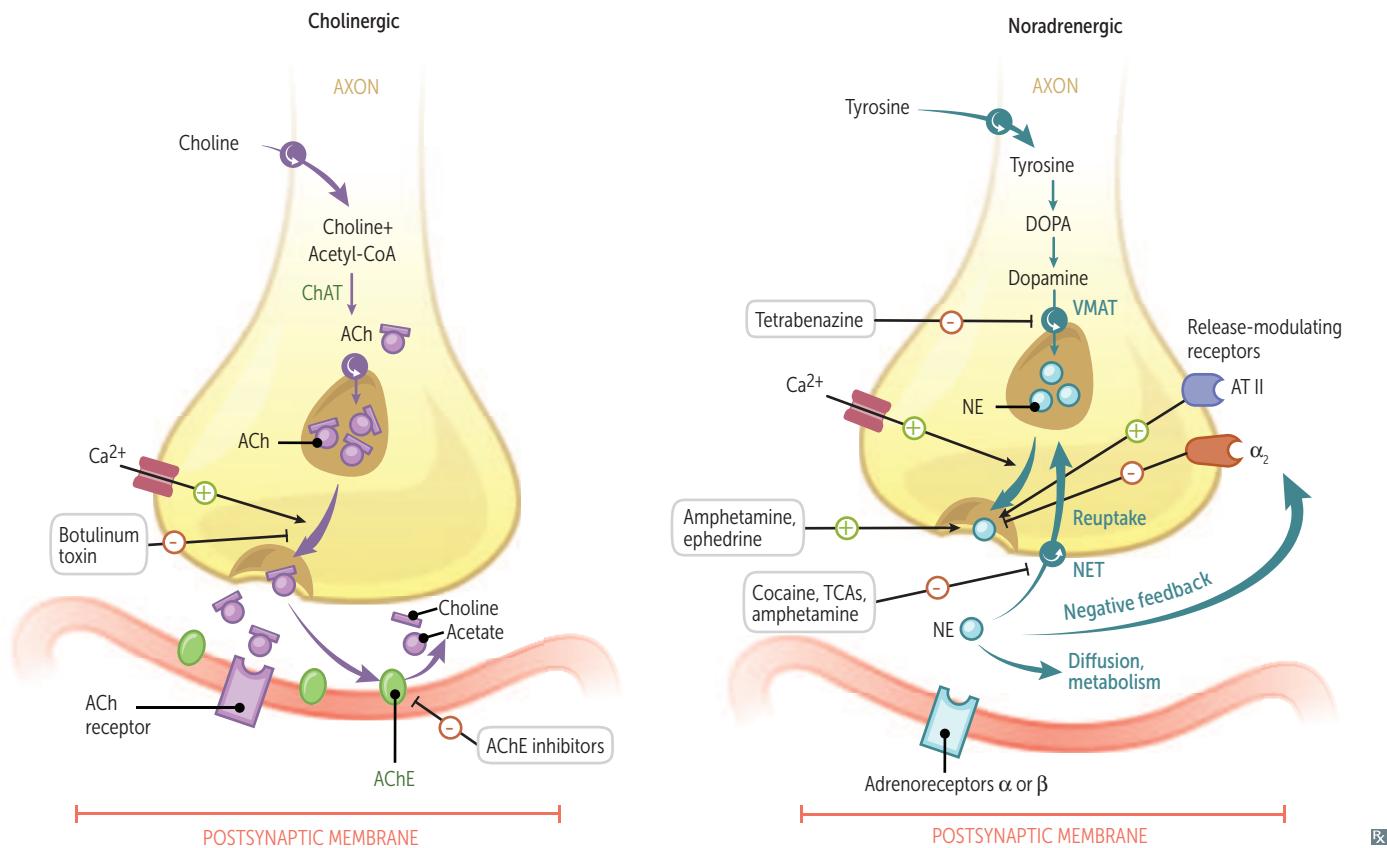
G-protein-linked second messengers

RECEPTOR	G-PROTEIN CLASS	MAJOR FUNCTIONS
Adrenergic		
α_1	q	↑ vascular smooth muscle contraction, ↑ pupillary dilator muscle contraction (mydriasis), ↑ intestinal and bladder sphincter muscle contraction
α_2	i	↓ sympathetic (adrenergic) outflow, ↓ insulin release, ↓ lipolysis, ↑ platelet aggregation, ↓ aqueous humor production
β_1	s	↑ heart rate, ↑ contractility (one heart), ↑ renin release, ↑ lipolysis
β_2	s	Vasodilation, bronchodilation (two lungs), ↑ lipolysis, ↑ insulin release, ↑ glycogenolysis, ↓ uterine tone (tocolysis), ↑ aqueous humor production, ↑ cellular K ⁺ uptake
β_3	s	↑ lipolysis, ↑ thermogenesis in skeletal muscle, ↑ bladder relaxation
Cholinergic		
M_1	q	Mediates higher cognitive functions, stimulates enteric nervous system
M_2	i	↓ heart rate and contractility of atria
M_3	q	↑ exocrine gland secretions, gut peristalsis, bladder contraction, bronchoconstriction, vasodilation, ↑ pupillary sphincter muscle contraction (miosis), ciliary muscle contraction (accommodation)
Dopamine		
D_1	s	Relaxes renal vascular smooth muscle, activates direct pathway of striatum
D_2	i	Modulates transmitter release, especially in brain, inhibits indirect pathway of striatum
Histamine		
H_1	q	↑ bronchoconstriction, airway mucus production, ↑ vascular permeability/vasodilation, pruritus
H_2	s	↑ gastric acid secretion
Vasopressin		
V_1	q	↑ vascular smooth muscle contraction
V_2	s	↑ H ₂ O permeability and reabsorption via upregulating aquaporin-2 in collecting tubules (tubules) of kidney, ↑ release of vWF

Autonomic drugs

Release of norepinephrine from a sympathetic nerve ending is modulated by NE itself, acting on presynaptic α_2 -autoreceptors \rightarrow negative feedback.

Amphetamines use the NE transporter (NET) to enter the presynaptic terminal, where they utilize the vesicular monoamine transporter (VMAT) to enter neurosecretory vesicles. This displaces NE from the vesicles. Once NE reaches a concentration threshold within the presynaptic terminal, the action of NET is reversed, and NE is expelled into the synaptic cleft, contributing to the characteristics and effects of \uparrow NE observed in patients taking amphetamines.



🕒 🚪 represents transporters.

Cholinomimetic agents

Watch for exacerbation of COPD, asthma, and peptic ulcers in susceptible patients.

DRUG	ACTION	APPLICATIONS
Direct agonists		
Bethanechol	Activates bladder smooth muscle; resistant to AChE. Acts on muscarinic receptors; no nicotinic activity. “ Bethany , call me to activate your bladder .”	Urinary retention.
Carbachol	Carbon copy of acetylcholine (but resistant to AChE).	Constricts pupil. Used for intraoperative miosis induction.
Methacholine	Stimulates muscarinic receptors in airway when inhaled.	Challenge test for diagnosis of asthma.
Pilocarpine	Contracts ciliary muscle of eye (open-angle glaucoma), pupillary sphincter (closed-angle glaucoma); resistant to AChE, can cross blood-brain barrier. “You cry, drool, and sweat on your ‘ pillow .’”	Potent stimulator of sweat, tears, and saliva Open-angle and closed-angle glaucoma, xerostomia (Sjögren syndrome).
Indirect agonists (anticholinesterases)		
Donepezil, rivastigmine, galantamine	↑ ACh.	1st line for Alzheimer disease (Don Riva forgot the gala).
Neostigmine	↑ ACh. Neo = no blood-brain barrier penetration due to positive charge.	Postoperative and neurogenic ileus and urinary retention, myasthenia gravis, reversal of neuromuscular junction blockade (postoperative).
Pyridostigmine	↑ ACh; ↑ muscle strength. Does not penetrate CNS. Pyridostigmine gets rid of myasthenia gravis .	Myasthenia gravis (long acting). Used with glycopyrrrolate or hyoscyamine to control pyridostigmine adverse effects.
Physostigmine	↑ ACh. Phreely (freely) crosses blood-brain barrier as not charged → CNS.	Antidote for anticholinergic toxicity; physostigmine “ phyxes ” atropine overdose.
Anticholinesterase poisoning		
Muscarinic effects	Often due to organophosphates (eg, fenthion, parathion, malathion) that irreversibly inhibit AChE. Organophosphates commonly used as insecticides; poisoning usually seen in farmers.	DUMBBELSS. Reversed by atropine, a competitive inhibitor. Atropine can cross BBB to relieve CNS symptoms.
Nicotinic effects	Neuromuscular blockade (mechanism similar to succinylcholine).	Reversed by pralidoxime, regenerates AChE via dephosphorylation if given early. Must be coadministered with atropine to prevent transient worsening of symptoms. Pralidoxime does not readily cross BBB.
CNS effects	Respiratory depression, lethargy, seizures, coma.	

Muscarinic antagonists

DRUGS	ORGAN SYSTEMS	APPLICATIONS
Atropine, homatropine, tropicamide	Eye	Produce mydriasis and cycloplegia
Benztropine, trihexyphenidyl	CNS	Parkinson disease (“park my Benz”) Acute dystonia
Glycopyrrolate	GI, respiratory	Parenteral: preoperative use to reduce airway secretions Oral: reduces drooling, peptic ulcer
Hyoscyamine, dicyclomine	GI	Antispasmodics for irritable bowel syndrome
Ipratropium, tiotropium	Respiratory	COPD, asthma Duration: tiotropium > ipratropium
Solifenacin, Oxybutynin, Flavoxate, Tolterodine	Genitourinary	Reduce bladder spasms and urge urinary incontinence (overactive bladder) Make bladder SOFT
Scopolamine	CNS	Motion sickness

Atropine

Muscarinic antagonist. Used to treat bradycardia and for ophthalmic applications.

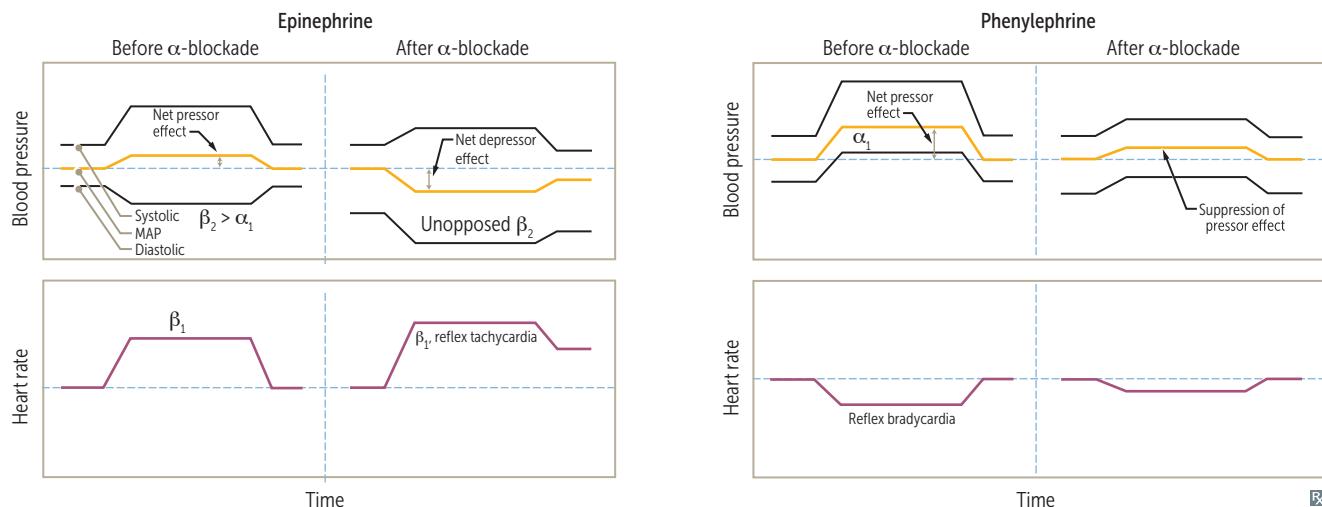
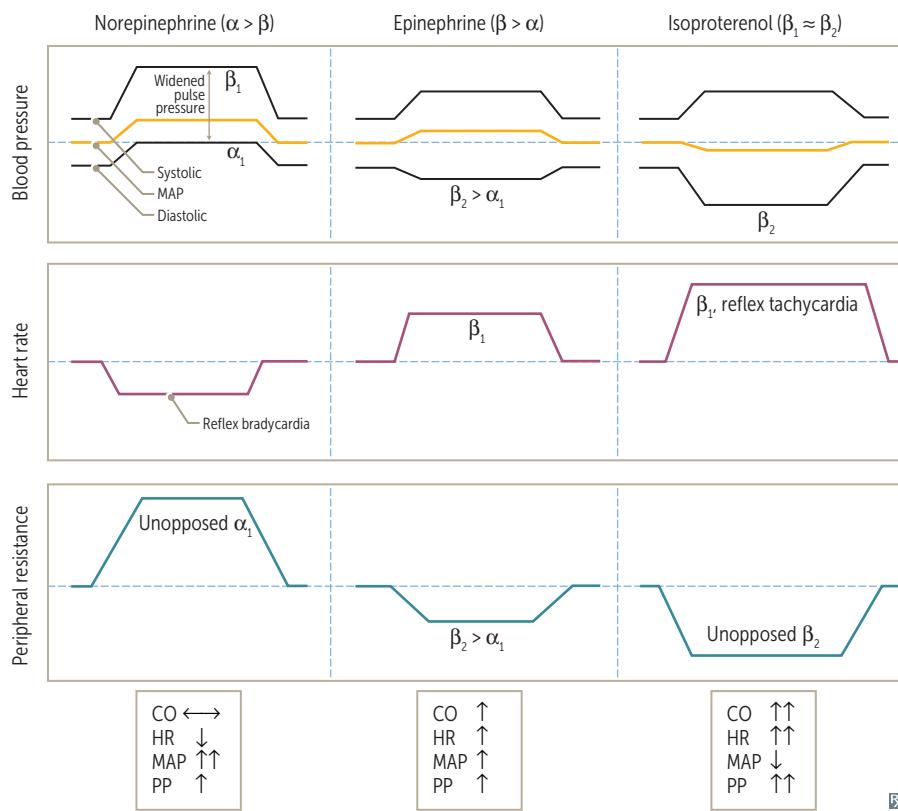
ORGAN SYSTEM	ACTION	NOTES
Eye	↑ pupil dilation, cycloplegia	Blocks muscarinic effects (DUMBELLS) of anticholinesterases, but not the nicotinic effects
Airway	Bronchodilation, ↓ secretions	
Heart	↑ heart rate	
Stomach	↓ acid secretion	
Gut	↓ motility	
Bladder	↓ urgency in cystitis	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	↑ body temperature (due to ↓ sweating); ↑ HR ; dry mouth; dry, flushed skin ; cycloplegia ; constipation; disorientation Can cause acute angle-closure glaucoma in older adults (due to mydriasis), urinary retention in men with prostatic hyperplasia, and hyperthermia in infants	Adverse effects: Hot as a hare Fast as a fiddle Dry as a bone Red as a beet Blind as a bat Mad as a hatter Full as a flask Jimson weed (<i>Datura</i>) → gardener's pupil (mydriasis)

Sympathomimetics

DRUG	SITE	HEMODYNAMIC CHANGES	APPLICATIONS
Direct sympathomimetics			
Albuterol, salmeterol, terbutaline	$\beta_2 > \beta_1$	↑ HR (little effect)	Albuterol for acute asthma/COPD. Salmeterol for serial (long-term) asthma/COPD. Terbutaline for acute bronchospasm in asthma and tocolysis.
Dobutamine	$\beta_1 > \beta_2, \alpha$	-/↓ BP, ↑ HR, ↑ CO	Cardiac stress testing, acute decompensated heart failure (HF) with cardiogenic shock (inotrope)
Dopamine	$D_1 = D_2 > \beta > \alpha$	↑ BP (high dose), ↑ HR, ↑ CO	Unstable bradycardia, shock; inotropic and chronotropic effects at lower doses via β effects; vasoconstriction at high doses via α effects.
Epinephrine	$\beta > \alpha$	↑ BP (high dose), ↑ HR, ↑ CO	Anaphylaxis, asthma, shock, open-angle glaucoma; α effects predominate at high doses. Stronger effect at β_2 -receptor than norepinephrine.
Fenoldopam	D_1	↓ BP (vasodilation), ↑ HR, ↑ CO	Postoperative hypertension, hypertensive crisis. Vasodilator (coronary, peripheral, renal, and splanchnic). Promotes natriuresis. Can cause hypotension, tachycardia, flushing, headache.
Isoproterenol	$\beta_1 = \beta_2$	↓ BP (vasodilation), ↑ HR, ↑ CO	Electrophysiologic evaluation of tachyarrhythmias. Can worsen ischemia. Has negligible α effect.
Midodrine	α_1	↑ BP (vasoconstriction), ↓ HR, -/↓ CO	Autonomic insufficiency and postural hypotension. May exacerbate supine hypertension.
Mirabegron	β_3		Urinary urgency or incontinence or overactive bladder. Think “mirab3gron.”
Norepinephrine	$\alpha_1 > \alpha_2 > \beta_1$	↑ BP, -/↓ HR (may have minor reflexive change in response to ↑ BP due to α_1 agonism outweighing direct β_1 chronotropic effect), -/↑ CO	Hypotension, septic shock.
Phenylephrine	$\alpha_1 > \alpha_2$	↑ BP (vasoconstriction), ↓ HR, -/↓ CO	Hypotension (vasoconstrictor), ocular procedures (mydriatic), rhinitis (decongestant), ischemic priapism.
Indirect sympathomimetics			
Amphetamine	Indirect general agonist, reuptake inhibitor, also releases stored catecholamines.		Narcolepsy, obesity, ADHD.
Cocaine	Indirect general agonist, reuptake inhibitor. Causes vasoconstriction and local anesthesia. Caution when giving β -blockers if cocaine intoxication is suspected (unopposed α_1 activation → ↑↑↑ BP, coronary vasospasm).		Causes mydriasis in eyes with intact sympathetic innervation → used to confirm Horner syndrome.
Ephedrine	Indirect general agonist, releases stored catecholamines.		Nasal decongestion (pseudoephedrine), urinary incontinence, hypotension.

Physiologic effects of sympathomimetics

NE ↑ systolic and diastolic pressures as a result of α_1 -mediated vasoconstriction → ↑ mean arterial pressure → reflex bradycardia. However, isoproterenol (rarely used) has little α effect but causes β_2 -mediated vasodilation, resulting in ↓ mean arterial pressure and ↑ heart rate through β_1 and reflex activity.



Epinephrine response exhibits reversal of mean arterial pressure from a net increase (the α response) to a net decrease (the β_2 response).

Phenylephrine response is suppressed but not reversed because it is a “pure” α -agonist (lacks β -agonist properties).

Sympatholytics (α_2 -agonists)

DRUG	APPLICATIONS	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Clonidine, guanfacine	Hypertensive urgency (limited situations), ADHD, Tourette syndrome, symptom control in opioid withdrawal	CNS depression, bradycardia, hypotension, respiratory depression, miosis, rebound hypertension with abrupt cessation
α-methyldopa	Hypertension in pregnancy	Direct Coombs \oplus hemolysis, drug-induced lupus, hyperprolactinemia
Tizanidine	Relief of spasticity	Hypotension, weakness, xerostomia

 α -blockers

DRUG	APPLICATIONS	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Nonselective		
Phenoxybenzamine	Irreversible. Pheochromocytoma (used preoperatively) to prevent catecholamine (hypertensive) crisis.	
Phentolamine	Reversible. Given to patients on MAO inhibitors who eat tyramine-containing foods and for severe cocaine-induced hypertension (2nd line). Also used to treat norepinephrine extravasation.	Orthostatic hypotension, reflex tachycardia.
α_1 selective (-osin ending)		
Prazosin, terazosin, doxazosin, tamsulosin	Urinary symptoms of BPH; PTSD (prazosin); hypertension (except tamsulosin).	1st-dose orthostatic hypotension, dizziness, headache.
α_2 selective		
Mirtazapine	Depression.	Sedation, \uparrow serum cholesterol, \uparrow appetite.

β-blockers

Atenolol, betaxolol, bisoprolol, carvedilol, esmolol, labetalol, metoprolol, nadolol, nebivolol, propranolol, timolol.

APPLICATION	ACTIONS	NOTES/EXAMPLES
Angina pectoris	↓ heart rate and contractility → ↓ O ₂ consumption	
Glaucoma	↓ production of aqueous humor	Timolol
Heart failure	Blockade of neurohormonal stress → prevention of deleterious cardiac remodeling → ↓ mortality	Bisoprolol, carvedilol, metoprolol (β-blockers curb mortality)
Hypertension	↓ cardiac output, ↓ renin secretion (due to β ₁ -receptor blockade on JG cells)	
Hyperthyroidism/ thyroid storm	Symptom control (↓ heart rate, ↓ tremor)	Propranolol
Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy	↓ heart rate → ↑ filling time, relieving obstruction	
Migraine	↓ nitric oxide production	Effective for prevention
Myocardial infarction	↓ O ₂ demand (short-term), ↓ mortality (long-term)	
Supraventricular tachycardia	↓ AV conduction velocity (class II antiarrhythmic)	Metoprolol, esmolol
Variceal bleeding	↓ hepatic venous pressure gradient and portal hypertension (prophylactic use)	Nadolol, propranolol, carvedilol for no portal circulation
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Erectile dysfunction, cardiovascular (bradycardia, AV block, HF), CNS (seizures, sleep alterations), dyslipidemia (metoprolol), masked hypoglycemia, asthma/COPD exacerbations	Use of β-blockers for acute cocaine-associated chest pain remains controversial due to unsubstantiated concern for unopposed α-adrenergic stimulation
SELECTIVITY	<p>β₁-selective antagonists (β₁ > β₂)—atenolol, betaxolol, bisoprolol, esmolol, metoprolol</p> <p>Nonselective antagonists (β₁ = β₂)—nadolol, propranolol, timolol</p> <p>Nonselective α- and β-antagonists—carvedilol, labetalol</p> <p>Nebivolol combines cardiac-selective β₁-adrenergic blockade with stimulation of β₃-receptors (activate NO synthase in the vasculature and ↓ SVR)</p>	<p>Selective antagonists mostly go from A to M (β₁ with 1st half of alphabet)</p> <p>NonZselective antagonists mostly go from N to Z (β₂ with 2nd half of alphabet)</p> <p>Nonselective α- and β-antagonists have modified suffixes (instead of “-olol”)</p> <p>NebivOlol increases NO</p>

Phosphodiesterase inhibitors

Phosphodiesterase (PDE) inhibitors inhibit PDE, which catalyzes the hydrolysis of cAMP and/or cGMP, and thereby increase cAMP and/or cGMP. These inhibitors have varying specificity for PDE isoforms and thus have different clinical uses.

TYPE OF INHIBITOR	MECHANISM OF ACTION	CLINICAL USES	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Nonspecific PDE inhibitor Theophylline	↓ cAMP hydrolysis → ↑ cAMP → bronchial smooth muscle relaxation → bronchodilation	COPD/asthma (rarely used)	Cardiotoxicity (eg, tachycardia, arrhythmia), neurotoxicity (eg, seizures, headache), abdominal pain
PDE-5 inhibitors Sildenafil, vardenafil, tadalafil, avanafil	↓ hydrolysis of cGMP → ↑ cGMP → ↑ smooth muscle relaxation by enhancing NO activity → pulmonary vasodilation and ↑ blood flow in corpus cavernosum fills the penis	Erectile dysfunction Pulmonary hypertension Benign prostatic hyperplasia (tadalafil only)	Facial flushing, headache, dyspepsia, hypotension in patients taking nitrates; “hot and sweaty,” then headache, heartburn, hypotension Sildenafil only: cyanopia (blue-tinted vision) via inhibition of PDE-6 (six) in retina
PDE-4 inhibitor Roflumilast	↑ cAMP in neutrophils, granulocytes, and bronchial epithelium	Severe COPD	Abdominal pain, weight loss, depression, anxiety, insomnia
PDE-3 inhibitor Milrinone	In cardiomyocytes: ↑ cAMP → ↑ Ca ²⁺ influx → ↑ ionotropy and chronotropy In vascular smooth muscle: ↑ cAMP → MLCK inhibition → vasodilation → ↓ preload and afterload	Acute decompensated HF with cardiogenic shock (inotrope)	Tachycardia, ventricular arrhythmias, hypotension
“Platelet inhibitors” Cilostazol ^a Dipyridamole ^b	In platelets: ↑ cAMP → inhibition of platelet aggregation	Intermittent claudication Stroke or TIA prevention (with aspirin) Cardiac stress testing (dipyridamole only, due to coronary vasodilation) Prevention of coronary stent restenosis	Nausea, headache, facial flushing, hypotension, abdominal pain

^aCilostazol is a PDE-3 inhibitor, but due to its indications is categorized as a platelet inhibitor together with dipyridamole.

^bDipyridamole is a nonspecific PDE inhibitor, leading to inhibition of platelet aggregation. It also prevents adenosine reuptake by platelets → ↑ extracellular adenosine → ↑ vasodilation.

► PHARMACOLOGY—TOXICITIES AND ADVERSE EFFECTS

Ingested seafood toxins Toxin actions include histamine release, total block of Na^+ channels, or opening of Na^+ channels to cause depolarization.

TOXIN	SOURCE	ACTION	SYMPTOMS	TREATMENT
Histamine (scombroid poisoning)	Spoiled dark-meat fish such as tuna, mahi-mahi, mackerel, and bonito	Bacterial histidine decarboxylase converts histidine to histamine Frequently misdiagnosed as fish allergy	Mimics anaphylaxis: oral burning sensation, facial flushing, erythema, urticaria, itching; may progress to bronchospasm, angioedema, hypotension	Antihistamines Albuterol +/- epinephrine
Tetrodotoxin	Pufferfish	Binds fast voltage-gated Na^+ channels in nerve tissue, preventing depolarization	Nausea, diarrhea, paresthesias, weakness, dizziness, loss of reflexes	Supportive
Ciguatoxin	Reef fish such as barracuda, snapper, and moray eel	Opens Na^+ channels, causing depolarization	Nausea, vomiting, diarrhea; perioral numbness; reversal of hot and cold sensations; bradycardia, heart block, hypotension	Supportive

Age-related changes in pharmacokinetics Aging alters the passage of drugs through the body and standard doses can result in ↑ plasma concentrations. Older patients often require reduced doses to prevent toxicity.

- Absorption—mostly unaffected.
- Distribution—↓ total body water ($\downarrow V_d$ of hydrophilic drugs → ↑ concentration), ↑ total body fat ($\uparrow V_d$ of lipophilic drugs → ↑ half-life).
- Metabolism—↓ hepatic mass and blood flow → ↓ first-pass metabolism, ↓ hepatic clearance. Phase I of drug metabolism is decreased; phase II is relatively preserved.
- Excretion—↓ renal mass and blood flow ($\downarrow \text{GFR}$) → ↓ renal clearance.

Specific toxicity treatments

TOXIN	TREATMENT
Acetaminophen	N-acetylcysteine (replenishes glutathione)
AChE inhibitors, organophosphates	Atropine > pralidoxime
Antimuscarinic, anticholinergic agents	Physostigmine (crosses BBB), control hyperthermia
Arsenic	Dimercaprol, succimer
Benzodiazepines	Flumazenil
β-blockers	Atropine, glucagon, saline
Carbon monoxide	100% O ₂ , hyperbaric O ₂
Copper	“Penny”cillamine (penicillamine), trientine (3 copper pennies)
Cyanide	Hydroxocobalamin, nitrites + sodium thiosulfate
Dabigatran	Idarucizumab
Digoxin	Digoxin-specific antibody fragments
Direct factor Xa inhibitors (eg, apixaban)	Andexanet alfa
Heparin	Protamine sulfate
Iron (Fe)	Deferoxamine, deferasirox, deferiprone
Lead	Penicillamine, calcium disodium EDTA , Dimercaprol, Succimer , (correct lead poisoning in PEDS patients)
Mercury	Dimercaprol, succimer
Methanol, ethylene glycol (antifreeze)	Fomepizole > ethanol, dialysis
Methemoglobin	Methylene blue , vitamin C (reducing agent)
Methotrexate	Leucovorin
Opioids	Naloxone
Salicylates	NaHCO ₃ (alkalinize urine), dialysis
TCAs	NaHCO ₃ (stabilizes cardiac cell membrane)
Warfarin	Vitamin K (delayed effect), PCC (prothrombin complex concentrate)/FFP (immediate effect)

Drug reactions—cardiovascular

DRUG REACTION	CAUSAL AGENTS
Coronary vasospasm	Cocaine, Amphetamines, Sumatriptan, Ergot alkaloids (CASE)
Cutaneous flushing	Vancomycin, Adenosine, Niacin, Ca ²⁺ channel blockers, Echinocandins, Nitrates (flushed from VANCE [dancing]) Vancomycin infusion reaction (formerly called red man syndrome)—rate-dependent infusion reaction to vancomycin causing widespread pruritic erythema due to histamine release. Manage with diphenhydramine, slower infusion rate.
Dilated cardiomyopathy	Alcohol, anthracycline (eg, doxorubicin, daunorubicin; prevent with dexrazoxane), trastuzumab
Torsades de pointes	Agents that prolong QT interval: Methadone, antiArrhythmics (class IA, III), antiBiotics (eg, macrolides, fluoroquinolones), anti“C”yphotics (eg, ziprasidone), antiDepressants (eg, TCAs), antiEmetics (eg, ondansetron), antiFungals (eg, fluconazole) (Memorize your ABCDEF)

Drug reactions—endocrine/reproductive

DRUG REACTION	CAUSAL AGENTS	NOTES
Adrenocortical insufficiency	HPA suppression secondary to chronic exogenous glucocorticoid use	Abrupt withdrawal of exogenous glucocorticoids leads to adrenal crisis
Diabetes insipidus	Lithium, demeclocycline	
Gynecomastia	Ketoconazole, cimetidine, spironolactone, GnRH analogs/antagonists, androgen receptor inhibitors, 5α-reductase inhibitors	
Hot flashes	SERMs (eg, tamoxifen, clomiphene, raloxifene)	
Hyperglycemia	Tacrolimus, protease inhibitors, niacin, HCTZ, glucocorticoids	The people need High glucose
Hyperprolactinemia	Typical antipsychotics (eg, haloperidol), atypical antipsychotics (eg, risperidone), metoclopramide, methyldopa, verapamil	Presents with hypogonadism (eg, infertility, amenorrhea, erectile dysfunction) and galactorrhea
Hyperthyroidism	Amiodarone, iodine, lithium	
Hypothyroidism	Amiodarone, lithium	I am lethargic
SIADH	Carbamazepine, Cyclophosphamide, SSRIs	Can't Concentrate Serum Sodium

Drug reactions—gastrointestinal

DRUG REACTION	CAUSAL AGENTS	NOTES
Acute cholestatic hepatitis, jaundice	Macrolides (eg, erythromycin)	
Constipation	Antimuscarinics (eg, atropine), antipsychotics, opioids, non-dihydropyridine CCBs, ranolazine, amiodarone, aluminum hydroxide, loperamide, 5HT3 receptor antagonist (ondansetron), vincristine	
Diarrhea	Acamprosate, antidiabetic agents (acarbose, metformin, pramlintide), colchicine, cholinesterase inhibitors, lipid-lowering agents (eg, ezetimibe, orlistat), macrolides (eg, erythromycin), SSRIs, chemotherapy (eg, irinotecan)	
Focal to massive hepatic necrosis	<i>Amanita phalloides</i> (death cap mushroom), valproate, acetaminophen	
Hepatitis	Rifampin, isoniazid, pyrazinamide, statins, fibrates	
Pancreatitis	Diuretics (eg, furosemide, HCTZ), glucocorticoids, alcohol, valproate, azathioprine	Drugs generate a violent abdominal distress
Medication-induced esophagitis	Potassium chloride, NSAIDs, bisphosphonates, ferrous sulfate, tetracyclines Pills Not beneficial for food tube	Usually occurs at anatomic sites of esophageal narrowing (eg, near level of aortic arch); caustic effect minimized with upright posture and adequate water ingestion
Pseudomembranous colitis	Ampicillin, cephalosporins, clindamycin, fluoroquinolones, PPIs	Antibiotics predispose to superinfection by resistant <i>C difficile</i>

Drug reactions—hematologic

DRUG REACTION	CAUSAL AGENTS	NOTES
Agranulocytosis	Dapsone, clozapine, carbamazepine, propylthiouracil, methimazole, ganciclovir, colchicine	Drugs can cause pretty major granulocytes collapse
Aplastic anemia	Carbamazepine, methimazole, NSAIDs, benzene, chloramphenicol, propylthiouracil	Can't make New blood cells properly
Direct Coombs + hemolytic anemia	Penicillin, methylDopa, Cephalosporins	P Diddy Coombs
Drug Reaction with Eosinophilia and Systemic Symptoms	Phenytoin, carbamazepine, minocycline, sulfa drugs, allopurinol, vancomycin	T cell-mediated hypersensitivity reaction. Also known as drug-induced hypersensitivity syndrome (DIHS) DRESSes partially cover my skin and viscera
Hemolysis in G6PD deficiency	Sulfonamides, dapsone, primaquine, aspirin, nitrofurantoin	
Megaloblastic anemia	Hydroxyurea, Phenytoin, Methotrexate, Sulfa drugs	You're having a mega blast with PMS
Thrombocytopenia	Heparin, quinidine, ganciclovir, vancomycin, linezolid	
Thrombotic complications	Combined oral contraceptives, hormone replacement therapy, SERMs, epoetin alfa Testosterone supplements	Estrogen-mediated adverse effect Increase blood viscosity and platelet accumulation

Drug reactions—musculoskeletal/skin/connective tissue

DRUG REACTION	CAUSAL AGENTS	NOTES
Drug-induced lupus	Hydralazine, procainamide, quinidine	
Fat redistribution	Protease inhibitors, glucocorticoids	Fat protects glutes
Gingival hyperplasia	Cyclosporine, Ca ²⁺ channel blockers, phenytoin	Can Cause puffy gums
Hyperuricemia (gout)	Pyrazinamide, thiazides, furosemide, niacin, cyclosporine	Painful tophi and feet need care
Myopathy	Statins, fibrates, niacin, colchicine, daptomycin, hydroxychloroquine, interferon-α, penicillamine, glucocorticoids	
Osteoporosis	Glucocorticoids, depot medroxyprogesterone acetate, GnRH agonists, aromatase inhibitors, anticonvulsants, heparin, PPIs	
Photosensitivity	Sulfonamides, amiodarone, tetracyclines, fluoroquinolones	Sat for photo
Rash (Stevens-Johnson syndrome)	Anti-epileptic drugs (especially lamotrigine), allopurinol, sulfa drugs, penicillin	Steven Johnson has epileptic allergy to sulfa drugs and penicillin
Teeth discoloration	Tetracyclines	Teethracyclines
Tendon/cartilage damage	Fluoroquinolones	

Drug reactions—neurologic

DRUG REACTION	CAUSAL AGENTS	NOTES
Cinchonism	Quinidine, quinine	Can present with tinnitus, hearing/vision loss, psychosis, and cognitive impairment
Parkinson-like syndrome	Antipsychotics, metoclopramide	Cogwheel rigidity of arm
Peripheral neuropathy	Platinum agents (eg, cisplatin), isoniazid, vincristine, paclitaxel, phenytoin	Cis, it's very painful peripherally
Idiopathic intracranial hypertension	Vitamin A, growth hormones, tetracyclines	Always grow head tension
Seizures	Isoniazid, bupropion, imipenem/cilastatin, tramadol	With seizures, I bit my tongue
Tardive dyskinesia	Antipsychotics, metoclopramide	
Visual disturbances	Topiramate (blurred vision/diplopia, haloes), hydroxychloroquine (↓ visual acuity, visual field defects), digoxin (yellow-tinged vision), isoniazid (optic neuritis), ivabradine (luminous phenomena), PDE-5 inhibitors (blue-tinged vision), ethambutol (color vision changes)	These horrible drugs irritate Precious eyes

Drug reactions—renal/genitourinary

DRUG REACTION	CAUSAL AGENTS	NOTES
Fanconi syndrome	Cisplatin, ifosfamide, expired tetracyclines, tenofovir	
Hemorrhagic cystitis	Cyclophosphamide, ifosfamide	Prevent by coadministering with mesna
Interstitial nephritis	Diuretics (Pee), NSAIDs (Pain-free), Penicillins and cephalosporins, PPIs, rifampin, sulfa drugs	Remember the 5 P's
Nephrotoxicity	Cisplatin, aminoglycosides, amphotericin, vancomycin	

Drug reactions—respiratory

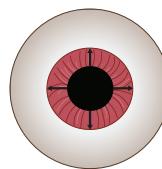
DRUG REACTION	CAUSAL AGENTS	NOTES
Dry cough	ACE inhibitors	
Pulmonary fibrosis	Methotrexate, nitrofurantoin, carmustine, bleomycin, busulfan, amiodarone	My nose cannot breathe bad air

Drug reactions—multiorgan

DRUG REACTION	CAUSAL AGENTS	NOTES
Antimuscarinic	Atropine, TCAs, H ₁ -blockers, antipsychotics	
Disulfiram-like reaction	1st-generation sulfonylureas, procarbazine, certain cephalosporins, griseofulvin, metronidazole	Sorry pals, can't go mingle

Drugs affecting pupil size**↑ pupil size (mydriasis)**

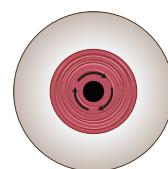
Anticholinergics (eg, atropine, TCAs, tropicamide, scopolamine, antihistamines)
Indirect sympathomimetics (eg, amphetamines, cocaine, LSD), meperidine
Direct sympathomimetics



Radial muscle contraction
(α_1 receptor mediated)

↓ pupil size (miosis)

Sympatholytics (eg, α_2 -agonists)
Opioids (except meperidine)
Parasympathomimetics (eg, pilocarpine), organophosphates



Sphincter muscle contraction
(M_3 receptor mediated)

Cytochrome P-450 interactions (selected)**Inducers (+)**

St. John's wort
Phenytoin
Phenobarbital
Modafinil
Nevirapine
Rifampin
Griseofulvin
Carbamazepine
Chronic alcohol overuse

Substrates

Theophylline
OCPs
Anti-epileptics
Warfarin

Inhibitors (-)

Sodium valproate
Isoniazid
Cimetidine
Ketoconazole
Fluconazole
Acute alcohol overuse
Chloramphenicol
Erythromycin/clarithromycin
Sulfonamides
Ciprofloxacin
Omeprazole
Amiodarone
Ritonavir
Grapefruit juice

St. John's funny funny (phen-phen) mom never refuses greasy carbs and chronic alcohol

The OCPs are anti-war

SICK FACES come when I am really drinking **grapefruit juice**

Sulfa drugs

Sulfonamide antibiotics, **Sulfasalazine**, **Probenecid**, **Furosemide**, **Acetazolamide**, **Celecoxib**, **Thiazides**, **Sulfonylureas**. Patients with sulfa allergies may develop fever, urinary tract infection, Stevens-Johnson syndrome, hemolytic anemia, thrombocytopenia, agranulocytosis, acute interstitial nephritis, and urticaria (hives), and photosensitivity.

Scary Sulfa Pharm FACTS

► PHARMACOLOGY—MISCELLANEOUS

Drug names

ENDING	CATEGORY	EXAMPLE
Antimicrobial		
-asvir	NS5A inhibitor	Ledipasvir
-bendazole	Antiparasitic/antihelminthic	Mebendazole
-buvir	NS5B inhibitor	Sofosbuvir
-cillin	Transpeptidase inhibitor	Ampicillin
-conazole	Ergosterol synthesis inhibitor	Ketoconazole
-cycline	Protein synthesis inhibitor	Tetracycline
-floxacin	Fluoroquinolone	Ciprofloxacin
-mivir	Neuraminidase inhibitor	Oseltamivir
-navir	Protease inhibitor	Ritonavir
-ovir	Viral DNA polymerase inhibitor	Acyclovir
-previr	NS3/4A inhibitor	Grazoprevir
-tegravir	Integrase inhibitor	Dolutegravir
-thromycin	Macrolide	Azithromycin
Antineoplastic		
-case	Recombinant uricase	Rasburicase
-mustine	Nitrosourea	Carmustine
-platin	Platinum compound	Cisplatin
-poside	Topoisomerase II inhibitor	Etoposide
-rubicin	Anthracycline	Doxorubicin
-taxel	Taxane	Paclitaxel
-tecan	Topoisomerase I inhibitor	Irinotecan
CNS		
-flurane	Inhaled anesthetic	Sevoflurane
-apine, -idone	Atypical antipsychotic	Quetiapine, risperidone
-azine	Typical antipsychotic	Thioridazine
-barbital	Barbiturate	Phenobarbital
-benazine	VMAT inhibitor	Tetrabenazine
-caine	Local anesthetic	Lidocaine
-capone	COMT inhibitor	Entacapone
-curium, -curonium	Nondepolarizing neuromuscular blocker	Atracurium, pancuronium
-giline	MAO-B inhibitor	Selegiline
-ipramine, -triptyline	TCA	Imipramine, amitriptyline
-triptan	5-HT _{1B/1D} agonist	Sumatriptan
-zepam, -zolam	Benzodiazepine	Diazepam, alprazolam

Drug names (*continued*)

ENDING	CATEGORY	EXAMPLE
Autonomic		
-chol	Cholinergic agonist	Bethanechol
-olol	β -blocker	Propranolol
-stigmine	AChE inhibitor	Neostigmine
-terol	β_2 -agonist	Albuterol
-zosin	α_1 -blocker	Prazosin
Cardiovascular		
-afil	PDE-5 inhibitor	Sildenafil
-dipine	Dihydropyridine Ca^{2+} channel blocker	Amlodipine
-parin	Low-molecular-weight heparin	Enoxaparin
-plase	Thrombolytic	Alteplase
-pril	ACE inhibitor	Captopril
-sartan	Angiotensin-II receptor blocker	Losartan
-xaban	Direct factor Xa inhibitor	Apixaban
Metabolic		
-gliflozin	SGLT-2 inhibitor	Dapagliflozin
-glinide	Meglitinide	Repaglinide
-gliptin	DPP-4 inhibitor	Sitagliptin
-glitazone	PPAR- γ activator	Pioglitazone
-glutide	GLP-1 analog	Liraglutide
-statin	HMG-CoA reductase inhibitor	Lovastatin
Other		
-caftor	CFTR modulator	Lumacaftor
-donate	Bisphosphonate	Alendronate
-lukast	CysLT1 receptor blocker	Montelukast
-lutamide	Androgen receptor inhibitor	Flutamide
-pitant	NK ₁ blocker	Aprepitant
-prazole	Proton pump inhibitor	Omeprazole
-prost	Prostaglandin analog	Latanoprost
-sentan	Endothelin receptor antagonist	Bosentan
-setron	5-HT ₃ blocker	Ondansetron
-steride	5 α -reductase inhibitor	Finasteride
-tadine	H ₁ -antagonist	Loratadine
-tidine	H ₂ -antagonist	Cimetidine
-trozole	Aromatase inhibitor	Anastrozole
-vaptan	ADH antagonist	Tolvaptan

Biologic agents

ENDING	CATEGORY	EXAMPLE
Monoclonal antibodies (-mab)—target overexpressed cell surface receptors		
-xi^{mab}	Chimeric human-mouse monoclonal antibody	Rituximab
-zumab	Humanized monoclonal antibody	Bevacizumab
-umab	Human monoclonal antibody	Denosumab
Small molecule inhibitors (-ib)—target intracellular molecules		
-ciclib	Cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor	Palbociclib
-coxib	COX-2 inhibitor	Celecoxib
-parib	Poly(ADP-ribose) polymerase inhibitor	Olaparib
-rafenib	BRAF inhibitor	Vemurafenib
-tinib	Tyrosine kinase inhibitor	Imatinib
-zomib	Proteasome inhibitor	Bortezomib
Interleukin receptor modulators (-kin)—agonists and antagonists of interleukin receptors		
-leukin	Interleukin-2 agonist/analog	Aldesleukin
-kinra	Interleukin receptor antagonist	Anakinra

Public Health Sciences

“Medicine is a science of uncertainty and an art of probability.”

—Sir William Osler

“People will forget what you said, people will forget what you did, but people will never forget how you made them feel.”

—Maya Angelou

“On a long enough timeline, the survival rate for everyone drops to zero.”

—Chuck Palahniuk, *Fight Club*

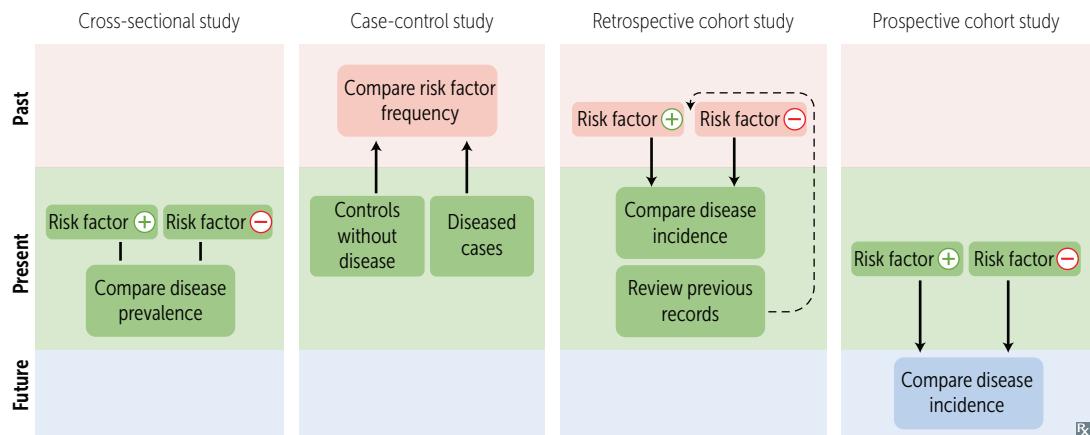
- ▶ Epidemiology and Biostatistics 256
- ▶ Ethics 267
- ▶ Communication Skills 270
- ▶ Healthcare Delivery 275

A heterogenous mix of epidemiology, biostatistics, ethics, law, healthcare delivery, patient safety, quality improvement, and more falls under the heading of public health sciences. Biostatistics and epidemiology are the foundations of evidence-based medicine and are very high yield. Make sure you can quickly apply biostatistical equations such as sensitivity, specificity, and predictive values in a problem-solving format. Also, know how to set up your own 2×2 tables, and beware questions that switch the columns. Quality improvement and patient safety topics were introduced a few years ago on the exam and represent trends in health system science. Medical ethics questions often require application of principles. Typically, you are presented with a patient scenario and then asked how you would respond. In this edition, we provide further details on communication skills and patient care given their growing emphasis on the exam. Effective communication is essential to the physician-patient partnership. Physicians must seek opportunities to connect with patients, understand their perspectives, express empathy, and form shared decisions and realistic goals.

► PUBLIC HEALTH SCIENCES—EPIDEMIOLOGY AND BIOSTATISTICS

Observational studies

STUDY TYPE	DESIGN	MEASURES/EXAMPLE
Case series	Describes several individual patients with the same diagnosis, treatment, or outcome.	Description of clinical findings and symptoms. Has no comparison group, thus cannot show risk factor association with disease.
Cross-sectional study	Frequency of disease and frequency of risk-related factors are assessed in the present. Asks, “What is happening?”	Disease prevalence. Can show risk factor association with disease, but does not establish causality.
Case-control study	Retrospectively compares a group of people with disease to a group without disease. Looks to see if odds of prior exposure or risk factor differ by disease state. Asks, “What happened?”	Odds ratio (OR). Control the case in the OR . Patients with COPD had higher odds of a smoking history than those without COPD.
Cohort study	Compares a group with a given exposure or risk factor to a group without such exposure. Looks to see if exposure or risk factor is associated with later development of disease. Can be prospective or retrospective, but risk factor has to be present prior to disease development.	Disease incidence. Relative risk (RR). People who smoke had a higher risk of developing COPD than people who do not. Cohort = r elative risk.
Twin concordance study	Compares the frequency with which both monozygotic twins vs both dizygotic twins develop the same disease.	Measures heritability and influence of environmental factors (“nature vs nurture”).
Adoption study	Compares behavioral traits/genetics in siblings raised by biological vs adoptive parents.	Measures heritability and influence of environmental factors.
Ecological study	Compares frequency of disease and frequency of risk-related factors across populations. Measures population data not necessarily applicable to individuals (ecological fallacy).	Used to monitor population health. COPD prevalence was higher in more polluted cities.



Clinical therapeutic trial

Experimental study involving humans. Compares therapeutic benefits of ≥ 2 interventions (eg, treatment vs placebo, treatment vs treatment). Study quality improves when clinical trial is randomized, controlled, and double-blinded (ie, neither subject nor researcher knows whether the subject is in the treatment or control group). Triple-blind refers to additional blinding of the researchers analyzing the data.

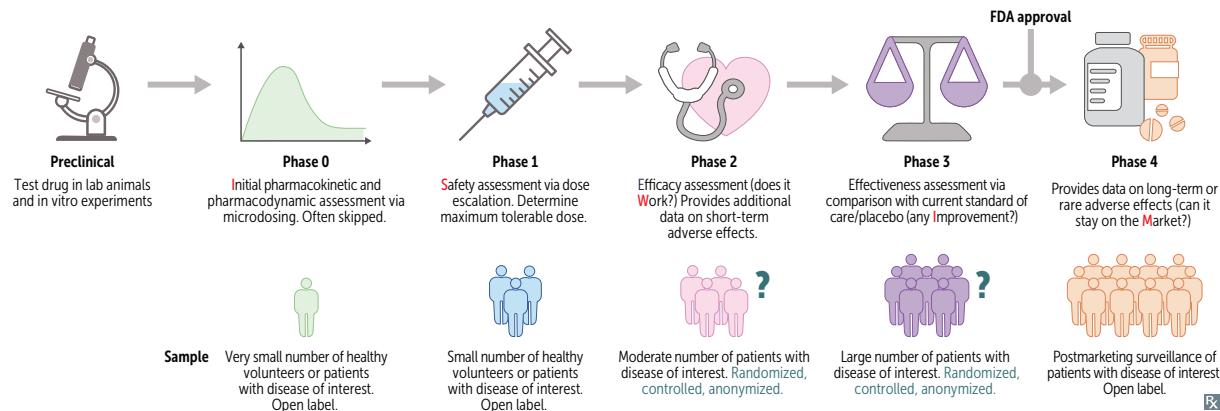
Crossover clinical trial—compares the effect of a series of ≥ 2 treatments on a subject. Order in which subjects receive treatments is randomized. Washout period occurs between treatments. Allows subjects to serve as their own controls.

Intention-to-treat analysis—all subjects are analyzed according to their original, randomly assigned treatment. No one is excluded, ie, once randomized, always analyzed. Attempts to avoid bias from attrition, crossover, and nonrandom noncompliance, but may dilute the true effects of intervention.

As-treated analysis—all subjects are analyzed according to the treatment they actually received. ↑ risk of bias.

Per-protocol analysis—subjects who fail to complete treatment as originally, randomly assigned are excluded. ↑ risk of bias.

Clinical trials occur after preclinical studies and consist of five phases (“Can I SWIM?”).

**Off-label drug use**

Use of a drug to treat a disease in a form, population group, or dosage that is not specifically approved by the FDA. Reasons for off-label use include treatment of an illness with no approved pharmacologic treatment or exploring alternative treatments after failure of approved options. Example: use of tricyclic antidepressants for treating neuropathic/chronic pain.

Bradford Hill criteria

A group of principles that provide limited support (ie, necessary but not sufficient criteria) for establishing evidence of a causal relationship between presumed cause and effect.

Strength

Association does not necessarily imply causation, but the stronger the association, the more evidence for causation.

Consistency

Repeated observations of the findings in multiple distinct samples.

Specificity

The more specific the presumed cause is to the effect, the stronger the evidence for causation.

Temporality

The presumed cause precedes the effect by an expected amount of time.

Biological gradient

Greater effect observed with greater exposure to the presumed cause (dose-response relationship).

Plausibility

A conceivable mechanism exists by which the cause may lead to the effect.

Coherence

The presumed cause and effect do not conflict with existing scientific consensus.

Experiment

Empirical evidence supporting the presumed cause and effect (eg, animal studies, *in vitro* studies).

Analogy

The presumed cause and effect are comparable to a similar, established cause and effect.

Quantifying risk

Definitions and formulas are based on the classic 2×2 or contingency table.

		Disease or outcome	
		⊕	⊖
Exposure or intervention	⊕	a	b
	⊖	c	d

TERM	DEFINITION	EXAMPLE	FORMULA								
Odds ratio	<p>Typically used in case-control studies. Represents the odds of exposure among cases (a/c) vs odds of exposure among controls (b/d).</p> <p>$OR = 1 \rightarrow$ odds of exposure are equal in cases and controls.</p> <p>$OR > 1 \rightarrow$ odds of exposure are greater in cases.</p> <p>$OR < 1 \rightarrow$ odds of exposure are greater in controls.</p>	<p>If in a case-control study, 20/30 patients with lung cancer and 5/25 healthy individuals report smoking, the OR is 8; so the patients with lung cancer are 8 times more likely to have a history of smoking.</p> <p>You take a case to the OR.</p>	$OR = \frac{a/c}{b/d} = \frac{ad}{bc}$ <table border="1"> <tr> <td>a</td> <td>b</td> </tr> <tr> <td>20</td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>c</td> <td>d</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>20</td> </tr> </table>	a	b	20	5	c	d	10	20
a	b										
20	5										
c	d										
10	20										
Relative risk	<p>Typically used in cohort studies. Risk of developing disease in the exposed group divided by risk in the unexposed group.</p> <p>$RR = 1 \rightarrow$ no association between exposure and disease.</p> <p>$RR > 1 \rightarrow$ exposure associated with ↑ disease occurrence.</p> <p>$RR < 1 \rightarrow$ exposure associated with ↓ disease occurrence.</p>	<p>If 5/10 people exposed to radiation are diagnosed with cancer, and 1/10 people not exposed to radiation are diagnosed with cancer, the RR is 5; so people exposed to radiation have a 5 times greater risk of developing cancer.</p> <p>For rare diseases (low prevalence), OR approximates RR.</p>	$RR = \frac{a/(a+b)}{c/(c+d)}$ <table border="1"> <tr> <td>a</td> <td>b</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>c</td> <td>d</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>9</td> </tr> </table>	a	b	5	5	c	d	1	9
a	b										
5	5										
c	d										
1	9										
Relative risk reduction	The proportion of risk reduction attributable to the intervention/treatment (ART) as compared to a control (ARC).	If 2% of patients who receive a flu shot develop the flu, while 8% of unvaccinated patients develop the flu, then $RR = 2/8 = 0.25$, and $RRR = 0.75$.	$RRR = 1 - RR$ $RRR = \frac{(ARC - ART)}{ARC}$								
Attributable risk	The difference in risk between exposed and unexposed groups.	If risk of lung cancer in people who smoke is 21% and risk in people who don't smoke is 1%, then the attributable risk is 20%.	$AR = \frac{a}{a+b} - \frac{c}{c+d}$ $AR\% = \frac{RR - 1}{RR} \times 100$								
Absolute risk reduction	The difference in risk (not the proportion) attributable to the intervention as compared to a control.	If 8% of people who receive a placebo vaccine develop the flu vs 2% of people who receive a flu vaccine, then $ARR = 8\% - 2\% = 6\% = 0.06$.	$ARR = \frac{c}{c+d} - \frac{a}{a+b}$								
Number needed to treat	Number of patients who need to be treated for 1 patient to benefit. Lower number = better treatment.		$NNT = 1/ARR$								
Number needed to harm	Number of patients who need to be exposed to a risk factor for 1 patient to be harmed. Higher number = safer exposure.		$NNH = 1/AR$								
Case fatality rate	Percentage of deaths occurring among those with disease.	If 4 patients die among 10 cases of meningitis, case fatality rate is 40%.	$CFR\% = \frac{\text{deaths}}{\text{cases}} \times 100$								

Quantifying risk (continued)

TERM	DEFINITION	EXAMPLE	FORMULA
Mortality rate	Number of deaths (in general or due to specific cause) within a population over a defined period.	If 80 people in a town of 10,000 die over 2 years, mortality rate is 4 per 1000 per year.	Deaths/1000 people per year.
Attack rate	Proportion of exposed people who become ill.	If 80 people in a town are exposed and 60 people become ill, attack rate is 75%.	$\frac{\text{People who become ill}}{\text{Total people exposed}}$

Demographic transition As a country proceeds to higher levels of development, birth and mortality rates decline to varying degrees, changing the age composition of the population.

Population pyramid	<p>Age ↑ Male Female Population % ← → RX</p>
Birth rate	↑↑ ↓ ↓↓
Mortality rate	↑ ↓ ↓
Life expectancy	Short Long Long
Population	Growing Stable Declining

Likelihood ratio $LR^+ = \frac{\text{probability of positive result in patient with disorder}}{\text{probability of positive result in patient without disorder}} = \frac{\text{sensitivity}}{1 - \text{specificity}} = \frac{\text{TP rate}}{\text{FP rate}}$

$$LR^- = \frac{\text{probability of negative result in patient with disorder}}{\text{probability of negative result in patient without disorder}} = \frac{1 - \text{sensitivity}}{\text{specificity}} = \frac{\text{FN rate}}{\text{TN rate}}$$

$LR^+ > 10$ indicates a highly specific test, while $LR^- < 0.1$ indicates a highly sensitive test.
Pretest odds \times LR = posttest odds. Posttest probability = posttest odds / (posttest odds + 1).

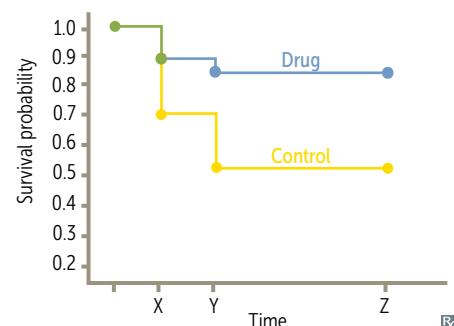
Kaplan-Meier curve

Used to estimate probability of survival over time. Graphic representation shows the survival probabilities (y-axis) vs length of time (x-axis). Useful for displaying “time-to-event” data.

Outcomes examined may include any event, but frequently include mortality.

Survival probability = 1 – (event probability).

P value for the survival difference can be calculated using log rank test or Cox regression.



Evaluation of diagnostic tests

Sensitivity and specificity are fixed properties of a test. PPV and NPV vary depending on disease prevalence in population being tested.

Test efficiency =

$$(TP + TN) / (TP + FN + FP + TN)$$

		Disease	
		+	-
Test	+	TP	FP
	-	FN	TN
	Sensitivity $= TP / (TP + FN)$	Specificity $= TN / (TN + FP)$	Prevalence $\frac{TP + FN}{(TP + FN + FP + TN)}$

Sensitivity (true-positive rate)

Proportion of all people with disease who test positive, or the ability of a test to correctly identify those with the disease.

Value approaching 100% is desirable for **ruling out** disease and indicates a **low false-negative rate**.

Specificity (true-negative rate)

Proportion of all people without disease who test negative, or the ability of a test to correctly identify those without the disease.

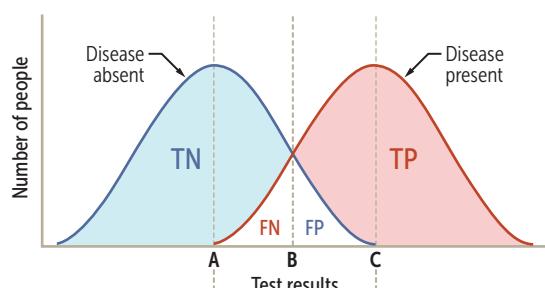
Value approaching 100% is desirable for **ruling in** disease and indicates a **low false-positive rate**.

Positive predictive value

Probability that a person who has a positive test result actually has the disease.

Negative predictive value

Probability that a person with a negative test result actually does not have the disease.



Note: In diseases where diagnosis is based on lower values (eg, anemia), the TP and TN are switched in the graph, ie, ↓ sensitivity and ↓ NPV, and vice-versa.

$$= TP / (TP + FN)$$

$$= 1 - FN \text{ rate}$$

SN-N-OUT = highly **SeNitive** test, when **Negative**, rules **OUT** disease

High sensitivity test used for screening

$$= TN / (TN + FP)$$

$$= 1 - FP \text{ rate}$$

SP-P-IN = highly **SPecific** test, when **Positive**, rules **IN** disease

High specificity test used for confirmation after a positive screening test

$$\text{PPV} = TP / (TP + FP)$$

PPV varies directly with pretest probability

(baseline risk, such as prevalence of disease): high pretest probability → high PPV

$$\text{NPV} = TN / (TN + FN)$$

NPV varies inversely with prevalence or pretest probability

Possible cutoff values for **+** vs **-** test result

A = 100% sensitivity cutoff value

B = practical compromise between specificity and sensitivity

C = 100% specificity cutoff value

Lowering the cutoff value: ↑ Sensitivity ↑ NPV

B → **A** (↑ FP ↓ FN) ↓ Specificity ↓ PPV

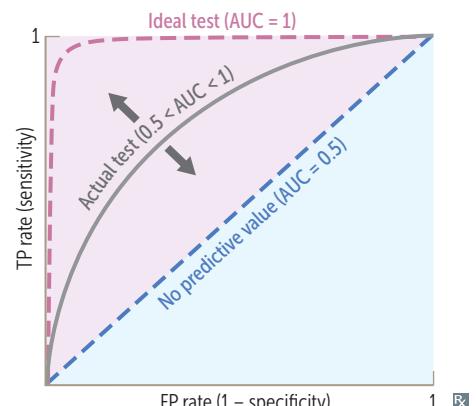
Raising the cutoff value: ↑ Specificity ↑ PPV

B → **C** (↑ FN ↓ FP) ↓ Sensitivity ↓ NPV

Receiver operating characteristic curve

ROC curve demonstrates how well a diagnostic test can distinguish between 2 groups (eg, disease vs healthy). Plots the true-positive rate (sensitivity) against the false-positive rate (1 – specificity).

The better performing test will have a higher area under the curve (AUC), with the curve closer to the upper left corner.



Precision vs accuracy**Precision (reliability)**

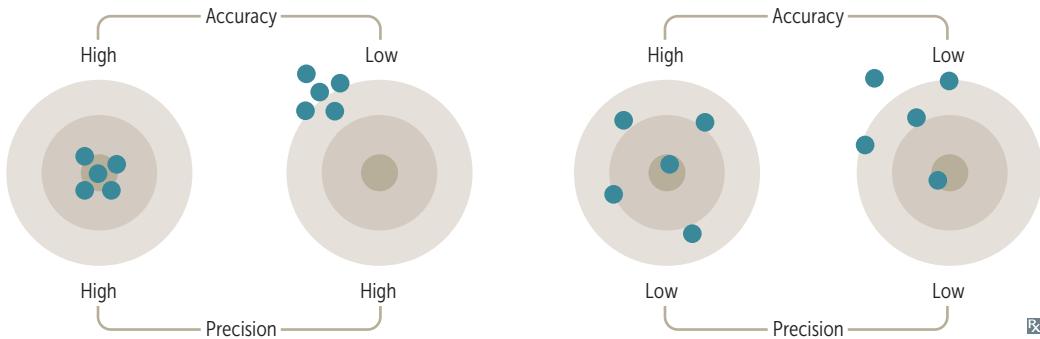
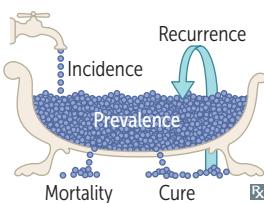
The consistency and **reproducibility** of a test.
The absence of random variation in a test.

Random error \downarrow precision in a test.
 \uparrow precision $\rightarrow \downarrow$ standard deviation.
 \uparrow precision $\rightarrow \uparrow$ statistical power ($1 - \beta$).

Accuracy (validity)

The closeness of test results to the true values.
The absence of systematic error or bias in a test.

Systematic error \downarrow accuracy in a test.

**Incidence vs prevalence**

$$\text{Incidence} = \frac{\# \text{ of new cases}}{\# \text{ of people at risk}} \quad (\text{per unit of time})$$

$$\text{Prevalence} = \frac{\# \text{ of existing cases}}{\text{Total } \# \text{ of people in a population}} \quad (\text{at a point in time})$$

$$\frac{\text{Prevalence}}{1 - \text{prevalence}} = \text{Incidence rate} \times \frac{\text{average duration of disease}}{\text{of disease}}$$

Prevalence \approx incidence for short duration disease (eg, common cold).

Prevalence $>$ incidence for chronic diseases, due to large # of existing cases (eg, diabetes).

Incidence looks at new cases (**incidents**).

Prevalence looks at **all** current cases.

Prevalence \sim pretest probability.
 \uparrow prevalence $\rightarrow \uparrow$ PPV and \downarrow NPV.

SITUATION	INCIDENCE	PREVALENCE
\uparrow survival time	—	\uparrow
\uparrow mortality rate	—	\downarrow
Faster recovery time	—	\downarrow
Extensive vaccine administration	\downarrow	\downarrow
\downarrow risk factors	\downarrow	\downarrow
\uparrow diagnostic sensitivity	\uparrow	\uparrow
New effective treatment started	—	\downarrow
\downarrow contact between infected and noninfected patients with airborne infectious disease	\downarrow	\downarrow

Bias and study errors

TYPE	DEFINITION	EXAMPLES	STRATEGIES TO REDUCE BIAS
Recruiting participants			
Selection bias	<p>Nonrandom sampling or treatment allocation of subjects such that study population is not representative of target population</p> <p>Most commonly a sampling bias</p> <p>Convenience sampling—patients are enrolled on basis of ease of contact</p>	<p>Berkson bias—cases and/or controls selected from hospitals (bedside bias) are less healthy and have different exposures</p> <p>Attrition bias—participants lost to follow up have a different prognosis than those who complete the study</p>	<p>Randomization (creates groups with similar distributions of known and unknown variables)</p> <p>Ensure the choice of the right comparison/reference group</p>
Performing study			
Recall bias	Awareness of disorder alters recall by subjects; common in retrospective studies	Patients with disease recall exposure after learning of similar cases	Decrease time from exposure to follow-up; use medical records as sources
Measurement bias	Information is gathered in a systemically distorted manner	<p>Using a faulty automatic sphygmomanometer</p> <p>Hawthorne effect—participants change behavior upon awareness of being observed</p>	<p>Use objective, standardized, and previously tested methods of data collection that are planned ahead of time</p> <p>Use placebo group</p>
Procedure bias	Subjects in different groups are not treated the same	Patients in treatment group spend more time in highly specialized hospital units	Blinding (masking) and use of placebo reduce influence of participants and researchers on procedures and interpretation of outcomes as neither are aware of group assignments
Observer-expectancy bias	Researcher's belief in the efficacy of a treatment changes the outcome of that treatment (also called Pygmalion effect)	An observer expecting treatment group to show signs of recovery is more likely to document positive outcomes	
Interpreting results			
Lead-time bias	Early detection interpreted as ↑ survival, but the disease course has not changed	Breast cancer diagnosed early by mammography may appear to exaggerate survival time because patients are known to have the cancer for longer	Measure “back-end” survival (adjust survival according to the severity of disease at the time of diagnosis)
Length-time bias	Screening test detects diseases with long latency period, while those with shorter latency period become symptomatic earlier	A slowly progressive cancer is more likely detected by a screening test than a rapidly progressive cancer	A randomized controlled trial assigning subjects to the screening program or to no screening

Confounding vs effect modification

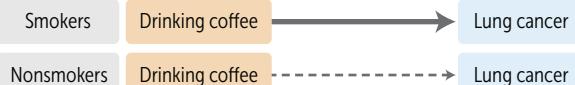
TYPE	DEFINITION	EXAMPLES	STRATEGIES TO REDUCE BIAS
Confounding	<p>Factor related to both exposure and outcome (but not on causal path) distorts effect on outcome</p> <p>No true association exists between the outcome and the factor in some subgroups of the factor</p>	An uncontrolled study shows association between drinking coffee and lung cancer; however, people who drink coffee may smoke more, which could account for the association	Crossover studies (with subject as their own controls) Matching (patients with similar characteristics in both treatment and control groups) Analytic techniques (eg, regression analysis when confounding variables are known and were measured)
Effect modification	<p>Exposure leads to different outcomes in subgroups stratified by factor</p> <p>True association exists</p>	A study among women using OCPs showed significant risk of DVT, but when these data were stratified by smoking habits, there was a very strong association between OCP use and DVT among smokers, but there was no such association in people who do not smoke	Stratified analysis (eg, after testing for interaction between OCP and smoking, analyze risk among smokers and nonsmokers)

Confounding

Crude analysis



Stratified analysis



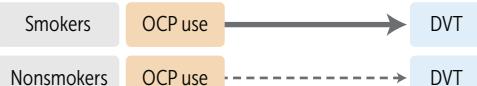
Note: Association disappeared after stratification.

Effect modification

Crude analysis



Stratified analysis

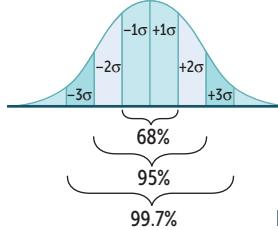


Note: Association was strong in one subgroup with weak/no association in the other subgroup.

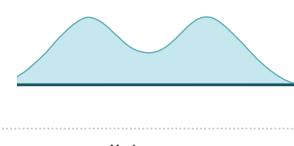
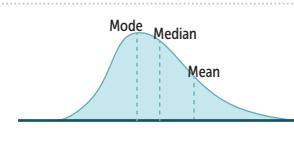
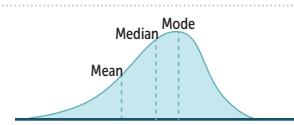
- Strong association
- Significant association
- - - → Weak/no association



Statistical distribution

Measures of central tendency	<p>Mean = (sum of values)/(total number of values).</p> <p>Median = middle value of a list of data sorted from least to greatest.</p> <p>Mode = most common value.</p>	<p>Most affected by outliers (extreme values).</p> <p>If there is an even number of values, the median will be the average of the middle two values.</p> <p>Least affected by outliers.</p>
Measures of dispersion	<p>Standard deviation = how much variability exists in a set of values, around the mean of these values.</p> <p>Standard error = an estimate of how much variability exists in a (theoretical) set of sample means around the true population mean.</p>	<p>$\sigma = SD$; $n = \text{sample size}$.</p> <p>Variance = $(SD)^2$.</p> <p>$SE = \sigma/\sqrt{n}$.</p> <p>$SE \downarrow$ as $n \uparrow$.</p>
Normal distribution	<p>Gaussian, also called bell-shaped.</p> <p>Mean = median = mode.</p> <p>For normal distribution, mean is the best measure of central tendency.</p> <p>For skewed data, median is a better measure of central tendency than mean.</p>	

Nonnormal distributions

Bimodal distribution	Suggests two different populations (eg, metabolic polymorphism such as fast vs slow acetylators; age at onset of Hodgkin lymphoma; suicide rate by age).	
Positive skew	Typically, mean > median > mode. Asymmetry with longer tail on right; mean falls closer to tail.	
Negative skew	Typically, mean < median < mode. Asymmetry with longer tail on left; mean falls closer to tail.	

Statistical hypothesis testing

Null hypothesis	Also called H_0 . Hypothesis of no difference or relationship (eg, there is no association between the disease and the risk factor in the population).
Alternative hypothesis	Also called H_1 . Hypothesis of some difference or relationship (eg, there is some association between the disease and the risk factor in the population).
P value	Probability of obtaining test results at least as extreme as those observed during the test, assuming that H_0 is correct. Commonly accepted as 0.05 (< 5% of such repeated tests would show results that extreme just by chance alone).

Outcomes of statistical hypothesis testing

Correct result

Stating that there is an effect or difference when one exists (H_0 rejected in favor of H_1).
Stating that there is no effect or difference when none exists (H_0 not rejected).

		Reality	
		H_1	H_0
	Study rejects H_0	Power ($1 - \beta$)	α Type I error
		β Type II error	

Blue shading = correct result.

Testing errors

Type I error (α)

Stating that there is an effect or difference when none exists (H_0 incorrectly rejected in favor of H_1).

α is the probability of making a type I error (usually 0.05 is chosen). If $P < \alpha$, then assuming H_0 is true, the probability of obtaining the test results would be less than the probability of making a type I error. H_0 is therefore rejected as false.

Statistical significance ≠ clinical significance.

Also called false-positive error.

1st time boy cries wolf, the town believes there is a wolf, but there is not (false positive).

You can never “prove” H_1 , but you can reject the H_0 as being very unlikely.

Type II error (β)

Stating that there is not an effect or difference when one exists (H_0 is not rejected when it is in fact false).

β is the probability of making a type II error. β is related to statistical power ($1 - \beta$), which is the probability of rejecting H_0 when it is false.

↑ power and ↓ β by:

- ↑ sample size
- ↑ expected effect size
- ↑ precision of measurement
- ↑ α level (↑ statistical significance level).

Also called false-negative error.

2nd time boy cries wolf, the town believes there is no wolf, but there is one.

If you ↑ sample size, you ↑ power. There is **power in numbers**.

Generally, when type I error increases, type II error decreases.

Statistical vs clinical significance

Statistical significance—defined by the likelihood of study results being due to chance. If there is a high statistical significance, then there is a low probability that the results are due to chance.

Clinical significance—measure of effect on treatment outcomes. An intervention with high clinical significance is likely to have a large impact on patient outcomes/measures.

Some studies have a very high statistical significance, but the proposed intervention may have limited clinical impact/significance, eg, a study might show a statistical significance of lowered blood sugar levels by 1 mg/dL correlated with better outcomes, but this may not be clinically as important.

Confidence interval

Range of values within which the true mean of the population is expected to fall, with a specified probability.

$CI = 1 - \alpha$. The 95% CI (corresponding to $\alpha = 0.05$) is often used. As sample size increases, CI narrows.

CI for sample mean = $\bar{x} \pm Z(SE)$

For the 95% CI, $Z = 1.96$.

For the 99% CI, $Z = 2.58$.

H_0 is rejected (and results are significant) when:

- 95% CI for mean difference excludes 0
- 95% CI OR or RR excludes 1
- CIs between two groups do not overlap

H_0 is not rejected (and results are not significant) when:

- 95% CI for mean difference includes 0
- 95% CI OR or RR includes 1
- CIs between two groups do overlap

Meta-analysis

A method of statistical analysis that pools summary data (eg, means, RRs) from multiple studies for a more precise estimate of the size of an effect. Also estimates heterogeneity of effect sizes between studies.

Improves power, strength of evidence, and generalizability (external validity) of study findings.
Limited by quality of individual studies and bias in study selection.

Common statistical tests**t-test**

Checks differences between **means** of **2** groups.

Tea is **meant** for **2**.

Example: comparing the mean blood pressure between men and women.

ANOVA

Checks differences between means of **3** or more groups.

3 words: **AN**alysis **O**f **V**Ariance.

Example: comparing the mean blood pressure between members of 3 different ethnic groups.

Chi-square (χ^2)

Checks differences between 2 or more percentages or proportions of **categorical** outcomes (not mean values).

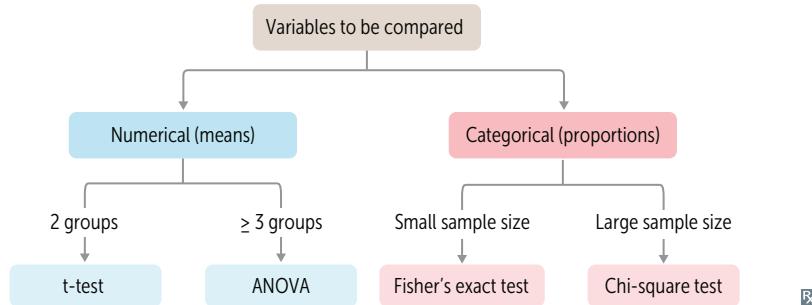
Pronounce **chi-tegorical**.

Example: comparing the proportion of members of 3 age groups who have essential hypertension.

Fisher's exact test

Checks differences between 2 percentages or proportions of categorical, nominal outcomes. Use instead of chi-square test with small samples.

Example: comparing the percentage of 20 men and 20 women with hypertension.



Pearson correlation coefficient

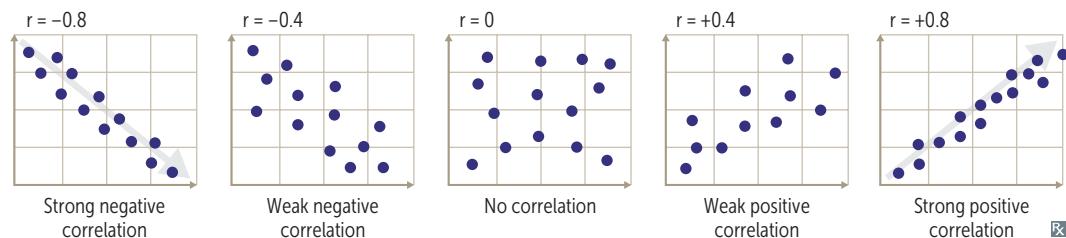
A measure of the linear correlation between two variables. r is always between -1 and $+1$. The closer the absolute value of r is to 1 , the stronger the linear correlation between the 2 variables.

Variance is how much the measured values differ from the average value in a data set.

Positive r value → positive correlation (as one variable ↑, the other variable ↑).

Negative r value → negative correlation (as one variable ↑, the other variable ↓).

Coefficient of determination = r^2 (amount of variance in one variable that can be explained by variance in the other variable). Correlation does not necessarily imply causation.



► PUBLIC HEALTH SCIENCES—ETHICS

Core ethical principles

Autonomy	Obligation to respect patients as individuals (truth-telling, confidentiality), to create conditions necessary for autonomous choice (informed consent), and to honor their preference in accepting or not accepting medical care.
Beneficence	"Do good." Physicians have a special ethical (fiduciary) duty to act in the patient's best interest. May conflict with autonomy (an informed patient has the right to decide) or what is best for society (eg, mandatory TB treatment). Traditionally, patient interest supersedes.
Principle of double effect	—facilitating comfort is prioritized over potential side effects (eg, respiratory depression with opioid use) for patients receiving end-of-life care.
Nonmaleficence	"Do no harm." Must be balanced against beneficence; if the benefits outweigh the risks, a patient may make an informed decision to proceed (most surgeries and medications fall into this category).
Justice	To treat persons fairly and equitably. This does not always imply equally (eg, triage).

Decision-making capacity

Physician must determine whether the patient is psychologically and legally capable of making a particular healthcare decision.

Note that decisions made with capacity cannot be revoked simply if the patient later loses capacity. Intellectual disabilities and mental illnesses are not exclusion criteria unless the patient's condition presently impairs their ability to make healthcare decisions.

Capacity is determined by a physician for a specific healthcare-related decision (eg, to refuse medical care).

Competency is determined by a judge and usually refers to more global categories of decision-making (eg, legally unable to make any healthcare-related decision).

Four major components of decision-making:

- Understanding (what do you know about your condition/proposed procedure/treatment?)
- Appreciation (what does your condition mean to you? why do you think your doctor is recommending this course of treatment?)
- Reasoning (how are you weighing your options?)
- Expressing a choice (what would you like to do?)

Informed consent

A process (not just a document/signature) that requires:

- Disclosure: discussion of pertinent information, including risks/benefits (using medical interpreter, if needed)
- Understanding: ability to comprehend
- Capacity: ability to reason and make one's own decisions (distinct from competence, a legal determination)
- Voluntariness: freedom from coercion and manipulation

Patients must have a comprehensive understanding of their diagnosis and the risks/benefits of proposed treatment and alternative options, including no treatment.

Patients must be informed of their right to revoke written consent at any time, even orally.

Exceptions to informed consent (**WIPE** it away):

- **Waiver**—patient explicitly relinquishes the right of informed consent
- **Legally Incompetent**—patient lacks decision-making capacity (obtain consent from legal surrogate)
- Therapeutic **Privilege**—withholding information when disclosure would severely harm the patient or undermine informed decision-making capacity
- **Emergency situation**—implied consent may apply

Consent for minors

A minor is generally any person < 18 years old. Parental consent laws in relation to healthcare vary by state. In general, parental consent should be obtained, but exceptions exist for emergency treatment (eg, blood transfusions) or if minor is legally emancipated (eg, married, self-supporting, or in the military).

Situations in which parental consent is usually not required:

- **Sex** (contraception, STIs, prenatal care—usually not abortion)
- **Drugs** (substance use disorder treatment)
- **Rock and roll** (emergency/trauma)

Physicians should always encourage healthy minor-guardian communication.

Physician should seek a minor's assent (agreement of someone unable to legally consent) even if their consent is not required.

Advance directives

Instructions given by a patient in anticipation of the need for a medical decision. Details vary per state law.

Oral advance directive

Incapacitated patient's prior oral statements commonly used as guide. Problems arise from variance in interpretation. If patient was informed, directive was specific, patient made a choice, and decision was repeated over time to multiple people, then the oral directive is more valid.

Written advance directive

Delineates specific healthcare interventions that patient anticipates accepting or rejecting during treatment for a critical or life-threatening illness. A living will is an example.

Medical power of attorney

Patient designates an agent to make medical decisions in the event that the patient loses decision-making capacity. Patient may also specify decisions in clinical situations. Can be revoked by patient if decision-making capacity is intact. More flexible than a living will.

Do not resuscitate order

DNR order prohibits cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR). Patient may still consider other life-sustaining measures (eg, intubation, feeding tube, chemotherapy).

Ventilator-assisted life support	Ideally, discussions with patients occur before ventilator support is necessary. However, information about patient preferences may be absent at the time patients require this intervention to survive. Medical decision-making frequently relies on surrogate decision-makers (patient identified or legally appointed) when discussing the continuation or withdrawal of ventilatory support, focusing on both the prognosis of the condition and the believed wishes of the patient. If surrogates indicate patient would not have wanted to receive life support with ventilation → withhold or withdraw life support regardless of what the surrogate prefers. If the decision is made to withhold or withdraw life support, involve palliative care, chaplain services, and the primary care physician in medical discussions with the family and provide emotional support.
---	---

Surrogate decision-maker	If a patient loses decision-making capacity and has not prepared an advance directive, individuals (surrogates) who know the patient must determine what the patient would have done. Priority of surrogates: spouse → adult children → parents → adult siblings → other relatives (the spouse chips in).
---------------------------------	---

Confidentiality	Confidentiality respects patient privacy and autonomy. If the patient is incapacitated or the situation is emergent, disclosing information to family and friends should be guided by professional judgment of patient's best interest. The patient may voluntarily waive the right to confidentiality (eg, insurance company request). General principles for exceptions to confidentiality: <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Potential physical harm to self or others is serious and imminent▪ Alternative means to warn or protect those at risk is not possible▪ Steps can be taken to prevent harm Examples of exceptions to patient confidentiality (many are state specific) include the following (“The physician's good judgment SAVED the day”): <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Patients with active Suicidal/homicidal ideation▪ Abuse (children, older adults, and/or prisoners)▪ Duty to protect—state-specific laws that sometimes allow physician to inform or somehow protect potential Victim from harm▪ Patients with Epilepsy and other impaired automobile drivers▪ Reportable Diseases (eg, STIs, hepatitis, food poisoning); physicians may have a duty to warn public officials, who will then notify people at risk. Dangerous communicable diseases, such as TB or Ebola, may require involuntary treatment.
------------------------	---

Accepting gifts from patients	A complex subject without definitive regulations. Some argue that the patient-physician relationship is strengthened through accepting a gift from a patient, while others argue that negative consequences outweigh the benefits of accepting any gift. In practice, patients often present items such as cards, baked goods, and inexpensive gifts to physicians. The physician's decision to accept or decline is based on an individual assessment of whether or not the risk of harm outweighs the potential benefit. <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Physicians should not accept gifts that are inappropriately large or valuable.▪ Gifts should not be accepted if the physician identifies that the gift could detrimentally affect patient care.▪ Gifts that may cause emotional or financial stress for the patient should not be accepted. If a gift violates any of the guidelines above, the best practice is to thank the patient for offering a kind gift, but politely indicate that it must be declined. During this conversation it should be emphasized that the incident does not influence the physician-patient relationship in any way.
--------------------------------------	--

► PUBLIC HEALTH SCIENCES—COMMUNICATION SKILLS

Patient-centered interviewing techniques

Introduction	Introduce yourself and ask the patient their name and how they would like to be addressed. Address the patient by the name and pronouns given. Avoid making gender assumptions. Sit at eye level, near the patient, while facing them directly.
Agenda setting	Identify concerns and set goals by developing joint agenda between the physician and the patient.
Reflection	Actively listen and synthesize information offered by the patient, particularly with respect to primary concern(s).
Validation	Legitimize or affirm the patient's perspectives.
Recapitulation	Summarize what the patient has said so far to ensure correct interpretation.
Facilitation	Encourage the patient to speak freely without guiding responses or leading questions. Allow the patient to ask questions throughout the encounter.

Establishing rapport **PEARLS**

Partnership	Work together with patient to identify primary concerns and develop preferred solutions.
Empathy	Acknowledge the emotions displayed and demonstrate understanding of why the patient is feeling that way.
Apology	Take personal responsibility when appropriate.
Respect	Commend the patient for coming in to discuss a problem, pushing through challenging circumstances, keeping a positive attitude, or other constructive behaviors.
Legitimization	Assure patient that emotional responses are understandable or common.
Support	Reassure patient that you will work together through difficult times and offer appropriate resources.

Delivering bad news **SPIKES**

Setting	Offer in advance for the patient to bring support. Eliminate distractions, ensure privacy, and sit down with the patient to talk.
Perception	Determine the patient's understanding and expectations of the situation.
Invitation	Obtain the patient's permission to disclose the news and what level of detail is desired.
Knowledge	Share the information in small pieces without medical jargon, allowing time to process. Assess the patient's understanding.
Emotions	Acknowledge the patient's emotions, and provide opportunity to express them. Listen and offer empathetic responses.
Strategy	If the patient feels ready, discuss treatment options and goals of care. Offer an agenda for the next appointment. Giving control to the patient may be empowering. Ask how they feel a problem might be solved and what they would like to do about the plan of action.

Gender- and sexuality-inclusive history taking	Avoid making assumptions about sexual orientation, gender identity, gender expression, and behavior (eg, a patient who identifies as heterosexual may engage in same-sex sexual activity). Use gender-neutral terms when referring to the patient or the patient's family (eg, "partner" rather than "husband" or "wife") upon first meeting the patient until the patient instructs otherwise or uses specific pronouns. A patient's assigned sex at birth and gender identity may differ. Do not bring up gender or sexuality if it is not relevant to the visit (eg, a gender-nonconforming patient seeking care for a hand laceration). Consider stating what pronouns you use when you introduce yourself (eg, "I'm Dr. Smith, and I use she/her pronouns") and asking patients how they would like to be addressed. Also consider ways of being inclusive (eg, ensuring correct name and pronouns are in the EMR). Reassure them about the confidentiality of their visits and be sensitive to the fact that patients may not be open about their sexual orientation or gender identity to others in their life. Remember: trust is built over time, and listening to and learning from patients about how they would like to approach the topics discussed above is key.
---	---

Cultural formulation interview	Identify the problem through the patient's perspective. Ask the patient to describe the problem in their own words, or how the patient would describe the problem to their family and friends. Identify cultural perceptions of factors leading to a problem. Ask the patient to explain why they think they are experiencing their problem. Identify how the patient's background influences their problem. Ask the patient about what makes their problem better or worse. Investigate roles of family, community, and spirituality. Identify how culture may impact current and future interventions. Ask the patient if they have any concerns or suggestions about the current plan of treatment. If they do not want to follow medical advice, investigate if there is a way to combine their plans with the standard medical regimen. Identify possible barriers to care based on culture. Ask the patient if there is anything that would prevent them from seeking care in a standard medical institution. Probe for explanations and what may increase the chance of maintaining a good patient-physician relationship.
---------------------------------------	---

Motivational interviewing	Counseling technique to facilitate behavior modification by helping patients resolve ambivalence about change. Useful for many conditions (eg, nicotine dependence, obesity). Helpful when patient has some desire to change, but it does not require that the patient be committed to making the change. May involve asking patients to examine how their behavior interferes with their life or why they might want to change it. Assess barriers (eg, food access, untreated trauma) that may make behavior change difficult. Assessing a patient's readiness for change is also important for guiding physician-suggested goals. These goals should be Specific, Measurable, Achievable, Relevant, and Time bound (SMART) .
----------------------------------	--

Trauma-informed care	Patients with history of psychological trauma should receive thorough behavioral health screenings. Regularly assess mood, substance use, social supports, and suicide risk. Focus assessments on trauma-related symptoms that interfere with social and occupational function. Always be empathetic. Do not ask invasive questions requiring the patient to describe trauma in detail. Ask permission prior to discussion. Before the physical exam, reassure patients that they may signal to end it immediately if they experience too much physical or emotional discomfort. Offer the presence of additional staff for support. Psychological counseling may be indicated. Follow-up counseling is offered (or advised) as appropriate. Remember 4 R's: Realize, Recognize, Respond, Resist retraumatization .
-----------------------------	--

Challenging patient and ethical scenarios

The most appropriate response is usually one that acknowledges the issues, validates emotions, and is open ended, empathetic, and patient centered. It often honors one or more of the principles of autonomy, beneficence, nonmaleficence, and justice. Appropriate responses are respectful of patients and other members of the healthcare team.

SITUATION	APPROPRIATE RESPONSE
Patient does not follow the medical plan.	Determine whether there are financial, logistical, or other obstacles preventing the patient's adherence. Do not coerce the patient into adhering or refer the patient to another physician. Schedule regular follow-up visits to track patient progress.
Patient desires an unnecessary procedure.	Attempt to understand why the patient wants the procedure and address underlying concerns. Do not refuse to see the patient or refer to another physician. Avoid performing unnecessary procedures.
Patient has difficulty taking medications.	Determine what factors are involved in the patient's difficulties. If comprehension or memory are issues, use techniques such as providing written instructions, using the teach-back method, or simplifying treatment regimens.
Family members ask for information about patient's prognosis.	Avoid discussing issues with relatives without the patient's permission.
A patient's family member asks you not to disclose the results of a test if the prognosis is poor because the patient will be "unable to handle it."	Explore why the family member believes this would be detrimental, including possible cultural factors. Explain that if the patient would like to know information concerning care, it will not be withheld. However, if you believe the patient might seriously harm self or others if informed, you may invoke therapeutic privilege and withhold the information.
A 17-year-old is pregnant and requests an abortion.	Many states require parental notification or consent for minors for an abortion. Unless there are specific medical risks associated with pregnancy, a physician should not sway the patient's decision for, or against, an elective abortion (regardless of patient's age or fetal condition). Discuss options for terminating the pregnancy and refer to abortion care, if needed.
A 15-year-old is pregnant and wants to raise the child. The patient's parents want you to tell the patient to give the child up for adoption.	The patient retains the right to make decisions regarding the child, even if the patient's parents disagree. Provide information to the teenager about the practical aspects of caring for a baby. Discuss options for terminating the pregnancy, if requested. Encourage discussion between the patient and parents to reach the best decision.
A terminally ill patient requests physician-assisted dying.	The overwhelming majority of states prohibit most forms of physician-assisted dying. Physicians may, however, prescribe medically appropriate analgesics even if they potentially shorten the patient's life.
Patient is suicidal.	Assess the seriousness of the threat. If patient is actively suicidal with a plan, suggest remaining in the hospital voluntarily; patient may be hospitalized involuntarily if needed.
Patient states that you are attractive and asks if you would go on a date.	Use a chaperone if necessary. Romantic relationships with patients are never appropriate. Set firm professional boundaries with direct communication. Transition care to another physician if necessary.
A woman who had a mastectomy says she now feels "ugly."	Find out why the patient feels this way. Do not offer falsely reassuring statements (eg, "You still look good").
Patient is angry about the long time spent in the waiting room.	Acknowledge the patient's anger, but do not take a patient's anger personally. Thank the patient for being patient and apologize for any inconvenience. Stay away from efforts to explain the delay.
Patient is upset with treatment received from another physician.	Suggest that the patient speak directly to that physician regarding the concern. If the problem is with a member of the office staff, reassure the patient you will speak to that person.

Challenging patient and ethical scenarios (*continued*)

SITUATION	APPROPRIATE RESPONSE
An invasive test is performed on the wrong patient.	Regardless of the outcome, a physician is ethically obligated to inform a patient that a mistake has been made.
A patient requires a treatment not covered by insurance.	Discuss all treatment options with patients, even if some are not covered by their insurance companies. Inform patient of financial assistance programs.
A 7-year-old boy loses a sister to cancer and now feels responsible.	At ages 5–7, children begin to understand that death is permanent, all life functions end completely at death, and everything that is alive eventually dies. Provide a direct, concrete description of his sister's death. Avoid clichés and euphemisms. Reassure the boy that he is not responsible. Identify and normalize fears and feelings. Encourage play and healthy coping behaviors (eg, remembering her in his own way).
Patient is victim of intimate partner violence.	Ask if patient is safe and help devise an emergency plan if there isn't one. Ask patient direct, open-ended questions about exam findings and summarize patient's answers back to them. Ask if patient has any questions. Do not necessarily pressure patient to leave a partner or disclose the incident to the authorities (unless required by state law).
Patient wants to try alternative or holistic medicine.	Explore any underlying reasons with the patient in a supportive, nonjudgmental manner. Advise the patient of known benefits and risks of treatment, including adverse effects, contraindications, and medication interactions. Consider referral to an appropriate complementary or alternative medicine provider.
Physician colleague presents to work impaired.	This presents a potential risk to patient safety. You have an ethical and usually a legal obligation to report impaired colleagues so they can cease patient care and receive appropriate assistance in a timely manner. Seek guidance in reporting as procedures and applicable law vary by institution and state.
Patient's family insists on maintaining life support after brain death has occurred, citing patient's movements when touched.	Gently explain to family that there is no chance of recovery, and that brain death is equivalent to death. Movement is due to spinal arc reflex and is not voluntary. Bring case to appropriate ethics board regarding futility of care and withdrawal of life support.
A pharmaceutical company offers you a sponsorship in exchange for advertising its new drug.	Reject this offer. Generally, decline gifts and sponsorships to avoid any conflict of interest. The AMA Code of Ethics does make exceptions for gifts directly benefitting patients; special funding for medical education of students, residents, fellows; grants whose recipients are chosen by independent institutional criteria; and funds that are distributed without attribution to sponsors.
Patient requests a nonemergent procedure that is against your personal or religious beliefs.	Provide accurate and unbiased information so patients can make an informed decision. In a neutral, nonjudgmental manner, explain to the patient that you do not perform the procedure but offer to refer to another physician.
Mother and 15-year-old daughter are unresponsive and bleeding heavily, but father refuses transfusion because they are Jehovah's Witnesses.	Transfuse daughter, but do not transfuse mother. Emergent care can be refused by the healthcare proxy for an adult, particularly when patient preferences are known or reasonably inferred, but not for a minor based solely on faith.
A dependent patient presents with injuries inconsistent with caretaker's story.	Document detailed history and physical. If possible and appropriate, interview the patient alone. Provide any necessary medical care. If suspicion remains, contact the appropriate agencies or authorities (eg, child or adult protective services) for an evaluation. Inform the caretaker of your obligation to report. Physicians are required by law to report any reasonable suspicion of abuse, neglect, or endangerment.
A pediatrician recommends standard vaccinations for a patient, but the child's parent refuses.	Address any concerns the parent has. Explain the risks and benefits of vaccinations and why they are recommended. Do not administer routine vaccinations without the parent's consent.

**Communicating
with patients with
disabilities**

Patients may identify with person-first (ie, “a person with a disability”) or identity-first (ie, “a disabled person”) language. Ask patients what terms they use.

Under most circumstances, talk directly to the patient. Do not assume that nonverbal patients do not understand. Accompanying caregivers can add information to any discussion as needed.

Ask if assistance is desired rather than assuming the patient cannot do something alone. Most people, including people with disabilities, value their independence.

For patients with speech difficulties, provide extra time for the interview. If their speech is difficult to understand, consider asking them to write down a few words or ask them to rephrase their sentence. Repeat what they said to ensure you understood it correctly.

For patients with a cognitive impairment, use concrete, specific language. Ask simple, direct questions. Eliminate background noise and distractions. Do not assume the patient can read. Adjust to how the patient understands best (eg, use hand gestures or ask them to demonstrate a task).

Ask patients who are deaf or hard of hearing their preferred mode of communication. Use light touch or waving to get their attention. For patients who prefer to speak and lipread, eliminate background noise, face the patient, and do not change your mode of speaking. Consider using an interpreter when necessary.

As with other parts of a medical history, do not bring up a disability if it is not relevant to a visit (eg, a patient in a wheelchair with an ear infection). Do not skip relevant parts of the physical exam even if the disability makes the exam challenging.

Use of interpreters

Visits with a patient who speaks little English should utilize a professionally trained medical interpreter unless the physician is conversationally fluent in the patient’s preferred language. If an interpreter is unavailable in person, interpretation services may be provided by telephone or video call. If the patient prefers to utilize a family member, this should be recorded in the chart.

Do not assume that a patient is a poor English speaker because of name, skin tone, or accent. Ask the patient what language is preferred.

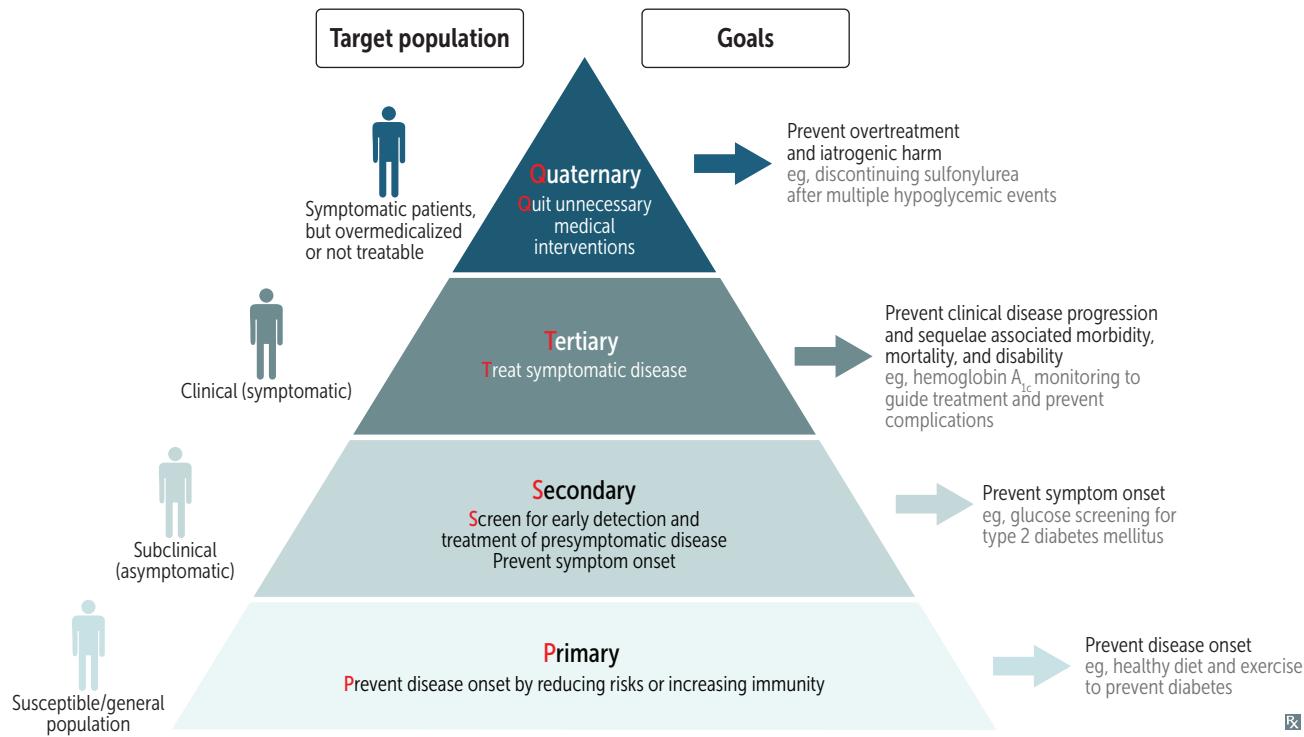
The physician should make eye contact with the patient and speak to them directly, without use of third-person statements such as “tell him.”

Allow extra time for the interview, and ask one question at a time.

For in-person spoken language interpretation, the interpreter should ideally be next to or slightly behind the patient. For sign language interpretation, the interpreter should be next to or slightly behind the physician.

In cases of emergency, facilitate communication by any tools available (eg, friends, family, sketches, interpreter apps) even though they do not comprise standard procedure otherwise.

► PUBLIC HEALTH SCIENCES—HEALTHCARE DELIVERY

Disease prevention**Major medical insurance plans**

PLAN	PROVIDERS	PAYMENTS	SPECIALIST CARE
Exclusive provider organization	Restricted to limited panel (except emergencies)		No referral required
Health maintenance organization	Restricted to limited panel (except emergencies)	Most affordable	Requires referral from primary care provider
Point of service	Patient can see providers outside network	Higher copays and deductibles for out-of-network services	Requires referral from primary care provider
Preferred provider organization	Patient can see providers outside network	Higher copays and deductibles for all services	No referral required
Accountable care organization	Providers voluntarily enroll	Medicare	Specialists voluntarily enroll

Healthcare payment models

Bundled payment	Healthcare organization receives a set amount per service, regardless of ultimate cost, to be divided among all providers and facilities involved.
Capitation	Physicians receive a set amount per patient assigned to them per period of time, regardless of how much the patient uses the healthcare system. Used by some HMOs.
Discounted fee-for-service	Insurer and/or patient pays for each individual service at a discounted rate predetermined by providers and payers (eg, PPOs).
Fee-for-service	Insurer and/or patient pays for each individual service.
Global payment	Insurer and/or patient pays for all expenses associated with a single incident of care with a single payment. Most commonly used during elective surgeries, as it covers the cost of surgery as well as the necessary pre- and postoperative visits.

Medicare and Medicaid

Medicare and Medicaid—federal social healthcare programs that originated from amendments to the Social Security Act. Medicare is available to patients ≥ 65 years old, < 65 with certain disabilities, and those with end-stage renal disease. Medicaid is joint federal and state health assistance for people with limited income and/or resources.

Medicare is for **Elderly**.
Medicaid is for **Disadvantaged**.

The 4 parts of Medicare:

- Part **A**: hospital **Admissions**, including hospice, skilled nursing
- Part **B**: **Basic medical bills** (eg, physician fees, diagnostic testing)
- Part **C**: (parts A + B = **Combo**) delivered by approved private **companies**
- Part **D**: prescription **Drugs**

Palliative care

Medical care aiming to provide comfort, relieve suffering, and improve quality of life in patients with serious illness regardless of their diagnosis or prognosis. Often concurrent with curative or life-prolonging treatment.
Delivered by interdisciplinary team (eg, physicians, nurses, social workers) in hospitals, outpatient clinics, or at home.
Hospice care (end-of-life care)—form of palliative care for patients with prognosis ≤ 6 months when curative or life-prolonging treatment is no longer beneficial.

Common causes of death (US) by age

	<1 YR	1–14 YR	15–34 YR	35–44 YR	45–64 YR	65+ YR ^a
#1	Congenital malformations	Unintentional injury	Unintentional injury	Unintentional injury	Cancer	Heart disease
#2	Preterm birth	Cancer	Suicide	Cancer	Heart disease	Cancer
#3	Sudden unexpected infant death	Congenital malformations	Homicide	Heart disease	Unintentional injury	Chronic lower respiratory disease

^aWith the ongoing pandemic, COVID-19 has been included as one of the most common causes of death among people 65+ years old.

Types of medical errors	May involve patient identification, diagnosis, monitoring, healthcare-associated infection, medications, procedures, devices, documentation, handoffs. Medical errors should be disclosed to patients, independent of immediate outcome (harmful or not). Burnout —prolonged, excessive stress → medical errors due to reduced professional efficacy. Fatigue —sleep/rest deprivation → medical errors due to cognitive impairment.	
Active error	Occurs at level of frontline operator (eg, wrong IV pump dose programmed).	Immediate impact.
Latent error	Occurs in processes indirect from operator but impacts patient care (eg, different types of IV pumps used within same hospital).	Accident waiting to happen.
Never event	Adverse event that is identifiable, serious, and usually preventable (eg, scalpel retained in a surgical patient's abdomen).	Major error that should never occur. Sentinel event —a never event that leads to death, permanent harm, or severe temporary harm.
Near miss	Unplanned event that does not result in harm but has the potential to do so (eg, pharmacist recognizes a medication interaction and cancels the order).	Narrow prevention of harm that exposes dangers.

Medical error analysis

	DESIGN	METHODS
Root cause analysis	Retrospective approach. Applied after failure event to prevent recurrence.	Uses records and participant interviews (eg, 5 whys approach, fishbone/cause-and-effect diagrams, process maps) to identify all the underlying problems (eg, process, people, environment, equipment, materials, management) that led to an error.
Failure mode and effects analysis	Forward-looking approach. Applied before process implementation to prevent failure occurrence.	Uses inductive reasoning to identify all the ways a process might fail and prioritizes them by their probability of occurrence and impact on patients.

▶ NOTES

SECTION III

High-Yield Organ Systems

“Symptoms, then, are in reality nothing but the cry from suffering organs.”
—Jean-Martin Charcot

“Man is an intelligence in servitude to his organs.”
—Aldous Huxley

“When every part of the machine is correctly adjusted and in perfect harmony, health will hold dominion over the human organism by laws as natural and immutable as the laws of gravity.”

—Andrew T. Still

► Approaching the Organ Systems	280
► Cardiovascular	283
► Endocrine	329
► Gastrointestinal	363
► Hematology and Oncology	409
► Musculoskeletal, Skin, and Connective Tissue	449
► Neurology and Special Senses	499
► Psychiatry	569
► Renal	595
► Reproductive	629
► Respiratory	677

► APPROACHING THE ORGAN SYSTEMS

In this section, we have divided the High-Yield Facts into the major **Organ Systems**. Within each Organ System are several subsections, including **Embryology, Anatomy, Physiology, Pathology, and Pharmacology**. As you progress through each Organ System, refer back to information in the previous subsections to organize these basic science subsections into a “vertically integrated” framework for learning. Below is some general advice for studying the organ systems by these subsections.

Embryology

Relevant embryology is included in each organ system subsection. Embryology tends to correspond well with the relevant anatomy, especially with regard to congenital malformations.

Anatomy

Several topics fall under this heading, including gross anatomy, histology, and neuroanatomy. Do not memorize all the small details; however, do not ignore anatomy altogether. Review what you have already learned and what you wish you had learned. Many questions require two or more steps. The first step is to identify a structure on anatomic cross section, electron micrograph, or photomicrograph. The second step may require an understanding of the clinical significance of the structure.

While studying, emphasize clinically relevant material. For example, be familiar with gross anatomy and radiologic anatomy related to specific diseases (eg, Pancoast tumor, Horner syndrome), traumatic injuries (eg, fractures, sensory and motor nerve deficits), procedures (eg, lumbar puncture), and common surgeries (eg, cholecystectomy). There are also many questions on the exam involving x-rays, CT scans, and neuro MRI scans. Many students suggest browsing through a general radiology atlas, pathology atlas, and histology atlas. Focus on learning basic anatomy at key levels in the body (eg, sagittal brain MRI; axial CT of the midthorax, abdomen, and pelvis). Basic neuroanatomy (especially pathways, blood supply, and functional anatomy), associated neuropathology, and neurophysiology have good yield. Please note that many of the photographic images in this book are for illustrative purposes and are not necessarily reflective of Step 1 emphasis.

Physiology

The portion of the examination dealing with physiology is broad and concept oriented and thus does not lend itself as well to fact-based review. Diagrams are often the best study aids, especially given the increasing number of questions requiring the interpretation of diagrams. Learn to apply basic physiologic relationships in a variety of ways (eg, the Fick equation, clearance equations). You are seldom asked to perform complex calculations. Hormones

are the focus of many questions; learn where and how they are synthesized, their regulatory mechanisms and sites of action.

A large portion of the physiology tested on the USMLE Step 1 is clinically relevant and involves understanding physiologic changes associated with pathologic processes (eg, changes in pulmonary function with COPD). Thus, it is worthwhile to review the physiologic changes that are found with common pathologies of the major organ systems (eg, heart, lungs, kidneys, GI tract) and endocrine glands.

Pathology

Questions dealing with this discipline are difficult to prepare for because of the sheer volume of material involved. Review the basic principles and hallmark characteristics of the key diseases. Given the clinical orientation of Step 1, it is no longer sufficient to know only the “buzzword” associations of certain diseases (eg, café-au-lait macules and neurofibromatosis); you must also recognize the clinical descriptions of these high-yield physical exam findings.

Given the clinical slant of the USMLE Step 1, it is also important to review the classic presenting signs and symptoms of diseases as well as their associated laboratory findings. Delve into the signs, symptoms, and pathophysiology of major diseases that have a high prevalence in the United States (eg, alcohol use disorder, diabetes, hypertension, heart failure, ischemic heart disease, infectious disease). Be prepared to think one step beyond the simple diagnosis to treatment or complications.

The examination includes a number of color photomicrographs and photographs of gross specimens that are presented in the setting of a brief clinical history. However, read the question and the choices carefully before looking at the illustration, because the history will help you identify the pathologic process. Flip through an illustrated pathology textbook, color atlases, and appropriate Web sites in order to look at the pictures in the days before the exam. Pay attention to potential clues such as age, sex, ethnicity, occupation, recent activities and exposures, and specialized lab tests.

Pharmacology

Preparation for questions on pharmacology is straightforward. Learning all the key drugs and their characteristics (eg, mechanisms, clinical use, and important adverse effects) is high yield. Focus on understanding the prototype drugs in each class. Avoid memorizing obscure derivatives. Learn the “classic” and distinguishing toxicities of the major drugs. Do not bother with drug dosages or brand names. Reviewing associated biochemistry, physiology, and microbiology can be useful while studying pharmacology. There is a strong emphasis on ANS, CNS, antimicrobial, and cardiovascular agents as well as NSAIDs. Much of the material is clinically relevant. Newer drugs on the market are also fair game.

► NOTES

Cardiovascular

“As for me, except for an occasional heart attack, I feel as young as I ever did.”

—Robert Benchley

“Hearts will never be practical until they are made unbreakable.”

—The Wizard of Oz

“As the arteries grow hard, the heart grows soft.”

—H. L. Mencken

“Nobody has ever measured, not even poets, how much the heart can hold.”

—Zelda Fitzgerald

“The art of medicine has its roots in the heart.”

—Paracelsus

“It is not the size of the man but the size of his heart that matters.”

—Evander Holyfield

The cardiovascular system is one of the highest yield areas for the boards and, for some students, may be the most challenging. Focusing on understanding the mechanisms instead of memorizing the details can make a big difference. Pathophysiology of atherosclerosis and heart failure, mechanism of action of drugs (particularly, their interplay with cardiac physiology) and their adverse effects, ECGs of heart blocks, the cardiac cycle, and the Starling curve are some of the more high-yield topics. Differentiating between systolic and diastolic dysfunction is also very important. Heart murmurs and maneuvers that affect these murmurs have also been high yield and may be asked in a multimedia format.

► Embryology	284
► Anatomy	288
► Physiology	289
► Pathology	302
► Pharmacology	321

► CARDIOVASCULAR—EMBRYOLOGY

Heart morphogenesis First functional organ in vertebrate embryos; beats spontaneously by week 4 of development.

Cardiac looping

Primary heart tube loops to establish left-right polarity; begins in week 4 of development.

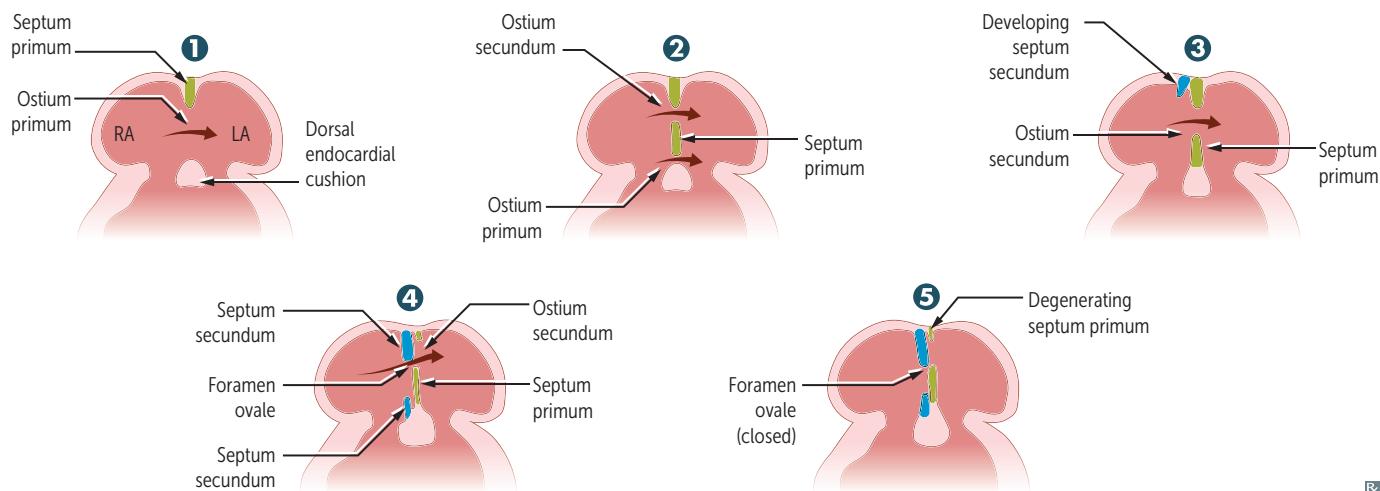
Defect in left-right dynein (involved in left-right asymmetry) can lead to dextrocardia, as seen in Kartagener syndrome.

Septation of the chambers**Atria**

- ❶ Septum primum grows toward endocardial cushions, narrowing ostium primum.
- ❷ Ostium secundum forms in septum primum due to cell death (ostium primum regresses).
- ❸ Septum secundum develops on the right side of septum primum, as ostium secundum maintains right-to-left shunt.
- ❹ Septum secundum expands and covers most of ostium secundum. The residual foramen is the foramen ovale.
- ❺ Remaining portion of septum primum forms the one-way valve of the foramen ovale.

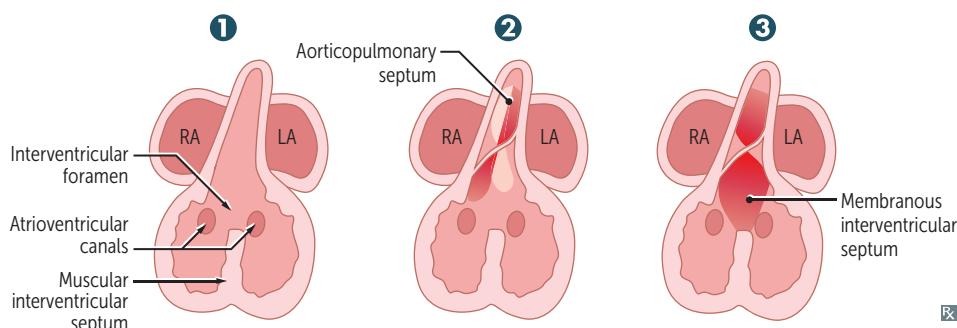
6. Septum primum closes against septum secundum, sealing the foramen ovale soon after birth because of ↑ LA pressure and ↓ RA pressure.
7. Septum secundum and septum primum fuse during infancy/early childhood, forming the atrial septum.

Patent foramen ovale—failure of septum primum and septum secundum to fuse after birth; seen in 25% of population. Most are asymptomatic and remain undetected. Can lead to paradoxical emboli (venous thromboemboli entering the systemic arterial circulation through right-to-left shunt) as can occur in atrial septal defect (ASD).



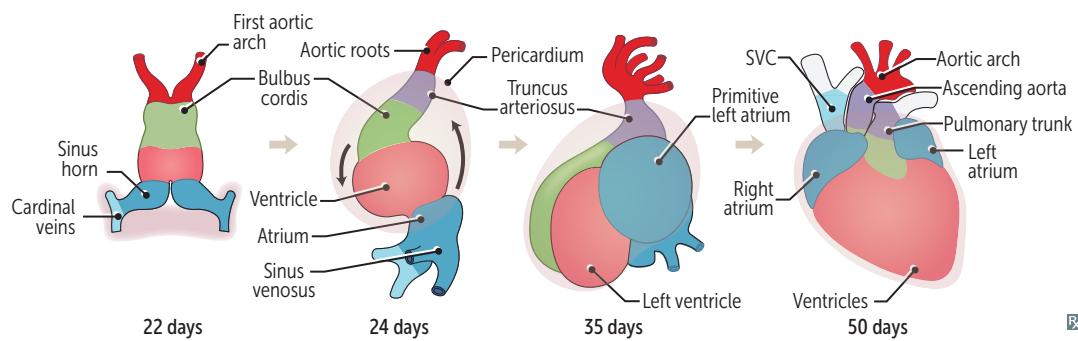
Heart morphogenesis (continued)

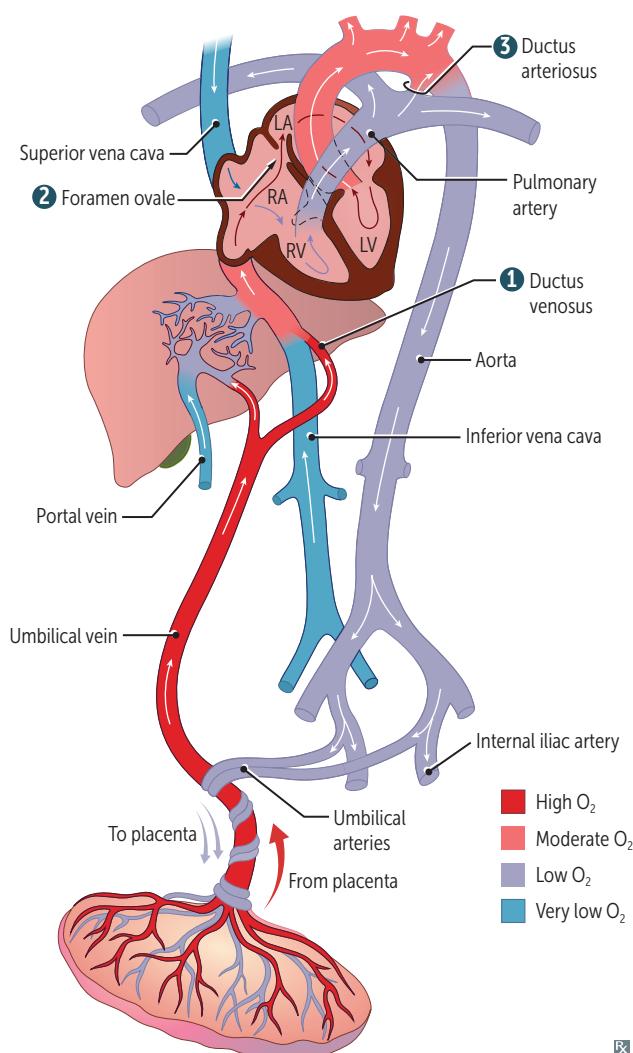
Ventricles	<p>1 Muscular interventricular septum forms. Opening is called interventricular foramen.</p> <p>2 Aorticopulmonary septum rotates and fuses with muscular ventricular septum to form membranous interventricular septum, closing interventricular foramen.</p> <p>3 Growth of endocardial cushions separates atria from ventricles and contributes to both atrial septation and membranous portion of the interventricular septum.</p>	Ventricular septal defect —most common congenital cardiac anomaly, usually occurs in membranous septum.
Outflow tract formation	<p>Neural crest cell migrations → truncal and bulbar ridges that spiral and fuse to form aorticopulmonary septum → ascending aorta and pulmonary trunk.</p>	Conotruncal abnormalities associated with failure of neural crest cells to migrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Transposition of great arteries. ▪ Tetralogy of Fallot. ▪ Persistent truncus arteriosus.
Valve development	<p>Aortic/pulmonary: derived from endocardial cushions of outflow tract.</p> <p>Mitral/tricuspid: derived from fused endocardial cushions of the AV canal.</p>	Valvular anomalies may be stenotic, regurgitant, atretic (eg, tricuspid atresia), or displaced (eg, Ebstein anomaly).



Heart embryology

EMBRYONIC STRUCTURE	GIVES RISE TO
Right common cardinal vein and right anterior cardinal vein	Superior vena cava (SVC)
Posterior cardinal, subcardinal, and supracardinal veins	Inferior vena cava (IVC)
Right horn of sinus venosus	Smooth part of right atrium (sinus venarum)
Left horn of sinus venosus	Coronary sinus
Primitive pulmonary vein	Smooth part of left atrium
Primitive atrium	Trabeculated part of left and right atria
Endocardial cushion	Atrial septum, membranous interventricular septum; AV and semilunar valves
Primitive ventricle	Trabeculated part of left and right ventricles
Bulbus cordis	Smooth parts (outflow tract) of left and right ventricles
Truncus arteriosus	Ascending aorta and pulmonary trunk



Fetal circulation

Blood in umbilical vein has a Po₂ of ≈ 30 mm Hg and is ≈ 80% saturated with O₂. Umbilical arteries have low O₂ saturation.

3 important shunts:

- ① Blood entering fetus through the umbilical vein is conducted via the **ductus venosus** into the IVC, bypassing hepatic circulation.
- ② Most of the highly oxygenated blood reaching the heart via the IVC is directed through the **foramen ovale** into the left atrium.
- ③ Deoxygenated blood from the SVC passes through the RA → RV → main pulmonary artery → **ductus arteriosus** → descending aorta; shunt is due to high fetal pulmonary artery resistance.

At birth, infant takes a breath → ↓ resistance in pulmonary vasculature → ↑ left atrial pressure vs right atrial pressure → foramen ovale closes (now called fossa ovalis); ↑ in O₂ (from respiration) and ↓ in prostaglandins (from placental separation) → closure of ductus arteriosus.

NSAIDs (eg, indomethacin, ibuprofen) or acetaminophen help close the patent ductus arteriosus → ligamentum arteriosum (remnant of ductus arteriosus). “**End**omethe**cin**” ends the PDA.

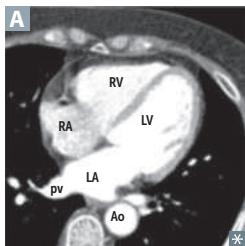
Prostaglandins E₁ and E₂ kEEp PDA open.

**Fetal-postnatal derivatives**

FETAL STRUCTURE	POSTNATAL DERIVATIVE	NOTES
Ductus arteriosus	Ligamentum arteriosum	Near the left recurrent laryngeal nerve
Ductus venosus	Ligamentum venosum	
Foramen ovale	Fossa ovalis	
Allantois → urachus	Median umbilical ligament	Urachus is part of allantois between bladder and umbilicus
Umbilical arteries	Medial umbilical ligaments	
Umbilical vein	Ligamentum teres hepatitis (round ligament)	Contained in falciform ligament

► CARDIOVASCULAR—ANATOMY

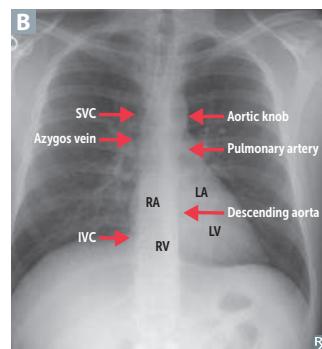
Heart anatomy



LA is the most posterior part of the heart **A**; LA enlargement (eg, in mitral stenosis) can lead to:

- Dysphagia; compression of esophagus
- Hoarseness; compression of left recurrent laryngeal nerve, a branch of vagus nerve (**Ortner syndrome**)

RV is the most anterior part of the heart and most commonly injured in trauma. LV is about 2/3 and RV is about 1/3 of the inferior (diaphragmatic) cardiac surface **B**.



Pericardium

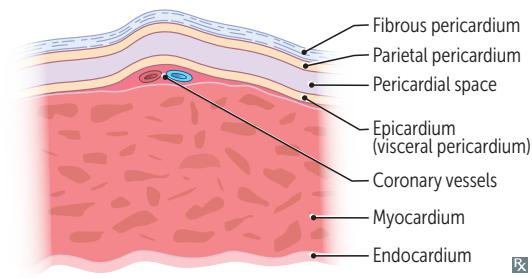
Consists of 3 layers (from outer to inner):

- Fibrous pericardium
- Parietal pericardium
- Epicardium (visceral pericardium)

Pericardial space lies between parietal pericardium and epicardium.

Pericardium innervated by phrenic nerve.

Pericarditis can cause referred pain to the neck, arms, or one or both shoulders (often left).



Coronary blood supply

LAD and its branches supply anterior 2/3 of interventricular septum, anterolateral papillary muscle, and anterior surface of LV. Most commonly occluded.

PDA supplies posterior 1/3 of interventricular septum, posterior 2/3 walls of ventricles, and posteromedial papillary muscle.

RCA supplies AV node and SA node. Infarct may cause nodal dysfunction (bradycardia or heart block). Right (acute) marginal artery supplies RV.

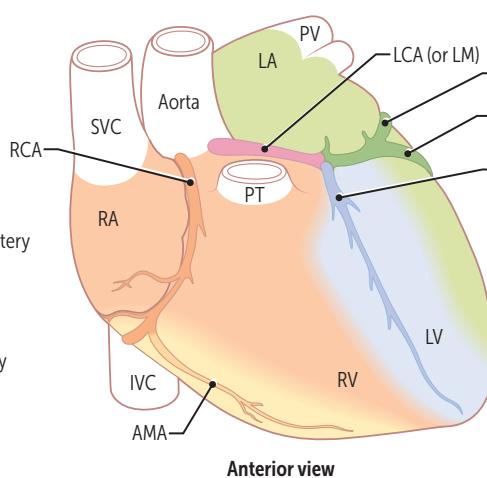
Dominance:

- Right-dominant circulation (most common) = PDA arises from RCA
- Left-dominant circulation = PDA arises from LCX
- Codominant circulation = PDA arises from both LCX and RCA

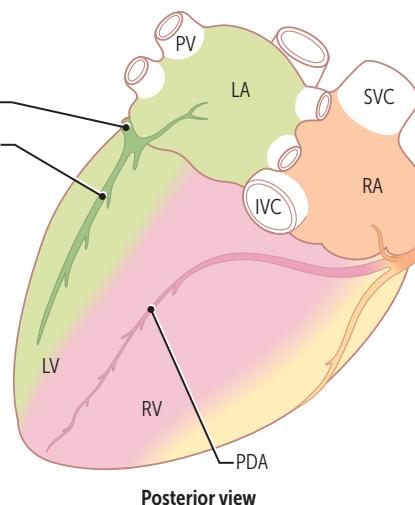
Coronary blood flow to LV and interventricular septum peaks in early diastole.

Coronary sinus runs in the left AV groove and drains into the RA.

Key:
AMA = Acute marginal artery
LAD = Left anterior descending artery
LCA (or LM) = Left (main) coronary artery
LCX = Left circumflex artery
OMA = Obtuse marginal artery
PDA = Posterior descending artery
PT = Pulmonary trunk
PV = Pulmonary vein
RCA = Right coronary artery



Anterior view



Posterior view

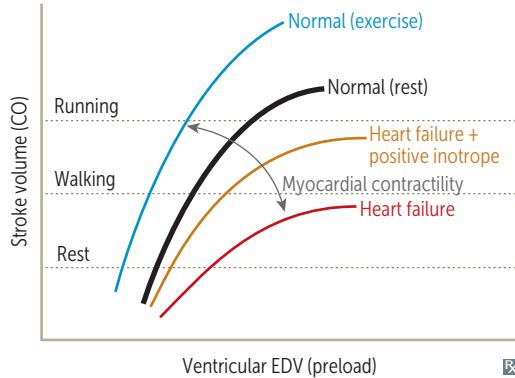
► CARDIOVASCULAR—PHYSIOLOGY

Cardiac output variables

Stroke volume	Stroke Volume affected by Contractility , Afterload , and Preload . ↑ SV with: <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ ↑ Contractility (eg, anxiety, exercise)■ ↑ Preload (eg, early pregnancy)■ ↓ Afterload	SV CAP. Stroke work (SW) is work done by ventricle to eject SV. $SW \propto SV \times MAP$ A failing heart has ↓ SV (systolic and/or diastolic dysfunction).
Contractility	Contractility (and SV) ↑ with: <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Catecholamine stimulation via β_1 receptor:<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Activated protein kinase A<ul style="list-style-type: none">→ phospholamban phosphorylation→ active Ca^{2+} ATPase → ↑ Ca^{2+} storage in sarcoplasmic reticulum■ Activated protein kinase A → Ca^{2+} channel phosphorylation → ↑ Ca^{2+} entry → ↑ Ca^{2+}-induced Ca^{2+} release■ ↑ intracellular Ca^{2+}■ ↓ extracellular Na^+ (↓ activity of Na^+/Ca^{2+} exchanger)■ Digoxin (blocks Na^+/K^+ pump<ul style="list-style-type: none">→ ↑ intracellular Na^+ → ↓ Na^+/Ca^{2+} exchanger activity → ↑ intracellular Ca^{2+})	Contractility (and SV) ↓ with: <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ β_1-blockade (↓ cAMP)■ Heart failure (HF) with systolic dysfunction■ Acidosis■ Hypoxia/hypercapnia (↓ Po_2/↑ Pco_2)■ Nondihydropyridine Ca^{2+} channel blockers
Preload	Preload approximated by ventricular end-diastolic volume (EDV); depends on venous tone and circulating blood volume.	Venous vasodilators (eg, nitroglycerin) ↓ preload.
Afterload	Afterload approximated by MAP. ↑ wall tension per Laplace's law → ↑ pressure → ↑ afterload. LV compensates for ↑ afterload by thickening (hypertrophy) in order to ↓ wall stress.	Arterial vasodilators (eg, hydralazine) ↓ afterload. ACE inhibitors and ARBs ↓ both preload and afterload. Chronic hypertension (↑ MAP) → LV hypertrophy.
Cardiac oxygen demand	Myocardial O_2 demand is ↑ by: <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ ↑ contractility■ ↑ afterload (proportional to arterial pressure)■ ↑ heart rate■ ↑ diameter of ventricle (↑ wall tension) Coronary sinus contains most deoxygenated blood in body.	Wall tension follows Laplace's law: Wall tension = pressure × radius Wall stress = $\frac{\text{pressure} \times \text{radius}}{2 \times \text{wall thickness}}$

Cardiac output equations

	EQUATION	NOTES
Stroke volume	$SV = EDV - ESV$	$ESV =$ end-systolic volume.
Ejection fraction	$EF = \frac{SV}{EDV} = \frac{EDV - ESV}{EDV}$	EF is an index of ventricular contractility (\downarrow in systolic HF; usually normal in diastolic HF). Normal EF is 50%–70%.
Cardiac output	$CO = \dot{Q} = SV \times HR$ Fick principle: $CO = \frac{\text{rate of O}_2 \text{ consumption}}{(\text{arterial O}_2 \text{ content} - \text{venous O}_2 \text{ content})}$	In early stages of exercise, CO maintained by \uparrow HR and \uparrow SV. In later stages, CO maintained by \uparrow HR only (SV plateaus). Diastole is shortened with $\uparrow\uparrow$ HR (eg, ventricular tachycardia) $\rightarrow \downarrow$ diastolic filling time $\rightarrow \downarrow$ SV $\rightarrow \downarrow$ CO.
Pulse pressure	$PP = \text{systolic blood pressure (SBP)} - \text{diastolic blood pressure (DBP)}$	PP directly proportional to SV and inversely proportional to arterial compliance. \uparrow PP in aortic regurgitation, aortic stiffening (isolated systolic hypertension in older adults), obstructive sleep apnea (\uparrow sympathetic tone), high-output state (eg, anemia, hyperthyroidism), exercise (transient). \downarrow PP in aortic stenosis, cardiogenic shock, cardiac tamponade, advanced HF.
Mean arterial pressure	$MAP = CO \times \text{total peripheral resistance (TPR)}$	MAP (at resting HR) = $2/3 DBP + 1/3 SBP = DBP + 1/3 PP$.

Starling curves

Force of contraction is proportional to end-diastolic length of cardiac muscle fiber (preload).
 \uparrow contractility with catecholamines, positive inotropes (eg, dobutamine, milrinone, digoxin).
 \downarrow contractility with loss of functional myocardium (eg, MI), β -blockers (acutely), nondihydropyridine Ca^{2+} channel blockers, HF.

Resistance, pressure, flow

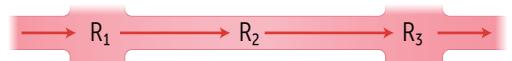
Volumetric flow rate (\dot{Q}) = flow velocity (v) \times cross-sectional area (A)

Resistance

$$= \frac{\text{driving pressure } (\Delta P)}{Q} = \frac{8\eta \text{ (viscosity)} \times \text{length}}{\pi r^4}$$

Total resistance of vessels in series:

$$R_T = R_1 + R_2 + R_3 \dots$$



$$\dot{Q} \propto r^4$$

$$R \propto 1/r^4$$

Capillaries have highest total cross-sectional area and lowest flow velocity.

Pressure gradient drives flow from high pressure to low pressure.

Arterioles account for most of TPR. Veins provide most of blood storage capacity.

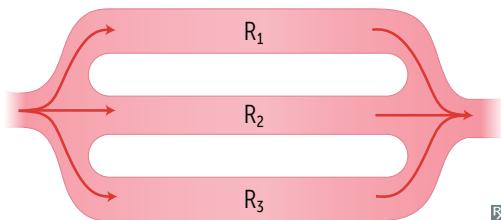
Viscosity depends mostly on hematocrit.

Viscosity \uparrow in hyperproteinemic states (eg, multiple myeloma), polycythemia.

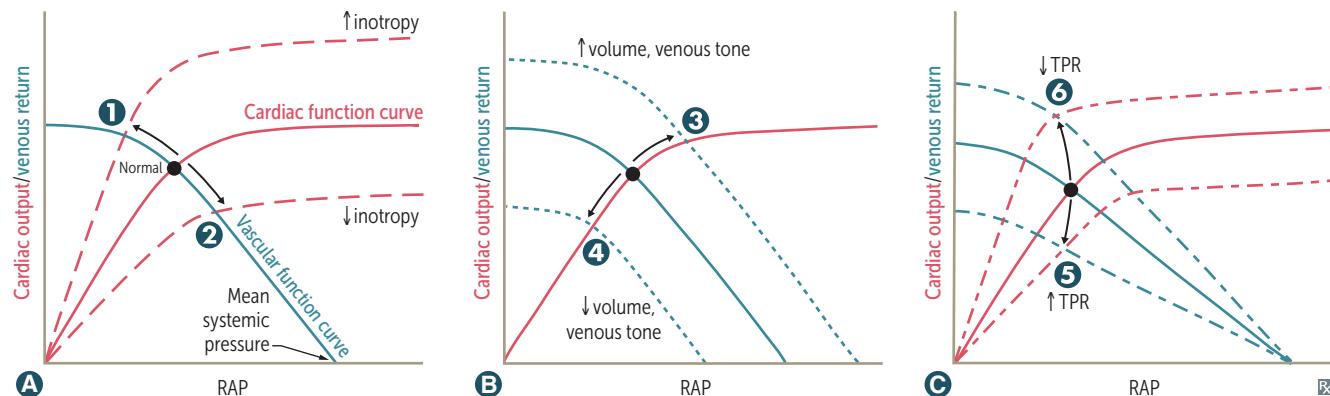
Viscosity \downarrow in anemia.

Total resistance of vessels in parallel:

$$\frac{1}{R_T} = \frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2} + \frac{1}{R_3} \dots$$



Cardiac and vascular function curves

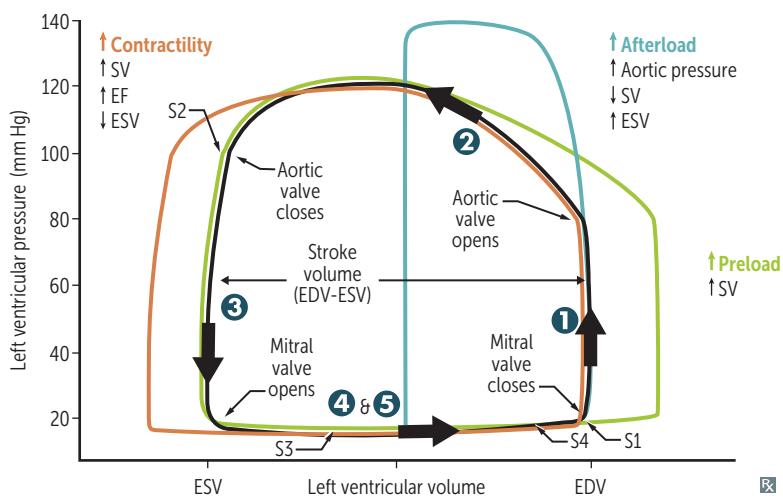


Intersection of curves = operating point of heart (ie, venous return and CO are equal, as circulatory system is a closed system).

GRAPH	EFFECT	EXAMPLES
A Inotropy	Changes in contractility \rightarrow altered SV \rightarrow altered CO/VR and RA pressure (RAP)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ① Catecholamines, dobutamine, digoxin, exercise \oplus ② HF with reduced EF, narcotic overdose, sympathetic inhibition \ominus
B Venous return	Changes in circulating volume \rightarrow altered RAP \rightarrow altered SV \rightarrow change in CO	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ③ Fluid infusion, sympathetic activity, arteriovenous shunt \oplus ④ Acute hemorrhage, spinal anesthesia \ominus
C Total peripheral resistance	Changes in TPR \rightarrow altered CO Change in RAP unpredictable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⑤ Vasopressors \oplus ⑥ Exercise, arteriovenous shunt \ominus

Changes often occur in tandem, and may be reinforcing (eg, exercise \uparrow inotropy and \downarrow TPR to maximize CO) or compensatory (eg, HF \downarrow inotropy \rightarrow fluid retention to \uparrow preload to maintain CO).

Pressure-volume loops and cardiac cycle



The black loop represents normal cardiac physiology.

Phases—left ventricle:

- ① Isovolumetric contraction—period between mitral valve closing and aortic valve opening; period of highest O₂ consumption
- ② Systolic ejection—period between aortic valve opening and closing
- ③ Isovolumetric relaxation—period between aortic valve closing and mitral valve opening
- ④ Rapid filling—period just after mitral valve opening
- ⑤ Reduced filling—period just before mitral valve closing

Heart sounds:

S1—mitral and tricuspid valve closure. Loudest at mitral area.

S2—aortic and pulmonary valve closure. Loudest at left upper sternal border.

S3—in early diastole during rapid ventricular filling phase. Best heard at apex with patient in left lateral decubitus position. Associated with ↑ filling pressures (eg, MR, AR, HF, thyrotoxicosis) and more common in dilated ventricles (but can be normal in children, young adults, athletes, and pregnancy). Turbulence caused by blood from LA mixing with ↑ ESV.

S4—in late diastole (“atrial kick”). Turbulence caused by blood entering stiffened LV. Best heard at apex with patient in left lateral decubitus position. High atrial pressure. Associated with ventricular noncompliance (eg, hypertrophy). Considered abnormal if palpable. Common in older adults.

Jugular venous pulse (JVP):

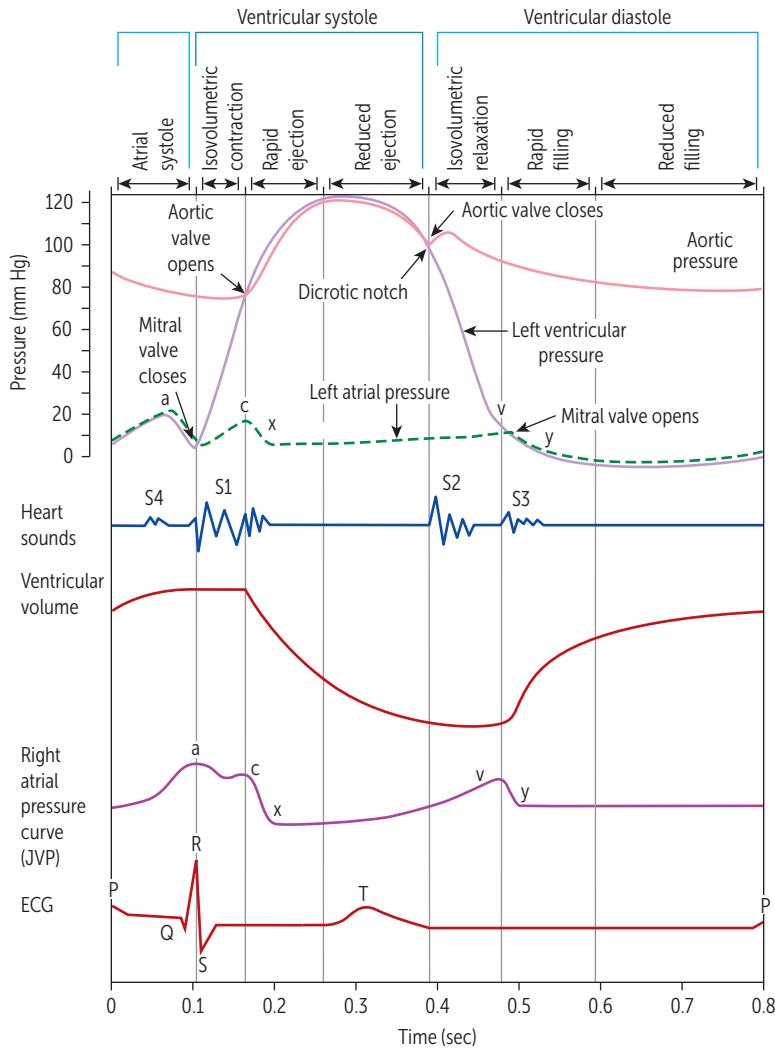
a wave—atrial contraction. Prominent in AV dissociation (cannon a wave), absent in atrial fibrillation.

c wave—RV contraction (**c**losed tricuspid valve bulging into atrium).

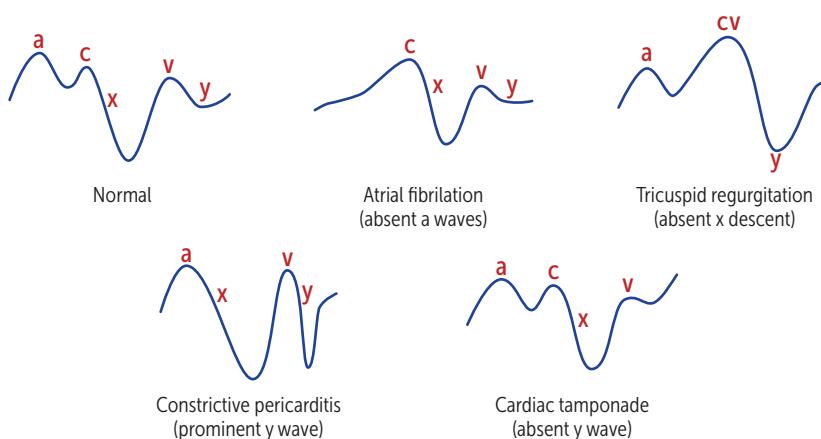
x descent—atrial relaxation and downward displacement of closed tricuspid valve during rapid ventricular ejection phase. Reduced or absent in tricuspid regurgitation and right HF because pressure gradients are reduced.

v wave—↑ RA pressure due to ↑ volume against closed tricuspid valve.

y descent—RA emptying into RV. Prominent in constrictive pericarditis, absent in cardiac tamponade.

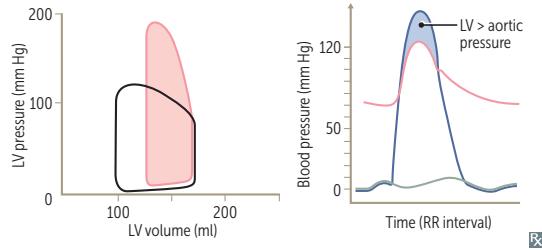


Jugular venous pressure tracings



Pressure-volume loops and valvular disease

Aortic stenosis



↑ LV pressure

↑ ESV

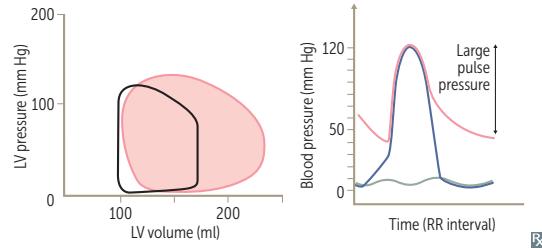
No change in EDV (if mild)

↓ SV

Ventricular hypertrophy → ↓ ventricular compliance → ↑ EDP for given EDV



Aortic regurgitation



No true isovolumetric phase

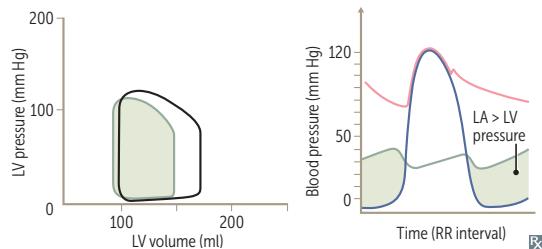
↑ EDV

↑ SV

Loss of dicrotic notch



Mitral stenosis



↑ LA pressure

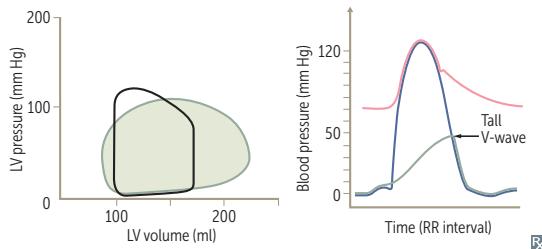
↓ EDV because of impaired ventricular filling

↓ ESV

↓ SV



Mitral regurgitation



No true isovolumetric phase

↓ ESV due to ↓ resistance and

↑ regurgitation into LA during systole

↑ EDV due to ↑ LA volume/pressure from regurgitation → ↑ ventricular filling

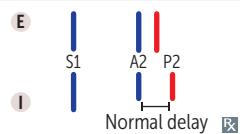
↑ SV (forward flow into systemic circulation plus backflow into LA)



Splitting of S2

Physiologic splitting

Inspiration → drop in intrathoracic pressure
 → ↑ venous return → ↑ RV filling → ↑ RV stroke volume → ↑ RV ejection time
 → delayed closure of pulmonic valve.
 ↓ pulmonary impedance (↑ capacity of the pulmonary circulation) also occurs during inspiration, which contributes to delayed closure of pulmonic valve.

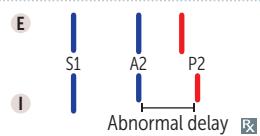


E = Expiration

I = Inspiration

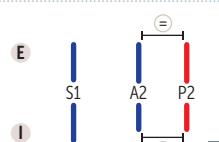
Wide splitting

Seen in conditions that delay RV emptying (eg, pulmonic stenosis, right bundle branch block). Causes delayed pulmonic sound (especially on inspiration). An exaggeration of normal splitting.



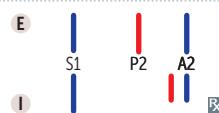
Fixed splitting

Heard in ASD. ASD → left-to-right shunt
 → ↑ RA and RV volumes → ↑ flow through pulmonic valve → delayed pulmonic valve closure (independent of respiration).

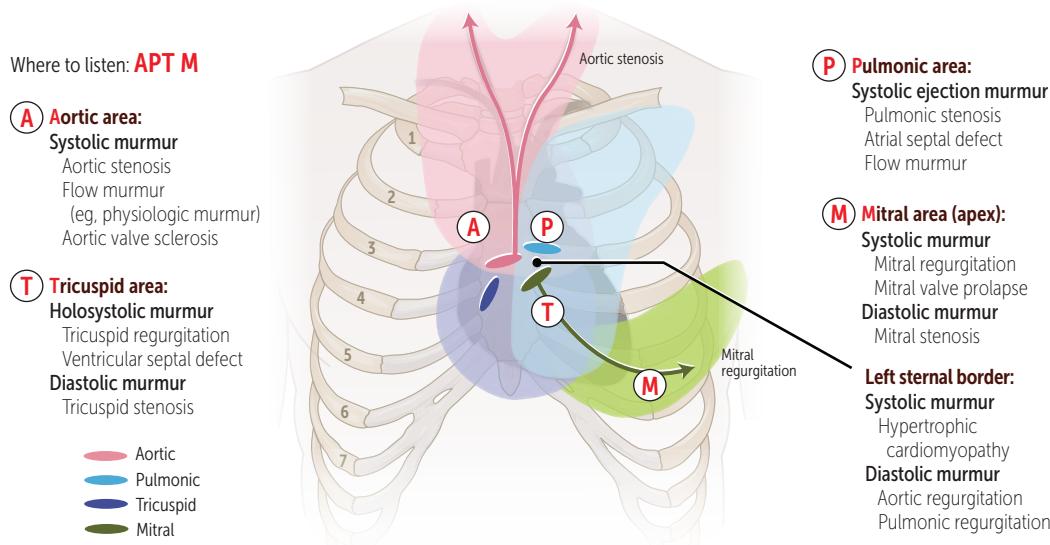


Paradoxical splitting

Heard in conditions that delay aortic valve closure (eg, aortic stenosis, left bundle branch block). Normal order of semilunar valve closure is reversed: in paradoxical splitting P2 occurs before A2. On inspiration, P2 closes later and moves closer to A2, “paradoxically” eliminating the split. On expiration, the split can be heard (opposite to physiologic splitting).



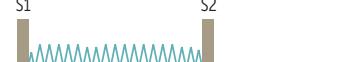
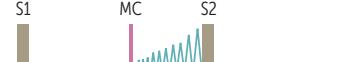
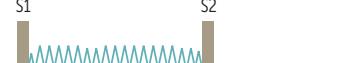
Auscultation of the heart



Rx

MANEUVER	CARDIOVASCULAR CHANGES	MURMURS THAT INCREASE WITH MANEUVER	MURMURS THAT DECREASE WITH MANEUVER
Standing, Valsalva (strain phase)	↓ preload (↓ LV volume)	MVP (↓ LV volume) with earlier midsystolic click HCM (↓ LV volume)	Most murmurs (↓ flow through stenotic or regurgitant valve)
Passive leg raise	↑ preload (↑ LV volume)	Most murmurs (↑ flow through stenotic or regurgitant valve)	MVP (↑ LV volume) with later midsystolic click HCM (↑ LV volume)
Squatting	↑ preload, ↑ afterload (↑ LV volume)	Most other left-sided murmurs (AR, MR, VSD)	AS (↓ transaortic valve pressure gradient) HCM (↑ LV volume)
Hand grip	↑↑ afterload → ↑ reverse flow across aortic valve (↑ LV volume)	Most right-sided murmurs	Most left-sided murmurs
Inspiration	↑ venous return to right heart, ↓ venous return to left heart		

Heart murmurs

	AUSCULTATION	CLINICAL ASSOCIATIONS	NOTES
Systolic			
Aortic stenosis	 <p>Crescendo-decrescendo ejection murmur, loudest at heart base, radiates to carotids Soft S2 +/- ejection click “Pulsus parvus et tardus”— weak pulses with delayed peak</p>	In older (>60 years old) patients, most commonly due to age-related calcification In younger patients, most commonly due to early-onset calcification of bicuspid aortic valve	Can lead to Syncope , Angina , Dyspnea on exertion (SAD) LV pressure > aortic pressure during systole
Mitral/tricuspid regurgitation	 <p>Holosystolic, high-pitched “blowing” murmur MR: loudest at apex, radiates toward axilla TR: loudest at tricuspid area</p>	MR: often due to ischemic heart disease (post-MI), MVP, LV dilatation, rheumatic fever TR: often due to RV dilatation Either MR or TR: infective endocarditis	
Mitral valve prolapse	 <p>Late crescendo murmur with midsystolic click (MC) that occurs after carotid pulse Best heard over apex Loudest just before S2</p>	Usually benign, but can predispose to infective endocarditis Can be caused by rheumatic fever, chordae rupture, or myxomatous degeneration (1° or 2° to connective tissue disease)	MC due to sudden tensing of chordae tendineae as mitral leaflets prolapse into LA (chordae cause crescendo with click)
Ventricular septal defect	 <p>Holosystolic, harsh-sounding murmur Loudest at tricuspid area</p>	Congenital	Larger VSDs have lower intensity murmur than smaller VSDs
Diastolic			
Aortic regurgitation	 <p>Early diastolic, decrescendo, high-pitched “blowing” murmur best heard at base (aortic root dilation) or left sternal border (valvular disease)</p>	Causes include BEAR : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Bicuspid aortic valve ▪ Endocarditis ▪ Aortic root dilation ▪ Rheumatic fever Wide pulse pressure, pistol shot femoral pulse, pulsing nail bed (Quincke pulse)	Hyperdynamic pulse and head bobbing when severe and chronic Can progress to left HF
Mitral stenosis	 <p>Follows opening snap (OS) Delayed rumbling mid-to-late murmur (↓ interval between S2 and OS correlates with ↑ severity)</p>	Late and highly specific sequelae of rheumatic fever Chronic MS can result in LA dilation and pulmonary congestion, atrial fibrillation, Ortner syndrome, hemoptysis, right HF	OS due to abrupt halt in leaflet motion in diastole after rapid opening due to fusion at leaflet tips LA >> LV pressure during diastole
Continuous			
Patent ductus arteriosus	 <p>Continuous machinelike murmur, best heard at left infraclavicular area Loudest at S2</p>	Often due to congenital rubella or prematurity	You need a patent for that machine .

Myocardial action potential

Phase 0 = rapid upstroke and depolarization—voltage-gated Na^+ channels open.

Phase 1 = initial repolarization—inactivation of voltage-gated Na^+ channels. Voltage-gated K^+ channels begin to open.

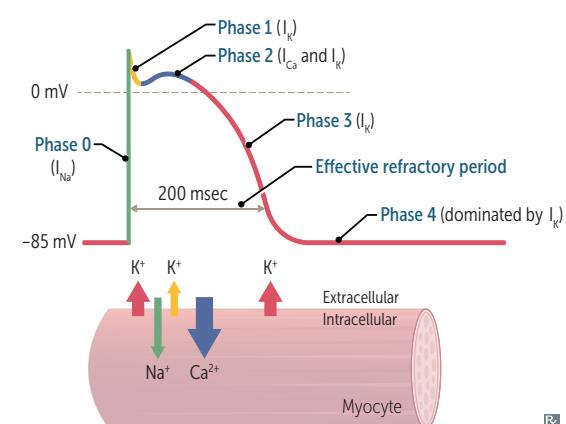
Phase 2 = plateau (“plat**two**”)— Ca^{2+} influx through voltage-gated Ca^{2+} channels balances K^+ efflux. Ca^{2+} influx triggers Ca^{2+} release from sarcoplasmic reticulum and myocyte contraction (excitation-contraction coupling).

Phase 3 = rapid repolarization—massive K^+ efflux due to opening of voltage-gated slow delayed-rectifier K^+ channels and closure of voltage-gated Ca^{2+} channels.

Phase 4 = resting potential—high K^+ permeability through K^+ channels.

In contrast to skeletal muscle:

- Cardiac muscle action potential has a plateau due to Ca^{2+} influx and K^+ efflux.
- Cardiac muscle contraction requires Ca^{2+} influx from ECF to induce Ca^{2+} release from sarcoplasmic reticulum (Ca^{2+} -induced Ca^{2+} release).
- Cardiac myocytes are electrically coupled to each other by gap junctions.



Occurs in all cardiac myocytes except for those in the SA and AV nodes.

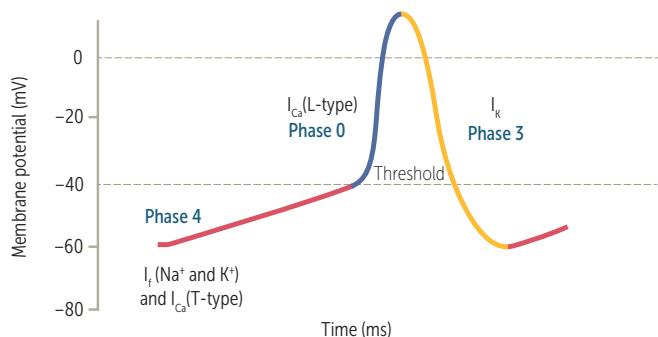
Pacemaker action potential

Occurs in the SA and AV nodes. Key differences from the ventricular action potential include:

Phase 0 = upstroke—opening of voltage-gated Ca^{2+} channels. Fast voltage-gated Na^+ channels are permanently inactivated because of the less negative resting potential of these cells. Results in a slow conduction velocity that is used by the AV node to prolong transmission from the atria to ventricles. Phases 1 and 2 are absent.

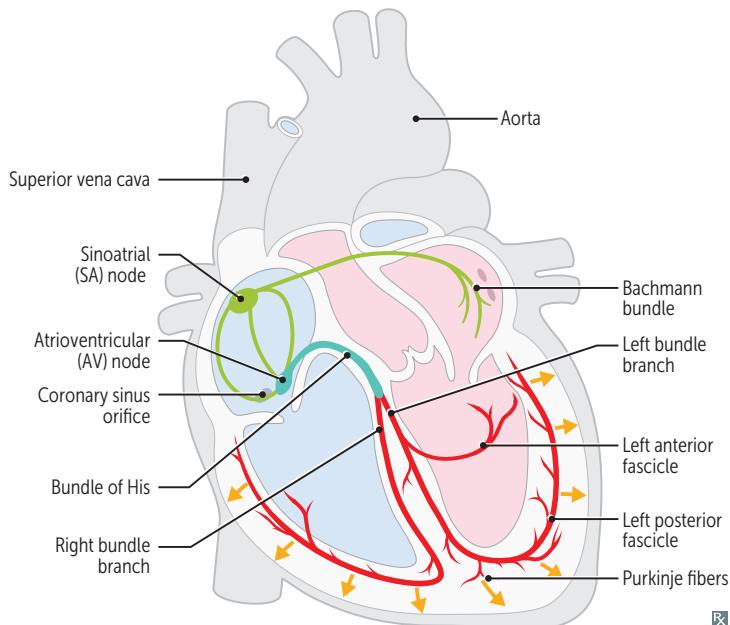
Phase 3 = repolarization—inactivation of the Ca^{2+} channels and ↑ activation of K^+ channels → ↑ K^+ efflux.

Phase 4 = slow spontaneous diastolic depolarization due to I_f (“funny current”). I_f channels responsible for a slow, mixed Na^+ inward/ K^+ outward current; different from I_{Na} in phase 0 of ventricular action potential. Accounts for automaticity of SA and AV nodes. The slope of phase 4 in the SA node determines HR. ACh/adenosine ↓ the rate of diastolic depolarization and ↓ HR, while catecholamines ↑ depolarization and ↑ HR. Sympathetic stimulation ↑ the chance that I_f channels are open and thus ↑ HR.

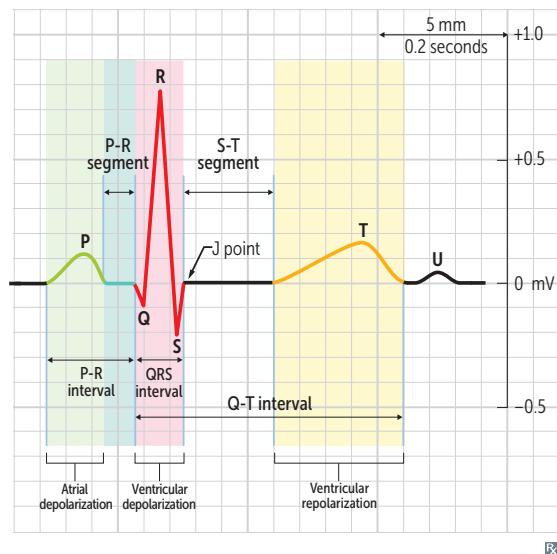


Electrocardiogram

Conduction pathway: SA node → atria
 → AV node → bundle of His → right and left bundle branches → Purkinje fibers
 → ventricles; left bundle branch divides into left anterior and posterior fascicles.
 SA node—located in upper part of crista terminalis near SVC opening; “pacemaker” inherent dominance with slow phase of upstroke.
 AV node—located in interatrial septum near coronary sinus opening. Blood supply usually from RCA. 100-msec delay allows time for ventricular filling.
 Pacemaker rates: SA > AV > bundle of His/Purkinje/ventricles.
 Speed of conduction: **H**is-Purkinje > **A**tria > **V**entricles > **AV** node. **He Parks At Ventura AVenue.**



P wave—atrial depolarization.
 PR interval—time from start of atrial depolarization to start of ventricular depolarization (normally 120-200 msec).
 QRS complex—ventricular depolarization (normally < 100 msec).
 QT interval—ventricular depolarization, mechanical contraction of the ventricles, ventricular repolarization.
 T wave—ventricular repolarization. T-wave inversion may indicate ischemia or recent MI.
 J point—junction between end of QRS complex and start of ST segment.
 ST segment—iselectric, ventricles depolarized.
 U wave—prominent in hypokalemia (think hyp“U”kalemia), bradycardia.

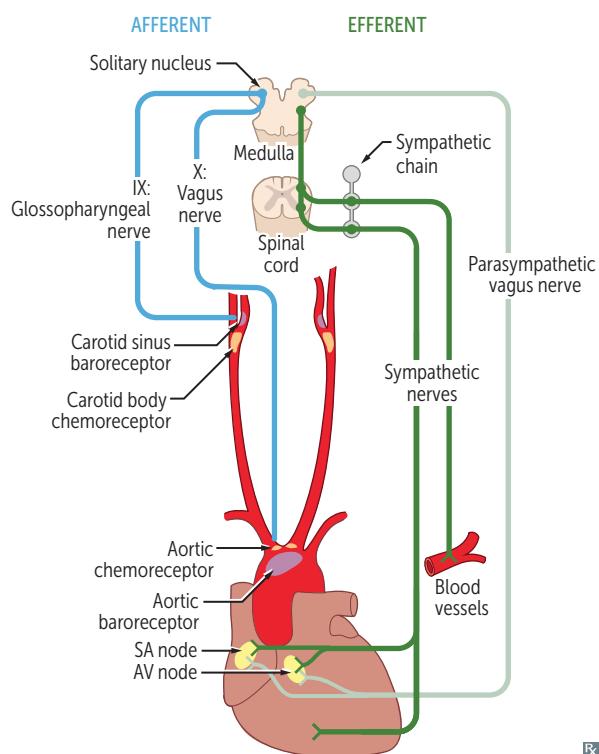


Atrial natriuretic peptide

Released from **atrial myocytes** in response to ↑ blood volume and atrial pressure. Acts via cGMP. Causes vasodilation and ↓ Na^+ reabsorption at the renal collecting tubule. Dilates afferent renal arterioles and constricts efferent arterioles, promoting diuresis and contributing to “aldosterone escape” mechanism.

B-type (brain) natriuretic peptide

Released from **ventricular myocytes** in response to ↑ tension. Similar physiologic action to ANP, with longer half-life. BNP blood test used for diagnosing HF (very good negative predictive value).

Baroreceptors and chemoreceptors**Receptors:**

- Aortic arch transmits via vagus nerve to nucleus tractus solitarius of medulla (responds to changes in BP).
- Carotid sinus (dilated region superior to bifurcation of carotid arteries) transmits via glossopharyngeal nerve to nucleus tractus solitarius of medulla (responds to changes in BP).

Chemoreceptors:

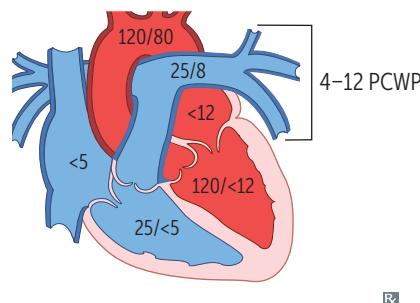
- Peripheral—carotid and aortic bodies are stimulated by ↑ PCO_2 , ↓ pH of blood, and ↓ PO_2 (< 60 mm Hg).
- Central—are stimulated by changes in pH and PCO_2 of brain interstitial fluid, which in turn are influenced by arterial CO_2 as H^+ cannot cross the blood-brain barrier. Do not directly respond to PO_2 . Central chemoreceptors become less responsive with chronically ↑ PCO_2 (eg, COPD) → ↑ dependence on peripheral chemoreceptors to detect ↓ O_2 to drive respiration.

Baroreceptors:

- Hypotension—↓ arterial pressure → ↓ stretch → ↓ afferent baroreceptor firing → ↑ efferent sympathetic firing and ↓ efferent parasympathetic stimulation → vasoconstriction, ↑ HR, ↑ contractility, ↑ BP. Important in the response to hypovolemic shock.
- Carotid massage—↑ carotid sinus pressure → ↑ afferent baroreceptor firing → ↑ AV node refractory period → ↓ HR → ↓ CO. Also leads to peripheral vasodilation. Can cause presyncope/syncope. Exaggerated in underlying atherosclerosis, prior neck surgery, older age.
- Component of Cushing reflex (triad of hypertension, bradycardia, and respiratory depression)—↑ intracranial pressure constricts arterioles → cerebral ischemia → ↑ pCO_2 and ↓ pH → central reflex sympathetic ↑ in perfusion pressure (hypertension) → ↑ stretch → peripheral reflex baroreceptor-induced bradycardia.

Normal resting cardiac pressures

Pulmonary capillary wedge pressure (PCWP; in mm Hg) is a good approximation of left atrial pressure, except in mitral stenosis when PCWP > LV end diastolic pressure. PCWP is measured with pulmonary artery catheter (Swan-Ganz catheter).



Rx

Autoregulation

How blood flow to an organ remains constant over a wide range of perfusion pressures.

ORGAN	FACTORS DETERMINING AUTOREGULATION	
Lungs	Hypoxia causes vasoconstriction	
Heart	Local metabolites (vasodilatory): NO, CO ₂ , ↓ O ₂	
Brain	Local metabolites (vasodilatory): CO ₂ (pH)	
Kidneys	Myogenic (stretch-dependent response of afferent arteriole) and tubuloglomerular feedback	
Skeletal muscle	Local metabolites during exercise (vasodilatory): CO ₂ , H ⁺ , Adenosine, Lactate, K ⁺ At rest: sympathetic tone in arteries	CHALK
Skin	Sympathetic vasoconstriction most important mechanism for temperature control	

Capillary fluid exchange

Starling forces determine fluid movement through capillary membranes:

- P_c = capillary hydrostatic pressure—pushes fluid out of capillary
- P_i = interstitial hydrostatic pressure—pushes fluid into capillary
- π_c = plasma oncotic pressure—pulls fluid into capillary
- π_i = interstitial fluid oncotic pressure—pulls fluid out of capillary

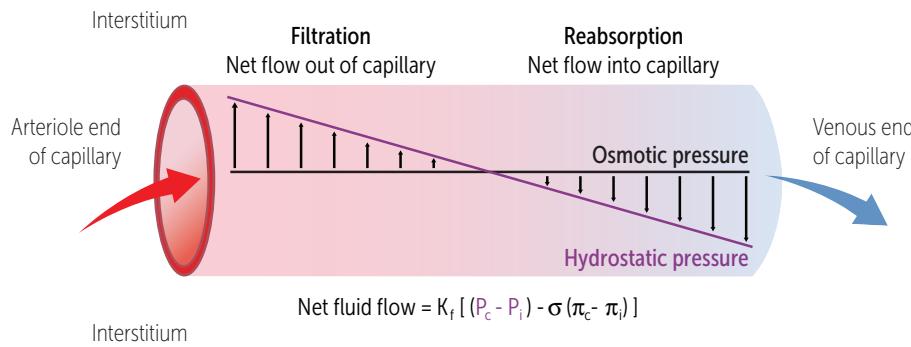
$$J_v = \text{net fluid flow} = K_f [(P_c - P_i) - \sigma(\pi_c - \pi_i)]$$

K_f = capillary permeability to fluid

σ = reflection coefficient (measure of capillary impermeability to protein)

Edema—excess fluid outflow into interstitium commonly caused by:

- ↑ capillary pressure ($\uparrow P_c$; eg, HF)
- ↑ capillary permeability ($\uparrow K_f$; eg, toxins, infections, burns)
- ↑ interstitial fluid oncotic pressure ($\uparrow \pi_i$; eg, lymphatic blockage)
- ↓ plasma proteins ($\downarrow \pi_c$; eg, nephrotic syndrome, liver failure, protein malnutrition)



► CARDIOVASCULAR—PATHOLOGY

Congenital heart diseases**RIGHT-TO-LEFT SHUNTS**

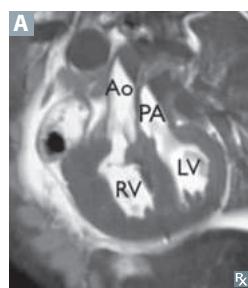
Early cyanosis—“blue babies.” Often diagnosed prenatally or become evident immediately after birth. Usually require urgent surgical treatment and/or maintenance of a PDA.

The **5 T's**:

1. Truncus arteriosus (1 vessel)
2. Transposition (2 switched vessels)
3. Tricuspid atresia (3 = Tri)
4. Tetralogy of Fallot (4 = Tetra)
5. TAPVR (5 letters in the name)

Persistent truncus arteriosus

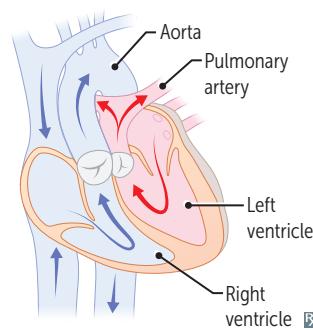
Truncus arteriosus fails to divide into pulmonary trunk and aorta due to failure of aorticopulmonary septum formation; most patients have accompanying VSD.

D-transposition of great arteries

Aorta leaves RV (anterior) and pulmonary trunk leaves LV (posterior) → separation of systemic and pulmonary circulations **A**. Not compatible with life unless a shunt is present to allow mixing of blood (eg, VSD, PDA, or patent foramen ovale).

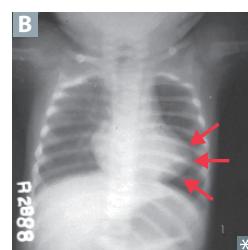
Due to failure of the aorticopulmonary septum to spiral (narrow superior mediastinum causes “egg on a string” appearance on CXR).

Without surgical intervention, most infants die within the first few months of life.

**Tricuspid atresia**

Absence of tricuspid valve, hypoplastic RV; requires both ASD and VSD/PDA for viability.

ECG shows hypertrophy of RA (tall P-waves) and LV (left axis deviation).

Tetralogy of Fallot

Caused by anterosuperior displacement of the infundibular septum. Most common cause of early childhood cyanosis.

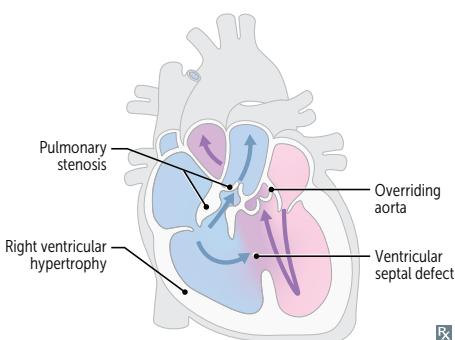
- ❶ **Pulmonary infundibular stenosis** (most important determinant for prognosis)
- ❷ **Right ventricular hypertrophy (RVH)**—boot-shaped heart on CXR **B**
- ❸ **Overriding aorta**—straddles VSD receiving blood from both LV and RV
- ❹ **VSD**

Pulmonary stenosis forces right-to-left flow across VSD → RVH, “tet spells” (often caused by crying, fever, and exercise due to exacerbation of RV outflow obstruction).

PROVe.

Squatting: ↑ SVR, ↓ right-to-left shunt, improves cyanosis.

Associated with 22q11 syndromes.

**Total anomalous pulmonary venous return**

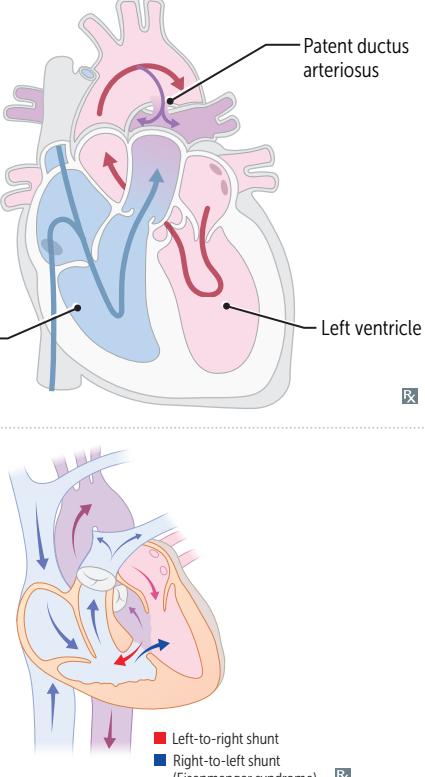
Pulmonary veins drain into right heart circulation (SVC, coronary sinus, etc); associated with ASD and sometimes PDA to allow for right-to-left shunting to maintain CO.

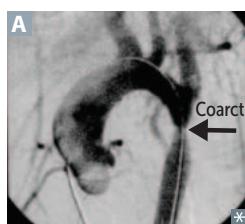
Ebstein anomaly

Displacement of tricuspid valve leaflets downward into RV, artificially “atrializing” the ventricle. Associated with tricuspid regurgitation, accessory conduction pathways, right-sided HF.

Rare. Can be caused by lithium exposure in utero.

Congenital heart diseases (continued)

LEFT-TO-RIGHT SHUNTS	Acyanotic at presentation; cyanosis may occur years later. Frequency: VSD > ASD > PDA.	Right-to-left shunts: early cyanosis. Left-to-right shunts: “later” cyanosis.
Ventricular septal defect	Asymptomatic at birth, may manifest weeks later or remain asymptomatic throughout life. Most smaller defects self-resolve; larger defects, if left surgically untreated, cause ↑ pulmonary blood flow and LV overload, which may progress to HF.	O ₂ saturation ↑ in RV and pulmonary artery.
Atrial septal defect	Defect in interatrial septum C ; systolic ejection murmur with wide, fixed split S2. Ostium secundum defects most common and usually an isolated finding; ostium primum defects rarer and usually occur with other cardiac anomalies. Symptoms range from none to HF. Distinct from patent foramen ovale, which is due to failed fusion.	O ₂ saturation ↑ in RA, RV, and pulmonary artery. May lead to paradoxical emboli (systemic venous emboli use ASD to bypass lungs and become systemic arterial emboli). Associated with Down syndrome.
Patent ductus arteriosus	In fetal period, shunt is right to left (normal). In neonatal period, ↓ pulmonary vascular resistance → shunt becomes left to right → progressive RVH and/or LVH and HF. Associated with a continuous, “machinelike” murmur. Patency is maintained by PGE synthesis and low O ₂ tension. Uncorrected PDA D can eventually result in late cyanosis in the lower extremities (differential cyanosis).	PDA is normal in utero and normally closes soon after birth.
Eisenmenger syndrome	Uncorrected left-to-right shunt (VSD, ASD, PDA) → ↑ pulmonary blood flow → pathologic remodeling of vasculature → pulmonary arterial hypertension. RVH occurs to compensate → shunt becomes right to left when RV > LV pressure (see illustration). Causes late cyanosis, clubbing, and polycythemia. Age of onset varies depending on size and severity of initial left-to-right shunt.	 

Coarctation of the aorta

Aortic narrowing **A** near insertion of ductus arteriosus (“juxtaductal”). Associated with bicuspid aortic valve, other heart defects, and Turner syndrome. Hypertension in upper extremities. Lower extremities are cold with weak, delayed pulses (brachiofemoral delay). With age, intercostal arteries enlarge due to collateral circulation.

Complications include HF, ↑ risk of cerebral hemorrhage (berry aneurysms), aortic rupture, and possible infective endocarditis.

Persistent pulmonary hypertension of the newborn

Persistence of ↑ pulmonary vascular resistance after birth. Associated with abnormal development and postpartum adaptation of pulmonary vasculature. Risk factors include aspiration of meconium-stained amniotic fluid and neonatal pneumonia. Leads to right-to-left shunt through foramen ovale and ductus arteriosus. Newborn presents with signs of respiratory distress (eg, tachypnea) and cyanosis. Preductal O₂ saturation is often higher than postductal. Equal pulses (no delay).

Congenital cardiac defect associations

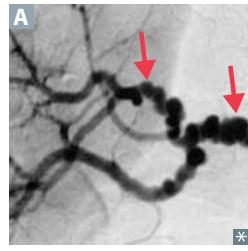
ASSOCIATION	DEFECT
Prenatal alcohol exposure (fetal alcohol syndrome)	VSD, PDA, ASD, tetralogy of Fallot
Congenital rubella	PDA, pulmonary artery stenosis, septal defects
Down syndrome	AV septal defect (endocardial cushion defect), VSD, ASD
Infant of patient with diabetes during pregnancy	Transposition of great arteries, truncus arteriosus, tricuspid atresia, VSD
Marfan syndrome	MVP, thoracic aortic aneurysm and dissection, aortic regurgitation
Prenatal lithium exposure	Ebstein anomaly
Turner syndrome	Bicuspid aortic valve, coarctation of aorta
Williams syndrome	Supravalvular aortic stenosis
22q11 syndromes	Truncus arteriosus, tetralogy of Fallot

Hypertension

Persistent systolic BP ≥ 130 mm Hg and/or diastolic BP ≥ 80 mm Hg.

RISK FACTORS

↑ age, obesity, diabetes, physical inactivity, high-sodium diet, excess alcohol intake, tobacco smoking, family history; incidence greatest in Black > White > Asian populations.

FEATURES

90% of hypertension is 1° (essential) and related to ↑ CO or ↑ TPR. Remaining 10% mostly 2° to renal/renovascular diseases such as fibromuscular dysplasia (characteristic “string of beads” appearance of renal artery **A**, usually seen in adult females) and atherosclerotic renal artery stenosis, 1° hyperaldosteronism, or obstructive sleep apnea.

Hypertensive urgency—severe (≥ 180/≥ 120 mm Hg) hypertension without acute end-organ damage.

Hypertensive emergency—formerly called malignant hypertension. Severe hypertension with evidence of acute end-organ damage (eg, encephalopathy, stroke, retinal hemorrhages and exudates, papilledema, MI, HF, aortic dissection, kidney injury, microangiopathic hemolytic anemia, eclampsia). Arterioles may show fibrinoid necrosis.

PREDISPOSES TO

CAD, LVH, HF, atrial fibrillation; aortic dissection, aortic aneurysm; stroke; CKD (hypertensive nephropathy); retinopathy.

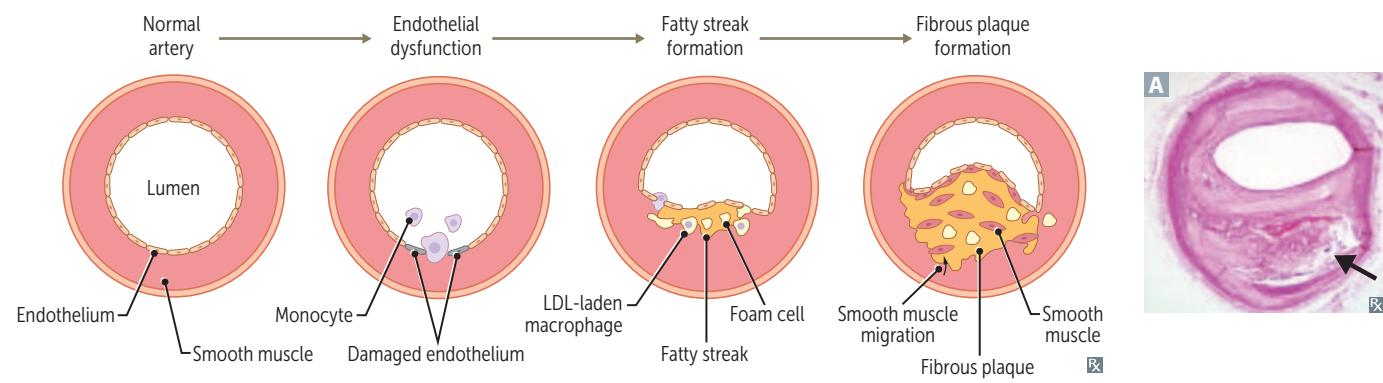
Hyperlipidemia signs

Xanthomas	Plaques or nodules composed of lipid-laden histiocytes in skin A , especially the eyelids (xanthelasma B).
Tendinous xanthoma	Lipid deposit in tendon C , especially Achilles tendon and finger extensors. Associated with familial hypercholesterolemia.
Corneal arcus	Lipid deposit in cornea. Common in older adults (arcus senilis D), but appears earlier in life with hypercholesterolemia.



Atherosclerosis

LOCATION	Very common form of arteriosclerosis (hardening of arteries). Disease of elastic arteries and large- and medium-sized muscular arteries; caused by buildup of cholesterol plaques in tunica intima.
RISK FACTORS	Abdominal aorta > coronary artery > popliteal artery > carotid artery > circle of Willis. A copy cat named Willis.
SYMPOTMS	Modifiable: hypertension, tobacco smoking, dyslipidemia (\uparrow LDL, \downarrow HDL), diabetes. Non-modifiable: age, male sex, postmenopausal status, family history.
PROGRESSION	Inflammation important in pathogenesis: endothelial cell dysfunction \rightarrow macrophage and LDL accumulation \rightarrow foam cell formation \rightarrow fatty streaks \rightarrow smooth muscle cell migration (involves PDGF and FGF), proliferation, and extracellular matrix deposition \rightarrow fibrous plaque \rightarrow complex atheromas A \rightarrow calcification (calcium content correlates with risk of complications).
COMPLICATIONS	Ischemia, infarction, aneurysm formation, peripheral vascular disease, thrombosis, embolism.



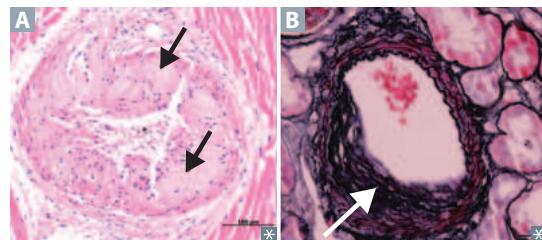
Cholesterol emboli syndrome

Microembolization of cholesterol displaced from atherosclerotic plaques in large arteries (usually the aorta). Results in end-organ damage due to small artery emboli and an inflammatory response (eg, livedo reticularis, digital ischemia [blue toe syndrome], acute renal failure, cerebrovascular accident, gut ischemia). Pulses remain palpable because larger arteries are unaffected. May follow invasive vascular procedures (angiography, angioplasty, endovascular grafting).

Arteriolosclerosis

Common form of arteriosclerosis. Affects small arteries and arterioles. Two types:

- **Hyaline**—vessel wall thickening 2° to plasma protein leak into subendothelium in hypertension or diabetes mellitus **A**.
- **Hyperplastic**—“onion skinning” **B** in severe hypertension with proliferation of smooth muscle cells.

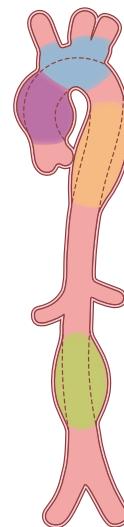


Aortic aneurysm

Localized pathologic dilation of the aorta. May cause abdominal and/or back pain, which is a sign of leaking, dissection, or imminent rupture.

Thoracic aortic aneurysm

Associated with cystic medial degeneration. Risk factors include hypertension, bicuspid aortic valve, connective tissue disease (eg, Marfan syndrome). Also associated with 3° syphilis (obliterative endarteritis of the vasa vasorum). Aortic root dilatation may lead to aortic valve regurgitation.



● Ascending thoracic aorta

● Aortic arch

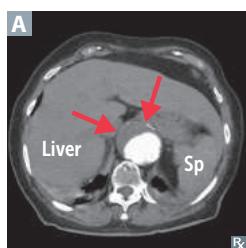
● Descending thoracic aorta

● Abdominal aorta

☒

Abdominal aortic aneurysm

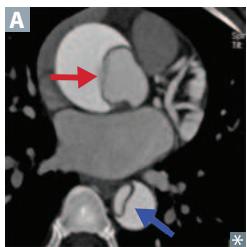
Associated with transmural (all 3 layers) inflammation and extracellular matrix degradation. Risk factors include tobacco smoking (strongest risk factor), ↑ age, male sex, family history. May present as palpable pulsatile abdominal mass (arrows in **A** point to outer dilated aortic wall). Rupture may present as triad of pulsatile abdominal mass, acute abdominal/back pain, and resistant hypotension. Most often infrarenal (distribution of vasa vasorum is reduced).



Traumatic aortic rupture

Due to trauma and/or deceleration injury, most commonly at aortic isthmus (proximal descending aorta just distal to origin of left subclavian artery). X-ray may reveal widened mediastinum.

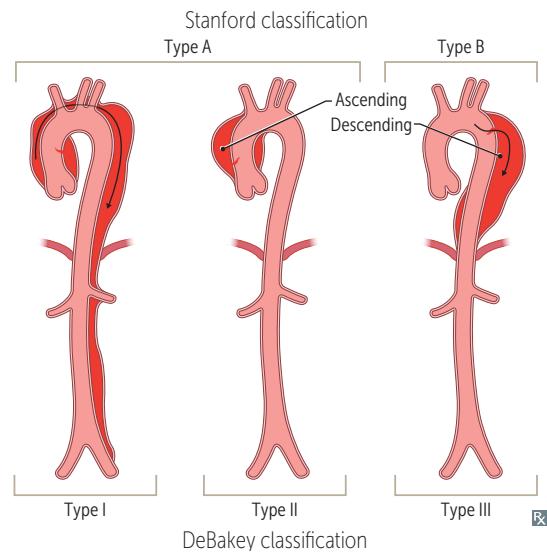
Aortic dissection



Longitudinal intimal tear forming a false lumen. Associated with hypertension (strongest risk factor), bicuspid aortic valve, inherited connective tissue disorders (eg, Marfan syndrome). Can present with tearing, sudden-onset chest pain radiating to the back +/- markedly unequal BP in arms. CXR can show mediastinal widening. Can result in organ ischemia, aortic rupture, death.

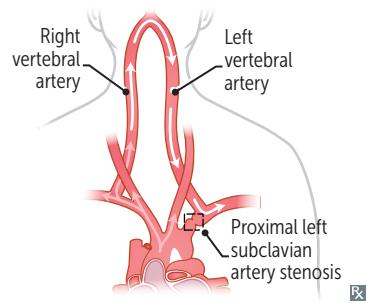
Stanford type A (proximal): involves Ascending aorta (red arrow in A). May extend to aortic arch or descending aorta (blue arrow in A). May result in acute aortic regurgitation or cardiac tamponade. Treatment: surgery.

Stanford type B (distal): involves only descending aorta (Below left subclavian artery). Treatment: β -blockers, then vasodilators.



Subclavian steal syndrome

Stenosis of subclavian artery proximal to origin of vertebral artery → hypoperfusion distal to stenosis → reversed blood flow in ipsilateral vertebral artery → reduced cerebral perfusion on exertion of affected arm. Causes arm ischemia, pain, paresthesia, vertebrobasilar insufficiency (dizziness, vertigo), > 15 mm Hg difference in systolic BP between arms. Associated with atherosclerosis, Takayasu arteritis, heart surgery.



Coronary artery disease

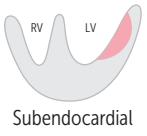
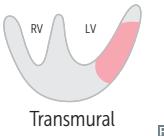
Angina

Chest pain due to ischemic myocardium 2° to coronary artery narrowing or spasm; no necrosis.

- **Stable**—usually 2° to atherosclerosis ($\geq 70\%$ occlusion); exertional chest pain in classic distribution resolving with rest or nitroglycerin.
- **Unstable**—thrombosis with incomplete coronary artery occlusion; ↑ in frequency or intensity of chest pain or any chest pain at rest. No cardiac biomarker elevation (vs non-ST-segment elevation MI [NSTEMI]).
- **Vasospastic** (formerly Prinzmetal or variant)—occurs at rest 2° to coronary artery spasm; transient ischemic ST changes on ECG. Tobacco smoking is a major risk factor. Triggers include cocaine, amphetamines, alcohol, triptans. Treat with Ca^{2+} channel blockers, nitrates, and smoking cessation (if applicable).

Myocardial infarction

Most often due to rupture of coronary artery atherosclerotic plaque → acute thrombosis. ↑ cardiac biomarkers (CK-MB, troponins) are diagnostic.

	Stable angina	Unstable angina	NSTEMI	STEMI
PAIN	On exertion	Mild exertion or at rest	At rest	At rest
TROPONIN LEVEL	No elevation	No elevation	Elevated	Elevated
INFARCTION	None	None		
ECG CHANGES	Possible ST depression and/or T-wave inversion	Possible ST depression and/or T-wave inversion	ST depression and/or T-wave inversion	ST elevation, pathologic Q waves

Ischemic heart disease manifestations

Coronary steal syndrome

Distal to coronary stenosis, vessels are maximally dilated at baseline. Administration of vasodilators (eg, dipyridamole, regadenoson) dilates normal vessels → blood is shunted toward well-perfused areas → ischemia in myocardium perfused by stenosed vessels. Vasodilator stress tests rely on differential flow to detect potential ischemia. Rarely, they can cause coronary steal and true ischemia.

Sudden cardiac death

Unexpected death due to cardiac causes within 1 hour of symptom onset, most commonly due to lethal arrhythmia (eg, ventricular fibrillation). Associated with CAD (up to 70% of cases), cardiomyopathy (hypertrophic, dilated), and hereditary channelopathies (eg, long QT syndrome, Brugada syndrome). Prevent with implantable cardioverter-defibrillator.

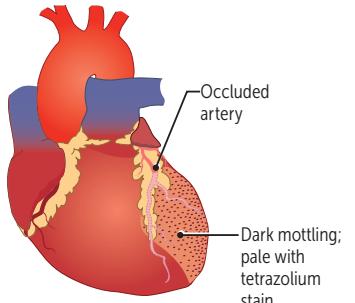
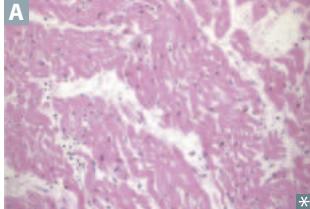
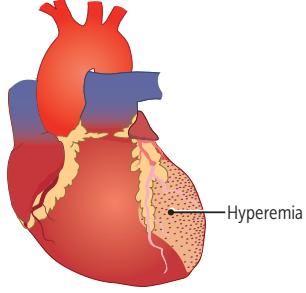
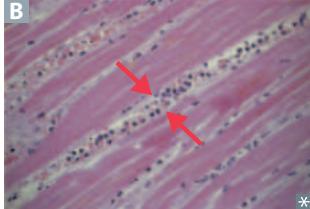
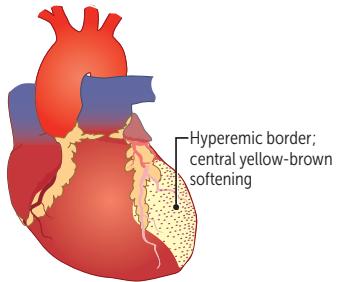
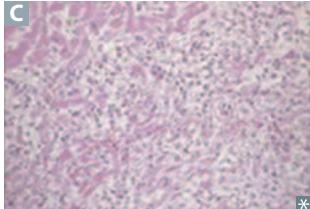
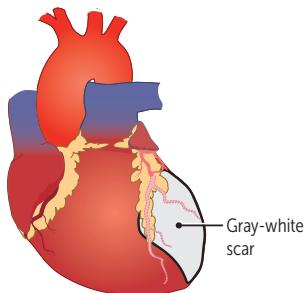
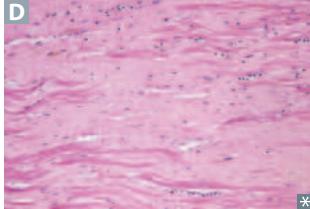
Chronic ischemic heart disease

Progressive onset of HF over many years due to chronic ischemic myocardial damage. **Myocardial hibernation**—potentially reversible LV systolic dysfunction in the setting of chronic ischemia. Contrast with **myocardial stunning**, a transient LV systolic dysfunction after a brief episode of acute ischemia.

Evolution of myocardial infarction

Commonly occluded coronary arteries: LAD > RCA > circumflex.

Symptoms: diaphoresis, nausea, vomiting, severe retrosternal pain, pain in left arm and/or jaw, shortness of breath, fatigue.

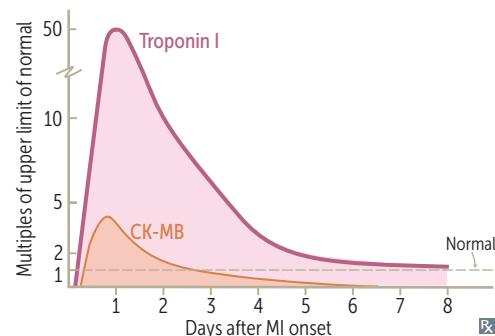
TIME	GROSS	LIGHT MICROSCOPE	COMPLICATIONS
0–24 hours	 <p>Occluded artery Dark mottling; pale with tetrazolium stain</p>	<p>Wavy fibers (0–4 hr), early coagulative necrosis (4–24 hr)</p> <p>A → cell content released into blood; edema, hemorrhage</p> <p>Reperfusion injury → free radicals and ↑ Ca²⁺ influx</p> <p>→ hypercontraction of myofibrils (dark eosinophilic stripes)</p>  <p>A *</p>	Ventricular arrhythmia, HF, cardiogenic shock
1–3 days	 <p>Hyperemia</p>	<p>Extensive coagulative necrosis</p> <p>Tissue surrounding infarct shows acute inflammation with neutrophils B</p>  <p>B *</p>	Postinfarction fibrinous pericarditis
3–14 days	 <p>Hyperemic border; central yellow-brown softening</p>	<p>Macrophages, then granulation tissue at margins C</p>  <p>C *</p>	<p>Free wall rupture → tamponade; papillary muscle rupture</p> <p>→ mitral regurgitation; interventricular septal rupture due to macrophage-mediated structural degradation → left-to-right shunt</p> <p>LV pseudoaneurysm (risk of rupture)</p>
2 weeks to several months	 <p>Gray-white scar</p>	<p>Contracted scar complete D</p>  <p>D *</p>	<p>Postcardiac injury syndrome, HF, arrhythmias, true ventricular aneurysm (risk of mural thrombus)</p>

Diagnosis of myocardial infarction

In the first 6 hours, ECG is the gold standard. Cardiac troponin I rises after 4 hours (peaks at 24 hr) and is ↑ for 7–10 days; more specific than other protein markers.

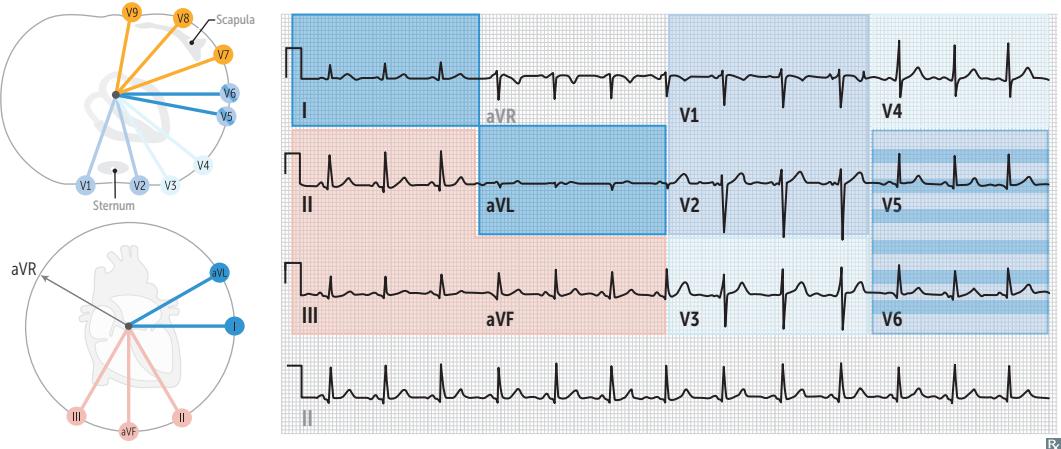
CK-MB increases after 6–12 hours (peaks at 16–24 hr) and is predominantly found in myocardium but can also be released from skeletal muscle. Useful in diagnosing reinfarction following acute MI because levels return to normal after 48 hours.

ECG changes can include ST elevation (STEMI, transmural infarct), ST depression (NSTEMI, subendocardial infarct), hyperacute (peaked) T waves, T-wave inversion, and pathologic Q waves or poor R wave progression (evolving or old transmural infarct).

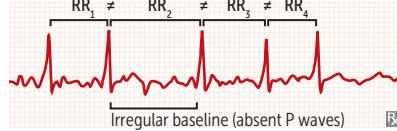
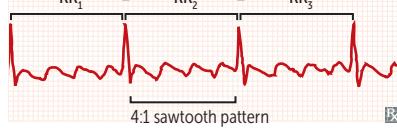
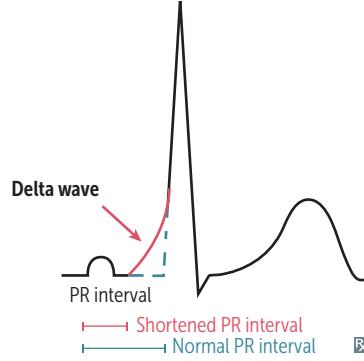


ECG localization of STEMI

INFARCT LOCATION	LEADS WITH ST-SEGMENT ELEVATIONS OR Q WAVES
Anteroseptal (LAD)	V ₁ –V ₂
Anteroapical (distal LAD)	V ₃ –V ₄
Anterolateral (LAD or LCX)	V ₅ –V ₆
Lateral (LCX)	I, aVL
InFerior (RCA)	II, III, aVF
Posterior (PDA)	V ₇ –V ₉ , ST depression in V ₁ –V ₃ with tall R waves

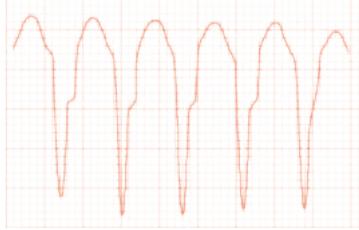
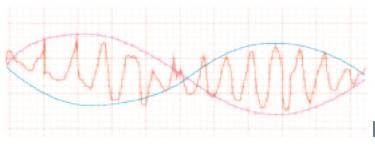
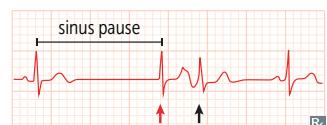


Narrow complex tachycardias Narrow QRS complex < 120 msec, rapid ventricular activation via normal ventricular conduction system, tachycardia originates within or above AV node (supraventricular arrhythmia).

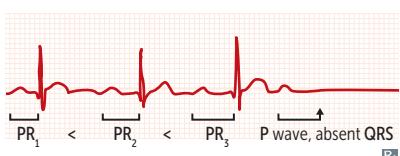
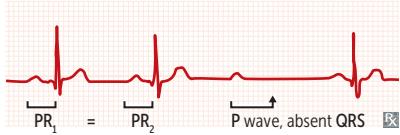
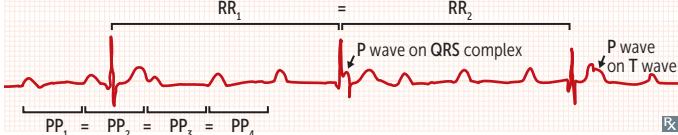
ARRHYTHMIA	DESCRIPTION	ECG FINDINGS
Atrial fibrillation	Irregularly irregular rate and rhythm with no discrete P waves. Arrhythmogenic activity usually originates from automatic foci near pulmonary vein ostia in left atrium. Common risk factors include hypertension and CAD. May predispose to thromboembolic events due to LA blood stasis, particularly stroke. Management: rate and rhythm control, cardioversion. Definitive treatment is ablation of pulmonary vein ostia. Consider anticoagulation based on stroke risk.	 Irregular baseline (absent P waves) Rx
Multifocal atrial tachycardia	Irregularly irregular rate and rhythm with at least 3 distinct P wave morphologies, due to multiple ectopic foci in atria. Associated with underlying conditions such as COPD, pneumonia, HF.	 ↑↑↑↑↑ Rx
Atrial flutter	Rapid succession of identical, consecutive atrial depolarization waves causing “sawtooth” appearance of P waves. Arrhythmogenic activity usually originates from reentry circuit around tricuspid annulus in right atrium. Treat like atrial fibrillation +/- catheter ablation of region between tricuspid annulus and IVC.	 RR ₁ = RR ₂ = RR ₃ Rx 4:1 sawtooth pattern
Paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardia	Most often due to a reentrant tract between atrium and ventricle, most commonly in AV node. Commonly presents with sudden-onset palpitations, lightheadedness, diaphoresis. Treatment: terminate reentry rhythm by slowing AV node conduction (eg, vagal maneuvers, IV adenosine), electrical cardioversion if hemodynamically unstable. Definitive treatment is catheter ablation of reentry tract.	
Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome	Most common type of ventricular preexcitation syndrome. Abnormal fast accessory conduction pathway from atria to ventricle (bundle of Kent) bypasses rate-slowing AV node → ventricles partially depolarize earlier → characteristic delta wave with widened QRS complex and shortened PR interval. May result in reentry circuit → supraventricular tachycardia. Treatment: procainamide, ibutilide. Avoid AV nodal-blocking drugs (eg, adenosine, calcium channel blockers, β-blockers).	 Delta wave PR interval Shortened PR interval Normal PR interval Rx

Wide complex tachycardias

Wide QRS complex \geq 120 msec, slow ventricular activation outside normal ventricular conduction system, tachycardia originates below AV node (ventricular arrhythmia).

ARRHYTHMIA	DESCRIPTION	ECG FINDINGS
Ventricular tachycardia	Typically regular rhythm, rate > 100 . Most commonly due to structural heart disease (eg, cardiomyopathy, scarring after myocardial infarction). High risk of sudden cardiac death.	 Rx
Torsades de pointes	Polymorphic ventricular tachycardia. Shifting sinusoidal waveforms. May progress to ventricular fibrillation. Long QT interval predisposes to torsades de pointes. Caused by drugs, $\downarrow K^+$, $\downarrow Mg^{2+}$, $\downarrow Ca^{2+}$. Torsades de pointes = twisting of the points Treatment: defibrillation for unstable patients, magnesium sulfate for stable patients. Drug-induced long QT (ABCDEF+NO): <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ anti-Arrhythmics (Ia and III), Arsenic▪ anti-Biotics (macrolides, fluoroquinolones)▪ anti-Cychotics (haloperidol), Chloroquine▪ anti-Depressants (TCAs), Diuretics (thiazides)▪ anti-Emetics (ondansetron)▪ anti-Fungals (Fluconazole)▪ Navir (protease inhibitors)▪ Opioids (methadone)	 Rx
Ventricular fibrillation	Disorganized rhythm with no identifiable waves. Treatment: fatal without immediate CPR and defibrillation.	 No discernible rhythm Rx
Hereditary channelopathies	Inherited mutations of cardiac ion channels \rightarrow abnormal myocardial action potential \rightarrow \uparrow risk of ventricular tachyarrhythmias and sudden cardiac death (SCD).	
Brugada syndrome	Autosomal dominant; most commonly due to loss of function mutation of Na^+ channels. \uparrow prevalence in Asian males. ECG pattern of pseudo-right bundle branch block and ST-segment elevations in leads V_1-V_2 . Prevent SCD with ICD.	
Congenital long QT syndrome	Most commonly due to loss of function mutation of K^+ channels (affects repolarization). Includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Romano-Ward syndrome—autosomal dominant, pure cardiac phenotype (no deafness).▪ Jervell and Lange-Nielsen syndrome—autosomal recessive, sensorineural deafness.	
Sick sinus syndrome	Age-related degeneration of SA node. ECG can show bradycardia, sinus pauses, sinus arrest, junctional escape beats.	 Rx

Conduction blocks

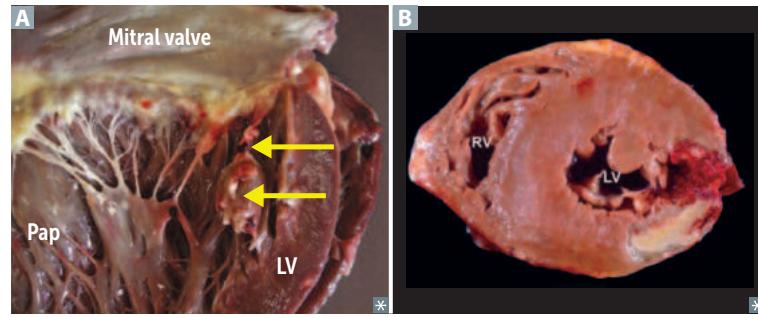
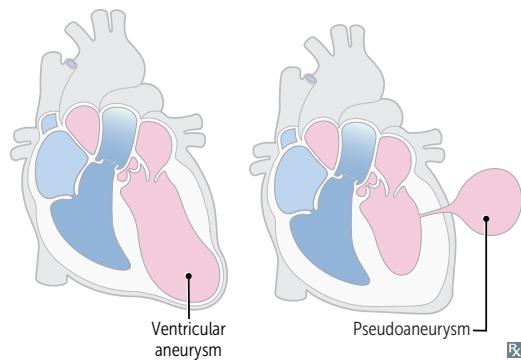
ARRHYTHMIA	DESCRIPTION	ECG FINDINGS
First-degree AV block	Prolonged PR interval (>200 msec). Treatment: none required (benign and asymptomatic).	
Second-degree AV block		
Mobitz type I (Wenckebach)	Progressive lengthening of PR interval until a beat is “dropped” (P wave not followed by QRS complex). Variable RR interval with a pattern (regularly irregular). Treatment: none required (usually asymptomatic)	
Mobitz type II	Dropped beats that are not preceded by a change in PR interval. May progress to 3rd-degree block, as it usually indicates a structural abnormality such as ischemia or fibrosis. Treatment: usually a pacemaker.	
Third-degree (complete) AV block	P waves and QRS complexes rhythmically dissociated. Atria and ventricles beat independently of each other. Atrial rate > ventricular rate. May be caused by Lym3 disease. Treatment: pacemaker.	
Bundle branch block	Interruption of conduction of normal left or right bundle branches. Affected ventricle depolarizes via slower myocyte-to-myocyte conduction from the unaffected ventricle, which depolarizes via the faster His-Purkinje system. Commonly due to degenerative changes (eg, cardiomyopathy, infiltrative disease).	

Premature beats

ARRHYTHMIA	DESCRIPTION	ECG FINDINGS
Premature atrial contraction	Extra beats arising from ectopic foci in atria instead of the SA node. Often 2° to ↑ adrenergic drive (eg, caffeine consumption). Benign, but may increase risk for atrial fibrillation and flutter. Narrow QRS complex with preceding P wave on ECG.	
Premature ventricular contraction	Ectopic beats arising from ventricle instead of the SA node. Shortened diastolic filling time → ↓ SV compared to a normal beat. Prognosis is largely influenced by underlying heart disease. Wide QRS complex with no preceding P wave on ECG.	

Myocardial infarction complications

COMPLICATION	TIMEFRAME	FINDINGS	NOTES
Cardiac arrhythmia	First few days to several months	Can be supraventricular arrhythmias, ventricular arrhythmias, or conduction blocks.	Due to myocardial death and scarring. Important cause of death before reaching the hospital and within the first 48 hours post-MI.
Peri-infarction pericarditis	1–3 days	Pleuritic chest pain, pericardial friction rub, ECG changes, and/or small pericardial effusion.	Usually self-limited.
Papillary muscle rupture	2–7 days	Can result in acute mitral regurgitation → cardiogenic shock, severe pulmonary edema.	Posteromedial >> anterolateral papillary muscle rupture A , as the posteromedial has single artery blood supply (PDA) whereas anterolateral has dual (LAD, LCX).
Interventricular septal rupture	3–5 days	Symptoms can range from mild to severe with cardiogenic shock and pulmonary edema.	Macrophage-mediated degradation → VSD → ↑ O ₂ saturation and ↑ pressure in RV.
Ventricular pseudoaneurysm	3–14 days	May be asymptomatic. Symptoms may include chest pain, murmur, arrhythmia, syncope, HF, embolus from mural thrombus. Rupture → cardiac tamponade.	Free wall rupture contained by adherent pericardium or scar tissue—does not contain endocardium or myocardium. More likely to rupture than true aneurysm.
Ventricular free wall rupture	5–14 days	Free wall rupture B → cardiac tamponade; acute form usually leads to sudden death.	LV hypertrophy and previous MI protect against free wall rupture.
True ventricular aneurysm	2 weeks to several months	Similar to pseudoaneurysm.	Outward bulge with contraction (“dyskinesia”). Associated with fibrosis.
Postcardiac injury syndrome	Weeks to several months	Fibrinous pericarditis due to autoimmune reaction.	Also called Dressler syndrome. Cardiac antigens released after injury → deposition of immune complexes in pericardium → inflammation.



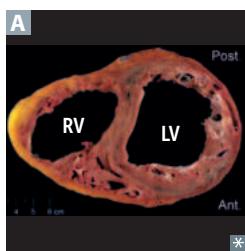
Acute coronary syndrome treatments

Unstable angina/NSTEMI—Anticoagulation (eg, heparin), antiplatelet therapy (eg, aspirin) + ADP receptor inhibitors (eg, clopidogrel), β -blockers, ACE inhibitors, statins. Symptom control with nitroglycerin +/- morphine.

STEMI—In addition to above, reperfusion therapy most important (percutaneous coronary intervention preferred over fibrinolysis). If RV affected (eg, RCA occlusion), support venous return/preload to maintain cardiac output (eg, IV fluids, avoiding nitroglycerin).

Cardiomyopathies

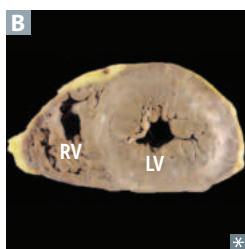
Dilated cardiomyopathy



Most common cardiomyopathy (90% of cases). Often idiopathic or familial (eg, due to mutation of TTN gene encoding the sarcomeric protein titin). Other etiologies include drugs (eg, alcohol, cocaine, doxorubicin), infection (eg, coxsackie B virus, Chagas disease), ischemia (eg, CAD), systemic conditions (eg, hemochromatosis, sarcoidosis, thyrotoxicosis, wet beriberi), peripartum cardiomyopathy. Findings: HF, S3, systolic regurgitant murmur, dilated heart on echocardiogram, balloon appearance of heart on CXR. Treatment: Na^+ restriction, ACE inhibitors/ARBs, β -blockers, sacubitril, diuretics, mineralocorticoid receptor blockers (eg, spironolactone), ICD, heart transplant.

Leads to systolic dysfunction. Displays eccentric hypertrophy **A** (sarcomeres added in series). Compare to athlete's heart, where LV and RV enlargement facilitates \uparrow SV and \uparrow CO. **Stress cardiomyopathy** (also called takotsubo cardiomyopathy, broken heart syndrome)—ventricular apical ballooning likely due to \uparrow sympathetic stimulation (eg, stressful situations).

Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy



60–70% of cases are familial, autosomal dominant (most commonly due to mutations in genes encoding sarcomeric proteins, such as myosin binding protein C and β -myosin heavy chain). Causes syncope during exercise and may lead to sudden death (eg, in young athletes) due to ventricular arrhythmia. Findings: S4, systolic murmur. May see mitral regurgitation due to impaired mitral valve closure. Treatment: cessation of high-intensity athletics, use of β -blocker or nondihydropyridine Ca^{2+} channel blockers (eg, verapamil). ICD if high risk. Avoid drugs that decrease preload (eg, diuretics, vasodilators).

Diastolic dysfunction ensues. Displays ventricular concentric hypertrophy (sarcomeres added in parallel) **B**, often septal predominance. Myofibrillar disarray and fibrosis.

Classified as hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy when LV outflow tract is obstructed. Asymmetric septal hypertrophy and systolic anterior motion of mitral valve \rightarrow outflow obstruction \rightarrow dyspnea, possible syncope.

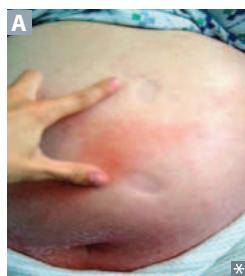
Other causes of concentric LV hypertrophy: chronic HTN, Friedreich ataxia.

Restrictive/infiltrative cardiomyopathy

Postradiation fibrosis, **Löffler endocarditis**, Endocardial fibroelastosis (thick fibroelastic tissue in endocardium of young children), **Amyloidosis**, **Sarcoidosis**, **Hemochromatosis** (**PLEASe Help!**).

Diastolic dysfunction ensues. Can have low-voltage ECG despite thick myocardium (especially in amyloidosis).

Löffler endocarditis—associated with hypereosinophilic syndrome; histology shows eosinophilic infiltrates in myocardium.

Heart failure

Clinical syndrome of cardiac pump dysfunction → congestion and low perfusion. Symptoms include dyspnea, orthopnea, fatigue; signs include S3 heart sound, rales, jugular venous distention (JVD), pitting edema **A**.

Systolic dysfunction—heart failure with reduced ejection fraction (HFrEF), ↑ EDV; ↓ contractility often 2° to ischemia/MI or dilated cardiomyopathy.

Diastolic dysfunction—heart failure with preserved ejection fraction (HFpEF), normal EDV; ↓ compliance (↑ EDP) often 2° to myocardial hypertrophy.

Right HF most often results from left HF. Cor pulmonale refers to isolated right HF due to pulmonary cause.

ACE inhibitors, ARBs, angiotensin receptor-neprilysin inhibitors, β -blockers (except in acute decompensated HF), and aldosterone receptor antagonists ↓ mortality in HFrEF. Loop and thiazide diuretics are used mainly for symptomatic relief. Hydralazine with nitrate therapy and SGLT2 inhibitors improve both symptoms and mortality in select patients.

Left heart failure**Orthopnea**

Shortness of breath when supine: ↑ venous return from redistribution of blood (immediate gravity effect) exacerbates pulmonary vascular congestion.

Paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea

Breathless awakening from sleep: ↑ venous return from redistribution of blood, reabsorption of peripheral edema, etc.

Pulmonary edema

↑ pulmonary venous pressure → pulmonary venous distention and transudation of fluid. Presence of hemosiderin-laden macrophages (“HF” cells) in lungs.

Right heart failure**Congestive hepatomegaly**

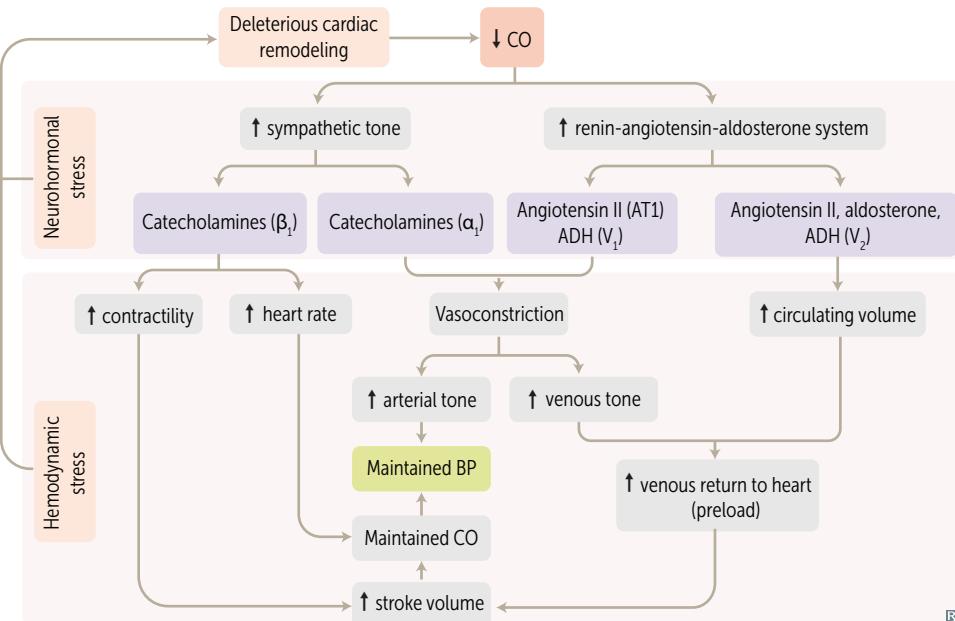
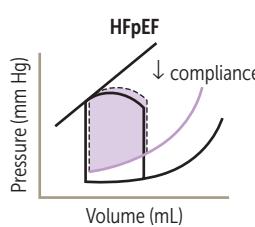
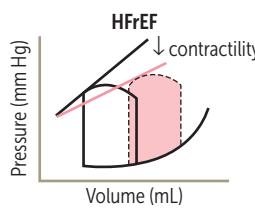
↑ central venous pressure → ↑ resistance to portal flow. Rarely, leads to “cardiac cirrhosis.” Associated with nutmeg liver (mottled appearance) on gross exam.

Jugular venous distention

↑ venous pressure.

Peripheral edema

↑ venous pressure → fluid transudation.



High-output heart failure

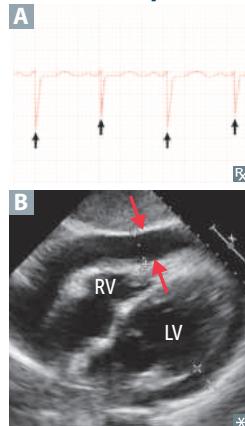
Uncommon form of HF characterized by ↑ CO. High-output state is due to ↓ SVR from either vasodilation or arteriovenous shunting. Causes include severe obesity, advanced cirrhosis, severe anemia, hyperthyroidism, wet beriberi, Paget disease of bone.
Presents with symptoms and signs of pulmonary and/or systemic venous congestion.

Shock

Inadequate organ perfusion and delivery of nutrients necessary for normal tissue and cellular function. Initially may be reversible but life threatening if not treated promptly.

TYPE	CAUSED BY	MECHANISM	SKIN	CVP	PCWP	CO	SVR	SVO ₂
Hypovolemic shock	Hemorrhage, dehydration, burns	Volume depletion		↓	↓	↓	↑	↓
Cardiogenic shock	MI, HF, valvular dysfunction, arrhythmia	Left heart dysfunction	Cold, clammy	↑	↑	↓	↑	↓
Obstructive shock	PE, tension pneumothorax	Impeded cardiopulmonary blood flow		↑	↓	↓	↑	↓
	Cardiac tamponade			↑	↑	↓	↑	↓
Distributive shock	Sepsis (early), anaphylaxis	Systemic vasodilation	Warm, dry	↓	↓	↑	↓	↑
	CNS injury			↓	↓	↓	↓	normal/↑

↓ = 1° disturbance driving the shock.

Cardiac tamponade

Compression of the heart by fluid (eg, blood, effusions) → ↓ CO. Equilibration of diastolic pressures in all 4 chambers.

Findings: Beck triad (hypotension, distended neck veins, distant heart sounds), ↑ HR, pulsus paradoxus. ECG shows low-voltage QRS and electrical alternans A (due to “swinging” movement of heart in large effusion). Echocardiogram shows pericardial effusion (arrows in B), systolic RA collapse, diastolic RV collapse, and IVC plethora.

Treatment: pericardiocentesis or surgical drainage.

Pulsus paradoxus—↓ in amplitude of systolic BP by > 10 mm Hg during inspiration. ↑ venous return during inspiration → ↑ RV filling → interventricular septum bows toward LV (due to ↓ pericardial compliance) → ↓ LV ejection volume → ↓ systolic BP. Seen in constrictive pericarditis, obstructive pulmonary disease (eg, Croup, OSA, Asthma, COPD), cardiac Tamponade (pea COAT).

Syncope

Transient loss of consciousness caused by a period of ↓ cerebral blood flow. Types:

- Reflex (most common)—vasovagal (common faint), situational (eg, coughing/sneezing, swallowing, defecation, micturition), carotid sinus hypersensitivity (eg, wearing tight collar).
- Orthostatic—hypovolemia, drugs (eg, antihypertensives), autonomic dysfunction. Orthostatic hypotension is defined as a drop in systolic BP > 20 mm Hg and/or diastolic BP > 10 mm Hg upon standing.
- Cardiac—arrhythmias, structural (eg, aortic stenosis, HCM).

Infective endocarditis

Infection of the endocardial surface of the heart, typically involving ≥1 heart valves.

Caused by bacteria >> fungi. Forms:

- **Acute**—classically *S aureus* (high virulence). Large destructive vegetations **A** on previously normal valves. Rapid onset.
- **Subacute**—classically viridans streptococci (low virulence). Smaller vegetations on congenitally abnormal or diseased valves. Sequela of dental procedures. Gradual onset.

Presents with fever (most common), new murmur, vascular and immunologic phenomena.

Vascular phenomena—septic embolism, petechiae, splinter hemorrhages (linear hemorrhagic lesions on nail bed **B**), Janeway lesions (painless, flat, erythematous lesions on palms or soles).

Immunologic phenomena—immune complex deposition, glomerulonephritis, **Osler nodes** (painful ["Ouchy"], raised, violaceous lesions on finger or toe pads **C**), **Roth spots** (Retinal hemorrhagic lesions with pale centers **D**).



Mitral valve (most common) > aortic valve.

Tricuspid valve involvement is associated with injection **drug** use (don't "tri" **drugs**).

Common associations:

- Prosthetic valves—*S epidermidis*
- GI/GU procedures—*Enterococcus*
- Colon cancer—*S gallolyticus*
- Gram ⊖—**HACEK** organisms (*Haemophilus*, *Aggregatibacter* [formerly *Actinobacillus*], *Cardiobacterium*, *Eikenella*, *Kingella*)
- Culture ⊖—*Coxiella*, *Bartonella*
- Injection drug use—*S aureus*, *Pseudomonas*, *Candida*

Endothelial injury → formation of vegetations consisting of platelets, fibrin, and microbes on heart valves → valve regurgitation, septic embolism (systemic circulation in left-sided endocarditis, pulmonary in right-sided).

Diagnosis requires multiple blood cultures and echocardiography.

Nonbacterial thrombotic endocarditis

Also called marantic endocarditis. Rare, noninfective. Vegetations typically arise on mitral or aortic valve and consist of sterile, platelet-rich thrombi that dislodge easily.

Usually asymptomatic until embolism occurs.

Associated with the hypercoagulable state seen in advanced malignancy (especially pancreatic adenocarcinoma) or SLE (called **Libman-Sacks endocarditis** in this setting).

Rheumatic fever

A consequence of pharyngeal infection with group A β -hemolytic streptococci. Late sequelae include **rheumatic heart disease**, which affects heart valves—**mitral > aortic >> tricuspid** (high-pressure valves affected most). Early valvular regurgitation, late valvular stenosis. Associated with Aschoff bodies (granuloma with giant cells, Anitschkow cells (enlarged macrophages with ovoid, wavy, rodlike nucleus), ↑ anti-streptolysin O (ASO) and ↑ anti-DNase B titers. Immune mediated (type II hypersensitivity); not a direct effect of bacteria. Antibodies to **M** protein cross-react with self antigens, often **myosin (molecular mimicry)**. Treatment/prophylaxis: penicillin.

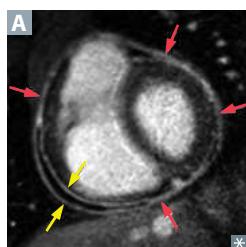
JONES (major criteria):

- Joint (migratory polyarthritis)
- Heart (carditis)
- Nodules in skin (subcutaneous)
- Erythema marginatum (evanescent rash with ring margin)
- Sydenham chorea (involuntary irregular movements of limbs and face)

Syphilitic heart disease

3° syphilis disrupts the vasa vasorum of the aorta with consequent atrophy of vessel wall and dilation of aorta and valve ring. May see calcification of aortic root, ascending aortic arch, and thoracic aorta. Leads to “tree bark” appearance of aorta.

Can result in aneurysm of ascending aorta or aortic arch, aortic insufficiency.

Acute pericarditis

Inflammation of the pericardium (red arrows in **A**). Commonly presents with sharp pain, aggravated by inspiration, and relieved by sitting up and leaning forward. Often complicated by pericardial effusion (between yellow arrows in **A**). Presents with friction rub. ECG changes include widespread/diffuse ST-segment elevation and/or PR depression. Usually idiopathic, but may be due to viral infections (eg, coxsackievirus B), malignancy (metastasis), cardiac surgery, thoracic radiotherapy (early), MI (eg, postcardiac injury syndrome), autoimmune diseases (eg, SLE, rheumatoid arthritis), renal failure (uremia). Treatment: NSAIDs, colchicine, glucocorticoids, dialysis (uremia).

Constrictive pericarditis

Chronic inflammation of pericardium → pericardial fibrosis +/- calcification → limited space for expansion → ↓ ventricular filling. Usually idiopathic, but may be due to viral infections, cardiac surgery, thoracic radiotherapy (late). TB is the most common cause in resource-limited countries. ↓ EDV → ↓ CO → ↓ venous return. Presents with dyspnea, peripheral edema, jugular venous distention, Kussmaul sign, pulsus paradoxus, pericardial knock.

Kussmaul sign

Paradoxical ↑ in JVP on inspiration (normally, inspiration → negative intrathoracic pressure → ↑ venous return → ↓ JVP). Impaired RV filling → RV cannot accommodate ↑ venous return during inspiration → blood backs up into vena cava → Kussmaul sign. May be seen with constrictive pericarditis, restrictive cardiomyopathy, right HF, massive pulmonary embolism, right atrial or ventricular tumors.

Myocarditis

Inflammation of myocardium. Major cause of SCD in adults < 40 years old. Presentation highly variable, can include dyspnea, chest pain, fever, arrhythmias (persistent tachycardia out of proportion to fever is characteristic).

Multiple causes:

- Viral (eg, adenovirus, coxsackie B, parvovirus B19, HIV, HHV-6, COVID-19); lymphocytic infiltrate with focal necrosis highly indicative of viral myocarditis
- Parasitic (eg, *Trypanosoma cruzi*, *Toxoplasma gondii*)
- Bacterial (eg, *Borrelia burgdorferi*, *Mycoplasma pneumoniae*, *Corynebacterium diphtheriae*)
- Toxins (eg, carbon monoxide, black widow venom)
- Rheumatic fever
- Drugs (eg, doxorubicin, cocaine)
- Autoimmune (eg, Kawasaki disease, sarcoidosis, SLE, polymyositis/dermatomyositis)

Complications include sudden death, arrhythmias, heart block, dilated cardiomyopathy, HF, mural thrombus with systemic emboli.

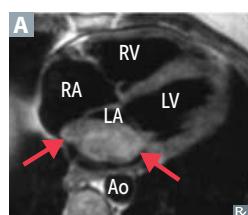
Hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia

Also called Osler-Weber-Rendu syndrome. Autosomal dominant disorder of blood vessels. Findings: blanching lesions (telangiectasias) on skin and mucous membranes, recurrent epistaxis, AVMs (eg, brain, lung, liver), GI bleeding, hematuria.

Arteriovenous malformation—abnormal, high-flow connection between artery and vein.

Cardiac tumors

Most common cardiac tumor is a metastasis (eg, melanoma).

Myxomas

Most common 1° cardiac tumor in **adults** (arrows in **A**). 90% occur in the atria (mostly left atrium). Myxomas are usually described as a “ball valve” obstruction in the left atrium (associated with multiple syncopal episodes). IL-6 production by tumor → constitutional symptoms (eg, fever, weight loss). May auscultate early diastolic “tumor plop” sound (mimics mitral stenosis). Histology: gelatinous material, myxoma cells immersed in glycosaminoglycans.

Adults make 6 myxed drinks.

Rhabdomyomas

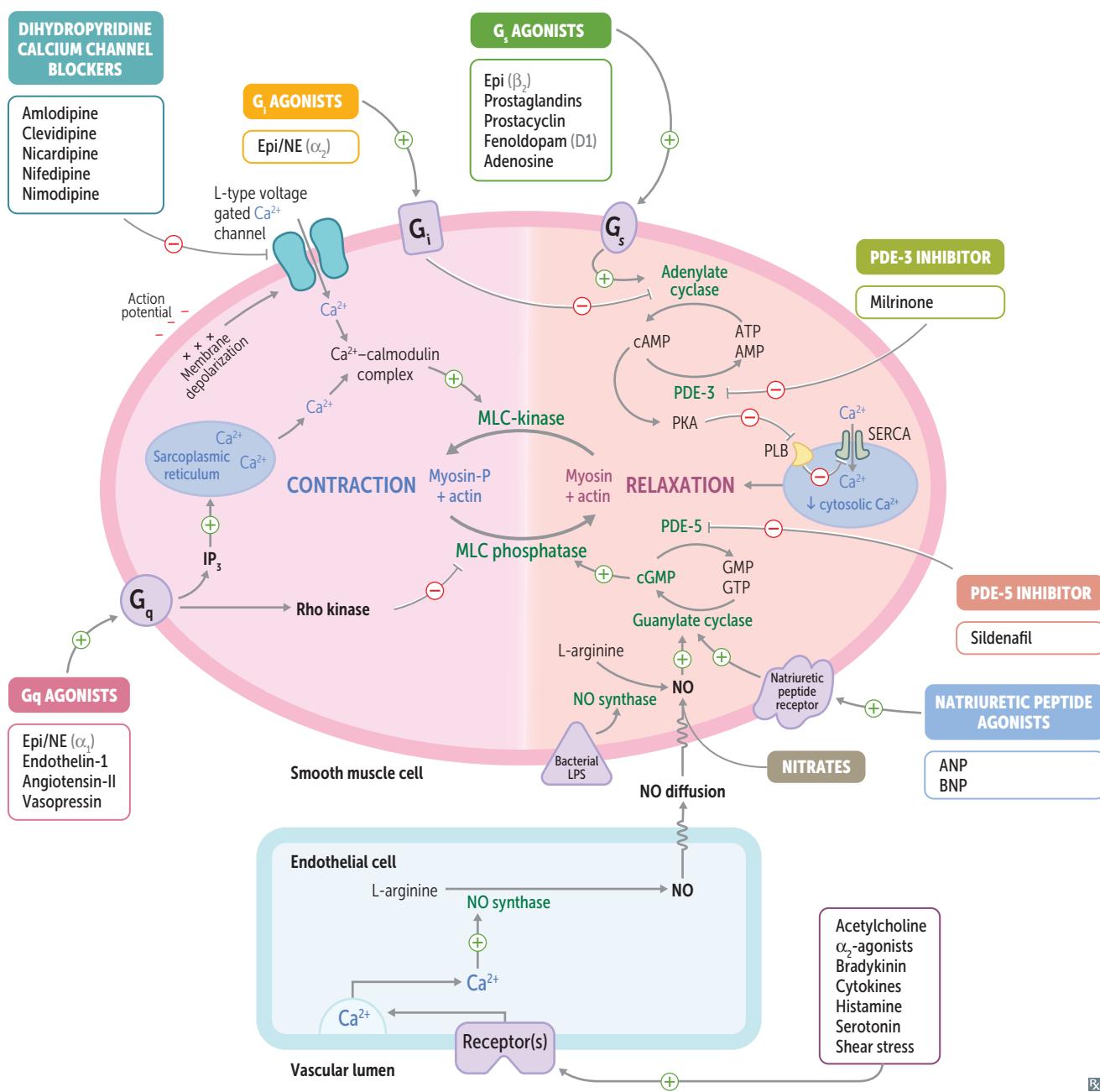
Most frequent 1° cardiac tumor in children (associated with tuberous sclerosis). Histology: hamartomatous growths. More common in the ventricles.

► CARDIOVASCULAR—PHARMACOLOGY

Hypertension treatment

Primary (essential) hypertension	Thiazide diuretics, ACE inhibitors, angiotensin II receptor blockers (ARBs), dihydropyridine Ca ²⁺ channel blockers.	
Hypertension with heart failure	Diuretics, ACE inhibitors/ARBs, β-blockers (compensated HF), aldosterone antagonists.	β-blockers must be used cautiously in decompensated HF and are contraindicated in cardiogenic shock. In HF, ARBs may be combined with the neprilysin inhibitor sacubitril.
Hypertension with diabetes mellitus	ACE inhibitors/ARBs, Ca ²⁺ channel blockers, β-blockers.	ACE inhibitors/ARBs are protective against diabetic nephropathy. β-blockers can mask hypoglycemia symptoms.
Hypertension in asthma	ARBs, Ca ²⁺ channel blockers, thiazide diuretics, cardioselective β-blockers.	Avoid nonselective β-blockers to prevent β ₂ -receptor–induced bronchoconstriction. Avoid ACE inhibitors to prevent confusion between drug or asthma-related cough.
Hypertension in pregnancy	Nifedipine, methyldopa, labetalol, hydralazine.	New moms love hugs.

Cardiovascular agents and molecular targets

**Nitrates**

Nitroglycerin, isosorbide dinitrate, isosorbide mononitrate.

MECHANISM

Vasodilate by \uparrow NO in vascular smooth muscle \rightarrow \uparrow in cGMP and smooth muscle relaxation.
Dilate veins \gg arteries. \downarrow preload.

CLINICAL USE

Angina, acute coronary syndrome, pulmonary edema.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Reflex tachycardia (treat with β -blockers), methemoglobinemia, hypotension, flushing, headache, "Monday disease" in industrial nitrate exposure: development of tolerance for the vasodilating action during the work week and loss of tolerance over the weekend \rightarrow tachycardia, dizziness, headache upon reexposure. Contraindicated in right ventricular infarction, hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, and with concurrent PDE-5 inhibitor use.

Calcium channel blockers	Amlodipine, clevidipine, nicardipine, nifedipine, nimodipine (dihydropyridines, act on vascular smooth muscle); diltiazem, verapamil (nondihydropyridines, act on heart).
MECHANISM	Block voltage-dependent L-type calcium channels of cardiac and smooth muscle → ↓ muscle contractility. Vascular smooth muscle—amlodipine = nifedipine > diltiazem > verapamil. Heart—verapamil > diltiazem > amlodipine = nifedipine.
CLINICAL USE	Dihydropyridines (except nimodipine): hypertension, angina (including vasospastic type), Raynaud phenomenon. Dihydropyridine mainly dilates arteries. Nimodipine: subarachnoid hemorrhage (prevents delayed ischemia). Nicardipine, clevidipine: hypertensive urgency or emergency. Nondihydropyridines: hypertension, angina, atrial fibrillation/flutter.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Gingival hyperplasia. Dihydropyridine: peripheral edema, flushing, dizziness. Nondihydropyridine: cardiac depression, AV block, hyperprolactinemia (verapamil), constipation.

Hydralazine

MECHANISM	↑ cGMP → smooth muscle relaxation. Hydralazine vasodilates arterioles > veins; afterload reduction.
CLINICAL USE	Severe hypertension (particularly acute), HF (with organic nitrate). Safe to use during pregnancy. Frequently coadministered with a β-blocker to prevent reflex tachycardia.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Compensatory tachycardia (contraindicated in angina/CAD), fluid retention, headache, angina, drug-induced lupus.

Hypertensive emergency

Treat with labetalol, clevidipine, fenoldopam, nicardipine, nitroprusside.

Nitroprusside	Short acting vasodilator (arteries = veins); ↑ cGMP via direct release of NO. Can cause cyanide toxicity (releases cyanide).
Fenoldopam	Dopamine D ₁ receptor agonist—coronary, peripheral, renal, and splanchnic vasodilation. ↓ BP, ↑ natriuresis. Also used postoperatively as an antihypertensive. Can cause hypotension, tachycardia, flushing, headache, nausea.

Antianginal therapyGoal is reduction of myocardial O₂ consumption (MVO₂) by ↓ 1 or more of the determinants of MVO₂: end-diastolic volume, BP, HR, contractility.

COMPONENT	NITRATES	β-BLOCKERS	NITRATES + β-BLOCKERS
End-diastolic volume	↓	No effect or ↑	No effect or ↓
Blood pressure	↓	↓	↓
Contractility	↑ (reflex response)	↓	Little/no effect
Heart rate	↑ (reflex response)	↓	No effect or ↓
Ejection time	↓	↑	Little/no effect
MVO ₂	↓	↓	↓↓

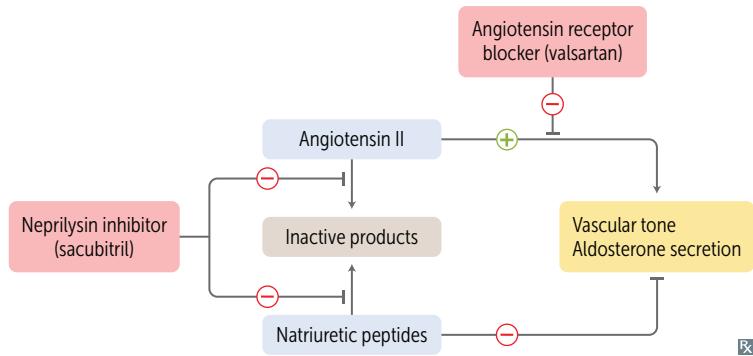
Nondihydropyridine calcium channel blockers (verapamil, diltiazem) are similar to β-blockers in effect.

Ranolazine

MECHANISM	Inhibits the late phase of inward sodium current thereby reducing diastolic wall tension and oxygen consumption. Does not affect heart rate or blood pressure.
CLINICAL USE	Refractory angina.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Constipation, dizziness, headache, nausea.

Sacubitril

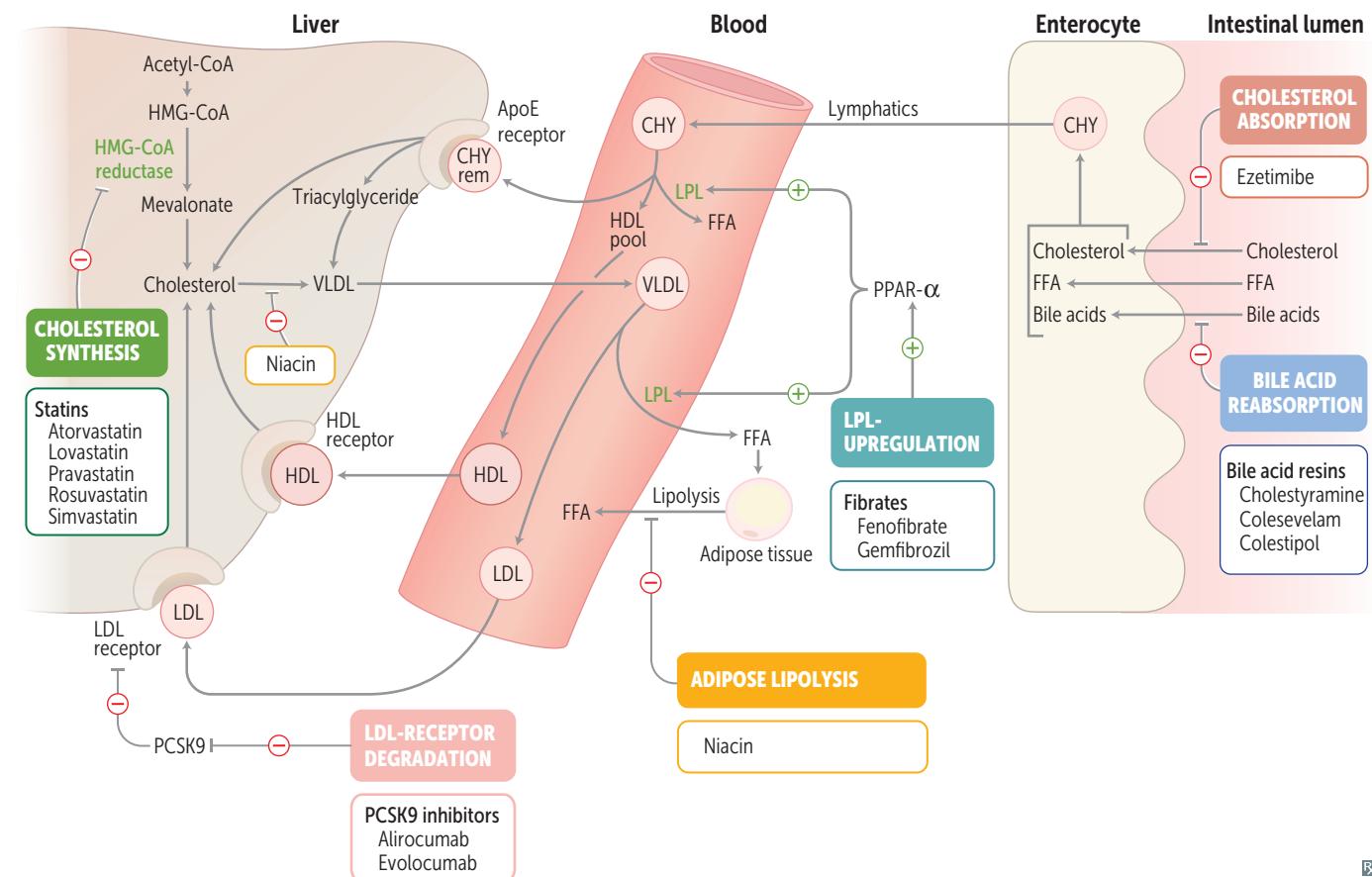
MECHANISM	A neprilysin inhibitor; prevents degradation of bradykinin, natriuretic peptides, angiotensin II, and substance P → ↑ vasodilation, ↓ ECF volume.
CLINICAL USE	Used in combination with valsartan (an ARB) to treat HFrEF.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hypotension, hyperkalemia, cough, dizziness; contraindicated with ACE inhibitors due to angioedema (both drugs ↑ bradykinin).

**Lipid-lowering agents**

DRUG	LDL	HDL	TRIGLYCERIDES	MECHANISM	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Statins Atorvastatin, lovastatin, pravastatin, rosuvastatin, simvastatin	↓↓↓	↑	↓	Inhibit HMG-CoA reductase → ↓ cholesterol synthesis; → ↓ intrahepatic cholesterol → ↑ LDL receptor recycling → ↑ LDL catabolism ↓ in mortality in patients with CAD	Hepatotoxicity (↑ LFTs), myopathy (especially when used with fibrates or niacin)
Bile acid resins Cholestyramine, colesevelam, colestipol	↓↓	↑ slightly	↑ slightly	Disrupt enterohepatic bile acid circulation → compensatory ↑ conversion of cholesterol to bile → ↓ intrahepatic cholesterol → ↑ LDL receptor recycling	GI upset, ↓ absorption of other drugs and fat-soluble vitamins
Ezetimibe	↓↓	↑/-	↓/-	Prevents cholesterol absorption at small intestine brush border	Rare ↑ LFTs, diarrhea

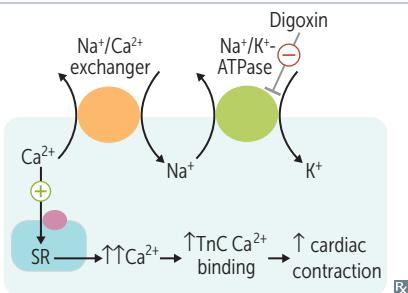
Lipid-lowering agents (continued)

DRUG	LDL	HDL	TRIGLYCERIDES	MECHANISM	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Fibrates Fenofibrate, gemfibrozil	↓	↑	↓↓	Activate PPAR- α → upregulate LPL → ↑ TG clearance Activate PPAR- α → induce HDL synthesis	Myopathy (↑ risk with statins), cholesterol gallstones (via inhibition of cholesterol 7 α -hydroxylase)
Niacin	↓↓	↑↑	↓	Inhibits lipolysis (hormone- sensitive lipase) in adipose tissue; reduces hepatic VLDL synthesis	Flushed face (prostaglandin mediated; ↓ by NSAIDs or long- term use) Hyperglycemia Hyperuricemia
PCSK9 inhibitors Alirocumab, evolocumab	↓↓↓	↑	↓	Inactivation of LDL-receptor degradation → ↑ removal of LDL from bloodstream	Myalgias, delirium, dementia, other neurocognitive effects
Fish oil and marine omega-3 fatty acids	↑ slightly	↑ slightly	↓ at high doses	Believed to decrease FFA delivery to liver and decrease activity of TG-synthesizing enzymes	Nausea, fishlike taste



Digoxin**MECHANISM**

Direct inhibition of Na^+/K^+ -ATPase.
 → indirect inhibition of $\text{Na}^+/\text{Ca}^{2+}$ exchanger.
 $\uparrow [\text{Ca}^{2+}]_i \rightarrow$ positive inotropy. Stimulates vagus nerve $\rightarrow \downarrow \text{HR}$.

**CLINICAL USE**

HF (\uparrow contractility); atrial fibrillation (\downarrow conduction at AV node and depression of SA node).

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Cholinergic effects (nausea, vomiting, diarrhea), blurry yellow vision ("van Glow"), arrhythmias, atrial tachycardia with AV block.

Can lead to hyperkalemia, which indicates poor prognosis.

Factors predisposing to toxicity: renal failure (\downarrow excretion), hypokalemia (permissive for digoxin binding at K^+ -binding site on Na^+/K^+ -ATPase), drugs that displace digoxin from tissue-binding sites, and \downarrow clearance (eg, verapamil, amiodarone, quinidine).

ANTIDOTE

Slowly normalize K^+ , cardiac pacer, anti-digoxin Fab fragments, Mg^{2+} .

Antiarrhythmics—sodium channel blockers (class I)

Slow or block conduction (especially in depolarized cells). \downarrow slope of phase 0 depolarization.

\uparrow action at faster HR. State dependent \uparrow HR \rightarrow shorter diastole, Na^+ channels spend less time in resting state (drugs dissociate during this state) \rightarrow less time for drug to dissociate from receptor.

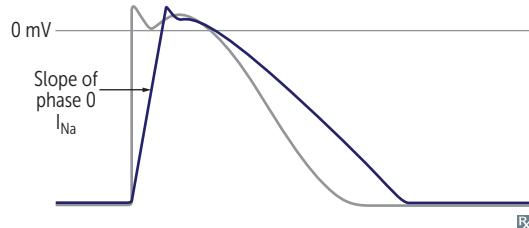
Effect most pronounced in IC>IA>IB due to relative binding strength. **Fast taxi CAB**.

Class IA

Quinidine, procainamide, disopyramide.
 "The queen proclaims **Diso's pyramid**."

MECHANISM

Moderate Na^+ channel blockade.
 \uparrow AP duration, \uparrow effective refractory period (ERP) in ventricular action potential, \uparrow QT interval, some K^+ channel blocking effects.

**CLINICAL USE**

Both atrial and ventricular arrhythmias, especially reentrant and ectopic SVT and VT.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Cinchonism (headache, tinnitus with quinidine), reversible SLE-like syndrome (procainamide), HF (disopyramide), thrombocytopenia, torsades de pointes due to \uparrow QT interval.

Class IB

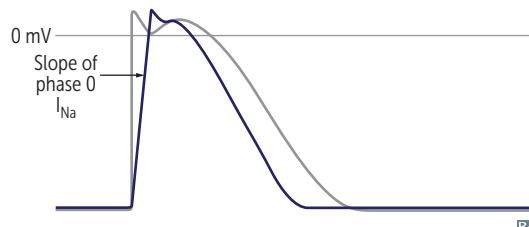
Lidocaine, mexiletine.
 "I'd Buy Liddy's Mexican tacos."

MECHANISM

Weak Na^+ channel blockade.
 \downarrow AP duration. Preferentially affect ischemic or depolarized Purkinje and ventricular tissue.

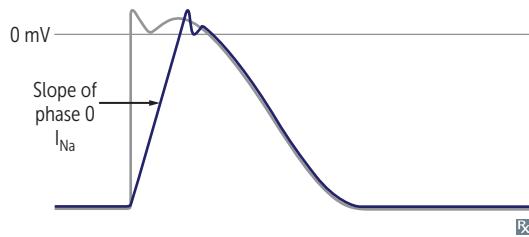
CLINICAL USE

Acute ventricular arrhythmias (especially post-MI), digitalis-induced arrhythmias.
IB is Best post-MI.

**ADVERSE EFFECTS**

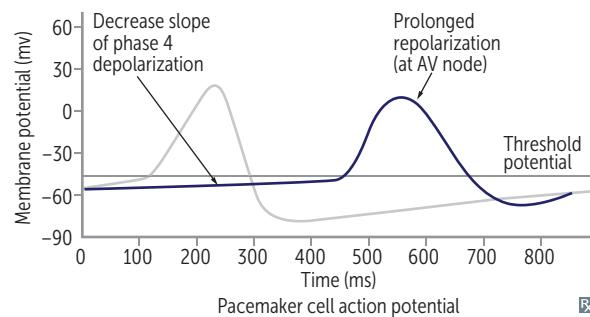
CNS stimulation/depression, cardiovascular depression.

Antiarrhythmics—sodium channel blockers (class I) (continued)

Class IC	Flecainide, propafenone. “Can I have fries, please?”	
MECHANISM	Strong Na^+ channel blockade. Significantly prolongs ERP in AV node and accessory bypass tracts. No effect on ERP in Purkinje and ventricular tissue. Minimal effect on AP duration.	
CLINICAL USE	SVTs, including atrial fibrillation. Only as a last resort in refractory VT.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Proarrhythmic, especially post-MI (contraindicated). IC is Contraindicated in structural and ischemic heart disease.	

Antiarrhythmics— β -blockers (class II)

MECHANISM	Decrease SA and AV nodal activity by \downarrow cAMP, $\downarrow \text{Ca}^{2+}$ currents. Suppress abnormal pacemakers by \downarrow slope of phase 4. AV node particularly sensitive \rightarrow \uparrow PR interval. Esmolol very short acting.
CLINICAL USE	SVT, ventricular rate control for atrial fibrillation and atrial flutter, prevent ventricular arrhythmia post-MI.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Impotence, exacerbation of COPD and asthma, cardiovascular effects (bradycardia, AV block, HF), CNS effects (sedation, sleep alterations). May mask the signs of hypoglycemia. Metoprolol can cause dyslipidemia. Propranolol can exacerbate vasospasm in vasospastic angina. β -blockers (except the nonselective α - and β -antagonists carvedilol and labetalol) cause unopposed α_1 -agonism if given alone for pheochromocytoma or for cocaine toxicity (unsubstantiated). Treat β -blocker overdose with saline, atropine, glucagon.



Antiarrhythmics—potassium channel blockers (class III)

MECHANISM

↑ AP duration, ↑ ERP, ↑ QT interval.

CLINICAL USE

Atrial fibrillation, atrial flutter; ventricular tachycardia (amiodarone, sotalol).

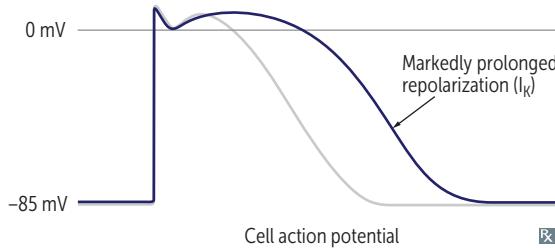
ADVERSE EFFECTS

Sotalol—torsades de pointes, excessive β blockade.
 Ibutilide—torsades de pointes.
 Amiodarone—pulmonary fibrosis, hepatotoxicity, hypothyroidism or hyperthyroidism (amiodarone is 40% iodine by weight), acts as hapten (corneal deposits, blue/gray skin deposits resulting in photodermatitis), neurologic effects, constipation, cardiovascular effects (bradycardia, heart block, HF).

AIDS.

Remember to check PFTs, LFTs, and TFTs when using amiodarone.

Amiodarone is lipophilic and has class I, II, III, and IV effects.

**Antiarrhythmics—calcium channel blockers (class IV)**

MECHANISM

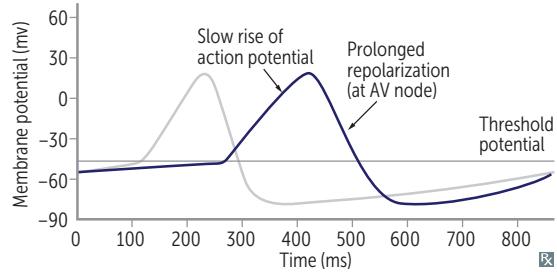
Decrease conduction velocity, ↑ ERP, ↑ PR interval.

CLINICAL USE

Prevention of nodal arrhythmias (eg, SVT), rate control in atrial fibrillation.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Constipation, gingival hyperplasia, flushing, edema, cardiovascular effects (HF, AV block, sinus node depression).

**Other antiarrhythmics****Adenosine**

$\uparrow K^+$ out of cells → hyperpolarizing the cell and $\downarrow I_{Ca}$, decreasing AV node conduction. Drug of choice in diagnosing/terminating certain forms of SVT. Very short acting (~ 15 sec). Effects blunted by theophylline and caffeine (both are adenosine receptor antagonists). Adverse effects include flushing, hypotension, chest pain, sense of impending doom, bronchospasm.

Magnesium

Effective in torsades de pointes and digoxin toxicity.

Ivabradine

MECHANISM

IVabradine prolongs slow depolarization (phase “IV”) by selectively inhibiting “funny” sodium channels (I_f).

CLINICAL USE

Chronic HFrEF.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Luminous phenomena/visual brightness, hypertension, bradycardia.

Endocrine

“If you skew the endocrine system, you lose the pathways to self.”

—Hilary Mantel

“Sometimes you need a little crisis to get your adrenaline flowing and help you realize your potential.”

—Jeannette Walls, *The Glass Castle*

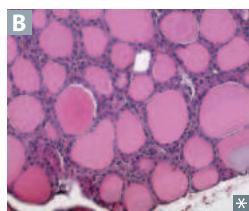
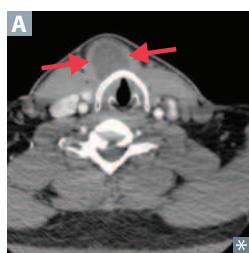
“Chocolate causes certain endocrine glands to secrete hormones that affect your feelings and behavior by making you happy.”

—Elaine Sherman, *Book of Divine Indulgences*

The endocrine system comprises widely distributed organs that work in a highly integrated manner to orchestrate a state of hormonal equilibrium within the body. Generally speaking, endocrine diseases can be classified either as diseases of underproduction or overproduction, or as conditions involving the development of mass lesions—which themselves may be associated with underproduction or overproduction of hormones. Therefore, study the endocrine system first by learning the glands, their hormones, and their regulation, and then by integrating disease manifestations with diagnosis and management. Take time to learn the multisystem connections.

► Embryology	330
► Anatomy	331
► Physiology	332
► Pathology	342
► Pharmacology	358

▶ ENDOCRINE—EMBRYOLOGY

Thyroid development

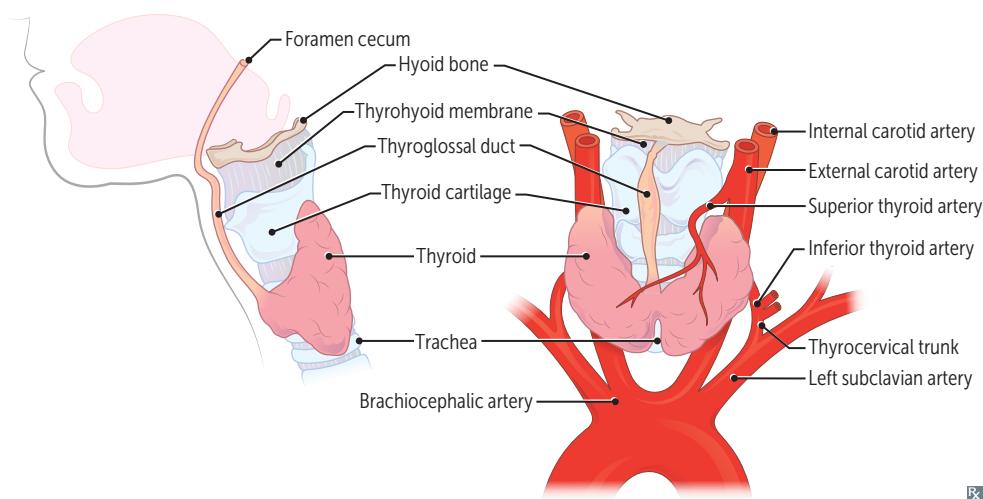
Thyroid diverticulum arises from floor of primitive pharynx and descends into neck. Connected to tongue by thyroglossal duct, which normally disappears but may persist as cysts or the pyramidal lobe of thyroid. Foramen cecum is normal remnant of thyroglossal duct.

Most common ectopic thyroid tissue site is the tongue (lingual thyroid). Removal may result in hypothyroidism if it is the only thyroid tissue present.

Thyroglossal duct cyst **A** presents as an anterior midline neck mass that moves with swallowing or protrusion of the tongue (vs persistent cervical sinus leading to pharyngeal cleft cyst in lateral neck).

Thyroid follicular cells **B** derived from endoderm.

Parafollicular cells arise from 4th pharyngeal pouch.



▶ ENDOCRINE—ANATOMY

Pituitary gland**Anterior pituitary
(adenohypophysis)**

Secretes FSH, LH, ACTH, TSH, prolactin, GH, and β -endorphin. Melanotropin (MSH) secreted from intermediate lobe of pituitary. Derived from oral ectoderm (Rathke pouch).

- α subunit—hormone subunit common to TSH, LH, FSH, and hCG.
- β subunit—determines hormone specificity.

**Posterior pituitary
(neurohypophysis)**

Stores and releases vasopressin (antidiuretic hormone, or ADH) and oxytocin, both made in the hypothalamus (supraoptic and paraventricular nuclei) and transported to posterior pituitary via neurophysins (carrier proteins). Derived from neuroectoderm.

Proopiomelanocortin derivatives— β -endorphin, ACTH, and MSH. Go pro with a BAM!

FLAT PeG: FSH, LH, ACTH, TSH, PRL, GH.

B-FLAT: Basophils—FSH, LH, ACTH, TSH.

Acid PiG: Acidophils — PRL, GH.

Adrenal cortex and medulla

Adrenal cortex (derived from mesoderm) and medulla (derived from neural crest).

ANATOMY	HISTOLOGY	1° REGULATION BY	HORMONE CLASS	1° HORMONE PRODUCED
Adrenal gland	Zona Glomerulosa	Angiotensin II	Mineralocorticoids	Aldosterone
Capsule	Zona Fasciculata	ACTH, CRH	Glucocorticoids	Cortisol
Superior surface of kidney	Zona Reticularis	ACTH, CRH	Androgens	DHEA
	Chromaffin cells	Preganglionic sympathetic fibers	Catecholamines	Epi, NE

GFR corresponds with salt (mineralocorticoids), sugar (glucocorticoids), and sex (androgens).

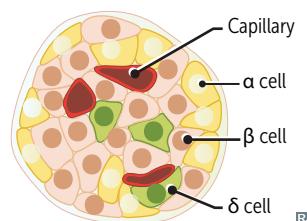
**Endocrine pancreas
cell types**

Islets of Langerhans are collections of α , β , and δ endocrine cells. Islets arise from pancreatic buds.

α = glucagon (peripheral)

β = insulin (central)

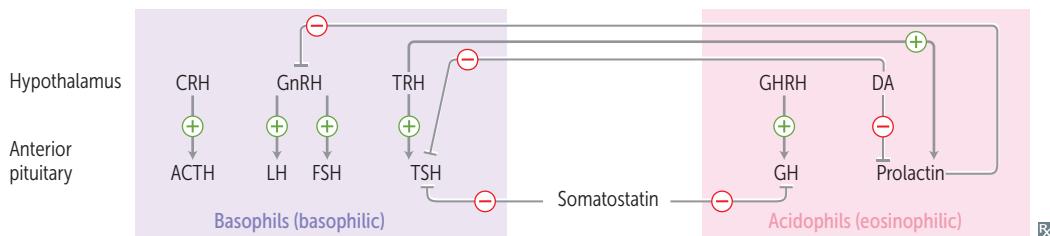
δ = somatostatin (interspersed)



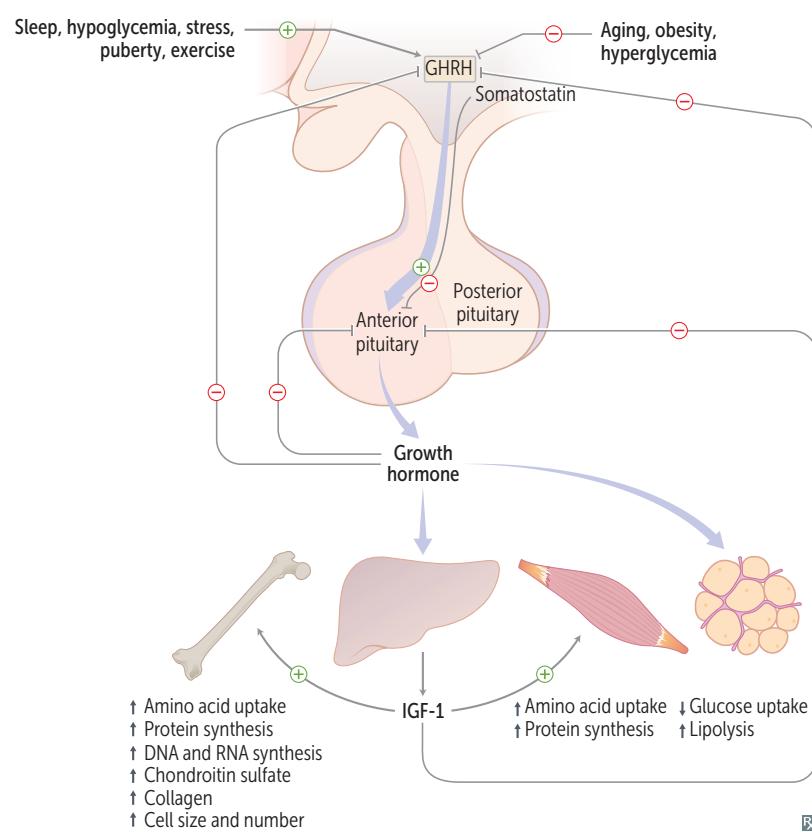
► ENDOCRINE—PHYSIOLOGY

Hypothalamic-pituitary hormones

HORMONE	FUNCTION	CLINICAL NOTES
ADH	↑ water permeability of distal convoluted tubule and collecting duct cells in kidney to ↑ water reabsorption	Alcohol consumption → ↓ ADH secretion → polyuria and dehydration
CRH	↑ ACTH, ↑ MSH, ↑ β-endorphin	↓ in chronic glucocorticoid use
Dopamine	↓ prolactin, ↓ TSH	Also called prolactin-inhibiting factor Dopamine antagonists (eg, antipsychotics) can cause galactorrhea due to hyperprolactinemia
GHRH	↑ GH	Analog (tesamorelin) used to treat HIV-associated lipodystrophy
GnRH	↑ FSH, ↑ LH	Suppressed by hyperprolactinemia Tonic GnRH analog (eg, leuprolide) suppresses hypothalamic–pituitary–gonadal axis. Pulsatile GnRH leads to puberty, fertility
MSH	↑ melanogenesis by melanocytes	Causes hyperpigmentation in Cushing disease, as MSH and ACTH share the same precursor molecule, proopiomelanocortin
Oxytocin	Causes uterine contractions during labor. Responsible for milk letdown reflex in response to suckling.	Modulates fear, anxiety, social bonding, mood, and depression
Prolactin	↓ GnRH Stimulates lactogenesis.	Pituitary prolactinoma → amenorrhea, osteoporosis, hypogonadism, galactorrhea Breastfeeding → ↑ prolactin → ↓ GnRH → delayed postpartum ovulation (natural contraception)
Somatostatin	↓ GH, ↓ TSH	Also called growth hormone inhibiting hormone (GHIH)
TRH	↑ TSH, ↑ prolactin	↑ TRH (eg, in 1°/2° hypothyroidism) may increase prolactin secretion → galactorrhea



Growth hormone



Also called somatotropin. Secreted by anterior pituitary.

Stimulates linear growth and muscle mass through IGF-1 (somatomedin C) secretion by liver. ↑ insulin resistance (diabetogenic). Released in pulses in response to growth hormone-releasing hormone (GHRH).

Secretion ↑ during sleep, hypoglycemia, stress, puberty, exercise.

Secretion ↓ with aging, obesity, hyperglycemia, somatostatin, somatomedin (regulatory molecule secreted by liver in response to GH acting on target tissues).

Excess secretion of GH (eg, pituitary adenoma) may cause acromegaly (adults) or gigantism (children). Treatment: somatostatin analogs (eg, octreotide) or surgery.

Antidiuretic hormone

Also called vasopressin.

SOURCE

Synthesized in hypothalamus (supraoptic and paraventricular nuclei), stored and secreted by posterior pituitary.

FUNCTION

Regulates blood pressure (V_1 -receptors) and serum osmolality (V_2 -receptors). Primary function is serum osmolality regulation (ADH ↓ serum osmolality, ↑ urine osmolality) via regulation of aquaporin channel insertion in principal cells of renal collecting duct.

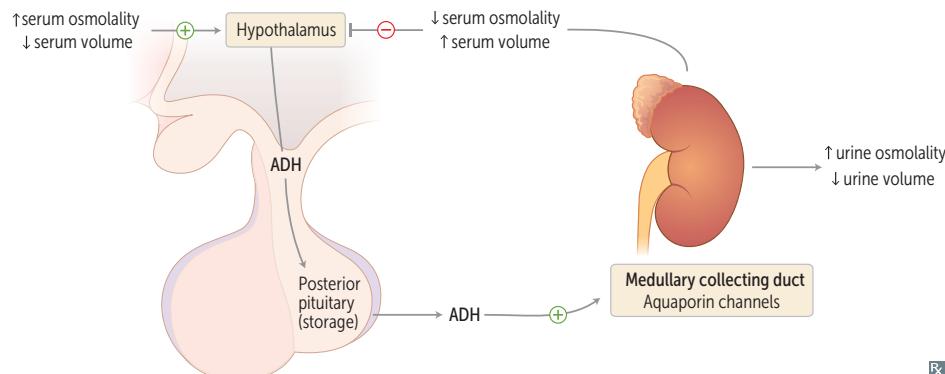
ADH level is ↓ in central diabetes insipidus (DI), normal or ↑ in nephrogenic DI.

Desmopressin (ADH analog) is a treatment for central DI and nocturnal enuresis.

Vasopressin is a potent **vasopressor** that can be used to increase organ perfusion in septic shock.

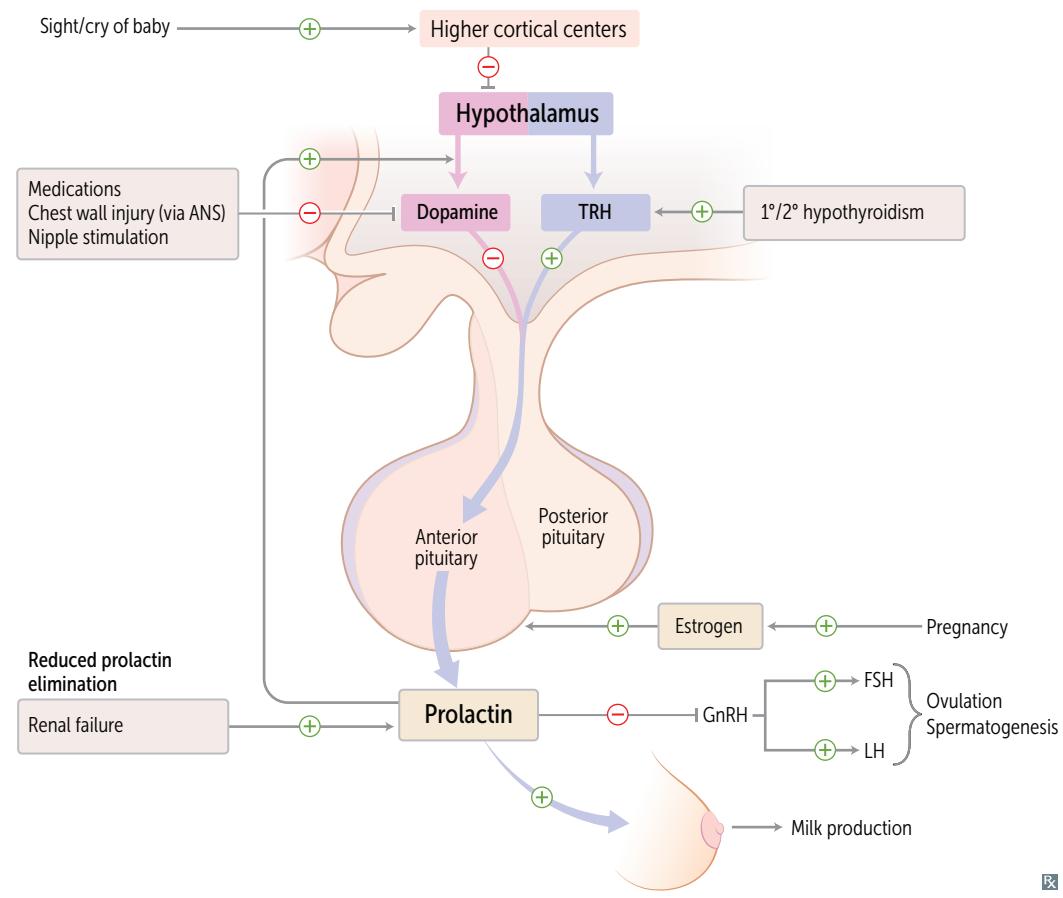
REGULATION

Plasma osmolality (1°); hypovolemia.



Prolactin

SOURCE	Secreted mainly by anterior pituitary.	Structurally homologous to growth hormone.
FUNCTION	Stimulates milk production in breast; inhibits ovulation in females and spermatogenesis in males by inhibiting GnRH synthesis and release.	Excessive amounts of prolactin associated with ↓ libido.
REGULATION	Prolactin secretion from anterior pituitary is tonically inhibited by dopamine from tuberoinfundibular pathway of hypothalamus. Prolactin in turn inhibits its own secretion by ↑ dopamine synthesis and secretion from hypothalamus. TRH ↑ prolactin secretion (eg, in 1° or 2° hypothyroidism). Dopamine has stronger effect on prolactin regulation than TRH does.	Dopamine agonists (eg, bromocriptine, cabergoline) inhibit prolactin secretion and can be used in treatment of prolactinoma. Dopamine antagonists (eg, most antipsychotics, metoclopramide) and estrogens (eg, OCPs, pregnancy) stimulate prolactin secretion.



Thyroid hormones

Thyroid produces triiodothyronine (T_3) and thyroxine (T_4), iodine-containing hormones that control the body's metabolic rate.

SOURCE

Follicles of thyroid. $5'$ -deiodinase converts T_4 (the major thyroid product) to T_3 in peripheral tissue (5, 4, 3). Peripheral conversion is inhibited by glucocorticoids, β -blockers, and propylthiouracil (PTU). Reverse T_3 (rT_3) is a metabolically inactive byproduct of the peripheral conversion of T_4 and its production is increased by growth hormone and glucocorticoids. Functions of thyroid peroxidase include oxidation, organification of iodine, and coupling of monoiodotyrosine (MIT) and diiodotyrosine (DIT). Inhibited by PTU and methimazole. $DIT + DIT = T_4$. $DIT + MIT = T_3$. Wolff-Chaikoff effect—protective autoregulation; sudden exposure to excess iodine temporarily turns off thyroid peroxidase $\rightarrow \downarrow T_3/T_4$ production.

FUNCTION

Only free hormone is active. T_3 binds nuclear receptor with greater affinity than T_4 . T_3 functions ~ 7 B's:

- Brain maturation
- Bone growth (synergism with GH and IGF-1)
- β -adrenergic effects. $\uparrow \beta_1$ receptors in heart $\rightarrow \uparrow CO, HR, SV$, contractility; β -blockers alleviate adrenergic symptoms in thyrotoxicosis
- Basal metabolic rate \uparrow (via $\uparrow Na^+/K^+$ -ATPase $\rightarrow \uparrow O_2$ consumption, RR, body temperature)
- Blood sugar (\uparrow glycogenolysis, gluconeogenesis)
- Break down lipids (\uparrow lipolysis)
- Stimulates surfactant synthesis in Babies

REGULATION

TRH $\rightarrow \oplus$ TSH release $\rightarrow \oplus$ follicular cells. Thyroid-stimulating immunoglobulin (TSI) may \oplus follicular cells in Graves disease.

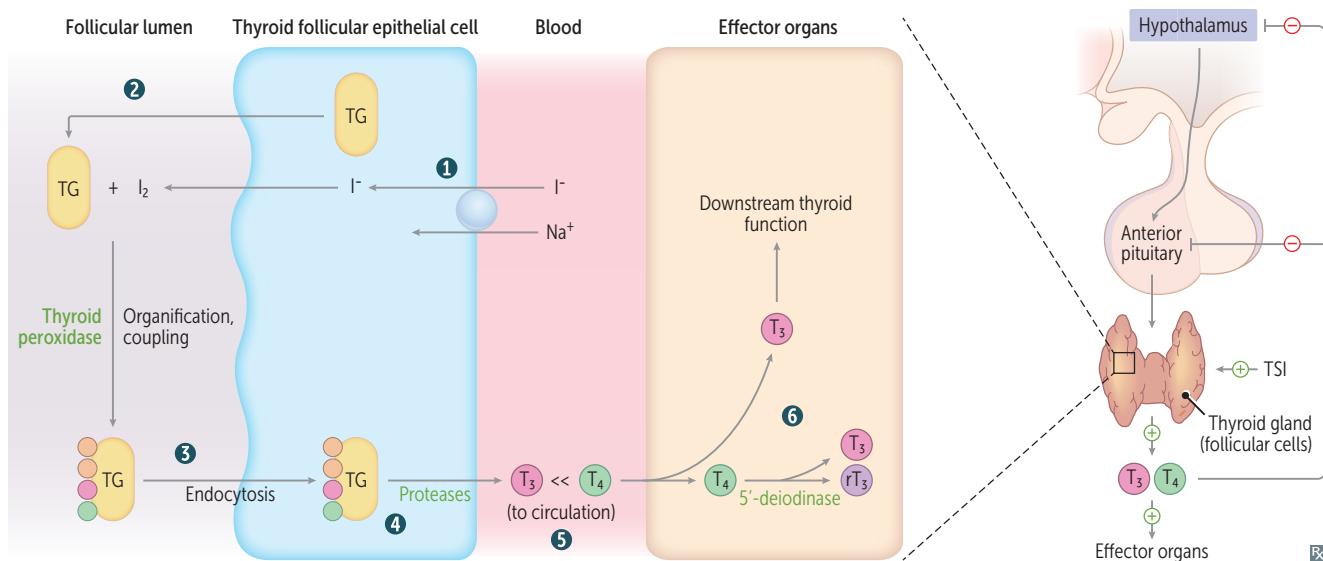
Negative feedback primarily by free T_3/T_4 :

- Anterior pituitary $\rightarrow \downarrow$ sensitivity to TRH
- Hypothalamus $\rightarrow \downarrow$ TRH secretion

Thyroxine-binding globulin (TBG) binds most T_3/T_4 in blood. Bound T_3/T_4 = inactive.

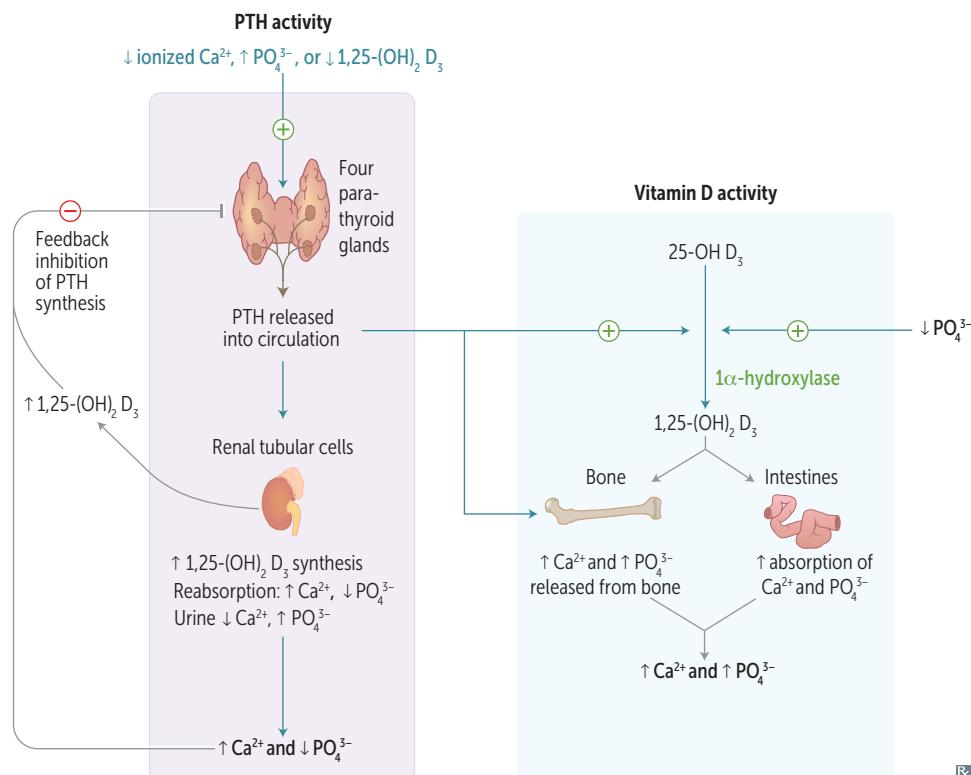
- \uparrow TBG in pregnancy, OCP use (estrogen $\rightarrow \uparrow$ TBG) $\rightarrow \uparrow$ total T_3/T_4
- \downarrow TBG in steroid use, nephrotic syndrome

T_3 and T_4 are the only lipophilic hormones with charged amino acids and require specific transporters to diffuse into the cell (facilitated diffusion).



Parathyroid hormone

SOURCE	Chief cells of parathyroid	
FUNCTION	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ↑ free Ca^{2+} in the blood (1° function) ↑ Ca^{2+} and PO_4^{3-} absorption in GI system ↑ Ca^{2+} and PO_4^{3-} from bone resorption ↑ Ca^{2+} reabsorption from DCT ↓ PO_4^{3-} reabsorption in PCT ↑ $1,25-(\text{OH})_2\text{D}_3$ (calcitriol) production by activating 1α-hydroxylase in PCT (tri to make D_3 in the PCT) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> PTH ↑ serum Ca^{2+}, ↓ serum PO_4^{3-}, ↑ urine PO_4^{3-}, ↑ urine cAMP ↑ RANK-L (receptor activator of NF-κB ligand) secreted by osteoblasts and osteocytes; binds RANK (receptor) on osteoclasts and their precursors to stimulate osteoclasts and ↑ Ca^{2+} → bone resorption (intermittent PTH release can also stimulate bone formation) <p>PTH = Phosphate-Trashing Hormone</p> <p>PTH-related peptide (PTHRP) functions like PTH and is commonly increased in malignancies (eg, squamous cell carcinoma of the lung, renal cell carcinoma)</p>
REGULATION	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ↓ serum Ca^{2+} → ↑ PTH secretion ↑ serum PO_4^{3-} → ↑ PTH secretion ↓ serum Mg^{2+} → ↑ PTH secretion ↓↓ serum Mg^{2+} → ↓ PTH secretion <p>Common causes of ↓ Mg^{2+} include diarrhea, aminoglycosides, diuretics, alcohol use disorder</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ca^{2+} is the major regulator of PTH release



Calcium homeostasis

Plasma Ca^{2+} exists in three forms:

- Ionized/free (~ 45%, active form)
- Bound to albumin (~ 40%)
- Bound to anions (~ 15%)

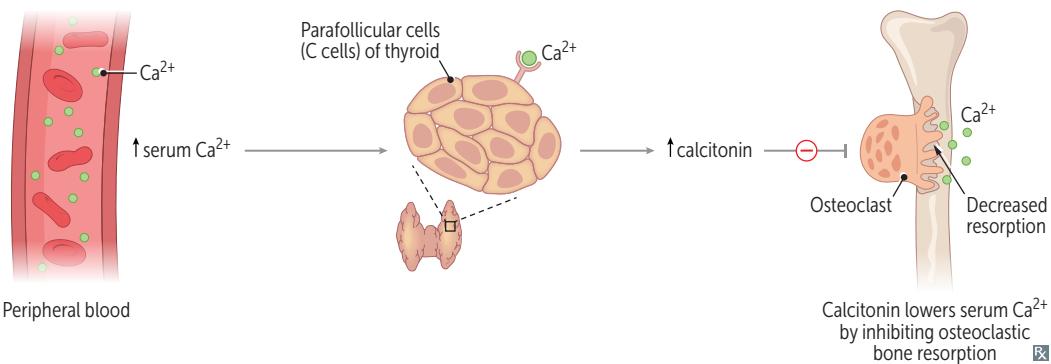
Ionized/free Ca^{2+} is 1° regulator of PTH; changes in pH alter PTH secretion, whereas changes in albumin concentration do not

Ca^{2+} competes with H^+ to bind to albumin
 \uparrow pH (less H^+) → albumin binds more Ca^{2+} → ↓ ionized Ca^{2+} (eg, cramps, pain, paresthesias, carpopedal spasm) → \uparrow PTH
 \downarrow pH (more H^+) → albumin binds less Ca^{2+} → \uparrow ionized Ca^{2+} → \downarrow PTH

Calcitonin

SOURCE	Parafollicular cells (C cells) of thyroid.
FUNCTION	↓ bone resorption.
REGULATION	\uparrow serum Ca^{2+} → \uparrow calcitonin secretion.

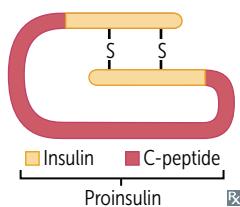
Calcitonin opposes actions of PTH. Not important in normal Ca^{2+} homeostasis
Calcitonin tones down serum Ca^{2+} levels and keeps it in bones

**Glucagon**

SOURCE	Made by α cells of pancreas.
FUNCTION	Promotes glycogenolysis, gluconeogenesis, lipolysis, ketogenesis. Elevates blood sugar levels to maintain homeostasis when bloodstream glucose levels fall too low (ie, fasting state).
REGULATION	Secreted in response to hypoglycemia. Inhibited by insulin, amylin, somatostatin, hyperglycemia.

Insulin

SYNTHESIS



FUNCTION

Preproinsulin (synthesized in RER of pancreatic β cells) \rightarrow cleavage of “presignal” \rightarrow proinsulin (stored in secretory granules) \rightarrow cleavage of proinsulin \rightarrow exocytosis of insulin and C-peptide equally. Both insulin and C-peptide are \uparrow in endogenous insulin secretion (eg, type 2 DM, insulin secretagogues, insulinoma), whereas exogenous insulin lacks C-peptide. Insulin is synthesized in pancreas and cleared by both liver and kidneys.

Binds insulin receptors (tyrosine kinase activity ①), inducing glucose uptake (carrier-mediated transport) into insulin-dependent tissue ② and gene transcription.

Anabolic effects of insulin:

- \uparrow glucose transport in skeletal muscle and adipose tissue
- \uparrow glycogen synthesis and storage
- \uparrow triglyceride synthesis
- \uparrow Na^+ retention (kidneys)
- \uparrow protein synthesis (muscles)
- \uparrow cellular uptake of K^+ and amino acids
- \downarrow glucagon release
- \downarrow lipolysis in adipose tissue

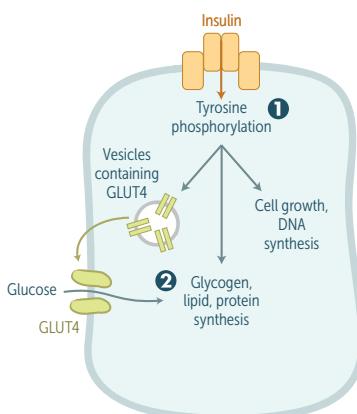
Unlike glucose, insulin does not cross placenta.

In mothers with diabetes, excess glucose can cross placenta and $\uparrow\uparrow$ fetal insulin.

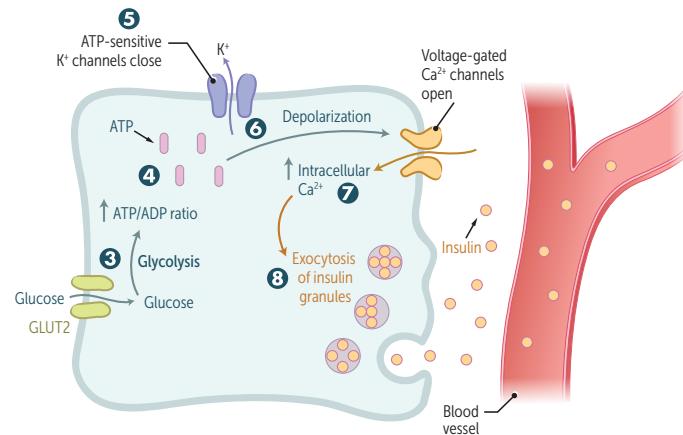
REGULATION

Glucose is the major regulator of insulin release. \uparrow insulin response with oral vs IV glucose due to incretins (eg, glucagonlike peptide 1 [GLP-1], glucose-dependent insulinotropic polypeptide [GIP]), which are released after meals and \uparrow β cell sensitivity to glucose. Release \downarrow by α_2 , \uparrow by β_2 stimulation (2 = regulates insulin).

Glucose enters β cells ③ \rightarrow \uparrow ATP generated from glucose metabolism ④ closes K^+ channels (target of sulfonylureas) ⑤ and depolarizes β cell membrane ⑥. Voltage-gated Ca^{2+} channels open \rightarrow Ca^{2+} influx ⑦ and stimulation of insulin exocytosis ⑧.



Insulin-dependent glucose uptake



Insulin secretion by pancreatic β cells

Insulin-dependent glucose transporters:

- GLUT4: adipose tissue, striated muscle (exercise can also \uparrow GLUT4 expression)

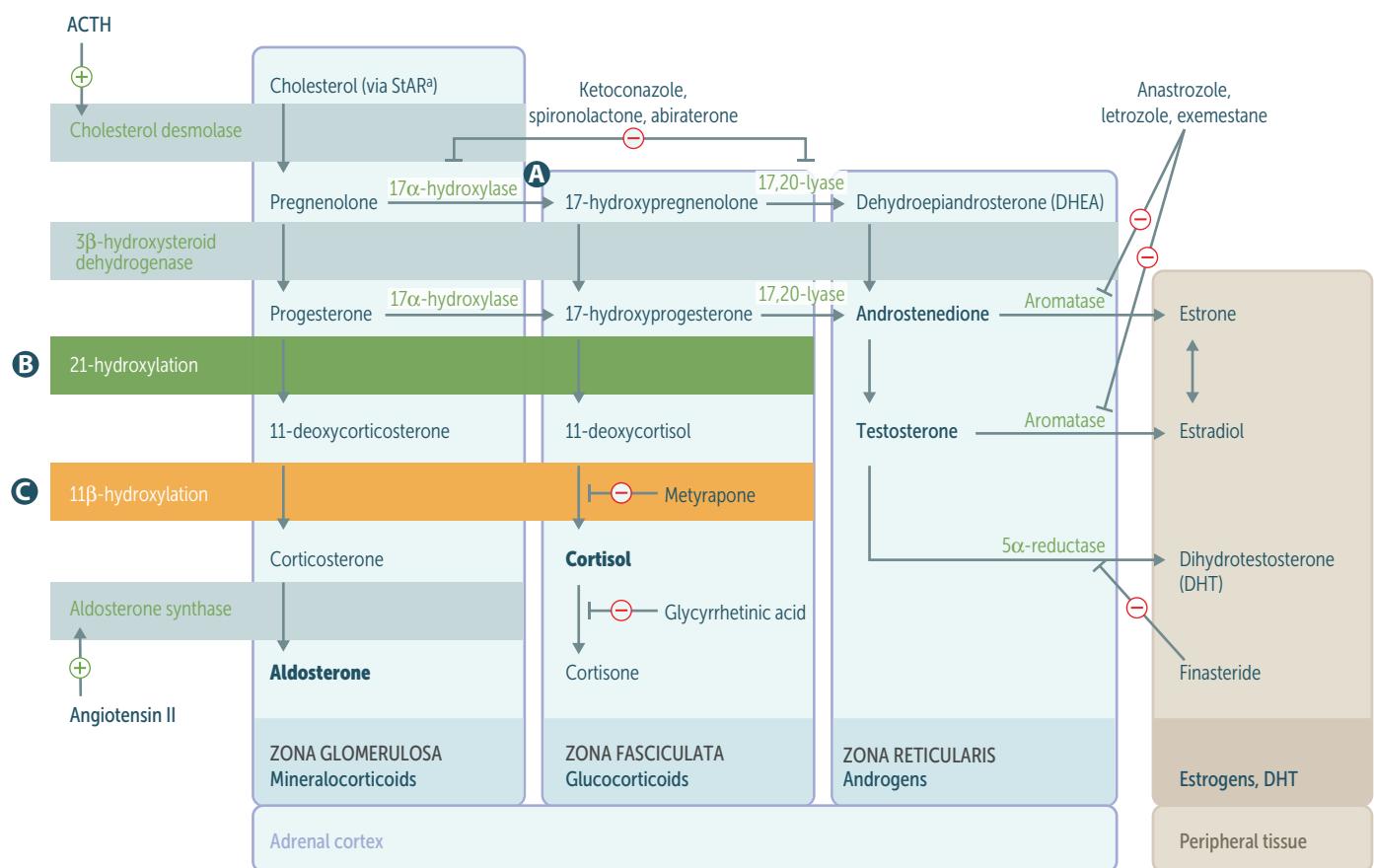
Insulin-independent transporters:

- GLUT1: RBCs, brain, cornea, placenta
- GLUT2 (bidirectional): β islet cells, liver, kidney, GI tract (think 2-way street)
- GLUT3: brain, placenta
- GLUT5 (fructose): spermatocytes, GI tract
- SGLT1/SGLT2 (Na^+ -glucose cotransporters): kidney, small intestine

Brain prefers glucose, but may use ketone bodies during starvation. RBCs utilize only glucose, as they lack mitochondria for aerobic metabolism.

BRICK LIPS (insulin-independent glucose uptake): Brain, RBCs, Intestine, Cornea, Kidney, Liver, Islet (β) cells, Placenta, Spermatocytes.

Adrenal steroids and congenital adrenal hyperplasias



^aRate-limiting step.

Rx

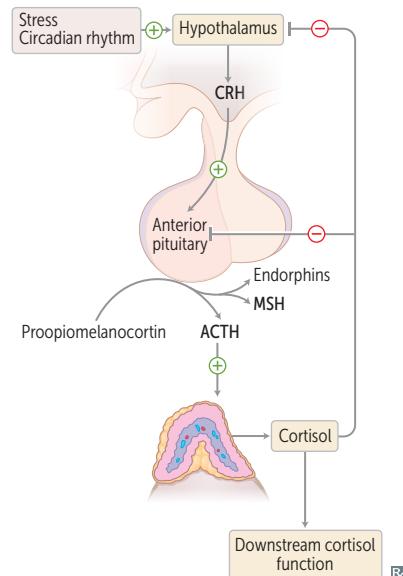
ENZYME DEFICIENCY	MINERALOCORTICOIDS	[K ⁺]	BP	CORTISOL	SEX HORMONES	LABS	PRESENTATION
A 17α-hydroxylase^a	↑		↓	↑	↓	↓ androstenedione	XY: atypical genitalia, undescended testes XX: lacks 2° sexual development
B 21-hydroxylase^a			↑	↓	↓	↑ renin activity ↑ 17-hydroxyprogesterone	Most common Presents in infancy (salt wasting) or childhood (precocious puberty) XX: virilization
C 11β-hydroxylase^a	↓ aldosterone ↑ 11-deoxycorticosterone (results in ↑ BP)	↓	↑	↓	↑	↓ renin activity	Presents in infancy (severe hypertension) or childhood (precocious puberty) XX: virilization

^aAll congenital adrenal enzyme deficiencies are autosomal recessive disorders and most are characterized by skin hyperpigmentation (due to ↑ MSH production, which is coproduced and secreted with ACTH) and bilateral adrenal gland enlargement (due to ↑ ACTH stimulation).

If deficient enzyme starts with 1, it causes hypertension; if deficient enzyme ends with 1, it causes virilization in females.

Cortisol

SOURCE	Adrenal zona fasciculata.	Bound to corticosteroid-binding globulin.
FUNCTION	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ↑ Appetite ↑ Blood pressure: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Upregulates α_1-receptors on arterioles → ↑ sensitivity to norepinephrine and epinephrine (permissive action) ▪ At high concentrations, can bind to mineralocorticoid (aldosterone) receptors ↑ Insulin resistance (diabetogenic) ↑ Gluconeogenesis, lipolysis, and proteolysis (↓ glucose utilization) ↓ Fibroblast activity (poor wound healing, ↓ collagen synthesis, ↑ striae) ↓ Inflammatory and Immune responses: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Inhibits production of leukotrienes and prostaglandins ▪ Inhibits WBC adhesion → neutrophilia ▪ Blocks histamine release from mast cells ▪ Eosinopenia, lymphopenia ▪ Blocks IL-2 production ↓ Bone formation (↓ osteoblast activity) 	Cortisol is A BIG FIB . Exogenous glucocorticoids can cause reactivation of TB and candidiasis (blocks IL-2 production).
REGULATION	CRH (hypothalamus) stimulates ACTH release (pituitary) → cortisol production in adrenal zona fasciculata. Excess cortisol ↓ CRH, ACTH, and cortisol secretion.	Chronic stress may induce prolonged cortisol secretion, cortisol resistance, impaired immunocompetency, and dysregulation of HPA axis.

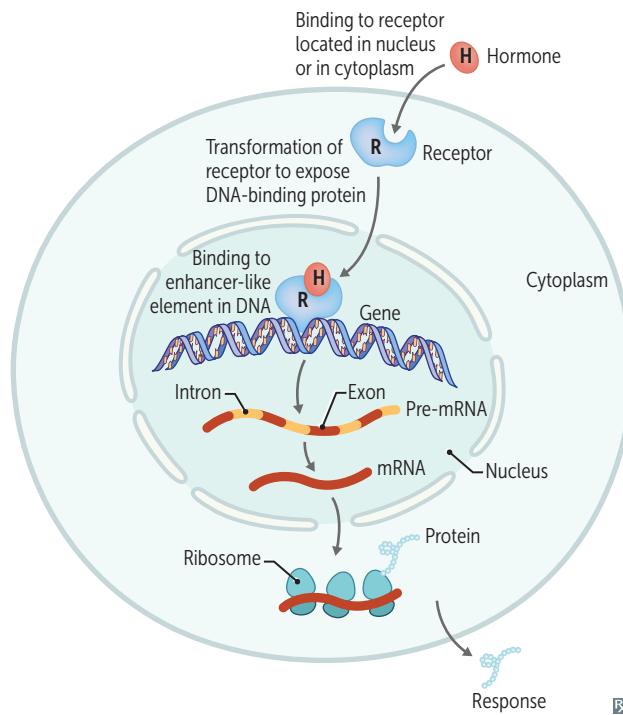
**Appetite regulation**

Ghrelin	<p>Stimulates hunger (orexigenic effect) and GH release (via GH secretagog receptor). Produced by stomach. Sleep deprivation, fasting, or Prader-Willi syndrome → ↑ ghrelin production.</p> <p>Ghrelin makes you <i>ghrow hungry</i>. Acts on lateral area of hypothalamus (hunger center) to ↑ appetite.</p>
Leptin	<p>Satiety hormone. Produced by adipose tissue. Mutation of leptin gene → severe obesity. Obese people have ↑ leptin due to ↑ adipose tissue but are tolerant or resistant to leptin's anorexigenic effect. Sleep deprivation or starvation → ↓ leptin production.</p> <p>Leptin keeps you <i>thin</i>. Acts on ventromedial area of hypothalamus (satiety center) to ↓ appetite.</p>
Endocannabinoids	<p>Act at cannabinoid receptors in hypothalamus and nucleus accumbens, two key brain areas for the homeostatic and hedonic control of food intake → ↑ appetite.</p> <p>Exogenous cannabinoids cause “the munchies.”</p>

Signaling pathways of endocrine hormones

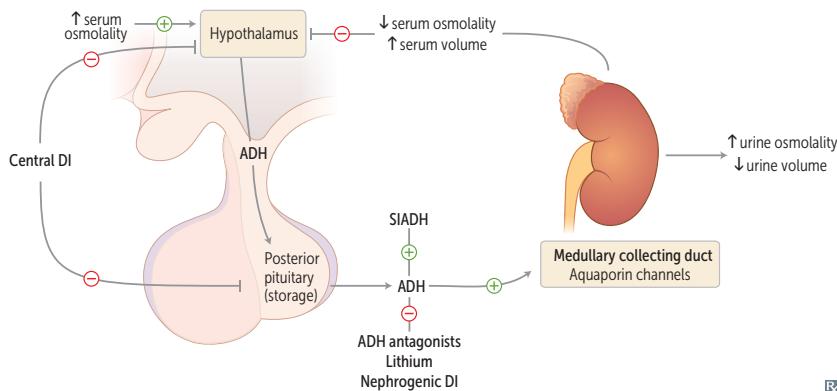
cAMP	FSH, LH, ACTH, TSH, CRH, hCG, ADH (V ₂ -receptor), MSH, PTH, Calcitonin, Histamine (H ₂ -receptor), Glucagon, GHRH	FLAT ChAMPs CHuGG
cGMP	BNP, ANP, EDRF (NO)	BAD GraMPa Think vasodilation and diuresis
IP ₃	GnRH, Oxytocin, ADH (V ₁ -receptor), TRH, Histamine (H ₁ -receptor), Angiotensin II, Gastrin	GOAT HAG
Intracellular receptor	Progesterone, Estrogen, Testosterone, Cortisol, Aldosterone, T ₃ /T ₄ , Vitamin D	PET CAT in TV
Receptor tyrosine kinase	IGF-1, FGF, PDGF, EGF, Insulin	MAP kinase pathway Get Found In the MAP
Nonreceptor tyrosine kinase	G-CSF, Erythropoietin, Thrombopoietin Prolactin, Immunomodulators (eg, cytokines IL-2, IL-6, IFN), GH	JAK/STAT pathway Think acidophils and cytokines GET a JAKed PIG

Signaling pathways of steroid hormones



Steroid hormones are lipophilic and therefore must circulate bound to specific binding globulins, which ↑ their solubility.
 In males, ↑ sex hormone–binding globulin (SHBG) lowers free testosterone → gynecomastia.
 In females, ↓ SHBG raises free testosterone → hirsutism.
 ↑ estrogen (eg, OCPs, pregnancy) → ↑ SHBG.

▶ ENDOCRINE—PATHOLOGY

Syndrome of inappropriate antidiuretic hormone secretion

Characterized by excessive free water retention, euvolemic hyponatremia with continued urinary Na^+ excretion, urine osmolality $>$ serum osmolality.

Body responds to water retention with ↓ aldosterone and ↑ ANP and BNP → ↑ urinary Na^+ secretion → normalization of extracellular fluid volume → euvolemic hyponatremia.

Treatment: fluid restriction (first line), salt tablets, IV hypertonic saline, diuretics, ADH antagonists (eg, conivaptan, tolvaptan, demeclocycline).

SIADH causes include (**HEED**-up water):

- Head trauma/CNS disorders
- Ectopic ADH (eg, small cell lung cancer)
- Exogenous hormones (eg, vasopressin, desmopressin, oxytocin)
- Lung disease
- Drugs (eg, SSRIs, carbamazepine, cyclophosphamide)

Primary polydipsia and diabetes insipidus

Characterized by the production of large amounts of dilute urine +/- thirst. Urine specific gravity < 1.006 . Urine osmolality usually $< 300 \text{ mOsm/kg}$. Central DI may be transient if damage is below hypothalamic median eminence or in the posterior pituitary (ADH in hypothalamus can still be secreted systemically via portal capillaries in median eminence).

	Primary polydipsia	Central DI	Nephrogenic DI
DEFINITION	Excessive water intake	↓ ADH release	ADH resistance
CAUSES	Psychiatric illnesses, hypothalamic lesions affecting thirst center	Idiopathic, brain injury (trauma, hypoxia, tumor, surgery, infiltrative diseases)	Hereditary (ADH receptor mutation), drugs (eg, lithium, demeclocycline), hypercalcemia, hypokalemia
SERUM OSMOLALITY	↓	↑	↑
ADH LEVEL	↓ or normal	↓	Normal or ↑
WATER RESTRICTION^a	Significant ↑ in urine osmolality ($> 700 \text{ mOsm/kg}$)	No change or slight ↑ in urine osmolality	No change or slight ↑ in urine osmolality
DESMOPRESSIN ADMINISTRATION^b	—	Significant ↑ in urine osmolality ($> 50\%$)	Minimal change in urine osmolality
TREATMENT	Water restriction	Desmopressin (DDAVP)	Manage the underlying cause; low-solute diet, HCTZ, amiloride, indomethacin

^aNo water intake for 2–3 hours followed by hourly measurements of urine volume and osmolality as well as plasma Na^+ concentration and osmolality.

^bDesmopressin (ADH analog) is administered if serum osmolality $> 295\text{--}300 \text{ mOsm/kg}$, plasma $\text{Na}^+ \geq 145 \text{ mEq/L}$, or urine osmolality does not increase despite ↑ plasma osmolality.

Hypopituitarism

Undersecretion of pituitary hormones due to

- Nonsecreting pituitary adenoma, craniopharyngioma
- **Sheehan syndrome**—ischemic infarct of pituitary following severe postpartum hemorrhage; pregnancy-induced pituitary growth → ↑ susceptibility to hypoperfusion. Usually presents with failure to lactate, amenorrhea, cold intolerance (anterior pituitary hormones mainly affected).
- **Pituitary apoplexy**—sudden hemorrhage of pituitary gland, often in the presence of an existing pituitary adenoma. Usually presents with sudden onset severe headache, visual impairment (eg, bitemporal hemianopia, diplopia due to CN III palsy), and features of hypopituitarism
- Brain injury
- Radiation

Treatment: hormone replacement therapy (glucocorticoids, thyroxine, sex steroids, human growth hormone)

Acromegaly

Excess GH in adults. Typically caused by pituitary adenoma.

FINDINGS

Large tongue with deep furrows, frontal bossing, coarsening of facial features with aging **A**, deep voice, diaphoresis (excessive sweating), hypertrophic arthropathy, impaired glucose tolerance (insulin resistance), HTN, LVH, HFpEF (most common cause of death).

↑ GH in children → gigantism (↑ linear bone growth due to unfused epiphysis).

Acromegaly in adults, gigantism in **j(g)uniors**.

**DIAGNOSIS**

↑ serum IGF-1 (GH levels unreliable as they fluctuate throughout the day); failure to suppress serum GH following oral glucose tolerance test; pituitary mass seen on brain MRI.

TREATMENT

Pituitary adenoma resection. If not cured, treat with octreotide (somatostatin analog), pegvisomant (GH receptor antagonist), or dopamine agonists (eg, cabergoline).

Hypothyroidism vs hyperthyroidism

	Hypothyroidism	Hyperthyroidism
METABOLIC	Cold intolerance, ↓ sweating, weight gain (↓ basal metabolic rate → ↓ calorigenesis), hyponatremia (↓ free water clearance)	Heat intolerance, ↑ sweating, weight loss (↑ synthesis of Na^+/K^+ -ATPase → ↑ basal metabolic rate → ↑ calorigenesis)
SKIN/HAIR	Dry, cool skin (due to ↓ blood flow); coarse, brittle hair; diffuse alopecia; brittle nails; puffy facies and generalized nonpitting edema (myxedema) due to ↑ GAGs in interstitial spaces → ↑ osmotic pressure → water retention	Warm, moist skin (due to vasodilation); fine hair; onycholysis (A); pretibial myxedema in Graves disease B
OCULAR	Periorbital edema C	Ophthalmopathy in Graves disease (including periorbital edema, exophthalmos), lid lag/retraction (↑ sympathetic stimulation of superior tarsal muscle)
GASTROINTESTINAL	Constipation (↓ GI motility), ↓ appetite	Hyperdefecation/diarrhea (↑ GI motility), ↑ appetite
MUSCULOSKELETAL	Hypothyroid myopathy (proximal weakness, ↑ CK), carpal tunnel syndrome, myoedema (small lump rising on the surface of a muscle when struck with a hammer)	Thyrotoxic myopathy (proximal weakness, normal CK), osteoporosis/↑ fracture rate (T_3 directly stimulates bone resorption)
REPRODUCTIVE	Abnormal uterine bleeding, ↓ libido, infertility	Abnormal uterine bleeding, gynecomastia, ↓ libido, infertility
NEUROPSYCHIATRIC	Hypoactivity, lethargy, fatigue, weakness, depressed mood, ↓ reflexes (delayed/slow relaxing)	Hyperactivity, restlessness, anxiety, insomnia, fine tremors (due to ↑ β -adrenergic activity), ↑ reflexes (brisk)
CARDIOVASCULAR	Bradycardia, dyspnea on exertion (↓ cardiac output)	Tachycardia, palpitations, dyspnea, arrhythmias (eg, atrial fibrillation), chest pain and systolic HTN due to ↑ number and sensitivity of β -adrenergic receptors, ↑ expression of cardiac sarcolemmal ATPase and ↓ expression of phospholamban
LABS	↑ TSH (if 1°) ↓ free T_4 Hypercholesterolemia (due to ↓ LDL receptor expression)	↓ TSH (if 1°) ↑ free T_3 and T_4 ↓ LDL, HDL, and total cholesterol



Hypothyroidism

Hashimoto thyroiditis

Also called chronic autoimmune thyroiditis. Most common cause of hypothyroidism in iodine-sufficient regions. Associated with HLA-DR3 (differs by ethnicity), ↑ risk of primary thyroid lymphoma (typically diffuse large B-cell lymphoma).

Findings: moderately enlarged, **nontender** thyroid. May be preceded by transient hyperthyroid state (“Hashitoxicosis”) due to follicular rupture and thyroid hormone release.

Serology: + antithyroid peroxidase (antimicrosomal) and antithyroglobulin antibodies.

Histology: Hurthle cells **A**, lymphoid aggregates with germinal centers **B**.

Postpartum thyroiditis—mild, self-limited variant of Hashimoto thyroiditis arising < 1 year after delivery.

Subacute granulomatous thyroiditis

Also called de Quervain thyroiditis. Usually, a self-limited disease. Natural history: transient hyperthyroidism → euthyroid state → hypothyroidism → euthyroid state. Often preceded by viral infection.

Findings: ↑ ESR, jaw pain, very **tender** thyroid (de Quervain is associated with **pain**).

Histology: granulomatous inflammation **C**.

Riedel thyroiditis

Also called invasive fibrous thyroiditis. May occur as part of IgG₄-related disease spectrum (eg, autoimmune pancreatitis, retroperitoneal fibrosis, noninfectious aortitis). Hypothyroidism occurs in ½ of patients. Fibrosis may extend to local structures (eg, trachea, esophagus), mimicking anaplastic carcinoma.

Findings: slowly enlarging, hard (rocklike), fixed, **nontender** thyroid.

Histology: thyroid replaced by fibrous tissue and inflammatory infiltrate **D**.

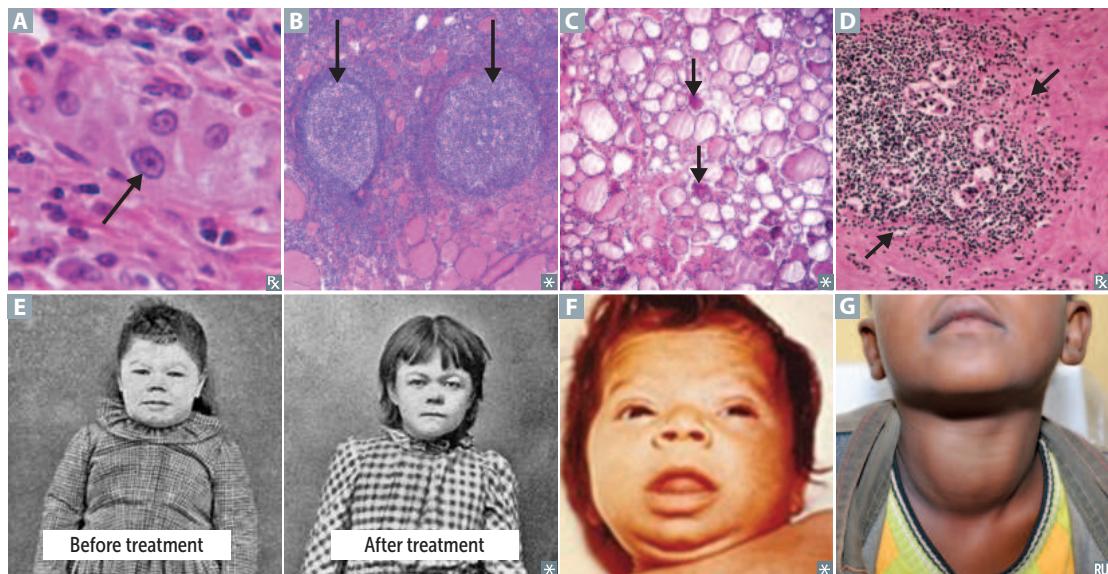
Congenital hypothyroidism

Formerly called cretinism. Most commonly caused by thyroid dysgenesis (abnormal thyroid gland development; eg, agenesis, hypoplasia, ectopy) or dyshormonogenesis (abnormal thyroid hormone synthesis; eg, mutations in thyroid peroxidase) in iodine-sufficient regions.

Findings (**6 P's**): **pot-bellied**, **pale**, **puffy-faced** child **E** with protruding umbilicus, **protuberant tongue** **F**, and **poor brain development**.

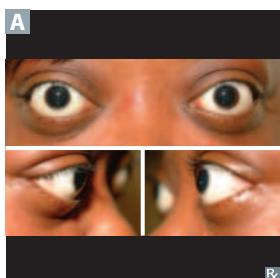
Other causes

Iodine deficiency (most common cause worldwide; typically presents with goiter **G**), iodine excess (Wolff-Chaikoff effect), drugs (eg, amiodarone, lithium), nonthyroidal illness syndrome (also called euthyroid sick syndrome; ↓ T₃ with normal/↓ T₄ and TSH in critically ill patients).



Hyperthyroidism

Graves disease



Most common cause of hyperthyroidism. Thyroid-stimulating immunoglobulin (IgG, can cause transient neonatal hyperthyroidism; type II hypersensitivity) stimulates TSH receptors on thyroid (hyperthyroidism, diffuse goiter), dermal fibroblasts (pretibial myxedema), and orbital fibroblasts (Graves orbitopathy; treat with glucocorticoids). Activation of T-cells → lymphocytic infiltration of retroorbital space → ↑ cytokines (eg, TNF- α , IFN- γ) → ↑ fibroblast secretion of hydrophilic GAGs → ↑ osmotic muscle swelling, muscle inflammation, and adipocyte count → exophthalmos **A**. Often presents during stress (eg, pregnancy). Associated with HLA-DR3 and HLA-B8. Histology: tall, crowded follicular epithelial cells; scalloped colloid.

Toxic multinodular goiter

Focal patches of hyperfunctioning follicular cells distended with colloid working independently of TSH (due to TSH receptor mutations in 60% of cases). ↑ release of T₃ and T₄. Hot nodules (hyperfunctioning nodules visualized on radioactive iodine scan) are rarely malignant.

Thyroid storm

Uncommon but serious complication that occurs when hyperthyroidism is incompletely treated/untreated and then significantly worsens in the setting of acute stress such as infection, trauma, surgery. Presents with agitation, delirium, fever, diarrhea, coma, and tachyarrhythmia (cause of death). May see ↑ LFTs. Treat with the **4 P's**: β -blockers (eg, propranolol), propylthiouracil, glucocorticoids (eg, prednisolone), potassium iodide (Lugol iodine). Iodide load → ↓ T₄ synthesis → Wolff-Chaikoff effect.

Other causes

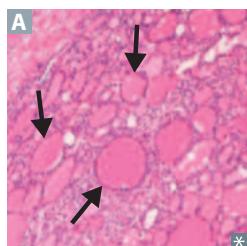
Exogenous thyrotoxicosis (excessive intake of thyroid hormone; suspect in patient trying to lose weight), ectopic thyroid production (struma ovarii), contrast-induced thyroiditis (Jod-Basedow phenomenon), drug-induced thyroiditis (amiodarone, lithium).

Causes of goiter

Smooth/diffuse: Graves disease, Hashimoto thyroiditis, iodine deficiency, TSH-secreting pituitary adenoma.

Nodular: toxic multinodular goiter, thyroid adenoma, thyroid cancer, thyroid cyst.

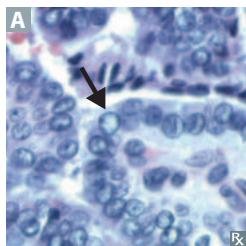
Thyroid adenoma



Benign solitary growth of the thyroid. Most are nonfunctional (“cold” on radioactive iodine scan), can rarely cause hyperthyroidism via autonomous thyroid hormone production (“hot” or “toxic”). Most common histology is follicular (arrows in **A**); absence of capsular or vascular invasion (unlike follicular carcinoma).

Thyroid cancer

Typically diagnosed with fine needle aspiration; treated with thyroidectomy. Complications of surgery include hypocalcemia (due to removal of parathyroid glands), transection of recurrent laryngeal nerve during ligation of inferior thyroid artery (leads to dysphagia and dysphonia [hoarseness]), and injury to the external branch of the superior laryngeal nerve during ligation of superior thyroid vascular pedicle (may lead to loss of tenor usually noticeable in professional voice users).

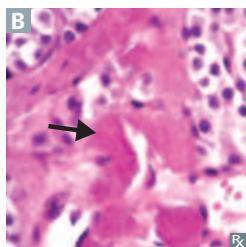
Papillary carcinoma

Most common. Empty-appearing nuclei with central clearing (“**Orphan Annie**” eyes) **A**, psamMoma bodies, nuclear grooves (**Papi** and **Moma** adopted **Orphan Annie**). ↑ risk with *RET*/PTC rearrangements and *BRAF* mutations, childhood irradiation.

Papillary carcinoma: most prevalent, palpable lymph nodes. Good prognosis.

Follicular carcinoma

Good prognosis. Invades tumor capsule and vasculature (unlike follicular adenoma), uniform follicles; hematogenous spread is common. Associated with *RAS* mutation and *PAX8-PPAR-γ* translocations. Fine needle aspiration cytology may not be able to distinguish between follicular adenoma and carcinoma.

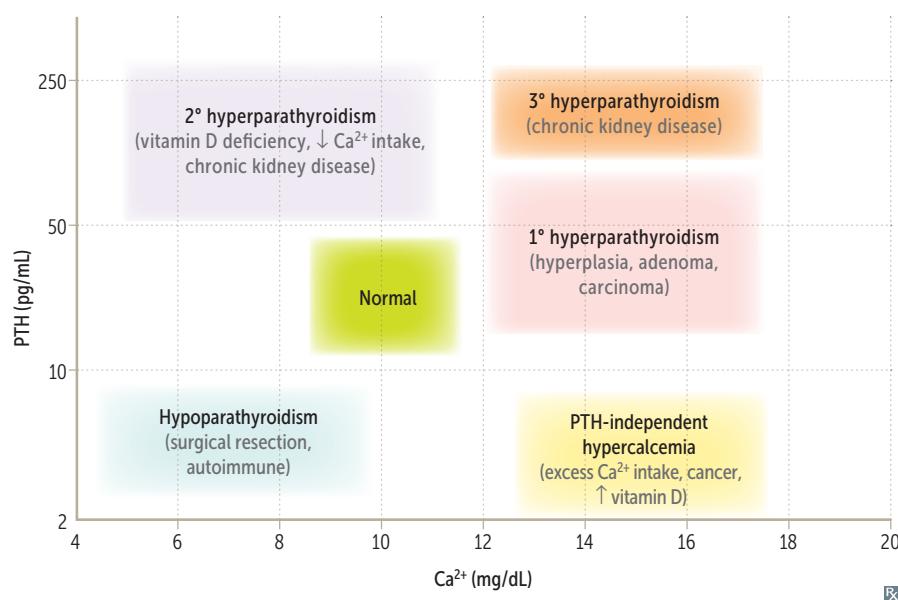
Medullary carcinoma

From parafollicular “**C** cells”; produces calcitonin, sheets of polygonal cells in an amyloid stroma **B** (stains with **Congo red**). Associated with MEN 2A and 2B (*RET* mutations).

Undifferentiated/anaplastic carcinoma

Older patients; presents with rapidly enlarging neck mass → compressive symptoms (eg, dyspnea, dysphagia, hoarseness); very poor prognosis. Associated with *TP53* mutation.

Diagnosing parathyroid disease



Hypoparathyroidism



Due to injury to parathyroid glands or their blood supply (usually during thyroid surgery), autoimmune destruction, or DiGeorge syndrome. Findings: tetany, hypocalcemia, hyperphosphatemia.

Chvostek sign—tapping of facial nerve (tap the **Cheek**) → contraction of facial muscles.

Trousseau sign—occlusion of brachial artery with BP cuff (cuff the **Triceps**) → carpal spasm.

Pseudohypoparathyroidism type 1A—autosomal dominant, maternally transmitted mutations (imprinted GNAS gene). GNAS1-inactivating mutation (coupled to PTH receptor) that encodes the G_s protein α subunit → inactivation of adenylate cyclase when PTH binds to its receptor → end-organ resistance (kidney and bone) to PTH.

Physical findings: Albright hereditary osteodystrophy (shortened 4th/5th digits **A**, short stature, round face, subcutaneous calcifications, developmental delay).

Labs: ↑ PTH, ↓ Ca²⁺, ↑ PO₄³⁻.

Pseudopseudohypoparathyroidism—autosomal dominant, paternally transmitted mutations (imprinted GNAS gene) but without end-organ resistance to PTH due to normal maternal allele maintaining renal responsiveness to PTH.

Physical findings: same as Albright hereditary osteodystrophy.

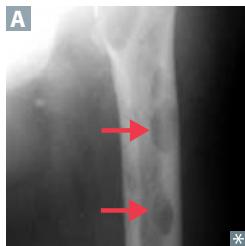
Labs: normal PTH, Ca²⁺, PO₄³⁻.

Lab values in hypocalcemic disorders

DISORDER	Ca ²⁺	PO ₄ ³⁻	PTH	ALP	25(OH) VITAMIN D	1,25(OH) ₂ VITAMIN D
Vitamin D deficiency	—/↓	—/↓	↑	↑	↓	—/↑
2° hyperpara-thyroidism (CKD)	↓	↑	↑	↑	—	↓
Hypoparathyroidism	↓	↑	↓	—	—	—/↓
Pseudohypo-parathyroidism	↓	↑	↑	↑	—	—/↓

Hyperparathyroidism

Primary hyperparathyroidism



Usually due to parathyroid adenoma or hyperplasia. **Hypercalcemia**, hypercalciuria (renal **stones**), polyuria (**thrones**), hypophosphatemia, ↑ PTH, ↑ ALP, ↑ urinary cAMP. Most often asymptomatic. May present with **bone** pain, weakness, constipation (“**groans**”), abdominal/flank pain (kidney stones, acute pancreatitis), neuropsychiatric disturbances (“**psychiatric overtones**”).

Secondary hyperparathyroidism

2° hyperplasia due to ↓ Ca²⁺ absorption and/or ↑ PO₄³⁻, most often in chronic kidney disease (causes hypovitaminosis D and hyperphosphatemia → ↓ Ca²⁺). **Hypocalcemia**, hyperphosphatemia in chronic kidney disease (vs hypophosphatemia with most other causes), ↑ ALP, ↑ PTH.

Tertiary hyperparathyroidism

Refractory (autonomous) hyperparathyroidism resulting from end-stage renal disease. ↑↑ PTH, ↑ Ca²⁺.

Familial hypocalciuric hypercalcemia

Autosomal dominant. Defective G-coupled Ca²⁺-sensing receptors in multiple tissues (eg, parathyroids, kidneys). Higher than normal Ca²⁺ levels required to suppress PTH. Excessive renal Ca²⁺ reabsorption → mild hypercalcemia and hypocalciuria with normal to ↑ PTH levels.

Osteitis fibrosa cystica—cystic **bone** spaces filled with brown fibrous tissue **A** (“brown tumor” consisting of osteoclasts and deposited hemosiderin from hemorrhages; causes bone pain). Due to ↑ PTH, classically associated with 1° (but also seen with 2°) hyperparathyroidism.

“**Stones, thrones, bones, groans, and psychiatric overtones.**”

Renal osteodystrophy—renal disease → 2° and 3° hyperparathyroidism → bone lesions.

Diabetes mellitus

ACUTE MANIFESTATIONS

Polydipsia, polyuria, polyphagia (3 P's), weight loss, DKA (type 1), hyperosmolar hyperglycemic state (type 2).

Rarely, can be caused by unopposed secretion of GH and epinephrine. Also seen in patients on glucocorticoid therapy (steroid diabetes).

CHRONIC COMPLICATIONS

Nonenzymatic glycation:

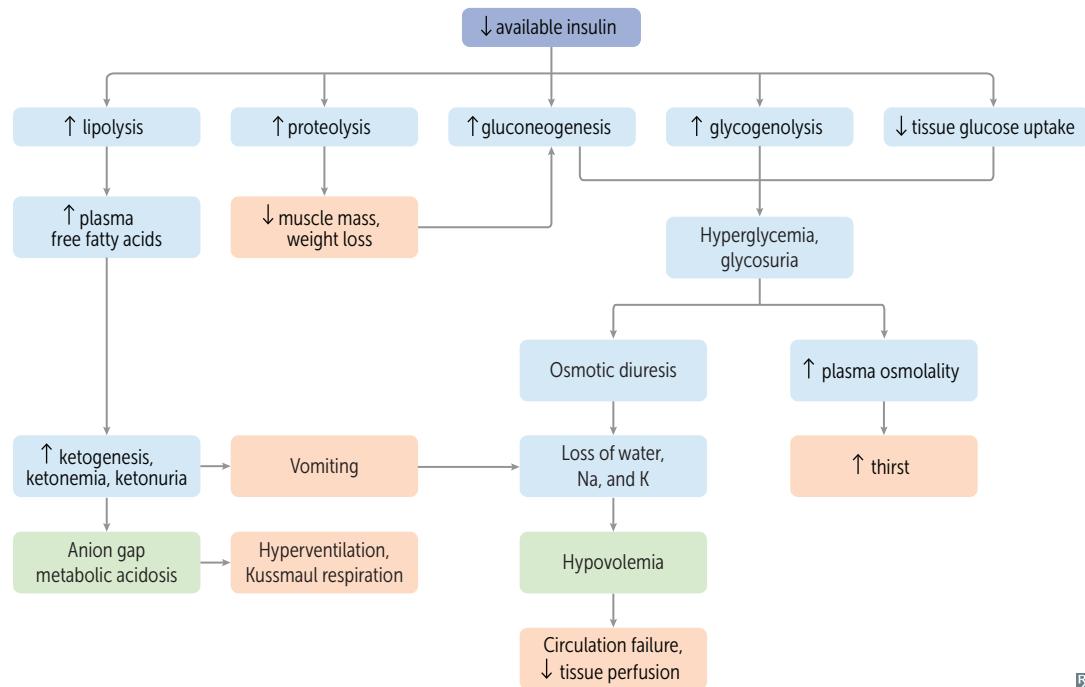
- Small vessel disease (hyaline arteriolosclerosis) → retinopathy, neuropathy, nephropathy.
- Large vessel disease (atherosclerosis) → CAD, cerebrovascular disease, peripheral vascular disease. MI is the most common cause of death.

Osmotic damage (sorbitol accumulation in organs with aldose reductase and ↓ or absent sorbitol dehydrogenase):

- Neuropathy: motor, sensory (glove and stocking distribution), autonomic degeneration (eg, GERD, gastroparesis, diabetic diarrhea).
- Cataracts.

DIAGNOSIS

TEST	DIAGNOSTIC CUTOFF	NOTES
HbA _{1c}	≥ 6.5%	Reflects average blood glucose over prior 3 months (influenced by RBC turnover)
Fasting plasma glucose	≥ 126 mg/dL	Fasting for > 8 hours
2-hour oral glucose tolerance test	≥ 200 mg/dL	2 hours after consumption of 75 g of glucose in water
Random plasma glucose	≥ 200 mg/dL	Presence of hyperglycemic symptoms is required



Type 1 vs type 2 diabetes mellitus

	Type 1	Type 2
1° DEFECT	Autoimmune T-cell-mediated destruction of β cells	↑ resistance to insulin, progressive pancreatic β-cell failure
INSULIN NECESSARY IN TREATMENT	Always	Sometimes
AGE (EXCEPTIONS COMMON)	< 30 yr	> 40 yr
ASSOCIATION WITH OBESITY	No	Yes
GENETIC PREDISPOSITION	Relatively weak (50% concordance in identical twins), polygenic	Relatively strong (90% concordance in identical twins), polygenic
ASSOCIATION WITH HLA SYSTEM	Yes, HLA-DR4 and -DR3 ($4 - 3 = \text{type 1}$)	No
GLUCOSE INTOLERANCE	Severe	Mild to moderate
INSULIN SENSITIVITY	High	Low
KETOACIDOSIS	Common	Rare
β-CELL NUMBERS IN THE ISLETS	↓	Variable (with amyloid deposits)
SERUM INSULIN LEVEL	↓	↑ initially, but ↓ in advanced disease
CLASSIC SYMPTOMS OF POLYURIA, POLYDIPSIA, POLYPHAGIA, WEIGHT LOSS	Common	Sometimes
HISTOLOGY	Islet leukocytic infiltrate	Islet amyloid polypeptide deposits

Hyperglycemic emergencies

	Diabetic ketoacidosis	Hyperosmolar hyperglycemic state
PATHOGENESIS	Insulin noncompliance or ↑ requirements due to ↑ stress (eg, infection) → lipolysis and oxidation of free fatty acids → ↑ ketone bodies (β -hydroxybutyrate > acetoacetate). Insulin deficient, ketones present.	Profound hyperglycemia → excessive osmotic diuresis → dehydration and ↑ serum osmolality → HHS. Classically seen in older patients with type 2 DM and limited ability to drink. Insulin present, ketones deficient.
SIGNS/SYMPOTMS	DKA is Deadly: Delirium/psychosis, Kussmaul respirations (rapid, deep breathing), Abdominal pain/nausea/vomiting, Dehydration. Fruity breath odor due to exhaled acetone.	Thirst, polyuria, lethargy, focal neurologic deficits, seizures.
LABS	Hyperglycemia, ↑ H^+ , ↓ HCO_3^- (↑ anion gap metabolic acidosis), ↑ urine and blood ketone levels, leukocytosis. Normal/↑ serum K^+ , but depleted intracellular K^+ due to transcellular shift from ↓ insulin and acidosis. Osmotic diuresis → ↑ K^+ loss in urine → total body K^+ depletion.	Hyperglycemia (often > 600 mg/dL), ↑ serum osmolality (> 320 mOsm/kg), normal pH (no acidosis), no ketones. Normal/↑ serum K^+ , ↓ intracellular K^+ .
COMPLICATIONS	Life-threatening mucormycosis, cerebral edema, cardiac arrhythmias.	Can progress to coma and death if untreated.
TREATMENT	IV fluids, IV insulin, and K^+ (to replete intracellular stores). Glucose may be required to prevent hypoglycemia from insulin therapy.	

Hypoglycemia in diabetes mellitus

Usually occurs in patients treated with insulin or insulin secretagogues (eg, sulfonylureas, meglitinides) in the setting of high-dose treatment, inadequate food intake, and/or exercise.

- Neurogenic (autonomic) symptoms: diaphoresis, tachycardia, tremor, anxiety, hunger. Allow perception of ↓ glucose (hypoglycemia awareness).
- Neuroglycopenic symptoms: altered mental status, seizures, death due to insufficient glucose in CNS. May occur in the absence of preceding neurogenic symptoms in patients with attenuated autonomic response (hypoglycemia unawareness).

Treatment: simple carbohydrates (eg, glucose tablets, fruit juice), IM glucagon, IV dextrose.

Cushing syndrome

Etiology

↑ cortisol due to a variety of causes:

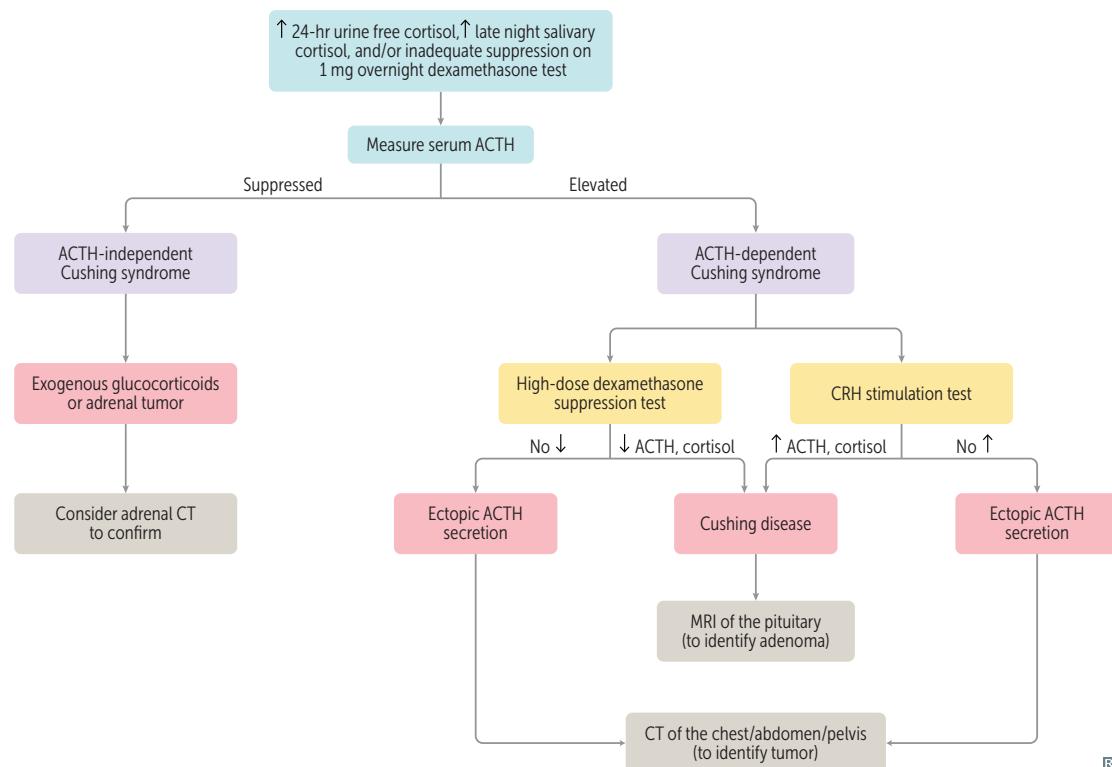
- Exogenous glucocorticoids → ↓ ACTH → bilateral adrenal atrophy. Most common cause.
- Primary adrenal adenoma, hyperplasia, or carcinoma → ↓ ACTH → atrophy of uninvolved adrenal gland.
- ACTH-secreting pituitary adenoma (Cushing disease); paraneoplastic ACTH secretion (eg, small cell lung cancer, bronchial carcinoids) → bilateral adrenal hyperplasia. Cushing disease is responsible for the majority of endogenous cases of Cushing syndrome.

Findings

MOON FACIES: Metabolic syndrome (hypertension, hyperglycemia, hyperlipidemia), **O**besity (truncal weight gain with wasting of extremities, round “moon” facies **A**, dorsocervical fat pad (“buffalo hump”), **O**steoporosis, **N**euro-psychiatric (depression, anxiety, irritability), **F**acial plethora, **A**ndrogen excess (acne, hirsutism), **C**ataract, **I**mmunosuppression, **E**cchymoses (easy bruising), **S**kin changes (thinning, striae **B**, hyperpigmentation).

Diagnosis

Screening tests include: ↑ free cortisol on 24-hr urinalysis, ↑ late night salivary cortisol, and no suppression with overnight low-dose dexamethasone test.



Adrenal insufficiency

Inability of adrenal glands to generate enough glucocorticoids +/- mineralocorticoids for the body's needs. Can be acute or chronic. Symptoms include weakness, fatigue, orthostatic hypotension, muscle aches, weight loss, GI disturbances, sugar and/or salt cravings.

Treatment: glucocorticoid +/- mineralocorticoid replacement.

Primary adrenal insufficiency

↓ gland function → ↓ cortisol, ↓ aldosterone → hypotension (hyponatremic volume contraction), hyperkalemia, metabolic acidosis, skin/mucosal hyperpigmentation **A** (↑ melanin synthesis due to ↑ MSH, a byproduct of POMC cleavage). **Primary** pigments the skin/mucosa.

Addison disease—chronic 1° adrenal insufficiency; caused by adrenal atrophy or destruction. Most commonly due to autoimmune adrenalitis (high-income countries) or TB (low-income countries).

Secondary and tertiary adrenal insufficiency

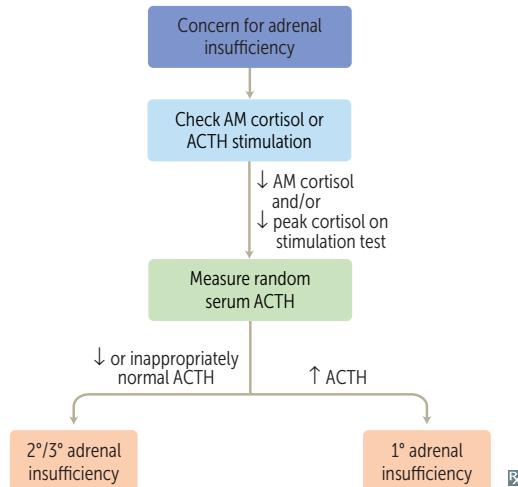
↓ pituitary ACTH secretion (secondary) or ↓ hypothalamic CRH secretion (tertiary). No hyperkalemia (aldosterone synthesis preserved due to functioning adrenal gland, intact RAAS), no hyperpigmentation.

2° adrenal insufficiency is due to pituitary pathologies, 3° adrenal insufficiency is most commonly due to abrupt cessation of chronic glucocorticoid therapy (HPA suppression). **Tertiary** from treatment.

Acute adrenal insufficiency

Also called adrenal (addisonian) crisis; often precipitated by acute stressors that ↑ glucocorticoid requirements (eg, infection) in patients with pre-existing adrenal insufficiency or on glucocorticoid therapy. May present with acute abdominal pain, nausea, vomiting, altered mental status, shock.

Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome—bilateral adrenal hemorrhage in the setting of sepsis (eg, meningococcemia) → acute 1° adrenal insufficiency.



Hyperaldosteronism

Increased secretion of aldosterone from adrenal gland. Clinical features include hypertension, ↓ or normal K⁺, metabolic alkalosis. 1° hyperaldosteronism does not directly cause edema due to aldosterone escape mechanism. However, certain 2° causes of hyperaldosteronism (eg, heart failure) impair the aldosterone escape mechanism, leading to worsening of edema.

Primary hyperaldosteronism

Seen in patients with bilateral adrenal hyperplasia or adrenal adenoma (Conn syndrome). ↑ aldosterone, ↓ renin. Leads to treatment-resistant hypertension.

Secondary hyperaldosteronism

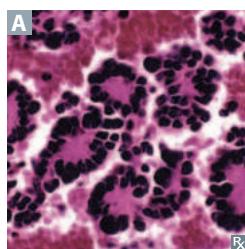
Seen in patients with renovascular hypertension, juxtaglomerular cell tumors (renin-producing), and edema (eg, cirrhosis, heart failure, nephrotic syndrome). ↑ aldosterone, ↑ renin.

Neuroendocrine tumors

Heterogeneous group of neoplasms originating from neuroendocrine cells (which have traits similar to nerve cells and hormone-producing cells).

Most neoplasms occur in the GI system (eg, carcinoid, gastrinoma), pancreas (eg, insulinoma, glucagonoma), and lungs (eg, small cell carcinoma). Also in thyroid (eg, medullary carcinoma) and adrenals (eg, pheochromocytoma).

Neuroendocrine cells (eg, pancreatic β cells, enterochromaffin cells) share a common biologic function through amine precursor uptake decarboxylase (APUD) despite differences in embryologic origin, anatomic site, and secretory products (eg, chromogranin A, neuron-specific enolase [NSE], synaptophysin, serotonin, histamine, calcitonin). Treatment: surgical resection, somatostatin analogs.

Neuroblastoma

Most common solid extracranial tumor in children (typically < 4 years old). Usually arises in adrenal medulla, but may occur anywhere along the sympathetic chain. Originates from neural crest cells.

Most common presentation is abdominal distension and a firm, irregular mass that can cross the midline (vs Wilms tumor, which is smooth and unilateral). Less likely to develop hypertension than with pheochromocytoma (neuroblastoma is normotensive). Can also present with opsoclonus-myoclonus syndrome (“dancing eyes-dancing feet”).

↑ HVA and VMA (catecholamine metabolites) in urine. Homer-Wright rosettes (neuroblasts surrounding a central area of neuropil A) characteristic of neuroblastoma and medulloblastoma. Bombesin and NSE +. Associated with amplification of N-myc oncogene.

Pheochromocytoma

Etiology



Most common tumor of the adrenal medulla in adults (black arrow in **A**; red arrow points to bone metastases). Derived from chromaffin cells (arise from neural crest). Rare. May be associated with germline mutations (eg, NF-1, VHL, RET [MEN 2A, 2B]).

Rule of 10's:

- 10%** malignant
- 10%** bilateral
- 10%** extra-adrenal (paraganglioma; eg, bladder wall, organ of Zuckerkandl)
- 10%** calcify
- 10%** kids

Symptoms

Most tumors secrete epinephrine, norepinephrine, and dopamine, which can cause episodic hypertension. May also secrete EPO → polycythemia. Symptoms occur in “spells”—relapse and remit.

Episodic hyperadrenergic symptoms (**5 P's**):
Pressure (\uparrow BP)
Pain (headache)
Perspiration
Palpitations (tachycardia)
Pallor

Findings

\uparrow catecholamines and metanephrenes (eg, homovanillic acid, vanillylmandelic acid) in urine and plasma.

Chromogranin, synaptophysin and NSE \oplus .

Treatment

Irreversible α -antagonists (eg, phenoxybenzamine) followed by β -blockers prior to tumor resection. α -blockade must be achieved before giving β -blockers to avoid a hypertensive crisis. **A** before **B**.

Phenoxybenzamine for pheochromocytoma.

Multiple endocrine neoplasias

SUBTYPE

MEN1

All **MEN** syndromes have autosomal **dominant** inheritance.

The **X-MEN** are **dominant** over villains.

CHARACTERISTICS

Pituitary tumors (prolactin or GH)

Pancreatic endocrine tumors—Zollinger-Ellison syndrome, insulinomas, VIPomas, glucagonomas (rare)

Parathyroid adenomas

Associated with mutation of **MEN1** (tumor suppressor, codes for menin, chromosome 11), angiofibromas, collagenomas, meningiomas

MEN2A

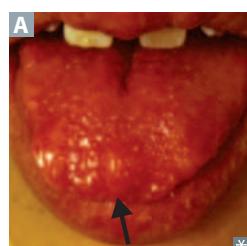
Parathyroid hyperplasia

Medullary thyroid carcinoma—neoplasm of parafollicular C cells; secretes calcitonin; prophylactic thyroidectomy required

Pheochromocytoma (secretes catecholamines)

Associated with mutation in **RET** (protooncogene, codes for receptor tyrosine kinase, chromosome 10)

MEN2B



Medullary thyroid carcinoma

Pheochromocytoma

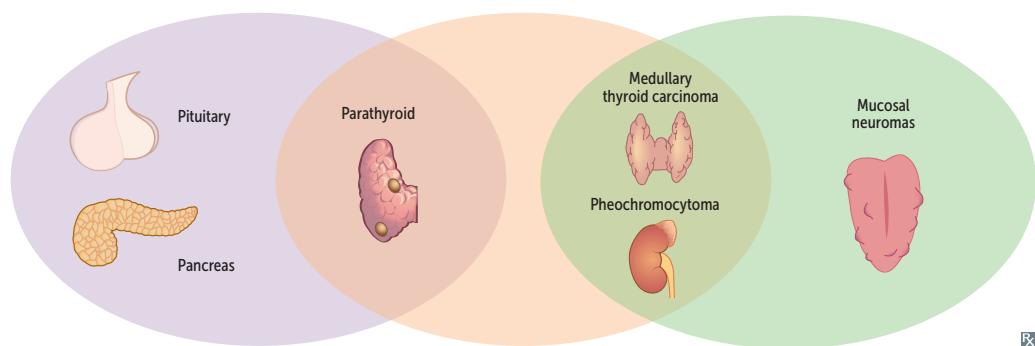
Mucosal neuromas **A** (oral/intestinal ganglioneuromatosis)

Associated with marfanoid habitus; mutation in **RET** gene

MEN1 = 3 P's

MEN2A = 2 P's, 1 M

MEN2B = 1 P, 2 M's



Pancreatic islet cell tumors**Insulinoma**

Tumor of pancreatic β cells \rightarrow overproduction of insulin \rightarrow hypoglycemia. May see Whipple triad: low blood glucose, symptoms of hypoglycemia (eg, lethargy, syncope, diplopia), and resolution of symptoms after normalization of plasma glucose levels. Symptomatic patients have \downarrow blood glucose and \uparrow C-peptide levels (vs exogenous insulin use). $\sim 10\%$ of cases associated with MEN1 syndrome.

Treatment: surgical resection.

Glucagonoma

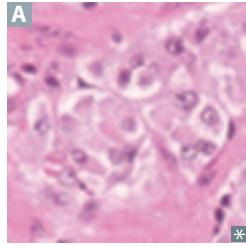
Tumor of pancreatic α cells \rightarrow overproduction of glucagon. Presents with **6 D's**: dermatitis (necrolytic migratory erythema), diabetes (hyperglycemia), **DVT**, declining weight, depression, diarrhea.

Treatment: octreotide, surgical resection.

Somatostatinoma

Tumor of pancreatic δ cells \rightarrow overproduction of somatostatin \rightarrow \downarrow secretion of secretin, cholecystokinin, glucagon, insulin, gastrin, gastric inhibitory peptide (GIP). May present with diabetes/glucose intolerance, steatorrhea, gallstones, achlorhydria.

Treatment: surgical resection; somatostatin analogs (eg, octreotide) for symptom control.

Carcinoid tumors

Carcinoid tumors arise from neuroendocrine cells, most commonly in the intestine or lung.

Neuroendocrine cells secrete 5-HT, which undergoes hepatic first-pass metabolism and enzymatic breakdown by MAO in the lung. If 5-HT reaches the systemic circulation (eg, after liver metastasis), carcinoid tumor may present with **carcinoid syndrome**—episodic flushing, diarrhea, wheezing, right-sided valvular heart disease (eg, tricuspid regurgitation, pulmonic stenosis), niacin deficiency (pellagra), \uparrow urinary 5-HIAA.

Histology: rosettes **A**, chromogranin A \oplus , synaptophysin \oplus .

Treatment: surgical resection, somatostatin analog (eg, octreotide) or tryptophan hydroxylase inhibitor (eg, telotristat) for symptom control.

Rule of thirds:

- 1/3** metastasize
- 1/3** present with 2nd malignancy
- 1/3** are multiple

Zollinger-Ellison syndrome

Constellation of symptoms due to acid hypersecretion resulting from gastrin-secreting tumor (gastrinoma) in duodenum or pancreas \rightarrow multiple, recurrent ulcers in duodenum/jejunum (often refractory to proton pump inhibitors) and malabsorption. Presents with abdominal pain, heartburn, steatorrhea, weight loss. Positive secretin stimulation test (\uparrow gastrin levels after secretin administration, which normally inhibits gastrin release). Chromogranin A \oplus . May be associated with MEN1.

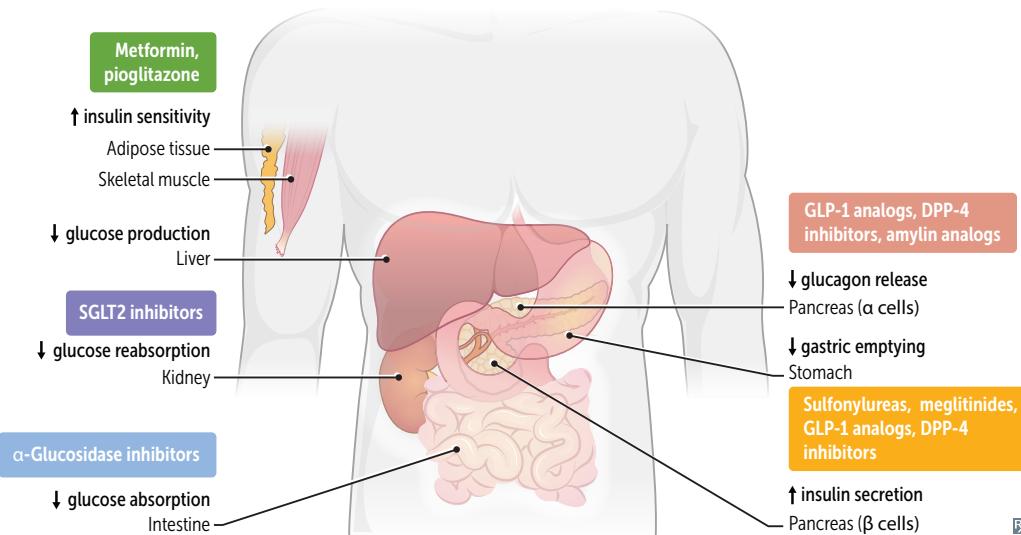
▶ ENDOCRINE—PHARMACOLOGY

Diabetes mellitus therapy

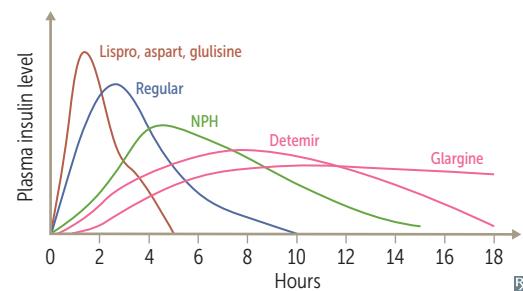
All patients with diabetes mellitus should receive education on diet, exercise, blood glucose monitoring, and complication management. Treatment differs based on the type of diabetes and glycemic control:

- Type 1 DM—insulin replacement
- Type 2 DM—oral agents (metformin is first line), non-insulin injectables, insulin replacement; weight loss particularly helpful in lowering blood glucose
- Gestational DM—insulin replacement if nutrition therapy and exercise alone fail

Regular (short-acting) insulin is preferred for DKA (IV), hyperkalemia (+ glucose), stress hyperglycemia.



DRUG	MECHANISM	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Insulin preparations		
Rapid acting (no lag): lispro, aspart, glulisine	Bind insulin receptor (tyrosine kinase activity) Liver: ↑ glucose storage as glycogen	Hypoglycemia, lipodystrophy, hypersensitivity reactions (rare), weight gain
Short acting: regular	Muscle: ↑ glycogen, protein synthesis Fat: ↑ TG storage	
Intermediate acting: NPH	Cell membrane: ↑ K ⁺ uptake	
Long acting: detemir, glargine		
Very long acting: degludec		



Diabetes mellitus therapy (continued)

DRUG	MECHANISM	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Increase insulin sensitivity		
Metformin	Inhibits mitochondrial glycerol-3-phosphate dehydrogenase (mGPD) → inhibition of hepatic gluconeogenesis and the action of glucagon. ↑ glycolysis, peripheral glucose uptake (↑ insulin sensitivity).	GI upset, lactic acidosis (use with caution in renal insufficiency), vitamin B ₁₂ deficiency. Weight loss (often desired).
Pioglitazone	Activate PPAR-γ (a nuclear receptor) → ↑ insulin sensitivity and levels of adiponectin → regulation of glucose metabolism and fatty acid storage.	Weight gain, edema, HF, ↑ risk of fractures. Delayed onset of action (several weeks).
Increase insulin secretion		
Sulfonylureas (1st gen) Chlorpropamide, tolbutamide		
Sulfonylureas (2nd gen) Glipizide, glyburide	Close K ⁺ channels in pancreatic B cell membrane → cell depolarizes → insulin release via ↑ Ca ²⁺ influx.	Disulfiram-like reaction with first-generation sulfonylureas only (rarely used). Hypoglycemia (↑ risk in renal insufficiency), weight gain.
Meglitinides Nateglinide, repaglinide		
Increase glucose-induced insulin secretion		
GLP-1 analogs Exenatide, liraglutide, semaglutide	↓ glucagon release, ↓ gastric emptying, ↑ glucose-dependent insulin release.	Nausea, vomiting, pancreatitis. Weight loss (often desired). ↑ satiety (often desired).
DPP-4 inhibitors Linagliptin, saxagliptin, sitagliptin	Inhibit DPP-4 enzyme that deactivates GLP-1 → ↓ glucagon release, ↓ gastric emptying. ↑ glucose-dependent insulin release.	Respiratory and urinary infections, weight neutral. ↑ satiety (often desired).
Decrease glucose absorption		
Sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 inhibitors Canagliflozin, dapagliflozin, empagliflozin	Block reabsorption of glucose in proximal convoluted tubule.	Glucosuria (UTIs, vulvovaginal candidiasis), dehydration (orthostatic hypotension), weight loss. Glucose flows in urine. Use with caution in renal insufficiency (↓ efficacy with ↓ GFR).
α-glucosidase inhibitors Acarbose, miglitol	Inhibit intestinal brush-border α-glucosidases → delayed carbohydrate hydrolysis and glucose absorption → ↓ postprandial hyperglycemia.	GI upset, bloating. Not recommended in renal insufficiency.
Others		
Amylin analogs Pramlintide	↓ glucagon release, ↓ gastric emptying.	Hypoglycemia, nausea. ↑ satiety (often desired).

Thionamides

Propylthiouracil, methimazole.

MECHANISM

Block thyroid peroxidase, inhibiting the oxidation of iodide as well as the organification and coupling of iodine → inhibition of thyroid hormone synthesis. PTU also blocks 5'-deiodinase → ↓ Peripheral conversion of T₄ to T₃.

CLINICAL USE

Hyperthyroidism. PTU used in Primary (first) trimester of pregnancy (due to methimazole teratogenicity); methimazole used in second and third trimesters of pregnancy (due to risk of PTU-induced hepatotoxicity). Not used to treat Graves ophthalmopathy (treated with glucocorticoids).

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Skin rash, agranulocytosis (rare), aplastic anemia, hepatotoxicity.
PTU use has been associated with ANCA-positive vasculitis.
Methimazole is a possible teratogen (can cause aplasia cutis).

Levothyroxine, liothyronine**MECHANISM**

Hormone replacement for T₄ (levothyroxine; levo = 4 letters) or T₃ (liothyronine; lio = 3 letters).
Avoid levothyroxine with antacids, bile acid resins, or ferrous sulfate (↓ absorption).

CLINICAL USE

Hypothyroidism, myxedema. May be misused for weight loss. Distinguish exogenous hyperthyroidism from endogenous hyperthyroidism by using a combination of TSH receptor antibodies, radioactive iodine uptake, and/or measurement of thyroid blood flow on ultrasound.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Tachycardia, heat intolerance, tremors, arrhythmias.

Hypothalamic/pituitary drugs**DRUG** **CLINICAL USE**

Conivaptan, tolvaptan ADH antagonists
SIADH (block action of ADH at V₂-receptor)

Demeclacycline ADH antagonist, a tetracycline
SIADH (interferes with ADH signaling)

Desmopressin ADH analog
Central DI, von Willebrand disease, sleep enuresis, hemophilia A

GH GH deficiency, Turner syndrome

Oxytocin Induction of labor (stimulates uterine contractions), control uterine hemorrhage

Octreotide Somatostatin analog
Acromegaly, carcinoid syndrome, gastrinoma, glucagonoma, esophageal varices

Fludrocortisone**MECHANISM**

Synthetic analog of aldosterone with glucocorticoid effects. Fludrocortisone retains fluid.

CLINICAL USE

Mineralocorticoid replacement in 1° adrenal insufficiency.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Similar to glucocorticoids; also edema, exacerbation of heart failure, hyperpigmentation.

Cinacalcet

MECHANISM	Sensitizes calcium-sensing receptor (CaSR) in parathyroid gland to circulating Ca^{2+} $\rightarrow \downarrow \text{PTH}$. Pronounce “Senacalcet.”
CLINICAL USE	2° hyperparathyroidism in patients with CKD receiving hemodialysis, hypercalcemia in 1° hyperparathyroidism (if parathyroidectomy fails), or in parathyroid carcinoma.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hypocalcemia.

Sevelamer

MECHANISM	Nonabsorbable phosphate binder that prevents phosphate absorption from the GI tract.
CLINICAL USE	Hyperphosphatemia in CKD.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hypophosphatemia, GI upset.

Cation exchange resins Patiromer, sodium polystyrene sulfonate, zirconium cyclosilicate.

MECHANISM	Bind K^+ in colon in exchange for other cations (eg, Na^+ , Ca^{2+}) $\rightarrow \text{K}^+$ excreted in feces.
CLINICAL USE	Hyperkalemia.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hypokalemia, GI upset.

▶ NOTES

Gastrointestinal

“A good set of bowels is worth more to a man than any quantity of brains.”
—Josh Billings

“Man should strive to have his intestines relaxed all the days of his life.”
—Moses Maimonides

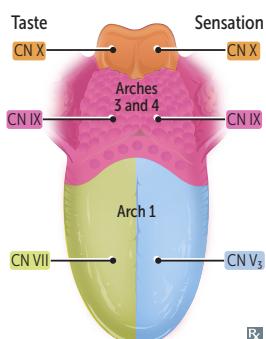
“All right, let’s not panic. I’ll make the money by selling one of my livers. I can get by with one.”
—Homer Simpson, *The Simpsons*

“The truth does not change according to our ability to stomach it emotionally.”
—Flannery O’Connor

When studying the gastrointestinal system, be sure to understand the normal embryology, anatomy, and physiology and how the system is affected by various pathologies. Study not only disease pathophysiology, but also its specific findings, so that you can differentiate between two similar diseases. For example, what specifically makes ulcerative colitis different from Crohn disease? Also, be comfortable with basic interpretation of abdominal x-rays, CT scans, and endoscopic images.

► Embryology	364
► Anatomy	367
► Physiology	378
► Pathology	383
► Pharmacology	405

► GASTROINTESTINAL—EMBRYOLOGY

Tongue development

1st pharyngeal arch forms anterior 2/3 of tongue (sensation via CN V₃, taste via CN VII).

3rd and 4th pharyngeal arches form posterior 1/3 of tongue (sensation and taste mainly via CN IX, extreme posterior via CN X).

Motor innervation is via CN XII to hyoglossus (retracts and depresses tongue), **genioglossus** (**protrudes** tongue), and **styloglossus** (draws sides of tongue upward to create a trough for swallowing).

Motor innervation is via CN X to palatoglossus (elevates posterior tongue during swallowing).

Taste—CN VII, IX, X (nucleus tractus solitarius [NTS]).

Pain—CN V₃, IX, X.

Motor—CN X, XII.

The **genie** comes **out** of the lamp in **style**.

CN 10 innervates **palatenglossus**.

Normal gastrointestinal embryology

Foregut—esophagus to duodenum at level of pancreatic duct and common bile duct insertion (ampulla of Vater).

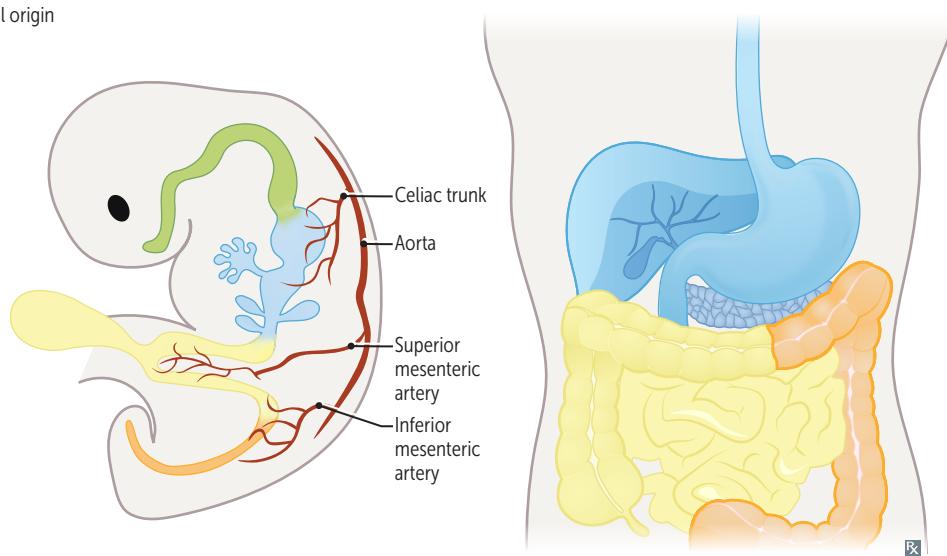
- 4th-6th week of development—stomach rotates 90° clockwise.
- Left vagus becomes anteriorly positioned, and right vagus becomes posteriorly positioned.

Midgut—lower duodenum to proximal 2/3 of transverse colon.

- 6th week of development—physiologic herniation of midgut through umbilical ring.
- 10th week of development—returns to abdominal cavity rotating around superior mesenteric artery (SMA), 270° counterclockwise (~90° before 10th week, remaining ~180° in 10th week when contents retract back into abdominal cavity).

Hindgut—distal 1/3 of transverse colon to anal canal above pectinate line.

- █ Pharyngeal origin
- █ Foregut
- █ Midgut
- █ Hindgut



Ventral wall defects

Developmental defects due to failure of rostral fold closure (eg, sternal defects [ectopia cordis]), lateral fold closure (eg, omphalocele, gastroschisis), or caudal fold closure (eg, bladder exstrophy).

Gastroschisis**PRESSENTATION**

Paraumbilical herniation of abdominal contents through abdominal wall defect

COVERAGE

Not covered by peritoneum or amnion **A**; right sided/paraumbilical

ASSOCIATIONS

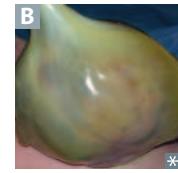
Not associated with chromosome abnormalities; good prognosis

**Omphalocele**

Herniation of abdominal contents through umbilicus

Covered by peritoneum and amnion **B** (light gray shiny sac); midline, membrane covered

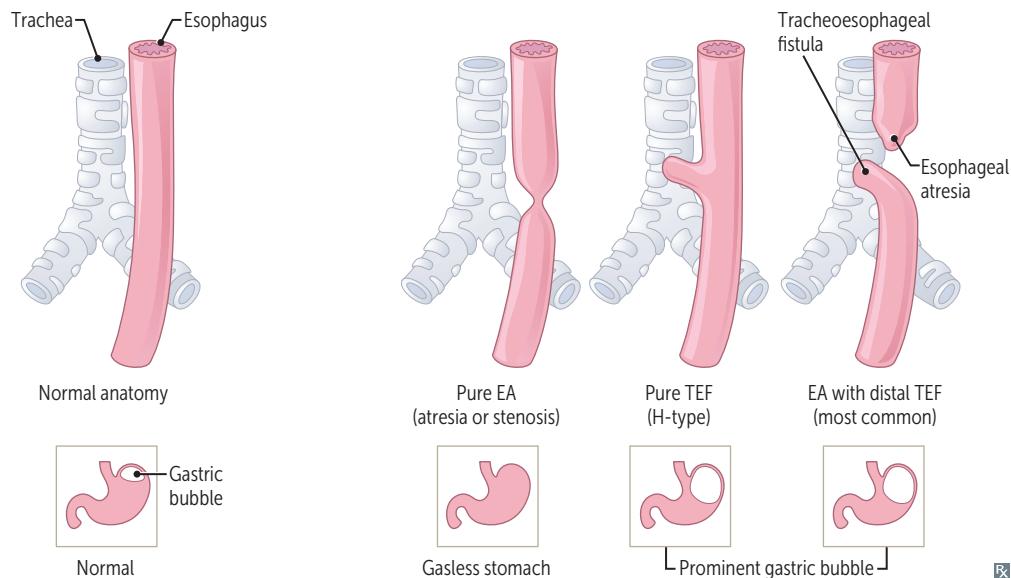
Associated with congenital anomalies (eg, trisomies 13 and 18, Beckwith-Wiedemann syndrome) and other structural abnormalities (eg, cardiac, GU, neural tube)

**Congenital umbilical hernia**

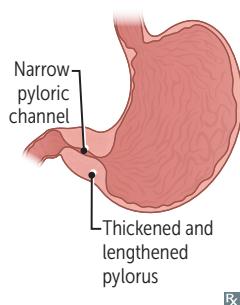
Delay of umbilical ring to close spontaneously following physiological herniation of midgut → patent umbilical orifice. Covered by skin **C**. Protrudes with ↑ intra-abdominal pressure (eg, crying). May be associated with congenital disorders (eg, Down syndrome, congenital hypothyroidism). Small defects usually close spontaneously.

Tracheoesophageal anomalies

Esophageal atresia (EA) with distal tracheoesophageal fistula (TEF) is the most common (85%) and often presents as polyhydramnios in utero (due to inability of fetus to swallow amniotic fluid). Neonates drool, choke, and vomit with first feeding. TEFs allow air to enter stomach (visible on CXR). Cyanosis is 2° to laryngospasm (to avoid reflux-related aspiration). Clinical test: failure to pass nasogastric tube into stomach. Associated with VATER/VACTERL defects. In **H-type**, the fistula resembles the letter **H**. In pure EA, CXR shows gasless abdomen.



Hypertrophic pyloric stenosis



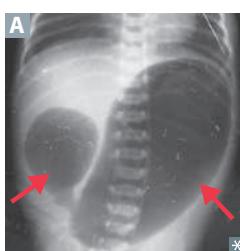
Most common cause of gastric outlet obstruction in infants. Palpable olive-shaped **mass** (due to hypertrophy and hyperplasia of pyloric sphincter muscle) in epigastric region, visible peristaltic waves, and nonbilious projectile vomiting at ~ 2–6 weeks old. More common in firstborn **males**; associated with exposure to **macrolides**.

Results in hypokalemic hypochloremic **metabolic alkalosis** (2° to vomiting of gastric acid and subsequent volume contraction).

Ultrasound shows thickened and lengthened pylorus.

Treatment: surgical incision of pyloric muscles (**pyloromyotomy**).

Intestinal atresia

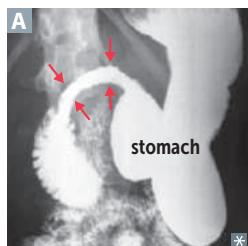


Presents with bilious vomiting and abdominal distension within first 1–2 days of life.

Duodenal atresia—failure to recanalize lumen from solid cord stage. X-ray **A** shows “**double bubble**” (dilated stomach, proximal duodenum). Associated with **Down syndrome**.

Jejunal and ileal atresia—disruption of mesenteric vessels (typically SMA) → ischemic necrosis of fetal intestine → segmental resorption: bowel becomes discontinuous. X-ray may show “**triple bubble**” (dilated stomach, duodenum, proximal jejunum) and gasless colon. Associated with **cystic fibrosis** and **gastroschisis**. May be caused by maternal tobacco smoking or use of vasoconstrictive drugs (eg, cocaine) during pregnancy.

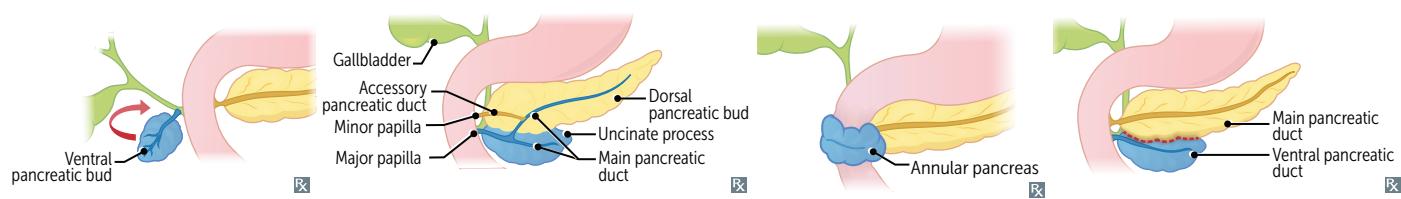
Pancreas and spleen embryology



Pancreas—derived from foregut. Ventral pancreatic bud contributes to uncinate process. Both ventral and dorsal buds contribute to pancreatic head and main pancreatic duct.

Annular pancreas—abnormal rotation of ventral pancreatic bud forms a ring of pancreatic tissue → encircles 2nd part of duodenum; may cause duodenal narrowing (arrows in A) and vomiting. Associated with Down syndrome.

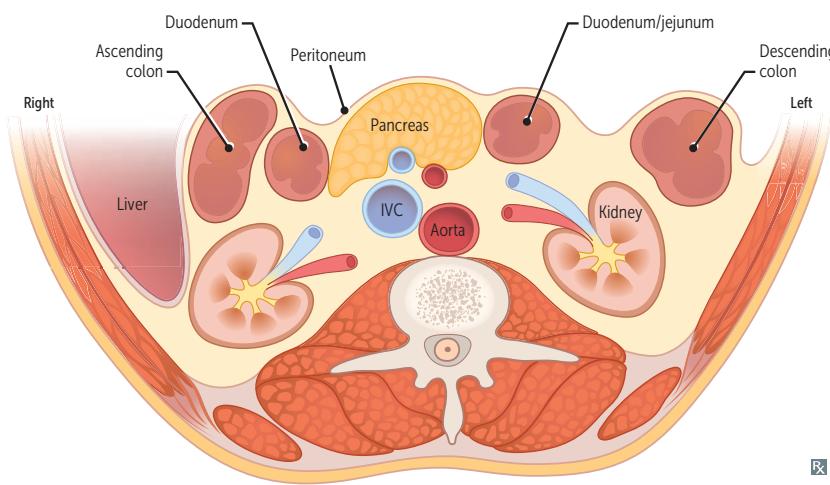
Pancreas divisum—ventral and dorsal parts fail to fuse at 7 weeks of development. Common anomaly; mostly asymptomatic, but may cause chronic abdominal pain and/or pancreatitis. Spleen—arises in mesentery of the stomach (dorsal mesogastrum, hence, mesodermal), but has foregut supply (celiac trunk → splenic artery).



► GASTROINTESTINAL—ANATOMY

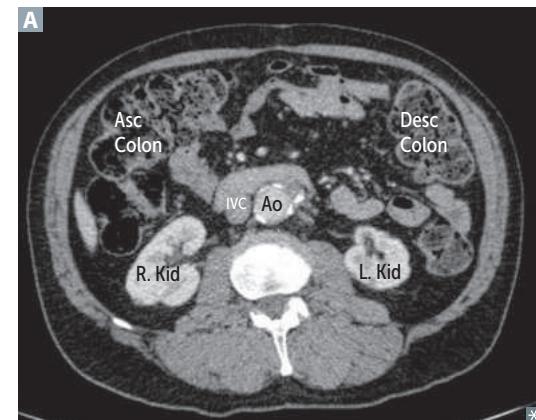
Retroperitoneal structures

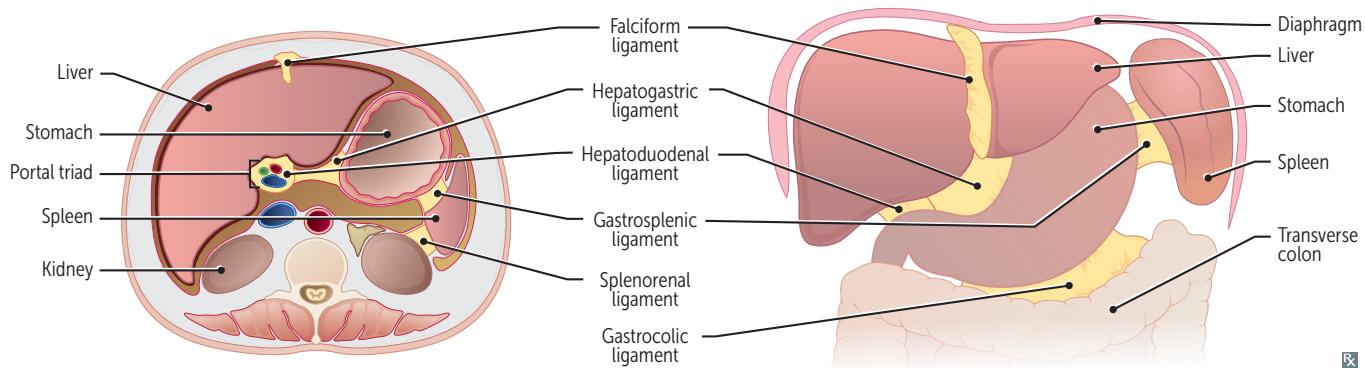
Retroperitoneal structures A are posterior to (and outside of) the peritoneal cavity. Injuries to retroperitoneal structures can cause blood or gas accumulation in retroperitoneal space.



SAD PUCKER:

Suprarenal (adrenal) glands [not shown]
Aorta and IVC
Duodenum (2nd through 4th parts)
Pancreas (except tail)
Ureters [not shown]
Colon (descending and ascending)
Kidneys
Esophagus (thoracic portion) [not shown]
Rectum (partially) [not shown]



Important gastrointestinal ligaments

LIGAMENT	CONNECTS	STRUCTURES CONTAINED	NOTES
Falciform ligament	Liver to anterior abdominal wall	Ligamentum teres hepatitis (derivative of fetal umbilical vein), patent paraumbilical veins	Derivative of ventral mesentery
Hepatoduodenal ligament	Liver to duodenum	Portal triad: proper hepatic artery, portal vein, common bile duct	Derivative of ventral mesentery Pringle maneuver —ligament is compressed manually or with a vascular clamp in omental foramen to control bleeding from hepatic inflow source (portal vein, hepatic artery) vs outflow (hepatic veins, IVC) Borders the omental foramen, which connects the greater and lesser sacs Part of lesser omentum
Hepatogastric ligament	Liver to lesser curvature of stomach	Gastric vessels	Derivative of ventral mesentery Separates greater and lesser sacs on the right May be cut during surgery to access lesser sac Part of lesser omentum
Gastrocolic ligament	Greater curvature and transverse colon	Gastroepiploic arteries	Derivative of dorsal mesentery Part of greater omentum
Gastrosplenic ligament	Greater curvature and spleen	Short gastrics, left gastroepiploic vessels	Derivative of dorsal mesentery Separates greater and lesser sacs on the left Part of greater omentum
Splenorenal ligament	Spleen to left pararenal space	Splenic artery and vein, tail of pancreas	Derivative of dorsal mesentery

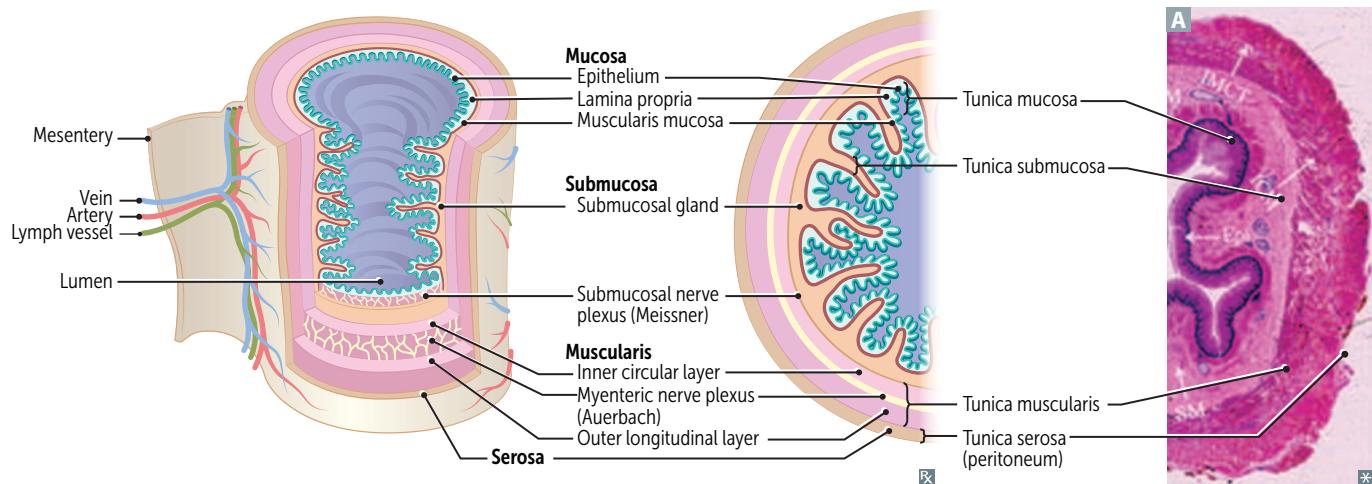
Digestive tract anatomy

Layers of gut wall **A** (inside to outside—MSMS):

- **Mucosa**—epithelium, lamina propria, muscularis mucosa
- **Submucosa**—includes submucosal nerve plexus (Meissner), secretes fluid
- **Muscularis externa**—includes myenteric nerve plexus (Auerbach), motility
- **Serosa** (when intraperitoneal), adventitia (when retroperitoneal)

Ulcers can extend into submucosa, inner or outer muscular layer. Erosions are in mucosa only.

Frequency of basal electric rhythm (slow waves), which originate in the interstitial cells of Cajal:
duodenum > ileum > stomach.



Digestive tract histology

Esophagus

Nonkeratinized stratified squamous epithelium. Upper 1/3, striated muscle; middle and lower 2/3 smooth muscle, with some overlap at the transition.

Stomach

Gastric glands **A**. Parietal cells are eosinophilic (pink), chief cells are basophilic.

Duodenum

Villi **B** and microvilli ↑ absorptive surface. Brunner glands (bicarbonate-secreting cells of submucosa), crypts of Lieberkühn (contain stem cells that replace enterocytes/goblet cells and Paneth cells that secrete defensins, lysozyme, and TNF), and plicae circulares (distal duodenum).

Jejunum

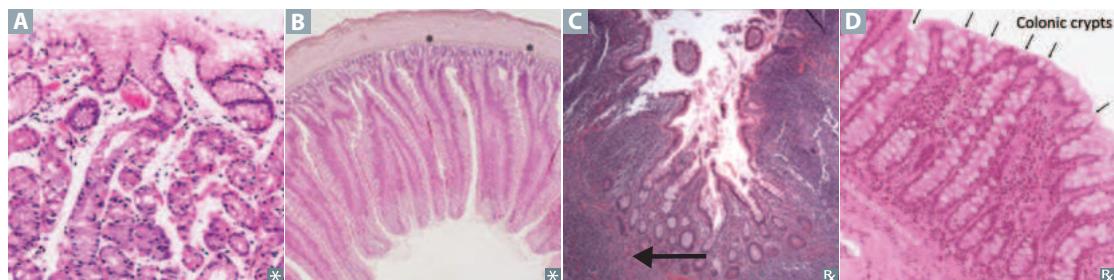
Villi, crypts of Lieberkühn, and plicae circulares (taller, more prominent, numerous [vs ileum]) → feathered appearance with oral contrast and ↑ surface area.

Ileum

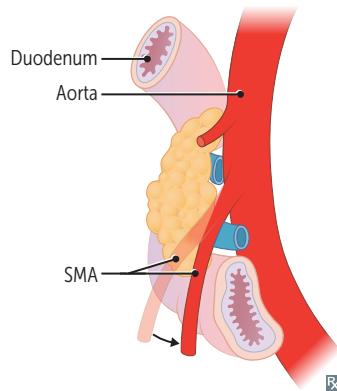
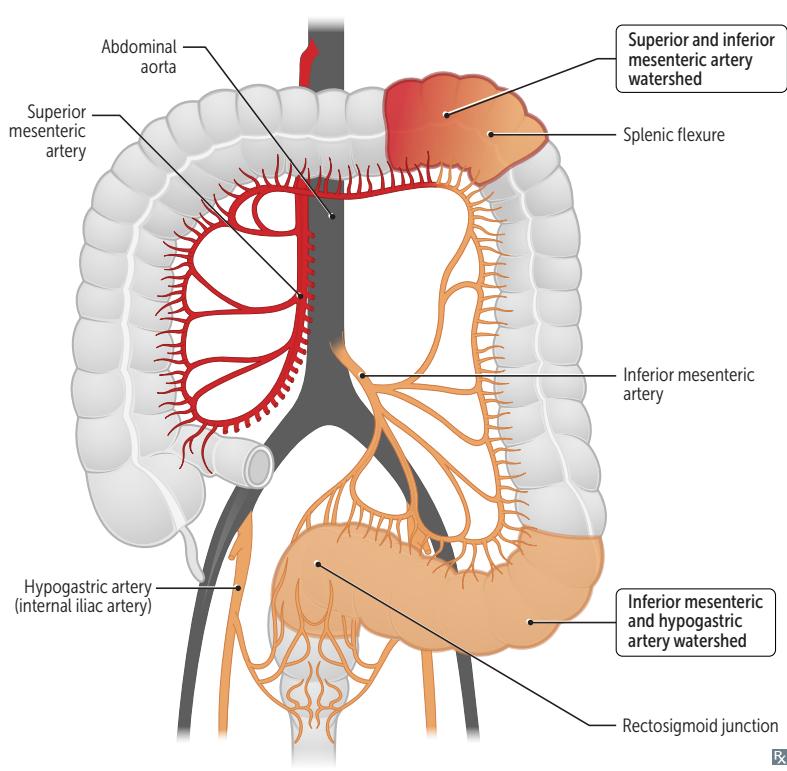
Villi, Peyer patches (arrow in **C**; lymphoid aggregates in lamina propria, submucosa), plicae circulares (proximal ileum), crypts of Lieberkühn. Largest number of goblet cells in small intestine.

Colon

Crypts of Lieberkühn with abundant goblet cells, but no villi **D**.



Abdominal aorta and branches



Arteries supplying GI structures are single and branch anteriorly.

Arteries supplying non-GI structures are paired and branch laterally and posteriorly.

Two areas of the colon have dual blood supply from distal arterial branches (“watershed areas”) → susceptible in colonic ischemia (hypotensive states, thromboemboli, or atheroemboli):

- Splenic flexure—SMA and IMA
- Rectosigmoid junction—IMA branches (last sigmoid arterial branch and superior rectal artery)

Nutcracker syndrome—compression of left renal vein between superior mesenteric artery and aorta. May cause abdominal (flank) pain, gross hematuria (from rupture of thin-walled renal varicosities), left-sided varicocele.

Superior mesenteric artery syndrome

characterized by intermittent intestinal obstruction symptoms (primarily postprandial pain) when SMA and aorta compress transverse (third) portion of duodenum.

Typically occurs in conditions associated with diminished mesenteric fat (eg, rapid weight loss, low body weight, malnutrition, gastric bypass surgeries).

Gastrointestinal blood supply and innervation

EMBRYONIC GUT REGION	ARTERY	PARASYMPATHETIC INNERVATION	VERTEBRAL LEVEL	STRUCTURES SUPPLIED
Foregut	Celiac	Vagus	T12/L1	Pharynx (vagus nerve only) and lower esophagus (celiac artery only) to proximal duodenum; liver, gallbladder, pancreas, spleen (mesoderm)
Midgut	SMA	Vagus	L1	Distal duodenum to proximal 2/3 of transverse colon
Hindgut	IMA	Pelvic splanchnic	L3	Distal 1/3 of transverse colon to upper portion of anal canal

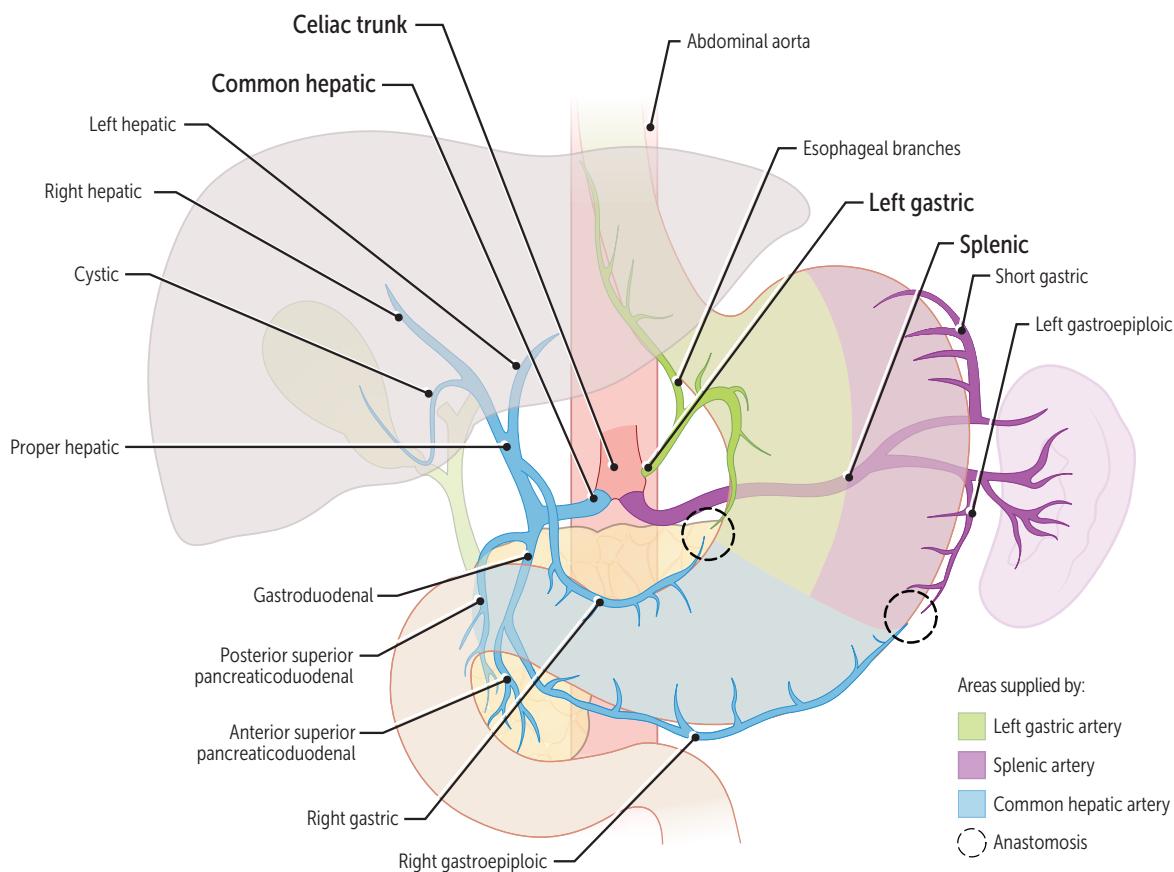
Sympathetic innervation arises from abdominal prevertebral ganglia: celiac, superior mesenteric, and inferior mesenteric.

Celiac trunk

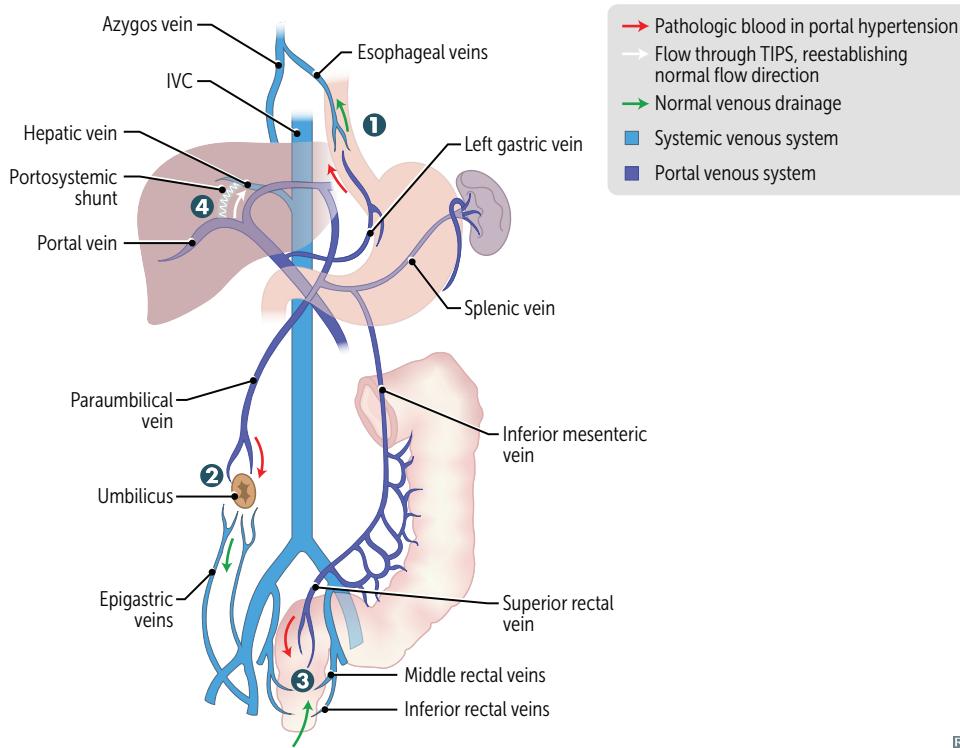
Branches of celiac trunk: common hepatic, splenic, and left gastric. These constitute the main blood supply of the foregut.

Strong anastomoses exist between:

- Left and right gastroepiploics
- Left and right gastrics



Portosystemic anastomoses



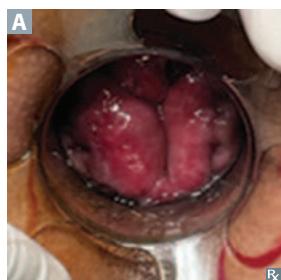
SITE OF ANASTOMOSIS	CLINICAL SIGN	PORTAL ↔ SYSTEMIC
① Esophagus	Esophageal varices	Left gastric ↔ esophageal (drains into azygos)
② Umbilicus	Caput medusae	Paraumbilical ↔ small epigastric veins (branches of inferior and superficial epigastric veins) of the anterior abdominal wall
③ Rectum	Anorectal varices	Superior rectal ↔ middle and inferior rectal

Varices of **gut**, **butt**, and **caput** (medusae) are commonly seen with portal hypertension.

④ Transjugular Intrahepatic Portosystemic Shunt (TIPS) treatment creates an anastomosis between portal vein and hepatic vein, relieving portal hypertension by shunting blood to the systemic circulation, bypassing the liver. TIPS can precipitate hepatic encephalopathy due to ↓ clearance of ammonia from shunting.

Pectinate line

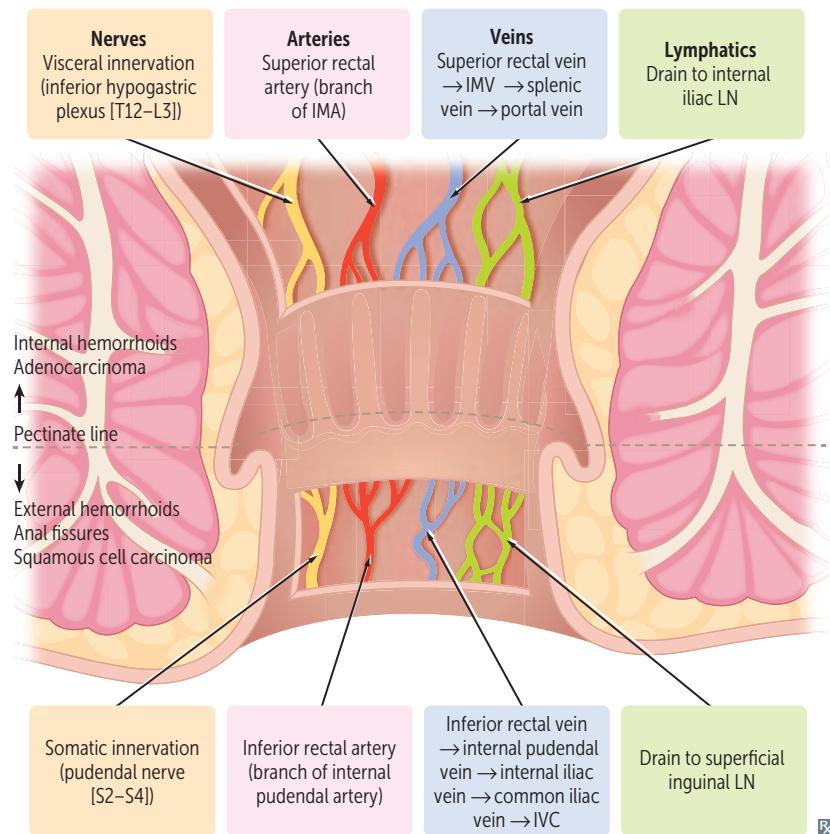
Also called dentate line. Formed where endoderm (hindgut) meets ectoderm.



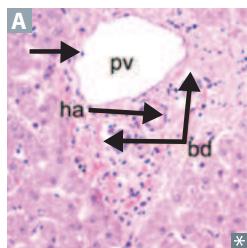
Internal hemorrhoids—abnormal distention of anal venous plexus **A**. Risk factors include older age and chronic constipation. Receive visceral innervation and are therefore **not painful**.

External hemorrhoids—receive somatic innervation (inferior rectal branch of pudendal nerve) and are therefore **painful** if thrombosed.

Anal fissure—tear in anoderm below pectinate line. **Pain while pooping; blood on toilet paper**. Located in the posterior midline because this area is **poorly perfused**. Associated with low-fiber diets and constipation.



Liver tissue architecture



The functional unit of the liver is made up of hexagonally arranged lobules surrounding the central vein with portal triads on the edges (consisting of a portal vein, hepatic artery, bile ducts, as well as lymphatics) **A**.

Apical surface of hepatocytes faces bile canaliculi. Basolateral surface faces sinusoids. Kupffer cells (specialized macrophages) located in sinusoids clear bacteria and damaged or senescent RBCs.

Hepatic stellate (Ito) cells in space of Disse store vitamin A (when quiescent) and produce extracellular matrix (when activated).

Responsible for hepatic fibrosis.

Dual blood supply to liver (~80%) and hepatic artery (~20%).

Zone I—periportal zone:

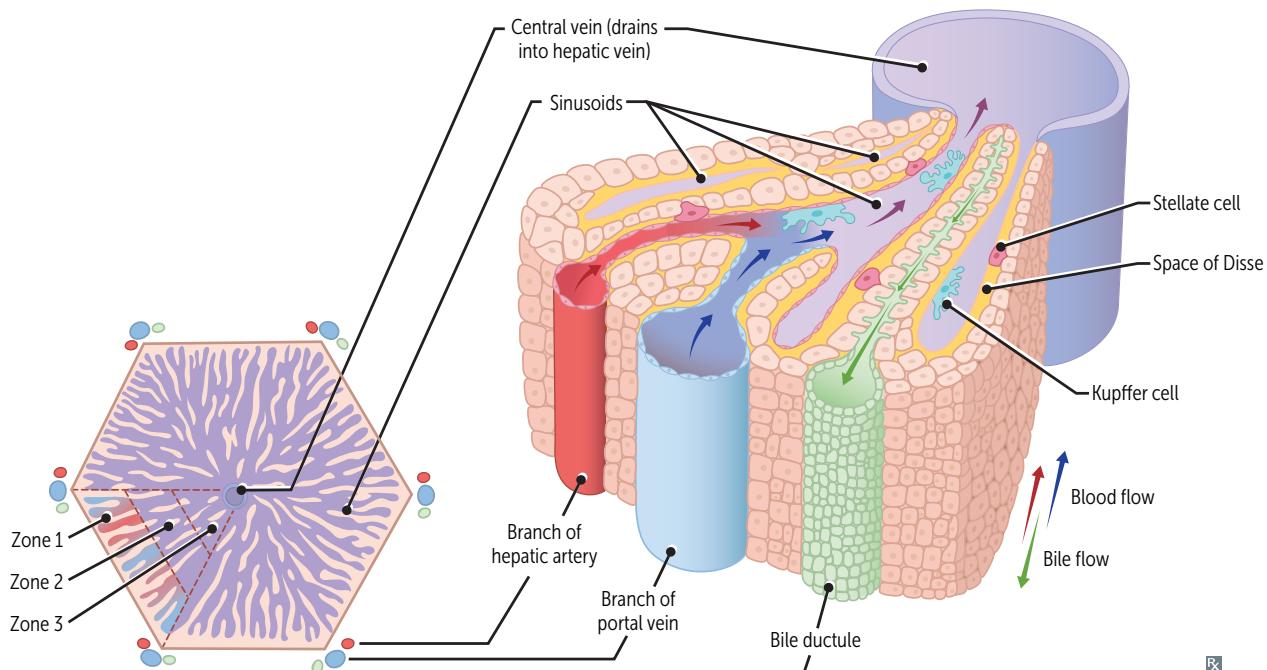
- Affected 1st by viral hepatitis
- Best oxygenated, most resistant to circulatory compromise
- Ingested toxins (eg, cocaine)

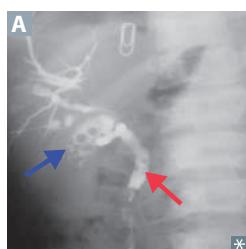
Zone II—intermediate zone:

- Yellow fever

Zone III—pericentral (centrilobular) zone:

- Affected 1st by ischemia as least oxygenated (eg, congestive hepatopathy)
- High concentration of cytochrome P-450
- Most sensitive to metabolic toxins (eg, ethanol, CCl₄, rifampin, acetaminophen)
- Site of alcoholic hepatitis

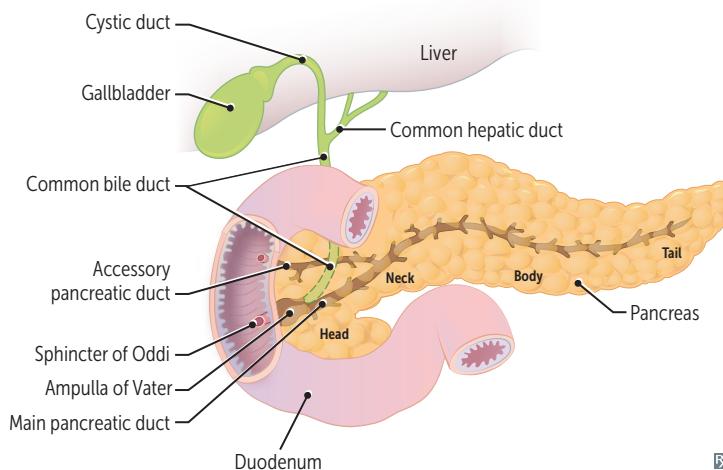


Biliary structures

Cholangiography shows filling defects in gallbladder (blue arrow in A) and common bile duct (red arrow in A).

Gallstones that reach the confluence of the common bile and pancreatic ducts at the ampulla of Vater can block both the common bile and pancreatic ducts (double duct sign), causing both cholangitis and pancreatitis, respectively.

Tumors that arise in head of pancreas (usually ductal adenocarcinoma) can cause obstruction of common bile duct → enlarged nontender gallbladder with jaundice (Courvoisier sign).

**Femoral region**

ORGANIZATION

Lateral to medial: nerve-artery-vein-lymphatics.

You go from **lateral to medial** to find your **navel**.

Femoral triangle

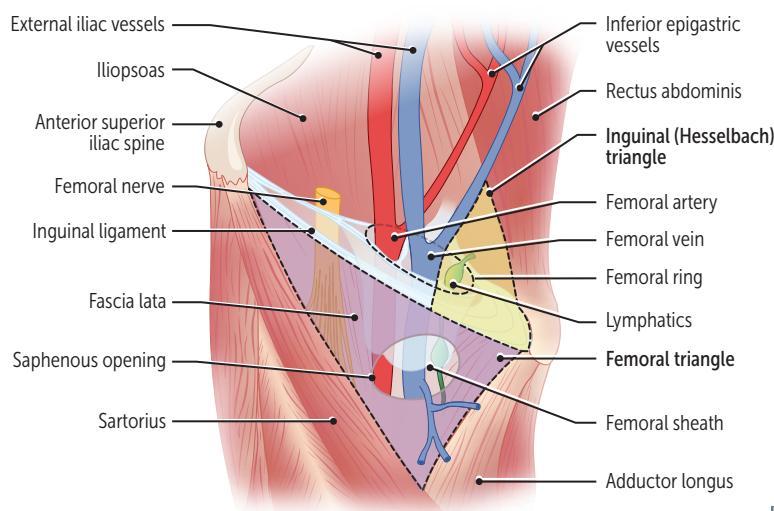
Contains femoral nerve, artery, vein.

Venous near the **penis**.

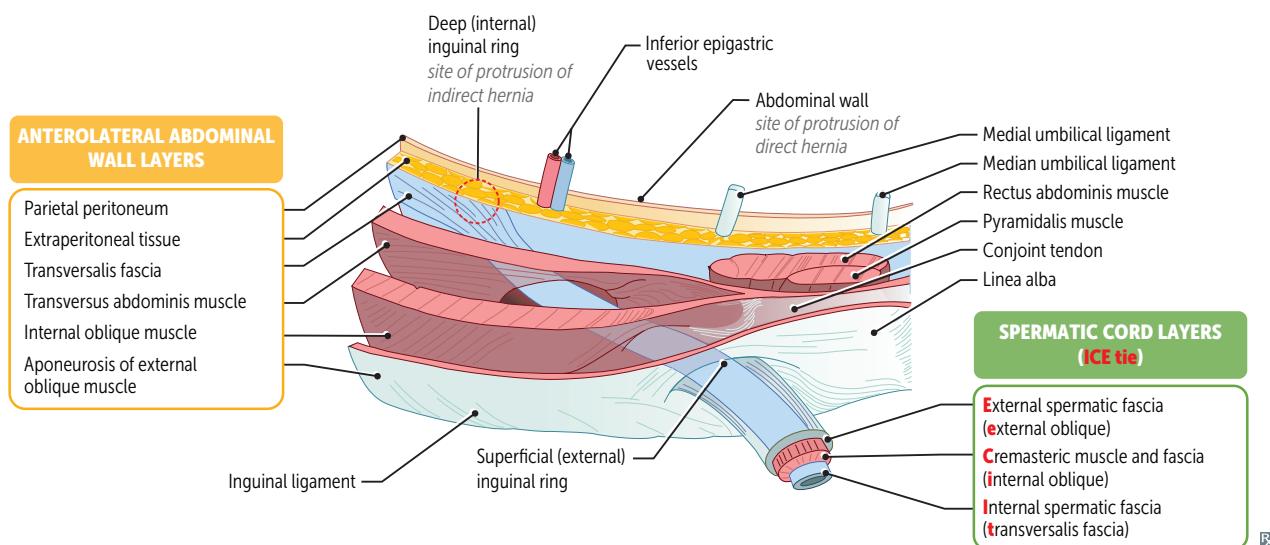
Femoral sheath

Fascial tube 3–4 cm below inguinal ligament.

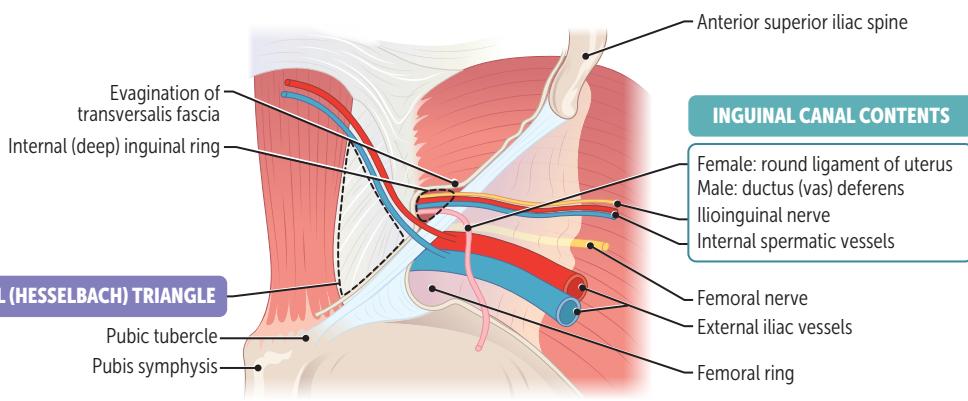
Contains femoral vein, artery, and canal (deep inguinal lymph nodes) but not femoral nerve.



Inguinal canal



Myopectineal orifice

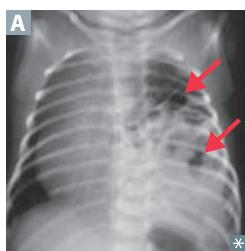


Hernias

Protrusion of peritoneum through an opening, usually at a site of weakness. Contents may be at risk for incarceration (not reducible back into abdomen/pelvis) and strangulation (ischemia and necrosis). Complicated hernias can present with tenderness, erythema, fever.

Spigelian hernia

Also called spontaneous lateral ventral hernia or hernia of semilunar line. Occurs through defects between the rectus abdominis and the semilunar line in the Spigelian aponeurosis. Most occur in the lower abdomen due to lack of the posterior rectus sheath. Presentation is variable but may include abdominal pain and a palpable lump along the Spigelian fascia. Diagnosis: ultrasound and CT scan.

Hernias (continued)**Diaphragmatic hernia**

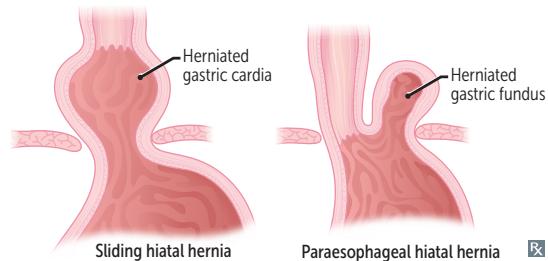
Abdominal structures enter the thorax. Bowel sounds may be heard on chest auscultation. Most common causes:

- Infants—congenital defect of pleuroperitoneal membrane → left-sided herniation (right hemidiaphragm is relatively protected by liver) **A**.
- Adults—laxity/defect of phrenoesophageal membrane → **hiatal hernia** (herniation of stomach through esophageal hiatus).

Sliding hiatal hernia—gastroesophageal junction is displaced upward as gastric cardia slides into hiatus; “hourglass stomach.” Most common type. Associated with GERD.

Paraesophageal hiatal hernia—

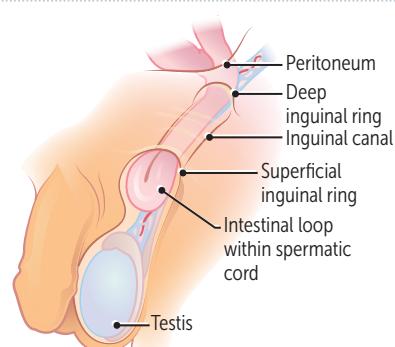
gastroesophageal junction is usually normal but gastric fundus protrudes into the thorax.

**Indirect inguinal hernia**

Protrudes through the internal (deep) inguinal ring, external (superficial) inguinal ring, and into the groin. Enters internal inguinal ring lateral to inferior epigastric vessels. Caused by failure of processus vaginalis to close (can form hydrocele). May be noticed in infants or discovered in adulthood. Much more common in males **B**.

Follows the pathway of testicular descent.

Covered by all 3 layers of spermatic fascia.

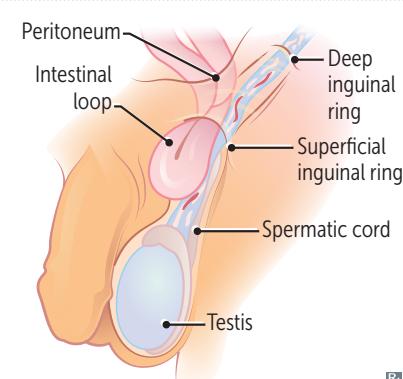
**Direct inguinal hernia**

Protrudes through inguinal (Hesselbach) triangle. Bulges directly through parietal peritoneum medial to the inferior epigastric vessels but lateral to the rectus abdominis. Goes through external (superficial) inguinal ring only. Covered by external spermatic fascia. Usually occurs in older males due to acquired weakness of transversalis fascia.

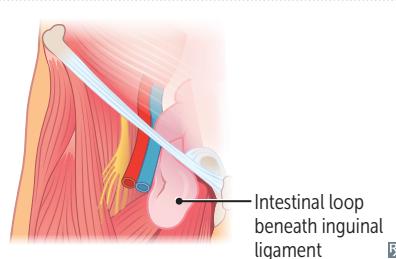
MDs don't lie:

Medial to inferior epigastric vessels = **Direct hernia**.

Lateral to inferior epigastric vessels = **indirect hernia**.

**Femoral hernia**

Protrudes below inguinal ligament through femoral canal below and lateral to pubic tubercle. More common in **females**, but overall inguinal hernias are the most common. More likely to present with incarceration or strangulation (vs inguinal hernia).



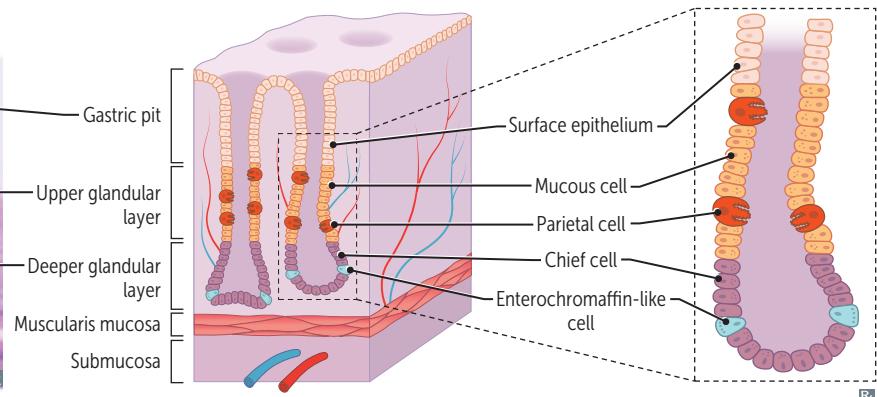
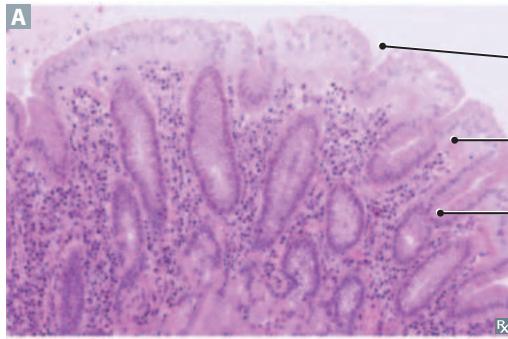
► GASTROINTESTINAL—PHYSIOLOGY

Gastrointestinal regulatory substances

REGULATORY SUBSTANCE	SOURCE	ACTION	REGULATION	NOTES
Gastrin	G cells (antrum of stomach, duodenum)	↑ gastric H ⁺ secretion ↑ growth of gastric mucosa ↑ gastric motility	↑ by stomach distention/alkalinization, amino acids, peptides, vagal stimulation via gastrin-releasing peptide (GRP) ↓ by pH < 1.5	↑ by chronic PPI use ↑ in chronic atrophic gastritis (eg, <i>H pylori</i>) †† in Zollinger-Ellison syndrome (gastrinoma)
Somatostatin	D cells (pancreatic islets, GI mucosa)	↓ gastric acid and pepsinogen secretion ↓ pancreatic and small intestine fluid secretion ↓ gallbladder contraction ↓ insulin and glucagon release	↑ by acid ↓ by vagal stimulation	Inhibits secretion of various hormones (encourages somato-stasis) Octreotide is an analog used to treat acromegaly, carcinoid syndrome, VIPoma, and variceal bleeding
Cholecystokinin	I cells (duodenum, jejunum)	↑ pancreatic secretion ↑ gallbladder contraction ↓ gastric emptying ↑ sphincter of Oddi relaxation	↑ by fatty acids, amino acids	Acts on neural muscarinic pathways to cause pancreatic secretion
Secretin	S cells (duodenum)	↑ pancreatic HCO ₃ ⁻ secretion ↓ gastric acid secretion ↑ bile secretion	↑ by acid, fatty acids in lumen of duodenum	↑ HCO ₃ ⁻ neutralizes gastric acid in duodenum, allowing pancreatic enzymes to function
Glucose-dependent insulinotropic peptide	K cells (duodenum, jejunum)	Exocrine: ↓ gastric H ⁺ secretion Endocrine: ↑ insulin release	↑ by fatty acids, amino acids, oral glucose	Also called gastric inhibitory peptide (GIP) Oral glucose load ↑ insulin compared to IV equivalent due to GIP secretion
Motilin	Small intestine	Produces migrating motor complexes (MMCs)	↑ in fasting state	Motilin receptor agonists (eg, erythromycin) are used to stimulate intestinal peristalsis.
Vasoactive intestinal polypeptide	Parasympathetic ganglia in sphincters, gallbladder, small intestine	↑ intestinal water and electrolyte secretion ↑ relaxation of intestinal smooth muscle and sphincters	↑ by distention and vagal stimulation ↓ by adrenergic input	VIPoma—non-α, non-β islet cell pancreatic tumor that secretes VIP; associated with Watery Diarrhea, Hypokalemia, Achlorhydria (WDHA syndrome)
Nitric oxide		↑ smooth muscle relaxation, including lower esophageal sphincter (LES)		Loss of NO secretion is implicated in ↑ LES tone of achalasia
Ghrelin	Stomach	↑ appetite (“ghrowlin’ stomach”)	↑ in fasting state ↓ by food	↑ in Prader-Willi syndrome ↓ after gastric bypass surgery

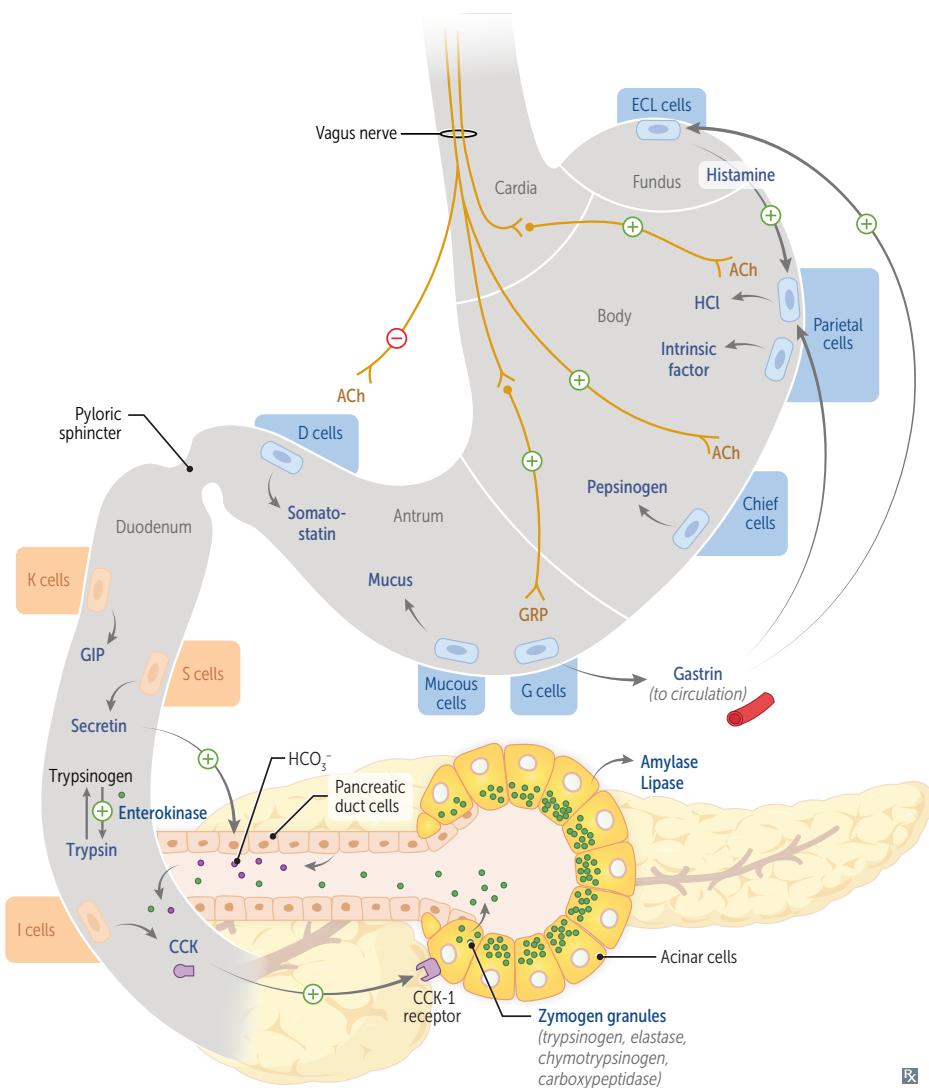
Gastrointestinal secretory products

PRODUCT	SOURCE	ACTION	REGULATION	NOTES
Gastric acid	Parietal cells (stomach A)	↓ stomach pH	↑ by histamine, vagal stimulation (ACh), gastrin	Autoimmune destruction of parietal cells (pink/ eosinophilic histology) → chronic gastritis and pernicious anemia
Intrinsic factor	Parietal cells (stomach)	Vitamin B ₁₂ -binding protein (required for B ₁₂ uptake in terminal ileum)	↓ by somatostatin, GIP, prostaglandin, secretin	
Pepsin	Chief cells (stomach)	Protein digestion	↑ by vagal stimulation (ACh), local acid	Pepsinogen (inactive) is converted to pepsin (active) in the presence of H ⁺
Bicarbonate	Mucosal cells (stomach, duodenum, salivary glands, pancreas) and Brunner glands (duodenum)	Neutralizes acid	↑ by pancreatic and biliary secretion with secretin	Trapped in mucus that covers the gastric epithelium



**Locations of
gastrointestinal
secretory cells**

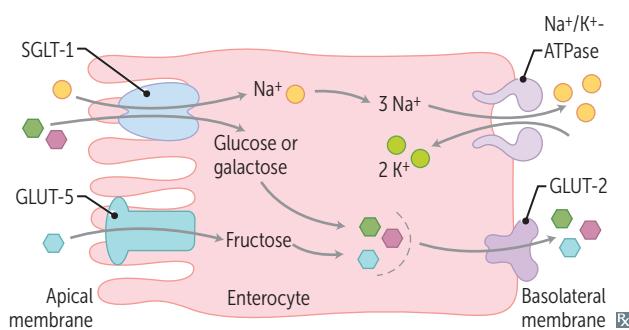
Gastrin ↑ acid secretion primarily through its effects on enterochromaffin-like (ECL) cells (leading to histamine release) rather than through its direct effect on parietal cells.



Pancreatic secretions Isotonic fluid; low flow → high Cl⁻, high flow → high HCO₃⁻.

ENZYME	ROLE	NOTES
α-amylase	Starch digestion	Secreted in active form
Lipases	Lipid digestion	
Proteases	Protein digestion	Includes trypsin, chymotrypsin, elastase, carboxypeptidases Secreted as proenzymes also called zymogens Dipeptides and tripeptides degraded within intestinal mucosa via intracellular process
Trypsinogen	Converted to active enzyme trypsin → activation of other proenzymes and cleaving of additional trypsinogen molecules into active trypsin (positive feedback loop)	Converted to trypsin by enterokinase/enteropeptidase, a brush-border enzyme on duodenal and jejunal mucosa

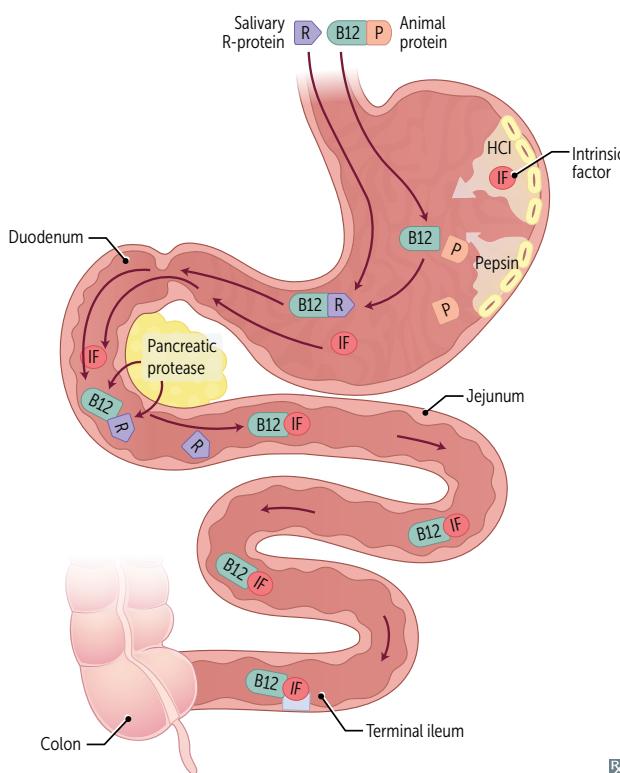
Carbohydrate absorption



Only monosaccharides (glucose, galactose, fructose) are absorbed by enterocytes. Glucose and galactose are taken up by SGLT1 (Na⁺ dependent). Fructose is taken up via facilitated diffusion by GLUT5. All are transported to blood by GLUT2.

D-xylose test: simple sugar that is passively absorbed in proximal small intestine; blood and urine levels ↓ with mucosal damage, normal in pancreatic insufficiency.

Vitamin and mineral absorption



Vitamin and mineral deficiencies may develop in patients with small bowel disease, bowel resection, intestinal failure (also called short bowel syndrome), or bariatric surgery (eg, vitamin B₁₂ deficiency after terminal ileum resection).

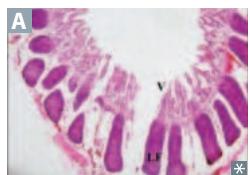
Iron absorbed as Fe²⁺ in duodenum.

Folate absorbed in small bowel.

Vitamin B₁₂ absorbed in terminal ileum along with bile salts, requires intrinsic factor.

Iron fist, Bro

Peyer patches



Unencapsulated lymphoid tissue **A** found in lamina propria and submucosa of ileum. Contain specialized **M**icrofold (**M**) cells that sample and present antigens to **iM**mune cells. B cells stimulated in germinal centers of Peyer patches differentiate into IgA-secreting plasma cells, which ultimately reside in lamina propria. IgA receives protective secretory component and is then transported across the epithelium to the gut to deal with intraluminal antigen.

Think of **IgA**, the **I**ntra-gut **A**ntibody

Bile

Composed of bile salts (bile acids conjugated to glycine or taurine, making them water soluble), phospholipids, cholesterol, bilirubin, water, and ions. Cholesterol 7 α -hydroxylase catalyzes rate-limiting step of bile acid synthesis.

Functions:

- Digestion and absorption of lipids and fat-soluble vitamins
- Bilirubin and cholesterol excretion (body's 1° means of elimination)
- Antimicrobial activity (via membrane disruption)

↓ absorption of enteric bile salts at distal ileum (as in short bowel syndrome, Crohn disease) prevents normal fat absorption and may cause bile acid diarrhea.

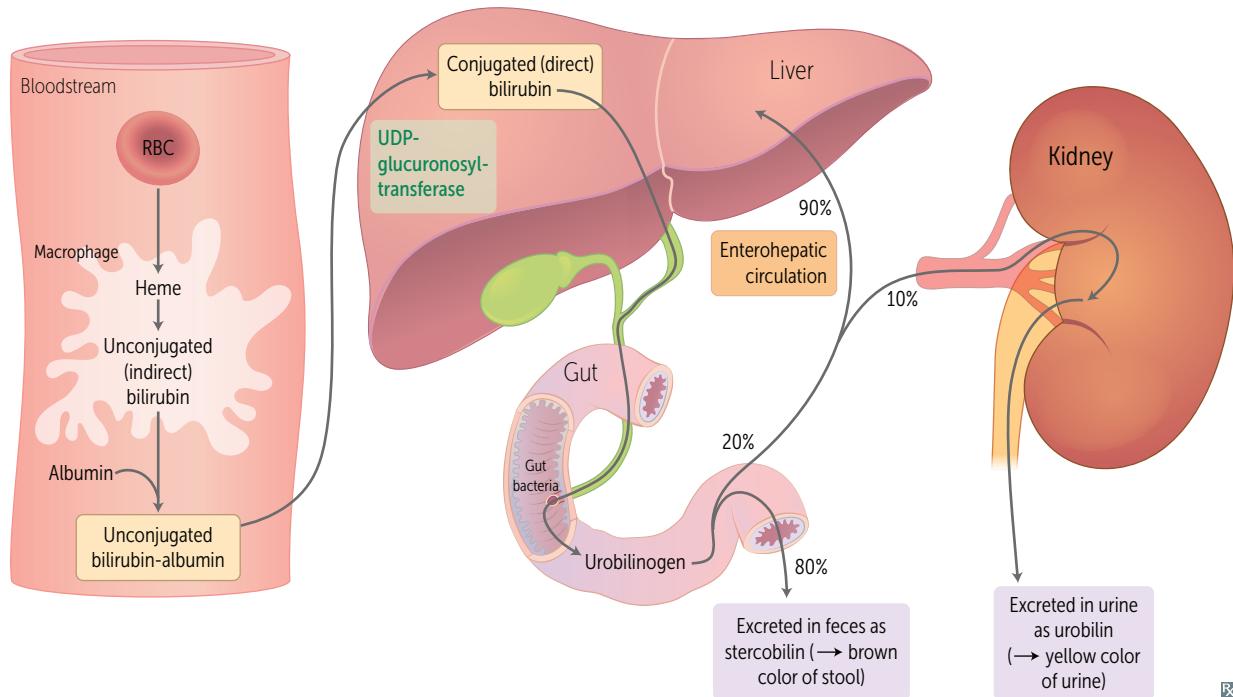
Calcium, which normally binds oxalate, binds fat instead, so free oxalate is absorbed by gut → ↑ frequency of calcium oxalate kidney stones.

Bilirubin

Heme is metabolized by heme oxygenase to biliverdin (green), which is subsequently reduced to bilirubin (yellow-brown). Unconjugated bilirubin is removed from blood by liver, conjugated with glucuronate, and excreted in bile.

Direct bilirubin: conjugated with glucuronic acid; water soluble (dissolves in water).

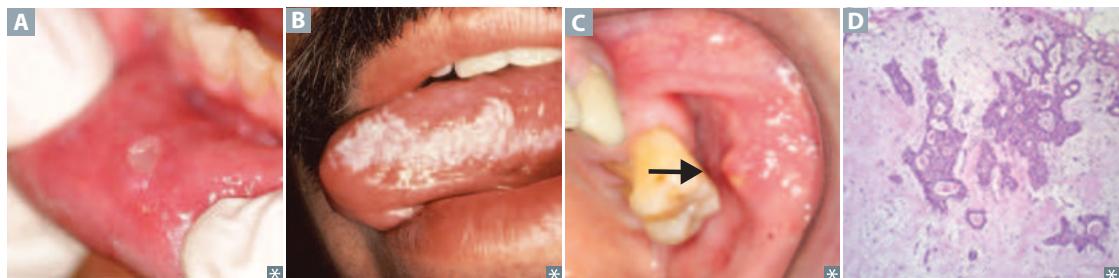
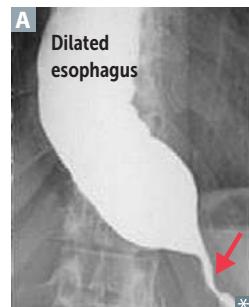
Indirect bilirubin: unconjugated; water insoluble.



► GASTROINTESTINAL—PATHOLOGY

Oral pathologies

Aphthous ulcers	Also called canker sores. Common oral lesions that appear as painful, shallow, round to oval ulcers covered by yellowish exudate A . Recurrent aphthous stomatitis is associated with celiac disease, IBD, SLE, Behçet syndrome, HIV infection.
Squamous cell carcinoma	Most common malignancy of oral cavity. Usually affects the tongue. Associated with tobacco, alcohol, HPV-16. Presents as nonhealing ulcer with irregular margins and raised borders. Leukoplakia (white patch B) and erythroplakia (red patch) are precursor lesions.
Sialolithiasis	Stone formation in major salivary gland ducts (parotid C , submandibular, or sublingual). Associated with salivary stasis (eg, dehydration) and trauma. Presents as recurrent pre-/periprandial pain and swelling in affected gland.
Sialadenitis	Inflammation of salivary gland due to obstruction, infection (eg, <i>S aureus</i> , mumps virus), or immune-mediated mechanisms (eg, Sjögren syndrome).
Salivary gland tumors	Usually benign and most commonly affect the parotid gland. Submandibular, sublingual, and minor salivary gland tumors are more likely to be malignant. Typically present as painless mass/swelling. Facial paralysis or pain suggests malignant involvement. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Pleomorphic adenoma (benign mixed tumor)—most common salivary gland tumor D. Composed of chondromyxoid stroma and epithelium and recurs if incompletely excised or ruptured intraoperatively. May undergo malignant transformation. ▪ Warthin tumor (papillary cystadenoma lymphomatosum)—benign cystic tumor with germinal centers. May be bilateral or multifocal. Typically found in people who smoke. “Warriors from Germany love smoking.” ▪ Mucoepidermoid carcinoma—most common malignant tumor. Mucinous and squamous components.

**Achalasia**

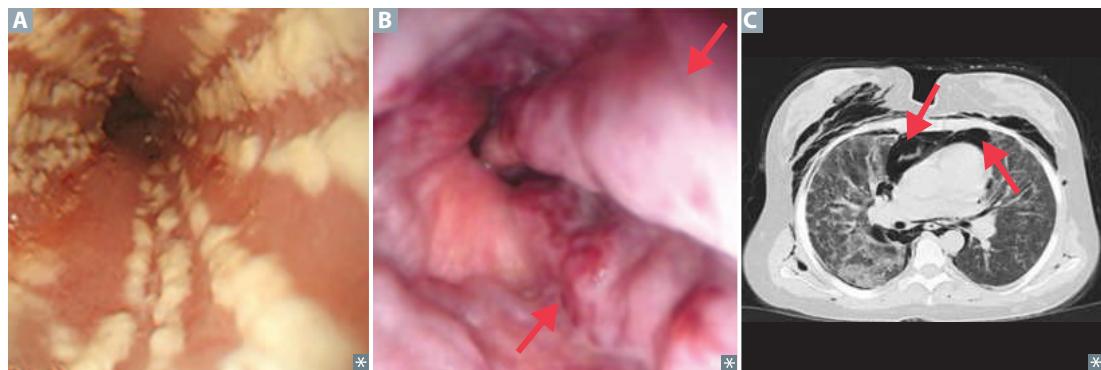
Failure of LES to relax due to degeneration of inhibitory neurons (containing NO and VIP) in the myenteric (Auerbach) plexus of esophageal wall.
1° idiopathic. 2° from Chagas disease (*T cruzi* infection) or extraesophageal malignancies (mass effect or paraneoplastic). Chagas disease can cause achalasia.

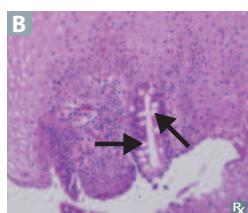
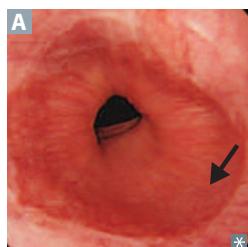
Presents with progressive dysphagia to solids and liquids (vs obstruction—primarily solids). Associated with ↑ risk of esophageal cancer.

Manometry findings include uncoordinated or absent peristalsis with ↑ LES resting pressure. Barium swallow shows dilated esophagus with area of distal stenosis (“bird’s beak” **A**). Treatment: surgery, endoscopic procedures (eg, botulinum toxin injection).

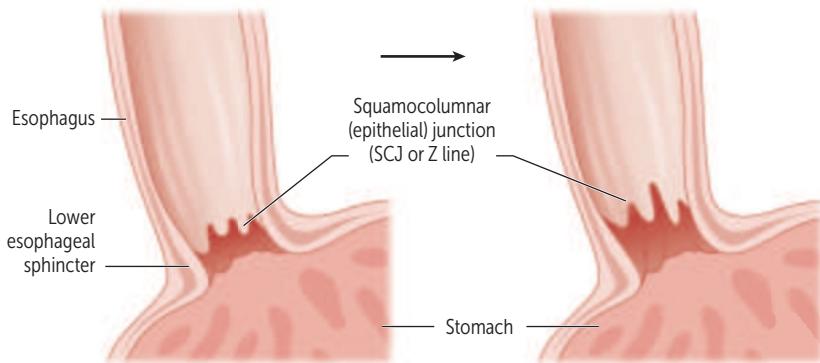
Other esophageal pathologies

Gastroesophageal reflux disease	Transient decreases in LES tone. Commonly presents as heartburn, regurgitation, dysphagia. May also present as chronic cough, hoarseness (laryngopharyngeal reflux). Associated with asthma. Complications include erosive esophagitis, strictures, and Barrett esophagus.
Esophagitis	Inflammation of esophageal mucosa. Presents with odynophagia and/or dysphagia. Types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Reflux (erosive) esophagitis—most common type. 2° to GERD. ▪ Medication-induced esophagitis—2° to bisphosphonates, tetracyclines, NSAIDs, ferrous sulfate, potassium chloride. ▪ Eosinophilic esophagitis—chronic, immune-mediated, eosinophil-predominant. Associated with atopic disorders (eg, asthma). Esophageal rings and linear furrows on endoscopy. ▪ Infectious esophagitis—<i>Candida</i> (most common; white pseudomembranes A), HSV-1 (punched-out ulcers), CMV (linear ulcers). Associated with immunosuppression. ▪ Corrosive esophagitis—2° to caustic ingestion.
Plummer-Vinson syndrome	Triad of dysphagia , iron deficiency anemia, esophageal webs . ↑ risk of esophageal squamous cell carcinoma ("Plumber dies"). May be associated with glossitis.
Mallory-Weiss syndrome	Partial thickness, longitudinal lacerations of gastroesophageal junction, confined to mucosa/submucosa, due to severe vomiting. Often presents with hematemesis +/- abdominal/back pain. Usually found in patients with alcohol use disorder, bulimia nervosa.
Esophageal varices	Dilated submucosal veins (red arrows in B) in lower 1/3 of esophagus 2° to portal hypertension. Common in patients with cirrhosis, may be source of life-threatening hematemesis.
Distal esophageal spasm	Formerly called diffuse esophageal spasm. Spontaneous, nonperistaltic (uncoordinated) contractions of the esophagus with normal LES pressure. Presents with dysphagia and anginalike chest pain. Barium swallow may reveal "corkscrew" esophagus. Manometry is diagnostic. Treatment includes nitrates and CCBs.
Scleroderma esophageal involvement	Esophageal smooth muscle atrophy → ↓ LES pressure and distal esophageal dysmotility → acid reflux and dysphagia → stricture, Barrett esophagus, and aspiration. Part of CREST syndrome.
Esophageal perforation	Most commonly iatrogenic following esophageal instrumentation. Noniatrogenic causes include spontaneous rupture, foreign body ingestion, trauma, malignancy. Pneumomediastinum (arrows in C) and subcutaneous emphysema (signs include crepitus in the neck region or chest wall) can indicate dissecting air. Boerhaave syndrome —transmural, usually distal esophageal rupture due to violent retching.



Barrett esophagus

Specialized intestinal metaplasia (arrow in **A**)—replacement of nonkeratinized stratified squamous epithelium with intestinal epithelium (nonciliated columnar with goblet cells [arrows in **B**]) in distal esophagus. Due to chronic gastroesophageal reflux disease (GERD). Associated with ↑ risk of esophageal adenocarcinoma.

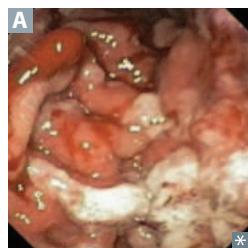
**Esophageal cancer**

Typically presents with progressive dysphagia (first solids, then liquids) and weight loss. Aggressive course due to lack of serosa in esophageal wall, allowing rapid extension. Poor prognosis due to advanced disease at presentation.

CANCER	PART OF ESOPHAGUS AFFECTED	RISK FACTORS	PREVALENCE
Squamous cell carcinoma	Upper 2/3	Alcohol, hot liquids, caustic strictures, smoking, achalasia, nitrosamine-rich foods	More common worldwide
Adenocarcinoma	Lower 1/3	Chronic GERD, Barrett esophagus, obesity, tobacco smoking	More common in America

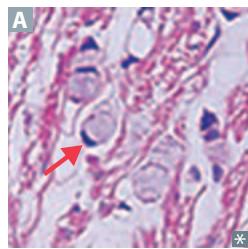
Gastritis

Acute gastritis	Erosions can be caused by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ NSAIDs—\downarrow PGE₂ \rightarrow \downarrow gastric mucosa protection ▪ Burns (Curling ulcer)—hypovolemia \rightarrow mucosal ischemia ▪ Brain injury (Cushing ulcer)—\uparrow vagal stimulation \rightarrow \uparrow ACh \rightarrow \uparrow H⁺ production 	Especially common among patients with alcohol use disorder and those taking daily NSAIDs (eg, for rheumatoid arthritis) Burned by the Curling iron Always Cushion the brain
Chronic gastritis	Mucosal inflammation, often leading to atrophy (hypochlorhydria \rightarrow hypergastrinemia) and intestinal metaplasia (\uparrow risk of gastric cancers)	
<i>H pylori</i>	Most common. \uparrow risk of peptic ulcer disease, MALT lymphoma	Affects antrum first and spreads to body of stomach
Autoimmune	Autoantibodies (T-cell induced) to the H ⁺ /K ⁺ -ATPase on parietal cells and to intrinsic factor. \uparrow risk of pernicious anemia	Affects body/fundus of stomach

Ménétrier disease

Hyperplasia of gastric mucosa \rightarrow hypertrophied rugae (“wavy” like brain gyri **A**). Causes excess mucus production with resultant protein loss and parietal cell atrophy with \downarrow acid production. Precancerous.

Presents with **Weight loss, Anorexia, Vomiting, Epigastric pain, Edema** (due to protein loss; pronounce “**WAVEE**”).

Gastric cancer

Most commonly gastric adenocarcinoma; lymphoma, GI stromal tumor (common mutations include *KIT* or *PDGFRA*), carcinoid (rare). Early aggressive local spread with node/liver metastases. Often presents late, with **Weight loss, Early satiety, Abdominal Pain, Obstruction**, and in some cases acanthosis Nigricans or Leser-Trélat sign (**WEAPON**).

- Intestinal—associated with *H pylori*, dietary nitrosamines (smoked foods common in East Asian countries), tobacco smoking, achlorhydria, chronic gastritis. Commonly on lesser curvature; looks like ulcer with raised margins.
- Diffuse—not associated with *H pylori*; most cases due to E-cadherin mutation; signet ring cells (mucin-filled cells with peripheral nuclei) **A**; stomach wall grossly thickened and leathery (linitis plastica).

Virchow node—involvement of left supraclavicular node by metastasis from stomach.

Krukenberg tumor—metastasis to ovaries (typically bilateral). Abundant mucin-secreting, signet ring cells.

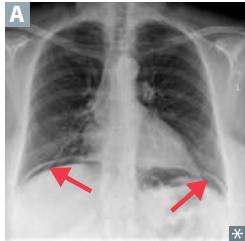
Sister Mary Joseph nodule—subcutaneous periumbilical metastasis.

Blumer shelf—palpable mass on digital rectal exam suggesting metastasis to rectouterine pouch (pouch of Douglas).

Peptic ulcer disease

	Gastric ulcer	Duodenal ulcer
PAIN	Can be greater with meals—weight loss	Decreases with meals—weight gain
H PYLORI INFECTION	~ 70%	~ 90%
MECHANISM	↓ mucosal protection against gastric acid	↓ mucosal protection or ↑ gastric acid secretion
OTHER CAUSES	NSAIDs	Zollinger-Ellison syndrome
RISK OF CARCINOMA	↑ Biopsy margins to rule out malignancy	Generally benign Not routinely biopsied

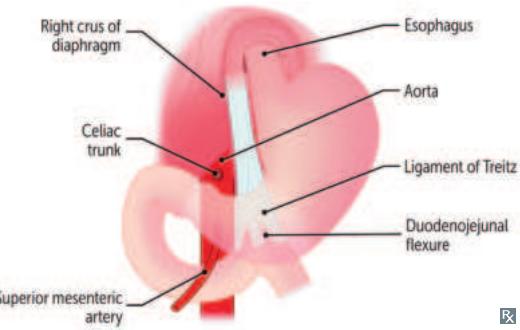
Ulcer complications

Hemorrhage	Gastric, duodenal (posterior > anterior). Most common complication. Ruptured gastric ulcer on the lesser curvature of stomach → bleeding from left gastric artery . An ulcer on the posterior wall of duodenum → bleeding from gastroduodenal artery .
Obstruction	Pyloric channel, duodenal.
Perforation	Duodenal (anterior > posterior). Anterior duodenal ulcers can perforate into the anterior abdominal cavity, potentially leading to pneumoperitoneum . May see free air under diaphragm (pneumoperitoneum) A with referred pain to the shoulder via irritation of phrenic nerve.
A 	

Acute gastrointestinal bleeding

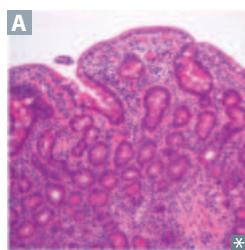
Upper GI bleeding—originates proximal to ligament of Treitz (suspensory ligament of duodenum). Usually presents with hematemesis and/or melena. Associated with peptic ulcer disease, variceal hemorrhage.

Lower GI bleeding—originates distal to ligament of Treitz. Usually presents with hematochezia. Associated with IBD, diverticulosis, angiodyplasia, hemorrhoids, anal fissure, cancer.



Malabsorption syndromes

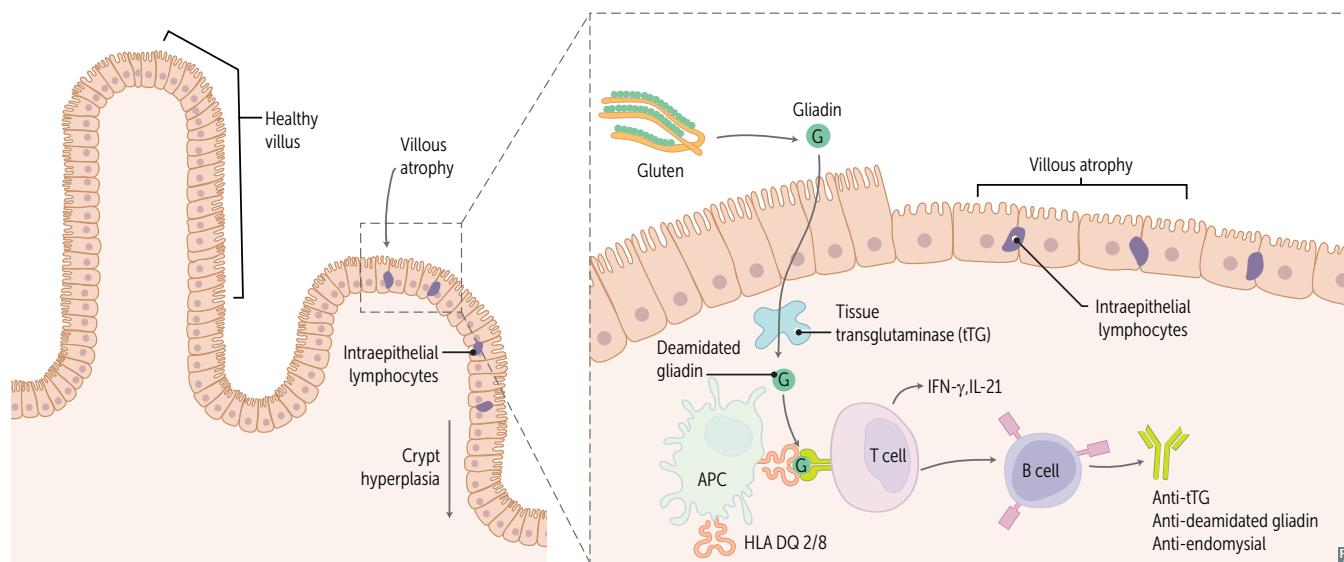
Celiac disease



Can cause diarrhea, steatorrhea, weight loss, weakness, vitamin and mineral deficiencies. Screen for fecal fat (eg, Sudan stain).

Also called gluten-sensitive enteropathy, celiac sprue. Autoimmune-mediated intolerance of gliadin (gluten protein found in wheat, barley, rye). Associated with HLA-DQ2, HLA-DQ8, northern European descent.
Primarily affects distal duodenum and/or proximal jejunum → malabsorption and steatorrhea.
Treatment: gluten-free diet.

Associated with dermatitis herpetiformis, ↓ bone density, iron deficiency anemia, moderately ↑ risk of malignancy (eg, T-cell lymphoma). D-xylene test: abnormal.
Serology: + IgA anti-tissue transglutaminase (IgA tTG), anti-endomysial, and anti-deamidated gliadin peptide antibodies.
Histology: Loss of villi, mucosal atrophy, crypt hyperplasia **A**, intraepithelial lymphocytosis.



Lactose intolerance

Lactase deficiency. Normal-appearing villi, except when 2° to injury at tips of villi (eg, viral enteritis). Osmotic diarrhea, ↓ stool pH (colonic bacteria ferment lactose).

Lactose hydrogen breath test: + for lactose malabsorption if post-lactose breath hydrogen value increases > 20 ppm compared with baseline.

Pancreatic insufficiency

Due to chronic pancreatitis, cystic fibrosis, obstructing cancer. Causes malabsorption of fat and fat-soluble vitamins (A, D, E, K) as well as vitamin B₁₂.

↓ duodenal bicarbonate (and pH) and fecal elastase.

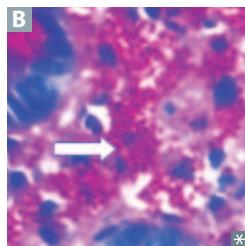
D-xylene test: normal.

Tropical sprue

Similar findings as celiac sprue (affects small bowel), but responds to antibiotics. Cause is unknown, but seen in residents of or recent visitors to tropics.

↓ mucosal absorption affecting duodenum and jejunum but can involve ileum with time. Associated with megaloblastic anemia due to folate deficiency and, later, B₁₂ deficiency.

Whipple disease

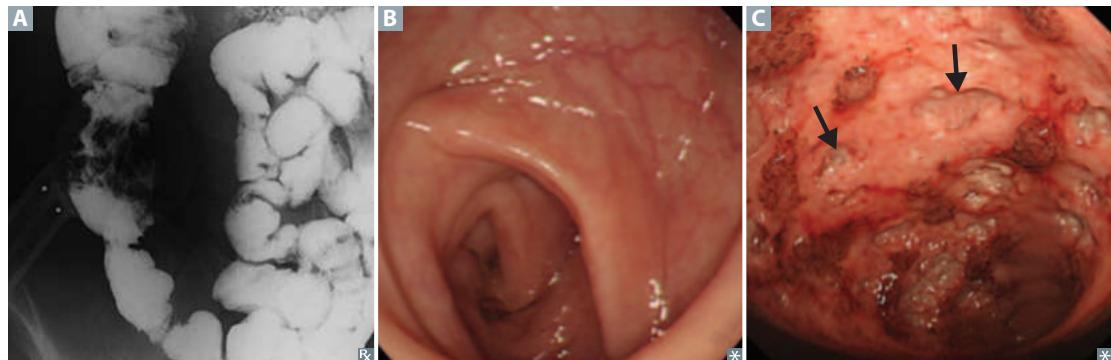


Infection with *Tropheryma whipplei* (intracellular gram +); PAS + foamy macrophages in intestinal lamina propria
B. Cardiac symptoms, Arthralgias, and Neurologic symptoms are common. Diarrhea/steatorrhea occur later in disease course. Most common in older males.

PASs the **foamy Whipped cream in a CAN**.

Inflammatory bowel diseases

	Crohn disease	Ulcerative colitis
LOCATION	Any portion of the GI tract, usually the terminal ileum and colon. Skip lesions, rectal sparing.	Colitis = colon inflammation. Continuous colonic lesions, always with rectal involvement.
GROSS MORPHOLOGY	Transmural inflammation → fistulas. Cobblestone mucosa, creeping fat, bowel wall thickening (“string sign” on small bowel follow-through A), linear ulcers, fissures.	Mucosal and submucosal inflammation only. Friable mucosa with superficial and/or deep ulcerations (compare normal B with diseased C). Loss of haustra → “lead pipe” appearance on imaging.
MICROSCOPIC MORPHOLOGY	Noncaseating granulomas, lymphoid aggregates.	Crypt abscesses/ulcers, bleeding, no granulomas.
COMPLICATIONS	Malabsorption/malnutrition, colorectal cancer (↑ risk with pancolitis). Fistulas (eg, enterovesical fistulae, which can cause recurrent UTI and pneumaturia), phlegmon/abscess, strictures (causing obstruction), perianal disease.	Fulminant colitis, toxic megacolon, perforation.
INTESTINAL MANIFESTATION	Diarrhea that may or may not be bloody.	Bloody diarrhea (usually painful).
EXTRAINTESTINAL MANIFESTATIONS	Rash (pyoderma gangrenosum, erythema nodosum), eye inflammation (episcleritis, uveitis), oral ulcerations (aphthous stomatitis), arthritis (peripheral, spondylitis).	1° sclerosing cholangitis. Associated with MPO-ANCA/p-ANCA.
TREATMENT	Glucocorticoids, azathioprine, antibiotics (eg, ciprofloxacin, metronidazole), biologics (eg, infliximab, adalimumab).	5-aminosalicylic acid preparations (eg, mesalamine), 6-mercaptopurine, infliximab, colectomy.
DISEASE ACTIVITY	Fecal calprotectin used to monitor activity and distinguish from noninflammatory diseases (irritable bowel).	

**Microscopic colitis**

Inflammatory disease of colon that causes chronic watery diarrhea. Most common in older females. Colonic mucosa appears normal on endoscopy. Histology shows lymphocytic infiltrate in lamina propria with intraepithelial lymphocytosis or thickened subepithelial collagen band.

Irritable bowel syndrome

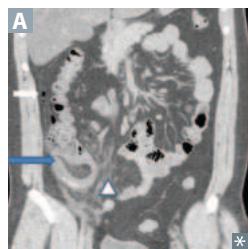
Recurrent abdominal pain associated with ≥ 2 of the following:

- Related to defecation
- Change in stool frequency
- Change in form (consistency) of stool

No structural abnormalities. Most common in middle-aged females. Chronic symptoms may be diarrhea-predominant, constipation-predominant, or mixed. Pathophysiology is multifaceted. May be associated with fibromyalgia and mood disorders (anxiety, depression).

First-line treatment is lifestyle modification and dietary changes.

Appendicitis



Acute inflammation of the appendix (blue arrow in A), can be due to obstruction by fecalith (in adults) or lymphoid hyperplasia (in children).

Proximal appendiceal lumen obstruction → closed-loop obstruction → ↑ intraluminal pressure → stimulation of visceral afferent nerve fibers at T8-T10 → initial diffuse periumbilical pain → inflammation extends to serosa and irritates parietal peritoneum. Pain localized to RLQ/McBurney point (1/3 the distance from right anterior superior iliac spine to umbilicus). Nausea, fever; may perforate → peritonitis. May elicit psoas, obturator, and Rovsing (severe RLQ pain with palpation of LLQ) signs; guarding and rebound tenderness on exam.

Treatment: appendectomy.

Diverticula of the GI tract

Diverticulum

Blind pouch A protruding from the alimentary tract that communicates with the lumen of the gut. Most diverticula (esophagus, stomach, duodenum, colon) are acquired and are termed “false diverticula.”

“True” diverticulum—all gut wall layers outpouch (eg, Meckel).

“False” diverticulum or pseudodiverticulum—only mucosa and submucosa outpouch. Occur especially where vasa recta perforate muscularis externa.

Diverticulosis

Many false diverticula of the colon B, commonly sigmoid. Common (in ~ 50% of people > 60 years). Caused by ↑ intraluminal pressure and focal weakness in colonic wall. Associated with obesity and diets low in fiber, high in total fat/red meat.

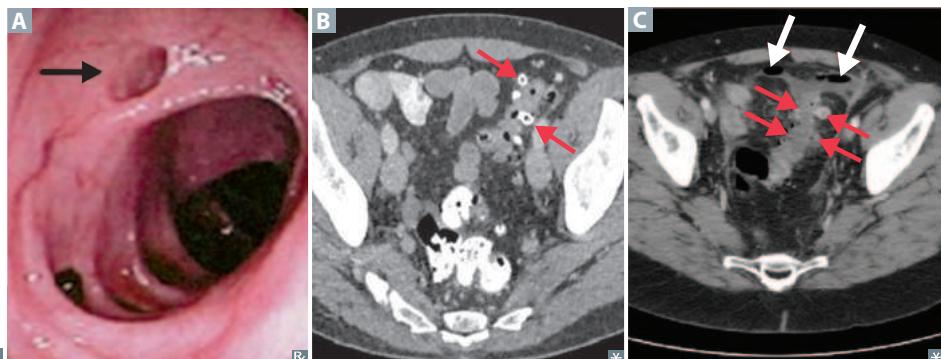
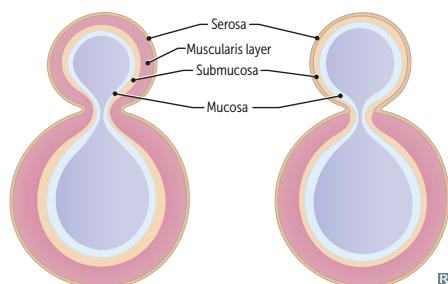
Often asymptomatic or associated with vague discomfort.

Complications include diverticular bleeding (painless hematochezia), diverticulitis.

Diverticulitis

Inflammation of diverticula with wall thickening (red arrows in C) classically causing LLQ pain, fever, leukocytosis. Treat with supportive care (uncomplicated) or antibiotics (complicated).

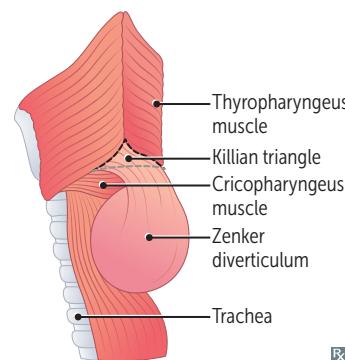
Complications: abscess, fistula (colovesical fistula → pneumaturia), obstruction (inflammatory stenosis), perforation (white arrows in C) (→ peritonitis). Hematochezia is rare.



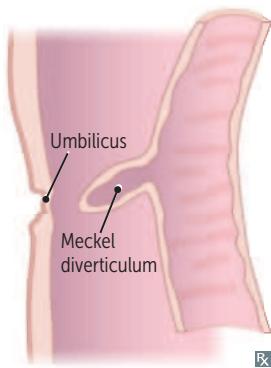
Zenker diverticulum

Pharyngoesophageal false diverticulum **A**.

Esophageal dysmotility causes herniation of mucosal tissue at an area of weakness between the thyropharyngeal and cricopharyngeal parts of the inferior pharyngeal constrictor (Killian triangle). Presenting symptoms: dysphagia, obstruction, gurgling, aspiration, foul breath, neck mass. Most common in older males.



Rx

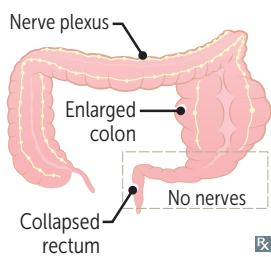
Meckel diverticulum

True diverticulum. Persistence of the vitelline (omphalomesenteric) duct. May contain ectopic acid-secreting gastric mucosa and/or pancreatic tissue. Most common congenital anomaly of GI tract. Can cause hematochezia/melena (less common), RLQ pain, intussusception, volvulus, or obstruction near terminal ileum.

Diagnosis: 99m Tc-pertechnetate scan (also called Meckel scan) for uptake by heterotopic gastric mucosa.

The rule of **2's**:

- 2** times as likely in males.
- 2** inches long.
- 2** feet from the ileocecal valve.
- 2%** of population.
- Commonly presents in first **2** years of life.
- May have **2** types of epithelia (gastric/pancreatic).

Hirschsprung disease

Congenital megacolon characterized by lack of ganglion cells/enteric nervous plexuses (Auerbach and Meissner plexuses) in distal segment of colon. Due to failure of neural crest cell migration. Associated with loss of function mutations in *RET*.

Presents with bilious emesis, abdominal distention, and failure to pass meconium within 48 hours → chronic constipation. Normal portion of the colon proximal to the aganglionic segment is dilated, resulting in a “transition zone.”

Risk ↑ with Down syndrome.

Explosive expulsion of feces (squirt sign)

→ empty rectum on digital exam.

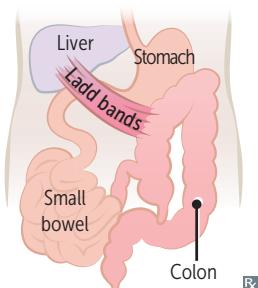
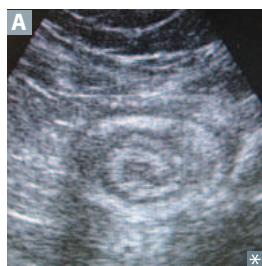
Diagnosed by absence of ganglion cells on rectal suction biopsy.

Treatment: resection.

RET mutation in the REctum.

Malrotation

Anomaly of midgut rotation during fetal development → improper positioning of bowel (small bowel clumped on the right side and colon [with contrast] on the left), formation of fibrous bands (Ladd bands). Can lead to volvulus, duodenal obstruction.

**Intussusception**

Telescoping of a proximal bowel segment into a distal segment, most commonly at ileocecal junction. Typically seen in infants.

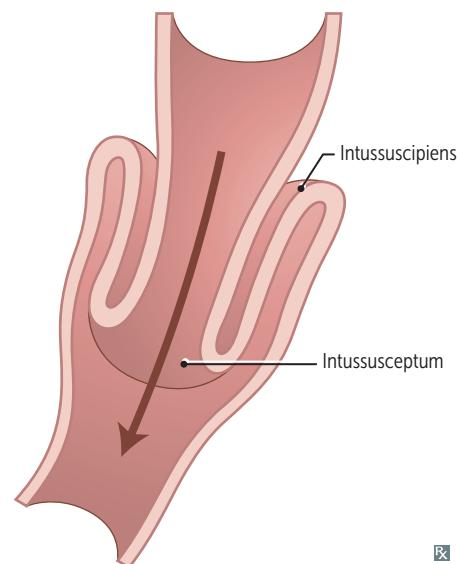
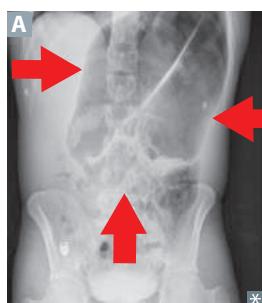
Usually idiopathic in children, less frequently due to an identifiable lead point. Idiopathic form is associated with recent viral infections (eg, adenovirus), rotavirus vaccine → Peyer patch hypertrophy may act as a lead point. Common lead points:

- Children—Meckel diverticulum, small bowel wall hematoma (IgA vasculitis).
- Adults—intraluminal mass/tumor.

Causes small bowel obstruction and vascular compromise → intermittent abdominal pain, vomiting, bloody “currant jelly” stools.

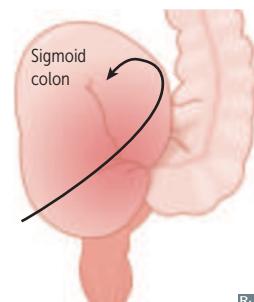
Sausage-shaped mass in right abdomen on exam. Patient may draw their legs to chest to ease pain.

Ultrasound/CT may show “target sign” **A**.

**Volvulus**

Twisting of portion of bowel around its mesentery; can lead to obstruction and infarction. Can occur throughout the GI tract.

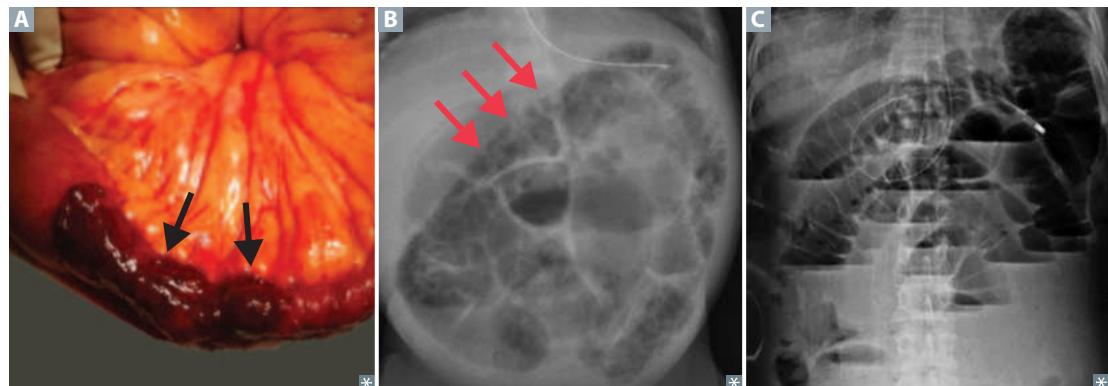
- Gastric volvulus more common with abnormalities (paraesophageal hernia) in adults, and presents with severe abdominal pain, dry heaving, and inability to pass nasogastric tube
- Midgut volvulus more common in infants and children (**minors**)
- Sigmoid volvulus (coffee bean sign on x-ray **A**) more common in older adults (**seniors**)

**Short bowel syndrome**

Inability to adequately absorb nutrients in the small intestine 2° to significant surgical resection (eg, Crohn disease, malignancy, trauma). Malabsorption of bile salts and fat at the distal ileum → postprandial voluminous diarrhea, dehydration, weight loss, anemia, calcium oxalate kidney stones.

Other intestinal disorders

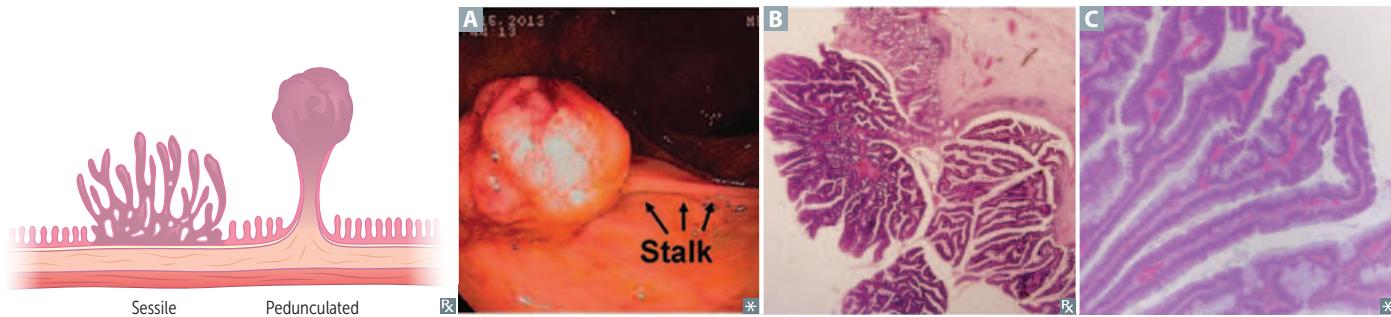
Acute mesenteric ischemia	Critical blockage of intestinal blood flow (often embolic occlusion of SMA) → small bowel necrosis A → abdominal pain out of proportion to physical findings. May see red “currant jelly” stools. Risk factors: atrial fibrillation, peripheral arterial disease, recent MI, CHF.
Angiodysplasia	Tortuous dilation of vessels → hematochezia. Most often found in the right-sided colon. More common in older patients. Confirmed by angiography. Associated with end-stage renal disease, von Willebrand disease, aortic stenosis.
Chronic mesenteric ischemia	“Intestinal angina”: atherosclerosis of celiac artery, SMA (most commonly affected), or IMA → intestinal hypoperfusion → postprandial epigastric pain → food aversion and weight loss.
Colonic ischemia	Crampy abdominal pain followed by hematochezia. Commonly occurs at watershed areas (splenic flexure, rectosigmoid junction). Typically affects older adults. Thumbprint sign on imaging due to mucosal edema/hemorrhage.
Ileus	Intestinal hypomotility without obstruction → constipation and ↓ flatus; distended/tympanic abdomen with ↓ bowel sounds. Associated with abdominal surgeries, opiates, hypokalemia, sepsis. No transition zone on imaging. Treatment: bowel rest, electrolyte correction, cholinergic drugs (stimulate intestinal motility).
Necrotizing enterocolitis	Seen in premature, formula-fed infants with immature immune system. Necrosis of intestinal mucosa (most commonly terminal ileum and proximal colon), which can lead to pneumatosis intestinalis (arrows in B), pneumoperitoneum, portal venous gas.
Proctitis	Inflammation of rectal mucosa, usually associated with infection (<i>N. gonorrhoea</i> , <i>Chlamydia</i> , <i>Campylobacter</i> , <i>Shigella</i> , <i>Salmonella</i> , HSV, CMV), IBD, and radiation. Patients report tenesmus, rectal bleeding, and rectal pain. Proctoscopy reveals inflamed rectal mucosa (ulcers/vesicles in the case of HSV). Rectal swabs are used to detect other infectious etiologies.
Small bowel obstruction	Normal flow of intraluminal contents is interrupted → fluid accumulation and intestinal dilation proximal to blockage and intestinal decompression distal to blockage. Presents with abrupt onset of abdominal pain, nausea, vomiting, abdominal distension. Compromised blood flow due to excessive dilation or strangulation may lead to ischemia, necrosis, or perforation. Most commonly caused by intraperitoneal adhesions (fibrous band of scar tissue), tumors, and hernias (in rare cases, meconium plug in newborns → meconium ileus). Upright abdominal x-ray shows air-fluid levels C . Management: gastrointestinal decompression, volume resuscitation, bowel rest.
Small intestinal bacterial overgrowth	Abnormal bacterial overgrowth in the small intestine (normally low bacterial colony count). Risk factors: altered pH (eg, achlorhydria, PPI use), anatomical (eg, small bowel obstruction, adhesions, fistula, gastric bypass surgery, blind loop), dysmotility (eg, gastroparesis), immune mediated (IgA deficiency, HIV). Presents with bloating, flatulence, abdominal pain, chronic watery diarrhea, malabsorption (vitamin B ₁₂) in severe cases. Diagnosis: carbohydrate breath test or small bowel culture.



Colonic polyps

Growths of tissue within the colon **A**. Grossly characterized as flat, sessile, or pedunculated on the basis of protrusion into colonic lumen. Generally classified by histologic type.

HISTOLOGIC TYPE	CHARACTERISTICS
Generally nonneoplastic	
Hamartomatous polyps	Solitary lesions do not have significant risk of transformation. Growths of normal colonic tissue with distorted architecture. Associated with Peutz-Jeghers syndrome and juvenile polyposis.
Hyperplastic polyps	Most common; generally smaller and predominantly located in rectosigmoid region. Occasionally evolves into serrated polyps and more advanced lesions.
Inflammatory pseudopolyps	Due to mucosal erosion in inflammatory bowel disease.
Mucosal polyps	Small, usually < 5 mm. Look similar to normal mucosa. Clinically insignificant.
Submucosal polyps	May include lipomas, leiomyomas, fibromas, and other lesions.
Potentially malignant	
Adenomatous polyps	Neoplastic, via chromosomal instability pathway with mutations in APC and KRAS. Tubular B histology has less malignant potential than villous C (“villous histology is villainous”); tubulovillous has intermediate malignant potential. Usually asymptomatic; may present with occult bleeding.
Serrated polyps	Neoplastic. Characterized by CpG island methylator phenotype (CIMP; cytosine base followed by guanine, linked by a phosphodiester bond). Defect may silence mismatch repair gene (eg, <i>MLH1</i>) expression. Mutations lead to microsatellite instability and mutations in <i>BRAF</i> . “Saw-tooth” pattern of crypts on biopsy. Up to 20% of cases of sporadic CRC.

**Polyposis syndromes**

Familial adenomatous polyposis	Autosomal dominant mutation of APC tumor suppressor gene on chromosome 5q21-q22. 2-hit hypothesis. Thousands of polyps arise starting after puberty; pancolonic; always involves rectum. Prophylactic colectomy or else 100% progress to CRC.
Gardner syndrome	FAP + osseous and soft tissue tumors (eg, osteomas of skull or mandible), congenital hypertrophy of retinal pigment epithelium, impacted/supernumerary teeth.
Turcot syndrome	FAP or Lynch syndrome + malignant CNS tumor (eg, medulloblastoma, glioma). Turcot = Turban .
Peutz-Jeghers syndrome	Autosomal dominant syndrome featuring numerous hamartomatous polyps throughout GI tract, along with hyperpigmented macules on mouth, lips, hands, genitalia. Associated with ↑ risk of breast and GI cancers (eg, colorectal, stomach, small bowel, pancreatic).
Juvenile polyposis syndrome	Autosomal dominant syndrome in children (typically < 5 years old) featuring numerous hamartomatous polyps in the colon, stomach, small bowel. Associated with ↑ risk of CRC.
MUTYH-associated polyposis syndrome	Autosomal recessive disorder of the <i>MUTYH</i> gene responsible for DNA repair. Associated with significantly ↑ risk of CRC, polyps (adenomatous; may be hyperplastic or serrated), and serrated adenomas. Also associated with duodenal adenomas, ovarian and bladder cancers.

Lynch syndrome

Also called hereditary nonpolyposis colorectal cancer (HNPCC). Autosomal dominant mutation of mismatch repair genes (eg, *MLH1*, *MSH2*) with subsequent microsatellite instability. ~ 80% progress to CRC. Proximal Colon is always involved. Associated with Endometrial, Ovarian, and Skin cancers. Merrill Lynch has **CEOS**.

Colorectal cancer**EPIDEMIOLOGY**

Most patients are > 50 years old. ~ 25% have a family history.

RISK FACTORS

Adenomatous and serrated polyps, familial cancer syndromes, IBD, tobacco use, diet of processed meat with low fiber.

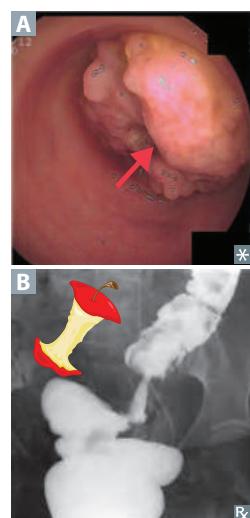
PRESENTATION

Rectosigmoid > ascending > descending.

Most are asymptomatic. Right side (cecal, ascending) associated with occult bleeding; left side (rectosigmoid) associated with hematochezia and obstruction (narrower lumen → ↓ stool caliber). Ascending—exophytic mass, iron deficiency anemia, weight loss.

Descending—infiltrating mass, partial obstruction, colicky pain, hematochezia.

Can present with *S bovis (gallolyticus)* bacteremia/endocarditis or as an episode of diverticulitis.

DIAGNOSIS

Iron deficiency anemia in males (especially > 50 years old) and postmenopausal females raises suspicion.

Screening:

- Average risk: screen at age 45 with colonoscopy (polyp seen in **A**); alternatives include flexible sigmoidoscopy, fecal occult blood testing (FOBT), fecal immunochemical testing (FIT), FIT-fecal DNA, CT colonography.
- Patients with a first-degree relative who has colon cancer: screen at age 40 with colonoscopy, or 10 years prior to the relative's presentation.
- Patients with IBD: screen 8 years after onset.

“Apple core” lesion seen on barium enema x-ray **B**.

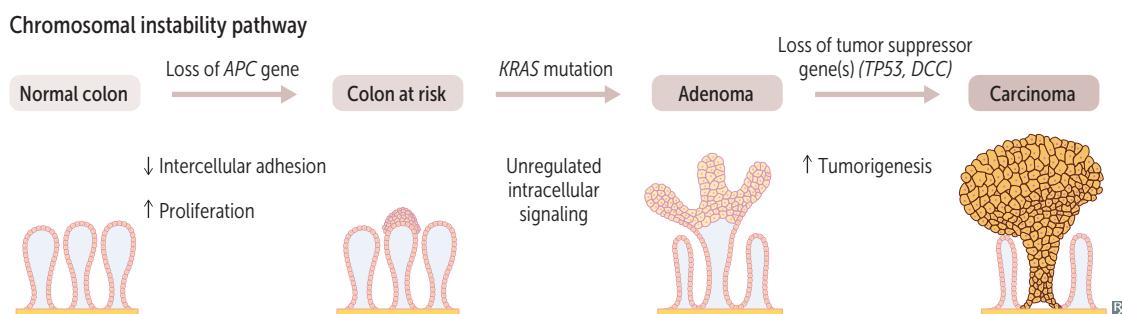
CEA tumor marker: good for monitoring recurrence, should not be used for screening.

Molecular pathogenesis of colorectal cancer

Chromosomal instability pathway: mutations in APC cause FAP and most sporadic cases of CRC (commonly left-sided) via adenoma-carcinoma sequence.

Microsatellite instability pathway: mutations or methylation of mismatch repair genes (eg, *MLH1*) cause Lynch syndrome and some sporadic CRC via serrated polyp pathway.

Overexpression of COX-2 has been linked to CRC, NSAIDs may be chemopreventive.

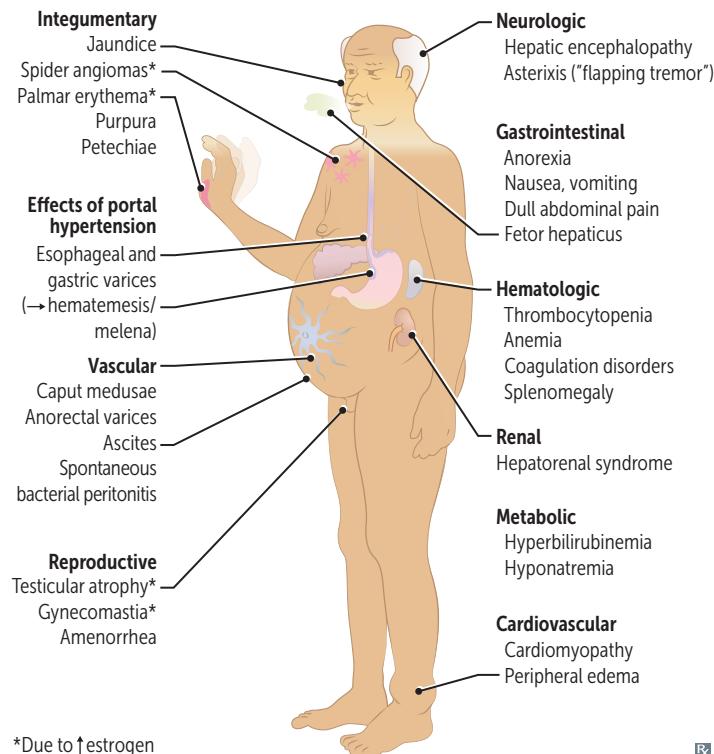


Cirrhosis and portal hypertension



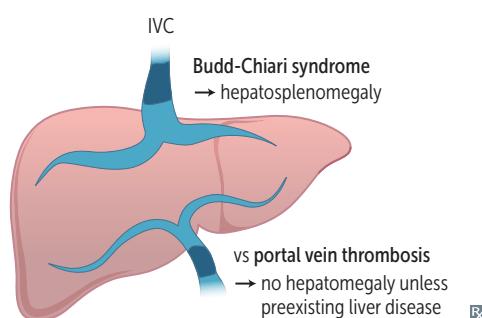
Cirrhosis—diffuse bridging fibrosis (via stellate cells) and regenerative nodules disrupt normal architecture of liver **A**; ↑ risk for hepatocellular carcinoma. Can lead to various systemic changes. Etiologies include alcohol, nonalcoholic steatohepatitis, chronic viral hepatitis, autoimmune hepatitis, biliary disease, genetic/metabolic disorders.

Portal hypertension—↑ pressure in portal venous system. Etiologies include cirrhosis (most common cause in developed countries), vascular obstruction (eg, portal vein thrombosis, Budd-Chiari syndrome), schistosomiasis.



Budd-Chiari syndrome

Hepatic venous outflow tract obstruction (eg, due to thrombosis, compression) with centrilobular congestion and necrosis
→ congestive liver disease (hepatomegaly, ascites, varices, abdominal pain, liver failure). Absence of JVD. Associated with hypercoagulable states, polycythemia vera, postpartum state, HCC. May cause nutmeg liver (mottled appearance).



Portal vein thrombosis—thrombosis in portal vein proximal to liver. Usually asymptomatic in the majority of patients, but associated with portal hypertension, abdominal pain, fever. May lead to bowel ischemia if extension to superior mesenteric vein. Etiologies include cirrhosis, malignancy, pancreatitis, and sepsis.

Spontaneous bacterial peritonitis

Also called 1° bacterial peritonitis. Common and potentially fatal bacterial infection in patients with cirrhosis and ascites. Often asymptomatic, but can cause fevers, chills, abdominal pain, ileus, or worsening encephalopathy. Commonly caused by gram \ominus organisms (eg, *E coli*, *Klebsiella*) or less commonly gram \oplus *Streptococcus*.
Diagnosis: paracentesis with ascitic fluid absolute neutrophil count (ANC) > 250 cells/mm 3 . Empiric first-line treatment is 3rd generation cephalosporin (eg, ceftriaxone).

Serum markers of liver pathology

ENZYMES RELEASED IN LIVER DAMAGE

Aspartate aminotransferase and alanine aminotransferase	↑ in most liver disease: ALT > AST ↑ in alcoholic liver disease: AST > ALT (ratio usually $> 2:1$, AST does not typically exceed 500 U/L in alcoholic hepatitis). Make a toAST with alcohol AST > ALT in nonalcoholic liver disease suggests progression to advanced fibrosis or cirrhosis ↑↑↑ aminotransferases (> 1000 U/L): differential includes drug-induced liver injury (eg, acetaminophen toxicity), ischemic hepatitis, acute viral hepatitis, autoimmune hepatitis
Alkaline phosphatase	↑ in cholestasis (eg, biliary obstruction), infiltrative disorders, bone disease
γ-glutamyl transpeptidase	↑ in various liver and biliary diseases (just as ALP can), but not in bone disease (located in canalicular membrane of hepatocytes like ALP); associated with alcohol use

FUNCTIONAL LIVER MARKERS

Bilirubin	↑ in various liver diseases (eg, biliary obstruction, alcoholic or viral hepatitis, cirrhosis), hemolysis
Albumin	↓ in advanced liver disease (marker of liver's biosynthetic function)
Prothrombin time	↑ in advanced liver disease (↓ production of clotting factors, thereby measuring the liver's biosynthetic function)
Platelets	↓ in advanced liver disease (↓ thrombopoietin, liver sequestration) and portal hypertension (splenomegaly/splenic sequestration)

Reye syndrome

Rare, often fatal childhood hepatic encephalopathy. Associated with viral infection (especially VZV and influenza) that has been treated with aspirin. Aspirin metabolites ↓ β-oxidation by reversible inhibition of mitochondrial enzymes. Findings: mitochondrial abnormalities, fatty liver (microvesicular fatty changes), hyperammonemia, hypoglycemia, vomiting, hepatomegaly, coma. ↑ ICP ↑ morbidity and mortality. Renal and cardiac failure may also occur.

Avoid aspirin (ASA) in children, except in KawASAKi disease. Salicylates aren't a ray (Reye) of sunSHINEE for kids:
Steatosis of liver/hepatocytes
Hypoglycemia/Hepatomegaly
Infection (VZV, influenza)
Not awake (coma)
Encephalopathy and diffuse cerebral Edema

Alcoholic liver disease**Hepatic steatosis**

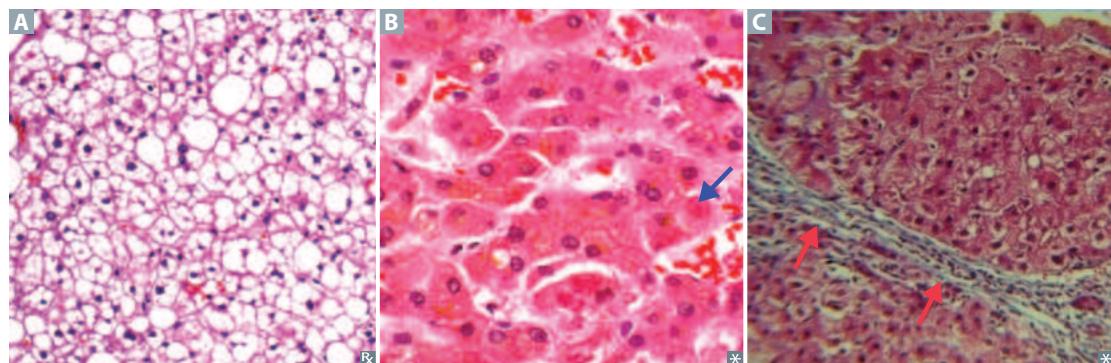
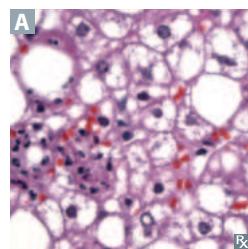
Macrovesicular fatty change **A** that may be reversible with alcohol cessation.

Alcoholic hepatitis

Requires sustained, long-term consumption. Swollen and necrotic hepatocytes with neutrophilic infiltration. Mallory bodies **B** (intracytoplasmic eosinophilic inclusions of damaged keratin filaments).

Alcoholic cirrhosis

Final and usually irreversible form. Sclerosis around central vein may be seen in early disease. Regenerative nodules surrounded by fibrous bands (red arrows in **C**) in response to chronic liver injury → portal hypertension and end-stage liver disease.

**Nonalcoholic fatty liver disease**

Associated with metabolic syndrome (obesity, insulin resistance, HTN, hypertriglyceridemia, ↓ HDL); obesity → fatty infiltration of hepatocytes **A** → cellular “ballooning” and eventual necrosis. Steatosis present without evidence of significant inflammation or fibrosis. May persist or even regress over time.

Nonalcoholic steatohepatitis—associated with lobular inflammation and hepatocyte ballooning → fibrosis. May progress to cirrhosis and HCC.

Autoimmune hepatitis Chronic inflammatory liver disease. More common in females. May be asymptomatic or present with fatigue, nausea, pruritus. Often \oplus for anti-smooth muscle or anti-liver/kidney microsomal-1 antibodies. Labs: \uparrow ALT and AST. Histology: portal and periportal lymphoplasmacytic infiltrate.

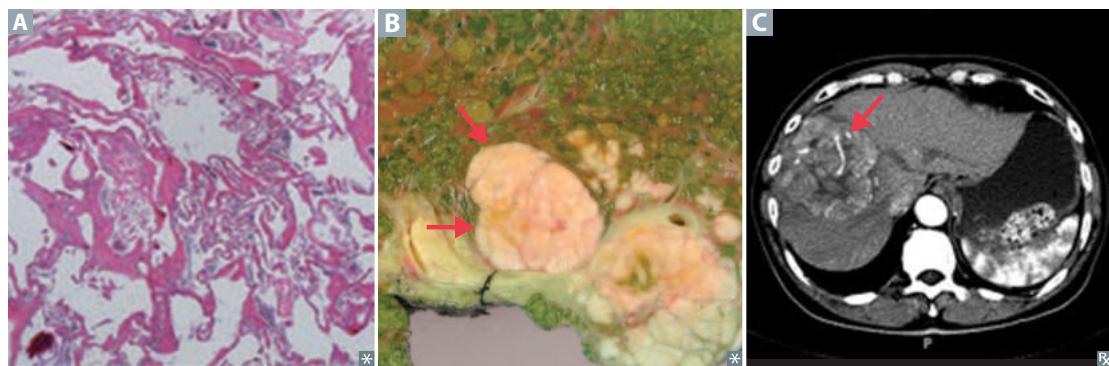
Hepatic encephalopathy Cirrhosis \rightarrow portosystemic shunts \rightarrow \downarrow NH_3 metabolism \rightarrow neuropsychiatric dysfunction (reversible) ranging from disorientation/asterixis to difficult arousal or coma.
Triggers:

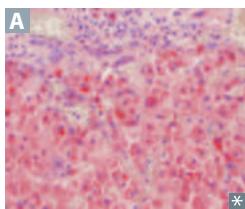
- \uparrow NH_3 production and absorption (due to GI bleed, constipation, infection).
- \downarrow NH_3 removal (due to renal failure, diuretics, bypassed hepatic blood flow post-TIPS).

Treatment: lactulose (\uparrow NH_4^+ generation) and rifaximin (\downarrow NH_3 -producing gut bacteria).

Liver tumors

Hepatic hemangioma	Also called cavernous hemangioma. Most common benign liver tumor (venous malformation) A ; typically occurs at age 30–50 years. Biopsy contraindicated because of risk of hemorrhage.
Focal nodular hyperplasia	Second most common benign liver tumor; occurs predominantly in females aged 35–50 years. Hyperplastic reaction of hepatocytes to an aberrant dystrophic artery. Marked by central stellate scar. Usually asymptomatic and detected incidentally.
Hepatic adenoma	Rare, benign tumor, often related to oral contraceptive or anabolic steroid use; may regress spontaneously or rupture (abdominal pain and shock).
Hepatocellular carcinoma	Also called hepatoma. Most common 1° malignant liver tumor in adults B . Associated with HBV (+/- cirrhosis) and all other causes of cirrhosis (including HCV, alcoholic and nonalcoholic fatty liver disease, autoimmune disease, hemochromatosis, Wilson disease, α_1 -antitrypsin deficiency) and specific carcinogens (eg, aflatoxin from <i>Aspergillus</i>). Findings: anorexia, jaundice, tender hepatomegaly. May lead to decompensation of previously stable cirrhosis (eg, ascites) and portal vein thrombosis. Spreads hematogenously. Diagnosis: ultrasound (screening) or contrast CT/MRI C (confirmation); biopsy if diagnosis is uncertain.
Hepatic angiosarcoma	Rare, malignant tumor of endothelial origin; associated with exposure to arsenic, vinyl chloride.
Metastases	Most common malignant liver tumors overall; 1° sources include GI, breast, lung cancers. Metastases are rarely solitary.



α_1 -antitrypsin deficiency

Misfolded gene product protein aggregates in hepatocellular ER → cirrhosis with PAS + globules **A** in liver. Codominant trait.

Often presents in young patients with liver damage and dyspnea without a history of tobacco smoking.

In lungs, ↓ α_1 -antitrypsin → uninhibited elastase in alveoli → ↓ elastic tissue → panacinar emphysema.

Jaundice

Abnormal yellowing of the skin and/or sclera (icterus) **A** due to bilirubin deposition.

Hyperbilirubinemia 2° to ↑ production or ↓ clearance (impaired hepatic uptake, conjugation, excretion).

HOT Liver—common causes of ↑ bilirubin level:

- Hemolysis**
- Obstruction**
- Tumor**
- Liver disease**

Conjugated (direct) hyperbilirubinemia

Biliary tract obstruction: gallstones, cholangiocarcinoma, pancreatic or liver cancer, liver fluke.
Biliary tract disease: 1° sclerosing cholangitis, 1° biliary cholangitis
Excretion defect: Dubin-Johnson syndrome, Rotor syndrome.

Unconjugated (indirect) hyperbilirubinemia

Hemolytic, benign (neonates), Crigler-Najjar, Gilbert syndrome.

Mixed hyperbilirubinemia

Both direct and indirect hyperbilirubinemia.
Hepatitis, cirrhosis.

Benign neonatal hyperbilirubinemia

Formerly called physiologic neonatal jaundice. Mild unconjugated hyperbilirubinemia caused by:

- ↑ fetal RBC turnover (↑ hematocrit and ↓ fetal RBC lifespan).
- Immature newborn liver (↓ UDP-glucuronosyltransferase activity).
- Sterile newborn gut (↓ conversion to urobilinogen → ↑ deconjugation by intestinal brush border β -glucuronidase → ↑ enterohepatic circulation).

β -glucuronidase—lysosomal enzyme for direct bilirubin deconjugation. Also found in breast milk.
May lead to pigment stone formation.

Occurs in nearly all newborns after first 24 hours of life and usually resolves without treatment in 1–2 weeks. Exaggerated forms:

Breastfeeding failure jaundice—insufficient breast milk intake → ↓ bilirubin elimination in stool → ↑ enterohepatic circulation.

Breast milk jaundice—↑ β -glucuronidase in breast milk → ↑ deconjugation → ↑ enterohepatic circulation.

Severe cases may lead to kernicterus (deposition of unconjugated, lipid-soluble bilirubin in the brain, particularly basal ganglia).

Treatment: phototherapy (non-UV) isomerizes unconjugated bilirubin to water-soluble form.

Biliary atresia

Most common reason for pediatric liver transplantation. Fibro-obliterative destruction of bile ducts → cholestasis. Associated with absent/abnormal gallbladder on ultrasonogram. Often presents as a newborn with persistent jaundice after 2 weeks of life, darkening urine, acholic stools, hepatomegaly. Labs: ↑ direct bilirubin and GGT.

Hereditary hyperbilirubinemias**① Gilbert syndrome**

Mildly ↓ UDP-glucuronyltransferase conjugation. Asymptomatic or mild jaundice usually with stress, illness, or fasting. ↑ unconjugated bilirubin without overt hemolysis. Relatively common, benign condition.

② Crigler-Najjar syndrome, type I

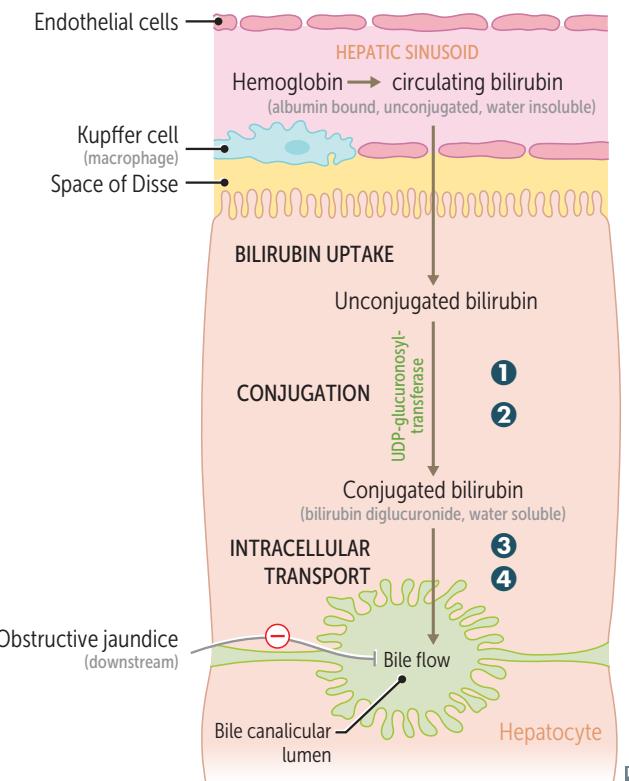
Absent UDP-glucuronyltransferase. Presents early in life, but some patients may not have neurologic signs until later in life. Findings: jaundice, kernicterus (unconjugated bilirubin deposition in brain), ↑ unconjugated bilirubin. Treatment: plasmapheresis and phototherapy (does not conjugate UCB; but does ↑ polarity and ↑ water solubility to allow excretion). Liver transplant is curative. Type II is less severe and responds to phenobarbital, which ↑ liver enzyme synthesis.

③ Dubin-Johnson syndrome

Conjugated hyperbilirubinemia due to defective liver excretion. Grossly black (Dark) liver due to impaired excretion of epinephrine metabolites. Benign.

④ Rotor syndrome

Phenotypically similar to Dubin-Johnson, but milder in presentation without black (Regular) liver. Due to impaired hepatic storage of conjugated bilirubin.

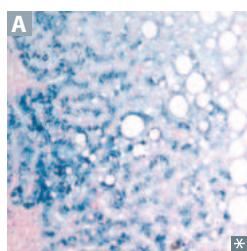


Wilson disease

Also called hepatolenticular degeneration. Autosomal recessive mutations in hepatocyte copper-transporting ATPase (*ATP7B* gene; chromosome 13) → ↓ copper incorporation into apoceruloplasmin and excretion into bile → ↓ serum ceruloplasmin. Copper accumulates, especially in liver, brain (eg, basal ganglia), cornea, kidneys; ↑ urine copper.

Presents before age 40 with liver disease (eg, hepatitis, acute liver failure, cirrhosis), neurologic disease (eg, dysarthria, dystonia, tremor, parkinsonism), psychiatric disease, Kayser-Fleischer rings (deposits in Descemet membrane of cornea) **A**, hemolytic anemia, renal disease (eg, Fanconi syndrome).

Treatment: chelation with penicillamine or trientine, oral zinc. Liver transplant in acute liver failure related to Wilson disease.

Hemochromatosis

Autosomal recessive. Mutation in *HFE* gene, located on chromosome 6. Leads to abnormal (low) hepcidin production, ↑ intestinal iron absorption. Iron overload can also be 2° to chronic transfusion therapy (eg, β-thalassemia major). Iron accumulates, especially in liver, pancreas, skin, heart, pituitary, joints. Hemosiderin (iron) can be identified on liver MRI or biopsy with Prussian blue stain **A**.

Presents after age 40 when total body iron > 20 g; iron loss through menstruation slows progression in females. Classic triad of cirrhosis, diabetes mellitus, skin pigmentation (“bronze diabetes”). Also causes restrictive cardiomyopathy (classic) or dilated cardiomyopathy (reversible), hypogonadism, arthropathy (calcium pyrophosphate deposition; especially metacarpophalangeal joints). HCC is common cause of death.

Treatment: repeated phlebotomy, iron (**Fe**) chelation with **deferasirox**, **deferoxamine**, **defiriprone**.

Biliary tract disease

May present with pruritus, jaundice, dark urine, light-colored stool, hepatosplenomegaly. Typically with cholestatic pattern of LFTs (↑ conjugated bilirubin, ↑ cholesterol, ↑ ALP, ↑ GGT).

	PATHOLOGY	EPIDEMIOLOGY	ADDITIONAL FEATURES
Primary sclerosing cholangitis	Unknown cause of concentric “onion skin” bile duct fibrosis → alternating strictures and dilation with “beading” of intra- and extrahepatic bile ducts on ERCP A , magnetic resonance cholangiopancreatography (MRCP).	Classically in middle-aged males with ulcerative colitis.	Associated with ulcerative colitis. MPO-ANCA/p-ANCA ⊕. ↑ IgM. Can lead to 2° biliary cirrhosis. ↑ risk of cholangiocarcinoma and gallbladder cancer.
Primary biliary cholangitis	Autoimmune reaction → lymphocytic infiltrate +/- granulomas → destruction of lobular bile ducts.	Classically in middle-aged females.	Antimitochondrial antibody ⊕, ↑ IgM. Associated with other autoimmune conditions (eg, Hashimoto thyroiditis, rheumatoid arthritis, celiac disease). Treatment: ursodiol.
Secondary biliary cirrhosis	Extrahepatic biliary obstruction → ↑ pressure in intrahepatic ducts → injury/ fibrosis and bile stasis.	Patients with known obstructive lesions (gallstones, biliary strictures, pancreatic carcinoma).	May be complicated by acute cholangitis.

Cholelithiasis and related pathologies



↑ cholesterol and/or bilirubin, ↓ bile salts, and gallbladder stasis all cause sludge or stones.

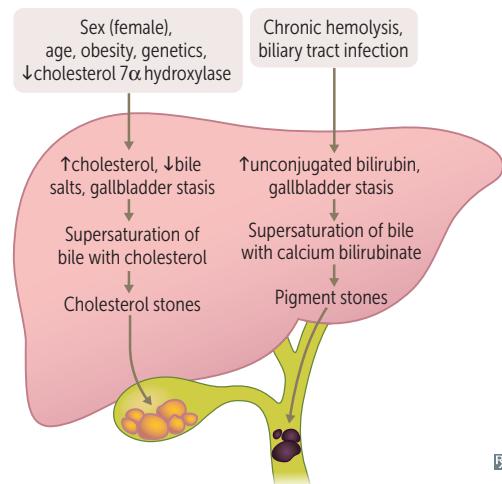
2 types of stones:

- Cholesterol stones **A** (radiolucent with 10–20% opaque due to calcifications)—80% of stones. Associated with obesity, Crohn disease, advanced age, estrogen therapy, multiparity, rapid weight loss, medications (eg, fibrates), race (↑ incidence in White and Native American populations).
- Pigment stones (black = radiopaque, Ca²⁺ bilirubinate, hemolysis; brown = radiolucent, infection). Associated with Crohn disease, chronic hemolysis, alcoholic cirrhosis, advanced age, biliary infections, total parenteral nutrition (TPN).

Most common complication is cholecystitis; can also cause acute pancreatitis, acute cholangitis.

Diagnose with ultrasound. Treat with elective cholecystectomy if symptomatic.

Risk factors (**7 F's**): female, fat, fertile, forty, fair, feeds (TPN), fasting (rapid weight loss).



RELATED PATHOLOGIES

Biliary colic

CHARACTERISTICS

Associated with nausea/vomiting and dull RUQ pain. Neurohormonal activation (eg, by CCK after a fatty meal) triggers contraction of gallbladder, forcing stone into cystic duct. Labs are normal, ultrasound shows cholelithiasis.

Choledocholithiasis

Presence of gallstone(s) in common bile duct, often leading to elevated ALP, GGT, direct bilirubin, and/or AST/ALT.

Cholecystitis



Acute or chronic inflammation of gallbladder.

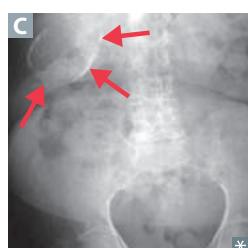
Calculus cholecystitis—most common type; due to gallstone impaction in the cystic duct resulting in inflammation and gallbladder wall thickening (arrows in **B**); can produce 2° infection.

Acalculous cholecystitis—due to gallbladder stasis, hypoperfusion, or infection (CMV); seen in critically ill patients.

Murphy sign: inspiratory arrest on RUQ palpation due to pain. Pain may radiate to right shoulder (due to irritation of phrenic nerve). ↑ ALP if bile duct becomes involved (eg, acute cholangitis). Diagnose with ultrasound or cholescintigraphy (HIDA scan). Failure to visualize gallbladder on HIDA scan suggests obstruction.

Gallstone ileus—fistula between gallbladder and GI tract → stone enters GI lumen → obstructs at ileocecal valve (narrowest point); can see air in biliary tree (pneumobilia). Rigler triad: radiographic findings of pneumobilia, small bowel obstruction, gallstone (usually in iliac fossa).

Porcelain gallbladder



Calcified gallbladder due to chronic cholecystitis; usually found incidentally on imaging **C**.

Treatment: prophylactic cholecystectomy generally recommended due to ↑ risk of gallbladder cancer (mostly adenocarcinoma).

Acute cholangitis

Also called ascending cholangitis. Infection of biliary tree usually due to obstruction that leads to stasis/bacterial overgrowth.

Charcot triad of cholangitis includes jaundice, fever, RUQ pain.

Reynolds pentad is Charcot triad plus altered mental status and shock (hypotension).

Cholangiocarcinoma

Malignant tumor of bile duct epithelium. Most common location is convergence of right and left hepatic ducts. Risk factors include 1° sclerosing cholangitis, liver fluke infections. Usually presents late with fatigue, weight loss, abdominal pain, jaundice. Imaging may show biliary tract obstruction. Histology: infiltrating neoplastic glands associated with desmoplastic stroma.

Pancreatitis

Refers to inflammation of the pancreas. Usually sterile.

Acute pancreatitis

Autodigestion of pancreas by pancreatic enzymes (A shows pancreas [yellow arrows] surrounded by edema [red arrows]). Causes: **Idiopathic, Gallstones, Ethanol, Trauma, Steroids, Mumps, Autoimmune disease, Scorpion sting, Hypercalcemia/Hypertriglyceridemia (> 1000 mg/dL), ERCP, Drugs (eg, sulfa drugs, NRTIs, protease inhibitors). I GET SMASHED.**

Diagnosis by 2 of 3 criteria: acute epigastric pain often radiating to the back, serum amylase or lipase (more specific) to 3× upper limit of normal, or characteristic imaging findings.

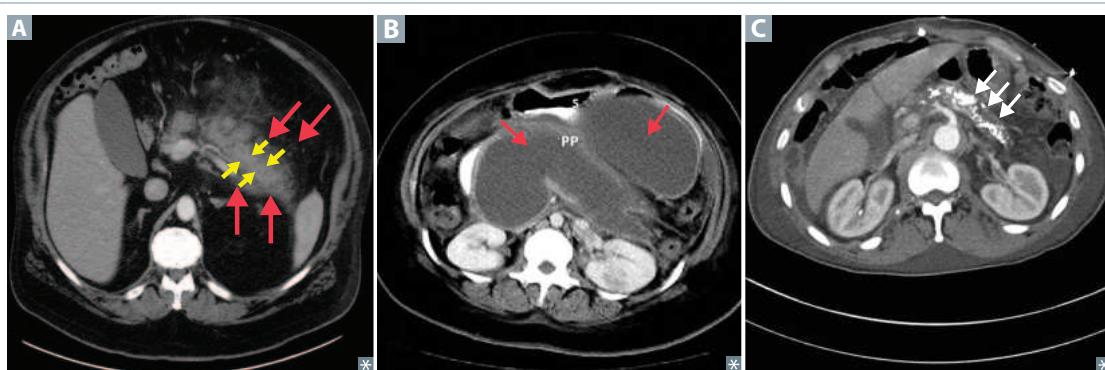
Complications: pancreatic pseudocyst B (lined by granulation tissue, not epithelium), abscess, necrosis, hemorrhage, infection, organ failure (ALI/ARDS, shock, renal failure), hypocalcemia (precipitation of Ca^{2+} soaps).

Chronic pancreatitis

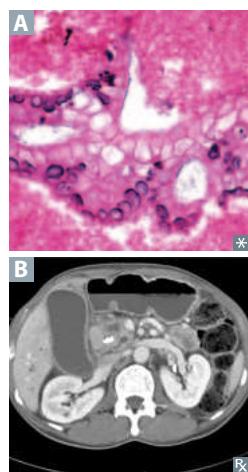
Chronic inflammation, atrophy, calcification of the pancreas C. Major risk factors include alcohol use disorder and genetic predisposition (eg, cystic fibrosis, SPINK1 mutations); can be idiopathic. Complications include pancreatic insufficiency and pseudocysts.

Pancreatic insufficiency (typically when <10% pancreatic function) may manifest with steatorrhea, fat-soluble vitamin deficiency, diabetes mellitus.

Amylase and lipase may or may not be elevated (almost always elevated in acute pancreatitis).



Pancreatic adenocarcinoma



Very aggressive tumor arising from pancreatic ducts (disorganized glandular structure with cellular infiltration **A**); often metastatic at presentation, with average survival ~ 1 year after diagnosis. Tumors more common in pancreatic head **B** (lead to obstructive jaundice). Associated with CA 19-9 tumor marker (also CEA, less specific).

Risk factors:

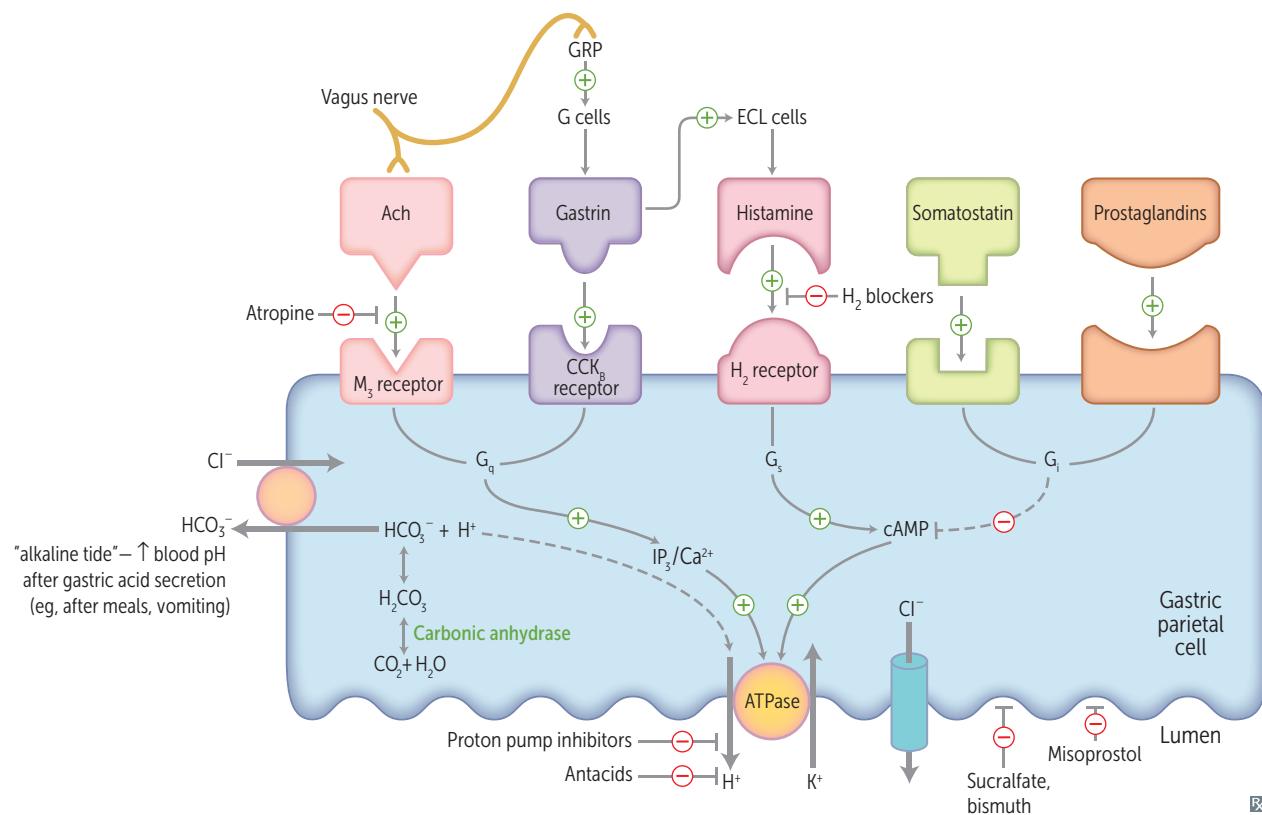
- Tobacco smoking (strongest risk factor)
- Chronic pancreatitis (especially > 20 years)
- Diabetes
- Age > 50 years

Often presents with:

- Abdominal pain radiating to back
- Weight loss (due to malabsorption and anorexia)
- Migratory thrombophlebitis—redness and tenderness on palpation of extremities (Trousseau syndrome)
- Obstructive jaundice with palpable, nontender gallbladder (Courvoisier sign)

► GASTROINTESTINAL—PHARMACOLOGY

Acid suppression therapy



H₂-blockers

Cimetidine, famotidine, nizatidine.

Take H₂ blockers before you **dine**. Think “**table for 2**” to remember H₂.

MECHANISM

Reversible block of histamine H₂-receptors → ↓ H⁺ secretion by parietal cells.

CLINICAL USE

Peptic ulcer, gastritis, mild esophageal reflux.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Cimetidine is a potent inhibitor of cytochrome P-450 (multiple drug interactions); it also has antiandrogenic effects (prolactin release, gynecomastia, impotence, ↓ libido in males); can cross blood-brain barrier (confusion, dizziness, headaches) and placenta. Cimetidine ↓ renal excretion of creatinine. Other H₂ blockers are relatively free of these effects.

Proton pump inhibitors

Omeprazole, lansoprazole, esomeprazole, pantoprazole, dexlansoprazole.

MECHANISM

Irreversibly inhibit H⁺/K⁺-ATPase in stomach parietal cells.

CLINICAL USE

Peptic ulcer, gastritis, esophageal reflux, Zollinger-Ellison syndrome, component of therapy for *H pylori*, stress ulcer prophylaxis.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

↑ risk of *C difficile* infection, pneumonia, acute interstitial nephritis. Vitamin B₁₂ malabsorption; ↓ serum Mg²⁺/Ca²⁺ absorption (potentially leading to increased fracture risk in older adults).

Antacids

Can affect absorption, bioavailability, or urinary excretion of other drugs by altering gastric and urinary pH or by delaying gastric emptying. All can cause hypokalemia.

Aluminum hydroxide

Constipation, Hypophosphatemia, Osteodystrophy, Proximal muscle weakness, Seizures

Aluminimum amount of feces

CHOPS

Calcium carbonate

Hypercalcemia (milk-alkali syndrome), rebound acid ↑

Can chelate and ↓ effectiveness of other drugs (eg, tetracycline)

Magnesium hydroxide

Diarrhea, hyporeflexia, hypotension, cardiac arrest

Mg²⁺ = Must go 2 the bathroom

Bismuth, sucralfate

MECHANISM

Bind to ulcer base, providing physical protection and allowing HCO₃⁻ secretion to reestablish pH gradient in the mucous layer. Sucralfate requires acidic environment, not given with PPIs/H₂ blockers.

CLINICAL USE

↑ ulcer healing, travelers' diarrhea (bismuth). Bismuth also used in quadruple therapy for *H pylori*.

Misoprostol

MECHANISM

PGE₁ analog. ↑ production and secretion of gastric mucous barrier, ↓ acid production.

CLINICAL USE

Prevention of NSAID-induced peptic ulcers (NSAIDs block PGE₁ production). Also used off-label for induction of labor (ripens cervix).

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Diarrhea. Contraindicated in patients of childbearing potential (abortifacient).

Octreotide

MECHANISM	Long-acting somatostatin analog; inhibits secretion of various splanchnic vasodilatory hormones.
CLINICAL USE	Acute variceal bleeds, acromegaly, VIPoma, carcinoid tumors.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Nausea, cramps, steatorrhea. ↑ risk of cholelithiasis due to CCK inhibition.

Sulfasalazine

MECHANISM	A combination of sulfapyridine (antibacterial) and 5-aminosalicylic acid (anti-inflammatory). Activated by colonic bacteria.
CLINICAL USE	Ulcerative colitis, Crohn disease (colitis component).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Malaise, nausea, sulfonamide toxicity, reversible oligospermia.

Loperamide, diphenoxylate

MECHANISM	Agonists at μ -opioid receptors → ↓ gut motility. Poor CNS penetration (low addictive potential).
CLINICAL USE	Diarrhea.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Constipation, nausea.

Antiemetics

All act centrally in chemoreceptor trigger zone of area postrema.

DRUG	MECHANISM	CLINICAL USE	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Ondansetron, granisetron	5-HT ₃ -receptor antagonists Also act peripherally (↓ vagal stimulation)	Nausea and vomiting after chemotherapy, radiotherapy, or surgery	Headache, constipation, QT interval prolongation, serotonin syndrome
Prochlorperazine, metoclopramide	D ₂ -receptor antagonists Metoclopramide also causes ↑ gastric emptying and ↑ LES tone	Nausea and vomiting Metoclopramide is also used in gastroparesis (eg, diabetic), persistent GERD	Extrapyramidal symptoms, hyperprolactinemia, anxiety, drowsiness, restlessness, depression, GI distress
Aprepitant, fosaprepitant	NK ₁ (neurokinin-1) receptor antagonists NK ₁ receptor = substance P receptor	Chemotherapy-induced nausea and vomiting	Fatigue, GI distress

Orlistat

MECHANISM	Inhibits gastric and pancreatic lipase → ↓ breakdown and absorption of dietary fats. Taken with fat-containing meals.
CLINICAL USE	Weight loss.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Abdominal pain, flatulence, bowel urgency/frequent bowel movements, steatorrhea; ↓ absorption of fat-soluble vitamins.

Anticonstipation drugs

DRUG	MECHANISM	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Bulk-forming laxatives Methylcellulose, psyllium	Soluble fibers that draw water into gut lumen, forming viscous liquid that promotes peristalsis	Bloating
Osmotic laxatives Lactulose, magnesium citrate, magnesium hydroxide, polyethylene glycol	Provide osmotic load to draw water into GI lumen Lactulose also treats hepatic encephalopathy: gut microbiota degrades lactulose into metabolites (lactic acid, acetic acid) that promote nitrogen excretion as NH_4^+ by trapping it in colon	Diarrhea, dehydration; may be misused by patients with bulimia
Stimulant laxatives Bisacodyl, senna	Enteric nerve stimulation → colonic contraction	Diarrhea
Emollient laxatives Docusate	Surfactants that ↓ stool surface tension, promoting water entry into stool	Diarrhea
Lubiprostone	Chloride channel activator → ↑ intestinal fluid secretion	Diarrhea, nausea
Guanylate cyclase-C agonists Linaclotide, plecanatide	Activate intracellular cGMP signaling → ↑ fluid and electrolyte secretion in the intestinal lumen	Diarrhea, bloating, abdominal discomfort, flatulence
Serotonergic agonists Prucalopride	5HT ₄ agonism → enteric nerve stimulation → ↑ peristalsis, intestinal secretion	Diarrhea, abdominal pain, nausea, headache
NHE₃ inhibitor Tenapanor	Inhibits Na ⁺ /H ⁺ exchanger → ↓ Na ⁺ absorption → ↑ H ₂ O secretion in lumen	Diarrhea, abdominal pain, nausea

Hematology and Oncology

“You’re always somebody’s type! (blood type, that is)”

—BloodLink

“The best blood will at some time get into a fool or a mosquito.”

—Austin O’Malley

“A life touched by cancer is not a life destroyed by cancer.”

—Drew Boswell, *Climbing the Cancer Mountain*

“Without hair, a queen is still a queen.”

—Prajakta Mhadnak

“Blood can circulate forever if you keep donating it.”

—Anonymous

When studying hematology, pay close attention to the many cross connections to immunology. Make sure you master the different types of anemias. Be comfortable interpreting blood smears. When reviewing oncologic drugs, focus on mechanisms and adverse effects rather than details of clinical uses, which may be lower yield.

Please note that solid tumors are covered in their respective organ system chapters.

► Embryology	410
► Anatomy	412
► Physiology	416
► Pathology	420
► Pharmacology	440

► HEMATOLOGY AND ONCOLOGY—EMBRYOLOGY

Fetal erythropoiesis

Fetal erythropoiesis occurs in:

- Yolk sac (3–8 weeks)
- Liver (6 weeks–birth)
- Spleen (10–28 weeks)
- Bone marrow (18 weeks to adult)

Young liver synthesizes blood.

Hemoglobin development

Embryonic globins: ζ and ϵ .

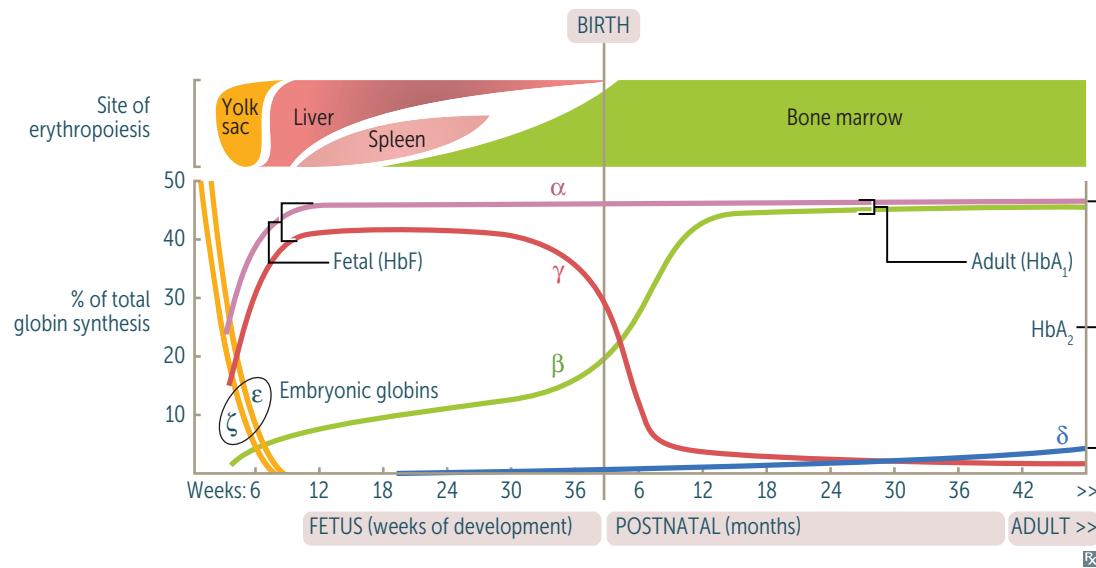
Fetal hemoglobin (HbF) = $\alpha_2\gamma_2$.

Adult hemoglobin (HbA₁) = $\alpha_2\beta_2$.

HbF has higher affinity for O₂ due to less avid binding of 2,3-BPG, allowing HbF to extract O₂ from maternal hemoglobin (HbA₁ and HbA₂) across the placenta. HbA₂ ($\alpha_2\delta_2$) is a form of adult hemoglobin present in small amounts.

From fetal to adult hemoglobin:

Alpha always; gamma goes, becomes beta.



Blood groups

	ABO classification				Rh classification	
	A	B	AB	O	Rh+	Rh-
RBC type						
Group antigens on RBC surface	A ↓	B	A & B ↓ ↓	NONE	Rh (D) ↓	NONE
Antibodies in plasma	Anti-B 	Anti-A 	NONE	Anti-A Anti-B 	NONE	Anti-D
Clinical relevance	A, O	B, O	AB, A, B, O	O	Rh+, Rh-	Rh-
Compatible RBC types to receive	A, AB	B, AB	AB	A, B, AB, O	Rh+	Rh+, Rh-
Compatible RBC types to donate to						

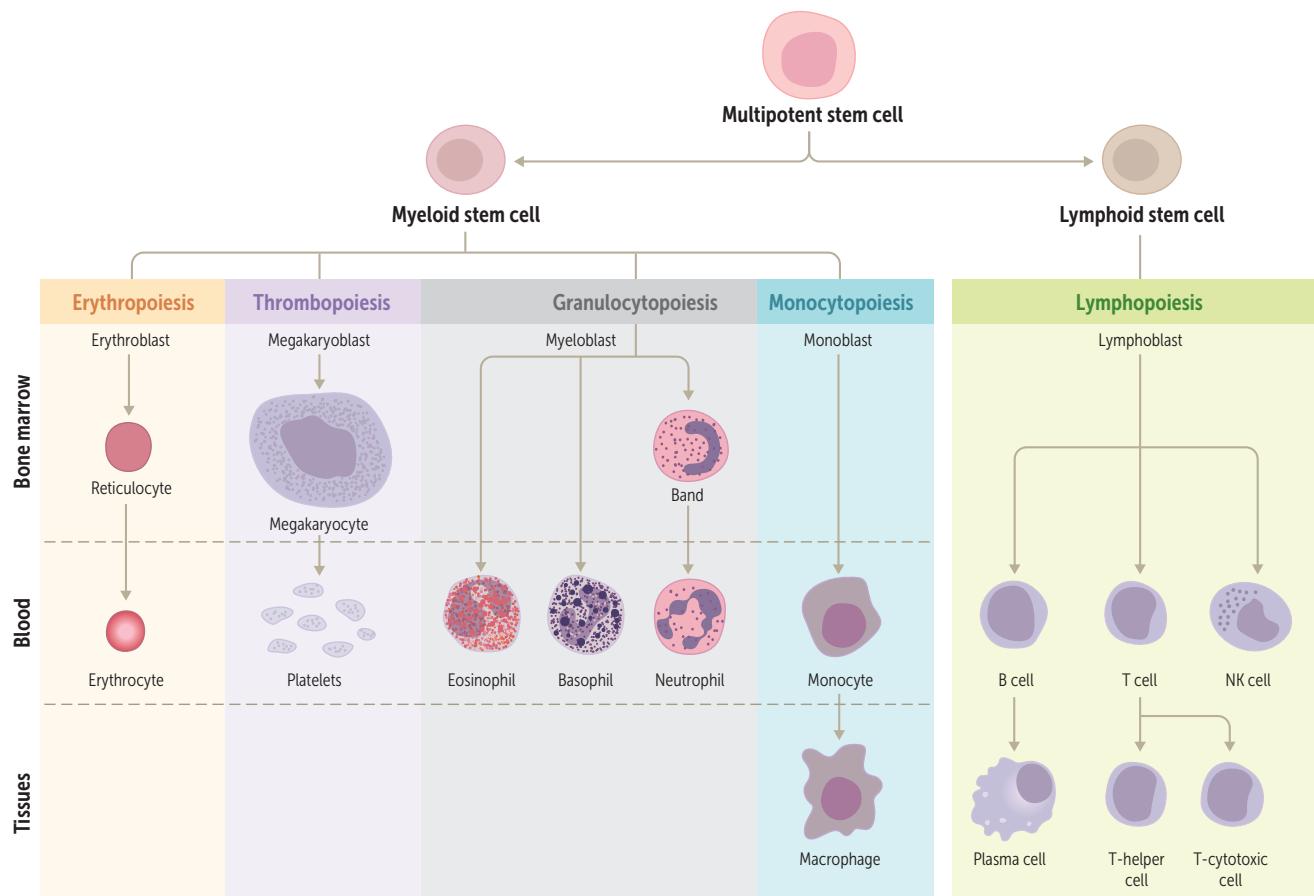
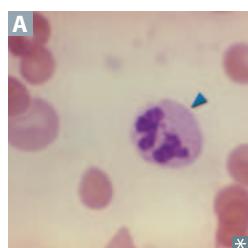
Rx

Hemolytic disease of the fetus and newborn

Also called erythroblastosis fetalis. Most commonly involves the antigens of the major blood groups (eg, Rh and ABO), but minor blood group incompatibilities (eg, Kell) can also result in disease, ranging from mild to severe.

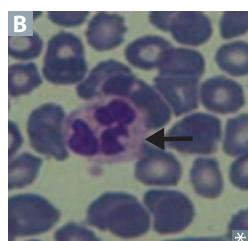
	Rh hemolytic disease	ABO hemolytic disease
INTERACTION	Rh- pregnant patient; Rh+ fetus.	Type O pregnant patient; type A or B fetus.
MECHANISM	First pregnancy: patient exposed to fetal blood (often during delivery) → formation of maternal anti-D IgG. Subsequent pregnancies: anti-D IgG crosses placenta → attacks fetal and newborn RBCs → hemolysis.	Preexisting pregnant patient anti-A and/or anti-B IgG antibodies cross the placenta → attack fetal and newborn RBCs → hemolysis.
PRESENTATION	Hydrops fetalis, jaundice shortly after birth, kernicterus.	Mild jaundice in the neonate within 24 hours of birth. Unlike Rh hemolytic disease, can occur in firstborn babies and is usually less severe.
TREATMENT/PREVENTION	Prevent by administration of anti-D IgG to Rh- pregnant patients during third trimester and early postpartum period (if fetus Rh+). Prevents maternal anti-D IgG production.	Treatment: phototherapy or exchange transfusion.

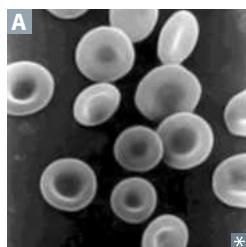
► HEMATOLOGY AND ONCOLOGY—ANATOMY

Hematopoiesis**Neutrophils**

Acute inflammatory response cells. Phagocytic. Multilobed nucleus **A**. Specific granules contain leukocyte alkaline phosphatase (LAP), collagenase, lysozyme, and lactoferrin. Azurophilic granules (lysosomes) contain proteinases, acid phosphatase, myeloperoxidase, and β -glucuronidase. Inflammatory states (eg, bacterial infection) cause neutrophilia and changes in neutrophil morphology, such as left shift, toxic granulation (dark blue, coarse granules), Döhle bodies (light blue, peripheral inclusions, arrow in **B**), and cytoplasmic vacuoles.

Neutrophil chemotactic agents: C5a, IL-8, LTB₄, 5-HETE (leukotriene precursor), kallikrein, platelet-activating factor, N-formylmethionine (bacterial proteins). Hypersegmented neutrophils (nucleus has 5–6+ lobes) are seen in vitamin B₁₂/folate deficiency. **Left shift**—↑ neutrophil precursors (eg, band cells, metamyelocytes) in peripheral blood. Reflects states of ↑ myeloid proliferation (eg, inflammation, CML). **Leukoerythroblastic reaction**—left shift accompanied by immature RBCs. Suggests bone marrow infiltration (eg, myelofibrosis, metastasis).



Erythrocytes

Carry O₂ to tissues and CO₂ to lungs. Anucleate and lack organelles; biconcave **A**, with large surface area-to-volume ratio for rapid gas exchange. Life span of ~120 days in healthy adults; 60–90 days in neonates. Source of energy is glucose (90% used in glycolysis, 10% used in HMP shunt). Membranes contain Cl⁻/HCO₃⁻ antiporter, which allow RBCs to export HCO₃⁻ and transport CO₂ from the periphery to the lungs for elimination.

Erythro = red; *cyte* = cell.

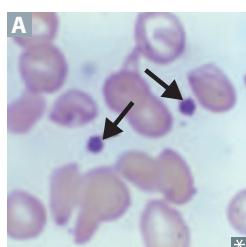
Erythrocytosis = polycythemia = ↑ Hct.

Anisocytosis = varying sizes.

Poikilocytosis = varying shapes.

Reticulocyte = immature RBC; reflects erythroid proliferation.

Bluish color (polychromasia) on Wright-Giemsa stain of reticulocytes represents residual ribosomal RNA.

Thrombocytes (platelets)

Involved in 1° hemostasis. Anucleate, small cytoplasmic fragments **A** derived from megakaryocytes. Life span of 8–10 days (platelets). When activated by endothelial injury, aggregate with other platelets and interact with fibrinogen to form platelet plug. Contain dense granules (Ca²⁺, ADP, Serotonin, Histamine; CASH) and α granules (vWF, fibrinogen, fibronectin, platelet factor 4). Approximately 1/3 of platelet pool is stored in the spleen.

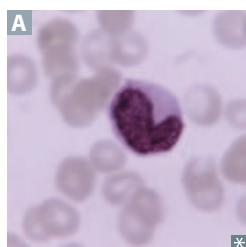
Thrombocytopenia or ↓ platelet function results in petechiae.

vWF receptor: GpIb.

Fibrinogen receptor: GpIIb/IIIa.

Thrombopoietin stimulates megakaryocyte proliferation.

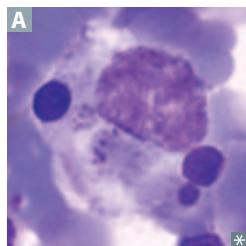
Alfa granules contain vWF, fibrinogen, fibronectin, platelet factor four.

Monocytes

Found in blood, differentiate into macrophages or dendritic cells in tissues.

Large, kidney-shaped nucleus **A**. Extensive “frosted glass” cytoplasm.

Mono = one (nucleus); *cyte* = cell.

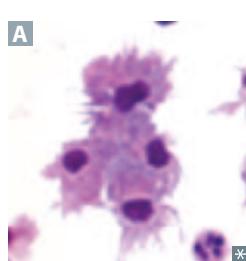
Macrophages

A type of antigen-presenting cell. Phagocytose bacteria, cellular debris, and senescent RBCs. Long life in tissues. Differentiate from circulating blood monocytes **A**. Activated by IFN-γ. Can function as antigen-presenting cell via MHC II. Also engage in antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity. Important cellular component of granulomas (eg, TB, sarcoidosis), where they may fuse to form giant cells.

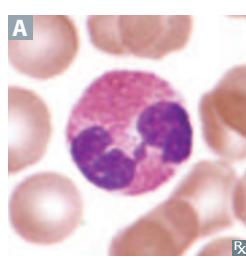
Macro = large; *phage* = eater.

Macrophage naming varies by specific tissue type (eg, Kupffer cells in liver, histiocytes in connective tissue, osteoclasts in bone, microglial cells in brain).

Lipid A from bacterial LPS binds CD14 on macrophages to initiate septic shock.

Dendritic cells**A**

Highly phagocytic antigen-presenting cells (APCs) **A**. Function as link between innate and adaptive immune systems (eg, via T-cell stimulation). Express MHC class II and Fc receptors on surface. Can present exogenous antigens on MHC class I (cross-presentation).

Eosinophils**A**

Defend against helminthic infections (major basic protein). Bilobate nucleus. Packed with large eosinophilic granules of uniform size **A**. Highly phagocytic for antigen-antibody complexes. Produce histaminase, major basic protein (MBP), a helminthotoxin, eosinophil peroxidase, eosinophil cationic protein, and eosinophil-derived neurotoxin.

Eosin = pink dye; *philic* = loving.

Causes of eosinophilia (**PACMAN Eats**):

Parasites

Asthma

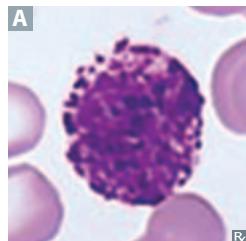
Chronic adrenal insufficiency

Myeloproliferative disorders

Allergic processes

Neoplasia (eg, Hodgkin lymphoma)

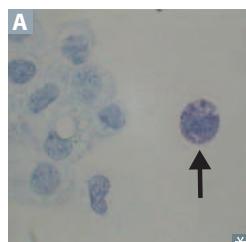
Eosinophilic granulomatosis with polyangiitis

Basophils**A**

Mediate allergic reaction. Densely basophilic granules **A** contain heparin (anticoagulant) and histamine (vasodilator). Leukotrienes synthesized and released on demand.

Basophilic—stains readily with **basic** stains.

Basophilia is uncommon, but can be a sign of myeloproliferative disorders, particularly CML.

Mast cells**A**

Mediate local tissue allergic reactions. Contain basophilic granules **A**. Originate from same precursor as basophils but are not the same cell type. Can bind the Fc portion of IgE to membrane. Activated by tissue trauma, C3a and C5a, surface IgE cross-linking by antigen (IgE receptor aggregation) → degranulation → release of histamine, heparin, tryptase, and eosinophil chemotactic factors.

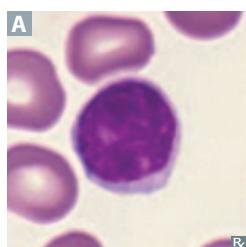
Involved in type I hypersensitivity reactions.

Cromolyn sodium prevents mast cell degranulation (used for asthma prophylaxis).

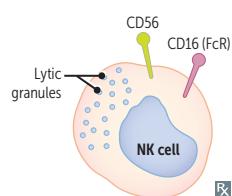
Vancomycin, opioids, and radiocontrast dye can elicit IgE-independent mast cell degranulation.

Mastocytosis—rare; proliferation of mast cells in skin and/or extracutaneous organs. Associated with c-KIT mutations and ↑ serum tryptase.

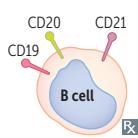
↑ histamine → flushing, pruritus, hypotension, abdominal pain, diarrhea, peptic ulcer disease.

Lymphocytes

Refer to B cells, T cells, and natural killer (NK) cells. B cells and T cells mediate adaptive immunity. NK cells are part of the innate immune response. Round, densely staining nucleus with small amount of pale cytoplasm **A**.

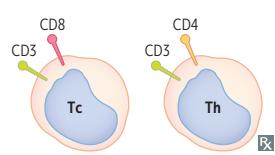
Natural killer cells

Important in innate immunity, especially against intracellular pathogens. NK cells are larger than B and T cells, with distinctive cytoplasmic lytic granules (containing perforin and granzymes) that, when released, act on target cells to induce apoptosis. Distinguish between healthy and infected cells by identifying cell surface proteins (induced by stress, malignant transformation, or microbial infections). Induce **apoptosis** (natural **killer**) in cells that do not express class I MHC cell surface molecules, eg, virally infected cells in which these molecules are downregulated.

B cells

Mediate humoral immune response. Originate from stem cells in bone marrow and matures in marrow. Migrate to peripheral lymphoid tissue (follicles of lymph nodes, white pulp of spleen, unencapsulated lymphoid tissue). When antigen is encountered, B cells differentiate into plasma cells (which produce antibodies) and memory cells. Can function as an APC.

B = bone marrow.

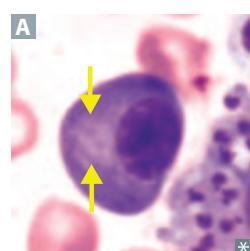
T cells

Mediate cellular immune response. Originate from stem cells in the bone marrow, but mature in the thymus. Differentiate into cytotoxic T cells (express CD8, recognize MHC I), helper T cells (express CD4, recognize MHC II), and regulatory T cells. CD28 (costimulatory signal) necessary for T-cell activation. Most circulating lymphocytes are T cells (80%).

T = thymus.

CD4+ helper T cells are the primary target of HIV.

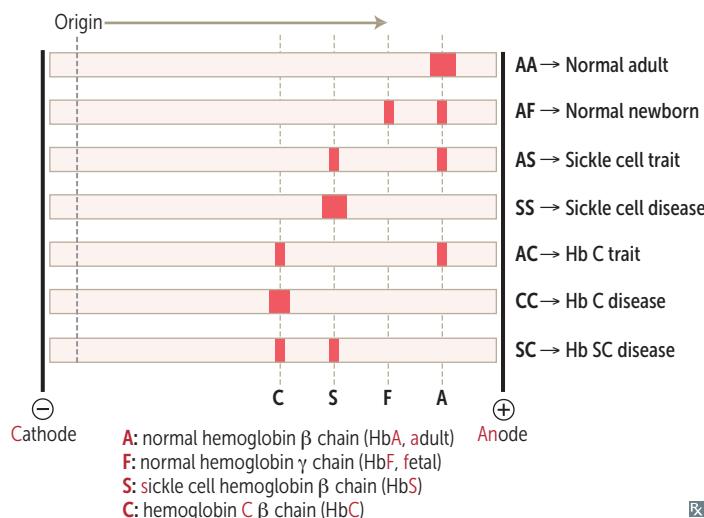
Rule of 8: MHC **II** × CD**4** = **8**; MHC **I** × CD**8** = **8**.

Plasma cells

Produce large amounts of antibody specific to a particular antigen. “Clock-face” chromatin distribution and eccentric nucleus, abundant RER, and well-developed Golgi apparatus (arrows in **A**). Found in bone marrow and normally do not circulate in peripheral blood.

Multiple myeloma is a plasma cell dyscrasia.

► HEMATOLOGY AND ONCOLOGY—PHYSIOLOGY

Hemoglobin electrophoresis

During gel electrophoresis, hemoglobin migrates from the negatively charged cathode to the positively charged anode. HbA migrates the farthest, followed by HbF, HbS, and HbC. This is because the missense mutations in HbS and HbC replace glutamic acid \ominus with valine (neutral) and lysine \oplus , respectively, making HbC and HbS more positively charged than HbA.

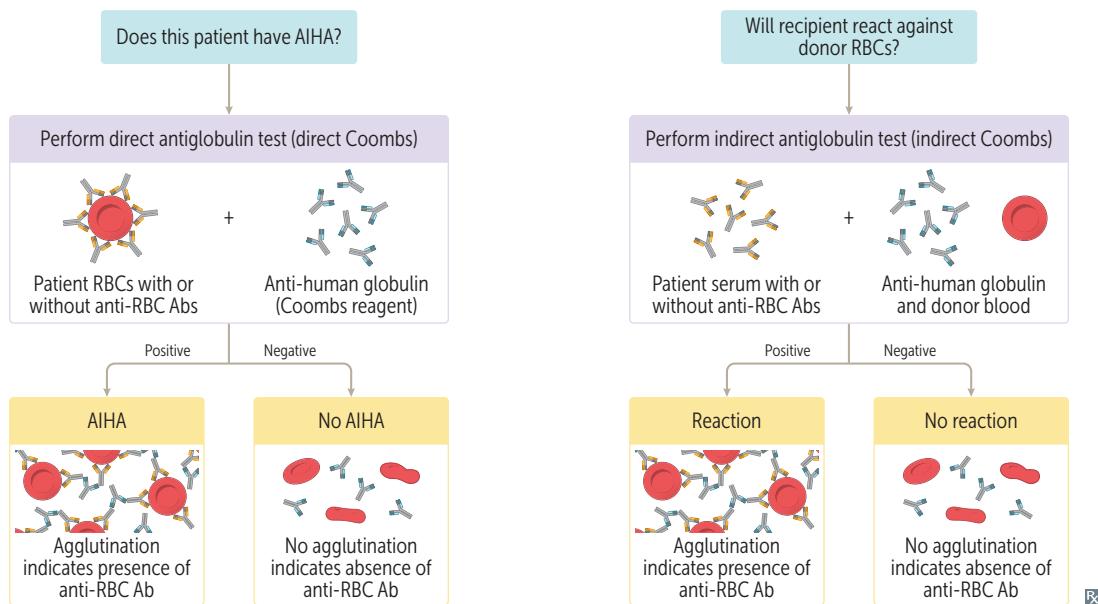
A Fat Santa Claus can't go far.
HbC is closest to the Cathode. HbA is closest to the Anode.

Antiglobulin test

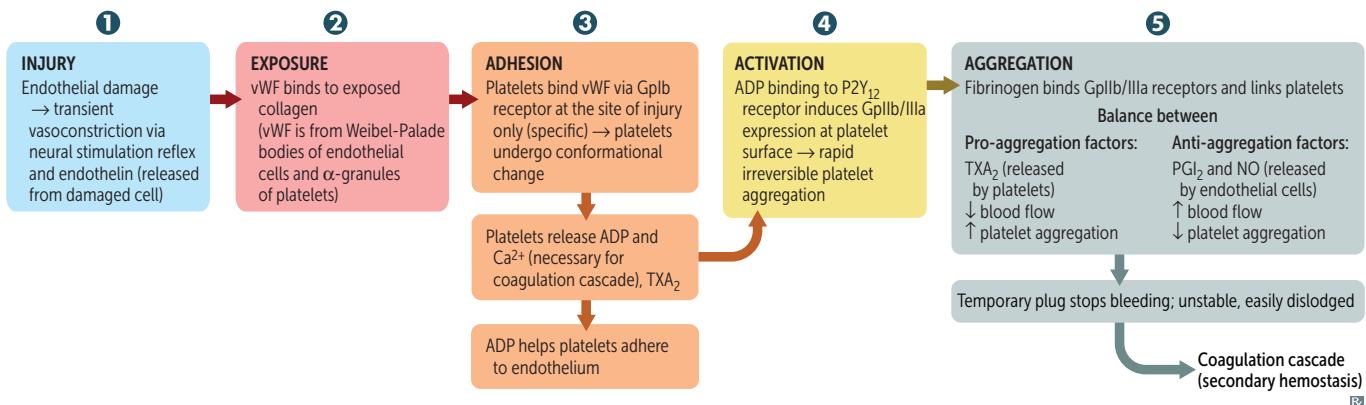
Also called Coombs test. Detects the presence of antibodies against circulating RBCs.

Direct antiglobulin test—anti-human globulin (Coombs reagent) added to patient's RBCs. RBCs agglutinate if RBCs are (**directly**) coated with anti-RBC Abs. Used for AIHA diagnosis.

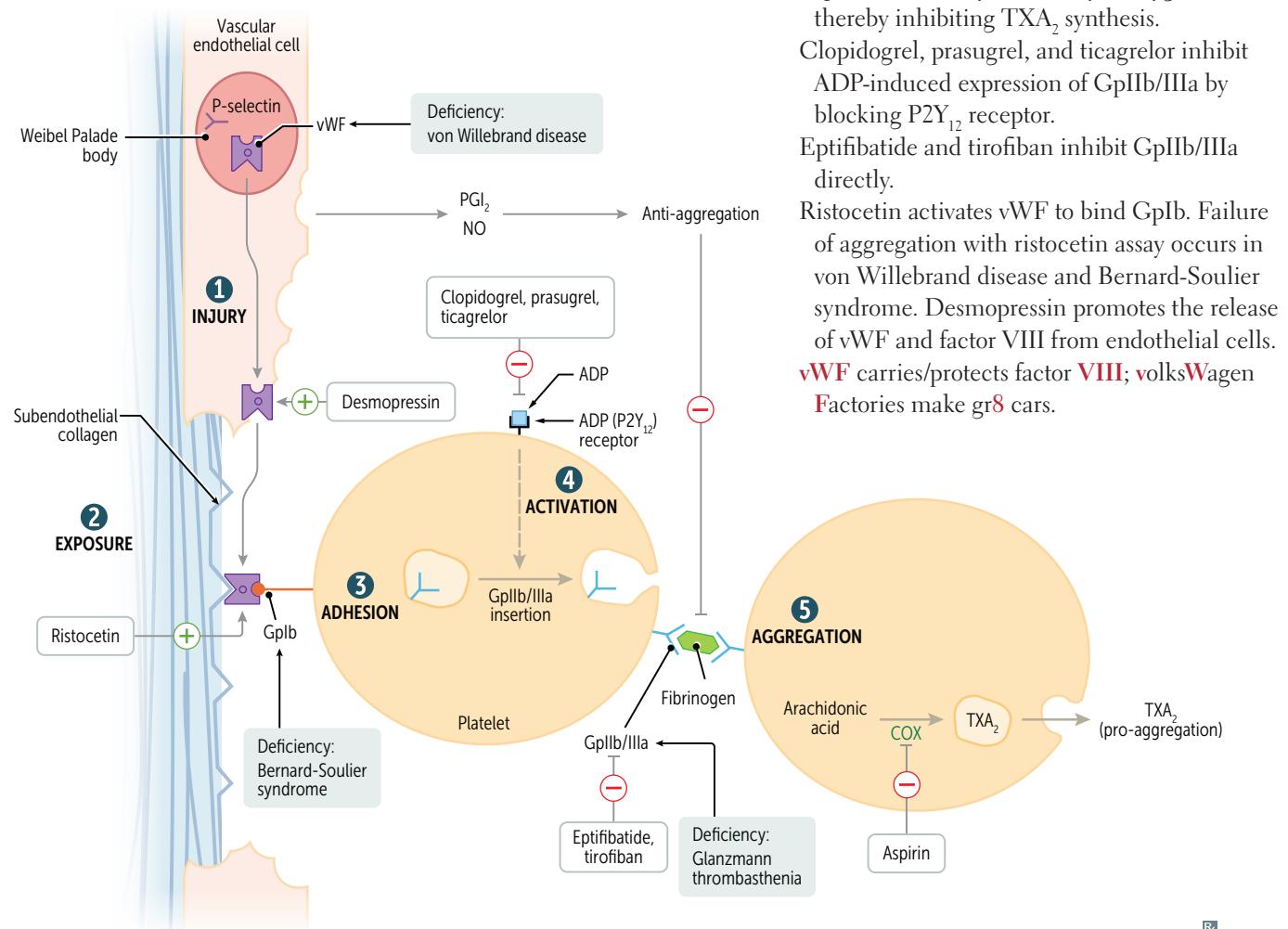
Indirect (not direct) antiglobulin test—normal RBCs added to patient's serum. If serum has anti-RBC Abs, RBCs agglutinate when Coombs reagent is added. Used for pretransfusion testing.



Platelet plug formation (primary hemostasis)

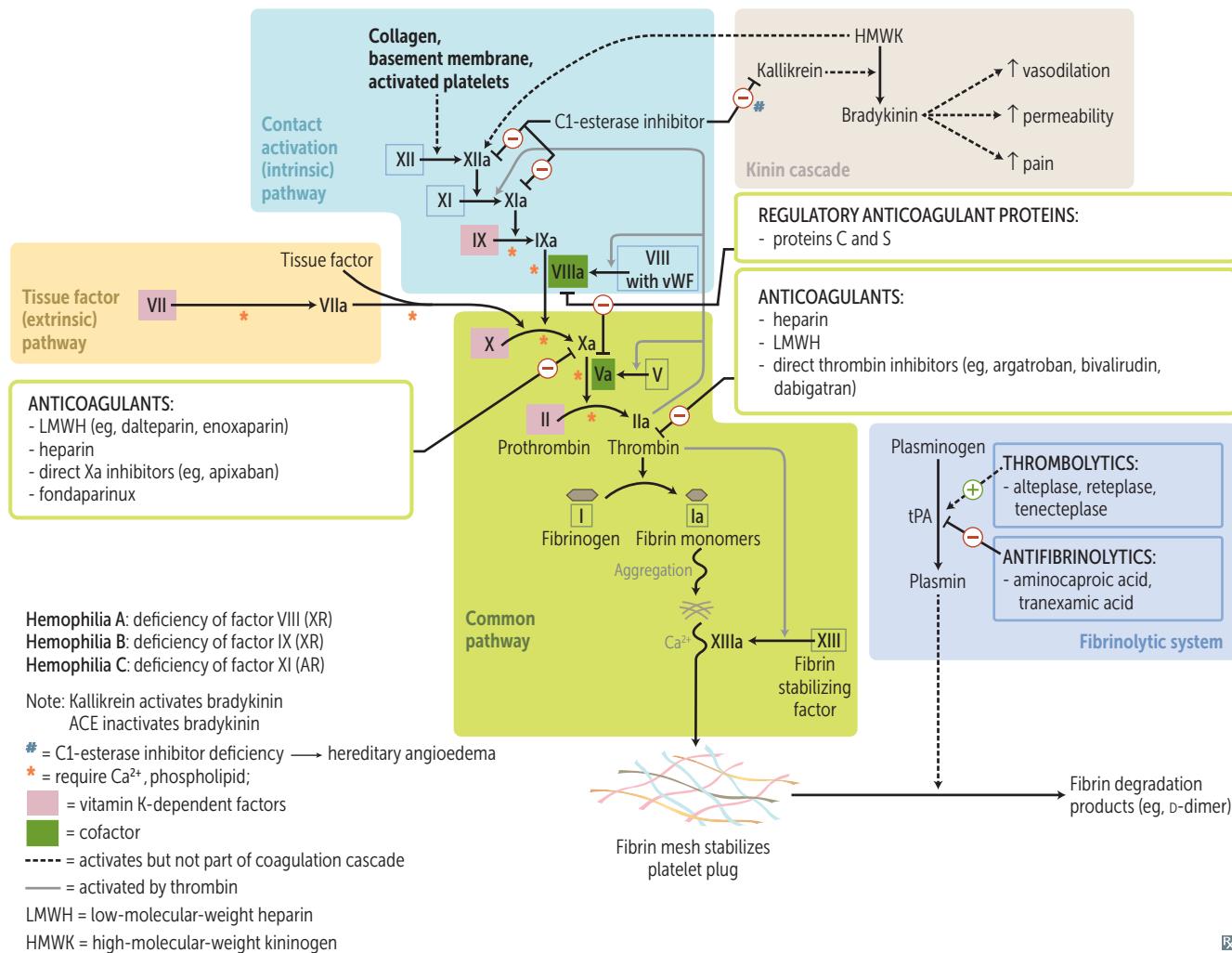


Thrombogenesis



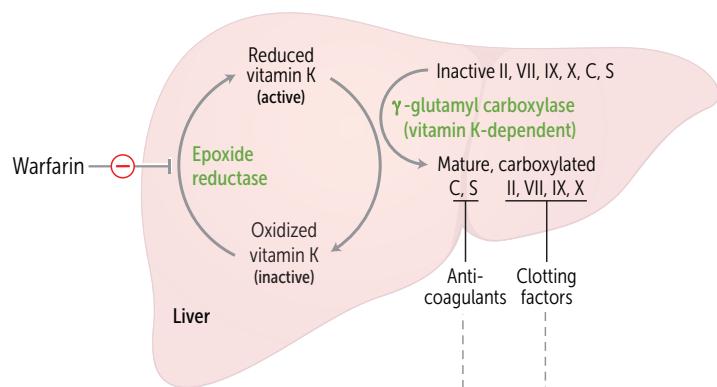
Coagulation and kinin pathways

PT monitors extrinsic and common pathway, reflecting activity of factors I, II, V, VII, and X.
 PTT monitors intrinsic and common pathway, reflecting activity of all factors except VII and XIII.

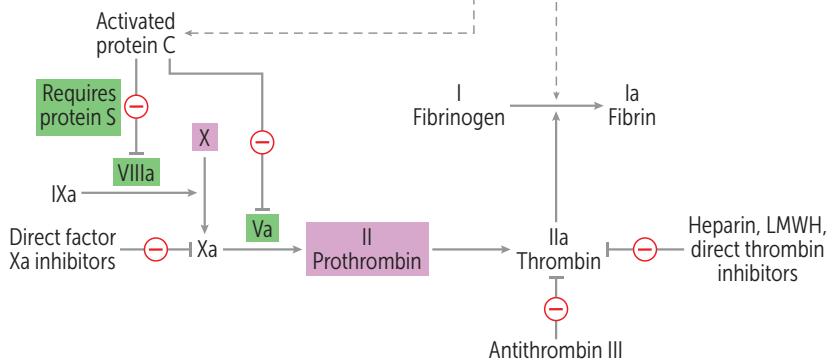


Vitamin K-dependent coagulation

Procoagulation



Anticoagulation



■ = vitamin K-dependent factors

■ = cofactor

— — — = activates but not part of coagulation cascade

LMWH = low-molecular-weight heparin

Vitamin K deficiency → ↓ synthesis of factors II, VII, IX, X, protein C, protein S.

Warfarin inhibits vitamin K epoxide reductase.

Vitamin K administration can potentially reverse inhibitory effect of warfarin on clotting factor synthesis (delayed). FFP or PCC administration reverses action of warfarin immediately and can be given with vitamin K in cases of severe bleeding.

Neonates lack enteric bacteria, which produce vitamin K. Early administration of vitamin K overcomes neonatal deficiency/coagulopathy. Suppression of gut flora by broad spectrum antibiotics can also contribute to deficiency.

Factor VII (seven)—shortest half-life.

Factor II (two)—longest (too long) half-life.

Antithrombin inhibits thrombin (factor IIa) and factors VIIa, IXa, Xa, XIa, XIIa.

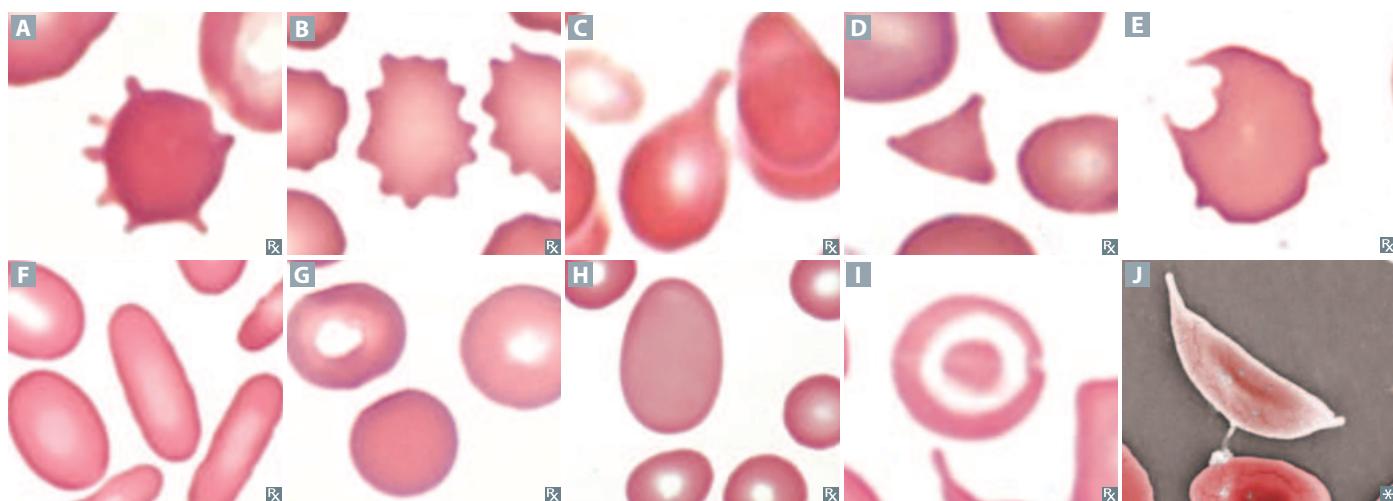
Heparin enhances the activity of antithrombin. Principal targets of antithrombin: thrombin and factor Xa.

Factor V Leiden mutation produces a factor V resistant to inhibition by activated protein C. tPA is used clinically as a thrombolytic.

► HEMATOLOGY AND ONCOLOGY—PATHOLOGY

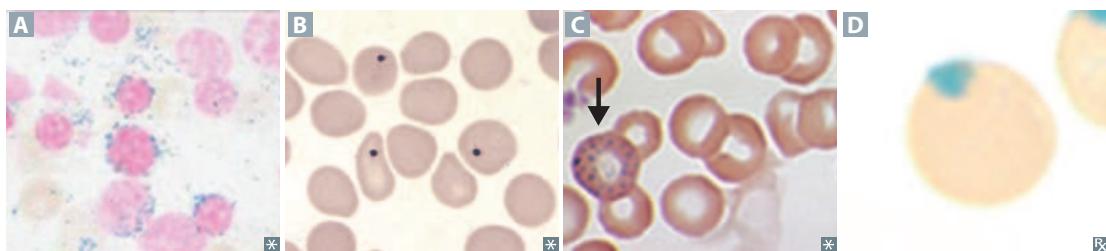
RBC morphology

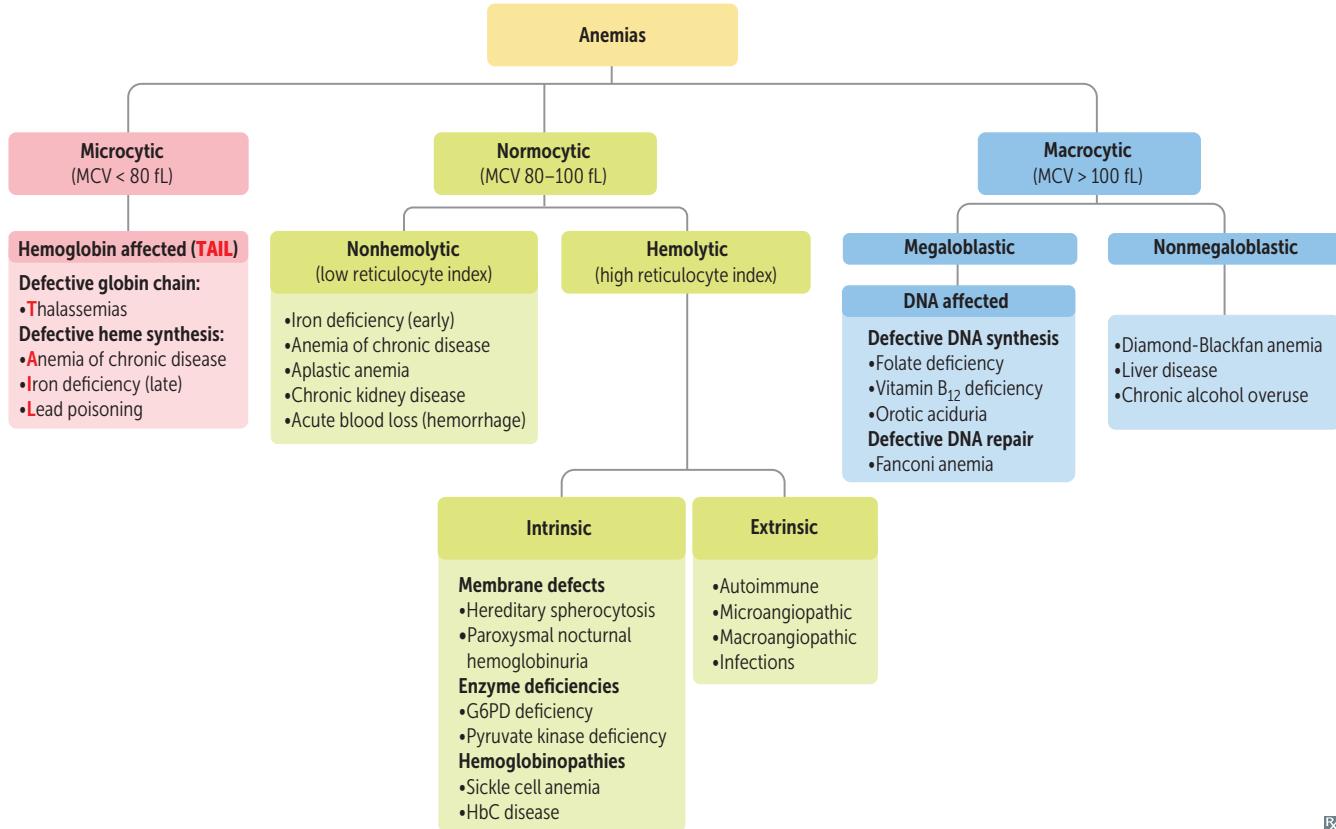
TYPE	ASSOCIATED PATHOLOGY	NOTES
Acanthocytes A ("spur cells")	Liver disease, abetalipoproteinemia, vitamin E deficiency	Projections of varying size at irregular intervals (acanthocytes are asymmetric)
Echinocytes B ("burr cells")	Liver disease, ESRD, pyruvate kinase deficiency	Smaller and more uniform projections than acanthocytes (echinocytes are even)
Dacrocytes C ("teardrop cells")	Bone marrow infiltration (eg, myelofibrosis)	RBC "sheds a tear " because it's mechanically squeezed out of its home in the bone marrow
Schistocytes D ("helmet" cells)	Microangiopathic hemolytic anemia (eg, DIC, TTP/HUS, HELLP syndrome), mechanical hemolysis (eg, heart valve prosthesis)	Fragmented RBCs
Degmacytes E ("bite cells")	G6PD deficiency	Due to removal of Heinz bodies by splenic macrophages (they " deg " them out of/bite them off of RBCs)
Elliptocytes F	Hereditary elliptocytosis	Caused by mutation in genes encoding RBC membrane proteins (eg, spectrin)
Spherocytes G	Hereditary spherocytosis, autoimmune hemolytic anemia	Small, spherical cells without central pallor ↓ surface area-to-volume ratio
Macro-ovalocytes H	Megaloblastic anemia (also hypersegmented PMNs)	
Target cells I	HbC disease, Asplenia, Liver disease, Thalassemia	" HALT ," said the hunter to his target ↑ surface area-to-volume ratio
Sickle cells J	Sickle cell anemia	Sickling occurs with low O ₂ conditions (eg, high altitude, acidosis), high HbS concentration (ie, dehydration)



RBC inclusions

TYPE	ASSOCIATED PATHOLOGY	NOTES
Bone marrow		
Iron granules A	Sideroblastic anemias (eg, lead poisoning, myelodysplastic syndromes, chronic alcohol overuse)	Perinuclear mitochondria with excess iron (forming ring in ringed sideroblasts) Require Prussian blue stain to be visualized
Peripheral smear		
Howell-Jolly bodies B	Functional hyposplenia (eg, sickle cell disease), asplenia	Basophilic nuclear remnants (do not contain iron) Usually removed by splenic macrophages
Basophilic stippling C	Sideroblastic anemia, thalassemias	Basophilic ribosomal precipitates (do not contain iron)
Pappenheimer bodies	Sideroblastic anemia	Basophilic granules (contain iron) “Pappen-hammer” bodies
Heinz bodies D	G6PD deficiency	Denatured and precipitated hemoglobin (contain iron) Phagocytic removal of Heinz bodies → bite cells Requires supravital stain (eg, crystal violet) to be visualized



Anemias

Reticulocyte production index

Also called corrected reticulocyte count. Used to correct falsely elevated reticulocyte count in anemia. Measures appropriate bone marrow response to anemic conditions (effective erythropoiesis). High RPI (> 3) indicates compensatory RBC production; low RPI (< 2) indicates inadequate response to correct anemia. Calculated as:

$$\text{RPI} = \% \text{ reticulocytes} \times \left(\frac{\text{actual Hct}}{\text{normal Hct}} \right) / \text{maturation time}$$

Mentzer index

Used to differentiate between thalassemia and iron deficiency. An index of < 13 suggests thalassemia. An index of > 13 suggests iron deficiency anemia.

$$\frac{\text{MCV}}{\text{RBC count}}$$

Interpretation of iron studies

	Iron deficiency	Chronic disease	Hemochromatosis	Pregnancy/OCP use
Serum iron	↓	↓	↑	—
Transferrin or TIBC	↑	↓ ^a	↓	↑
Ferritin	↓	↑	↑	—
% transferrin saturation (serum iron/TIBC)	↓↓	—/↓	↑↑	↓

↑↓ = 1° disturbance.

Transferrin—transports iron in blood.

TIBC—indirectly measures transferrin.

Ferritin—1° iron storage protein of body.

^aEvolutionary reasoning—pathogens use circulating iron to thrive. The body has adapted a system in which iron is stored within the cells of the body and prevents pathogens from acquiring circulating iron.

Microcytic,**hypochromic anemias**

MCV < 80 fL.

Iron deficiency

↓ iron due to chronic bleeding (eg, GI loss, heavy menstrual bleeding), malnutrition, absorption disorders, GI surgery (eg, gastrectomy), or ↑ demand (eg, pregnancy) → ↓ final step in heme synthesis.

Labs: ↓ iron, ↑ TIBC, ↓ ferritin, ↑ free erythrocyte protoporphyrin, ↑ RDW, ↓ RI. Microcytosis and hypochromasia (↑ central pallor) **A**.

Symptoms: fatigue, conjunctival pallor **B**, restless leg syndrome, pica (persistent craving and compulsive eating of nonfood substances), spoon nails (koilonychia).

May manifest as glossitis, cheilosis, **Plummer-Vinson syndrome** (triad of iron deficiency anemia, esophageal webs, and dysphagia).

 α -thalassemia

α -globin gene deletions on chromosome 16 → ↓ α -globin synthesis. May have *cis* deletion (deletions occur on same chromosome) or *trans* deletion (deletions occur on separate chromosomes). Normal is $\alpha\alpha/\alpha\alpha$. Often ↑ RBC count, in contrast to iron deficiency anemia. ↑ prevalence in people of Asian and African descent. Target cells **C** on peripheral smear.

# OF α -GLOBIN GENES DELETED ^a	DISEASE	CLINICAL OUTCOME
1	α -thalassemia minima	No anemia (silent carrier)
2	α -thalassemia minor	Mild microcytic, hypochromic anemia
3	Hemoglobin H disease (HbH); excess β -globin forms β_4	Moderate to severe microcytic hypochromic anemia
4	Hemoglobin Bart's disease; no α -globin, excess γ -globin forms γ_4	Hydrops fetalis; incompatible with life

Microcytic, hypochromic anemias (continued) **β -thalassemia**

Point mutation in splice sites or Kozak consensus sequence (promoter) on chromosome 11 → ↓ β -globin synthesis (β^+) or absent β -globin synthesis (β^0). ↑ prevalence in people of Mediterranean descent.

# OF β -GLOBIN GENES MUTATED*	DISEASE	CLINICAL OUTCOME
1	β -thalassemia minor	Mild microcytic anemia. ↑ HbA ₂ .
2 (β^+/β^+ or β^+/β^0)	β -thalassemia intermedia	Variable anemia, ranging from mild/asymptomatic to severe/transfusion-dependent.
2	β -thalassemia major (Cooley anemia)	Severe microcytic anemia with target cells and ↑ anisopoikilocytosis requiring blood transfusions (↑ risk of 2° hemochromatosis), marrow expansion (“crew cut” on skull x-ray) → skeletal deformities, extramedullary hematopoiesis → HSM. ↑ risk of parvovirus B19-induced aplastic crisis. ↑ HbF and HbA ₂ , becomes symptomatic after 6 months when HbF declines (HbF is protective). Chronic hemolysis → pigmented gallstones.
1 (β^+/HbS or β^0/HbS)	Sickle cell β -thalassemia	Mild to moderate sickle cell disease depending on whether there is ↓ (β^+/HbS) or absent (β^0/HbS) β -globin synthesis.

Lead poisoning

Lead inhibits ferrochelatase and ALA dehydratase → ↓ heme synthesis and ↑ RBC protoporphyrin. Also inhibits rRNA degradation → RBCs retain aggregates of rRNA (basophilic stippling).

Symptoms of **LLEEAAD** poisoning:

- **L**ead **L**ines on gingivae (Burton lines) and on metaphyses of long bones **D** on x-ray.
- **E**ncephalopathy and **E
- **A**bdominal colic and sideroblastic **A**nemia.
- **D**rugs—wrist and foot drop.**

Treatment: chelation with succimer, EDTA, dimercaprol.

Exposure risk ↑ in old houses (built before 1978) with chipped paint (children) and workplace (adults).

Sideroblastic anemia

Causes: genetic (eg, X-linked defect in ALA synthase gene), acquired (myelodysplastic syndromes), and reversible (alcohol is most common; also lead poisoning, vitamin B₆ deficiency, copper deficiency, drugs [eg, isoniazid, linezolid]).

Lab findings: ↑ iron, normal/↓ TIBC, ↑ ferritin. Ringed sideroblasts (with iron-laden, Prussian blue-stained mitochondria) seen in bone marrow. Peripheral blood smear: basophilic stippling of RBCs. Some acquired variants may be normocytic or macrocytic.

Treatment: pyridoxine (B₆, cofactor for ALA synthase).



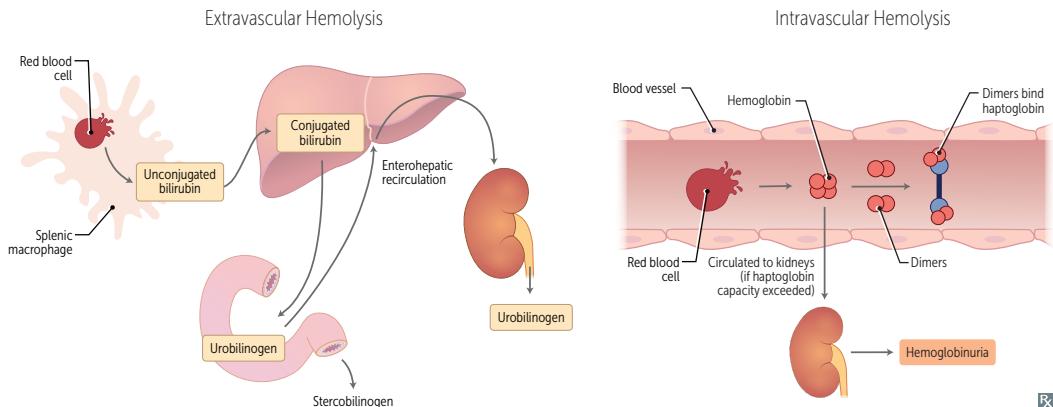
Macrocytic anemias

MCV > 100 fL.

	DESCRIPTION	FINDINGS
Megaloblastic anemia	<p>Impaired DNA synthesis → maturation of nucleus of precursor cells in bone marrow delayed relative to maturation of cytoplasm.</p> <p>Causes: vitamin B₁₂ deficiency, folate deficiency, medications (eg, hydroxyurea, phenytoin, methotrexate, sulfa drugs).</p>	RBC macrocytosis, hypersegmented neutrophils (arrow in A), glossitis.
Folate deficiency	<p>Causes: malnutrition (eg, chronic alcohol overuse), malabsorption, drugs (eg, methotrexate, trimethoprim, phenytoin), ↑ requirement (eg, hemolytic anemia, pregnancy).</p>	↑ homocysteine, normal methylmalonic acid. No neurologic symptoms (vs B ₁₂ deficiency).
Vitamin B₁₂ (cobalamin) deficiency	<p>Causes: pernicious anemia, malabsorption (eg, Crohn disease), pancreatic insufficiency, gastrectomy, insufficient intake (eg, veganism), <i>Diphyllobothrium latum</i> (fish tapeworm).</p>	<p>↑ homocysteine, ↑ methylmalonic acid.</p> <p>Neurologic symptoms: reversible dementia, subacute combined degeneration (due to involvement of B₁₂ in fatty acid pathways and myelin synthesis): spinocerebellar tract, lateral corticospinal tract, dorsal column dysfunction.</p> <p>Folate supplementation in vitamin B₁₂ deficiency can correct the anemia, but worsens neurologic symptoms.</p> <p>Historically diagnosed with the Schilling test, a test that determines if the cause is dietary insufficiency vs malabsorption.</p> <p>Anemia 2° to insufficient intake may take several years to develop due to liver's ability to store B₁₂ (vs folate deficiency, which takes weeks to months).</p>
Orotic aciduria	<p>Inability to convert orotic acid to UMP (de novo pyrimidine synthesis pathway) because of defect in UMP synthase.</p> <p>Autosomal recessive. Presents in children as failure to thrive, developmental delay, and megaloblastic anemia refractory to folate and B₁₂. No hyperammonemia (vs ornithine transcarbamylase deficiency—↑ orotic acid with hyperammonemia).</p>	<p>Orotic acid in urine.</p> <p>Treatment: uridine monophosphate or uridine triacetate to bypass mutated enzyme.</p>
Nonmegaloblastic anemia	<p>Macrocytic anemia in which DNA synthesis is normal.</p> <p>Causes: chronic alcohol overuse, liver disease.</p>	RBC macrocytosis without hypersegmented neutrophils.
Diamond-Blackfan anemia	<p>A congenital form of pure red cell aplasia (vs Fanconi anemia, which causes pancytopenia). Rapid-onset anemia within 1st year of life due to intrinsic defect in erythroid progenitor cells.</p>	↑ % HbF (but ↓ total Hb). Short stature, craniofacial abnormalities, and upper extremity malformations (triphalangeal thumbs) in up to 50% of cases.

Normocytic, normochromic anemias

Normocytic, normochromic anemias are classified as nonhemolytic or hemolytic. The hemolytic anemias are further classified according to the cause of the hemolysis (intrinsic vs extrinsic to the RBC) and by the location of hemolysis (intravascular vs extravascular). Hemolysis can lead to ↑ in LDH, reticulocytes, unconjugated bilirubin, pigmented gallstones, and urobilinogen in urine.



Intravascular hemolysis

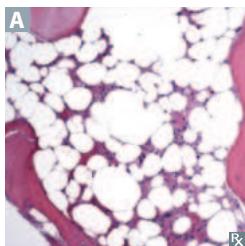
Findings: ↓ haptoglobin, ↑ schistocytes on blood smear. Characteristic hemoglobinuria, hemosiderinuria, and urobilinogen in urine. Notable causes are mechanical hemolysis (eg, prosthetic valve), paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria, microangiopathic hemolytic anemias.

Extravascular hemolysis

Mechanism: macrophages in spleen clear RBCs. **Findings:** splenomegaly, spherocytes in peripheral smear (most commonly due to hereditary spherocytosis and autoimmune hemolytic anemia), no hemoglobinuria/hemosiderinuria. Can present with urobilinogen in urine.

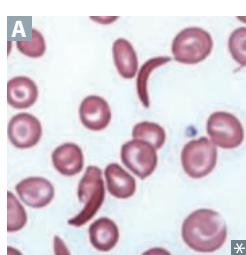
Nonhemolytic, normocytic anemias

	DESCRIPTION	FINDINGS
Anemia of chronic disease	Inflammation (eg, ↑ IL-6) → ↑ hepcidin (released by liver, binds ferroportin on intestinal mucosal cells and macrophages, thus inhibiting iron transport) → ↓ release of iron from macrophages and ↓ iron absorption from gut. Associated with conditions such as chronic infections, neoplastic disorders, chronic kidney disease, and autoimmune diseases (eg, SLE, rheumatoid arthritis).	↓ iron, ↓ TIBC, ↑ ferritin. Normocytic, but can become microcytic. Treatment: address underlying cause of inflammation, judicious use of blood transfusion, consider erythropoiesis-stimulating agents such as EPO (eg, in chronic kidney disease).
Aplastic anemia	Failure or destruction of hematopoietic stem cells. Causes (reducing volume from inside diaphysis): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Radiation ▪ Viral agents (eg, EBV, HIV, hepatitis viruses) ▪ Fanconi anemia (autosomal recessive DNA repair defect → bone marrow failure); normocytosis or macrocytosis on CBC. Common associated findings include short stature, café-au-lait spots, thumb/radial defects, predisposition to malignancy. ▪ Idiopathic (immune mediated, 1° stem cell defect); may follow acute hepatitis ▪ Drugs (eg, benzene, chloramphenicol, alkylating agents, antimetabolites) 	↓ reticulocyte count, ↑ EPO. Pancytopenia characterized by anemia, leukopenia, and thrombocytopenia (vs aplastic crisis, which causes anemia only). Normal cell morphology, but hypocellular bone marrow with fatty infiltration A . Symptoms: fatigue, malaise, pallor, purpura, mucosal bleeding, petechiae, infection. Treatment: withdrawal of offending agent, immunosuppressive regimens (eg, antithymocyte globulin, cyclosporine), bone marrow allograft, RBC/platelet transfusion, bone marrow stimulation (eg, GM-CSF).



Intrinsic hemolytic anemias

	DESCRIPTION	FINDINGS
Hereditary spherocytosis	<p>Primarily autosomal dominant. Due to defect in proteins interacting with RBC membrane skeleton and plasma membrane (eg, ankyrin, band 3, protein 4.2, spectrin).</p> <p>Small, round RBCs with no central pallor.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> → ↓ surface area/dehydration → ↑ MCHC → premature removal by spleen (extravascular hemolysis). 	<p>Splenomegaly, pigmented gallstones, aplastic crisis (parvovirus B19 infection).</p> <p>Labs: ↓ mean fluorescence of RBCs in eosin 5-maleimide (EMA) binding test, ↑ fragility in osmotic fragility test (RBC hemolysis with exposure to hypotonic solution). Normal to ↓ MCV with abundance of RBCs.</p> <p>Treatment: splenectomy.</p>
Paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria	<p>Hematopoietic stem cell mutation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> → ↑ complement-mediated intravascular hemolysis, especially at night. Acquired PIGA mutation → impaired GPI anchor synthesis for decay-accelerating factor (DAF/CD55) and membrane inhibitor of reactive lysis (MIRL/CD59), which protect RBC membrane from complement. 	<p>Triad: Coombs ⊥ hemolytic anemia (mainly intravascular), pancytopenia, venous thrombosis (eg, Budd-Chiari syndrome).</p> <p>Pink/red urine in morning. Associated with aplastic anemia, acute leukemias.</p> <p>Labs: CD55/59 ⊥ RBCs on flow cytometry.</p> <p>Treatment: eculizumab (targets terminal complement protein C5).</p>
G6PD deficiency	<p>X-linked recessive. G6PD defect</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> → ↓ NADPH → ↓ reduced glutathione → ↑ RBC susceptibility to oxidative stress (eg, sulfa drugs, antimalarials, fava beans) → hemolysis. <p>Causes extravascular and intravascular hemolysis.</p>	<p>Back pain, hemoglobinuria a few days after oxidant stress.</p> <p>Labs: ↓ G6PD activity (may be falsely normal during acute hemolysis), blood smear shows RBCs with Heinz bodies and bite cells.</p> <p>"Stress makes me eat bites of fava beans with Heinz ketchup."</p>
Pyruvate kinase deficiency	<p>Autosomal recessive. Pyruvate kinase defect</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> → ↓ ATP → rigid RBCs → extravascular hemolysis. Increases levels of 2,3-BPG → ↓ hemoglobin affinity for O₂. 	<p>Hemolytic anemia in a newborn.</p> <p>Labs: blood smear shows burr cells.</p>
Sickle cell anemia	<p>Point mutation in β-globin gene → single amino acid substitution (glutamic acid → valine) alters hydrophobic region on β-globin chain → aggregation of hemoglobin. Causes extravascular and intravascular hemolysis.</p> <p>Pathogenesis: low O₂, high altitude, or acidosis precipitates sickling (deoxygenated HbS polymerizes) → vaso-occlusive disease.</p> <p>Newborns are initially asymptomatic because of ↑ HbF and ↓ HbS.</p> <p>Heterozygotes (sickle cell trait) have resistance to malaria.</p> <p>Sickle cells are crescent-shaped RBCs A. “Crew cut” on skull x-ray due to marrow expansion from ↑ erythropoiesis (also seen in thalassemias).</p>	<p>Complications:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Aplastic crisis (transient arrest of erythropoiesis due to parvovirus B19). ▪ Autosplenectomy (Howell-Jolly bodies) → ↑ risk of infection by encapsulated organisms (eg, <i>Salmonella</i> osteomyelitis). ▪ Splenic infarct/sequestration crisis. ▪ Painful vaso-occlusive crises: dactylitis (painful swelling of hands/feet), priapism, acute chest syndrome (respiratory distress, new pulmonary infiltrates on CXR, common cause of death), avascular necrosis, stroke. ▪ Sickling in renal medulla (↓ Po₂) → renal papillary necrosis → hematuria (also seen in sickle cell trait). <p>Hb electrophoresis: ↓ HbA, ↑ HbF, ↑ HbS.</p> <p>Treatment: hydroxyurea (↑ HbF), hydration.</p>
HbC disease	Glutamic acid-to-lysine (lysine) mutation in β-globin. Causes extravascular hemolysis.	HbSC (1 of each mutant gene) milder than HbSS. Blood smear in homozygotes: hemoglobin crystals inside RBCs, target cells.



Extrinsic hemolytic anemias

	DESCRIPTION	FINDINGS
Autoimmune hemolytic anemia	A normocytic anemia that is usually idiopathic and Coombs \oplus . Two types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Warm AIHA—chronic anemia in which primarily IgG causes extravascular hemolysis. Seen in SLE and CLL and with certain drugs (eg, β-lactams, α-methyldopa). “Warm weather is Good.” ▪ Cold AIHA—acute anemia in which primarily IgM + complement cause RBC agglutination and extravascular hemolysis upon exposure to cold \rightarrow painful, blue fingers and toes. Seen in CLL, <i>Mycoplasma pneumoniae</i> infections, infectious mononucleosis. 	Spherocytes and agglutinated RBCs A on peripheral blood smear. Warm AIHA treatment: steroids, rituximab, splenectomy (if refractory). Cold AIHA treatment: cold avoidance, rituximab.
Drug-induced hemolytic anemia	Most commonly due to antibody-mediated immune destruction of RBCs or oxidant injury via free radical damage (may be exacerbated in G6PD deficiency). Common causes include antibiotics (eg, penicillins, cephalosporins), NSAIDs, immunotherapy, chemotherapy.	Spherocytes suggest immune hemolysis. Bite cells suggest oxidative hemolysis. Can cause both extravascular and intravascular hemolysis.
Microangiopathic hemolytic anemia	RBCs are damaged when passing through obstructed or narrowed vessels. Causes intravascular hemolysis. Seen in DIC, TTP/HUS, SLE, HELLP syndrome, hypertensive emergency.	Schistocytes (eg, “helmet cells”) are seen on peripheral blood smear due to mechanical destruction (<i>schisto</i> = to split) of RBCs.
Macroangiopathic hemolytic anemia	Prosthetic heart valves and aortic stenosis may also cause hemolytic anemia 2° to mechanical destruction of RBCs.	Schistocytes on peripheral blood smear.
Hemolytic anemia due to infection	↑ destruction of RBCs (eg, malaria, <i>Babesia</i>).	

Leukopenias

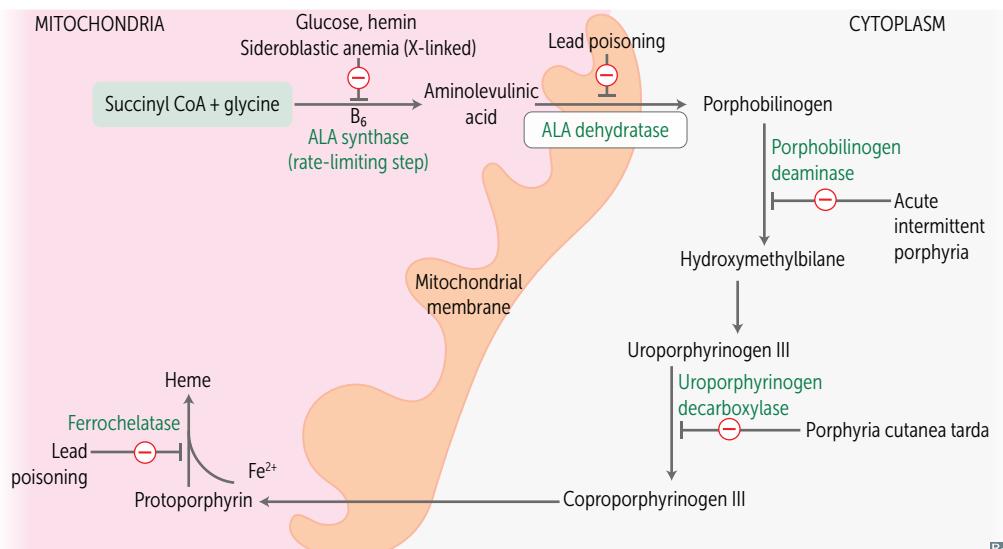
CELL TYPE	CELL COUNT	CAUSES
Neutropenia	Absolute neutrophil count $< 1500 \text{ cells/mm}^3$ Severe infections typical when $< 500 \text{ cells/mm}^3$	Sepsis/postinfection, drugs (including chemotherapy), aplastic anemia, autoimmunity (eg, SLE), radiation, congenital
Lymphopenia	Absolute lymphocyte count $< 1500 \text{ cells/mm}^3$ ($< 3000 \text{ cells/mm}^3$ in children)	HIV, DiGeorge syndrome, SCID, SLE, glucocorticoids ^a , radiation, sepsis, postoperative
Eosinopenia	Absolute eosinophil count $< 30 \text{ cells/mm}^3$	Cushing syndrome, glucocorticoids ^a

^aGlucocorticoids cause neutrophilia, despite causing eosinopenia and lymphopenia. Glucocorticoids ↓ activation of neutrophil adhesion molecules, impairing migration out of the vasculature to sites of inflammation. In contrast, glucocorticoids sequester eosinophils in lymph nodes and cause apoptosis of lymphocytes.

Heme synthesis, porphyrias, and lead poisoning

The porphyrias are hereditary or acquired conditions of defective heme synthesis that lead to the accumulation of heme precursors. Lead inhibits specific enzymes needed in heme synthesis, leading to a similar condition.

CONDITION	AFFECTED ENZYME	ACCUMULATED SUBSTRATE	PRESENTING SYMPTOMS
Lead poisoning	Ferrochelatase and ALA dehydratase	Protoporphyrin, ALA (blood)	Microcytic anemia (basophilic stippling in peripheral smear A , ringed sideroblasts in bone marrow), GI and kidney disease. Children—exposure to lead paint → mental deterioration. Adults—environmental exposure (eg, batteries, ammunition) → headache, memory loss, demyelination (peripheral neuropathy).
Acute intermittent porphyria	Porphobilinogen deaminase (autosomal dominant mutation)	Porphobilinogen, ALA	Symptoms (5 P's): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Painful abdomen ▪ Port wine-colored Pee ▪ Polyneuropathy ▪ Psychological disturbances ▪ Precipitated by factors that ↑ ALA synthase (eg, drugs [CYP450 inducers], alcohol, starvation) Treatment: hemin and glucose.
Porphyria cutanea tarda	Uroporphyrinogen decarboxylase	Uroporphyrin (tea-colored urine)	Blistering cutaneous photosensitivity and hyperpigmentation B . Most common porphyria. Exacerbated with alcohol consumption. Causes: familial, hepatitis C . Treatment: phlebotomy, sun avoidance, antimalarials (eg, hydroxychloroquine).



Iron poisoning

	Acute	Chronic
FINDINGS	High mortality rate associated with accidental ingestion by children (adult iron tablets may look like candy).	Seen in patients with 1° (hereditary) or 2° (eg, chronic blood transfusions for thalassemia or sickle cell disease) hemochromatosis.
MECHANISM	Cell death due to formation of free radicals and peroxidation of membrane lipids.	
SYMPOTOMS/SIGNS	Abdominal pain, vomiting, GI bleeding. Radiopaque pill seen on x-ray. May progress to anion gap metabolic acidosis and multiorgan failure. Leads to scarring with GI obstruction.	Arthropathy, cirrhosis, cardiomyopathy, diabetes mellitus and skin pigmentation (“bronze diabetes”), hypogonadism.
TREATMENT	Chelation (eg, deferoxamine, deferasirox), gastric lavage.	Phlebotomy (patients without anemia) or chelation.

Coagulation disorders

PT—tests function of common and extrinsic pathway (factors I, II, V, VII, and X). Defect → ↑ PT (Play Tennis outside [extrinsic pathway]).

INR (international normalized ratio) = patient PT/control PT. 1 = normal, > 1 = prolonged. Most common test used to follow patients on warfarin, which prolongs INR.

PTT—tests function of common and intrinsic pathway (all factors except VII and XIII). Defect → ↑ PTT (Play Table Tennis inside).

TT—measures the rate of conversion of fibrinogen → fibrin. Prolonged by anticoagulants, hypofibrinogenemia, DIC, liver disease.

Coagulation disorders can be due to clotting factor deficiencies or acquired factor inhibitors (most commonly against factor VIII). Diagnosed with a mixing study, in which normal plasma is added to patient's plasma. Clotting factor deficiencies should correct (the PT or PTT returns to within the appropriate normal range), whereas factor inhibitors will not correct.

DISORDER	PT	PTT	MECHANISM AND COMMENTS
Hemophilia A, B, or C	—	↑	Intrinsic pathway coagulation defect (↑ PTT). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ A: deficiency of factor VIII; X-linked recessive. Pronounce “hemophilia Ate (eight).” ▪ B: deficiency of factor IX; X-linked recessive. ▪ C: deficiency of factor XI; autosomal recessive. Hemorrhage in hemophilia—hemarthroses (bleeding into joints, eg, knee A), easy bruising, bleeding after trauma or surgery (eg, dental procedures). Treatment: desmopressin, factor VIII concentrate, emicizumab (A); factor IX concentrate (B); factor XI concentrate (C).
Vitamin K deficiency	↑	↑	General coagulation defect. Bleeding time normal. ↓ activity of factors II, VII, IX, X, protein C, protein S.

Platelet disorders

All platelet disorders have ↑ bleeding time (BT), mucous membrane bleeding, and microhemorrhages (eg, petechiae, epistaxis). Platelet count (PC) is usually low, but may be normal in qualitative disorders.

DISORDER	PC	BT	NOTES
Bernard-Soulier syndrome	-/↓	↑	Autosomal recessive defect in adhesion. ↓ GpIb → ↓ platelet-to-vWF adhesion. Labs: ↓ platelet aggregation, Big platelets.
Glanzmann thrombasthenia	-	↑	Autosomal recessive defect in aggregation. ↓ GpIIb/IIIa (↓ integrin $\alpha_{IIb}\beta_3$) → ↓ platelet-to-platelet aggregation and defective platelet plug formation. Labs: blood smear shows no platelet clumping.
Immune thrombocytopenia	↓	↑	Destruction of platelets in spleen. Anti-GpIIb/IIIa antibodies → splenic macrophages phagocytose platelets. May be idiopathic or 2° to autoimmune disorders (eg, SLE), viral illness (eg, HIV, HCV), malignancy (eg, CLL), or drug reactions. Labs: ↑ megakaryocytes on bone marrow biopsy, ↓ platelet count. Treatment: glucocorticoids, IVIG, rituximab, TPO receptor agonists (eg, eltrombopag, romiplostim), or splenectomy for refractory ITP.
Uremic platelet dysfunction	-	↑	In patients with renal failure, uremic toxins accumulate and interfere with platelet adhesion.

Thrombotic microangiopathies

Disorders overlap significantly in symptomatology. May resemble DIC, but do not exhibit lab findings of a consumptive coagulopathy (eg, ↑ PT, ↑ PTT, ↓ fibrinogen), as etiology does not involve widespread clotting factor activation.

	Thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura	Hemolytic-uremic syndrome
EPIDEMIOLOGY	Typically females	Typically children
PATHOPHYSIOLOGY	Inhibition or deficiency of ADAMTS13 (a vWF metalloprotease) → ↓ degradation of vWF multimers → ↑ large vWF multimers → ↑ platelet adhesion and aggregation (microthrombi formation)	Predominately caused by Shiga toxin-producing <i>Escherichia coli</i> (STEC) infection (serotype O157:H7), which causes profound endothelial dysfunction.
PRESENTATION	Triad of thrombocytopenia (↓ platelets), microangiopathic hemolytic anemia (↓ Hb, schistocytes, ↑ LDH), acute kidney injury (↑ Cr)	
DIFFERENTIATING SYMPTOMS	Triad + fever + neurologic symptoms	Triad + bloody diarrhea
LABS	Normal PT and PTT helps distinguish TTP and HUS (coagulation pathway is not activated) from DIC (coagulation pathway is activated)	
TREATMENT	Plasma exchange, glucocorticoids, rituximab	Supportive care

Mixed platelet and coagulation disorders

DISORDER	PC	BT	PT	PTT	NOTES
von Willebrand disease	—	↑	—	—/↑	Intrinsic pathway coagulation defect: ↓ quantity/function of vWF → ↑ PTT (vWF carries/protects factor VIII). Defect in platelet plug formation: ↓ vWF → defect in platelet-to-vWF adhesion. Most are autosomal dominant. Mild but most common inherited bleeding disorder. Commonly presents with menorrhagia or epistaxis. Treatment: vWF concentrates, desmopressin (releases vWF stored in endothelium).
Disseminated intravascular coagulation	↓	↑	↑	↑	Widespread clotting factor activation → thromboembolic state with excessive clotting factor consumption → ↑ thromboses, ↑ hemorrhages (eg, blood oozing from puncture sites). May be acute (life-threatening) or chronic (if clotting factor production can compensate for consumption). Causes: heat Stroke, Snake bites, Sepsis (gram ⊖), Trauma, Obstetric complications, acute Pancreatitis, malignancy, nephrotic syndrome, transfusion (SSSTOP making new thrombi). Labs: schistocytes, ↑ fibrin degradation products (D-dimers), ↓ fibrinogen, ↓ factors V and VIII.

Hereditary thrombophilias

DISEASE	DESCRIPTION
Antithrombin deficiency	Has no direct effect on the PT, PTT, or thrombin time but diminishes the increase in PTT following standard heparin dosing. Can also be acquired: renal failure/nephrotic syndrome → antithrombin loss in urine → ↓ inhibition of factors IIa and Xa.
Factor V Leiden	Production of mutant factor V (guanine → adenine DNA point mutation → Arg506Gln mutation near the cleavage site) that is resistant to degradation by activated protein C. Complications include DVT, cerebral vein thrombosis, recurrent pregnancy loss.
Protein C or S deficiency	↓ ability to inactivate factors Va and VIIa. ↑ risk of warfarin-induced skin necrosis. Together, protein C Cancels , and protein S Stops , coagulation.
Prothrombin G20210A mutation	Point mutation in 3' untranslated region → ↑ production of prothrombin → ↑ plasma levels and venous clots.

Blood transfusion therapy

COMPONENT	DOSAGE EFFECT	CLINICAL USE
Packed RBCs	↑ Hb and O ₂ binding (carrying) capacity, ↑ hemoglobin ~1 g/dL per unit, ↑ hematocrit ~3% per unit	Acute blood loss, severe anemia
Platelets	↑ platelet count ~30,000/microL per unit (↑ ~5000/mm ³ /unit)	Stop significant bleeding (thrombocytopenia, qualitative platelet defects)
Fresh frozen plasma/ prothrombin complex concentrate	↑ coagulation factor levels; FFP contains all coagulation factors and plasma proteins; PCC generally contains factors II, VII, IX, and X, as well as protein C and S	Cirrhosis, immediate anticoagulation reversal
Cryoprecipitate	Contains fibrinogen, factor VIII, factor XIII, vWF, and fibronectin	Coagulation factor deficiencies involving fibrinogen and factor VIII
Albumin	↑ intravascular volume and oncotic pressure	Post-paracentesis, therapeutic plasmapheresis

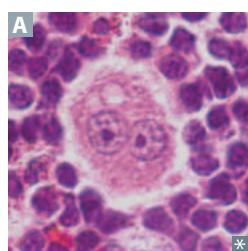
Blood transfusion risks include infection transmission (low), transfusion reactions, transfusion-associated circulatory overload (TACO; volume overload → pulmonary edema, hypertension), transfusion-related acute lung injury (TRALI; hypoxia and inflammation → noncardiogenic pulmonary edema, hypotension), iron overload (may lead to 2° hemochromatosis), hypocalcemia (citrate is a Ca²⁺ chelator), and hyperkalemia (RBCs may lyse in old blood units).

Leukemia vs lymphoma

Leukemia	Lymphoid or myeloid neoplasm with widespread involvement of bone marrow. Tumor cells are usually found in peripheral blood.
Lymphoma	Discrete tumor mass arising from lymph nodes. Variable clinical presentation (eg, arising in atypical sites, leukemic presentation).

**Hodgkin vs
non-Hodgkin
lymphoma**

Hodgkin	Non-Hodgkin
Both may have constitutional (“B”) signs/symptoms: low-grade fever, night sweats, weight loss.	
Localized, single group of nodes with contiguous spread (stage is strongest predictor of prognosis). Better prognosis.	Multiple lymph nodes involved; extranodal involvement common; noncontiguous spread. Worse prognosis.
Characterized by Reed-Sternberg cells.	Majority involve B cells; rarely of T-cell lineage.
Bimodal distribution: young adults, > 55 years.	Can occur in children and adults.
Associated with EBV.	May be associated with autoimmune diseases and viral infections (eg, HIV, EBV, HTLV).

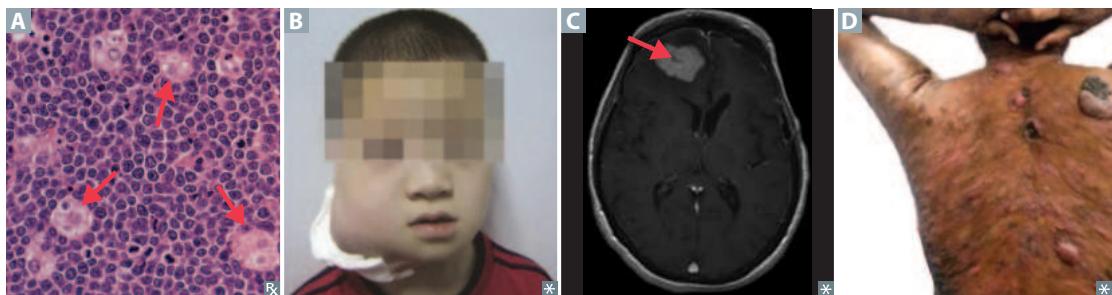
Hodgkin lymphoma

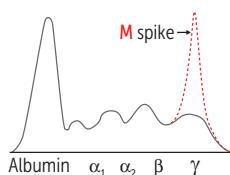
Contains Reed-Sternberg cells: distinctive tumor giant cells; bilobed nucleus with the **2** halves as mirror images (“owl eyes” **A**). RS cells are CD15+ and CD30+ B-cell origin. **2 owl eyes × 15 = 30.**

SUBTYPE	NOTES
Nodular sclerosis	Most common
Mixed cellularity	Eosinophilia; seen in immunocompromised patients
Lymphocyte rich	Best prognosis (the rich have better bank accounts)
Lymphocyte depleted	Worst prognosis (the poor have worse bank accounts); seen in immunocompromised patients

Non-Hodgkin lymphoma

TYPE	OCURS IN	GENETICS	COMMENTS
Neoplasms of mature B cells			
Burkitt lymphoma	Adolescents or young adults “Burkid” lymphoma (more common in kids)	t(8;14)—translocation of c-myc (8) and heavy-chain Ig (14)	“Starry sky” appearance (StarBurst), sheets of lymphocytes with interspersed “tingible body” macrophages (arrows in A). Associated with EBV. Jaw lesion B in endemic form in Africa; pelvis or abdomen in sporadic form.
Diffuse large B-cell lymphoma	Usually older adults, but 20% in children	Mutations in <i>BCL-2</i> , <i>BCL-6</i>	Most common type of non-Hodgkin lymphoma in adults.
Follicular lymphoma	Adults	t(14;18)—translocation of heavy-chain Ig (14) and <i>BCL-2</i> (18)	Indolent course with painless “waxing and waning” lymphadenopathy. <i>Bcl-2</i> normally inhibits apoptosis.
Mantle cell lymphoma	Adult males >> adult females	t(11;14)—translocation of cyclin D1 (11) and heavy-chain Ig (14), CD5+	Very aggressive, patients typically present with late-stage disease.
Marginal zone lymphoma	Adults	t(11;18)	Associated with chronic inflammation (eg, Sjögren syndrome, chronic gastritis [MALT lymphoma; may regress with <i>H pylori</i> eradication]).
Primary central nervous system lymphoma	Adults	EBV related; associated with HIV/AIDS	Considered an AIDS-defining illness. Variable presentation: confusion, memory loss, seizures. CNS mass (often single, ring-enhancing lesion on MRI) in immunocompromised patients C , needs to be distinguished from toxoplasmosis via CSF analysis or other lab tests.
Neoplasms of mature T cells			
Adult T-cell lymphoma	Adults	Caused by HTLV (associated with IV drug use)	Adults present with cutaneous lesions; common in Japan (T-cell in Tokyo), West Africa, and the Caribbean. Lytic bone lesions, hypercalcemia.
Cutaneous T-cell lymphoma	Adults		Heterogenous group of T-cell neoplasms affecting the skin ± blood, lymph nodes, or viscera. Most common subtype is mycosis fungoides D characterized by erythematous patches favoring sun-protected areas that progress to plaques, then eventually tumors.



Plasma cell dyscrasias

Group of disorders characterized by proliferation of a single plasma cell clone, typically overproducing a monoclonal immunoglobulin (also called paraprotein). Seen in older adults. Screening with serum protein electrophoresis (**M** spike represents overproduction of **Monoclonal Ig**), serum immunofixation, and serum free light chain assay. Urine protein electrophoresis and immunofixation required to confirm urinary involvement (urine dipstick only detects albumin). Diagnostic confirmation with bone marrow biopsy.

Peripheral blood smear may show rouleaux formation **A** (RBCs stacked like poker chips).

Multiple myeloma

Overproduction of IgG (most common) > IgA > Ig light chains. Clinical features (**CRAB**): hyper**C**alcemia (\uparrow cytokine secretion [eg, IL-1, TNF- α , RANK-L] by malignant plasma cells \rightarrow \uparrow osteoclast activity), **R**enal insufficiency, **A**nemia, **B**one lytic lesions (“punched out” on x-ray **B** \rightarrow back pain). Complications: \uparrow infection risk, 1° amyloidosis (AL).

Urinalysis may show Ig light chains (Bence Jones proteinuria) with \ominus urine dipstick.

Bone marrow biopsy shows $>10\%$ monoclonal plasma cells with clock-face chromatin **C** and intracytoplasmic inclusions containing Ig.

Waldenström macroglobulinemia

Overproduction of IgM (**macroglobulinemia** because IgM is the **largest Ig**). Clinical features include anemia, constitutional (“B”) signs/symptoms, lymphadenopathy, hepatosplenomegaly, hyperviscosity (eg, headache, bleeding, blurry vision, ataxia), peripheral neuropathy.

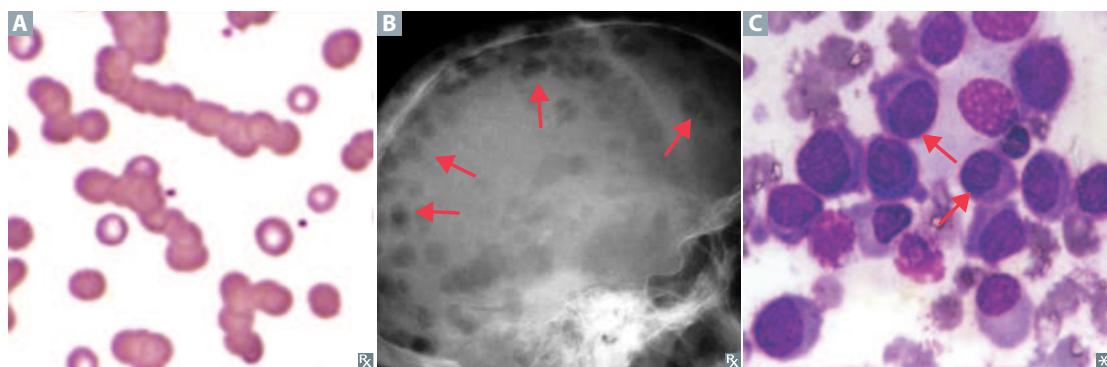
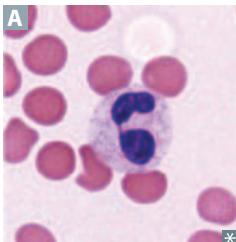
Funduscopic examination shows dilated, segmented, and tortuous retinal veins (sausage link appearance).

Bone marrow biopsy shows $>10\%$ monoclonal B lymphocytes with plasma cell features (lymphoplasmacytic lymphoma) and intranuclear pseudoinclusions containing IgM.

Monoclonal gammopathy of undetermined significance

Overproduction of any Ig type (M spike <3 g/dL). Asymptomatic (no CRAB findings). 1%–2% risk per year of progressing to multiple myeloma.

Bone marrow biopsy shows $<10\%$ monoclonal plasma cells.

**Myelodysplastic syndromes**

Stem cell disorders involving ineffective hematopoiesis \rightarrow defects in cell maturation of nonlymphoid lineages. Bone marrow blasts $<20\%$ (vs $>20\%$ in AML). Caused by de novo mutations or environmental exposure (eg, radiation, benzene, chemotherapy). Risk of transformation to AML. More common in older adults.

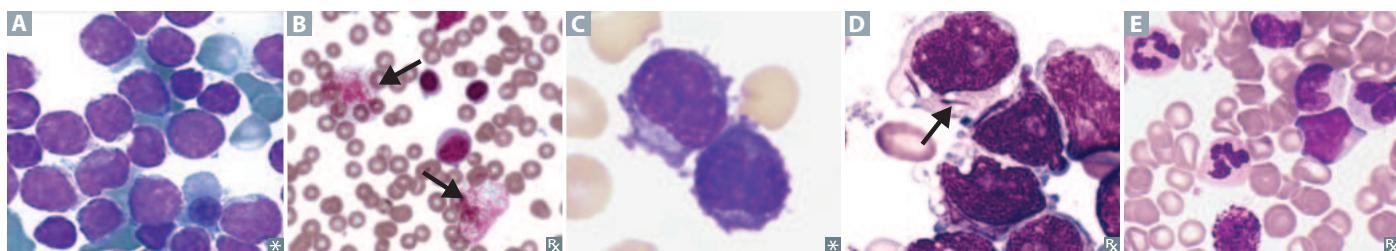
Pseudo-Pelger-Hüet anomaly—neutrophils with bilobed (“duet”) nuclei **A**. Associated with myelodysplastic syndromes or drugs (eg, immunosuppressants).

Leukemias

Unregulated growth and differentiation of WBCs in bone marrow → marrow failure → anemia (↓ RBCs), infections (↓ mature WBCs), and hemorrhage (↓ platelets). Usually presents with ↑ circulating WBCs (malignant leukocytes in blood), although some cases present with normal/↓ WBCs.

Leukemic cell infiltration of liver, spleen, lymph nodes, and skin (leukemia cutis) possible.

TYPE	NOTES
Lymphoid neoplasms	
Acute lymphoblastic leukemia/lymphoma	<p>Most frequently occurs in children; less common in adults (worse prognosis). T-cell ALL can present as mediastinal mass (presenting as SVC-like syndrome). Associated with Down syndrome. Peripheral blood and bone marrow have ↑↑ lymphoblasts A. TdT+ (marker of pre-T and pre-B cells), CD10+ (marker of pre-B cells).</p> <p>Most responsive to therapy.</p> <p>May spread to CNS and testes.</p> <p>t(12;21) → better prognosis; t(9;22) (Philadelphia chromosome) → worse prognosis.</p>
Chronic lymphocytic leukemia/small lymphocytic lymphoma	<p>Age > 60 years. Most common adult leukemia. CD20+, CD23+, CD5+ B-cell neoplasm. Often asymptomatic, progresses slowly; smudge cells B in peripheral blood smear; autoimmune hemolytic anemia. CLL = Crushed Little Lymphocytes (smudge cells).</p> <p>Richter transformation—CLL/SLL transformation into an aggressive lymphoma, most commonly diffuse large B-cell lymphoma (DLBCL).</p>
Hairy cell leukemia	<p>Adult males. Mature B-cell tumor. Cells have filamentous, hairlike projections (fuzzy appearing on LM C). Peripheral lymphadenopathy is uncommon.</p> <p>Causes marrow fibrosis → dry tap on aspiration. Patients usually present with massive splenomegaly and pancytopenia.</p> <p>Stains TRAP (Tartrate-Resistant Acid Phosphatase) ⊕ (TRAPped in a hairy situation). TRAP stain largely replaced with flow cytometry. Associated with <i>BRAF</i> mutations.</p> <p>Treatment: purine analogs (cladribine, pentostatin).</p>
Myeloid neoplasms	
Acute myelogenous leukemia	<p>Median onset 65 years. Auer rods D; myeloperoxidase ⊕ cytoplasmic inclusions seen mostly in APL (formerly M3 AML); ↑↑ circulating myeloblasts on peripheral smear. May present with leukostasis (capillary occlusion by malignant, nondistensible cells → organ damage).</p> <p>Risk factors: prior exposure to alkylating chemotherapy, radiation, benzene, myeloproliferative disorders, Down syndrome (typically acute megakaryoblastic leukemia [formerly M7 AML]).</p> <p>APL: t(15;17), responds to all-<i>trans</i> retinoic acid (vitamin A) and arsenic trioxide, which induce differentiation of promyelocytes; DIC is a common presentation.</p>
Chronic myelogenous leukemia	<p>Peak incidence: 45–85 years; median age: 64 years. Defined by the Philadelphia chromosome (t[9;22], <i>BCR-ABL</i>) and myeloid stem cell proliferation. Presents with dysregulated production of mature and maturing granulocytes (eg, neutrophils, metamyelocytes, myelocytes, basophils E) and splenomegaly. May accelerate and transform to AML or ALL (“blast crisis”).</p> <p>Responds to BCR-ABL tyrosine kinase inhibitors (eg, imatinib).</p>



Myeloproliferative neoplasms

Malignant hematopoietic neoplasms with varying impacts on WBCs and myeloid cell lines.

Polycythemia vera

Primary polycythemia. Disorder of ↑ RBCs, usually due to acquired JAK2 mutation. May present as intense itching after shower (aquagenic pruritus). Rare but classic symptom is erythromelalgia (severe, burning pain and red-blue coloration) due to episodic blood clots in vessels of the extremities **A**. Associated with hyperviscosity and thrombosis (eg, PE, DVT, Budd-Chiari syndrome). ↓ EPO (vs 2° polycythemia, which presents with endogenous or artificially ↑ EPO). Treatment: phlebotomy, hydroxyurea, ruxolitinib (JAK1/2 inhibitor).

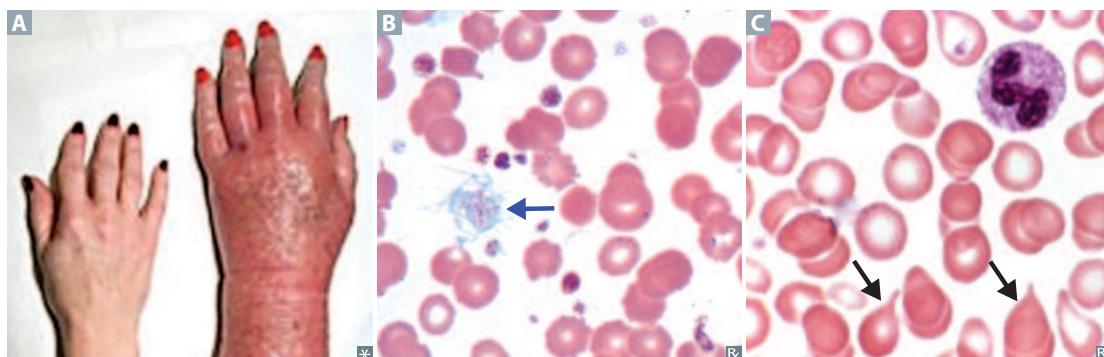
Essential thrombocythemia

Characterized by massive proliferation of megakaryocytes and platelets. Symptoms include bleeding and thrombosis. Blood smear shows markedly increased number of platelets, which may be large or otherwise abnormally formed **B**. Erythromelalgia may occur.

Myelofibrosis

Atypical megakaryocyte hyperplasia → ↑ TGF-β secretion → ↑ fibroblast activity → obliteration of bone marrow with fibrosis. Associated with massive splenomegaly and “teardrop” RBCs **C**. “Bone marrow **cries** because it’s fibrosed and is a dry tap.”

	RBCs	WBCs	PLATELETS	PHILADELPHIA CHROMOSOME	JAK2 MUTATIONS
Polycythemia vera	↑	↑	↑	⊖	⊕
Essential thrombocythemia	–	–	↑	⊖	⊕ (30–50%)
Myelofibrosis	↓	Variable	Variable	⊖	⊕ (30–50%)
CML	↓	↑	↑	⊕	⊖

**Leukemoid reaction vs chronic myelogenous leukemia**

	Leukemoid reaction	Chronic myelogenous leukemia
DEFINITION	Reactive neutrophilia > 50,000 cells/mm³	Myeloproliferative neoplasm ⊕ for BCR-ABL
NEUTROPHIL MORPHOLOGY	Toxic granulation, Döhle bodies, cytoplasmic vacuoles	Pseudo-Pelger-Huët anomaly
LAP SCORE	↑	↓ (LAP enzyme ↓ in malignant neutrophils)
EOSINOPHILS AND BASOPHILS	Normal	↑

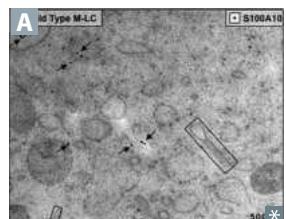
Polycythemia

	PLASMA VOLUME	RBC MASS	O ₂ SATURATION	EPO LEVELS	ASSOCIATIONS
Relative	↓	—	—	—	Dehydration, burns.
Appropriate absolute	—	↑	↓	↑	Lung disease, congenital heart disease, high altitude, obstructive sleep apnea.
Inappropriate absolute	—	↑	—	↑	Exogenous EPO (athlete misuse, also called “blood doping”), androgen supplementation. Inappropriate EPO secretion: malignancy (eg, RCC, HCC).
Polycythemia vera	↑	↑↑	—	↓	EPO ↓ in PCV due to negative feedback suppressing renal EPO production.

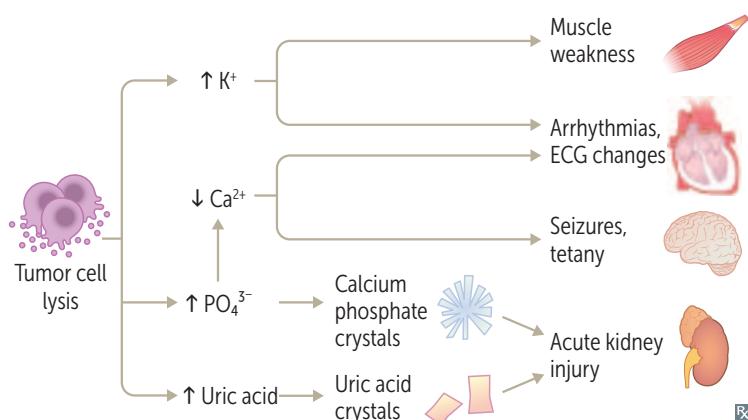
↑↓ = 1° disturbance

Chromosomal translocations

TRANSLOCATION	ASSOCIATED DISORDER	NOTES
t(8;14)	Burkitt (Burk-8) lymphoma (c-myc activation)	
t(11;14)	Mantle cell lymphoma (cyclin D1 activation)	
t(11;18)	Marginal zone lymphoma	
t(14;18)	Follicular lymphoma (BCL-2 activation)	
t(15;17)	APL (formerly M3 type of AML)	
t(9;22) (Philadelphia chromosome)	CML (BCR-ABL hybrid), ALL (less common); Philadelphia CreaML cheese	The Ig heavy chain genes on chromosome 14 are constitutively expressed. When other genes (eg, c-myc and BCL-2) are translocated next to this heavy chain gene region, they are overexpressed.

Langerhans cell histiocytosis

Collective group of proliferative disorders of Langerhans cells (antigen-presenting cells normally found in the skin). Presents in a child as lytic bone lesions and skin rash or as recurrent otitis media with a mass involving the mastoid bone. Cells are functionally immature and do not effectively stimulate primary T cells via antigen presentation. Cells express S-100 and CD1a. Birbeck granules (“tennis rackets” or rod shaped on EM) are characteristic **A**.

Tumor lysis syndrome

Oncologic emergency triggered by massive tumor cell lysis, seen most often with lymphomas/leukemias. Usually caused by treatment initiation, but can occur spontaneously with fast-growing cancers.

Release of K⁺ → hyperkalemia, release of PO₄³⁻ → hyperphosphatemia, hypocalcemia due to Ca²⁺ sequestration by PO₄³⁻. ↑ nucleic acid breakdown → hyperuricemia → acute kidney injury. Prevention and treatment include aggressive hydration, allopurinol, rasburicase.

► HEMATOLOGY AND ONCOLOGY—PHARMACOLOGY

Heparin

MECHANISM	Activates antithrombin, which ↓ action primarily of factors IIa (thrombin) and Xa. Short half-life.
CLINICAL USE	Immediate anticoagulation for pulmonary embolism (PE), acute coronary syndrome, MI, deep venous thrombosis (DVT). Used during pregnancy (does not cross placenta). Monitor PTT.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Bleeding (reverse with protamine sulfate), heparin-induced thrombocytopenia (HIT), osteoporosis (with long-term use), drug-drug interactions, type 4 renal tubular acidosis. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ HIT type 1—mild (platelets > 100,000/mm³), transient, nonimmunologic drop in platelet count that typically occurs within the first 2 days of heparin administration. Not clinically significant. ▪ HIT type 2—development of IgG antibodies against heparin-bound platelet factor 4 (PF4) that typically occurs 5–10 days after heparin administration. Antibody-heparin-PF4 complex binds and activates platelets → removal by splenic macrophages and thrombosis → ↓ platelet count. Highest risk with unfractionated heparin. Treatment: discontinue heparin, start alternative anticoagulant (eg, argatroban). Fondaparinux safe to use (does not interact with PF4).
NOTES	Low-molecular-weight heparins (eg, enoxaparin, dalteparin) act mainly on factor Xa. Fondaparinux acts only on factor Xa. Both are not easily reversible. Unfractionated heparin used in patients with renal insufficiency (low-molecular-weight heparins should be used with caution because they undergo renal clearance).

Warfarin

MECHANISM	Inhibits vitamin K epoxide reductase by competing with vitamin K → inhibition of vitamin K-dependent γ -carboxylation of clotting factors II, VII, IX, and X and proteins C and S. Metabolism affected by polymorphisms in the gene for vitamin K epoxide reductase complex (VKORC1). In laboratory assay, has effect on extrinsic pathway and ↑ PT. Long half-life. “The ex-President went to war(farin).”
CLINICAL USE	Chronic anticoagulation (eg, venous thromboembolism prophylaxis and prevention of stroke in atrial fibrillation). Not used in pregnant patients (because warfarin, unlike heparin, crosses placenta). Monitor PT/INR.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Bleeding, teratogenic effects, skin/tissue necrosis A , drug-drug interactions (metabolized by cytochrome P-450 [CYP2C9]). Initial risk of hypercoagulation: protein C has shorter half-life than factors II and X. Existing protein C depletes before existing factors II and X deplete, and before warfarin can reduce factors II and X production → hypercoagulation. Skin/tissue necrosis within first few days of large doses believed to be due to small vessel microthrombosis. Heparin “bridging”: heparin frequently used when starting warfarin. Heparin’s activation of antithrombin enables anticoagulation during initial, transient hypercoagulable state caused by warfarin. Initial heparin therapy reduces risk of recurrent venous thromboembolism and skin/tissue necrosis. For reversal of warfarin, give vitamin K. For rapid reversal, give FFP or PCC.



Heparin vs warfarin

	Heparin	Warfarin
ROUTE OF ADMINISTRATION	Parenteral (IV, SC)	Oral
SITE OF ACTION	Blood	Liver
ONSET OF ACTION	Rapid (seconds)	Slow, limited by half-lives of normal clotting factors
DURATION OF ACTION	Hours	Days
MONITORING	PTT (intrinsic pathway)	PT/INR (extrinsic pathway)
CROSSES PLACENTA	No	Yes (teratogenic)

Direct coagulation factor inhibitors	Do not usually require lab monitoring.
--------------------------------------	--

DRUG	MECHANISM	CLINICAL USE	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Bivalirudin, argatroban, dabigatran	Directly inhibit thrombin (factor IIa)	Venous thromboembolism, atrial fibrillation. Can be used in HIT, when heparin is BAD for the patient	Bleeding (idarucizumab can be used to inhibit dabigatran)
Apixaban, edoxaban, rivaroxaban	Directly inhibit (ban) factor Xa	Oral agents. DVT/PE treatment and prophylaxis; stroke prophylaxis in patients with atrial fibrillation	Bleeding (reverse with andexanet alfa)

Anticoagulation reversal

ANTICOAGULANT	REVERSAL AGENT	NOTES
Heparin	Protamine sulfate	⊕ charged peptide that binds ⊖ charged heparin
Warfarin	Vitamin K (slow) +/- FFP or PCC (rapid)	
Dabigatran	Idarucizumab	Monoclonal antibody Fab fragments
Direct factor Xa inhibitors	Andexanet alfa	Recombinant modified factor Xa (inactive)

Antiplatelets

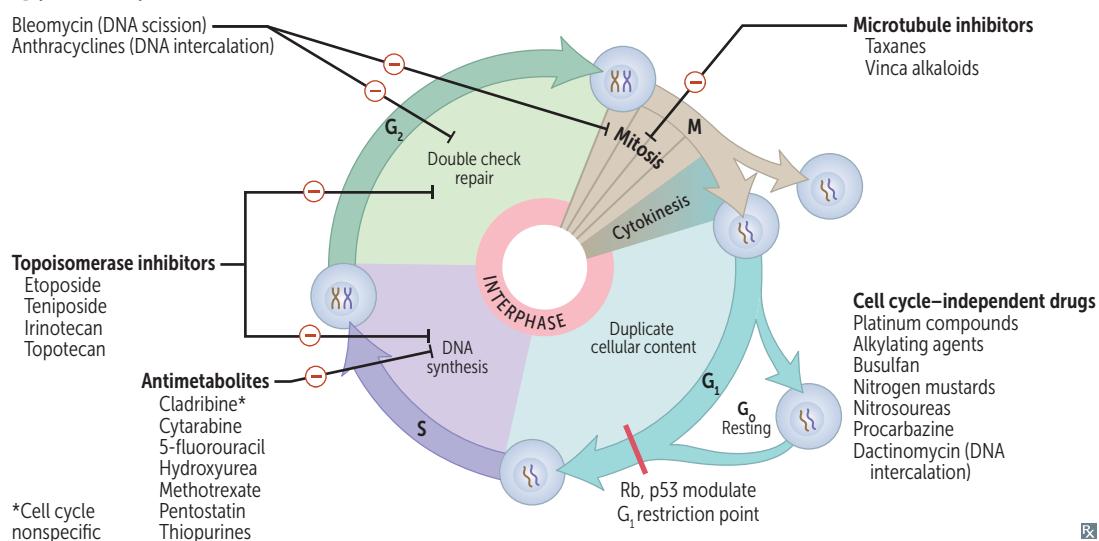
All work by ↓ platelet aggregation.

DRUG	MECHANISM	CLINICAL USE	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Aspirin	Irreversibly blocks COX → ↓ TXA ₂ release	Acute coronary syndrome; coronary stenting. ↓ incidence or recurrence of thrombotic stroke	Gastric ulcers, tinnitus, allergic reactions, renal injury, Reye syndrome (in children)
Clopidogrel, prasugrel, ticagrelor	Block ADP (P2Y ₁₂) receptor → ↓ ADP-induced expression of GpIIb/IIIa	Same as aspirin; dual antiplatelet therapy	Bleeding
Eptifibatide, tirofiban	Block GpIIb/IIIa (fibrinogen receptor) on activated platelets	Unstable angina, percutaneous coronary intervention	Bleeding, thrombocytopenia
Cilostazol, dipyridamole	Block phosphodiesterase → ↓ cAMP hydrolysis → ↑ cAMP in platelets	Intermittent claudication, stroke prevention, cardiac stress testing, prevention of coronary stent restenosis	Nausea, headache, facial flushing, hypotension, abdominal pain

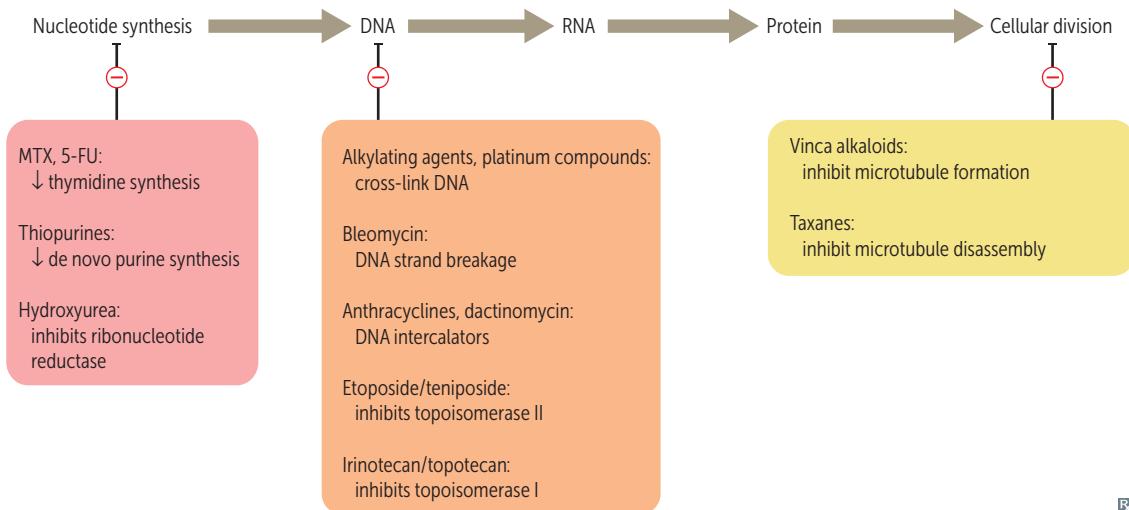
Thrombolytics

Alteplase (tPA), reteplase (rPA), tenecteplase (TNK-tPA).

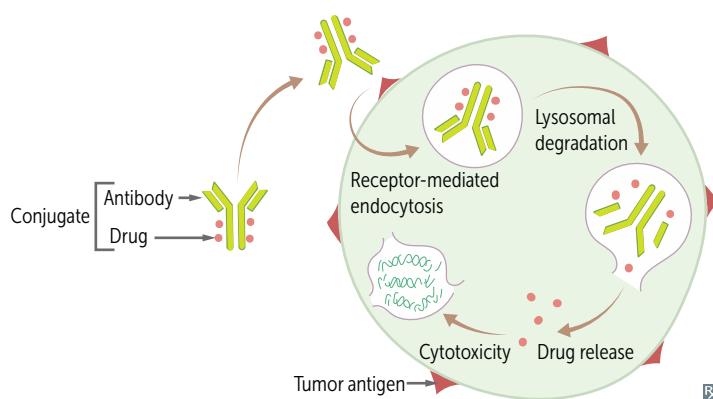
MECHANISM	Directly or indirectly aid conversion of plasminogen to plasmin, which cleaves thrombin and fibrin clots. ↑ PT, ↑ PTT, no change in platelet count.
CLINICAL USE	Early MI, early ischemic stroke, direct thrombolysis of high-risk PE.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Bleeding. Contraindicated in patients with active bleeding, history of intracranial bleeding, recent surgery, known bleeding diatheses, or severe hypertension. Nonspecific reversal with antifibrinolytics (eg, aminocaproic acid, tranexamic acid), platelet transfusions, and factor corrections (eg, cryoprecipitate, FFP, PCC).

Cancer therapy—cell cycle

Rx

Cancer therapy—targets

Rx

Antibody-drug conjugates

Formed by linking monoclonal antibodies with cytotoxic chemotherapeutic drugs. Antibody selectivity against tumor antigens allows targeted drug delivery to tumor cells while sparing healthy cells → ↑ efficacy and ↓ toxicity.
Example: ado-trastuzumab emtansine (T-DM1) for HER2 + breast cancer.

Rx

Antitumor antibiotics Dactinomycin is cell cycle nonspecific; bleomycin and anthracycline are G₂/M phase specific.

DRUG	MECHANISM	CLINICAL USE	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Bleomycin	Induces free radical formation → breaks in DNA strands	Testicular cancer, Hodgkin lymphoma	Pulmonary fibrosis, skin hyperpigmentation
Dactinomycin (actinomycin D)	Intercalates into DNA, preventing RNA synthesis	Wilms tumor, Ewing sarcoma, rhabdomyosarcoma	Myelosuppression
Anthracyclines <i>Doxorubicin, daunorubicin</i>	Generate free radicals Intercalate in DNA → breaks in DNA → ↓ replication Inhibit topoisomerase II	Solid tumors, leukemias, lymphomas	Dilated cardiomyopathy (often irreversible; prevent with dexrazoxane), myelosuppression

Antimetabolites All are S-phase specific except cladribine, which is cell cycle nonspecific.

DRUG	MECHANISM	CLINICAL USE	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Thiopurines <i>Azathioprine, 6-mercaptopurine</i>	Purine (thiol) analogs → ↓ de novo purine synthesis AZA is converted to 6-MP, which is then activated by HGPRT	Rheumatoid arthritis, IBD, SLE, ALL; steroid-refractory disease Prevention of organ rejection Weaning from glucocorticoids	Myelosuppression; GI, liver toxicity 6-MP is inactivated by xanthine oxidase (↑ toxicity with allopurinol or febuxostat)
Cladribine, pentostatin	Purine analogs → unable to be processed by ADA, interfering with DNA synthesis	Hairy cell leukemia	Myelosuppression
Cytarabine (arabinofuranosyl cytidine)	Pyrimidine analog → DNA chain termination Inhibits DNA polymerase	Leukemias (AML), lymphomas	Myelosuppression
5-Fluorouracil	Pyrimidine analog bioactivated to 5-FdUMP → thymidylate synthase inhibition → ↓ dTMP → ↓ DNA synthesis Capecitabine is a prodrug	Colon cancer, pancreatic cancer, actinic keratosis, basal cell carcinoma (topical) Effects enhanced with the addition of leucovorin	Myelosuppression, palmar-plantar erythrodysesthesia (hand-foot syndrome)
Hydroxyurea	Inhibits ribonucleotide reductase → ↓ DNA synthesis	Myeloproliferative disorders (eg, CML, polycythemia vera), sickle cell disease (↑ HbF)	Severe myelosuppression, megaloblastic anemia
Methotrexate	Folic acid analog that competitively inhibits dihydrofolate reductase → ↓ dTMP → ↓ DNA synthesis	Cancers: leukemias (ALL), lymphomas, choriocarcinoma, sarcomas Nonneoplastic: ectopic pregnancy, medical abortion (with misoprostol), rheumatoid arthritis, psoriasis, IBD, vasculitis	Myelosuppression (reversible with leucovorin “rescue”), hepatotoxicity, mucositis (eg, mouth ulcers), pulmonary fibrosis, folate deficiency (teratogenic), nephrotoxicity

Alkylating agents

All are cell cycle nonspecific.

DRUG	MECHANISM	CLINICAL USE	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Busulfan	Cross-links DNA	Used to ablate patient's bone marrow before bone marrow transplantation	Severe myelosuppression (in almost all cases), pulmonary fibrosis, hyperpigmentation
Nitrogen mustards <i>Cyclophosphamide, ifosfamide</i>	Cross-link DNA Require bioactivation by liver	Solid tumors, leukemia, lymphomas, rheumatic disease (eg, SLE, granulomatosis with polyangiitis)	Myelosuppression, SIADH, Fanconi syndrome (ifosfamide), hemorrhagic cystitis and bladder cancer (prevent with mesna)
Nitrosoureas <i>Carmustine, lomustine</i>	Cross-link DNA Require bioactivation by liver Cross blood-brain barrier → CNS entry	Brain tumors (including glioblastoma multiforme) Put nitro in your Must ang and travel the globe	CNS toxicity (convulsions, dizziness, ataxia)
Procarbazine	Mechanism unknown Weak MAO inhibitor	Hodgkin lymphoma, brain tumors	Myelosuppression, pulmonary toxicity, leukemia, disulfiram-like reaction

Platinum compounds

Cisplatin, carboplatin, oxaliplatin.

MECHANISM	Cross-link DNA. Cell cycle nonspecific.		
CLINICAL USE	Solid tumors (eg, testicular, bladder, ovarian, GI, lung), lymphomas.		
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Nephrotoxicity (eg, Fanconi syndrome; prevent with amifostine), peripheral neuropathy, ototoxicity.		

Microtubule inhibitors All are M-phase specific.

DRUG	MECHANISM	CLINICAL USE	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Taxanes <i>Docetaxel, paclitaxel</i>	Hyper stabilize polymerized microtubules → prevent mitotic spindle breakdown	Various tumors (eg, ovarian and breast carcinomas)	Myelosuppression, neuropathy, hypersensitivity Taxes stabilize society
Vinca alkaloids <i>Vincristine, vinblastine</i>	Bind β-tubulin and inhibit its polymerization into microtubules → prevent mitotic spindle formation	Solid tumors, leukemias, Hodgkin and non-Hodgkin lymphomas	Vincristine (crisps the nerves): neurotoxicity (axonal neuropathy), constipation (including ileus) Vinblastine (blasts the marrow): myelosuppression

Topoisomerase inhibitorsAll cause ↑ DNA degradation resulting in cell cycle arrest in S and G₂ phases.

DRUG	MECHANISM	CLINICAL USE	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Irinotecan, topotecan	Inhibit topoisomerase I “-tecone”	Colon, ovarian, small cell lung cancer	Severe myelosuppression, diarrhea
Etoposide, teniposide	Inhibit topoisomerase II “-bothside”	Testicular, small cell lung cancer, leukemia, lymphoma	Myelosuppression, alopecia

Tamoxifen

MECHANISM	Selective estrogen receptor modulator with complex mode of action: antagonist in breast tissue, partial agonist in endometrium and bone. Blocks the binding of estrogen to ER in ER \oplus cells.
CLINICAL USE	Prevention and treatment of breast cancer, prevention of gynecomastia in patients undergoing prostate cancer therapy.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hot flashes, \uparrow risk of thromboembolic events (eg, DVT, PE) and endometrial cancer.

Anticancer monoclonal antibodies Work against extracellular targets to neutralize them or to promote immune system recognition (eg, ADCC by NK cells). Eliminated by macrophages (not cleared by kidneys or liver).

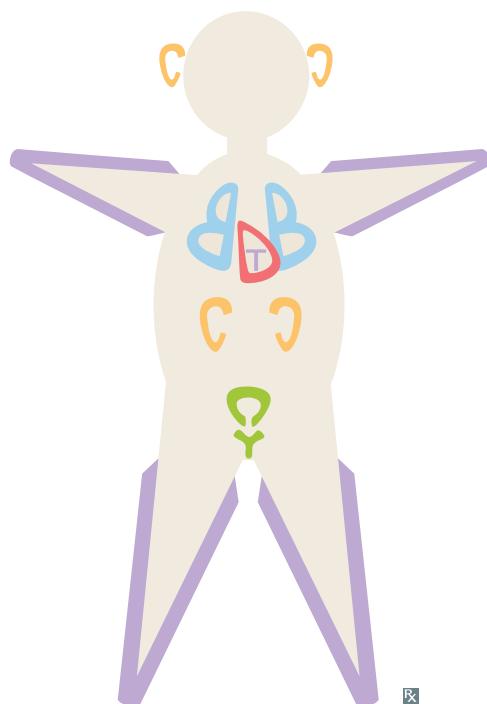
AGENT	TARGET	CLINICAL USE	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Alemtuzumab	CD52	Chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL), multiple sclerosis.	\uparrow risk of infections and autoimmunity (eg, ITP)
Bevacizumab	VEGF (inhibits blood vessel formation)	Colorectal cancer (CRC), renal cell carcinoma (RCC), non–small cell lung cancer (NSCLC), angioproliferative retinopathy	Hemorrhage, blood clots, impaired wound healing
Cetuximab, panitumumab	EGFR	Metastatic CRC (wild-type RAS), head and neck cancer	Rash, elevated LFTs, diarrhea
Rituximab	CD20	Non-Hodgkin lymphoma, CLL, rheumatoid arthritis, ITP, TTP, AIHA, multiple sclerosis	Infusion reaction due to cytokine release following interaction of rituximab with its target on B cells
Trastuzumab	Don't Trast HER , she will break your heart	Breast cancer, gastric cancer	Dilated cardiomyopathy (often reversible)
Pembrolizumab, nivolumab, cemiplimab	PD-1	Various tumors (eg, NSCLC, RCC, melanoma, urothelial carcinoma)	\uparrow risk of autoimmunity (eg, dermatitis, enterocolitis, hepatitis, pneumonitis, endocrinopathies)
Atezolizumab, durvalumab, avelumab	PD-L1		
Ipilimumab	CTLA-4		

Anticancer small molecule inhibitors

AGENT	TARGET	CLINICAL USE	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Alectinib, crizotinib	ALK	Non–small cell lung cancer	Edema, rash, diarrhea
Erlotinib, gefitinib, afatinib	EGFR	Non–small cell lung cancer	Rash, diarrhea
Imatinib, dasatinib, nilotinib	BCR-ABL (also other tyrosine kinases [eg, c-KIT])	CML, ALL, GISTs	Myelosuppression, ↑ LFTs, edema, myalgias
Ruxolitinib	JAK1/2	Polycythemia vera	Bruises, ↑ LFTs
Bortezomib, ixazomib, carfilzomib	Proteasome (induce arrest at G2-M phase via accumulation of abnormal proteins → apoptosis)	Multiple myeloma, mantle cell lymphoma	Peripheral neuropathy, herpes zoster reactivation (↓ T-cell activation → ↓ cell-mediated immunity)
Vemurafenib, encorafenib, dabrafenib	BRAF	Melanoma Often co-administered with MEK inhibitors (eg, trametinib)	Rash, fatigue, nausea, diarrhea
Palbociclib	Cyclin-dependent kinase 4/6 (induces arrest at G1-S phase → apoptosis)	Breast cancer	Myelosuppression, pneumonitis
Olaparib	Poly(ADP-ribose) polymerase (↓ DNA repair)	Breast, ovarian, pancreatic, and prostate cancers	Myelosuppression, edema, diarrhea

Chemotoxicity amelioration

DRUG	MECHANISM	CLINICAL USE
Amifostine	Free radical scavenger	Nephrotoxicity from platinum compounds
Dexrazoxane	Iron chelator	Cardiotoxicity from anthracyclines
Leucovorin (folinic acid)	Tetrahydrofolate precursor	Myelosuppression from methotrexate (leucovorin “rescue”); also enhances the effects of 5-FU
Mesna	Sulfhydryl compound that binds acrolein (toxic metabolite of cyclophosphamide/ifosfamide)	Hemorrhagic cystitis from cyclophosphamide/ifosfamide
Rasburicase	Recombinant uricase that catalyzes metabolism of uric acid to allantoin	Tumor lysis syndrome
Ondansetron, granisetron	5-HT ₃ receptor antagonists	Acute nausea and vomiting (usually within 1-2 hr after chemotherapy)
Prochlorperazine, metoclopramide	D ₂ receptor antagonists	
Aprepitant, fosaprepitant	NK ₁ receptor antagonists	Delayed nausea and vomiting (>24 hr after chemotherapy)
Filgrastim, sargramostim	Recombinant G(M)-CSF	Neutropenia
Epoetin alfa	Recombinant erythropoietin	Anemia

Key chemotoxicities

Cisplatin, Carboplatin → ototoxicity

Vincristine → peripheral neuropathy
Bleomycin, Busulfan → pulmonary fibrosis
Doxorubicin, Daunorubicin → cardiotoxicity
Trastuzumab → cardiotoxicity
Cisplatin, Carboplatin → nephrotoxicity

Cyclophosphamide → hemorrhagic cystitis

Nonspecific common toxicities of nearly all cytotoxic chemotherapies include myelosuppression (neutropenia, anemia, thrombocytopenia), GI toxicity (nausea, vomiting, mucositis), alopecia.

Musculoskeletal, Skin, and Connective Tissue

“Rigid, the skeleton of habit alone upholds the human frame.”

—Virginia Woolf, *Mrs. Dalloway*

“Beauty may be skin deep, but ugly goes clear to the bone.”

—Redd Foxx

“The finest clothing made is a person’s own skin, but, of course, society demands something more than this.”

—Mark Twain

“To thrive in life you need three bones. A wishbone. A backbone. And a funny bone.”

—Reba McEntire

This chapter provides information you will need to understand common anatomic dysfunctions, orthopedic conditions, rheumatic diseases, and dermatologic conditions. Be able to interpret 3D anatomy in the context of radiologic imaging. For the rheumatic diseases, create instructional cases that include the most likely presentation and symptoms: risk factors, gender, important markers (eg, autoantibodies), and other epidemiologic factors. Doing so will allow you to answer higher order questions that are likely to be asked on the exam.

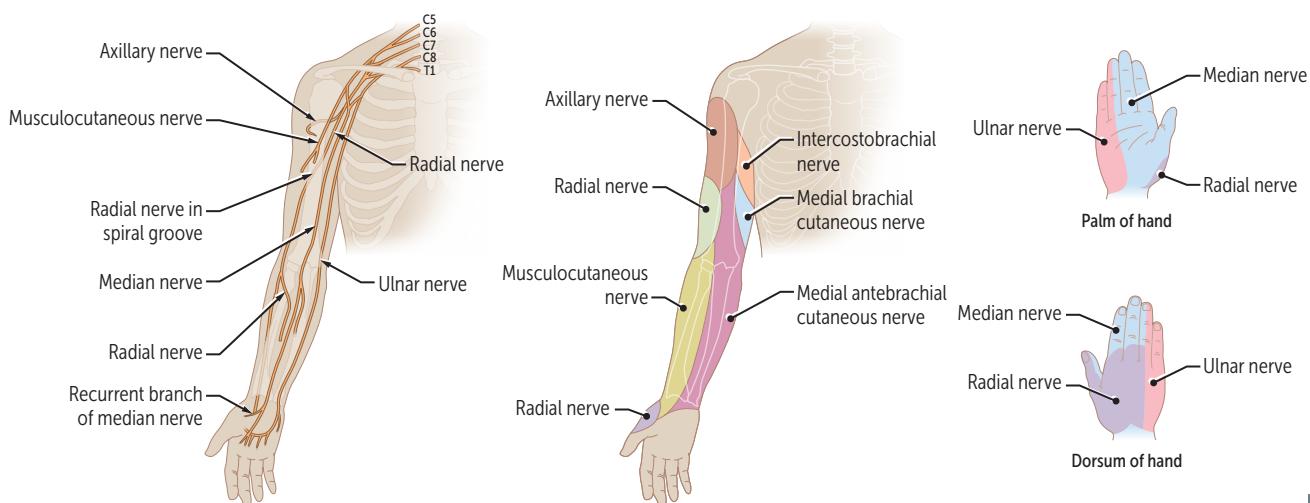
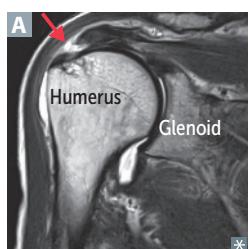
► Anatomy and Physiology	450
► Pathology	462
► Dermatology	481
► Pharmacology	494

► MUSCULOSKELETAL, SKIN, AND CONNECTIVE TISSUE—ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY

Upper extremity nerves

NERVE	CAUSES OF INJURY	PRESENTATION
Axillary (C5-C6)	Fractured surgical neck of humerus Anterior dislocation of humerus	Flattened deltoid Loss of arm abduction at shoulder ($> 15^\circ$) Loss of sensation over deltoid and lateral arm
Musculocutaneous (C5-C7)	Upper trunk compression	\downarrow biceps (C5-C6) reflex Loss of forearm flexion and supination Loss of sensation over radial and dorsal forearm
Radial (C5-T1)	Compression of axilla, eg, due to crutches or sleeping with arm over chair (“Saturday night palsy”) Midshaft fracture of humerus Repetitive pronation/supination of forearm, eg, due to screwdriver use (“finger drop”)	Injuries above the elbow cause loss of sensation over posterior arm/forearm and dorsal hand, wrist drop (loss of elbow, wrist, and finger extension) with \downarrow grip strength (wrist extension necessary for maximal action of flexors) Injuries below the elbow can cause paresthesias of the dorsal forearm (superficial radial nerve) or wrist drop (posterior interosseous nerve) Tricep function and posterior arm sensation spared in midshaft fracture
Median (C5-T1)	Supracondylar fracture of humerus → proximal lesion of the nerve Carpal tunnel syndrome and wrist laceration → distal lesion of the nerve	“Ape hand” and “Hand of benediction” Loss of wrist flexion and function of the lateral two Lumbricals , Opponens pollicis , Abductor pollicis brevis , Flexor pollicis brevis (LOAF) Loss of sensation over thenar eminence and dorsal and palmar aspects of lateral 3 1/2 fingers with proximal lesion
Ulnar (C8-T1)	Fracture of medial epicondyle of humerus (proximal lesion) Fractured hook of hamate (distal lesion) from fall on outstretched hand Compression of nerve against hamate as the wrist rests on handlebar during cycling	“Ulnar claw” on digit extension Radial deviation of wrist upon flexion (proximal lesion) \downarrow flexion of ulnar fingers, abduction and adduction of fingers (interossei), thumb adduction, actions of ulnar 2 lumbrical muscles Loss of sensation over ulnar 1 1/2 fingers including hypothenar eminence
Recurrent branch of median nerve (C5-T1)	Superficial laceration of palm	“Ape hand” Loss of thenar muscle group: opposition, abduction, and flexion of thumb No loss of sensation

Humerus fractures, proximally to distally, follow the **ARM** (Axillary → Radial → Median) nerves

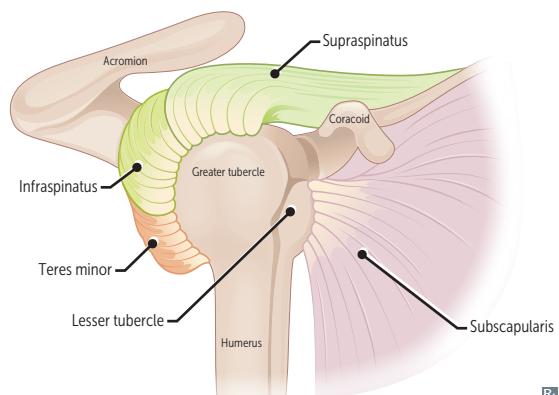
Upper extremity nerves (continued)**Rotator cuff muscles**

Shoulder muscles that form the rotator cuff:

- **Supraspinatus** (suprascapular nerve)—abducts arm initially (before the action of the deltoid); most common rotator cuff injury (trauma or degeneration and impingement → tendinopathy or tear [arrow in A]), assessed by “empty/full can” test
- **Infraspinatus** (suprascapular nerve)—externally rotates arm; pitching injury
- **teres minor** (axillary nerve)—adducts and externally rotates arm
- **Subscapularis** (upper and lower subscapular nerves)—internally rotates and adducts arm

Innervated primarily by C5-C6.

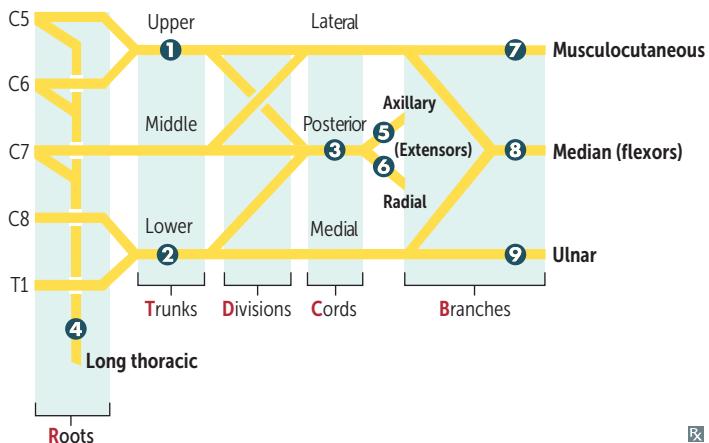
SItS (small t is for teres minor).

**Arm abduction**

DEGREE	MUSCLE	NERVE
0°–15°	Supraspinatus	Suprascapular
15°–90°	Deltoid	Axillary
> 90°	Trapezius	Accessory
> 90°	Serratus Anterior	Long Thoracic (SALT)

Brachial plexus lesions

- ① Erb palsy ("waiter's tip")
- ② Klumpke palsy (claw hand)
- ③ Wrist drop
- ④ Winged scapula
- ⑤ Deltoid paralysis
- ⑥ "Saturday night palsy" (wrist drop)
- ⑦ Difficulty flexing elbow, variable sensory loss
- ⑧ Decreased thumb function, "hand of benediction"
- ⑨ Intrinsic muscles of hand, claw hand



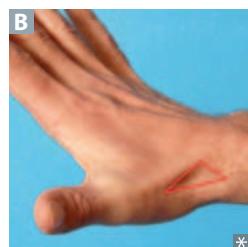
Divisions of brachial plexus:

Remember
To
Drink
Cold
Beer

Trunks of brachial plexus and the subclavian artery pass between anterior and middle scalene muscles. Subclavian vein passes anteromedial to the scalene triangle.

Rx

CONDITION	INJURY	CAUSES	MUSCLE DEFICIT	FUNCTIONAL DEFICIT	PRESENTATION
Erb palsy ("waiter's tip")	Traction or tear of upper trunk : C5-C6 roots	Infants—lateral traction on neck during delivery Adults—trauma leading to neck traction (eg, falling on head and shoulder in motorcycle accident)	Deltoid, supraspinatus Infraspinatus, supraspinatus Biceps brachii Herb gets DIBs on tips	Abduction (arm hangs by side) Lateral rotation (arm medially rotated) Flexion, supination (arm extended and pronated)	
Klumpke palsy	Traction or tear of lower trunk : C8-T1 roots	Infants—upward force on arm during delivery Adults—trauma (eg, grabbing a tree branch to break a fall)	Intrinsic hand muscles: lumbricals, interossei, thenar, hypothenar	Claw hand ("Clawmpke" palsy): lumbricals normally flex MCP joints and extend DIP and PIP joints	
Thoracic outlet syndrome	Compression of lower trunk and subclavian vessels, most commonly within the scalene triangle	Cervical/anomalous first ribs (arrows in A), Pancoast tumor	Same as Klumpke palsy	Atrophy of intrinsic hand muscles; ischemia, pain, and edema due to vascular compression	A  B 
Winged scapula	Lesion of long thoracic nerve, roots C5-C7 ("wings of heaven")	Axillary node dissection after mastectomy, stab wounds	Serratus anterior	Inability to anchor scapula to thoracic cage → cannot abduct arm above horizontal position B	

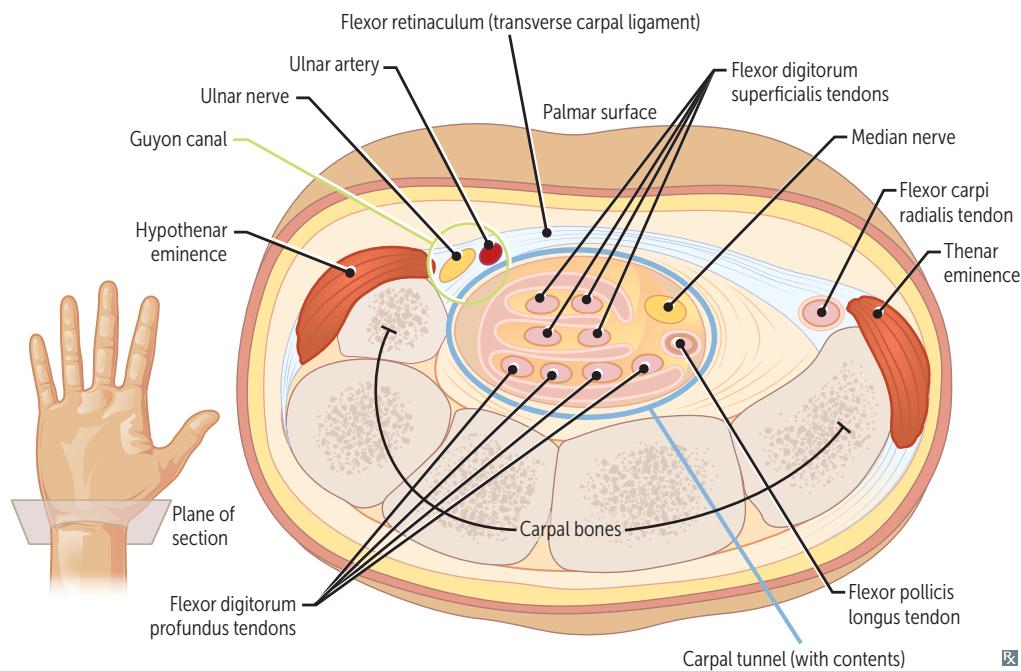
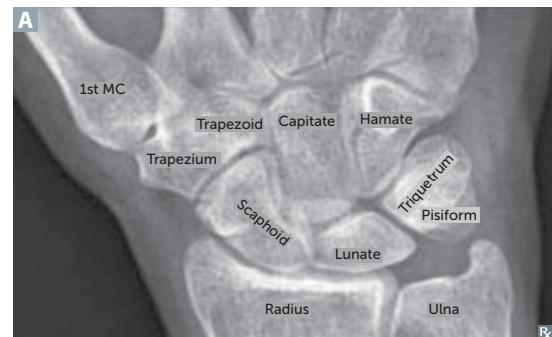
Wrist region

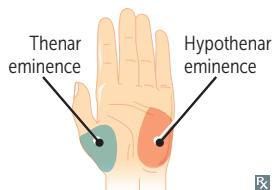
Scaphoid, lunate, triquetrum, pisiform, hamate, capitate, trapezoid, trapezium A. (So long to pinky, here comes the thumb)

Scaphoid (palpable in anatomic snuff box **B**) is the most commonly fractured carpal bone, typically due to a fall on an outstretched hand. Complications of proximal scaphoid fractures include avascular necrosis and nonunion due to retrograde blood supply from a branch of the radial artery. Occult fracture not always seen on initial x-ray.

Dislocation of lunate may impinge median nerve and cause carpal tunnel syndrome.

Fracture of the hook of the hamate can cause ulnar nerve compression—**Guyon canal syndrome**.



Hand muscles

Thenar (median)—Opponens pollicis, Abductor pollicis brevis, Flexor pollicis brevis: superficial and deep (by ulnar nerve) heads, adductor pollicis (by ulnar nerve).

Hypothenar (ulnar)—Opponens digiti minimi, Abductor digiti minimi, Flexor digiti minimi brevis.

Dorsal interossei (ulnar)—abduct the fingers.
Palmar interossei (ulnar)—adduct the fingers.

Lumbricals (1st/2nd, median; 3rd/4th, ulnar)—flex at the MCP joint, extend PIP and DIP joints.

Both groups perform the same functions:

Oppose, **A**bduct, and **F**lex (**OAF**).

DAB = Dorsals **AB**duct.

PAD = Palmars **AD**duct.

Distortions of the hand

At rest, a balance exists between the extrinsic flexors and extensors of the hand, as well as the intrinsic muscles of the hand—particularly the lumbrical muscles (flexion of MCP, extension of DIP and PIP joints).

“Clawing” **A**—seen best with **distal** lesions of median or ulnar nerves. Remaining extrinsic flexors of the digits exaggerate the loss of the lumbricals → fingers extend at MCP, flex at DIP and PIP joints.

Deficits less pronounced in **proximal** lesions; deficits present during voluntary flexion of the digits.

SIGN	“Ulnar claw”	“Hand of benediction”	“Median claw”	“Trouble making a fist”
PRESENTATION				
CONTEXT	Extending fingers/at rest	Making a fist	Extending fingers/at rest	Closing the hand
LOCATION OF LESION	Distal ulnar nerve	Proximal median nerve	Distal median nerve	Proximal ulnar nerve

Note: Atrophy of the thenar eminence can be seen in median nerve lesions, while atrophy of the hypothenar eminence can be seen in ulnar nerve lesions.

Actions of hip muscles

ACTION	MUSCLES
Abductors	Gluteus medius, gluteus minimus
Adductors	Adductor magnus, adductor longus, adductor brevis
Extensors	Gluteus maximus, semitendinosus, semimembranosus, long head of biceps femoris
Flexors	Iliopsoas (iliacus and psoas), rectus femoris, tensor fascia lata, pectenaeus, sartorius
Internal rotation	Gluteus medius, gluteus minimus, tensor fascia latae
External rotation	Iliopsoas, gluteus maximus, piriformis, obturator internus, obturator externus

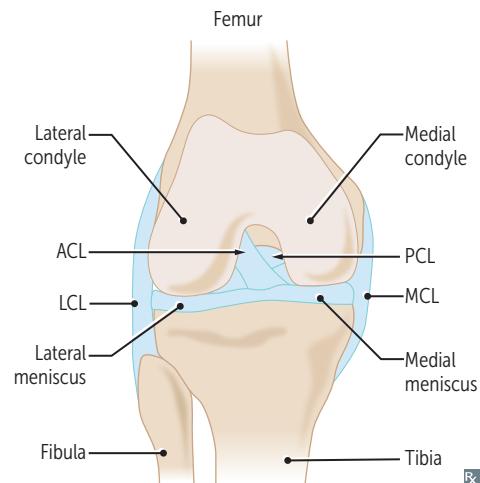
Knee exam

Lateral femoral condyle to anterior tibia: **ACL**.

Medial femoral condyle to posterior tibia: **PCL**.

LAMP.

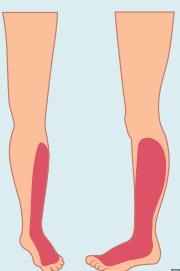
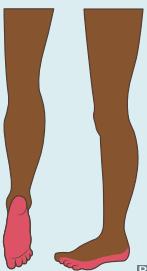
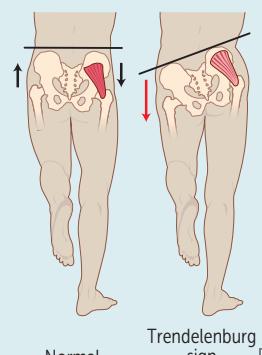
TEST	PROCEDURE
Anterior drawer sign	Positive in ACL tear. Tibia glides anteriorly (relative to femur) when knee is at 90° angle. Alternatively, Lachman test done (places knee at 30° angle).
Posterior drawer sign	Bending knee at 90° angle, ↑ posterior gliding of tibia due to PCL injury.
Valgus stress test	Abnormal passive abduction. Knee either extended or at ~ 30° angle, lateral (valgus) force → medial space widening of tibia → MCL injury.
Varus stress test	Abnormal passive adduction. Knee either extended or at ~ 30° angle, medial (varus) force → lateral space widening of tibia → LCL injury.
McMurray test	During flexion and extension of knee with rotation of tibia/foot (LIME): <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Pain, “popping” on internal rotation and varus force → Lateral meniscal tear (Internal rotation stresses lateral meniscus)▪ Pain, “popping” on external rotation and valgus force → Medial meniscal tear (External rotation stresses medial meniscus)



Lower extremity nerves

NERVE	INNERVATION	CAUSE OF INJURY	PRESENTATION/COMMENTS
Iliohypogastric (T12-L1)	Sensory—suprapubic region Motor—transversus abdominis and internal oblique	Abdominal surgery (commonly inguinal hernia repair)	Burning or tingling pain in surgical incision site radiating to inguinal and suprapubic region
Genitofemoral nerve (L1-L2)	Sensory—scrotum/labia majora, medial thigh Motor—cremaster	Laparoscopic surgery	↓ upper medial thigh and anterior thigh sensation beneath the inguinal ligament (lateral part of the femoral triangle); absent cremasteric reflex
Lateral femoral cutaneous (L2-L3)	Sensory—anterior and lateral thigh	Tight clothing, obesity, pregnancy, pelvic procedures	↓ thigh sensation (anterior and lateral) Meralgia paresthetica —compression of lateral femoral cutaneous nerve → tingling, numbness, burning pain in anterolateral thigh
Obturator (L2-L4)	Sensory—medial thigh Motor—obturator externus, adductor longus, adductor brevis, gracilis, pectenue, adductor magnus	Pelvic operation	↓ thigh sensation (medial) and adduction
Femoral (L2-L4)	Sensory—anterior thigh, medial leg Motor—quadriceps, iliacus, pectenue, sartorius	Pelvic fracture, compression from retroperitoneal hematoma or psoas abscess	↓ leg extension (↓ patellar reflex)
Sciatic (L4-S3)	Sensory—posterior thigh, posterior knee, and all below knee (except narrow band on medial lower leg) Motor—semitendinosus, semimembranosus, biceps femoris, adductor magnus	Herniated disc, posterior hip dislocation, piriformis syndrome	Splits into common peroneal and tibial nerves

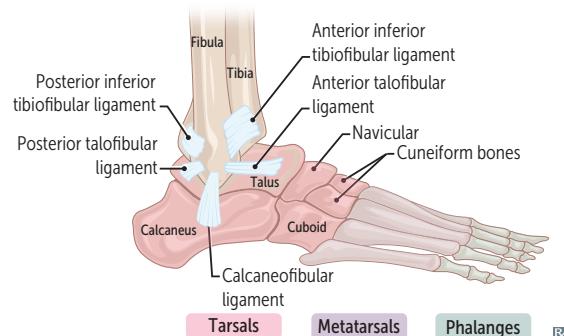
Lower extremity nerves (continued)

NERVE	INNERVATION	CAUSE OF INJURY	PRESENTATION/COMMENTS
Common (fibular) peroneal (L4-S2) 	Superficial peroneal nerve: <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Sensory—dorsum of foot (except webspace between hallux and 2nd digit)▪ Motor—peroneus longus and brevis Deep peroneal nerve: <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Sensory—webspace between hallux and 2nd digit▪ Motor—tibialis anterior	Trauma or compression of lateral aspect of leg, fibular neck fracture	PED = Peroneal Everts and Dorsiflexes; if injured, foot drop PED Loss of sensation on dorsum of foot Foot drop —inverted and plantarflexed at rest, loss of eversion and dorsiflexion; “steppage gait”
Tibial (L4-S3) 	Sensory—sole of foot Motor—biceps femoris (long head), triceps surae, plantaris, popliteus, flexor muscles of foot	Knee trauma, Baker cyst (proximal lesion); tarsal tunnel syndrome (distal lesion)	TIP = Tibial Inverts and Plantarflexes; if injured, can't stand on TIP toes Inability to curl toes and loss of sensation on sole; in proximal lesions, foot everted at rest with weakened inversion and plantar flexion
Superior gluteal (L4-S1) 	Motor—gluteus medius, gluteus minimus, tensor fascia latae	Iatrogenic injury during intramuscular injection to superomedial gluteal region (prevent by choosing superolateral quadrant, preferably anterolateral region)	Trendelenburg sign/gait—pelvis tilts because weight-bearing leg cannot maintain alignment of pelvis through hip abduction Lesion is contralateral to the side of the hip that drops, ipsilateral to extremity on which the patient stands
Inferior gluteal (L5-S2)	Motor—gluteus maximus	Posterior hip dislocation	Difficulty climbing stairs, rising from seated position; loss of hip extension
Pudendal (S2-S4)	Sensory—perineum Motor—external urethral and anal sphincters	Stretch injury during childbirth, prolonged cycling, horseback riding	↓ sensation in perineum and genital area; can cause fecal and/or urinary incontinence Can be blocked with local anesthetic during childbirth using ischial spine as a landmark for injection

Ankle sprains

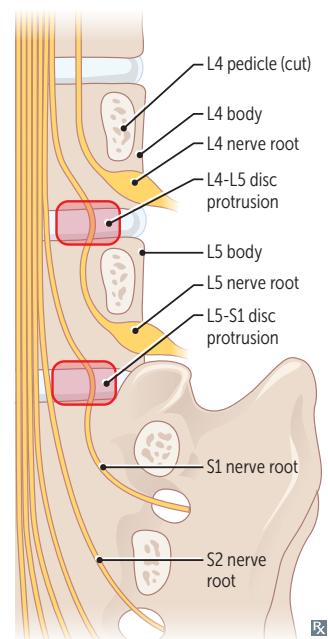
Anterior talofibular ligament—most common ankle sprain overall, classified as a **low** ankle sprain. Due to overinversion/supination of foot.

Anterior inferior tibiofibular ligament—most common **high** ankle sprain. **High tide**.

**Signs of lumbosacral radiculopathy**

Paresthesia and weakness related to specific lumbosacral spinal nerves. Intervertebral disc (nucleus pulposus) herniates posterolaterally through annulus fibrosus (outer ring) into spinal canal due to thin posterior longitudinal ligament and thicker anterior longitudinal ligament along midline of vertebral bodies. Nerve affected is usually below the level of herniation. \oplus straight leg raise, \oplus contralateral straight leg raise, \oplus reverse straight leg raise (femoral stretch).

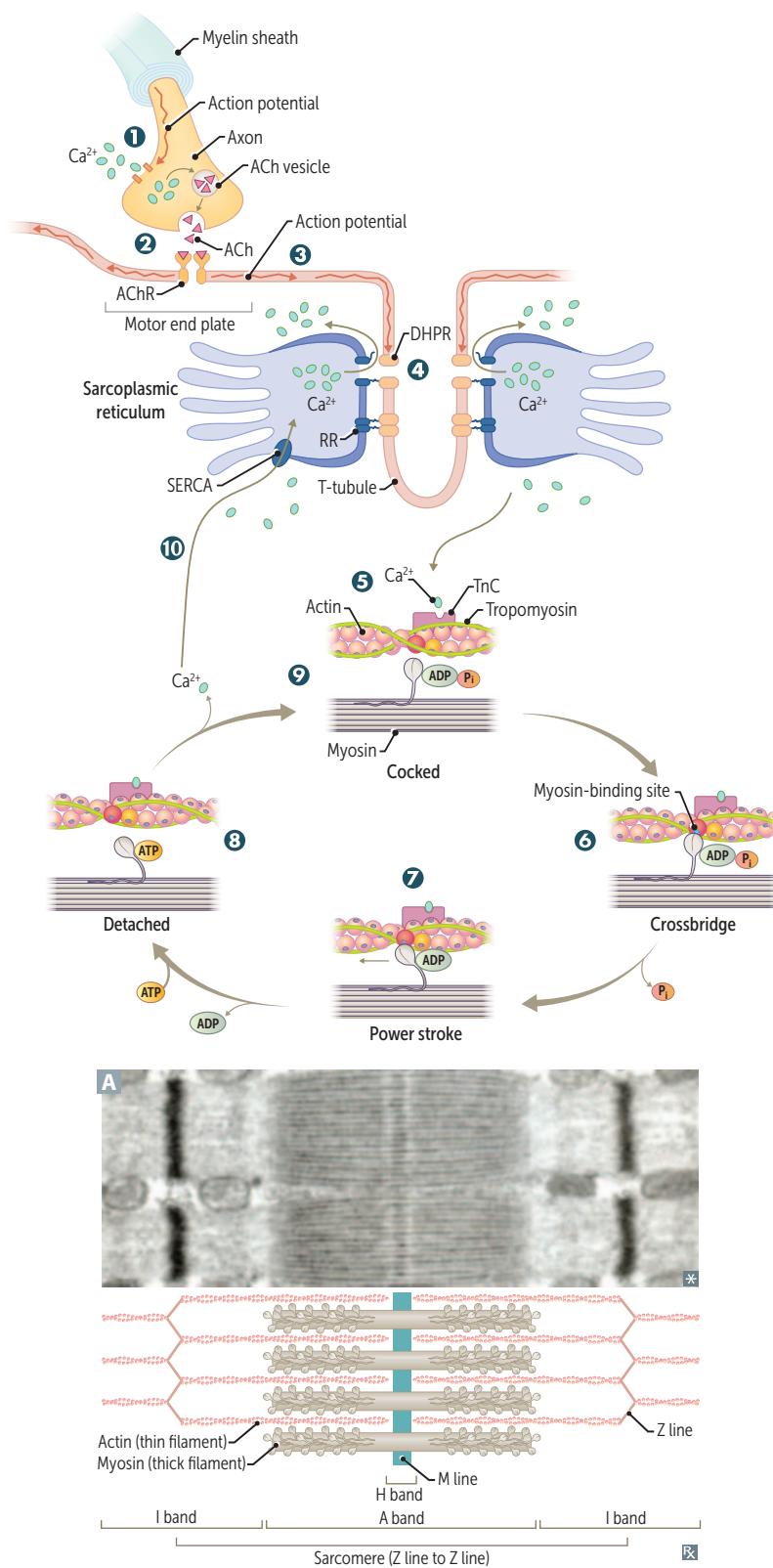
Disc level herniation Nerve root affected	L3-L4	L4-L5	L5-S1
	L4	L5	S1
Dermatome affected			
Clinical findings	Weakness of knee extension \downarrow patellar reflex	Weakness of dorsiflexion Difficulty in heel walking	Weakness of plantar flexion Difficulty in toe walking \downarrow Achilles reflex

**Neurovascular pairing**

Nerves and arteries are frequently named together by the bones/regions with which they are associated. The following are exceptions to this naming convention.

LOCATION	NERVE	ARTERY
Axilla/lateral thorax	Long thoracic	Lateral thoracic
Surgical neck of humerus	Axillary	Posterior circumflex
Midshaft of humerus	Radial	Deep brachial
Distal humerus/cubital fossa	Median	Brachial
Popliteal fossa	Tibial	Popliteal
Posterior to medial malleolus	Tibial	Posterior tibial

Motor neuron action potential to muscle contraction



- ❶ Action potential opens presynaptic voltage-gated Ca^{2+} channels, inducing acetylcholine (ACh) release.
- ❷ Postsynaptic ACh binding leads to muscle cell depolarization at the motor end plate.
- ❸ Depolarization travels over the entire muscle cell and deep into the muscle via the T-tubules.
- ❹ Membrane depolarization induces conformational changes in the voltage-sensitive dihydropyridine receptor (DHPR) and its mechanically coupled ryanodine receptor (RR) $\rightarrow \text{Ca}^{2+}$ release from the sarcoplasmic reticulum (buffered by calsequestrin) into the cytoplasm.
- ❺ Tropomyosin is blocking myosin-binding sites on the actin filament. Released Ca^{2+} binds to troponin C (TnC), shifting tropomyosin to expose the myosin-binding sites.
- ❻ Myosin head binds strongly to actin (crossbridge). P_i released, initiating power stroke.
- ❼ During the power stroke, force is produced as myosin pulls on the thin filament **A**. Muscle shortening occurs, with shortening of **H** and **I** bands and between **Z** lines (**HI**, I'm wearing short **Z**). The **A** band remains the same length (**A** band is **Always** the same length). ADP is released at the end of the power stroke.
- ❽ Binding of new ATP molecule causes detachment of myosin head from actin filament. Ca^{2+} is resequestered.
- ❾ ATP hydrolysis into ADP and P_i results in myosin head returning to high-energy position (cocked). The myosin head can bind to a new site on actin to form a crossbridge if Ca^{2+} remains available.
- ❿ Reuptake of calcium by sarco(endo)plasmic reticulum Ca^{2+} ATPase (SERCA) \rightarrow muscle relaxation.

Types of skeletal muscle fibers

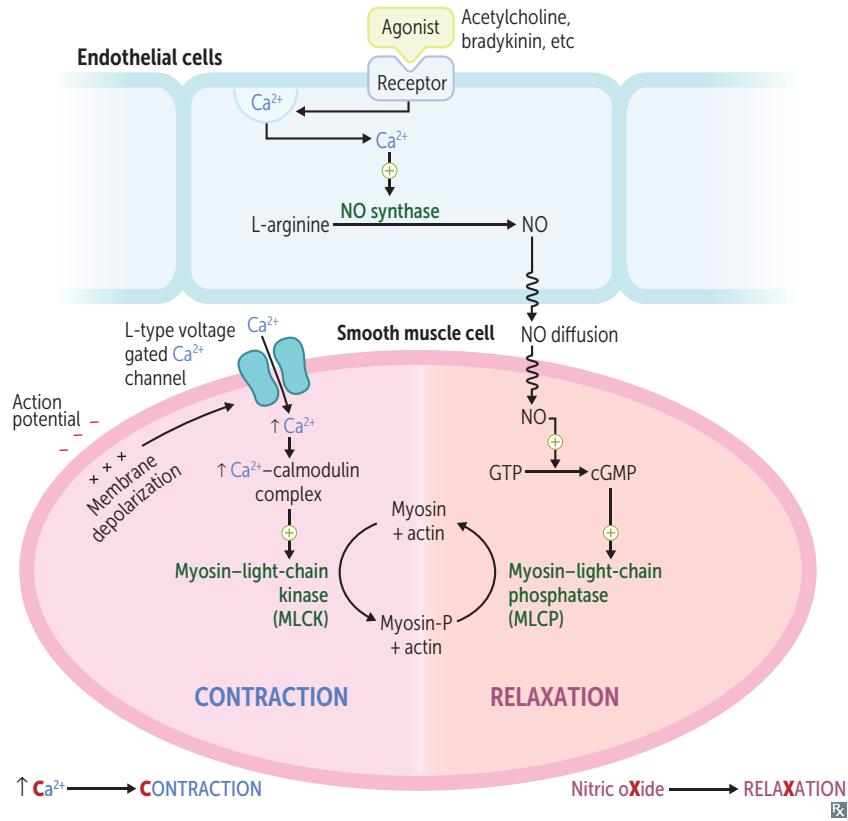
Two types, normally distributed randomly within muscle. Muscle fiber type grouping commonly occurs due to reinnervation of denervated muscle fibers in peripheral nerve damage.

	Type I	Type II
CONTRACTION VELOCITY	Slow	Fast
FIBER COLOR	Red	White
PREDOMINANT METABOLISM	Oxidative phosphorylation → sustained contraction	Anaerobic glycolysis
MITOCHONDRIA, MYOGLOBIN	↑	↓
TYPE OF TRAINING	Endurance training	Weight/resistance training, sprinting
NOTES	Think “1 slow red ox”	Think “2 fast white antelopes”

Skeletal muscle adaptations

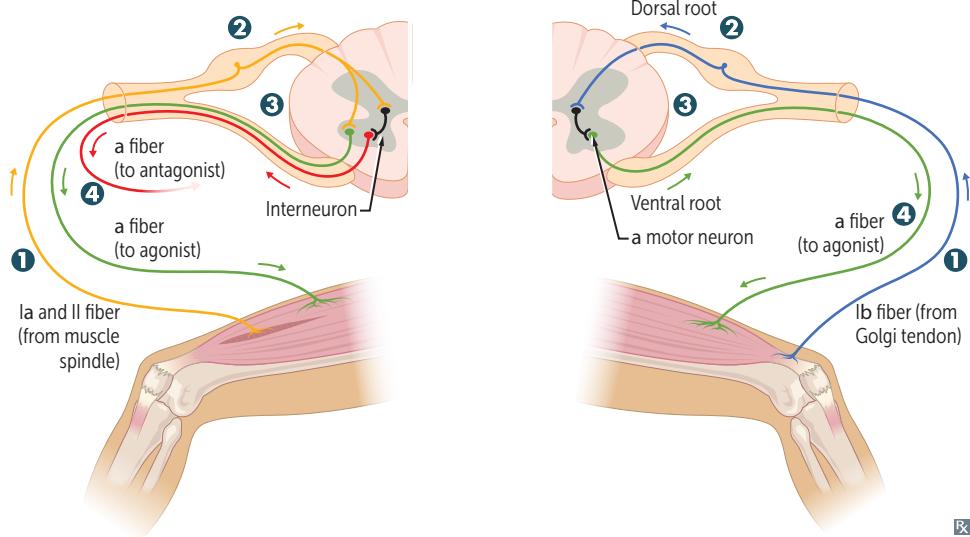
	Atrophy	Hypertrophy
MYOFIBRILS	↓ (removal via ubiquitin-proteasome system)	↑ (addition of sarcomeres in parallel)
MYONUCLEI	↓ (selective apoptosis)	↑ (fusion of satellite cells, which repair damaged myofibrils; absent in cardiac muscles)

Vascular smooth muscle contraction and relaxation



Muscle proprioceptors Specialized sensory receptors that relay information about muscle dynamics.

	Muscle stretch receptors	Golgi tendon organ
PATHWAY	① ↑ length and speed of stretch → ② via dorsal root ganglion (DRG) → ③ activation of inhibitory interneuron and α motor neuron → ④ simultaneous inhibition of antagonist muscle (prevents overstretching) and activation of agonist muscle (contraction).	① ↑ tension → ② via DRG → ③ activation of inhibitory interneuron → ④ inhibition of agonist muscle (reduced tension within muscle and tendon)
LOCATION/INNERVATION	Body of muscle/type Ia and II sensory axons	Tendons/type Ib sensory axons
ACTIVATION BY	↑ muscle stretch. Responsible for deep tendon reflexes	↑ muscle tension

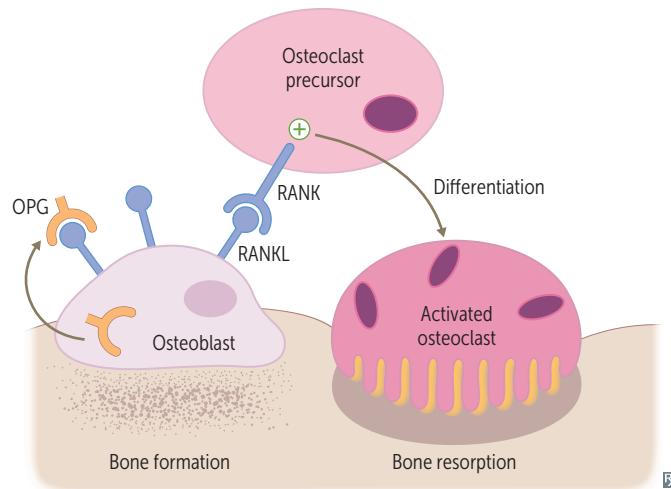


Bone formation

Endochondral ossification	Bones of axial skeleton, appendicular skeleton, and base of skull. Cartilaginous model of bone is first made by chondrocytes. Osteoclasts and osteoblasts later replace with woven bone and then remodel to lamellar bone. In adults, woven bone occurs after fractures and in Paget disease. Defective in achondroplasia.
Membranous ossification	Bones of calvarium, facial bones, and clavicle. Woven bone formed directly without cartilage. Later remodeled to lamellar bone.

Cell biology of bone

Osteoblast	Builds bone by secreting collagen and catalyzing mineralization in alkaline environment via ALP. Differentiates from mesenchymal stem cells in periosteum. Osteoblastic activity measured by bone ALP, osteocalcin, propeptides of type I procollagen.
Osteoclast	Dissolves (“crushes”) bone by secreting H ⁺ and collagenases. Differentiates from a fusion of monocyte/macrophage lineage precursors. RANK receptors on osteoclasts are stimulated by RANKL (RANK ligand, expressed on osteoblasts). OPG (osteoprotegerin, a RANKL decoy receptor) binds RANKL to prevent RANK-RANKL interaction → ↓ osteoclast activity.
Parathyroid hormone	At low, intermittent levels, exerts anabolic effects (building bone) on osteoblasts and osteoclasts (indirect). Chronically ↑ PTH levels (1° hyperparathyroidism) cause catabolic effects (osteitis fibrosa cystica).
Estrogen	Inhibits apoptosis in bone-forming osteoblasts and induces apoptosis in bone-resorbing osteoclasts. Causes closure of epiphyseal plate during puberty. Estrogen deficiency (surgical or postmenopausal) → ↑ cycles of remodeling and bone resorption → ↑ risk of osteoporosis.



► MUSCULOSKELETAL, SKIN, AND CONNECTIVE TISSUE—PATHOLOGY

Overuse injuries of the elbow

Medial (golfer's) elbow tendinopathy	Repetitive wrist flexion or idiopathic → pain near medial epicondyle.
Lateral (tennis) elbow tendinopathy	Repetitive wrist extension (backhand shots) or idiopathic → pain near lateral epicondyle.

Clavicle fractures

Common in children and as birth trauma. Usually caused by a fall on outstretched hand or by direct trauma to shoulder. Weakest point at the junction of middle and lateral thirds **A**; fractures at the middle third segment are most common. Presents as shoulder drop, shortened clavicle (lateral fragment is depressed due to arm weight and medially rotated by arm adductors [eg, pectoralis major]).

**Wrist and hand injuries****Guyon canal syndrome**

Compression of ulnar nerve at wrist. Classically seen in cyclists due to pressure from handlebars.

May also be seen with fracture/dislocation of the hook of hamate.

Carpal tunnel syndrome

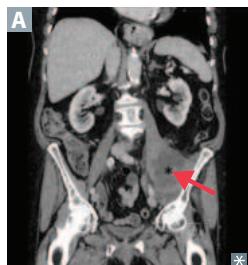
Entrapment of median nerve in carpal tunnel (between transverse carpal ligament and carpal bones) → nerve compression → paresthesia, pain, and numbness in distribution of median nerve. Thenar eminence atrophies but sensation spared, because palmar cutaneous branch enters hand external to carpal tunnel.

Suggested by \oplus Tinel sign (percussion of wrist causes tingling) and Phalen maneuver (90° flexion of wrist causes tingling).

Associated with pregnancy (due to edema), rheumatoid arthritis, hypothyroidism, diabetes, acromegaly, dialysis-related amyloidosis; may be associated with repetitive use.

Metacarpal neck fracture

Also called boxer's fracture. Common fracture caused by direct blow with a closed fist (eg, from punching a wall). Most commonly seen in the 5th metacarpal **A**.

Psoas abscess

Collection of pus in iliopsoas compartment. May spread from blood (hematogenous) or from adjacent structures (eg, vertebral osteomyelitis, tuberculous spondylitis [also called Pott disease], pyelonephritis). Associated with Crohn disease, diabetes, and immunocompromised states. *Staphylococcus aureus* most commonly isolated, but may also occur 2° to tuberculosis.

Findings: flank pain, fever, inguinal mass, \oplus psoas sign (hip extension exacerbates lower abdominal pain).

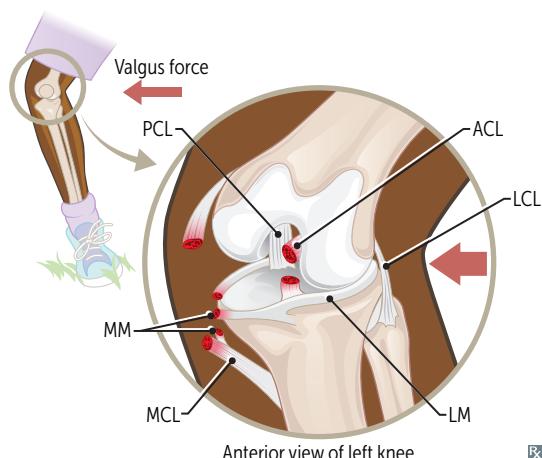
Labs: leukocytosis. Imaging (CT/MRI) will show focal hypodense lesion within the muscle plane (red arrow in **A**).

Treatment: abscess drainage, antibiotics.

Common knee conditions

"Unhappy triad"

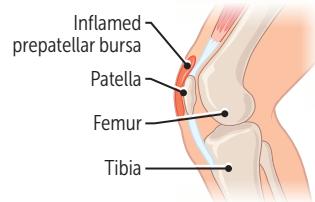
Common injury in contact sports due to lateral force impacting the knee when foot is planted on the ground. Consists of damage to the ACL **A**, MCL, and medial meniscus (attached to MCL). However, lateral meniscus involvement is more common than medial meniscus involvement in conjunction with ACL and MCL injury. Presents with acute pain and signs of joint instability.



Rx

Prepatellar bursitis

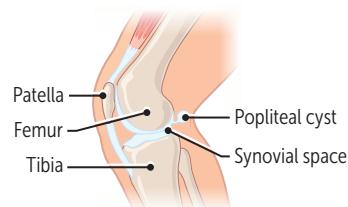
Inflammation of the prepatellar bursa in front of the kneecap (red arrow in **B**). Can be caused by repeated trauma or pressure from excessive kneeling (also called "housemaid's knee").



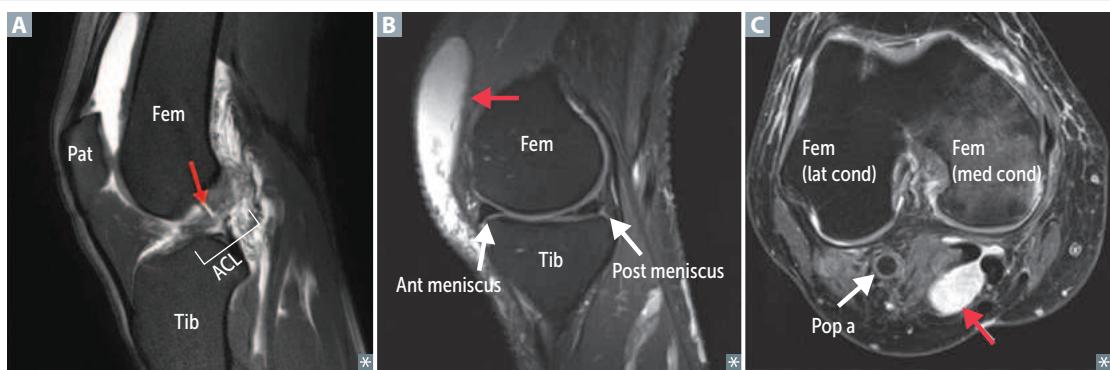
Rx

Popliteal cyst

Also called Baker cyst. Popliteal fluid collection (red arrow in **C**) in gastrocnemius-semimembranosus bursa commonly communicating with synovial space and related to chronic joint disease (eg, osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis).

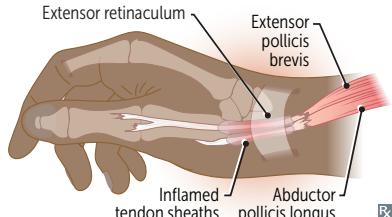


Rx



Common musculoskeletal conditions

Costochondritis	Inflammation of costochondral or costosternal junctions. Presents with focal tenderness to palpation and sharp, positional chest pain that may worsen with deep inspiration. More common in younger female patients. May mimic cardiac (eg, MI) or pulmonary (eg, pulmonary embolism) diseases.
De Quervain tenosynovitis	Noninflammatory thickening of abductor pollicis longus and extensor pollicis brevis tendons → pain or tenderness at radial styloid. ⊕ Finkelstein test (pain at radial styloid with active or passive stretch of thumb tendons). ↑ risk in new mothers (lifting baby), golfers, racquet sport players, “thumb” texters.
Dupuytren contracture	Caused by fibroblastic proliferation and thickening of superficial palmar fascia. Typically involves the fascia at the base of the ring and little fingers. Unknown etiology; most frequently seen in males > 50 years old of Northern European descent.
Ganglion cyst	Fluid-filled swelling overlying joint or tendon sheath, most commonly at dorsal side of wrist. Transilluminates with shining light (tumors lack transillumination). Usually resolves spontaneously.
Iliotibial band syndrome	Overuse injury of lateral knee that occurs primarily in runners. Pain develops 2° to friction of iliotibial band against lateral femoral epicondyle.
Limb compartment syndrome	↑ pressure within fascial compartment of a limb → venous outflow obstruction and arteriolar collapse → anoxia, necrosis, rhabdomyolysis → acute tubular necrosis. Causes include significant long bone fractures (eg, tibia), reperfusion injury, animal venoms. Presents with severe pain and tense, swollen compartments with passive stretch of muscles in the affected compartment. Increased serum creatine kinase and motor deficits are late signs of irreversible muscle and nerve damage. 5 P's: pain, pallor, paresthesia, pulselessness, paralysis.
Medial tibial stress syndrome	Also called shin splints. Common cause of shin pain and diffuse tenderness in runners and military recruits. Caused by bone resorption that outpaces bone formation in tibial cortex.
Plantar fasciitis	Inflammation of plantar aponeurosis characterized by heel pain (worse with first steps in the morning or after period of inactivity) and tenderness. Associated with obesity, prolonged standing or jumping (eg, dancers, runners), and flat feet. Heel spurs often coexist.
Temporomandibular disorders	Group of disorders that involve the temporomandibular joint (TMJ) and muscles of mastication. Multifactorial etiology; associated with TMJ trauma, poor head and neck posture, abnormal trigeminal nerve pain processing, psychological factors. Present with dull, constant unilateral facial pain that worsens with jaw movement, otalgia, headache, TMJ dysfunction (eg, limited range of motion).



Childhood musculoskeletal conditions

Radial head subluxation



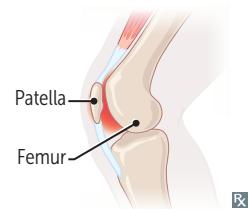
Also called nursemaid's elbow. Common elbow injury in children < 5 years. Caused by a sudden pull on the arm → immature annular ligament slips over head of radius. Injured arm held in slightly flexed and pronated position.

Osgood-Schlatter disease



Also called traction apophysitis. Overuse injury caused by repetitive strain and chronic avulsion of the secondary ossification center of the tibial tuberosity. Occurs in adolescents after growth spurt. Common in athletes who run and jump. Presents with progressive anterior knee pain.

Patellofemoral syndrome



Overuse injury that commonly presents in young, female athletes as anterior knee pain. Exacerbated by prolonged sitting or weight-bearing on a flexed knee.

Developmental dysplasia of the hip

Abnormal acetabulum development in newborns. Risk factor is breech presentation. Results in hip instability/dislocation. Commonly tested with Ortolani and Barlow maneuvers (manipulation of newborn hip reveals a “clunk”). Confirmed via ultrasound (x-ray not used until ~4–6 months because cartilage is not ossified).

Legg-Calvé-Perthes disease

Idiopathic avascular necrosis of femoral head. Commonly presents between 5–7 years with insidious onset of hip pain that may cause child to limp. More common in males (4:1 ratio). Initial x-ray often normal.

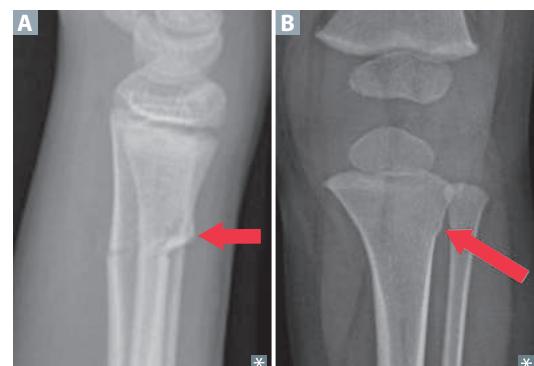
Slipped capital femoral epiphysis



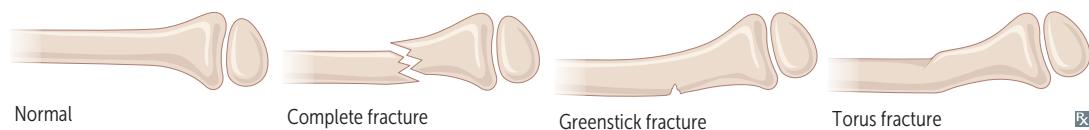
Classically presents in an obese young adolescent with hip/knee pain and altered gait. Increased axial force on femoral head → epiphysis displaces relative to femoral neck (like a scoop of ice cream slipping off a cone). Diagnosed via x-ray A.

Common pediatric fractures**Greenstick fracture**

Incomplete fracture extending partway through width of bone **A** following bending stress; bone fails on tension side; compression side intact (compare to torus fracture). Bone is bent like a **green twig**.

**Torus (buckle) fracture**

Axial force applied to immature bone → cortex buckles on compression (concave) side and fractures **B**. Tension (convex) side remains solid (intact).

**Achondroplasia**

Failure of longitudinal bone growth (endochondral ossification) → short limbs. Membranous ossification is not affected → large head relative to limbs. Constitutive activation of fibroblast growth factor receptor (FGFR3) actually inhibits chondrocyte proliferation. > 85% of mutations occur sporadically; autosomal dominant with full penetrance (homozygosity is lethal). Associated with ↑ paternal age. Most common cause of short-limbed dwarfism.

Osteoporosis

Trabecular (spongy) and cortical bone lose mass despite normal bone mineralization and lab values (serum Ca^{2+} and PO_4^{3-}).

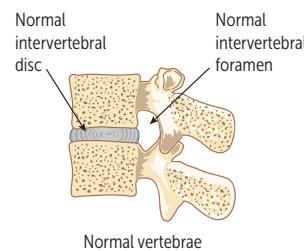
Most commonly due to ↑ bone resorption (\uparrow osteoclast number and activity) related to ↓ estrogen levels, old age, and cigarette smoking. Can be 2° to drugs (eg, steroids, alcohol, anticonvulsants, anticoagulants, thyroid replacement therapy) or other conditions (eg, hyperparathyroidism, hyperthyroidism, multiple myeloma, malabsorption syndromes, anorexia), low BMI (or weight), and prolonged microgravity exposure (eg, space travel).

Diagnosed by bone mineral density measurement by DEXA (dual-energy x-ray absorptiometry) at the lumbar spine, total hip, and femoral neck, with a T-score of ≤ -2.5 or by a fragility fracture (eg, fall from standing height, minimal trauma) at hip or vertebra. One-time screening recommended in females ≥ 65 years old.

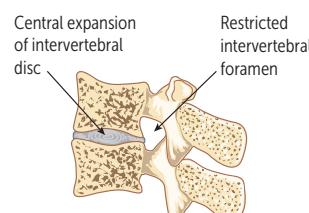
Prophylaxis: regular weight-bearing exercise and adequate Ca^{2+} and vitamin D intake throughout adulthood.

Treatment: bisphosphonates, teriparatide, SERMs, denosumab (monoclonal antibody against RANKL), romosozumab (sclerostin inhibitor).

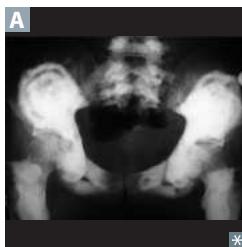
Can lead to **vertebral compression fractures** **A**—acute back pain, loss of height, kyphosis. Also can present with fractures of femoral neck, distal radius (Colles fracture).



Normal vertebrae



Mild compression fracture

Osteopetrosis

Failure of normal bone resorption due to defective osteoclasts → thickened, dense bones that are prone to fracture. Mutations (eg, carbonic anhydrase II) impair ability of osteoclast to generate acidic environment necessary for bone resorption. Overgrowth of cortical bone fills marrow space → pancytopenia, extramedullary hematopoiesis. Can result in cranial nerve impingement and palsies due to narrowed foramina.

X-rays show diffuse symmetric sclerosis (bone-in-bone, “stone bone” **A**). Bone marrow transplant is potentially curative as osteoclasts are derived from monocytes.

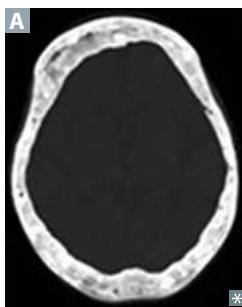
Osteomalacia/rickets

Defective mineralization of osteoid (osteomalacia) or cartilaginous growth plates (rickets, only in children). Most commonly due to vitamin D deficiency.

X-rays show osteopenia and pseudofractures in osteomalacia, epiphyseal widening and metaphyseal cupping/fraying in rickets. Children with rickets have pathologic bow legs (genu varum **A**), beadlike costochondral junctions (rachitic rosary **B**), craniotabes (soft skull).

↓ vitamin D → ↓ serum Ca^{2+} → ↑ PTH secretion
→ ↓ serum PO_4^{3-} .

Hyperactivity of osteoblasts → ↑ ALP.

**Osteitis deformans**

Also called Paget disease of bone. Common, localized disorder of bone remodeling caused by ↑ osteoclastic activity followed by ↑ osteoblastic activity that forms poor-quality bone. Serum Ca^{2+} , phosphorus, and PTH levels are normal. ↑ ALP. Mosaic pattern of woven and lamellar bone (osteocytes within lacunae in chaotic juxtapositions); long bone chalk-stick fractures. ↑ blood flow from ↑ arteriovenous shunts may cause high-output heart failure. ↑ risk of osteosarcoma.

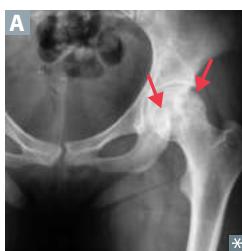
Hat size can be increased due to skull thickening **A**; hearing loss is common due to skull deformity.

Stages of Paget disease:

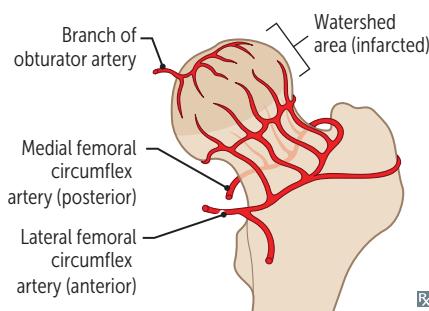
- Early destructive (lytic): osteoclasts
- Intermediate (mixed): osteoclasts + osteoblasts
- Late (sclerotic/blastic): osteoblasts

May enter quiescent phase.

Treatment: bisphosphonates.

Avascular necrosis of bone

Infarction of bone and marrow, usually very painful. Most common site is femoral head (watershed area) **A** (due to insufficiency of medial circumflex femoral artery). Causes include glucocorticoids, chronic alcohol overuse, sickle cell disease, trauma, SLE, “the Bends” (caisson/decompression disease), Legg-Calvé-Perthes disease (idiopathic), Gaucher disease, Slipped capital femoral epiphysis—CASTS Bend LEGS.



Lab values in bone disorders

DISORDER	SERUM Ca ²⁺	PO ₄ ³⁻	ALP	PTH	COMMENTS
Osteoporosis	—	—	—	—	↓ bone mass; if concurrent ↓ vitamin D → ↑ PTH with normal Ca ²⁺
Osteopetrosis	—/↓	—	—	—	Dense, brittle bones. Ca ²⁺ ↓ in severe, malignant disease
Paget disease of bone	—	—	↑	—	Abnormal “mosaic” bone architecture
Osteitis fibrosa cystica Primary hyperparathyroidism	↑	↓	↑	↑	“Brown tumors” due to fibrous replacement of bone, subperiosteal thinning Idiopathic or parathyroid hyperplasia, adenoma, carcinoma
	↓	↑	↑	↑	Often as compensation for CKD (↓ PO ₄ ³⁻ excretion and production of activated vitamin D)
Osteomalacia/rickets	↓	↓	↑	↑	Soft bones; vitamin D deficiency also causes 2° hyperparathyroidism
Hypervitaminosis D	↑	↑	—	↓	Caused by oversupplementation or granulomatous disease (eg, sarcoidosis)

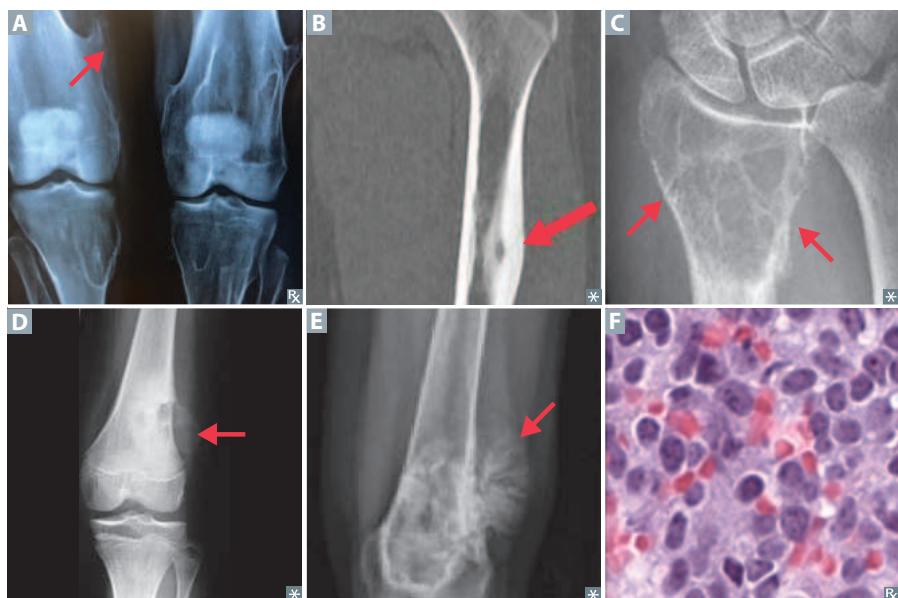
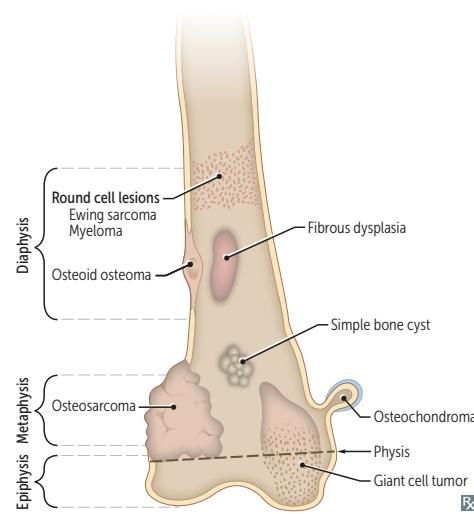
↑ ↓ = 1° change.

Primary bone tumors Metastatic disease is more common than 1° bone tumors. Benign bone tumors that start with **c** and **o** are more common in **boys**.

TUMOR TYPE	EPIDEMIOLOGY	LOCATION	CHARACTERISTICS
Benign tumors			
Osteochondroma (exostosis)	Most common benign bone tumor Males < 25 years old	Metaphysis of long bones (most common around knee—distal femur)	Lateral bony projection of growth plate (continuous with marrow space) covered by cartilaginous cap A ; points away from joint EXT1 or EXT2 gene mutation—hereditary multiple exostoses Rarely transforms to chondrosarcoma
Osteoma	Middle age	Surface of facial bones	Associated with Gardner syndrome
Osteoid osteoma	Adults < 25 years old Males > females	Cortex of long bones	Classically presents as bone pain (worse at night) caused by prostaglandins; thus relieved by NSAIDs (vs osteoblastoma) Bony mass (< 1.5 cm) with radiolucent osteoid core B
Osteoblastoma	Males > females	Vertebrae	Similar histology to osteoid osteoma Larger size (> 2 cm); pain unresponsive to NSAIDs X-ray similar to aneurysmal bone cyst
Giant cell tumor	20–40 years old Females > males	Epiphysis of long bones after skeletal maturation (often in knee region), radiographic epicenter is metaphysis	Locally aggressive benign tumor neoplastic mononuclear cells that express RANKL and reactive multinucleated giant (osteoclastlike) cells; “osteoclastoma” “Soap bubble” appearance on x-ray C
Chondroblastoma	Adolescents Males > females	Epiphysis of long bones before skeletal maturation (often in knee region)	May complain of joint pain Cross physis on x-ray

Primary bone tumors (continued)

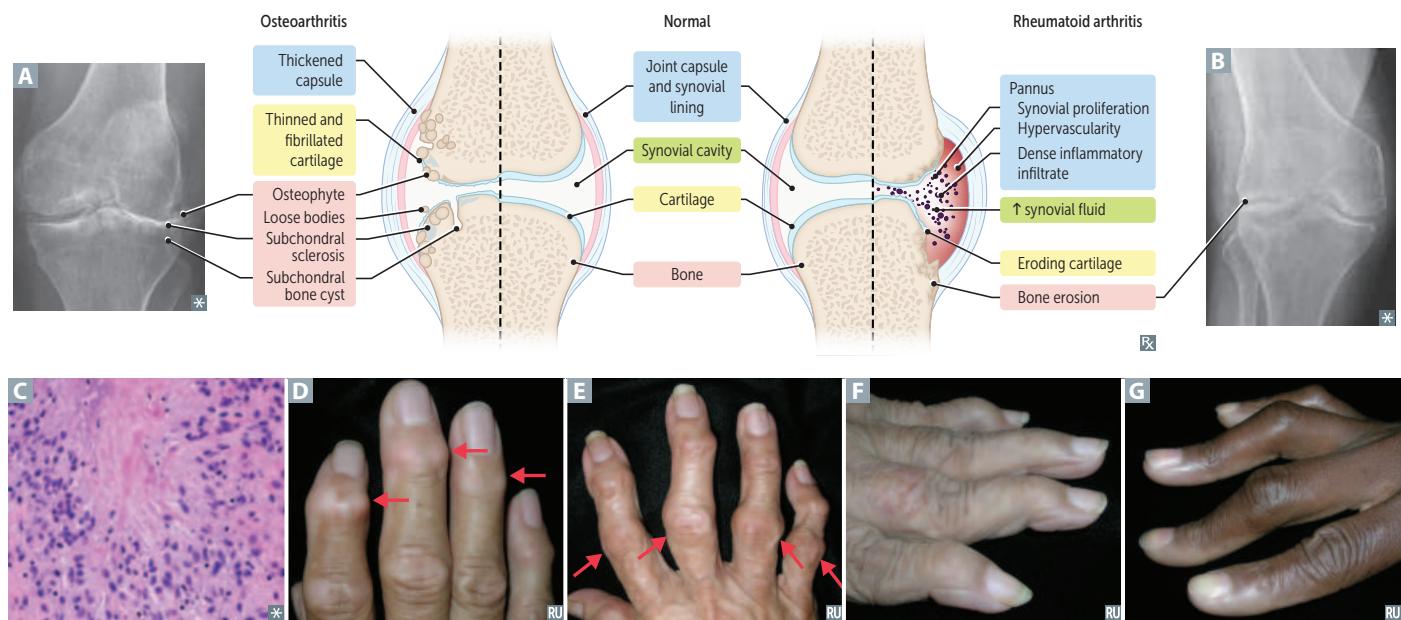
TUMOR TYPE	EPIDEMIOLOGY	LOCATION	CHARACTERISTICS
Malignant tumors			
Osteosarcoma (osteogenic sarcoma)	Accounts for 20% of 1° bone cancers. Peak incidence of 1° tumor in males < 20 years. Less common in older adults; usually 2° to predisposing factors, such as Paget disease of bone, bone infarcts, radiation, familial retinoblastoma, Li-Fraumeni syndrome.	Metaphysis of long bones (often in knee region).	Pleiomorphic osteoid-producing cells (malignant osteoblasts). Presents as painful enlarging mass or pathologic fractures. Codman triangle D (from elevation of periosteum) or sunburst pattern on x-ray E (think of an osteocod [bone fish] swimming in the sun). Aggressive. 1° usually responsive to treatment (surgery, chemotherapy), poor prognosis for 2°.
Chondrosarcoma	Most common in adults > 50 years old.	Medulla of pelvis, proximal femur and humerus.	Tumor of malignant chondrocytes. Lytic (> 50%) cases with intralesional calcifications, endosteal erosion, cortex breach.
Ewing sarcoma	Most common in White patients, generally males < 15 years old.	Diaphysis of long bones (especially femur), pelvic flat bones.	Anaplastic small blue cells of neuroectodermal (mesenchymal) origin (resemble lymphocytes) F . Differentiate from conditions with similar morphology (eg, lymphoma, chronic osteomyelitis) by testing for t(11;22) (fusion protein EWS-FLI1). “Onion skin” periosteal reaction. Aggressive with early metastases, but responsive to chemotherapy. 11 + 22 = 33 (Patrick Ewing 's jersey number).

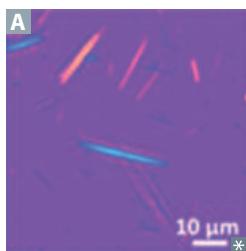


Osteoarthritis vs rheumatoid arthritis

	Osteoarthritis A	Rheumatoid arthritis B
PATHOGENESIS	Mechanical—wear and tear destroys articular cartilage (degenerative joint disorder) → inflammation with inadequate repair (mediated by chondrocytes).	Autoimmune—inflammation C induces formation of pannus (proliferative granulation tissue), which erodes articular cartilage and bone.
PREDISPOSING FACTORS	Age, female, obesity, joint trauma.	Female, HLA-DR4 (4 -walled “ rheum ”), HLA-DRB1, tobacco smoking. \oplus rheumatoid factor (IgM antibody that targets IgG Fc region; in 80%), anti-cyclic citrullinated peptide antibody (more specific).
PRESENTATION	Pain in weight-bearing joints after use (eg, at the end of the day), improving with rest. Asymmetric joint involvement. Knee cartilage loss begins medially (“bowlegged”). No systemic symptoms.	Pain, swelling, and morning stiffness lasting > 1 hour, improving with use. Symmetric joint involvement. Systemic symptoms (fever, fatigue, weight loss). Extraarticular manifestations common.*
JOINT FINDINGS	Osteophytes (bone spurs), joint space narrowing (asymmetric), subchondral sclerosis and cysts, loose bodies. Synovial fluid noninflammatory (WBC $< 2000/\text{mm}^3$). Development of Heberden nodes D (at DIP) and Bouchard nodes E (at PIP), and 1st CMC; not MCP.	Erosions, juxta-articular osteopenia, soft tissue swelling, subchondral cysts, joint space narrowing (symmetric). Deformities: cervical subluxation, ulnar finger deviation, swan neck F , boutonniere G . Involves MCP, PIP, wrist; not DIP or 1st CMC.
TREATMENT	Activity modification, acetaminophen, NSAIDs, intra-articular glucocorticoids.	NSAIDs, glucocorticoids, disease-modifying agents (eg, methotrexate, sulfasalazine), biologic agents (eg, TNF- α inhibitors).

*Extraarticular manifestations include cervical subluxation, rheumatoid nodules (fibrinoid necrosis with palisading histiocytes) in subcutaneous tissue and lung (+ pneumoconiosis = Caplan syndrome), interstitial lung disease, pleuritis, pericarditis, anemia of chronic disease, neutropenia + splenomegaly (Felty syndrome: **SANTA**—Splenomegaly, Anemia, Neutropenia, Thrombocytopenia, Arthritis [Rheumatoid]), AA amyloidosis, Sjögren syndrome, scleritis, carpal tunnel syndrome.



Gout**FINDINGS**

Acute inflammatory monoarthritis caused by precipitation of monosodium urate crystals in joints.

Risk factors: male sex, hypertension, obesity, diabetes, dyslipidemia, alcohol use. Strongest risk factor is hyperuricemia, which can be caused by:

- Underexcretion of uric acid (90% of patients)—largely idiopathic, potentiated by renal failure; can be exacerbated by certain medications (eg, thiazide diuretics).
- Overproduction of uric acid (10% of patients)—Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, PRPP excess, ↑ cell turnover (eg, tumor lysis syndrome).
- Combined mechanism—alcohol use and von Gierke disease.

Crystals are needle shaped and ⊖ birefringent under polarized light (yellow under parallel light, blue under perpendicular light **A**). Serum uric acid levels may be normal during an acute attack.

SYMPOMTS

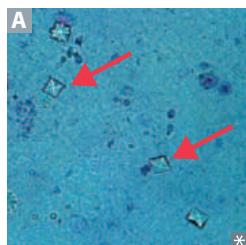
Asymmetric joint distribution. Joint is swollen, red, and painful. Classic manifestation is painful

MTP joint of big toe (podagra). Tophus formation **B** (often on external ear, olecranon bursa, or Achilles tendon). Acute attack tends to occur after a large meal with foods rich in purines (eg, red meat, seafood), trauma, surgery, dehydration, diuresis, or alcohol consumption (↑ blood lactate from metabolism → ↑ resorption of uric acid → hyperuricemia).

TREATMENT

Acute: NSAIDs (eg, indomethacin), glucocorticoids, colchicine.

Chronic (preventive): xanthine oxidase inhibitors (eg, allopurinol, febuxostat).

Calcium pyrophosphate deposition disease

Formerly called pseudogout. Deposition of calcium pyrophosphate crystals within the joint space. Occurs in patients > 50 years old; both sexes affected equally. Usually idiopathic, sometimes associated with hemochromatosis, hyperparathyroidism, joint trauma.

Pain and swelling with acute inflammation (pseudogout) and/or chronic degeneration (pseudo-osteoarthritis). Most commonly affected joint is the knee.

Chondrocalcinosis (cartilage calcification) on x-ray.

Crystals are rhomboid and weakly ⊕ birefringent under polarized light (blue when parallel to light) **A**.

Acute treatment: NSAIDs, colchicine, glucocorticoids.

Prophylaxis: colchicine.

The **blue P's** of CPPD—**blue** (when parallel), positive birefringence, calcium **pyrophosphate**, pseudogout.

Systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Systemic arthritis seen in < 16 years of age. Usually presents with daily spiking fevers, salmon-pink macular rash, arthritis (commonly 2+ joints). Associated with anterior uveitis. Frequently presents with leukocytosis, thrombocytosis, anemia, ↑ ESR, ↑ CRP.

Sjögren syndrome

Autoimmune disorder characterized by destruction of exocrine glands (especially lacrimal and salivary) by lymphocytic infiltrates. Predominantly affects females 40–60 years old.

Findings:

- Inflammatory joint pain
- Keratoconjunctivitis sicca (decreased tear production and subsequent corneal damage) → gritty or sandy feeling in eyes
- Xerostomia (↓ saliva production) → mucosal atrophy, fissuring of the tongue **A**
- Presence of antinuclear antibodies, rheumatoid factor (can be positive in the absence of rheumatoid arthritis), antiribonucleoprotein antibodies: SS-A (anti-Ro) and/or SS-B (anti-La)
- Bilateral parotid enlargement

Anti-SSA and anti-SSB may also be seen in SLE.

A common 1° disorder or a 2° syndrome associated with other autoimmune disorders (eg, rheumatoid arthritis, SLE, systemic sclerosis).

Complications: dental caries; mucosa-associated lymphoid tissue (MALT) lymphoma (may present as parotid enlargement); ↑ risk of giving birth to baby with neonatal lupus.

Focal lymphocytic sialadenitis on labial salivary gland biopsy can confirm diagnosis.

Septic arthritis

S aureus, *Streptococcus*, and *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* are common causes. Usually monoarticular.

Affected joint is often swollen **A**, red, and painful. Synovial fluid purulent (WBC > 50,000/mm³).

Complications: osteomyelitis, chronic pain, irreversible joint damage, sepsis. Treatment: antibiotics, aspiration, and drainage (+/- debridement) to prevent irreversible joint damage.

Disseminated gonococcal infection—STI that presents as either purulent arthritis (eg, knee) or triad of polyarthralgia, tenosynovitis (eg, hand), dermatitis (eg, pustules).

Osteomyelitis

Chronic or acute infection of the bone; *S aureus* most common (overall), *S epidermidis* (prosthetics), *Salmonella* (sickle cell anemia), *P aeruginosa* (plantar puncture wounds). Spread is commonly hematogenous (usually in children, affecting the metaphysis of the long bones) or exogenous (usually in adults, post-traumatic, iatrogenic, or spread from nearby tissues). Pain, redness, swelling, fever, limping are common.

Diagnosis: x-ray (bone destruction and periosteal elevation if chronic), MRI, bone biopsy with cultures and blood cultures.

Treatment: antibiotics (+/- surgery).

Seronegative spondyloarthritis	Arthritis without rheumatoid factor (no anti-IgG antibody). Strong association with HLA-B27 (MHC class I serotype). Subtypes (PAIR) share variable occurrence of inflammatory back pain (associated with morning stiffness, improves with exercise), peripheral arthritis, enthesitis (inflamed insertion sites of tendons, eg, Achilles), dactylitis (“sausage fingers”), uveitis.	
Psoriatic arthritis	Associated with skin psoriasis and nail lesions. Asymmetric and patchy involvement A . Dactylitis and “pencil-in-cup” deformity of DIP on x-ray B .	Seen in fewer than 1/3 of patients with psoriasis.
Ankylosing spondylitis	Symmetric involvement of spine and sacroiliac joints → ankylosis (joint fusion), uveitis, aortic regurgitation.	Bamboo spine (vertebral fusion) C . Costovertebral and costosternal ankylosis may cause restrictive lung disease. More common in males, with age of onset usually 20–40 years.
Inflammatory bowel disease	Crohn disease and ulcerative colitis are often associated with spondyloarthritis.	
Reactive arthritis	Classic triad: <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Conjunctivitis▪ Urethritis▪ Arthritis Commonly associated with hyperkeratotic skin lesions in the palms and soles (keratoderma blennorrhagica).	“Can’t see , can’t pee , can’t bend my knee .” Associated with infections by Shigella , Campylobacter , E coli , Salmonella , Chlamydia , Yersinia . “She Caught Every Student Cheating Yesterday and over reacted .”



Systemic lupus erythematosus

Systemic, remitting, and relapsing autoimmune disease. Organ damage primarily due to a type III hypersensitivity reaction and, to a lesser degree, a type II hypersensitivity reaction. Associated with deficiency of early complement proteins (eg, C1q, C4, C2) → ↓ clearance of immune complexes. Classic presentation: facial rash (spares nasolabial folds), joint pain, and fever in a female of reproductive age. ↑ prevalence in Black, Caribbean, Asian, and Hispanic populations in the US.

**Libman-Sacks Endocarditis (LSE in SLE).**

Lupus nephritis (glomerular deposition of DNA-anti-DNA immune complexes) can be nephritic or nephrotic (causing hematuria or proteinuria). Most common and severe type is diffuse proliferative.

Common causes of death in SLE: renal disease (most common), infections, cardiovascular disease (accelerated CAD). Lupus patients die with redness in their cheeks.

In an anti-SSA + pregnant patient, ↑ risk of newborn developing **neonatal lupus** → congenital heart block, periorbital/diffuse rash, transaminitis, and cytopenias at birth.

RASH OR PAIN:

Rash (malar **A** or discoid **B**)

Arthritis (nonerosive)

Serositis (eg, pleuritis, pericarditis)

Hematologic disorders (eg, cytopenias)

Oral/nasopharyngeal ulcers (usually painless)

Renal disease

Photosensitivity

Antinuclear antibodies

Immunologic disorder (anti-dsDNA, anti-Sm, antiphospholipid)

Neurologic disorders (eg, seizures, psychosis)

Mixed connective tissue disease

Features of SLE, systemic sclerosis, and/or polymyositis. Associated with anti-U1 RNP antibodies (speckled ANA).

Antiphospholipid syndrome

1° or 2° autoimmune disorder (most commonly in SLE).

Diagnosed based on clinical criteria including history of thrombosis (arterial or venous) or recurrent abortion along with laboratory findings of lupus anticoagulant, anticardiolipin, anti-β₂ glycoprotein I antibodies.

Treatment: systemic anticoagulation.

Anticardiolipin antibodies can cause false-positive VDRL/RPR.

Lupus anticoagulant can cause prolonged PTT that is not corrected by the addition of normal platelet-free plasma.

Polymyalgia rheumatica

SYMPTOMS	Pain and stiffness in proximal muscles (eg, shoulders, hips), often with fever, malaise, weight loss. Does not cause muscular weakness. More common in females > 50 years old; associated with giant cell (temporal) arteritis.
FINDINGS	↑ ESR, ↑ CRP, normal CK.
TREATMENT	Rapid response to low-dose glucocorticoids.

Fibromyalgia

Most common in females 20–50 years old. Chronic, widespread musculoskeletal pain associated with “tender points,” stiffness, paresthesias, poor sleep, fatigue, cognitive disturbance (“fibro fog”). Normal inflammatory markers like ESR. Treatment: regular exercise, antidepressants (TCAs, SNRIs), neuropathic pain agents (eg, gabapentinoids).

**Polymyositis/
dermatomyositis**

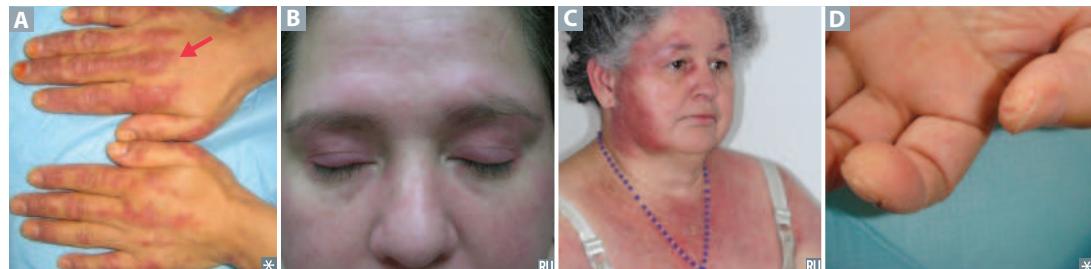
Nonspecific: + ANA, ↑ CK. Specific: + anti-Jo-1 (histidyl-tRNA synthetase), + anti-SRP (signal recognition particle), + anti-Mi-2 (helicase).

Polymyositis

Progressive symmetric proximal muscle weakness, characterized by endomysial inflammation with CD8+ T cells. Most often involves shoulders.

Dermatomyositis

Clinically similar to polymyositis, but also involves Gottron papules **A**, photodistributed facial erythema (eg, heliotrope [violaceous] edema of the eyelids **B**), “shawl and face” rash **C**, mechanic’s hands (thickening, cracking, irregular “dirty”-appearing marks due to hyperkeratosis of digital skin **D**). ↑ risk of occult malignancy. Perimysial inflammation and atrophy with CD4+ T cells.

**Myositis ossificans**

Heterotopic ossification involving skeletal muscle (eg, quadriceps). Associated with blunt muscle trauma. Presents as painful soft tissue mass. Imaging: eggshell calcification. Histology: metaplastic bone surrounding area of fibroblastic proliferation. Benign, but may be mistaken for sarcoma.

IgG4-related disease

Immune-mediated spectrum of conditions, characterized by fibrosis and lymphoplasmacytic infiltrate, that can affect multiple organs. Patients usually have elevated serum IgG4 levels.

Most common IgG4-related conditions are:

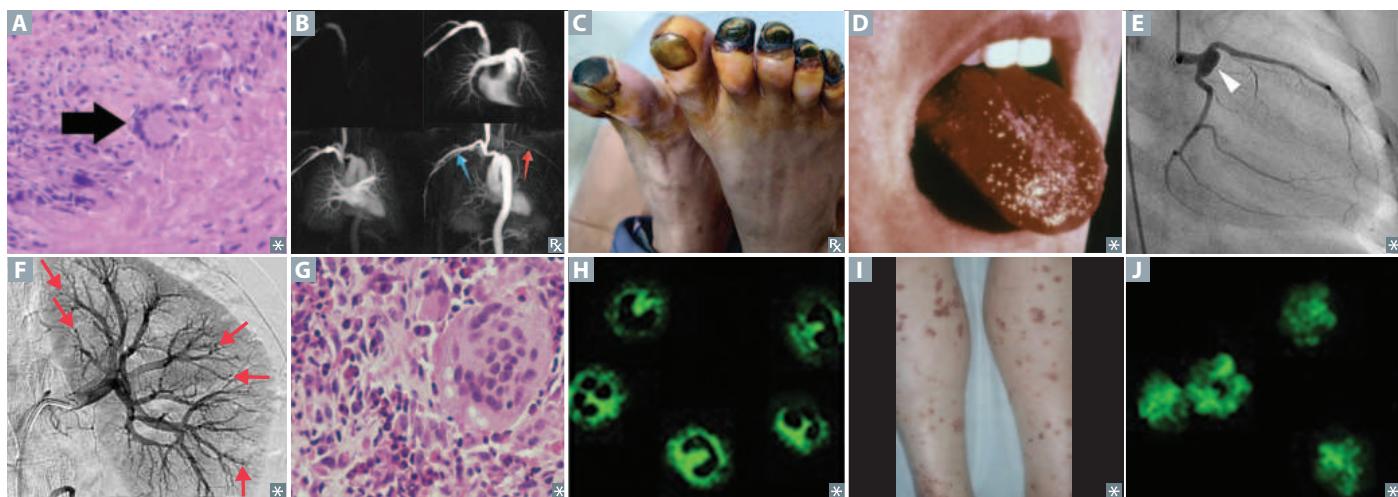
- Sialadenitis and dacryoadenitis
- Riedel thyroiditis
- Autoimmune pancreatitis
- Autoimmune aortitis (may lead to TAA, AAA)
- Retroperitoneal fibrosis (may affect the ureters and present with signs of acute kidney injury/CKD and/or hydronephrosis)

Vasculitides

	EPIDEMIOLOGY/PRESENTATION	NOTES
Large-vessel vasculitis		
Giant cell (temporal) arteritis	Females > 50 years old. Unilateral headache, possible temporal artery tenderness, jaw claudication. May lead to irreversible blindness due to anterior ischemic optic neuropathy. Associated with polymyalgia rheumatica. Most commonly affects carotid artery branches.	May also cause aortitis or vertebral artery infarct. Focal granulomatous inflammation A . ↑↑ ESR. IL-6 levels correlate with disease activity. Treat with high-dose glucocorticoids prior to temporal artery biopsy to prevent blindness.
Takayasu arteritis	Usually Asian females < 40 years old. “Pulseless disease” (weak upper extremity pulses), fever, night sweats, arthritis, myalgias, skin nodules, ocular disturbances.	Granulomatous thickening and narrowing of aortic arch and proximal great vessels B . ↑ ESR. Treatment: glucocorticoids.
Medium-vessel vasculitis		
Buerger disease (thromboangiitis obliterans)	Heavy tobacco smoking history, males < 40 years old. Intermittent claudication. May lead to gangrene C , autoamputation of digits, superficial nodular phlebitis.	Raynaud phenomenon is often present. Segmental thrombosing vasculitis with vein and nerve involvement. Treatment: smoking cessation.
Kawasaki disease	Usually Asian children < 4 years old. Bilateral nonexudative bulbar Conjunctivitis, Rash (polymorphous → desquamating), Adenopathy (cervical), Strawberry tongue (oral mucositis) D , Hand-foot changes (edema, erythema), fever (≥ 5 days).	Formerly called mucocutaneous lymph node syndrome. CRASH and burn on a Kawasaki . May develop coronary artery aneurysms E ; thrombosis or rupture can cause death. Treatment: IV immunoglobulin and aspirin.
Polyarteritis nodosa	Usually middle-aged males. Hepatitis B seropositivity in 30% of patients. Fever, weight loss, malaise, headache. GI: abdominal pain, melena. Hypertension, neurologic dysfunction, cutaneous eruptions, renal damage. Typically involves renal and visceral vessels, spares pulmonary arteries.	Different stages of transmural inflammation with fibrinoid necrosis. Innumerable renal microaneurysms F and spasms on arteriogram (string of pearls appearance). Treatment: glucocorticoids, cyclophosphamide. PAN usually affects the SKIN : Skin, Kidneys , Intestines (GI), Nerves .
Small-vessel vasculitis		
Behçet syndrome	↑ incidence in people of Turkish and eastern Mediterranean descent. Recurrent aphthous ulcers, genital ulcerations, uveitis, erythema nodosum. Can be precipitated by HSV or parvovirus. Flares last 1–4 weeks.	Immune complex vasculitis. Associated with HLA-B51.
Cutaneous small-vessel vasculitis	Occurs 7–10 days after certain medications (penicillins, cephalosporins, sulfonamides, phenytoin, allopurinol) or infections (eg, HCV, HIV). Palpable purpura, no visceral involvement.	Immune complex-mediated leukocytoclastic vasculitis; late involvement indicates systemic vasculitis.

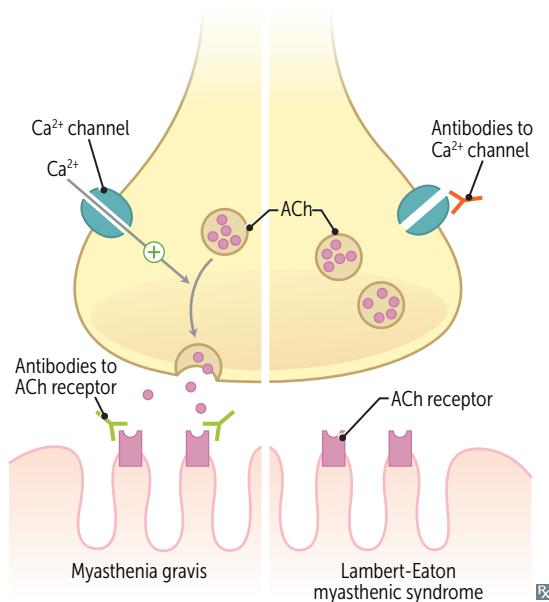
Vasculitides (continued)

	EPIDEMIOLOGY/PRESENTATION	NOTES
Small-vessel vasculitis (continued)		
Eosinophilic granulomatosis with polyangiitis	Asthma, sinusitis, skin nodules or purpura, peripheral neuropathy (eg, wrist/foot drop). Can also involve heart, GI, kidneys (pauci-immune glomerulonephritis).	Formerly called Churg-Strauss syndrome. Granulomatous, necrotizing vasculitis with eosinophilia G . MPO-ANCA/p-ANCA, ↑ IgE level.
Granulomatosis with polyangiitis	Upper respiratory tract: perforation of nasal septum, chronic sinusitis, otitis media, mastoiditis. Lower respiratory tract: hemoptysis, cough, dyspnea. Renal: pauci-immune rapidly progressive glomerulonephritis (hematuria, red cell casts). Skin: purpura, typically on lower extremities.	Triad: <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Focal necrotizing vasculitis▪ Necrotizing granulomas in lung and upper airway▪ Necrotizing glomerulonephritis PR3-ANCA/c-ANCA H (anti-proteinase 3). CXR: large nodular densities. Treatment: glucocorticoids in combination with rituximab or cyclophosphamide.
Immunoglobulin A vasculitis	Most common childhood systemic vasculitis. Often follows URI. Classic triad: <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Hinge pain (arthralgias)▪ Stomach pain (abdominal pain associated with intussusception)▪ Palpable purpura on buttocks/legs I	Formerly called Henoch-Schönlein purpura. Vasculitis 2° to IgA immune complex deposition. Associated with IgA nephropathy (Berger disease). Treatment: supportive care, possibly glucocorticoids.
Microscopic polyangiitis	Necrotizing vasculitis commonly involving lung, kidneys, and skin with pauci-immune glomerulonephritis J and palpable purpura. Presentation similar to granulomatosis with polyangiitis but without nasopharyngeal involvement.	No granulomas. MPO-ANCA/p-ANCA (anti-myeloperoxidase). Treatment: cyclophosphamide, glucocorticoids.
Mixed cryoglobulinemia	Often due to viral infections, especially HCV. Triad of palpable purpura, weakness, arthralgias. May also have peripheral neuropathy and renal disease (eg, glomerulonephritis).	Cryoglobulins are immunoglobulins that precipitate in the Cold. Vasculitis due to mixed IgG and IgM immune complex deposition.



Neuromuscular junction diseases

	Myasthenia gravis	Lambert-Eaton myasthenic syndrome
FREQUENCY	Most common NMJ disorder	Uncommon
PATHOPHYSIOLOGY	Autoantibodies to postsynaptic ACh receptor	Autoantibodies to presynaptic Ca²⁺ channel → ↓ ACh release; L comes before M
CLINICAL	Fatigable muscle weakness—ptosis; diplopia; proximal weakness; respiratory muscle involvement → dyspnea; bulbar muscle involvement → dysphagia, difficulty chewing Spared reflexes Worsens with muscle use	Proximal muscle weakness, autonomic symptoms (dry mouth, constipation, impotence) Hyporeflexia Improves with muscle use
ASSOCIATED WITH	Thymoma, thymic hyperplasia	Small cell lung cancer
AChE INHIBITOR ADMINISTRATION	Reverses symptoms (pyridostigmine for treatment)	Minimal effect



Raynaud phenomenon



↓ blood flow to skin due to arteriolar (small vessel) vasospasm in response to cold or stress: color change from white (ischemia) to blue (hypoxia) to red (reperfusion). Most often in the fingers **A** and toes. Called **Raynaud disease** when 1° (idiopathic), **Raynaud syndrome** when 2° to a disease process such as mixed connective tissue disease, SLE, or CREST syndrome (limited form of systemic sclerosis). Digital ulceration (critical ischemia) seen in 2° Raynaud syndrome. Treat with calcium channel blockers.

Scleroderma

Systemic sclerosis. Triad of autoimmunity, noninflammatory vasculopathy, and collagen deposition with fibrosis. Commonly sclerosis of skin, manifesting as puffy, taut skin **A** without wrinkles, fingertip pitting **B**. Can involve other systems, eg, renal (scleroderma renal crisis; treat with ACE inhibitors), pulmonary (interstitial fibrosis, pulmonary HTN), GI (\downarrow peristalsis and LES tone \rightarrow dysphagia, heartburn), cardiovascular. 75% female. 2 major types:

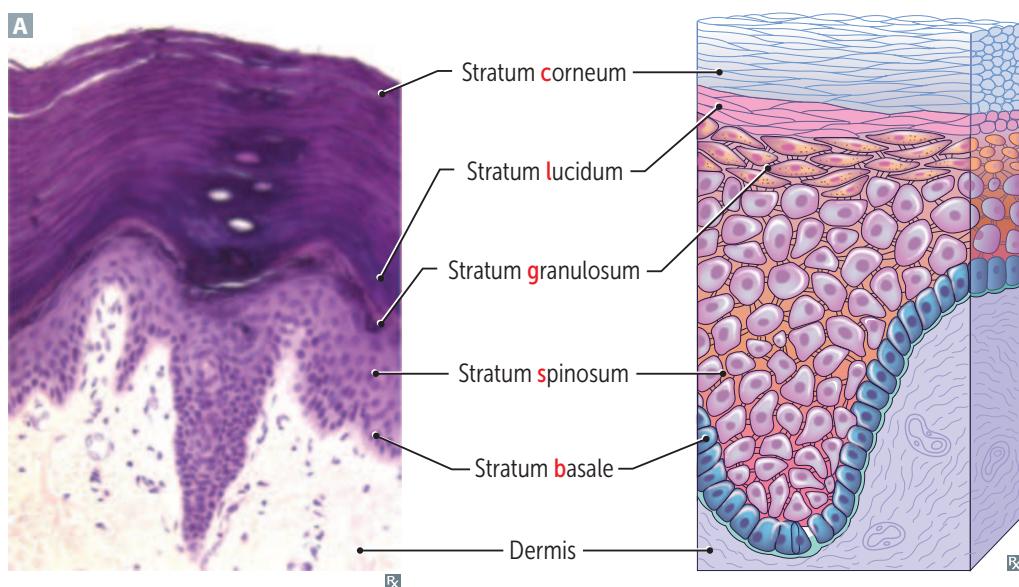
- **Diffuse scleroderma**—widespread skin involvement, rapid progression, early visceral involvement. Associated with anti-Scl-70 antibody (anti-DNA topoisomerase-I antibody) and anti-RNA polymerase III.
- **Limited scleroderma**—limited skin involvement confined to fingers and face. Also with **CREST** syndrome: **C**alcinosis cutis **C**, anti-**C**entromere antibody, **R**aynaud phenomenon, **E**sophageal dysmotility, **S**clerodactyly, and **T**elangiectasia. More benign clinical course.



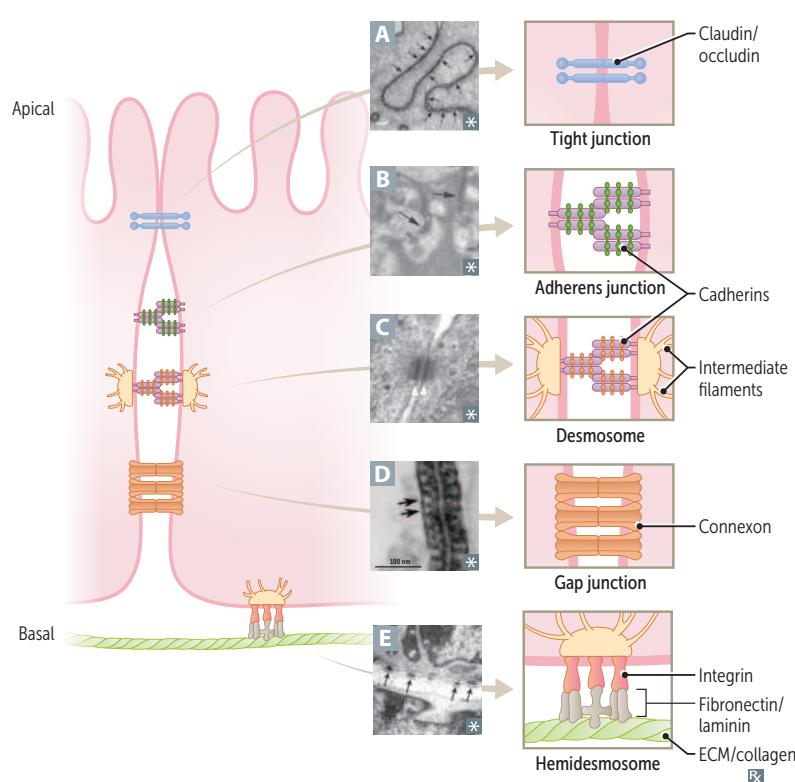
► MUSCULOSKELETAL, SKIN, AND CONNECTIVE TISSUE—DERMATOLOGY

Skin layers

Skin has 3 layers: epidermis, dermis, subcutaneous fat (hypodermis, subcutis).
Epidermal layers: **come, let's get sunburned.**



Epithelial cell junctions



Tight junctions (zonula occludens) **A**—prevents paracellular movement of solutes; composed of claudins and occludins.

Adherens junction (belt desmosome, zonula adherens) **B**—forms “belt” connecting actin cytoskeletons of adjacent cells with **cadherins** (Ca^{2+} -dependent **adhesion** proteins). Loss of E-cadherin promotes metastasis.

Desmosome (spot desmosome, macula adherens) **C**—structural support via intermediate filament interactions. Autoantibodies to desmoglein

$3 +/−$ desmoglein 1 → pemphigus vulgaris.
Gap junction **D**—channel proteins called connexons permit electrical and chemical communication between cells.

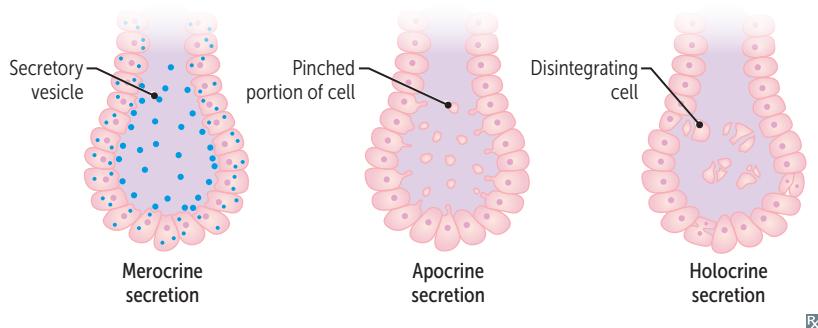
Hemidesmosome **E**—connects keratin in basal cells to underlying basement membrane.

Autoantibodies → **bullous** pemphigoid.
(Hemidesmosomes are down “**bullock**.”)

Integrins—membrane proteins that maintain **integrity** of basolateral membrane by binding to collagen, laminin, and fibronectin in basement membrane.

Exocrine glands

Glands that produce substances other than hormones (vs endocrine glands, which secrete hormones) that are released through ducts to the exterior of the body. Can be merocrine (eg, salivary and sweat glands), apocrine (eg, mammary glands), or holocrine (eg, sebaceous glands).



Dermatologic macroscopic terms

LESION	CHARACTERISTICS	EXAMPLES
Macule	Flat lesion with well-circumscribed change in skin color < 1 cm	Freckle (ephelis), labial macule A
Patch	Macule > 1 cm	Vitiligo B
Papule	Elevated solid skin lesion < 1 cm	Neurofibroma C , acne
Plaque	Papule > 1 cm	Psoriasis D
Vesicle	Small fluid-containing blister < 1 cm	Chickenpox (varicella), shingles (zoster) E
Bulla	Large fluid-containing blister > 1 cm	Bullous pemphigoid F
Pustule	Vesicle containing pus	Pustular psoriasis G
Wheal	Transient smooth papule or plaque	Hives (urticaria) H
Scale	Flaking off of stratum corneum	Eczema, psoriasis, SCC I
Crust	Dry exudate	Impetigo J

**Dermatologic microscopic terms**

LESION	CHARACTERISTICS	EXAMPLES
Dyskeratosis	Abnormal premature keratinization	Squamous cell carcinoma
Hyperkeratosis	↑ thickness of stratum corneum	Psoriasis, calluses
Parakeratosis	Retention of nuclei in stratum corneum	Psoriasis, actinic keratosis
Hypergranulosis	↑ thickness of stratum granulosum	Lichen planus
Spongiosis	Epidermal accumulation of edematous fluid in intercellular spaces	Eczematous dermatitis
Acantholysis	Separation of epidermal cells	Pemphigus vulgaris
Acanthosis	Epidermal hyperplasia (↑ spinosum)	Acanthosis nigricans, psoriasis

Pigmented skin disorders**Albinism**

Normal melanocyte number with ↓ melanin production **A** due to ↓ tyrosinase activity or defective tyrosine transport. ↑ risk of skin cancer.

Melasma (chloasma)

Acquired hyperpigmentation associated with pregnancy (“mask of pregnancy” **B**) or OCP use. More common in patients with darker skin tones.

Vitiligo

Irregular patches of complete depigmentation **C**. Caused by destruction of melanocytes (believed to be autoimmune). Associated with other autoimmune disorders.

Waardenburg syndrome

Patchy depigmentation of skin, hair, and irises that can be associated with deafness. Caused by defects in the differentiation of neural crest cells into melanocytes.

**Seborrheic dermatitis**

Erythematous, well-demarcated plaques **A** with greasy yellow scales in areas rich in sebaceous glands, such as scalp, face, and periocular region. Common in both infants (cradle cap) and adults. Extensive disease may be associated with HIV infection and Parkinson disease. Sebaceous glands are not inflamed, but play a role in disease development. Possibly associated with *Malassezia* spp. Treatment: topical antifungals and glucocorticoids.

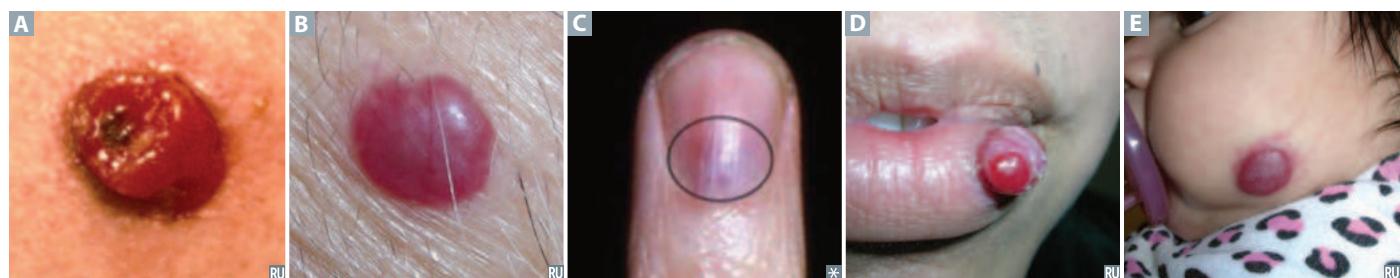
Common skin disorders

Acne	Multifactorial etiology—↑ sebum/androgen production, abnormal keratinocyte desquamation, <i>Cutibacterium acnes</i> colonization of the pilosebaceous unit (comedones), and inflammation (papules/pustules A , nodules, cysts). Treatment: retinoids, benzoyl peroxide, and antibiotics.
Atopic dermatitis (eczema)	Pruritic eruption associated with ichthyosis vulgaris and other atopic diseases (asthma, allergic rhinitis, food allergies); ↑ serum IgE. Often appears on face in infancy B and then on flexural surfaces C in children and adults.
Allergic contact dermatitis	Type IV hypersensitivity reaction secondary to contact allergen (eg, nickel D , poison ivy E , neomycin).
Keratosis pilaris	Follicular-based papules from keratin plugging, most often on extensor surfaces of arms and thighs.
Melanocytic nevus	Common mole. Benign, but melanoma can arise in congenital or atypical moles. Intradermal nevi are papular F . Junctional nevi are flat macules G .
Pseudofolliculitis barbae	Inflammatory reaction to hair penetrating the skin characterized by firm papules and pustules that are painful and pruritic. Commonly occurs near jawline as a result of shaving (“razor bumps”), more common with naturally curly hair.
Psoriasis	Papules and plaques with silvery scaling H , especially on knees and elbows. Acanthosis with parakeratotic scaling (nuclei still in stratum corneum), Munro microabscesses. ↑ stratum spinosum, ↓ stratum granulosum. Auspitz sign (I)—pinpoint bleeding spots from exposure of dermal papillae when scales are scraped off. Associated with nail pitting and psoriatic arthritis.
Rosacea	Inflammatory facial skin disorder characterized by erythematous papules and pustules J , but no comedones. May be associated with facial flushing in response to external stimuli (eg, alcohol, heat). Complications include ocular involvement, rhinophyma (bulbous deformation of nose).
Seborrheic keratosis	Well-demarcated, verrucous, benign squamous epithelial proliferation of immature keratinocytes with keratin-filled cysts (horn cysts) K . Looks “stuck on.” Leser-Trélat sign L —rapid onset of multiple seborrheic keratoses, indicates possible malignancy (eg, GI adenocarcinoma).
Verrucae	Warts; caused by low-risk HPV strains. Soft, tan-colored, cauliflowerlike papules M . Epidermal hyperplasia, hyperkeratosis, koilicytosis. Condyloma acuminatum on anus or genitals N .
Urticaria	Hives. Pruritic wheals that form after mast cell degranulation O . Characterized by superficial dermal edema and lymphatic channel dilation.



Vascular tumors of skin

Angiosarcoma	Rare blood vessel malignancy typically occurring in the head, neck, and breast areas. Usually in older adults, on sun-exposed areas. Associated with radiation therapy and chronic postmastectomy lymphedema. Stewart-Treves syndrome —cutaneous angiosarcoma developing after chronic lymphedema. Hepatic angiosarcoma associated with vinyl chloride and arsenic exposures. Very aggressive and difficult to resect due to delay in diagnosis.
Bacillary angiomatosis	Benign capillary skin papules A found in patients with AIDS. Caused by <i>Bartonella</i> infections. Frequently mistaken for Kaposi sarcoma, but has neutrophilic infiltrate.
Cherry angioma	Benign capillary hemangioma B commonly appearing in middle-aged adults. Does not regress. Frequency ↑ with age.
Glomus tumor	Benign, painful, red-blue tumor, commonly under fingernails C . Arises from modified smooth muscle cells of the thermoregulatory glomus body.
Kaposi sarcoma	Endothelial malignancy most commonly affecting the skin, mouth, GI tract, respiratory tract. Classically seen in older Eastern European males, patients with AIDS, and organ transplant patients. Associated with HHV-8 and HIV. Lymphocytic infiltrate, unlike bacillary angiomatosis.
Pyogenic granuloma	Polypoid lobulated capillary hemangioma D that can ulcerate and bleed. Associated with trauma and pregnancy.
Infantile hemangioma	Benign capillary hemangioma of infancy E . Appears in first few weeks of life (1/200 births); initially grows rapidly, then involutes starting at age 1. Infantile hemangiomas spontaneously involute; cherry angiomas cannot.



Skin infections**Bacterial infections**

Impetigo	Skin infection involving superficial epidermis. Usually from <i>S aureus</i> or <i>S pyogenes</i> . Highly contagious. Honey-colored crusting A . Bullous impetigo B has bullae and is usually caused by <i>S aureus</i> .
Erysipelas	Infection involving upper dermis and superficial lymphatics, usually from <i>S pyogenes</i> . Presents with well-defined, raised demarcation between infected and normal skin C .
Cellulitis	Acute, painful, spreading infection of deeper dermis and subcutaneous tissues. Usually from <i>S pyogenes</i> or <i>S aureus</i> . Often starts with a break in skin from trauma or another infection D .
Abscess	Collection of pus from a walled-off infection within deeper layers of skin E . Offending organism is almost always <i>S aureus</i> .
Necrotizing fasciitis	Deeper tissue injury, usually from anaerobic bacteria or <i>S pyogenes</i> . Pain may be out of proportion to exam findings. Results in crepitus from methane and CO ₂ production. “Flesh-eating bacteria.” Causes bullae and skin necrosis → violaceous color of bullae, surrounding skin F . Surgical emergency.
Staphylococcal scalded skin syndrome	Exotoxin destroys keratinocyte attachments in stratum granulosum only (vs toxic epidermal necrolysis, which destroys epidermal-dermal junction). No mucosal involvement. Characterized by fever and generalized erythematous rash with sloughing of the upper layers of the epidermis G that heals completely. ⊕ Nikolsky sign (separation of epidermis upon manual stroking of skin). Commonly seen in newborns and children/adults with renal insufficiency.

Viral infections

Herpes	Herpes virus infections (HSV-1 and HSV-2) of skin can occur anywhere from mucosal surfaces to normal skin. These include herpes labialis, herpes genitalis, herpetic whitlow H (finger).
Molluscum contagiosum	Umbilicated papules I caused by a poxvirus. While frequently seen in children, it may be sexually transmitted in adults.
Varicella zoster	Causes varicella (chickenpox) and zoster (shingles). Varicella presents with multiple crops of lesions in various stages from vesicles to crusts. Zoster is a reactivation of the virus in dermatomal distribution (unless it is disseminated).
Hairy leukoplakia	Irregular, white, painless plaques on lateral tongue that cannot be scraped off J . EBV mediated. Occurs in patients living with HIV, organ transplant recipients. Contrast with thrush (scrapable) and leukoplakia (precancerous).



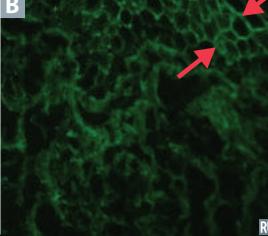
Cutaneous mycoses

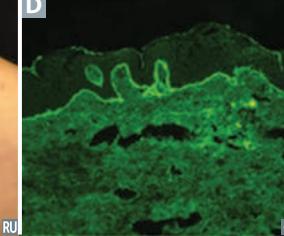
Tinea (dermatophytes)	Clinical name for dermatophyte (cutaneous fungal) infections. Dermatophytes include <i>Microsporum</i> , <i>Trichophyton</i> , and <i>Epidermophyton</i> . Branching septate hyphae visible on KOH preparation with blue fungal stain A . Associated with pruritus.
Tinea capitis	Occurs on head, scalp. Associated with lymphadenopathy, alopecia, scaling B .
Tinea corporis	Occurs on body (usually torso). Characterized by enlarging erythematous, scaly rings (“ringworm”) with central clearing C . Can be acquired from contact with infected pets or farm animals.
Tinea cruris	Occurs in inguinal area (“jock itch”) D . Often does not show the central clearing seen in tinea corporis.
Tinea pedis	Three varieties (“athlete’s foot”): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Interdigital E; most common ▪ Moccasin distribution F ▪ Vesicular type
Tinea unguium	Onychomycosis; occurs on nails.
Tinea (pityriasis) versicolor	Caused by <i>Malassezia</i> spp. (<i>Pityrosporum</i> spp.), a yeastlike fungus (not a dermatophyte despite being called tinea). Degradation of lipids produces acids that inhibit tyrosinase (involved in melanin synthesis) → hypopigmentation G ; hyperpigmentation and/or pink patches can also occur due to inflammatory response. Less pruritic than dermatophytes. Can occur any time of year, but more common in summer (hot, humid weather). “Spaghetti and meatballs” appearance on microscopy H . Treatment: selenium sulfide, topical and/or oral antifungal medications.

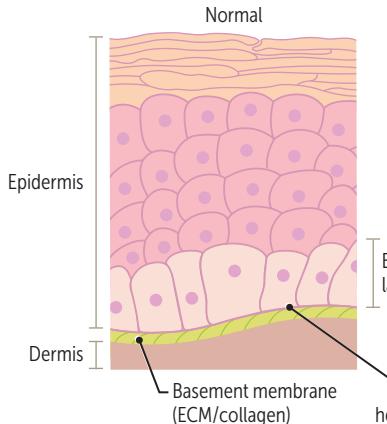
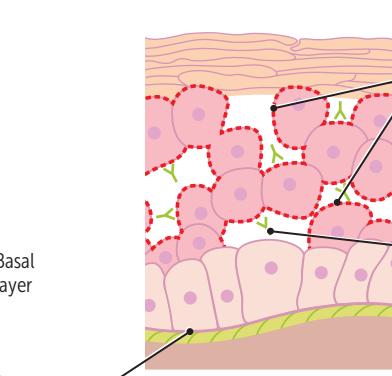
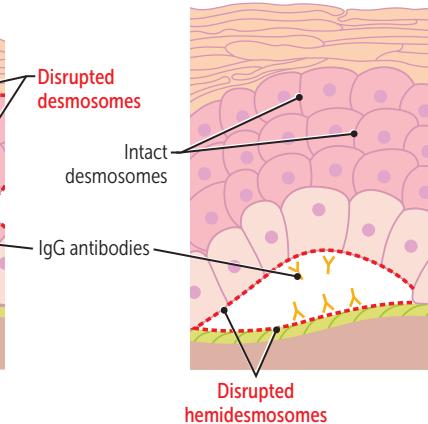


Autoimmune blistering skin disorders

	Pemphigus vulgaris	Bullous pemphigoid
PATHOPHYSIOLOGY	Potentially fatal. Most commonly seen in older adults. Type II hypersensitivity reaction. IgG antibodies against desmoglein 3 +/- desmoglein 1 (component of desmosomes, which connect keratinocytes in the stratum spinosum).	Less severe than pemphigus vulgaris. Most commonly seen in older adults. Type II hypersensitivity reaction. IgG antibodies against hemidesmosomes (epidermal basement membrane; antibodies are “bulwark” the epidermis).
GROSS MORPHOLOGY	Flaccid intraepidermal bullae A caused by acantholysis (separation of keratinocytes, “row of tombstones” on H&E stain); oral mucosa is involved. Nikolsky sign \oplus .	Tense blisters C containing eosinophils; oral mucosa spared. Nikolsky sign \ominus .
IMMUNOFLOURESCENCE	Reticular pattern around epidermal cells B .	Linear pattern at epidermal-dermal junction D .



Other blistering skin disorders

Dermatitis herpetiformis	Pruritic papules, vesicles, and bullae (often found on elbows, knees, buttocks) A . Deposits of IgA at tips of dermal papillae. Associated with celiac disease. Treatment: dapsone, gluten-free diet.
Erythema multiforme	Associated with infections (eg, <i>Mycoplasma pneumoniae</i> , HSV), drugs (eg, sulfa drugs, β -lactams, phenytoin). Presents with multiple types of lesions—macules, papules, vesicles, target lesions (look like targets with multiple rings and dusky center showing epithelial disruption) B .
Stevens-Johnson syndrome	Characterized by fever, bullae formation and necrosis, sloughing of skin at dermal-epidermal junction (\oplus Nikolsky), high mortality rate. Typically mucous membranes are involved C . Targetoid skin lesions may appear, as seen in erythema multiforme. Usually associated with adverse drug reaction. Toxic epidermal necrolysis (TEN) D E is more severe form of SJS involving > 30% body surface area. 10–30% involvement denotes SJS-TEN.

**Cutaneous ulcers**

	Venous ulcer	Arterial ulcer	Neuropathic ulcer	Pressure injury
ETIOLOGY	Chronic venous insufficiency; most common ulcer type	Peripheral artery disease (eg, atherosclerotic stenosis)	Peripheral neuropathy (eg, diabetic foot)	Prolonged unrelieved pressure (eg, immobility)
LOCATION	Gaiter area (ankle to midcalf), typically over malleoli	Distal toes, anterior shin, pressure points	Bony prominences (eg, metatarsal heads, heel)	Weightbearing points (eg, sacrum, ischium, calcaneus)
APPEARANCE	Irregular border, shallow, exudative A	Symmetric with well-defined punched-out appearance B	Hyperkeratotic edge with undermined borders C	Varies based on stage from non-blanchable erythema to full-thickness skin loss D
PAIN	Mild to moderate	Severe	Absent	Present
ASSOCIATED SIGNS	Telangiectasias, varicose veins, edema, stasis dermatitis (erythematous eczematous patches)	Arterial insufficiency, cold and pale atrophic skin, hair loss, absent pulses	Claw toes, Charcot joints, absent reflexes	Soft tissue infection and osteomyelitis are frequent complications



Miscellaneous skin disorders

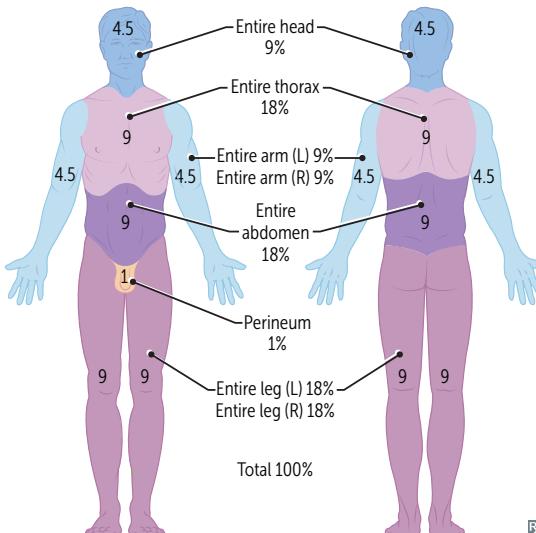
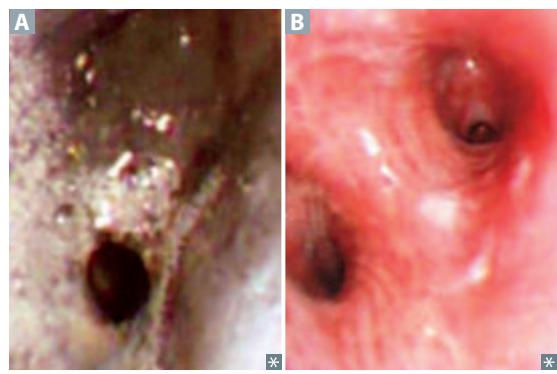
Acanthosis nigricans	Epidermal hyperplasia causing symmetric, hyperpigmented thickening of skin, especially in axilla or on neck A . Associated with insulin resistance (eg, diabetes, obesity, Cushing syndrome, PCOS), visceral malignancy (eg, gastric adenocarcinoma).
Erythema nodosum	Painful, raised inflammatory lesions of subcutaneous fat (panniculitis), usually on anterior shins. Often idiopathic, but can be associated with sarcoidosis, coccidioidomycosis, histoplasmosis, TB, streptococcal infections B , leprosy C , inflammatory bowel disease.
Ichthyosis vulgaris	Disorder of defective keratinocyte desquamation due to filaggrin gene mutations resulting in diffuse scaling of the skin D most commonly on the extensor side of extremities and the trunk. Manifests in infancy or early childhood. Strong association with atopic dermatitis.
Lichen Planus	Pruritic, purple, polygonal planar papules and plaques are the 6 P's of lichen Planus E F . Mucosal involvement manifests as Wickham striae (reticular white lines) and hypergranulosis. Sawtooth infiltrate of lymphocytes at dermal-epidermal junction. Associated with hepatitis C.
Pityriasis rosea	“Herald patch” G followed days later by other scaly erythematous plaques, often in a “Christmas tree” distribution on trunk H . Multiple pink plaques with collarette scale. Self-resolving in 6–8 weeks.
Sunburn	Acute cutaneous inflammatory reaction due to excessive UV irradiation. Causes DNA mutations, inducing apoptosis of keratinocytes. UVB is dominant in sunBurn, UVA in tAnning and photoAging. Exposure to UVA and UVB ↑ risk of skin cancer.



Estimation of body surface area

Approximated by the rule of 9's. Used to assess the extent of burn injuries.

Inhalation injury—complication of inhalation of noxious stimuli (eg, smoke). Heat, particulates (< 1 μm diameter), or irritants (eg, NH_3) → chemical tracheobronchitis, edema, pneumonia, acute respiratory distress syndrome. Singed nasal hairs or soot in oropharynx common on exam. Bronchoscopy shows severe edema, congestion of bronchus, and soot deposition (**A**, 18 hours after inhalation injury; **B**, resolution at 11 days after injury).



Burn classification

DEPTH	INVOLVEMENT	APPEARANCE	SENSATION
Superficial burn	Epidermis only	Similar to sunburn; histamine release causes localized, dry, blanching redness without blisters	Painful
Superficial partial-thickness burn	Epidermis and papillary dermis	Blisters, blanches with pressure, swollen, warm	Painful to temperature and air
Deep partial-thickness burn	Epidermis and reticular dermis	Blisters (easily unroofed), does not blanch with pressure	Painless; perception of pressure only
Full-thickness burn	Epidermis and full-thickness dermis	White, waxy, dry, inelastic, leathery, does not blanch with pressure	Painless; perception of deep pressure only
Deeper injury burn	Epidermis, dermis, and involvement of underlying tissue (eg, fascia, muscle)	White, dry, inelastic, does not blanch with pressure	Painless; some perception of deep pressure

Skin cancer

Basal cell carcinoma (BCC) more common above **upper lip**.



Squamous cell carcinoma (SCC) more common below **lower lip**.

Sun exposure strongly predisposes to skin cancer.

Basal cell carcinoma

Most common skin cancer. Found in sun-exposed areas of body (eg, face). Locally invasive, but rarely metastasizes. Waxy, pink, pearly nodules, commonly with telangiectasias, rolled borders **A**, central crusting or ulceration. BCCs also appear as a scaling plaque (superficial BCC) **B**.

Squamous cell carcinoma

Second most common skin cancer. Associated with immunosuppression, chronic nonhealing wounds, and occasionally arsenic exposure. **Marjolin ulcer**—SCC arising in chronic wounds or scars; usually develops > 20 years after insult. Commonly appears on face **C**, lower lip **D**, ears, hands. Locally invasive, may spread to lymph nodes, and will rarely metastasize. Ulcerative red lesions. Histopathology: keratin “pearls” **E**.

Actinic keratosis—Premalignant lesions caused by sun exposure. Small, rough, erythematous or brownish papules or plaques **F**. Risk of squamous cell carcinoma is proportional to degree of epithelial dysplasia.

Melanoma

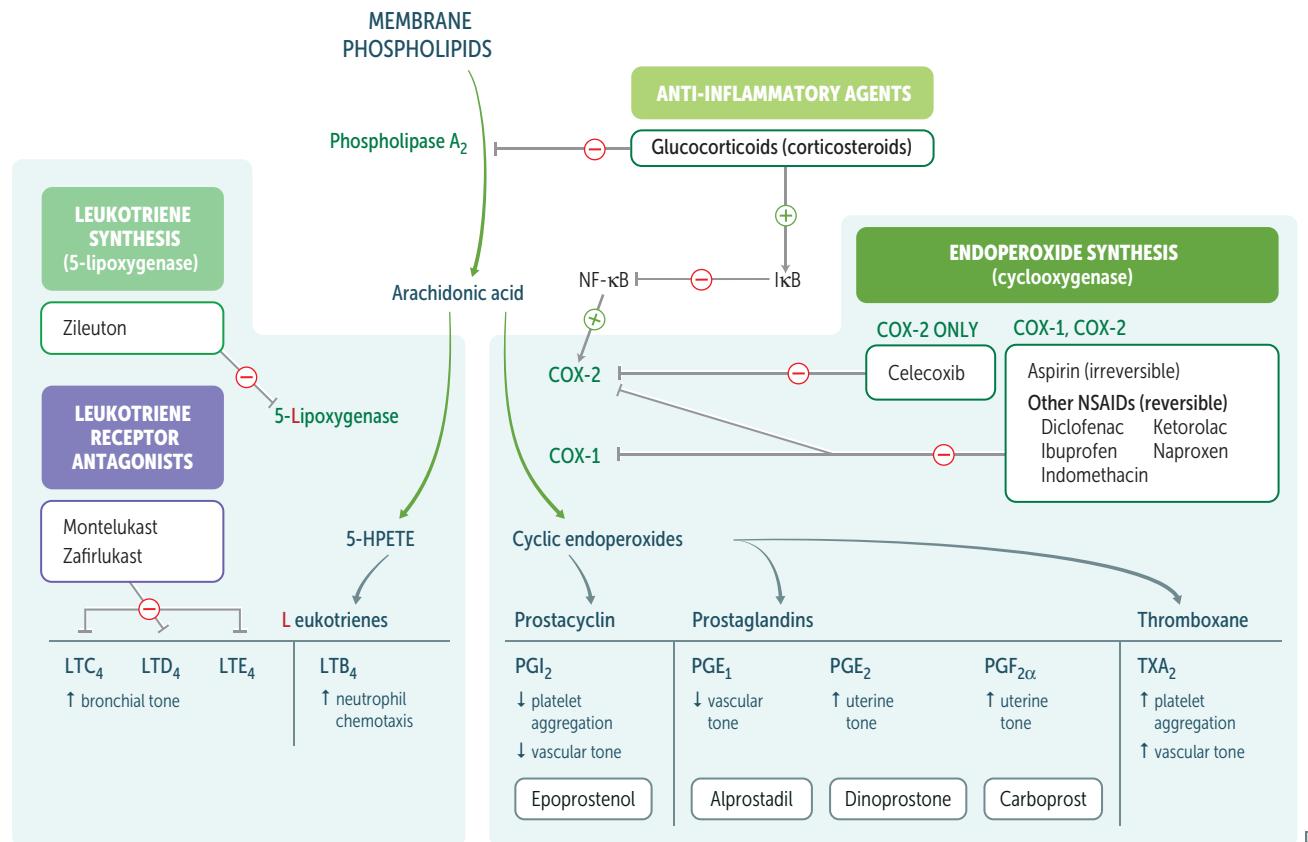
Common tumor with significant risk of metastasis. S-100 tumor marker. Associated with dysplastic nevi; people with lighter skin tones are at ↑ risk. Depth of tumor (Breslow thickness) correlates with risk of metastasis. Look for the **ABCDEs**: **A**symmetry, **B**order irregularity, **C**olor variation, **D**iameter > 6 mm, and **E**volution over time. At least 4 different types of melanoma, including superficial spreading **G**, nodular **H**, lentigo maligna **I**, and acral lentiginous (highest prevalence in people with darker skin tones) **J**. Often driven by activating mutation in BRAF kinase.

Primary treatment is excision with appropriately wide margins. Advanced melanoma also treated with immunotherapy (eg, ipilimumab) and/or BRAF inhibitors (eg, vemurafenib).



► MUSCULOSKELETAL, SKIN, AND CONNECTIVE TISSUE—PHARMACOLOGY

Arachidonic acid pathways



LTB₄ is a **neutrophil** chemotactic agent.

PGI₂ is a vasodilator and platelet aggregation inhibitor.

Neutrophils arrive “B4” others.

Platelet-Gathering Inhibitor.

Acetaminophen

MECHANISM	Reversibly inhibits cyclooxygenase, mostly in CNS. Inactivated peripherally.
CLINICAL USE	Antipyretic, analgesic, but not anti-inflammatory. Used instead of aspirin to avoid Reye syndrome in children with viral infection.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Overdose produces hepatic necrosis; acetaminophen metabolite (NAPQI) depletes glutathione and forms toxic tissue byproducts in liver. N-acetylcysteine is antidote—regenerates glutathione.

Aspirin

MECHANISM	NSAID that irreversibly (aspirin) inhibits cyclooxygenase (both COX-1 and COX-2) by covalent acetylation → ↓ synthesis of TXA ₂ and prostaglandins. ↑ bleeding time. No effect on PT, PTT. Effect lasts until new platelets are produced.
CLINICAL USE	Low dose (< 300 mg/day): ↓ platelet aggregation. Intermediate dose (300–2400 mg/day): antipyretic and analgesic. High dose (2400–4000 mg/day): anti-inflammatory.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Gastric ulceration, tinnitus (CN VIII), allergic reactions (especially in patients with asthma or nasal polyps). Chronic use can lead to acute kidney injury, interstitial nephritis, GI bleeding. Risk of Reye syndrome in children treated for viral infection. Toxic doses cause respiratory alkalosis early, but transitions to mixed metabolic acidosis-respiratory alkalosis. Overdose treatment: NaHCO ₃ .

Celecoxib

MECHANISM	Reversibly and selectively inhibits the cyclooxygenase (COX) isoform 2 (“ Selecoxib ”), which is found in inflammatory cells and vascular endothelium and mediates inflammation and pain; spares COX-1, which helps maintain gastric mucosa. Thus, does not have the corrosive effects of other NSAIDs on the GI lining. Spares platelet function as TXA ₂ production is dependent on COX-1.
CLINICAL USE	Rheumatoid arthritis, osteoarthritis.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	↑ risk of thrombosis, sulfa allergy.

Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs

MECHANISM	Reversibly inhibit cyclooxygenase (both COX-1 and COX-2). Block prostaglandin synthesis.
CLINICAL USE	Antipyretic, analgesic, anti-inflammatory. Indomethacin is used to close a PDA.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Interstitial nephritis, gastric ulcer (prostaglandins protect gastric mucosa), renal ischemia (prostaglandins vasodilate afferent arteriole), aplastic anemia.

Leflunomide

MECHANISM	Reversibly inhibits dihydroorotate dehydrogenase, preventing pyrimidine synthesis. Suppresses T-cell proliferation.
CLINICAL USE	Rheumatoid arthritis, psoriatic arthritis.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Diarrhea, hypertension, hepatotoxicity, teratogenicity.

Bisphosphonates

MECHANISM	Pyrophosphate analogs; bind hydroxyapatite in bone, inhibiting osteoclast activity and promoting osteoclast apoptosis.
CLINICAL USE	Osteoporosis, hypercalcemia, Paget disease of bone, metastatic bone disease, osteogenesis imperfecta.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Esophagitis, osteonecrosis of jaw, atypical femoral stress fractures.

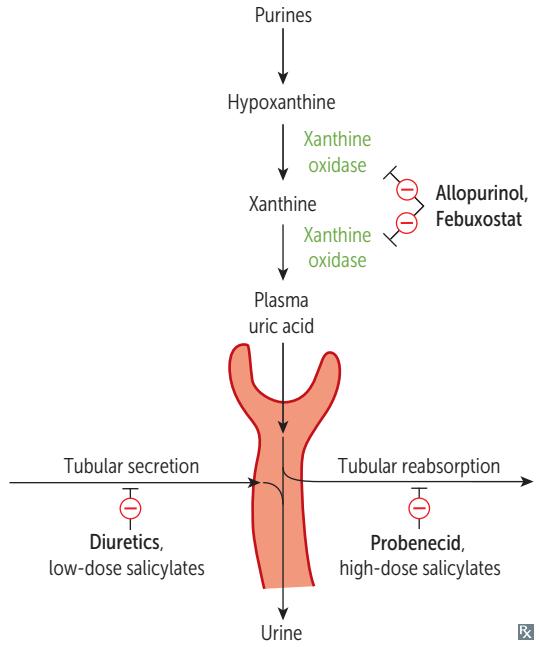
Teriparatide

MECHANISM	Recombinant PTH analog. ↑ osteoblastic activity when administered in pulsatile fashion.
CLINICAL USE	Osteoporosis. Causes ↑ bone growth compared to antiresorptive therapies (eg, bisphosphonates).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Dizziness, tachycardia, transient hypercalcemia, muscle spasms.

Gout drugs**Chronic gout drugs (preventive)**

Allopurinol	Competitive inhibitor of xanthine oxidase → ↓ conversion of hypoxanthine and xanthine to urate. Also used in lymphoma and leukemia to prevent tumor lysis–associated urate nephropathy. ↑ concentrations of xanthine oxidase active metabolites, azathioprine, and 6-MP.	All painful flares are preventable.
Pegloticase	Recombinant uricase catalyzing uric acid to allantoin (a more water-soluble product).	
Febuxostat	Inhibits xanthine oxidase. Think, “febu-xo-stat makes Xanthine Oxidase static.”	
Probenecid	Inhibits reabsorption of uric acid in proximal convoluted tubule (also inhibits secretion of penicillin). Can precipitate uric acid calculi or lead to sulfa allergy.	

Acute gout drugs

NSAIDs	Any NSAID. Use salicylates with caution (may decrease uric acid excretion, particularly at low doses).	
Glucocorticoids	Oral, intra-articular, or parenteral.	
Colchicine	Binds and stabilizes tubulin to inhibit microtubule polymerization, impairing neutrophil chemotaxis and degranulation. Acute and prophylactic value. GI, neuromyopathic adverse effects. Can also cause myelosuppression, nephrotoxicity.	

TNF- α inhibitors

DRUG	MECHANISM	CLINICAL USE	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Etanercept	Fusion protein (decoy receptor for TNF- α + IgG1 Fc), produced by recombinant DNA. Etanercept intercepts TNF.	Rheumatoid arthritis, psoriasis, ankylosing spondylitis.	Predisposition to infection, including reactivation of latent TB, since TNF is important in granuloma formation and stabilization.
Adalimumab, infliximab	Anti-TNF- α monoclonal antibody.	Inflammatory bowel disease, rheumatoid arthritis, ankylosing spondylitis, psoriasis.	Can also lead to drug-induced lupus.

Psoriasis biologics

DRUG	TARGET
Ustekinumab	IL-12/IL-23
Ixekizumab	IL-17
Secukinumab	
Brodalumab	IL-17 receptor
Guselkumab	IL-23
Risankizumab	
Tildrakizumab	

Imiquimod

MECHANISM	Binds toll-like receptor 7 (TLR-7) of macrophages, monocytes, and dendritic cells to activate them → topical antitumor immune response modifier.
CLINICAL USE	Anogenital warts, actinic keratoses.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Itching, burning pain at site of application, rashes.

▶ NOTES

Neurology and Special Senses

“We are all now connected by the Internet, like neurons in a giant brain.”
—Stephen Hawking

“Exactly how [the brain] operates remains one of the biggest unsolved mysteries, and it seems the more we probe its secrets, the more surprises we find.”

—Neil deGrasse Tyson

“It’s not enough to be nice in life. You’ve got to have nerve.”
—Georgia O’Keeffe

“I not only use all the brains that I have, but all that I can borrow.”
—Woodrow Wilson

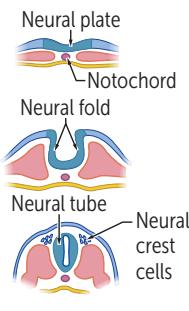
“The chief function of the body is to carry the brain around.”
—Thomas Edison

“I opened two gifts this morning. They were my eyes.”
—Zig Ziglar

Understand the difference between the findings and underlying anatomy of upper motor neuron and lower motor neuron lesions. Know the major motor, sensory, cerebellar, and visual pathways and their respective locations in the CNS. Connect key neurological associations with certain pathologies (eg, cerebellar lesions, stroke manifestations, Brown-Séquard syndrome). Recognize common findings on MRI/CT (eg, ischemic and hemorrhagic stroke) and on neuropathology (eg, neurofibrillary tangles and Lewy bodies). High-yield medications include those used to treat epilepsy, Parkinson disease, migraine, and pain (eg, opioids).

► Embryology	500
► Anatomy and Physiology	503
► Pathology	524
► Otology	547
► Ophthalmology	549
► Pharmacology	559

▶ NEUROLOGY—EMBRYOLOGY

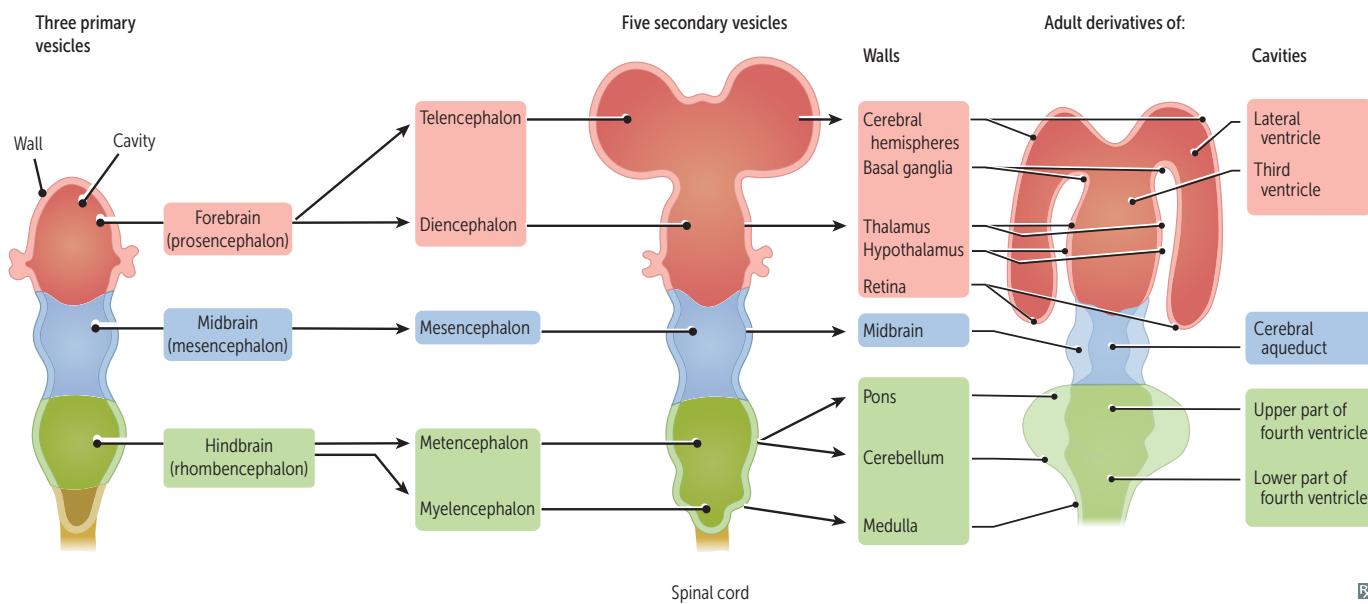
Neural development

Notochord induces overlying ectoderm to differentiate into neuroectoderm and form neural plate.
Notochord becomes nucleus pulposus of intervertebral disc in adults.
Neural plate gives rise to neural tube and neural crest cells.
Lateral walls of neural tube are divided into alar and basal plates.
Alar plate (dorsal): sensory; induced by bone morphogenetic proteins (BMPs)
Basal plate (ventral): motor; induced by sonic hedgehog (SHH)

Same orientation as spinal cord

**Regionalization of neural tube**

Telencephalon is the 1st part. Diencephalon is the 2nd part. The rest are arranged alphabetically: mesencephalon, metencephalon, myelencephalon.

**Central and peripheral nervous systems origins**

Neuroepithelia in neural tube—CNS neurons, CNS glial cells (astrocytes, oligodendrocytes, ependymal cells).

Neural crest—PNS neurons (dorsal root ganglia, autonomic ganglia [sympathetic, parasympathetic, enteric]), PNS glial cells (Schwann cells, satellite cells), adrenal medulla.

Mesoderm—microglia (like macrophages).

Neural tube defects

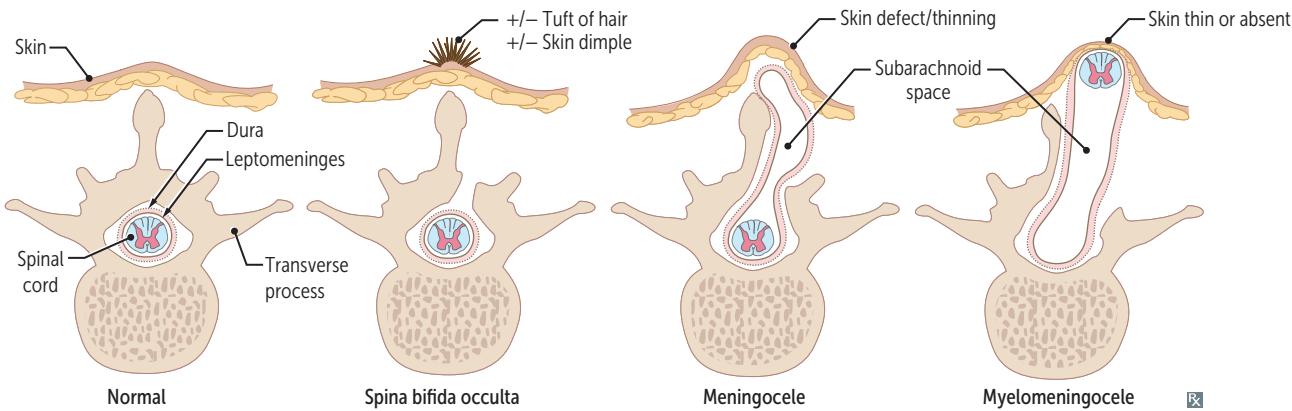
Failure of neural tube to close completely by week 4 of development. Associated with maternal folate deficiency during pregnancy. Diagnosis: ultrasound, maternal serum AFP (\uparrow in open NTDs).

Spinal dysraphism

Spina bifida occulta	Closed NTD. Failure of caudal neural tube to close, but no herniation. Dura is intact. Usually seen at lower vertebral levels. Associated with tuft of hair or skin dimple at level of bony defect.
Meningocele	Open NTD. Meninges (but no neural tissue) herniate through bony defect.
Myelomeningocele	Open NTD. Meninges and neural tissue (eg, cauda equina) herniate through bony defect.
Myeloschisis	Open NTD. Exposed, unfused neural tissue without skin/meningeal covering.

Cranial dysraphism

Anencephaly	Open NTD. Failure of rostral neuropore to close \rightarrow no forebrain, open calvarium. Often presents with polyhydramnios (\downarrow fetal swallowing due to lack of neural control).
--------------------	--

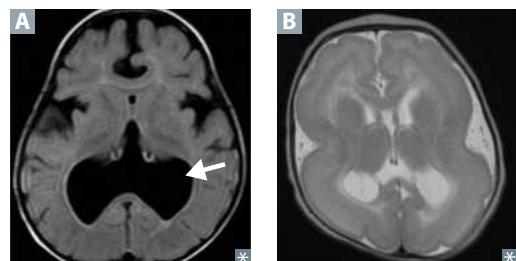
**Brain malformations**

Often incompatible with postnatal life. Survivors may be profoundly disabled.

Holoprosencephaly

Failure of forebrain (prosencephalon) to divide into 2 cerebral hemispheres; developmental field defect usually occurring at weeks 3–4 of development. Associated with *SHH* mutations. May be seen in Patau syndrome (trisomy 13), fetal alcohol syndrome.

Presents with midline defects: monoventricle **A**, fused basal ganglia, cleft lip/palate, hypotelorism, cyclopia, proboscis. \uparrow risk for pituitary dysfunction (eg, diabetes insipidus).

**Lissencephaly**

Failure of neuronal migration \rightarrow smooth brain surface that lacks sulci and gyri **B**.

Presents with dysphagia, seizures, microcephaly, facial anomalies.

Posterior fossa malformations

Chiari I malformation

Downward displacement of cerebellar tonsils through foramen magnum (1 structure) **A**. Usually asymptomatic in childhood, manifests in adulthood with headaches and cerebellar symptoms. Associated with spinal cord cavitations (eg, syringomyelia).

Chiari II malformation

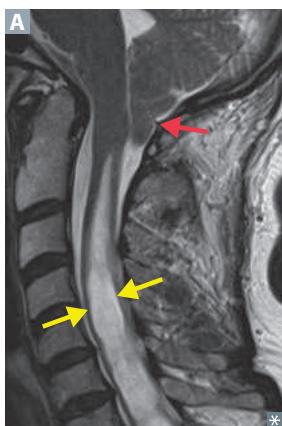
Downward displacement of cerebellum (vermis and tonsils) and medulla (2 structures) through foramen magnum → noncommunicating hydrocephalus. More severe than Chiari I, usually presents early in life with dysphagia, stridor, apnea, limb weakness. Associated with myelomeningocele (usually lumbosacral).

Dandy-Walker malformation

Agenesis of cerebellar vermis → cystic enlargement of 4th ventricle (arrow in **B**) that fills the enlarged posterior fossa. Associated with noncommunicating hydrocephalus, spina bifida.

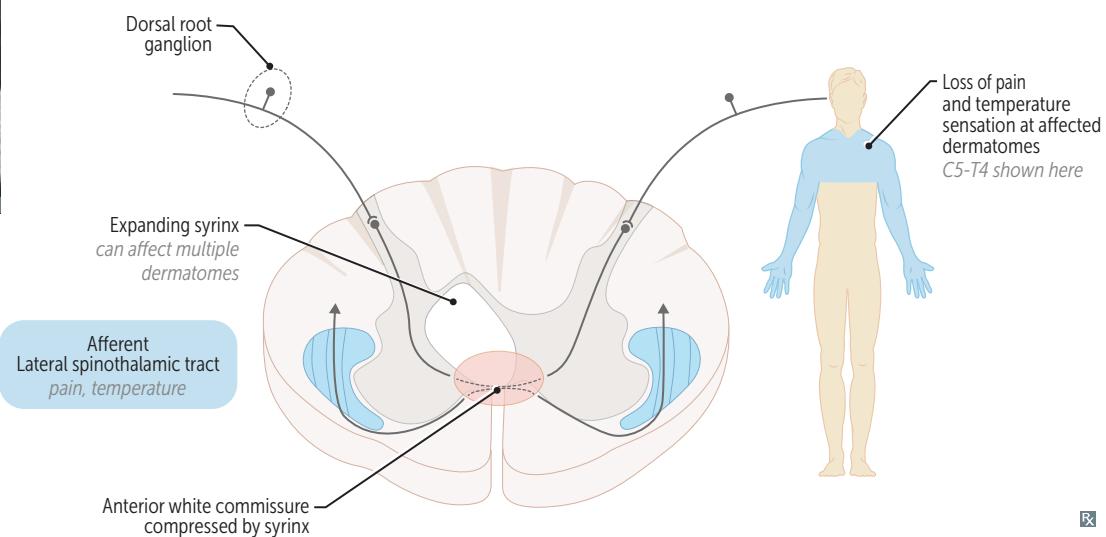


Syringomyelia



Fluid-filled, gliosis-lined cavity within spinal cord (yellow arrows in **A**). Fibers crossing in anterior white commissure (spinothalamic tract) are typically damaged first → “cape-like” loss of pain and temperature sensation in bilateral upper extremities. As lesion expands it may damage anterior horns → LMN deficits.

Syrinx (Greek) = tube, as in “**syringe**.” Most lesions occur between C2 and T9. Usually associated with Chiari I malformation (red arrow in **A**). Less commonly associated with other malformations, infections, tumors, trauma.



► NEUROLOGY—ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY

Cells of the nervous system

Neurons and nonneuronal (glial) cells.
Neurons—permanent, signal-transmitting cells of the nervous system composed of dendrites (receive input), cell bodies, and axons (send output). Dendrites and cell bodies can be seen on Nissl staining (stains RER; not present in axons). Markers: neurofilament protein, synaptophysin.

CNS glial cells—neuroectoderm (except microglia, which derive from mesoderm).
 PNS glial cells—neural crest ectoderm.
 Myelin is a multilayer wrapping of electrical insulation formed around axons
 → ↑ conduction velocity of transmitted signals via saltatory conduction of action potentials at nodes of Ranvier ($\uparrow\uparrow$ Na^+ channel density).

CNS glial cells**Astrocytes**

Physical support, repair, removal of excess neurotransmitters, component of blood-brain barrier, glycogen fuel reserve buffer.
 GFAP \oplus .

Largest and most abundant glial cell in CNS.
 Reactive gliosis in response to neural injury.

Oligodendrocytes

Myelinate axons in CNS (including CN II). “Fried egg” appearance histologically (“oleggodendrocytes”).

Each myelinates many axons (~ 30).
 Predominant type of glial cell in white matter.
 Injured in multiple sclerosis, leukodystrophies, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy.

Ependymal cells

Ciliated simple columnar glial cells lining ventricles and central canal of spinal cord. Apical surfaces are covered with cilia (which circulate CSF) and microvilli (which help with CSF absorption).

Specialized ependymal cells (choroid plexus) produce CSF.

Microglia

Activation in response to tissue damage
 → release of inflammatory mediators (eg, nitric oxide, glutamate). Not readily discernible by Nissl stain.

Phagocytic scavenger cells of CNS.
 HIV-infected microglia fuse to form multinucleated giant cells in CNS in HIV-associated dementia.

PNS glial cells**Satellite cells**

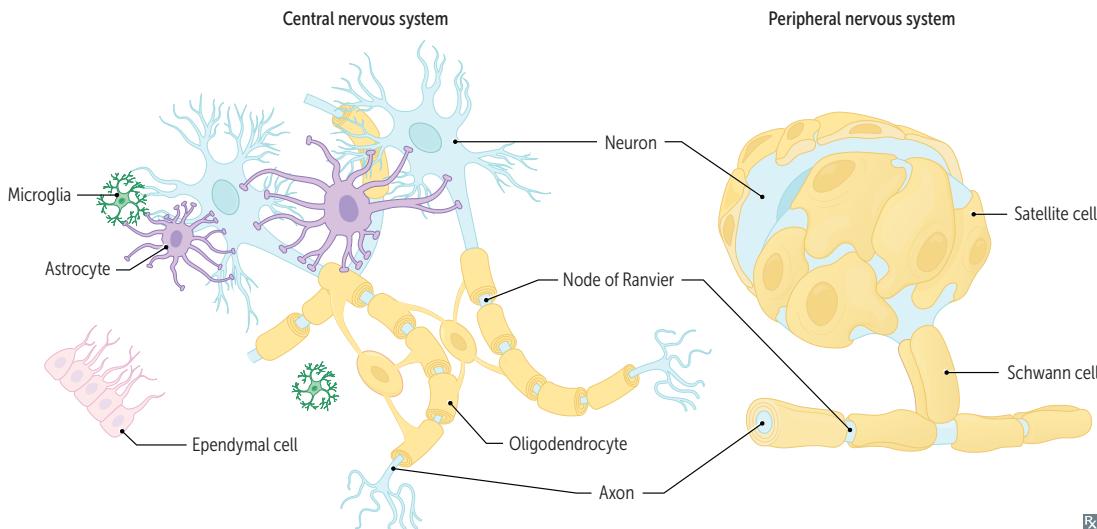
Surround neuronal cell bodies in ganglia.

Similar supportive role to astrocytes.

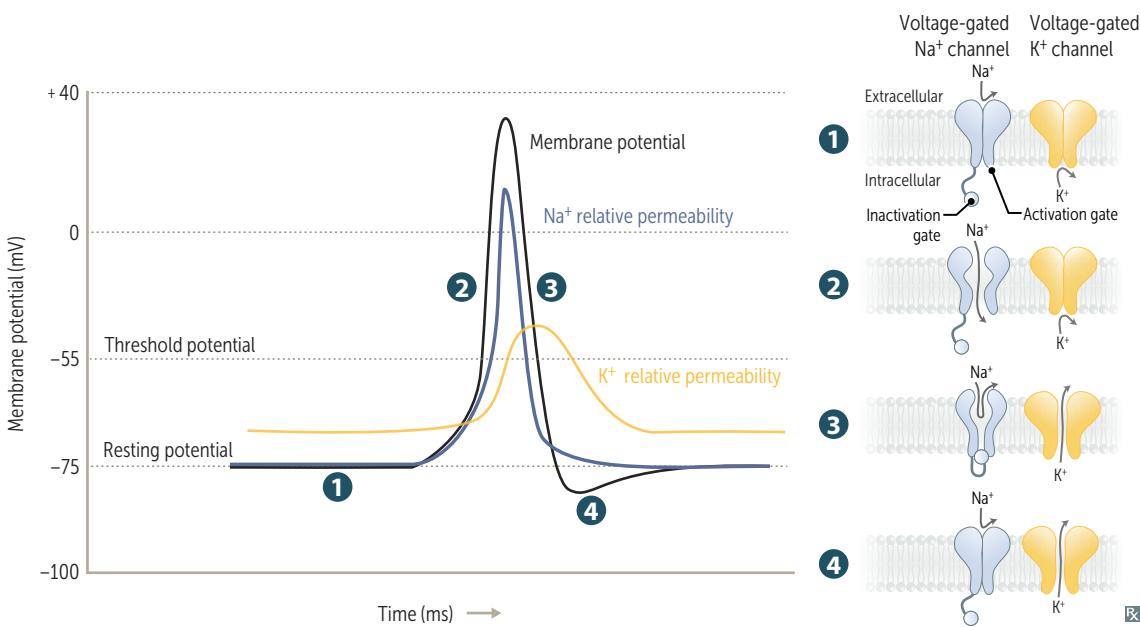
Schwann cells

Myelinate axons in PNS (including CN III-XII). S100 \oplus .

Each myelinates a **single** axon (“Schwone”).
 Injured in Guillain-Barré syndrome.



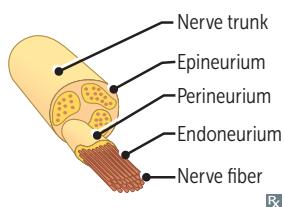
Neuron action potential



- ① Resting membrane potential: membrane is more permeable to K^+ than Na^+ at rest. Voltage-gated Na^+ and K^+ channels are closed.
- ② Membrane depolarization: Na^+ activation gate opens \rightarrow Na^+ flows inward.
- ③ Membrane repolarization: Na^+ inactivation gate closes at peak potential, thus stopping Na^+ inflow. K^+ activation gate opens \rightarrow K^+ flows outward.
- ④ Membrane hyperpolarization: K^+ activation gates are slow to close \rightarrow excess K^+ efflux and brief period of hyperpolarization. Voltage-gated Na^+ channels switch back to resting state. Na^+/K^+ pump restores ions concentration.

Sensory receptors

RECEPTOR TYPE	SENSORY NEURON FIBER TYPE	LOCATION	SENSES
Free nerve endings	Aδ—fast, myelinated fibers C—slow, unmyelinated A Delta plane is fast, but a tax C is slow	All tissues except cartilage and eye lens; numerous in skin	Pain, temperature
Meissner corpuscles	Large, myelinated fibers; adapt quickly	Glabrous (hairless) skin	Dynamic, fine/light touch, low-frequency vibration, skin indentation
Pacinian corpuscles	Large, myelinated fibers; adapt quickly	Deep skin layers, ligaments, joints	High-frequency vibration, pressure
Merkel discs	Large, myelinated fibers; adapt slowly	Finger tips, superficial skin	Pressure, deep static touch (eg, shapes, edges)
Ruffini corpuscles	Large, myelinated fiber intertwined among collagen fiber bundles; adapt slowly	Finger tips, joints	Stretch, joint angle change

Peripheral nerve

Endoneurium—thin, supportive connective tissue that ensheathes and supports individual myelinated nerve fibers. May be affected in Guillain-Barré syndrome.

Perineurium (blood-nerve permeability barrier)—surrounds a fascicle of nerve fibers.

Epineurium—dense connective tissue that surrounds entire nerve (fascicles and blood vessels).

Endo = inner

Peri = around

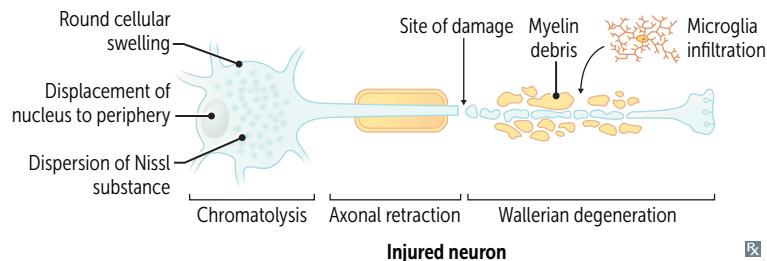
Epi = outer

Neuronal response to axonal injury

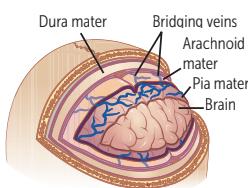
Chromatolysis—dispersion of Nissl substance throughout cytoplasm (not visible on stain). Neuronal cell body reaction reflecting ↑ protein synthesis in effort to repair damaged axon. Accompanied by round cellular swelling and displacement of nucleus to periphery.

Axonal retraction—proximal axon segment retracts and sprouts new protrusions that grow toward other neurons for potential reinnervation. In PNS, Schwann cells create a tract that guides axonal regeneration.

Wallerian degeneration—distal axon segment and associated myelin sheath disintegrates with macrophages removing debris. In CNS, persistence of myelin debris and reactive gliosis prevent axonal regeneration.

**Neurotransmitter changes with disease**

	LOCATION OF SYNTHESIS	ANXIETY	DEPRESSION	SCHIZOPHRENIA	ALZHEIMER DISEASE	HUNTINGTON DISEASE	PARKINSON DISEASE
Acetylcholine	Basal nucleus of Meynert (forebrain)				↓	↓	↑
Dopamine	Ventral tegmentum, SNc (midbrain)		↓	↑		↑	↓
GABA	Nucleus accumbens (basal ganglia)	↓				↓	
Norepinephrine	Locus ceruleus (pons)	↑	↓				
Serotonin	Raphe nuclei (brainstem)	↓	↓				↓

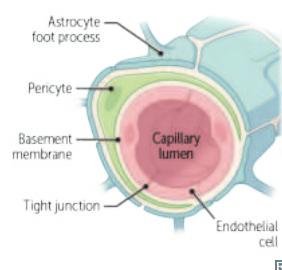
Meninges

Three membranes that surround and protect the brain and spinal cord. Derived from both neural crest and mesoderm:

- Dura mater—thick outer layer closest to skull.
- Arachnoid mater—middle layer, contains weblike connections.
- Pia mater—thin, fibrous inner layer that firmly adheres to brain and spinal cord.

CSF flows in the subarachnoid space, located between arachnoid and pia mater.

Epidural space—potential space between dura mater and skull/vertebral column containing fat and blood vessels. Site of blood collection associated with middle meningeal artery injury.

Blood-brain barrier

Prevents circulating blood substances (eg, bacteria, drugs) from reaching the CSF/CNS. Formed by 4 structures:

- Tight junctions between nonfenestrated capillary endothelial cells
- Basement membrane
- Pericytes
- Astrocyte foot processes

Glucose and amino acids cross slowly by carrier-mediated transport mechanisms.

Nonpolar/lipid-soluble substances cross rapidly via diffusion.

Circumventricular organs with fenestrated capillaries and no blood-brain barrier allow molecules in blood to affect brain function (eg, area postrema—vomiting after chemotherapy; OVLT [organum vasculosum lamina terminalis]—osmoreceptors) or neurosecretory products to enter circulation (eg, neurohypophysis—ADH release).

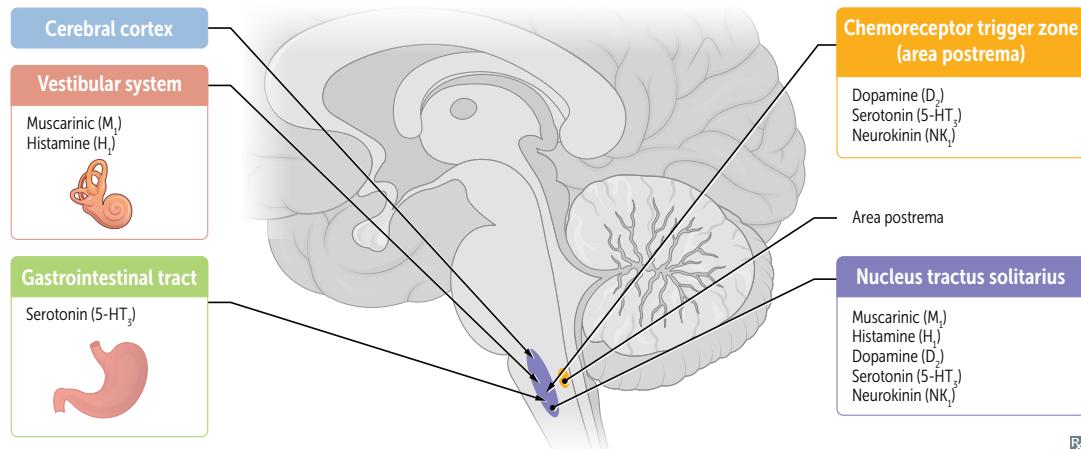
BBB disruption (eg, stroke) → vasogenic edema. Hyperosmolar agents (eg, mannitol) can disrupt the BBB → ↑ permeability of medications.

Vomiting center

Coordinated by NTS in the medulla, which receives information from the chemoreceptor trigger zone (CTZ, located within area postrema (pronounce “puke”-strema) in 4th ventricle), GI tract (via vagus nerve), vestibular system, and CNS.

CTZ and adjacent vomiting center nuclei receive input through 5 major receptors: histamine (H_1), muscarinic (M_1), neurokinin (NK-1), dopamine (D_2), and serotonin ($5-HT_3$).

- $5-HT_3$, D_2 , and NK-1 antagonists treat chemotherapy-induced vomiting.
- H_1 and M_1 antagonists treat motion sickness; H_1 antagonists treat hyperemesis gravidarum.



Sleep physiology

- Sleep occurs in 4-6 cycles per night, each lasting ~90 mins and consisting of 2 main stages:
 - Non-rapid eye movement (non-REM) sleep
 - Rapid-eye movement (REM) sleep; duration of REM sleep ↑ through the night

Sleep-wake cycle is regulated by circadian rhythm, which is driven by suprachiasmatic nucleus (SCN) of hypothalamus. Low light conditions → ↓ SCN activity
→ ↑ norepinephrine from superior cervical ganglion → ↑ melatonin from pineal gland.

Hypothalamus

Maintains homeostasis by regulating Thirst and water balance, controlling Adenohypophysis (anterior pituitary) and Neurohypophysis (posterior pituitary) release of hormones produced in the hypothalamus, and regulating Hunger, Autonomic nervous system, Temperature, and Sexual urges (TAN HATS).

Inputs (areas not protected by blood-brain barrier): OVLT (senses change in osmolarity), area postrema (found in dorsal medulla, responds to emetics).

Lateral nucleus

Hunger. Stimulated by ghrelin, inhibited by leptin.

Lateral injury makes you lean.

Destruction → anorexia, failure to thrive (infants).

Ventromedial nucleus

Satiety. Stimulated by leptin.

Ventromedial injury makes you very massive.

Destruction (eg, craniopharyngioma) → hyperphagia.

Anterior nucleus

Cooling, parasympathetic.

A/C = Anterior Cooling.

Posterior nucleus

Heating, sympathetic.

Heating controlled by posterior nucleus (“hot pot”).

SCN is a Sun-Censing Nucleus.

Suprachiasmatic nucleus

Circadian rhythm.

SAD POX: Supraoptic = ADH, Paraventricular = OXytocin.

ADH and oxytocin are carried by neurophysins down axons to posterior pituitary, where these hormones are stored and released.

Preoptic nucleus

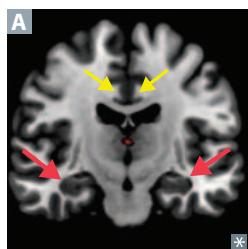
Thermoregulation, sexual behavior. Releases GnRH.

Failure of GnRH-producing neurons to migrate from olfactory pit → Kallmann syndrome.

Thalamus

Major relay for all ascending sensory information except olfaction.

NUCLEI	INPUT	SENSES	DESTINATION	MNEMONIC
Ventral posterolateral nucleus	Spinothalamic and dorsal columns/medial lemniscus	Vibration, pain, pressure, proprioception (conscious), light touch, temperature	1° somatosensory cortex (parietal lobe)	
Ventral postero-medial nucleus	Trigeminal and gustatory pathway	Face sensation, taste	1° somatosensory cortex (parietal lobe)	Very pretty makeup goes on the face
Lateral geniculate nucleus	CN II, optic chiasm, optic tract	Vision	1° visual cortex (occipital lobe)	Lateral = light (vision)
Medial geniculate nucleus	Superior olive and inferior colliculus of tectum	Hearing	1° auditory cortex (temporal lobe)	Medial = music (hearing)
Ventral anterior and ventral lateral nuclei	Basal ganglia, cerebellum	Motor	Motor cortices (frontal lobe)	Venus astronauts vow to love moving

Limbic system

Collection of neural structures involved in emotion, long-term memory, olfaction, behavior modulation, ANS function.

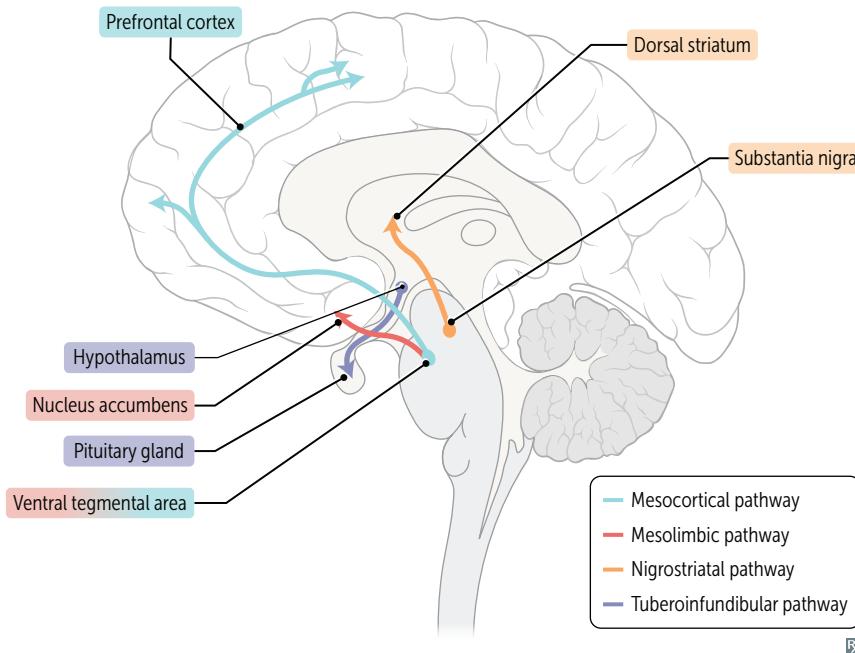
Consists of hippocampus (red arrows in A), amygdalae, mammillary bodies, anterior thalamic nuclei, cingulate gyrus (yellow arrows in A), entorhinal cortex. Responsible for feeding, fleeing, fighting, feeling, and sex.

The famous **5 F's**.

Dopaminergic pathways

Commonly altered by drugs (eg, antipsychotics) and movement disorders (eg, Parkinson disease). The mesocortical and mesolimbic pathways are involved in addiction behaviors.

PATHWAY	PROJECTION	FUNCTION	SYMPTOMS OF ALTERED ACTIVITY	NOTES
Mesocortical	Ventral tegmental area → prefrontal cortex	Motivation and reward	↓ activity → negative symptoms	Antipsychotics have limited effect
Mesolimbic	Ventral tegmental area → nucleus accumbens	Motivation and reward	↑ activity → positive symptoms	1° therapeutic target of antipsychotics
Nigrostriatal	Substantia nigra → dorsal striatum	Motor control (pronounce “nigrostriatal”)	↓ activity → extrapyramidal symptoms	Significantly affected by antipsychotics and in Parkinson disease
Tuberoinfundibular	Hypothalamus → pituitary	Regulation of prolactin secretion	↓ activity → ↑ prolactin	Significantly affected by antipsychotics



Cerebellum

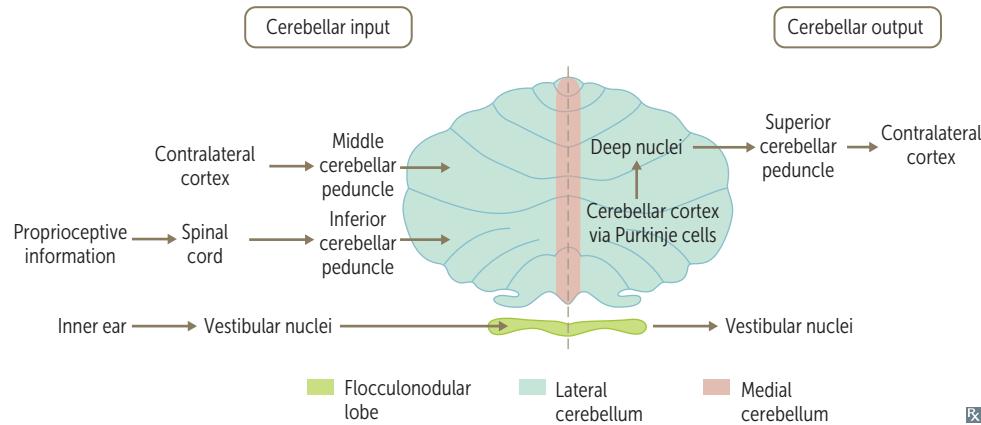
Modulates movement; aids in coordination and balance **A**.

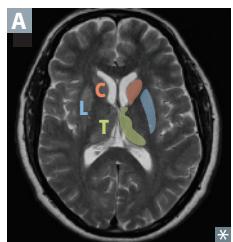
- Ipsilateral (unconscious) proprioceptive information via inferior cerebellar peduncle from spinal cord
- Deep nuclei (lateral → medial)—**d**entate, **e**mboliform, **g**lobose, **f**astigial (**d**on't eat **g**reasy **f**oods)

Medial cerebellum (eg, vermis) controls axial and proximal limb musculature bilaterally (**medial** structures).

Lateral cerebellum (ie, hemisphere) controls distal limb musculature ipsilaterally (**lateral** structures).

Tests: rapid alternating movements (pronation/supination), finger-to-nose, heel-to-shin, gait, look for intention tremor.



Basal ganglia

Important in voluntary movements and adjusting posture **A**.

Receives cortical input, provides negative feedback to cortex to modulate movement.

Striatum = putamen (motor) + **C**audate nucleus (cognitive).

Lentiform nucleus = putamen + globus pallidus.

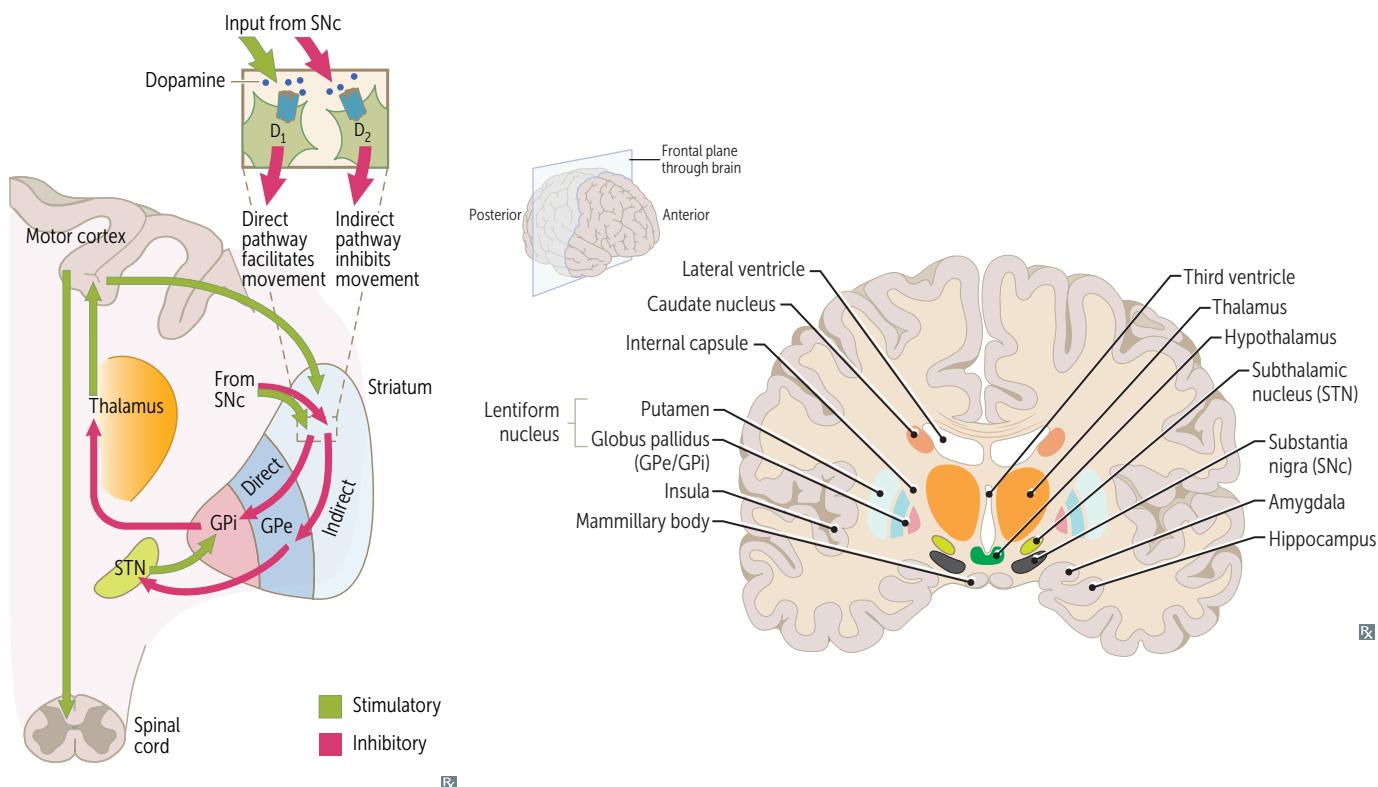
D₁ Receptor = **DIR**ect pathway.

Indirect (**D₂**) = **In**hibitory.

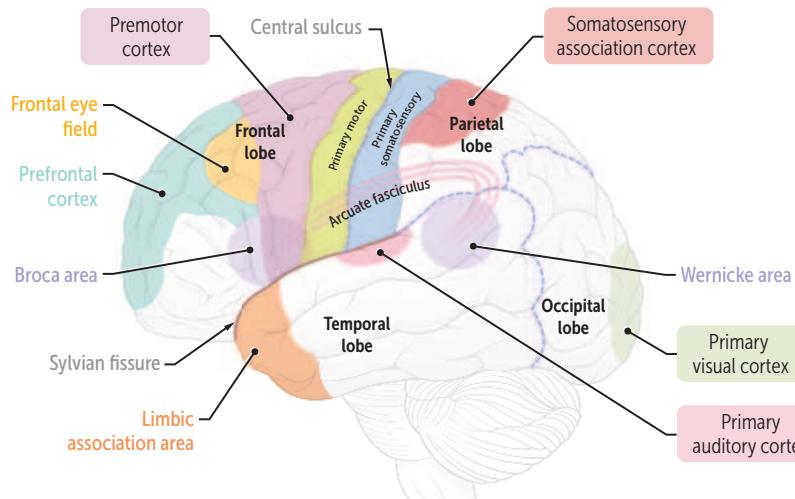
Direct (excitatory) pathway—cortical input (via glutamate) stimulates GABA release from the striatum, which inhibits GABA release from GPi, disinhibiting (activating) the Thalamus → ↑ motion.

Indirect (inhibitory) pathway—cortical input (via glutamate) stimulates GABA release from the striatum, which inhibits GABA release from GPe, disinhibiting (activating) the STN. STN input (via glutamate) stimulates GABA release from GPi, inhibiting the Thalamus → ↓ motion.

Dopamine from SNc (nigrostriatal pathway) stimulates the direct pathway (by binding to D₁ receptor) and inhibits the indirect pathway (by binding to D₂ receptor) → ↑ motion.



Cerebral cortex regions



Rx

Cerebral perfusion

Relies on tight autoregulation. Primarily driven by Pco_2 (Po_2 also modulates perfusion in severe hypoxia).

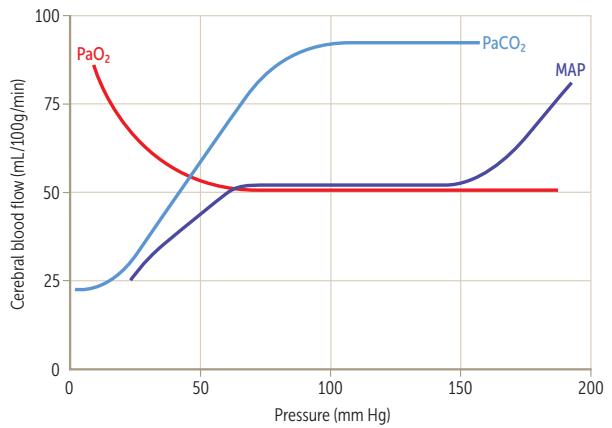
Also relies on a pressure gradient between mean arterial pressure (MAP) and intracranial pressure (ICP). \downarrow blood pressure or \uparrow ICP $\rightarrow \downarrow$ cerebral perfusion pressure (CPP). Cushing reflex—triad of hypertension, bradycardia, and respiratory depression in response to \uparrow ICP.

Therapeutic hyperventilation $\rightarrow \downarrow \text{Pco}_2$ \rightarrow vasoconstriction $\rightarrow \downarrow$ cerebral blood flow $\rightarrow \downarrow$ ICP. May be used to treat acute cerebral edema (eg, 2° to stroke) unresponsive to other interventions.

CPP = MAP – ICP. If CPP = 0, there is no cerebral perfusion \rightarrow brain death (coma, absent brainstem reflexes, apnea).

Hypoxemia increases CPP only if $\text{Po}_2 < 50$ mm Hg.

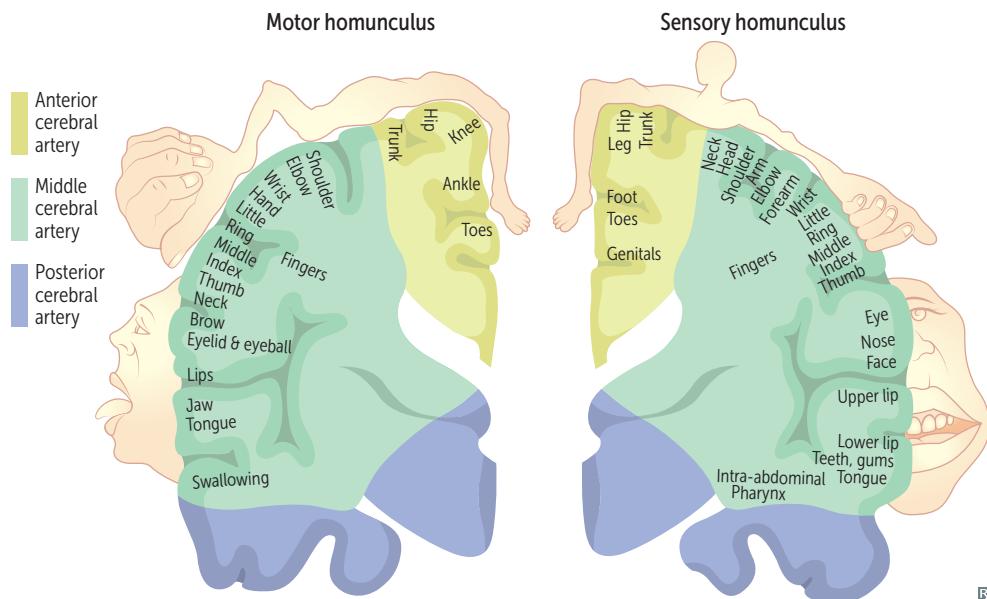
CPP is directly proportional to Pco_2 until $\text{Pco}_2 > 90$ mm Hg.



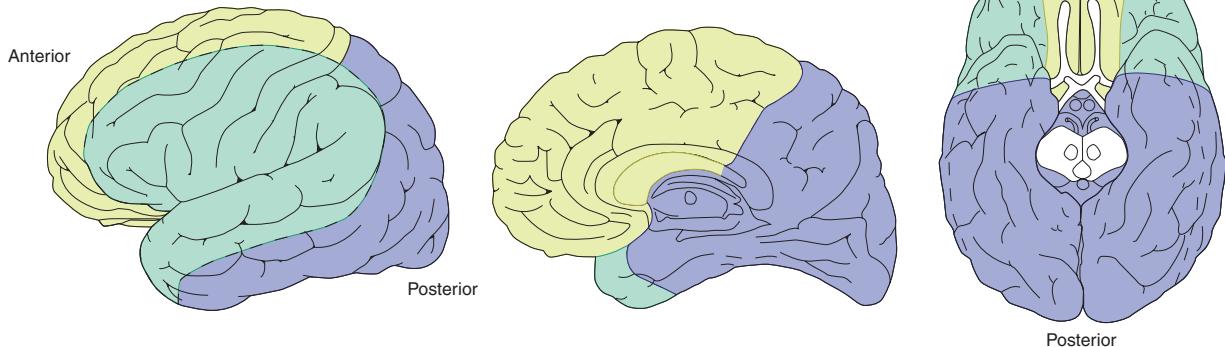
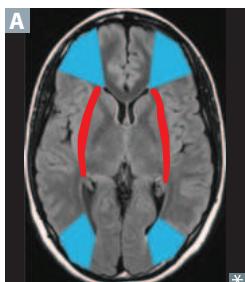
Rx

Homunculus

Topographic representation of motor and sensory areas in the cerebral cortex. Distorted appearance is due to certain body regions being more richly innervated and thus having ↑ cortical representation.

**Cerebral arteries—cortical distribution**

- | | |
|-----------------|--|
| [Yellow square] | Anterior cerebral artery (supplies anteromedial surface) |
| [Green square] | Middle cerebral artery (supplies lateral surface) |
| [Blue square] | Posterior cerebral artery (supplies posterior and inferior surfaces) |

**Watershed zones**

Cortical border zones occur between anterior and middle cerebral arteries and posterior and middle cerebral arteries (blue areas in A). Internal border zones occur between the superficial and deep vascular territories of the middle cerebral artery (red areas in A).

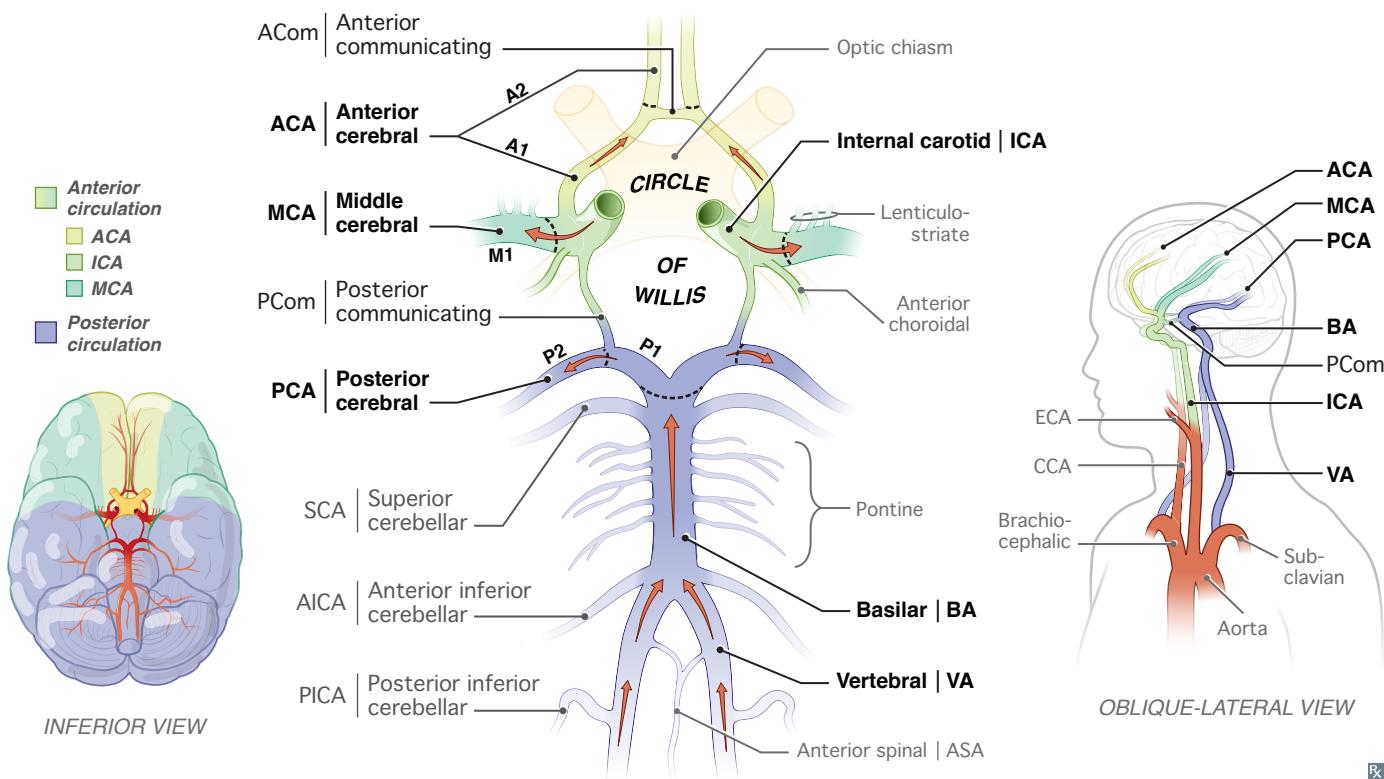
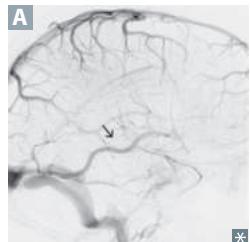
Common locations for brain metastases.

Infarct due to severe hypoperfusion:

- ACA-MCA watershed infarct—proximal upper and lower extremity weakness (“man-in-a-barrel syndrome”).
- PCA-MCA watershed infarct—higher-order visual dysfunction.

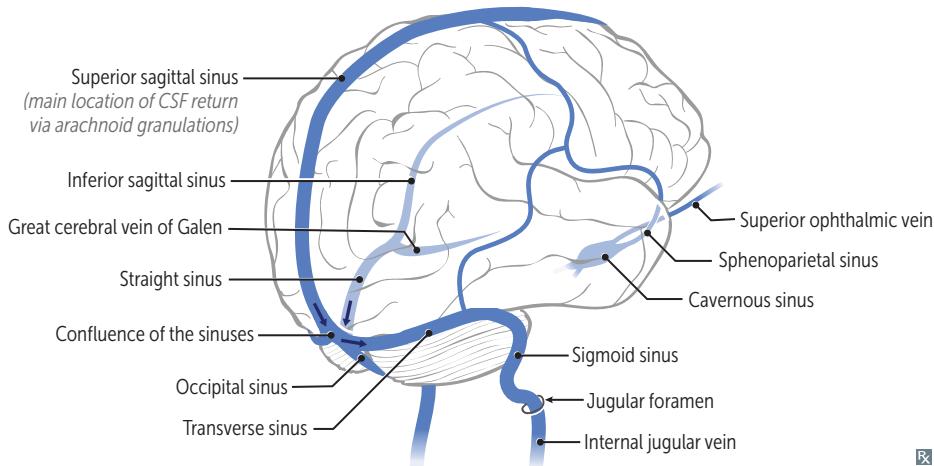
Circle of Willis

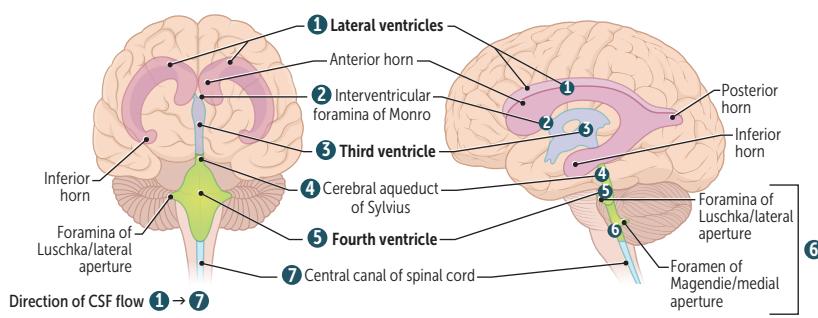
System of anastomoses between anterior and posterior blood supplies to brain.

**Dural venous sinuses**

Large venous channels **A** that run through the periosteal and meningeal layers of the dura mater. Drain blood from cerebral veins (arrow) and receive CSF from arachnoid granulations. Empty into internal jugular vein.

Venous sinus thrombosis—presents with signs/symptoms of ↑ ICP (eg, headache, seizures, papilledema, focal neurologic deficits). May lead to venous hemorrhage. Associated with hypercoagulable states (eg, pregnancy, OCP use, factor V Leiden).



Ventricular system

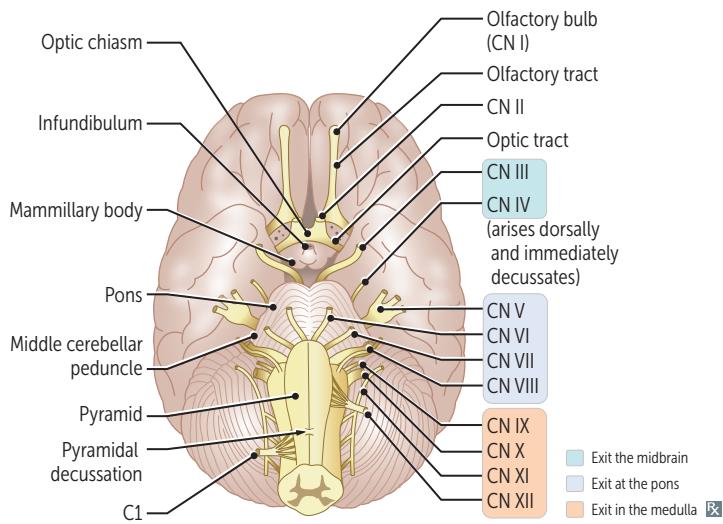
Lateral ventricles → 3rd ventricle via right and left interventricular foramina of Monro.

3rd ventricle → 4th ventricle via cerebral aqueduct of Sylvius.

4th ventricle → subarachnoid space via:

- Foramina of **Luschka** = lateral.
- Foramen of **Magendie** = medial.

CSF made by choroid plexuses located in the lateral, third, and fourth ventricles. Travels to subarachnoid space via foramina of Luschka and Magendie, is reabsorbed by arachnoid granulations, and then drains into dural venous sinuses.

Brainstem—ventral view

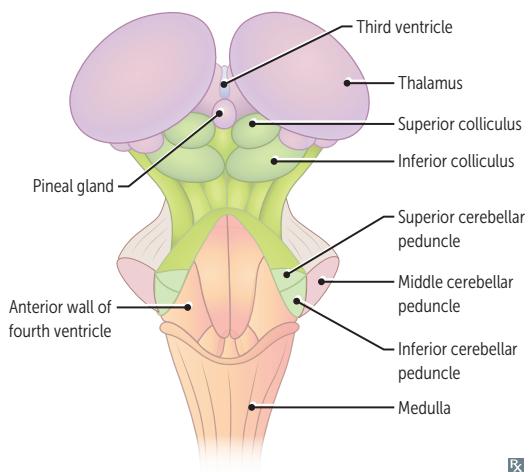
4 CN are above pons (I, II, III, IV).

4 CN exit the pons (V, VI, VII, VIII).

4 CN are in medulla (IX, X, XI, XII).

4 CN nuclei are medial (III, IV, VI, XII).

"Factors of 12, except 1 and 2."

Brainstem—dorsal view (cerebellum removed)

Pineal gland—melatonin secretion, circadian rhythm.

Superior colliculi—direct eye movements to stimuli (noise/movements) or objects of interest.

Inferior colliculi—auditory.

Your eyes are **above** your ears, and the superior colliculus (visual) is **above** the inferior colliculus (auditory).

Cranial nerve nuclei

Located in tegmentum portion of brainstem (between dorsal and ventral portions):

- Midbrain—nuclei of CN III, IV
- Pons—nuclei of CN V, VI, VII, VIII
- Medulla—nuclei of CN IX, X, XII
- Spinal cord—nucleus of CN XI

Lateral nuclei = sensory (alar plate).

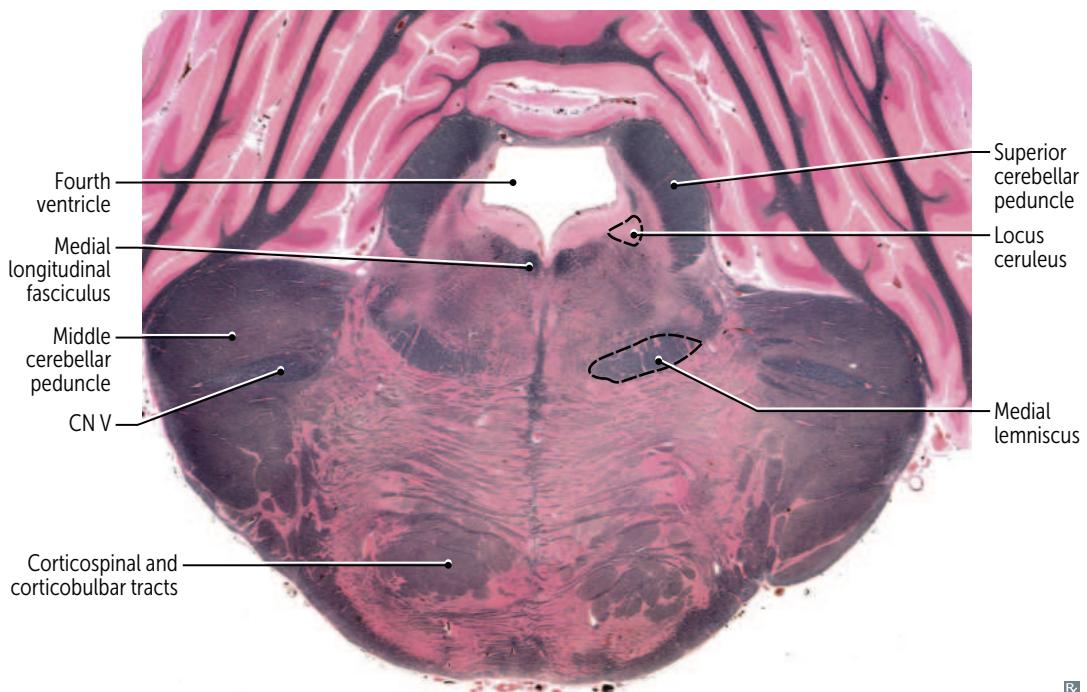
—Sulcus limitans—

Medial nuclei = motor (basal plate).

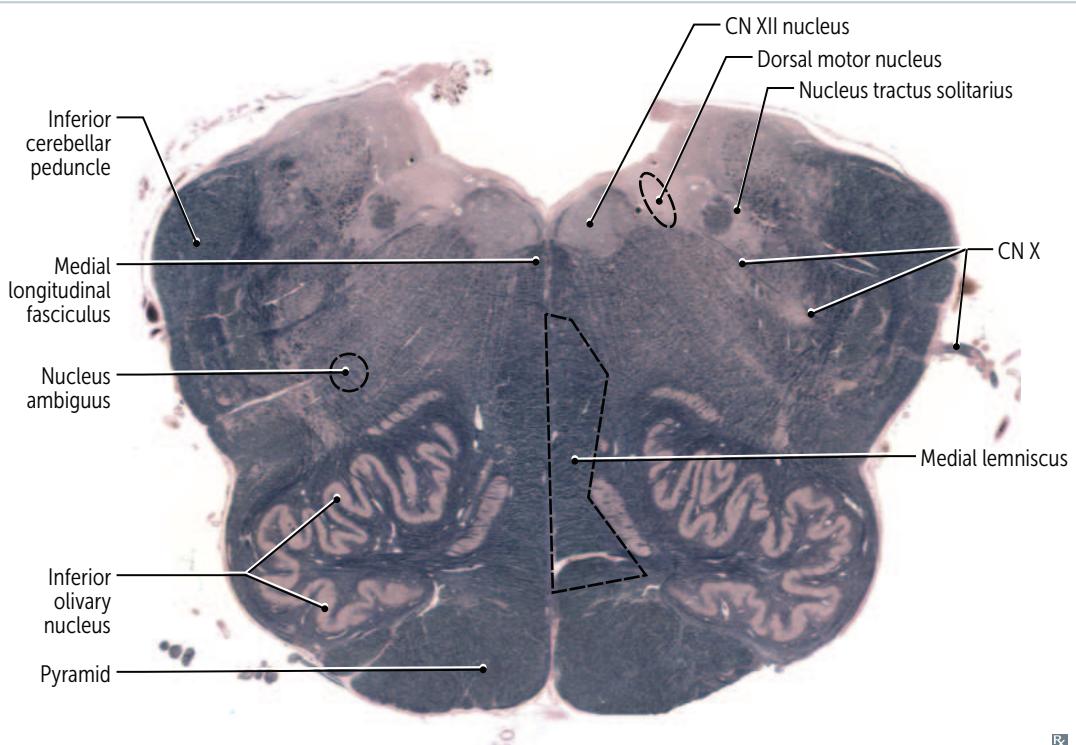
Vagal nuclei

NUCLEUS	FUNCTION	CRANIAL NERVES
Nucleus tractus solitarius	Visceral sensory information (eg, taste, baroreceptors, gut distention) May play a role in vomiting	VII, IX, X
Nucleus ambiguus	Motor innervation of pharynx, larynx, upper esophagus (eg, swallowing, palate elevation)	IX, X
Dorsal motor nucleus	Sends autonomic (parasympathetic) fibers to heart, lungs, upper GI	X

Brainstem cross sections**Midbrain**

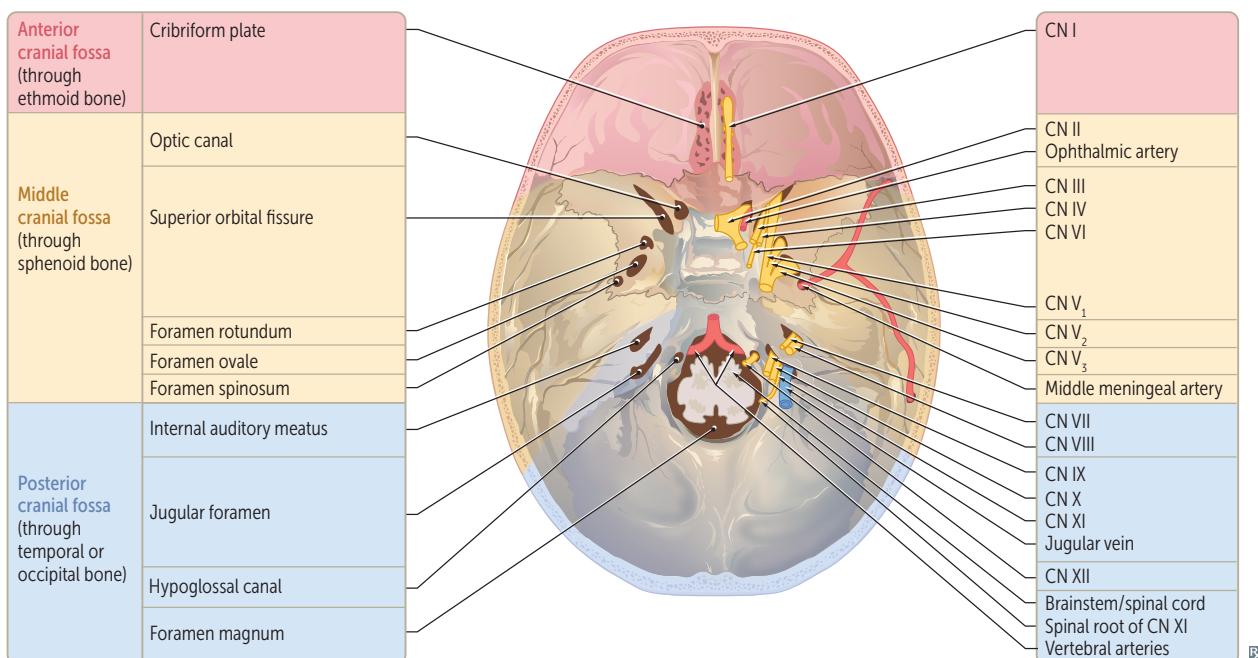
Brainstem cross sections (continued)**Pons**

Rx

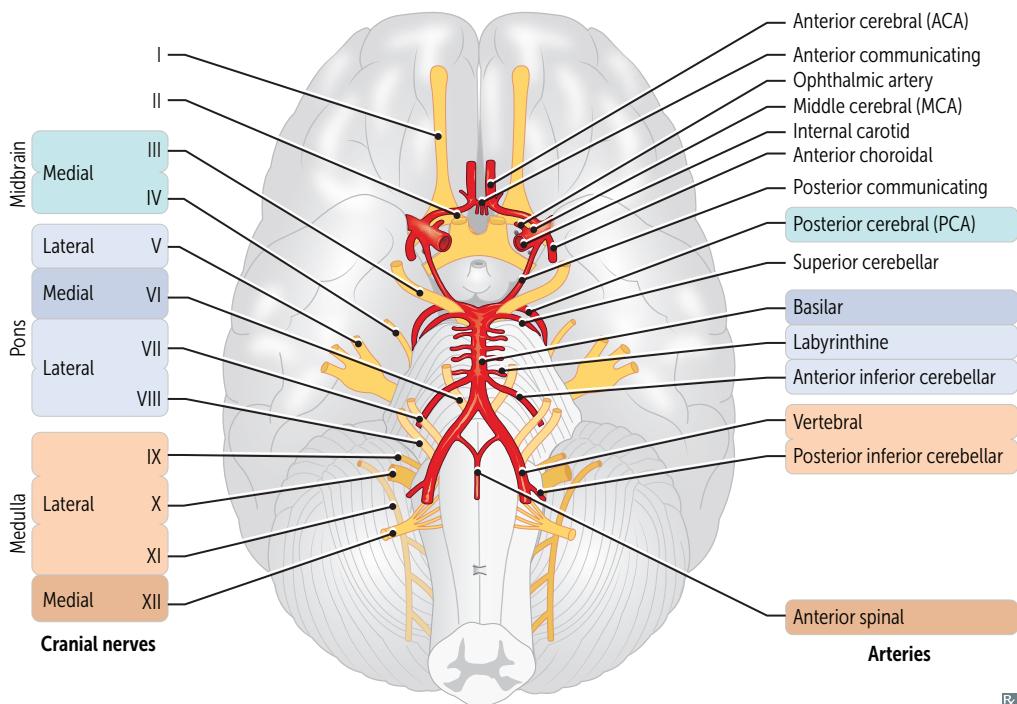
Medulla

Rx

Cranial nerves and vessel pathways



Cranial nerves and arteries



Cranial nerves

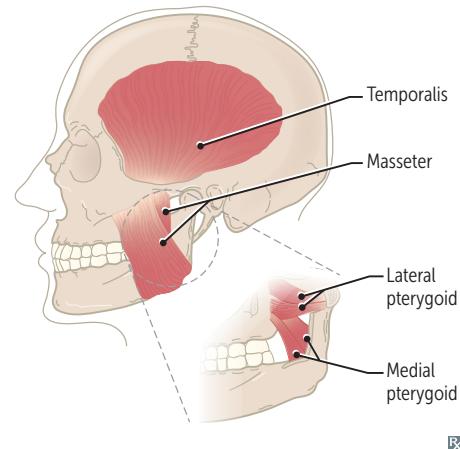
NERVE	CN	FUNCTION	TYPE	MNEMONIC
Olfactory	I	Smell (only CN without thalamic relay to cortex)	Sensory	Some
Optic	II	Sight	Sensory	Say
Oculomotor	III	Eye movement (SR, IR, MR, IO), pupillary constriction (sphincter pupillae), accommodation (ciliary muscle), eyelid opening (levator palpebrae)	Motor	Marry
Trochlear	IV	Eye movement (SO)	Motor	Money
Trigeminal	V	Mastication, facial sensation (ophthalmic, maxillary, mandibular divisions), somatosensation from anterior 2/3 of tongue, dampening of loud noises (tensor tympani)	Both	But
Abducens	VI	Eye movement (LR)	Motor	My
Facial	VII	Facial movement, eye closing (orbicularis oculi), auditory volume modulation (stapedius), taste from anterior 2/3 of tongue (chorda tympani), lacrimation, salivation (submandibular and sublingual glands are innervated by CN seven)	Both	Brother
Vestibulocochlear	VIII	Hearing, balance	Sensory	Says
Glossopharyngeal	IX	Taste and sensation from posterior 1/3 of tongue, swallowing, salivation (parotid gland), monitoring carotid body and sinus chemo- and baroreceptors, and elevation of pharynx/larynx (stylopharyngeus)	Both	Big
Vagus	X	Taste from supraglottic region, swallowing, soft palate elevation, midline uvula, talking, cough reflex, parasympathetics to thoracoabdominal viscera, monitoring aortic arch chemo- and baroreceptors	Both	Brains
Accessory	XI	Head turning, shoulder shrugging (SCM, trapezius)	Motor	Matter
Hypoglossal	XII	Tongue movement	Motor	Most

Cranial nerve reflexes

REFLEX	AFFERENT	EFFERENT
Accommodation	II	III
Corneal	V ₁ ophthalmic (nasociliary branch)	Bilateral VII (temporal and zygomatic branches—orbicularis oculi)
Cough	X	X (also phrenic and spinal nerves)
Gag	IX	X
Jaw jerk	V ₃ (sensory—muscle spindle from masseter)	V ₃ (motor—masseter)
Lacrimation	V ₁ (loss of reflex does not preclude emotional tears)	VII
Pupillary	II	III

Mastication muscles

3 muscles close jaw: masseter, temporalis, medial pterygoid (**M's munch**).
Lateral pterygoid protrudes jaw.
All are innervated by mandibular branch of trigeminal nerve (CN V₃).



Rx

Spinal nerves

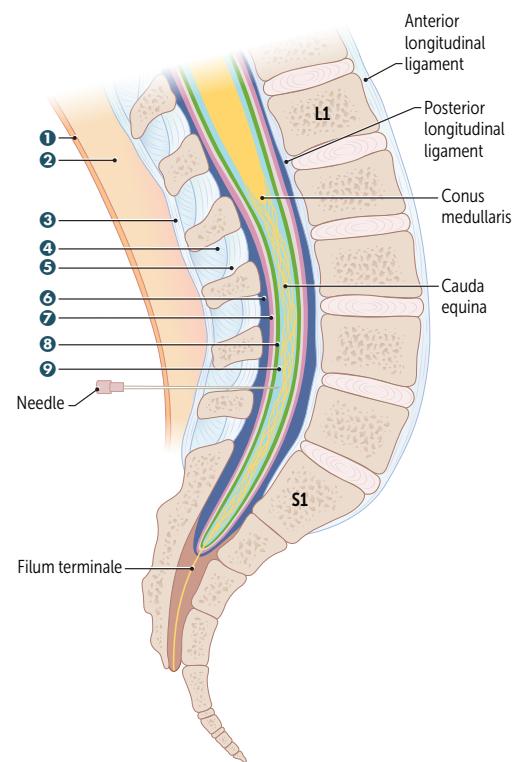
There are 31 pairs of spinal nerves: 8 cervical, 12 thoracic, 5 lumbar, 5 sacral, 1 coccygeal. Nerves C1–C7 exit above the corresponding vertebrae (eg, C3 exits above the 3rd cervical vertebra). C8 spinal nerve exits below C7 and above T1. All other nerves exit below (eg, L2 exits below the 2nd lumbar vertebra).

Spinal cord—lower extent

In adults, spinal cord ends at lower border of L1–L2 vertebrae. Subarachnoid space (which contains the CSF) extends to lower border of S2 vertebra. Lumbar puncture is usually performed between L3–L4 or L4–L5 (level of cauda equina) to obtain sample of CSF while avoiding spinal cord. To **keep** the cord **alive**, keep the spinal needle between **L3** and **L5**.

Needle passes through:

- ① Skin
- ② Fascia and fat
- ③ Supraspinous ligament
- ④ Interspinous ligament
- ⑤ Ligamentum flavum
- ⑥ Epidural space
(epidural anesthesia needle stops here)
- ⑦ Dura mater
- ⑧ Arachnoid mater
- ⑨ Subarachnoid space
(CSF collection occurs here)



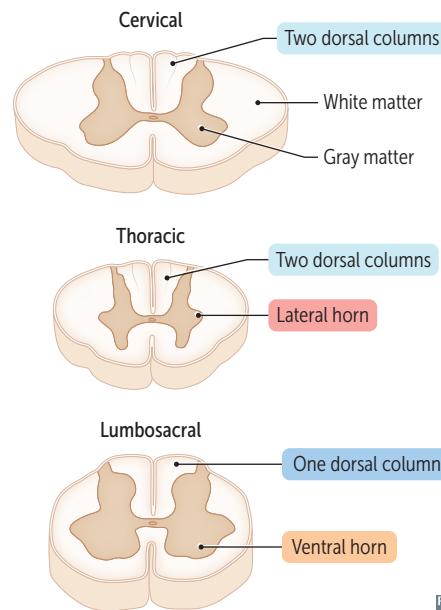
Rx

Conus medullaris and cauda equina syndrome

Rare neurosurgical emergencies caused by compression (eg, disc herniation, tumors, trauma) of terminal end of spinal cord (conus medullaris) or lumbosacral spinal nerve roots (cauda equina). Present with radicular low back pain, saddle/perianal anesthesia, bladder and bowel dysfunction, lower limb weakness → symmetric with UMN signs (eg, spastic) in conus medullaris syndrome, asymmetric with LMN signs (eg, flaccid) in cauda equina syndrome.

Spinal cord levels and associated tracts

Legs (lumbosacral) are lateral in lateral corticospinal, spinothalamic tracts.
Dorsal columns are organized as you are, with hands at sides. “Arms outside, legs inside.”

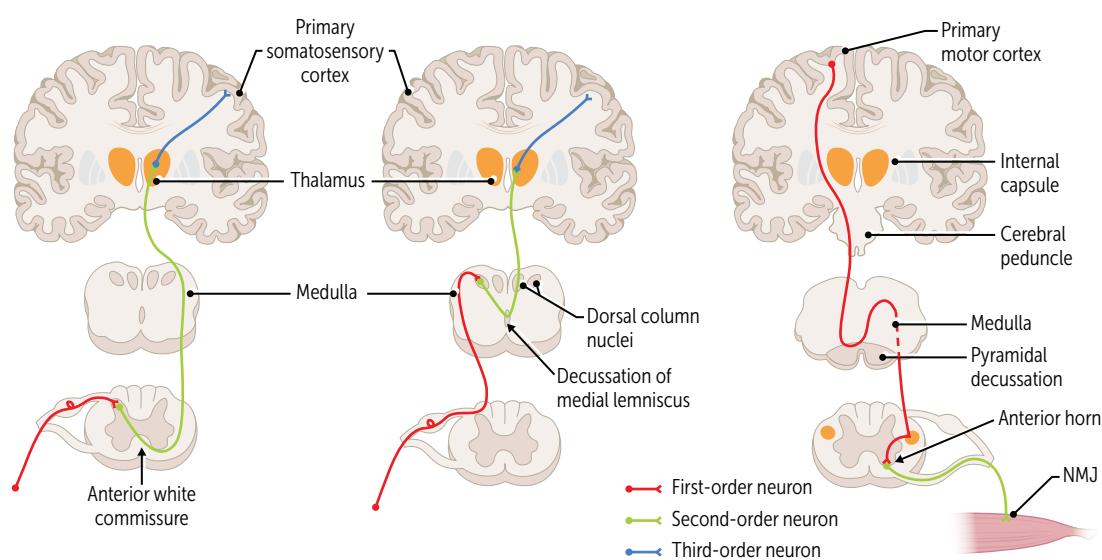


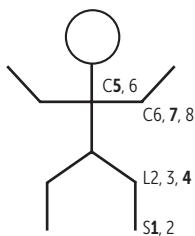
Rx

Spinal tract anatomy and functions

Spinothalamic tract and dorsal column (ascending tracts) synapse and then cross.
Corticospinal tract (descending tract) crosses and then synapses.

	Spinothalamic tract	Dorsal column	Corticospinal tract
FUNCTION	Pain, temperature	Pressure, vibration, fine touch, proprioception (conscious)	Voluntary movement
1ST-ORDER NEURON	Sensory nerve ending (A δ and C fibers) of pseudounipolar neuron in dorsal root ganglion → enters spinal cord	Sensory nerve ending of pseudounipolar neuron in dorsal root ganglion → enters spinal cord → ascends ipsilaterally in dorsal columns	UMN: 1 $^{\circ}$ motor cortex → descends ipsilaterally (through posterior limb of internal capsule and cerebral peduncle), decussates at caudal medulla (pyramidal decapsulation) → descends contralaterally
1ST SYNAPSE	Posterior horn (spinal cord)	Nucleus gracilis, nucleus cuneatus (ipsilateral medulla)	Anterior horn (spinal cord)
2ND-ORDER NEURON	Decussates in spinal cord as the anterior white commissure → ascends contralaterally	Decussates in medulla → ascends contralaterally as the medial lemniscus	LMN: leaves spinal cord
2ND SYNAPSE	VPL (thalamus)	VPL (thalamus)	NMJ (skeletal muscle)
3RD-ORDER NEURON	Projects to 1 $^{\circ}$ somatosensory cortex	Projects to 1 $^{\circ}$ somatosensory cortex	



Clinical reflexes

Reflexes count up in order (main nerve root in bold):

Achilles reflex = S1, S2 (“buckle my shoe”)

Patellar reflex = L2-L4 (“kick the door”)

Biceps and brachioradialis reflexes = C5, C6 (“pick up sticks”)

Triceps reflex = C6, C7, C8 (“lay them straight”)

Additional reflexes:

Cremasteric reflex = L1, L2 (“testicles move”)

Anal wink reflex = S3, S4 (“winks galore”)

Reflex grading:

0: absent

1+: hypoactive

2+: normal

3+: hyperactive

4+: clonus

Primitive reflexes

CNS reflexes that are present in a healthy infant, but are absent in a neurologically intact adult. Normally disappear within 1st year of life. These primitive reflexes are inhibited by a mature/developing frontal lobe. They may reemerge in adults following frontal lobe lesions → loss of inhibition of these reflexes.

Moro reflex

“Hang on for life” reflex—abduct/extend arms when startled, and then draw together.

Rooting reflex

Movement of head toward one side if cheek or mouth is stroked (nipple seeking).

Sucking reflex

Sucking response when roof of mouth is touched.

Palmar reflex

Curling of fingers if palm is stroked.

Plantar reflex

Dorsiflexion of large toe and fanning of other toes with plantar stimulation.

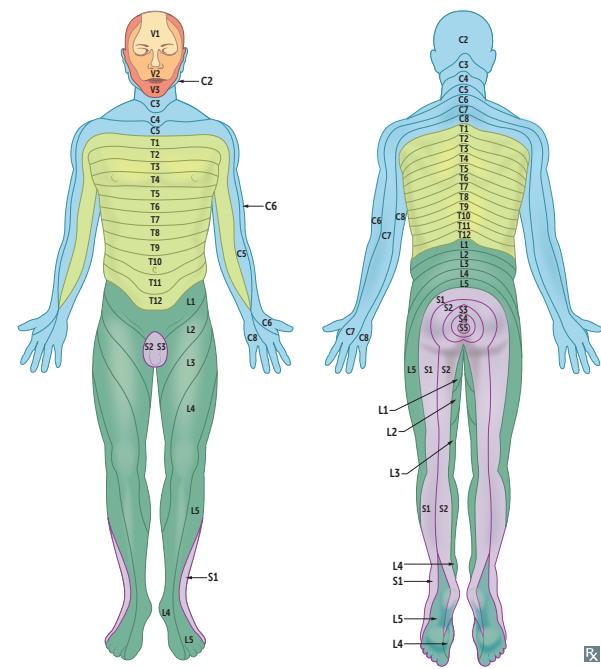
Babinski sign—presence of this reflex in an adult, which may signify a UMN lesion.

Galant reflex

Stroking along one side of the spine while newborn is in ventral suspension (face down) causes lateral flexion of lower body toward stimulated side.

Landmark dermatomes

DERMATOME	CHARACTERISTICS
C2	Posterior half of skull
C3	High turtleneck shirt Diaphragm and gallbladder pain referred to the right shoulder via phrenic nerve C3, 4, 5 keeps the diaphragm alive
C4	Low-collar shirt
C6	Includes thumbs Thumbs up sign on left hand looks like a 6
T4	At the nipple T4 at the teat pore
T7	At the xiphoid process 7 letters in xiphoid
T10	At the umbilicus (belly button) Point of referred pain in early appendicitis
L1	At the Inguinal Ligament
L4	Includes the kneecaps Down on ALL 4's
S2, S3, S4	Sensation of penile and anal zones S2, 3, 4 keep the penis off the floor



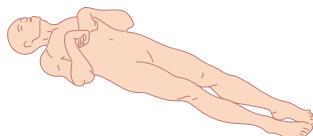
▶ NEUROLOGY—PATHOLOGY

Common brain lesions

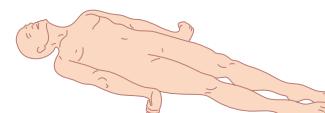
AREA OF LESION	COMPLICATIONS
Prefrontal cortex	Frontal lobe syndrome — disinhibition, hyperphagia, impulsivity, loss of empathy, impaired executive function, akinetic mutism. Seen in frontotemporal dementia.
Frontal eye fields	Eyes look toward brain lesion (ie, away from side of hemiplegia). Seen in MCA stroke.
Paramedian pontine reticular formation	Eyes look away from brain lesion (ie, toward side of hemiplegia).
Dominant parietal cortex	Gerstmann syndrome —agraphia, acalculia, finger agnosia, left-right disorientation.
Nondominant parietal cortex	Hemispatial neglect syndrome —agnosia of the contralateral side of the world.
Basal ganglia	Tremor at rest, chorea, athetosis. Seen in Parkinson disease, Huntington disease.
Subthalamic nucleus	Contralateral hemiballismus.
Mammillary bodies	Bilateral lesions → Wernicke-Korsakoff syndrome (due to thiamine deficiency).
Amygdala	Bilateral lesions → Klüver-Bucy syndrome —disinhibition (eg, hyperphagia, hypersexuality, hyperorality). Seen in HSV-1 encephalitis.
Hippocampus	Bilateral lesions → anterograde amnesia (no new memory formation). Seen in Alzheimer disease.
Dorsal midbrain	Parinaud syndrome (often due to pineal gland tumors).
Reticular activating system	Reduced levels of arousal and wakefulness, coma.
Medial longitudinal fasciculus	Internuclear ophthalmoplegia (impaired adduction of ipsilateral eye; nystagmus of contralateral eye with abduction). Seen in multiple sclerosis.
Cerebellar hemisphere	Intention tremor, limb ataxia, loss of balance; damage to cerebellum → ipsilateral deficits; fall toward side of lesion. Cerebellar hemispheres are laterally located—affect lateral limbs.
Cerebellar vermis	Truncal ataxia (wide-based, “drunken sailor” gait), nystagmus, dysarthria. Degeneration associated with chronic alcohol overuse. Vermis is centrally located—affects central body.

Abnormal motor posturing

	Decorticate (flexor) posturing	Decerebrate (extensor) posturing
SITE OF LESION	Above red nucleus (often cerebral cortex)	Between red and vestibular nuclei (brainstem)
OVERACTIVE TRACTS	Rubrospinal and vestibulospinal tracts	Vestibulospinal tract
PRESENTATION	Upper limb flexion, lower limb extension	Upper and lower limb extension
NOTES	“Your hands are near the cor (heart)”	Worse prognosis



Rx



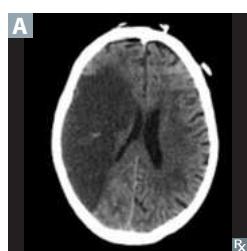
Rx

Ischemic brain disease/stroke

Irreversible neuronal injury begins after 5 minutes of hypoxia. Most **vulnerable**: hippocampus (CA1 region), neocortex, cerebellum (Purkinje cells), **watershed areas** (“**vulnerable hippos need pure water**”).

Stroke imaging: noncontrast CT to exclude hemorrhage (before tPA can be given). CT detects ischemic changes in 6–24 hr. Diffusion-weighted MRI can detect ischemia within 3–30 min.

TIME SINCE ISCHEMIC EVENT	12–24 HOURS	24–72 HOURS	3–5 DAYS	1–2 WEEKS	> 2 WEEKS
Histologic features	Eosinophilic cytoplasm + pyknotic nuclei (red neurons)	Necrosis + neutrophils	Macrophages (microglia)	Reactive gliosis (astrocytes) + vascular proliferation	Glial scar

Ischemic stroke

Ischemia → infarction → liquefactive necrosis.

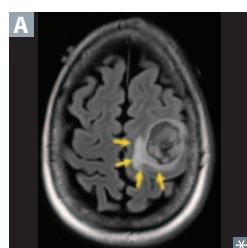
3 types:

- Thrombotic—due to a clot forming directly at site of infarction (commonly the MCA **A**), usually over a ruptured atherosclerotic plaque.
- Embolic—due to an embolus from another part of the body. Can affect multiple vascular territories. Examples: atrial fibrillation, carotid artery stenosis, DVT with patent foramen ovale (paradoxical embolism), infective endocarditis.
- Hypoxic—due to systemic hypoperfusion or hypoxemia. Common during cardiovascular surgeries, tends to affect watershed areas.

Treatment: tPA (if within 3–4.5 hr of onset and no hemorrhage/risk of hemorrhage) and/or thrombectomy (if large artery occlusion). Reduce risk with medical therapy (eg, aspirin, clopidogrel); optimum control of blood pressure, blood sugars, lipids; smoking cessation; and treat conditions that ↑ risk (eg, atrial fibrillation, carotid artery stenosis).

Transient ischemic attack

Brief, reversible episode of focal neurologic dysfunction without acute infarction (\ominus MRI), with the majority resolving in < 15 minutes; ischemia (eg, embolus, small vessel stenosis). May present with amaurosis fugax (transient visual loss) due to retinal artery emboli from carotid artery disease.

Cerebral edema

Fluid accumulation in brain parenchyma → ↑ ICP. Types:

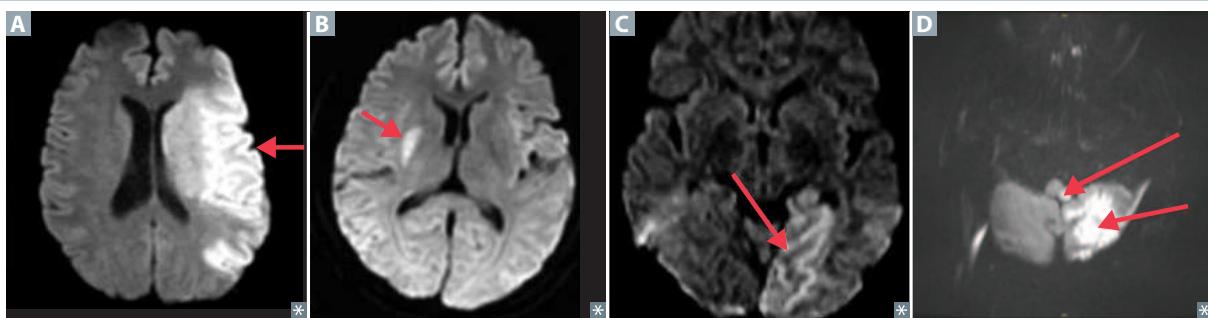
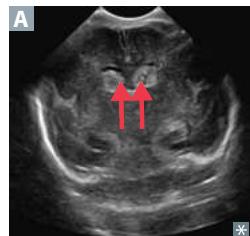
- Cytotoxic edema—intracellular fluid accumulation due to osmotic shift (eg, Na^+/K^+ -ATPase dysfunction → ↑ intracellular Na^+). Caused by ischemia (early), hyperammonemia, SIADH.
- Vasogenic edema—extracellular fluid accumulation due to disruption of BBB (↑ permeability). Caused by ischemia (late), trauma, hemorrhage, inflammation, tumors (arrows in **A** show surrounding vasogenic edema).

Effects of strokes

ARTERY	AREA OF LESION	SYMPTOMS	NOTES
Anterior circulation			
Anterior cerebral artery	Motor and sensory cortices—lower limb.	Contralateral paralysis and sensory loss—lower limb, urinary incontinence.	
Middle cerebral artery	Motor and sensory cortices A —upper limb and face. Temporal lobe (Wernicke area); frontal lobe (Broca area).	Contralateral paralysis and sensory loss—lower face and upper limb. Aphasia if in dominant (usually left) hemisphere. Hemineglect if lesion affects nondominant (usually right) hemisphere.	Wernicke aphasia is associated with right superior quadrant visual field defect due to temporal lobe involvement.
Lenticulo-striate artery	Striatum, internal capsule.	Contralateral paralysis. Absence of cortical signs (eg, neglect, aphasia, visual field loss).	Pure motor stroke (most common). Common location of lacunar infarcts B , due to microatheroma and hyaline arteriosclerosis (lipohyalinosis) 2° to unmanaged hypertension.
Posterior circulation			
Posterior cerebral artery	Occipital lobe C .	Contralateral hemianopia with macular sparing; alexia without agraphia (dominant hemisphere, extending to splenium of corpus callosum); prosopagnosia (nondominant hemisphere).	Weber syndrome —midbrain stroke due to occlusion of paramedian branches of PCA → ipsilateral CN III palsy and contralateral hemiplegia (damage to ipsilateral cerebral peduncle).
Basilar artery	Pons, medulla, lower midbrain. Corticospinal and corticobulbar tracts. Ocular cranial nerve nuclei, paramedian pontine reticular formation.	If RAS spared, consciousness is preserved. Quadriplegia; loss of voluntary facial (except blinking), mouth, and tongue movements. Loss of horizontal, but not vertical, eye movements.	Locked-in syndrome (locked in the basement).
Anterior inferior cerebellar artery	Facial nerve nuclei. Vestibular nuclei. Spinothalamic tract, spinal trigeminal nucleus. Sympathetic fibers. Middle and inferior cerebellar peduncles. Inner ear.	Paralysis of face (LMN lesion vs UMN lesion in cortical stroke), ↓ lacrimation, ↓ salivation, ↓ taste from anterior 2/3 of tongue. Vomiting, vertigo, nystagmus ↓ pain and temperature sensation from contralateral body, ipsilateral face. Ipsilateral Horner syndrome. Ipsilateral ataxia, dysmetria. Ipsilateral sensorineural deafness, vertigo.	Lateral pontine syndrome. Facial nerve nuclei effects are specific to AICA lesions. Supplied by labyrinthine artery, a branch of AICA.

Effects of strokes (continued)

ARTERY	AREA OF LESION	SYMPTOMS	NOTES
Posterior inferior cerebellar artery	Nucleus ambiguus (CN IX, X).	Dysphagia, hoarseness, ↓ gag reflex, hiccups.	Lateral medullary (Wallenberg) syndrome.
	Vestibular nuclei.	Vomiting, vertigo, nystagmus	Nucleus ambiguus effects are specific to PICA lesions D .
	Lateral spinothalamic tract, spinal trigeminal nucleus.	↓ pain and temperature sensation from contralateral body, ipsilateral face.	“Don’t pick a (PICA) lame horse (hoarseness) that can’t eat (dysphagia).”
Anterior spinal artery	Sympathetic fibers.	Ipsilateral Horner syndrome.	Medial Medullary syndrome —caused by infarct of paramedian branches of ASA and/or vertebral arteries. Ants love M&M’s .
	Inferior cerebellar peduncle.	Ipsilateral ataxia, dysmetria.	
	Corticospinal tract.	Contralateral paralysis—upper and lower limbs.	
	Medial lemniscus.	↓ contralateral proprioception.	
	Caudal medulla—hypoglossal nerve.	Ipsilateral hypoglossal dysfunction (tongue deviates ipsilaterally).	

**Neonatal intraventricular hemorrhage**

Bleeding into ventricles (arrows in **A** show blood in intraventricular spaces on ultrasound). Increased risk in premature and low-birth-weight infants. Originates in germinal matrix, a highly vascularized layer within the subventricular zone. Due to reduced glial fiber support and impaired autoregulation of BP in premature infants. Can present with altered level of consciousness, bulging fontanelle, hypotension, seizures, coma.

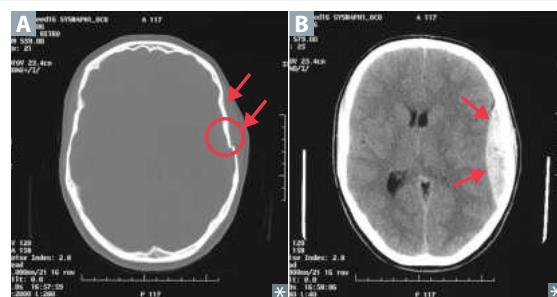
Intracranial hemorrhage

Epidural hematoma

Rupture of middle meningeal artery (branch of maxillary artery), often 2° to skull fracture (circle in **A**) involving the pterion (thinnest area of the lateral skull). Might present with transient loss of consciousness → recovery (“lucid interval”) → rapid deterioration due to hematoma expansion.

Scalp hematoma (arrows in **A**) and rapid intracranial expansion (arrows in **B**) under systemic arterial pressure → transtentorial herniation, CN III palsy.

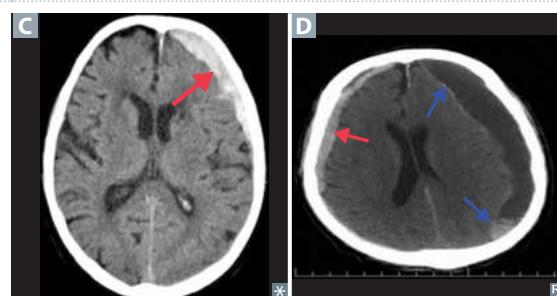
CT shows biconvex (lentiform), hyperdense blood collection **B** **not crossing suture lines**.



Subdural hematoma

Rupture of bridging veins. Can be acute (traumatic, high-energy impact → hyperdense on CT) or chronic (associated with mild trauma, cerebral atrophy, ↑ age, chronic alcohol overuse → hypodense on CT). Also seen in shaken babies.

Crescent-shaped hemorrhage (red arrows in **C** and **D**) that **crosses suture lines**. Can cause midline shift, findings of “acute on chronic” hemorrhage (blue arrows in **D**).



Subarachnoid hemorrhage

Bleeding **E F** due to trauma, or rupture of an aneurysm (such as a saccular aneurysm) or arteriovenous malformation. Rapid time course. Patients complain of “worst headache of my life.” Bloody or yellow (xanthochromic) lumbar puncture.

Vasospasm can occur due to blood breakdown or rebleed 3–10 days after hemorrhage → ischemic infarct; nimodipine used to prevent/reduce vasospasm. ↑ risk of developing communicating and/or obstructive hydrocephalus.



Intraparenchymal hemorrhage

Most commonly caused by systemic hypertension. Also seen with amyloid angiopathy (recurrent lobar hemorrhagic stroke in older adults), arteriovenous malformations, vasculitis, neoplasm. May be 2° to reperfusion injury in ischemic stroke.

Hypertensive hemorrhages (Charcot-Bouchard microaneurysm) most often occur in putamen/globus pallidus of basal ganglia (lenticulostriate vessels **G**), followed by internal capsule, thalamus, pons, and cerebellum **H**.



Central poststroke pain

Neuropathic pain due to thalamic lesions. Initial paresthesias followed in weeks to months by allodynia (ordinarily painless stimuli cause pain) and dysesthesia (altered sensation) on the contralateral side. Occurs in 10% of stroke patients.

Phantom limb pain

Sensation of pain in a limb that is no longer present. Common after amputation. Associated with reorganization of 1^o somatosensory cortex. Characterized by burning, aching, or electric shock-like pain.

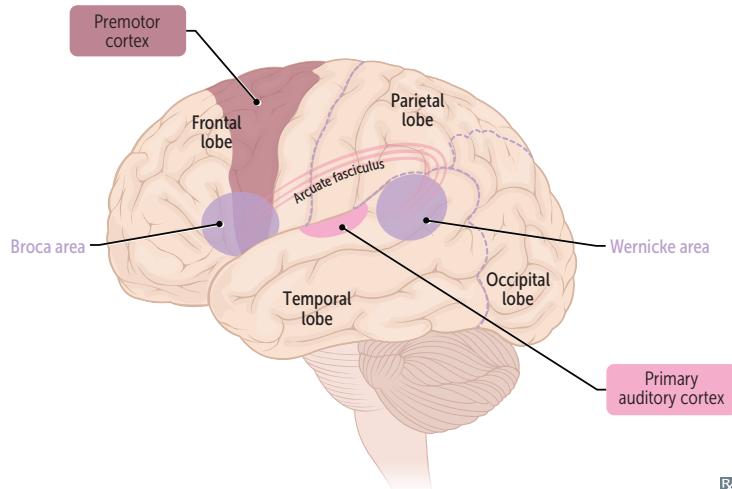
Diffuse axonal injury

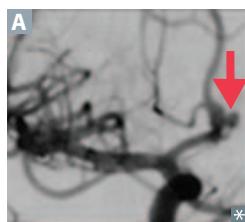
Traumatic shearing of white matter tracts during rapid acceleration and/or deceleration of the brain (eg, motor vehicle accident). Usually results in devastating neurologic injury, often causing coma or persistent vegetative state. MRI shows multiple lesions (punctate hemorrhages) involving white matter tracts **A**.

Aphasia

Aphasia—higher-order language deficit (inability to understand/produce/use language appropriately); caused by pathology in dominant cerebral hemisphere (usually left).
Dysarthria—motor inability to produce speech (movement deficit).

TYPE	COMMENTS
Broca (expressive)	Broca area in inferior frontal gyrus of frontal lobe. Associated with defective language production. Patients appear frustrated, insight intact. Broca = b roken b oca (<i>boca</i> = mouth in Spanish).
Wernicke (receptive)	Wernicke area in superior temporal gyrus of temporal lobe. Associated with impaired language comprehension. Patients do not have insight. Wernicke is a word salad and makes no sense.
Conduction	Can be caused by damage to arcuate fasciculus.
Global	Broca and Wernicke areas affected.



Aneurysms**Saccular aneurysm**

Abnormal dilation of an artery due to weakening of vessel wall.

Also called berry aneurysm **A**. Occurs at bifurcations in the circle of Willis. Most common site is junction of ACom and ACA. Associated with ADPKD, Ehlers-Danlos syndrome. Other risk factors: advanced age, hypertension, tobacco smoking.

Usually clinically silent until rupture (most common complication) → subarachnoid hemorrhage (“worst headache of my life” or “thunderclap headache”) → focal neurologic deficits. Can also cause symptoms via direct compression of surrounding structures by growing aneurysm.

- ACom—compression → bitemporal hemianopia (compression of optic chiasm); visual acuity deficits; rupture → ischemia in ACA distribution → contralateral lower extremity hemiparesis, sensory deficits.
- MCA—rupture → ischemia in MCA distribution → contralateral upper extremity and lower facial hemiparesis, sensory deficits.
- PCom—compression → ipsilateral CN III palsy → mydriasis (“blown pupil”); may also see ptosis, “down and out” eye.

Charcot-Bouchard microaneurysm

Common, associated with chronic hypertension; affects small vessels (eg, lenticulostriate arteries in basal ganglia, thalamus) and can cause hemorrhagic intraparenchymal strokes. Not visible on angiography.

Fever vs heat stroke

	Fever	Heat stroke
PATHOPHYSIOLOGY	Cytokine activation during inflammation (eg, infection)	Inability of body to dissipate heat (eg, exertion)
TEMPERATURE	Usually $< 40^{\circ}\text{C}$ (104°F)	Usually $> 40^{\circ}\text{C}$ (104°F)
COMPLICATIONS	Febrile seizure (benign, usually self-limiting)	CNS dysfunction (eg, confusion), rhabdomyolysis, acute kidney injury, ARDS, DIC
MANAGEMENT	Acetaminophen or ibuprofen for comfort (does not prevent future febrile seizures), antibiotic therapy if indicated	Rapid external cooling, rehydration and electrolyte correction

Seizures

Characterized by synchronized, high-frequency neuronal firing. Consist of 3 phases:

- Aura—early part of a seizure, may include odd smells or tastes.
- Ictal—time from first symptom to end of seizure activity.
- Postictal—period of gradual recovery back to preseizure baseline level of function/awareness.

Focal seizures

Affect single area of the brain. Most commonly originate in medial temporal lobe. Types:

- **Focal aware** (formerly called simple partial)—consciousness intact; motor, sensory, autonomic, psychic symptoms
- **Focal impaired awareness** (formerly called complex partial)—impaired consciousness, automatisms

Generalized seizures

Diffuse. Types:

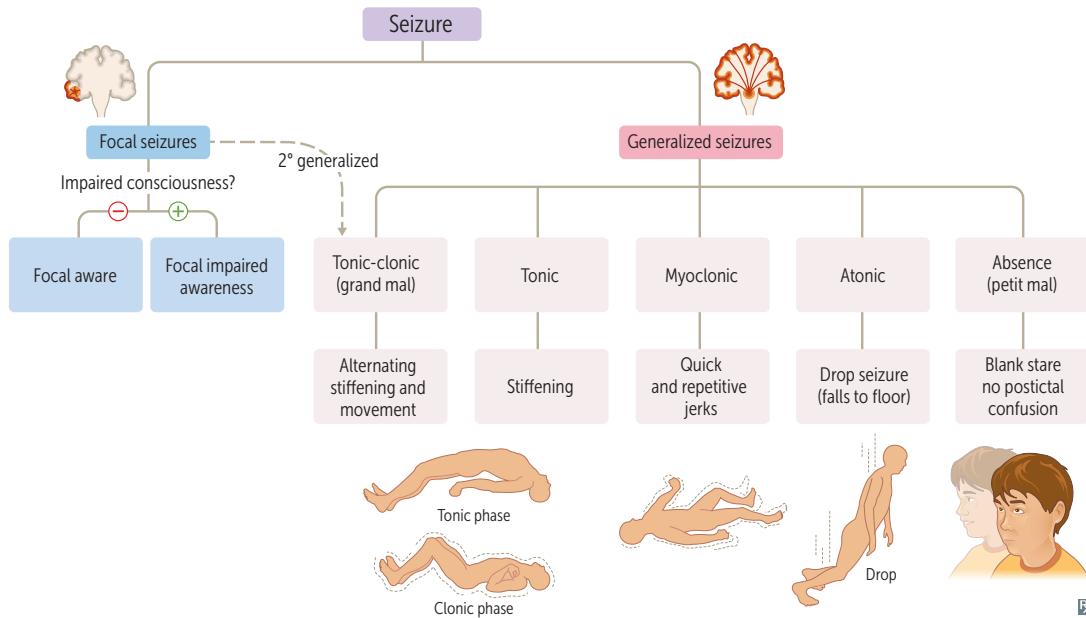
- **Absence** (petit mal)—3 Hz spike-and-wave discharges, short (usually 10 seconds) and frequent episodes of blank stare, no postictal confusion. Can be triggered by hyperventilation
- **Myoclonic**—quick, repetitive jerks; no loss of consciousness
- **Tonic-clonic** (grand mal)—alternating stiffening and movement, postictal confusion, urinary incontinence, tongue biting
- **Tonic**—stiffening
- **Atonic**—“drop” seizures (falls to floor); commonly mistaken for fainting

Epilepsy—disorder of recurrent, unprovoked seizures (febrile seizures are not epilepsy).

Status epilepticus—continuous (≥ 5 min) or recurring seizures without interictal return to baseline consciousness that may result in brain injury.

Causes of seizures by age:

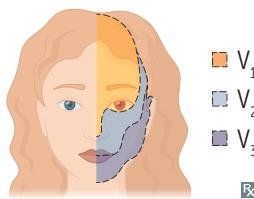
- Children < 18—genetic, infection (febrile), trauma, congenital, metabolic
- Adults 18–65—tumor, trauma, stroke, infection
- Adults > 65—stroke, tumor, trauma, metabolic, infection



Headaches

Pain due to irritation of intra- or extracranial structures (eg, meninges, blood vessels). Primary headaches include tension-type, migraine, and cluster. Secondary headaches include medication overuse, meningitis, subarachnoid hemorrhage, hydrocephalus, neoplasia, giant cell arteritis.

CLASSIFICATION	LOCALIZATION	DURATION	DESCRIPTION	TREATMENT
Tension-type	Bilateral	> 30 min (typically 4–6 hr); constant	Steady, “bandlike” pain. No nausea or vomiting. No more than one of photophobia or phonophobia. No aura. Most common primary headache; more common in females.	Acute: analgesics, NSAIDs, acetaminophen. Prophylaxis: TCAs (eg, amitriptyline), behavioral therapy.
Migraine	Unilateral	4–72 hr	Pulsating pain with nausea, photophobia, and/or phonophobia. May have “aura.” Due to irritation of CN V, meninges, or blood vessels (release of vasoactive neuropeptides [eg, substance P, calcitonin gene-related peptide]). More common in females. POUND —Pulsatile, One-day duration, Unilateral, Nausea, Disabling.	Acute: NSAIDs, triptans, dihydroergotamine, antiemetics (eg, prochlorperazine, metoclopramide). Prophylaxis: lifestyle changes (eg, sleep, exercise, diet), β -blockers, amitriptyline, topiramate, valproate, botulinum toxin, anti-CGRP monoclonal antibodies.
Cluster	Unilateral	15 min–3 hr; repetitive	Excruciating periorbital pain with autonomic symptoms (eg, lacrimation, rhinorrhea, conjunctival injection). May present with Horner syndrome. More common in males.	Acute: sumatriptan, 100% O ₂ . Prophylaxis: verapamil.

Trigeminal neuralgia

Recurrent brief episodes of intense unilateral pain in CN V distribution (usually V₂ and/or V₃). Most cases are due to compression of CN V root by an aberrant vascular loop. Pain is described as electric shock-like or stabbing and usually lasts seconds. Typically triggered by light facial touch or facial movements (eg, chewing, talking). Treatment: carbamazepine, oxcarbazepine.

Dyskinesias

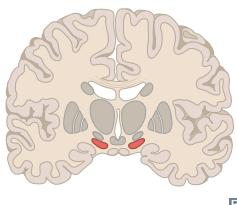
DISORDER	PRESENTATION	NOTES
Akathisia	Restlessness and intense urge to move	Can be seen with neuroleptic use or as an adverse effect of Parkinson disease treatment
Asterixis	“Flapping” motion upon extension of wrists	Associated with hepatic encephalopathy, Wilson disease, and other metabolic derangements
Athetosis	Slow, snakelike, writhing movements; especially seen in the fingers	Caused by lesion to basal ganglia Seen in Huntington disease
Chorea	Sudden, jerky, purposeless movements	<i>Chorea</i> (Greek) = dancing Caused by lesion to basal ganglia Seen in Huntington disease and acute rheumatic fever (Sydenham chorea).
Dystonia	Sustained, involuntary muscle contractions	Writers cramp, blepharospasm, torticollis Treatment: botulinum toxin injection
Essential tremor	High-frequency tremor with sustained posture (eg, outstretched arms); worsened with movement or anxiety	Often familial Patients often self-medicate with alcohol, which ↓ tremor amplitude Treatment: nonselective β-blockers (eg, propranolol), barbiturates (primidone)
Intention tremor	Slow, zigzag motion when pointing/extending toward a target	Caused by cerebellar dysfunction
Resting tremor	Uncontrolled movement of distal appendages (most noticeable in hands); tremor alleviated by intentional movement	Caused by lesion to substantia nigra Occurs at rest ; “pill-rolling tremor” of Parkinson disease; when you park your car, it is at rest
Hemiballismus	Sudden, wild flailing of one side of the body	Caused by lesion to contralateral subthalamic nucleus (eg, due to lacunar stroke) In hemiballismus , half -of-body is going ballistic
Myoclonus	Sudden, brief, uncontrolled muscle contraction	Jerks; hiccups; common in metabolic abnormalities (eg, renal and liver failure), Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease

Restless legs syndrome

Uncomfortable sensations in legs causing irresistible urge to move them. Emerge during periods of inactivity; most prominent in the evening or at night. Transiently relieved by movement (eg, walking). Usually idiopathic (often with genetic predisposition), but may be associated with iron deficiency, CKD, diabetes mellitus (especially with neuropathy). Treatment: gabapentinoids, dopamine agonists.

Neurodegenerative movement disorders

Parkinson disease

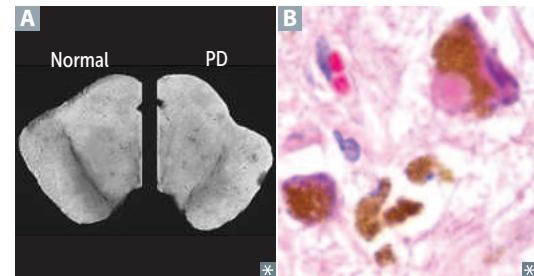


Loss of dopaminergic neurons in substantia nigra pars compacta (depigmentation in **A**). Symptoms typically manifest after age 60 (“body TRAP”):

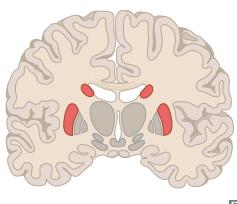
- Tremor (pill-rolling tremor at rest)
- Rigidity (cogwheel or leadpipe)
- Akinesia/b Bradykinesia → shuffling gait, small handwriting (micrographia)
- Postural instability (tendency to fall)

Dementia is usually a late finding.

Affected neurons contain Lewy bodies: intracellular eosinophilic inclusions composed of α -synuclein **B**. Think “Parkin**synuclein**.”



Huntington disease



Loss of GABAergic neurons in striatum. Autosomal dominant trinucleotide (CAG)_n repeat expansion in **huntingtin** (*HTT*) gene on chromosome 4 (4 letters) → toxic gain of function. Symptoms typically manifest between age 30 and 50: chorea, athetosis, aggression, depression, dementia (sometimes initially mistaken for substance use).

Atrophy of caudate and putamen with ex vacuo ventriculomegaly.

\uparrow dopamine, \downarrow GABA, \downarrow ACh in brain. Neuronal death via NMDA receptor binding and glutamate excitotoxicity.

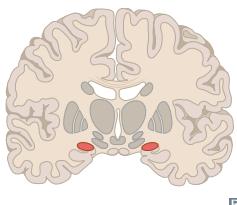
Anticipation results from expansion of CAG repeats. Caudate loses ACh and GABA.

Dementia

Decline in cognitive ability (eg, memory, executive function) with intact consciousness. Reversible causes of dementia include depression (pseudodementia), hypothyroidism, vitamin B₁₂ deficiency, neurosyphilis, normal pressure hydrocephalus.

Neurodegenerative

Alzheimer disease



Most common cause of dementia in older adults. Advanced age is the strongest risk factor. Down syndrome patients have \uparrow risk of developing early-onset Alzheimer disease, as amyloid precursor protein (APP) is located on chromosome 21. \downarrow ACh in brain.

Associated with the following altered proteins:

- ApoE-2: \downarrow risk of sporadic form
- ApoE-4: \uparrow risk of sporadic form
- APP, presenilin-1, presenilin-2: familial forms (10%) with earlier onset

ApoE-2 is “protoactive,” ApoE-4 is “four” Alzheimer disease.

Widespread cortical atrophy, especially hippocampus. Narrowing of gyri and widening of sulci.

Senile plaques **A** in gray matter: extracellular β -amyloid core; may cause amyloid angiopathy → intraparenchymal hemorrhage; A β (amyloid- β) is derived from cleavage of APP.

Neurofibrillary tangles **B**: intracellular, hyperphosphorylated tau protein = insoluble cytoskeletal elements; number of tangles correlates with degree of dementia.

Hirano bodies: intracellular eosinophilic proteinaceous rods in hippocampus.

Frontal and/or temporal lobe atrophy. Inclusions of hyperphosphorylated tau (round Pick bodies **C**) or ubiquitinated TDP-43.

Frontotemporal dementia

Formerly called Pick disease. Early changes in personality and behavior (behavioral variant), or aphasia (primary progressive aphasia). May have associated movement disorders.

Intracellular Lewy bodies primarily in cortex.

Called Lewy body dementia if cognitive and motor symptom onset < 1 year apart, otherwise considered dementia 2° to Parkinson disease.

Lewy body dementia

Visual hallucinations (“haLewycinations”), dementia with fluctuating cognition/alertness, REM sleep behavior disorder, and parkinsonism.

Dementia (continued)**Vascular****Vascular dementia**

2nd most common cause of dementia in older adults. Result of multiple arterial infarcts and/or chronic ischemia.

Step-wise decline in cognitive ability with late-onset memory impairment.

MRI or CT shows multiple cortical and/or subcortical infarcts **D**.

Infective**Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease**

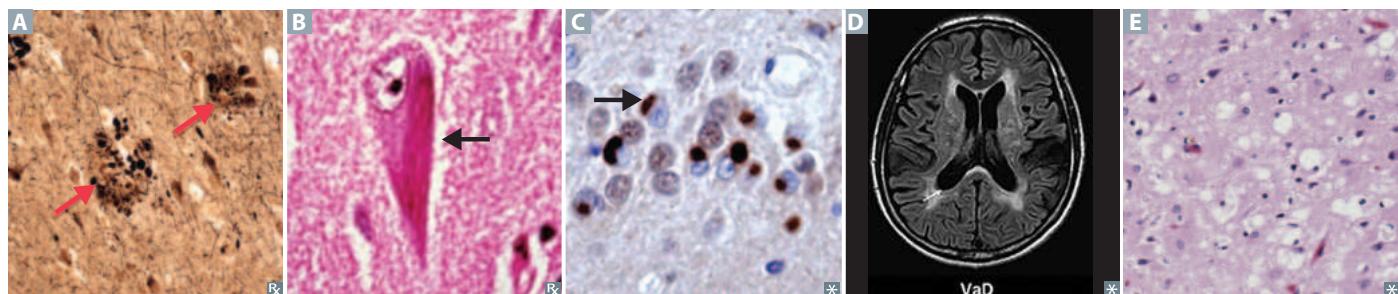
Rapidly progressive (weeks to months) dementia with myoclonus (“startle myoclonus”) and ataxia. Fatal. Caused by prions: PrP^c → PrP^{sc} (β -pleated sheet resistant to proteases). Typically sporadic, but may be transmitted by contaminated materials (eg, corneal transplant, neurosurgical equipment).

Spongiform cortex **E** (vacuolation without inflammation). Associated with periodic sharp waves on EEG and ↑ 14-3-3 protein in CSF.

HIV-associated dementia

Subcortical dysfunction associated with advanced HIV infection. Characterized by cognitive deficits, gait disturbance, irritability, depressed mood.

Diffuse gray matter and subcortical atrophy. Microglial nodules with multinucleated giant cells.



Idiopathic intracranial hypertension

Also called pseudotumor cerebri. ↑ ICP with no obvious findings on imaging. Risk factors include **female** sex, **Tetracyclines**, **Obesity**, vitamin **A** excess, **Danazol** (**female TOAD**). Associated with dural venous sinus stenosis. Findings: headache, tinnitus, diplopia (usually from CN VI palsy), no change in mental status. Impaired optic nerve axoplasmic flow → papilledema. Visual field testing shows enlarged blind spot and peripheral constriction. Lumbar puncture reveals ↑ opening pressure and provides temporary headache relief.

Treatment: weight loss, acetazolamide, invasive procedures for refractory cases (eg, CSF shunt placement, optic nerve sheath fenestration surgery for visual loss).

Hydrocephalus

↑ CSF volume → ventricular dilation +/- ↑ ICP.

Communicating**Communicating hydrocephalus**

↓ CSF absorption by arachnoid granulations (eg, arachnoid scarring post-meningitis) → ↑ ICP, papilledema, herniation. All ventricles are dilated.

Normal pressure hydrocephalus

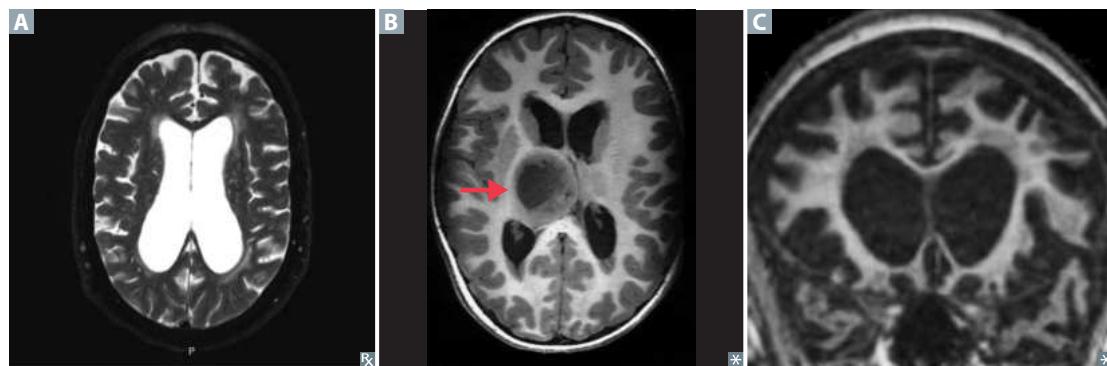
Affects older adults; idiopathic; CSF pressure elevated only episodically; does not result in increased subarachnoid space volume. Expansion of ventricles **A** distorts the fibers of the corona radiata → triad of **gait apraxia** (magnetic gait), **cognitive dysfunction**, and **urinary incontinence**. “**Wobbly, wacky, and wet.**” Treatment: CSF drainage via lumbar puncture or shunt placement.

Noncommunicating (obstructive)**Noncommunicating hydrocephalus**

Caused by structural blockage of CSF circulation within ventricular system (eg, stenosis of aqueduct of Sylvius, colloid cyst blocking foramen of Monro, tumor **B**). Ventricles “upstream” of the obstruction are dilated.

Hydrocephalus mimics**Ex vacuo ventriculomegaly**

Appearance of ↑ CSF on imaging **C**, but is actually due to ↓ brain tissue and neuronal atrophy (eg, Alzheimer disease, advanced HIV, frontotemporal dementia, Huntington disease). ICP is normal; NPH triad is not seen.



Multiple sclerosis

Autoimmune inflammation and demyelination of CNS (brain and spinal cord) with subsequent axonal damage. Most often affects females aged 20–40; more common in individuals who grew up farther from equator and with low serum vitamin D levels. Can present with

- Optic neuritis (acute painful monocular visual loss, associated with relative afferent pupillary defect)
- Brainstem/cerebellar syndromes (eg, diplopia, ataxia, vertigo, scanning speech, dysarthria, intention tremor, nystagmus/INO [bilateral > unilateral])
- Pyramidal tract demyelination (eg, weakness, spasticity)
- Spinal cord syndromes (eg, electric shock-like sensation along cervical spine on neck flexion, neurogenic bladder, paraparesis, sensory manifestations affecting the trunk or one or more extremities)

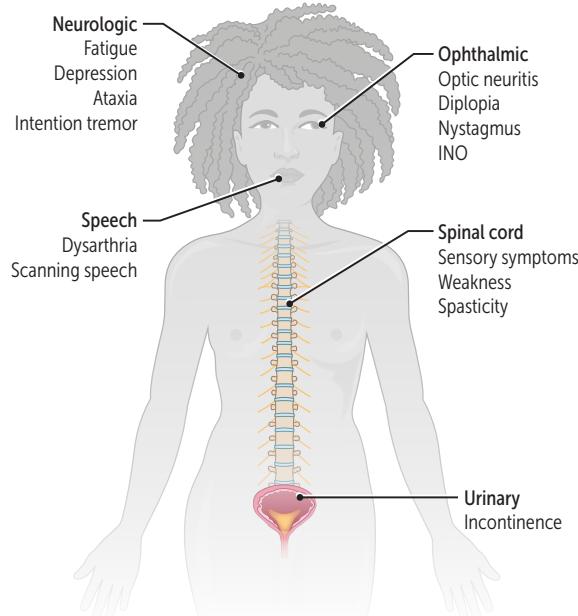
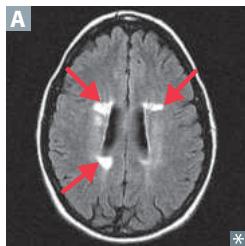
Symptoms may exacerbate with increased body temperature (eg, hot bath, exercise). Relapsing and remitting is most common clinical course.

FINDINGS

↑ IgG level and myelin basic protein in CSF. Oligoclonal bands aid in diagnosis. MRI is gold standard. Periventricular plaques **A** (areas of oligodendrocyte loss and reactive gliosis). Multiple white matter lesions disseminated in space and time.

TREATMENT

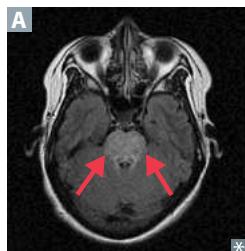
Stop relapses and halt/slow progression with disease-modifying therapies (eg, β -interferon, glatiramer, natalizumab). Treat acute flares with IV steroids. Symptomatic treatment for neurogenic bladder (muscarinic antagonists, botulinum toxin injection), spasticity (baclofen, GABA_B receptor agonists), pain (TCAs, anticonvulsants).



Rx

Other demyelinating and dysmyelinating disorders

Osmotic demyelination syndrome



Also called central pontine myelinolysis. Massive axonal demyelination in pontine white matter
A 2° to rapid osmotic changes, most commonly iatrogenic correction of hyponatremia but also rapid shifts of other osmolytes (eg, glucose). Acute paralysis, dysarthria, dysphagia, diplopia, loss of consciousness. Can cause “locked-in syndrome.”

Correcting serum Na⁺ too fast:

- “From low to high, your pons will die” (osmotic demyelination syndrome)
- “From high to low, your brains will blow” (cerebral edema/herniation)

Acute inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy

Most common subtype of **Guillain-Barré syndrome**.

Autoimmune condition that destroys Schwann cells via inflammation and demyelination of motor fibers, sensory fibers, peripheral nerves (including CN III-XII). Likely facilitated by molecular mimicry and triggered by inoculations or stress. Despite association with infections (eg, *Campylobacter jejuni*, viruses [eg, Zika]), no definitive causal link to any pathogen.

Results in symmetric ascending muscle weakness/paralysis and depressed/absent DTRs beginning in lower extremities. Facial paralysis (usually bilateral) and respiratory failure are common. May see autonomic dysregulation (eg, cardiac irregularities, hypertension, hypotension) or sensory abnormalities. Most patients survive with good functional recovery.

↑ CSF protein with normal cell count (albuminocytologic dissociation).

Respiratory support is critical until recovery. Disease-modifying treatment: plasma exchange or IV immunoglobulins. No role for steroids.

Acute disseminated (postinfectious) encephalomyelitis

Multifocal inflammation and demyelination after infection or vaccination. Presents with rapidly progressive multifocal neurologic symptoms, altered mental status.

Charcot-Marie-Tooth disease

Also called hereditary motor and sensory neuropathy. Group of progressive hereditary nerve disorders related to the defective production of proteins involved in the structure and function of peripheral nerves or the myelin sheath. Typically autosomal dominant and associated with foot deformities (eg, pes cavus, hammer toe), lower extremity weakness (eg, foot drop), and sensory deficits (**Can't Move Toes**). Most common type, CMT1A, is caused by PMP22 gene duplication.

Progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy



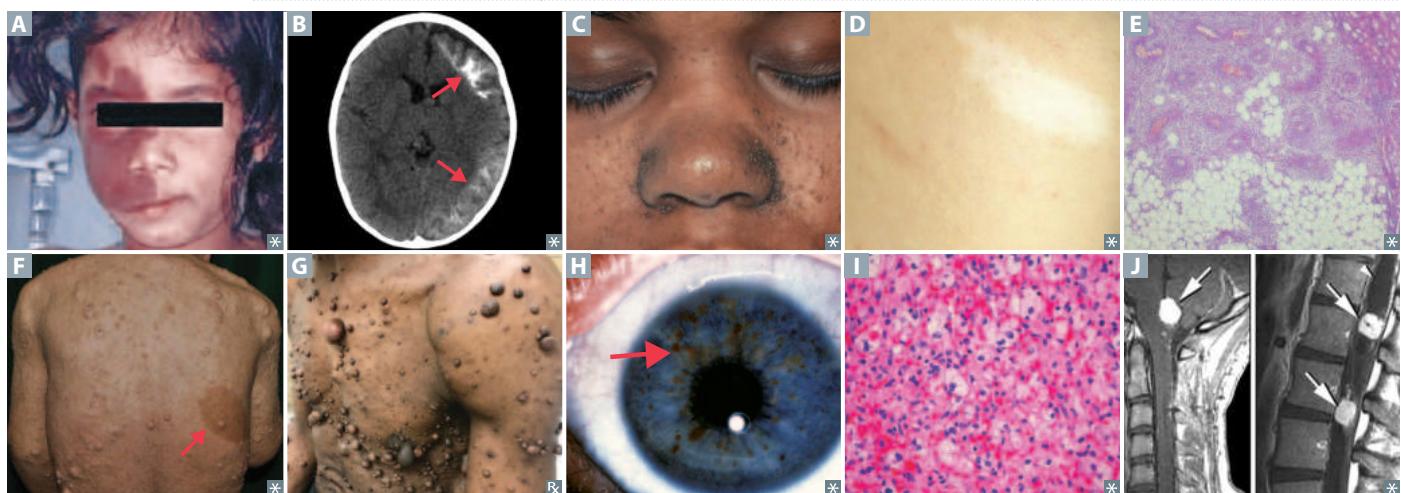
Demyelination of CNS **B** due to destruction of oligodendrocytes (2° to reactivation of latent JC virus infection). Associated with severe immunosuppression (eg, lymphomas and leukemias, AIDS, organ transplantation). Rapidly progressive, usually fatal. Predominantly involves parietal and occipital areas; visual symptoms are common. ↑ risk associated with natalizumab.

Other disorders

Krabbe disease, metachromatic leukodystrophy, adrenoleukodystrophy.

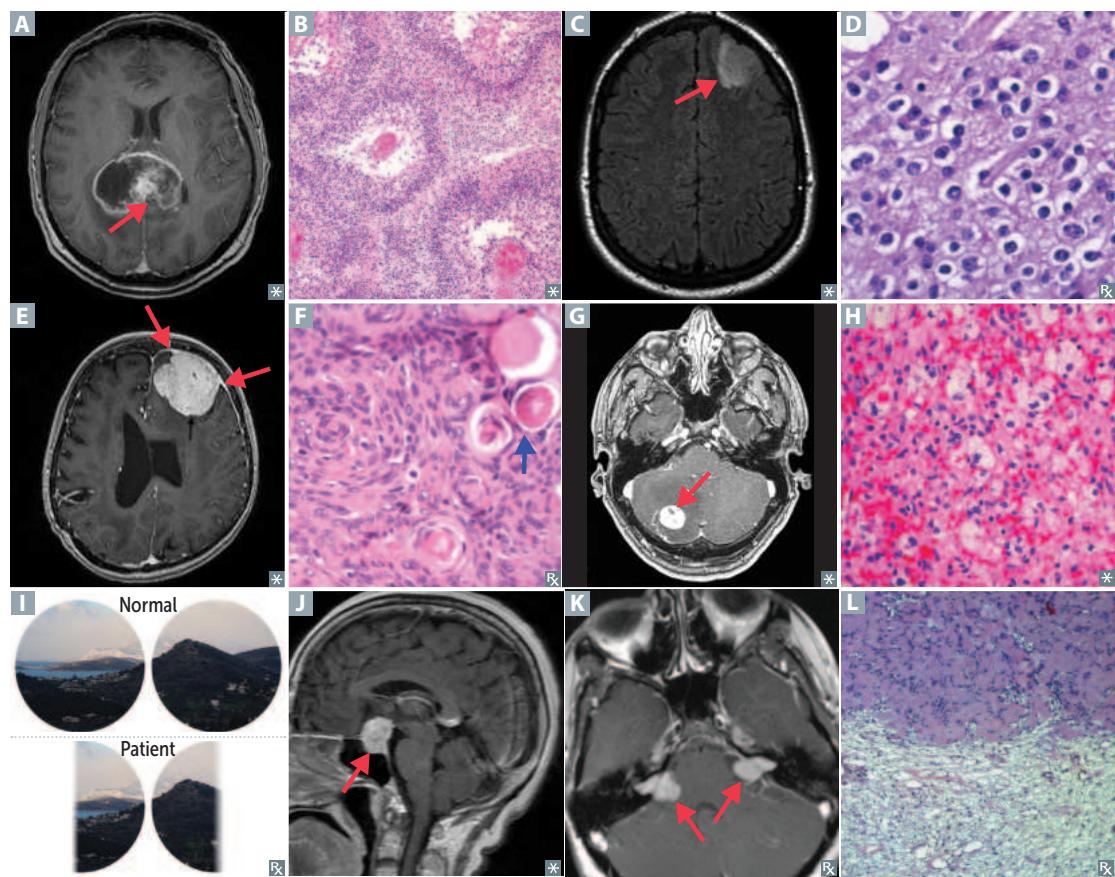
Neurocutaneous disorders

DISORDER	GENETICS	PRESENTATION	NOTES
Sturge-Weber syndrome	Congenital nonhereditary anomaly of neural crest derivatives. Somatic mosaicism of an activating mutation in one copy of the GNAQ gene.	Capillary vascular malformation → port-wine stain A (nevus flammeus or non-neoplastic birthmark) in CN V ₁ /V ₂ distribution; ipsilateral leptomeningeal angioma with calcifications B → seizures/epilepsy; intellectual disability; episcleral hemangioma → ↑ IOP → early-onset glaucoma.	Also called encephalotrigeminal angiomatosis.
Tuberous sclerosis complex	AD, variable expression. Mutation in tumor suppressor genes TSC1 on chromosome 9 (hamartin), TSC2 on chromosome 16 (tuberin; pronounce “twoberin”).	Hamartomas in CNS and skin, angiomyomas C , mitral regurgitation, ash-leaf spots D , cardiac rhabdomyoma, intellectual disability, renal angiomyolipoma E , seizures, shagreen patches.	↑ incidence of subependymal giant cell astrocytomas and ungual fibromas.
Neurofibromatosis type I	AD, 100% penetrance. Mutation in NF1 tumor suppressor gene on chromosome 17 (encodes neurofibromin, a negative RAS regulator).	Café-au-lait spots F , Intellectual disability, Cutaneous neurofibromas G , Lisch nodules (pigmented iris hamartomas H), Optic gliomas, Pheochromocytomas, Seizures/focal neurologic Signs (often from meningioma), bone lesions (eg, sphenoid dysplasia).	Also called von Recklinghausen disease. 17 letters in “von Recklinghausen.” CICLOPSS .
Neurofibromatosis type II	AD. Mutation in NF2 tumor suppressor gene (merlin) on chromosome 22.	Bilateral vestibular schwannomas, juvenile cataracts, meningiomas, ependymomas.	NF2 affects 2 ears, 2 eyes.
von Hippel-Lindau disease	AD. Deletion of VHL gene on chromosome 3p. pVHL ubiquitinates hypoxia-inducible factor 1α.	Hemangioblastomas (high vascularity with hyperchromatic nuclei I) in retina, brainstem, cerebellum, spine J ; Angiomatosis; bilateral Renal cell carcinomas; Pheochromocytomas.	Numerous tumors, benign and malignant. HARP . VHL = 3 letters = chromosome 3 ; associated with RCC (also 3 letters).



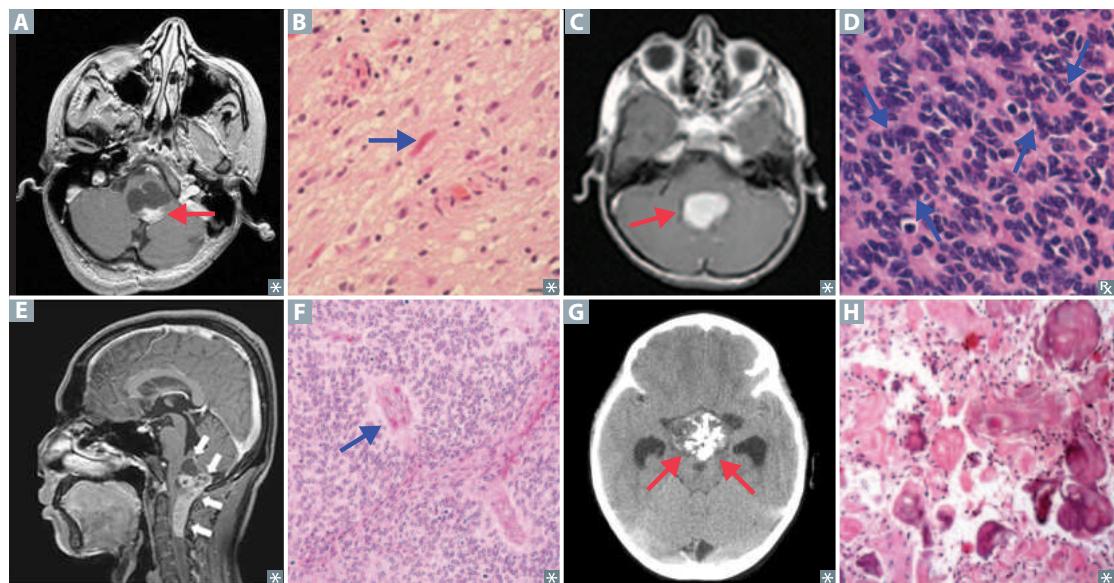
Adult primary brain tumors

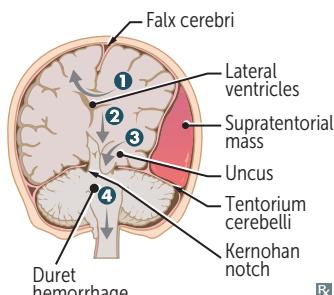
TUMOR	DESCRIPTION	HISTOLOGY
Glioblastoma	Common, highly malignant 1° brain tumor with ~ 1-year median survival. Found in cerebral hemispheres. Can cross corpus callosum (“butterfly glioma” A). Associated with EGFR amplification.	Astrocyte origin, GFAP \oplus . “Pseudopalisading” pleomorphic tumor cells B border central areas of necrosis, hemorrhage, and/or microvascular proliferation.
Oligodendrolioma	Relatively rare, slow growing. Most often in frontal lobes C . Often calcified.	Oligodendrocyte origin. “Fried egg” cells—round nuclei with clear cytoplasm D . “Chicken-wire” capillary pattern.
Meningioma	Common, typically benign. Females > males. Occurs along surface of brain or spinal cord. Extra-axial (external to brain parenchyma) and may have a dural attachment (“tail” E). Often asymptomatic; may present with seizures or focal neurologic signs. Resection and/or radiosurgery.	Arachnoid cell origin. Spindle cells concentrically arranged in a whorled pattern; psammoma bodies (laminated calcifications, arrow in F).
Hemangioblastoma	Most often cerebellar G . Associated with von Hippel-Lindau syndrome when found with retinal angiomas. Can produce erythropoietin \rightarrow 2° polycythemia.	Blood vessel origin. Closely arranged, thin-walled capillaries with minimal intervening parenchyma H .
Pituitary adenoma	May be nonfunctioning (silent) or hyperfunctioning (hormone-producing). Nonfunctional tumors present with mass effect (eg, bitemporal hemianopia [due to pressure on optic chiasm I]). Pituitary apoplexy \rightarrow hypopituitarism. Prolactinoma classically presents as galactorrhea, amenorrhea, ↓ bone density due to suppression of estrogen in females and as ↓ libido, infertility in males. Treatment: dopamine agonists (eg, bromocriptine, cabergoline), transsphenoidal resection.	Hyperplasia of only one type of endocrine cells found in pituitary. Most commonly from lactotrophs (prolactin) J \rightarrow hyperprolactinemia. Less commonly, from somatotrophs (GH) \rightarrow acromegaly, gigantism; corticotrophs (ACTH) \rightarrow Cushing disease. Rarely, from thyrotrophs (TSH), gonadotrophs (FSH, LH).
Schwannoma	Classically at the cerebellopontine angle K , benign, involving CNs V, VII, and VIII, but can be along any peripheral nerve. Often localized to CN VIII in internal acoustic meatus \rightarrow vestibular schwannoma (can present as hearing loss and tinnitus). Bilateral vestibular schwannomas found in NF-2. Resection or stereotactic radiosurgery.	Schwann cell origin, S-100 \oplus . Biphasic, dense, hypercellular areas containing spindle cells alternating with hypocellular, myxoid areas L .

Adult primary brain tumors (continued)

Childhood primary brain tumors

TUMOR	DESCRIPTION	HISTOLOGY
Pilocytic astrocytoma	Most common 1° brain tumor in childhood. Usually well circumscribed. In children, most often found in posterior fossa (eg, cerebellum). May be supratentorial. Cystic appearance with mural nodule A . Benign; good prognosis.	Astrocyte origin, GFAP \oplus . Bipolar neoplastic cells with hairlike projections. Associated with microcysts and Rosenthal fibers (eosinophilic, corkscrew fibers B).
Medulloblastoma	Most common malignant brain tumor in childhood. Commonly involves cerebellum C . Can compress 4th ventricle, causing noncommunicating hydrocephalus → headaches, papilledema. Can involve the cerebellar vermis → truncal ataxia. Can send “drop metastases” to spinal cord.	Form of primitive neuroectodermal tumor (PNET). Homer-Wright rosettes (small blue cells surrounding central area of neuropil D). Synaptophysin \oplus .
Ependymoma	Most commonly found in 4th ventricle E . Can cause hydrocephalus. Poor prognosis.	Ependymal cell origin. Characteristic perivascular pseudorosettes F . Rod-shaped blepharoplasts (basal ciliary bodies) found near the nucleus.
Craniopharyngioma	Most common childhood supratentorial tumor. Calcification is common G . May be confused with pituitary adenoma (both cause bitemporal hemianopia). Associated with a high recurrence rate.	Derived from remnants of Rathke pouch (ectoderm) H . Cholesterol crystals found in “motor oil”-like fluid within tumor.
Pineal gland tumors	Most commonly extragonadal germ cell tumors. ↑ incidence in males. Present with obstructive hydrocephalus (compression of cerebral aqueduct), Parinaud syndrome (compression of dorsal midbrain)—triad of upward gaze palsy, convergence-retraction nystagmus, and light-near dissociation.	Similar to testicular seminomas.



Herniation syndromes

- ①** Cingulate (subfalcine) herniation under falx cerebri
Can compress anterior cerebral artery.
- ②** Central/downward transtentorial herniation
Caudal displacement of brainstem → rupture of paramedian basilar artery branches → Duret hemorrhages. Usually fatal.
- ③** Uncal transtentorial herniation
Uncus = medial temporal lobe. Early herniation → ipsilateral blown pupil (unilateral CN III compression), contralateral hemiparesis. Late herniation → coma, Kernohan phenomenon (misleading contralateral blown pupil and ipsilateral hemiparesis due to contralateral compression against Kernohan notch).
- ④** Cerebellar tonsillar herniation into the foramen magnum
Coma and death result when these herniations compress the brainstem.

Motor neuron signs

SIGN	UMN LESION	LMN LESION	COMMENTS
Weakness	+	+	Lower motor neuron (LMN) = everything lowered (less muscle mass, ↓ muscle tone, ↓ reflexes, downgoing toes)
Atrophy	-	+	Upper motor neuron (UMN) = everything up (tone, DTRs, toes)
Fasciculations	-	+	
Reflexes	↑	↓	
Tone	↑	↓	Fasciculations = muscle twitching Positive Babinski is normal in infants
Babinski	+	-	
Spastic paresis	+	-	
Flaccid paralysis	-	+	
Clasp knife spasticity	+	-	

Spinal cord lesions**Poliomyelitis**

Destruction of anterior horns by poliovirus. Fecal-oral transmission → replication in lymphoid tissue of oropharynx and small intestine → spread to CNS via bloodstream.

Acute LMN signs (**asymmetric** weakness) and symptoms of viral meningitis (eg, fever, headache, neck stiffness). Respiratory muscle involvement leads to respiratory failure.

CSF shows ↑ WBCs (lymphocytic pleocytosis) and slight ↑ of protein (with no change in CSF glucose). Poliovirus can be isolated from stool or throat secretions.

Spinal muscular atrophy

Congenital degeneration of anterior horns. Autosomal recessive **SMN1** mutation (encodes **survival motor neuron protein**) → defective snRNP assembly → LMN apoptosis. Spinal muscular atrophy type 1 (most common) is also called **Werdnig-Hoffmann disease**.

LMN signs only (**symmetric** weakness). “Floppy baby” with marked hypotonia (flaccid paralysis) and tongue fasciculations.

Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis

Combined UMN (corticospinal/corticobulbar) and LMN (brainstem/spinal cord) degeneration. Usually idiopathic. Familial form (less common) may be linked to **SOD1** mutations (encodes **superoxide dismutase 1**). ALS is also called **Lou Gehrig disease**.

LMN signs: flaccid limb weakness, fasciculations, atrophy, bulbar palsy (dysarthria, dysphagia, tongue atrophy). UMN signs: spastic limb weakness, hyperreflexia, clonus, pseudobulbar palsy (dysarthria, dysphagia, emotional lability). No sensory or bowel/bladder deficits.

Fatal (most often from respiratory failure). Treatment: riluzole (“ri**Lou**zole”).

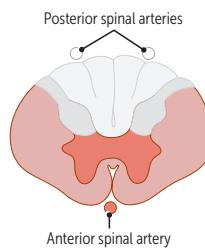
Tabes dorsalis

Degeneration/demyelination of dorsal columns and roots by *T pallidum* (3° syphilis). Causes progressive sensory ataxia (impaired proprioception → poor coordination). \oplus Romberg sign and absent DTRs. Associated with shooting pain, Argyll Robertson pupils, Charcot joints.

Subacute combined degeneration

Demyelination of **Spinocerebellar tracts**, **lateral Corticospinal tracts**, and **Dorsal columns (SCD)** due to vitamin B_{12} deficiency.

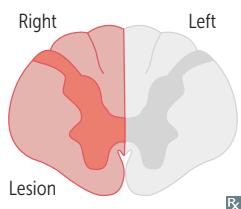
Ataxic gait, paresthesias, impaired position/vibration sense (\oplus Romberg sign), UMN signs.

Anterior spinal artery occlusion

Spinal cord infarction sparing dorsal horns and dorsal columns. Watershed area is mid-thoracic ASA territory, as the artery of Adamkiewicz supplies ASA below T8. Can be caused by aortic aneurysm repair.

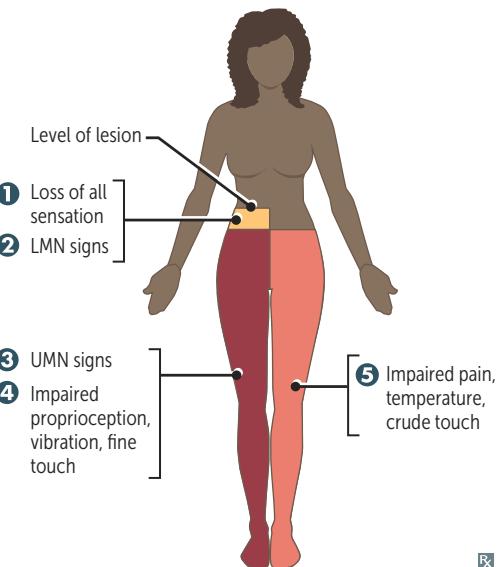
Presents with UMN signs below the lesion (corticospinal tract), LMN signs at the level of the lesion (anterior horn), and loss of pain and temperature sensation below the lesion (spinothalamic tract).

Brown-Séquard syndrome



Hemisection of spinal cord. Findings:

- ❶ Ipsilateral loss of all sensation **at level of lesion**
 - ❷ Ipsilateral LMN signs (eg, flaccid paralysis) **at level of lesion**
 - ❸ Ipsilateral UMN signs **below level of lesion** (due to corticospinal tract damage)
 - ❹ Ipsilateral loss of proprioception, vibration, and fine (2-point discrimination) touch **below level of lesion** (due to dorsal column damage)
 - ❺ Contralateral loss of pain, temperature, and crude (non-discriminative) touch **below level of lesion** (due to spinothalamic tract damage)
- If lesion occurs above T1, patient may present with ipsilateral Horner syndrome due to damage of oculosympathetic pathway.

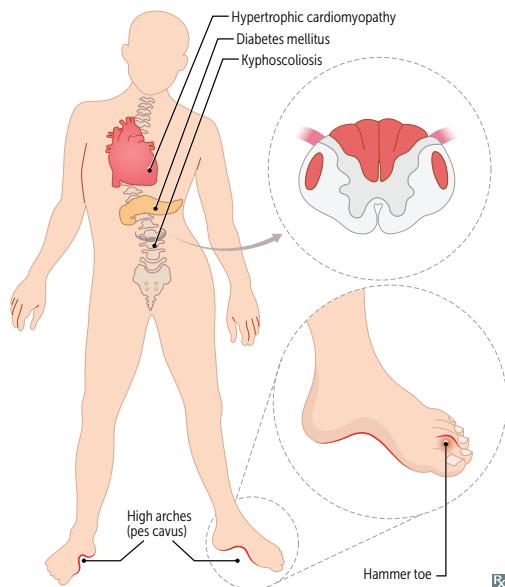


Friedreich ataxia



Autosomal recessive trinucleotide repeat disorder (**GAA**)_n on chromosome 9 in gene that encodes frataxin (iron-binding protein). Leads to impairment in mitochondrial functioning. Degeneration of lateral corticospinal tract (spastic paralysis), spinocerebellar tract (ataxia), dorsal columns (↓ vibratory sense, proprioception), and dorsal root ganglia (loss of DTRs). **Staggering** gait, frequent **falling**, nystagmus, dysarthria, pes cavus, hammer toes, **diabetes mellitus**, **hypertrophic cardiomyopathy** (cause of death). Presents in childhood with kyphoscoliosis **A**.

Friedreich is **fratastic** (**frataxin**): he's your favorite **frat** brother, always **staggering** and **falling** but has a **sweet, big heart**. Ataxic **GAAit**.



Cerebral palsy

Permanent motor dysfunction resulting from nonprogressive injury to developing fetal/infant brain. Most common movement disorder in children.

Multifactorial etiology; prematurity and low birth weight are the strongest risk factors. Associated with development of periventricular leukomalacia (focal necrosis of white matter tracts).

Presents with UMN signs (eg, spasticity, hyperreflexia) affecting ≥ 1 limbs, persistence of primitive reflexes, abnormal posture, developmental delay in motor skills, neurobehavioral abnormalities (excessive docility, irritability).

Treatment: muscle relaxants (eg, baclofen), botulinum toxin injections, selective dorsal rhizotomy. Prevention: prenatal magnesium sulfate for high-risk pregnancies ↓ incidence and severity.

Common cranial nerve lesions

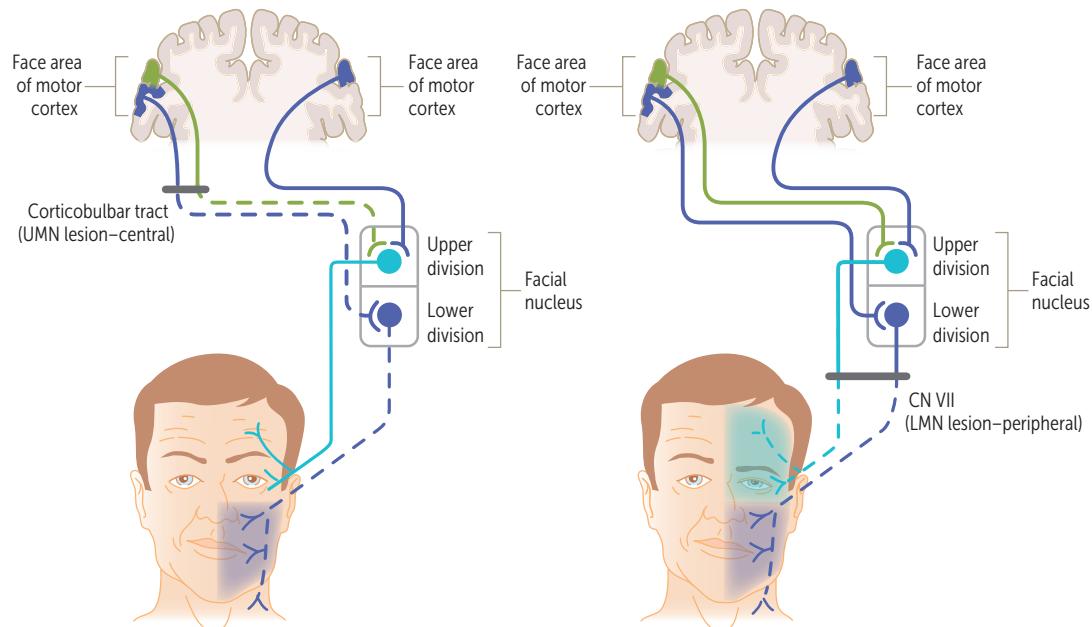
CN V motor lesion	Jaw deviates toward side of lesion due to unopposed force from the opposite pterygoid muscle.
CN X lesion	Uvula deviates away from side of lesion. Weak side collapses and uvula points away.
CN XI lesion	Weakness turning head away from side of lesion (SCM). Shoulder droop on side of lesion (trapezius).
CN XII lesion	LMN lesion. Tongue deviates toward side of lesion (“lick your wounds”) due to weakened tongue muscles on affected side.

Facial nerve lesions

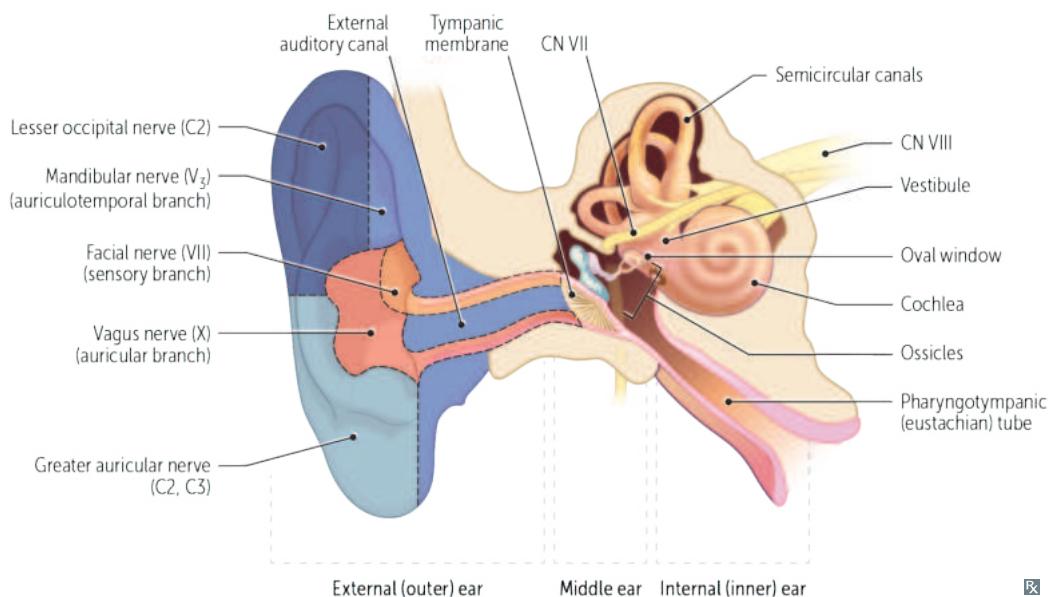


Bell palsy is the most common cause of peripheral facial palsy **A**. Usually develops after HSV reactivation. Treatment: glucocorticoids +/- acyclovir. Most patients gradually recover function, but aberrant regeneration can occur. Other causes of peripheral facial palsy include Lyme disease, herpes zoster (Ramsay Hunt syndrome), sarcoidosis, tumors (eg, parotid gland), diabetes mellitus.

	Upper motor neuron lesion	Lower motor neuron lesion
LESION LOCATION	Motor cortex, connection from motor cortex to facial nucleus in pons	Facial nucleus, anywhere along CN VII
AFFECTED SIDE	Contralateral	Ipsilateral
MUSCLES INVOLVED	Lower muscles of facial expression	Upper and lower muscles of facial expression
FOREHEAD INVOLVEMENT	Spared, due to bilateral UMN innervation	Affected
OTHER SYMPTOMS	Variable; depends on size of lesion	Incomplete eye closure (dry eyes, corneal ulceration), hyperacusis, loss of taste sensation to anterior tongue



▶ NEUROLOGY—OTOLGY

Auditory anatomy and physiology**Outer ear**

Visible portion of ear (pinna), includes auditory canal and tympanic membrane. Transfers sound waves via vibration of tympanic membrane.

Middle ear

Air-filled space with three bones called the ossicles (malleus, incus, stapes). Ossicles conduct and amplify sound from tympanic membrane to inner ear.

Inner ear

Snail-shaped, fluid-filled cochlea. Contains basilar membrane that vibrates 2° to sound waves.

Vibration transduced via specialized hair cells → auditory nerve signaling → brainstem.

Each frequency leads to vibration at specific location on basilar membrane (tonotopy):

- Low frequency heard at apex near helicotrema (wide and flexible).
- High frequency heard best at base of cochlea (thin and rigid).

Otitis externa

Inflammation of external auditory canal. Most commonly due to *Pseudomonas*. Associated with water exposure (swimmer's ear), ear canal trauma/occlusion (eg, hearing aids).

Presents with otalgia that worsens with ear manipulation, pruritus, hearing loss, discharge **A**.

Malignant (necrotizing) otitis externa—invasive infection causing osteomyelitis. Complication of otitis externa mostly seen in older patients with diabetes. Presents with severe otalgia and otorrhea. May lead to cranial nerve palsies. Physical exam shows granulation tissue in ear canal.

Otitis media

Inflammation of middle ear. Most commonly due to nontypeable *Haemophilus influenzae*, *Streptococcus pneumoniae*, *Moraxella catarrhalis*. Associated with eustachian tube dysfunction, which promotes overgrowth of bacterial colonizers of upper respiratory tract.

Usually seen in children < 2 years old. Presents with fever, otalgia, hearing loss. Physical exam shows bulging, erythematous tympanic membrane **A** that may rupture.

Mastoiditis—infection of mastoid process of temporal bone. Complication of acute otitis media due to continuity of middle ear cavity with mastoid air cells. Presents with postauricular pain, erythema, swelling. May lead to brain abscess.

Common causes of hearing loss

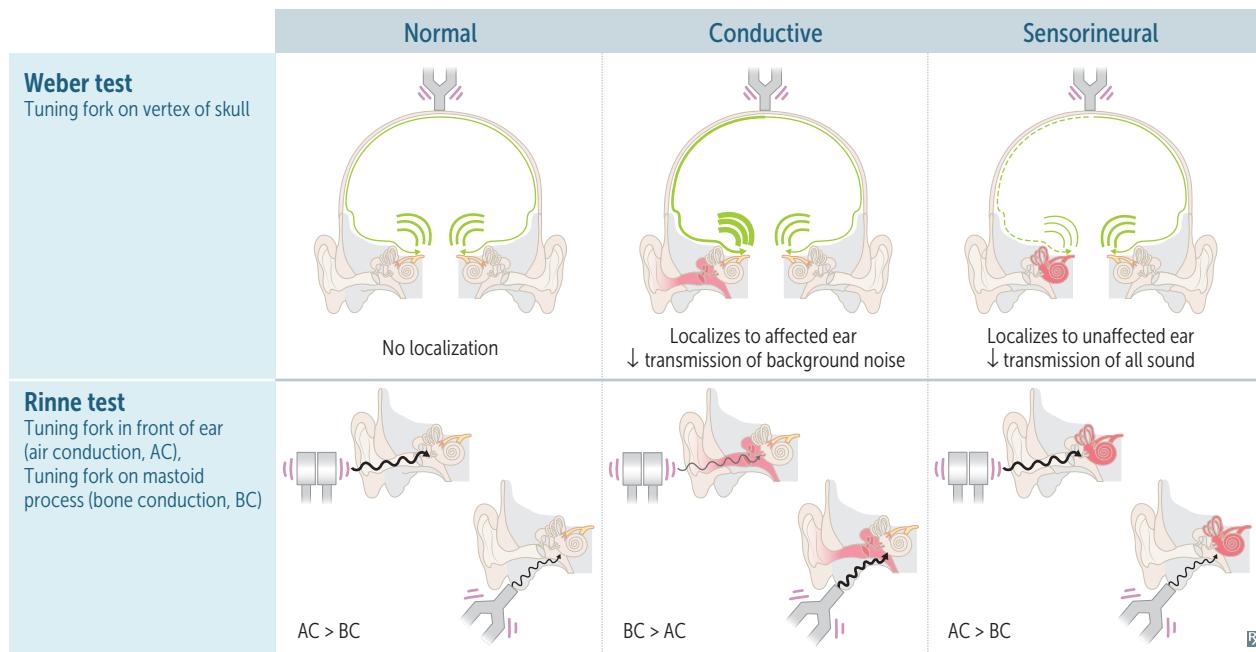
Noise-induced hearing loss

Damage to stereociliated cells in organ of Corti. Loss of high-frequency hearing first. Sudden extremely loud noises can produce hearing loss due to tympanic membrane rupture.

Presbycusis

Aging-related progressive bilateral/symmetric sensorineural hearing loss (often of higher frequencies) due to destruction of hair cells at the cochlear base (preserved low-frequency hearing at apex).

Diagnosing hearing loss



Cholesteatoma



Abnormal growth of keratinized squamous epithelium in middle ear **A** (“skin in wrong place”). Usually acquired, but can be congenital. 1° acquired results from tympanic membrane retraction pockets that form due to eustachian tube dysfunction. 2° acquired results from tympanic membrane perforation (eg, due to otitis media) that permits migration of squamous epithelium to middle ear. Classically presents with painless otorrhea. May erode ossicles → conductive hearing loss.

Vertigo

Sensation of spinning while actually stationary. Subtype of “dizziness,” but distinct from “lightheadedness.” Peripheral vertigo is more common than central vertigo.

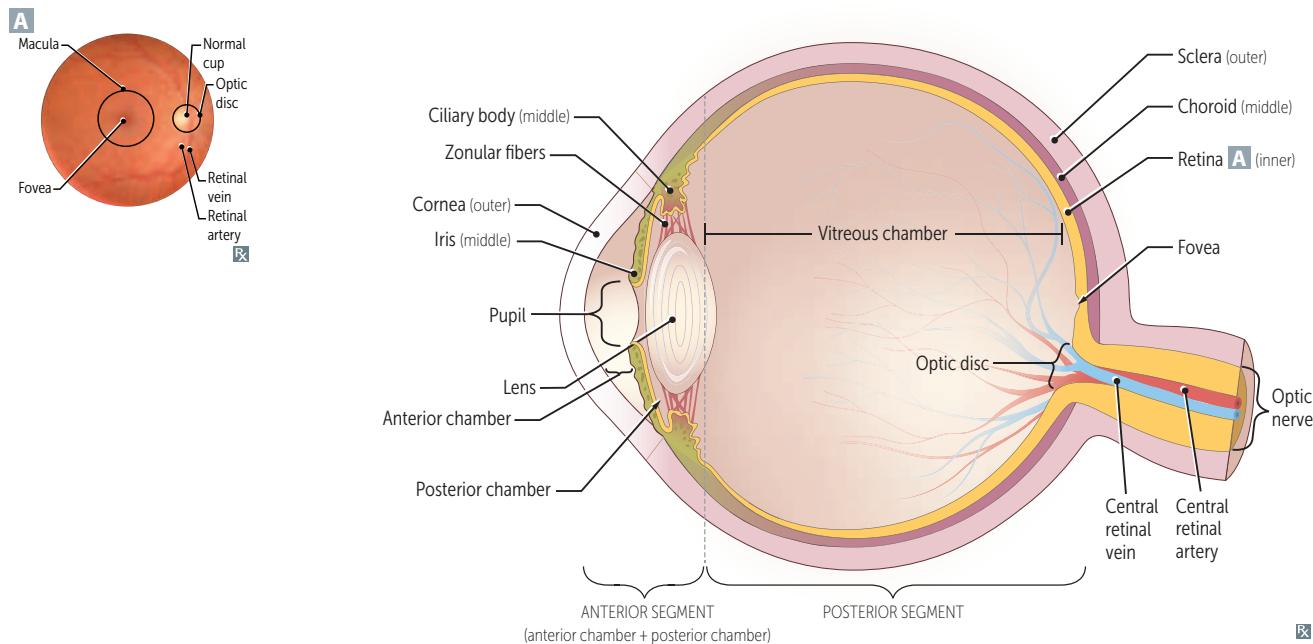
Peripheral vertigo

Due to inner ear pathologies such as semicircular canal debris (benign paroxysmal positional vertigo), vestibular neuritis, **Ménière disease**—endolymphatic hydrops (\uparrow endolymph in inner ear) → triad of **vertigo**, **sensorineural hearing loss**, **tinnitus** (“men wear vests”). Findings: mixed horizontal-torsional nystagmus (never purely torsional or vertical) that does not change direction and is suppressible with visual fixation.

Central vertigo

Due to brainstem or cerebellar lesions (eg, stroke affecting vestibular nuclei, demyelinating disease, or posterior fossa tumor). Findings: nystagmus of any direction that is not suppressible with visual fixation, neurologic findings (eg, diplopia, ataxia, dysmetria).

► NEUROLOGY—OPHTHALMOLOGY

Normal eye anatomy**Conjunctivitis**

Inflammation of the conjunctiva → red eye A.

Allergic—itchy eyes, bilateral.

Bacterial—pus; treat with antibiotics.

Viral—most common, often adenovirus; sparse mucous discharge, swollen preauricular node, ↑ lacrimation; self-resolving.

Reactive errors

Common cause of impaired vision, correctable with glasses.

Hyperopia

Also called “farsightedness.” Eye too short for refractive power of cornea and lens → light focused behind retina. Correct with convex (converging) lenses.

Myopia

Also called “nearsightedness.” Eye too long for refractive power of cornea and lens → light focused in front of retina. Correct with concave (diverging) lens.

Astigmatism

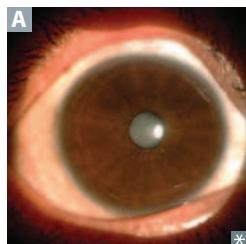
Abnormal curvature of cornea → different refractive power at different axes. Correct with cylindrical lens.

Lens disorders

Presbyopia

Aging-related impaired accommodation (focusing on near objects), primarily due to ↓ lens elasticity. Patients often need reading glasses or magnifiers.

Cataract



Painless, often bilateral, opacification of lens **A**. Can result in glare and ↓ vision, especially at night, and loss of the red reflex.

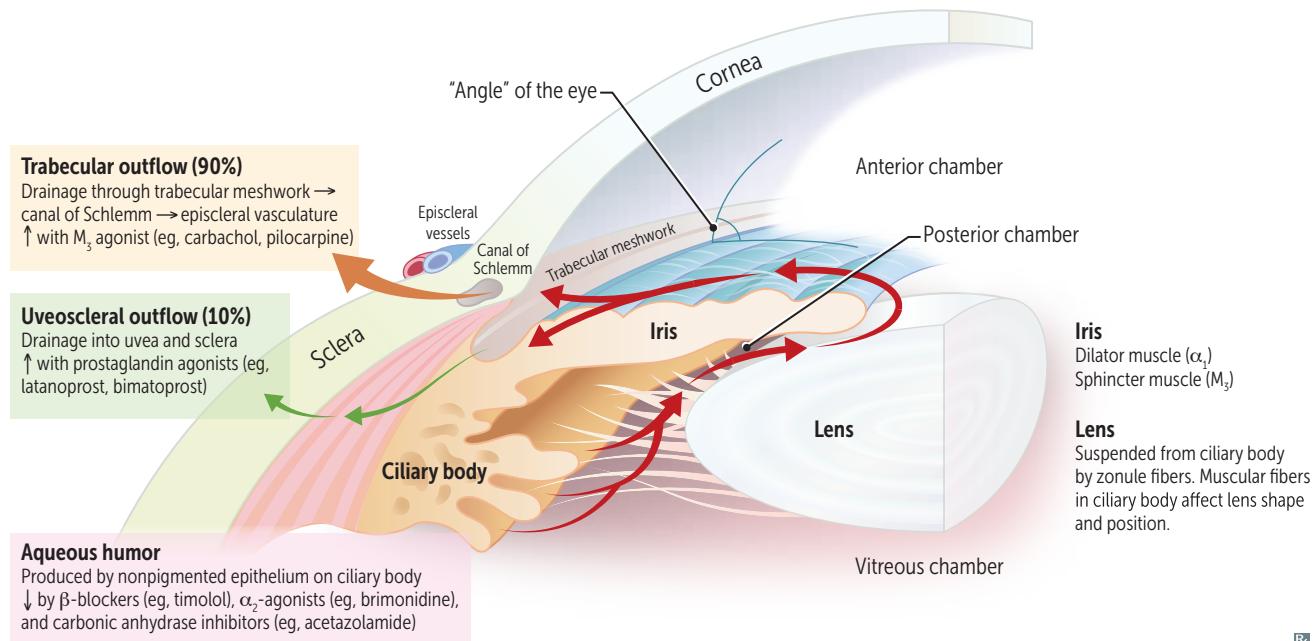
Acquired risk factors: ↑ age, tobacco smoking, alcohol overuse, excessive sunlight, prolonged glucocorticoid use, diabetes mellitus, trauma, infection.

Congenital risk factors: classic galactosemia, galactokinase deficiency, trisomies (13, 18, 21), TORCH infections (eg, rubella), Marfan syndrome, Alport syndrome, myotonic dystrophy, NF-2. Treatment: surgical removal of lens and replacement with an artificial lens.

Lens dislocation

Also called ectopia lentis. Displacement or malposition of lens. Usually due to trauma, but may occur in association with systemic diseases (eg, Marfan syndrome, homocystinuria).

Aqueous humor pathway



Glaucoma

Optic neuropathy causing progressive vision loss (peripheral → central). Usually, but not always, accompanied by ↑ intraocular pressure (IOP). Etiology is most often 1°, but can be 2° to an identifiable cause (eg, uveitis, glucocorticoids). Funduscopy: optic disc cupping (normal **A** vs thinning of outer rim of optic disc **B**). Treatment: pharmacologic or surgical lowering of IOP.

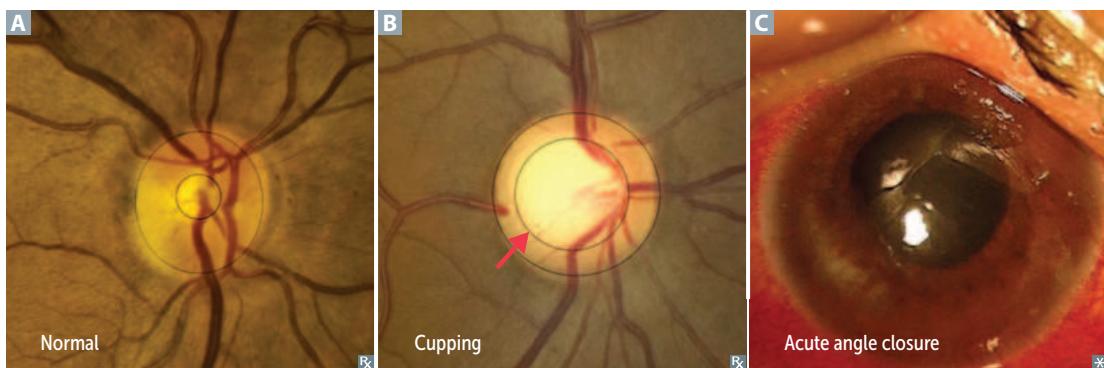
Open-angle glaucoma

Anterior chamber angle is open (normal). Most common type in US. Associated with ↑ resistance to aqueous humor drainage through trabecular meshwork. Risk factors: ↑ age, race (↑ incidence in Black population), family history, diabetes mellitus. Typically asymptomatic and discovered incidentally.

Angle-closure glaucoma

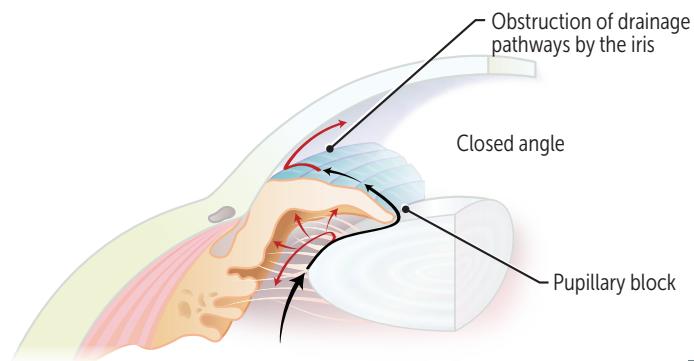
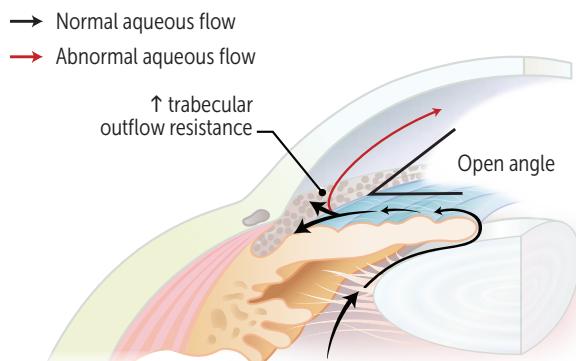
Anterior chamber angle is narrowed or closed. Associated with anatomic abnormalities (eg, anteriorly displaced lens resting against central iris) → ↓ aqueous flow through pupil (pupillary block) → pressure buildup in posterior chamber → peripheral iris pushed against cornea → obstruction of drainage pathways by the iris. Usually chronic and asymptomatic, but may develop acutely.

Acute angle-closure glaucoma—complete pupillary block causing abrupt angle closure and rapid ↑ IOP. Presents with severe eye pain, conjunctival erythema **C**, sudden vision loss, halos around lights, headache, fixed and mid-dilated pupil, nausea and vomiting. Hurts in a hurry with halos, a headache, and a “half-dilated” pupil. True ophthalmic emergency that requires immediate management to prevent blindness. Mydriatic agents are contraindicated.



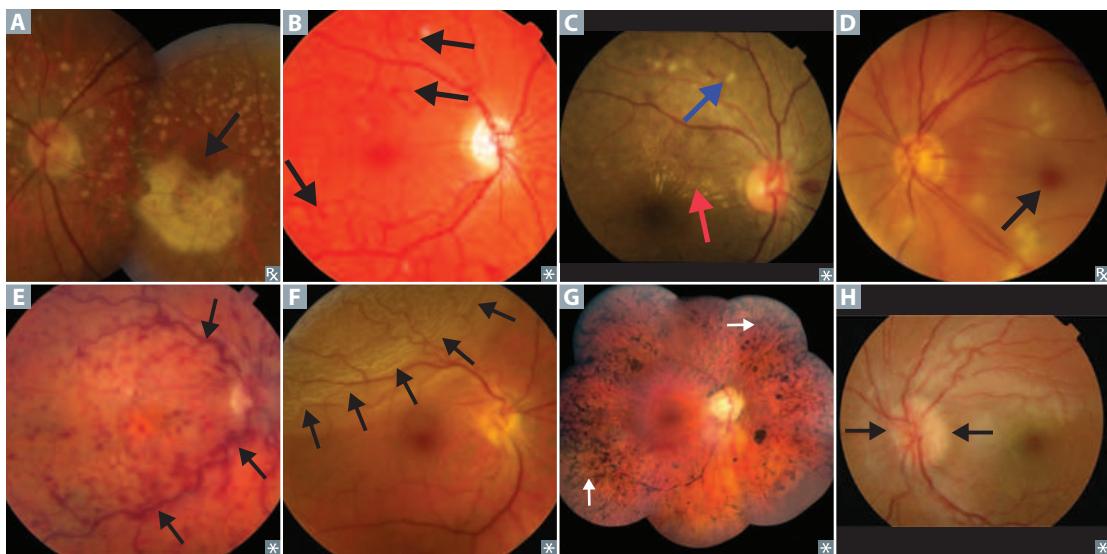
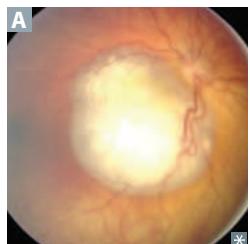
Open-angle glaucoma

Angle-closure glaucoma



Retinal disorders

Age-related macular degeneration	Degeneration of macula (central area of retina) → loss of central vision (scotomas). Two types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Dry (most common)—gradual ↓ in vision with subretinal deposits (drusen, arrow in A). ▪ Wet—rapid ↓ in vision due to bleeding 2° to choroidal neovascularization. Distortion of straight lines (metamorphopsia) is an early symptom.
Diabetic retinopathy	Chronic hyperglycemia → ↑ permeability and occlusion of retinal vessels. Two types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Nonproliferative (most common)—microaneurysms, hemorrhages (arrows in B), cotton-wool spots, hard exudates. Vision loss mainly due to macular edema. ▪ Proliferative—retinal neovascularization due to chronic hypoxia. Abnormal new vessels may cause vitreous hemorrhage and tractional retinal detachment.
Hypertensive retinopathy	Chronic hypertension → spasm, sclerosis, and fibrinoid necrosis of retinal vessels. Funduscopic findings: arteriovenous nicking, microaneurysms, hemorrhages, cotton-wool spots (blue arrow in C), hard exudates (may form macular “star,” red arrow in C). Presence of papilledema is indicative of hypertensive emergency and warrants immediate lowering of blood pressure.
Retinal artery occlusion	Blockage of central or branch retinal artery usually due to embolism (carotid artery atherosclerosis > cardiogenic); less commonly due to giant cell arteritis. Presents with acute, painless monocular vision loss. Funduscopic findings: cloudy retina with “cherry-red” spot at fovea (D), identifiable retinal emboli (eg, cholesterol crystals appear as small, yellow, refractile deposits in arterioles).
Retinal vein occlusion	Central retinal vein occlusion is due to 1° thrombosis; branch retinal vein occlusion is due to 2° thrombosis at arteriovenous crossings (sclerotic arteriole compresses adjacent venule causing turbulent blood flow). Funduscopic findings: retinal hemorrhage and venous engorgement (“blood and thunder” appearance; arrows in E), retinal edema in affected areas.
Retinal detachment	Separation of neurosensory retina from underlying retinal pigment epithelium → loss of choroidal blood supply → hypoxia and degeneration of photoreceptors. Two types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Rhegmatogenous (most common)—due to retinal tears; often associated with posterior vitreous detachment (↑ risk with advanced age, high myopia), less frequently traumatic. ▪ Nonrhegmatogenous—tractional or exudative (fluid accumulation). Commonly presents with symptoms of posterior vitreous detachment (eg, floaters, light flashes) followed by painless monocular vision loss (“dark curtain”). Funduscopic findings: opacification and wrinkling of detached retina (F), change in vessel direction. Surgical emergency.
Retinitis pigmentosa	Group of inherited dystrophies causing progressive degeneration of photoreceptors and retinal pigment epithelium. May be associated with abetalipoproteinemia. Early symptoms: night blindness (nyctalopia) and peripheral vision loss. Funduscopic findings: triad of optic disc pallor, retinal vessel attenuation, and retinal pigmentation with bone spicule-shaped deposits (G).
Retinopathy of prematurity	Preterm birth → loss of normal hypoxic environment in utero → relative hyperoxia (↑ with supplemental O ₂ for NRDS) → ↓ VEGF → arrest of normal retinal vascularization. As the eyes grow → hypoxia of avascular retina → ↑ VEGF → retinal neovascularization (may cause tractional retinal detachment). Common cause of childhood blindness.
Papilledema	Optic disc swelling (usually bilateral) due to ↑ ICP (eg, 2° to mass effect). Results from impaired axoplasmic flow in optic nerve. Funduscopic findings: elevated optic disc with blurred margins (H).

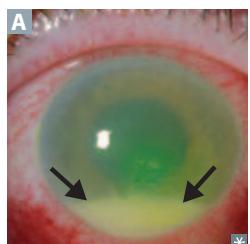
Retinal disorders (continued)**Retinoblastoma**

Most common intraocular malignancy in children. Arises from immature retinal cells **A**.

Caused by mutations to both *RBL* tumor suppressor genes on chromosome 13, which normally impede $G_1 \rightarrow S$ phase progression. Can be sporadic or familial (loss of heterozygosity). Presents with leukocoria, strabismus, nystagmus, eye redness.

Leukocoria

Loss (whitening) of the red reflex. Important causes in children include retinoblastoma **A**, congenital cataract.

Uveitis

Inflammation of uvea; specific name based on location within affected eye. Anterior uveitis: iritis; posterior uveitis: choroiditis and/or retinitis. May have hypopyon (accumulation of pus in anterior chamber **A**) or conjunctival redness. Associated with systemic inflammatory disorders (eg, sarcoidosis, Behcet syndrome, juvenile idiopathic arthritis, HLA-B27-associated conditions).

Pupillary control

Miosis

Constriction, parasympathetic:

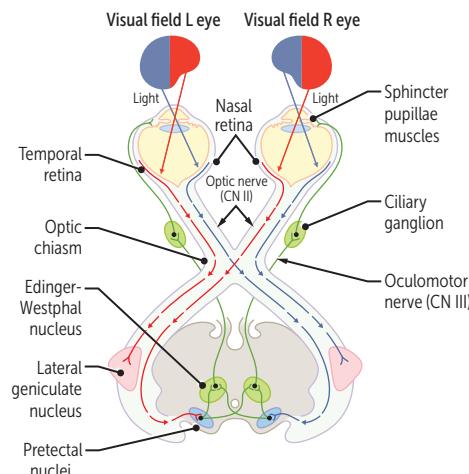
- 1st neuron: Edinger-Westphal nucleus to ciliary ganglion via CN III
- 2nd neuron: short ciliary nerves to sphincter pupillae muscles

Short ciliary nerves **shorten** the pupil diameter.

Pupillary light reflex

Light in either retina sends a signal via CN II to pretectal nuclei (dashed lines in image) in midbrain that activates bilateral Edinger-Westphal nuclei; pupils constrict bilaterally (direct and consensual reflex).

Result: illumination of 1 eye results in bilateral pupillary constriction.



Mydriasis

Dilation, sympathetic:

- 1st neuron: hypothalamus to ciliospinal center of Budge (C8-T2)
- 2nd neuron: exit at T1 to superior cervical ganglion (travels along cervical sympathetic chain near lung apex, subclavian vessels)
- 3rd neuron: plexus along internal carotid, through cavernous sinus; enters orbit as long ciliary nerve to pupillary dilator muscles. Sympathetic fibers also innervate smooth muscle of eyelids (minor retractors) and sweat glands of forehead and face.

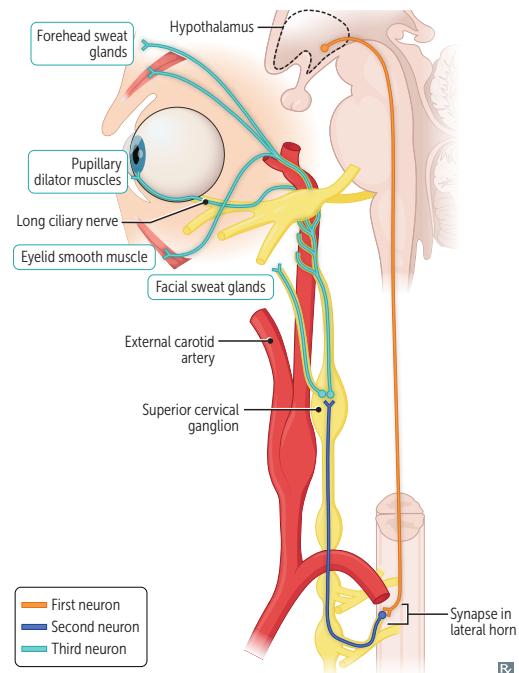
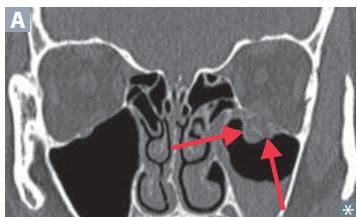
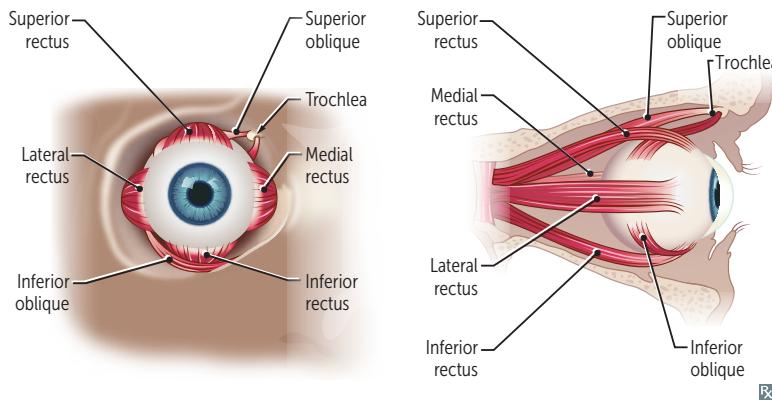
Long ciliary nerves make the pupil diameter **longer**.

Relative afferent pupillary defect

Also called Marcus Gunn pupil. Extent of pupillary constriction differs when light is shone in one eye at a time due to unilateral or asymmetric lesions of afferent limb of pupillary reflex (eg, retina, optic nerve). When light shines into a normal eye, constriction of the ipsilateral eye (direct reflex) and contralateral eye (consensual reflex) is observed. When light is swung from a normal eye to an affected eye, both pupils dilate instead of constricting.

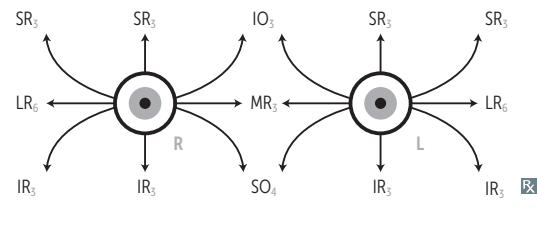
Horner syndrome

- Sympathetic denervation of face:
- Ptosis (slight drooping of eyelid: superior tarsal muscle)
 - Miosis (pupil constriction)
 - Anhidrosis (absence of sweating) and absence of flushing of affected side of face
- Associated with lesions along the sympathetic chain:
- 1st neuron: pontine hemorrhage, lateral medullary syndrome, spinal cord lesion above T1 (eg, Brown-Séquard syndrome, late-stage syringomyelia)
 - 2nd neuron: stellate ganglion compression by Pancoast tumor
 - 3rd neuron: carotid dissection (painful); anhidrosis is usually absent

**Ocular motility****Strabismus**

Eye misalignment (“crossed eyes”). Deviation of eye toward the nose (esotropia) is the most common type of strabismus in children. Complications include amblyopia, diplopia, adverse psychosocial impact.

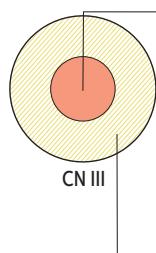
CN VI innervates the **Lateral Rectus**.
 CN IV innervates the **Superior Oblique**.
 CN III innervates the **Rest**.
 The “chemical formula” **LR₆SO₄R₃**.



Obliques go Opposite (left SO and IO tested with patient looking right)
IOU: IO tested looking Up

Blowout fracture—orbital floor fracture; usually caused by direct trauma to eyeball or infraorbital rim. ↑ risk of IR muscle **A** and/or orbital fat entrapment. May lead to infraorbital nerve injury

Amblyopia (“lazy eye”)—↓ visual acuity due to maldevelopment of visual cortex. Caused by abnormal visual experience early in life (eg, due to strabismus). Typically unilateral.

Cranial nerve III, IV, VI palsies**CN III damage**

CN III has both motor (central) and parasympathetic (peripheral) components. Common causes include:

- Ischemia → pupil sparing (motor fibers affected more than parasympathetic fibers)
- Uncal herniation → coma
- PCom aneurysm → sudden-onset headache
- Cavernous sinus thrombosis → proptosis, involvement of CNs IV, V₁/V₂, VI
- Midbrain stroke → contralateral hemiplegia

- Motor output to extraocular muscles—affected primarily by vascular disease (eg, diabetes mellitus: glucose → sorbitol) due to ↓ diffusion of oxygen and nutrients to the interior (**middle**) fibers from compromised vasculature that resides on outside of nerve. Signs: ptosis, “down-and-out” gaze.
- Parasympathetic output—fibers on the **periphery** are first affected by compression (eg, PCom aneurysm, uncal herniation). Signs: diminished or absent pupillary light reflex, “blown pupil” often with “down-and-out” gaze **A**.

Motor = **middle** (central)

Parasympathetic = **peripheral**

**CN IV damage**

Pupil is higher in the affected eye **B**. Characteristic head tilt to contralateral/ unaffected side to compensate for lack of intorsion in affected eye. Can't see the **floor** with CN **IV** damage (eg, difficulty going down stairs, reading).

**CN VI damage**

Affected eye unable to abduct **C** and is displaced medially in primary position of gaze.

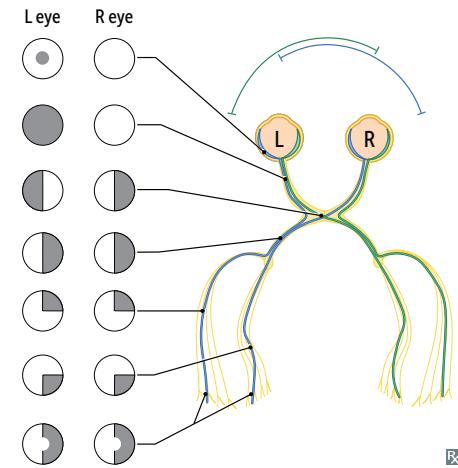


Visual field defects

Ventral optic radiation (Meyer loop)—lower retina; travels through temporal lobe; loops around inferior horn of lateral ventricle.
 Dorsal optic radiation—superior retina; travels through parietal lobe.

Defect in visual field of:

- ① Macula
Central scotoma
(macular degeneration)
- ② Optic nerve
Left anopia
- ③ Optic chiasm
Bitemporal hemianopia
- ④ Optic tract
Right homonymous hemianopia
- ⑤ Meyer loop
Right upper quadrantanopia
(left temporal lesion)
- ⑥ Dorsal optic radiation
Right lower quadrantanopia
(left parietal lesion)
- ⑦ Visual cortex
Right hemianopia with macular sparing
(PCA infarct)



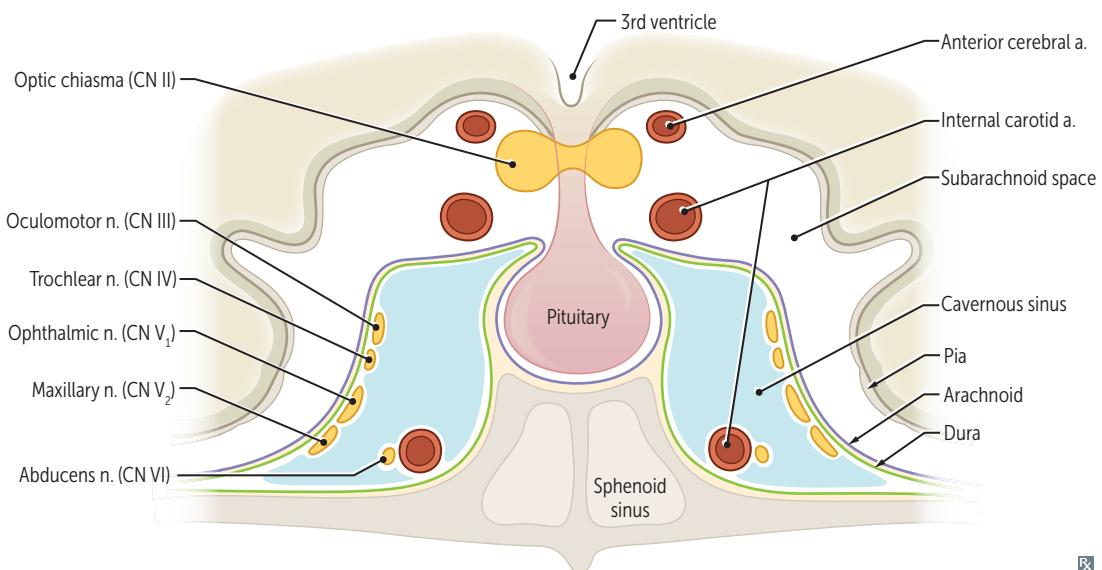
Note: When an image hits 1° visual cortex, it is upside down and left-right reversed.

Cavernous sinus

Collection of venous sinuses on either side of pituitary. Blood from eye and superficial cortex → cavernous sinus → internal jugular vein.

CNs III, IV, V₁, V₂, and VI plus postganglionic sympathetic pupillary fibers en route to orbit all pass through cavernous sinus. Cavernous portion of internal carotid artery is also here.

Cavernous sinus syndrome—presents with variable ophthalmoplegia (eg, CN III and CN VI), ↓ corneal sensation, Horner syndrome and occasional decreased maxillary sensation. 2° to pituitary tumor mass effect, carotid-cavernous fistula, or cavernous sinus thrombosis related to infection (spread due to lack of valves in dural venous sinuses).

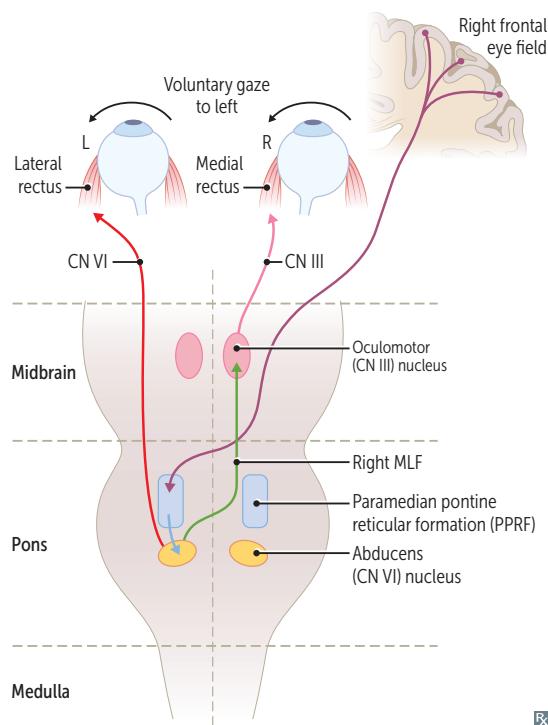


Internuclear ophthalmoplegia

Medial longitudinal fasciculus (MLF): pair of tracts that interconnect CN VI and CN III nuclei. Coordinates both eyes to move in same horizontal direction. Highly myelinated (must communicate quickly so eyes move at same time). Lesions may be unilateral or bilateral (latter classically seen in multiple sclerosis, stroke).

Lesion in MLF = internuclear ophthalmoplegia (INO), a conjugate horizontal gaze palsy.

Lack of communication such that when CN VI nucleus activates ipsilateral lateral rectus, contralateral CN III nucleus does not stimulate medial rectus to contract. Abducting eye displays nystagmus (CN VI overfires to stimulate CN III). Convergence normal.

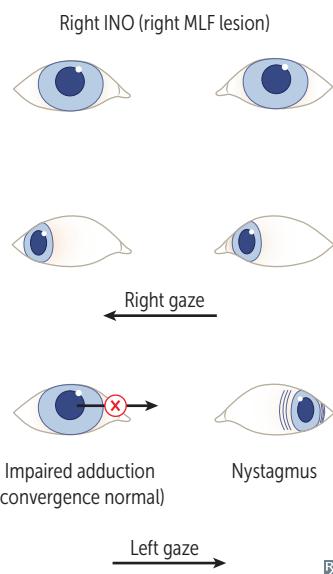


MLF in MS.

When looking left, the left nucleus of CN VI fires, which contracts the left lateral rectus and stimulates the contralateral (right) nucleus of CN III via the right MLF to contract the right medial rectus.

Directional term (eg, right INO, left INO) refers to the eye that is unable to adduct.

INO = I_{psilateral} adduction failure, N_{ystagmus} Opposite.

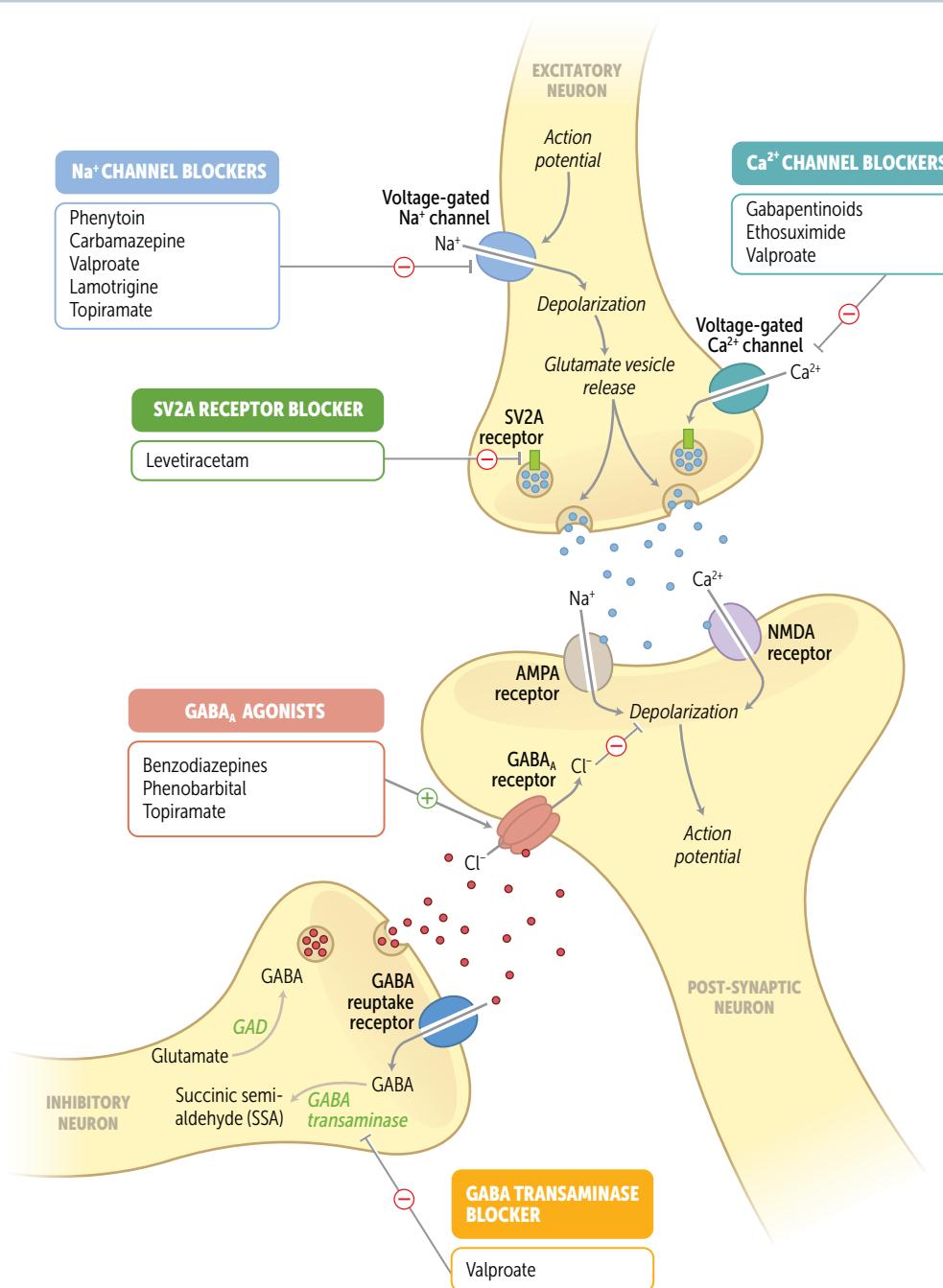


► NEUROLOGY—PHARMACOLOGY

Anticonvulsants

	MECHANISM	COMMON ADVERSE EFFECTS	RARE BUT SERIOUS ADVERSE EFFECTS
Narrow spectrum (focal seizures)			
Phenytoin		Sedation, dizziness, diplopia, gingival hypertrophy, rash, hirsutism, drug interactions (CYP450 induction)	SJS, DRESS, hepatotoxicity, neuropathy, osteoporosis, folate depletion, teratogenicity
Carbamazepine	Block Na ⁺ channel	Sedation, dizziness, diplopia, vomiting, diarrhea, SIADH, rash, drug interactions (CYP450 induction)	SJS, DRESS, hepatotoxicity, agranulocytosis, aplastic anemia, folate depletion, teratogenicity
Gabapentinoids Gabapentin, pregabalin	Block Ca ²⁺ channel	Sedation, dizziness, ataxia, weight gain	
Narrow spectrum (absence seizures only)			
Ethosuximide	Blocks Ca ²⁺ channel	Sedation, dizziness, vomiting	
Broad spectrum (focal and generalized seizures)			
Valproate	Blocks Na ⁺ channel Blocks Ca ²⁺ channel Blocks GABA transaminase	Sedation, dizziness, vomiting, weight gain, hair loss, easy bruising, drug interactions (CYP450 inhibition)	Hepatotoxicity, pancreatitis, teratogenicity
Lamotrigine	Blocks Na ⁺ channel	Sedation, dizziness, rash	SJS, DRESS
Levetiracetam	Blocks Synaptic Vesicle protein 2A (SV2A)	Sedation, dizziness, fatigue	Neuropsychiatric (eg, psychosis)
Topiramate	Blocks Na ⁺ channel Potentiates GABA _A receptor	Sedation, dizziness, mood disturbance (eg, depression), weight loss, paresthesia	Kidney stones, angle-closure glaucoma

Anticonvulsants (continued)



Barbiturates

Phenobarbital, pentobarbital.

MECHANISM

Facilitate GABA_A action by ↑ duration of Cl⁻ channel opening, thus ↓ neuron firing (barbi**durates** ↑ **duration**).

CLINICAL USE

Sedative for anxiety, seizures, insomnia.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Respiratory and cardiovascular depression (can be fatal); CNS depression (can be exacerbated by alcohol use); dependence; drug interactions (induces cytochrome P-450).

Overdose treatment is supportive (assist respiration and maintain BP).

Contraindicated in porphyria.

Benzodiazepines

Diazepam, lorazepam, triazolam, temazepam, oxazepam, midazolam, chlordiazepoxide, alprazolam.

MECHANISM

Facilitate GABA_A action by ↑ frequency of Cl⁻ channel opening (“frenzodiazepines” ↑ frequency). ↓ REM sleep. Most have long half-lives and active metabolites (exceptions [ATOM]: Alprazolam, Triazolam, Oxazepam, and Midazolam are short acting → higher addictive potential).

CLINICAL USE

Anxiety, panic disorder, spasticity, status epilepticus (lorazepam, diazepam, midazolam), eclampsia, medically supervised withdrawal (eg, alcohol/DTs; long-acting chlordiazepoxide and diazepam are preferred), night terrors, sleepwalking, general anesthetic (amnesia, muscle relaxation), hypnotic (insomnia). Lorazepam, Oxazepam, and Temazepam can be used for those with liver disease who drink a **LOT** due to minimal first-pass metabolism.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Dependence, additive CNS depression effects with alcohol and barbiturates (all bind the GABA_A receptor). Less risk of respiratory depression and coma than with barbiturates. Treat overdose with flumazenil (competitive antagonist at GABA benzodiazepine receptor). Can precipitate seizures by causing acute benzodiazepine withdrawal.

Insomnia therapy

AGENT	MECHANISM	ADVERSE EFFECTS	NOTES
Nonbenzodiazepine hypnotics	Examples: Zolpidem, Zaleplon, esZopiclone Act via the BZ ₁ subtype of GABA receptor	Ataxia, headaches, confusion Cause only modest day-after psychomotor depression and few amnestic effects (vs older sedative-hypnotics)	These ZZZs put you to sleep Short duration due to rapid metabolism by liver enzymes; effects reversed by flumazenil ↓ dependency risk and ↓ sleep cycle disturbance (vs benzodiazepine hypnotics)
Suvorexant	Orexin (hypocretin) receptor antagonist	CNS depression (somnolence), headache, abnormal sleep-related activities	Contraindications: narcolepsy, combination with strong CYP3A4 inhibitors Not recommended in patients with liver disease Limited risk of dependency
Ramelteon	Melatonin receptor agonist: binds MT1 and MT2 in suprachiasmatic nucleus	Dizziness, nausea, fatigue, headache	No known risk of dependency

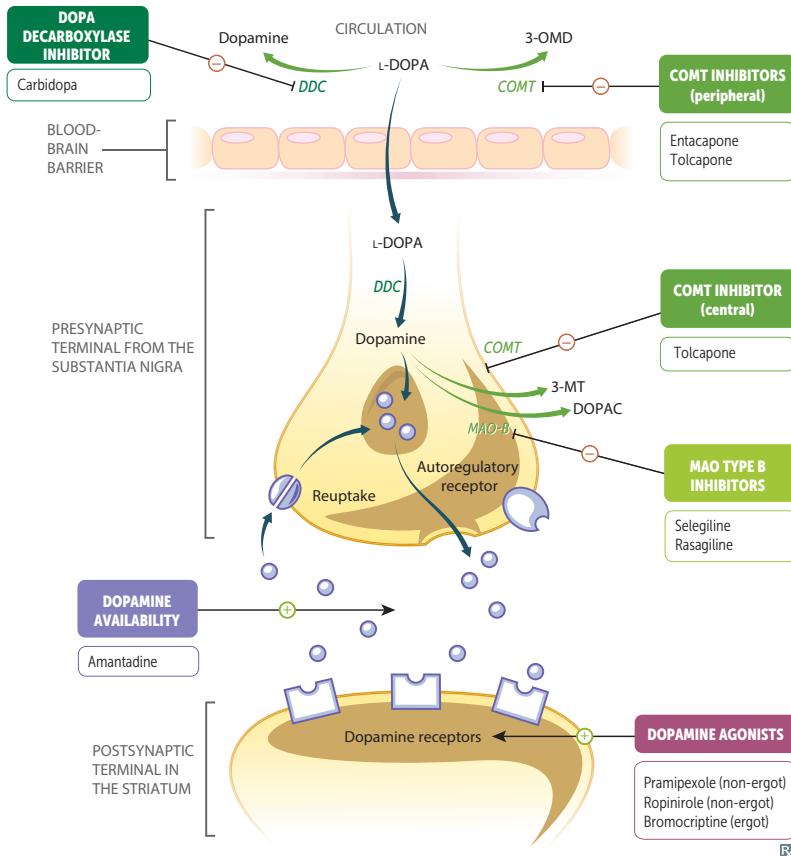
Triptans**Sumatriptan**

MECHANISM	5-HT _{1B/1D} agonists. Inhibit trigeminal nerve activation, prevent vasoactive peptide release, induce vasoconstriction.
CLINICAL USE	Acute migraine, cluster headache attacks. A sumo wrestler trips and falls on their head .
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Coronary vasospasm (contraindicated in patients with CAD or vasospastic angina), mild paresthesia, serotonin syndrome (in combination with other 5-HT agonists).

Parkinson disease therapy

The most effective treatments are non-ergot dopamine agonists which are usually started in younger patients, and levodopa (with carbidopa) which is usually started in older patients. Deep brain stimulation of the STN or GPi may be helpful in advanced disease.

STRATEGY	AGENTS
Dopamine agonists	Non-ergot (preferred)—pramipexole, ropinirole; toxicity includes nausea, impulse control disorder (eg, gambling), postural hypotension, hallucinations, confusion, sleepiness, edema. Ergot—bromocriptine; rarely used due to toxicity.
↑ dopamine availability	Amantadine (\uparrow dopamine release and \downarrow dopamine reuptake); mainly used to reduce levodopa-induced dyskinesias; toxicity = peripheral edema, livedo reticularis, ataxia.
↑ L-DOPA availability	Agents prevent peripheral (pre-BBB) L-DOPA degradation \rightarrow \uparrow L-DOPA entering CNS \rightarrow \uparrow central L-DOPA available for conversion to dopamine. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Levodopa (L-DOPA)/carbidopa—carbidopa blocks peripheral conversion of L-DOPA to dopamine by inhibiting DOPA decarboxylase. Also reduces adverse effects of peripheral L-DOPA conversion into dopamine (eg, nausea, vomiting). Entacapone and tolcapone prevent peripheral L-DOPA degradation to 3-O-methyldopa (3-OMD) by inhibiting COMT. Used in conjunction with levodopa.
Prevent dopamine breakdown	Agents act centrally (post-BBB) to inhibit breakdown of dopamine. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Selegiline, rasagiline—block conversion of dopamine into DOPAC by selectively inhibiting MAO-B, which is more commonly found in the Brain than in the periphery. Tolcapone—crosses BBB and blocks conversion of dopamine to 3-methoxytyramine (3-MT) in the brain by inhibiting central COMT.
Curb excess cholinergic activity	Benztropine, trihexyphenidyl (Antimuscarinic; improves tremor and rigidity but has little effect on bradykinesia in Parkinson disease). Tri Parking my Mercedes-Benz.



Carbidopa/levodopa

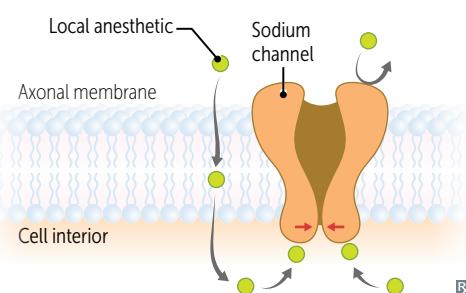
MECHANISM	↑ dopamine in brain. Unlike dopamine, L-DOPA can cross BBB and is converted by DOPA decarboxylase in the CNS to dopamine. Carbidopa, a peripheral DOPA decarboxylase inhibitor that cannot cross BBB, is given with L-DOPA to ↑ bioavailability of L-DOPA in the brain and to limit peripheral adverse effects.
CLINICAL USE	Parkinson disease.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Nausea, hallucinations, postural hypotension. With progressive disease, L-DOPA can lead to “on-off” phenomenon with improved mobility during “on” periods, then impaired motor function during “off” periods when patient responds poorly to L-DOPA or medication wears off.

Neurodegenerative disease therapy

DISEASE	AGENT	MECHANISM	NOTES
Alzheimer disease	Donepezil, rivastigmine, galantamine	AChE inhibitor	1st-line treatment Adverse effects: nausea, dizziness, insomnia; contraindicated in patients with cardiac conduction abnormalities Dona Riva dances at the gala
	Memantine	NMDA receptor antagonist; helps prevent excitotoxicity (mediated by Ca ²⁺)	Used for moderate to advanced dementia Adverse effects: dizziness, confusion, hallucinations
Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis	Riluzole	↓ neuron glutamate excitotoxicity	↑ survival Treat Lou Gehrig disease with riLouzole
Huntington disease	Deutetrabenazine, tetrabenazine	Inhibit vesicular monoamine transporter (VMAT) → ↓ dopamine vesicle packaging and release	May be used for Huntington chorea and tardive dyskinesia

Local anesthetics

Esters—benzocaine, chloroprocaine, cocaine, tetracaine.
 Amides—bupivacaine, lidocaine, mepivacaine, prilocaine, ropivacaine (amides have 2 i's in name).

**MECHANISM**

Block neurotransmission via binding to voltage-gated Na^+ channels on inner portion of the channel along nerve fibers. Most effective in rapidly firing neurons. 3° amine local anesthetics penetrate membrane in uncharged form, then bind to ion channels as charged form.
 Can be given with vasoconstrictors (usually epinephrine) to enhance block duration of action by ↓ systemic absorption.
 In infected (acidic) tissue, alkaline anesthetics are charged and cannot penetrate membrane effectively → need more anesthetic.
 Order of loss: (1) pain, (2) temperature, (3) touch, (4) pressure.

CLINICAL USE

Minor surgical procedures, spinal anesthesia. If allergic to esters, give amides.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

CNS excitation, severe cardiovascular toxicity (bupivacaine), hypertension, hypotension, arrhythmias (cocaine), methemoglobinemia (benzocaine, prilocaine).

General anesthetics

CNS drugs must be lipid soluble (cross the BBB) or be actively transported.
 Drugs with ↓ solubility in blood (eg, nitrous oxide [N_2O]) = rapid induction and recovery times.
 Drugs with ↑ solubility in lipids (eg, isoflurane) = ↑ potency.
MAC = Minimum Alveolar Concentration (of inhaled anesthetic) required to prevent 50% of subjects from moving in response to noxious stimulus (eg, skin incision). Potency = 1/MAC.

	MECHANISM	ADVERSE EFFECTS/NOTES
Inhaled anesthetics		
Sevoflurane		Respiratory depression, ↓ cough reflex
Desflurane		Myocardial depression, ↓ BP
Isoflurane	Mechanism unknown	↑ cerebral blood flow (↑ ICP), ↓ metabolic rate ↓ skeletal and smooth muscle tone Postoperative nausea and vomiting Malignant hyperthermia
N_2O		Diffusion into and expansion (N_2O) of gas-filled cavities (eg, pneumothorax); very low potency
Intravenous anesthetics		
Propofol	Potentiates GABA _A receptor Inhibits NMDA receptor	Respiratory depression, ↓ BP; most commonly used IV agent for induction of anesthesia
Etomidate	Potentiates GABA _A receptor	Acute adrenal insufficiency, postoperative nausea and vomiting; hemodynamically neutral
Ketamine	Inhibits NMDA receptor	Sympathomimetic: ↑ BP, ↑ HR, ↑ cerebral blood flow (↑ ICP), bronchodilation Psychotomimetic: hallucinations, vivid dreams

Neuromuscular blocking drugs	Muscle paralysis in surgery or mechanical ventilation. Selective for N_m nicotinic receptors at neuromuscular junction but not autonomic N_n receptors.
Depolarizing neuromuscular blocking drugs	Succinylcholine—strong N_m nicotinic receptor agonist; produces sustained depolarization and prevents muscle contraction. Reversal of blockade: <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Phase I (prolonged depolarization)—no antidote. Block potentiated by cholinesterase inhibitors.▪ Phase II (repolarized but blocked; N_m nicotinic receptors are available, but desensitized)—may be reversed with cholinesterase inhibitors. Complications include hypercalcemia, hyperkalemia, malignant hyperthermia. ↑ risk of prolonged muscle paralysis in patients with pseudocholinesterase deficiency.
Nondepolarizing neuromuscular blocking drugs	Atracurium, cisatracurium, pancuronium, rocuronium, vecuronium—competitive N_m nicotinic receptor antagonist. Reversal of blockade—sugammadex or cholinesterase inhibitors (eg, neostigmine). Anticholinergics (eg, atropine, glycopyrrolate) are given with cholinesterase inhibitors to prevent muscarinic effects (eg, bradycardia).
Malignant hyperthermia	Rare, life-threatening, hypermetabolic condition caused by the administration of potent inhaled anesthetics (sevoflurane, desflurane, isoflurane) or succinylcholine in susceptible individuals. Susceptibility to malignant hyperthermia is caused by de novo or inherited (autosomal dominant) mutations to ryanodine (<i>RYR1</i>) or dihydropyridine receptors (<i>DHPR</i>). ↑↑ Ca^{2+} release from sarcoplasmic reticulum → sustained muscle contraction → hypercapnia, tachycardia, masseter/generalized muscle rigidity, rhabdomyolysis, hyperthermia. Treatment: dantrolene (ryanodine receptor antagonist).

Skeletal muscle relaxants

DRUG	MECHANISM	CLINICAL USE	NOTES
Baclofen	GABA _B receptor agonist in spinal cord	Muscle spasticity, dystonia, multiple sclerosis	Acts on the back (spinal cord) May cause sedation
Cyclobenzaprine	Acts within CNS, mainly at the brainstem	Muscle spasms	Centrally acting Structurally related to TCAs May cause anticholinergic adverse effects, sedation
Dantrolene	Prevents release of Ca ²⁺ from sarcoplasmic reticulum of skeletal muscle by inhibiting the ryanodine receptor	Malignant hyperthermia (toxicity of inhaled anesthetics and succinylcholine) and neuroleptic malignant syndrome (toxicity of antipsychotics)	Acts directly on muscle
Tizanidine	α ₂ agonist, acts centrally	Muscle spasticity, multiple sclerosis, ALS, cerebral palsy	

Opioid analgesics

MECHANISM	Act as agonists at opioid receptors ($\mu = \beta$ -endorphin, $\delta = \text{enkephalin}$, $\kappa = \text{dynorphin}$) to modulate synaptic transmission—close presynaptic Ca ²⁺ channels, open postsynaptic K ⁺ channels → ↓ synaptic transmission. Inhibit release of ACh, norepinephrine, 5-HT, glutamate, substance P.
EFFICACY	Full agonist: morphine, meperidine (long acting), methadone, codeine (prodrug; activated by CYP2D6), fentanyl. Partial agonist: buprenorphine. Mixed agonist/antagonist: butorphanol, nalbuphine. Antagonist: naloxone, naltrexone, methylnaltrexone.
CLINICAL USE	Moderate to severe or refractory pain, diarrhea (loperamide, diphenoxylate), acute pulmonary edema, maintenance programs for opiate use disorder (methadone, buprenorphine + naloxone), neonatal abstinence syndrome (methadone, morphine).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Nausea, vomiting, pruritus (histamine release), opiate use disorder, respiratory depression, constipation, sphincter of Oddi spasm, miosis (except meperidine → mydriasis), additive CNS depression with other drugs. Tolerance does not develop to miosis and constipation. Treat toxicity with naloxone and prevent relapse with naltrexone once detoxified.

Tramadol

MECHANISM	Very weak opioid agonist; also inhibits the reuptake of norepinephrine and serotonin.
CLINICAL USE	Chronic pain.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Similar to opioids; decreases seizure threshold; serotonin syndrome.

Butorphanol, nalbuphine

MECHANISM	μ -opioid receptor partial agonists and κ -opioid receptor full agonists.
CLINICAL USE	Analgesia for severe pain (eg, labor).
NOTES	Mixed opioid agonists/antagonists cause less respiratory depression than full opioid agonists. Can cause opioid withdrawal symptoms if patient is also taking full opioid agonist (due to competition for opioid receptors). Not easily reversed with naloxone.

Capsaicin

Naturally found in hot peppers.

MECHANISM	Excessive stimulation and desensitization of nociceptive fibers \rightarrow ↓ substance P release \rightarrow ↓ pain.
CLINICAL USE	Musculoskeletal and neuropathic pain.

Glaucoma therapy

↓ IOP via ↓ amount of aqueous humor (inhibit synthesis/secretion or ↑ drainage).
“ β oD humor may not be politically correct.”

DRUG CLASS	EXAMPLES	MECHANISM	ADVERSE EFFECTS
β -blockers	Timolol, betaxolol, carteolol	↓ aqueous humor synthesis	No pupillary or vision changes
α -agonists	Epinephrine (α_1), apraclonidine, brimonidine (α_2)	↓ aqueous humor synthesis via vasoconstriction (epinephrine) ↓ aqueous humor synthesis (apraclonidine, brimonidine) ↑ outflow of aqueous humor via uveoscleral pathway	Mydriasis (α_1); do not use in closed-angle glaucoma Blurry vision, ocular hyperemia, foreign body sensation, ocular allergic reactions, ocular pruritus
Diuretics	Acetazolamide	↓ aqueous humor synthesis via inhibition of carbonic anhydrase	No pupillary or vision changes
Prostaglandins	Bimatoprost, latanoprost (PGF _{2α})	↑ outflow of aqueous humor via ↓ resistance of flow through uveoscleral pathway	Darkens color of iris (browning), eyelash growth
Cholinomimetics (M ₃)	Direct: pilocarpine, carbachol Indirect: physostigmine, echothiophate	↑ outflow of aqueous humor via contraction of ciliary muscle and opening of trabecular meshwork Use pilocarpine in acute angle closure glaucoma—very effective at opening meshwork into canal of Schlemm	Miosis (contraction of pupillary sphincter muscles) and cyclospasm (contraction of ciliary muscle)

Psychiatry

“Words of comfort, skillfully administered, are the oldest therapy known to man.”

—Louis Nizer

“Psychiatry at its best is what all medicine needs more of—humanity, art, listening, and sympathy.”

—Susannah Cahalan

“It’s time to tell everyone who’s dealing with a mental health issue that they’re not alone, and that getting support and treatment isn’t a sign of weakness, it’s a sign of strength.”

—Michelle Obama

“I have schizophrenia. I am not schizophrenia. I am not my mental illness. My illness is a part of me.”

—Jonathan Harnisch

This chapter encompasses overlapping areas in psychiatry, psychology, sociology, and psychopharmacology. High-yield topics include schizophrenia, mood disorders, eating disorders, personality disorders, somatic symptom disorders, substance use disorders, and antipsychotics. Know the DSM-5 criteria for diagnosing common psychiatric disorders.

► Psychology 570

► Pathology 573

► Pharmacology 590

► PSYCHIATRY—PSYCHOLOGY

Classical conditioning

Learning in which a natural response (salivation) is elicited by a conditioned, or learned, stimulus (bell) that previously was presented in conjunction with an unconditioned stimulus (food).

Usually elicits **involuntary** responses. Pavlov's classical experiments with dogs—ringing the bell provoked salivation.

Operant conditioning

Learning in which a particular action is elicited because it produces a punishment or reward. Usually elicits **voluntary** responses.

Reinforcement

Target behavior (response) is followed by desired reward (positive reinforcement) or removal of aversive stimulus (negative reinforcement).

Skinner operant conditioning quadrants:

Increase behavior Decrease behavior

	Add a stimulus	Positive reinforcement	Positive punishment
	Remove a stimulus	Negative reinforcement	Negative punishment

Punishment

Repeated application of aversive stimulus (positive punishment) or removal of desired reward (negative punishment) to extinguish unwanted behavior.

Extinction

Discontinuation of reinforcement (positive or negative) eventually eliminates behavior. Can occur in operant or classical conditioning.

Transference and countertransference**Transference**

Patient projects feelings about formative or other important persons onto physician (eg, psychiatrist is seen as parent).

Countertransference

Physician projects feelings about formative or other important persons onto patient (eg, patient reminds physician of younger sibling).

Ego defenses

Thoughts and behaviors (voluntary or involuntary) used to resolve conflict and prevent undesirable feelings (eg, anxiety, depression).

IMMATURE DEFENSES**DESCRIPTION****EXAMPLE****Acting out**

Subconsciously coping with stressors or emotional conflict using actions rather than reflections or feelings.

A patient skips therapy appointments after deep discomfort from dealing with his past.

Denial

Avoiding the awareness of some painful reality.

A patient with cancer plans a full-time work schedule despite being warned of significant fatigue during chemotherapy.

Displacement

Redirection of emotions or impulses to a neutral person or object (vs projection).

After being reprimanded by her principal, a frustrated teacher returns home and criticizes her wife's cooking instead of confronting the principal directly.

Dissociation

Temporary, drastic change in personality, memory, consciousness, or motor behavior to avoid emotional stress. Patient has incomplete or no memory of traumatic event.

A survivor of sexual abuse sees the abuser and suddenly becomes numb and detached.

Ego defenses (continued)

IMMATURE DEFENSES	DESCRIPTION	EXAMPLE
Fixation	Partially remaining at a more childish level of development (vs regression).	A college student continues to suck her thumb when studying for stressful exams.
Idealization	Expressing extremely positive thoughts of self and others while ignoring negative thoughts.	A patient boasts about his physician and his accomplishments while ignoring any flaws.
Identification	Largely unconscious assumption of the characteristics, qualities, or traits of another person or group.	A resident starts putting her stethoscope in her pocket like her favorite attending, instead of wearing it around her neck like before.
Intellectualization	Using facts and logic to emotionally distance oneself from a stressful situation.	A patient diagnosed with cancer discusses the pathophysiology of the disease.
Isolation (of affect)	Separating feelings from ideas and events.	Describing murder in graphic detail with no emotional response.
Passive aggression	Demonstrating hostile feelings in a nonconfrontational manner; showing indirect opposition.	A disgruntled employee is repeatedly late to work, but won't admit it is a way to get back at the manager.
Projection	Attributing an unacceptable internal impulse to an external source (vs displacement).	A man who wants to cheat on his wife accuses his wife of being unfaithful.
Rationalization	Asserting plausible explanations for events that actually occurred for other reasons, usually to avoid self-blame.	An employee who was recently fired claims that the job was not important anyway.
Reaction formation	Replacing a warded-off idea or feeling with an emphasis on its opposite (vs sublimation).	A stepfather treats a child he resents with excessive nurturing and overprotection.
Regression	Involuntarily turning back the maturational clock to behaviors previously demonstrated under stress (vs fixation).	A previously toilet-trained child begins bedwetting again following the birth of a sibling.
Repression	Involuntarily withholding an idea or feeling from conscious awareness (vs suppression).	A 20-year-old does not remember going to counseling during his parents' divorce 10 years earlier.
Splitting	Believing that people are either all good or all bad at different times due to intolerance of ambiguity. Common in borderline personality disorder. Borders split countries.	A patient says that all the nurses are cold and insensitive, but the physicians are warm and friendly.
MATURE DEFENSES		
Sublimation	Replacing an unacceptable wish with a course of action that is similar to the wish but socially acceptable (vs reaction formation).	A teenager's aggression toward her parents because of their high expectations is channeled into excelling in sports.
Altruism	Alleviating negative feelings via unsolicited generosity, which provides gratification (vs reaction formation).	A mafia boss makes a large donation to charity.
Suppression	Intentionally withholding an idea or feeling from conscious awareness (vs repression); temporary.	An athlete focuses on other tasks to prevent worrying about an important upcoming match.
Humor	Lightheartedly expressing uncomfortable feelings to shift the internal focus away from the distress.	A nervous medical student jokes about the boards.
Mature adults wear a SASH.		

Grief

Natural feeling that occurs in response to the death of a loved one. Symptoms and trajectory vary for each individual, are specific to each loss, and do not follow a fixed series of stages. In addition to guilt, sadness, and yearning, patients may experience somatic symptoms, hallucinations of the deceased, and/or transient episodes of wishing they had died with or instead of their loved one. Typical acute grief is time limited (adaptations within 6 months) and is not a disorder.

Prolonged grief disorder—diagnosed if grief remains intense, persistent, and prolonged (at least 6–12 months), significantly impair functioning, is inconsistent with patient's cultural or religious norms, and do not meet criteria for another disorder (eg, major depressive disorder [MDD]).

Normal infant and child development

AGE	MOTOR	SOCIAL	VERBAL/COGNITIVE
Infant	Parents	Start	Observing,
0–12 mo	P rimitive reflexes disappear— M oro, r ooting, p almar, B abinski (M r. P eanut B utter) P osture—lifts head up prone (by 1 mo), rolls and sits (by 6 mo), crawls (by 8 mo), stands (by 10 mo), walks (by 12–18 mo) P icks—passes toys hand to hand (by 6 mo), P incer grasp (by 10 mo) P oints to objects (by 12 mo)	S ocial smile (by 2 mo) S tranger anxiety (by 6 mo) S eparation anxiety (by 9 mo)	O rients—first to voice (by 4 mo), then to name and gestures (by 9 mo) O bject permanence (by 9 mo) O ratory—says “mama” and “dada” (by 10 mo)
Toddler	Child	Rearing	Working,
12–36 mo	C ruises, takes first steps (by 12 mo) C limbs stairs (by 18 mo) C ubes stacked (number) = age (yr) × 3 C utlery—feeds self with fork and spoon (by 20 mo) K icks ball (by 24 mo)	R ecreation—parallel play (by 24–36 mo) R approchement—moves away from and returns to parent (by 24 mo) R ealization—core gender identity formed (by 36 mo)	W ords—uses 50–200 words (by 2 yr), uses 300+ words (by 3 yr)
Preschool	Don't	Forget, they're still	Learning!
3–5 yr	D rive—tricycle (3 wheels at 3 yr) D rawings—copies line or circle, stick figure (by 4 yr) D exterity—hops on one foot by 4 yr (“4 on one foot”), uses buttons or zippers, grooms self (by 5 yr)	F reedom—comfortably spends part of day away from parent (by 3 yr) F riends—cooperative play, has imaginary friends (by 4 yr)	L anguage—understands 1000 (3 zeros) words (by 3 yr), uses complete sentences and prepositions (by 4 yr) L egends—can tell detailed stories (by 4 yr)

► PSYCHIATRY—PATHOLOGY

Child abuse	All cases of suspected child abuse must be reported to local child protective services.	
	SIGNS	EPIDEMIOLOGY
Neglect	Poor hygiene, malnutrition, withdrawn affect, impaired social/emotional development, failure to thrive due to failure to provide a child with adequate food, shelter, supervision, education, and/or affection.	Most common form of child maltreatment.
Physical abuse	Nonaccidental trauma (eg, fractures, bruises, burns). Injuries often in different stages of healing or in patterns resembling possible implements of injury. Includes abusive head trauma (shaken baby syndrome), characterized by subdural hematomas or retinal hemorrhages. Caregivers may delay seeking medical attention for the child or provide explanations inconsistent with the child's developmental stage or pattern of injury.	40% of deaths related to child abuse or neglect occur in children < 1 year old.
Sexual abuse	STIs, UTIs, and genital, anal, or oral trauma. Most often, there are no physical signs; sexual abuse should not be excluded from a differential diagnosis in the absence of physical trauma. Children often exhibit sexual knowledge or behavior incongruent with their age.	Peak incidence 9–12 years old.
Emotional abuse	Babies or young children may lack a bond with the caregiver but are overly affectionate with less familiar adults. They may be aggressive towards children and animals or unusually anxious. Older children are often emotionally labile and prone to angry outbursts. They may distance themselves from caregivers and other children. They can experience vague somatic symptoms for which a medical cause cannot be found.	~ 80% of young adult victims of child emotional abuse meet the criteria for ≥ 1 psychiatric illness by age 21.
Vulnerable child syndrome	Parents perceive the child as especially susceptible to illness or injury (vs factitious disorder imposed on another). Usually follows a serious illness or life-threatening event. Can result in missed school or overuse of medical services.	

Childhood and early-onset disorders

Attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder	Onset before age 12, but diagnosis can only be established after age 4. Characterized by hyperactivity, impulsivity, and/or inattention in ≥ 2 settings (eg, school, home, places of worship). Normal intelligence, but commonly coexists with difficulties in school. Often persists into adulthood. Commonly coexists with other behavioral, cognitive, or developmental disorders. Treatment: stimulants (eg, methylphenidate) +/- behavioral therapy; alternatives include atomoxetine and α_2 -agonists (eg, clonidine, guanfacine).
Autism spectrum disorder	Onset in early childhood. Social and communication deficits, repetitive/ritualized behaviors, restricted interests. May be accompanied by intellectual disability and/or above average abilities in specific skills (eg, music). More common in males. Associated with ↑ head and/or brain size.
Conduct disorder	Repetitive, pervasive behavior violating societal norms or the basic rights of others (eg, aggression toward people and animals, destruction of property, theft). After age 18, often reclassified as antisocial personality disorder. Conduct = children, antisocial = adults. Treatment: psychotherapy (eg, cognitive behavioral therapy [CBT]).
Disruptive mood dysregulation disorder	Onset before age 10. Severe, recurrent temper outbursts out of proportion to situation. Child is constantly angry and irritable between outbursts. Treatment: CBT, stimulants, antipsychotics.
Intellectual disability	Global cognitive deficits (vs specific learning disorder) that affect reasoning, memory, abstract thinking, judgment, language, learning. Adaptive functioning is impaired, leading to major difficulties with education, employment, communication, socialization, independence. Treatment: psychotherapy, occupational therapy, special education.
Intermittent explosive disorder	Onset after age 6. Recurrent verbal or physical outbursts representing a failure to control aggressive impulses. Outbursts last < 30 minutes and are out of proportion to provocation and may lead to legal, financial, or social consequences. Episodes are not premeditated and may provide an immediate sense of relief, followed by remorse. Treatment: psychotherapy, SSRIs.
Oppositional defiant disorder	Pattern of anger and irritability with argumentative, vindictive, and defiant behavior toward authority figures lasting ≥ 6 months. Treatment: psychotherapy (eg, CBT).
Selective mutism	Onset before age 5. Anxiety disorder lasting ≥ 1 month involving refraining from speech in certain situations despite speaking in other, usually more comfortable situations. Development (eg, speech and language) not typically impaired. Interferes with social, academic, and occupational tasks. Commonly coexists with social anxiety disorder. Treatment: behavioral, family, and play therapy; SSRIs.
Separation anxiety disorder	Overwhelming fear of separation from home or attachment figure lasting ≥ 4 weeks. Can be normal behavior up to age 3–4. May lead to factitious physical complaints to avoid school. Treatment: CBT, play therapy, family therapy.
Specific learning disorder	Onset during school-age years. Inability to acquire or use information from a specific subject (eg, math, reading, writing) near age-expected proficiency for ≥ 6 months despite focused intervention. General functioning and intelligence are normal (vs intellectual disability). Treatment: academic support, counseling, extracurricular activities.
Tourette syndrome	Onset before age 18. Sudden, recurrent, nonrhythmic, stereotyped motor (eg, grimacing, shrugging) and vocal (eg, grunting, throat clearing) tics that persist for > 1 year. Coprolalia (involuntary obscene speech) found in some patients. Associated with OCD and ADHD. Treatment: psychoeducation, behavioral therapy. For intractable and distressing tics: tetrabenazine, antipsychotics, α_2 -agonists.

Orientation

Patients' ability to know the date and time, where they are, and who they are (order of loss: time → place → person). Common causes of loss of orientation: alcohol, drugs, fluid/electrolyte imbalance, head trauma, hypoglycemia, infection, nutritional deficiencies, hypoxia.

Amnesias**Retrograde amnesia**

Inability to remember things that occurred **before** a CNS insult.

Anterograde amnesia

Inability to remember things that occurred **after** a CNS insult (↓ acquisition of new memory).

Korsakoff syndrome

Amnesia (anterograde > retrograde) and disorientation caused by vitamin B₁ deficiency. Associated with disruption and destruction of the limbic system, especially mammillary bodies and anterior thalamus. Seen in chronic alcohol use as a late neuropsychiatric manifestation of Wernicke encephalopathy. Confabulations are characteristic.

Dissociative disorders**Depersonalization/derealization disorder**

Persistent feelings of detachment or estrangement from one's own body, thoughts, perceptions, and actions (depersonalization) or one's environment (derealization). Intact reality testing (vs psychosis).

Dissociative amnesia

Inability to recall important personal information, usually following severe trauma or stress. May be accompanied by **dissociative fugue** (abrupt, unexpected travelling away from home).

Dissociative identity disorder

Formerly called multiple personality disorder. Presence of ≥ 2 distinct identities or personality states, typically with distinct memories and patterns of behavior. More common in females. Associated with history of sexual abuse, PTSD, depression, substance use, borderline personality disorder, somatic symptom disorders.

Delirium

"Waxing and waning" level of consciousness with acute onset, ↓ attention span, ↓ level of arousal. Characterized by disorganized thinking, hallucinations (often visual), misperceptions (eg, illusions), disturbance in sleep-wake cycle, cognitive dysfunction, agitation. Reversible.

Usually 2° to other identifiable illness (eg, CNS disease, infection, trauma, substance use/withdrawal, metabolic/electrolyte disturbances, hemorrhage, urinary/fecal retention), or medications (eg, anticholinergics), especially in older adults.

Most common presentation of altered mental status in inpatient setting, especially in the ICU or during prolonged hospital stays.

Delirium = changes in **sensorium**.

EEG may show diffuse background rhythm slowing.

Treatment: identification and management of underlying condition. Orientation protocols (eg, keeping a clock or calendar nearby), ↓ sleep disturbances, and ↑ cognitive stimulation to manage symptoms.

Antipsychotics (eg, haloperidol) as needed. Avoid unnecessary restraints and drugs that may worsen delirium (eg, anticholinergics, benzodiazepines, opioids).

Psychosis

Distorted perception of reality characterized by delusions, hallucinations, and/or disorganized thought/speech. Can occur in patients with psychiatric illness or another medical condition, or secondary to substance or medication use.

Delusions

False, fixed, idiosyncratic beliefs that persist despite evidence to the contrary and are not typical of a patient's culture or religion (eg, a patient who believes that others are reading his thoughts). Types include erotomanic, grandiose, jealous, persecutory, somatic, mixed, and unspecified.

Disorganized thought

Speech may be incoherent ("word salad"), tangential, or derailed ("loose associations").

Hallucinations

Perceptions in the absence of external stimuli (eg, seeing a light that is not actually present).

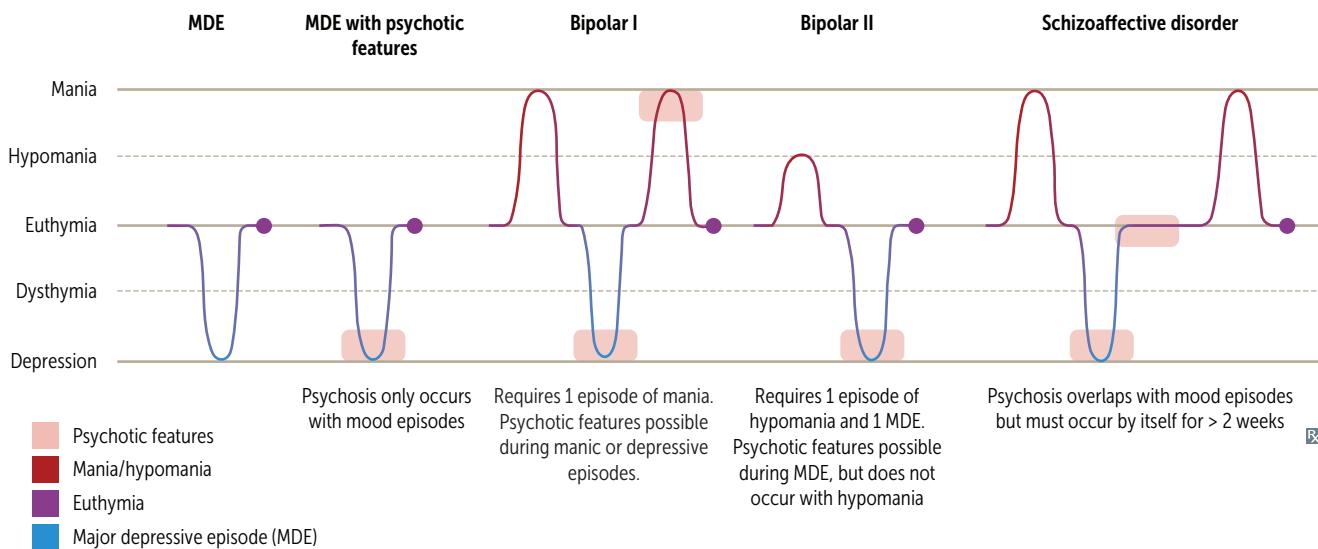
Contrast with misperceptions (eg, illusions) of real external stimuli. Types include:

- Auditory—more commonly due to psychiatric illness (eg, schizophrenia) than neurologic disease.
- Visual—more commonly due to neurologic disease (eg, dementia), delirium, or drug intoxication than psychiatric illness.
- Tactile—common in alcohol withdrawal and stimulant use (eg, "cocaine crawlies," a type of delusional parasitosis).
- Olfactory—often occur as an aura of temporal lobe epilepsy (eg, burning rubber) and in brain tumors.
- Gustatory—rare, but seen in epilepsy.
- Hypnagogic—occurs while **going** to sleep. Sometimes seen in narcolepsy.
- Hypnopompic—occurs while waking from sleep ("get **pumped** up in the morning"). Sometimes seen in narcolepsy.

Contrast with illusions, which are misperceptions of real external stimuli (eg, mistaking a shadow for a black cat).

Mood disorder

Characterized by an abnormal range of moods or internal emotional states and loss of control over them. Severity of moods causes distress and impairment in social and occupational functioning. Includes major depressive, bipolar, dysthymic, and cyclothymic disorders. Episodic superimposed psychotic features (delusions, hallucinations, disorganized speech/behavior) may be present at any time during mood episodes (other than hypomania).



Schizophrenia spectrum disorders

Schizophrenia	<p>Chronic illness causing profound functional impairment. Symptom categories include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Positive—excessive or distorted functioning (eg, hallucinations, delusions, unusual thought processes, disorganized speech, bizarre behavior) ▪ Negative—diminished functioning (eg, flat or blunted affect, apathy, anhedonia, alogia, social withdrawal) ▪ Cognitive—reduced ability to understand or make plans, diminished working memory, inattention <p>Diagnosis requires ≥ 2 of the following active symptoms, including ≥ 1 from symptoms #1–3:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Delusions 2. Hallucinations, often auditory 3. Disorganized speech 4. Disorganized or catatonic behavior 5. Negative symptoms <p>Symptom onset ≥ 6 months prior to diagnosis; requires ≥ 1 month of active symptoms over the past 6 months.</p> <p>Brief psychotic disorder—≥ 1 positive symptom(s) lasting between 1 day and 1 month, usually stress-related.</p> <p>Schizophreniform disorder—≥ 2 symptoms lasting 1–6 months.</p>	<p>Associated with altered dopaminergic activity, ↑ serotonergic activity, and ↓ dendritic branching. Ventriculomegaly on brain imaging. Lifetime prevalence—1.5% (males > females). Presents earlier in males (late teens to early 20s) than in females (late 20s to early 30s). ↑ suicide risk.</p> <p>Heavy cannabis use in adolescence is associated with ↑ incidence and worsened course of psychotic, mood, and anxiety disorders. Treatment: atypical antipsychotics (eg, risperidone) are first line.</p> <p>Negative symptoms often persist after treatment, despite resolution of positive symptoms.</p>
Schizoaffective disorder	Shares symptoms with both schizophrenia and mood disorders (MDD or bipolar disorder). To differentiate from a mood disorder with psychotic features, patient must have ≥ 2 weeks of psychotic symptoms without a manic or depressive episode.	
Delusional disorder	≥ 1 delusion(s) lasting > 1 month, but without a mood disorder or other psychotic symptoms. Daily functioning, including socialization, may be impacted by the pathological, fixed belief but is otherwise unaffected. Can be shared by individuals in close relationships (folie à deux).	
Schizotypal personality disorder	Cluster A personality disorder that also falls on the schizophrenia spectrum. May include brief psychotic episodes (eg, delusions) that are less frequent and severe than in schizophrenia.	
Manic episode	<p>Distinct period of abnormally and persistently elevated, expansive, or irritable mood and ↑ activity or energy. Diagnosis requires marked functional impairment with ≥ 3 of the following for ≥ 1 week, or any duration if hospitalization is required (people with mania DIG FAST):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Distractibility ▪ Impulsivity/Indiscretion—seeks pleasure without regard to consequences (hedonistic) ▪ Grandiosity—inflated self-esteem ▪ Flight of ideas—racing thoughts ▪ ↑ goal-directed Activity/psychomotor Agitation ▪ ↓ need for Sleep ▪ Talkativeness or pressured speech 	

Hypomanic episode

Similar to a manic episode except mood disturbance is not severe enough to cause marked impairment in social and/or occupational functioning or to necessitate hospitalization. Abnormally ↑ activity or energy usually present. No psychotic features. Lasts ≥ 4 consecutive days.

Bipolar disorder

Bipolar I (requires 1 type of episode)—≥ 1 manic episode +/- a hypomanic or depressive episode (may be separated by any length of time).

Bipolar II (requires 2 types of episodes)—a hypomanic and a depressive episode (no history of manic episodes).

Patient's mood and functioning usually normalize between episodes. Use of antidepressants can destabilize mood. High suicide risk. Treatment: atypical antipsychotics, mood stabilizers (eg, lithium, lamotrigine, valproate, carbamazepine). A little less variable character.

Cyclothymic disorder—milder form of bipolar disorder fluctuating between mild depressive and hypomanic symptoms. Must last ≥ 2 years with symptoms present at least half of the time, with any remission lasting ≤ 2 months.

Major depressive disorder

Recurrent episodes lasting ≥ 2 weeks characterized by ≥ 5 of 9 diagnostic symptoms including depressed mood or anhedonia (or irritability in children). **SIG: E CAPS:**

- Sleep disturbances
- ↓ Interest in pleasurable activities (anhedonia)
- Guilt or feelings of worthlessness
- ↓ Energy
- ↓ Concentration
- Appetite/weight changes
- Psychomotor retardation or agitation
- Suicidal ideation

Screen for previous manic or hypomanic episodes to rule out bipolar disorder.

Treatment: CBT and SSRIs are first line; alternatives include SNRIs, mirtazapine, bupropion, electroconvulsive therapy (ECT), ketamine.

Responses to a significant loss (eg, bereavement, natural disaster, disability) may resemble a depressive episode. Diagnosis of MDD is made if criteria are met.

MDD with psychotic features

MDD + hallucinations or delusions. Psychotic features are typically mood congruent (eg, depressive themes of inadequacy, guilt, punishment, nihilism, disease, or death) and occur only in the context of major depressive episode (vs schizoaffective disorder). Treatment: antidepressant with atypical antipsychotic, ECT.

Persistent depressive disorder

Also called dysthymia. Often milder than MDD; ≥ 2 depressive symptoms lasting ≥ 2 years (≥ 1 year in children), with any remission lasting ≤ 2 months.

MDD with seasonal pattern

Formerly called seasonal affective disorder. Major depressive episodes occurring only during a particular season (usually winter) in ≥ 2 consecutive years and in most years across a lifetime. Atypical symptoms common. Treatment: standard MDD therapies + light therapy.

Depression with atypical features

Characterized by mood reactivity (transient improvement in response to a positive event), hypersomnia, hyperphagia, leaden paralysis (heavy feeling in arms and legs), long-standing interpersonal rejection sensitivity. Most common subtype of depression. Treatment: CBT and SSRIs are first line. MAO inhibitors are effective but not first line because of their risk profile.

Peripartum mood disturbances	Onset during pregnancy or within 4 weeks of delivery. ↑ risk with history of mood disorders.	
Postpartum blues	50–85% incidence rate. Characterized by depressed affect, tearfulness, and fatigue starting 2–3 days after delivery. Usually resolves within 2 weeks. Treatment: supportive. Follow up to assess for possible MDD with peripartum onset.	
MDD with peripartum onset	10–15% incidence rate. Formerly called postpartum depression. Meets MDD criteria with onset either during pregnancy or within 4 weeks after delivery. Treatment: CBT and SSRIs are first line.	
Postpartum psychosis	0.1–0.2% incidence rate. Characterized by mood-congruent delusions, hallucinations, and thoughts of harming the baby or self. Risk factors include first pregnancy, family history, bipolar disorder, psychotic disorder, recent medication change. Treatment: hospitalization and initiation of atypical antipsychotic; if insufficient, ECT may be used.	
Electroconvulsive therapy	Rapid-acting method to treat refractory depression, depression with psychotic symptoms, catatonia, and acute suicidality. Induces tonic-clonic seizure under anesthesia and neuromuscular blockade. Adverse effects include disorientation, headache, partial anterograde/retrograde amnesia usually resolving in 6 months. No absolute contraindications. Safe in pregnant individuals and older adults.	
Risk factors for suicide death	S ex (male) A ge (young adult or older adult) D epression P revious attempt (highest risk factor) E thanol or drug use R ational thinking loss (psychosis) S ickness (medical illness) O rganized plan N o spouse or other social support S tated future intent	SAD PERSONS are more likely to die from suicide. Most common method in US is firearms; access to guns ↑ risk of suicide death. Women try more often; men die more often. Other risk factors include recent psychiatric hospitalization and family history of suicide death. Protective factors include effective care for comorbidities; medical, familial, or community connectedness; cultural/religious beliefs encouraging self-preservation; and strong problem-solving skills.
Anxiety disorders	Inappropriate experiences of fear/worry and their physical manifestations incongruent with the magnitude of the stressors. Symptoms are not attributable to another medical condition (eg, psychiatric disorder, hyperthyroidism) or substance use. Includes panic disorder, phobias, generalized anxiety disorder, and selective mutism.	

Panic disorder

Recurrent panic attacks involving intense fear and discomfort +/– a known trigger. Attacks typically peak in 10 minutes with ≥ 4 of the following: palpitations, paresthesias, depersonalization or derealization, abdominal distress or nausea, intense fear of dying, intense fear of losing control, lightheadedness, chest pain, chills, choking, sweating, shaking, shortness of breath. Strong genetic component. ↑ risk of suicide.

Diagnosis requires attack followed by ≥ 1 month of ≥ 1 of the following:

- Persistent concern of additional attacks
- Worrying about consequences of attack
- Behavioral change related to attacks

Symptoms are systemic manifestations of fear.

Treatment: CBT, SSRIs, and venlafaxine are first line. Benzodiazepines occasionally used in acute setting.

Phobias

Severe, persistent (≥ 6 months) fear or anxiety due to presence or anticipation of a specific object or situation. Person often recognizes fear is excessive. Treatment: CBT with exposure therapy.

Social anxiety disorder—exaggerated fear of embarrassment in social situations (eg, public speaking, using public restrooms). Treatment: CBT, SSRIs, SNRIs. For performance type (eg, anxiety restricted to public speaking), use β-blockers or benzodiazepines as needed.

Agoraphobia—irrational fear, anxiety, and/or avoidance while facing or anticipating ≥ 2 specific situations (eg, public transportation, open/closed spaces, lines/crowds, being outside of home alone). Symptoms stem from the concern that help or escape may be unavailable. Associated with panic disorder. Treatment: CBT, SSRIs.

Generalized anxiety disorder

Excessive anxiety and worry about different aspects of daily life (eg, work, school, children) for most days of ≥ 6 months. Associated with ≥ 3 of the following for adults (≥ 1 for kids): difficulty Concentrating, Restlessness, Irritability, Muscle tension, fatigue (low Energy), Sleep disturbance (anxiety over CRIMES). Treatment: CBT, SSRIs, SNRIs are first line. Buspirone, TCAs, benzodiazepines are second line.

Obsessive-compulsive disorders

Obsessions (recurring intrusive thoughts or sensations that can cause severe distress), and/or compulsions (repetitive, often time-consuming actions that may relieve distress). Associated with tic disorders. Poor insight into beliefs/actions linked to worse outcomes. Treatment: CBT and SSRIs; clomipramine and venlafaxine are second line.

Body dysmorphic disorder—preoccupation with minor or imagined defects in appearance. Causes significant emotional distress and repetitive appearance-related behaviors (eg, mirror checking, excessive grooming). Common in eating disorders. Treatment: CBT.

Trichotillomania—compulsively pulling out one's hair. Causes significant distress and persists despite attempts to stop. Presents with areas of thinning hair or baldness on any area of the body, most commonly the scalp **A**. Remaining hair shafts are of different lengths (vs alopecia). Incidence highest in childhood but spans all ages. Treatment: CBT and SSRIs.

Trauma and stress-related disorders

Adjustment disorder

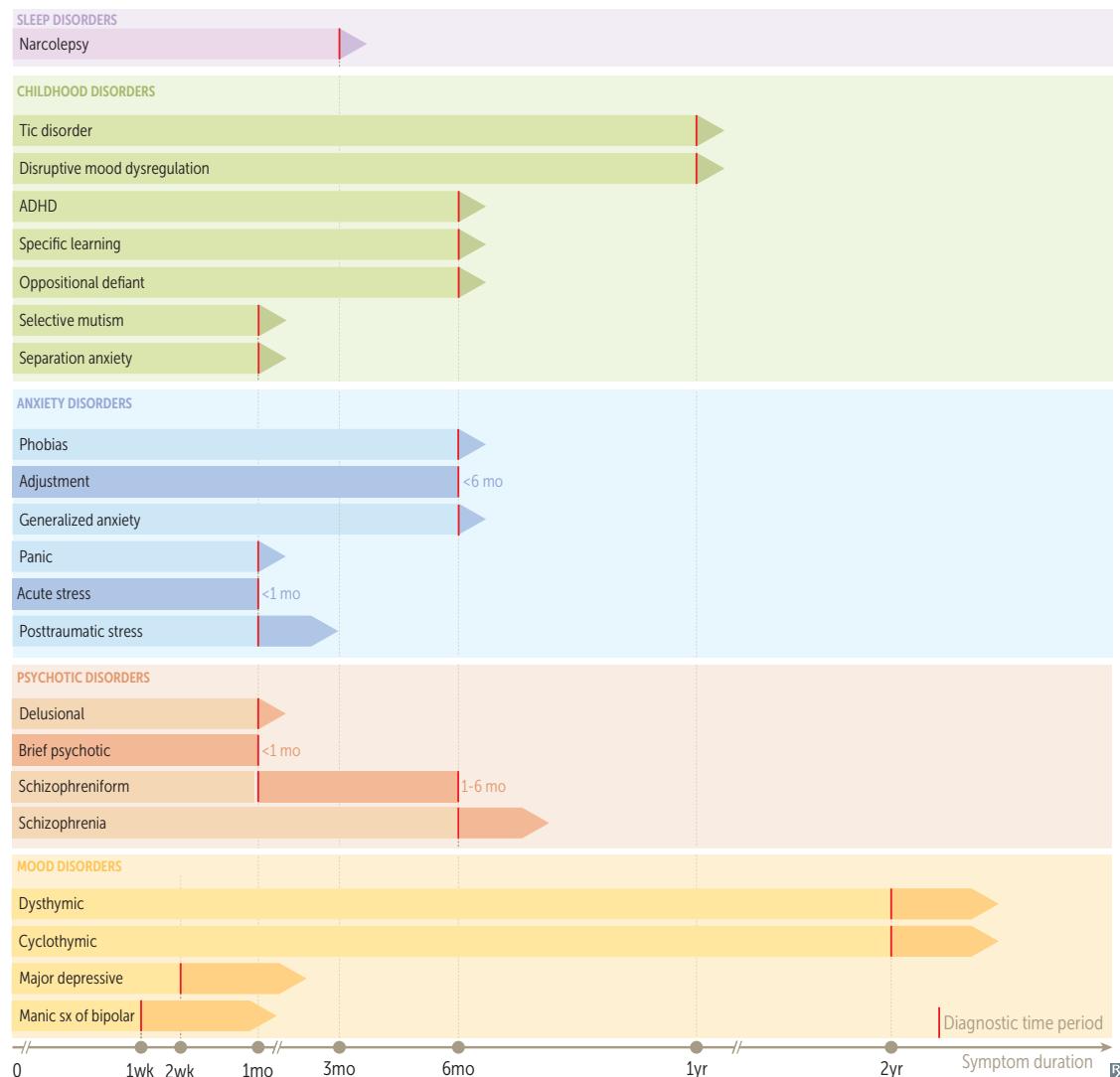
Emotional or behavioral symptoms (eg, anxiety, outbursts) that occur within 3 months of an identifiable psychosocial stressor (eg, divorce, illness) lasting < 6 months once the stressor has ended. Symptoms do not meet criteria for another psychiatric illness. If symptoms persist > 6 months after stressor ends, reevaluate for other explanations (eg, MDD, GAD). Treatment: CBT is first line; antidepressants and anxiolytics may be considered.

Post-traumatic stress disorder

Experiencing, witnessing, or discovering that a loved one has experienced a life-threatening situation (eg, serious injury, sexual assault) → persistent Hyperarousal, Avoidance of associated stimuli, intrusive Re-experiencing of the event (eg, nightmares, flashbacks), changes in cognition or mood (eg, fear, horror, Distress) (having PTSD is HARD). Disturbance lasts > 1 month with significant distress or impaired functioning. Treatment: CBT, SSRIs, and venlafaxine are first line. Prazosin can reduce nightmares.

Acute stress disorder—lasts between 3 days and 1 month. Treatment: CBT; pharmacotherapy is usually not indicated.

Diagnostic criteria by symptom duration



Personality disorders

Inflexible, maladaptive, and rigidly pervasive patterns of behavior causing subjective distress and/or impaired functioning; person is usually not aware of problem (egosyntonic). Usually present by early adulthood. Contrast with **personality traits**—nonpathologic enduring patterns of perception and behavior.

Three clusters:

- Cluster A (remember as “weird”)—odd or eccentric; inability to develop meaningful social relationships. No psychosis; genetic association with schizophrenia.
- Cluster B (remember as “wild”)—dramatic, emotional, or erratic; genetic association with mood disorders and substance use.
- Cluster C (remember as “worried”)—anxious or fearful; genetic association with anxiety disorders.

Cluster A**Paranoid**

Pervasive distrust (**accusatory**), suspiciousness, hypervigilance, and a profoundly cynical view of the world.

Schizoid

Prefers social withdrawal and solitary activities (vs avoidant), limited emotional expression, indifferent to others’ opinions (**aloof**).

Schizotypal

Eccentric appearance, odd beliefs or magical thinking, interpersonal **awkwardness**. Included on the schizophrenia spectrum. Pronounce “schizo-**type**-al” for **odd-type** thoughts.

Cluster B**Antisocial**

Disregard for the rights of others with lack of remorse (**bad**). Involves criminality, impulsivity, hostility, and manipulation (sociopath). Males > females. Must be ≥ 18 years old with evidence of conduct disorder onset before age 15. If patient is < 18, diagnosis is conduct disorder.

Borderline

Unstable mood and interpersonal relationships, fear of abandonment, impulsivity, self-mutilation, suicidality, sense of emotional emptiness (**borderline**). Females > males. Splitting is a major defense mechanism. Treatment: dialectical behavior therapy.

Histrionic

Attention-seeking, dramatic speech and emotional expression, shallow and labile emotions, sexually provocative. May use physical appearance to draw attention (**flamboyant**).

Narcissistic

Grandiosity, sense of entitlement; lacks empathy and requires excessive admiration; often demands the “best” and reacts to criticism with rage and/or defensiveness (must be the **best**). Fragile self-esteem. Often envious of others.

Cluster C**Avoidant**

Hypersensitive to rejection and criticism, socially inhibited, timid (**cowardly**), feelings of inadequacy, desires relationships with others (vs schizoid).

Obsessive-compulsive

Preoccupation with order, perfectionism, and control (**obsessive-compulsive**); egosyntonic: behavior consistent with one’s own beliefs and attitudes (vs OCD).

Dependent

Excessive need for support (**clingy**), submissive, low self-confidence. Patients often get stuck in abusive relationships.

Malingering

Symptoms are intentional, motivation is intentional. Patient consciously fakes, profoundly exaggerates, or claims to have a disorder in order to attain a specific 2° (external) gain (eg, avoiding work, obtaining compensation). Poor compliance with treatment or follow-up of diagnostic tests. Complaints cease after gain (vs factitious disorder).

Factitious disorders

Symptoms are intentional, motivation is unconscious. Patient consciously creates physical and/or psychological symptoms in order to assume “sick role” and to get medical attention and sympathy (1° [internal] gain).

Factitious disorder imposed on self

Formerly called Munchausen syndrome. Chronic factitious disorder with predominantly physical signs and symptoms. Characterized by a history of multiple hospital admissions and willingness to undergo invasive procedures. More common in females and healthcare workers.

Factitious disorder imposed on another

Formerly called Munchausen syndrome by proxy. Illness in an individual being cared for (most often a child, also seen in disabled or older adults) is directly caused (eg, physically harming a child) or fabricated (eg, lying about a child’s symptoms) by the caregiver. Form of child/elder abuse.

Somatic symptom and related disorders

Symptoms are unconscious, motivation is unconscious. Category of disorders characterized by physical symptoms causing significant distress and impairment. Symptoms not intentionally produced or feigned.

Somatic symptom disorder

≥ 1 bodily complaints (eg, abdominal pain, fatigue) lasting months to years. Associated with excessive, persistent thoughts and anxiety about symptoms. May co-occur with medical illness. Treatment: regular office visits with the same physician with the goals of addressing active symptoms, reassuring the patient, and avoiding unnecessary tests or medications.

Conversion disorder

Also called functional neurologic symptom disorder. Unexplained loss of sensory or motor function (eg, paralysis, blindness, mutism), often following an acute stressor; patient may be aware of but indifferent toward symptoms (“la belle indifférence”); more common in females, adolescents, and young adults.

Illness anxiety disorder

Preoccupation with acquiring or having a serious illness, often despite medical evaluation and reassurance; minimal to no somatic symptoms.

Malingering vs factitious disorder vs somatic symptom disorders

	Malingering	Factitious disorder	Somatic symptom disorders
SYMPOTMS	Intentional	Intentional	Unconscious
MOTIVATION	Intentional	Unconscious	Unconscious

Eating disorders**Anorexia nervosa**

Most common in young women.

Intense fear of weight gain, overvaluation of thinness, and body image distortion leading to calorie restriction and severe weight loss resulting in inappropriately low body weight ($BMI < 18.5 \text{ kg/m}^2$ for adults). Physiological disturbances may present as bradycardia, hypotension, hypothermia, hypothyroidism, osteoporosis, lanugo, amenorrhea (low calorie intake $\rightarrow \downarrow$ leptin $\rightarrow \downarrow$ GnRH $\rightarrow \downarrow$ LH, FSH $\rightarrow \downarrow$ estrogen \rightarrow amenorrhea).

Binge-eating/purging type—recurring purging behaviors (eg, laxative or diuretic abuse, self-induced vomiting) or binge eating over the last 3 months. Associated with hypokalemia.

Restricting type—primary disordered behaviors include dieting, fasting, and/or over-exercising. No recurring purging behaviors or binge eating over the last 3 months.

Refeeding syndrome—often occurs in significantly malnourished patients with sudden \uparrow calorie intake $\rightarrow \uparrow$ insulin $\rightarrow \downarrow \text{PO}_4^{3-}$, $\downarrow \text{K}^+$, $\downarrow \text{Mg}^{2+} \rightarrow$ cardiac complications, rhabdomyolysis, seizures.

Treatment: nutritional rehabilitation, psychotherapy, olanzapine.

Bulimia nervosa

Recurring episodes of binge eating with compensatory purging behaviors at least weekly over the last 3 months. BMI often normal or slightly overweight (vs anorexia). Associated with parotid gland hypertrophy (may see \uparrow serum amylase), enamel erosion, Mallory-Weiss syndrome, electrolyte disturbances (eg, $\downarrow \text{K}^+$, $\downarrow \text{Cl}^-$), metabolic alkalosis, dorsal hand calluses from induced vomiting (Russell sign).

Treatment: psychotherapy, nutritional rehabilitation, antidepressants (eg, SSRIs). Bupropion is contraindicated due to seizure risk.

Binge-eating disorder

Recurring episodes of binge eating without purging behaviors at least weekly over the last 3 months. \uparrow diabetes risk. Most common eating disorder in adults.

Treatment: psychotherapy (first line); SSRIs; lisdexamfetamine.

Pica

Recurring episodes of eating non-food substances (eg, ice, dirt, hair, paint chips) over ≥ 1 month that are not culturally or developmentally recognized as normal. May provide temporary emotional relief. Common in children and during pregnancy. Associated with malnutrition, iron deficiency anemia, developmental disabilities, emotional trauma.

Treatment: psychotherapy and nutritional rehabilitation (first line); SSRIs (second line).

Gender dysphoria

Significant incongruence between one's gender identity and one's gender assigned at birth, lasting > 6 months and leading to persistent distress. Individuals experience marked discomfort with their assigned gender, which interferes with social, academic, and other areas of function. Individuals may pursue multiple domains of gender affirmation, including social, legal, and medical.

Transgender—any individual who transiently or persistently experiences incongruence between their gender identity and their gender assigned at birth. Some individuals who are transgender will experience gender dysphoria. Nonconformity to one's assigned gender itself is not a mental disorder.

Sexual dysfunction

Includes sexual desire disorders (hypoactive sexual desire or sexual aversion), sexual arousal disorders (erectile dysfunction), orgasmic disorders (anorgasmia, premature ejaculation), sexual pain disorders (genito-pelvic pain/penetration disorder).

Differential diagnosis includes (**PENIS**):

- Psychological (if nighttime erections still occur)
- Endocrine (eg, diabetes, low testosterone)
- Neurogenic (eg, postoperative, spinal cord injury)
- Insufficient blood flow (eg, atherosclerosis)
- Substances (eg, antihypertensives, antidepressants, ethanol)

Sleep terror disorder

Periods of inconsolable terror with screaming in the middle of the night. Most common in children. Occurs during slow-wave深深 (stage N3) non-REM sleep with no memory of the arousal episode, as opposed to nightmares that occur during REM sleep (remembering a scary dream). Triggers include emotional stress, fever, and lack of sleep. Usually self limited.

Enuresis

Nighttime urinary incontinence ≥ 2 times/week for ≥ 3 months in person > 5 years old. First-line treatment: behavioral modification (eg, scheduled voids, nighttime fluid restriction) and positive reinforcement. For refractory cases: bedwetting alarm, oral desmopressin (ADH analog; preferred over imipramine due to fewer adverse effects).

Narcolepsy

Excessive daytime sleepiness (despite awakening well-rested) with recurrent episodes of rapid-onset, overwhelming sleepiness ≥ 3 times/week for the last 3 months. Due to ↓ orexin (hypocretin) production in lateral hypothalamus and dysregulated sleep-wake cycles. Associated with:

- Hypnagogic (just before going to sleep) or hypnopompic (just before awakening; get pumped up in the morning) hallucinations.
- Nocturnal and narcoleptic sleep episodes that start with REM sleep (sleep paralysis).
- Cataplexy (loss of all muscle tone following strong emotional stimulus, such as laughter).

Treatment: good sleep hygiene (scheduled naps, regular sleep schedule), daytime stimulants (eg, amphetamines, modafinil) and/or nighttime sodium oxybate (GHB).

Substance use disorder

Maladaptive pattern of substance use involving ≥ 2 of the following in the past year:

- Tolerance
- Withdrawal
- Intense, distracting cravings
- Using more, or longer, than intended
- Persistent desire but inability to cut down
- Time-consuming substance acquisition, use, or recovery
- Impaired functioning at work, school, or home
- Social or interpersonal conflicts
- Reduced recreational activities
- > 1 episode of use involving danger (eg, unsafe sex, driving while impaired)
- Continued use despite awareness of harm

In the case of appropriate medical treatment with prescribed medications (eg, opioid analgesics, sedatives, stimulants), symptoms of tolerance and withdrawal do not indicate a substance use disorder.

Gambling disorder

Persistent, recurrent, problematic gambling that cannot be better explained as a manic episode.

Diagnosis made if patient meets ≥ 4 of the following criteria:

- Is preoccupied with gambling
- Requires more gambling to reach desired level of excitement
- Has failed efforts to limit, cut back, or stop gambling
- Becomes restless or irritable when limiting or attempting to stop gambling
- Gambles to escape or relieve feelings of helplessness, guilt, anxiety, or depression
- After losing money gambling, continues gambling in an attempt to recover losses
- Lies to conceal the extent of gambling
- Puts at risk or has lost significant relationship, career, or academic pursuits because of gambling
- Relies on money from others to fix financial collapse due to gambling

Treatment: psychotherapy.

Transtheoretical model of change

STAGE	FEATURES	MOTIVATIONAL STRATEGIES
Precontemplation	Denies problem and its consequences.	Encourage introspection. Use patient's personal priorities in explaining risks. Affirm your availability to the patient.
Contemplation	Acknowledges problem but is ambivalent or unwilling to change.	Discuss pros of changing and cons of maintaining current behavior. Suggest means to support behavior changes.
Preparation/ determination	Committed to and planning for behavior change.	Employ motivational interviewing. Encourage initial changes, promote expectations for positive results, provide resources to assist in planning.
Action/willpower	Executes a plan and demonstrates a change in behavior.	Assist with strategies for self-efficacy, contingency management, and coping with situations that trigger old behaviors.
Maintenance	New behaviors become sustained, integrate into personal identity and lifestyle.	Reinforce developing habits. Evaluate and mitigate relapse risk. Praise progress.
Relapse	Regression to prior behavior (does not always occur).	Varies based on degree of regression. Encourage return to changes. Provide reassurance that change remains possible.

Psychiatric emergencies

	CAUSE	MANIFESTATION	TREATMENT
Serotonin syndrome	Any drug that ↑ 5-HT. Psychiatric drugs: MAO inhibitors, SSRIs, SNRIs, TCAs, vilazodone, vortioxetine, buspirone Nonpsychiatric drugs: tramadol, ondansetron, triptans, linezolid, MDMA, dextromethorphan, meperidine, St. John's wort	3 A's: ↑ activity (neuromuscular; eg, clonus, hyperreflexia, hypertonia, tremor, seizure), autonomic instability (eg, hyperthermia, diaphoresis, diarrhea), altered mental status	Benzodiazepines and supportive care; cyproheptadine (5-HT ₂ receptor antagonist) if no improvement Prevention: avoid simultaneous serotonergic drugs, and allow a washout period between them
Hypertensive crisis	Eating tyramine-rich foods (eg, aged cheeses, cured meats, wine, chocolate) while taking MAO inhibitors, insufficient washout period when switching antidepressants to or from MAO inhibitors	Hypertensive crisis (tyramine displaces other neurotransmitters [eg, NE] in the synaptic cleft → ↑ sympathetic stimulation)	Phentolamine
Neuroleptic malignant syndrome	Antipsychotics (typical > atypical) + genetic predisposition	Malignant FEVER: Myoglobinuria, Fever, Encephalopathy, Vitals unstable, ↑ Enzymes (eg, CK), muscle Rigidity ("lead pipe")	Dantrolene, dopaminergics (eg, bromocriptine, amantadine), benzodiazepines; discontinue causative agent
Delirium tremens	Alcohol withdrawal; occurs 2–4 days after last drink Classically seen in hospital setting when inpatient cannot drink	Altered mental status, hallucinations, autonomic hyperactivity, anxiety, seizures, tremors, psychomotor agitation, insomnia, nausea	Longer-acting benzodiazepines
Acute dystonia	Typical antipsychotics, anticonvulsants (eg, carbamazepine), metoclopramide	Sudden onset of muscle spasms, stiffness, and/or oculogyric crisis occurring hours to days after medication use; can lead to laryngospasm requiring intubation	Benztropine or diphenhydramine
Lithium toxicity	↑ lithium dosage, ↓ renal elimination (eg, acute kidney injury), medications affecting clearance (eg, ACE inhibitors, thiazide diuretics, NSAIDs) Narrow therapeutic window	Nausea, vomiting, slurred speech, hyperreflexia, seizures, ataxia, nephrogenic diabetes insipidus	Discontinue lithium, hydrate aggressively with isotonic sodium chloride, consider hemodialysis
Tricyclic antidepressant toxicity	TCA overdose	Sedation, anticholinergic effects, prolonged QT and QRS Tricyclic's: convulsions, coma, cardiotoxicity (arrhythmia due to Na ⁺ channel inhibition)	Supportive treatment, monitor ECG, NaHCO ₃ (prevents arrhythmia), activated charcoal

Psychoactive drug intoxication and withdrawal

DRUG	MECHANISM	INTOXICATION	WITHDRAWAL
Depressants			
Alcohol	GABA-A receptor positive allosteric modulator. Inhibits glutamate-induced excitation of NMDA.	Nonspecific: mood elevation, ↓ anxiety, sedation, behavioral disinhibition, respiratory depression. Emotional lability, slurred speech, ataxia, coma, blackouts. AST value is 2× ALT value (“To AST 2 AL cohol”). Treatment: supportive (eg, fluids, antiemetics).	Nonspecific: anxiety, tremor, seizures, insomnia. Adaptation causes ↑ glutamate receptors; symptoms result from unregulated excess excitation. Treatment: longer-acting benzodiazepines.
			<p>Time from last drink (hours)</p>
Barbiturates	GABA-A receptor positive allosteric modulator.	Low safety margin, marked respiratory depression. Treatment: symptom management (eg, assist respiration, ↑ BP).	Delirium, life-threatening cardiovascular collapse.
Benzodiazepines	GABA-A receptor positive allosteric modulator.	Greater safety margin. Ataxia, minor respiratory depression. Treatment: flumazenil (benzodiazepine receptor antagonist).	Seizures, sleep disturbance, depression.
Opioids	Opioid receptor modulator.	Activation of μ receptors causes the prototypic effect of miosis (pinpoint pupils), ↓ GI motility, respiratory and CNS depression, euphoria, ↓ gag reflex, seizures. Most common cause of drug overdose death. Overdose treatment: naloxone.	Mydriasis, diarrhea, flulike symptoms, rhinorrhea, yawning, nausea, sweating, piloerection (“cold turkey”), lacrimation. Treatment: symptom management, methadone, buprenorphine.
Inhalants	Enhanced GABA signaling.	Disinhibition, euphoria, slurred speech, ataxia, disorientation, drowsiness, periorificial rash. Rapid onset and resolution.	Irritability, dysphoria, sleep disturbance, headache.
Stimulants			
Amphetamines	Nonspecific. Induces reversal of monoamine transporters (VMAT, DAT, SERT, NET), ↑ neurotransmitter release.	Mood elevation, ↓ appetite, psychomotor agitation, insomnia, cardiac arrhythmias, ↑ HR, anxiety. Euphoria, grandiosity, mydriasis, prolonged wakefulness, hyperalertness, hypertension, paranoia, fever. Skin excoriations with methamphetamine use. Severe: cardiac arrest, seizures. Treatment: benzodiazepines for agitation and seizures.	Post-use “crash,” including depression, lethargy, ↑ appetite, sleep disturbance, vivid nightmares. Meth mites (tactile hallucinations)

Psychoactive drug intoxication and withdrawal (continued)

DRUG	MECHANISM	INTOXICATION	WITHDRAWAL
Caffeine	Adenosine receptor antagonist.	Palpitation, agitation, tremor, insomnia.	Headache, difficulty concentrating, flu-like symptoms.
Cocaine	Blocks reuptake by dopamine (DAT), serotonin (SERT), and norepinephrine (NET) transporters.	Impaired judgment, mydriasis, diaphoresis, hallucinations (including formication), paranoia, angina, sudden cardiac death. Chronic use may lead to perforated nasal septum due to vasoconstriction and resulting ischemic necrosis. Treatment: benzodiazepines.	Restlessness, hunger, severe depression, sleep disturbance.
Nicotine	Stimulates central nicotinic acetylcholine receptors.	Restlessness.	Irritability, anxiety, restlessness, ↓ concentration, ↑ appetite/weight. Treatment: nicotine replacement therapy (eg, patch, gum, lozenge); bupropion/varenicline.
Hallucinogens			
Lysergic acid diethylamide	5-HT _{2A} receptor agonist.	Perceptual distortion (visual, auditory), depersonalization, anxiety, paranoia, psychosis, flashbacks, mydriasis.	
Cannabis/cannabinoids	CBD receptor agonist.	Euphoria, anxiety, paranoid delusions, perception of slowed time, impaired judgment, social withdrawal, ↑ appetite, dry mouth, conjunctival injection, hallucinations.	Irritability, anxiety, depression, insomnia, restlessness, ↓ appetite.
MDMA (ecstasy)	Induces reversal of transporters for monoamines (SERT > DAT, NET), → ↑ neurotransmitter release.	Euphoria, hallucinations, disinhibition, hyperactivity, ↑ thirst, bruxism, distorted perceptions, mydriasis. Life-threatening effects include hypertension, tachycardia, hyperthermia, hyponatremia, serotonin syndrome.	Depression, fatigue, change in appetite, difficulty concentrating, anxiety.
Phencyclidine	NMDA receptor antagonist.	Violence, nystagmus, impulsivity, psychomotor agitation, tachycardia, hypertension, analgesia, psychosis, delirium, seizures.	

Alcohol use disorder

Diagnosed using criteria for substance use disorder.

Complications: vitamin B₁ (thiamine) deficiency, alcoholic cirrhosis, hepatitis, pancreatitis, peripheral neuropathy, testicular atrophy.

Treatment: naltrexone (reduces cravings; avoid in liver failure), acamprosate (contraindicated in renal failure), disulfiram (to condition the patient to abstain from alcohol use). Support groups such as Alcoholics Anonymous are helpful in sustaining abstinence and supporting patient and family.

Wernicke-Korsakoff syndrome

Results from vitamin B₁ deficiency. Symptoms can be precipitated by administering dextrose before vitamin B₁. Triad of confusion, ophthalmoplegia, ataxia ([Wernicke encephalopathy](#)). May progress to irreversible memory loss, confabulation, personality change ([Korsakoff syndrome](#)).

Treatment: IV vitamin B₁ (before dextrose).

► PSYCHIATRY—PHARMACOLOGY

Psychotherapy**Behavioral therapy**

Teaches patients how to identify and change maladaptive behaviors or reactions to stimuli (eg, systematic desensitization for specific phobia).

Cognitive behavioral therapy

Teaches patients to recognize distortions in their thought processes, develop constructive coping skills, and ↓ maladaptive coping behaviors → greater emotional control and tolerance of distress (eg, recognizing triggers for alcohol consumption).

Dialectical behavioral therapy

Designed for use in borderline personality disorder, but can be used in other psychiatric conditions as well (eg, depression).

Interpersonal therapy

Focused on improving interpersonal relationships and communication skills.

Motivational interviewing

Enhances intrinsic motivation to change by exploring and resolving ambivalence. Used in substance use disorder and weight loss.

Supportive therapy

Utilizes empathy to help individuals during a time of hardship to maintain optimism or hope.

Central nervous system stimulants

Methylphenidate, dextroamphetamine, methamphetamine, lisdexamfetamine.

MECHANISM

↑ catecholamines in the synaptic cleft, especially norepinephrine and dopamine.

CLINICAL USE

ADHD, narcolepsy, binge-eating disorder.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Nervousness, agitation, anxiety, insomnia, anorexia, tachycardia, hypertension, weight loss, tics, bruxism.

Antipsychotics

Typical (1st-generation) antipsychotics—haloperidol, pimozide, trifluoperazine, fluphenazine, thioridazine, chlorpromazine.

Atypical (2nd-generation) antipsychotics—aripiprazole, aripiprazole, asenapine, clozapine, olanzapine, quetiapine, iloperidone, paliperidone, risperidone, lurasidone, ziprasidone.

MECHANISM

Block dopamine D₂ receptor (\uparrow cAMP). Atypical antipsychotics also block serotonin 5-HT₂ receptor. Aripiprazole is a D₂ partial agonist.

CLINICAL USE

Schizophrenia (typical antipsychotics primarily treat positive symptoms; atypical antipsychotics treat both positive and negative symptoms), disorders with concomitant psychosis (eg, bipolar disorder), Tourette syndrome, OCD, Huntington disease. Clozapine is used for treatment-resistant psychotic disorders or those with persistent suicidality (**cloze** to the edge).

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Antihistaminic (sedation), anti- α_1 -adrenergic (orthostatic hypotension), antimuscarinic (dry mouth, constipation) (anti-HAM). Use with caution in dementia.

Metabolic: weight gain, hyperglycemia, dyslipidemia. \uparrow risk with clozapine and olanzapine (obesity).

Endocrine: hyperprolactinemia → galactorrhea, oligomenorrhea, gynecomastia.

Cardiac: QT prolongation.

Neurologic: neuroleptic malignant syndrome.

Ophthalmologic: chlorpromazine—corneal deposits; thioridazine—retinal deposits.

Clozapine—agranulocytosis (monitor WBCs **clozely**), seizures (dose related), myocarditis.

Extrapyramidal symptoms—ADAPT:

- Hours to days: Acute Dystonia (muscle spasm, stiffness, oculogyric crisis). Treatment: benztropine, diphenhydramine.
- Days to months:
 - Akathisia (restlessness). Treatment: β -blockers, benztropine, benzodiazepines.
 - Parkinsonism (bradykinesia). Treatment: benztropine, amantadine.
- Months to years: Tardive dyskinesia (chorea, especially orofacial). Treatment: benzodiazepines, botulinum toxin injections, valbenazine, deutetrabenazine.

NOTES

Lipid soluble → stored in body fat → slow to be removed from body.

Typical antipsychotics have greater affinity for D₂ receptor than atypical antipsychotics → \uparrow risk for hyperprolactinemia, extrapyramidal symptoms, neuroleptic malignant syndrome.

High-potency typical antipsychotics: haloperidol, trifluoperazine, pimozide, fluphenazine (**Hal tries pie to fly high**)—more neurologic adverse effects (eg, extrapyramidal symptoms).

Low-potency typical antipsychotics: chlorpromazine, thioridazine (**cheating thieves are low**)—more antihistaminic, anti- α_1 -adrenergic, antimuscarinic effects.

Lithium

MECHANISM

Affects neurotransmission (\downarrow excitatory, \uparrow inhibitory) and second messenger systems (eg, G proteins).

CLINICAL USE

Mood stabilizer for bipolar disorder; treats acute manic episodes and prevents relapse.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Tremor, hypothyroidism, hyperthyroidism, mild hypercalcemia, polyuria (causes nephrogenic diabetes insipidus), teratogenesis (causes Ebstein anomaly). Narrow therapeutic window requires close monitoring of serum levels. Almost exclusively excreted by kidneys; most is reabsorbed at PCT via Na^+ channels. Thiazides, ACE inhibitors, NSAIDs, and other drugs affecting clearance are implicated in lithium toxicity.

LiTHIUM:

Low Thyroid (hypothyroidism)

Heart (Ebstein anomaly)

Insipidus (nephrogenic diabetes insipidus)

Unwanted Movements (tremor)

Buspirone

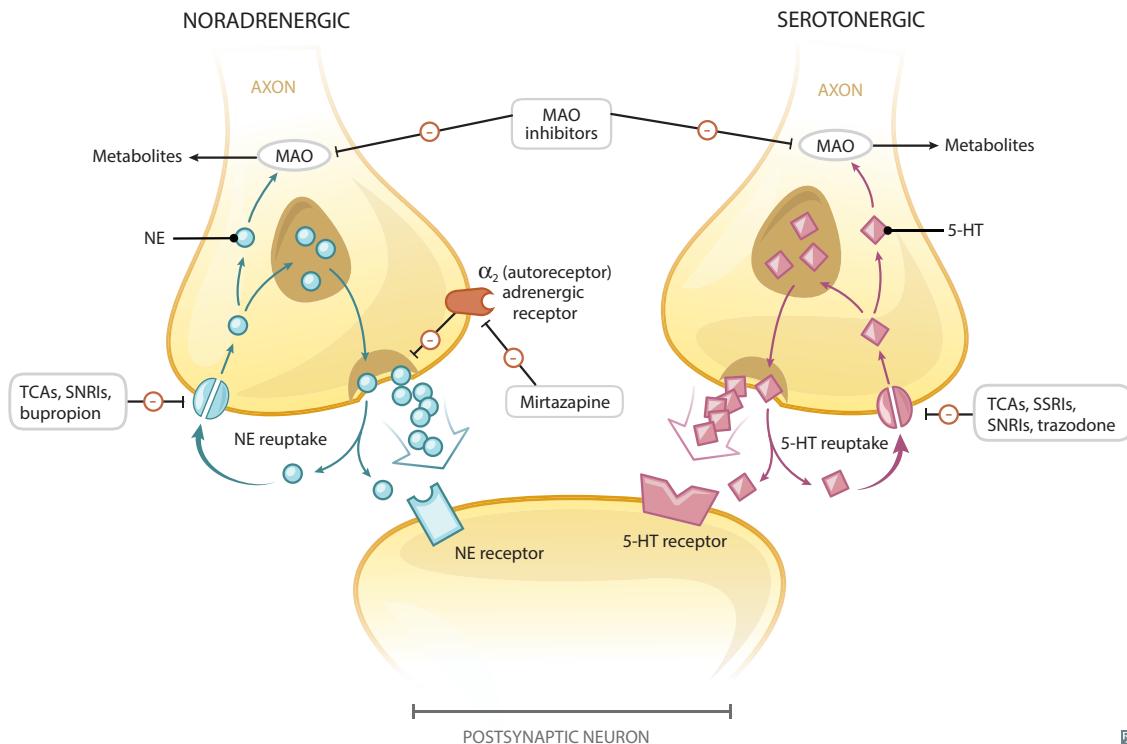
MECHANISM

Partial 5-HT_{1A} receptor agonist.

CLINICAL USE

Generalized anxiety disorder. Does not cause sedation, addiction, or tolerance. Begins to take effect after 1–2 weeks. Does not interact with alcohol (vs barbiturates, benzodiazepines).

I get anxious if the bus doesn't arrive at one, so I take buspirone.

Antidepressants

Selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors

Fluoxetine, fluvoxamine, paroxetine, sertraline, escitalopram, citalopram.

MECHANISM	Inhibit 5-HT reuptake.	It normally takes 4–8 weeks for antidepressants to show appreciable effect.
CLINICAL USE	Depression, generalized anxiety disorder, panic disorder, OCD, bulimia, binge-eating disorder, social anxiety disorder, PTSD, premature ejaculation, premenstrual dysphoric disorder.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Fewer than TCAs. Serotonin syndrome, GI distress, SIADH, sexual dysfunction (anorgasmia, erectile dysfunction, ↓ libido), mania precipitation if underlying bipolar disorder.	

Serotonin-norepinephrine reuptake inhibitors

Venlafaxine, desvenlafaxine, duloxetine, levomilnacipran, milnacipran.

MECHANISM	Inhibit 5-HT and NE reuptake.
CLINICAL USE	Depression, generalized anxiety disorder, diabetic neuropathy. Venlafaxine is also indicated for social anxiety disorder, panic disorder, PTSD, OCD. Duloxetine and milnacipran are also indicated for fibromyalgia.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	↑ BP, stimulant effects, sedation, sexual dysfunction, nausea.

Tricyclic antidepressants

Amitriptyline, nortriptyline, imipramine, desipramine, clomipramine, doxepin, amoxapine.

MECHANISM	TCAs inhibit 5-HT and NE reuptake.
CLINICAL USE	MDD, peripheral neuropathy, chronic neuropathic pain, migraine prophylaxis, OCD (clomipramine), nocturnal enuresis (imipramine).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Sedation, α_1 -blocking effects including postural hypotension, and atropine-like (anticholinergic) adverse effects (tachycardia, urinary retention, dry mouth). 3° TCAs (amitriptyline) have more anticholinergic effects than 2° TCAs (nortriptyline). Can prolong QT interval. Tri-CyClic's: Convulsions, Coma, Cardiotoxicity (arrhythmia due to Na^+ channel inhibition); also respiratory depression, hyperpyrexia. Confusion and hallucinations are more common in older adults due to anticholinergic adverse effects (2° amines [eg, nortriptyline] better tolerated). Treatment: NaHCO_3 to prevent arrhythmia.

Monoamine oxidase inhibitors

Tranylcypromine, phenelzine, isocarboxazid, selegiline (selective MAO-B inhibitor). (MAO takes pride in Shanghai).

MECHANISM	Nonselective MAO inhibition → ↑ levels of amine neurotransmitters (norepinephrine, 5-HT, dopamine).
CLINICAL USE	Atypical depression, anxiety. Parkinson disease (selegiline).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	CNS stimulation; hypertensive crisis, most notably with ingestion of tyramine. Contraindicated with SSRIs, TCAs, St. John's wort, meperidine, dextromethorphan, pseudoephedrine, linezolid (to avoid precipitating serotonin syndrome). Wait 2 weeks after stopping MAO inhibitors before starting serotonergic drugs (risk for serotonin syndrome) or stopping dietary restrictions (risk for tyramine induced hypertensive crisis).

Atypical antidepressants

Bupropion	Inhibits NE and DA reuptake. Also used for smoking cessation. Adverse effects: stimulant effects (tachycardia, insomnia), headache, seizures in patients with bulimia and anorexia nervosa. ↓ risk of sexual adverse effects and weight gain compared to other antidepressants.
Mirtazapine	α_2 -antagonist (↑ release of NE and 5-HT), potent 5-HT ₂ and 5-HT ₃ receptor antagonist, and H ₁ antagonist. Adverse effects: sedation (which may be desirable in depressed patients with insomnia), ↑ appetite, weight gain (which may be desirable in underweight patients), dry mouth.
Trazodone	Primarily blocks 5-HT ₂ , α_1 -adrenergic, and H ₁ receptors; also weakly inhibits 5-HT reuptake. Used primarily for insomnia, as high doses are needed for antidepressant effects. Adverse effects: sedation, nausea, priapism, postural hypotension. Think trazzobone due to sedative and male-specific adverse effects.
Vilazodone	Inhibits 5-HT reuptake; 5-HT _{1A} receptor partial agonist. Used for MDD. Adverse effects: headache, diarrhea, nausea, anticholinergic effects. May cause serotonin syndrome if taken with other serotonergic agents.
Vortioxetine	Inhibits 5-HT reuptake; 5-HT _{1A} receptor agonist and 5-HT ₃ receptor antagonist. Used for MDD. Adverse effects: nausea, sexual dysfunction, sleep disturbances, anticholinergic effects. May cause serotonin syndrome if taken with other serotonergic agents.

Pharmacotherapies for smoking cessation

Nicotine replacement therapy	Binds to nicotinic ACh receptors. Aim to relieve withdrawal symptoms upon stopping smoking. Long-acting patch and short-acting products (ie, gum, lozenge) can be used in combination. Adverse effects: headache, oral irritation.
Varenicline	Nicotinic ACh receptor partial agonist. Diminishes effect on reward system, but also reduces withdrawal. Adverse effects: GI discomfort, sleep disturbance. Varenicline helps nicotine cravings decline.
Medically supervised opioid withdrawal and relapse prevention	Injection drug use ↑ risk for HBV, HCV, HIV, skin and soft tissue infections, bacteremia, right-sided infective endocarditis.
Methadone	Long-acting oral opioid used for medically supervised opioid (eg, heroin) withdrawal or long-term maintenance therapy.
Buprenorphine	Partial opioid agonist. Sublingual form (film) used to suppress withdrawal and for maintenance therapy. Partial agonists can precipitate withdrawal symptoms in opioid-dependent individuals or when administered shortly after use of a full agonist.
Naloxone	Short-acting opioid antagonist given IM, IV, or as a nasal spray to treat acute opioid overdose, particularly to reverse respiratory and CNS depression.
Naltrexone	Long-acting oral opioid antagonist used after detoxification to prevent relapse. May help alcohol and nicotine cessation, weight loss. Use naltrexone for the long trex back to sobriety.

Renal

“But I know all about love already. I know precious little still about kidneys.”

—Aldous Huxley, *Antic Hay*

“This too shall pass. Just like a kidney stone.”

—Hunter Madsen

“Playing dead is difficult with a full bladder.”

—Diane Lane

► Embryology	596
► Anatomy	598
► Physiology	599
► Pathology	612
► Pharmacology	625

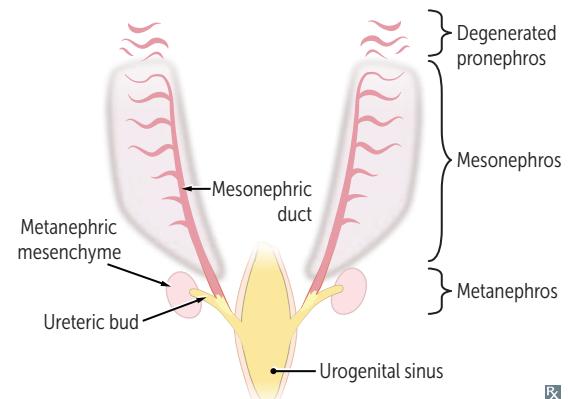
Being able to understand and apply renal physiology will be critical for the exam. Important topics include electrolyte disorders, acid-base derangements, glomerular disorders (including histopathology), acute and chronic kidney disease, urine casts, diuretics, ACE inhibitors, and AT II receptor blockers. Renal anomalies associated with various congenital defects are also high-yield associations to think about when evaluating pediatric vignettes.

▶ RENAL—EMBRYOLOGY

Kidney embryology

- Pronephros—week 4 of development; then degenerates.
- Mesonephros—week 4 of development; functions as interim kidney for 1st trimester; persists in the male genital system as Wolffian duct, forming ductus deferens and epididymis.
- Metanephros—permanent; first appears in week 5 of development; nephrogenesis is normally completed by week 36 of gestation.
- Ureteric bud (metanephric diverticulum)—fully canalized by week 10 of development; derived from mesonephric duct to form ureters, pelvises, calyces, and collecting ducts
 - Metanephric mesenchyme (ie, metanephric blastema)—ureteric bud interacts with this tissue to induce differentiation and formation of glomerulus through distal convoluted tubule (DCT)
 - Aberrant interaction between these 2 tissues may result in several congenital malformations of the kidney (eg, renal agenesis, multicystic dysplastic kidney)

Ureteropelvic junction → last part of ureter to canalize; if doesn't fully canalize → congenital obstruction. Can be unilateral or bilateral. Most common pathologic cause of prenatal hydronephrosis. Detected by prenatal ultrasound.

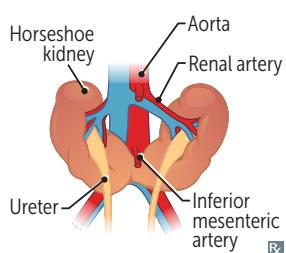
**Potter sequence**

- Oligohydramnios → compression of developing fetus → limb deformities, facial anomalies (eg, low-set ears and retrognathia, flattened nose), compression of chest and lack of amniotic fluid aspiration into fetal lungs → pulmonary hypoplasia (cause of death).
- Caused by chronic placental insufficiency or reduced fetal urine output, including ARPKD, obstructive uropathy (eg, posterior urethral valves), bilateral renal agenesis.

Babies who can't "Pee" in utero develop Potter sequence.

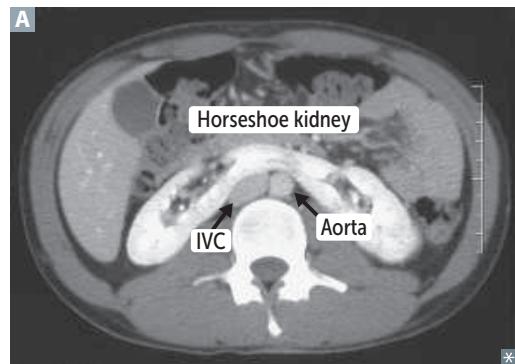
POTTER sequence associated with:

- Pulmonary hypoplasia
- Oligohydramnios (trigger)
- Twisted face
- Twisted skin
- Extremity defects
- Renal failure (in utero)

Horseshoe kidney

Inferior poles of both kidneys fuse abnormally **A**. As they ascend from pelvis during fetal development, horseshoe kidneys get trapped under inferior mesenteric artery and remain low in the abdomen. Kidneys can function normally, but associated with hydronephrosis (eg, ureteropelvic junction obstruction), renal stones, infection, ↑ risk of renal cancer.

Higher incidence in chromosomal aneuploidy (eg, Turner syndrome, trisomies 13, 18, 21).

**Congenital solitary functioning kidney**

Condition of being born with only one functioning kidney. Majority asymptomatic with compensatory hypertrophy of contralateral kidney, but anomalies in contralateral kidney are common. Often diagnosed prenatally via ultrasound bilateral agenesis or dysplasia leads to Potter sequence.

Unilateral renal agenesis

Ureteric bud fails to develop and induce differentiation of metanephric mesenchyme → complete absence of kidney and ureter.

Multicystic dysplastic kidney

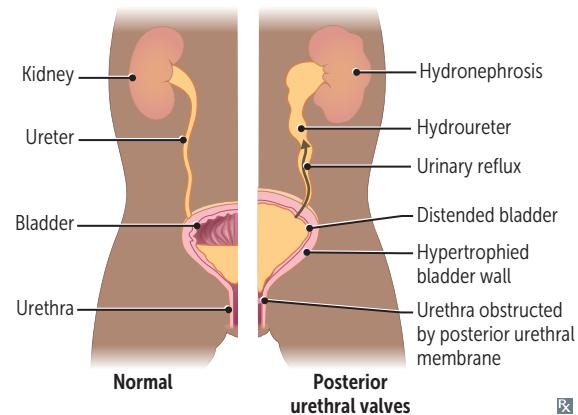
Ureteric bud develops, but fails to induce differentiation of metanephric mesenchyme → nonfunctional kidney consisting of cysts and connective tissue. Predominantly nonhereditary and usually unilateral.

Duplex collecting system

Bifurcation of ureteric bud before it enters the metanephric blastema creates a Y-shaped bifid ureter. Duplex collecting system can alternatively occur through two ureteric buds reaching and interacting with metanephric blastema. Strongly associated with vesicoureteral reflux and/or ureteral obstruction, ↑ risk for UTIs. Frequently presents with hydronephrosis.

Posterior urethral valves

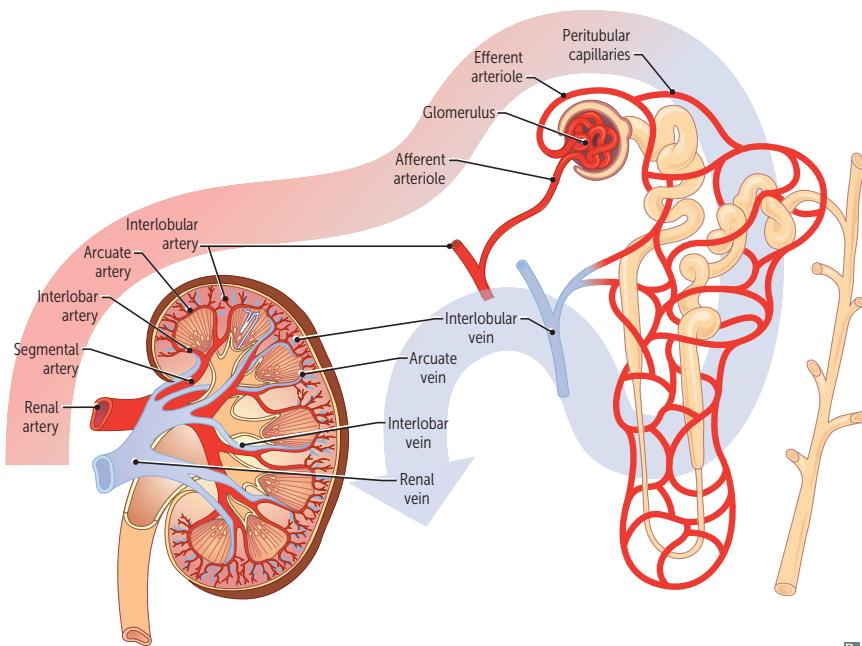
Membrane remnant in posterior (prostatic) urethra in males; its persistence can lead to urethral obstruction. Diagnosed prenatally by bilateral hydronephrosis and dilated or thick-walled bladder on ultrasound. Severe obstruction in fetus associated with oligohydramnios. Most common cause of bladder outlet obstruction in male infants.



Vesicoureteral reflux

Retrograde flow of urine from bladder toward upper urinary tract. Can be 1° due to abnormal/insufficient insertion of the ureter within the vesicular wall (ureterovesical junction [UVJ]) or 2° due to abnormally high bladder pressure resulting in retrograde flow via the UVJ. ↑ risk of recurrent UTIs.

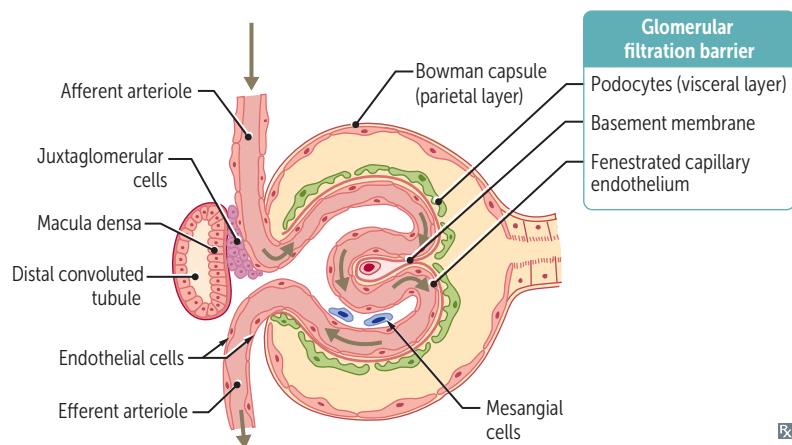
▶ RENAL—ANATOMY

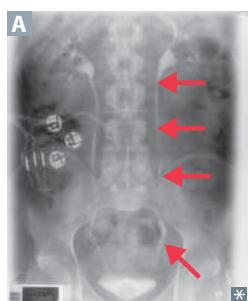
Renal blood flow

Left renal vein receives two additional veins: left suprarenal and left gonadal veins.

Renal medulla receives significantly less blood flow than the renal cortex. This makes medulla very sensitive to hypoxia and vulnerable to ischemic damage (eg, ATN).

Left kidney is taken during living donor transplantation because it has a longer renal vein.

Glomerular anatomy

Course of ureters

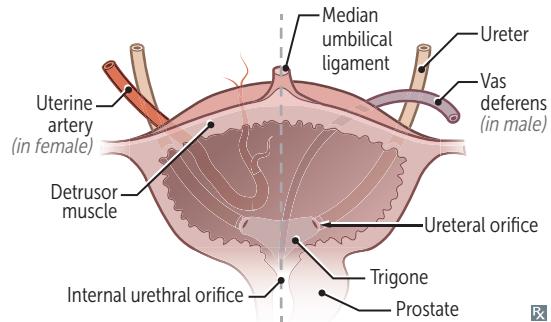
Course of ureter **A**: arises from renal pelvis, travels under gonadal arteries → **over** common iliac artery → **under** uterine artery/vas deferens (retroperitoneal).

Gynecologic procedures (eg, ligation of uterine or ovarian vessels) may damage ureter → ureteral obstruction or leak.

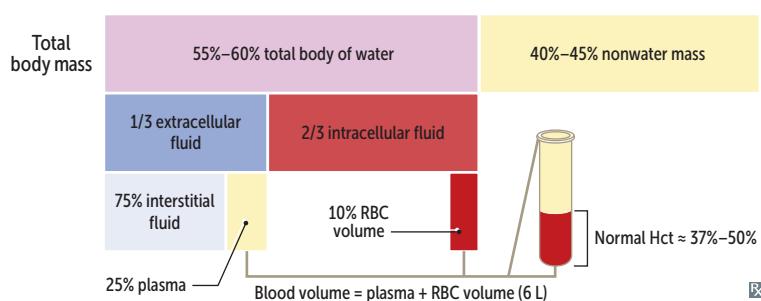
Bladder contraction compresses the intramural ureter, preventing urine reflux.

3 common points of ureteral obstruction:
ureteropelvic junction, pelvic inlet, ureterovesical junction.

Water (ureters) flows **over** the iliacs and **under** the bridge (uterine artery or vas deferens).



▶ RENAL—PHYSIOLOGY

Fluid compartments

Salty banana: Na^+ (**salt**) on the outside, K^+ (**banana**) on the inside.

60–40–20 rule (% of body weight for average person):

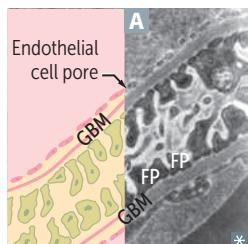
- 60% total body water
- 40% ICF, mainly composed of K^+ , Mg^{2+} , organic phosphates (eg, ATP)
- 20% ECF, mainly composed of Na^+ , Cl^- , HCO_3^- , albumin

Plasma volume can be measured by radiolabeling albumin.

Extracellular volume can be measured by inulin or mannitol.

Serum osmolality = 275–295 mOsm/kg H_2O .

Plasma volume = TBV \times (1 – Hct).

Glomerular filtration barrier

Responsible for filtration of plasma according to size and charge selectivity.

Composed of

- Fenestrated capillary endothelium
- Basement membrane with type IV collagen chains and heparan sulfate
- Visceral epithelial layer consisting of podocyte foot processes (FPs) **A**

Charge barrier—glomerular filtration barrier contains \ominus charged glycoproteins that prevent entry of \ominus charged molecules (eg, albumin).

Size barrier—fenestrated capillary endothelium (prevents entry of > 100 nm molecules/blood cells); podocyte foot processes interpose with glomerular basement membrane (GBM); slit diaphragm (prevents entry of molecules > 40 – 50 nm).

Renal clearance

$C_x = (U_x V) / P_x$ = volume of plasma from which the substance is completely cleared in the urine per unit time.

If $C_x < \text{GFR}$: net tubular reabsorption and/or not freely filtered.

If $C_x > \text{GFR}$: net tubular secretion of X.

If $C_x = \text{GFR}$: no net secretion or reabsorption.

C_x = clearance of X (mL/min).

U_x = urine concentration of X (eg, mg/mL).

P_x = plasma concentration of X (eg, mg/mL).

V = urine flow rate (mL/min).

Glomerular filtration rate

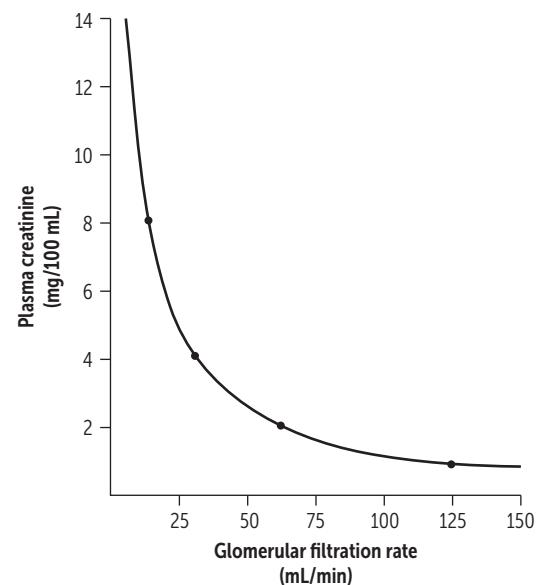
Inulin clearance can be used to calculate GFR because it is freely filtered and is neither reabsorbed nor secreted.

$$C_{\text{inulin}} = \text{GFR} = U_{\text{inulin}} \times V / P_{\text{inulin}} \\ = K_f [(P_{\text{GC}} - P_{\text{BS}}) - (\pi_{\text{GC}} - \pi_{\text{BS}})]$$

P_{GC} = glomerular capillary hydrostatic pressure;
 P_{BS} = Bowman space hydrostatic pressure; π_{GC} = glomerular capillary oncotic pressure; π_{BS} = Bowman space oncotic pressure; π_{BS} normally equals zero; K_f = filtration coefficient.

Normal GFR ≈ 100 mL/min.

Creatinine clearance is an approximate measure of GFR. Slightly overestimates GFR because creatinine is moderately secreted by proximal renal tubules.

**Renal blood flow autoregulation**

Autoregulatory mechanisms help maintain a constant RBF and GFR to protect the kidney from rapid fluctuations in renal perfusion pressure that could cause renal injury leading to reduced glomerular filtration. Mechanisms:

Myogenic: \uparrow arterial pressure \rightarrow stretch of afferent arteriole \rightarrow mechanical activation of vascular smooth muscle \rightarrow vasoconstriction of afferent arteriole \rightarrow \downarrow RBF.

Tubuloglomerular: \uparrow NaCl of the filtrate sensed by macula densa cells \rightarrow paracrine-driven vasoconstriction of afferent arteriole \rightarrow \downarrow RBF.

Effective renal plasma flow

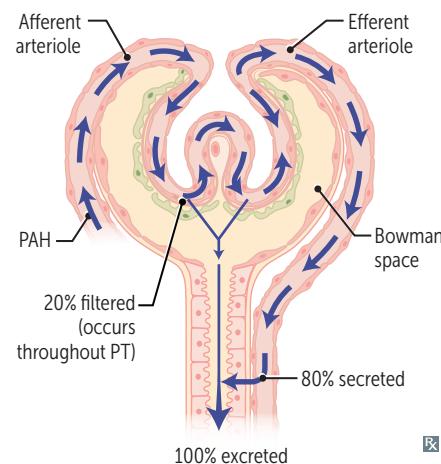
Effective renal plasma flow (eRPF) can be estimated using *para*-aminohippuric acid (PAH) clearance. Between filtration and secretion, there is nearly complete excretion of all PAH that enters the kidney.

$$eRPF = U_{\text{PAH}} \times V / P_{\text{PAH}} = C_{\text{PAH}}$$

Renal blood flow (RBF) = RPF/(1 - Hct).

Usually 20–25% of cardiac output.

eRPF underestimates true renal plasma flow (RPF) slightly.



Filtration

Filtration fraction (FF) = GFR/RPF.

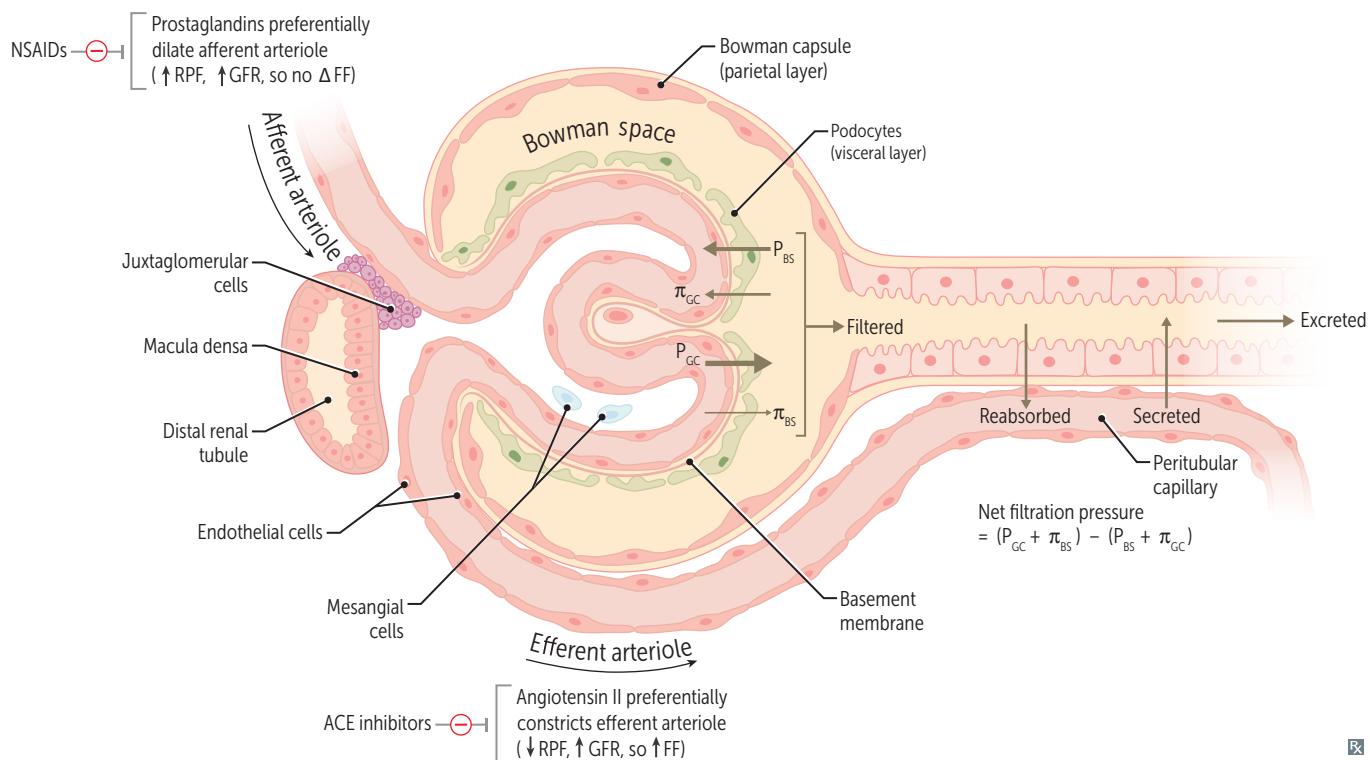
Normal FF = 20%.

Filtered load (mg/min) = GFR (mL/min)
× plasma concentration (mg/mL).

GFR can be estimated with creatinine clearance.

RPF is best estimated with PAH clearance.

Prostaglandins Dilate Afferent arteriole (PDA).
Angiotensin II Constricts Efferent arteriole (ACE).

**Changes in glomerular dynamics**

	GFR	RPF	FF (GFR/RPF)
Afferent arteriole constriction	↓	↓	—
Efferent arteriole constriction	↑	↓	↑
↑ plasma protein concentration	↓	—	↓
↓ plasma protein concentration	↑	—	↑
Constriction of ureter	↓	—	↓
Dehydration	↓	↓↓	↑

Notably for patients undergoing nephrectomy, there is a proportionate decline in renal function (↓ nephron number)

→ ↓ remaining kidney renal function to ~50% of prenephrectomy value until long-term compensations like hypertrophy develop.

Calculation of reabsorption and secretion rate

Filtered load = $GFR \times P_x$.

Excretion rate = $V \times U_x$.

Reabsorption rate = filtered – excreted.

Secretion rate = excreted – filtered.

Fe_{Na} = fractional excretion of sodium.

$$Fe_{Na} = \frac{Na^+ \text{ excreted}}{Na^+ \text{ filtered}} = \frac{V \times U_{Na}}{GFR \times P_{Na}} = \frac{P_{Cr} \times U_{Na}}{U_{Cr} \times P_{Na}} \text{ where } GFR = \frac{U_{Cr} \times V}{P_{Cr}}$$

Glucose clearance

Glucose at a normal plasma level (range 60–120 mg/dL) is completely reabsorbed in proximal convoluted tubule (PCT) by Na^+ /glucose cotransport.

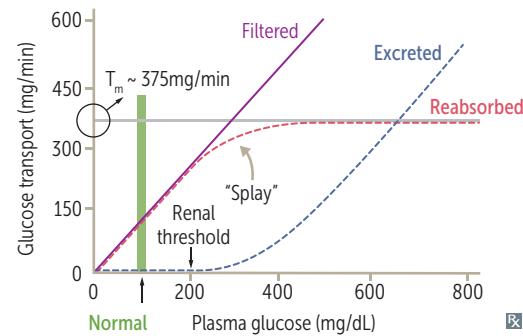
In adults, at plasma glucose of ~ 200 mg/dL, glucosuria begins (threshold). At rate of ~ 375 mg/min, all transporters are fully saturated (T_m).

Normal pregnancy is associated with ↑ GFR. With ↑ filtration of all substances, including glucose, the glucose threshold occurs at lower plasma glucose concentrations → glucosuria at normal plasma glucose levels.

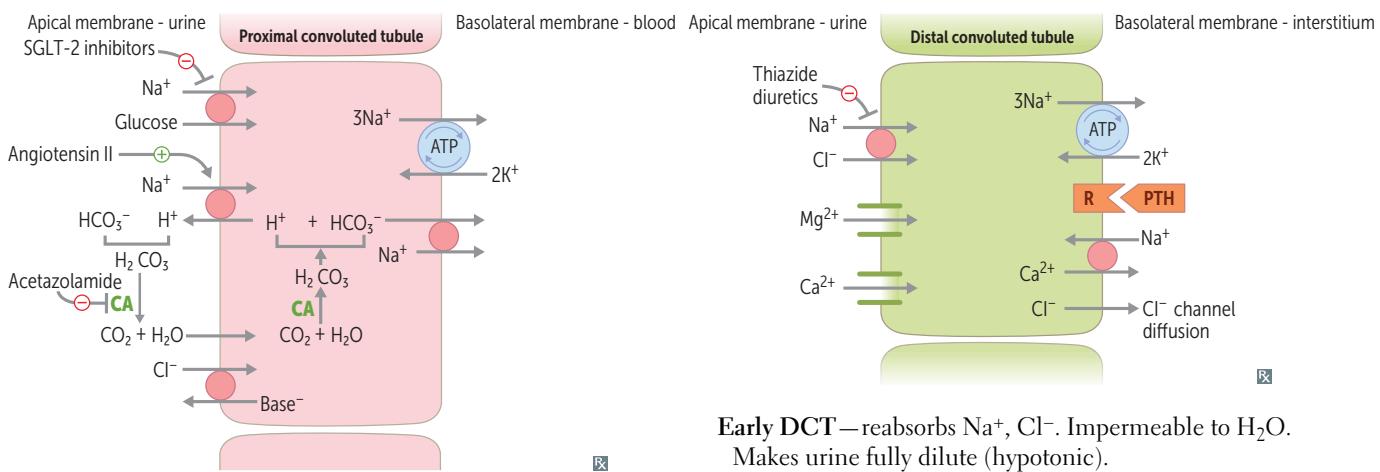
Sodium-glucose cotransporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitors (eg, -floxin drugs) lead to glucosuria at plasma concentrations < 200 mg/dL.

Glucosuria is an important clinical clue to diabetes mellitus.

Splay phenomenon— T_m for glucose is reached gradually rather than sharply due to the heterogeneity of nephrons (ie, different T_m points); represented by the portion of the titration curve between threshold and T_m .



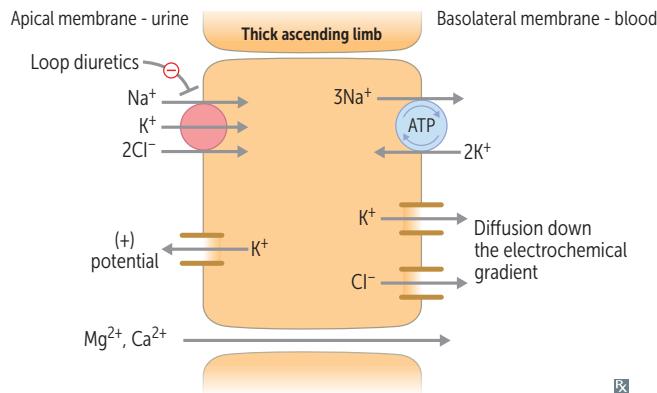
Nephron transport physiology



Early PCT—contains brush border. Reabsorbs all glucose and amino acids and most HCO₃⁻, Na⁺, Cl⁻, PO₄³⁻, K⁺, H₂O, and uric acid. Isotonic absorption. Generates and secretes NH₃, which enables the kidney to excrete (via secretion) more H⁺.

PTH—inhibits Na⁺/PO₄³⁻ cotransport → ↑ PO₄³⁻ excretion.
AT II—stimulates Na⁺/H⁺ exchange → ↑ Na⁺, H₂O, and HCO₃⁻ reabsorption (permitting contraction alkalosis).
65–80% Na⁺ and H₂O reabsorbed.

Thin descending loop of Henle—passively reabsorbs H₂O via medullary hypertonicity (impermeable to Na⁺). Concentrating segment. Makes urine hypertonic.

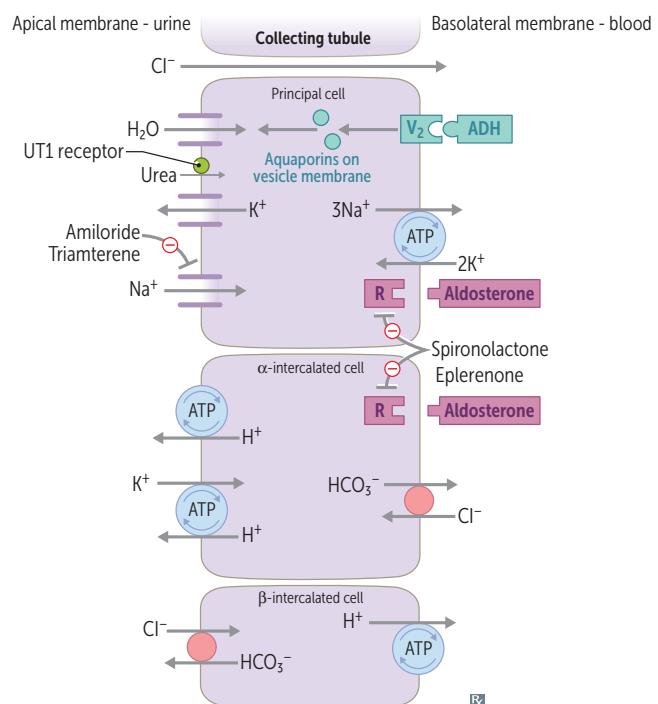


Thick ascending loop of Henle—reabsorbs Na⁺, K⁺, and Cl⁻. Indirectly induces paracellular reabsorption of Mg²⁺ and Ca²⁺ through + lumen potential generated by K⁺ backleak. Impermeable to H₂O. Makes urine less concentrated as it ascends.
10–20% Na⁺ reabsorbed.

Early DCT—reabsorbs Na⁺, Cl⁻. Impermeable to H₂O.

Makes urine fully dilute (hypotonic).

PTH—↑ Ca²⁺/Na⁺ exchange → ↑ Ca²⁺ reabsorption.
5–10% Na⁺ reabsorbed.

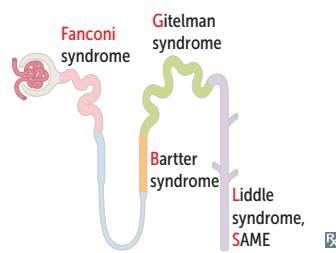


Collecting tubule—reabsorbs Na⁺ in exchange for secreting K⁺ and H⁺ (regulated by aldosterone).

Aldosterone—acts on mineralocorticoid receptor → mRNA → protein synthesis. In principal cells: ↑ apical K⁺ conductance, ↑ Na⁺/K⁺ pump, ↑ epithelial Na⁺ channel (ENaC) activity → lumen negativity → K⁺ secretion. In α-intercalated cells: lumen negativity → ↑ H⁺ ATPase activity → ↑ H⁺ secretion → ↑ HCO₃⁻/Cl⁻ exchanger activity.

ADH—acts at V₂ receptor → insertion of aquaporin H₂O channels on apical side.

3–5% Na⁺ reabsorbed.

Renal tubular defects Order: Fanconi's BaGeLS

	DEFECTS	EFFECTS	CAUSES	NOTES
Fanconi syndrome	Generalized reabsorption defect in PCT → ↑ excretion of amino acids, glucose, HCO_3^- , and PO_4^{3-} , and all substances reabsorbed by the PCT	Metabolic acidosis (proximal RTA), hypophosphatemia, hypokalemia	Hereditary defects (eg, Wilson disease, tyrosinemia, glycogen storage disease), ischemia, multiple myeloma, drugs (eg, ifosfamide, cisplatin, tenofovir, lead poisoning)	Growth retardation and rickets/osteopenia common due to hypophosphatemia Volume depletion also common
Bartter syndrome	Reabsorption defect in thick ascending loop of Henle (affects $\text{Na}^+/\text{K}^+/2\text{Cl}^-$ cotransporter)	Metabolic alkalosis, hypokalemia, hypercalciuria	Autosomal recessive	Presents similarly to chronic loop diuretic use
Gitelman syndrome	Reabsorption defect of NaCl in DCT	Metabolic alkalosis, hypomagnesemia, hypokalemia, hypocalciumuria	Autosomal recessive	Presents similarly to chronic thiazide diuretic use Less severe than Bartter syndrome
Liddle syndrome	Gain of function mutation → ↓ Na^+ channel degradation → ↑ Na^+ reabsorption in collecting tubules	Metabolic alkalosis, hypokalemia, hypertension, ↓ serum aldosterone	Autosomal dominant	Presents similarly to hyperaldosteronism, but aldosterone is nearly undetectable Treatment: amiloride
Syndrome of Apparent Mineralocorticoid Excess	Cortisol activates mineralocorticoid receptors; 11β -HSD converts cortisol to cortisone (inactive on these receptors) Hereditary 11β -HSD deficiency → ↑ cortisol → ↑ mineralocorticoid receptor activity	Metabolic alkalosis, hypokalemia, hypertension ↓ serum aldosterone level; cortisol tries to be the SAME as aldosterone	Autosomal recessive Can acquire disorder from glycyrrhetic acid (present in licorice), which blocks activity of 11β -hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase	Treatment: K^+ -sparing diuretics (↓ mineralocorticoid effects) or corticosteroids (exogenous corticosteroid ↓ endogenous cortisol production → ↓ mineralocorticoid receptor activation)

Features of renal disorders

CONDITION	BLOOD PRESSURE	PLASMA RENIN	ALDOSTERONE	SERUM Mg ²⁺	URINE Ca ²⁺
SIADH	—/↑	—/↓	—/↓	—	—
Bartter syndrome	—	↑	↑	—	↑
Gitelman syndrome	—	↑	↑	↓	↓
Renin-secreting tumor	↑	↑	↑	—	—
Primary hyperaldosteronism	↑	↓	↑	—	—
Liddle syndrome, syndrome of apparent mineralocorticoid excess	↑	↓	↓	—	—

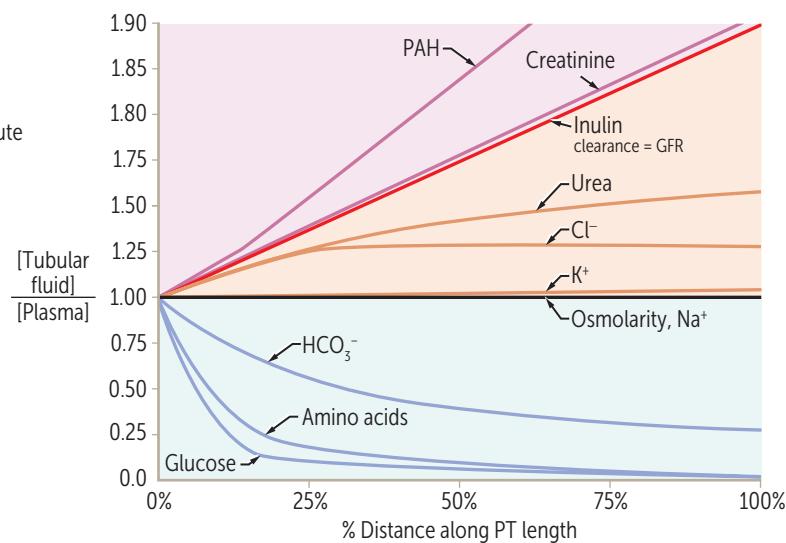
↑ ↓ = important differentiating feature.

Relative concentrations along proximal tubule

$[TF/P] > 1$
when solute is
reabsorbed less quickly
than water or when solute
is secreted

$[TF/P] = 1$
when solute
and water are
reabsorbed at the
same rate

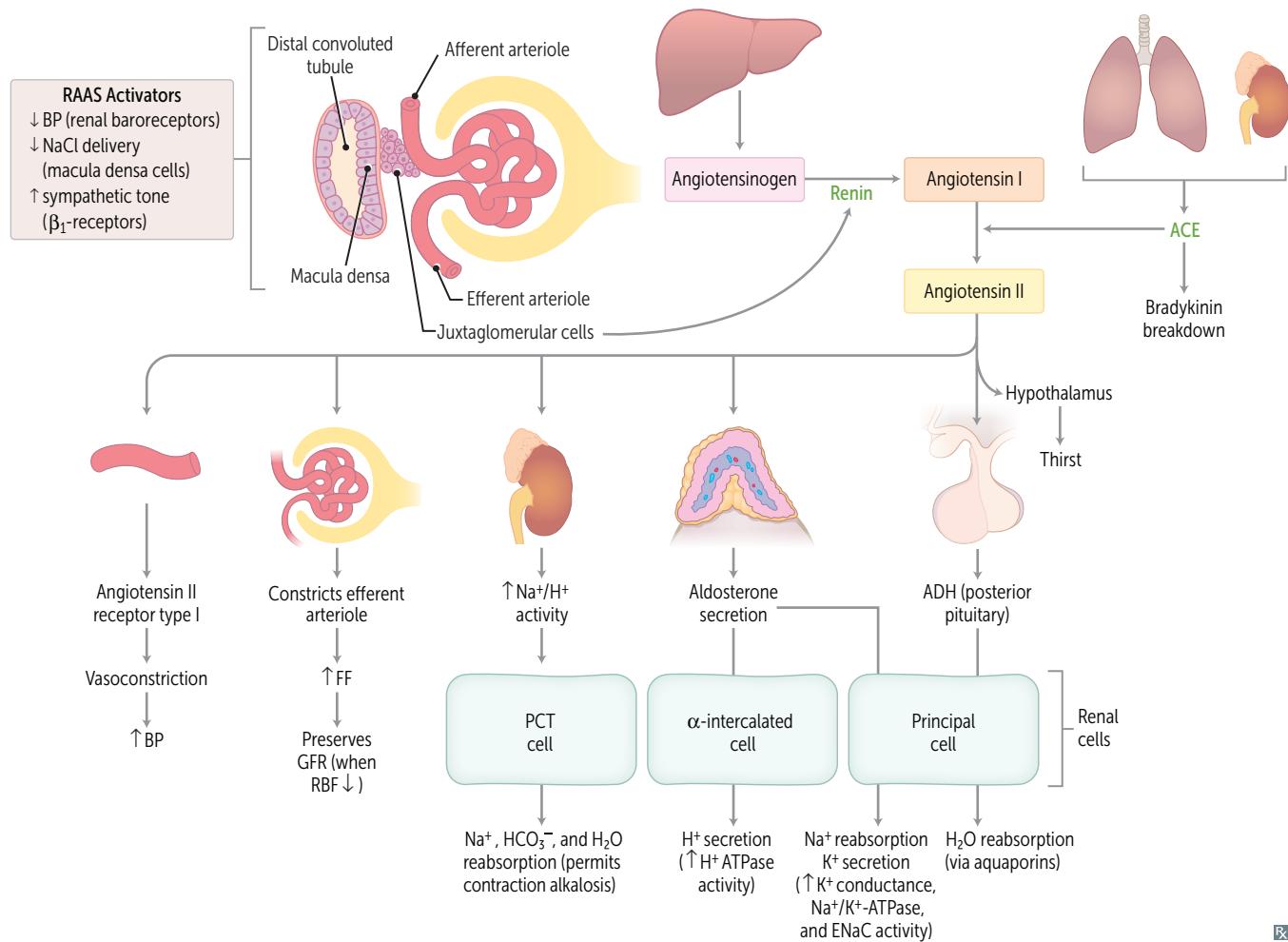
$[TF/P] < 1$
when solute
is reabsorbed more
quickly than water



Rx

Tubular inulin ↑ in concentration (but not amount) along the PT as a result of water reabsorption. Cl⁻ reabsorption occurs at a slower rate than Na⁺ in early PCT and then matches the rate of Na⁺ reabsorption more distally. Thus, its relative concentration ↑ before it plateaus.

Renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system



Renin

Secreted by JG cells in response to ↓ renal perfusion pressure (detected in afferent arteriole), ↑ renal sympathetic discharge (β_1 effect), and ↓ NaCl delivery to macula densa cells.

ACE

Catalyzes conversion of angiotensin I to angiotensin II. Located in many tissues but conversion occurs most extensively in the lung. Produced by vascular endothelial cells in the lung.

AT II

Helps maintain blood volume and blood pressure. Affects baroreceptor function; limits reflex bradycardia, which would normally accompany its pressor effects.

ANP, BNP

Released from atria (ANP) and ventricles (BNP) in response to ↑ volume; relaxes vascular smooth muscle via cGMP → ↑ GFR; ↓ renin → angiotensin-aldosterone inhibition. Dilates afferent arteriole, promotes natriuresis.

ADH (vasopressin)

Primarily regulates serum osmolality; also responds to low blood volume states. Stimulates reabsorption of water in collecting ducts. Also stimulates reabsorption of urea in medullary collecting ducts to maximize corticopapillary osmotic gradient.

Aldosterone

Primarily regulates ECF volume and Na⁺ content; ↑ release in hypovolemic states. Responds to hyperkalemia by ↑ K⁺ excretion.

Juxtaglomerular apparatus

Consists of mesangial cells, JG cells (modified smooth muscle of afferent arteriole), and the macula densa (NaCl sensor located at the DCT). JG cells secrete renin in response to ↓ renal blood pressure and ↑ sympathetic tone (β_1). Macula densa cells sense ↓ NaCl delivery to DCT → ↑ renin release → efferent arteriole vasoconstriction → ↑ GFR.

JGA prevents short-term changes in GFR through autoregulation and maintains GFR long-term through regulation of the renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system. β -blockers ↓ BP by ↓ CO and inhibiting β_1 -receptors of the JGA → ↓ renin release.

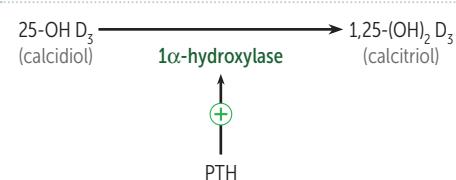
Kidney endocrine/paracrine functions**Erythropoietin**

Released by interstitial cells in peritubular capillary bed in response to hypoxia.

Stimulates RBC proliferation in bone marrow. Administered for anemia secondary to chronic kidney disease. Adverse effect: ↑ risk of HTN in some individuals.

Calciferol (vitamin D)

PCT cells convert 25-OH vitamin D₃ to 1,25-(OH)₂ vitamin D₃ (calcitriol, active form). Increases calcium absorption in small bowel.

**Prostaglandins**

Paracrine secretion vasodilates afferent arterioles to ↑ RBF.

NSAIDs block renal-protective prostaglandin synthesis → constriction of afferent arteriole and ↓ GFR; this may result in acute kidney injury in low renal blood flow states.

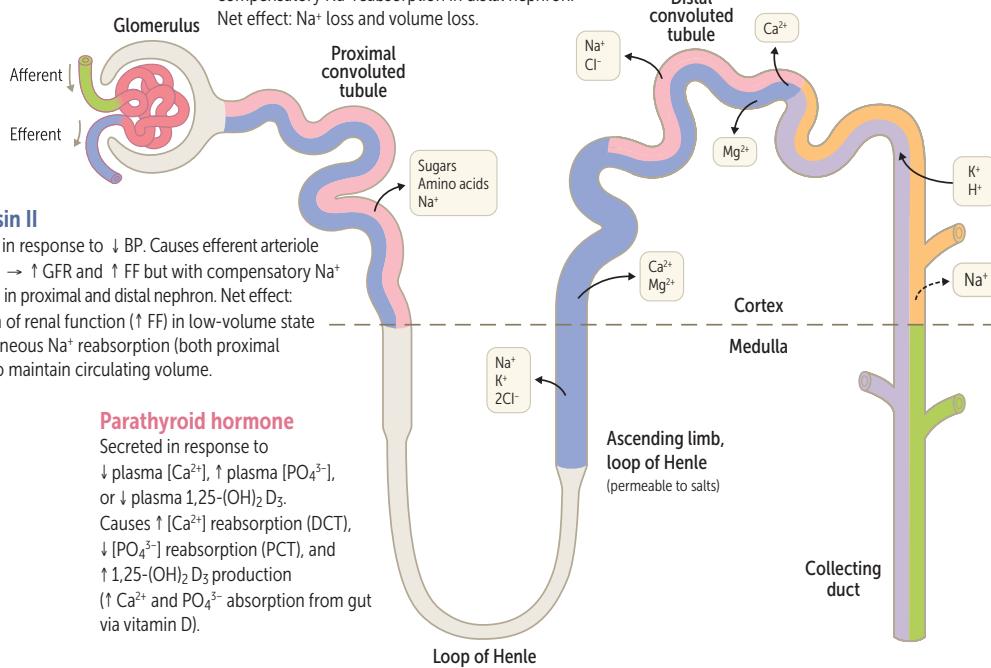
Dopamine

Secreted by PT cells, promotes natriuresis. At low doses; dilates interlobular arteries, afferent arterioles, efferent arterioles → ↑ RBF, little or no change in GFR. At higher doses; acts as vasoconstrictor.

Hormones acting on kidney

Atrial natriuretic peptide

Secreted in response to ↑ atrial pressure. Causes indirect afferent arteriole dilation (through inhibition of NE). Causes ↑ GFR and ↑ Na^+ filtration with no compensatory Na^+ reabsorption in distal nephron. Net effect: Na^+ loss and volume loss.



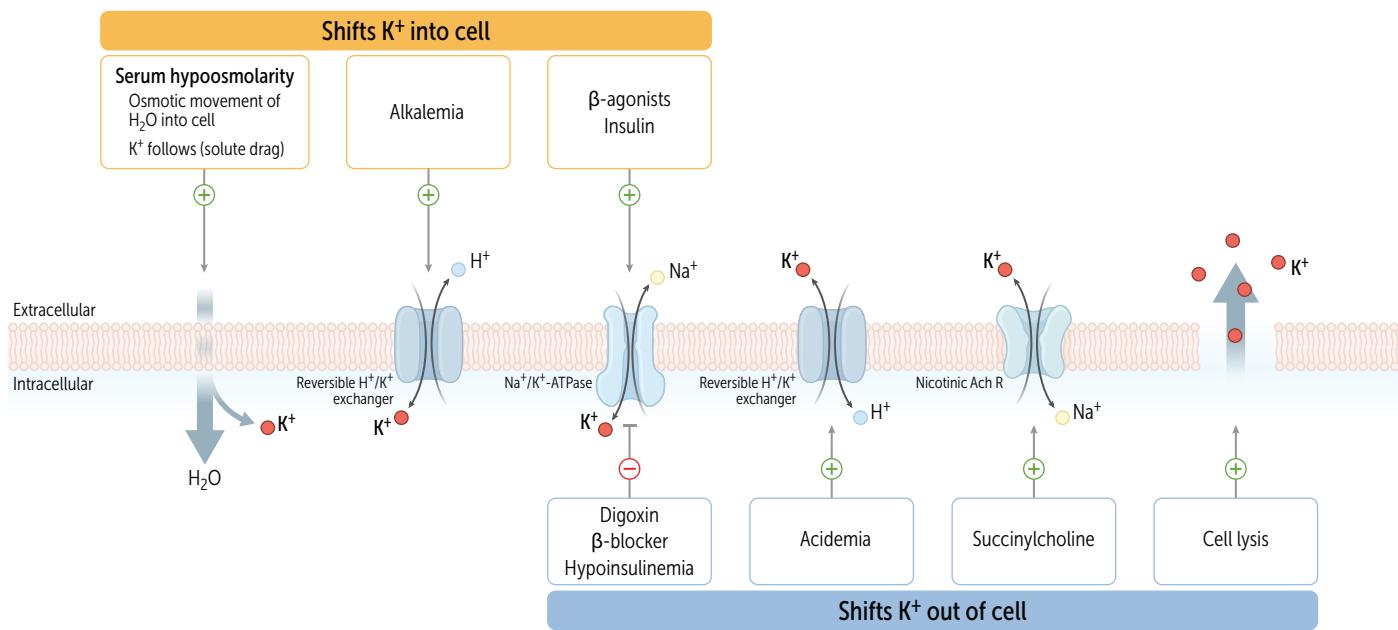
Aldosterone

Secreted in response to ↓ blood volume (via AT II) and ↑ plasma $[\text{K}^+]$; causes ↑ Na^+ reabsorption, ↑ K^+ secretion, ↑ H^+ secretion.

ADH (vasopressin)

Secreted in response to ↑ plasma osmolarity and ↓ blood volume. Binds to receptors on principal cells, causing ↑ number of aquaporins and ↑ H_2O reabsorption. ↑ reabsorption of urea in medullary collecting ducts to maximize corticopapillary osmotic gradient.

Potassium shifts



Electrolyte disturbances

ELECTROLYTE	LOW SERUM CONCENTRATION	HIGH SERUM CONCENTRATION
Sodium	Nausea, malaise, stupor, coma, seizures	Irritability, stupor, coma
Potassium	U waves and flattened T waves on ECG, arrhythmias, muscle cramps, spasm, weakness	Wide QRS and peaked T waves on ECG, arrhythmias, muscle weakness
Calcium	Tetany, seizures, QT prolongation, twitching (eg, Chvostek sign), spasm (eg, Trousseau sign)	Stones (renal), bones (pain), groans (abdominal pain), thrones (\uparrow urinary output frequency), psychiatric overtones (anxiety, altered mental status)
Magnesium	Tetany, torsades de pointes, hypokalemia, hypocalcemia (when $[Mg^{2+}] < 1.0 \text{ mEq/L}$)	\downarrow DTRs, lethargy, bradycardia, hypotension, cardiac arrest, hypocalcemia
Phosphate	Bone loss, osteomalacia (adults), rickets (children)	Renal stones, metastatic calcifications, hypocalcemia

Acid-base physiology

Metabolic acid-base disorders cause HCO_3^- alterations. Respiratory acid-base disorders cause PCO_2 alterations.

	pH	PCO_2	$[\text{HCO}_3^-]$	COMPENSATORY RESPONSE
Metabolic acidosis	\downarrow	\downarrow	\downarrow	Hyperventilation (immediate)
Metabolic alkalosis	\uparrow	\uparrow	\uparrow	Hypoventilation (immediate)
Respiratory acidosis	\downarrow	\uparrow	\uparrow	\uparrow renal $[\text{HCO}_3^-]$ reabsorption (delayed)
Respiratory alkalosis	\uparrow	\downarrow	\downarrow	\downarrow renal $[\text{HCO}_3^-]$ reabsorption (delayed)

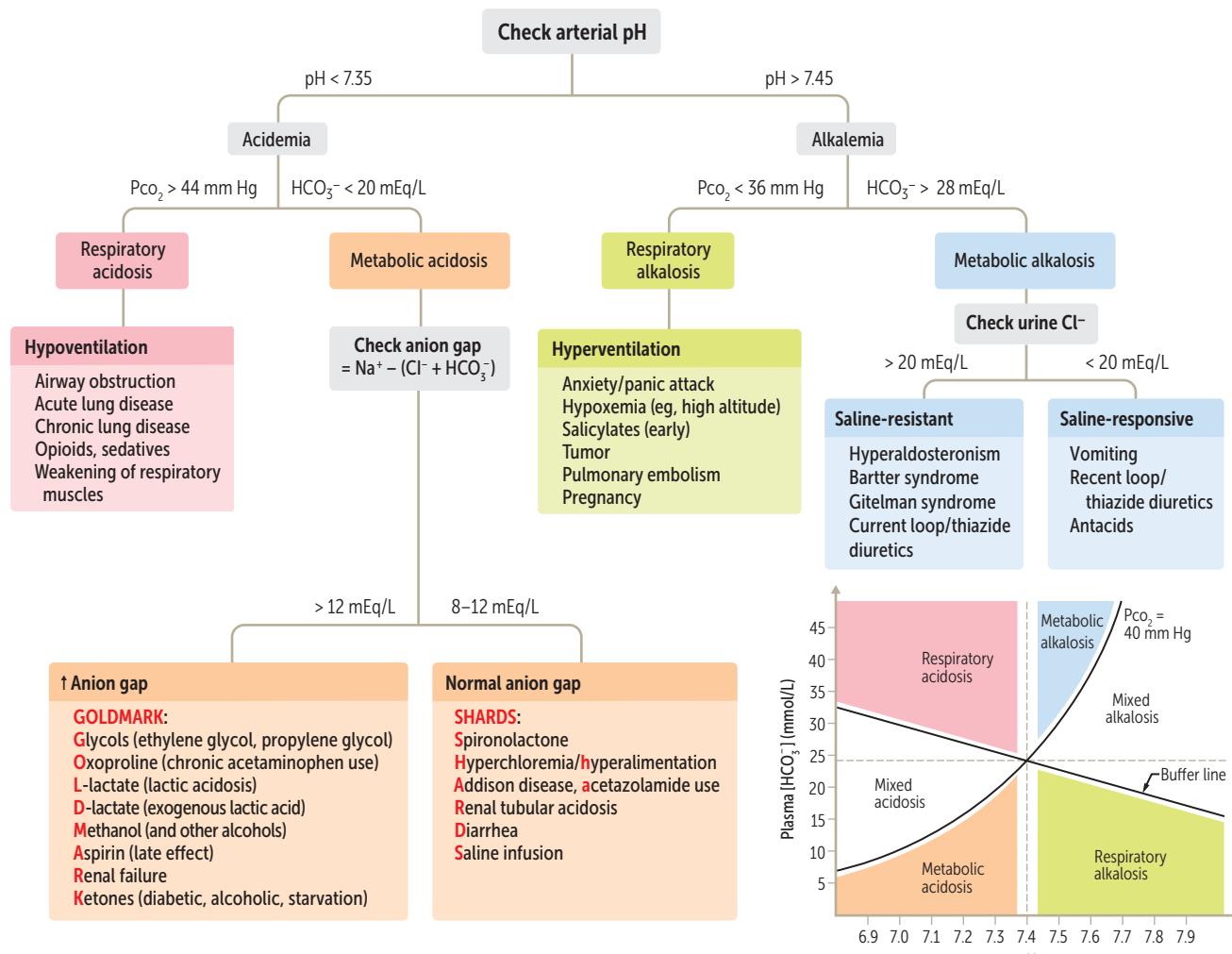
Key: \downarrow \uparrow = compensatory response.

$$\text{Henderson-Hasselbalch equation: } \text{pH} = 6.1 + \log \frac{[\text{HCO}_3^-]}{0.03 \text{ PCO}_2}$$

Predicted respiratory compensation for a simple metabolic acidosis can be calculated using the Winters formula. If measured $\text{PCO}_2 >$ predicted $\text{PCO}_2 \rightarrow$ concomitant respiratory acidosis; if measured $\text{PCO}_2 <$ predicted $\text{PCO}_2 \rightarrow$ concomitant respiratory alkalosis:

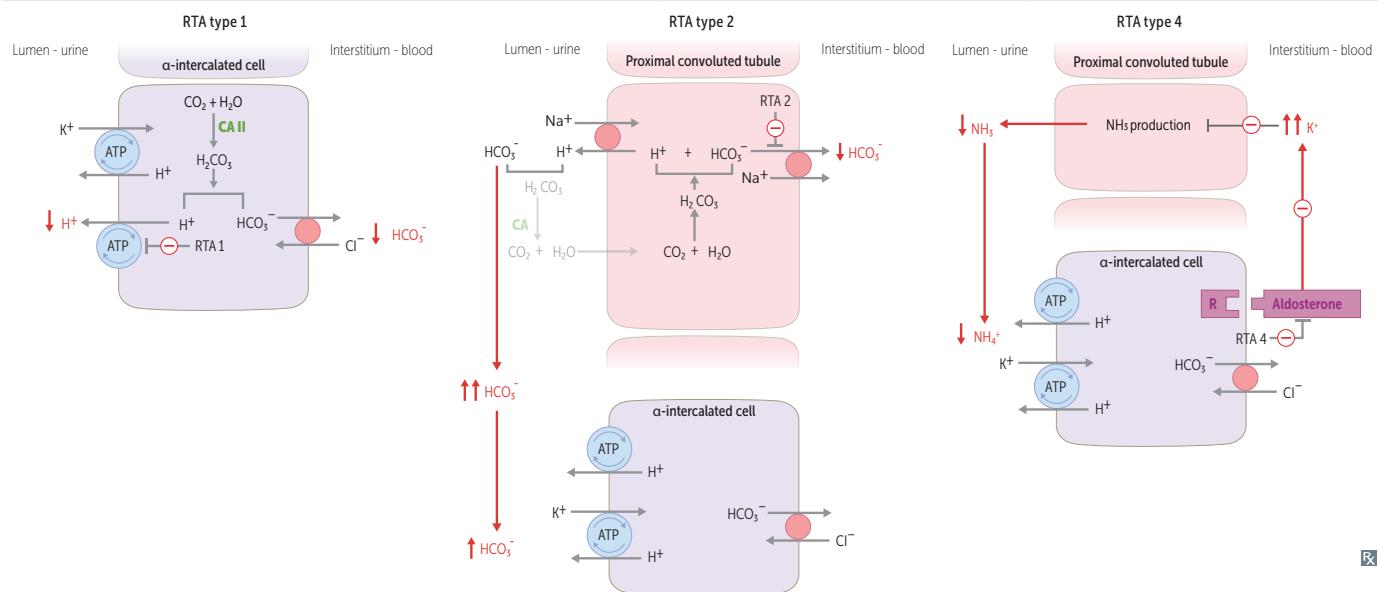
$$\text{PCO}_2 = 1.5 [\text{HCO}_3^-] + 8 \pm 2$$

Acidosis and alkalosis



Renal tubular acidosis

	Distal renal tubular acidosis (RTA type 1)	Proximal renal tubular acidosis (RTA type 2)	Hyperkalemic tubular acidosis (RTA type 4)
DEFECT	Inability of α -intercalated cells to secrete H^+ → no new HCO_3^- is generated → metabolic acidosis	Defect in PCT HCO_3^- reabsorption → ↑ excretion of HCO_3^- in urine → metabolic acidosis Urine can be acidified by α -intercalated cells in collecting duct, but not enough to overcome ↑ HCO_3^- excretion	Hypoaldosteronism or aldosterone resistance; hyperkalemia → ↓ NH_3 synthesis in PCT → ↓ NH_4^+ excretion
URINE pH	> 5.5	< 5.5 when plasma HCO_3^- below reduced resorption threshold > 5.5 when filtered HCO_3^- exceeds resptive threshold	Variable
SERUM K⁺	↓	↓	↑
CAUSES	Amphotericin B toxicity, analgesic nephropathy, congenital anomalies (obstruction) of urinary tract, autoimmune diseases (eg, SLE)	Fanconi syndrome, multiple myeloma, carbonic anhydrase inhibitors	↓ aldosterone production (eg, diabetic hyporeninism, ACE inhibitors, ARB, NSAIDs, heparin, cyclosporine, adrenal insufficiency) or aldosterone resistance (eg, K^+ -sparing diuretics, nephropathy due to obstruction, TMP-SMX)
ASSOCIATIONS	↑ risk for calcium phosphate kidney stones (due to ↑ urine pH and ↑ bone turnover related to buffering)	↑ risk for hypophosphatemic rickets (in Fanconi syndrome)	



▶ RENAL—PATHOLOGY

Casts in urine

Presence of casts indicates that hematuria/pyuria is of glomerular or renal tubular origin.

Bladder cancer, kidney stones → hematuria, no casts.

Acute cystitis → pyuria, no casts.

All casts contain a matrix composed primarily of Tamm-Horsfall mucoprotein (uromodulin), secreted by renal tubular cells to prevent UTIs.

RBC casts [A]

Glomerulonephritis, hypertensive emergency.

WBC casts [B]

Tubulointerstitial inflammation, acute pyelonephritis, transplant rejection.

Granular casts [C]

Acute tubular necrosis (ATN). Can be “muddy brown” in appearance.

Fatty casts (“oval fat bodies”)

Nephrotic syndrome. Associated with “Maltese cross” sign [D].

Waxy casts

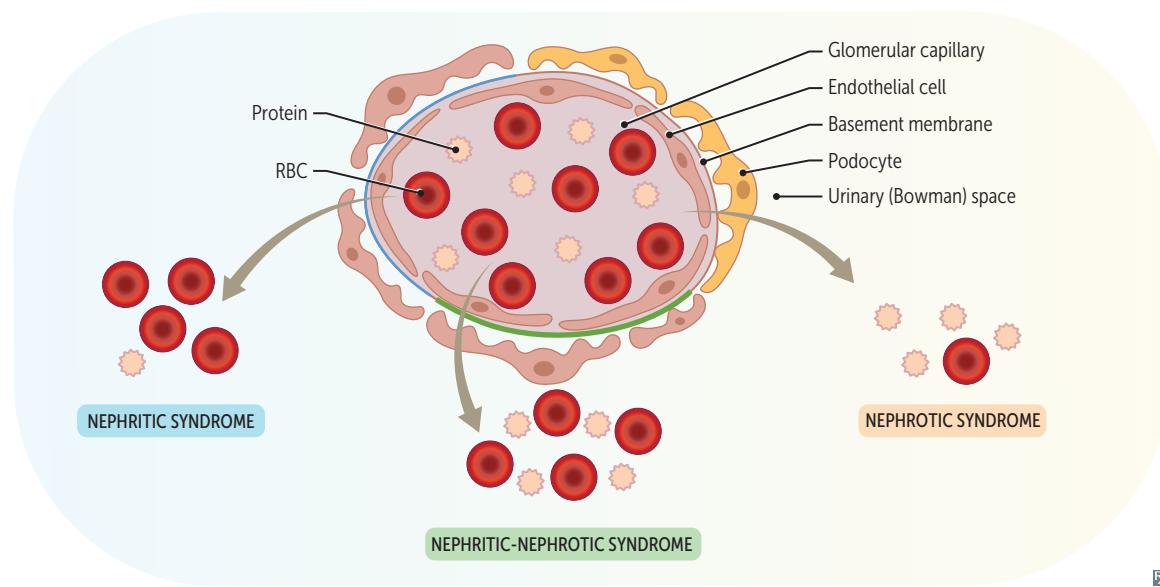
End-stage renal disease/chronic kidney disease.

Hyaline casts [E]

Nonspecific, can be a normal finding with dehydration, exercise, or diuretic therapy.

**Nomenclature of glomerular disorders**

TYPE	CHARACTERISTICS	EXAMPLE
Focal	< 50% of glomeruli are involved	Focal segmental glomerulosclerosis
Diffuse	> 50% of glomeruli are involved	Diffuse proliferative glomerulonephritis
Proliferative	Hypercellular glomeruli	Membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis
Membranous	Thickening of glomerular basement membrane (GBM)	Membranous nephropathy
Primary glomerular disease	1° disease of the kidney specifically impacting the glomeruli	Minimal change disease
Secondary glomerular disease	Systemic disease or disease of another organ system that also impacts the glomeruli	SLE, diabetic nephropathy

Glomerular diseases

Rx

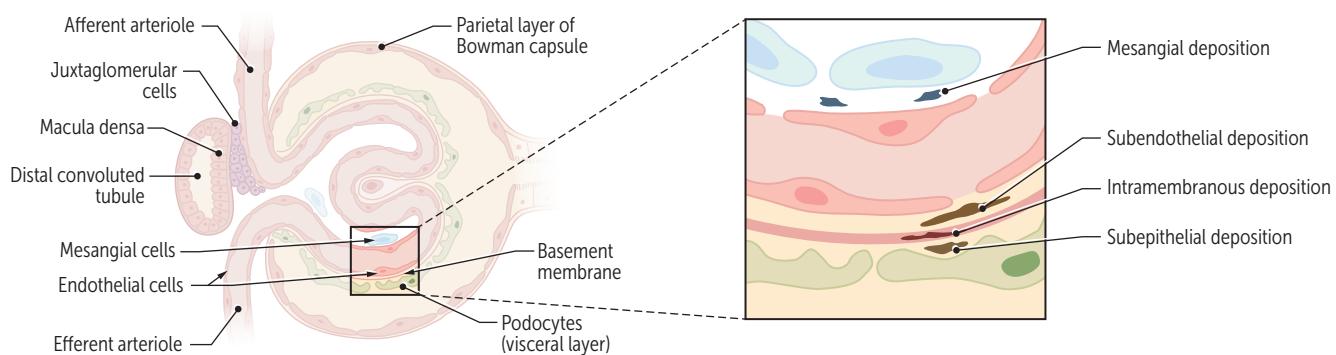
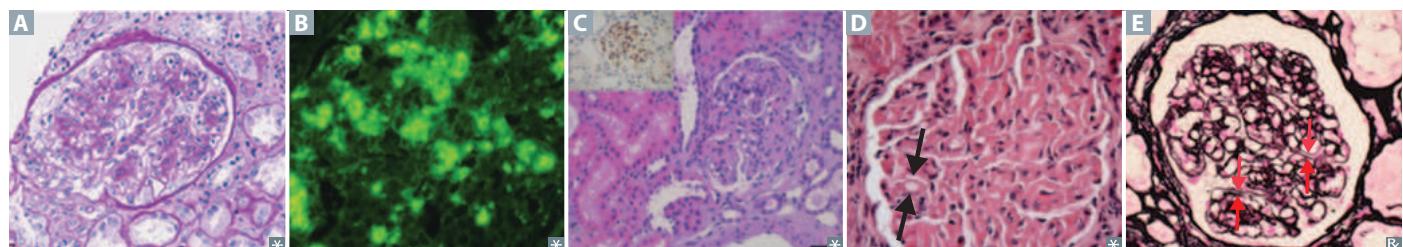
TYPE	ETIOLOGY	CLINICAL PRESENTATION	EXAMPLES
Nephritic syndrome	Glomerular inflammation → GBM damage → loss of RBCs into urine → dysmorphic RBCs, hematuria	Hematuria, RBC casts in urine ↓ GFR → oliguria, azotemia ↑ renin release, HTN Proteinuria often in the subnephrotic range (< 3.5 g/day) but in severe cases may be in nephrotic range	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Infection-associated glomerulonephritis Goodpasture syndrome IgA nephropathy (Berger disease) Alport syndrome Membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis
Nephrotic syndrome	Podocyte damage → impaired charge barrier → proteinuria	Massive proteinuria (> 3.5 g/day) with edema, hypoalbuminemia → ↑ hepatic lipogenesis → hypercholesterolemia Frothy urine with fatty casts Associated with hypercoagulable state due to antithrombin loss in urine and ↑ risk of infection (loss of IgGs in urine and soft tissue compromise by edema)	<p>May be 1° (eg, direct podocyte damage) or 2° (podocyte damage from systemic process):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Focal segmental glomerulosclerosis (1° or 2°) Minimal change disease (1° or 2°) Membranous nephropathy (1° or 2°) Amyloidosis (2°) Diabetic glomerulonephropathy (2°)
Nephritic-nephrotic syndrome	Severe GBM damage → loss of RBCs into urine + impaired charge barrier → hematuria + proteinuria	Nephrotic-range proteinuria (> 3.5 g/day) and concomitant features of nephritic syndrome	<p>Can occur with any form of nephritic syndrome, but is most common with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Diffuse proliferative glomerulonephritis Membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis

Nephritic syndrome

	MECHANISM	LIGHT MICROSCOPY	IMMUNOFLUORESCENCE	ELECTRON MICROSCOPY
Infection-related glomerulonephritis	Type III hypersensitivity reaction with consumptive hypocomplementemia Children: seen ~2–4 weeks after group A streptococcal pharyngitis or skin infection Adults: <i>Staphylococcus</i> is additional causative agent	Enlarged and hypercellular glomeruli A	Granular (“starry sky”) appearance (“lumpy-bumpy”) B due to IgG, IgM, and C3 deposition along GBM and mesangium	Subepithelial IC humps
IgA nephropathy (Berger disease)	Occurs concurrently with respiratory or GI tract infections (IgA is secreted by mucosal linings) Renal pathology of IgA vasculitis	Mesangial proliferation	IgA-based IC deposits in mesangium	Mesangial IC deposition
Rapidly progressive (crescentic) glomerulonephritis	Poor prognosis Multiple causes: Type II HSR in Goodpasture syndrome	Crescent moon shape C ; crescents consist of fibrin and plasma proteins (eg, C3b) with glomerular parietal cells, monocytes, macrophages	Linear IF due to antibodies to GBM and alveolar basement membrane: Goodpasture syndrome—hematuria/hemoptysis Negative IF/Pauci-immune (no IgC3 deposition): granulomatosis with polyangiitis—PR3-ANCA/c-ANCA, eosinophilic granulomatosis with polyangiitis, or M icroscopic polyangiitis—MPO-ANCA/p-ANCA Granular IF—PSGN or DPGN	Goodpasture syndrome: breaks in GBM, necrosis and crescent formation with no deposits Pauci-immune: usually no deposits EM features depend on underlying cause
Diffuse proliferative glomerulonephritis	Often due to SLE (think “wire lupus”); DPGN and MPGN often present as nephritic and nephrotic syndromes concurrently	“Wire looping” of capillaries D	Granular	Subendothelial, sometimes subepithelial or intramembranous IgG-based ICs often with C3 deposition

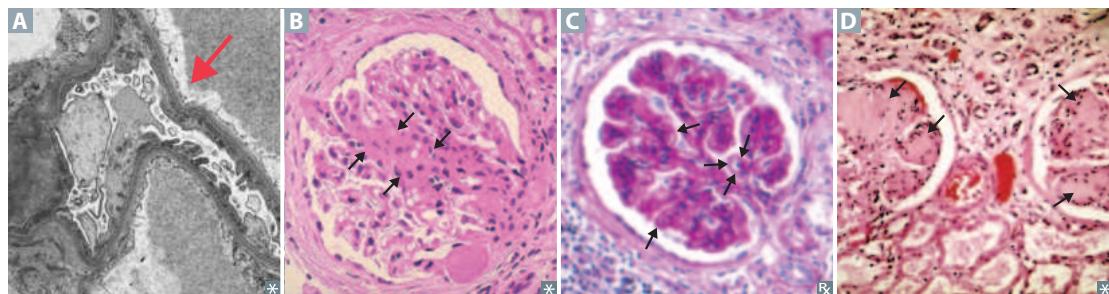
Nephritic syndrome (continued)

Alport syndrome	Type IV collagen mutation → glomerular basement membrane alterations; mostly X-linked dominant. Eye problems (eg, retinopathy, anterior lenticonus), glomerulonephritis, SNHL (can't see, can't pee, can't hear a bee)	Irregular thinning and thickening and splitting of glomerular basement membrane	Initially negative; non-specific staining (usually stays negative)	“Basket-weave” appearance due to irregular thickening and longitudinal splitting of GBM
Membrano-proliferative glomerulonephritis	Type I may be 2° to HBV or HCV infection; type II associated with C3 nephritic factor (IgG autoantibody that stabilizes C3 convertase → persistent complement activation → ↓ C3)	Mesangial ingrowth → GBM splitting → “tram-track” on H&E and PAS E stains	Granular	Type I—subendothelial IC deposits Type II—intramembranous deposits, also called dense deposit disease



Nephrotic syndrome

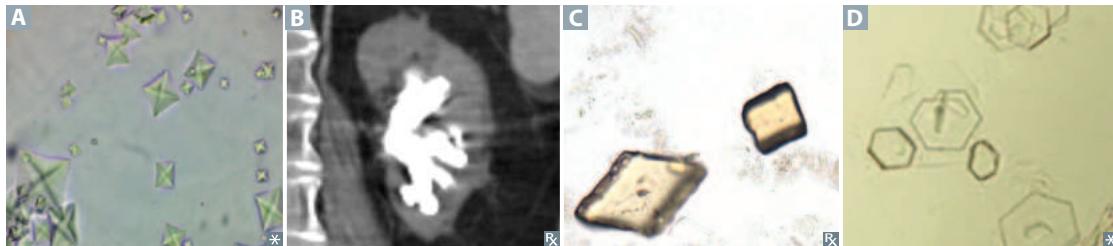
	MECHANISM	LIGHT MICROSCOPY	IMMUNOFLOURESCENCE	ELECTRON MICROSCOPY
Minimal change disease	Also called lipoid nephrosis. Often 1° (idiopathic), triggered by recent infection, immunization, immune stimulus (4 Is); rarely 2° to lymphoma (eg, cytokine-mediated damage). Loss of antithrombin → renal vein thrombosis.	Normal glomeruli (lipid may be seen in PT cells)	⊖	Effacement of podocyte foot processes A
Focal segmental glomerulosclerosis	Can be 1° (idiopathic) or 2° (eg, HIV infection, sickle cell disease, obesity, or congenital malformations); may progress to CKD. More common in Black people.	Segmental sclerosis and hyalinosis B	Often ⊖ but may be + for nonspecific focal deposits of IgM, C3, C1	Effacement of podocyte foot processes
Membranous nephropathy	Also called membranous glomerulonephritis. Can be 1° (eg, antibodies to phospholipase A ₂ receptor) or 2° to drugs (eg, NSAIDs, penicillamine, gold), infections (eg, HBV, HCV, syphilis), SLE, or solid tumors. ↑ risk of thromboembolism (eg, DVT, renal vein thrombosis).	Diffuse capillary and GBM thickening C	Granular due to immune complex (IC) deposition	“Spike and dome” appearance of subepithelial deposits
Amyloidosis	Kidney most commonly involved organ. Associated with chronic conditions that predispose to amyloid deposition (eg, AL amyloid, AA amyloid, prolonged dialysis).	Congo red stain shows apple-green birefringence under polarized light due to amyloid deposition in the mesangium	AL amyloidosis: may be positive for lambda and kappa light chains AA amyloidosis: positive for AA protein	Mesangial expansion by amyloid fibrils
Diabetic glomerulonephropathy	Most common cause of ESRD in United States. Hyperglycemia → nonenzymatic glycation of tissue proteins → mesangial expansion → GBM thickening and ↑ permeability. Hyperfiltration (glomerular HTN and ↑ GFR) → glomerular hypertrophy and glomerular scarring (glomerulosclerosis) → further progression of nephropathy. Look for albuminuria with ↑ urine albumin-to-creatinine ratio. ACE inhibitors and ARBs are renoprotective.	Mesangial expansion, GBM thickening, eosinophilic nodular glomerulosclerosis (Kimmelstiel-Wilson lesions D)	Non-specific staining. Usually negative.	Prominent thickening of GBM with expanded mesangium, predominantly due to increased mesangial matrix, segmental podocyte effacement

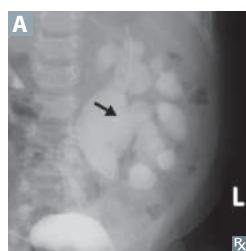


Kidney stones

Can lead to severe complications such as hydronephrosis, pyelonephritis, and acute kidney injury. Obstructed stone presents with unilateral flank tenderness, colicky pain radiating to groin, hematuria. Treat and prevent by encouraging fluid intake. Radiolucent stones: I can't **c** (see) **u** (you) (**cystine** and **uric acid**).

CONTENT	PRECIPITATES WITH	X-RAY FINDINGS	CT FINDINGS	URINE CRYSTAL	NOTES
Calcium	Calcium oxalate: hypocitraturia	Radiopaque	Hyperdense	Shaped like envelope A or dumbbell	Calcium stones most common (80%); calcium oxalate more common than calcium phosphate stones. Can result from ethylene glycol (antifreeze) ingestion, vitamin C overuse, hypocitraturia (usually associated with ↓ urine pH), malabsorption (eg, Crohn disease). Treatment: thiazides, citrate, low-sodium diet.
	Calcium phosphate: ↑ pH	Radiopaque	Hyperdense	Wedge-shaped prism	Treatment: low-sodium diet, thiazides.
Ammonium magnesium phosphate (struvite)	↑ pH	Radiopaque	Hyperdense	Coffin lid (“sarcophagus”)	Account for 15% of stones. Caused by infection with urease \oplus bugs (eg, <i>Proteus mirabilis</i> , <i>Staphylococcus saprophyticus</i> , <i>Klebsiella</i>) that hydrolyze urea to ammonia → urine alkalinization. Commonly form staghorn calculi B . Treatment: eradication of underlying infection, surgical removal of stone.
Uric acid	↓ pH	Radiolucent	Visible	Rhomboid C or rosettes	About 5% of all stones. Risk factors: arid climates, acidic pH. Strong association with hyperuricemia (eg, gout). Often seen in diseases with ↑ cell turnover (eg, leukemia). Treatment: alkalinization of urine, allopurinol.
Cystine	↓ pH	Faintly radiopaque	Moderately radiodense	Hexagonal D	Hereditary (autosomal recessive) condition in which Cystine -reabsorbing PCT transporter loses function, causing cystinuria. Transporter defect also results in poor reabsorption of Ornithine , Lysine , Arginine (COLA). Cystine is poorly soluble, thus stones form in urine. Usually begins in childhood. Can form staghorn calculi. Sodium cyanide nitroprusside test \oplus . “Sixtine” stones have six sides. Treatment: low sodium diet, alkalinization of urine, chelating agents (eg, tiopronin, penicillamine) if refractory.



Hydronephrosis

Distention/dilation of renal pelvis and/or calyces **A**. Mostly caused by urinary tract obstruction (eg, renal stones, severe BPH, congenital obstructions, locally advanced cervical cancer, injury to ureter); other causes include retroperitoneal fibrosis, vesicoureteral reflux. Dilation occurs proximal to site of pathology. Serum creatinine becomes elevated if obstruction is bilateral or if patient has an obstructed solitary kidney. Leads to compression and possible atrophy of renal cortex and medulla.

Urinary incontinence

Mixed incontinence has features of both stress and urgency incontinence.

	Stress incontinence	Urgency incontinence	Overflow incontinence
MECHANISM	Outlet incompetence (urethral hypermobility or intrinsic sphincter deficiency) → leak with ↑ intra-abdominal pressure (eg, sneezing, lifting) ⊕ bladder stress test (directly observed leakage from urethra upon coughing or Valsalva maneuver)	Detrusor overactivity → leak with urge to void immediately	Incomplete emptying (detrusor underactivity or outlet obstruction) → leak with overfilling, ↑ postvoid residual on catheterization or ultrasound
ASSOCIATIONS	Obesity, pregnancy, vaginal delivery, prostate surgery	UTI	Polyuria (eg, diabetes), bladder outlet obstruction (eg, BPH), spinal cord injury
TREATMENT	Pelvic floor muscle strengthening (Kegel) exercises, weight loss, pessaries	Kegel exercises, bladder training (timed voiding, distraction or relaxation techniques), antimuscarinics (eg, oxybutynin for overactive bladder), mirabegron	Catheterization, relieve obstruction (eg, α -blockers for BPH)

Acute cystitis

Inflammation of urinary bladder. Presents as suprapubic pain, dysuria, urinary frequency, urgency.

Systemic signs (eg, high fever, chills) are usually absent.

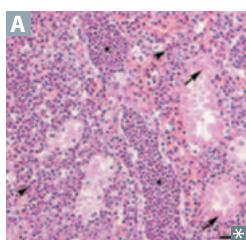
Risk factors include female sex (short urethra), sexual intercourse, indwelling catheter, diabetes mellitus, impaired bladder emptying.

Causes:

- *E coli* (most common)
- *Staphylococcus saprophyticus*—seen in sexually active young women (*E coli* is still more common in this group)
- *Klebsiella*
- *Proteus mirabilis*—urine has ammonia scent

Labs: + leukocyte esterase. + nitrites (indicates presence of Enterobacteriaceae). Sterile pyuria (pyuria with - urine cultures) could suggest urethritis by *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* or *Chlamydia trachomatis*.

Treatment: antibiotics (eg, TMP-SMX, nitrofurantoin).

Pyelonephritis**Acute pyelonephritis**

Neutrophils infiltrate renal interstitium **A**. Affects cortex with relative sparing of glomeruli/vessels.

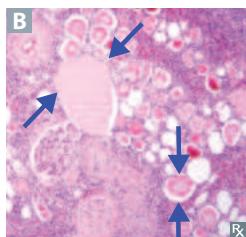
Presents with fevers, flank pain (costovertebral angle tenderness), nausea/vomiting, chills.

Causes include ascending UTI (*E coli* is most common), hematogenous spread to kidney. Presents with WBCs in urine +/- WBC casts. CT would show striated parenchymal enhancement.

Risk factors include indwelling urinary catheter, urinary tract obstruction, vesicoureteral reflux, diabetes mellitus, pregnancy (progesterone-mediated ↓ in ureter tone and compression by gravid uterus).

Complications include chronic pyelonephritis, renal papillary necrosis, perinephric abscess (with possible posterior spread to adjacent psoas muscle), urosepsis.

Treatment: antibiotics.

Chronic pyelonephritis

The result of recurrent or inadequately treated episodes of acute pyelonephritis. Typically requires predisposition to infection such as vesicoureteral reflux or chronically obstructing kidney stones.

Coarse, asymmetric corticomedullary scarring, blunted calyces. Tubules can contain eosinophilic casts resembling thyroid tissue **B** (thyroidization of kidney).

Acute kidney injury

	Prerenal azotemia	Intrinsic renal failure	Postrenal azotemia
ETIOLOGY	Hypovolemia ↓ cardiac output ↓ effective circulating volume (eg, HF, liver failure)	Tubules and interstitium: ■ Acute tubular necrosis (ischemia, nephrotoxins) ■ Acute interstitial nephritis Glomerulus: ■ Acute glomerulonephritis Vascular: ■ Vasculitis ■ Hypertensive emergency ■ TTP-HUS	Stones BPH Neoplasm Congenital anomalies
PATHOPHYSIOLOGY	↓ RBF → ↓ GFR → ↑ reabsorption of Na ⁺ /H ₂ O and urea	In ATN, patchy necrosis → debris obstructing tubules and fluid backflow → ↓ GFR	Outflow obstruction (bilateral)
URINE OSMOLALITY (mOsm/kg)	>500	<350	Varies
URINE Na⁺ (mEq/L)	<20	>40	Varies
FE_{Na}	<1%	>2%	Varies
SERUM BUN/Cr	>20	<15	Varies

Acute interstitial nephritis

Also called tubulointerstitial nephritis. Acute interstitial renal inflammation. Pyuria (classically eosinophils) and azotemia occurring after administration of drugs that act as haptens, inducing hypersensitivity (eg, diuretics, NSAIDs, penicillin derivatives, proton pump inhibitors, rifampin, quinolones, sulfonamides). Less commonly may be 2° to other processes such as systemic infections (eg, *Mycoplasma*) or autoimmune diseases (eg, Sjögren syndrome, SLE, sarcoidosis).

Associated with fever, rash, pyuria, hematuria, and costovertebral angle tenderness, but can be asymptomatic.

Remember the causes of inflammation to your

DRAINS:

- Diuretics
- Rifampin)
- Antibiotics (penicillins and cephalosporins)
- Proton pump Inhibitors
- NSAIDs
- Sulfa drugs

Acute tubular necrosis

Most common cause of intrinsic acute kidney injury in hospitalized patients. Spontaneously resolves in many cases. Can be fatal, especially during initial oliguric phase. ↑ FE_{Na}.

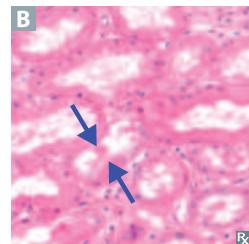
Key finding: granular casts (often muddy brown in appearance) **A**.

3 stages:

1. Inciting event
2. Maintenance phase—oliguric; lasts 1–3 weeks; risk of hyperkalemia, metabolic acidosis, uremia
3. Recovery phase—polyuric; BUN and serum creatinine fall; risk of hypokalemia and renal wasting of other electrolytes and minerals

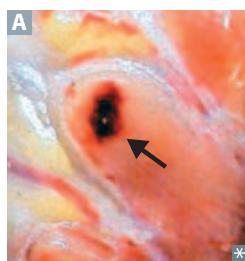
Can be caused by ischemic or nephrotoxic injury:

- Ischemic—2° to ↓ renal blood flow (eg, prerenal azotemia). Results in death of tubular cells that may slough into tubular lumen **B** (PT and thick ascending limb are highly susceptible to injury).
- Nephrotoxic—2° to injury resulting from toxic substances (eg, aminoglycosides, radiocontrast agents, lead, cisplatin, ethylene glycol, uric acid in tumor lysis syndrome), myoglobinuria (rhabdomyolysis), hemoglobinuria. PTs are particularly susceptible to injury.

**Diffuse cortical necrosis**

Acute generalized cortical infarction of both kidneys. Likely due to a combination of vasospasm and DIC.

Associated with obstetric catastrophes (eg, placental abruption), septic shock.

Renal papillary necrosis

Sloughing of necrotic renal papillae **A** → gross hematuria. May be triggered by recent infection or immune stimulus.

Associated with:

- Sickle cell disease or trait
- Acute pyelonephritis
- Analgesics (eg, NSAIDs)
- Diabetes mellitus

SAAD papa with **papillary necrosis**.

Consequences of renal failure

Decline in renal filtration can lead to excess retained nitrogenous waste products and electrolyte disturbances.

Consequences (**MAD HUNGER**):

- Metabolic Acidosis
- Dyslipidemia (especially ↑ triglycerides)
- High potassium
- Uremia
- Na⁺/H₂O retention (HF, pulmonary edema, hypertension)
- Growth retardation and developmental delay
- Erythropoietin deficiency (anemia)
- Renal osteodystrophy

2 forms of renal failure: acute (eg, ATN) and chronic (eg, hypertension, diabetes mellitus, congenital anomalies).

Incremental reductions in GFR define the stages of chronic kidney disease.

Normal phosphate levels are maintained during early stages of CKD due to ↑ levels of fibroblast growth factor 23 (FGF23), which promotes renal excretion of phosphate. “**FGF23 fights f(ph)osphate**.”

Uremia—syndrome resulting from high serum urea. Can present with **Pericarditis**, **Encephalopathy** (seen with asterixis), **Anorexia**, **Nausea** (pronounce “**Ure-PEAN**” [European]).

Renal osteodystrophy

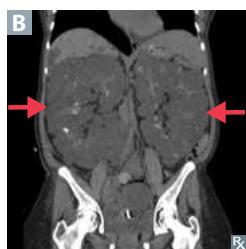
Hypocalcemia, hyperphosphatemia, and failure of vitamin D hydroxylation associated with chronic kidney disease → 2° hyperparathyroidism → 3° hyperparathyroidism (if 2° poorly managed). High serum phosphate can bind with Ca^{2+} → tissue deposits → ↓ serum Ca^{2+} .
 ↓ $1,25\text{-}(\text{OH})_2\text{D}_3$ → ↓ intestinal Ca^{2+} absorption. Causes subperiosteal thinning of bones.

Renal cyst disorders**Autosomal dominant polycystic kidney disease**

Numerous cysts in cortex and medulla **A** causing bilateral enlarged kidneys ultimately destroy kidney parenchyma. Presents with combinations of flank pain, hematuria, hypertension, urinary infection; progressive renal failure in ~ 50% of individuals.

Mutation in genes encoding polycystin protein: PKD1 (85% of cases, chromosome 16) or PKD2 (15% of cases, chromosome 4). Complications include chronic kidney disease and hypertension (caused by ↑ renin production). Associated with berry aneurysms, mitral valve prolapse, benign hepatic cysts, diverticulosis.

Treatment: If hypertension or proteinuria develops, treat with ACE inhibitors or ARBs.

Autosomal recessive polycystic kidney disease

Mutation in PKHD1 encoding fibrocystin. Cystic dilation of collecting ducts **B**. Often presents in infancy, and may be seen on prenatal ultrasound. Associated with congenital hepatic fibrosis. Significant oliguric renal failure in utero can lead to Potter sequence. Concerns beyond neonatal period include systemic hypertension, progressive renal insufficiency, and portal hypertension from congenital hepatic fibrosis.

Autosomal dominant tubulointerstitial kidney disease

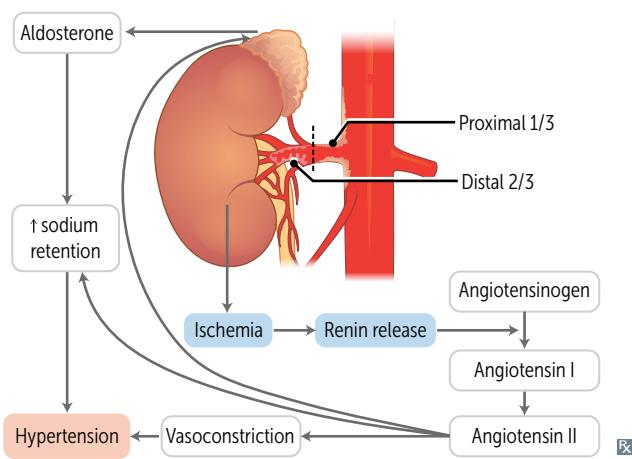
Also called medullary cystic kidney disease. Causes tubulointerstitial fibrosis and progressive renal insufficiency with inability to concentrate urine. Medullary cysts usually not visualized; smaller kidneys on ultrasound. Poor prognosis.

Simple vs complex renal cysts

Simple cysts are filled with ultrafiltrate (anechoic on ultrasound). Very common and account for majority of all renal masses. Found incidentally and typically asymptomatic.

Complex cysts, including those that are septated, enhanced, or have solid components on imaging require follow-up or removal due to possibility of renal cell carcinoma.

Renovascular disease



Unilateral or bilateral renal artery stenosis (RAS) → ↓ renal perfusion → ↑ renin → ↑ angiotensin → HTN. Most common cause of 2° HTN in adults.

Main causes of RAS:

- Atherosclerotic plaques: proximal 1/3 of renal artery, usually in older males, smokers.
- Fibromuscular dysplasia: distal 2/3 of renal artery or segmental branches, usually young or middle-aged females

For unilateral RAS, affected kidney can atrophy → asymmetric kidney size. Renal venous sampling will show ↑ renin in affected kidney, ↓ renin in unaffected kidney.

For bilateral RAS, patients can have a sudden rise in creatinine after starting an ACE inhibitor, ARB, or renin inhibitor, due to their interference on RAAS-mediated renal perfusion.

Can present with severe/refractory HTN, flash pulmonary edema, epigastric/flank bruit. Patients with RAS may also have stenosis in other large vessels.

Renal cell carcinoma

Polygonal clear cells **A** filled with accumulated lipids and carbohydrate. Often golden-yellow **B** on gross pathology, due to ↑ lipid content. Originates from PCT → invades renal vein (may develop varicocele if left sided) → IVC → hematogenous spread → metastasis to lung, bone, and liver.

Manifests with flank pain, palpable mass, hematuria (classic triad) as well as anemia, 2° polycythemia (less common), fever, weight loss.

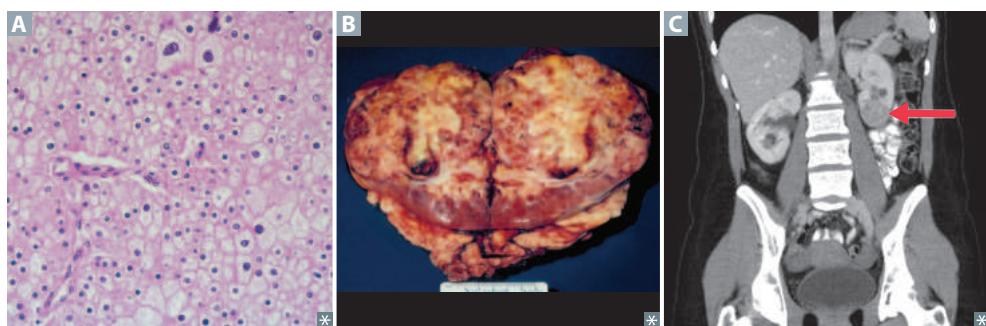
Treatment: surgery/ablation for localized disease. Immunotherapy (eg, ipilimumab) or targeted therapy for metastatic disease, rarely curative. Resistant to radiation and chemotherapy.

Most common 1° renal malignancy **C**.

Most common in males 50–70 years old, ↑ incidence with tobacco smoking and obesity. Associated with paraneoplastic syndromes, eg, PTHrP, Ectopic EPO, ACTH, Renin (“PEAR”-aneoplastic).

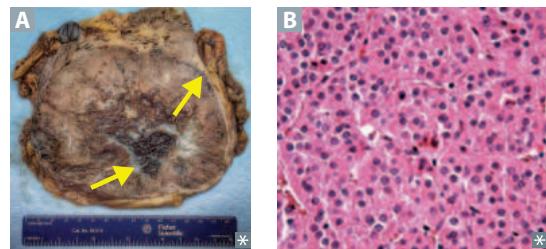
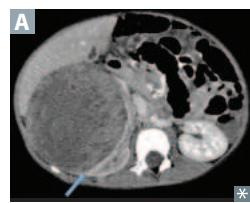
Clear cell (most common subtype) associated with gene deletion on chromosome 3 (sporadic, or inherited as von Hippel-Lindau syndrome).

RCC = 3 letters = chromosome 3 = associated with VHL (also 3 letters).



Renal oncocytoma

Benign epithelial cell tumor arising from collecting ducts (arrows in **A** point to well-circumscribed mass with central scar). Large eosinophilic cells with abundant mitochondria without perinuclear clearing (**B**) (vs chromophobe renal cell carcinoma). Presents with painless hematuria, flank pain, abdominal mass. Often resected to exclude malignancy (eg, renal cell carcinoma).

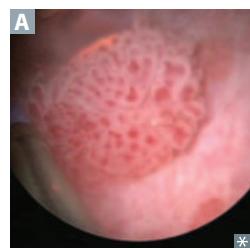
**Nephroblastoma**

Also called Wilms tumor. Most common renal malignancy of early childhood (ages 2–4). Contains embryonic glomerular structures. Most often present with large, palpable, unilateral flank mass **A** and/or hematuria and possible HTN.

Can be associated with loss-of-function mutations of tumor suppressor genes **WT1** or **WT2** on chromosome **11** (W11ms tumor).

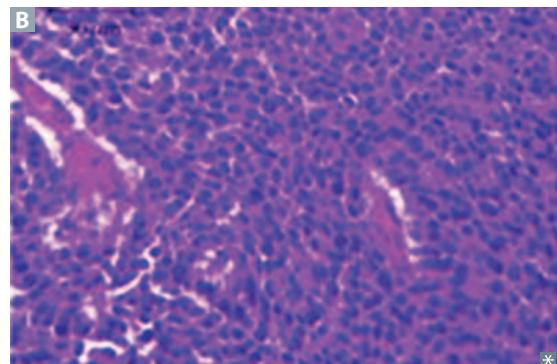
May be a part of several syndromes:

- **WAGR complex**—Wilms tumor, **Aniridia** (absence of iris), **Genitourinary malformations**, **R**ange of developmental delays (**WT1** deletion)
- **Denys-Drash syndrome**—Wilms tumor, **Diffuse mesangial sclerosis** (early-onset nephrotic syndrome), **D**ysgenesis of gonads (male pseudohermaphroditism), **WT1** mutation
- **Beckwith-Wiedemann syndrome**—Wilms tumor, macroglossia, organomegaly, hemihyperplasia (imprinting defect causing genetic overexpression, associated with **WT2** mutation), omphalocele

Urothelial carcinoma of the bladder

Also called transitional cell carcinoma. Most common tumor of urinary tract system (can occur in renal calyces, renal pelvis, ureters, and bladder) **A** **B**. Can be suggested by **Painless hematuria** (no casts).

Associated with problems in your **Pee SAC**: **Tobacco Smoking**, **Aromatic amines** (found in dyes), **Cyclophosphamide**.

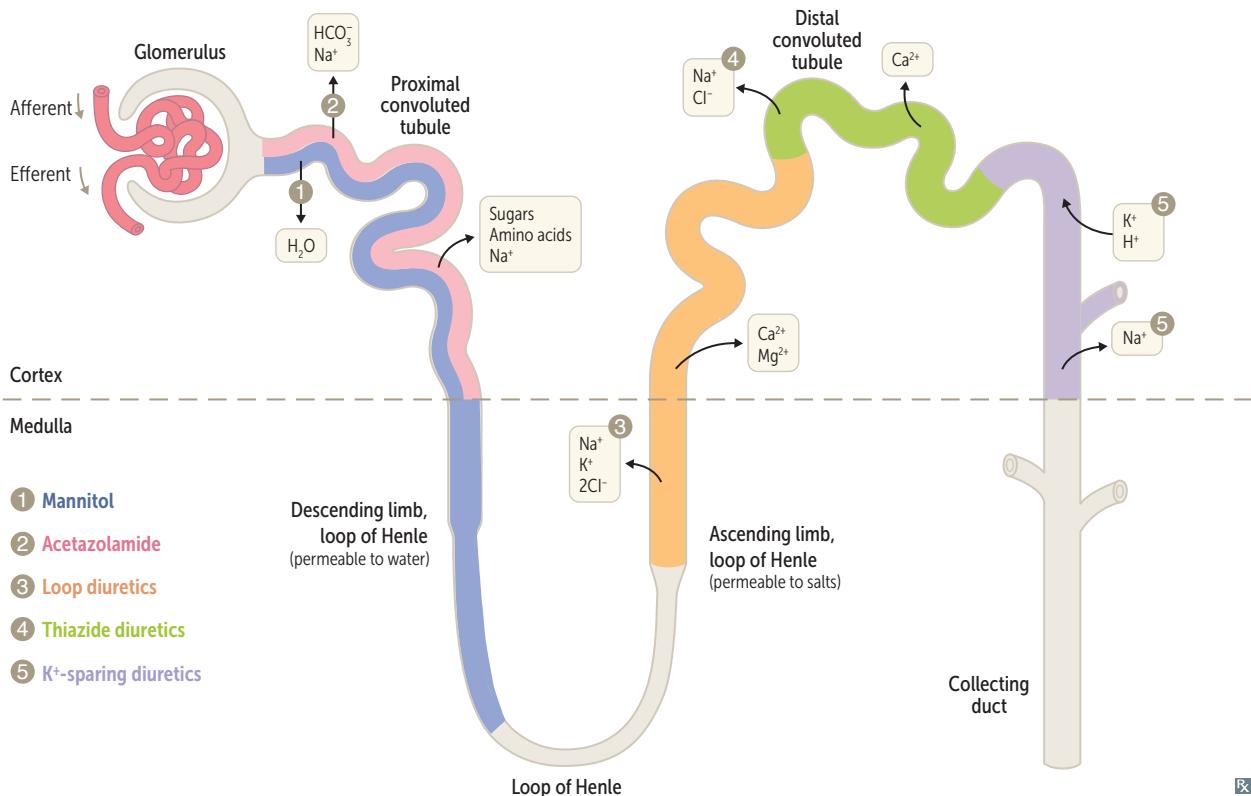
**Squamous cell carcinoma of the bladder**

Chronic irritation of urinary bladder → squamous metaplasia → dysplasia and squamous cell carcinoma.

Risk factors include **4 S's**: ***Schistosoma haematobium*** infection (Middle East), chronic cystitis ("**systitis**"), **smoking**, chronic nephrolithiasis (**stones**). Presents with painless hematuria (no casts).

► RENAL—PHARMACOLOGY

Diuretics: site of action



Diuretics: effects on electrolyte excretion

Mannitol

MECHANISM

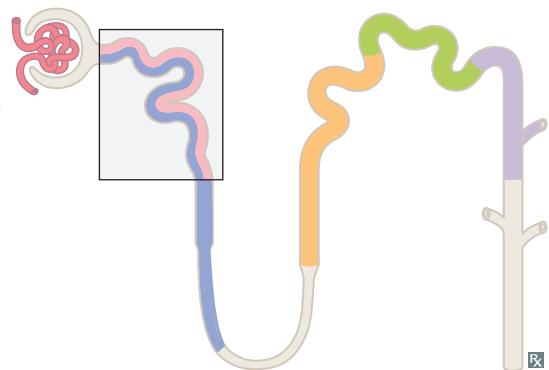
Osmotic diuretic. ↑ serum osmolality → fluid shift from interstitium to intravascular space → ↑ urine flow, ↓ intracranial/intraocular pressure.

CLINICAL USE

Drug overdose, elevated intracranial/intraocular pressure.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Dehydration, hypo- or hypernatremia, pulmonary edema. Contraindicated in anuria, HF.

**Acetazolamide**

MECHANISM

Carbonic anhydrase inhibitor. Causes self-limited NaHCO_3 diuresis and ↓ total body HCO_3^- stores. Alkalinizes urine.

CLINICAL USE

Glaucoma, metabolic alkalosis, altitude sickness (by offsetting respiratory alkalosis), idiopathic intracranial hypertension (pseudotumor cerebri).

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Proximal renal tubular acidosis (type 2 RTA), paresthesias, NH_3 toxicity, sulfa allergy, hypokalemia. Promotes calcium phosphate stones (insoluble at high urine pH).

"Acid"azolamide causes acidosis.

Loop diuretics**Furosemide, bumetanide, torsemide**

MECHANISM

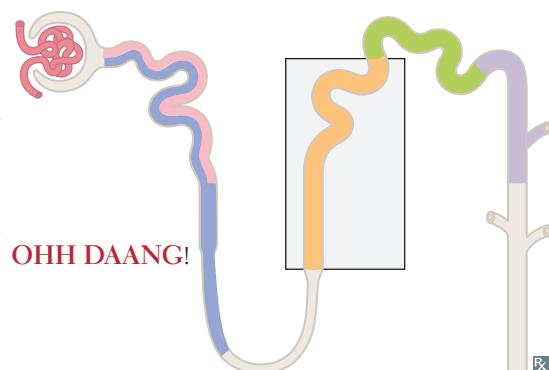
Sulfonamide loop diuretics. Inhibit cotransport system ($\text{Na}^+/\text{K}^+/2\text{Cl}^-$) of thick ascending limb of loop of Henle. Abolish hypertonicity of medulla, preventing concentration of urine. Associated with ↑ PGE (vasodilatory effect on afferent arteriole); inhibited by NSAIDs. ↑ Ca^{2+} excretion. Loops lose Ca^{2+} .

CLINICAL USE

Edematous states (HF, cirrhosis, nephrotic syndrome, pulmonary edema), hypertension, hypercalcemia.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Ototoxicity, Hypokalemia, Hypomagnesemia, Dehydration, Allergy (sulfa), metabolic Alkalosis, Nephritis (interstitial), Gout.

**Ethacrynic acid**

MECHANISM

Nonsulfonamide inhibitor of cotransport system ($\text{Na}^+/\text{K}^+/2\text{Cl}^-$) of thick ascending limb of loop of Henle.

CLINICAL USE

Diuresis in patients allergic to sulfa drugs.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Similar to furosemide, but more ototoxic.

Loop earrings hurt your ears.

Thiazide diuretics

Hydrochlorothiazide, chlorthalidone, metolazone.

MECHANISM

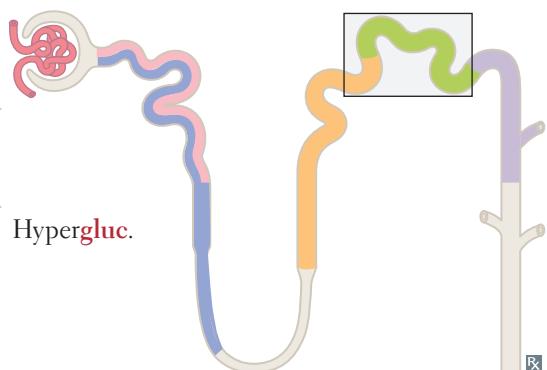
Inhibit NaCl reabsorption in early DCT
→ ↓ diluting capacity of nephron. ↓ Ca²⁺ excretion.

CLINICAL USE

Hypertension, HF, idiopathic hypercalciuria, nephrogenic diabetes insipidus, osteoporosis.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Hypokalemic metabolic alkalosis, hyponatremia, hyperglycemia, hyperlipidemia, hyperuricemia, hypercalcemia. Sulfa allergy.

**Potassium-sparing diuretics**

Spironolactone, Eplerenone, Amiloride, Triamterene.

Keep your **SEAT**.

MECHANISM

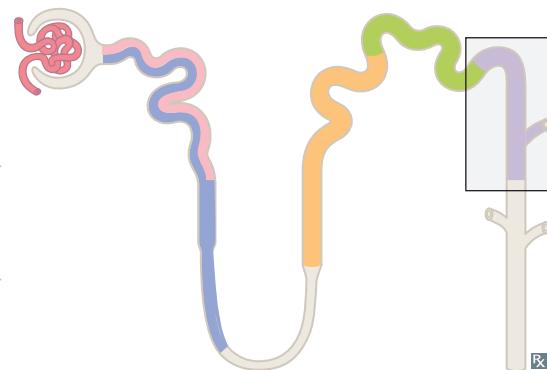
Spironolactone and eplerenone are competitive aldosterone receptor antagonists in cortical collecting tubule. Triamterene and amiloride block Na⁺ channels at the same part of the tubule.

CLINICAL USE

Hyperaldosteronism, HF, hepatic ascites (spironolactone), nephrogenic DI (amiloride), antiandrogen (spironolactone).

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Hyperkalemia (can lead to arrhythmias), endocrine effects with spironolactone (eg, gynecomastia, antiandrogen effects), metabolic acidosis.



Angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitors

Captopril, enalapril, lisinopril, ramipril.

MECHANISM	Inhibit ACE → ↓ AT II → ↓ GFR by preventing constriction of efferent arterioles. ↑ renin due to loss of negative feedback. Inhibition of ACE also prevents inactivation of bradykinin, a potent vasodilator.
CLINICAL USE	Hypertension, HF (↓ mortality), proteinuria, diabetic nephropathy. Prevent unfavorable heart remodeling as a result of chronic hypertension.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Cough, Angioedema (both due to ↑ bradykinin; contraindicated in Cl esterase inhibitor deficiency), Teratogen (fetal renal malformations), ↑ Creatinine (↓ GFR), Hyperkalemia , and Hypotension . Used with caution in bilateral renal artery stenosis because ACE inhibitors will further ↓ GFR → renal failure.

Angiotensin II receptor blockers

Losartan, candesartan, valsartan.

MECHANISM	Selectively block binding of angiotensin II to AT ₁ receptor. Effects similar to ACE inhibitors, but ARBs do not increase bradykinin.
CLINICAL USE	Hypertension, HF, proteinuria, or chronic kidney disease (eg, diabetic nephropathy) with intolerance to ACE inhibitors (eg, cough, angioedema).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hyperkalemia, ↓ GFR, hypotension; teratogen.

Aliskiren

MECHANISM	Direct renin inhibitor, blocks conversion of angiotensinogen to angiotensin I. Alis kiren kills renin .
CLINICAL USE	Hypertension.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hyperkalemia, ↓ GFR, hypotension, angioedema. Relatively contraindicated in patients already taking ACE inhibitors or ARBs and contraindicated in pregnancy.

Reproductive

“Life is always a rich and steady time when you are waiting for something to happen or to hatch.”

—E.B. White, *Charlotte’s Web*

“Love is only a dirty trick played on us to achieve continuation of the species.”

—W. Somerset Maugham

“I liked that in obstetrics you end up with twice the number of patients you started with.”

—Adam Kay

“Life is a sexually transmitted disease and the mortality rate is one hundred percent.”

—R.D. Laing

Organizing the reproductive system by key concepts such as embryology, endocrinology, pregnancy, and oncology can help with understanding this complex topic. Study the endocrine and reproductive chapters together, because mastery of the hypothalamic-pituitary-gonadal axis is key to answering questions on ovulation, menstruation, disorders of sexual development, contraception, and many pathologies.

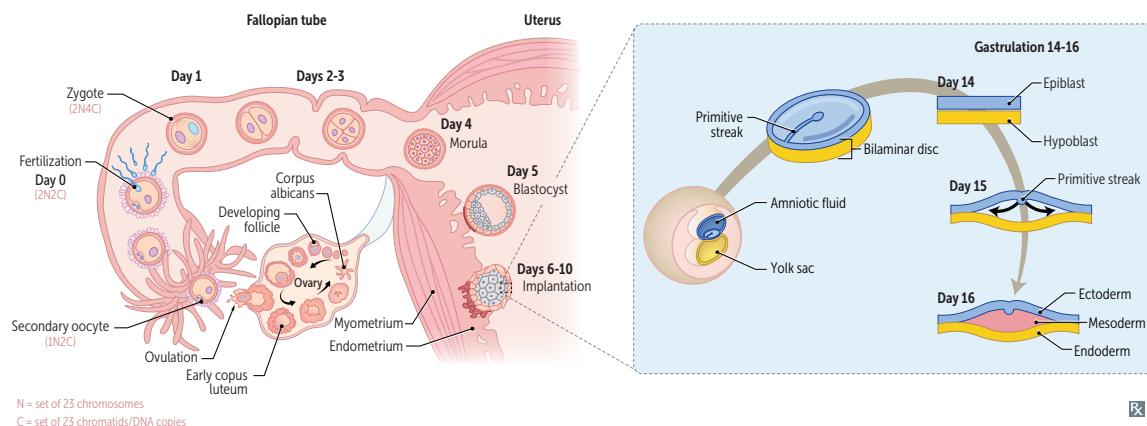
Embryology is a nuanced subject that spans multiple organ systems. Approach it from a clinical perspective. For instance, make the connection between the presentation of DiGeorge syndrome and the 3rd/4th pharyngeal pouch, and between the Müllerian/Wolffian systems and disorders of sexual development.

As for oncology, don’t worry about remembering screening or treatment guidelines. It is more important to recognize the clinical presentation (eg, signs and symptoms) of reproductive cancers and their associated labs, histopathology, and risk factors. In addition, some of the testicular and ovarian cancers have distinct patterns of hCG, AFP, LH, or FSH derangements that serve as helpful clues in exam questions.

► Embryology	630
► Anatomy	642
► Physiology	647
► Pathology	655
► Pharmacology	673

► REPRODUCTIVE—EMBRYOLOGY

Early embryonic development

**Week 1**

hCG secretion begins around the time of blastocyst implantation. Blastocyst “sticks” on day six.

Week 2

Formation of bilaminar embryonic disc; **two** layers = epiblast, hypoblast.

Week 3

Formation of trilaminar embryonic disc via gastrulation (epiblast cell invagination through primitive streak); **three** layers = endoderm, mesoderm, ectoderm.

Notochord arises from midline mesoderm and induces overlying ectoderm (via SHH) to become neural plate, which gives rise to neural tube via neurulation.

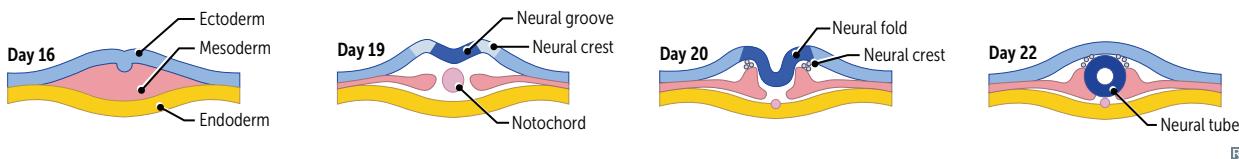
Week 4

Heart begins to beat (**four** chambers). Cardiac activity visible by transvaginal ultrasound.
Upper and lower limb buds begin to form (**four** limbs).

Week 8

Genitalia have male/female characteristics (pronounce “gene**eight**alia”).

Embryologic derivatives



Rx

Ectoderm

Surface ectoderm

Epidermis; adenohypophysis (from Rathke pouch); lens of eye; epithelial linings of oral cavity, sensory organs of ear, and olfactory epithelium; anal canal below the pectinate line; parotid, sweat, mammary glands.

External/outer layer

Craniopharyngioma—benign Rathke pouch tumor with cholesterol crystals, calcifications.

Neural tube

Brain (neurohypophysis, CNS neurons, oligodendrocytes, astrocytes, ependymal cells, pineal gland), retina, spinal cord.

Neuroectoderm—think CNS.

Neural crest

Enterochromaffin cells, Melanocytes, Odontoblasts, PNS ganglia (cranial, dorsal root, autonomic), Adrenal medulla, Schwann cells, Spiral membrane (aorticopulmonary septum), Endocardial cushions (also derived partially from mesoderm), Skull bones.

EMO PASSES

Neural crest—think PNS and non-neural structures nearby.

Mesoderm

Muscle, bone, connective tissue, serous linings of body cavities (eg, peritoneum, pericardium, pleura), spleen (develops within foregut mesentery), cardiovascular structures, lymphatics, blood, wall of gut tube, proximal vagina, kidneys, adrenal cortex, dermis, testes, ovaries, microglia, tracheal cartilage.

Middle/“meat” layer.

Mesodermal defects = **VACTERL** association:

Vertebral defects

Anal atresia

Cardiac defects

Tracheo-Esophageal fistula

Renal defects

Limb defects (bone and muscle)

Notochord induces ectoderm to form neuroectoderm (neural plate); its only postnatal derivative is the nucleus pulposus of the intervertebral disc.

Endoderm

Gut tube epithelium (including anal canal above the pectinate line), most of urethra and distal vagina (derived from urogenital sinus), luminal epithelial derivatives (eg, lungs, liver, gallbladder, pancreas, eustachian tube, thymus, parathyroid, thyroid follicular and parafollicular [C] cells).

“Enternal” layer.

Teratogens

Most susceptible during organogenesis in embryonic period (before week 8 of development). Before implantation, “all-or-none” effect. After week 8 (fetal period), growth and function affected.

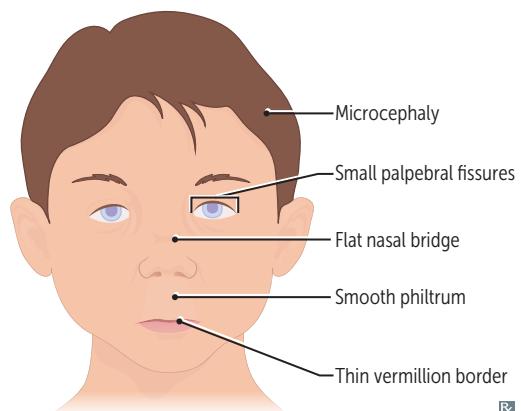
TERATOGEN	EFFECT ON FETUS
Medications	
ACE inhibitors	Renal failure, oligohydramnios, hypocalvaria.
Alkylating agents	Multiple anomalies (eg, ear/facial abnormalities, absence of digits).
Aminoglycosides	Ototoxicity. “A mean guy hit the baby in the ear.”
Antiepileptic drugs	Neural tube defects, cardiac defects, cleft palate, skeletal abnormalities (eg, phalanx/nail hypoplasia, facial dysmorphism). Most commonly due to valproate, carbamazepine, phenytoin, phenobarbital; high-dose folate supplementation recommended.
Diethylstilbestrol	Vaginal clear cell adenocarcinoma, congenital Müllerian anomalies.
Fluoroquinolones	Cartilage damage.
Folate antagonists	Neural tube defects. Most commonly due to trimethoprim, methotrexate.
Isotretinoin	Craniofacial (eg, microtia, dysmorphism), CNS, cardiac, and thymic defects. Contraception mandatory. Pronounce “isoteratinoiin” for its teratogenicity.
Lithium	Ebstein anomaly.
Methimazole	Aplasia cutis congenita (congenital absence of skin, typically on scalp).
Tetracyclines	Discolored teeth, inhibited bone growth. Pronounce “teethracyclines.”
Thalidomide	Limb defects (eg, phocomelia—flipperlike limbs). Pronounce “thal limb domide.”
Warfarin	Bone and cartilage deformities (stippled epiphyses, nasal and limb hypoplasia), optic nerve atrophy, cerebral hemorrhage. Use heparin during pregnancy (does not cross placenta).
Substance use	
Alcohol	Fetal alcohol syndrome.
Cocaine	Preterm birth, low birth weight, fetal growth restriction (FGR). Cocaine → vasoconstriction.
Tobacco smoking	Preterm birth, low birth weight (leading cause in resource-rich countries), FGR, sudden infant death syndrome (SIDS), ADHD. Nicotine → vasoconstriction, CO → impaired O ₂ delivery.
Other	
Iodine lack or excess	Congenital hypothyroidism.
Maternal diabetes	Caudal regression syndrome, cardiac defects (eg, transposition of great arteries, VSD), neural tube defects, macrosomia, neonatal hypoglycemia (due to islet cell hyperplasia), polycythemia, respiratory distress syndrome.
Maternal PKU	Fetal growth restriction, microcephaly, intellectual disability, congenital heart defects.
Methylmercury	Neurotoxicity. ↑ concentration in top-predator fish (eg, shark, swordfish, king mackerel, tilefish).
X-rays	Microcephaly, intellectual disability. Effects minimized by use of lead shielding.

Types of errors in morphogenesis

Agenesis	Absent organ due to absent primordial tissue.
Aplasia	Absent organ despite presence of primordial tissue.
Hypoplasia	Incomplete organ development; primordial tissue present.
Disruption	2° breakdown of tissue with normal developmental potential (eg, amniotic band syndrome).
Deformation	Extrinsic mechanical distortion (eg, congenital torticollis); occurs during fetal period.
Malformation	Intrinsic developmental defect (eg, cleft lip/palate); occurs during embryonic period.
Sequence	Abnormalities result from a single 1° embryologic event (eg, oligohydramnios → Potter sequence).
Field defect	Disturbance of tissues that develop in a contiguous physical space (eg, holoprosencephaly).

Fetal alcohol syndrome

One of the leading preventable causes of intellectual disability in the US. 2° to maternal alcohol use during pregnancy. Newborns may present with developmental delay, microcephaly, facial abnormalities (eg, smooth philtrum, thin vermillion border, small palpebral fissures, flat nasal bridge), limb dislocation, heart defects. Holoprosencephaly may occur in more severe presentations. One mechanism is due to impaired migration of neuronal and glial cells.



Rx

Neonatal abstinence syndrome

Complex disorder involving CNS, ANS, and GI systems. 2° to maternal substance use (most commonly opioids) during pregnancy. Newborns may present with uncoordinated sucking reflexes, irritability, high-pitched crying, tremors, tachypnea, sneezing, diarrhea, and possibly seizures. Treatment (for opioid use): methadone, morphine, buprenorphine. Universal screening for substance use is recommended in all pregnant patients.

Placenta

1° site of nutrient and gas exchange between mother and fetus.

Fetal component**Cytrophoblast**

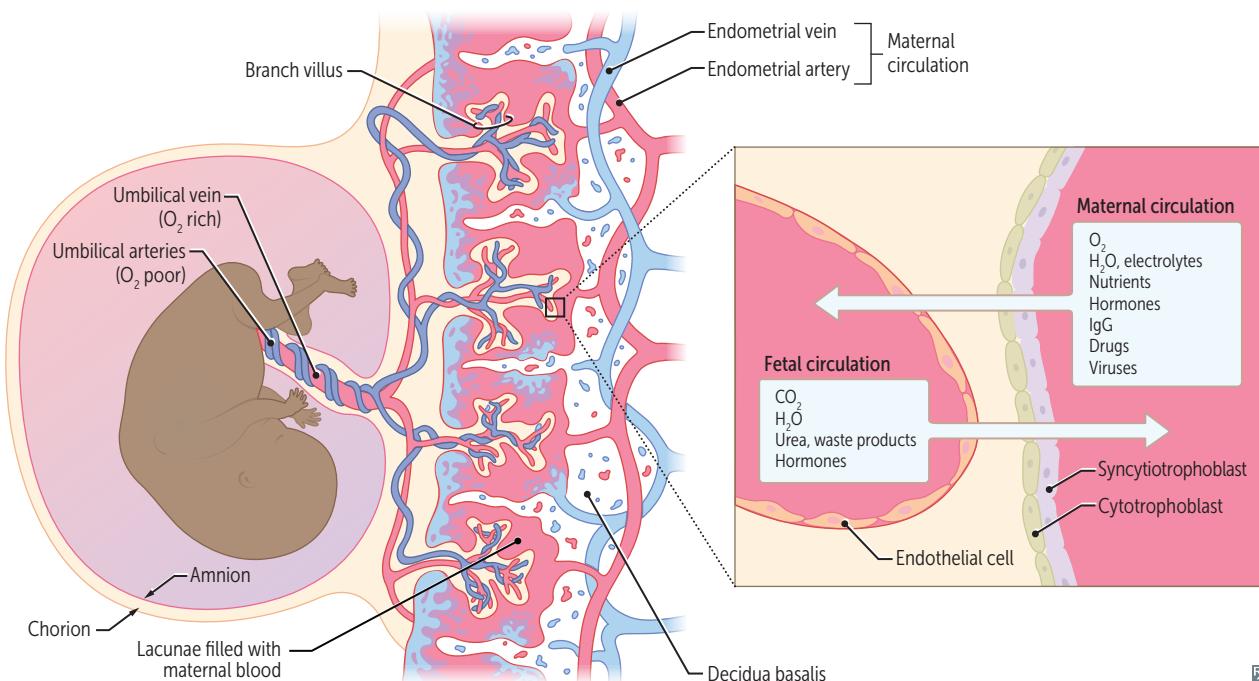
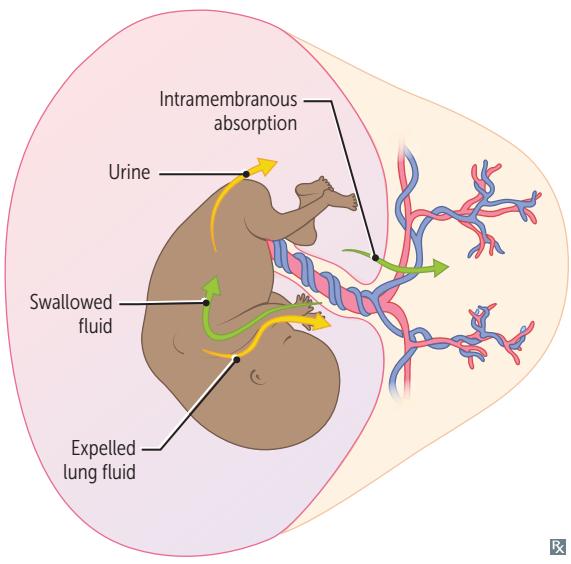
Inner layer of chorionic villi; creates cells.

Syncytiotrophoblast

Outer layer of chorionic villi; synthesizes and secretes hormones, eg, hCG (structurally similar to LH; stimulates corpus luteum to secrete progesterone during first trimester). Lacks MHC I expression → ↓ chance of attack by maternal immune system.

Maternal component**Decidua basalis**

Derived from endometrium. Maternal blood in lacunae.

**Amniotic fluid**

Derived from fetal urine (mainly) and fetal lung liquid.

Cleared by fetal swallowing (mainly) and intramembranous absorption.

Polyhydramnios—too much amniotic fluid.

May be idiopathic or associated with fetal malformations (eg, esophageal/duodenal atresia, anencephaly; both result in inability to swallow amniotic fluid), maternal diabetes, fetal anemia, multifetal gestation.

Oligohydramnios—too little amniotic fluid.

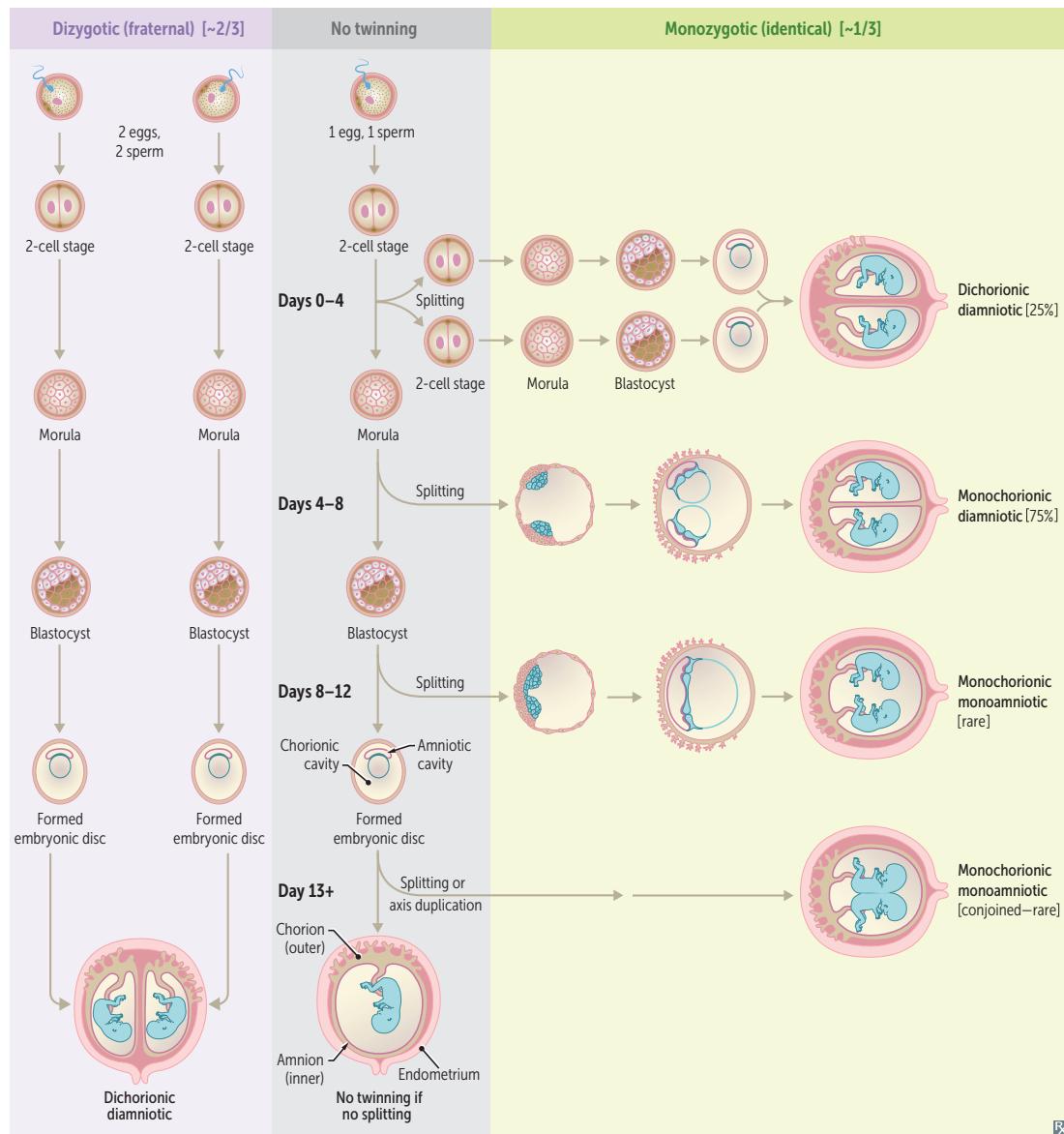
Associated with placental insufficiency, bilateral renal agenesis, posterior urethral valves (in males); these result in inability to excrete urine. Profound oligohydramnios can cause Potter sequence.

Twinning

Dizygotic (“fraternal”) twins arise from 2 eggs that are separately fertilized by 2 different sperm (always 2 zygotes) and will have 2 separate amniotic sacs and 2 separate placentas (chorions).

Monozygotic (“identical”) twins arise from 1 fertilized egg (1 egg + 1 sperm) that splits in early pregnancy. The timing of splitting determines chorionicity (number of chorions) and amniocyticity (number of amnions) (take **separate** cars or **share a CAB**):

- Splitting 0–4 days: **separate** chorion and amnion (di-di)
- Splitting 4–8 days: **shared** Chorion (mo-di)
- Splitting 8–12 days: **shared** chorion and **Amnion** (mo-mo)
- Splitting 13+ days: **shared** chorion, amnion, and **Body** (mo-mo; conjoined)

**Twin-twin transfusion syndrome**

Occurs in monochorionic twin gestations. Unbalanced arteriovenous anastomoses between twins in shared placenta → net blood flow from one twin to the other.

Donor twin → hypovolemia and oligohydramnios (“stuck twin” appearance).

Recipient twin → hypervolemia and polyhydramnios.

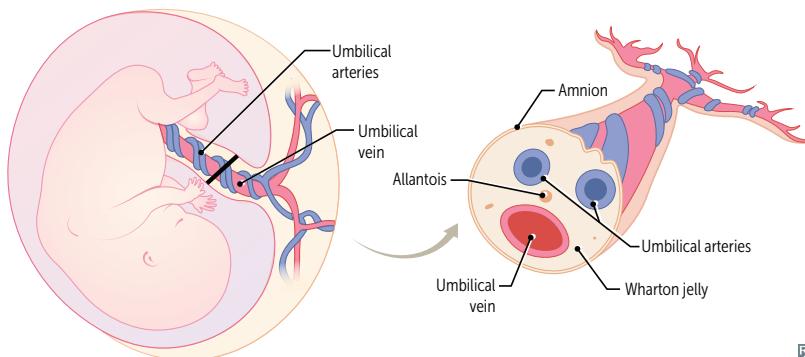
Umbilical cord

Two umbilical arteries return deoxygenated blood from fetal internal iliac arteries to placenta.

One umbilical vein supplies oxygenated blood from placenta to fetus; drains into IVC via liver or via ductus venosus.

Single umbilical artery (2-vessel cord) is associated with congenital and chromosomal anomalies.

Umbilical arteries and vein are derived from allantois.



Rx

Urachus

Allantois forms from yolk sac and extends into cloaca. Intra-abdominal remnant of allantois is called the urachus, a duct between fetal bladder and umbilicus. Failure of urachus to involute can lead to anomalies that may increase risk of infection and/or malignancy (eg, adenocarcinoma) if not treated. Obliterated urachus is represented by the median umbilical ligament after birth, which is covered by median umbilical fold of the peritoneum.

Patent urachus

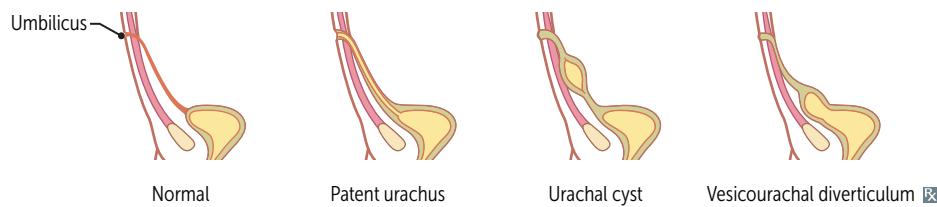
Total failure of urachus to obliterate → urine discharge from umbilicus.

Urachal cyst

Partial failure of urachus to obliterate; fluid-filled cavity lined with uroepithelium, between umbilicus and bladder. Cyst can become infected and present as painful mass below umbilicus.

Vesicourachal diverticulum

Slight failure of urachus to obliterate → outpouching of bladder.



Normal

Patent urachus

Urachal cyst

Vesicourachal diverticulum Rx

Vitelline duct

Also called omphalomesenteric duct. Connects yolk sac to midgut lumen. Obliterates during week 7 of development.

Patent vitelline duct

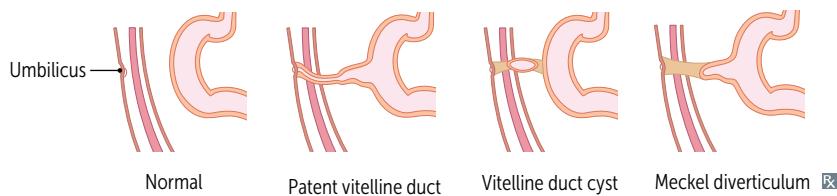
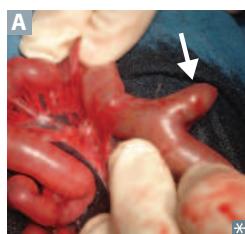
Total failure of vitelline duct to obliterate → meconium discharge from umbilicus.

Vitelline duct cyst

Partial failure of vitelline duct to obliterate. ↑ risk for volvulus.

Meckel diverticulum

Slight failure of vitelline duct to obliterate → outpouching of ileum (true diverticulum, arrow in A). Usually asymptomatic. May have heterotopic gastric and/or pancreatic tissue → melena, hematochezia, abdominal pain.



Normal

Patent vitelline duct

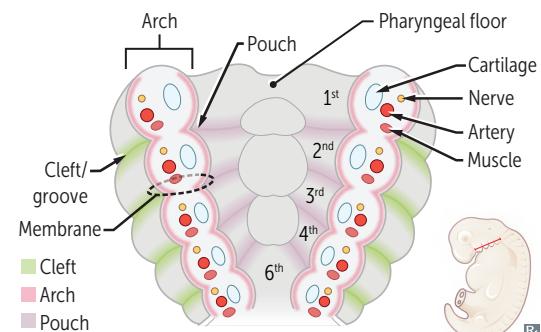
Vitelline duct cyst

Meckel diverticulum Rx

Pharyngeal apparatus

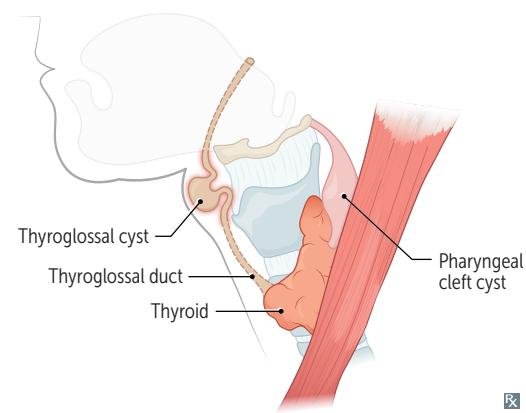
Composed of pharyngeal (branchial) clefts, arches, pouches.
 Pharyngeal clefts—derived from ectoderm. Also called pharyngeal grooves.
 Pharyngeal arches—derived from mesoderm (muscles, arteries) and neural crest (bones, cartilage).
 Pharyngeal pouches—derived from endoderm.

CAP covers outside to inside:
 Clefts = ectoderm
 Arches = mesoderm + neural crest
 Pouches = endoderm

**Pharyngeal cleft derivatives**

1st cleft develops into external auditory meatus.
 2nd through 4th clefts form temporary cervical sinuses, which are obliterated by proliferation of 2nd arch mesenchyme.

Pharyngeal cleft cyst—persistent cervical sinus; presents as lateral neck mass anterior to sternocleidomastoid muscle that does not move with swallowing (vs thyroglossal duct cyst).

**Pharyngeal pouch derivatives**

Ear, tonsils, bottom-to-top: 1 (ear), 2 (tonsils), 3 dorsal (bottom = inferior parathyroids), 3 ventral (to = thymus), 4 (top = superior parathyroids).

POUCH	DERIVATIVES	NOTES
1st pharyngeal pouch	Middle ear cavity, eustachian tube, mastoid air cells	1st pouch contributes to endoderm-lined structures of ear
2nd pharyngeal pouch	Epithelial lining of palatine tonsil	
3rd pharyngeal pouch	Dorsal wings → inferior parathyroids Ventral wings → thymus	Third pouch contributes to thymus and both inferior parathyroids. Structures from 3rd pouch end up below those from 4th pouch
4th pharyngeal pouch	Dorsal wings → superior parathyroids Ventral wings → ultimopharyngeal body → parafollicular (C) cells of thyroid	4th pharyngeal pouch forms para“4”llicular cells

Pharyngeal arch derivatives

When at the restaurant of the golden **arches**, children tend to first **chew** (1), then **smile** (2), then **swallow** **stylishly** (3) or **simply swallow** (4), and then **speak** (6).

ARCH	NERVES ^a	MUSCLES	CARTILAGE	NOTES
1st pharyngeal arch	CN V ₃ chew	Muscles of mastication (temporalis, masseter, lateral and medial pterygoids), mylohyoid, anterior belly of digastric, tensor tympani, anterior 2/3 of tongue, tensor veli palatini	Maxillary process → maxilla, zygomatic bone Mandibular process → meckel cartilage → mandible, malleus and incus, sphenomandibular ligament	Pierre Robin sequence—micrognathia, glossoptosis, cleft palate, airway obstruction Treacher Collins syndrome —autosomal dominant neural crest dysfunction → craniofacial abnormalities (eg, zygomatic bone and mandibular hypoplasia), hearing loss, airway compromise
2nd pharyngeal arch	CN VII (seven smile (facial expression)	Muscles of facial expression, stapedius, stylohyoid, platysma, posterior belly of digastric	Reichert cartilage: stapes, styloid process, lesser horn of hyoid, stylohyoid ligament	
3rd pharyngeal arch	CN IX swallow stylishly	Stylopharyngeus	Greater horn of hyoid	
4th and 6th pharyngeal arches	4th arch: CN X (superior laryngeal branch) simply swallow 6th arch: CN X (recurrent/inferior laryngeal branch) speak	4th arch: most pharyngeal constrictors; cricothyroid, levator veli palatini 6th arch: all intrinsic muscles of larynx except cricothyroid	Arytenoids, Cricoid, Corniculate, Cuneiform, Thyroid (used to sing and ACCCT)	Arches 3 and 4 form posterior 1/3 of tongue Arch 5 makes no major developmental contributions

^aSensory and motor nerves are not pharyngeal arch derivatives. They grow into the arches and are derived from neural crest (sensory) and neuroectoderm (motor).

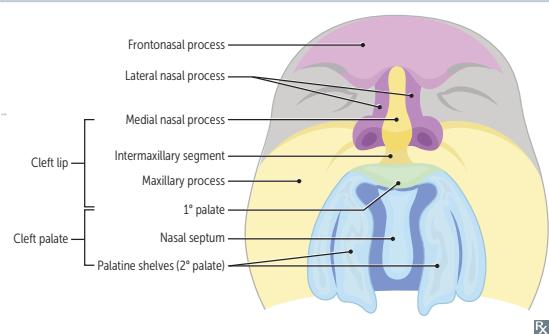
Orofacial clefts**Cleft lip**

Cleft lip and cleft palate have distinct, multifactorial etiologies, but often occur together.

Cleft lip Due to failure of fusion of the intermaxillary segment (merged medial nasal processes) with the maxillary process (formation of 1° palate).

Cleft palate

Cleft palate Due to failure of fusion of the two lateral palatine shelves or failure of fusion of lateral palatine shelf with the nasal septum and/or 1° palate (formation of 2° palate).

**Genital embryology****Female**

Default development. Mesonephric duct degenerates and paramesonephric duct develops.

Male

SRY gene on Y chromosome—produces testis-determining factor → testes development. Sertoli cells secrete Müllerian-inhibiting substance (MIS, also called anti-Müllerian hormone) that suppresses development of paramesonephric ducts. Leydig cells secrete androgens that stimulate development of mesonephric ducts.

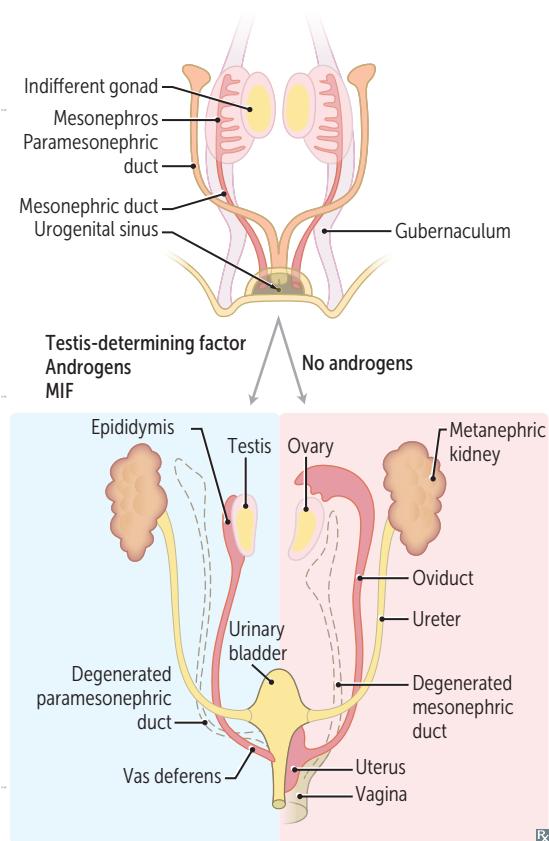
Paramesonephric (Müllerian) duct

Develops into female internal structures—fallopian tubes, uterus, proximal vagina (distal vagina from urogenital sinus). Male remnant is appendix testis.

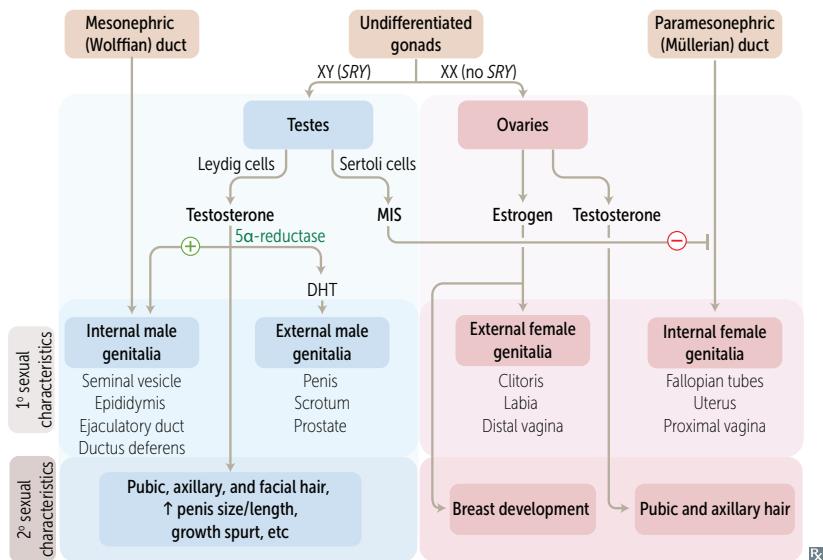
Müllerian agenesis (Mayer-Rokitansky-Küster-Hauser syndrome)—1° amenorrhea with absent uterus, blind vaginal pouch, normal female external genitalia and 2° sexual characteristics (functional ovaries). Associated with urinary tract anomalies (eg, renal agenesis).

Mesonephric (Wolffian) duct

Develops into male internal structures (except prostate)—Seminal vesicles, Epididymis, Ejaculatory duct, Ductus deferens (**SEED**). Female remnant is Gartner duct.



Sexual differentiation



Absence of Sertoli cells or lack of Müllerian-inhibiting substance → develop both male and female internal genitalia and male external genitalia (streak gonads)

5α-reductase deficiency—ability to convert testosterone into DHT → male internal genitalia, atypical external genitalia until puberty (when ↑ testosterone levels cause masculinization)

In the testes:

Leydig leads to male (internal and external) sexual differentiation.

Sertoli shuts down female (internal) sexual differentiation.

Uterine (Müllerian duct) anomalies

↓ fertility and ↑ risk of complicated pregnancy (eg, spontaneous abortion, prematurity, FGR, malpresentation). Hysterosalpingogram of normal uterus demonstrates normal uterine cavity and intraperitoneal spill of contrast (indicative of patent fallopian tubes).

Septate uterus

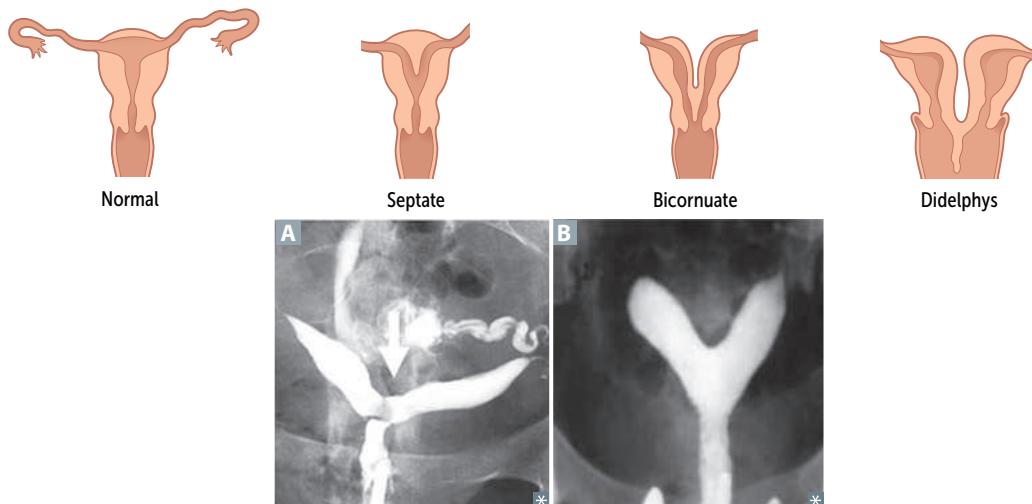
Incomplete resorption of septum **A**. Common anomaly. Treat with septoplasty.

Bicornuate uterus

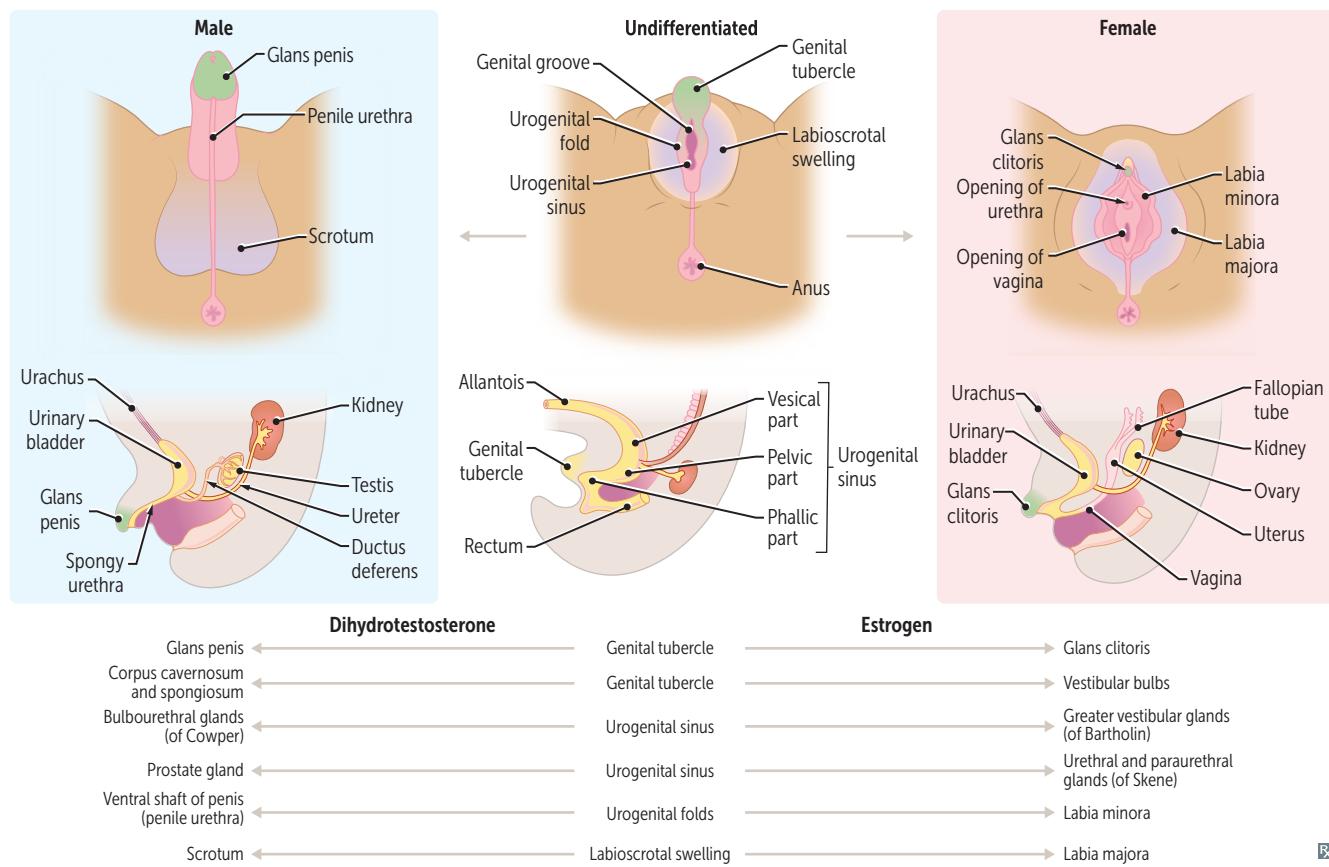
Incomplete fusion of Müllerian ducts **B**.

Uterus didelphys

Complete failure of fusion → double uterus, cervix, vagina.

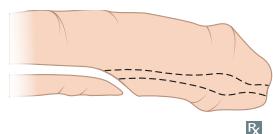


Male/female genital homologs



Congenital penile abnormalities

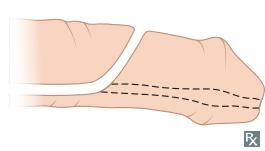
Hypospadias



Abnormal opening of penile urethra on ventral (under) surface due to failure of urethral folds to fuse.

Hypospadias is more common than epispadias. Associated with inguinal hernia, cryptorchidism, chordee (downward or upward bending of penis). Can be seen in 5α-reductase deficiency.

Epispadias



Abnormal opening of penile urethra on dorsal (top) surface due to faulty positioning of genital tubercle.

Exstrophy of the bladder is associated with epispadias.

Descent of testes and ovaries

	DESCRIPTION	MALE REMNANT	FEMALE REMNANT
Gubernaculum	Band of fibrous tissue	Anchors testes within scrotum	Ovarian ligament + round ligament of uterus
Processus vaginalis	Evagination of peritoneum	Forms tunica vaginalis Persistent patent processus vaginalis → hydrocele	Obliterated

► REPRODUCTIVE—ANATOMY

Drainage of reproductive organs

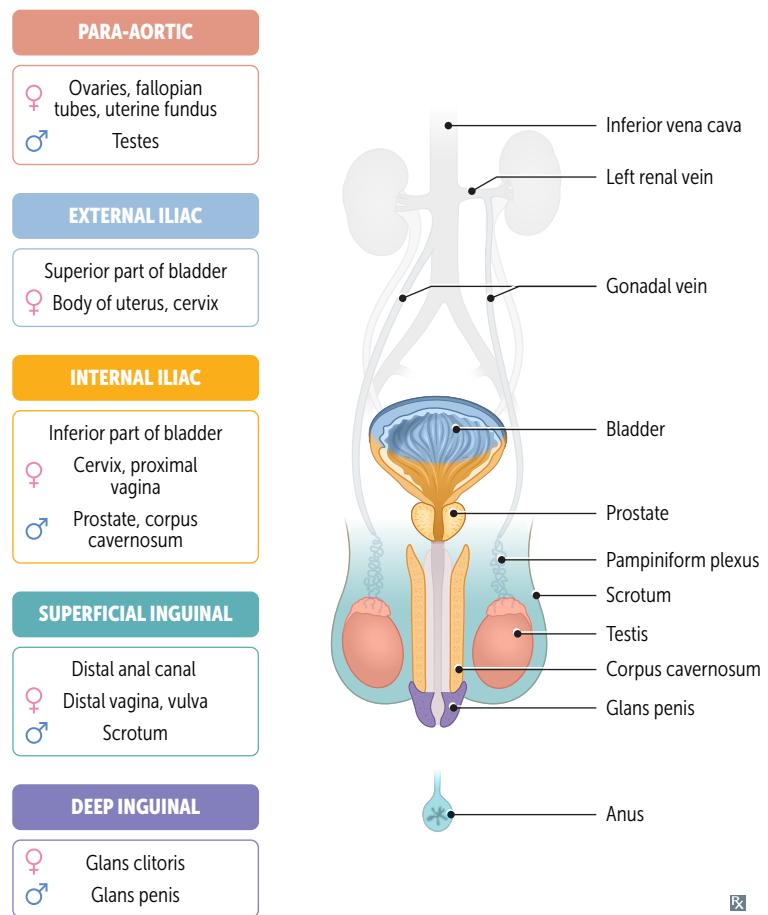
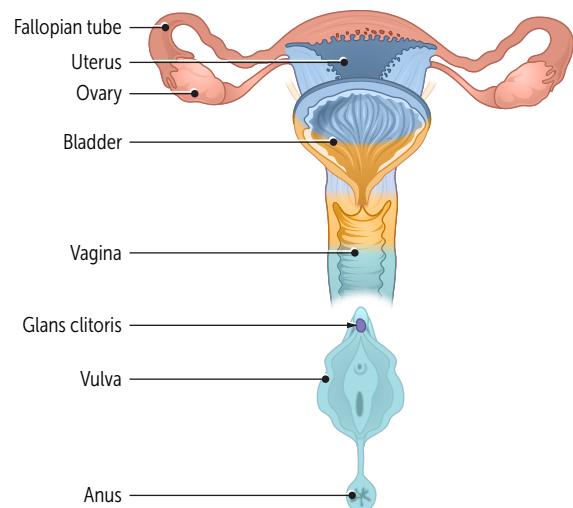
Venous drainage

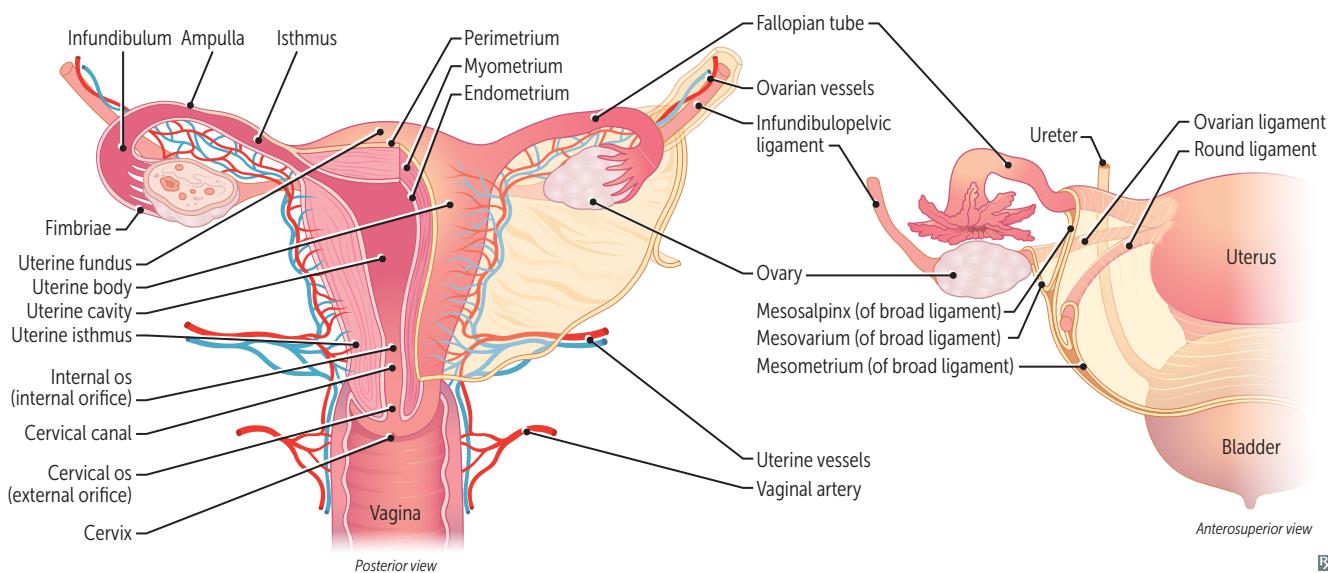
Right ovary/testis → right gonadal vein → IVC.

Left ovary/testis → left gonadal vein → left renal vein → IVC (takes the longer way).

Left testicular vein enters left renal vein at 90° angle → flow is less laminar on the left than on the right → left venous pressure > right venous pressure → varicocele is more common on the left.

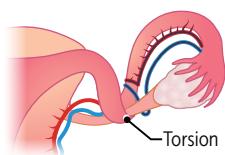
Lymphatic drainage



Female reproductive anatomy

Rx

LIGAMENT	CONNECTS	STRUCTURES CONTAINED	NOTES
Infundibulopelvic ligament	Ovary to lateral pelvic wall	Ovarian vessels	Also called suspensory ligament of ovary Ovarian vessel ligation during oophorectomy risks damaging the ureter
Ovarian ligament	Ovary to uterine horn		Derivative of gubernaculum
Round ligament	Uterine horn to labia majora		Travels through inguinal canal Derivative of gubernaculum
Broad ligament	Uterus to lateral pelvic wall	Ovary, fallopian tube, round ligament	Fold of peritoneum comprising the mesometrium, mesovarium, and mesosalpinx
Cardinal ligament	Cervix to lateral pelvic wall	Uterine vessels	Condensation at the base of broad ligament Uterine vessel ligation during hysterectomy risks damaging the ureter
Uterosacral ligament	Cervix to sacrum		

Adnexal torsion

Twisting of ovary and fallopian tube around infundibulopelvic ligament and ovarian ligament → compression of ovarian vessels in infundibulopelvic ligament → blockage of lymphatic and venous outflow. Continued arterial perfusion → ovarian edema → complete blockage of arterial inflow → necrosis, local hemorrhage. Associated with ovarian masses/cysts. Presents with acute pelvic pain, adnexal mass, nausea/vomiting. Surgical emergency.

Rx

Pelvic organ prolapse

Herniation of pelvic organs to or beyond the vaginal walls (anterior, posterior) or apex. Associated with multiparity, ↑ age, obesity. Presents with pelvic pressure, bulging sensation or tissue protrusion from vagina, urinary frequency, constipation, sexual dysfunction.

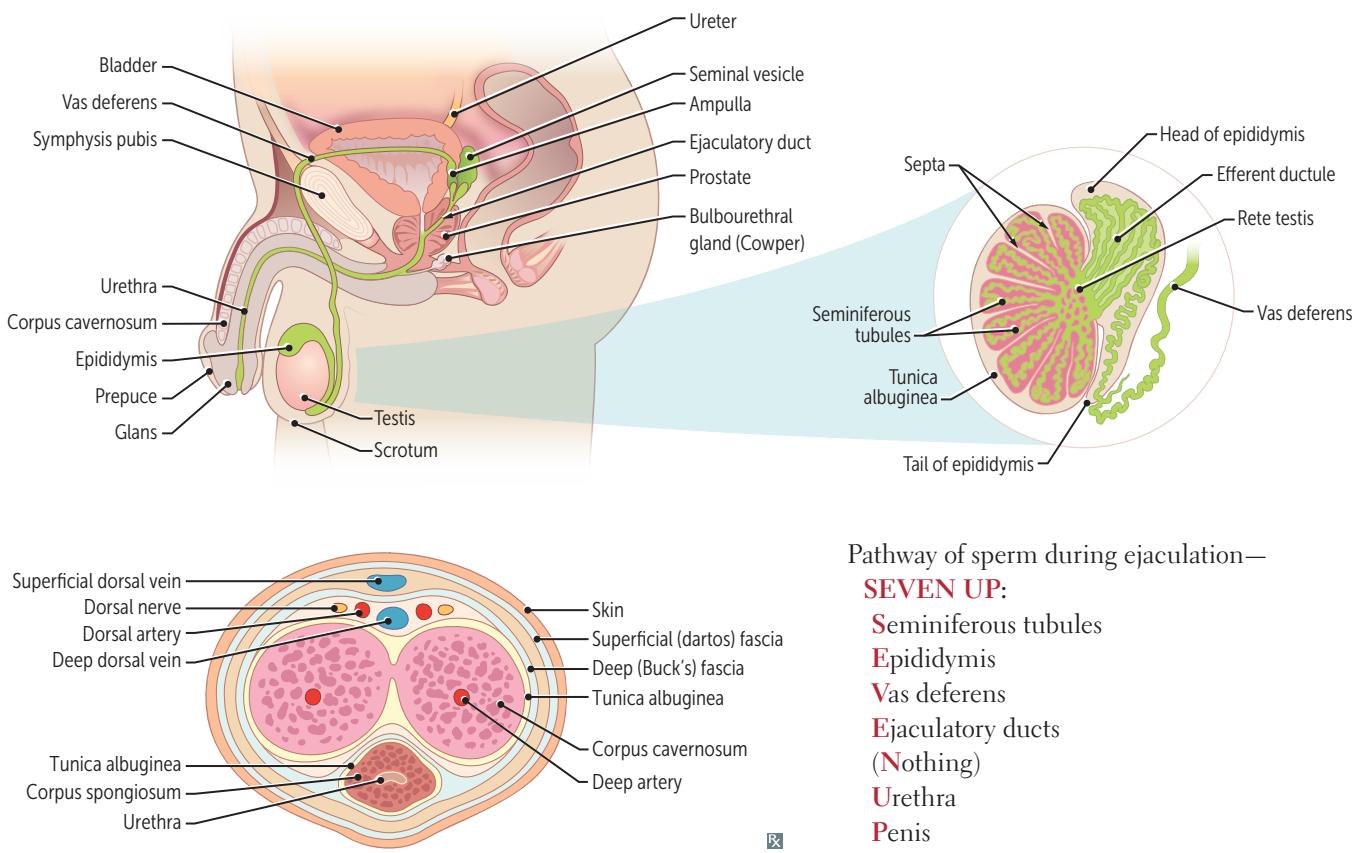
- Anterior compartment prolapse—bladder (cystocele). Most common type.
- Posterior compartment prolapse—rectum (rectocele) or small bowel (enterocele).
- Apical compartment prolapse—uterus, cervix, or vaginal vault.

Uterine procidentia—herniation involving all 3 compartments.

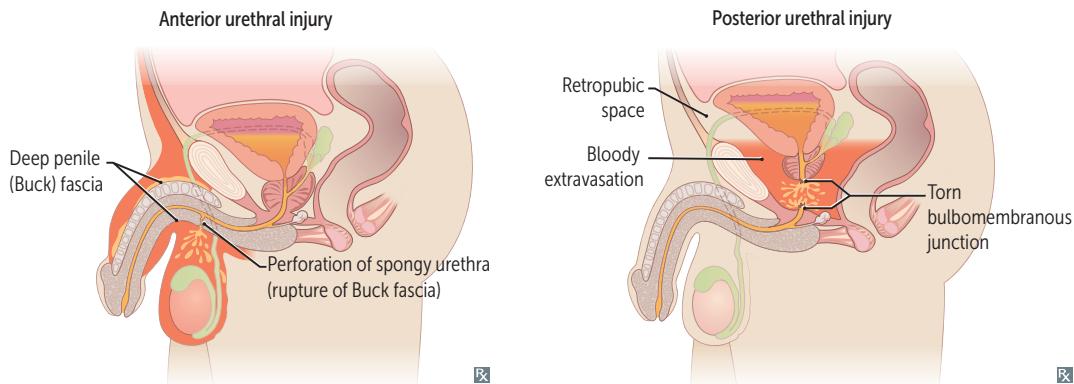
Female reproductive epithelial histology

TISSUE	HISTOLOGY/NOTES
Vulva	Stratified squamous epithelium
Vagina	Stratified squamous epithelium, nonkeratinized
Ectocervix	Stratified squamous epithelium, nonkeratinized
Transformation zone	Squamocolumnar junction (most common area for cervical cancer; sampled in Pap test)
Endocervix	Simple columnar epithelium
Uterus	Simple columnar epithelium with long tubular glands in proliferative phase; coiled glands in secretory phase
Fallopian tube	Simple columnar epithelium, ciliated
Ovary, outer surface	Simple cuboidal epithelium (germinal epithelium covering surface of ovary)

Male reproductive anatomy



Genitourinary trauma	Most commonly due to blunt trauma (eg, motor vehicle collision).
Renal injury	Presents with bruises, flank pain, hematuria. Caused by direct blows or lower rib fractures.
Bladder injury	Presents with hematuria, suprapubic pain, difficulty voiding. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Superior bladder wall (dome) injury—direct trauma to full bladder (eg, seatbelt) → abrupt ↑ intravesical pressure → dome rupture (weakest part) → intraperitoneal urine accumulation. Peritoneal absorption of urine → ↑ BUN, ↑ creatinine. ▪ Anterior bladder wall or neck injury—pelvic fracture → perforation by bony spicules → extraperitoneal urine accumulation (retropubic space).
Urethral injury	Occurs almost exclusively in males. Presents with blood at urethral meatus, hematuria, difficulty voiding. Urethral catheterization is relatively contraindicated. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Anterior urethral injury—perineal straddle injury → disruption of bulbous (spongy) urethra → scrotal hematoma. If Buck fascia is torn, urine escapes into perineal space. ▪ Posterior urethral injury—pelvic fracture → disruption at bulbomembranous junction (weakest part) → urine leakage into retropubic space and high-riding prostate.



Autonomic innervation of male sexual response

Erection—parasympathetic nervous system (pelvic splanchnic nerves, S2-S4):

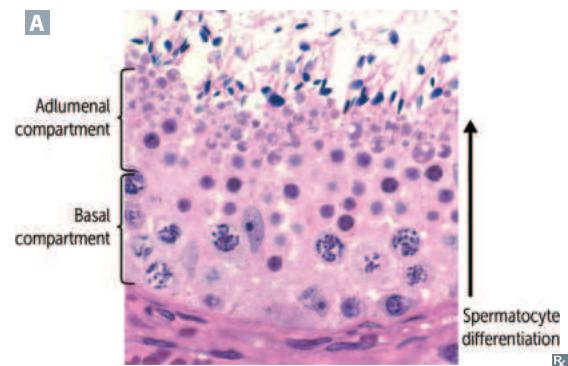
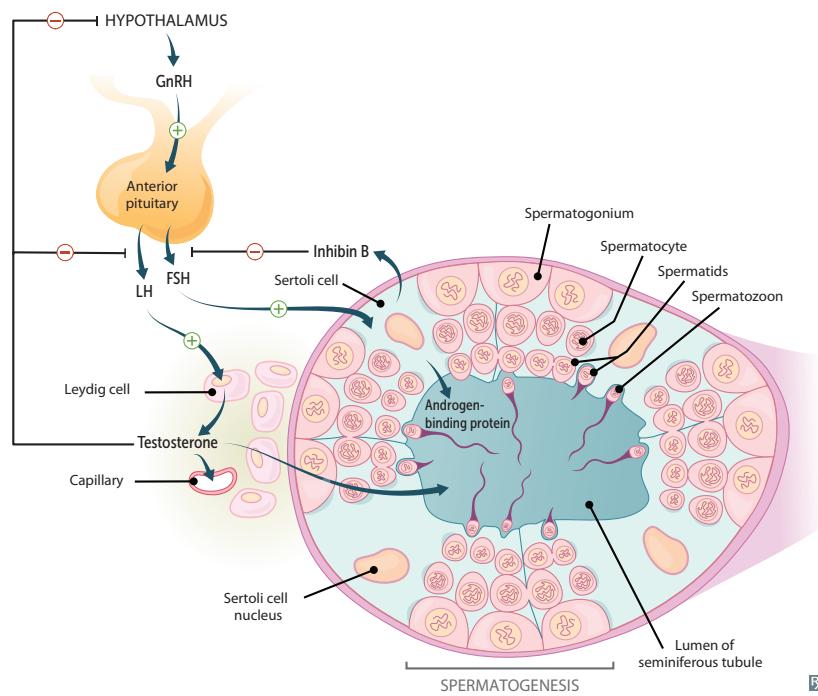
- NO → ↑ cGMP → smooth muscle relaxation → vasodilation → proerectile.
- Norepinephrine → ↑ $[Ca^{2+}]_{in}$ → smooth muscle contraction → vasoconstriction → antierectile.

Emission—sympathetic nervous system (hypogastric nerve, T11-L2).
Expulsion—visceral and somatic nerves (pudendal nerve).

Point, squeeze, and shoot.
S2, 3, 4 keep the penis off the floor.
PDE-5 inhibitors (eg, sildenafil) → ↓ cGMP breakdown.

Seminiferous tubules

CELL	FUNCTION	LOCATION/NOTES
Spermatogonia	Maintain germ cell pool and produce 1° spermatocytes	Line seminiferous tubules A Germ cells
Sertoli cells	Secrete inhibin B → inhibit FSH Secrete androgen-binding protein → maintain local levels of testosterone Produce MIF Tight junctions between adjacent Sertoli cells form blood-testis barrier → isolate gametes from autoimmune attack Support and nourish developing spermatozoa Regulate spermatogenesis Temperature sensitive; ↓ sperm production and ↓ inhibin B with ↑ temperature	Line seminiferous tubules Non-germ cells Convert testosterone and androstenedione to estrogens via aromatase Sertoli cells are temperature sensitive, line seminiferous tubules, support sperm synthesis, and inhibit FSH Homolog of female granulosa cells
Leydig cells	Secrete testosterone in the presence of LH; testosterone production unaffected by temperature	↑ temperature seen in varicocele, cryptorchidism Interstitium Endocrine cells Homolog of female theca interna cells



► REPRODUCTIVE—PHYSIOLOGY

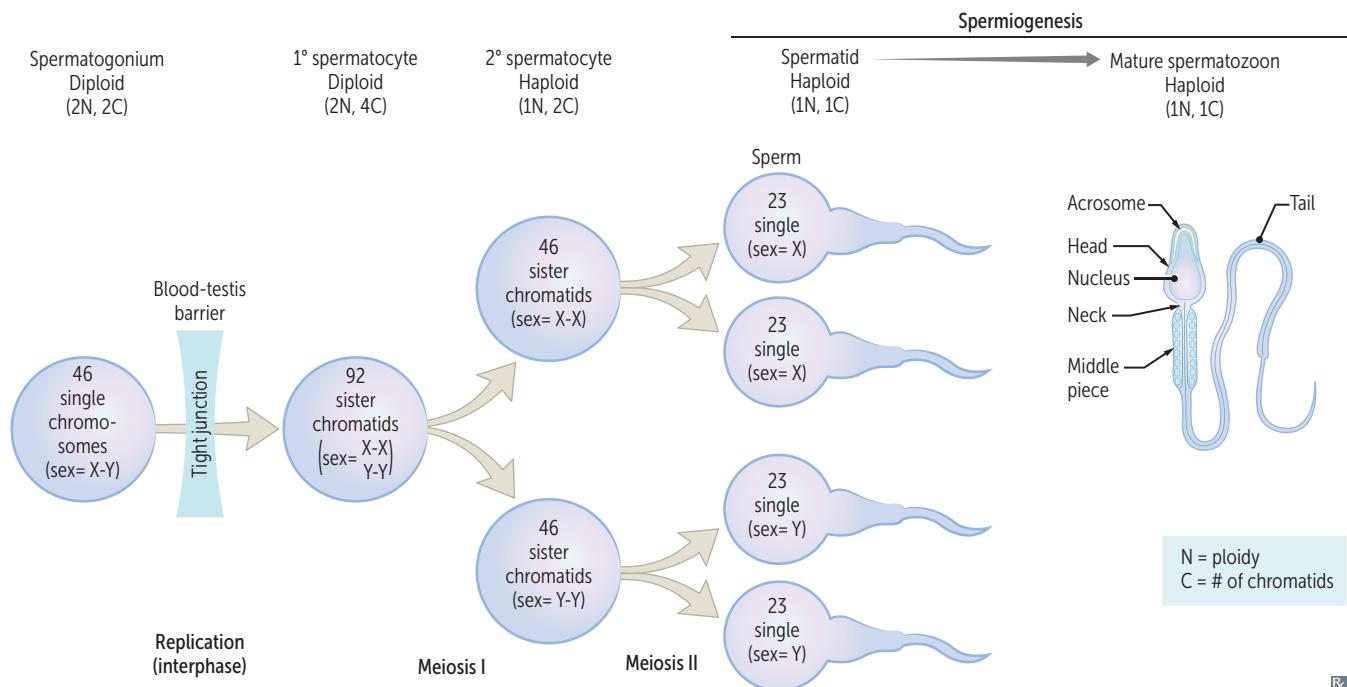
Spermatogenesis

Begins at puberty with spermatogonia. Full development takes 2 months. Occurs in seminiferous tubules. Produces spermatids that undergo spermogenesis (loss of cytoplasmic contents, gain of acrosomal cap) to form mature spermatozoa.

“Gonium” is going to be a sperm; “zoon” is “zooming” to egg.

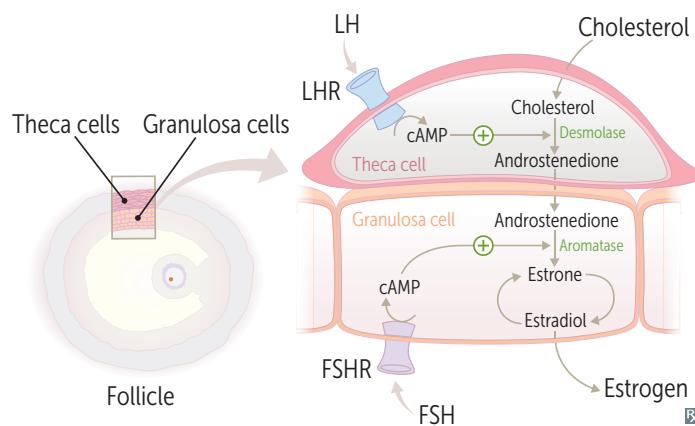
Tail mobility impaired in ciliary dyskinesia/Kartagener syndrome → infertility.

Tail mobility normal in cystic fibrosis (in CF, absent vas deferens → infertility).



Estrogen

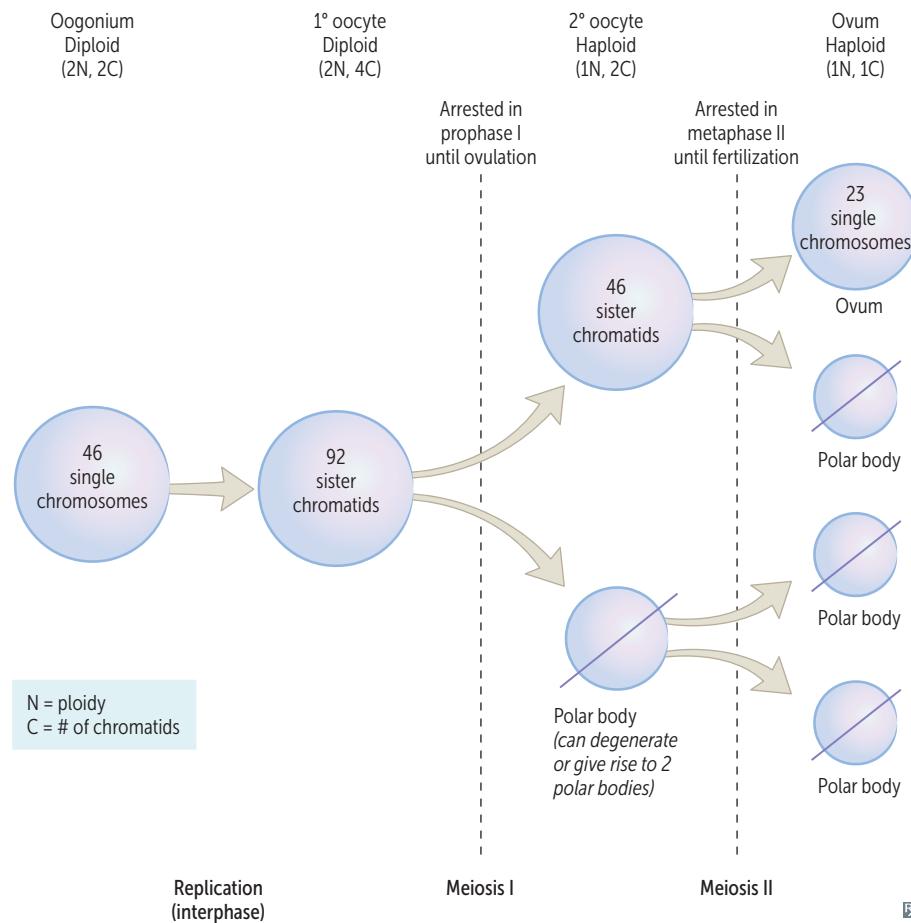
SOURCE	Ovary (estradiol), placenta (estriol), adipose tissue (estrone via aromatization).	Potency: estradiol > estrone > estriol. Estradiol is produced from 2 ovaries.
FUNCTION	<p>Development of internal/external genitalia, breasts, female fat distribution.</p> <p>Growth of follicle, endometrial proliferation, ↑ myometrial excitability.</p> <p>Upregulation of estrogen, LH, and progesterone receptors; feedback inhibition of FSH and LH, then LH surge; stimulation of prolactin secretion, ↓ prolactin action on breasts.</p> <p>↑ transport proteins, SHBG; ↑ HDL; ↓ LDL.</p>	<p>Pregnancy:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 50-fold ↑ in estradiol and estrone 1000-fold ↑ in estriol (indicator of fetal well-being) <p>Estrogen receptors expressed in cytoplasm; translocate to nucleus when bound by estrogen.</p>

**Progesterone**

SOURCE	Corpus luteum, placenta, adrenal cortex, testes.	Fall in estrogen and progesterone after delivery disinhibits prolactin → lactation. ↑ progesterone is indicative of ovulation.
FUNCTION	<p>During luteal phase, prepares uterus for implantation of fertilized egg:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stimulation of endometrial glandular secretions and spiral artery development Production of thick cervical mucus → inhibits sperm entry into uterus Prevention of endometrial hyperplasia ↑ body temperature ↓ estrogen receptor expression ↓ gonadotropin (LH, FSH) secretion <p>During pregnancy:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Maintenance of endometrial lining and pregnancy ↓ myometrial excitability → ↓ contraction frequency and intensity ↓ prolactin action on breasts 	<p>Progesterone is pro-gestation.</p> <p>Prolactin is pro-lactation.</p>

Oogenesis

1° oocytes begin meiosis I during fetal life and complete meiosis I just prior to ovulation.
 Meiosis I is arrested in prophase I (one) for years until ovulation (1° oocytes).
 Meiosis II is arrested in metaphase II (two) until fertilization (2° oocytes).
 If fertilization does not occur within 1 day, the 2° oocyte degenerates.

**Ovulation**

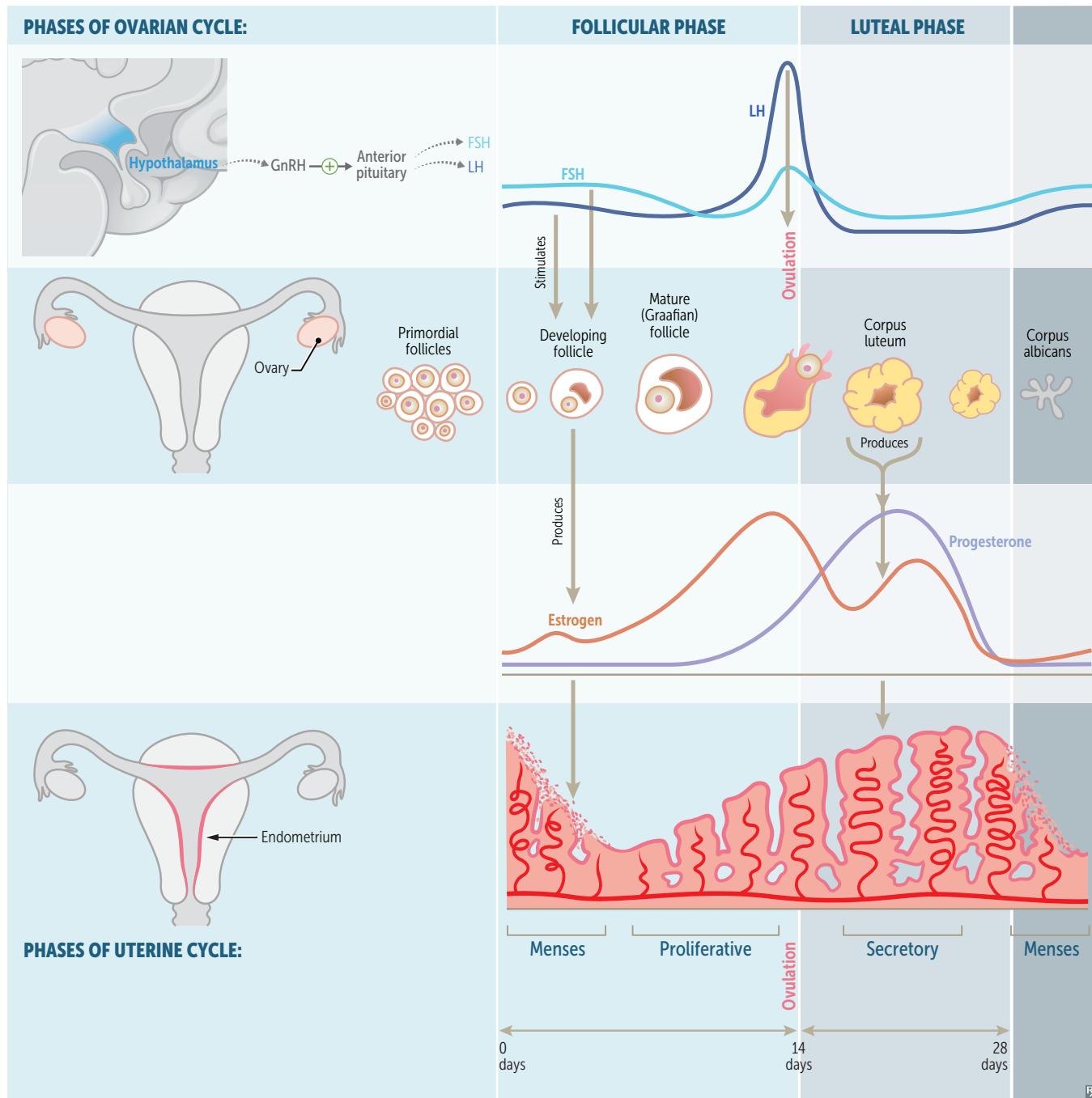
Follicular rupture and 2° oocyte release.
 Caused by sudden LH release (LH surge) at midcycle. Estrogen normally inhibits LH release, but high estrogen at midcycle transiently stimulates LH release → LH surge → ovulation.

Mittelschmerz (“middle hurts”)—pain with ovulation. Associated with peritoneal irritation from normal bleeding upon follicular rupture. Typically unilateral and mild, but can mimic acute appendicitis.

Menstrual cycle

Regular cyclic changes periodically preparing the female reproductive system for fertilization and pregnancy. Occurs in phases based on events taking place in ovaries and uterus.

	1 ST DAY OF MENSES TO OVULATION	OVULATION TO 1 ST DAY OF NEXT MENSES
Ovarian cycle	Follicular phase—follicular development; late stages are stimulated by FSH; can fluctuate in length.	Luteal phase—corpus luteum formation from follicular remnants; stimulated by LH; lasts a fixed 14 days.
Uterine cycle	Proliferative phase—endometrial development; stimulated by estrogen. Straight, narrow endometrial glands.	Secretory phase—endometrial preparation for implantation; stimulated by progesterone. Tortuous, dilated endometrial glands.



Abnormal uterine bleeding

Deviation from normal menstruation volume, duration, frequency, regularity, or intermenstrual bleeding.

Causes (**PALM-COEIN**):

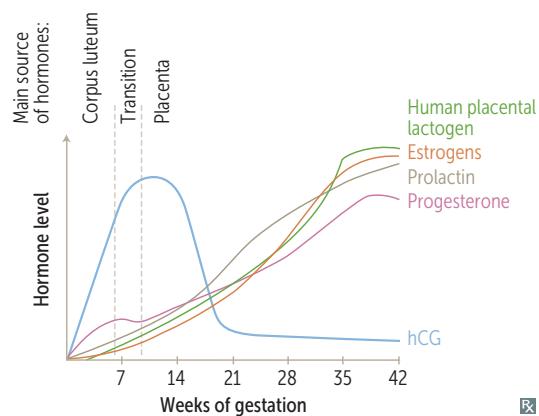
- Structural: **Polyp**, **Adenomyosis**, **Leiomyoma**, **Malignancy/hyperplasia**
- Nonstructural: **Coagulopathy**, **Ovulatory**, **Endometrial**, **Iatrogenic**, **Not yet classified**

Terms such as dysfunctional uterine bleeding, menorrhagia, metrorrhagia, polymenorrhea, and oligomenorrhea are no longer recommended.

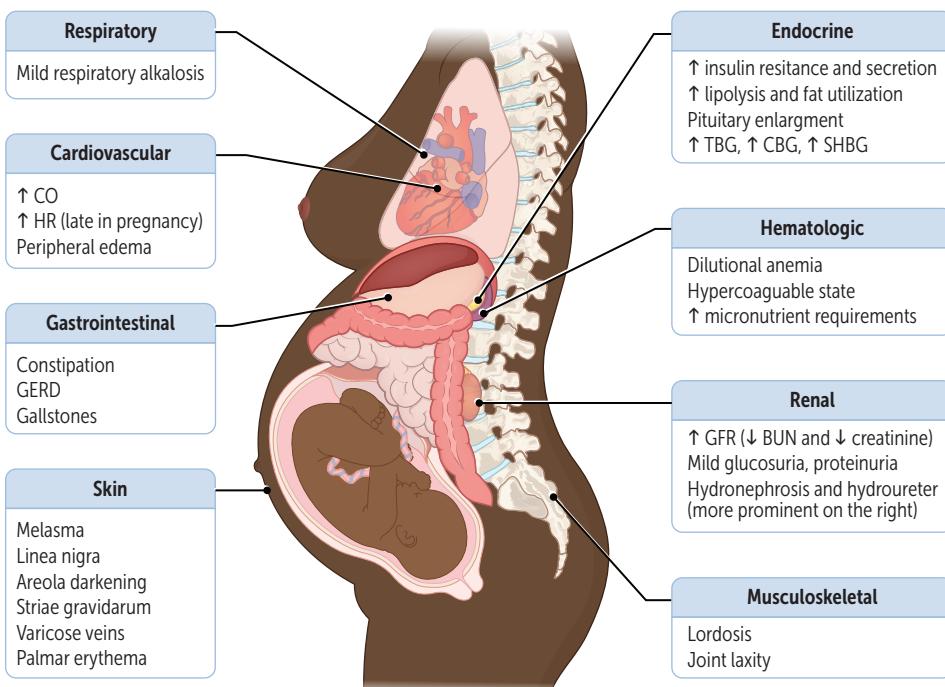
Pregnancy

Fertilization (conception) most commonly occurs in upper end of fallopian tube (the ampulla). Occurs within 1 day of ovulation. Implantation in the uterine wall occurs 6 days after fertilization. Syncytiotrophoblasts secrete hCG, which is detectable in blood 1 week after fertilization and on home urine tests 2 weeks after fertilization. Embryonic/developmental age—time since fertilization. Used in embryology. Gestational age—time since first day of last menstrual period. Used clinically. Gravidity (“gravida”)—number of pregnancies. Parity (“para”)—number of pregnancies that resulted in live births.

Placental hormone secretion generally increases over the course of pregnancy, but hCG peaks at 8–10 weeks of gestation.



Physiologic changes in pregnancy



Human chorionic gonadotropin

SOURCE	Syncytiotrophoblast of placenta.
FUNCTION	Maintains corpus luteum (and thus progesterone) for first 8–10 weeks of gestation by acting like LH (otherwise no luteal cell stimulation → abortion). Luteal-placental shift is complete after 8–10 weeks; placenta synthesizes its own estriol and progesterone and corpus luteum degenerates. Used to detect pregnancy because it appears early in urine (see above). Has identical α subunit as LH, FSH, TSH. β subunit is unique (detected by pregnancy tests) but structurally similar to that of TSH (states of ↑ hCG can cause hyperthyroidism). hCG is ↑ in multifetal gestation, hydatidiform moles, choriocarcinomas, and Down syndrome; hCG is ↓ in ectopic/failing pregnancy, Edwards syndrome, and Patau syndrome.

Human placental lactogen

SOURCE	Syncytiotrophoblast of placenta.
FUNCTION	Promotes insulin resistance to supply growing fetus with glucose and amino acids. Concurrently stimulates insulin secretion; inability to overcome insulin resistance → gestational diabetes.

Apgar score

	Score 2	Score 1	Score 0
A pppearance	 Pink	 Extremities blue	 Pale or blue
P ulse	≥ 100 bpm	< 100 bpm	No pulse
G rimace	Cries and pulls away	Grimaces or weak cry	No response to stimulation
A ctivity	 Active movement	 Arms, legs flexed	 No movement
R espiration	Strong cry	Slow, irregular	No breathing 

Assessment of newborn vital signs following delivery via a 10-point scale evaluated at 1 minute and 5 minutes. **Apgar** score is based on **a**ppearance, **p**ulse, **g**rimace, **a**ctivity, and **r**espiration. Apgar scores < 7 may require further evaluation. If Apgar score remains low at later time points, there is ↑ risk the child will develop long-term neurologic damage.

Neonatal birth weight

	Low birth weight	High birth weight (macrosomia)
DEFINITION	Birth weight < 2500 g	Birth weight > 4000 g
RISK FACTORS	Prematurity, FGR	Fetal: constitutional/genetic Maternal: obesity, diabetes mellitus
COMPLICATIONS	↑ mortality (SIDS), ↑ morbidity	↑ risk of maternal or fetal trauma (eg, shoulder dystocia)

Lactation

After parturition and delivery of placenta, rapid ↓ in estrogen and progesterone disinhibits prolactin → initiation of lactation. Suckling is required to maintain milk production and ejection, since ↑ nerve stimulation → ↑ oxytocin and prolactin.

Prolactin—induces and maintains lactation and ↓ reproductive function.

Oxytocin—assists in milk letdown; also promotes uterine contractions.

Breast milk is the ideal nutrition for infants < 6 months old. Contains immunoglobulins (conferring passive immunity; mostly IgA), macrophages, lymphocytes. Breast milk reduces infant infections and is associated with ↓ risk for child to develop asthma, allergies, diabetes mellitus, and obesity. Exclusively breastfed infants should get vitamin D +/- iron supplementation.

Breastfeeding ↓ maternal risk of breast and ovarian cancer and facilitates mother-child bonding.

Menopause

Diagnosed by amenorrhea for 12 months.
 ↓ estrogen production due to age-linked decline in number of ovarian follicles. Average age at onset is 51 years (earlier in people who smoke tobacco).

Usually preceded by 4–5 years of abnormal menstrual cycles. Source of estrogen (estrone) after menopause becomes peripheral conversion of androgens, ↑ androgens → hirsutism.

↑↑ FSH is specific for menopause (loss of negative feedback on FSH due to ↓ estrogen).

Hormonal changes: ↓ estrogen, ↑↑ FSH, ↑ LH (no surge), ↑ GnRH.

Causes **HAVOCS:** Hot flashes (most common), Atrophy of the Vagina, Osteoporosis (↑ osteoclast activity), Coronary artery disease, Sleep disturbances.

Hormone replacement therapy is used to ameliorate menopausal symptoms. Estrogen-only treatment is associated with ↑ risk of endometrial cancer (progesterone is added). Menopause before age 40 suggests 1° ovarian insufficiency (premature ovarian failure); may occur in females who have received chemotherapy and/or radiation therapy.

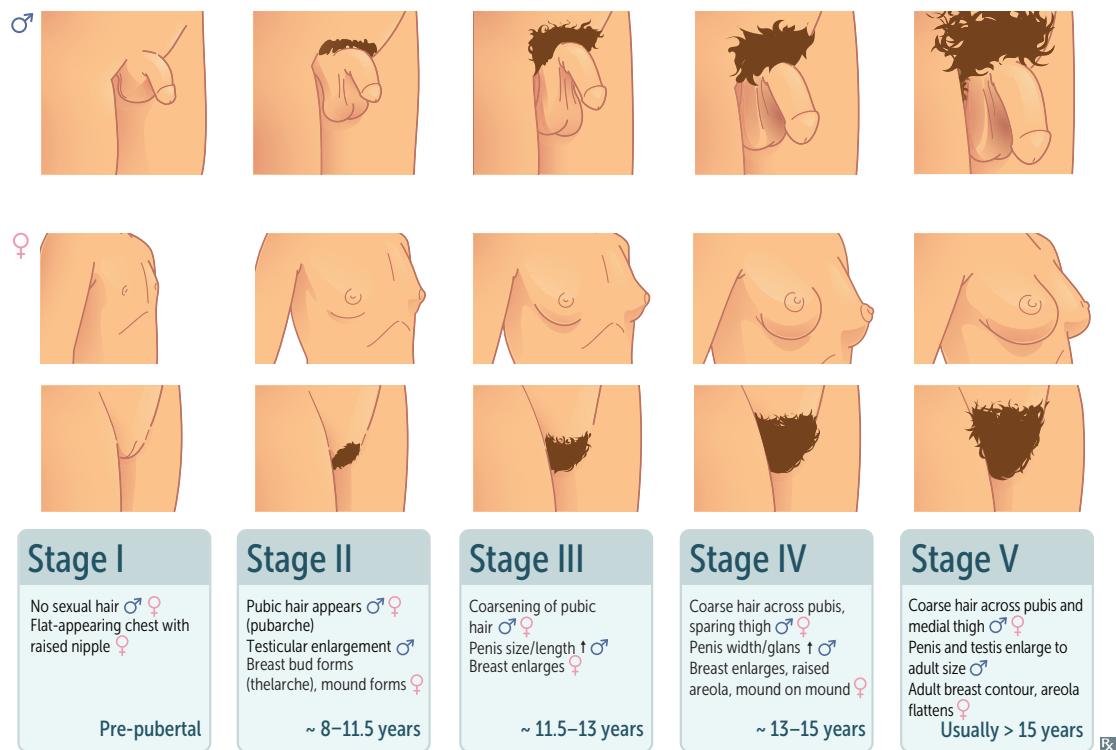
Androgens

Testosterone, dihydrotestosterone (DHT), androstenedione.

SOURCE	DHT and testosterone (testis), androstenedione (adrenal)	Potency: DHT > testosterone > androstenedione.
FUNCTION	<p>Testosterone:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Differentiation of epididymis, vas deferens, seminal vesicles (internal genitalia, except prostate) ▪ Growth spurt: penis, seminal vesicles, sperm, muscle, RBCs ▪ Deepening of voice ▪ Closing of epiphyseal plates (via estrogen converted from testosterone) ▪ Libido <p>DHT:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Early—differentiation of penis, scrotum, prostate ▪ Late—prostate growth, balding, sebaceous gland activity 	<p>Testosterone is converted to DHT by 5α-reductase, which is inhibited by finasteride. In the male, androgens are converted to estrogens by aromatase (primarily in adipose tissue and testes).</p> <p>Anabolic-androgenic steroid use—↑ fat-free mass, muscle strength, performance. Suspect in males who present with changes in behavior (eg, aggression), acne, gynecomastia, erythrocytosis (↑ risk of thromboembolism), small testes (exogenous testosterone → hypothalamic-pituitary-gonadal axis inhibition → ↓ intratesticular testosterone → ↓ testicular size, ↓ sperm count, azoospermia). Females may present with virilization (eg, hirsutism, acne, breast atrophy, male pattern baldness).</p>

Tanner stages of sexual development

Tanner stage is assigned independently to genitalia, pubic hair, and breast (eg, a person can have Tanner stage 2 genitalia, Tanner stage 3 pubic hair). Earliest detectable secondary sexual characteristic is breast bud development in females, testicular enlargement in males.



Precocious puberty

Appearance of 2° sexual characteristics (eg, pubarche, thelarche) before age 8 years in females and 9 years in males. ↑ sex hormone exposure or production → ↑ linear growth, somatic and skeletal maturation (eg, premature closure of epiphyseal plates → short stature). Types include:

- Central precocious puberty (↑ GnRH secretion): idiopathic (most common; early activation of hypothalamic-pituitary gonadal axis), CNS tumors.
- Peripheral precocious puberty (GnRH-independent; ↑ sex hormone production or exposure to exogenous sex steroids): congenital adrenal hyperplasia, estrogen-secreting ovarian tumor (eg, granulosa cell tumor), Leydig cell tumor, McCune-Albright syndrome.

Delayed puberty

Absence of 2° sexual characteristics by age 13 years in females and 14 years in males. Causes:

- Hypergonadotropic (1°) hypogonadism: Klinefelter syndrome, Turner syndrome, gonadal injury (eg, chemotherapy, radiotherapy, infection).
- Hypogonadotropic (2°) hypogonadism: constitutional delay of growth and puberty (“late blooming”), Kallmann syndrome, CNS lesions.

► REPRODUCTIVE—PATHOLOGY

Sex chromosome disorders**Klinefelter syndrome**

Aneuploidy most commonly due to meiotic nondisjunction.

Male, 47,XXY.
Small, firm testes; infertility (azoospermia); tall stature with eunuchoid proportions (delayed epiphyseal closure → ↑ long bone length); gynecomastia **A**; female hair distribution. May present with developmental delay. Presence of inactivated X chromosome (Barr body). Common cause of hypogonadism seen in infertility workup. ↑ risk of breast cancer.

Dysgenesis of seminiferous tubules

→ ↓ inhibin B → ↑ FSH.

Abnormal Leydig cell function → ↓ testosterone
→ ↑ LH.

Turner syndrome

Female, 45,XO.

Short stature (preventable with GH therapy), ovarian dysgenesis (streak ovary), broad chest with widely spaced nipples, bicuspid aortic valve, coarctation of the aorta (femoral < brachial pulse), lymphatic defects (result in webbed neck **B** or cystic hygroma; lymphedema in feet, hands), horseshoe kidney, high-arched palate, shortened 4th metacarpals. Most common cause of 1° amenorrhea. No Barr body.

Menopause before menarche.

↓ estrogen leads to ↑ LH, FSH.

Sex chromosome (X, or rarely Y) loss often due to nondisjunction during meiosis or mitosis.

Meiosis errors usually occur in paternal gametes → sperm missing the sex chromosome.

Mitosis errors occur after zygote formation → loss of sex chromosome in some but not all cells → mosaic karyotype (eg. 45,X/46,XX).

(45,X/46,XY) mosaicism associated with increased risk for gonadoblastoma.

Pregnancy is possible in some cases (IVF, exogenous estradiol-17 β and progesterone).

Double Y males

47,XYY.

Phenotypically normal (usually undiagnosed), very tall. Normal fertility. May be associated with severe acne, learning disability, autism spectrum disorders.

Other disorders of sex development

Formerly called intersex states. Discrepancy between phenotypic sex (external genitalia, influenced by hormonal levels) and gonadal sex (testes vs ovaries, corresponds with Y chromosome).

46,XX DSD

Ovaries present, but external genitalia are virilized or atypical. Most commonly due to congenital adrenal hyperplasia (excessive exposure to androgens early in development).

46,XY DSD

Testes present, but external genitalia are feminized or atypical. Most commonly due to androgen insensitivity syndrome (defect in androgen receptor).

Ovotesticular DSD

46,XX > 46,XY. Both ovarian and testicular tissue present (ovotestis); atypical genitalia.

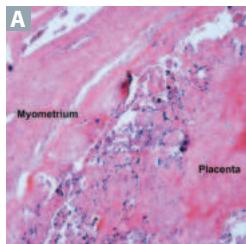
Diagnosing disorders by sex hormones	Testosterone	LH	Diagnosis
	↑	↑	Androgen insensitivity syndrome
	↑	↓	Testosterone-secreting tumor, exogenous androgenic steroids
	↓	↑	Hypergonadotropic (1°) hypogonadism
	↓	↓	Hypogonadotropic (2°) hypogonadism

Diagnosing disorders by physical characteristics	Uterus	Breasts	Diagnosis
	⊕	⊖	Hypergonadotropic (1°) hypogonadism in genotypic female Hypogonadotropic (2°) hypogonadism in genotypic female
	⊖	⊕	Müllerian agenesis in genotypic female Androgen insensitivity syndrome in genotypic male

Aromatase deficiency	Inability to synthesize endogenous estrogens. Autosomal recessive. During fetal life, DHEA produced by fetal adrenal glands cannot be converted to estrogen by the placenta and is converted to testosterone peripherally → virilization of both female infant (atypical genitalia) and mother (acne, hirsutism; fetal androgens can cross placenta).
Androgen insensitivity syndrome	Defect in androgen receptor resulting in female-appearing genetic male (46,XY DSD); breast development and female external genitalia with scant axillary and pubic hair, rudimentary vagina; uterus and fallopian tubes absent due to persistence of anti-Müllerian hormone from testes. Patients develop normal functioning testes (often found in labia majora; surgically removed to prevent malignancy). ↑ testosterone, estrogen, LH (vs sex chromosome disorders).
5α-reductase deficiency	Autosomal recessive; sex limited to genetic males (46,XY DSD). Inability to convert testosterone to DHT. Atypical genitalia until puberty, when ↑ testosterone causes masculinization/↑ growth of external genitalia. Testosterone/estrogen levels are normal; LH is normal or ↑. Internal genitalia are normal.
Kallmann syndrome	Failure to complete puberty; a form of hypogonadotropic hypogonadism. Defective migration of neurons and subsequent failure of olfactory bulbs to develop → ↓ synthesis of GnRH in the hypothalamus; hyposmia/anosmia; ↓ GnRH, FSH, LH, testosterone. Infertility (low sperm count in males; amenorrhea in females).

Placental disorders

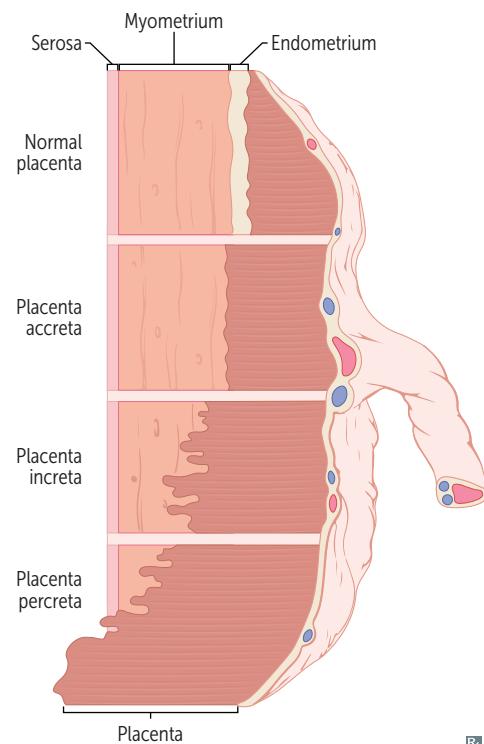
Placenta accreta spectrum



Abnormal invasion of trophoblastic tissue into uterine wall **A**. Risk factors: prior C-section or other uterine surgery (areas of uterine scarring impair normal decidualization), placenta previa, ↑ maternal age, multiparity. Three types depending on depth of trophoblast invasion:

- **Placenta accreta**—attaches to myometrium (instead of overlying decidua basalis) without invading it. Most common type.
- **Placenta increta**—partially invades into myometrium.
- **Placenta percreta**—completely invades (“**perforates**”) through myometrium and serosa, sometimes extending into adjacent organs (eg, bladder → hematuria).

Presents with difficulty separating placenta from uterus after fetal delivery and severe postpartum hemorrhage upon attempted manual removal of placenta (often extracted in pieces). Treatment: hysterectomy.



Placenta previa

Attachment of placenta over internal cervical os (a “**previa**” of the placenta is visible through cervix). Risk factors: prior C-section, multiparity.

Presents with painless vaginal bleeding in third trimester.

Low-lying placenta—located < 2 cm from, but not covering, the internal cervical os.

Vasa previa

Fetal vessels run over, or < 2 cm from, the internal cervical os. Risk factors: velamentous insertion of umbilical cord (inserts in chorioamniotic membrane rather than placenta → fetal vessels travel to placenta unprotected by Wharton jelly), bilobed or succenturiate placenta.

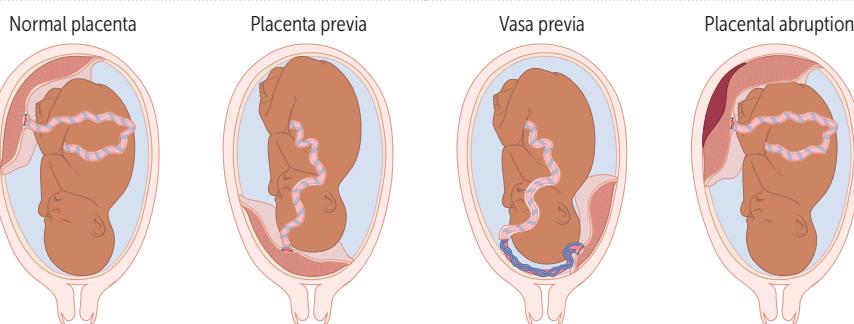
Presents with painless vaginal bleeding (fetal blood from injured vessels) upon rupture of membranes accompanied by fetal heart rate abnormalities (eg, bradycardia). May lead to fetal death from exsanguination.

Placental abruption

Also called abruptio placentae. Premature separation of placenta from uterus prior to fetal delivery.

Risk factors: maternal hypertension, preeclampsia, smoking, cocaine use, abdominal trauma.

Presents with **abrupt**, painful vaginal bleeding in third trimester; can lead to maternal hypovolemic shock (due to hemorrhage) and DIC (due to release of tissue factor from injured placenta), fetal distress (eg, hypoxia). May be life threatening for both mother and fetus.



Uterine rupture

Full-thickness disruption of uterine wall. Risk factors: prior C-section (usually occurs during labor in a subsequent pregnancy), abdominal trauma.

Presents with painful vaginal bleeding, fetal heart rate abnormalities (eg, bradycardia), easily palpable fetal parts, loss of fetal station. May be life threatening for both mother and fetus.

Postpartum hemorrhage

Greater-than-expected blood loss after delivery. Leading cause of maternal mortality worldwide.

Etiology (4 T's): **T**one (uterine atony → soft, boggy uterus; most common), **T**rauma (eg, lacerations, incisions, uterine rupture), **T**tissue (retained products of conception), **T**hrombin (coagulopathy).

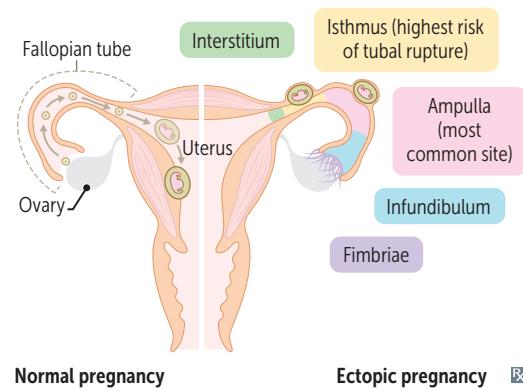
Treatment: uterine massage, oxytocin. If refractory, surgical ligation of uterine or internal iliac arteries (fertility is preserved since ovarian arteries provide collateral circulation).

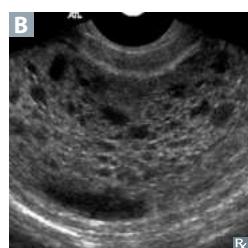
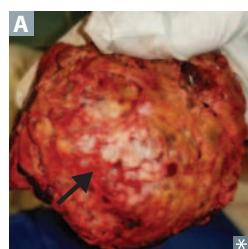
Ectopic pregnancy

Implantation of fertilized ovum in a site other than the uterus, most often in ampulla of fallopian tube **A**. Risk factors: tubal pathologies (eg, scarring from salpingitis [PID] or surgery), previous ectopic pregnancy, IUD, IVF.

Presents with first-trimester bleeding and/or lower abdominal pain. Often clinically mistaken for appendicitis. Suspect in patients with history of amenorrhea, lower-than-expected rise in hCG based on dates. Confirm with ultrasound, which may show extraovarian adnexal mass.

Treatment: methotrexate, surgery.



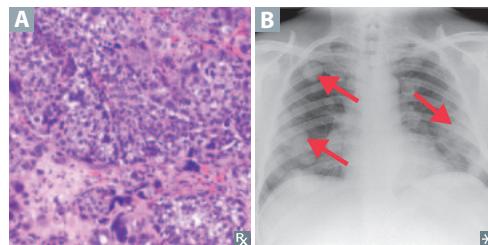
Hydatidiform mole

Cystic swelling of chorionic villi and proliferation of chorionic epithelium (only trophoblast).
Presents with vaginal bleeding, emesis, uterine enlargement more than expected, pelvic pressure/pain. Associated with hCG-mediated sequelae: hyperthyroidism, theca lutein cysts, hyperemesis gravidarum, early preeclampsia (before 20 weeks of gestation).
Treatment: dilation and curettage +/- methotrexate. Monitor hCG.

	Complete mole	Partial mole
KARYOTYPE	46,XX (most common); 46,XY	69,XXX; 69,XXY; 69,XYY
COMPONENTS	Most commonly enucleated egg + single sperm (subsequently duplicates paternal DNA)	2 sperm + 1 egg
HISTOLOGY	Hydropic villi, circumferential and diffuse trophoblastic proliferation	Only some villi are hydropic, focal/minimal trophoblastic proliferation
FETAL PARTS	No	Yes (partial = fetal parts)
STAINING FOR P57 PROTEIN	⊖ (paternally imprinted)	⊕ (maternally expressed) Partial mole is P57 positive
UTERINE SIZE	↑	—
hCG	↑↑↑↑	↑
IMAGING	“Honeycombed” uterus or “clusters of grapes” A , “snowstorm” B on ultrasound	Fetal parts
RISK OF INVASIVE MOLE	15–20%	< 5%
RISK OF CHORIOCARCINOMA	2%	Rare

Choriocarcinoma

Rare malignancy of trophoblastic tissue **A** (cytotrophoblasts, syncytiotrophoblasts), without chorionic villi present. Most commonly occurs after an abnormal pregnancy (eg, hydatidiform mole, abortion); can occur nongestationally in gonads. Presents with abnormal uterine bleeding, hCG-mediated sequelae, dyspnea, hemoptysis. Hematogenous spread to lungs → “cannonball” metastases **B**. Treatment: methotrexate.

**Hypertension in pregnancy****Gestational hypertension**

BP > 140/90 mm Hg after 20 weeks of gestation. No preexisting hypertension. No proteinuria or end-organ damage. Hypertension prior to 20 weeks of gestation suggests chronic hypertension. Treatment: antihypertensives (**Hydralazine, α-methyldopa, labetalol, nifedipine**), deliver at 37–39 weeks. **Hypertensive moms love nifedipine.**

Preeclampsia

New-onset hypertension with either proteinuria or end-organ dysfunction after 20 weeks of gestation (onset of preeclampsia < 20 weeks of gestation may suggest molar pregnancy). Caused by abnormal placental spiral arteries → endothelial dysfunction, vasoconstriction, ischemia. Risk factors: history of preeclampsia, multifetal gestation, nulliparity, chronic hypertension, diabetes, chronic kidney disease, autoimmune disorders (eg, antiphospholipid syndrome), obesity. Complications: placental abruption, coagulopathy, renal failure, pulmonary edema, uteroplacental insufficiency; may lead to eclampsia and/or HELLP syndrome. Treatment: antihypertensives, IV magnesium sulfate (to prevent seizure); definitive is delivery. Prophylaxis: aspirin.

Eclampsia

Preeclampsia with seizures. Death due to stroke, intracranial hemorrhage, ARDS. Treatment: IV magnesium sulfate, antihypertensives, immediate delivery.

HELLP syndrome

Preeclampsia with thrombotic microangiopathy of the liver. **Hemolysis, Elevated Liver enzymes, Low Platelets**. May occur in the absence of hypertension and proteinuria. Blood smear shows schistocytes. Can lead to hepatic subcapsular hematomas (rupture → severe hypotension) and DIC (due to release of tissue factor from injured placenta). Treatment: immediate delivery.

Supine hypotensive syndrome

Also called aortocaval compression syndrome. Seen at > 20 weeks of gestation. Supine position → compression of abdominal aorta and IVC by gravid uterus → ↓ placental perfusion (can lead to pregnancy loss) and ↓ venous return (hypotension). Relieved by left lateral decubitus position.

Gynecologic tumor epidemiology

Incidence (US)—endometrial > ovarian > cervical; cervical cancer is more common worldwide due to lack of screening or HPV vaccination.

Prognosis: **Cervical** (best prognosis, diagnosed < 45 years old) > **Endometrial** (middle-aged, about 55 years old) > **Ovarian** (worst prognosis, > 65 years).

CEOs often go from **best to worst** as they get older.

Vulvar pathology

Non-neoplastic

Bartholin cyst and abscess

Due to blockage of Bartholin gland duct causing accumulation of gland fluid. May lead to abscess 2° to obstruction and inflammation **A**. Usually in reproductive-age females.

Lichen sclerosus

Chronic, progressive inflammatory disease characterized by porcelain-white plaques **B** that can be hemorrhagic, eroded, or ulcerated. May extend to anus producing figure-eight appearance. ↑ incidence in prepubertal and peri-/postmenopausal females. Presents with intense pruritus, dyspareunia, dysuria, dyschezia. Benign, but slightly ↑ risk for SCC.

Lichen simplex chronicus

Hyperplasia of vulvar squamous epithelium. Presents with leathery, thick vulvar skin with enhanced skin markings due to chronic rubbing or scratching. Benign, no risk of SCC.

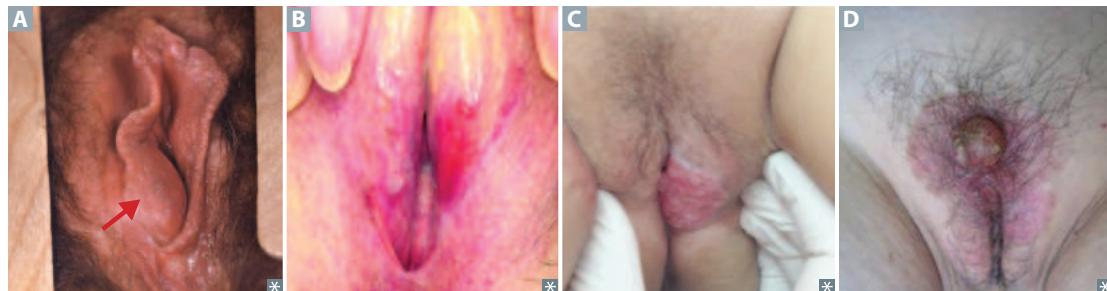
Neoplastic

Vulvar carcinoma

Carcinoma from squamous epithelial lining of vulva **C**. Usually seen in postmenopausal females. Presents with leukoplakia, biopsy often required to distinguish carcinoma from other causes. HPV-related vulvar carcinoma—associated with high-risk HPV types 16, 18. Non-HPV vulvar carcinoma—usually from long-standing lichen sclerosus.

Extramammary Paget disease

Intraepithelial adenocarcinoma. Carcinoma in situ, low risk of underlying carcinoma (vs Paget disease of the breast, which is always associated with underlying carcinoma). Presents with pruritus, erythema, crusting, ulcers **D**.



Imperforate hymen

Incomplete degeneration of the central portion of the hymen. Accumulation of vaginal mucus at birth → self-resolving bulge in introitus. If untreated, leads to 1° amenorrhea, cyclic abdominal pain, hematocolpos (accumulation of menstrual blood in vagina → bulging and bluish hymenal membrane).

Vaginal tumors**Squamous cell carcinoma**

Usually 2° to cervical SCC; 1° vaginal carcinoma rare.

Clear cell adenocarcinoma

Arises from vaginal adenosis (persistence of glandular columnar epithelium in proximal vagina), found in females who had exposure to diethylstilbestrol in utero.

Sarcoma botryoides

Embryonal rhabdomyosarcoma variant. Affects females < 4 years old; spindle-shaped cells; desmin +. Presents with clear, grapelike, polypoid mass emerging from vagina.

Anovulatory infertility

Infertility 2° to lack of ovulation. Causes:

- PCOS (most common)
- Primary ovarian insufficiency
- Hypogonadotropic hypogonadism
- Hyperprolactinemia

Anovulation is normal during pregnancy, breastfeeding, and near menarche or menopause.

Polycystic ovary syndrome

Unknown cause; associated with dysregulation of ovarian steroidogenesis. ↑ LH:FSH, ↑ androgens (eg, testosterone) from theca interna cells, ↓ rate of follicular maturation → unruptured follicles (cysts) + anovulation. Common cause of ↓ fertility in females.

Diagnosed based on ≥ 2 of the following: cystic/enlarged ovaries on ultrasound (arrows in A), oligo-/anovulation, hyperandrogenism (eg, hirsutism, acne). Associated with obesity, insulin resistance, acanthosis nigricans. ↑ risk of endometrial cancer 2° to unopposed estrogen from repeated anovulatory cycles.

Treatment: cycle regulation via weight reduction (↓ peripheral estrone formation), OCPs (prevent endometrial hyperplasia due to unopposed estrogen); ovulation induction for infertility; spironolactone, finasteride, flutamide to treat hirsutism.

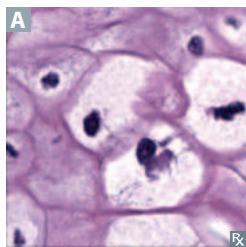
Primary ovarian insufficiency

Also called premature ovarian failure.

Premature atresia of ovarian follicles in females of reproductive age. Most often idiopathic; associated with chromosomal abnormalities (eg, Turner syndrome, fragile X syndrome premutation), autoimmunity. Need karyotype screening. Patients present with signs of menopause after puberty but before age 40. ↓ estrogen, ↑ LH, ↑ FSH.

Functional hypothalamic amenorrhea

Also called exercise-induced amenorrhea. Severe caloric restriction, ↑ energy expenditure, and/or stress → functional disruption of pulsatile GnRH secretion → ↓ LH, FSH, estrogen. Pathogenesis includes ↓ leptin (due to ↓ fat) and ↑ cortisol (stress, excessive exercise). Associated with eating disorders and “female athlete triad” (↓ calorie availability/excessive exercise, ↓ bone mineral density, menstrual dysfunction).

Cervical pathology**Dysplasia and carcinoma in situ**

Disordered squamous epithelial growth; begins at basal layer of squamocolumnar junction (transformation zone) and extends outward. Classified as CIN 1, CIN 2, or CIN 3 (severe, irreversible dysplasia or carcinoma in situ), depending on extent of dysplasia. Associated with HPV-16 and HPV-18, which produce both the E6 gene product (inhibits TP53) and E7 gene product (inhibits pRb) (6 before 7; P before R). Koilocytes (cells with wrinkled “raisinoid” nucleus and perinuclear halo **A**) are pathognomonic of HPV infection. May progress slowly to invasive carcinoma if left untreated. Typically asymptomatic (detected with Pap smear) or presents as abnormal vaginal bleeding (often postcoital).

Risk factors: multiple sexual partners, HPV, smoking, early coitarche, DES exposure, immunocompromise (eg, HIV, transplant).

Invasive carcinoma

Often squamous cell carcinoma. Pap smear can detect cervical dysplasia before it progresses to invasive carcinoma. Diagnose via colposcopy and biopsy. Lateral invasion can block ureters → hydronephrosis → renal failure.

Primary dysmenorrhea

Painful menses, caused by uterine contractions to ↓ blood loss → ischemic pain. Mediated by prostaglandins. Treatment: NSAIDs, acetaminophen, hormonal contraceptives.

Ovarian cysts

Usually asymptomatic, but may rupture, become hemorrhagic, or lead to adnexal torsion.

Follicular cyst

Functional (physiologic) cyst. Most common ovarian mass in young females. Caused by failure of mature follicle to rupture and ovulate. May produce excess estrogen. Usually resolves spontaneously.

Corpus luteal cyst

Functional cyst. Caused by failure of corpus luteum to involute after ovulation. May produce excess progesterone. Usually resolves spontaneously.

Theca lutein cyst

Also called hyperreactio luteinalis. Caused by hCG overstimulation. Often bilateral/multiple. Associated with gestational trophoblastic disease (eg, hydatidiform mole, choriocarcinoma).

Ovarian tumors

Most common adnexal mass in females > 55 years old. Present with abdominal distention, bowel obstruction, pleural effusion.

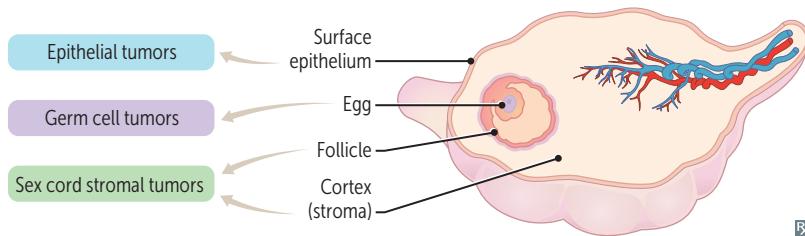
Risk ↑ with advanced age, ↑ number of lifetime ovulations (early menarche, late menopause, nulliparity), endometriosis, genetic predisposition (eg, BRCA1/BRCA2 mutations, Lynch syndrome).

Risk ↓ with previous pregnancy, history of breastfeeding, OCPs, tubal ligation.

Epithelial tumors are typically serous (lined by serous epithelium natively found in fallopian tubes, and often bilateral) or mucinous (lined by mucinous epithelium natively found in cervix). Monitor response to therapy/relapse by measuring CA 125 levels (not good for screening).

Germ cell tumors can differentiate into somatic structures (eg, teratomas), or extra-embryonic structures (eg, yolk sac tumors), or can remain undifferentiated (eg, dysgerminoma).

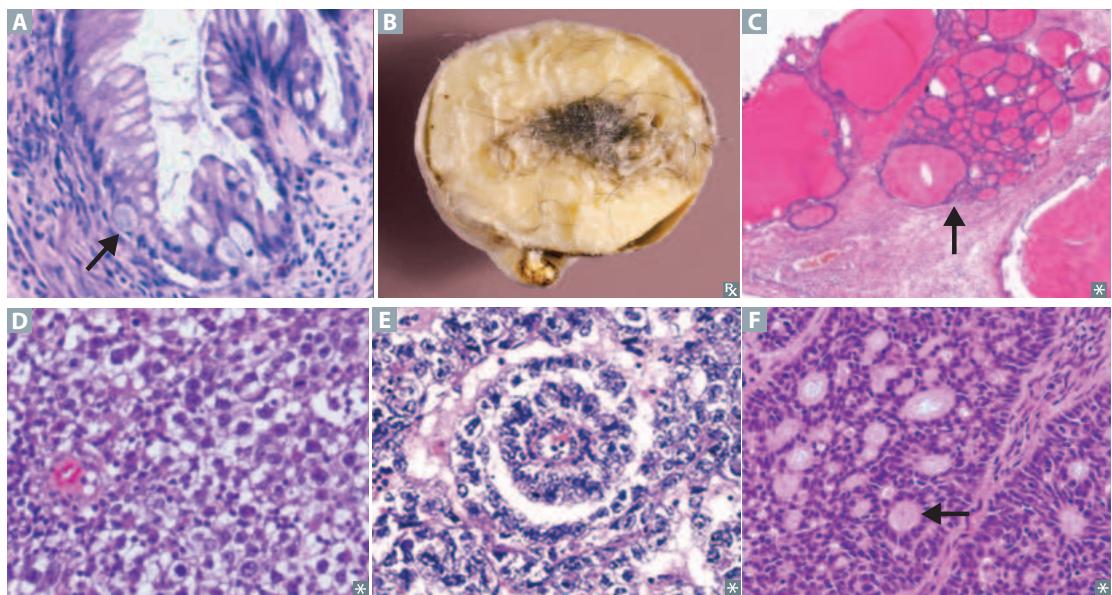
Sex cord stromal tumors develop from embryonic sex cord (develops into theca and granulosa cells of follicle, Sertoli and Leydig cells of seminiferous tubules) and stromal (ovarian cortex) derivatives.



TYPE	CHARACTERISTICS
Epithelial tumors	
Serous cystadenoma	Benign. Most common ovarian neoplasm. Lined by fallopian tube-like epithelium.
Mucinous cystadenoma	Benign. Multiloculated, large. Lined by mucus-secreting epithelium A .
Brenner tumor	Usually benign. Nests of urothelial-like (bladderlike) epithelium with “coffee bean” nuclei.
Serous carcinoma	Most common malignant ovarian neoplasm. Psammoma bodies.
Mucinous carcinoma	Malignant. Rare. May be metastatic from appendiceal or other GI tumors. Can result in pseudomyxoma peritonei (intraperitoneal accumulation of mucinous material).
Germ cell tumors	
Mature cystic teratoma	Also called dermoid cyst. Benign. Most common ovarian tumor in young females. Cystic mass with elements from all 3 germ layers (eg, teeth, hair, sebum) B . May be painful 2° to ovarian enlargement or torsion. Monodermal form with thyroid tissue (struma ovarii C) may present with hyperthyroidism. Malignant transformation rare (usually to squamous cell carcinoma).
Immature teratoma	Malignant, aggressive. Contains fetal tissue, neuroectoderm. Commonly diagnosed before age 20. Typically represented by immature/embryoniclike neural tissue.
Dysgerminoma	Malignant. Most common in adolescents. Equivalent to male seminoma but rarer. Sheets of uniform “fried egg” cells D . Tumor markers: ↑ hCG, ↑ LDH.
Yolk sac tumor	Also called endodermal sinus tumor. Malignant, aggressive. Yellow, friable (hemorrhagic) mass. 50% have Schiller-Duval bodies (resemble glomeruli E). Tumor marker: ↑ AFP. Occurs in children and young adult females.

Ovarian tumors (continued)

TYPE	CHARACTERISTICS
Sex cord stromal tumors	
Fibroma	Benign. Bundle of spindle-shaped fibroblasts.
	Meigs syndrome —triad of ovarian fibroma, ascites, pleural effusion. “Pulling” sensation in groin.
Thecoma	Benign. May produce estrogen. Usually presents as abnormal uterine bleeding in a postmenopausal female.
Sertoli-Leydig cell tumor	Benign. Gray to yellow-brown mass. Resembles testicular histology with tubules/cords lined by pink Sertoli cells. May produce androgens → virilization (eg, hirsutism, male pattern baldness, clitoral enlargement).
Granulosa cell tumor	Most common malignant sex cord stromal tumor. Predominantly occurs in females in their 50s. Often produces estrogen and/or progesterone. Presents with postmenopausal bleeding, endometrial hyperplasia, sexual precocity (in preadolescents), breast tenderness. Histology shows Call-Exner bodies (granulosa cells arranged haphazardly around collections of eosinophilic fluid, resembling primordial follicles; arrow in F). Tumor marker: ↑ inhibin. “Give Granny a Call .”

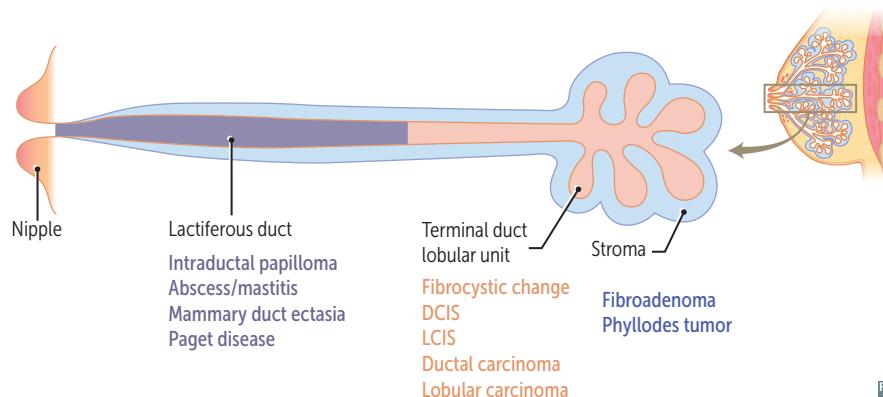


Uterine conditions

TYPE	CHARACTERISTICS
Non-neoplastic	
Adenomyosis	Presence of endometrial tissue (glands and stroma) in myometrium. May be due to invagination of basal layer of endometrium or metaplasia of remnant progenitor cells. Presents with abnormal uterine bleeding, dysmenorrhea. Diffusely enlarged (“globular”), soft (“boggy”) uterus on exam.
Endometriosis	Presence of endometrial tissue (glands and stroma) outside uterus. May be due to ectopic implantation of endometrial tissue (via retrograde menses, blood vessels, lymphatics) or metaplasia of remnant progenitor cells. Typically involves pelvic sites, such as superficial peritoneum (yellow-brown “powder burn” lesions A) and ovaries (forms blood-filled “chocolate” cyst called endometrioma). Presents with chronic pelvic pain (eg, dysmenorrhea, dyspareunia), abnormal uterine bleeding, infertility. Normal-sized uterus on exam.
Endometrial hyperplasia	Abnormal endometrial gland proliferation. Usually caused by excess estrogen unopposed by progesterone. Associated with obesity, anovulation (eg, PCOS), hormone replacement therapy, tamoxifen. Presents with abnormal uterine bleeding. ↑ risk for endometrial carcinoma (especially with nuclear atypia).
Endometritis	Inflammation of endometrium B . Usually occurs after delivery due to inoculation of uterine cavity by vaginal microbiota. C-section is the most important risk factor (sutures and necrotic tissue act as nidus for polymicrobial infection). Presents with fever, uterine tenderness, purulent lochia.
Intrauterine adhesions	Fibrous bands/tissue within endometrial cavity. Caused by damage to basal layer of endometrium, usually after dilation and curettage. Presents with abnormal uterine bleeding (↓ menses), infertility, recurrent pregnancy loss, dysmenorrhea. Also called Asherman syndrome when symptomatic.

Neoplastic	
Leiomyoma	Benign tumor of myometrium (also called fibroid). Most common gynecological tumor. Arises in reproductive-age females. ↑ incidence in Black population. Typically multiple; subtypes based on location: submucosal, intramural, or subserosal. Usually asymptomatic, but may present with abnormal uterine bleeding, pelvic pressure/pain, reproductive dysfunction. Estrogen sensitive; tumor size ↑ with pregnancy and ↓ with menopause. Enlarged uterus with nodular contour on exam C . Histology: whorled pattern of smooth muscle bundles D and well-demarcated borders.
Endometrial carcinoma	Malignant tumor of endometrium. Most common gynecological cancer in resource-rich countries. Usually arises in postmenopausal females. Presents with abnormal uterine bleeding. Endometrioid carcinoma —most common subtype of endometrial carcinoma. Associated with long-term exposure to unopposed estrogen. Histology: confluent endometrial glands without intervening stroma E .



Breast pathology

Rx

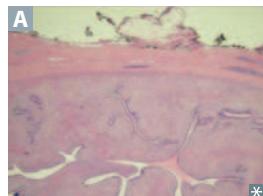
Benign breast diseases**Fibrocystic changes**

Most common in premenopausal females 20–50 years old. Present with premenstrual breast pain or lumps; often bilateral and multifocal. Nonproliferative lesions include simple cysts (fluid-filled duct dilation, blue dome), papillary apocrine change/metaplasia, stromal fibrosis. Risk of cancer is usually not increased. Proliferative lesions include

- **Sclerosing adenosis**—acini and stromal fibrosis, associated with calcifications. Slight ↑ risk for cancer.
- **Epithelial hyperplasia**—cells in terminal ductal or lobular epithelium. ↑ risk of carcinoma with atypical cells.

Inflammatory processes

Fat necrosis—benign, usually painless, lump due to injury to breast tissue. Calcified oil cyst on mammography; necrotic fat and giant cells on biopsy. Up to 50% of patients may not report trauma. **Lactational mastitis**—occurs during breastfeeding, ↑ risk of bacterial infection through cracks in nipple. *S. aureus* is most common pathogen. Treat with antibiotics and continue breastfeeding. **Mammary duct ectasia**—dilation of subareolar ducts with inflammation and fibrosis. Associated with smoking. Presents with areolar pain, multicolored discharge, inverted nipple, periareolar mass.

Benign tumors

Fibroadenoma—most common in females < 35 years old. Small, well-defined, mobile mass.

Tumor composed of fibrous tissue and glands. ↑ size and tenderness with ↑ estrogen (eg, pregnancy, prior to menstruation). Risk of cancer is usually not increased.

Intraductal papilloma—small fibroepithelial tumor within lactiferous ducts, typically beneath areola. Most common cause of nipple discharge (serous or bloody). Slight ↑ risk for cancer.

Phyllodes tumor—large mass of connective tissue and cysts with “leaflike” lobulations **A**. Most common in 5th decade. Some may become malignant.

Gynecomastia

Breast enlargement in males due to ↑ estrogen compared with androgen activity. Physiologic in newborn, pubertal, and older males, but may persist after puberty. Other causes include cirrhosis, hypogonadism (eg, Klinefelter syndrome), testicular tumors, drugs (eg, spironolactone).

Breast cancer

Commonly postmenopausal. Often presents as a palpable hard mass **A** most often in upper outer quadrant. Invasive cancer can become fixed to pectoral muscles, deep fascia, Cooper ligaments, and overlying skin → nipple retraction/skin dimpling.

Usually arises from terminal duct lobular unit. Amplification/overexpression of estrogen/progesterone receptors or HER2 (an EGF receptor) is common; triple negative (ER \ominus , PR \ominus , and HER2 \ominus) form more aggressive.

Risk factors in females: ↑ age; history of atypical hyperplasia; family history of breast cancer; race (White patients at highest risk, Black patients at ↑ risk for triple \ominus breast cancer); *BRCA1/BRCA2* mutations; ↑ estrogen exposure (eg, nulliparity); postmenopausal obesity (adipose tissue converts androstenedione to estrone); ↑ total number of menstrual cycles; absence of breastfeeding; later age of first pregnancy; alcohol intake. In males: *BRCA2* mutation, Klinefelter syndrome.

Axillary lymph node metastasis most important prognostic factor in early-stage disease.

TYPE	CHARACTERISTICS	NOTES
Noninvasive carcinomas		
Ductal carcinoma in situ	Fills ductal lumen (black arrow in B indicates neoplastic cells in duct; blue arrow shows engorged blood vessel). Arises from ductal atypia. Often seen early as microcalcifications on mammography.	Early malignancy without basement membrane penetration. Usually does not produce a mass.
Paget disease	Extension of underlying DCIS/invasive breast cancer up the lactiferous ducts and into the contiguous skin of nipple → eczematous patches over nipple and areolar skin C .	Paget cells = intraepithelial adenocarcinoma cells.
Lobular carcinoma in situ	↓ E-cadherin expression. No mass or calcifications → incidental biopsy finding.	↑ risk of cancer in either breast (vs DCIS, same breast and quadrant).
Invasive carcinomas		
Invasive ductal	Firm, fibrous, “rock-hard” mass with sharp margins and small, glandular, ductlike cells in desmoplastic stroma.	Most common type of invasive breast cancer.
Invasive lobular	↓ E-cadherin expression → orderly row of cells (“single file” D) and no duct formation. Often lacks desmoplastic response.	Often bilateral with multiple lesions in the same location. Lobular carcinoma lacks cadherin and forms lines of cells.
Inflammatory	Dermal lymphatic space invasion → breast pain with warm, swollen, erythematous skin around exaggerated hair follicles (peau d'orange) E .	Poor prognosis (50% survival at 5 years). Often mistaken for mastitis or Paget disease. Usually lacks a palpable mass.



Penile pathology

Peyronie disease



Abnormal curvature of penis **A** due to fibrous plaque within tunica albuginea. Associated with repeated minor trauma during intercourse. Can cause pain, anxiety, erectile dysfunction. Consider surgical repair or treatment with collagenase injections once curvature stabilizes. Distinct from penile fracture (rupture of tunica albuginea due to forced bending).

Ischemic priapism

Painful sustained erection lasting > 4 hours. Associated with sickle cell disease (sickled RBCs block venous drainage of corpus cavernosum vascular channels), medications (eg, sildenafil, trazodone). Treat immediately with corporal aspiration, intracavernosal phenylephrine, or surgical decompression to prevent ischemia.

Squamous cell carcinoma



Seen in the US, but more common in Asia, Africa, South America. Most common type of penile cancer **B**. Precursor in situ lesions: Bowen disease (in penile shaft, presents as leukoplakia “white plaque”), erythroplasia of Queyrat (carcinoma in situ of the glans, presents as erythroplakia “red plaque”), Bowenoid papulosis (carcinoma in situ of unclear malignant potential, presenting as reddish papules). Associated with uncircumcised males and HPV-16.

Cryptorchidism



Descent failure of one **A** or both testes. Impaired spermatogenesis (since sperm develop best at temperatures < 37°C) → subfertility. Can have normal testosterone levels (Leydig cells are mostly unaffected by temperature). Associated with ↑ risk of germ cell tumors. Prematurity ↑ risk of cryptorchidism. ↓ inhibin B, ↑ FSH, ↑ LH; testosterone ↓ in bilateral cryptorchidism, normal in unilateral. Most cases resolve spontaneously; otherwise, orchiopexy performed before 2 years of age.

Testicular torsion

Rotation of testicle around spermatic cord and vascular pedicle. Commonly presents in males 12–18 years old. Associated with congenital inadequate fixation of testis to tunica vaginalis → horizontal positioning of testes (“bell clapper” deformity). May occur after an inciting event (eg, trauma) or spontaneously. Characterized by acute, severe pain, high-riding testis, and absent cremasteric reflex. ⊖ Prehn sign.

Treatment: surgical correction (orchiopexy) within 6 hours, manual detorsion if surgical option unavailable in timeframe. If testis is not viable, orchiectomy. Orchiopexy, when performed, should be bilateral because the contralateral testis is at risk for subsequent torsion.

Varicocele



Dilated veins in pampiniform plexus due to ↑ venous pressure; most common cause of scrotal enlargement in adult males. Most often on left side because of ↑ resistance to flow from left gonadal vein drainage into left renal vein. Right-sided varicocele may indicate IVC obstruction (eg, from RCC invading right renal vein). Can cause infertility because of ↑ temperature. Diagnosed by standing clinical exam/Valsalva maneuver (distension on inspection and “bag of worms” on palpation; augmented by Valsalva) or ultrasound **A**. Does not transilluminate. Treatment: consider surgical ligation or embolization if associated with pain or infertility.

Extragonadal germ cell tumors Arise in midline locations. In adults, most commonly in retroperitoneum, mediastinum, pineal, and suprasellar regions. In infants and young children, sacrococcygeal teratomas are most common.

Benign scrotal lesions Testicular masses that can be transilluminated A (vs solid testicular tumors).

Hydrocele

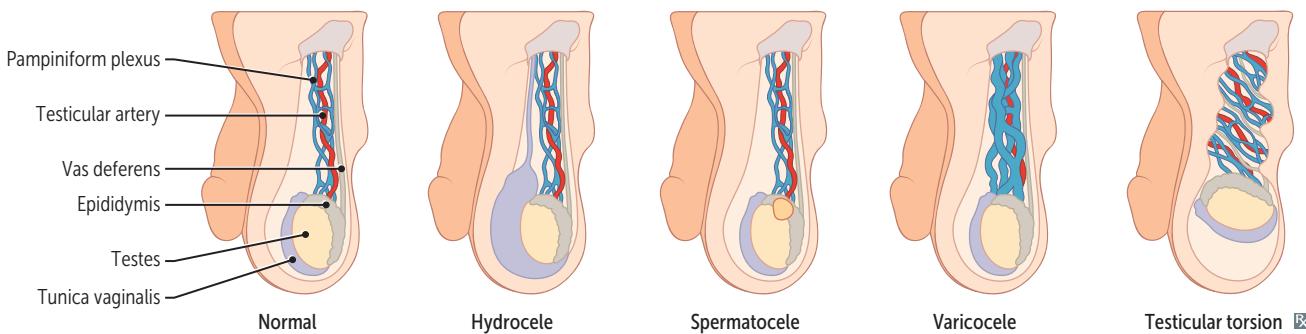


Accumulation of serous fluid within tunica vaginalis. Types:

- **Congenital** (communicating)—due to incomplete obliteration of processus vaginalis. Common cause of scrotal swelling in infants. Most resolve spontaneously within 1 year.
- **Acquired** (noncommunicating)—due to infection, trauma, tumor. Term hematocoele if bloody.

Spermatocele

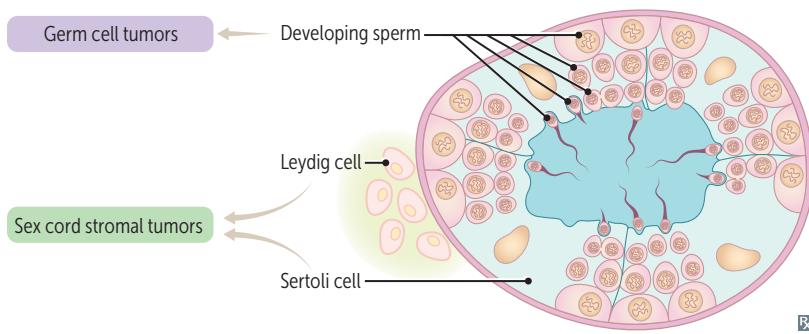
Cyst due to dilated epididymal duct or rete testis. Paratesticular fluctuant nodule on palpation.



Testicular tumors

Germ cell tumors account for ~ 95% of all testicular tumors. Arise from germ cells that produce sperm. Most often occur in young males. Risk factors: cryptorchidism, Klinefelter syndrome. Can present as mixed germ cell tumors. Do not transilluminate. Usually not biopsied (risk of seeding scrotum), removed via radical orchietomy.

Sex cord stromal tumors develop from embryonic sex cord (develops into Sertoli and Leydig cells of seminiferous tubules, theca and granulosa cells of follicle) derivatives. 5% of all testicular tumors. Mostly benign.



Testicular tumors (continued)

TYPE	CHARACTERISTICS
Germ cell tumors	
Seminoma	Malignant. Painless, homogenous testicular enlargement. Most common testicular tumor. Analogous to ovarian dysgerminoma. Does not occur in infancy. Large cells in lobules with watery cytoplasm and “fried egg” appearance on histology, ↑ placental alkaline phosphatase (PLAP). Highly radiosensitive. Late metastasis, excellent prognosis.
Embryonal carcinoma	Malignant. Painful, hemorrhagic mass with necrosis. Often glandular/papillary morphology. “Pure” embryonal carcinoma is rare; most commonly mixed with other tumor types. May present with metastases. May be associated with ↑ hCG and normal AFP levels when pure (↑ AFP when mixed). Worse prognosis than seminoma.
Teratoma	Mature teratoma may be malignant in adult males. Benign in children and females.
Yolk sac tumor	Also called endodermal sinus tumor. Malignant, aggressive. Yellow, mucinous. Analogous to ovarian yolk sac tumor. Schiller-Duval bodies resemble primitive glomeruli. ↑ AFP is highly characteristic. Most common testicular tumor in children < 3 years old.
Choriocarcinoma	Malignant. Disordered syncytiotrophoblastic and cytotrophoblastic elements. Hematogenous metastases to lungs and brain. ↑ hCG. May produce gynecomastia, symptoms of hyperthyroidism (hCG and TSH share an identical α subunit and a similar β subunit, which determines their hormonal function).
Non–germ cell tumors	
Leydig cell tumor	Mostly benign. Golden brown color; contains Reinke crystals (eosinophilic cytoplasmic inclusions). Produces androgens or estrogens → precocious puberty, gynecomastia.
Sertoli cell tumor	Also called androblastoma (arises from sex cord stroma). Mostly benign.
Primary testicular lymphoma	Malignant, aggressive. Typically diffuse large B-cell lymphoma. Often bilateral. Most common testicular cancer in males > 60 years old.

Hormone levels in germ cell tumors

	SEMINOMA	YOLK SAC TUMOR	CHORIOCARCINOMA	TERATOMA	EMBRYONAL CARCINOMA
PLAP	↑	—	—	—	—
AFP	—	↑↑	—	—/↑	—/↑ (when mixed)
β-hCG	—/↑	—/↑	↑↑	—	↑

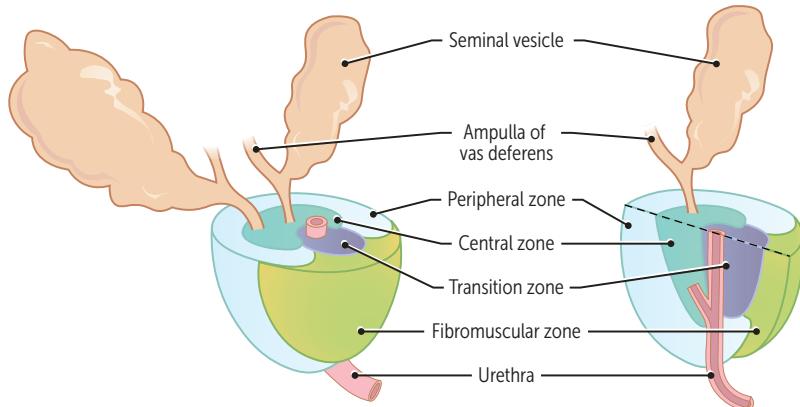
Epididymitis and orchitis

Most common causes:

- *C trachomatis* and *N gonorrhoeae* (young males)
- *E coli* and *Pseudomonas* (older males, associated with UTI and BPH)
- Autoimmune (eg, granulomas involving seminiferous tubules)

EpididymitisInflammation of epididymis. Presents with localized pain and tenderness over posterior testis.
⊕ Prehn sign (pain relief with scrotal elevation). May progress to involve testis.**Orchitis**Inflammation of testis. Presents with testicular pain and swelling. Mumps orchitis ↑ infertility risk.
Rare in males < 10 years old.

Benign prostatic hyperplasia



Common in males > 50 years old. Characterized by smooth, elastic, firm nodular enlargement (hyperplasia not hypertrophy) of transition zone, which compress the urethra into a vertical slit. Not premalignant.

Often presents with ↑ frequency of urination, nocturia, difficulty starting and stopping urine stream, dysuria. May lead to distention and hypertrophy of bladder, hydronephrosis, UTIs. ↑ total PSA, with ↑ fraction of free PSA. PSA is made by prostatic epithelium stimulated by androgens.

Treatment: α_1 -antagonists (terazosin, tamsulosin), which cause relaxation of smooth muscle; 5 α -reductase inhibitors (eg, finasteride); PDE-5 inhibitors (eg, tadalafil); surgical resection (eg, TURP, ablation).

Rx

Prostatitis

Characterized by dysuria, frequency, urgency, low back pain. Warm, tender, enlarged prostate. Acute bacterial prostatitis—in older males most common bacterium is *E coli*; in young males consider *C trachomatis*, *N gonorrhoeae*.

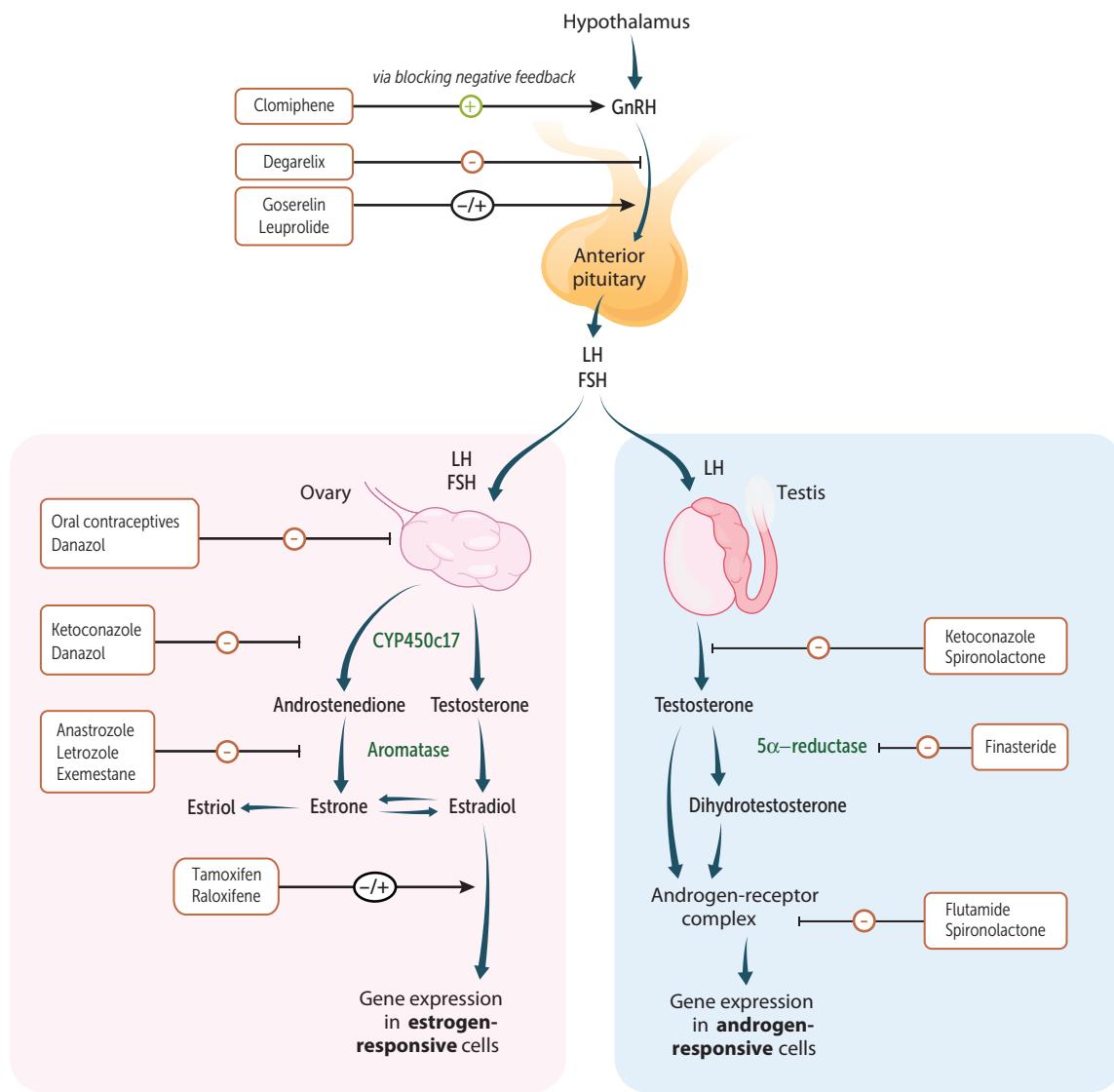
Chronic prostatitis—either bacterial or nonbacterial (eg, 2° to previous infection, nerve problems, chemical irritation).

Prostatic adenocarcinoma

Common in males > 50 years old. Arises most often from posterior lobe (peripheral zone) of prostate gland and is most frequently diagnosed by ↑ PSA and subsequent needle core biopsies (transrectal, ultrasound-guided). Histologically graded using Gleason grade, which is based on glandular architecture and correlates closely with metastatic potential. Prostatic acid phosphatase (PAP) and PSA are useful tumor markers (↑ total PSA, with ↓ fraction of free PSA). Osteoblastic metastases in bone may develop in late stages, as indicated by lower back pain and ↑ serum ALP and PSA. Metastasis to the spine often occurs via Batson (vertebral) venous plexus.

► REPRODUCTIVE—PHARMACOLOGY

Control of reproductive hormones



Gonadotropin-releasing hormone analogs

Leuprolide, goserelin, nafarelin, histrelin.

MECHANISM

Act as GnRH agonists when used in pulsatile fashion.

When used in continuous fashion, first transiently act as GnRH agonists (tumor flare), but subsequently act as GnRH antagonists (downregulate GnRH receptor in pituitary → ↓ FSH and ↓ LH → ↓ estrogen in females and ↓ testosterone in males).

Can be used in **lieu** of GnRH.

CLINICAL USE

Uterine fibroids, endometriosis, precocious puberty, prostate cancer, infertility. Pulsatile for pregnancy, continuous for cancer.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Hypogonadism, ↓ libido, erectile dysfunction, nausea, vomiting.

Degarelix

MECHANISM

GnRH antagonist. No start-up flare.

CLINICAL USE

Prostate cancer.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Hot flashes, liver toxicity.

Ethinyl estradiol

MECHANISM

Binds estrogen receptors.

CLINICAL USE

Hypogonadism or ovarian failure, contraception (combined with progestins), hormone replacement therapy in postmenopausal females.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

↑ risk of endometrial cancer (when given without progesterone), bleeding in postmenopausal patients, hepatic adenoma, breast tenderness, ↑ risk of thrombi.

Contraindications—people > 35 years old who smoke tobacco (↑ risk of cardiovascular events), patients with ↑ risk of cardiovascular disease (including history of venous thromboembolism, coronary artery disease, stroke), migraine (especially with aura), breast cancer, liver disease.

Selective estrogen receptor modulators

Clomiphene

Antagonist at estrogen receptors in hypothalamus. Prevents normal feedback inhibition and ↑ release of LH and FSH from pituitary, which stimulates ovulation. Used to treat infertility due to anovulation (eg, PCOS). May cause hot flashes, ovarian enlargement, multiple simultaneous pregnancies, visual disturbances.

Tamoxifen

Antagonist at breast, partial agonist at uterus, bone. Hot flashes, ↑ risk of thromboembolic events (especially with tobacco smoking), and endometrial cancer. Used to treat and prevent recurrence of ER/PR + breast cancer and to prevent gynecomastia in patients undergoing prostate cancer therapy.

Raloxifene

Antagonist at breast, uterus; agonist at bone; hot flashes, ↑ risk of thromboembolic events (especially with tobacco smoking), but no increased risk of endometrial cancer (vs tamoxifen, so you can “**relax**”); used primarily to treat osteoporosis.

Aromatase inhibitors

Anastrozole, letrozole, exemestane.

MECHANISM

Inhibit peripheral conversion of androgens to estrogen.

CLINICAL USE

ER + breast cancer in postmenopausal females.

Progestins	Levonorgestrel, medroxyprogesterone, etonogestrel, norethindrone, megestrol.
MECHANISM	Bind progesterone receptors, ↓ growth and ↑ vascularization of endometrium, thicken cervical mucus.
CLINICAL USE	Contraception (forms include pill, intrauterine device, implant, depot injection), endometrial cancer, abnormal uterine bleeding. Progestin challenge: presence of bleeding upon withdrawal of progestins excludes anatomic defects (eg, Asherman syndrome) and chronic anovulation without estrogen.

Antiprogestins	Mifepristone, ulipristal.
MECHANISM	Competitive inhibitors of progestins at progesterone receptors.
CLINICAL USE	Termination of pregnancy (mifepristone with misoprostol); emergency contraception (ulipristal).

Contraception		Birth control.		
		METHOD	MECHANISM	NOTES
Hormonal	Estrogen combined with progestins		Prevent ovulation by ↓ GnRH → ↓ LH/FSH → no estrogen surge → no LH surge	Forms include pill (OCPs), transdermal patch, vaginal ring
	Progestin-only		Progestins also thicken cervical mucus (↓ sperm entry) and thin endometrium (less suitable for implantation)	
Intrauterine device	Copper IUD (hormone free)		Copper IUD causes local inflammation that is toxic to sperm and ova preventing fertilization and implantation	IUDs ↑ risk for abnormal uterine bleeding; insertion contraindicated in patients with active STI
	Progesterone IUD		Same as progestins	
Surgical	Males—vasectomy Females—tubal ligation		No sperm in ejaculate Sperm cannot reach ova	Irreversible

Tocolytics	Medications that relax the uterus; include terbutaline (β_2 -agonist action), nifedipine (Ca^{2+} channel blocker), indomethacin (NSAID). Used to ↓ contraction frequency in preterm labor and allow time for administration of glucocorticoids (to promote fetal lung maturity) or transfer to appropriate medical center with obstetrical care.
-------------------	--

Danazol

MECHANISM	Synthetic androgen that acts as partial agonist at androgen receptors.
CLINICAL USE	Endometriosis, hereditary angioedema.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Weight gain, edema, acne, hirsutism, masculinization, ↓ HDL levels, hepatotoxicity, idiopathic intracranial hypertension.

Testosterone, methyltestosterone

MECHANISM	Agonists at androgen receptors.
CLINICAL USE	Treat hypogonadism and promote development of 2° sex characteristics.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Virilization in females; testicular atrophy in males. Premature closure of epiphyseal plates. ↑ LDL, ↓ HDL.

Antiandrogens

DRUG	MECHANISM	CLINICAL USE	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Abiraterone	17α-hydroxylase/17,20-lyase inhibitor (↓ steroid synthesis)	Prostate cancer	Hypertension, hypokalemia (↑ mineralocorticoids)
Finasteride	5α-reductase inhibitor (↓ conversion of testosterone to DHT)	BPH, male-pattern baldness	Gynecomastia, sexual dysfunction
Flutamide, bicalutamide	Nonsteroidal competitive inhibitors at androgen receptor (↓ steroid binding)	Prostate cancer	Gynecomastia, sexual dysfunction
Ketoconazole	17α-hydroxylase/17,20-lyase inhibitor	Prostate cancer	Gynecomastia
Spironolactone	Androgen receptor and 17α-hydroxylase/17,20-lyase inhibitor	PCOS	Amenorrhea

Tamsulosin

MECHANISM	α_1 -antagonist selective for $\alpha_{1A/D}$ receptors in prostate (vs vascular α_{1B} receptors) → ↓ smooth muscle tone → ↑ urine flow.
CLINICAL USE	BPH.

Minoxidil

MECHANISM	Direct arteriolar vasodilator.
CLINICAL USE	Androgenetic alopecia (pattern baldness), severe refractory hypertension.

Respiratory

“Whenever I feel blue, I start breathing again.”

—L. Frank Baum

“Until I feared I would lose it, I never loved to read. One does not love breathing.”

—Scout, *To Kill a Mockingbird*

“Love is anterior to life, posterior to death, initial of creation, and the exponent of breath.”

—Emily Dickinson

“Love and a cough cannot be concealed.”

—Anne Sexton

Group key respiratory, cardiovascular, and renal concepts together for study whenever possible. Respiratory physiology is challenging but high yield, especially as it relates to the pathophysiology of respiratory diseases. Develop a thorough understanding of normal respiratory function. Get familiar with obstructive vs restrictive lung disorders, ventilation/perfusion mismatch, lung volumes, mechanics of respiration, and hemoglobin physiology. Lung cancers and other causes of lung masses are also high yield. Be comfortable reading basic chest x-rays, CT scans, and PFTs.

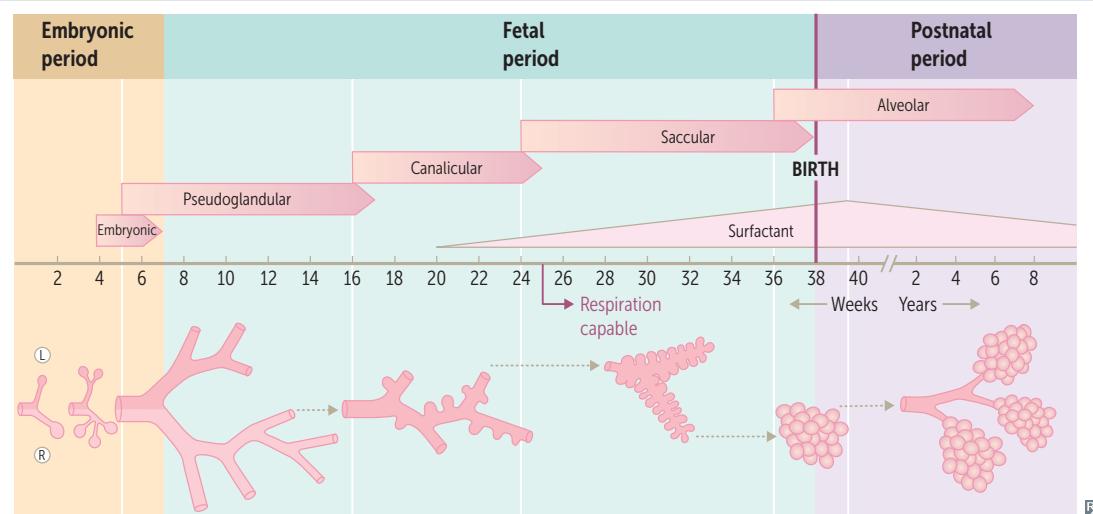
► Embryology	678
► Anatomy	680
► Physiology	682
► Pathology	690
► Pharmacology	704

► RESPIRATORY—EMBRYOLOGY

Lung development

Occurs in five stages. Begins with the formation of lung bud from distal end of respiratory diverticulum during week 4 of development. Every pulmonologist can see alveoli.

STAGE	STRUCTURAL DEVELOPMENT	NOTES
Embryonic (weeks 4–7)	Lung bud → trachea → bronchial buds → mainstem bronchi → secondary (lobar) bronchi → tertiary (segmental) bronchi.	Errors at this stage can lead to tracheoesophageal fistula.
Pseudoglandular (weeks 5–17)	Endodermal tubules → terminal bronchioles. Surrounded by modest capillary network.	Respiration impossible, incompatible with life.
Canalicular (weeks 16–25)	Terminal bronchioles → respiratory bronchioles → alveolar ducts. Surrounded by prominent capillary network.	Airways increase in diameter. Pneumocytes develop starting at week 20. Respiration capable at week 25.
Saccular (week 24–birth)	Alveolar ducts → terminal sacs. Terminal sacs separated by 1° septae.	
Alveolar (week 36–8 years)	Terminal sacs → adult alveoli (due to 2° septation).	In utero, “breathing” occurs via aspiration and expulsion of amniotic fluid → ↑ pulmonary vascular resistance through gestation. At birth, air replaces fluid → ↓ pulmonary vascular resistance.

**Choanal atresia**

Blockage of posterior nasal opening. Often associated with bony abnormalities of the midface. Most often unilateral. When bilateral, represents an emergency and presents with upper airway obstruction, noisy breathing, and/or cyanosis that worsens during feeding and improves with crying. Diagnosed by failure to pass nasopharyngeal tube and confirmed with CT scan.

Often part of multiple malformation syndromes, such as **CHARGE** syndrome:

- Coloboma of eye
- Heart defects
- Atresia of choanae
- Restricted growth and development
- Genitourinary defects
- Ear defects

Lung malformations

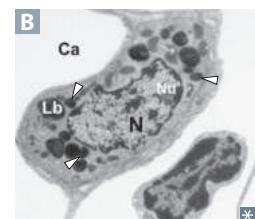
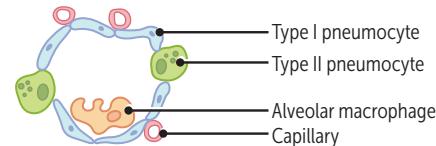
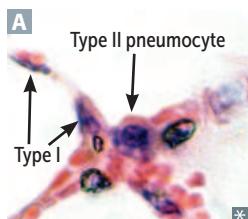
Pulmonary hypoplasia	Poorly developed bronchial tree with abnormal histology. Associated with congenital diaphragmatic hernia (usually left-sided), bilateral renal agenesis (Potter sequence).
Bronchogenic cysts	Caused by abnormal budding of the foregut and dilation of terminal or large bronchi. Discrete, round, sharply defined, fluid-filled densities on CXR (air-filled if infected). Generally asymptomatic but can drain poorly → airway compression, recurrent respiratory infections.

Club cells

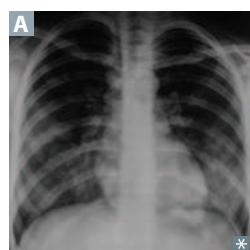
Nonciliated; low columnar/cuboidal with secretory granules. Located in bronchioles. Degrade toxins via cytochrome P-450; secrete component of surfactant; progenitor cells for club and ciliated cells.

Alveolar cell types

Type I pneumocytes	Squamous. 97% of alveolar surfaces. Thinly line the alveoli A for optimal gas exchange.	Pores of Kohn —anatomical communications between alveoli that allow for passing of air, fluid, phagocytes, and bacteria (in pneumonia).
Type II pneumocytes	Cuboidal and clustered B . 2 functions: 1. Serve as stem cell precursors for 2 cell types (type I and type II pneumocytes); proliferate during lung damage. 2. Secrete surfactant from lamellar bodies (arrowheads in B). Application of Law of Laplace in alveoli–alveoli have ↑ tendency to collapse on expiration as radius ↓.	Surfactant —↓ alveolar surface tension, ↓ alveolar collapse, ↓ lung recoil, and ↑ compliance. Composed of multiple lecithins, mainly dipalmitoylphosphatidylcholine (DPPC). Synthesis begins ~20 weeks of gestation and achieves mature levels ~35 weeks of gestation. Glucocorticoids are important for fetal surfactant synthesis and lung development. Collapsing pressure = 2 (surface tension)/radius
Alveolar macrophages	Phagocytose foreign materials; release cytokines and alveolar proteases.	Hemosiderin-laden macrophages may be found (eg, pulmonary edema, alveolar hemorrhage).



Neonatal respiratory distress syndrome



Surfactant deficiency → ↑ surface tension → alveolar collapse (“ground-glass” appearance of lung fields) **A**.

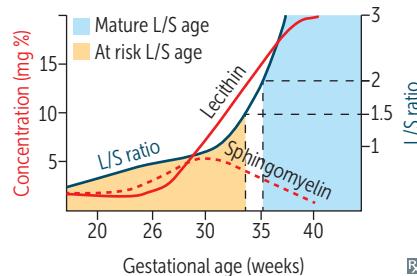
Risk factors: prematurity, diabetes during pregnancy (due to ↑ fetal insulin), C-section delivery (↓ release of fetal glucocorticoids; less stressful than vaginal delivery).

Treatment: maternal glucocorticoids before birth; exogenous surfactant for infant.

Therapeutic supplemental O₂ can result in **Retinopathy of prematurity**, **Intraventricular hemorrhage**, **Bronchopulmonary dysplasia (BPD)**.

Screening tests for fetal lung maturity: lecithin-sphingomyelin (L/S) ratio in amniotic fluid (≥ 2 is healthy; < 1.5 predictive of NRDS), foam stability index, surfactant-albumin ratio.

Persistently low O₂ tension → risk of PDA.



► RESPIRATORY—ANATOMY

Respiratory tree**Conducting zone**

Large airways consist of nose, pharynx, larynx, trachea, and bronchi. Airway resistance highest in the large- to medium-sized bronchi. Small airways consist of bronchioles that further divide into terminal bronchioles (large numbers in parallel → least airway resistance).

Warms, humidifies, and filters air but does not participate in gas exchange → “anatomic dead space.” Cartilage and goblet cells extend to the end of bronchi.

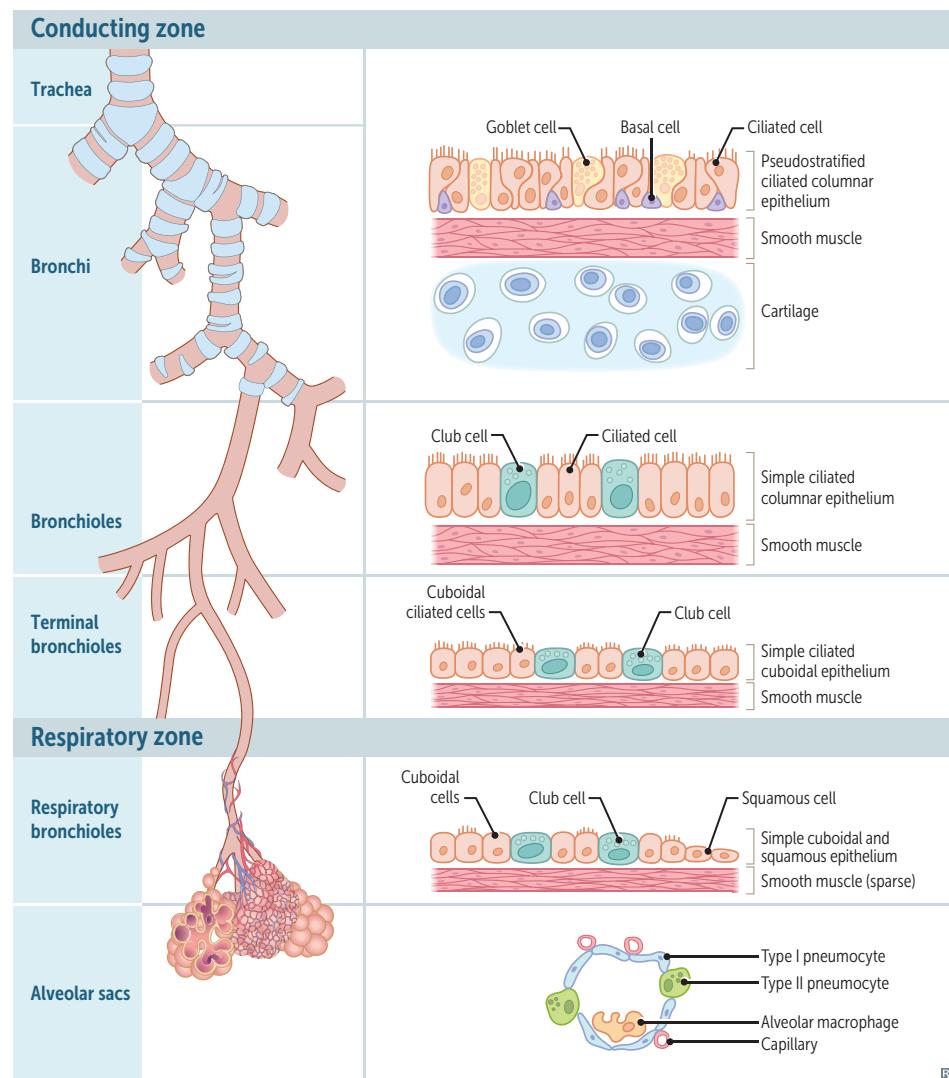
Pseudostratified ciliated columnar cells primarily make up epithelium of bronchus and extend to beginning of terminal bronchioles, then transition to cuboidal cells. Clear mucus and debris from lungs (mucociliary escalator).

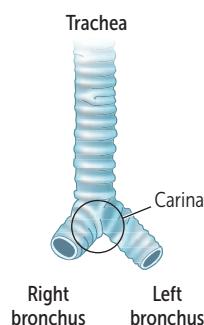
Airway smooth muscle cells extend to end of terminal bronchioles (sparse beyond this point).

Respiratory zone

Lung parenchyma; consists of respiratory bronchioles, alveolar ducts, and alveoli. Participates in gas exchange.

Mostly cuboidal cells in respiratory bronchioles, then simple squamous cells up to alveoli. Cilia terminate in respiratory bronchioles. Alveolar macrophages clear debris and participate in immune response.



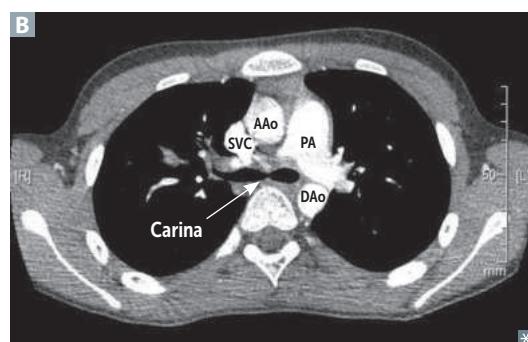
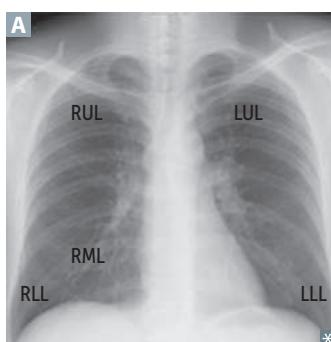
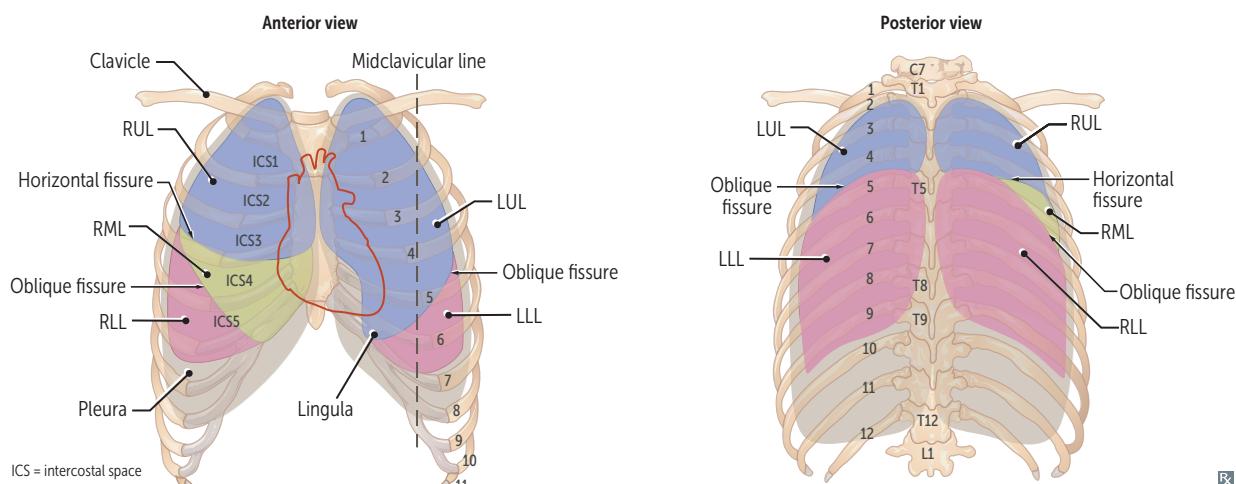
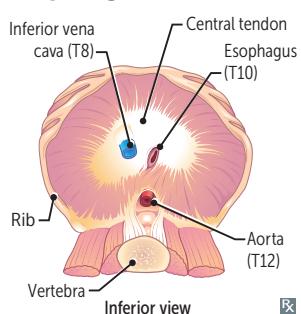
Lung anatomy

Right lung has 3 lobes; Left has less lobes (2) and lingula (homolog of right middle lobe). Instead of a middle lobe, left lung has a space occupied by the heart **A**.

Relation of the pulmonary artery to the bronchus at each lung hilum is described by **RALS—Right Anterior; Left Superior**. Carina is posterior to ascending aorta and anteromedial to descending aorta **B**.

Right lung is a more common site for inhaled foreign bodies because right main stem bronchus is wider, more vertical, and shorter than the left. If you aspirate a peanut:

- While supine—usually enters superior segment of right lower lobe or sometimes enters posterior segment of right upper lobe.
- While lying on right side or prone—usually enters right upper lobe.
- While upright—usually enters right lower lobe.

**Diaphragm structures**

Structures perforating diaphragm:

- At T8: IVC, right phrenic nerve
- At T10: esophagus, vagus (CN 10; 2 trunks)
- At T12: aorta (red), thoracic duct (white), azygos vein (blue) (“At **T-1-2** it’s the **red, white, and blue**”)

Diaphragm innervated by C3-5 (phrenic). Pain from diaphragm irritation can be referred to shoulder (C5) and trapezius ridge (C3, 4).

Phrenic nerve injury causes elevation of the ipsilateral hemidiaphragm on x-ray.

Number of letters = T level:

T8: vena cava (**IVC**)

T10: (**O**)esophagus

T12: aortic hiatus

I ate (8) ten eggs at twelve.

C3, 4, 5 keeps the diaphragm alive.

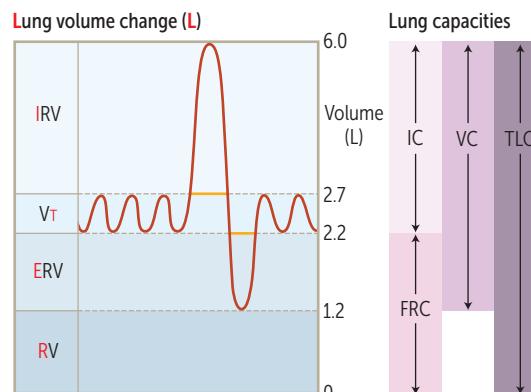
Other bifurcations:

- The **Common Carotid bifurcates at C4**.
- The **Trachea bifurcates at T4**.
- The **abdominal aorta bifurcates at L4**.

► RESPIRATORY—PHYSIOLOGY

Lung volumes and capacities

Tidal volume	Air that moves into lung with each quiet inspiration, 6–8 mL/kg, typically ~500 mL.
Inspiratory reserve volume	Air that can still be breathed in after normal inspiration
Expiratory reserve volume	Air that can still be breathed out after normal expiration
Residual volume	Air in lung after maximal expiration; RV and any lung capacity that includes RV cannot be measured by spirometry
Inspiratory capacity	IRV + VT Air that can be breathed in after normal exhalation
Functional residual capacity	RV + ERV Volume of gas in lungs after normal expiration; outward pulling force of chest wall is balanced with inward collapsing force of lungs
Vital capacity	IRV + VT + ERV Maximum volume of gas that can be expired after a maximal inspiration
Total lung capacity	IRV + VT + ERV + RV = VC + RV Volume of gas present in lungs after a maximal inspiration



IRV = inspiratory reserve volume

Vt = tidal volume

ERV = expiratory reserve volume

RV = residual volume

IC = inspiratory capacity

FRC = functional residual capacity

VC = vital capacity

TLC = total lung capacity

Work of breathing

Refers to the energy expended or O₂ consumed by respiratory muscles to produce the ventilation needed to meet the body's metabolic demand. Comprises the work needed to overcome both elastic recoil and airway resistance (ie, work = force × distance = pressure × volume). Minimized by optimizing respiratory rate (RR) and VT. ↑ in restrictive diseases (↑ work to overcome elastic recoil achieved with ↑ RR and ↓ VT) and obstructive diseases (↑ work to overcome airway resistance achieved with ↓ RR and ↑ VT).

Determination of physiologic dead space

$$VD = VT \times \frac{Paco_2 - PECO_2}{Paco_2}$$

VD = physiologic dead space = anatomic dead space of conducting airways plus alveolar dead space; apex of healthy lung is largest contributor of alveolar dead space. VD = volume of inspired air that does not take part in gas exchange.

Paco₂ = arterial Pco₂.PECO₂ = expired air Pco₂.

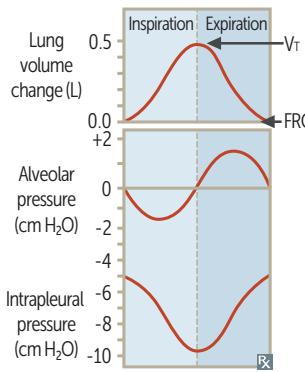
Physiologic dead space—approximately equivalent to anatomic dead space in normal lungs. May be greater than anatomic dead space in lung diseases with ventilation/perfusion mismatch.

Ventilation

Minute ventilation	Abbreviated as VE . Total volume of gas entering lungs per minute. $VE = VT \times RR$
Alveolar ventilation	Abbreviated as VA . Volume of gas that reaches alveoli each minute. $VA = (VT - VD) \times RR$

- Normal values:
- $RR = 12\text{--}20 \text{ breaths/min}$
 - $VT = 500 \text{ mL/breath}$
 - $VD = 150 \text{ mL/breath}$

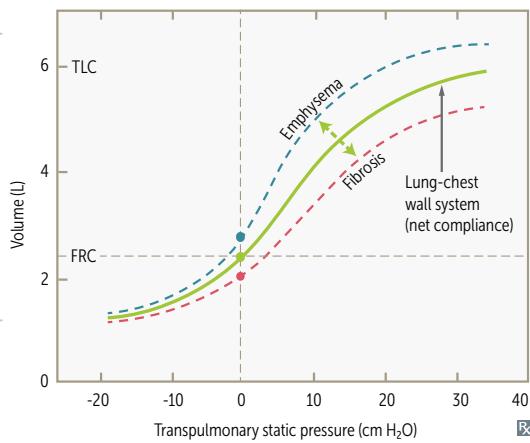
Lung and chest wall properties	Because of historical reasons and small pressures, pulmonary pressures are always presented in $\text{cm H}_2\text{O}$.
---------------------------------------	--



Elastic recoil	Tendency for lungs to collapse inward and chest wall to spring outward. At FRC, airway and alveolar pressures equal atmospheric pressure (P_B ; called zero), and intrapleural pressure is negative (preventing atelectasis). The inward pull of the lung is balanced by the outward pull of the chest wall. System pressure is atmospheric. Pulmonary vascular resistance (PVR) is at a minimum.
-----------------------	---

Compliance	Change in lung volume for a change in pressure ($\Delta V/\Delta P$). Inversely proportional to wall stiffness and increased by surfactant. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ ↑ compliance = lung easier to fill (eg, emphysema, older adults) ▪ ↓ compliance = lung more difficult to fill (eg, pulmonary fibrosis, pneumonia, ARDS, pulmonary edema)
-------------------	---

Hysteresis	Lung inflation follows a different pressure-volume curve than lung deflation due to need to overcome surface tension forces in inflation.
-------------------	---



Pulmonary circulation

Normally a low-resistance, high-compliance system. A \downarrow in PAO_2 causes hypoxic vasoconstriction that shifts blood away from poorly ventilated regions of lung to well-ventilated regions of lung.

Perfusion limited— O_2 (normal health), CO_2 , N_2O . Gas equilibrates early along the length of the capillary. Exchange can be \uparrow only if blood flow \uparrow .

Diffusion limited— O_2 (emphysema, fibrosis), CO . Gas does not equilibrate by the time blood reaches the end of the capillary.

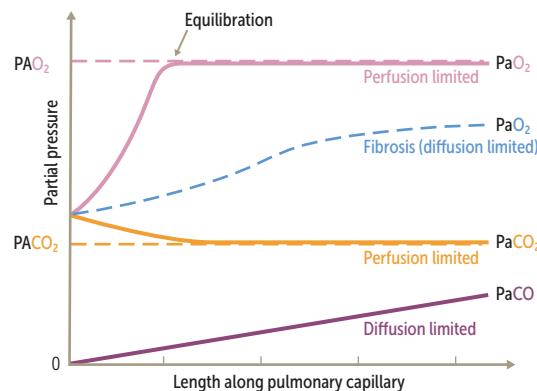
O_2 diffuses slowly, while CO_2 diffuses very rapidly across the alveolar membrane. Disease states that lead to diffusion limitation (eg, pulmonary fibrosis) are more likely to cause early hypoxia than hypercapnia.

Chronic hypoxic vasoconstriction may lead to pulmonary hypertension $+$ / $-$ cor pulmonale.

$$\text{Diffusion } (J) = A \times D_k \times \frac{P_1 - P_2}{\Delta_x} \text{ where}$$

- A = area, Δ_x = alveolar wall thickness,
 D_k = diffusion coefficient of gas,
 $P_1 - P_2$ = difference in partial pressures.
 - A \downarrow in emphysema.
 - $\Delta_x \uparrow$ in pulmonary fibrosis.

DLCO is the extent to which CO passes from air sacs of lungs into blood.



Pa = partial pressure of gas in pulmonary capillary blood
PA = partial pressure of gas in alveolar air

**Pulmonary vascular resistance**

$$\text{PVR} = \frac{P_{\text{pulm artery}} - P_{\text{L atrium}}}{\dot{Q}}$$

Remember: $\Delta P = \dot{Q} \times R$, so $R = \Delta P / \dot{Q}$

$$R = \frac{8\eta l}{\pi r^4}$$

$P_{\text{pulm artery}}$ = pressure in pulmonary artery
 $P_{\text{L atrium}}$ \approx pulmonary artery occlusion pressure (also called pulmonary capillary wedge pressure)

\dot{Q} = cardiac output (mL/min)

R = resistance

η = viscosity of blood ("stickiness")

l = vessel length

r = vessel radius

Ventilation/perfusion mismatch

Ideally, ventilation (V) is matched to perfusion (Q) per minute (ie, \dot{V}/\dot{Q} ratio = 1) for adequate gas exchange.

Lung zones:

- \dot{V}/\dot{Q} at apex of lung = 3 (wasted ventilation)
- \dot{V}/\dot{Q} at base of lung = 0.6 (wasted perfusion)

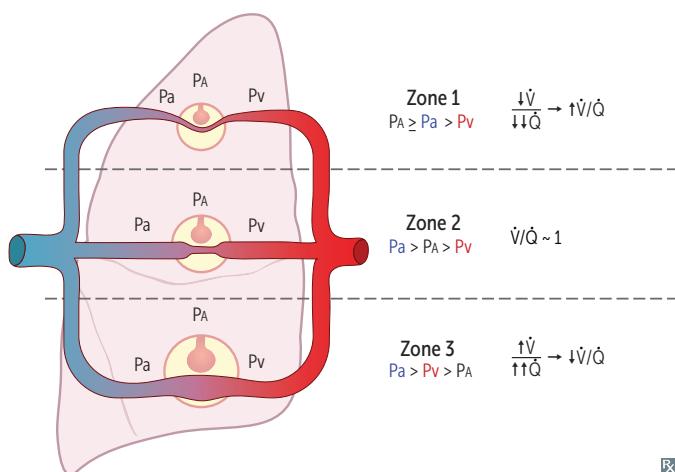
Both ventilation and perfusion are greater at the base of the lung than at the apex of the lung.

With exercise (\uparrow cardiac output), there is vasodilation of apical capillaries $\rightarrow \dot{V}/\dot{Q}$ ratio approaches 1.

Certain organisms that thrive in high O_2 (eg, TB) flourish in the apex.

$\dot{V}/\dot{Q} = 0$ = “airway” obstruction (shunt). In shunt, 100% O_2 does not improve Pao_2 (eg, foreign body aspiration).

$\dot{V}/\dot{Q} = \infty$ = blood flow obstruction (physiologic dead space). Assuming < 100% dead space, 100% O_2 improves Pao_2 (eg, pulmonary embolus).



Alveolar gas equation

$$PAO_2 = P_{I O_2} - \frac{Paco_2}{RQ}$$

$$\approx 150 \text{ mm Hg}^a - \frac{Paco_2}{0.8}$$

^aAt sea level breathing room air

PAO_2 = alveolar Po_2 (mm Hg)

$P_{I O_2}$ = Po_2 in inspired air (mm Hg)

$Paco_2$ = arterial Pco_2 (mm Hg)

RQ = respiratory quotient = CO_2 produced/ O_2 consumed

A-a gradient = $PAO_2 - Pao_2$. Normal A-a gradient estimated as $(age/4) + 4$ (eg, for a person < 40 years old, gradient should be < 14).

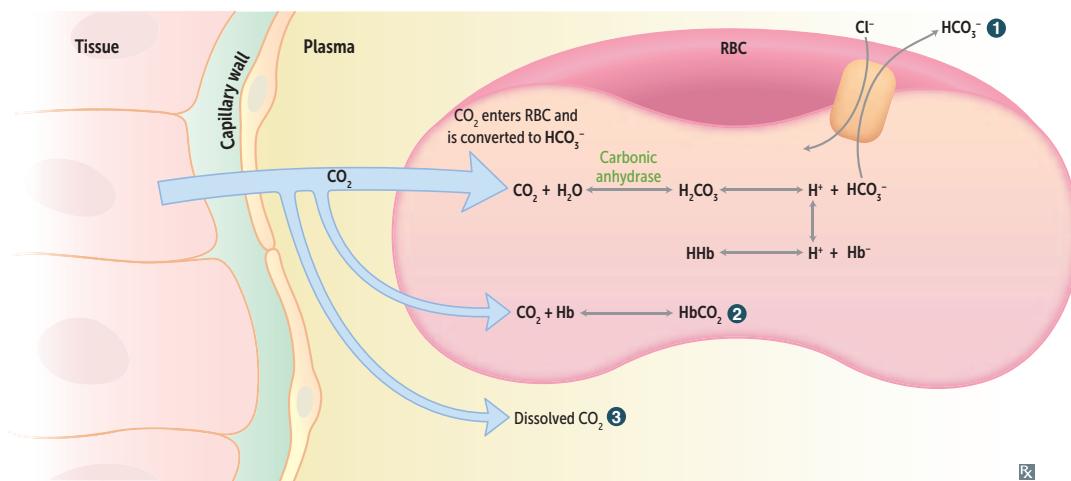
Carbon dioxide transport

CO_2 is transported from tissues to lungs in 3 forms:

- ① HCO_3^- (70%–90%). $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{Cl}^-$ transporter on RBC membrane allows HCO_3^- to diffuse out to plasma and Cl^- to diffuse into RBC (chloride shift) via facilitated diffusion countertransport
- ② Carbaminohemoglobin or HbCO_2 (10%–20%). CO_2 bound to Hb at N-terminus of globin (not heme). CO_2 favors deoxygenated form (O_2 unloaded).
- ③ Dissolved CO_2 (~ 10%).

In lungs, oxygenation of Hb promotes dissociation of H^+ from Hb. This shifts equilibrium toward CO_2 formation; therefore, CO_2 is released from RBCs (Haldane effect).

Majority of blood CO_2 is carried as HCO_3^- in the plasma.



Hypoxia and hypoxemia

Hypoxia

↓ O_2 delivery to tissues. Commonly due to ↓ cardiac output, hypoxemia (insufficient oxygenation of blood with ↓ PaO_2), ischemia, anemia, CO/ cyanide poisoning.

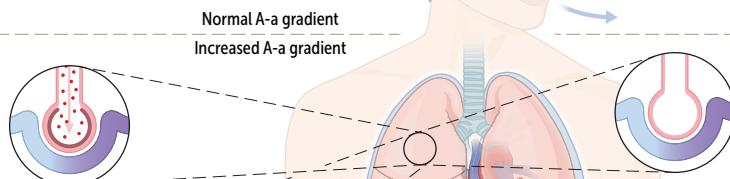
- ① ↓ inspired oxygen tension ($\text{P}_{\text{I}\text{O}_2}$)

$\text{P}_{\text{I}\text{O}_2} = \text{F}_{\text{I}\text{O}_2} \times (\text{P}_\text{B} - \text{P}_{\text{H}_2\text{O}})$: most commonly due to ↓ P_B in high altitude

- ② Hypoventilation (due to ↑ P_{CO_2})

$\text{P}_{\text{AO}_2} = \text{P}_{\text{I}\text{O}_2} - \text{P}_{\text{CO}_2} / \text{RQ}$ (eg, CNS depression from opiate overdose, obesity hypoventilation syndrome, neuromuscular weakness)

- ③ Diffusion limitation (eg, fibrosis)

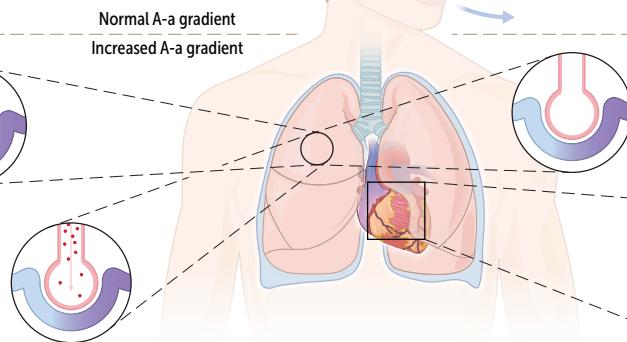


- ⑤ Right-to-left shunt (the extreme of V/Q mismatch)

Normal perfusion in areas of no ventilation. Can be anatomic (eg, intracardiac shunt) or physiologic (eg, perfusion of nonventilated alveoli in ARDS)

- ④ V/Q mismatch

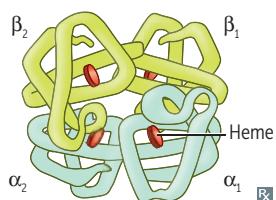
Normal perfusion (edema), or ↓ perfusion in areas of normal ventilation (eg, pulmonary embolism)



Hypoxemia

Insufficient oxygenation of blood (↓ PaO_2).

Hemoglobin



Normal adult hemoglobin (Hb) is composed of 4 polypeptide subunits (2 α and 2 β) that each bind one O_2 molecule. Hb is an allosteric protein that exhibits positive cooperativity when binding to O_2 , such that:

- Oxygenated Hb has high affinity for O_2 (300 \times).
- Deoxygenated Hb has low affinity for $O_2 \rightarrow$ promotes release/unloading of O_2 .

The protein component of hemoglobin acts as buffer for H^+ ions.

Myoglobin is composed of a single polypeptide chain associated with one heme moiety. Higher affinity for oxygen than Hb.

Oxygen content of blood

$$O_2 \text{ content} = (O_2 \text{ bound to hemoglobin}) + (O_2 \text{ solubilized in plasma}) = (1.34 \times Hb \times SaO_2) + (0.003 \times Pao_2)$$

SaO_2 = percent saturation of arterial blood with O_2 .

0.003 = solubility constant of O_2 ; Pao_2 = partial pressure of O_2 in arterial blood.

Normally 1 g Hb can bind 1.34 mL O_2 ; normal Hb amount in blood is 15 g/dL. O_2 binding (carrying) capacity \approx 20 mL O_2 /dL of blood.

With \downarrow Hb there is \downarrow O_2 content of arterial blood, but no change in O_2 saturation and Pao_2 . O_2 delivery to tissues = cardiac output \times O_2 content of blood.

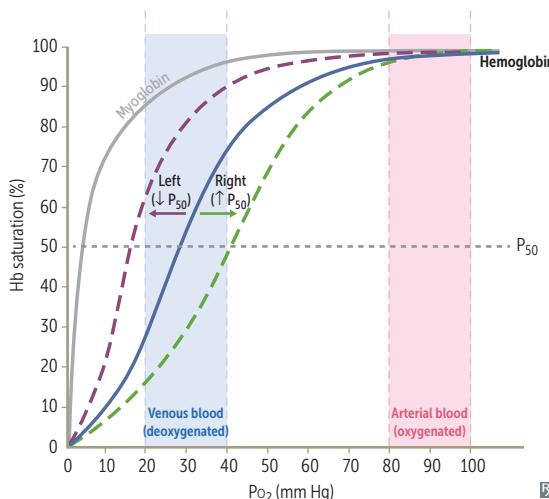
	Hb CONCENTRATION	SaO ₂	Pao ₂	TOTAL O ₂ CONTENT
CO poisoning	Normal	\downarrow (CO competes with O_2)	Normal	\downarrow
Anemia	\downarrow	Normal	Normal	\downarrow
Polycythemia	\uparrow	Normal	Normal	\uparrow
Methemoglobinemia	Normal	\downarrow (Fe^{3+} poor at binding O_2)	Normal	\downarrow
Cyanide toxicity	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal

Oxyhemoglobin dissociation curve

Shifts in oxyhemoglobin dissociation curve (ODC) reflect local tissue oxygen needs. Can be helpful (meets metabolic needs) or harmful (in toxicities, pathophysiologic situations).

Right shift in ODC reflects \downarrow Hb affinity for $O_2 \rightarrow \uparrow O_2$ unloading at tissue. Physiologically occurs with $\uparrow O_2$ needs: exercise, $\downarrow pH$, \uparrow temperature/fever, hypoxia (\uparrow 2,3-BPG); at the cellular level, caused by $\uparrow H^+$ and $\uparrow CO_2$ created by tissue metabolism (Bohr effect).

Left shift in ODC reflects \uparrow Hb affinity for $O_2 \rightarrow \downarrow O_2$ unloading at tissue. Physiologically occurs with $\downarrow O_2$ needs (\downarrow temperature) and pregnancy (fetal Hb has higher O_2 affinity than adult Hb, and $\uparrow O_2$ binding due to \downarrow affinity for 2,3-BPG \rightarrow left shift, driving O_2 across placenta to fetus). Pathologically occurs with $\uparrow CO$, \uparrow MetHb, genetic mutation (\downarrow 2,3-BPG). **Left is lower.**



ODC has sigmoidal shape due to positive cooperativity (ie, tetrameric Hb molecule can bind 4 O_2 molecules and has higher affinity for each subsequent O_2 molecule bound). Myoglobin is monomeric and thus does not show positive cooperativity; curve lacks sigmoidal appearance.

Response to high altitude

Constant FIO_2 but $\downarrow \text{PB} \rightarrow \downarrow$ atmospheric oxygen (PIO_2) $\rightarrow \downarrow \text{PaO}_2 \rightarrow \uparrow$ ventilation $\rightarrow \downarrow \text{Paco}_2 \rightarrow$ respiratory alkalosis \rightarrow altitude sickness (headaches, nausea, fatigue, lightheadedness, sleep disturbance).

Chronic \uparrow in ventilation.

\uparrow erythropoietin $\rightarrow \uparrow \text{Hct}$ and Hb (due to chronic hypoxia).

\uparrow 2,3-BPG (binds to Hb \rightarrow rightward shift of oxyhemoglobin dissociation curve $\rightarrow \uparrow \text{O}_2$ release).

Cellular changes (\uparrow mitochondria).

\uparrow renal excretion of HCO_3^- to compensate for respiratory alkalosis (can augment with acetazolamide).

Chronic hypoxic pulmonary vasoconstriction $\rightarrow \uparrow$ pulmonary vascular resistance \rightarrow pulmonary hypertension, right ventricular hypertrophy (RVH).

Response to exercise

\uparrow HR and $\uparrow \text{SV} \rightarrow \uparrow \dot{Q} \rightarrow \uparrow$ pulmonary blood flow $\rightarrow \uparrow \dot{V}/\dot{Q}$ ratio from base to apex (becoming more uniform).

\uparrow cellular respiration $\rightarrow \uparrow \text{CO}_2$ production and \downarrow pH at tissues \rightarrow right shift of ODC \rightarrow tissue offloading of more $\text{O}_2 \rightarrow \uparrow \dot{O}_2$ consumption. $\uparrow \text{RR}$ to meet $\uparrow \text{O}_2$ demand and remove excess $\text{CO}_2 \rightarrow \uparrow$ pulmonary blood flow.

PaO_2 and Paco_2 are maintained by homeostatic mechanisms.

$\downarrow \text{PvO}_2$ due to $\uparrow \text{O}_2$ consumption.

$\uparrow \text{PvCO}_2$ due to $\uparrow \text{CO}_2$ production.

Methemoglobin

Iron in Hb is normally in a reduced state (ferrous Fe^{2+} ; “just the **2** of us”). Oxidized form of Hb (ferric, Fe^{3+}) does not bind O_2 as readily as Fe^{2+} , but has \uparrow affinity for cyanide \rightarrow tissue hypoxia from $\downarrow \text{O}_2$ saturation and $\downarrow \text{O}_2$ content.

This Fe^{3+} form is called methemoglobinemia. While typical concentrations are 1–2%, methemoglobinemia will occur at higher levels and may present with cyanosis (does not improve with supplemental O_2) and with chocolate-colored blood.

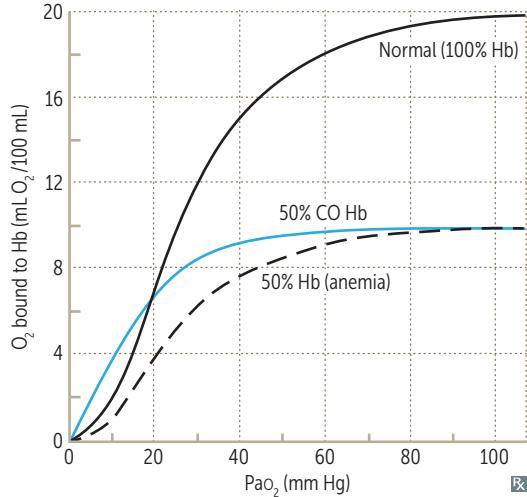
Dapsone, local anesthetics (eg, benzocaine), and nitrites (eg, from dietary intake or polluted water sources) cause poisoning by oxidizing Fe^{2+} to Fe^{3+} .

Methemoglobinemia can be treated with **methylene blue** and vitamin C.

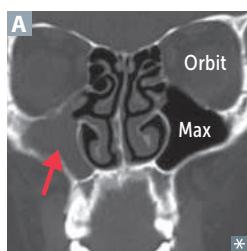
Cyanide vs carbon monoxide poisoning

Both inhibit aerobic metabolism via inhibition of complex IV of ETC (cytochrome c oxidase) → hypoxia that does not fully correct with supplemental O₂ and ↑ anaerobic metabolism.

	Cyanide	Carbon monoxide
EXPOSURE	Synthetic product combustion, amygdalin ingestion (found in apricot seeds), cyanide ingestion (eg, in suicide attempts), fire victims.	Motor exhaust, gas heaters, fire victims.
PRESENTATION	Headache, dyspnea, drowsiness, seizure, coma. Skin may appear flushed (“cherry red”). Venules in retina appear bright red. Breath may have bitter almond odor.	Headache, vomiting, confusion, visual disturbances, coma. May have cherry-red skin with bullous skin lesions. Multiple victims may be involved (eg, family due to faulty furnace).
LABS	Normal Pao ₂ . Elevated lactate → anion gap metabolic acidosis.	Normal Pao ₂ . Elevated carboxyhemoglobin on co-oximetry. Classically associated with bilateral globus pallidus lesions on MRI A , although can rarely be seen with cyanide toxicity.
EFFECT ON OXYGEN-HEMOGLOBIN CURVE	Curve normal. Oxygen saturation may appear normal initially. Despite ample O ₂ supply, it cannot be used due to ineffective oxidative phosphorylation.	Left shift in ODC → ↑ affinity for O ₂ → ↓ O ₂ unloading in tissues. Binds competitively to Hb with > 200× greater affinity than O ₂ to form carboxyhemoglobin → ↓ %O ₂ saturation of Hb.
TREATMENT	Decontamination (eg, remove clothing). Hydroxocobalamin (binds cyanide → cyanocobalamin → renal excretion). Nitrites (oxidize Hb → methemoglobin → binds cyanide → cyanomethemoglobin → ↓ toxicity). Sodium thiosulfate (↑ cyanide conversion to thiocyanate → renal excretion).	100% O ₂ . Hyperbaric oxygen if severe.



► RESPIRATORY—PATHOLOGY

Rhinosinusitis

Obstruction of sinus drainage into nasal cavity → inflammation and pain over affected area.

Typically affects maxillary sinuses, which drain against gravity due to ostia located superomedially (red arrow points to fluid-filled right maxillary sinus in A).

Superior meatus—drains posterior ethmoid; middle meatus—drains frontal, maxillary, and anterior ethmoid; inferior meatus—drains nasolacrimal duct.

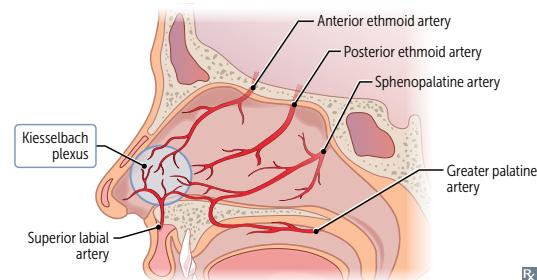
Acute rhinosinusitis is most commonly caused by viruses (eg, rhinovirus); may lead to superimposed bacterial infection, most commonly nontypeable *H influenzae*, *S pneumoniae*, *M catarrhalis*.

Paranasal sinus infections may extend to the orbits, cavernous sinus, and brain, causing complications (eg, orbital cellulitis, cavernous sinus syndrome, meningitis).

Epistaxis

Nose bleed. Most commonly occurs in anterior segment of nostril (**Kiesselbach plexus** at caudal septum). Life-threatening hemorrhages occur in posterior segment (sphenopalatine artery, a branch of maxillary artery). Common causes include foreign body, trauma, allergic rhinitis, and nasal angiofibromas (common in adolescent males).

Kiesselbach drives his **Lexus** with his **LEGS**: superior **L**abial artery, anterior and posterior **E**thmoidal arteries, **G**reater palatine artery, **S**phenopalatine artery.

**Head and neck cancer**

Mostly squamous cell carcinoma. Risk factors include tobacco, alcohol, HPV-16 (oropharyngeal), EBV (nasopharyngeal). Field cancerization: carcinogen damages wide mucosal area → multiple tumors that develop independently after exposure.

Nasopharyngeal carcinoma may present with unilateral nasal obstruction, discharge, epistaxis. Eustachian tube obstruction may lead to otitis media +/- effusion, hearing loss.

Laryngeal papillomatosis—also called recurrent respiratory papillomatosis. Benign laryngeal tumor, commonly affecting areas of stratified squamous epithelium such as the true vocal cords, especially in children (possibly from HPV transmitted from mother to baby during labor). Associated with HPV-6 and HPV-11. Symptoms can guide location of pathology (supraglottic → dysphagia, infraglottic/glottic → hoarseness).

Deep venous thrombosis

Blood clot within a deep vein → swelling, redness A, warmth, pain. Predisposed by Virchow triad (SHE):

- **Stasis** (eg, post-op, long drive/flight)
- **Hypercoagulability** (eg, defect in coagulation cascade proteins, such as factor V Leiden; oral contraceptive use; pregnancy)
- **Endothelial damage** (exposed collagen triggers clotting cascade)

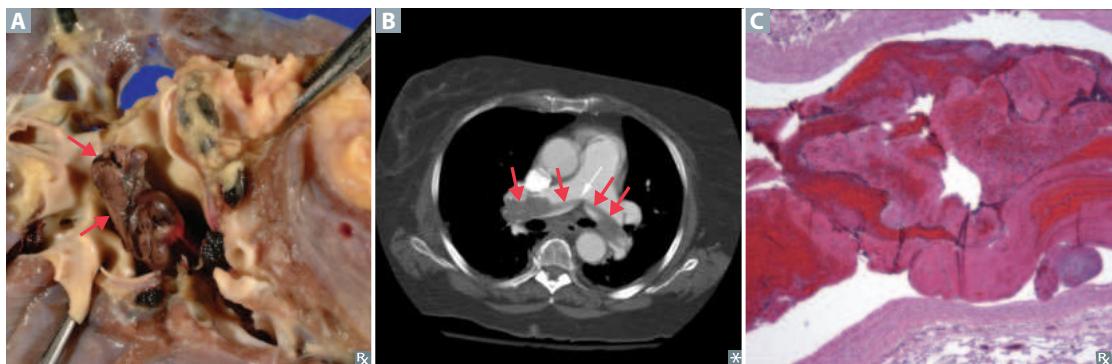
DVT of proximal deep veins of lower extremity (iliac, femoral, popliteal) → embolic source.

d-dimer test may be used clinically to rule out DVT if disease probability is low or moderate (high sensitivity, low specificity). Imaging test of choice is compression ultrasound with Doppler.

Use unfractionated heparin or low-molecular weight heparins (eg, enoxaparin) for prophylaxis and acute management. Use direct anticoagulants (eg, rivaroxaban, apixaban) for treatment and long-term prevention.

Pulmonary emboli

Obstruction of the pulmonary artery or its branches by foreign material (usually thrombus) that originated elsewhere. Affected alveoli are ventilated but not perfused (\dot{V}/\dot{Q} mismatch). May present with sudden-onset dyspnea, pleuritic chest pain, tachypnea, tachycardia, hypoxemia, respiratory alkalosis. Large emboli or saddle embolus (red arrows show filling defects in **A**) may cause sudden death due to clot preventing blood from filling LV and increased RV size further compromising LV filling (obstructive shock). CT pulmonary angiography is imaging test of choice for PE (look for filling defects) **B**. ECG may show sinus tachycardia or, less commonly, SIQ3T3 abnormality. Lines of Zahn **C** are interdigitating areas of pink (platelets, fibrin) and red (RBCs) found only in thrombi formed before death; help distinguish pre- and postmortem thrombi. Treatment: anticoagulation (eg, heparin, direct thrombin/factor Xa inhibitors), IVC filter (if anticoagulation is contraindicated). Types: **Fat, Air, Thrombus, Bacteria, Amniotic fluid, Tumor.** An embolus moves like a **FAT BAT**. **Fat emboli**—associated with long bone fractures and liposuction; classic triad of hypoxemia, neurologic abnormalities, petechial rash. **Air emboli**—nitrogen bubbles precipitate in ascending divers (caisson disease/decompression sickness); treat with hyperbaric O₂; or, can be iatrogenic 2° to invasive procedures (eg, central line placement). **Amniotic fluid emboli**—typically occurs during labor or postpartum, but can be due to uterine trauma. Can lead to DIC. Rare, but high mortality.

**Mediastinal pathology**

Normal mediastinum contains heart, thymus, lymph nodes, esophagus, and aorta.

Mediastinal masses

Some pathologies (eg, lymphoma, lung cancer, abscess) can occur in any compartment, but there are common associations:

- Anterior—**4 T's**: thyroid (substernal goiter), thymic neoplasm, teratoma, “terrible” lymphoma.
- Middle—metastases, hiatal hernia, bronchogenic cysts.
- Posterior—esophageal cancer (may present as mass in, or spread to, middle mediastinum), neurogenic tumor (eg, neurofibroma), multiple myeloma.

Mediastinitis

Inflammation of mediastinal tissues. Commonly due to postoperative complications of cardiothoracic procedures (≤ 14 days), esophageal perforation, or contiguous spread of odontogenic/retropharyngeal infection.

Chronic mediastinitis—also called fibrosing mediastinitis; due to ↑ proliferation of connective tissue in mediastinum. *Histoplasma capsulatum* is common cause.

Clinical features: fever, tachycardia, leukocytosis, chest pain, and sternal wound drainage.

Pneumomediastinum

Presence of gas (usually air) in the mediastinum. Can either be spontaneous (due to rupture of pulmonary bleb) or 2° (eg, trauma, iatrogenic, Boerhaave syndrome).

Ruptured alveoli allow tracking of air into the mediastinum via peribronchial and perivascular sheaths.

Clinical features: chest pain, dyspnea, voice change, subcutaneous emphysema, \oplus Hamman sign (crepitus on cardiac auscultation).

Flow-volume loops

FLOW-VOLUME PARAMETER	Normal	Obstructive lung disease	Restrictive lung disease
RV		↑	↓
FRC		↑	↓
TLC		↑	↓
FEV ₁	>80% predicted	↓↓	↓
FVC	>80% predicted	↓	↓
FEV ₁ /FVC	>70%	↓ FEV ₁ decreased more than FVC	Normal or ↑ FEV ₁ decreased proportionately to FVC

NORMAL

OBSTRUCTIVE

RESTRICTIVE

Obstructive lung diseases

Obstruction of air flow (↓↓ FEV₁, ↓ FVC ↓ FEV₁/FVC ratio) → air trapping in lungs (↑ RV, →↑ FRC and ↑ TLC) due to premature airway closure at high lung volumes. Includes COPD (chronic bronchitis and emphysema), asthma, and bronchiectasis.

Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease

Often due to tobacco use (most important risk factor), pollutants, or allergens. Includes chronic bronchitis and emphysema, which often co-exist. Exacerbation: acute worsening of symptoms, often associated with viral or bacterial upper respiratory tract infection.

Chronic bronchitis

DIAGNOSIS

Clinical diagnosis. Criteria: productive cough for ≥ 3 months in ≥ 2 consecutive years. May also have dyspnea, wheezes, crackles (due to mucus), cyanosis (hypoxemia due to shunting), 2° polycythemia. Leads to metaplasia of pseudostratified ciliated columnar epithelium into stratified squamous epithelium.

MECHANISMS

Hypertrophy and hyperplasia of mucus-secreting glands in bronchi.

NOTES

↑ Reid index (thickness of mucosal gland layer to thickness of wall between epithelium and cartilage) > 50%.

Emphysema

DIAGNOSIS

Radiologic or biopsy diagnosis. CXR: barrel chest, ↑ AP diameter (best seen in lateral **A**), flattened diaphragm, ↑ lung field lucency.

MECHANISMS

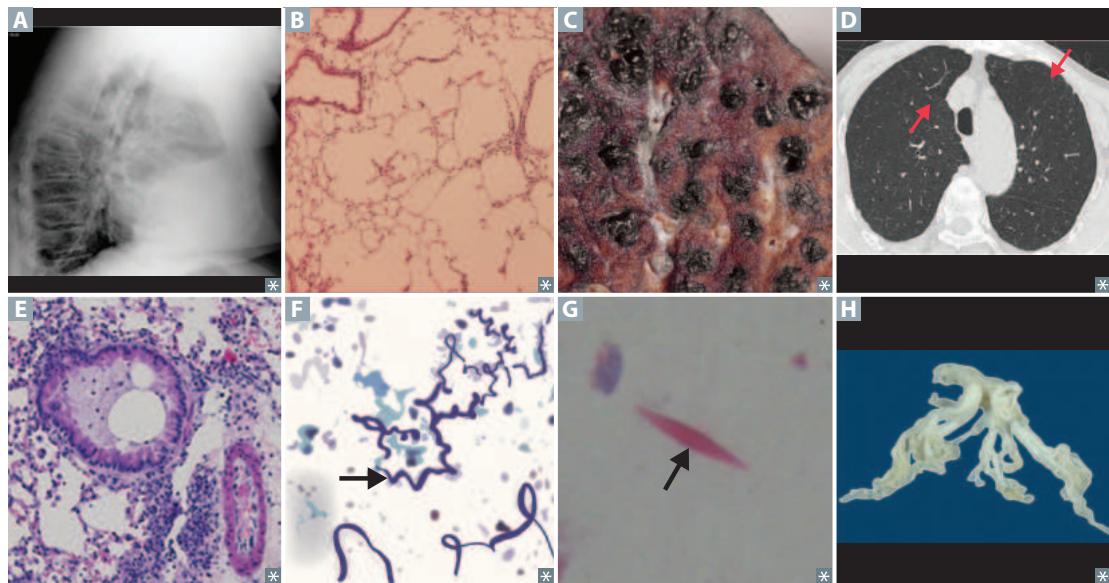
Alveolar wall destruction **B** → ↑ compliance of lung, ↓ recoil, and damage to alveolar capillary membrane → ↓ DLCO; results in ↑ air space.

Centriacinar—spares distal alveoli, frequently in upper lobes. Associated with tobacco smoking **C D**.

Panacinar—affects respiratory bronchioles and alveoli, frequently in lower lobes. Associated with α₁-antitrypsin deficiency.

Obstructive lung diseases (continued)

NOTES	Mediated by oxidative stress, chronic inflammation (CD8+ T cells, neutrophils, and macrophages), and imbalance of proteases and antiproteases (\uparrow elastase activity \rightarrow \uparrow loss of elastic fibers \rightarrow alveolar destruction). Defect/deficiency/absence of α_1 -antitrypsin (antiprotease that inhibits neutrophil elastase) leads to unopposed elastase activity
Asthma	Intermittent obstructive lung disease often triggered by allergens, viral URIs, stress. Associated with atopy. NSAID- or aspirin-exacerbated respiratory disease—asthma, nasal polyps, and COX-inhibitor sensitivity (leukotriene overproduction \rightarrow airway constriction) (Samter's triad).
DIAGNOSIS	Clinical diagnosis. Intermittent episodes of dyspnea, coughing, wheezing, tachypnea. Diagnosis supported by spirometry (obstructive pattern with bronchodilator response, but may be normal when not in exacerbation) +/- methacholine challenge.
MECHANISMS	Type I hypersensitivity reaction \rightarrow smooth muscle hypertrophy and hyperplasia. Hyperresponsive bronchi \rightarrow reversible bronchoconstriction. Mucus plugging E .
OTHER	Curschmann spirals F —shed epithelium forms whorled mucus plugs. Charcot-Leyden crystals G —eosinophilic, hexagonal, double-pointed crystals formed from breakdown of eosinophils in sputum.
Bronchiectasis	Obstructive lung disease. Most commonly associated with cystic fibrosis.
DIAGNOSIS	Characterized by chronic cough and daily purulent sputum production. Often have recurrent pulmonary infections. Confirmed by imaging demonstrating airway dilation and bronchial thickening. Supported by obstructive PFT pattern.
PATHOPHYSIOLOGY	Initial insult of pulmonary infection combined with obstruction or impaired clearance \rightarrow dysregulated host response \rightarrow bronchial inflammation \rightarrow permanently dilated airways.
NOTES	Many etiologies, including airway obstruction (eg, foreign body aspiration, mass), poor ciliary motility (eg, tobacco smoking, Kartagener syndrome), cystic fibrosis (H shows a coughed up inspissated mucus plug), allergic bronchopulmonary aspergillosis, pulmonary infections (eg, <i>Mycobacterium avium</i>).



Restrictive lung diseases

May lead to ↓ lung volumes (↓ FVC and TLC). PFTs: normal or ↑ FEV₁/FVC ratio. Patient presents with short, shallow breaths.

Types:

- Altered respiratory mechanics (extrapulmonary, normal D_{LCO}, normal A-a gradient):
 - Respiratory muscle weakness—polio, myasthenia gravis, Guillain-Barré syndrome, ALS
 - Chest wall abnormalities—scoliosis, severe obesity
- Diffuse parenchymal lung diseases, also called interstitial lung diseases (pulmonary, ↓ D_{LCO}, ↑ A-a gradient):
 - Pneumoconioses (eg, coal workers' pneumoconiosis, silicosis, asbestos)
 - Sarcoidosis: bilateral hilar lymphadenopathy, noncaseating granulomas; ↑ ACE and Ca²⁺
 - Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis
 - Granulomatosis with polyangiitis
 - Pulmonary Langerhans cell histiocytosis (eosinophilic granuloma)
 - Hypersensitivity pneumonitis
 - Drug toxicity (eg, bleomycin, busulfan, amiodarone, methotrexate)
 - Acute respiratory distress syndrome
 - **Radiation-induced lung injury**—associated with proinflammatory cytokine release (eg, TNF-α, IL-1, IL-6). May be asymptomatic but most common symptoms are dry cough and dyspnea +/- low-grade fever. Acute radiation pneumonitis develops within 3–12 weeks (exudative phase); radiation fibrosis may develop after 6–12 months.

Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis

Progressive fibrotic lung disease of unknown etiology. May involve multiple cycles of lung injury, inflammation, and fibrosis. Associated with tobacco smoking, environmental pollutants, genetic defects.

Findings: progressive dyspnea, fatigue, nonproductive cough, crackles, clubbing. Imaging shows peripheral reticular opacities with traction bronchiectasis +/- “honeycomb” appearance of lung (advanced disease). Histologic pattern: usual interstitial pneumonia. ↓ type 1 pneumocytes, ↑ type 2 pneumocytes, ↑ fibroblasts.

Complications: pulmonary hypertension, right heart failure, arrhythmias, coronary artery disease, respiratory failure, lung cancer.

Hypersensitivity pneumonitis

Mixed type III/IV hypersensitivity reaction to environmental antigens such as thermophilic *Actinomyces* and *Aspergillus*. Often seen in farmers and bird-fanciers. Acutely, causes dyspnea, cough, chest tightness, fever, headache. Often self-limiting if stimulus is removed. Chronically, leads to irreversible fibrosis with noncaseating granuloma, alveolar septal thickening, traction bronchiectasis.

Sarcoidosis

Characterized by immune-mediated, widespread noncaseating granulomas **A**, elevated serum ACE levels, and elevated CD4/CD8 ratio in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid. More common in Black females. Often asymptomatic except for enlarged lymph nodes. CXR shows bilateral adenopathy and coarse reticular opacities **B**; CT of the chest better demonstrates the extensive hilar and mediastinal adenopathy **C**.

Associated with Bell palsy, parotid enlargement, granulomas (noncaseating epithelioid, containing microscopic Schaumann and Asteroid bodies), Rheumatoid arthritis-like arthropathy, ↑ Calcium, Ocular uveitis, Interstitial fibrosis, vitamin D activation (due to ↑ 1 α -hydroxylase in macrophages), Skin changes (eg, lupus pernio, erythema nodosum) (**SARCIDS**).

Treatment: glucocorticoids (if symptomatic).

**Mesothelioma**

Malignancy of the pleura associated with asbestos. May result in hemorrhagic pleural effusion (exudative), pleural thickening.

Histology may show psammoma bodies.

EM may show polygonal tumor cells with microvilli, desmosomes, tonofilaments.

Calretinin and cytokeratin 5/6 + in almost all mesotheliomas, - in most carcinomas.

Tobacco smoking is not a risk factor.

Pneumoconioses

Asbestos is from the **roof** (was common in insulation), but affects the **base** (lower lobes).
Silica, coal, and berries are from the **base** (earth), but affect the **roof** (upper lobes).

Asbestos-related disease

Asbestos causes asbestosis (pulmonary fibrosis), pleural disease, malignancies. Associated with shipbuilding, roofing, plumbing. “Ivory white,” calcified, supradiaphragmatic and pleural **A** plaques are pathognomonic.
 Risk of bronchogenic carcinoma > risk of mesothelioma. ↑ risk of Caplan syndrome (rheumatoid arthritis and pneumoconioses with intrapulmonary nodules).

Affects lower lobes.

Asbestos (ferruginous) bodies are golden-brown fusiform rods resembling dumbbells, found in alveolar sputum sample, visualized using Prussian blue stain **B**, often obtained by bronchoalveolar lavage.

↑ risk of pleural effusions.

Berylliosis

Associated with exposure to beryllium in aerospace and manufacturing industries. Granulomatous (noncaseating) **C** on histology and therefore occasionally responsive to glucocorticoids. ↑ risk of cancer and cor pulmonale.

Affects upper lobes.

Coal workers' pneumoconiosis

Prolonged coal dust exposure → macrophages laden with carbon → inflammation and fibrosis.
 Also called black lung disease. ↑ risk of Caplan syndrome.

Affects upper lobes.

Small, rounded nodular opacities seen on imaging.

Anthracosis—asymptomatic condition found in many urban dwellers exposed to sooty air.

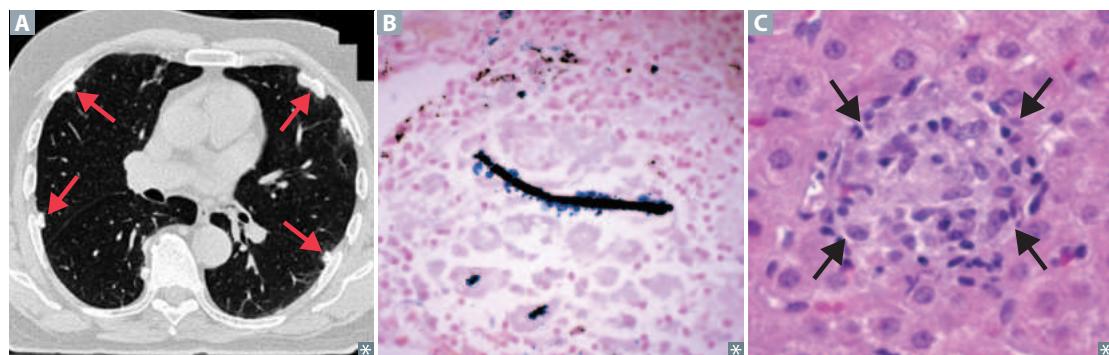
Silicosis

Associated with **sand**blasting, **foundries**, **mines**. Macrophages respond to silica and release fibrogenic factors, leading to fibrosis. It is thought that silica may disrupt phagolysosomes and impair macrophages, increasing susceptibility to TB. ↑ risk of lung cancer, cor pulmonale, and Caplan syndrome.

Affects upper lobes.

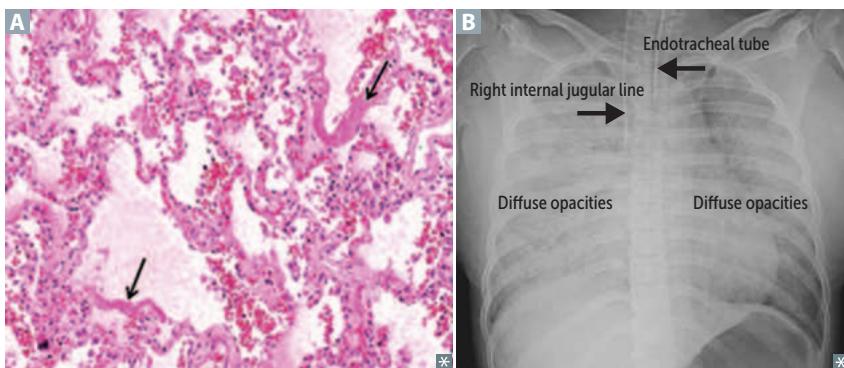
“**Eggshell**” calcification of hilar lymph nodes on CXR.

The **silly egg sandwich I found** is **mine!**



Acute respiratory distress syndrome

PATHOPHYSIOLOGY	Alveolar insult → release of pro-inflammatory cytokines → neutrophil recruitment, activation, and release of toxic mediators (eg, reactive oxygen species, proteases, etc) → capillary endothelial damage and ↑ vessel permeability → leakage of protein-rich fluid into alveoli → formation of intra-alveolar hyaline membranes (arrows in A) and noncardiogenic pulmonary edema (normal PCWP) → ↓ compliance and \dot{V}/\dot{Q} mismatch → hypoxic vasoconstriction → ↑ pulmonary vascular resistance. Loss of surfactant also contributes to alveolar collapse (eg, preterm infants, drowning).
CAUSES	Sepsis (most common), aspiration pneumonia, burns, trauma, pancreatitis, drowning injuries.
DIAGNOSIS	Diagnosis of exclusion with the following criteria (ARDS): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Abnormal chest X-ray (bilateral lung opacities) B ▪ Respiratory failure within 1 week of alveolar insult ▪ Decreased $\text{PaO}_2/\text{FiO}_2$ (ratio < 300, hypoxemia due to ↑ intrapulmonary shunting and diffusion abnormalities) ▪ Symptoms of respiratory failure are not due to HF/fluid overload
CONSEQUENCES	Impaired gas exchange, ↓ lung compliance; pulmonary hypertension.
MANAGEMENT	Treat the underlying cause. Mechanical ventilation: ↓ tidal volume, ↑ PEEP (keeps alveoli open during expiration).



Sleep apnea	Repeated cessation of breathing > 10 seconds during sleep → disrupted sleep → daytime somnolence. Diagnosis confirmed by sleep study. Nocturnal hypoxia → systemic and pulmonary hypertension, arrhythmias (atrial fibrillation/flutter), sudden death. Hypoxia → ↑ EPO release → ↑ erythropoiesis.
Obstructive sleep apnea	Respiratory effort against airway obstruction. PaO_2 is usually normal during the day. Associated with obesity, loud snoring, daytime sleepiness. Usually caused by excess parapharyngeal/oropharyngeal tissue in adults, adenotonsillar hypertrophy in children. Treatment: weight loss, CPAP, dental devices, hypoglossal nerve stimulation, upper airway surgery.
Central sleep apnea	Impaired respiratory effort due to CNS injury/toxicity, Congestive HF , opioids. May be associated with Cheyne-Stokes respirations (oscillations between apnea and hyperpnea). Treatment: positive airway pressure.
Obesity hypoventilation syndrome	Also called Pickwickian syndrome. Obesity ($\text{BMI} \geq 30 \text{ kg/m}^2$) → hypoventilation → ↑ Paco_2 during waking hours (retention); ↓ PaO_2 and ↑ Paco_2 during sleep. Treatment: weight loss, positive airway pressure.

Pulmonary hypertension

Elevated mean pulmonary artery pressure (> 20 mm Hg) at rest. Results in arteriosclerosis, medial hypertrophy, intimal fibrosis of pulmonary arteries, plexiform lesions. \uparrow pulmonary vascular resistance $\rightarrow \uparrow$ RV pressure \rightarrow RVH (parasternal heave on examination), RV failure.

ETIOLOGIES

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (group 1)

Often idiopathic. Females $>$ males. Heritable PAH can be due to an inactivating mutation in BMPR2 gene (normally inhibits vascular smooth muscle proliferation); poor prognosis. Pulmonary vasculature endothelial dysfunction results in \uparrow vasoconstrictors (eg, endothelin) and \downarrow vasodilators (eg, NO and prostacyclins).

Other causes include drugs (eg, amphetamines, cocaine), connective tissue disease, HIV infection, portal hypertension, congenital heart disease, schistosomiasis.

Left heart disease (group 2)

Causes include systolic/diastolic dysfunction and valvular disease.

Lung diseases or hypoxia (group 3)

Destruction of lung parenchyma (eg, COPD), lung inflammation/fibrosis (eg, interstitial lung diseases), hypoxic vasoconstriction (eg, obstructive sleep apnea, living in high altitude).

Chronic thromboembolic (group 4)

Recurrent microthrombi $\rightarrow \downarrow$ cross-sectional area of pulmonary vascular bed.

Multifactorial (group 5)

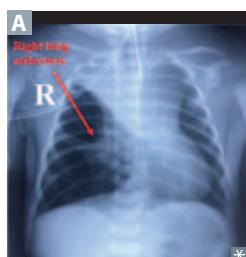
Causes include hematologic, systemic, and metabolic disorders, along with compression of the pulmonary vasculature by a tumor.

Physical findings in select lung diseases

ABNORMALITY	BREATH SOUNDS	PERCUSSION	FREMITUS	TRACHEAL DEVIATION
Pleural effusion	\downarrow	Dull	\downarrow	None if small Away from side of lesion if large
Atelectasis	\downarrow	Dull	\downarrow	Toward side of lesion
Simple pneumothorax	\downarrow	Hyperresonant	\downarrow	None
Tension pneumothorax	\downarrow	Hyperresonant	\downarrow	Away from side of lesion
Consolidation (lobar pneumonia, pulmonary edema)	Bronchial breath sounds; late inspiratory crackles, egophony, whispered pectoriloquy	Dull	\uparrow	None

Digital clubbing

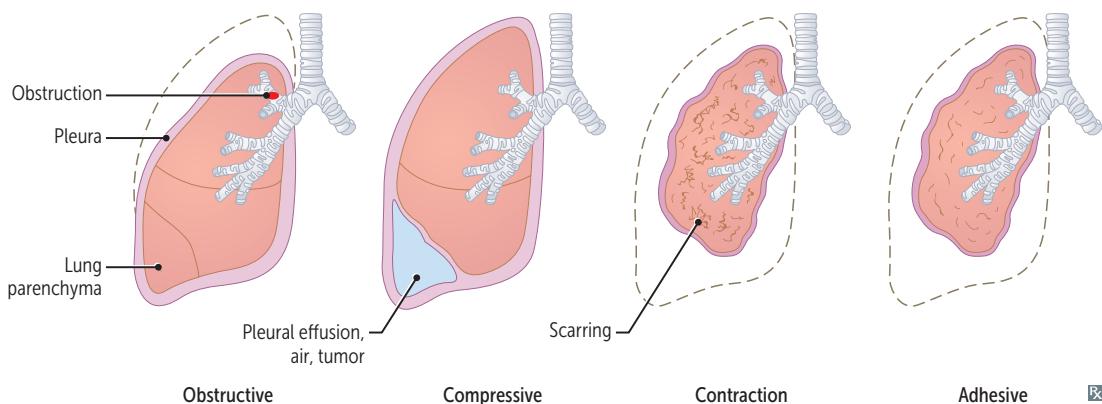
Increased angle between nail bed and nail plate ($> 180^\circ$) **A**. Pathophysiology not well understood; in patients with intrapulmonary shunt, platelets and megakaryocytes become lodged in digital vasculature \rightarrow local release of PDGF and VEGF. Can be hereditary or acquired. Causes include respiratory diseases (eg, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, cystic fibrosis, bronchiectasis, lung cancer), cardiovascular diseases (eg, cyanotic congenital heart disease), infections (eg, lung abscess, TB), and others (eg, IBD). Not typically associated with COPD or asthma.

Atelectasis

Alveolar collapse (right upper lobe collapse against mediastinum in A). Multiple causes:

- Obstructive—airway obstruction prevents new air from reaching distal airways, old air is resorbed (eg, foreign body, mucous plug, tumor)
- Compressive—external compression on lung decreases lung volumes (eg, space-occupying lesion, pleural effusion)
- Contraction (cicatrization)—scarring of lung parenchyma that distorts alveoli (eg, sarcoidosis)
- Adhesive—due to lack of surfactant (eg, NRDS in premature infants)

Decreased via incentive spirometry or ↑ PEEP during mechanical ventilation.

**Pleural effusions**

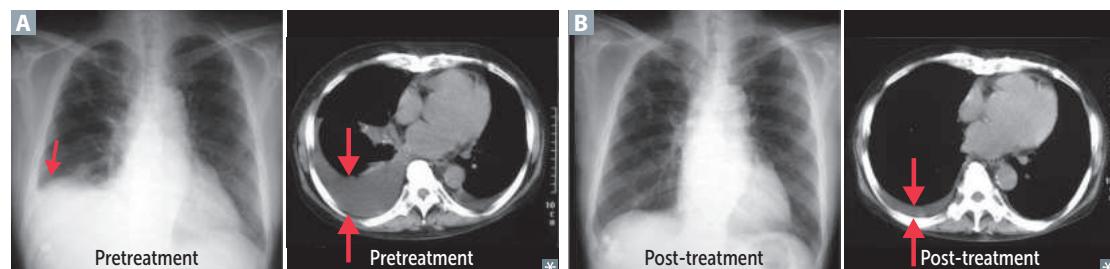
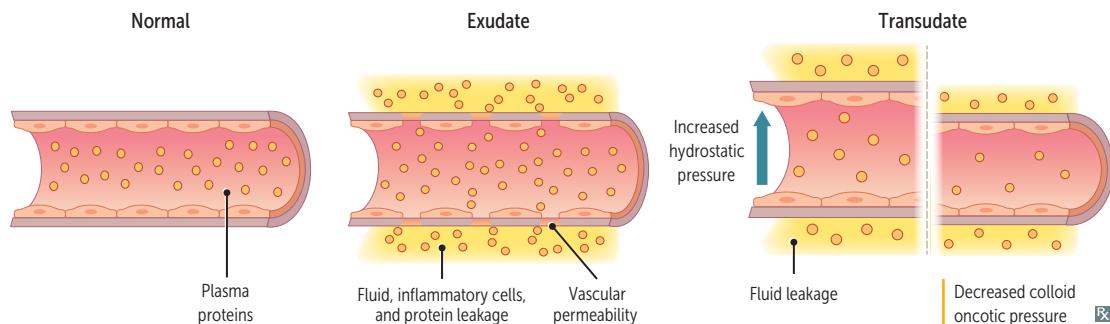
Excess accumulation of fluid A between pleural layers → restricted lung expansion during inspiration. Can be treated with thoracentesis to remove/reduce fluid B. Based on the Light's criteria, fluid is consistent with an exudate if pleural fluid protein/serum protein > 0.5, pleural fluid LDH/serum LDH > 0.6, or pleural fluid LDH > 2/3 upper limit of normal serum LDH.

Exudate

Cloudy fluid (cellular). Due to infection (eg, pneumonia, tuberculosis), malignancy, connective tissue disease, lymphatic (chylothorax), trauma. Often requires drainage due to ↑ risk of infection.

Transudate

Clear fluid (hypocellular). Due to ↑ hydrostatic pressure (eg, HF, Na⁺ retention) and/or ↓ oncotic pressure (eg, nephrotic syndrome, cirrhosis).



Pneumothorax

Accumulation of air in pleural space **A**. Dyspnea, uneven chest expansion. Chest pain, ↓ tactile fremitus, hyperresonance, and diminished breath sounds, all on the affected side.

Primary spontaneous pneumothorax

Due to rupture of apical subpleural bleb or cysts. Occurs most frequently in tall, thin, young males.
Associated with tobacco smoking.

Secondary spontaneous pneumothorax

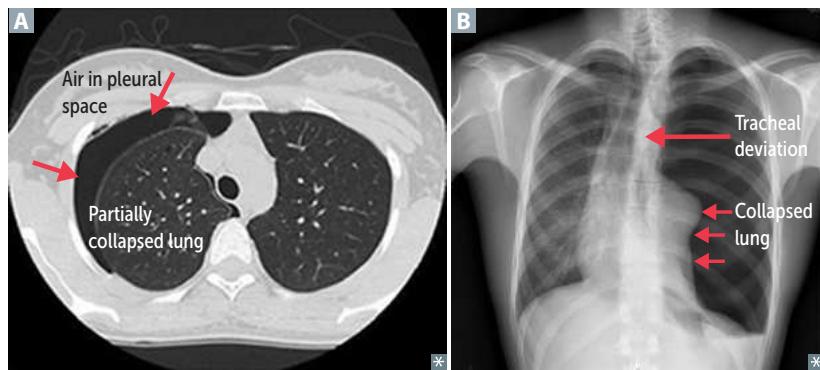
Due to diseased lung (eg, bullae in emphysema, Marfan syndrome, infections), mechanical ventilation with use of high pressures → barotrauma.

Traumatic pneumothorax

Caused by blunt (eg, rib fracture), penetrating (eg, gunshot), or iatrogenic (eg, central line placement, lung biopsy, barotrauma due to mechanical ventilation) trauma.

Tension pneumothorax

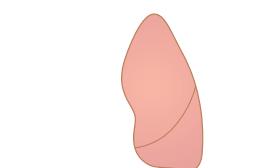
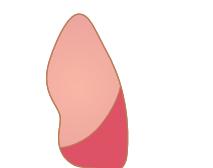
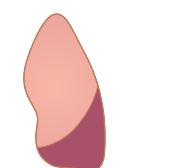
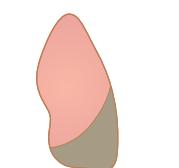
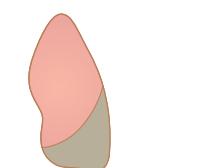
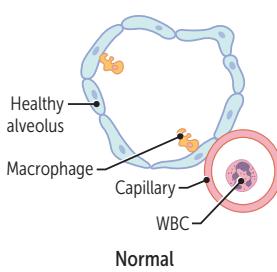
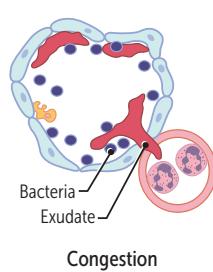
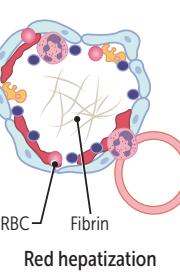
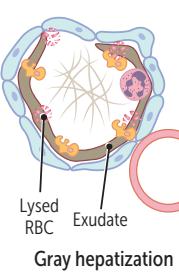
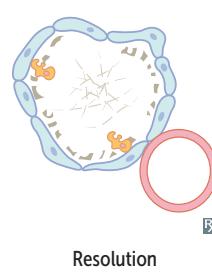
Can be from any of the above. Air enters pleural space but cannot exit. Increasing trapped air → tension pneumothorax. Trachea deviates away from affected lung **B**. May lead to increased intrathoracic pressure → mediastinal displacement → kinking of IVC → ↓ venous return → ↓ cardiac output, obstructive shock (hypotension, tachycardia), jugular venous distention. Needs immediate needle decompression and chest tube placement.

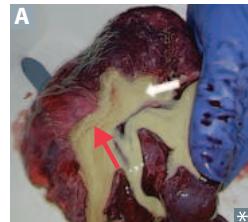


Pneumonia

TYPE	TYPICAL ORGANISMS	CHARACTERISTICS
Lobar pneumonia 	<i>S pneumoniae</i> (most common), <i>Legionella</i> , <i>Klebsiella</i>	Intra-alveolar exudate → consolidation A ; may involve entire lobe or the whole lung.
Bronchopneumonia	<i>S pneumoniae</i> , <i>S aureus</i> , <i>H influenzae</i> , <i>Klebsiella</i>	Acute inflammatory infiltrates from bronchioles into adjacent alveoli; patchy distribution involving ≥ 1 lobe.
Interstitial (atypical) pneumonia 	<i>Mycoplasma</i> , <i>Chlamydophila pneumoniae</i> , <i>Chlamydophila psittaci</i> , <i>Legionella</i> , <i>Coxiella burnetii</i> , viruses (RSV, CMV, influenza, adenovirus)	Diffuse patchy inflammation localized to interstitial areas at alveolar walls; CXR shows bilateral multifocal opacities B . Generally follows a more indolent course (“walking” pneumonia).
Cryptogenic organizing pneumonia	Etiology unknown. ⊖ sputum and blood cultures, often responds to glucocorticoids but not to antibiotics.	Formerly called bronchiolitis obliterans organizing pneumonia (BOOP). Noninfectious pneumonia characterized by inflammation of bronchioles and surrounding structure.
Aspiration pneumonia	Aspiration of oropharyngeal or gastric contents → pulmonary infection. Risk factors: altered mental status (↓ cough reflex or glottic closure), dysphagia, neurologic disorders (eg, stroke), invasive tubes (eg, nasogastric tube).	Presents days after aspiration event in dependent lung segment. More common in RLL if sitting up and RUL if lying down (recumbent) due to bronchial anatomy. Can progress to abscess. Aspiration (chemical) pneumonitis —presents hours after aspiration event. Due to gastric acid-mediated inflammation. Presents with infiltrates in lower lobe(s) and resolves with supportive treatment.

Natural history of lobar pneumonia

	Congestion	Red hepatization	Gray hepatization	Resolution
Days	1–2	3–4	5–7	8+
Findings	Red-purple, partial consolidation of parenchyma Exudate with mostly bacteria	Red-brown consolidation Exudate with fibrin, bacteria, RBCs, WBCs Reversible	Uniformly gray Exudate full of WBCs, lysed RBCs, and fibrin	Enzymatic digestion of exudate by macrophages
				
 Normal	 Congestion	 Red hepatization	 Gray hepatization	 Resolution

Lung abscess

Localized collection of pus within parenchyma. Caused by aspiration of oropharyngeal contents (especially in patients predisposed to loss of consciousness [eg, alcohol overuse, epilepsy] or bronchial obstruction (eg, cancer). Air-fluid levels often seen on CXR; presence suggests cavitation. Due to anaerobes (eg, *Bacteroides*, *Fusobacterium*, *Peptostreptococcus*) or *S aureus*. Treatment: antibiotics, drainage, or surgery.

Lung abscess **A** 2° to aspiration is most often found in right lung. Location depends on patient's position during aspiration: RLL if upright, RUL or RML if recumbent.

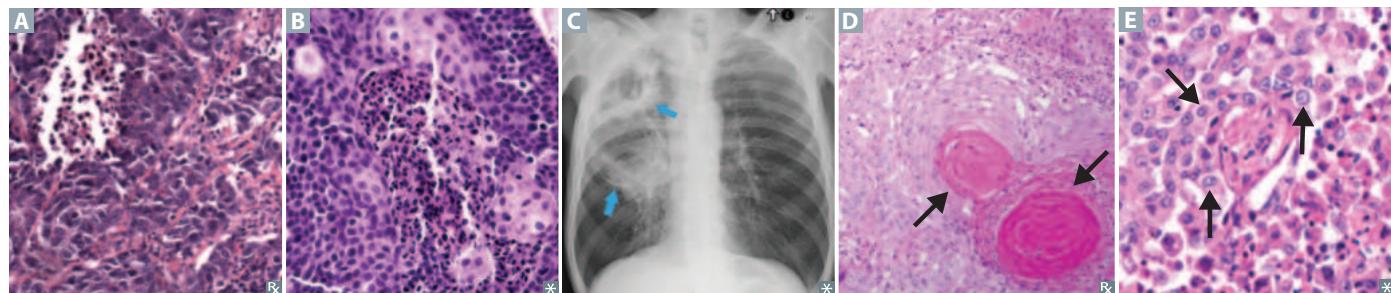
Lung cancer

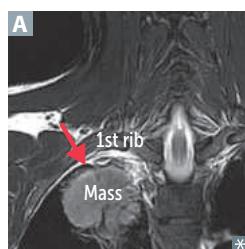
Leading cause of cancer death.
Presentation: cough, hemoptysis, bronchial obstruction, wheezing, pneumonic “coin” lesion on CXR or noncalcified nodule on CT.
Sites of metastases from lung cancer: **liver** (jaundice, hepatomegaly), **adrenals**, **bone** (pathologic fracture), **brain**; “Lung ‘mets’ Love affective boneheads and brainiacs.”
In the lung, metastases (usually multiple lesions) are more common than 1° neoplasms. Most often from breast, colon, prostate, and bladder cancer.

SPHERE of complications: Superior vena cava/thoracic outlet syndromes, **Pancoast tumor**, **Horner syndrome**, **Endocrine** (paraneoplastic), **Recurrent laryngeal nerve compression** (hoarseness), **Effusions** (pleural or pericardial).

Risk factors include tobacco smoking, secondhand smoke, radiation, environmental exposures (eg, radon, asbestos), pulmonary fibrosis, family history. **Squamous** and **small cell** carcinomas are **sentral** (central) and often caused by tobacco **smoking**. Hamartomas are found incidentally on imaging, appearing as well-circumscribed mass.

TYPE	LOCATION	CHARACTERISTICS	HISTOLOGY
Small cell			
Small cell (oat cell) carcinoma	Central	Undifferentiated → very aggressive. May cause neurologic paraneoplastic syndromes (eg, Lambert-Eaton myasthenic syndrome, paraneoplastic myelitis, encephalitis, subacute cerebellar degeneration) and endocrine paraneoplastic syndromes (Cushing syndrome, SIADH). Amplification of <i>myc</i> oncogenes common. Managed with chemotherapy +/- radiation.	Neoplasm of neuroendocrine Kulchitsky cells → small dark blue cells A . Chromogranin A \oplus , neuron-specific enolase \oplus , synaptophysin \oplus .
Non–small cell			
Adenocarcinoma	Peripheral	Most common 1° lung cancer. Most common subtype in people who do not smoke. More common in females than males. Activating mutations include KRAS, EGFR, and ALK. Associated with hypertrophic osteoarthropathy (clubbing). Bronchioloalveolar subtype (adenocarcinoma in situ): CXR often shows hazy infiltrates similar to pneumonia; better prognosis.	Glandular pattern, often stains mucin \oplus B . Bronchioloalveolar subtype: grows along alveolar septa → apparent “thickening” of alveolar walls. Tall, columnar cells containing mucus.
Squamous cell carcinoma	Central	Hilar mass C arising from bronchus; cavitation; cigarettes; hypercalcemia (produces PTHrP).	Keratin pearls D and intercellular bridges (desmosomes).
Large cell carcinoma	Peripheral	Highly anaplastic undifferentiated tumor. Strong association with tobacco smoking. May produce hCG → gynecomastia (enlarged breasts). Less responsive to chemotherapy; removed surgically. Poor prognosis.	Pleomorphic giant cells E .
Bronchial carcinoid tumor	Central or peripheral	Excellent prognosis; metastasis rare. Symptoms due to mass effect (wheezing) or carcinoid syndrome (flushing, diarrhea).	Nests of neuroendocrine cells; chromogranin A \oplus .



Pancoast tumor

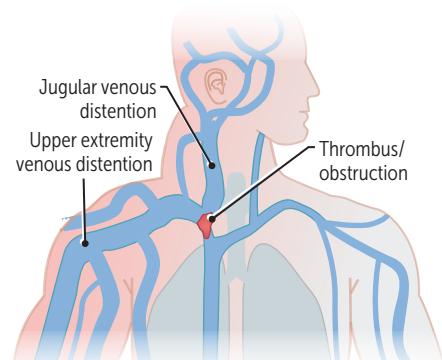
Also called superior sulcus tumor. Carcinoma that occurs in the apex of lung **A** may cause Pancoast syndrome by invading/compressing local structures.

Compression of locoregional structures may cause array of findings:

- Recurrent laryngeal nerve → hoarseness
- Stellate ganglion → Horner syndrome (ipsilateral ptosis, miosis, anhidrosis)
- Superior vena cava → SVC syndrome
- Brachiocephalic vein → brachiocephalic syndrome (unilateral symptoms)
- Brachial plexus → shoulder pain, sensorimotor deficits (eg, atrophy of intrinsic muscles of the hand)
- Phrenic nerve → hemidiaphragm paralysis (hemidiaphragm elevation on CXR)

Superior vena cava syndrome

Obstruction of the SVC (eg, thrombus, tumor) impairs blood drainage from the head (“facial plethora”; note blanching after fingertip pressure in **A**), neck (jugular venous distension, laryngeal/pharyngeal edema), and upper extremities (edema). Commonly caused by malignancy (eg, mediastinal mass, Pancoast tumor) and thrombosis from indwelling catheters. Medical emergency. Can raise intracranial pressure (if obstruction is severe) → headaches, dizziness, ↑ risk of aneurysm/rupture of intracranial arteries.



► RESPIRATORY—PHARMACOLOGY

H₁-blockers

Also called antihistamines. Reversible inhibitors of H₁ histamine receptors. May function as neutral antagonists or inverse agonists.

First generation

Diphenhydramine, dimenhydrinate, chlorpheniramine, doxylamine.

Names usually contain “-en/-ine” or “-en/-ate.”

CLINICAL USE

Allergy, motion sickness, vomiting in pregnancy, sleep aid.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Sedation, antimuscarinic, anti-α-adrenergic.

Second generation

Loratadine, fexofenadine, desloratadine, cetirizine.

Names usually end in “-adine.” Setirizine (cetirizine) is second-generation agent.

CLINICAL USE

Allergy.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Far less sedating than 1st generation because of ↓ entry into CNS.

Dextromethorphan

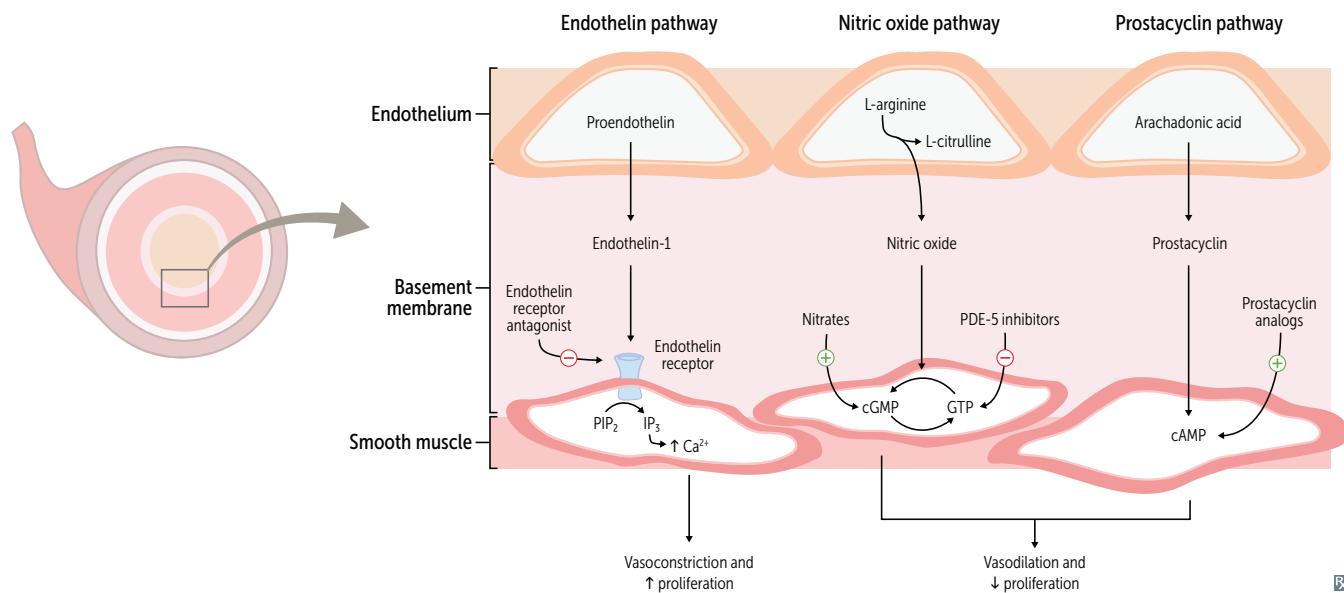
Antitussive (antagonizes NMDA glutamate receptors can act as a hallucinogenic dissociative agent similar to ketamine at high doses (and may be combined with bupropion as a fast acting antidepressant). Synthetic codeine analog. Has mild opioid effect when used in excess. Naloxone can be given for overdose. Mild abuse potential. May cause serotonin syndrome if combined with other serotonergic agents.

Pseudoephedrine, phenylephrine

MECHANISM	Activation of α -adrenergic receptors in nasal mucosa \rightarrow local vasoconstriction.
CLINICAL USE	Reduce hyperemia, edema (used as nasal decongestants); open obstructed eustachian tubes.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hypertension. Rebound congestion (rhinitis medicamentosa) if used more than 4–6 days. Associated with tachyphylaxis. Can also cause CNS stimulation/anxiety (pseudoephedrine).

Pulmonary hypertension drugs

DRUG	MECHANISM	CLINICAL NOTES
Endothelin receptor antagonists	Competitively antagonizes endothelin-1 receptors \rightarrow \downarrow pulmonary vascular resistance.	Hepatotoxic (monitor LFTs). Example: bosentan.
PDE-5 inhibitors	Inhibits PDE-5 \rightarrow \uparrow cGMP \rightarrow prolonged vasodilatory effect of NO.	Also used to treat erectile dysfunction. Contraindicated when taking nitroglycerin or other nitrates (due to risk of severe hypotension). Example: sildenafil.
Prostacyclin analogs	PGI ₂ (prostacyclin) with direct vasodilatory effects on pulmonary and systemic arterial vascular beds. Inhibits platelet aggregation.	Adverse effects: flushing, jaw pain. Examples: epoprostenol, iloprost.



Asthma drugs

Bronchoconstriction is mediated by (1) inflammatory processes and (2) parasympathetic tone; therapy is directed at these 2 pathways.

Inhaled β_2 -agonists

Albuterol, salmeterol, formoterol—relax bronchial smooth muscle. Can cause tremor, arrhythmia. Albuterol is short-acting, used for acute symptoms. Salmeterol and formoterol are long-acting.

Inhaled or oral glucocorticoids

Fluticasone, budesonide—inhibit the synthesis of virtually all cytokines. Inactivate NF- κ B, the transcription factor that induces production of TNF- α and other inflammatory agents. 1st-line therapy for chronic asthma. Use a spacer or rinse mouth after use to prevent oral thrush.

Muscarinic antagonists

Tiotropium, ipratropium—competitively block muscarinic receptors, preventing bronchoconstriction. Also used for COPD. Tiotropium is long acting.

Antileukotrienes

Montelukast, zafirlukast—block leukotriene receptors (CysLT1). Especially good for aspirin-induced and exercise-induced asthma.

Zileuton—5-lipoxygenase inhibitor. \downarrow conversion of arachidonic acid to leukotrienes. Hepatotoxic.

Anti-IgE monoclonal therapy

Omalizumab—binds mostly unbound serum IgE and blocks binding to Fc ϵ RI. Used in allergic asthma with \uparrow IgE levels resistant to inhaled glucocorticoids and long-acting β_2 -agonists.

Methylxanthines

Theophylline—likely causes bronchodilation by inhibiting phosphodiesterase \rightarrow \uparrow cAMP levels due to \downarrow cAMP hydrolysis. Limited use due to narrow therapeutic index (cardiotoxicity, neurotoxicity); metabolized by cytochrome P450. Blocks actions of adenosine.

PDE-4 Inhibitors

Roflumilast—inhibits phosphodiesterase \rightarrow \uparrow cAMP \rightarrow bronchodilation, \downarrow airway inflammation. Used in COPD to reduce exacerbations.

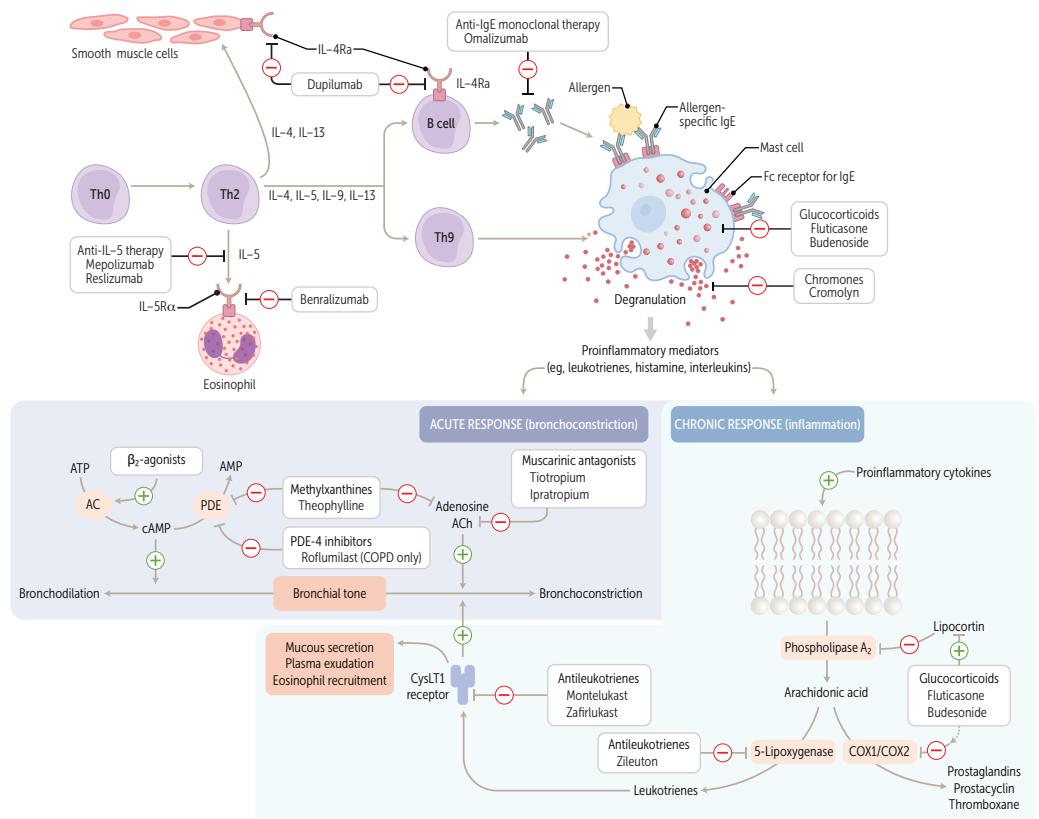
Chromones

Cromolyn—prevents mast cell degranulation. Prevents acute asthma symptoms. Rarely used.

Anti-IL-5 monoclonal therapy

Prevents eosinophil differentiation, maturation, activation, and survival mediated by IL-5 stimulation. For maintenance therapy in severe eosinophilic asthma.

Mepolizumab, reslizumab—against IL-5. **Benralizumab**—against IL-5 receptor α .



Rapid Review

“Study without thought is vain: thought without study is dangerous.”
—Confucius

“It is better, of course, to know useless things than to know nothing.”
—Lucius Annaeus Seneca

“For every complex problem there is an answer that is clear, simple, and wrong.”
—H. L. Mencken

The following tables represent a collection of high-yield associations between diseases and their clinical findings, treatments, and key associations. They can be quickly reviewed in the days before the exam.

We have added a high-yield Pathophysiology of Important Diseases section for review of disease mechanisms and removed the Classic/ Relevant Treatments section to accommodate the change in focus of the USMLE from pharmacology to pathophysiology.

▶ Pathophysiology of Important Diseases	708
▶ Classic Presentations	719
▶ Classic Labs/Findings	726
▶ Key Associations	730
▶ Equation Review	735
▶ Easily Confused Medications	737

► PATHOPHYSIOLOGY OF IMPORTANT DISEASES

CONDITION	MECHANISM	PAGE
Lesch-Nyhan syndrome	Absent HGPRT → ↑ de novo purine synthesis → ↑ uric acid production	35
β-thalassemia	Mutation at splice site or promoter sequences → retained intron in mRNA	38, 424
Lynch syndrome	Failure of mismatch repair during the S phase → microsatellite instability	37, 395
I-cell disease	N-acetylglucosaminyl-1-phosphotransferase defect → Golgi mediated mannose residues phosphorylation failure (↓ mannose-6-phosphate) → ↑ cellular debris in lysosomes	45
Osteogenesis imperfecta	Type 1 collagen defect due to inability to form triple helices; mutation in <i>COL1A1</i> and <i>COL1A2</i> genes	49
Menkes disease	Defective ATP7A protein → impaired copper absorption and transport → ↓ lysyl oxidase activity → ↓ collagen cross-linking	49
Marfan syndrome	<i>FBNI</i> mutation on chromosome 15 → defective fibrillin (normally forms sheath around elastin)	50
Prader-Willi syndrome	Uniparental disomy or imprinting leading to silencing of maternal gene. Disease expressed when paternal allele deleted or mutated	56
Angelman syndrome	Silenced paternal gene leading to mutation, lack of expression, or deletion of <i>UBE3A</i> on maternal chromosome 15	56
Cystic fibrosis	Autosomal recessive ΔF508 deletion in <i>CFTR</i> gene on chromosome 7 → impaired ATP-gated Cl ⁻ channel (secretes Cl ⁻ in lungs and GI tract and reabsorbs Cl ⁻ in sweat glands)	58
Duchenne muscular dystrophy	Dystrophin gene frameshift mutations → loss of anchoring protein to ECM (dystrophin) → myonecrosis	59
Myotonic dystrophy	CTG trinucleotide repeat expansion in <i>DMPK</i> gene → abnormal expression of myotonin protein kinase → myotonia	59
Fragile X syndrome	CGG trinucleotide repeat in <i>FMR1</i> gene → hypermethylation → ↓ expression	60
Bitot spots in vitamin A deficiency	↓ differentiation of epithelial cells into specialized tissue → squamous metaplasia	64
Wernicke encephalopathy in alcoholic patient given glucose	Thiamine deficiency → impaired glucose breakdown → ATP depletion worsened by glucose infusion	64
Pellagra in malignant carcinoid syndrome	Tryptophan is diverted towards serotonin synthesis by tumor → B ₃ deficiency (B ₃ is derived from tryptophan)	65
Kwashiorkor	Protein malnutrition → ↓ oncotic pressure (→ edema), ↓ apolipoprotein synthesis (→ liver fatty change)	69
Lactic acidosis, fasting hypoglycemia, hepatic steatosis in alcoholism	↑ NADH/NAD ⁺ ratio due to ethanol metabolism	70
Aspirin-induced hyperthermia	↑ permeability of mitochondrial membrane → ↓ proton [H ⁺] gradient and ↑ O ₂ consumption → uncoupling	76
Hereditary fructose intolerance	Aldolase B deficiency → Fructose-1-phosphate accumulates → ↓ available phosphate → inhibition of glycogenolysis and gluconeogenesis	78
Classic galactosemia	Galactose-1-phosphate uridylyltransferase deficiency → accumulation of toxic substances (eg, galactitol in eyes)	78

CONDITION	MECHANISM	PAGE
Cataracts, retinopathy, peripheral neuropathy in DM	Lens, retina, Schwann cells lack sorbitol dehydrogenase → intracellular sorbitol accumulation → osmotic damage	79
Recurrent <i>Neisseria</i> bacteremia	Terminal complement deficiencies (C5–C9) → failure of MAC formation	105
Hereditary angioedema	C1 esterase inhibitor deficiency → unregulated activation of kallikrein → ↑ bradykinin	105
Paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria	PIGA gene mutation → ↓ GPI anchors for complement inhibitors (DAF/CD55, MIRL/CD59) → complement-mediated intravascular hemolysis	105
Type I hypersensitivity	Immediate (minutes): antigen cross links IgE on mast cells → degranulation → release of histamine and tryptase Late (hours): mast cells secrete chemokines (attract eosinophils) and leukotrienes → inflammation, tissue damage	110
Type II hypersensitivity	Antibodies bind to cell-surface antigens → cellular destruction, inflammation, cellular dysfunction	110
Type III hypersensitivity	Antigen-antibody complexes → activate complement → attracts neutrophils	111
Type IV hypersensitivity	T cell-mediated (no antibodies involved). CD8 ⁺ directly kills target cells, CD4 ⁺ releases cytokines	111
Acute hemolytic transfusion reaction	Type II hypersensitivity reaction against donor RBCs (usually ABO antigens)	112
X-linked (Bruton) agammaglobulinemia	Defect in <i>BTK</i> gene (tyrosine kinase) → no B-cell maturation → absent B cells in peripheral blood, ↓ Ig of all classes	114
DiGeorge syndrome	22q11 microdeletion → failure to develop 3rd and 4th branchial (pharyngeal) pouches	114
Hyper-IgM syndrome	Defective CD40L on Th cells → class switching defect	115
Leukocyte adhesion deficiency (type 1)	LFA-1 integrin (CD18) defect → impaired phagocyte migration and chemotaxis	115
Chédiak-Higashi syndrome	<i>LYST</i> mutation → microtubule dysfunction → phagosome-lysosome fusion defect	115
Chronic granulomatous disease	NADPH oxidase defect → ↓ ROS, ↓ respiratory burst in neutrophils	115
<i>Candida</i> infection in immunodeficiency	↓ granulocytes (systemic), ↓ T cells (local)	114, 116
Graft-versus-host disease	Type IV hypersensitivity reaction; HLA mismatch → donor T cells attack host cells	117
Recurrent <i>S aureus</i> , <i>Serratia</i> , <i>B cepacia</i> infections in CGD	Catalase + organisms degrade H ₂ O ₂ before it can be converted to microbicidal products by the myeloperoxidase system	126
Hemolytic uremic syndrome	Shiga/Shiga-like toxins inactivate 60S ribosome → ↑ cytokine release	130, 432
Tetanus	Tetanospasmin prevents release of inhibitory neurotransmitters (GABA and glycine) from Renshaw cells	130
Botulism	Toxin (protease) cleaves SNARE → ↓ neurotransmitter (ACh) release at NMJ	130
Gas gangrene	Alpha toxin (phospholipase/lecithinase) degrades phospholipids → myonecrosis	131
Toxic shock syndrome, scarlet fever	TSST-1 and erythrogenic exotoxin A (scarlet) cross-link β region of TCR to MHC class II on APCs outside of antigen binding site → ↑↑ IL-1, IL-2, IFN-γ, TNF-α	131

CONDITION	MECHANISM	PAGE
Shock and DIC by gram \ominus bacteria	Lipid A of LPS \rightarrow macrophage activation (TLR4/CD14), complement activation, tissue factor activation	131
Prosthetic device infection by <i>S epidermidis</i>	Biofilm production	126, 133
Endocarditis 2° to <i>S sanguinis</i>	Dextrans (biofilm) production that bind to fibrin-platelet aggregates on damaged heart valves	126, 134
Pseudomembranous colitis 2° to <i>C difficile</i>	Toxins A and B damage enterocytes \rightarrow watery diarrhea	136
Diphtheria	Exotoxin inhibits protein synthesis via ADP-ribosylation of EF-2	137
Virulence of <i>M tuberculosis</i>	Cord factor activates macrophages (promoting granuloma formation), induces release of TNF- α ; sulfatides (surface glycolipids) inhibit phagolysosomal fusion	138
Tuberculoid leprosy	Th1 immune response \rightarrow mild symptoms	139
No effective vaccine for <i>N gonorrhoeae</i>	Antigenic variation of pilus proteins	140
Cystitis and pyelonephritis by <i>E coli</i>	Fimbriae (P pili)	143
Pneumonia, neonatal meningitis by <i>E coli</i>	K capsule	143
Chlamydiae resistance to β -lactam antibiotics	Lack of classic peptidoglycan due to reduced muramic acid	146
Influenza pandemics	RNA segment reassortment \rightarrow antigenic shift	166
Influenza epidemics	Mutations in hemagglutinin, neuraminidase \rightarrow antigenic drift	166
CNS invasion by rabies	Binds to ACh receptors \rightarrow retrograde transport (dynein)	169
HIV infection	Virus binds CD4 along with CCR5 on macrophages (early), or CXCR4 on T cells (late)	173
Granuloma	Macrophages present antigens to CD4 $^+$ and secrete IL-12 \rightarrow CD4 $^+$ differentiation into Th1 which secrete IFN- γ \rightarrow macrophage activation	213
Limitless replicative potential of cancer cells	Reactivation of telomerase \rightarrow maintains and lengthens telomeres \rightarrow prevention of chromosome shortening and aging	217
Tissue invasion by cancer	\downarrow E-cadherin function \rightarrow \downarrow intercellular junctions \rightarrow basement membrane and ECM degradation by metalloproteinases \rightarrow cell attachment to ECM proteins (laminin, fibronectin) \rightarrow locomotion \rightarrow vascular dissemination	217
Persistent truncus arteriosus	Failure of aorticopulmonary septum formation	302
D-transposition of great arteries	Failure of the aorticopulmonary septum to spiral	302
Tet spells in tetralogy of Fallot	Crying, fever, exercise \rightarrow \uparrow RV outflow obstruction \rightarrow \uparrow right-to-left flow across VSD; squatting \rightarrow \uparrow SVR \rightarrow \downarrow right-to-left shunt \rightarrow \downarrow cyanosis	302
Eisenmenger syndrome	Uncorrected left-to-right shunt \rightarrow \uparrow pulmonary blood flow \rightarrow remodeling of vasculature \rightarrow pulmonary hypertension \rightarrow RVH \rightarrow right to left shunting	303
Atherosclerosis	Endothelial cell dysfunction \rightarrow macrophage and LDL accumulation \rightarrow foam cell formation \rightarrow fatty streaks \rightarrow smooth muscle cell migration, extracellular matrix deposition \rightarrow fibrous plaque \rightarrow complex atheromas	305
Thoracic aortic aneurysm	Cystic medial degeneration	306
Myocardial infarction	Rupture of coronary artery atherosclerotic plaque \rightarrow acute thrombosis	308

CONDITION	MECHANISM	PAGE
Non-ST-segment elevation MI	Subendocardial infarcts (subendocardium vulnerable to ischemia)	308
ST-segment elevation MI	Transmural infarcts	308
Death within 0-24 hours post MI	Ventricular arrhythmia	309, 314
Death or shock within 3-14 days post MI	Macrophage-mediated ruptures: papillary muscle (2-7 days), interventricular septum (3-5 days), free wall (5-14 days)	309, 314
Wolff-Parkinson-White	Abnormal accessory pathway from atria to ventricle bypasses the AV node → ventricles begin to partially depolarize earlier → delta wave. Reentrant circuit → supraventricular tachycardia	311
Hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy	Sarcomeric proteins gene mutations (myosin binding protein C and β-myosin heavy chain) → concentric hypertrophy (sarcomeres added in parallel). Death due to arrhythmia	315
Syncope, dyspnea in HOCM	Asymmetric septal hypertrophy, systolic anterior motion of mitral valve → outflow obstruction	315
Hypovolemic shock	↓ preload → ↓ CO	317
Cardiogenic shock	↓ CO due to left heart dysfunction	317
Distributive shock	↓ SVR (afterload)	317
Rheumatic fever	Antibodies against M protein cross react with self antigens; type II hypersensitivity reaction	319
Most common form of congenital adrenal hyperplasia	21-hydroxylase deficiency → ↓ mineralocorticoids, ↓ cortisol, ↑ sex hormones, ↑ 17-hydroxyprogesterone	339
Heat intolerance, weight loss in hyperthyroidism	↑ Na ⁺ -K ⁺ ATPase → ↑ basal metabolic rate → ↑ calorigenesis	344
Myxedema in hypothyroidism	↑ GAGs in interstitial space → ↑ osmotic pressure → ↑ water retention	344
Graves ophthalmopathy	Lymphocytic infiltration, fibroblast secretion of GAGs → ↑ osmotic muscle swelling, inflammation	346
1° hyperparathyroidism	Parathyroid adenoma or hyperplasia → ↑ PTH	349
2° hyperparathyroidism	↓ Ca ²⁺ and/or ↑ PO ₄ ³⁻ → parathyroid hyperplasia → ↑ PTH, ↑ ALP	349
Euvolemic hyponatremia in SIADH	↑ ADH → water retention → ↓ aldosterone, ↑ ANB, ↑ BNP → ↑ urinary Na ⁺ secretion	342
Small/large vessel disease in DM	Nonenzymatic glycation of proteins; small vessels → hyaline arteriosclerosis; large vessels → atherosclerosis	350
Diabetic ketoacidosis	↓ Insulin or ↑ insulin requirement → ↑ fat breakdown → ↑ free fatty acids → ↑ ketogenesis	351
Hyperosmolar hyperglycemic state	Hyperglycemia → ↑ serum osmolality, excessive osmotic diuresis	351
Zollinger-Ellison syndrome	Gastrin-secreting tumor (gastrinoma) of pancreas or duodenum → recurrent ulcers in duodenum/jejunum and malabsorption	357
Duodenal atresia	Failure to recanalize	366
Jejunal/ileal atresia	Disruption of SMA → ischemic necrosis of fetal intestine	366
Superior mesenteric artery syndrome	Diminished mesenteric fat → compression of transverse (third) portion of duodenum by SMA and aorta	370
Achalasia	Loss of postganglionic inhibitory neurons (contain NO and VIP) in myenteric plexus → failure of LES relaxation	383

CONDITION	MECHANISM	PAGE
Barrett esophagus	Chronic GERD → replacement (metaplasia) of nonkeratinized stratified squamous epithelium with intestinal epithelium (nonciliated columnar with goblet cells)	385
Acute gastritis 2° to NSAIDs	↓ PGE ₂ → ↓ gastric protection	386
Celiac disease	Autoimmune-mediated intolerance of gliadin (found in wheat) → malabsorption (distal duodenum, proximal jejunum), steatorrhea	388
Fistula formation in Crohn	Transmural inflammation	389
Meckel diverticulum	Persistence of the vitelline (omphalomesenteric) duct	391
Hirschsprung disease	Loss of function mutation in <i>RET</i> → failure of neural crest migration → lack of ganglion cells/enteric nervous plexuses in distal colon	391
Adenoma-carcinoma sequence in colorectal cancer	Loss of APC (↓ intercellular adhesion, ↑ proliferation) → KRAS mutation (unregulated intracellular signaling) → loss of tumor suppressor genes (<i>TP53</i> , <i>DCC</i>)	395
Fibrosis in cirrhosis	Stellate cells	396
Reye syndrome	Aspirin ↓ β-oxidation by reversible inhibition of mitochondrial enzymes	398
Hepatic encephalopathy	Cirrhosis → portosystemic shunts → ↓ NH ₃ metabolism	399
α ₁ -antitrypsin deficiency	Misfolded proteins aggregate in hepatocellular ER → cirrhosis. In lungs, ↓ α ₁ -antitrypsin → uninhibited elastase in alveoli → panacinar emphysema	400
Wilson disease	Mutated hepatocyte copper-transporting ATPase (<i>ATP7B</i> on chromosome 13) → ↓ copper incorporation into apoceruloplasmin, excretion into bile → ↓ serum ceruloplasmin, ↑ copper in tissues and urine	402
Hemochromatosis	<i>HFE</i> mutation on chromosome 6 → ↓ hepcidin production, ↑ intestinal absorption → iron overload (↑ ferritin, ↑ iron, ↓ TIBC → ↑ transferrin saturation)	402
Gallstone ileus	Fistula between gallbladder and GI tract → stone enters GI lumen → obstructing ileocecal valve (narrowest point)	403
Acute cholangitis	Biliary tree obstruction → stasis/bacterial overgrowth	403
Acute pancreatitis	Autodigestion of pancreas by pancreatic enzymes	404
Rh hemolytic disease of the newborn	Rh ⊖ mother form antibodies (maternal anti-D IgG) against RBCs of Rh ⊕ fetus	411
Anemia in lead poisoning	Lead inhibits ferrochelatase and ALA dehydratase → ↓ heme synthesis, ↑ RBC protoporphyrin.	425
Anemia of chronic disease	Inflammation → ↑ hepcidin → ↓ release of iron from macrophages, ↓ iron absorption from gut	427
G6PD deficiency	Defect in G6PD → ↓ NADPH → ↓ reduced glutathione → ↑ RBC susceptibility to oxidant stress	428
Sickle cell anemia	Point mutation → substitution of glutamic acid with valine in β chain → low O ₂ , high altitude, acidosis precipitates sickling (deoxygenated HbS polymerizes) → anemia, vaso-occlusive disease	428
Bernard-Soulier syndrome	↓ Gplb → ↓ platelet-to-vWF adhesion	432
Glanzmann thrombasthenia	↓ GpIIb/IIIa → ↓ platelet-to-platelet aggregation, defective platelet plug formation	432
Thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura	↓ ADAMTS13 (a vWF metalloprotease) → ↓ degradation of vWF multimers → ↑ platelet adhesion and aggregation (microthrombi formation)	432

CONDITION	MECHANISM	PAGE
von Willebrand disease	↓ vWF → ↓ platelet-to-vWF adhesion, possibly ↑ PTT (vWF protects factor VIII)	433
Factor V Leiden	Mutant factor V (Arg506Gln) that is resistant to degradation by protein C	433
Axillary nerve injury	Fractured surgical neck or anterior dislocation of humerus → flattened deltoid	450
Radial nerve injury (“Saturday night palsy”)	Compression of axilla (use of crutches), midshaft humerus fracture, repetitive pronation/supination of forearm (use of screwdriver) → wrist/finger drop, decreased grip strength	450
Median nerve injury (Ape’s hand/ Pope’s blessing)	Proximal lesion: supracondylar fracture → loss of sensation over thenar eminence, dorsal and palmar aspect of lateral 3½ fingers Distal lesion: carpal tunnel syndrome	450
Ulnar nerve injury	Proximal lesion: fractured medial epicondyle → radial deviation of wrist on flexion Distal lesion: fractured hook of hamate (fall on outstretched hand) → ulnar claw on digital extension	450
Erb palsy (waiter’s tip)	Traction/tear of C5-C6 roots during delivery on the neck of the infant, and due to trauma in adults	452
Klumpke palsy	Traction/tear of C8-T1 roots during delivery on the arm of the infant, and on trying to grab a branch in adults	452
Winged scapula	Injury to long thoracic nerve (C5-C7), like on axillary node dissection during mastectomy	452
Common peroneal nerve injury	Trauma on lateral aspect of leg or fracture of fibular neck → foot drop with steppage gait	457
Superior gluteal nerve injury	Iatrogenic injury during IM injection at gluteal region → Trendelenburg sign: lesion contralateral to side of hip that drops due to adductor weakness	457
Pudendal nerve injury	Injury during horseback riding or prolonged cycling; can be blocked during delivery at the ischial spine → ↓ sensation in perineal and genital area ± fecal/urinary incontinence	457
Radial head subluxation (nursemaid’s elbow)	Due to sudden pull on arm (in children; head slips out of immature annular ligament)	466
Slipped capital femoral epiphysis	Obese young adolescent with hip/knee pain. Increased axial force on femoral head → epiphysis displaces relative to femoral neck like a scoop of ice cream slips off a cone	466
Achondroplasia	Constitutive activation of FGFR3 → ↓ chondrocyte proliferation → failure of endochondral ossification → short limbs	467
Osteoporosis	↑ osteoclast activity → ↓ bone mass secondary to 2° to ↓ estrogen levels, old age, and long term use of drugs like steroids	467
Osteopetrosis	Carbonic anhydrase II mutations → ↓ ability of osteoclasts to generate acidic environment → ↓ bone resorption leading to dense bones prone to fracture, pancytopenia (↓ marrow space)	468
Osteitis deformans (Paget disease)	↑ osteoclast activity followed by ↑ osteoblast activity → poor quality bone formed that is prone to fractures	468
Osteoarthritis	Mechanical degeneration of articular cartilage causing inflammation with inadequate repair and osteophyte formation	472
Rheumatoid arthritis	Autoimmune inflammation due to HLA-DR4 causing pannus formation → erodes articular cartilage and bone. Type III hypersensitivity reaction	111, 472

CONDITION	MECHANISM	PAGE
Sjogren syndrome	Autoimmune type IV hypersensitivity reaction leading to lymphocyte mediated damage of exocrine glands	474
Systemic lupus erythematosus	Predominantly a type III hypersensitivity reaction with decreased clearance of immune complexes. Hematologic manifestations are a type II hypersensitivity reaction	476
Blindness in giant cell (temporal) arteritis	Ophthalmic artery occlusion	478
Myasthenia gravis	Autoantibodies to postsynaptic nicotinic (ACh) receptors	480
Lambert-Eaton myasthenic syndrome	Autoantibodies to presynaptic calcium channels → ↓ ACh release	480
Albinism	Normal melanocyte number, ↓ melanin production	484
Vitiligo	Autoimmune destruction of melanocytes	484
Atopic dermatitis	Epidermal barrier dysfunction, genetic factors (ie, loss-of-function mutations in the filaggrin [<i>FLG</i>] gene), immune dysregulation, altered skin microbiome, environmental triggers of inflammation	485
Allergic contact dermatitis	Type IV hypersensitivity reaction. During the sensitization phase, Allergen activates Th1 cells → memory CD4 ⁺ cells and CD8 ⁺ form. Upon reexposure → CD4 ⁺ cells release cytokines and CD8 ⁺ cells kill targeted cells	485
Pemphigus vulgaris	Type II hypersensitivity reaction. IgG autoantibodies form against desmoglein 1 and 3 in desmosomes → separation of keratinocytes in stratum spinosum from stratum basale	489
Bullous pemphigoid	Type II hypersensitivity reaction. IgG autoantibodies against hemidesmosomes → separation of epidermis from dermis	489
Spina bifida occulta, meningocele, myelomeningocele, myeloschisis	Failure of caudal neuropore to fuse by 4th week of development	501
Anencephaly	Failure of rostral neuropore to close → no forebrain, open calvarium	501
Holoprosencephaly	Failure of the forebrain (prosencephalon) to divide into 2 cerebral hemispheres; developmental field defect typically occurring at weeks 3-4 of development; associated with <i>SHH</i> mutations	501
Lissencephaly	Failure of neuronal migration → smooth brain surface lacking sulci and gyri	501
Chiari I malformation	Downward displacement of cerebellar tonsils inferior to foramen magnum	502
Chiari II malformation	Herniation of cerebellum (vermis and tonsils) and medulla through foramen magnum → noncommunicating hydrocephalus	502
Dandy-Walker malformation	Agenesis of cerebellar vermis → cystic enlargement of 4th ventricle that fills the enlarged posterior fossa; associated with noncommunicating hydrocephalus and spina bifida	502
Syringomyelia	Fluid-filled, gliosis-lined cavity within spinal cord, associated with Chiari I malformation (low-lying cerebellar tonsils), less commonly with infections, tumors, trauma; damages crossing spinothalamic tract	502
Gerstmann syndrome	Lesion in the dominant parietal cortex → agraphia, acalculia, finger agnosia, left-right disorientation	524
Hemispatial neglect syndrome	Lesion in the nondominant parietal cortex → agnosia of contralateral side	524
Klüver-Bucy syndrome	Bilateral lesions in the amygdala; seen in HSV-1 encephalitis → disinhibition, including hyperphagia, hypersexuality, hyperorality	524

CONDITION	MECHANISM	PAGE
Parinaud syndrome (inability to move eyes up and down)	Lesion in the dorsal midbrain; often due to pineal gland tumors	524
Cerebral edema	Fluid accumulation in the brain parenchyma → ↑ ICP; may be cytotoxic (intracellular fluid accumulation due to osmotic shift; associated with early ischemia, hyperammonemia, SIADH) or vasogenic (extracellular fluid accumulation due to increased permeability of BBB; associated with late ischemia, trauma, hemorrhage, inflammation, tumors)	525
Aphasia	Stroke in dominant (usually left) hemisphere, in either the superior temporal gyrus of temporal lobe (Wernicke; receptive aphasia) or inferior frontal gyrus of frontal lobe (Broca; expressive aphasia)	526, 529
Locked-in syndrome (loss of horizontal, but not vertical, eye movements)	Stroke of the basilar artery	526
Lateral pontine syndrome	Stroke of the anterior inferior cerebellar artery	526
Lateral medullary (Wallenberg) syndrome	Stroke of the posterior inferior cerebellar artery	527
Medial medullary syndrome	Stroke of the anterior spinal artery	527
Neonatal intraventricular hemorrhage	Reduced glial fiber support and impaired autoregulation of BP in premature infants → bleeding into the ventricles, originating in the germinal matrix (a highly vascularized layer within the subventricular zone)	527
Epidural hematoma	Rupture of middle meningeal artery, often secondary to skull fracture involving the pterion	528
Subdural hematoma	Rupture of bridging veins; acute (traumatic, high-energy impact, sudden deceleration injury) or chronic (mild trauma, cerebral atrophy, ↑ age, chronic alcohol overuse, shaken baby syndrome)	528
Subarachnoid hemorrhage	Trauma, rupture of aneurysm (such as a saccular aneurysm), or arteriovenous malformation → bleeding	528
Intraparenchymal hemorrhage	Systemic hypertension (most often occur in the putamen of basal ganglia, thalamus, pons, and cerebellum), amyloid angiopathy, arteriovenous malformation, vasculitis, neoplasm, or secondary to reperfusion injury in ischemic stroke → bleeding	528
Phantom limb pain	Most commonly following amputation → reorganization of primary somatosensory cortex → sensation of pain in a limb that is no longer present	529
Diffuse axonal injury	Traumatic shearing of white matter tracts during rapid acceleration and/or deceleration of the brain (eg, motor vehicle accident) → multiple punctate hemorrhages involving white matter tracts → neurologic injury, often causing coma or persistent vegetative state	529
Conduction aphasia	Damage to the arcuate fasciculus	529
Global aphasia	Damage to both Broca (inferior frontal gyrus of frontal lobe) and Wernicke (superior temporal gyrus of temporal lobe) areas	529
Heat stroke	Inability of body to dissipate heat (eg, exertion) → CNS dysfunction (eg, confusion), rhabdomyolysis, acute kidney injury, ARDS, DIC	530
Migraine	Irritation of CN V, meninges, or blood vessels (release of vasoactive neuropeptides [eg, substance P, calcitonin gene-related peptide])	532
Parkinson disease	Loss of dopaminergic neurons of substantia nigra pars compacta	534

CONDITION	MECHANISM	PAGE
Huntington disease	Trinucleotide (CAG) repeat expansion in huntingtin (<i>HTT</i>) gene on chromosome 4 → toxic gain of function → atrophy of caudate and putamen with ex vacuo ventriculomegaly → ↑ dopamine, ↓ GABA, ↓ ACh in brain → neuronal death via glutamate excitotoxicity via NMDA receptor binding	534
Alzheimer disease	Widespread cortical atrophy, narrowing of gyri and widening of sulci; senile plaques in gray matter composed of beta-amyloid core (formed by cleavage of amyloid precursor protein); neurofibrillary tangles composed of intracellular, hyperphosphorylated tau protein; Hirano bodies (intracellular eosinophilic proteinaceous rods in hippocampus)	534
Frontotemporal dementia	Frontotemporal lobe degeneration → ↓ executive function and behavioral inhibition	534
Vascular dementia	Multiple arterial infarcts and/or chronic ischemia	535
HIV-associated dementia	Secondary to diffuse gray matter and subcortical atrophy	535
Idiopathic intracranial hypertension	Increased ICP, associated with dural venous sinus stenosis; impaired optic nerve axoplasmic flow → papilledema	536
Communicating hydrocephalus	Reduced CSF absorption by arachnoid granulations (eg, arachnoid scarring post-meningitis) → ↑ ICP, papilledema, herniation	536
Normal pressure hydrocephalus	Idiopathic, CSF pressure elevated only episodically, no ↑ subarachnoid space volume; expansion of ventricles distorts the fibers of the corona radiata	536
Noncommunicating hydrocephalus	Structural blockage of CSF circulation within ventricular system (eg, stenosis of aqueduct of Sylvius, colloid cyst blocking foramen of Monro, tumor)	536
Ex vacuo ventriculomegaly	Decreased brain tissue and neuronal atrophy → appearance of increased CSF on imaging	536
Multiple sclerosis	Autoimmune inflammation and demyelination of CNS (brain and spinal cord) → axonal damage	537
Osmotic demyelination syndrome	Rapid osmotic changes, most commonly iatrogenic correction of hyponatremia but also rapid shifts of other osmolytes (eg, glucose) → massive axonal demyelination in pontine white matter	538
Acute inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy (subtype of Guillain-Barré syndrome)	Autoimmune destruction of Schwann cells via inflammation and demyelination of motor and sensory fibers and peripheral nerves; likely facilitated by molecular mimicry and triggered by inoculations or stress	538
Charcot-Marie-Tooth disease	Defective production of proteins involved in the structure and function of peripheral nerves or the myelin sheath	538
Progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy	Destruction of oligodendrocytes secondary to reactivation of latent JC virus infection → demyelination of CNS	538
Sturge-Weber syndrome	Somatic mosaicism of an activating mutation in one copy of the <i>GNAQ</i> gene → congenital anomaly of neural crest derivatives → capillary vascular malformation, ipsilateral leptomeningeal angioma with calcifications, episcleral hemangioma	539
Pituitary adenoma	Hyperplasia of only one type of endocrine cells found in pituitary (most commonly from lactotrophs, producing prolactin)	540
Spinal muscular atrophy	Congenital degeneration of anterior horns <i>SMN1</i> mutation → defective snRNP assembly → LMN apoptosis	544
Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis	Combined UMN and LMN degeneration; familial form associated with <i>SOD1</i> mutation	544

CONDITION	MECHANISM	PAGE
Tabes dorsalis	Degeneration/demyelination of dorsal columns and roots (in 3° syphilis) → progressive sensory ataxia (impaired proprioception → poor coordination)	544
Poliomylitis	Poliovirus infection spreads from lymphoid tissue of oropharynx to small intestine and then to CNS via bloodstream → destruction of cells in anterior horn of spinal cord (LMN death)	544
Friedreich ataxia	Trinucleotide repeat disorder (GAA) on chromosome 9 in gene that encodes frataxin (iron-binding protein) → impairment in mitochondrial functioning → degeneration of lateral corticospinal tract, spinocerebellar tract, dorsal columns, and dorsal root ganglia	545
Noise-induced hearing loss	Damage to stereociliated cells in organ of Corti → loss of high-frequency hearing first; sudden extremely loud noises can lead to tympanic membrane rupture → hearing loss	548
Presbycusis	Destruction of hair cells at the cochlear base (preserved low-frequency hearing at apex) → aging-related progressive bilateral/symmetric sensorineural hearing loss (often of higher frequencies)	548
Cholesteatoma	Abnormal growth of keratinized squamous epithelium in middle ear; 1° acquired from tympanic membrane retraction pocket; 2° from tympanic membrane perforation	548
Ménière disease	Increased endolymph in inner ear → vertigo, sensorineural hearing loss, tinnitus and ear fullness	548
Hyperopia	Eye too short for refractive power of cornea and lens → light focused behind retina	549
Myopia	Eye too long for refractive power of cornea and lens → light focused in front of retina	549
Astigmatism	Abnormal curvature of cornea → different refractive power at different axes	549
Presbyopia	Aging-related impaired accommodation, likely due to primarily due to ↓ lens elasticity	550
Glaucoma	Optic neuropathy causing progressive vision loss (peripheral → central), usually accompanied by increased intraocular pressure	551
Open-angle glaucoma	Associated with increased resistance to aqueous humor drainage through trabecular meshwork	551
Angle-closure glaucoma	Anterior chamber angle is narrowed or closed; associated with anatomic abnormalities (eg, anteriorly displaced lens resting against central iris) → ↓ aqueous flow through pupil → ↑ pressure in posterior chamber → peripheral iris pushed against cornea → obstruction of drainage pathways by the iris	551
Diabetic retinopathy	Chronic hyperglycemia → ↑ permeability and occlusion of retinal vessels → microaneurysms, hemorrhages (nonproliferative); retinal neovascularization due to chronic hypoxia (proliferative)	552
Hypertensive retinopathy	Chronic hypertension → spasm, sclerosis, and fibrinoid necrosis of retinal vessels	552
Retinal artery occlusion	Blockage of central or branch retinal artery usually due to embolism (carotid artery atherosclerosis > cardiogenic); less commonly due to giant cell arteritis	552

CONDITION	MECHANISM	PAGE
Retinal vein occlusion	Primary thrombosis → central retinal vein occlusion; secondary thrombosis at arteriovenous crossings (sclerotic arteriole compresses adjacent venule causing turbulent blood flow) → branch retinal vein occlusion	552
Retinal detachment	Separation of neurosensory retina from underlying retinal pigment epithelium → loss of choroidal blood supply → hypoxia and degeneration of photoreceptors; due to retinal tears (rhegmatogenous) or tractional or exudative (fluid accumulation) (nonrhegmatogenous)	552
Retinitis pigmentosa	Progressive degeneration of photoreceptors and retinal pigment epithelium	552
Papilledema	↑ ICP (eg, secondary to mass effect) → impaired axoplasmic flow in optic nerve → optic disc swelling (usually bilateral)	552
Relative afferent pupillary defect	Unilateral or asymmetric lesions of afferent limb of pupillary reflex (eg, retina, optic nerve)	554
Horner syndrome	Lesions along the sympathetic chain: 1st neuron (pontine hemorrhage, lateral medullary syndrome, spinal cord lesion above T1 like Brown-Séquard syndrome or late-stage syringomyelia); 2nd neuron (stellate ganglion compression by Pancoast tumor); 3rd neuron (carotid dissection)	555
Cavernous sinus syndrome	Secondary to pituitary tumor mass effect, carotid-cavernous fistula, or cavernous sinus thrombosis related to infection (spreads due to lack of valves in dural venous sinuses)	557
Delirium	Usually secondary to illnesses (eg, CNS disease, infection, trauma, substance use, metabolic/electrolyte imbalance, hemorrhage, urinary/fecal retention), or medications (eg, anticholinergics)	575
Schizophrenia	Altered dopaminergic activity, ↑ serotonergic activity, ↓ dendritic branching	577
Distal RTA (type 1)	Inability of α -intercalated cells to secrete H^+ → no new HCO_3^- generated → metabolic acidosis	611
Proximal RTA (type 2)	Defective PCT HCO_3^- reabsorption → ↑ excretion of HCO_3^- in urine → metabolic acidosis	611
Hyperkalemic tubular acidosis (type 4)	Hypoaldosteronism/aldosterone resistance → ↑ K^+ → NH_3 synthesis in PCT → ↓ NH_4^+ excretion	611
Nephritic syndrome	Glomerular inflammation → GBM damage → loss of RBCs in urine → dysmorphic RBCs, hematuria; ↓ GFR → oliguria, azotemia, ↑ renin release, HTN	613
Nephrotic syndrome	Podocyte damage → impaired charge barrier → proteinuria; hypoalbuminemia → ↑ hepatic lipogenesis → hypercholesterolemia; antithrombin loss → hypercoagulability; IgG loss → infections	613
Nephritic-nephrotic syndrome	Severe GBM damage → loss of RBCs in urine + impaired charge barrier → hematuria + proteinuria	613
Infection-related glomerulonephritis	Type III hypersensitivity reaction with consumptive hypocomplementemia	614
Alport syndrome	Type IV collagen mutation (X-linked dominant) → irregular thinning and thickening and splitting of GBM → nephritic syndrome	615
Stress incontinence	Outlet incompetence (urethral hypermobility/intrinsic sphincter deficiency) → leak on ↑ intraabdominal pressure (eg, sneezing, lifting)	618
Urge incontinence	Detrusor overactivity → leak with urge to void	618
Overflow incontinence	Incomplete emptying (detrusor underactivity or outlet obstruction) → leak with overfilling	618

CONDITION	MECHANISM	PAGE
Prerenal azotemia	↓ RBF → ↓ GFR → ↑ reabsorption of $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}_2\text{O}$ and urea	620
Intrinsic renal failure	Patchy necrosis → debris obstructing tubules and fluid backflow → ↓ GFR	620
Postrenal azotemia	Outflow obstruction (bilateral)	620
Adnexal torsion	Twisting of ovary/fallopian tube around infundibulopelvic ligament and ovarian ligament → venous/lymphatic blockage → arterial inflow continued → edema → blockade of arterial inflow → necrosis	643
Preeclampsia	Abnormal placental spiral arteries → endothelial dysfunction, vasoconstriction, ischemia → new-onset HTN with proteinuria	660
Supine hypotensive syndrome	Supine position → compressed abdominal aorta and IVC by gravid uterus → ↓ placental perfusion and ↓ venous return	661
Polycystic ovary syndrome	Hyperinsulinemia and/or insulin resistance → altered hypothalamic feedback response → ↑ LH:FSH, ↑ androgens, ↓ rate of follicular maturation → unruptured follicles (cysts) + anovulation	662
Functional hypothalamic amenorrhea	Severe caloric restriction, ↑ energy expenditure, and/or stress → altered pulsatile GnRH secretion → ↓ LH, FSH, estrogen	663
Varicocele	Dilated veins in pampiniform plexus due to ↑ venous pressure → enlarged scrotum	669
Methemoglobin	Oxidized Hb secondary to dapsone, local anesthetics, nitrites → Hb oxidization (Fe^{2+}) → ↓ O_2 binding but ↑ cyanide affinity → tissue hypoxia	688
Deep venous thrombosis	Stasis, hypercoagulability, endothelial damage (Virchow triad) → blood clot within deep vein	690
Sarcoidosis associated hypercalcemia	Noncaseating granulomas → ↑ macrophage activity → ↑ 1α -hydroxylase activity in macrophage → vitamin D activation → ↑ Ca^{2+}	695
Acute respiratory distress syndrome	Alveolar injury → inflammation → capillary endothelial damage and ↑ vessel permeability → leakage of protein-rich fluid into alveoli → intra-alveolar hyaline membranes and noncardiogenic pulmonary edema → ↓ compliance and V/Q mismatch → hypoxic vasoconstriction → ↑ pulmonary vascular resistance	697
Sleep apnea	Respiratory effort against airway obstruction (obstructive); impaired respiratory effort due to CNS injury/toxicity, CHF, opioids (central); obesity → hypoventilation → ↑ PaCO_2 during waking hours	697

▶ CLASSIC PRESENTATIONS

CLINICAL PRESENTATION	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
Gout, intellectual disability, self-mutilating behavior in a boy	Lesch-Nyhan syndrome (HGPRT deficiency, X-linked recessive)	35
Situs inversus, chronic ear infections, sinusitis, bronchiectasis, infertility	Primary ciliary dyskinesia (Kartagener syndrome)	47
Blue sclera, multiple fractures, dental problems, conductive/mixed hearing loss	Osteogenesis imperfecta (type I collagen defect)	49
Elastic skin, hypermobility of joints, ↑ bleeding tendency	Ehlers-Danlos syndrome (type V collagen defect, type III collagen defect seen in vascular subtype of ED)	49

CLINICAL PRESENTATION	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
Arachnodactyly, lens dislocation (upward and temporal), aortic dissection, hyperflexible joints	Marfan syndrome (fibrillin-1)	50
Arachnodactyly, pectus deformity, lens dislocation (downward)	Homocystinuria (autosomal recessive cystathione synthase deficiency)	50
Café-au-lait spots (unilateral), polyostotic fibrous dysplasia, precocious puberty, multiple endocrine abnormalities	McCune-Albright syndrome (G_s -protein activating mutation)	55
Meconium ileus in neonate, recurrent pulmonary infections, nasal polyps, pancreatic insufficiency, infertility/subfertility, malabsorption/vitamin deficiencies	Cystic fibrosis (CFTR gene defect, chromosome 7, $\Delta F 508$)	58
Calf pseudohypertrophy	Muscular dystrophy (most commonly Duchenne, due to X-linked recessive frameshift mutation of dystrophin gene)	59
Child uses arms to stand up from squat	Duchenne muscular dystrophy (Gowers sign)	59
Slow, progressive muscle weakness in boys	Becker muscular dystrophy (X-linked non-frameshift deletions in dystrophin; less severe than Duchenne)	59
Infant with cleft lip/palate, microcephaly or holoprosencephaly, polydactyly, cutis aplasia	Patau syndrome (trisomy 13)	61
Infant with microcephaly, rocker-bottom feet, clenched hands, and structural heart defect	Edwards syndrome (trisomy 18)	61
Single palmar crease, flat facies, prominent epicanthal folds, congenital heart disease, intellectual disability	Down syndrome (trisomy 21)	61
Microcephaly, high-pitched cry, intellectual disability	Cri-du-chat (cry of the cat) syndrome	62
Confusion, ophthalmoplegia/nystagmus, ataxia	Wernicke encephalopathy (add confabulation/memory loss and personality changes for Korsakoff syndrome)	64
Dilated cardiomyopathy/high-output heart failure, edema, alcoholism or malnutrition	Wet beriberi (thiamine [vitamin B_1] deficiency)	64
Dermatitis, dementia, diarrhea	Pellagra (niacin [vitamin B_3] deficiency)	65
Burning feet syndrome, dermatitis, enteritis, alopecia	Pentothenic acid (vitamin B_5) deficiency	65
Megaloblastic anemia, subacute combined degeneration, paresthesias, cognitive changes	Cobalamin (vitamin B12) deficiency; malabsorption, decreased intrinsic factor, absent terminal ileum	67
Swollen gums, mucosal bleeding, poor wound healing, petechiae, corkscrew hairs, perifollicular hemorrhages	Scurvy (vitamin C deficiency: can't hydroxylate proline/lysine for collagen synthesis); tea and toast diet	67
Bowlegs (children), bone pain, and muscle weakness	Rickets (children), osteomalacia (adults); vitamin D deficiency	68
Hemorrhagic disease of newborn with aPTT, normal bleeding time	Vitamin K deficiency	69
Intellectual disability, musty body odor, hypopigmented skin, eczema	Phenylketonuria (tetrahydrobiopterin [BH_4] deficiency)	82
Bluish-black connective tissue, ear cartilage, sclerae; severe arthralgias; urine turns black on prolonged exposure to air	Alkaptonuria (homogentisate oxidase deficiency; ochronosis)	82

CLINICAL PRESENTATION	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
Infant with hypoglycemia, hepatomegaly, cardiomyopathy	Cori disease (debranching enzyme deficiency) or von Gierke disease (glucose-6-phosphatase deficiency, more severe)	85
Chronic exercise intolerance with myalgia, fatigue, painful cramps, myoglobinuria	McArdle disease (skeletal muscle glycogen phosphorylase deficiency)	85
“Cherry-red spots” on macula	Tay-Sachs (ganglioside accumulation; no hepatosplenomegaly); Niemann-Pick disease (sphingomyelin accumulation; hepatosplenomegaly); central retinal artery occlusion	86, 552
Hepatosplenomegaly, pancytopenia, osteoporosis, avascular necrosis of femoral head, bone crises	Gaucher disease (glucocerebrosidase [β -glucuronidase] deficiency)	86
Achilles tendon xanthoma, corneal arcus	Familial hypercholesterolemia (\downarrow LDL receptor signaling)	92
Male child, recurrent infections, no mature B cells	Bruton disease (X-linked agammaglobulinemia [BTK gene defect])	114
Anaphylaxis following blood transfusion, atopy, airway/GI infections, autoimmune disease	Selective IgA deficiency	114
Recurrent cold (noninflamed) abscesses, eczema, high serum IgE, \uparrow eosinophils	Hyper-IgE syndrome (Job syndrome: neutrophil chemotaxis abnormality; STAT3 mutation)	114
Late separation (>30 days) of umbilical cord, no pus, recurrent skin and mucosal bacterial infections	Leukocyte adhesion deficiency (type 1; defective LFA-1 [CD18] integrin)	115
Recurrent infections and granulomas with catalase \oplus organisms	Chronic granulomatous disease (defect of NADPH oxidase)	115
Fever, vomiting, diarrhea, desquamating rash following prolonged use of nasal pack or tampon	Staphylococcal toxic shock syndrome	133
“Strawberry tongue”	Scarlet fever (sandpaper rash); Kawasaki disease (lymphadenopathy, high fever for 5 days)	134, 478
Colon cancer associated with infective endocarditis	<i>Streptococcus gallolyticus</i> (formerly <i>S bovis</i>)	135
Flaccid paralysis in newborn after ingestion of honey	<i>Clostridium botulinum</i> infection (floppy baby syndrome)	136
Abdominal pain, diarrhea, leukocytosis, recent antibiotic use	<i>Clostridioides difficile</i> infection	136
Tonsillar pseudomembrane with “bull’s neck” appearance	<i>Corynebacterium diphtheriae</i> infection	137
Back pain, fever, night sweats	Pott disease (vertebral TB)	138
Acute adrenal insufficiency, fever, bilateral adrenal hemorrhage	Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome (meningococcemia)	140, 353
Red “currant jelly” sputum in patients with alcohol overuse or diabetes	<i>Klebsiella pneumoniae</i> pneumonia	143
Fever, chills, headache, myalgia following antibiotic treatment for syphilis	Jarisch-Herxheimer reaction (due to host response to sudden release of bacterial antigens)	144
Large rash with bull’s-eye appearance, flu-like symptoms	Erythema migrans from <i>Ixodes</i> tick bite (Lyme disease: <i>Borrelia</i>)	144
Ulcerated genital lesion	Nonpainful, indurated: chancre (1° syphilis, <i>Treponema pallidum</i>) Painful, with exudate: chancroid (<i>Haemophilus ducreyi</i>)	145, 180

CLINICAL PRESENTATION	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
Smooth, moist, painless, wartlike white lesions on genitals	Condylomata lata (2° syphilis)	145
Pupil accommodates but doesn't react to light	Neurosyphilis Argyll Robertson pupil (3° [neuro] syphilis)	145
Dog or cat bite resulting in infection (cellulitis, osteomyelitis)	<i>Pasteurella multocida</i> (cellulitis at inoculation site)	147
Atypical "walking pneumonia" with x-ray looking worse than the patient	<i>Mycoplasma pneumoniae</i> infection	148
Rash on palms and soles	Coxsackie A infection, 2° syphilis, Rocky Mountain spotted fever	148
Black eschar on face of patient with diabetic ketoacidosis and/or neutropenia	<i>Mucor</i> or <i>Rhizopus</i> fungal infection	150
Chorioretinitis, hydrocephalus, intracranial calcifications, +/- blueberry muffin rash	Congenital toxoplasmosis	153, 181
Pruritus, serpiginous rash after walking barefoot, microcytic anemia	Hookworm (<i>Ancylostoma</i> spp, <i>Necator americanus</i>)	156
Child with fever later develops red rash on face that spreads to body	Erythema infectiosum/fifth disease ("slapped cheeks" appearance, caused by parvovirus B19)	161
Fever, cough, conjunctivitis, coryza, diffuse rash	Measles	167
Small, irregular red spots on buccal/lingual mucosa with blue-white centers	Koplik spots (measles [rubeola] virus)	167
Hyperdynamic pulses, wide pulse pressure, early diastolic murmur (decrescendo), head bobbing	Aortic regurgitation	296
Systolic ejection murmur (crescendo-decrescendo), narrow pulse pressure, pulsus parvus et tardus	Aortic stenosis	296
Continuous "machinelike" heart murmur	PDA (close with indomethacin; keep open with PGE analogs)	296
Chest pain on exertion	Angina (stable: with moderate exertion; unstable: with minimal exertion or at rest)	308
Chest pain with ST depressions on ECG	Angina (⊖ troponins) or NSTEMI (⊕ troponins)	308
Chest pain, pericardial effusion/friction rub, persistent fever following MI	Postcardiac injury syndrome (autoimmune-mediated post-MI fibrinous pericarditis, 2 weeks to several months after acute episode)	314
Distant heart sounds, distended neck veins, hypotension	Beck triad of cardiac tamponade	317
Painful, raised red/purple lesions on pads of fingers/toes	Osler nodes (infective endocarditis, immune complex deposition)	318
Painless erythematous lesions on palms and soles	Janeway lesions (infective endocarditis, septic emboli/microabscesses)	318
Splinter hemorrhages in fingernails	Infective endocarditis	318
Retinal hemorrhages with pale centers	Roth spots (infective endocarditis)	318
Telangiectasias, recurrent epistaxis, skin discoloration, arteriovenous malformations, GI bleeding, hematuria	Hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia (Osler-Weber-Rendu syndrome)	320
Polyuria, polydipsia	Primary polydipsia, diabetes mellitus (types 1 and 2), diabetes insipidus (central, nephrogenic)	342, 350
No lactation postpartum, absent menstruation, cold intolerance	Sheehan syndrome (severe postpartum hemorrhage leading to pituitary infarction)	343

CLINICAL PRESENTATION	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
Heat intolerance, weight loss, palpitations, fine tremor, hyperreflexia	Hyperthyroidism	344
Cold intolerance, weight gain, brittle hair, depressed mood, hyporeflexia	Hypothyroidism	344
Cutaneous/dermal edema due to deposition of mucopolysaccharides in connective tissue	Myxedema (caused by hypothyroidism or hyperthyroidism [Graves disease])	344
Facial muscle spasm upon tapping	Chvostek sign (hypocalcemia)	348
Carpal spasm upon inflation of BP cuff	Trousseau sign (hypocalcemia)	348
Rapid, deep, labored breathing/hyperventilation	Diabetic ketoacidosis (Kussmaul respirations)	351
Skin hyperpigmentation, orthostatic hypotension, fatigue, weakness, muscle aches, weight loss, GI disturbances	Chronic 1° adrenal insufficiency (Addison disease) → ↑ ACTH, ↑ MSH	353
Shock, altered mental status, vomiting, abdominal pain, weakness, fatigue in patient under glucocorticoid therapy	Acute adrenal insufficiency (adrenal crisis)	353
Pancreatic, pituitary, parathyroid tumors	MEN1 (autosomal dominant MEN1 mutation)	356
Medullary thyroid carcinoma, parathyroid hyperplasia, pheochromocytoma	MEN2A (autosomal dominant RET mutation)	356
Medullary thyroid carcinoma, pheochromocytoma, mucosal neuromas, marfanoid habitus	MEN2B (autosomal dominant RET mutation)	356
Cutaneous flushing, diarrhea, bronchospasm, heart murmur	Carcinoid syndrome (↑ urinary 5-HIAA); indicates systemic dissemination (eg, post liver metastases)	357
Jaundice, palpable distended nontender gallbladder	Courvoisier sign (distal obstruction of biliary tree by pancreatic head malignancy)	375, 405
Vomiting blood following gastroesophageal lacerations, +/- abdominal/back pain	Mallory-Weiss syndrome (alcohol use disorder, bulimia nervosa)	384
Dysphagia (esophageal webs), glossitis, iron deficiency anemia	Plummer-Vinson syndrome (may progress to esophageal squamous cell carcinoma)	384
Enlarged, hard left supraclavicular node	Virchow node (metastasis from abdominal malignancy)	386
Hematemesis, melena	Upper GI bleeding (eg, peptic ulcer disease)	387
Hematochezia	Lower GI bleeding (eg, colonic diverticulosis)	387
Arthralgias, cardiac and neurological symptoms, diarrhea	Whipple disease (<i>Tropheryma whipplei</i>)	388
Severe RLQ pain with palpation of LLQ	Rovsing sign (acute appendicitis)	390
Severe RLQ pain with deep tenderness	McBurney sign (acute appendicitis)	390
Hamartomatous GI polyps, hyperpigmented macules on mouth, feet, hands, genitalia	Peutz-Jeghers syndrome (inherited, benign polyposis can cause bowel obstruction; ↑ breast/GI cancer risk)	394
Multiple colon polyps, osteomas/soft tissue tumors, impacted/supernumerary teeth	Gardner syndrome (subtype of FAP)	394
Severe jaundice in neonate	Crigler-Najjar syndrome (congenital unconjugated hyperbilirubinemia)	401
Golden brown rings around peripheral cornea	Wilson disease (Kayser-Fleischer rings due to copper accumulation)	402
Female, fat (obese), fertile (multiparity), forty, fair, feeds (TPN), fasting (rapid weight loss)	Cholelithiasis (gallstones)	403

CLINICAL PRESENTATION	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
Bluish line on gingiva	Burton line (lead poisoning)	425
Short stature, café-au-lait spots, thumb/radial defects, ↑ incidence of tumors/leukemia, aplastic anemia	Fanconi anemia (genetic loss of DNA crosslink repair; often progresses to AML)	427
Red/pink urine in the morning, pancytopenia, venous thrombosis	Paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria	428
Painful blue fingers/toes, hemolytic anemia	Cold autoimmune hemolytic anemia (caused by <i>Mycoplasma pneumoniae</i> , infectious mononucleosis, CLL)	429
Petechiae, mucosal bleeding, prolonged bleeding time	Platelet disorders (eg, Glanzmann thrombasthenia, Bernard Soulier, HUS, TTP, ITP, uremic platelet dysfunction)	432
Low-grade fever, night sweats, weight loss	B symptoms of malignancy	434
Skin patches/plaques, Pautrier microabscesses, atypical T cells	Mycosis fungoides (cutaneous T-cell lymphoma) or Sézary syndrome (mycosis fungoides + malignant T cells in blood)	435
Neonate with arm paralysis following difficult birth, arm in “waiter’s tip” position	Erb palsy (superior trunk [C5–C6] brachial plexus injury)	452
Anterior drawer sign ⊕	Anterior cruciate ligament injury	455
Bone pain, bone enlargement, long bone chalk-stick fractures	Osteitis deformans (Paget disease of bone, ↑ osteoblastic and osteoclastic activity)	468
Swollen, hard, painful finger joints in an elderly individual, pain worse with activity	Osteoarthritis (osteophytes on PIP [Bouchard nodes], DIP [Heberden nodes])	472
Sudden swollen/painful big toe joint, tophi	Gout/podagra (hyperuricemia)	473
Dry eyes, dry mouth, arthritis, parotid enlargement	Sjögren syndrome (autoimmune destruction of exocrine glands)	474
Urethritis, conjunctivitis, arthritis	Reactive arthritis associated with HLA-B27	475
“Butterfly” facial rash, arthritis, cytopenia, and fever in a female of reproductive age	Systemic lupus erythematosus	476
Cervical lymphadenopathy, desquamating rash, coronary aneurysms, red conjunctivae and tongue, hand-foot changes	Kawasaki disease (mucocutaneous lymph node syndrome, treat with IVIG and aspirin)	478
Palpable purpura on buttocks/legs, joint pain, abdominal pain, hematuria in a child	Immunoglobulin A vasculitis (Henoch-Schönlein purpura, affects skin and kidneys)	479
Painful fingers/toes changing color from white to blue to red with cold or stress	Raynaud phenomenon (vasospasm in extremities)	480
Dark purple skin/mouth nodules in a patient with AIDS	Kaposi sarcoma, associated with HHV-8	486
Pruritic, purple, polygonal planar papules and plaques (6 P’s)	Lichen planus	491
Dorsiflexion of large toe with fanning of other toes upon plantar scrape	Babinski sign (UMN lesion)	523, 543
Ataxia, nystagmus, head tilting, fall towards injured side	Cerebellar lesion (hemispheric affects voluntary movement of extremities; vermis affects axial and proximal movement)	524

CLINICAL PRESENTATION	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
Hyperphagia, hypersexuality, hyperorality	Klüver-Bucy syndrome (bilateral amygdala lesion; HSV-1 encephalitis)	524
Resting tremor, athetosis, chorea	Basal ganglia lesion (eg, Huntington disease, Parkinson disease)	524
Dysphagia, hoarseness, ↓ gag reflex, nystagmus, ipsilateral Horner syndrome	Lateral medullary (Wallenberg) syndrome (posterior inferior cerebellar artery lesion)	527
Lucid interval after traumatic brain injury	Epidural hematoma (middle meningeal artery rupture; branch of maxillary artery)	528
“Worst headache of my life”	Subarachnoid hemorrhage	528
Resting tremor, rigidity, akinesia, postural instability, shuffling gait, micrographia	Parkinson disease (loss of dopaminergic neurons in substantia nigra pars compacta)	534
Chorea, dementia, caudate degeneration, dementia	Huntington disease (autosomal dominant CAG repeat expansion)	534
Urinary incontinence, gait apraxia, cognitive dysfunction	Normal pressure hydrocephalus	536
Relapsing and remitting nystagmus, intention tremor, optic neuritis, scanning speech, bilateral internuclear ophthalmoplegia	Multiple sclerosis	537
Rapidly progressive, symmetric limb weakness and hyporeflexia that ascends following GI/upper respiratory infection	Guillain-Barré syndrome (acute inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy)	538
Café-au-lait spots, Lisch nodules (iris hamartoma), cutaneous neurofibromas, pheochromocytomas, optic gliomas	Neurofibromatosis type I	539
Bilateral vestibular schwannomas	Neurofibromatosis type II	539
Vascular birthmark (port-wine stain) of the face	Nevus flammeus (benign, but associated with Sturge-Weber syndrome)	539
Renal cell carcinoma (bilateral), hemangioblastomas, angiomyomatosis, pheochromocytoma	von Hippel-Lindau disease (deletion of VHL on chromosome 3p)	539
Hyperreflexia, hypertonia, Babinski sign present	UMN damage	543
Hyporeflexia, hypotonia, atrophy, fasciculations	LMN damage	543
Staggering gait, frequent falls, nystagmus, hammer toes, diabetes mellitus, hypertrophic cardiomyopathy	Friedreich ataxia	545
Unilateral facial drooping involving forehead	LMN facial nerve (CN VII) palsy; UMN lesions spare the forehead	546
Episodic vertigo, tinnitus, sensorineural hearing loss	Ménière disease	548
Ptosis, miosis, anhidrosis	Horner syndrome (sympathetic chain lesion)	555
Conjugate horizontal gaze palsy, horizontal diplopia	Internuclear ophthalmoplegia (damage to MLF; may be unilateral or bilateral)	558
“Waxing and waning” level of consciousness (acute onset), ↓ attention span, ↓ level of arousal	Delirium (usually 2° to other cause)	575
Polyuria, renal tubular acidosis type II, growth retardation, electrolyte imbalances, hypophosphatemic rickets	Fanconi syndrome (generalized reabsorption defect of the proximal convoluted tubule)	604, 611

CLINICAL PRESENTATION	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
Periorbital and/or peripheral edema, proteinuria (> 3.5 g/day; frothy urine), hypoalbuminemia, hypercholesterolemia	Nephrotic syndrome	613
Hereditary nephritis, sensorineural hearing loss, retinopathy, anterior lenticonus	Alport syndrome (mutation in type IV collagen)	615
Wilms tumor, macroglossia, organomegaly, hemihyperplasia, omphalocele	Beckwith-Wiedemann syndrome (WT2 mutation)	624
Streak ovaries, congenital heart disease, horseshoe kidney, cystic hygroma, short stature, webbed neck, lymphedema	Turner syndrome (45,XO)	655
Ovarian fibroma, ascites, pleural effusion	Meigs syndrome	665
Red, itchy, swollen rash of nipple/areola	Paget disease of the breast (sign of underlying neoplasm)	668
Fibrous plaques in tunica albuginea of penis with abnormal curvature	Peyronie disease (connective tissue disorder)	669
Pink complexion, dyspnea, hyperventilation	Emphysema (“pink puffer,” centriacinar [tobacco smoking] or panacinar [α_1 -antitrypsin deficiency])	692
Hypoxemia, polycythemia, hypercapnia	Chronic bronchitis (hypertrophy and hyperplasia of mucus-secreting glands, “blue bloater”)	692
Bilateral hilar adenopathy, uveitis, arthropathy, skin changes	Sarcoidosis (noncaseating granulomas)	695

► CLASSIC LABS/FINDINGS

LAB/DIAGNOSTIC FINDING	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
Colonies of <i>Pseudomonas</i> in lungs ↑ Cl ⁻ on sweat test, ↑ immunoreactive trypsinogen	Cystic fibrosis (autosomal recessive mutation in CFTR gene → fat-soluble vitamin deficiency and mucous plugs)	58
↓ AFP on second trimester screening	Down syndrome, Edwards syndrome	61
↑ β-hCG, ↓ PAPP-A on first trimester screening	Down syndrome	61
↑ serum homocysteine, ↑ methylmalonic acid, ↓ folate	Vitamin B ₁₂ deficiency	67
Anti-histone antibodies	Drug-induced lupus	113
↓ T cells, ↓ PTH, ↓ Ca ²⁺ , absent thymic shadow on CXR	Thymic aplasia (22q11 microdeletion: DiGeorge syndrome, velocardiofacial syndrome)	114
Recurrent infections, eczema, thrombocytopenia	Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome (WAS gene mutation)	115
Large granules in phagocytes, immunodeficiency	Chédiak-Higashi disease (LYST gene mutation: congenital failure of phagolysosome formation)	115
Optochin sensitivity	Sensitive: <i>S pneumoniae</i> ; resistant: viridans streptococci (<i>S mutans</i> , <i>S sanguis</i> , <i>S mitis</i>)	132
Novobiocin response	Sensitive: <i>S epidermidis</i> ; resistant: <i>S saprophyticus</i>	132
Bacitracin response	Sensitive: <i>S pyogenes (group A); resistant: <i>S agalactiae</i> (group B)</i>	132
Branching gram + rods with sulfur granules	<i>Actinomyces israelii</i>	137

LAB/DIAGNOSTIC FINDING	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
Hilar lymphadenopathy, peripheral granulomatous lesion in middle or lower lung lobes (can calcify)	Ghon complex (1° TB: <i>Mycobacterium bacilli</i>)	138
“Thumb sign” on lateral neck x-ray	Epiglottitis (<i>Haemophilus influenzae</i>)	140
Bacteria-covered vaginal epithelial cells, + whiff test	“Clue cells” (<i>Gardnerella vaginalis</i>)	147
Ring-enhancing brain lesion on CT/MRI in AIDS	<i>Toxoplasma gondii</i> (multiple), CNS lymphoma (may be solitary)	153, 174
Dilated cardiomyopathy with apical atrophy, megacolon, megaesophagus	Chagas disease (<i>Trypanosoma cruzi</i>)	155
Atypical lymphocytes, heterophile antibodies	Infectious mononucleosis (EBV infection)	162
Narrowing of upper trachea and subglottis (Steeple sign) on x-ray	Croup (parainfluenza virus)	167
Eosinophilic inclusion bodies in cytoplasm of hippocampal and cerebellar neurons	Negri bodies of rabies	169
Concentrically laminated calcified spherules (psammoma bodies)	Meningiomas, papillary thyroid carcinoma, mesothelioma, papillary serous carcinoma of the endometrium and ovary	207
“Boot-shaped” heart on x-ray	Tetralogy of Fallot (due to RVH)	302
Rib notching (inferior surface, on x-ray)	Coarctation of the aorta	304
“Delta wave” on ECG, short PR interval, supraventricular tachycardia	Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome (bundle of Kent bypasses AV node)	311
Electrical alternans (alternating amplitude on ECG)	Cardiac tamponade	317
Granuloma with giant cells after pharyngeal infection	Aschoff bodies (rheumatic fever)	319
Empty-appearing nuclei with central clearing of thyroid cells	“Orphan Annie” eyes nuclei (papillary carcinoma of the thyroid)	347
“Brown” tumor of bone	Hyperparathyroidism or osteitis fibrosa cystica (deposited hemosiderin from hemorrhage gives brown color)	349, 469
Hypertension, hypokalemia, metabolic alkalosis, ↑ aldosterone, ↓ renin	1° hyperaldosteronism (eg, Conn syndrome)	354
Mucin-filled cell with peripheral nucleus	“Signet ring” cells (diffuse gastric carcinoma)	386
Anti-transglutaminase/anti-deamidated gliadin/anti-endomysial antibodies	Celiac disease (diarrhea, weight loss)	388
Narrowing of bowel lumen on barium x-ray	“String sign” (Crohn disease)	389
“Lead pipe” appearance of colon on abdominal imaging	Ulcerative colitis (loss of haustra)	389
Thousands of polyps on colonoscopy after puberty	Familial adenomatous polyposis (autosomal dominant, mutation of APC gene)	394
“Apple core” lesion on barium enema x-ray	Colorectal cancer (usually left-sided)	395
“Nutmeg” appearance of liver	Chronic passive congestion of liver due to right heart failure, Budd-Chiari syndrome	397
Eosinophilic cytoplasmic inclusion of damaged keratin within hepatocyte	Mallory body (alcoholic hepatitis)	398
Triglyceride accumulation in liver cell vacuoles	Fatty liver disease (alcoholic or metabolic syndrome)	398
Anti-smooth muscle antibodies (ASMA), anti-liver/kidney microsomal-1 (anti-LKM1) antibodies	Autoimmune hepatitis	399

LAB/DIAGNOSTIC FINDING	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
Antimitochondrial antibodies (AMAs)	1° biliary cholangitis (female, cholestasis, portal hypertension)	402
Low serum ceruloplasmin	Wilson disease	402
Migratory thrombophlebitis (leading to migrating DVTs and vasculitis)	Trousseau syndrome (adenocarcinoma of pancreas)	405
Hypersegmented neutrophils	Megaloblastic anemia (vitamin B ₁₂ deficiency: neurologic symptoms; folate deficiency: no neurologic symptoms)	426
Basophilic nuclear remnants in RBCs	Howell-Jolly bodies (due to splenectomy or nonfunctional spleen)	422
Basophilic stippling of RBCs	Sideroblastic anemias, thalassemias	421
Hypochromic, microcytic anemia	Iron deficiency anemia, lead poisoning, thalassemia (fetal hemoglobin sometimes present), sideroblastic anemia	424, 425
“Hair on end” (“crew cut”) appearance on x-ray	β-thalassemia, sickle cell anemia (marrow expansion)	425, 428
Anti-GpIIb/IIIa antibodies	Immune thrombocytopenia	432
High level of fibrin degradation products (D-dimers)	DVT, DIC	433, 690
Giant B cells with bilobed nucleus with prominent inclusions (“owl’s eye”)	Reed-Sternberg cells (Hodgkin lymphoma)	434
Sheets of medium-sized lymphoid cells with scattered pale, tingible body–laden macrophages (“starry sky” histology)	Burkitt lymphoma (t[8;14] c-myc activation, associated with EBV; “starry sky” made up of malignant cells)	435
Lytic (“punched-out”) bone lesions on x-ray	Multiple myeloma	436
Monoclonal spike on serum protein electrophoresis	Multiple myeloma (usually IgG or IgA) Waldenström macroglobulinemia (IgM) Monoclonal gammopathy of undetermined significance	436
Stacks of RBCs	Rouleaux formation (high ESR, multiple myeloma)	436
Myeloperoxidase + cytoplasmic inclusions in myeloblasts, with ↑↑↑ circulating myeloblasts	Auer rods (APL)	437
WBCs that look “smudged”	CLL	437
“Tennis racket”-shaped cytoplasmic organelles (EM) in Langerhans cells	Birbeck granules (Langerhans cell histiocytosis)	439
“Soap bubble” in femur or tibia on x-ray	Giant cell tumor of bone (generally benign)	470
Raised periosteum (creating a “Codman triangle”)	Aggressive bone lesion (eg, osteosarcoma, Ewing sarcoma)	471
“Onion skin” periosteal reaction	Ewing sarcoma (malignant small blue cell tumor)	471
IgM antibody that targets IgG Fc region, anti-cyclic citrullinated peptide antibodies	Rheumatoid arthritis (systemic inflammation, joint pannus, boutonniere and swan neck deformities)	472
Needle-shaped, ⊖ birefringent crystals	Gout (monosodium urate crystals)	473
↑ uric acid levels	Gout, Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, tumor lysis syndrome, loop and thiazide diuretics	473
Rhomboid crystals, + birefringent	Pseudogout (calcium pyrophosphate dihydrate crystals)	473

LAB/DIAGNOSTIC FINDING	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
“Bamboo spine” on x-ray	Ankylosing spondylitis (chronic inflammatory arthritis: HLA-B27)	475
Antinuclear antibodies (ANAs: anti-Smith and anti-dsDNA)	SLE (type III hypersensitivity)	476
Antineutrophil cytoplasmic antibodies (ANCAs)	Microscopic polyangiitis, eosinophilic granulomatosis with polyangiitis, and primary sclerosing cholangitis (MPO-ANCA/p-ANCA); granulomatosis with polyangiitis (PR3-ANCA/c-ANCA)	402, 479
Anticentromere antibodies	Limited scleroderma (CREST syndrome)	481
Anti-Scl-70 (anti-DNA topoisomerase-I) and anti-RNA polymerase III antibodies	Diffuse scleroderma	481
Anti-desmoglein (anti-desmosome) antibodies	Pemphigus vulgaris	489
Antihemidesmosome antibodies	Bullous pemphigoid	489
Keratin pearls on a skin biopsy	Squamous cell carcinoma	493
↑ AFP in maternal serum	Dating error, open neural tube defects.	501
Bloody or yellow CSF on lumbar puncture	Xanthochromia (due to subarachnoid hemorrhage)	528
Eosinophilic cytoplasmic inclusion in neuron	Lewy body (Parkinson disease and Lewy body dementia)	534
Extracellular amyloid deposition in gray matter of brain	Senile plaques (Alzheimer disease)	534
Loss of dopaminergic (pigmented) neurons in substantia nigra	Parkinson disease	534
Protein aggregates in neurons from hyperphosphorylation of tau protein	Neurofibrillary tangles (Alzheimer disease) and Pick bodies (frontotemporal dementia)	534
Pseudopalisading pleomorphic tumor cells on brain biopsy	Glioblastoma	540
Small blue cells surrounding central area of neuropil	Homer-Wright rosettes (neuroblastoma, medulloblastoma)	354, 542
RBC casts in urine	Glomerulonephritis, hypertensive emergency	612
WBC casts in urine	Acute pyelonephritis, transplant rejection, tubulointerstitial inflammation	612
Granular, “muddy-brown” casts in urine	Acute tubular necrosis (eg, ischemia or toxic injury)	612
“Waxy” casts with very low urine flow	End-stage renal disease/chronic kidney disease	612
“Lumpy bumpy” appearance of glomeruli on immunofluorescence	Infection-related glomerulonephritis (due to deposition of IgG, IgM, and C3)	614
Anti-glomerular basement membrane antibodies	Goodpasture syndrome (hematuria and hemoptysis)	614
Linear appearance of IgG deposition on glomerular and alveolar basement membranes	Goodpasture syndrome	614
Necrotizing vasculitis (lungs) and necrotizing glomerulonephritis	Granulomatosis with polyangiitis (PR3-ANCA/c-ANCA) and Goodpasture syndrome (anti–basement membrane antibodies)	614, 479
Cellular crescents in Bowman's space on light microscopy	Rapidly progressive (crescentic) glomerulonephritis	614
“Wire loop” glomerular capillary appearance on light microscopy	Diffuse proliferative glomerulonephritis (usually seen with lupus)	614

LAB/DIAGNOSTIC FINDING	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
"Tram-track" appearance of capillary loops of glomerular basement membranes on light microscopy	Membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis	615
"Spikes" on basement membrane, "domelike" subepithelial deposits	Membranous nephropathy (nephrotic syndrome)	616
Effacement of podocyte foot processes on electron microscopy	Minimal change disease (child with nephrotic syndrome)	616
Eosinophilic nodular hyaline deposits in glomeruli	Kimmelstiel-Wilson nodules (diabetic glomerulonephropathy)	616
Thyroidlike appearance of kidney	Chronic pyelonephritis	619
hCG elevated	Multifetal gestation, hydatidiform moles, choriocarcinomas, Down syndrome	652
Dysplastic squamous cervical cells with "raisinoid" nuclei and perinuclear halo	Koilocytes (HPV infection: predisposes to cervical cancer)	663
Sheets of uniform "fried egg" cells, ↑ hCG, ↑ LDH	Dysgerminoma	664
Schiller-Duval bodies (resemble glomeruli), ↑ AFP	Yolk sac tumor	664
Disarrayed granulosa cells arranged around collections of eosinophilic fluid	Call-Exner bodies (granulosa cell tumor of the ovary)	665
"Chocolate cyst" in ovary	Endometriosis	666
Mammary gland ("blue domed") simple cyst	Fibrocystic change of the breast	667
Eosinophilic cytoplasmic inclusions in Leydig cells	Reinke crystals (Leydig cell tumor)	671
Interdigitating layers of pink and red in arterial thrombi	Lines of Zahn (layers of platelets and RBCs seen only in thrombi formed before death)	691
Eosinophilic, hexagonal, double-pointed crystals in bronchial secretions	Charcot-Leyden crystals (asthma)	693
Whorled mucus plugs formed from shed bronchial epithelium	Curschmann spirals (asthma)	693
"Honeycomb" appearance of the lung on CXR or CT	Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis	694
Golden-brown fusiform rods resembling dumbbells in alveolar sputum, visualized with Prussian blue stain	Asbestos (ferruginous) bodies	696
Bronchogenic apical lung tumor on imaging	Pancoast (superior sulcus) tumor (can compress cervical sympathetic chain and cause Horner syndrome)	704

▶ KEY ASSOCIATIONS

DISEASE/FINDING	MOST COMMON/IMPORTANT ASSOCIATIONS	PAGE
Mitochondrial inheritance	Disease occurs in all offspring of affected females (maternal inheritance pattern), heteroplasmy	55, 57
Intellectual disability	Down syndrome (sporadic), fragile X syndrome (inherited)	60, 61
Vitamin deficiency (USA)	Folate (pregnant women are at high risk; body stores only 3- to 4-month supply)	66

DISEASE/FINDING	MOST COMMON/IMPORTANT ASSOCIATIONS	PAGE
Lysosomal storage disease	Gaucher disease	86
HLA-DR3	DM type 1, SLE, Graves disease, Hashimoto thyroiditis, Addison disease	98
HLA-DR4	Rheumatoid arthritis, DM type 1, Addison disease	98
Bacteria associated with gastritis, peptic ulcer disease, and gastric malignancies (eg, adenocarcinoma, MALToma)	<i>H pylori</i>	144
Opportunistic respiratory infection in AIDS	<i>Pneumocystis jirovecii</i>	151
Viral encephalitis affecting temporal lobe	HSV-1	162
Viral infection 2° to blood transfusion	Hepatitis C	171
Food poisoning (exotoxin-mediated)	<i>S aureus, B cereus</i>	175
Healthcare-associated pneumonia	<i>S aureus, Pseudomonas</i> , other enteric gram ⊖ rods	176
Bacterial meningitis (0–6 months old)	Group B streptococcus, <i>E coli, Listeria</i>	177
Bacterial meningitis (> 6 months old)	<i>S pneumoniae</i>	177
Osteomyelitis	<i>S aureus</i> (most common overall)	177
Osteomyelitis in sickle cell disease	<i>Salmonella, S aureus</i>	177
Osteomyelitis with injection drug use	<i>S aureus, Pseudomonas, Candida</i>	177
UTI	<i>E coli, Staphylococcus saprophyticus</i>	179
Bacterial STI	<i>C trachomatis</i> (D-K)	180
Pelvic inflammatory disease	<i>C trachomatis</i> (subacute), <i>N gonorrhoeae</i> (acute)	182
Metastases to bone	Prostate, breast >> lung > kidney, colon	219
Metastases to liver	Colon > breast >> pancreas, lung, prostate	219
Metastases to brain	Lung > breast >> melanoma > colon, prostate	219
S3 heart sound	↑ ventricular filling pressure (eg, MR, AR, HF, thyrotoxicosis), common in dilated ventricles	292
S4 heart sound	Stiff/hypertrophic ventricle (aortic stenosis, restrictive cardiomyopathy)	292
Holosystolic murmur	VSD, tricuspid regurgitation, mitral regurgitation	296
Ejection click	Aortic stenosis	296
Mitral stenosis	Rheumatic heart disease (late and highly specific sequelae of rheumatic fever)	296
Opening snap	Mitral stenosis	296
Heart murmur, congenital	Mitral valve prolapse	296
Cyanotic heart disease (early)	Tetralogy of Fallot (most common), D-transposition of great arteries, persistent truncus arteriosus, total anomalous pulmonary venous return, tricuspid atresia	302
Congenital heart disease (left-to-right shunts)	VSD > ASD > PDA	303
Late cyanotic shunt (uncorrected left to right becomes right to left)	Eisenmenger syndrome (caused by VSD, ASD, PDA)	303
2° hypertension	Renal/renovascular diseases (eg, fibromuscular dysplasia), atherosclerotic renal artery stenosis, 1° hyperaldosteronism, or obstructive sleep apnea	304

DISEASE/FINDING	MOST COMMON/IMPORTANT ASSOCIATIONS	PAGE
Sites of atherosclerosis	Abdominal aorta > coronary artery > popliteal artery > carotid artery > circle of Willis	305
Aortic aneurysm, thoracic	Marfan syndrome (cystic medial degeneration), 3° syphilis (obliterative endarteritis of vasa vasorum)	306
Aortic aneurysm, abdominal	Atherosclerosis, tobacco use	306
Aortic dissection	Hypertension (most important risk factor)	307
Irregularly irregular rhythm on ECG with no discrete P waves	Atrial fibrillation (associated with high risk of emboli)	311
Right heart failure due to a pulmonary cause	Cor pulmonale	316
Heart valve in infective endocarditis	Mitral > aortic, tricuspid (injection drug use)	318
Infective endocarditis presentation associated with bacterium	<i>S aureus</i> (acute, injection drug use, tricuspid valve), viridans streptococci (subacute, dental procedure), <i>S gallolyticus</i> (colon cancer), gram ⊖ (HACEK), culture ⊖ (<i>Coxiella, Bartonella</i>)	318
Cardiac tumor (adults)	Metastasis, myxoma (90% in left atrium; “ball valve”)	320
Cardiac 1° tumor (children)	Rhabdomyoma (associated with tuberous sclerosis)	320
Congenital adrenal hyperplasia	21-hydroxylase deficiency	339
Hypopituitarism	Pituitary adenoma (undersecretion due to mass effect)	343
Congenital hypothyroidism	Thyroid dysgenesis/dyshormonogenesis, iodine deficiency	345
Thyroid cancer	Papillary carcinoma (RET/PTC rearrangements, BRAF mutations, childhood irradiation)	347
Hypoparathyroidism	Accidental excision during thyroidectomy	348
1° hyperparathyroidism	Adenomas, hyperplasia	349
2° hyperparathyroidism	Hypocalcemia of chronic kidney disease	349
Cushing syndrome	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Exogenous glucocorticoids ▪ Adrenocortical adenoma (secretes excess cortisol) ▪ ACTH-secreting pituitary adenoma (Cushing disease) ▪ Paraneoplastic (due to ACTH secretion by tumors) 	352
Cushing disease	↓ ACTH and cortisol in high-dose dexamethasone suppression tests, and ↑ ACTH and cortisol in CRH stimulation test	352
1° hyperaldosteronism	Bilateral adrenal hyperplasia or adenoma (Conn syndrome)	354
Tumor of the adrenal medulla (children)	Neuroblastoma (malignant)	354
Tumor of the adrenal medulla (adults)	Pheochromocytoma (usually benign)	355
Refractory peptic ulcers and high gastrin levels	Zollinger-Ellison syndrome (due to gastrin-secreting tumor of the duodenum or pancreas), associated with MEN1	357
Esophageal cancer	Squamous cell carcinoma (worldwide); adenocarcinoma (US)	385
Acute gastric ulcer associated with CNS injury	Cushing ulcer (↑ vagal stimulation → ↑ ACh → ↑ H ⁺ production)	386
Acute gastric ulcer associated with severe burns	Curling ulcer (hypovolemia → mucosal ischemia)	386

DISEASE/FINDING	MOST COMMON/IMPORTANT ASSOCIATIONS	PAGE
Chronic atrophic gastritis	↑ risk of gastric cancers, pernicious anemia (if autoimmune)	386
Bilateral ovarian metastases from gastric carcinoma	Krukenberg tumor (mucin-secreting signet ring cells)	386
Alternating areas of transmural inflammation and normal colon	Skip lesions (Crohn disease)	389
Site of diverticulosis	Sigmoid colon	390
False pharyngoesophageal diverticulum	Zenker diverticulum	391
Hepatocellular carcinoma	HBV (+/− cirrhosis), other causes of cirrhosis (HCV, alcoholic liver disease), specific carcinogens (eg, aflatoxins)	399
Inherited conjugated hyperbilirubinemia secondary to hepatocyte inability to secrete conjugated bilirubin in bile	Dubin-Johnson syndrome (black liver), Rotor syndrome (uncolored liver)	401
Inherited benign unconjugated hyperbilirubinemia	Gilbert syndrome	401
Inherited ATP7B mutation (copper buildup in liver, brain, cornea [Kayser-Fleischer rings], kidneys)	Wilson disease	402
Multiple blood transfusions or hereditary HFE mutation (can result in heart failure, “bronze diabetes,” and ↑ risk of hepatocellular carcinoma)	Hemochromatosis	402
Pancreatitis (acute)	Gallstones, alcohol	404
Pancreatitis (chronic)	Alcohol (adults), cystic fibrosis (children)	404
Microcytic anemia	Iron deficiency, thalassemias, lead poisoning, sideroblastic anemia	424, 425
Autosplenectomy (fibrosis and shrinkage), Howell-Jolly bodies	Sickle cell anemia (hemoglobin S)	428
Inherited platelet disorder with GpIb deficiency	Bernard-Soulier syndrome (↓ platelet-to-vWF adhesion)	432
Inherited platelet disorder with GpIIb/IIIa deficiency	Glanzmann thrombasthenia (↓ platelet-to-platelet aggregation and defective platelet plug formation)	432
Hereditary thrombophilia commonly associated with recurrent pregnancy loss	Factor V Leiden (mutant factor V that is resistant to degradation)	434
Hereditary thrombophilia	Leiden (also associated with recurrent pregnancy loss)	433
DIC	Heat stroke, snake bite, sepsis, trauma, obstetric complications, acute pancreatitis, malignancy, nephrotic syndrome, transfusion	433
Common malignancy associated with noninfectious fever and bimodal age distribution	Hodgkin lymphoma	434
Type of Hodgkin lymphoma (most common)	Nodular sclerosis	434
t(14;18)	Follicular lymphoma (<i>BCL-2</i> activation, anti-apoptotic oncogene)	435, 439
t(8;14)	Burkitt lymphoma (<i>c-myc</i> fusion, transcription factor oncogene)	435, 439
Type of non-Hodgkin lymphoma (most common in adults)	Diffuse large B-cell lymphoma	435

DISEASE/FINDING	MOST COMMON/IMPORTANT ASSOCIATIONS	PAGE
Age ranges for patient with ALL/CLL/AML/CML	ALL: child, CLL: adult > 60, AML: adult ~ 65, CML: adult 45–85	437
t(9;22)	Philadelphia chromosome, CML (BCR-ABL oncogene, tyrosine kinase activation), more rarely associated with ALL	437, 439
Vertebral compression fracture	Osteoporosis	467
HLA-B27	Psoriatic arthritis, ankylosing spondylitis, IBD-associated arthritis, reactive arthritis	475
Death in SLE	Renal disease (most common), infections, cardiovascular disease (accelerated CAD)	476
Giant cell arteritis	Risk of ipsilateral blindness due to occlusion of ophthalmic artery; polymyalgia rheumatica	478
Recurrent inflammation/thrombosis of medium-vessels in extremities	Buerger disease (strongly associated with tobacco smoking, Raynaud phenomenon)	478
Benign vascular tumor of infancy	Infantile hemangioma (grows rapidly then involutes starting at age 1)	486
Herald patch (followed by scaly erythematous plaques in a “Christmas tree” distribution)	Pityriasis rosea	491
Actinic keratosis	Precursor to squamous cell carcinoma	493
Cerebellar tonsillar herniation	Chiari I malformation (associated with spinal cord cavitations [eg, syringomyelia])	502
Bilateral mamillary body lesions with thiamine deficiency	Wernicke-Korsakoff syndrome	524
Epidural hematoma	Rupture of middle meningeal artery (trauma; biconvex/lentiform-shaped)	528
Subdural hematoma	Rupture of bridging veins (crescent-shaped)	528
Dementia	Alzheimer disease, vascular dementia (multiple infarcts)	534, 535
Demyelinating disease in young women	Multiple sclerosis	537
Brain tumor (adults)	Metastasis, glioblastoma (malignant), meningioma, hemangioblastoma	540
Galactorrhea, amenorrhea	Prolactinoma	540
Brain tumor (children)	Overall: pilocytic astrocytoma (benign) Infratentorial: medulloblastoma (most common malignant) Supratentorial: craniopharyngioma (malignant)	542
Combined UMN and LMN degeneration	Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis	544
Degeneration of dorsal column fibers	Tabes dorsalis (3° syphilis), subacute combined degeneration (dorsal columns, lateral corticospinal, spinocerebellar tracts affected)	544
Nephrotic syndrome (children)	Minimal change disease	616
Kidney stones (radiolucent)	Uric acid	617
Kidney stones (radiopaque)	Calcium (most common), struvite (ammonium), cystine (faintly radiopaque)	617

DISEASE/FINDING	MOST COMMON/IMPORTANT ASSOCIATIONS	PAGE
Renal malignancy (in males)	Renal cell carcinoma: associated with tobacco smoking and VHL (clear cell subtype); paraneoplastic syndromes (EPO, renin, PTHrP, ACTH)	623
1° amenorrhea	Turner syndrome (45,XO or 45,XO/46,XX mosaic)	655
Hypogonadotropic hypogonadism with anosmia	Kallmann syndrome (neuron migration failure)	656
Clear cell adenocarcinoma of the vagina	DES exposure in utero	662
Ovarian tumor (benign, bilateral)	Serous cystadenoma	664
Ovarian tumor (malignant)	Serous carcinoma	664
Benign tumor of myometrium	Leiomyoma (estrogen sensitive, not precancerous)	666
Gynecologic malignancy (most common)	Endometrial carcinoma (most common in resource-rich countries); cervical cancer (most common worldwide)	663–666
Breast mass	Fibrocystic change (in premenopausal females); carcinoma (in postmenopausal females)	667, 668
Breast tumor (benign, young woman)	Fibroadenoma	667
Breast cancer	Invasive ductal carcinoma	668
Testicular tumor	Seminoma (malignant, radiosensitive), ↑ PLAP	670, 671
Bladder outlet obstruction in men	BPH	672
Hypercoagulability, endothelial damage, blood stasis	Virchow triad (↑ risk of thrombosis)	690
Pulmonary hypertension	Idiopathic, left heart disease, lung diseases/hypoxia, chronic thromboembolism, multifactorial	698
SIADH	Small cell carcinoma of the lung	703

▶ EQUATION REVIEW

TOPIC	EQUATION	PAGE
Volume of distribution	$V_d = \frac{\text{amount of drug in the body}}{\text{plasma drug concentration}}$	229
Half-life	$t_{1/2} = \frac{0.7 \times V_d}{\text{CL}}$	229
Drug clearance	$\text{CL} = \frac{\text{rate of elimination of drug}}{\text{plasma drug concentration}} = V_d \times K_e$ (elimination constant)	229
Loading dose	$\text{LD} = \frac{C_p \times V_d}{F}$	229
Maintenance dose	$\text{Maintenance dose} = \frac{C_p \times CL \times \tau}{F}$	229
Therapeutic index	$\text{TI} = \text{median toxic dose}/\text{median effective dose} = \text{TD}_{50}/\text{ED}_{50}$	233
Odds ratio (for case-control studies)	$\text{OR} = \frac{a/c}{b/d} = \frac{ad}{bc}$	258

TOPIC	EQUATION	PAGE
Relative risk	$RR = \frac{a/(a+b)}{c/(c+d)}$	258
Attributable risk	$AR = \frac{a}{a+b} - \frac{c}{c+d}$	258
Relative risk reduction	$RRR = (ARC - ART)/ARC$	258
Absolute risk reduction	$ARR = \frac{c}{c+d} - \frac{a}{a+b}$	258
Number needed to treat	$NNT = 1/ARR$	258
Number needed to harm	$NNH = 1/AR$	258
Likelihood ratio +	$LR+ = \text{sensitivity}/(1 - \text{specificity}) = \text{TP rate}/\text{FP rate}$	259
Likelihood ratio -	$LR- = (1 - \text{sensitivity})/\text{specificity} = \text{FN rate}/\text{TN rate}$	259
Sensitivity	$\text{Sensitivity} = \text{TP} / (\text{TP} + \text{FN})$	260
Specificity	$\text{Specificity} = \text{TN} / (\text{TN} + \text{FP})$	260
Positive predictive value	$PPV = \text{TP} / (\text{TP} + \text{FP})$	260
Negative predictive value	$NPV = \text{TN} / (\text{TN} + \text{FN})$	260
Cardiac output	$CO = \frac{\text{rate of O}_2 \text{ consumption}}{(\text{arterial O}_2 \text{ content} - \text{venous O}_2 \text{ content})}$ $CO = \text{stroke volume} \times \text{heart rate}$	290
Mean arterial pressure	$MAP = CO \times \text{total peripheral resistance (TPR)}$ $MAP (\text{at resting HR}) = \frac{2}{3} \text{DBP} + \frac{1}{3} \text{SBP} = \text{DBP} + \frac{1}{3} \text{PP}$	290
Stroke volume	$SV = EDV - ESV$	290
Ejection fraction	$EF = \frac{SV}{EDV} = \frac{EDV - ESV}{EDV}$	290
Resistance	$\text{Resistance} = \frac{\text{driving pressure } (\Delta P)}{\text{flow } (Q)} = \frac{8\eta \text{ (viscosity)} \times \text{length}}{\pi r^4}$	291
Capillary fluid exchange	$J_v = \text{net fluid flow} = K_f[(P_c - P_i) - \sigma(\pi_c - \pi_i)]$	301
Reticulocyte production index	$RPI = \% \text{ reticulocytes} \times \left(\frac{\text{actual Hct}}{\text{normal Hct}} \right) / \text{maturation time}$	423
Renal clearance	$C_x = (U_x V) / P_x$	600
Glomerular filtration rate	$C_{\text{inulin}} = GFR = U_{\text{inulin}} \times V / P_{\text{inulin}}$ $= K_f [(P_{GC} - P_{BS}) - (\pi_{GC} - \pi_{BS})]$	600
Effective renal plasma flow	$eRPF = U_{PAH} \times \frac{V}{P_{PAH}} = C_{PAH}$	600
Filtration fraction	$FF = \frac{GFR}{RPF}$	601
Fractional excretion of sodium	$Fe_{Na^+} = V \times U_{Na} / GFR \times P_{Na} = P_{Cr} \times U_{Na} / U_{Cr} \times P_{Na}$	602

TOPIC	EQUATION	PAGE
Henderson-Hasselbalch equation (for extracellular pH)	$\text{pH} = 6.1 + \log \frac{[\text{HCO}_3^-]}{0.03 \text{ Pco}_2}$	609
Winters formula	$\text{Pco}_2 = 1.5 [\text{HCO}_3^-] + 8 \pm 2$	609
Anion gap	$\text{Na}^+ - (\text{Cl}^- + \text{HCO}_3^-)$	610
Physiologic dead space	$V_D = V_T \times \frac{\text{Paco}_2 - \text{PECO}_2}{\text{Paco}_2}$	682
Pulmonary vascular resistance	$\text{PVR} = \frac{\text{P}_{\text{pulm artery}} - \text{P}_{\text{L atrium}}}{\text{Cardiac output}}$	684
Alveolar gas equation	$\text{PAO}_2 = \text{PIO}_2 - \frac{\text{Paco}_2}{\text{RQ}} = 150 \text{ mm Hg}^a - \text{Paco}_2 / 0.8$	685

▶ EASILY CONFUSED MEDICATIONS

DRUG	CLINICAL USE/MECHANISM OF ACTION
Amiloride	K ⁺ -sparing diuretic
Amiodarone	K ⁺ channel blocker (class III antiarrhythmic)
Amlodipine	Dihydropyridine Ca ²⁺ channel blocker
Benztropine	Parkinson disease (cholinergic antagonist)
Bromocriptine	Parkinson disease (dopamine agonist; rarely used)
Buspirone	Generalized anxiety disorder (partial 5-HT _{1A} -receptor agonist)
Bupropion	Depression, smoking cessation (NE-DA reuptake inhibitor)
Cimetidine	Gastritis, peptic ulcer (H ₂ -receptor antagonist)
Cetirizine	Allergy (2nd-generation antihistamine)
Chloramphenicol	Antibiotic (blocks 50S subunit)
Chlordiazepoxide	Long-acting benzodiazepine
Chlorpromazine	Typical antipsychotic
Chlorpropamide	1st-generation sulfonylurea
Chlorpheniramine	1st-generation antihistamine
Chlorthalidone	Thiazide diuretic
Clozapine	Atypical antipsychotic
Clomipramine	Tricyclic antidepressant
Clomiphene	Infertility due to anovulation (selective estrogen receptor modulator in hypothalamus)
Clonidine	Hypertensive urgency, ADHD (α ₂ -agonist)
Doxepin	Tricyclic antidepressant
Doxazosin	BPH, HTN (α ₁ -antagonist)
Eplerenone	K ⁺ -sparing diuretic

DRUG	CLINICAL USE/MECHANISM OF ACTION
Propafenone	Na ⁺ channel blocker (class Ic antiarrhythmic)
Fluoxetine	Depression (selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor)
Fluphenazine	Typical antipsychotic
Mifepristone	Pregnancy termination (progesterone receptor antagonist)
Misoprostol	Used with mifepristone for pregnancy termination (PGE ₁ -synthetic analog)
Naloxone	Opioid receptor antagonist (treats toxicity)
Naltrexone	Opioid receptor antagonist (prevents relapse)
Nitroprusside	Hypertensive emergency (\uparrow cGMP/NO)
Nitroglycerin	Antianginal (\uparrow cGMP/NO)
Omeprazole	Proton pump inhibitor (inhibits H ⁺ /K ⁺ -ATPase in parietal cells)
Ketoconazole	Antifungal (inhibits fungal sterol synthesis)
Aripiprazole	Atypical antipsychotic (D ₂ partial agonist)
Anastrozole	ER \oplus breast cancer in postmenopausal women (aromatase inhibitor)
Rifaximin	Hepatic encephalopathy (\downarrow ammoniagenic bacteria)
Rifampin	Antituberculous drug/antimicrobial (inhibits DNA-dependent RNA polymerase)
Sertraline	Depression, PTSD (selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor)
Selegiline	Parkinson disease (MAO-B inhibitor)
Trazodone	Insomnia (blocks 5-HT ₂ , α_1 -adrenergic, and H ₁ receptors); also weakly inhibits 5-HT reuptake
Tramadol	Chronic pain (weak opioid agonist)
Varenicline	Smoking cessation (nicotinic ACh receptor partial agonist)
Venlafaxine	Serotonin-norepinephrine reuptake inhibitor

SECTION IV

Top-Rated Review Resources

“Some books are to be tasted, others to be swallowed, and some few to be chewed and digested.”

—Sir Francis Bacon

“Always read something that will make you look good if you die in the middle of it.”

—P.J. O’Rourke

“So many books, so little time.”

—Frank Zappa

“If one cannot enjoy reading a book over and over again, there is no use in reading it at all.”

—Oscar Wilde

“Start where you are. Use what you have. Do what you can.”

—Arthur Ashe

▶ How to Use the Database	740
▶ Question Banks	742
▶ Web and Mobile Apps	742
▶ Comprehensive	743
▶ Anatomy, Embryology, and Neuroscience	743
▶ Behavioral Science	744
▶ Biochemistry	744
▶ Cell Biology and Histology	744
▶ Microbiology and Immunology	744
▶ Pathology	745
▶ Pharmacology	745
▶ Physiology	746

► HOW TO USE THE DATABASE

This section is a database of top-rated basic science review books, sample examination books, websites, apps, and commercial review courses that have been marketed to medical students studying for the USMLE Step 1. For each recommended resource, we list (where applicable) the **Title**, the **First Author** (or editor), the **Series Name**, the **Current Publisher**, the **Copyright Year**, the **Number of Pages**, the **ISBN**, the **Approximate List Price**, the **Format** of the resource, and the **Number of Test Questions**. We also include **Summary Comments** that describe their style and overall utility for studying. Finally, each recommended resource receives a **Rating**. Within each section, resources are arranged first by Rating and then alphabetically by the first author within each Rating group.

A letter rating scale with six different grades reflects the detailed student evaluations for **Rated Resources**. Each rated resource receives a rating as follows:

A+	Excellent for boards review.
A	Very good for boards review; choose among the group.
A-	
B+	Good, but use only after exhausting better resources.
B	
B-	Fair, but there are many better resources in the discipline; or low-yield subject material.

The rating is meant to reflect the overall usefulness of the resource in helping medical students prepare for the USMLE Step 1. This is based on a number of factors, including:

- The importance of the discipline for the USMLE Step 1
- The appropriateness and accuracy of the material
- The readability of the text, where applicable
- The quality and number of sample questions
- The quality of written answers to sample questions
- The cost
- The quality of the user interface and learning experience, for web and mobile apps
- The quality and appropriateness of the images and illustrations
- The length of the text (longer is not necessarily better)
- The quality and number of other resources available in the same discipline

Please note that ratings do not reflect the quality of the resources for purposes other than reviewing for the USMLE Step 1. Many books with lower ratings are well written and informative but are not ideal for boards

preparation. We have not listed or commented on general textbooks available for the basic sciences.

Evaluations are based on the cumulative results of formal and informal surveys of thousands of medical students at many medical schools across the country. The summary comments and overall ratings represent a consensus opinion, but there may have been a broad range of opinion or limited student feedback on any particular resource.

Please note that the data listed are subject to change in that:

- Publisher and app store prices change frequently.
- Retail and online bookstores may set their own prices.
- New editions and app versions come out frequently, and the quality of updating varies.
- The same book may be reissued through another publisher.

We actively encourage medical students and faculty to submit their opinions and ratings of these basic science review materials so that we may update our database. In addition, we ask that publishers and authors submit for evaluation review copies of basic science review books, including new editions and books not included in our database. We also solicit reviews of new books, mobile apps, websites, flash cards, and commercial review courses.

Disclaimer/Conflict of Interest Statement

None of the ratings reflects the opinion or influence of the publisher. All errors and omissions will gladly be corrected if brought to the attention of the authors through our blog at firstaidteam.com. Please note that USMLE-Rx, ScholarRx, and the entire *First Aid for the USMLE* series are publications by certain authors of *First Aid for the USMLE Step 1*; the following ratings are based solely on recommendations from the student authors of *First Aid for the USMLE Step 1* as well as data from the student survey and feedback forms.

► TOP-RATED REVIEW RESOURCES

Question Banks

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
A⁺	<i>UWorld Qbank</i>	UWorld	uworld.com	Test/3600+ q	\$319–\$719
A	<i>AMBOSS</i>	Amboss	amboss.com	Test/2700+ q	\$129–\$299
A	<i>NBME Practice Exams</i>	National Board of Medical Examiners	nbme.org/examinees/self-assessments	Test/200 q	\$60
A⁻	<i>USMLE-Rx Qmax</i>	USMLE-Rx	usmle-rx.com/products/step-1-qmax/	Test/2750+ q	\$129–\$349
B⁺	<i>Kaplan Qbank</i>	Kaplan	kaptest.com	Test/3300+ q	\$159–\$499
B⁺	<i>TrueLearn Review</i>	TrueLearn	truelearn.com	Test/2600+ q	\$149–\$419

Web and Mobile Apps

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
A	<i>AMBOSS Library</i>		amboss.com	Review	\$15–\$129
A	<i>Anki</i>		ankiweb.net	Flash cards	Free
A	<i>Boards and Beyond</i>		boardsbeyond.com	Review/Test/2300+ q	\$24–\$399
A	<i>Dirty Medicine</i>		youtube.com/DirtyMedicine	Review	Free
A	<i>Free 120</i>		orientation.nbme.org/launch/usmle/stpfl	Test/120 q	Free
A	<i>Pixorize</i>		pixorize.com	Review	\$185–\$249
A	<i>Rx Bricks</i>		usmle-rx.com/products/rx-bricks	Review/Study plan	\$19–\$129
A	<i>SketchyMedical</i>		sketchnyc.com	Review	\$50–\$600
A⁻	<i>Physeo</i>		physeo.com	Review	Free–\$450
A⁻	<i>USMLE-Rx Step 1 Flash Facts</i>		usmle-rx.com/products/step-1-flash-facts	Flash cards	\$29–\$99
B⁺	<i>Armando Hasudungan</i>		youtube.com/user/armandohasudungan	Review	Free
B⁺	<i>Blueprint</i>		blueprintprep.com/medical/med-school	Study Plan	Free
B⁺	<i>Firecracker</i>		med.firecracker.me	Review/Test/2300 q	\$99–\$149
B⁺	<i>Kaplan USMLE® Step 1 Prep</i>		kaptest.com/usmle-step-1	Review/Test/3300+ q	\$1999–\$2999
B⁺	<i>Lecturio</i>		lecturio.com/medical/usmle-step-1	Review/Test/4700+ q	\$105–\$480
B⁺	<i>Medbullets</i>		step1.medbullets.com	Review/Test/1000+ q	Free–\$250

Web and Mobile Apps (continued)

B⁺	<i>Ninja Nerd Medicine</i>	youtube.com/ninjanerdscience	Review	Free
B⁺	<i>OnlineMedEd</i>	onlinemeded.org	Review	\$65–\$429
B⁺	<i>Osmosis</i>	osmosis.org	Test	\$179–\$359
B⁺	<i>Picmonic</i>	picmonic.com	Review	\$25–\$480
B⁺	<i>USMLE-Rx Step 1 Express</i>	usmle-rx.com/products/step-1-express-videos	Review/Test	\$49–\$179
B	<i>Radiopaedia.org</i>	radiopaedia.org	Cases/Test	Free

Comprehensive

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
A	<i>First Aid for the Basic Sciences: General Principles</i>	Le	McGraw-Hill, 2017, 528 pages, ISBN 9781259587016	Review	\$83
A	<i>First Aid for the Basic Sciences: Organ Systems</i>	Le	McGraw-Hill, 2017, 912 pages, ISBN 9781259587030	Review	\$80
A	<i>USMLE Step 1 Secrets in Color</i>	O'Connell	Elsevier, 2021, 5th ed., 736 pages, ISBN 9780323810609	Review	\$48
A⁻	<i>First Aid Cases for the USMLE Step 1</i>	Le	McGraw-Hill, 2019, 496 pages, ISBN 9781260143133	Cases	\$55
A⁻	<i>Crush Step 1: The Ultimate USMLE Step 1 Review</i>	O'Connell	Elsevier, 2023, 736 pages, ISBN 9780323878869	Review	\$53
B	<i>USMLE Step 1 Made Ridiculously Simple</i>	Carl	MedMaster, 2024, 416 pages, ISBN 9781935660729	Review	\$30
B	<i>Kaplan USMLE Step 1 Qbook</i>	Kaplan	Kaplan Test Prep, 2022, 10th ed., 456 pages, ISBN 9781506276410	Test/850 q	\$55
B	<i>medEssentials for the USMLE Step 1</i>	Kaplan	Kaplan Medical, 2022, 6th ed., 536 pages, ISBN 9781506254609	Review	\$60
B	<i>USMLE Step 1 Lecture Notes 2023</i>	Kaplan	Kaplan Test Prep, 2023, 2560 pages, ISBN 9781506284637	Review	\$350

Anatomy, Embryology, and Neuroscience

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
A⁻	<i>High-Yield Gross Anatomy</i>	Dudek	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2015, 320 pages, ISBN 9781451190236	Review	\$58
B⁺	<i>BRS Embryology</i>	Dudek	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2014, 336 pages, ISBN 9781451190380	Review/Test/220 q	\$62
B⁺	<i>High-Yield Neuroanatomy</i>	Gould	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2016, 208 pages, ISBN 9781451193435	Review/Test/50 q	\$55
B⁺	<i>Netter's Anatomy Flash Cards</i>	Hansen	Elsevier, 2022, 6th ed., 680 pages, ISBN 9789323834179	Flash cards	\$43
B⁺	<i>Netter's Essential Systems-Based Anatomy (Netter Basic Science)</i>	Lyons	Elsevier, 2022, 1st ed., 416 pages, ISBN 9780323694971	Text/Review	\$53

Anatomy, Embryology, and Neuroscience (continued)

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
B+	<i>Crash Course: Anatomy and Physiology</i>	Stephens	Elsevier, 2019, 350 pages, ISBN 9780702073755	Review	\$42
B	<i>Anatomy—An Essential Textbook</i>	Gilroy	Thieme, 2021, 3rd ed., 634 pages, ISBN 9781684202591	Text/Test	\$60
B	<i>Complete Anatomy</i>		3d4medical.com	Review	\$75

Behavioral Science

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
A-	<i>BRS Behavioral Science</i>	Fadem	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2021, 384 pages, ISBN 9781975188856	Review/Test/600 q	\$63
B+	<i>Kahn's Cases: Medical Ethics</i>	Kahn	CreateSpace Independent Publishing Platform, 2020, 253 pages, ISBN 9781481959483	Review	\$10
B	<i>Biostatistics and Epidemiology: A Primer for Health and Biomedical Professionals</i>	Wassertheil-Smoller	Springer, 2015, 280 pages, ISBN 9781493921331	Review	\$85

Biochemistry

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
B+	<i>Lippincott Illustrated Reviews: Biochemistry</i>	Abali	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2021, 8th ed., 640 pages, ISBN 9781975155063	Review/Test/200 q	\$85
B+	<i>BRS Biochemistry, Molecular Biology, and Genetics</i>	Lieberman	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2020, 448 pages, ISBN 9781496399236	Review/Test/500 q	\$62
B	<i>Lange Flashcards: Biochemistry and Genetics</i>	Baron	McGraw-Hill, 2017, 184 flash cards, ISBN 9781259837210	Flash cards	\$34

Cell Biology and Histology

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
B+	<i>Thieme Test Prep for the USMLE®: Medical Histology and Embryology Q&A</i>	Das	Thieme, 2018, 1st ed., 266 pages, ISBN 9781626233348	Test/600 q	\$50
B+	<i>Crash Course: Cell Biology and Genetics</i>	Stubbs	Mosby, 2015, 216 pages, ISBN 9780723438762	Review/Print + online	\$47
B	<i>BRS Cell Biology and Histology</i>	Gartner	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2018, 448 pages, ISBN 9781496396358	Review/Test/320 q	\$63

Microbiology and Immunology

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
A-	<i>Medical Microbiology and Immunology Flash Cards</i>	Rosenthal	Elsevier, 2017, 192 flash cards, ISBN 9780323462242	Flash cards	\$43
B+	<i>Basic Immunology</i>	Abbas	Elsevier, 2023, 352 pages, ISBN 9780443105197	Review	\$78
B+	<i>Clinical Microbiology Made Ridiculously Simple</i>	Gladwin	MedMaster, 2022, 448 pages, ISBN 9781935660491	Review	\$38

Microbiology and Immunology (continued)

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
B+	<i>Crash Course: Haematology and Immunology</i>	Redhouse White	Elsevier, 2019, 5th ed., 216 pages, ISBN 9780702073632	Review	\$42
B+	<i>Lange Microbiology and Infectious Diseases Flash Cards, 3e</i>	Somers	McGraw-Hill, 2018, ISBN 9781259859823	Flash cards	\$55
B	<i>Lippincott Illustrated Reviews: Microbiology</i>	Cornelissen	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2019, 448 pages, ISBN 9781496395856	Review/Test/Few q	\$82
B	<i>Review of Medical Microbiology and Immunology</i>	Levinson	McGraw-Hill, 2022, 848 pages, ISBN 9781264267088	Review/Test/650 q	\$76
B	<i>How the Immune System Works</i>	Sompayrac	Wiley-Blackwell, 2023, 176 pages, ISBN 9781119890683	Review	\$45

Pathology

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
A+	<i>Pathoma: Fundamentals of Pathology</i>	Sattar	Pathoma, 2021, 218 pages, ISBN 9780983224631	Review/Lecture	\$85–\$120
A	<i>Rapid Review: Pathology</i>	Goljan	Elsevier, 2024, 416 pages, ISBN 9780323870573	Review/Test/500 q	\$67
A-	<i>Robbins and Cotran Review of Pathology</i>	Klatt	Elsevier, 2022, 488 pages, ISBN 9780323640220	Test/1500 q	\$59
A-	<i>Crash Course: Pathology</i>	McKinney	Elsevier, 2020, 438 pages, ISBN 9780702073540	Review	\$42
B	<i>BRS Pathology</i>	Gupta	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2021, 496 pages, ISBN 9781975136628	Review/Test/450 q	\$62
B	<i>Pathophysiology of Disease: Introduction to Clinical Medicine</i>	Hammer	McGraw-Hill, 2019, 832 pages, ISBN 9781260026504	Text	\$99
B	<i>Pocket Companion to Robbins and Cotran Pathologic Basis of Disease</i>	Mitchell	Elsevier, 2024, 1028 pages, ISBN 9780323653909	Review	\$46

Pharmacology

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
B+	<i>Crash Course: Pharmacology</i>	Page	Elsevier, 2020, 336 pages, ISBN 9780702073441	Review	\$42
B	<i>Lange Pharmacology Flash Cards</i>	Baron	McGraw-Hill, 2023, 266 flash cards, ISBN 9781264779963	Flash cards	\$42
B	<i>BRS Pharmacology</i>	Lerchenfeldt	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2019, 384 pages, ISBN 9781975105495	Review/Test/200 q	\$65
B	<i>Katzung & Trevor's Pharmacology: Examination and Board Review</i>	Trevor	McGraw-Hill, 2021, 608 pages, ISBN 9781260117127	Review/Test/1000 q	\$69
B-	<i>Lippincott Illustrated Reviews: Pharmacology</i>	Whalen	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2022, 8th ed., 704 pages, ISBN 9781975170554	Review/Test/380 q	\$78

Physiology

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
A-	<i>Physiology</i>	Costanzo	Elsevier, 2022, 7th ed., 528 pages, ISBN 9780323793339	Text	\$69
A-	<i>Pulmonary Pathophysiology: The Essentials</i>	West	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2022, 272 pages, ISBN 9781975152819	Review/Test/75 q	\$60
B+	<i>Pathophysiology of Heart Disease</i>	Lilly	Lippincott Williams & Williams, 2020, 480 pages, ISBN 9781975120597	Review	\$63
B+	<i>Acid-Base, Fluids, and Electrolytes Made Ridiculously Simple</i>	Preston	MedMaster, 2017, 166 pages, ISBN 9781935660293	Review	\$24
B+	<i>Lippincott Illustrated Reviews: Physiology</i>	Preston	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2018, 544 pages, ISBN 9781496385826	Review	\$82
B	<i>BRS Physiology</i>	Costanzo	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2022, 8th ed., 336 pages, ISBN 9781975153601	Review/Test/350 q	\$58
B	<i>Vander's Renal Physiology</i>	Eaton	McGraw-Hill, 2023, 240 pages, ISBN 9781264278527	Text	\$49
B	<i>Endocrine Physiology</i>	Molina	McGraw-Hill, 2023, 320 pages, ISBN 9781264278459	Review	\$59
B	<i>Netter's Physiology Flash Cards</i>	Mulroney	Elsevier, 2016, 450 pages, ISBN 9780323359542	Flash cards	\$40

SECTION IV

Abbreviations and Symbols

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
Ist MC*	1st metacarpal
A-a	alveolar-arterial [gradient]
AA	Alcoholics Anonymous, amyloid A
AAA	abdominal aortic aneurysm
AAMC	Association of American Medical Colleges
AAo*	ascending aorta
Ab	antibody
ABPA	allergic bronchopulmonary aspergillosis
AC	adenylyl cyclase
ACA	anterior cerebral artery
Acetyl-CoA	acetyl coenzyme A
ACD	anemia of chronic disease
ACE	angiotensin-converting enzyme
ACh	acetylcholine
AChE	acetylcholinesterase
ACL	anterior cruciate ligament
ACom	anterior communicating [artery]
ACTH	adrenocorticotrophic hormone
AD	Alzheimer disease, autosomal dominant
ADA	adenosine deaminase, Americans with Disabilities Act
ADH	antidiuretic hormone
ADHD	attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder
ADP	adenosine diphosphate
ADPKD	autosomal-dominant polycystic kidney disease
AFP	α -fetoprotein
Ag	antigen, silver
AICA	anterior inferior cerebellar artery
AIDS	acquired immunodeficiency syndrome
AIHA	autoimmune hemolytic anemia
AKI	acute kidney injury
AKT	protein kinase B
AL	amyloid light [chain]
ALA	aminolevulinate
ALI	acute lung injury
ALK	anaplastic lymphoma kinase
ALL	acute lymphoblastic (lymphocytic) leukemia
ALP	alkaline phosphatase
ALS	amyotrophic lateral sclerosis
ALT	alanine transaminase
AMA	American Medical Association, antimitochondrial antibody
AML	acute myelogenous (myeloid) leukemia
AMP	adenosine monophosphate
ANA	antinuclear antibody

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
ANCA	antineutrophil cytoplasmic antibody
ANOVA	analysis of variance
ANP	atrial natriuretic peptide
ANS	autonomic nervous system
Ant*	anterior
Ao*	aorta
AOA	American Osteopathic Association
AP	action potential, A & P [ribosomal binding sites]
APC	antigen-presenting cell, activated protein C
APL	Acute promyelocytic leukemia
Apo	apolipoprotein
APP	amyloid precursor protein
APRT	adenine phosphoribosyltransferase
aPTT	activated partial thromboplastin time
APUD	amine precursor uptake decarboxylase
AR	attributable risk, autosomal recessive, aortic regurgitation
ARB	angiotensin receptor blocker
ARDS	acute respiratory distress syndrome
Arg	arginine
ARPKD	autosomal-recessive polycystic kidney disease
ART	antiretroviral therapy
AS	aortic stenosis
ASA	anterior spinal artery
Asc*	ascending
Asc Ao*	ascending aorta
ASD	atrial septal defect
ASO	anti-streptolysin O
AST	aspartate transaminase
AT	angiotensin, antithrombin
ATN	acute tubular necrosis
ATP	adenosine triphosphate
ATPase	adenosine triphosphatase
ATTR	transthyretin-mediated amyloidosis
AV	atrioventricular
AZT	azidothymidine
BAL	British anti-Lewisite [dimercaprol]
BBB	blood-brain barrier
BCG	bacille Calmette-Guérin
bd*	bile duct
BH ₄	tetrahydrobiopterin
BM	basement membrane
BOOP	bronchiolitis obliterans organizing pneumonia
BP	bisphosphate, blood pressure
BPG	bisphosphoglycerate

*Image abbreviation only

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
BPH	benign prostatic hyperplasia
BT	bleeding time
BUN	blood urea nitrogen
C*	caudate
Ca*	capillary
Ca ²⁺	calcium ion
CAD	coronary artery disease
CAF	common application form
cAMP	cyclic adenosine monophosphate
CBG	corticosteroid-binding globulin
CBSE	Comprehensive Basic Science Examination
CBSSA	Comprehensive Basic Science Self-Assessment
CBT	computer-based test, cognitive behavioral therapy
CCK	cholecystokinin
CCS	computer-based case simulation
CD	cluster of differentiation
CDK	cyclin-dependent kinase
cDNA	complementary deoxyribonucleic acid
CEA	carcinoembryonic antigen
CETP	cholesterol-ester transfer protein
CF	cystic fibrosis
CFTR	cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator
CGD	chronic granulomatous disease
cGMP	cyclic guanosine monophosphate
CGRP	calcitonin gene-related peptide
C _H 1-C _H 3	constant regions, heavy chain [antibody]
ChAT	choline acetyltransferase
CHD*	common hepatic duct
χ^2	chi-squared
CI	confidence interval
CIN	candidate identification number, carcinoma in situ, cervical intraepithelial neoplasia
CIS	Communication and Interpersonal Skills
CK	clinical knowledge, creatine kinase
CKD	chronic kidney disease
CK-MB	creatinine kinase, MB fraction
C _L	constant region, light chain [antibody]
CL	clearance
Cl ⁻	chloride ion
CLL	chronic lymphocytic leukemia
CMC	carpometacarpal (joint)
CML	chronic myelogenous (myeloid) leukemia
CMV	cytomegalovirus
CN	cranial nerve
CN ⁻	cyanide ion
CNS	central nervous system
CNV	copy number variation
CO	carbon monoxide, cardiac output
CO ₂	carbon dioxide
CoA	coenzyme A
Coarct*	coarctation
COL1A1	collagen, type I, alpha 1
COL1A2	collagen, type I, alpha 2
COMT	catechol-O-methyltransferase

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
COP	coat protein
COPD	chronic obstructive pulmonary disease
CoQ	coenzyme Q
COVID-19	Coronavirus disease 2019
COX	cyclooxygenase
C _p	plasma concentration
CPAP	continuous positive airway pressure
CPR	cardiopulmonary resuscitation
Cr	creatinine
CRC	colorectal cancer
CREST	calcinosis, Raynaud phenomenon, esophageal dysfunction, sclerosis, and telangiectasias [syndrome]
CRH	corticotropin-releasing hormone
CRP	C-reactive protein
CS	clinical skills
C-section	cesarean section
CSF	cerebrospinal fluid
CT	computed tomography
CTP	cytidine triphosphate
CXR	chest x-ray
DA	dopamine
DAF	decay-accelerating factor
DAG	diacylglycerol
DAo*	descending aorta
DAT	dopamine transporter
dATP	deoxyadenosine triphosphate
DCIS	ductal carcinoma in situ
DCT	distal convoluted tubule
ddI	didanosine
DES	diethylstilbestrol
Desc Ao*	descending aorta
DEXA	dual-energy x-ray absorptiometry
DHAP	dihydroxyacetone phosphate
DHEA	dehydroepiandrosterone
DHF	dihydrofolic acid
DHT	dihydrotestosterone
DI	diabetes insipidus
DIC	disseminated intravascular coagulation
DIP	distal interphalangeal [joint]
DKA	diabetic ketoacidosis
DLCO	diffusing capacity for carbon monoxide
DM	diabetes mellitus
DNA	deoxyribonucleic acid
DNR	do not resuscitate
dNTP	deoxynucleotide triphosphate
DO	doctor of osteopathy
DPGN	diffuse proliferative glomerulonephritis
DPM	doctor of podiatric medicine
DPP-4	dipeptidyl peptidase-4
DPPC	dipalmitoylphosphatidylcholine
DRESS	Drug reaction with eosinophilia and systemic symptoms
DS	double stranded
dsDNA	double-stranded deoxyribonucleic acid
dsRNA	double-stranded ribonucleic acid
DRG	dorsal root ganglion

*Image abbreviation only

ABBREVIATION	MEANING	ABBREVIATION	MEANING
d4T	didehydrodeoxythymidine [stavudine]	FBPase-2	fructose bisphosphatase-2
dTMP	deoxythymidine monophosphate	Fc	fragment, crystallizable
DTR	deep tendon reflex	FcR	Fc receptor
DTs	delirium tremens	5f-dUMP	5-fluorodeoxyuridine monophosphate
dUDP	deoxyuridine diphosphate	Fe ²⁺	ferrous ion
dUMP	deoxyuridine monophosphate	Fe ³⁺	ferric ion
DVT	deep venous thrombosis	Fem*	femur
E*	euthromatin, esophagus	FENa	excreted fraction of filtered sodium
EBV	Epstein-Barr virus	FEV ₁	forced expiratory volume in 1 second
ECA*	external carotid artery	FF	filtration fraction
ECF	extracellular fluid	FFA	free fatty acid
ECFMG	Educational Commission for Foreign Medical Graduates	FGF	fibroblast growth factor
ECG	electrocardiogram	FGFR	fibroblast growth factor receptor
ECL	enterochromaffin-like [cell]	FGR	fetal growth restriction
ECM	extracellular matrix	FISH	fluorescence in situ hybridization
ECT	electroconvulsive therapy	FIO ₂	fraction of inspired oxygen
ED ₅₀	median effective dose	FIT	fecal immunochemical testing
EDRF	endothelium-derived relaxing factor	FKBP	FK506 binding protein
EDTA	ethylenediamine tetra-acetic acid	fMet	formylmethionine
EDV	end-diastolic volume	FMG	foreign medical graduate
EEG	electroencephalogram	FMN	flavin mononucleotide
EF	ejection fraction	FN	false negative
EGF	epidermal growth factor	FP, FP*	false positive, foot process
EHEC	enterohemorrhagic <i>E coli</i>	FRC	functional residual capacity
EIEC	enteroinvasive <i>E coli</i>	FSH	follicle-stimulating hormone
ELISA	enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay	FSMB	Federation of State Medical Boards
EM	electron micrograph/microscopy	FTA-ABS	fluorescent treponemal antibody—absorbed
EMB	eosin–methylene blue	FTD*	frontotemporal dementia
EPEC	enteropathogenic <i>E coli</i>	5-FU	5-fluorouracil
Epi	epinephrine	FVC	forced vital capacity
EPO	erythropoietin	GABA	γ-aminobutyric acid
EPS	extrapyramidal system	GAG	glycosaminoglycan
ER	endoplasmic reticulum, estrogen receptor	Gal	galactose
ERAS	Electronic Residency Application Service	GBM	glomerular basement membrane
ERCP	endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography	GC	glomerular capillary
ERP	effective refractory period	G-CSF	granulocyte colony-stimulating factor
eRPF	effective renal plasma flow	GERD	gastroesophageal reflux disease
ERT	estrogen replacement therapy	GFAP	glial fibrillary acid protein
ERV	expiratory reserve volume	GFR	glomerular filtration rate
ESR	erythrocyte sedimentation rate	GGT	γ-glutamyl transpeptidase
ESRD	end-stage renal disease	GH	growth hormone
ESV	end-systolic volume	GHB	γ-hydroxybutyrate
ETEC	enterotoxigenic <i>E coli</i>	GHRH	growth hormone-releasing hormone
EtOH	ethyl alcohol	G _i	G protein, I polypeptide
EV	esophageal vein	GI	gastrointestinal
F	bioavailability	GIP	gastric inhibitory peptide
FA	fatty acid	GIST	gastrointestinal stromal tumor
Fab	fragment, antigen-binding	GLUT	glucose transporter
FAD	flavin adenine dinucleotide	GM	granulocyte macrophage
FADH ₂	reduced flavin adenine dinucleotide	GM-CSF	granulocyte-macrophage colony stimulating factor
FAP	familial adenomatous polyposis	GMP	guanosine monophosphate
F1,6BP	fructose-1,6-bisphosphate	GnRH	gonadotropin-releasing hormone
F2,6BP	fructose-2,6-bisphosphate	Gp	glycoprotein
FBPase	fructose bisphosphatase	G6P	glucose-6-phosphate

*Image abbreviation only

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
G6PD	glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase
GPe	globus pallidus externa
GPi	globus pallidus interna
GPI	glycosyl phosphatidylinositol
GRP	gastrin-releasing peptide
G _s	G protein, S polypeptide
GSH	reduced glutathione
GSSG	oxidized glutathione
GTP	guanosine triphosphate
GTPase	guanosine triphosphatase
GU	genitourinary
H*	heterochromatin
H ⁺	hydrogen ion
H ₁ , H ₂	histamine receptors
H ₂ S	hydrogen sulfide
ha*	hepatic artery
HAV	hepatitis A virus
HAVAb	hepatitis A antibody
Hb	hemoglobin
HBcAb/HBcAg	hepatitis B core antibody/antigen
HBeAb/HBeAg	hepatitis B early antibody/antigen
HBsAb/HBsAg	hepatitis B surface antibody/antigen
HbCO ₂	carbaminohemoglobin
HBV	hepatitis B virus
HCC	hepatocellular carcinoma
hCG	human chorionic gonadotropin
HCO ₃ ⁻	bicarbonate
Hct	hematocrit
HCTZ	hydrochlorothiazide
HCV	hepatitis C virus
HDL	high-density lipoprotein
HDN	hemolytic disease of the newborn
HDV	hepatitis D virus
H&E	hematoxylin and eosin
HEV	hepatitis E virus
HF	heart failure
Hfr	high-frequency recombination [cell]
HFpEF	heart failure with preserved ejection fraction
HFrEF	heart failure with reduced ejection fraction
HPGRT	hypoxanthine-guanine phosphoribosyltransferase
HHb	deoxygenated hemoglobin
HHS	hyperosmolar hyperglycemic state
HHV	human herpesvirus
5-HIAA	5-hydroxyindoleacetic acid
HIT	heparin-induced thrombocytopenia
HIV	human immunodeficiency virus
HL	hepatic lipase
HLA	human leukocyte antigen
HMG-CoA	hydroxymethylglutaryl-coenzyme A
HMP	hexose monophosphate
HMWK	high-molecular-weight kininogen
HNPCC	hereditary nonpolyposis colorectal cancer
hnRNA	heterogeneous nuclear ribonucleic acid
H ₂ O ₂	hydrogen peroxide

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
HOCM	hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy
HPA	hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal [axis]
HPO	hypothalamic-pituitary-ovarian [axis]
HPV	human papillomavirus
HR	heart rate
HSP	Henoch-Schönlein purpura
HSV	herpes simplex virus
5-HT	5-hydroxytryptamine (serotonin)
HTLV	human T-cell leukemia virus
HTN	hypertension
HUS	hemolytic-uremic syndrome
HVA	homovanillic acid
IBD	inflammatory bowel disease
IBS	irritable bowel syndrome
IC	inspiratory capacity, immune complex
I _{Ca}	calcium current [heart]
I _f	funny current [heart]
ICA	internal carotid artery
ICAM	intercellular adhesion molecule
ICD	implantable cardioverter-defibrillator
ICE	Integrated Clinical Encounter
ICF	intracellular fluid
ICP	intracranial pressure
ID	identification
ID ₅₀	median infective dose
IDL	intermediate-density lipoprotein
IF	immunofluorescence, initiation factor
IFN	interferon
Ig	immunoglobulin
IGF	insulinlike growth factor
I _K	potassium current [heart]
IL	interleukin
IM	intramuscular
IMA	inferior mesenteric artery
IMG	international medical graduate
IMP	inosine monophosphate
IMV	inferior mesenteric vein
I _{Na}	sodium current [heart]
INH	isoniazid
INO	internuclear ophthalmoplegia
INR	International Normalized Ratio
IO	inferior oblique [muscle]
IOP	intraocular pressure
IP ₃	inositol triphosphate
IPV	inactivated polio vaccine
IR	current \times resistance [Ohm's law], inferior rectus [muscle]
IRV	inspiratory reserve volume
ITP	idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura
IUD	intrauterine device
IV	intravenous
IVC	inferior vena cava
IVIG	intravenous immunoglobulin
JAK/STAT	Janus kinase/signal transducer and activator of transcription [pathway]

*Image abbreviation only

ABBREVIATION	MEANING	ABBREVIATION	MEANING
JGA	juxtaglomerular apparatus	MCA	middle cerebral artery
JVD	jugular venous distention	MCAT	Medical College Admissions Test
JVP	jugular venous pulse	MCHC	mean corpuscular hemoglobin concentration
K ⁺	potassium ion	MCL	medial collateral ligament
KatG	catalase-peroxidase produced by <i>M tuberculosis</i>	MCP	metacarpophalangeal [joint]
K _e	elimination constant	MCV	mean corpuscular volume
K _f	filtration constant	MD	maintenance dose
KG	ketoglutarate	MDD	major depressive disorder
Kid*	kidney	MDMA	3,4-methylenedioxymethamphetamine, ecstasy
K _m	Michaelis-Menten constant	Med cond*	medial condyle
KOH	potassium hydroxide	MELAS syndrome	mitochondrial encephalopathy, lactic acidosis, and stroke-like episodes
L	left, lentiform, liver	MEN	multiple endocrine neoplasia
LA	left atrial, left atrium	MERS	Middle East respiratory syndrome
LAD	left anterior descending coronary artery	Mg ²⁺	magnesium ion
LAP	leukocyte alkaline phosphatase	MgSO ₄	magnesium sulfate
Lat cond*	lateral condyle	MHC	major histocompatibility complex
Lb*	lamellar body	MI	myocardial infarction
LCA	left coronary artery	MIF	müllerian inhibiting factor
LCAT	lecithin-cholesterol acyltransferase	MIRL	membrane inhibitor of reactive lysis
LCC*	left common carotid artery	MLCK	myosin light-chain kinase
LCFA	long-chain fatty acid	MLF	medial longitudinal fasciculus
LCL	lateral collateral ligament	MMC	migrating motor complex
LCME	Liaison Committee on Medical Education	MMR	measles, mumps, rubella [vaccine]
LCMV	lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus	MODY	maturity-onset diabetes of the young
LCX	left circumflex coronary artery	6-MP	6-mercaptopurine
LD	loading dose	MPGN	membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis
LD ₅₀	median lethal dose	MPO	myeloperoxidase
LDH	lactate dehydrogenase	MPO-ANCA/p-ANCA	myeloperoxidase/perinuclear antineutrophil cytoplasmic antibody
LDL	low-density lipoprotein	MR	medial rectus [muscle], mitral regurgitation
LES	lower esophageal sphincter	MRI	magnetic resonance imaging
LFA	leukocyte function-associated antigen	miRNA	micrornucleic acid
LFT	liver function test	mRNA	messenger ribonucleic acid
LH	luteinizing hormone	MRSA	methicillin-resistant <i>S aureus</i>
Liv*	liver	MS	mitral stenosis, multiple sclerosis
LLL*	left lower lobe (of lung)	MSH	melanocyte-stimulating hormone
LLQ	left lower quadrant	mtDNA	mitochondrial DNA
LM	lateral meniscus, left main coronary artery, light microscopy	mTOR	mammalian target of rapamycin
LMN	lower motor neuron	MTP	metatarsophalangeal [joint]
LOS	lipooligosaccharide	MTX	methotrexate
LPA*	left pulmonary artery	MVO ₂	myocardial oxygen consumption
LPL	lipoprotein lipase	MVP	mitral valve prolapse
LPS	lipopolysaccharide	N [*]	nucleus
LR	lateral rectus [muscle]	Na ⁺	sodium ion
LT	labile toxin, leukotriene	NAAT	nucleic acid amplification test
LUL*	left upper lobe (of lung)	NAD	nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide
LV	left ventricle, left ventricular	NAD ⁺	oxidized nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide
M ₁ -M ₅	muscarinic (parasympathetic) ACh receptors	NADH	reduced nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide
MAC	membrane attack complex, minimum alveolar concentration	NADP ⁺	oxidized nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate
MALT	mucosa-associated lymphoid tissue	NADPH	reduced nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate
MAO	monoamine oxidase	NBME	National Board of Medical Examiners
MAP	mean arterial pressure, mitogen-activated protein	NBOME	National Board of Osteopathic Medical Examiners
Max*	maxillary sinus	NBPME	National Board of Podiatric Medical Examiners
MC	mid systolic click, metacarpal		

*Image abbreviation only

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
NE	norepinephrine
NET	norepinephrine transporter
NF	neurofibromatosis
NFAT	nuclear factor of activated T-cell
NH ₃	ammonia
NH ₄ ⁺	ammonium
NK	natural killer [cells]
N _M	muscarinic ACh receptor in neuromuscular junction
NMDA	N-methyl-d-aspartate
NMJ	neuromuscular junction
NMS	neuroleptic malignant syndrome
N _N	nicotinic ACh receptor in autonomic ganglia
NRMP	National Residency Matching Program
NNRTI	non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor
NO	nitric oxide
N ₂ O	nitrous oxide
NPH	neutral protamine Hagedorn, normal pressure hydrocephalus
NPV	negative predictive value
NRTI	nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor
NSAID	nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drug
NSE	neuron-specific enolase
NSTEMI	non-ST-segment elevation myocardial infarction
NTD	neural tube defect
Nu*	nucleolus
OAA	oxaloacetic acid
OCD	obsessive-compulsive disorder
OCP	oral contraceptive pill
ODC	oxygen-hemoglobin dissociation curve
OH	hydroxy
1,25-OH D ₃	calcitriol (active form of vitamin D)
25-OH D ₃	storage form of vitamin D
OPV	oral polio vaccine
OR	odds ratio
ori	origins of replication
OS	opening snap
OSA	obstructive sleep apnea
OTC	Ornithine transcarbamylase
OVLT	organum vasculosum of the lamina terminalis
P-body	processing body (cytoplasmic)
P-450	cytochrome P-450 family of enzymes
PA	posteroanterior, pulmonary artery
PABA	<i>para</i> -aminobenzoic acid
Paco ₂	arterial Pco ₂
Paco ₂	alveolar Pco ₂
PAH	<i>para</i> -aminohippuric acid
PAMP	pathogen-associated molecular patterns
PAN	polyarteritis nodosa
PaO ₂	partial pressure of oxygen in arterial blood
PaO ₂	partial pressure of oxygen in alveolar blood
PAP	Papanicolaou [smear], prostatic acid phosphatase, posteromedial papillary muscle
PAPPA	pregnancy-associated plasma protein A
PAS	periodic acid-Schiff

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
Pat*	patella
Pb	Barometric (atmospheric) pressure
PBP	penicillin-binding protein
PC	platelet count, pyruvate carboxylase
PCA	posterior cerebral artery
PCC	prothrombin complex concentrate
PCL	posterior cruciate ligament
Pco ₂	partial pressure of carbon dioxide
PCom	posterior communicating [artery]
PCOS	polycystic ovarian syndrome
PCP	phencyclidine hydrochloride, <i>Pneumocystis jirovecii</i> pneumonia
PCR	polymerase chain reaction
PCT	proximal convoluted tubule
PCV13	pneumococcal conjugate vaccine
PCWP	pulmonary capillary wedge pressure
PDA	patent ductus arteriosus, posterior descending artery
PDE	phosphodiesterase
PDGF	platelet-derived growth factor
PDH	pyruvate dehydrogenase
PE	pulmonary embolism
PECAM	platelet–endothelial cell adhesion molecule
PECO ₂	expired air Pco ₂
PEP	phosphoenolpyruvate
PF	platelet factor
PK	phosphofructokinase
PK-2	phosphofructokinase-2
PFT	pulmonary function test
PG	phosphoglycerate
Ph ₂ O	water pressure
P _i	plasma interstitial osmotic pressure, inorganic phosphate
PICA	posterior inferior cerebellar artery
PID	pelvic inflammatory disease
PiO ₂	Po ₂ in inspired air
PIP	proximal interphalangeal [joint]
PIP ₂	phosphatidylinositol 4,5-bisphosphate
PIP ₃	phosphatidylinositol 3,4,5-bisphosphate
PKD	polycystic kidney disease
PKR	interferon- α -induced protein kinase
PKU	phenylketonuria
PLAP	placental alkaline phosphatase
PLP	pyridoxal phosphate
PML	progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy
PMN	polymorphonuclear [leukocyte]
P _{net}	net filtration pressure
PNET	primitive neuroectodermal tumor
PNS	peripheral nervous system
Po ₂	partial pressure of oxygen
PO ₄ ³⁻	phosphate
Pop*	popliteal artery
Pop a*	popliteal artery
Post*	posterior
PPAR	peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor
PPD	purified protein derivative

*Image abbreviation only

ABBREVIATION	MEANING	ABBREVIATION	MEANING
PPI	proton pump inhibitor	SAM	S-adenosylmethionine
PPM	parts per million	SARS	severe acute respiratory syndrome
PPSV23	pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine	SARS-CoV-2	severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2
PPV	positive predictive value	SCC	squamous cell carcinoma
PR3-ANCA/ c-ANCA	cytoplasmic antineutrophil cytoplasmic antibody	SCD	sudden cardiac death
PrP	prion protein	SCID	severe combined immunodeficiency disease
PRPP	phosphoribosylpyrophosphate	SCJ	squamocolumnar junction
PSA	prostate-specific antigen	SCM	sternocleidomastoid muscle
PSS	progressive systemic sclerosis	SCN	suprachiasmatic nucleus
PT	prothrombin time, proximal tubule	SD	standard deviation
PTEN	phosphatase and tensin homolog	SE	standard error [of the mean]
PTH	parathyroid hormone	SEP	Spoken English Proficiency
PTHrP	parathyroid hormone-related protein	SER	smooth endoplasmic reticulum
PTSD	post-traumatic stress disorder	SERM	selective estrogen receptor modulator
PTT	partial thromboplastin time	SERT	serotonin transporter
PV	plasma volume, venous pressure, portal vein	SGLT	sodium-glucose transporter
pv*	pulmonary vein	SHBG	sex hormone-binding globulin
PVC	polyvinyl chloride	SIADH	syndrome of inappropriate [secretion of] antidiuretic hormone
PVR	pulmonary vascular resistance	SIDS	sudden infant death syndrome
PYR	pyrrolidonyl aminopeptidase	SJS	Stevens-Johnson syndrome
R	correlation coefficient, right, R variable [group]	SLE	systemic lupus erythematosus
R ₃	Registration, Ranking, & Results [system]	SLL	small lymphocytic lymphoma
RA	right atrium, right atrial	SLT	Shiga-like toxin
RAAS	renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system	SMA	superior mesenteric artery
RANK-L	receptor activator of nuclear factor-κ B ligand	SMX	sulfamethoxazole
RAS	reticular activating system	SNARE	soluble NSF attachment protein receptor
RBF	renal blood flow	SNC	substantia nigra pars compacta
RCA	right coronary artery	SNP	single nucleotide polymorphism
REM	rapid eye movement	SNr	substantia nigra pars reticulata
RER	rough endoplasmic reticulum	SNRI	serotonin and norepinephrine receptor inhibitor
Rh	<i>rhesus</i> antigen	snRNA	small nuclear RNA
RLL*	right lower lobe (of lungs)	snRNP	small nuclear ribonucleoprotein
RLQ	right lower quadrant	SO	superior oblique [muscle]
RML*	right middle lobe (of lung)	SOAP	Supplemental Offer and Acceptance Program
RNA	ribonucleic acid	Sp*	spleen
RNP	ribonucleoprotein	spp	species
ROS	reactive oxygen species	SR	superior rectus [muscle]
RPF	renal plasma flow	SS	single stranded
RPGN	rapidly progressive glomerulonephritis	ssDNA	single-stranded deoxyribonucleic acid
RPR	rapid plasma reagin	SSPE	subacute sclerosing panencephalitis
RR	relative risk, respiratory rate	SSRI	selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor
rRNA	ribosomal ribonucleic acid	ssRNA	single-stranded ribonucleic acid
RS	Reed-Sternberg [cells]	St*	stomach
RSC*	right subclavian artery	ST	Shiga toxin
RSV	respiratory syncytial virus	StAR	steroidogenic acute regulatory protein
RTA	renal tubular acidosis	STEMI	ST-segment elevation myocardial infarction
RUL*	right upper lobe (of lung)	STI	sexually transmitted infection
RUQ	right upper quadrant	STN	subthalamic nucleus
RV	residual volume, right ventricle, right ventricular	SV	splenic vein, stroke volume
RVH	right ventricular hypertrophy	SVC	superior vena cava
[S]	substrate concentration	SVR	systemic vascular resistance
SA	sinoatrial	SVT	supraventricular tachycardia
SAA	serum amyloid-associated [protein]	T*	thalamus, trachea
		t _{1/2}	half-life

*Image abbreviation only

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
T ₃	triiodothyronine
T ₄	thyroxine
TAA	thoracic aortic aneurysm
TAPVR	total anomalous pulmonary venous return
TB	tuberculosis
TBG	thyroxine-binding globulin
TBV	total blood volume
3TC	dideoxythiacytidine [lamivudine]
TCA	tricarboxylic acid [cycle], tricyclic antidepressant
Tc cell	cytotoxic T cell
TCR	T-cell receptor
TDF	tenofovir disoproxil fumarate
TdT	terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase
TE	tracheoesophageal
TFT	thyroid function test
TG	triglyceride
TGF	transforming growth factor
Th cell	helper T cell
THF	tetrahydrofolic acid
TI	therapeutic index
TIA	transient ischemic attack
Tib*	tibia
TIBC	total iron-binding capacity
TIPS	transjugular intrahepatic portosystemic shunt
TLC	total lung capacity
TLR	toll-like receptors
T _m	maximum rate of transport
TMP	trimethoprim
TN	true negative
TNF	tumor necrosis factor
TNM	tumor, node, metastases [staging]
TOP	topoisomerase
ToRCHeS	<i>Toxoplasma gondii</i> , rubella, CMV, HIV, HSV-2, syphilis
TP	true positive
tPA	tissue plasminogen activator
TPO	thyroid peroxidase, thrombopoietin
TPP	thiamine pyrophosphate
TPPA	<i>Treponema pallidum</i> particle agglutination assay
TPR	total peripheral resistance
TR	tricuspid regurgitation
TRAP	tartrate-resistant acid phosphatase
TRECs	T-cell receptor excision circles
TRH	thyrotropin-releasing hormone
tRNA	transfer ribonucleic acid
TSH	thyroid-stimulating hormone
TSI	triple sugar iron
TSS	toxic shock syndrome
TSST	toxic shock syndrome toxin

*Image abbreviation only

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
TTP	thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura
TTR	transthyretin
TXA ₂	thromboxane A ₂
UDP	uridine diphosphate
UMN	upper motor neuron
UMP	uridine monophosphate
UPD	uniparental disomy
URI	upper respiratory infection
USMLE	United States Medical Licensing Examination
UTI	urinary tract infection
UTP	uridine triphosphate
UV	ultraviolet
V ₁ , V ₂	vasopressin receptors
VA	alveolar ventilation
VC	vital capacity
V _d	volume of distribution
V _D	physiologic dead space
V(D)J	variable, (diversity), joining gene segments rearranged to form Ig genes
VDRL	Venereal Disease Research Laboratory
VE	minute ventilation
VEGF	vascular endothelial growth factor
V _H	variable region, heavy chain [antibody]
VHL	von Hippel-Lindau [disease]
VIP	vasoactive intestinal peptide
VIPoma	vasoactive intestinal polypeptide-secreting tumor
VJ	light-chain hypervariable region [antibody]
V _L	variable region, light chain [antibody]
VLCFA	very-long-chain fatty acids
VLDL	very low density lipoprotein
VMA	vanillylmandelic acid
VMAT	vesicular monoamine transporter
V _{max}	maximum velocity
VPL	ventral posterior nucleus, lateral
VPM	ventral posterior nucleus, medial
VPN	vancomycin, polymyxin, nystatin [media]
VENT/QT	ventilation/perfusion [ratio]
VRE	vancomycin-resistant enterococcus
VSD	ventricular septal defect
Vt	tidal volume
VTE	venous thromboembolism
vWF	von Willebrand factor
VZV	varicella-zoster virus
VMAT	vesicular monoamine transporter
XR	X-linked recessive
XX/XY	normal complement of sex chromosomes for female/male
ZDV	zidovudine [formerly AZT]

SECTION IV

Image Acknowledgments

In this edition, in collaboration with MediQ Learning, LLC, and a variety of other partners, we are pleased to include the following clinical images and diagrams for the benefit of integrative student learning.

Portions of this book identified with the symbol  are copyright © USMLE-Rx.com (MediQ Learning, LLC).

Portions of this book identified with the symbol  are copyright © Dr. Richard Usatine and are provided under license through MediQ Learning, LLC.

Portions of this book identified with the symbol  are listed below by page number.

This symbol  refers to material that is available in the public domain.

This symbol  refers to the Creative Commons Attribution license, full text at <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/>.

This symbol  refers to the Creative Commons Attribution-Share Alike license, full text at: <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/>.

Original images may have been modified by cropping and/or labeling. Where appropriate, all rights to the derivative work by MediQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

Biochemistry

- 32 Chromatin structure:** Electron micrograph showing heterochromatin, euchromatin, and nucleolus.  Roller RA, Rickett JD, Stickle WB. The hypobranchial gland of the estuarine snail *Stramonita haemastoma canaliculata* (Gray) (Prosobranchia: Muricidae): a light and electron microscopical study. *Am Malac Bull*. 1995;11(2):177-190. Available at <https://archive.org/details/americanm101119931994amer>.
- 47 Cilia structure: Image A.** Cross section of Chlamydomonas flagella with the membrane removed.  Bui KH, Pigino G, Ishikawa T. Three-dimensional structural analysis of eukaryotic flagella/cilia by electron cryo-tomography. *J Synchrotron Radiat*. 2011 Jan;18(1):2-5. DOI: 10.1107/S0909049510036812.
- 47 Cilia structure: Image B.** Cilia structure of basal body.  Riparbelli MG, Cabrera OA, Callaini G, et al. Unique properties of *Drosophila* spermatocyte primary cilia. *Biol Open*. 2013 Nov 15;2(11):1137-1147. DOI: 10.1242/bio.20135355.
- 47 Kartagener syndrome.** Dextrocardia.  Oluwadare O, Ayoka AO, Akomolafe RO, et al. The role of electrocardiogram in the diagnosis of dextrocardia with mirror image atrial arrangement and ventricular position in a young adult Nigerian in Ile-Ife: a case report. *J Med Case Rep*. 2015;9:222. DOI: 10.1186/s13256-015-0695-4.
- 49 Osteogenesis imperfecta: Image A.** Skeletal deformities in upper extremity of child.  Vanakker OM, Hemelsoet D, De Paepe. Hereditary connective tissue diseases in young adult stroke: a comprehensive synthesis. *Stroke Res Treat*. 2011;712903. DOI: 10.4061/2011/712903.
- 49 Osteogenesis imperfecta: Image B.** Blue sclera.  Herbert L. Fred, MD, Hendrik A. van Dijk. Images of Memorable Cases: Cases 40, 41 & 42. OpenStax CNX. Dec 3, 2008. Download for free at <http://cnx.org/contents/fe89fbf7-c641-4ad8-8871-80017adfd2cf@3>.
- 49 Ehlers-Danlos syndrome: Images A and B.** Hyperextensibility of skin (A) and DIP joint (B).  Whitaker JK, Alexander, P, Chau DYS, et al. Severe conjunctivochalasis in association with classic type Ehlers-Danlos syndrome. *BMC Ophthalmol*. 2012;2:47. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2415-12-47.
- 53 Karyotyping.**  Paar C, Herber G, Voskova, et al. available under: A case of acute myeloid leukemia (AML) with an unreported combination of chromosomal abnormalities: gain of iso-chromosome 5p, tetrasomy 8 and unbalanced translocation der(19)t(17;19) (q23;p13). *Mol Cytogenet*. 2013;6:40. DOI: 10.1186/1755-8166-6-40.
- 53 Fluorescence in situ hybridization.**  Panagopoulos I, Gorunova L, Bjerkehagen B, et al. Fusion of the genes EWSR1 and PBX3 in retroperitoneal leiomyoma with t(9;22)(q33;q12). *PLoS One*. 2015 Apr 14;10(4):e0124288. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0124288.
- 55 Genetic terms.** Café-au-lait spots.  Dumitrescu CE and Collins MT. McCune-Albright syndrome. *Orphanet J Rare Dis*. 2008;3:12. DOI: 10.1186/1750-1172-3-12.
- 59 Muscular dystrophies.** Fibrofatty replacement of muscle.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Edwin P. Ewing, Jr.
- 64 Vitamin A.** Bitot spots on conjunctiva.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. J. Justin Older.
- 65 Vitamin B₃.** Pellagra.  van Dijk HA, Fred H. Images of memorable cases: case 2. Connexions Web site. Dec 4, 2008. Available at: <http://cnx.org/contents/3d3dcb2e-8e98-496f-91c2-fe94e93428a1@3@3>.
- 67 Vitamin D.** X-ray of lower extremity in child with rickets.  Linglart A, Biosse-Duplan M, Briot K, et al. Therapeutic management of hypophosphatemic rickets from infancy to adulthood. *Endocr Connect*. 2014 Mar 14;3(1):R13-30. DOI: 10.1530/EC-13-0103.
- 69 Protein-energy malnutrition: Image A.** Child with kwashiorkor.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Lyle Conrad.
- 69 Protein-energy malnutrition: Image B.** Child with marasmus.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Don Eddins.
- 82 Alkaptonuria.** Ochronotic pigment on the sclera of the eyes of the patient.  Wilke A, Steverding D. Ochronosis as an unusual cause of valvular defect: a case report. *J Med Case Reports*. 2009;3:9302. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-3-9302.
- 86 Lysosomal storage diseases: Image A.** “Cherry-red” spot on macula in Tay-Sachs disease.  Dr. Jonathan Trobe.
- 86 Lysosomal storage diseases: Image B.** Angiokeratomas.  Burlina AP, Sims KB, Politei JM, et al. Early diagnosis of peripheral nervous system involvement in Fabry disease and treatment of neuropathic pain: the report of an expert panel. *BMC Neurol*. 2011;11:61. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2377-11-61.
- 86 Lysosomal storage diseases: Image C.** Gaucher cells in Gaucher disease.  Mohindroo S. Type-3 Gaucher disease with bilateral necrosis of the neck of femur: a case report. *Cases J*. 2009; 9380. DOI: 10.1186/1757-1626-2-9380.

- 86 Lysosomal storage diseases: Image D.** Foam cells in Niemann-Pick disease. Degtyareva, A, Mikhailova, S, Zakharova, Y, et al. Visceral symptoms as a key diagnostic sign for the early infantile form of Niemann-Pick disease type C in a Russian patient: a case report. *J Med Case Reports*. 2016;10:143. DOI: 10.1186/s13256-016-0925-4.
- 92 Abetalipoproteinemia.** Small bowel mucosa shows clear enterocytes. Najah M, Youssef SM, Yahia HM, et al. Molecular characterization of Tunisian families with abetalipoproteinemia and identification of a novel mutation in MTTP gene. *Diagn Pathol*. 2013 Apr 4;8:54. DOI: 10.1186/1746-1596-8-54.
- Immunology**
- 94 Lymph node: Image A.** Lymph node histology. The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Edwin P. Ewing, Jr.
- 96 Thymus.** "Sail sign" on x-ray of normal thymus in neonate. Di Serafino M, Esposito F, Severino R, et al. Think thymus, think well: the chest x-ray thymic signs. *J Pediatr Nutr Care*. 2016;1(2):108-109. DOI: 10.19104/jpmc.2016.108.
- 105 Complement disorders.** Urine discoloration in paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria. Nakamura N, Sugawara T, Shirato K, et al. Paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria in systemic lupus erythematosus: a case report. *J Med Case Reports*. 2011;5:550. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-5-550
- 115 Immunodeficiencies: Image A.** Telangiectases on face. Scarano V, De Santis D, Supressa P, et al. Hypogonadotropic hypogonadism associated with hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia. *Case Reports in Endo*. 2013;vol 2013. DOI: 10.1155/2013/520284.
- 115 Immunodeficiencies: Image B.** Giant granules in granulocytes in Chédiak-Higashi syndrome. Morrone K, Wang Y, Huizing M, et al. Two Novel Mutations Identified in an African-American Child with Chédiak-Higashi Syndrome. *Case Rep Med*. 2010;2010:967535. vol. 2010, Article ID 967535, 4 pages, 2010. DOI: 10.1155/2010/967535.
- Microbiology**
- 123 Stains: Image A.** *Trypanosoma lewisi* on Giemsa stain. The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Mae Melvin.
- 123 Stains: Image B.** Foamy macrophages containing the characteristic rod-shaped inclusion bodies of Whipple disease. Tran HA. Reversible hypothyroidism and Whipple's disease. *BMC Endocr Disord*. 2006 May 10;6:3. DOI: 10.1186/1472-6823-6-3.
- 123 Stains: Image C.** *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* on Ziehl-Neelsen stain. The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. George P. Kubica.
- 123 Stains: Image D.** *Cryptococcus neoformans* on India ink stain. The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 123 Stains: Image E.** *Coccidioides immitis* on silver stain. The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Edwin P. Ewing, Jr.
- 125 Encapsulated bacteria.** Capsular swelling of *Streptococcus pneumoniae* using the Neufeld-Quellung test. The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 126 Catalase-positive organisms.** Oxygen bubbles released during catalase reaction. The US Department of Health and Human Services and Annie L. Vestal.
- 133 Hemolytic bacteria.** α - and β -hemolysis. The US Department of Health and Human Services and Richard R. Facklam, Ph.D.
- 133 Staphylococcus aureus.** The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Richard Facklam.
- 134 Streptococcus pneumoniae.** The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Mike Miller.
- 134 Streptococcus pyogenes (group A streptococci).** The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Mike Miller.
- 135 *Bacillus anthracis*.** Ulcer with black eschar in cutaneous anthrax. The US Department of Health and Human Services and James H. Steele.
- 136 Clostridioides difficile.** Pseudomembranous enterocolitis on colonoscopy. Abe I, Kawamura YJ, Sasaki J, Konishi F. Acute fulminant pseudomembranous colitis which developed after ileostomy closure and required emergent total colectomy: a case report. *J Med Case Rep*. 2012 May 14;6:130. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-6-130.
- 136 Clostridia: Image A.** Gas gangrene due to *Clostridium perfringens*. Schröpfer E, Rauth S, Meyer T. Diagnosis and misdiagnosis of necrotizing soft tissue infections: three case reports. *Cases J*. 2008;1:252. DOI: 10.1186/1757-1626-1-252.
- 137 Corynebacterium diphtheriae.** Endoscopic findings of epiglottis and larynx. Tagini F, Pillonel T, Croxatto A, et al. Distinct genomic features characterize two clades of *Corynebacterium diphtheriae*: proposal of *Corynebacterium diphtheriae* Subsp. *diphtheriae* Subsp. nov. and *Corynebacterium diphtheriae* Subsp. *lausannense* Subsp. nov. *Front Microbiol*. 2018;9. DOI: 10.3389/fmicb.2018.01743.
- 137 Listeria monocytogenes.** Actin rockets. Schuppler M, Loessner MJ. The opportunistic pathogen *Listeria monocytogenes*: pathogenicity and interaction with the mucosal immune system. *Int J Inflamm*. 2010;2010:704321. DOI: 10.4061/2010/704321.
- 137 Nocardia vs Actinomyces: Image A.** *Nocardia* on acid-fast stain. Venkataramana K. Human *Nocardia* infections: a review of pulmonary nocardiosis. *Cereus*. 2015;7(8):e304. DOI: 10.7759/cureus.304.
- 137 Nocardia vs Actinomyces: Image B.** *Actinomyces israelii* on Gram stain. The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 138 Mycobacteria.** Acid-fast stain. The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. George P. Kubica
- 139 Leprosy: Image B.** Tuberculoid lesion. The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Robert Fass, Ohio State Dept. of Medicine.
- 140 Neisseria: Image A.** Intracellular *N gonorrhoeae*. The US Department of Health and Human Services and Bill Schwartz.
- 141 Legionella pneumophila.** Lung findings of unilateral and lobar infiltrate. Robbins NM, Kumar A, Blair BM. *Legionella pneumophila* infection presenting as headache, confusion and dysarthria in a human immunodeficiency virus-1 (HIV-1) positive patient: case report. *BMC Infect Dis*. 2012;12:225. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2334-12-225.
- 141 Pseudomonas aeruginosa: Image A.** Gormley M, Aspray T, Kelly D, et al. Pathogen cross-transmission via building sanitary plumbing systems in a full scale pilot test-rig. *PLOS ONE*. 2017;12(2):e0171556. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0171556.
- 141 Pseudomonas aeruginosa: Image B.** Ecthyma gangrenosum. Gençer S, Ozer S, Ege Güll A, et al. Ecthyma gangrenosum without bacteremia in a previously healthy man: a case report. *J Med Case Rep*. 2008 Jan 22;2:14. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-2-14.
- 143 Klebsiella.** The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 143 Campylobacter jejuni.** The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 144 Vibrio cholerae.** Phetsouvanh R, Nakatsu M, Arakawa E, et al. Fatal bacteremia due to immotile *Vibrio cholerae* serogroup O21 in Vientiane, Laos—a case report. *Ann Clin Microbiol Antimicrob*. 2008;7:10. DOI: 10.1186/1476-0711-7-10.
- 144 Helicobacter pylori.** The US Department of Health and Human Services, Dr. Patricia Fields, and Dr. Collette Fitzgerald.
- 144 Spirochetes.** Appearance on darkfield microscopy. The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 144 Lyme disease: Image A.** *Ixodes* tick. The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Michael L. Levin.

- 144 Lyme disease: Image B.** Erythema migrans.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and James Gathany.
- 145 Syphilis: Image A.** Treponeme on darkfield microscopy.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Renelle Woodall.
- 145 Syphilis: Image B.** Whole-body maculopapular rash in secondary syphilis.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Susan Lindsley.
- 145 Syphilis: Image C, left.** Maculopapular rash on palms in secondary syphilis.  The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 145 Syphilis: Image C, right.** Maculopapular rash on palms in secondary syphilis.  Drahansky M, Dolezel M, Urbanek J, et al. Influence of skin diseases on fingerprint recognition. *J Biomed Biotechnol*. 2012;2012:626148. DOI: 10.1155/2012/626148.
- 145 Syphilis: Image D.** Condyloma lata.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Susan Lindsley.
- 145 Syphilis: Image E.** Gumma.  Chakir K, Benchikhi H. Granulome centro-facial révélant une syphilis tertiaire. *Pan Afr Med J*. 2013;15:82. DOI: 10.11604/pamj.2013.15.82.3011.
- 145 Syphilis: Image F.** Snuffles and rhagades in congenital syphilis.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Susan Lindsley.
- 145 Syphilis: Image G.** Hutchinson teeth in congenital syphilis.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Susan Lindsley.
- 147 Gardnerella vaginalis.**  The US Department of Health and Human Services and M. Rein.
- 148 Rickettsial diseases and vector-borne illnesses: Image A.** Rash of Rocky Mountain spotted fever.  The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 148 Rickettsial diseases and vector-borne illnesses: Image B.** *Ehrlichia* morulae.  Williams CV, Van Steenhouse JL, Bradley JM, et al. Naturally occurring *Ehrlichia chaffeensis* infection in two prosimian primate species: ring-tailed lemurs (*Lemur catta*) and ruffed lemurs (*Varecia variegata*). *Emerg Infect Dis*. 2002;8(12):1497-1500. DOI: 10.3201/eid0812.020085.
- 148 Rickettsial diseases and vector-borne illnesses: Image C.** *Anaplasma phagocytophilum* in neutrophil. Courtesy of Dr. Bobbi Pritt.
- 148 Mycoplasma pneumoniae.**  Rottem S, Kosower ND, Kornspan JD. Contamination of tissue cultures by *Mycoplasma*. In: Ceccherini-Nelli L, ed. Biomedical tissue culture. 2016. DOI: 10.5772/51518.
- 149 Systemic mycoses: Image A.** *Histoplasma*.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. D.T. McClenan.
- 149 Systemic mycoses: Image B.** *Blastomyces dermatitidis* undergoing broad-base budding.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Libero Ajello.
- 149 Systemic mycoses: Image C.** Lesions of blastomycosis.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Lucille K. Georg.
- 149 Systemic mycoses: Image D.** Endospores in coccidiomycosis.  The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 149 Systemic mycoses: Image E.** “Captain’s wheel” shape of *Paracoccidioides*.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Lucille K. Georg.
- 150 Opportunistic fungal infections: Image A.** Budding yeast of *Candida albicans*.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Gordon Roberstad.
- 150 Opportunistic fungal infections: Image B.** Germ tubes of *Candida albicans*.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Hardin.
- 150 Opportunistic fungal infections: Image C.** Oral thrush.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Sol Silverman, Jr.
- 150 Opportunistic fungal infections: Image E.** Aspergilloma in left lung.  Souilamas R, Souilamas JI, Alkhamees K, et al. Extra corporeal membrane oxygenation in general thoracic surgery: a new single veno-venous cannulation. *J Cardiothorac Surg*. 2011;6:52. DOI: 10.1186/1749-8090-6-52.
- 150 Opportunistic fungal infections: Image F.** *Cryptococcus neoformans* on India ink stain.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Leonor Haley.
- 150 Opportunistic fungal infections: Image G.** *Cryptococcus neoformans* on mucicarmine stain.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Leonor Haley.
- 150 Opportunistic fungal infections: Image H.** *Mucor*.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Lucille K. Georg.
- 150 Opportunistic fungal infections: Image I.** Mucormycosis.  Jiang N, Zhao G, Yang S, et al. A retrospective analysis of eleven cases of invasive rhino-orbito-cerebral mucormycosis presented with orbital apex syndrome initially. *BMC Ophthalmol*. 2016;16:10. DOI: 10.1186/s12886-016-0189-1.
- 151 Pneumocystis jirovecii: Image A.** Interstitial opacities in lung.  Chuang C, Zhanhong X, Yinyin G, et al. Unsuspected *Pneumocystis* pneumonia in an HIV-seronegative patient with untreated lung cancer: circa case report. *J Med Case Rep*. 2007;1:15. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-1-115.
- 151 Pneumocystis jirovecii: Image B.** CT of lung.  Oikonomou A, Prassopoulos P. Mimics in chest disease: interstitial opacities. *Insights Imaging*. 2013 Feb;4(1):9-27. DOI: 10.1007/s13244-012-0207-7.
- 151 Pneumocystis jirovecii: Image C.** Disc-shaped yeast.  Kirby S, Satoskar A, Brodsky S, et al. Histological spectrum of pulmonary manifestations in kidney transplant recipients on sirolimus inclusive immunosuppressive regimens. *Diagn Pathol*. 2012;7:25. DOI: 10.1186/1746-1596-7-25.
- 151 Sporothrix schenckii.** Subcutaneous mycosis.  Govender NP, Maphanga TG, Zulu TG, et al. An outbreak of lymphocutaneous sporotrichosis among mine-workers in South Africa. *PLoS Negl Trop Dis*. 2015 Sep;9(9):e0004096. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pntd.0004096.
- 152 Protozoa—gastrointestinal infections: Image A.** *Giardia lamblia* trophozoite.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Stan Erlandsen.
- 152 Protozoa—gastrointestinal infections: Image B.** *Giardia lamblia* cyst.  The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 152 Protozoa—gastrointestinal infections: Image C.** Flask-shaped ulcers in colon in *Entamoeba histolytica* infection.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Mae Melvin.
- 152 Protozoa—gastrointestinal infections: Image D.** *Entamoeba histolytica* trophozoites.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Mae Melvin.
- 152 Protozoa—gastrointestinal infections: Image E.** *Entamoeba histolytica* cyst.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Mae Melvin.
- 152 Protozoa—gastrointestinal infections: Image F.** *Cryptosporidium* oocysts.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Mae Melvin.
- 153 Protozoa—CNS infections: Image A.** Ring-enhancing lesion in brain due to *Toxoplasma gondii*.  Rabhi S, Amrani K, Maaroufi M, et al. Hemichorea-hemiballismus as an initial manifestation in a Moroccan patient with acquired immunodeficiency syndrome and toxoplasma infection: a case report and review of the literature. *Pan Afr Med J*. 2011;10:9. DOI: 10.4314/pamj.v10i0.72216.
- 153 Protozoa—CNS infections: Image B.** *Toxoplasma gondii* tachyzoite.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. L.L. Moore, Jr.

- 153 Protozoa—CNS infections: Image C.** Primary amebic meningoencephalitis. The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Govinda S. Visvesvara.
- 153 Protozoa—CNS infections: Image D.** *Trypanosoma brucei gambiense*. The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Mae Melvin.
- 154 Protozoa—hematologic infections: Image A.** *Plasmodium* trophozoite ring form. The US Department of Health and Human Services and Steven Glenn.
- 154 Protozoa—hematologic infections: Image B.** *Plasmodium* with trophozoite ring. The US Department of Health and Human Services and Mae Melvin.
- 154 Protozoa—hematologic infections: Image C.** Gametocyte of *Plasmodium falciparum* in RBC membrane. The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 154 Protozoa—hematologic infections: Image D.** *Babesia* with ring form and with “Maltese cross” form. The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 155 Protozoa—others: Image A.** *Trypanosoma cruzi*. The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Mae Melvin.
- 155 Protozoa—others: Image B.** Cutaneous leishmaniasis. Sikorska K, Gesing M, Olszański R, et al. Misdiagnosis and inappropriate treatment of cutaneous leishmaniasis: a case report. *Trop Dis Travel Med Vaccines*. 2022 Aug 1;8(1):18. DOI: 10.1186/s40794-022-00175-5.
- 155 Protozoa—others: Image C.** Macrophage with amastigotes. The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Francis W. Chandler.
- 155 Protozoa—others: Image D.** *Trichomonas vaginalis*. The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 156 Nematodes (roundworms): Image A.** *Enterobius vermicularis* egg. The US Department of Health and Human Services, B.G. Partin, and Dr. Moore.
- 156 Nematodes (roundworms): Image B.** *Ascaris lumbricoides* egg. The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 156 Nematodes (roundworms): Image C.** Cutaneous larva migrans. Benbella I, Khalki H, Lahmadi K, et al. Syndrome de larva migrans cutanée sur pied malformé (à propos d'un cas). *Pan Afr Med J*. 2016;23:50. DOI: 10.11604/pamj.2016.23.50.8696.
- 156 Nematodes (roundworms): Image D.** *Trichinella spiralis* cysts in muscle. Franssen FFJ, Fonville M, Takumi K, et al. *Vet Res*. Antibody response against *Trichinella spiralis* in experimentally infected rats is dose dependent. 2011;42(1):113. DOI: 10.1186/1297-9716-42-113.
- 156 Nematodes (roundworms): Image E.** Elephantiasis. The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 157 Cestodes (tapeworms): Image A.** *Taenia solium*. The US Department of Health and Human Services Robert J. Galindo.
- 157 Cestodes (tapeworms): Image B.** Neurocysticercosis. Sonhaye L, Tchaou M, Amadou A, et al. Valeur diagnostique de la tomodensitométrie dans la cisticercose cérébrale à Lomé. *Pan Afr Med J*. 2015;20:67. DOI: 10.11604/pamj.2015.20.67.6085.
- 157 Cestodes (tapeworms): Image C.** *Echinococcus granulosus*. The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 157 Cestodes (tapeworms): Image D.** Hydatid cyst of *Echinococcus granulosus*. The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. I. Kagan.
- 157 Cestodes (tapeworms): Image E.** *Echinococcus granulosus* cyst in liver. Ma Z, Yang W, Yao Y, et al. The adventitia resection in treatment of liver hydatid cyst: a case report of a 15-year-old boy. *Case Rep Surg*. 2014;2014:123149. DOI: 10.1155/2014/123149.
- 157 Trematodes (flukes): Image A.** *Schistosoma mansoni* egg with lateral spine. The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. D. S. Martin.
- 157 Trematodes (flukes): Image B.** *Schistosoma haematobium* egg with terminal spine. The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 158 Ectoparasites: Image A.** Scabies. Siegfried EC, Hebert AA. Diagnosis of atopic dermatitis: mimics, overlaps, and complications. *Clin Med*. 2015 May;4(5):884–917. DOI: 10.3390/jcm4050884.
- 158 Ectoparasites: Image B.** Nit of a louse. Turgut B, Kurt J, Çatak O, et al. Phthriasis palpebrarum mimicking lid eczema and blepharitis. *J Ophthalmol*. 2009;803951. DOI: 10.1155/2009/803951.
- 161 DNA viruses: Image B.** Febrile pharyngitis. Balfour HH Jr, Dunmire SK, Hogquist KA. *Clin Transl Immunology*. 2015;4(2):e33. DOI: 10.1038/cti.2015.1.
- 163 Herpesviruses: Image A.** Keratoconjunctivitis in HSV-1 infection. Yang HK, Han YK, Wee WR, et al. Bilateral herpetic keratitis presenting with unilateral neurotrophic keratitis in pemphigus foliaceus: a case report. *J Med Case Rep*. 2011;5:328. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-5-328.
- 163 Herpesviruses: Image B.** Herpes labialis. The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Herrmann.
- 163 Herpesviruses: Image C.** Neonatal herpes. The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 163 Herpesviruses: Image D.** Varicella zoster rash. The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. John Noble, Jr.
- 163 Herpesviruses: Image F.** Hepatosplenomegaly due to EBV infection. Gow NJ, Davidson RN, Ticehurst R, et al. Case report: no response to liposomal daunorubicin in a patient with drug-resistant HIV-associated visceral leishmaniasis. *PLoS Negl Trop Dis*. 2015 Aug;9(8):e0003983. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pntd.0003983.
- 163 Herpesviruses: Image G.** Atypical lymphocytes in Epstein-Barr virus infection. Takahashi T, Maruyama Y, Saitoh M, et al. Fatal Epstein-Barr virus reactivation in an acquired aplastic anemia patient treated with rabbit antithymocyte globulin and cyclosporine A. *Case Rep Hematol*. 2015;2015:926874. DOI: 10.1155/2015/926874.
- 163 Herpesviruses: Image I.** Roseola vaccinia. The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 163 Herpesviruses: Image J.** Kaposi sarcoma. The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Steve Kraus.
- 163 HSV identification.** Positive Tzanck smear in HSV-2 infection. The US Department of Health and Human Services and Joe Miller.
- 165 Rotavirus.** The US Department of Health and Human Services and Erskine Palmer.
- 166 Rubella virus.** Rubella rash. The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 167 Acute laryngotracheobronchitis.** Steeple sign. Reproduced, with permission, from Dr. Frank Gaillard and www.radiopaedia.org.
- 167 Measles (rubeola) virus.** Koplik spots. The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 167 Mumps virus.** Swollen neck and parotid glands. The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 169 Rabies virus: Image A.** Transmission electron micrograph. The US Department of Health and Human Services Dr. Fred Murphy, and Sylvia Whitfield.
- 169 Rabies virus: Image B.** Negri bodies. The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Daniel P. Perl.
- 169 Ebola virus.** The US Department of Health and Human Services and Cynthia Goldsmith.

- 177 Osteomyelitis.** X-ray (left) and MRI (right) views. Huang P-Y, Wu P-K, Chen C-F, et al. Osteomyelitis of the femur mimicking bone tumors: a review of 10 cases. *World J Surg Oncol.* 2013;11:283. DOI: 10.1186/1477-7819-11-283.
- 178 Red rashes of childhood: Image B.** Rash of measles. The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 178 Red rashes of childhood: Image D.** Sandpaperlike rash of scarlet fever. The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 178 Red rashes of childhood: Image E.** Chicken pox. The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. J.D. Millar.
- 179 Common vaginal infections: Image B.** *Trichomonas* vaginitis. The US Department of Health and Human Services and Jim Pledger.
- 179 Common vaginal infections: Image C.** Motile trichomonads. Joe Miller.
- 179 Common vaginal infections: Image D.** *Candida* vulvovaginitis. The US Department of Health and Human Services, Dr. N.J. Fiumara, and Dr. Gavin Hart.
- 180 Sexually transmitted infections: Image A.** Chancroid. The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Greg Hammond.
- 180 Sexually transmitted infections: Image B.** Condylomata acuminata. The US Department of Health and Human Services and Susan Lindsley.
- 180 Sexually transmitted infections: Image D.** Donovanosis. The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Pinozzi.
- 180 Sexually transmitted infections: Image E.** Buboes of lymphogranuloma venereum. The US Department of Health and Human Services and O.T. Chambers.
- 180 Sexually transmitted infections: Image F.** Chancre of primary syphilis. The US Department of Health and Human Services and Susan Lindsley.
- 181 TORCH infections: Image A.** "Blueberry muffin" rash. Benmiloud S, Elhaddou G, Belghiti ZA, et al. Blueberry muffin syndrome. *Pan Afr Med J.* 2012;13:23.
- 181 TORCH infections: Image B.** Cataract in infant with congenital rubella. The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 181 TORCH infections: Image C.** Periventricular calcifications in congenital cytomegalovirus infection. Bonthius D, Perlman S. Congenital viral infections of the brain: lessons learned from lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus in the neonatal rat. *PLoS Pathog.* 2007;3:e149. DOI: 10.1371/journal.ppat.0030149.
- 182 Pelvic inflammatory disease: Image A.** Purulent cervical discharge. The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Lourdes Fraw and Jim Pledger.
- 182 Pelvic inflammatory disease: Image B.** Adhesions in Fitz-Hugh-Curtis syndrome. Grigoriadis G, Green J, Amin A, et al. Fitz-Hugh-Curtis syndrome: an incidental diagnostic finding during laparoscopic sterilization. *Cureus* 12(9):e1030 4. DOI: 10.7759/cureus.10304.
- 187 Vancomycin.** Red man syndrome. O'Meara P, Borici-Mazi R, Morton R, et al. DRESS with delayed onset acute interstitial nephritis and profound refractory eosinophilia secondary to vancomycin. *Allergy Asthma Clin Immunol.* 2011;7:16. DOI: 10.1186/1710-1492-7-16.
- Pathology**
- 205 Necrosis: Image A.** Coagulative necrosis. The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Steven Rosenberg.
- 205 Necrosis: Image B.** Liquefactive necrosis. Ghaly R, Candido K, Knezevic N. Perioperative fatal embolic cerebrovascular accident after radical prostatectomy. *Surg Neurol Int.* 2010;1:26. DOI: 10.4103/2152-7806.65055.
- 205 Necrosis: Image C.** Caseous necrosis. Szalusi-Jordanow O, Augustynowicz-Kopeć E, Czopowicz M, et al. Intracardiac tuberculomas caused by *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* in a dog. *BMC Vet Res.* 2016 Jun 14;12(1):109. DOI: 10.1186/s12917-016-0731-7.
- 205 Necrosis: Image D.** Fat necrosis. Chee C. Panniculitis in a patient presenting with a pancreatic tumour and polyarthritits: a case report. *J Med Case Rep.* 2009 Jul 6;3:7331. DOI: 10.4076/1752-1947-3-7331.
- 205 Necrosis: Image E.** Fibrinoid necrosis. Ahmed S, Kitchen J, Hamilton S, et al. A case of polyarteritis nodosa limited to the right calf muscles, fascia, and skin: a case report. *J Med Case Rep.* 2011 Sep 12;5:450. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-5-450.
- 205 Necrosis: Image F.** Acral gangrene. The US Department of Health and Human Services and William Archibald.
- 206 Ischemia.** Van Assche LM, Kim HW, Jensen CJ, et al. A new CMR protocol for non-destructive, high resolution, ex-vivo assessment of the area at risk simultaneous with infarction: validation with histopathology. *J Cardiovasc Magn Reson.* 2012;14(Suppl 1):O7. DOI: 10.1186/1532-429X-14-S1-O7.
- 206 Types of infarcts: Image B.** Pale infarct. Hanes DW, Wong ML, Jenny Chang CW, et al. Embolization of the first diagonal branch of the left anterior descending coronary artery as a porcine model of chronic trans-mural myocardial infarction. *J Transl Med.* 2015 Jun 6;13:187. DOI: 10.1186/s12967-015-0547-4.
- 207 Types of calcification.** Dystrophic calcification. Adapted from da Silva RMS, de Mello RV. Fat deposition in the left ventricle: descriptive and observational study in autopsy. *Lipids Health Dis.* 2017 May 2;16(1):86. DOI: 10.1186/s12944-017-0475-9.
- 207 Psammoma bodies.** Wang C, Chen Y, Zhang L, et al. Thoracic psammomatous meningioma with osseous metaplasia: a controversial diagnosis of a case report and literature review. *World J Surg Oncol.* 2019 Aug 24;17(1):150. doi: 10.1186/s12957-019-1694-5.
- 208 Amyloidosis: Image A.** Gastric amyloid deposits on Congo red stain. Desport E, Bridoux F, Sirac C, et al. Centre national de référence pour l'amylose AL et les autres maladies par dépôts d'immunoglobulines monoclonales. Al amyloidosis. *Orphanet J Rare Dis.* 2012 Aug 21;7:54. doi: 10.1186/1750-1172-7-54.
- 208 Amyloidosis: Image B.** Gastric amyloid deposits on Congo stain viewed under polarized light. Desport E, Bridoux F, Sirac C, et al. Centre national de référence pour l'amylose AL et les autres maladies par dépôts d'immunoglobulines monoclonales. Al amyloidosis. *Orphanet J Rare Dis.* 2012 Aug 21;7:54. doi: 10.1186/1750-1172-7-54.
- 210 Acute inflammation.** Pericardium with severe inflammation, neutrophilic infiltration and fibrin with entrapped clusters of bacteria. Ajili F, Souissi A, Bougrine F, et al. Coexistence of pyoderma gangrenosum and sweet's syndrome in a patient with ulcerative colitis. *Pan Afr Med J.* 2015;21:151. DOI: 10.11604/pamj.2015.21.151.16364.
- 213 Granulomatous inflammation.** Granuloma. Guirado E, Schlesinger LS. Modeling the *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* granuloma: the critical battlefield in host immunity and disease. *Front Immunol.* 2013;4:98. DOI: 10.3389/fimmu.2013.00098.
- 214 Scar formation: Image A.** Hypertrophic scar. Baker R, Urso-Baiarda F, Linge C, et al. Cutaneous scarring: a clinical review. *Dermatol Res Pract.* 2009;2009:625376. DOI: 10.1155/2009/625376.
- 214 Scar formation: Image B.** Keloid scar. Tigran MH. Neck keloids: evaluation of risk factors and recommendation for keloid staging system. *F1000Res.* 2016 Jun 28;5:1528. DOI: 10.12688/f1000research.9086.2.
- 219 Common metastases: Image A.** Right liver lobe with a metastatic tumor and a satellite focus. Paschke L, Juszczak M, Slupski M. Surgical treatment of recurrent urachal carcinoma with liver metastasis: a case report and literature review. *World J Surg Oncol.* 2016 Nov 28;14(1):296. DOI: 10.1186/s12957-016-1057-4.

- 225 Lipofuscin.** Bae Y, Ito T, Iida T, et al. Intracellular propionibacterium acnes infection in glandular epithelium and stromal macrophages of the prostate with or without cancer. *PLoS One*. 2014 Feb 28;9(2):e90324. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0090324.
- Cardiovascular**
- 288 Heart anatomy: Image A.** MRI showing normal cardiac anatomy. Zhang J, Chen L, Wang X, et al. Compounding local invariant features and global deformable geometry for medical image registration. *PLoS One*. 2014;9(8):e105815. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0105815.
- 302 Congenital heart diseases: Image B.** Tetralogy of Fallot. Rashid AKM: Heart diseases in Down syndrome. In: Dey S, ed: Down syndrome. DOI: 10.5772/46009.
- 303 Congenital heart diseases: Image D.** Atrial septal defect. Teo KSL, Dundon BK, Molaee P, et al. Percutaneous closure of atrial septal defects leads to normalisation of atrial and ventricular volumes. *J Cardiovasc Magn Reson*. 2008;10(1):55. DOI: 10.1186/1532-429X-10-55.
- 303 Congenital heart diseases: Image E.** Patent ductus arteriosus. Henjes CR, Nolte I, Wesfaedt P. Multidetector-row computed tomography of thoracic aortic anomalies in dogs and cats: patent ductus arteriosus and vascular rings. *BMC Vet Res*. 2011;7:57. DOI: 10.1186/1746-6148-7-57.
- 304 Coarctation of the aorta.** MRI showing coarctation of the aorta. Parisis H, Al-Alao B, Soo A, et al. Single stage repair of a complex pathology: end stage ischaemic cardiomyopathy, ascending aortic aneurysm and thoracic coarctation. *J Cardiothorac Surg*. 2011;6:152. DOI: 10.1186/1749-8090-6-152.
- 304 Hypertension.** “String of beads” appearance of renal artery in fibromuscular dysplasia. Plouin PF, Perdu J, LaBatide-Alanore A, et al. Fibromuscular dysplasia. *Orphanet J Rare Dis*. 2007;7:28. DOI: 10.1186/1750-1172-2-28.
- 305 Hyperlipidemia signs: Image C.** Tendinous xanthoma. Huri G, Joachim N. An unusual case of hand xanthomatosis. *Case Rep Orthop*. 2013;2013:183018. DOI: 10.1155/2013/183018.
- 306 Arteriosclerosis: Image A.** Hyaline type. Sostaric-Zuckermann IC, Borel N, Kaiser C, et al. Chlamydia in canine or feline coronary arteriosclerotic lesions. *BMC Res Notes*. 2011 Sep 9;4:350. DOI: 10.1186/1756-0500-4-350.
- 306 Arteriosclerosis: Image B.** Hyperplastic type. Huang J, Han SS, Qin DD, et al. Renal interstitial arteriosclerotic lesions in lupus nephritis patients: a cohort study from China. *PLoS One*. 2015 Nov 6;10(11):e0141547. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0141547.
- 307 Aortic dissection.** Qi Y, Ma X, Li G, et al. Three-dimensional visualization and imaging of the entry tear and intimal flap of aortic dissection using CT virtual intravascular endoscopy. *PLoS One*. 2016;11(10) e0164750. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0164750.
- 309 Evolution of myocardial infarction: Images A and B.** Heart tissue at 0-24 hours (image A) and 1-3 days (image B) after myocardial infarction. Chang J, Nair V, Luk A, et al. Pathology of myocardial infarction. *Diagn Histopath*. 2013;19:7-12. DOI: 10.1016/j.mpdhp.2012.11.001.
- 309 Evolution of myocardial infarction: Image C.** Heart tissue 3-14 days after myocardial infarction. Diarmid AK, Pellicori P, Cleland JG, et al. Taxonomy of segmental myocardial systolic dysfunction. *Eur Heart J*. 2017 Apr 1;38(13):942–954. DOI: 10.1093/euroheartj/ehw140.
- 309 Evolution of myocardial infarction: Image D.** Heart tissue after myocardial infarction showing dense fibrous scar replacing myocyte loss. Michaud K, Basso C, d'Amati G, et al on behalf of the Association for European Cardiovascular Pathology. Diagnosis of myocardial infarction at autopsy: AECVP reappraisal in the light of the current clinical classification. *Virchows Arch*. 2020;476:179–194.
- 314 Myocardial infarction complications: Image A.** Papillary muscle rupture. Routy B, Huynh T, Fraser R, et al. Vascular endothelial cell function in catastrophic antiphospholipid syndrome: a case report and review of the literature. *Case Rep Hematol*. 2013;2013:710365. DOI: 10.1155/2013/710365.
- 314 Myocardial infarction complications: Image B.** Free wall rupture of left ventricle. Zacarias ML, da Trindade H, Tsutsui J, et al. Left ventricular free wall impeding rupture in post-myocardial infarction period diagnosed by myocardial contrast echocardiography: case report. *Cardiovasc Ultrasound*. 2006;4:7. DOI: 10.1186/1476-7120-4-7.
- 315 Cardiomyopathies: Image A.** Dilated cardiomyopathy. Gho JMIH, van Es R, Stathakis N, et al. High resolution systematic digital histological quantification of cardiac fibrosis and adipose tissue in phospholamban p.Arg14del mutation associated cardiomyopathy. *PLoS One*. 2014;9:e94820. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0094820.
- 315 Cardiomyopathies: Image B.** Hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy. Benetti MA, Belo Nunes RA, Benvenuti LA. Case 2/2016 - 76-year-old male with hypertensive heart disease, renal tumor and shock. *Arq Bras Cardiol*. 2016 May; 106(5): 439–446. DOI: 10.5935/abc.20160067.
- 316 Heart failure.** Pitting edema. Ong HS, Sze CW, Koh TW, Coppack SW. How 40 kilograms of fluid retention can be overlooked: two case reports. *Cases J*. 2009;2(1):33. DOI: 10.1186/1757-1626-2-33.
- 317 Cardiac tamponade: Image B.** Echocardiogram showing cardiac tamponade. Maharaj SS, Chang SM. Cardiac tamponade as the initial presentation of systemic lupus erythematosus: a case report and review of the literature. *Pediatr Rheumatol Online J*. 2015;13: 9. DOI: 10.1186/s12969-015-0005-0.
- 318 Infective endocarditis: Image A.** Vegetations on heart valves. The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Edwin P. Ewing, Jr.
- 318 Infective endocarditis: Image C.** Osler nodes. Yang ML, Chen YH, Lin WR, et al. Case report: infective endocarditis caused by *Brevundimonas vesicularis*. *BMC Infect Dis*. 2006;6:179. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2334-6-179.
- 320 Acute pericarditis.** Bogaert J, Francone M. Cardiovascular magnetic resonance in pericardial diseases. *J Cardiovasc Magn Reson*. 2009;11:14. DOI: 10.1186/1532-429X-11-14.
- Endocrine**
- 330 Thyroid development: Image A.** Thyroglossal duct cyst. Kartini D, Panigoro S, Harahap A. Sistrunk procedure on malignant thyroglossal duct cyst. *Case Rep Oncol Med*. 2020 Jan 16;2020:6985746. DOI: 10.1155/2020/6985746.
- 330 Thyroid development: Image B.** Normal thyroid histology showing follicles surrounded with thyrocytes. Sharma RB, Fan X, Caturegli P, et al. Invariant NKT cell lines derived from the NOD-H2 mouse enhance autoimmune thyroiditis. *J Thyroid Res*. 2011;2011:895923. DOI: 10.4061/2011/895923.
- 344 Hypothyroidism vs hyperthyroidism: Image A.** Onycholysis. Gallouj S, Mernissi FZ. Leuconychie transversale induite par la manucure: y a-t-il un apport de la dermoscopie? [Transverse leuconychia induced by manicure: is there a contribution from dermoscopy?]. *Pan Afr Med J*. 2014;18:39. Published 2014 May 10. DOI: 10.11604/pamj.2014.18.39.3761.
- 344 Hypothyroidism vs hyperthyroidism: Image B.** Pretibial myxedema. Fred H, van Dijk HA. Images of memorable cases: case 144. Connexions Web site. Dec 8, 2008. Available at: <https://cnx.org/contents/SCJeD6JM@3/Images-of-Memorable-Cases-Case-144>.
- 344 Hypothyroidism vs hyperthyroidism: Image C.** Periorbital edema. Dandekar F, Camacho M, Valerio J, et al. *Case Rep Ophthalmol Med*. 2015;2015:126501. DOI: 10.1155/2015/126501.

- 345 Hypothyroidism: Image B.** Florid Hashimoto's thyroiditis histology. Oruci M, Ito Y, Buta M, et al. Right thyroid hemiagenesis with adenoma and hyperplasia of parathyroid glands -case report. *BMC Endocr Disord*. 2012 Nov 13;12:29. DOI: 10.1186/1472-6823-12-29.
- 345 Hypothyroidism: Image C.** Mazza E, Quaglino F, Suriani A, et al. Thyroidectomy for painful thyroiditis resistant to steroid treatment: three new cases with review of the literature. *Case Rep Endocrinol*. 2015;2015:138327. DOI: 10.1155/2015/138327.
- 345 Hypothyroidism: Image E.** Before and after treatment of congenital hypothyroidism. Bailey P. The thyroid gland in medicine. *Popular Science Monthly* August 1897;481-489. Available at <https://archive.org/details/popularsciencem051newy/page/486/mode/2up>.
- 345 Hypothyroidism: Image F.** Congenital hypothyroidism. Rastogi MV, LaFranchi SH. Congenital hypothyroidism. *Orphanet J Rare Dis*. 2010 Jun 10;5:17. DOI: 10.1186/1750-1172-5-17.
- 346 Thyroid adenoma.** Terada T. Brain metastasis from thyroid adenomatous nodules or an encapsulated thyroid follicular tumor without capsular and vascular invasion: a case report. *Cases J*. 2009;2:7180. DOI: 10.4076/1757-1626-2-7180.
- 348 Hypoparathyroidism.** Shortened 4th and 5th digits. Ferrario C, Gastaldi G, Portmann L, et al. Bariatric surgery in an obese patient with Albright hereditary osteodystrophy: a case report. *J Med Case Rep*. 2013;7:111. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-7-111.
- 349 Hyperparathyroidism.** Multiple lytic lesions. Khaoula BA, Kaouther BA, Ines C, et al. An unusual presentation of primary hyperparathyroidism: pathological fracture. *Case Rep Orthop*. 2011;2011:521578. DOI: 10.1155/2011/521578.
- 353 Adrenal insufficiency.** Mucosal hyperpigmentation in primary adrenal insufficiency. Wina Dharmesti NW, Saraswati MR, Suastika K, et al. Challenging Diagnosis of Addison's Disease Presenting with Adrenal Crisis. *Case Rep Endocrinol*. 2021 Oct 11;2021:7137950. DOI: 10.1155/2021/7137950.
- 355 Pheochromocytoma.** Muneer T, Tariq A, Siddiqui A H, et al. Malignant pheochromocytoma with widespread bony and pulmonary metastases. *Cureus*. 10(9):e3348. DOI: 10.7759/cureus.3348.
- 356 Multiple endocrine neoplasias.** Mucosal neuroma. Martucciello G, Lerone M, Bricco L, et al. Multiple endocrine neoplasias type 2B and RET proto-oncogene. *Ital J Pediatr*. 2012;38:9. DOI: 10.1186/1824-7288-38-9.
- 357 Carcinoid tumors.** Katsuyoshi F, Hidenobu K, Masayuki O, et al. Gastric Carcinoid with Hypergastrinemia: Report of Three Cases. *Case Reports in Medicine*. 2010;348761. DOI: 10.1155/2010/348761.
- Gastrointestinal**
- 365 Ventral wall defects: Image A.** Gastroschisis. Bhat V, Moront M, Bhandari V. Gastroschisis: a state-of-the-art review. *Children (Basel)*. 2020 Dec 17;7(12):302. DOI: 10.3390/children7120302.
- 365 Ventral wall defects: Image B.** Omphalocele. Lamquami S, Mamouni N, Errahay S, et al. Antenatal diagnosis of isolated omphalocele. *Pan Afr Med J*. 2015 Jul 31;21:233. doi: 10.11604/pamj.2015.21.233.7151.
- 365 Ventral wall defects.** Drawings of gastroschisis (left) and omphalocele (right). The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 365 Ventral wall defects: Image C.** Congenital diaphragmatic hernia. Rastogi MV, LaFranchi SH. Congenital hypothyroidism. *Orphanet J Rare Dis*. 2010;5:17. DOI: 10.1186/1750-1172-5-17.
- 366 Intestinal atresia.** Saha M. Alimentary tract atresias associated with anorectal malformations: 10 years' experience. *J Neonatal Surg*. 2016 Oct-Dec;5(4):43. DOI: 10.21699/jns.v5i4.449.
- 367 Pancreas and spleen embryology.** Annular pancreas. Mahdi B, Selim S, Hassen T, et al. A rare cause of proximal intestinal obstruction in adults—annular pancreas: a case report. *Pan Afr Med J*. 2011;10:56.
- 367 Retroperitoneal structures.** Sammut J, Ahiaku E, Williams DT. Complete regression of renal tumour following ligation of an accessory renal artery during repair of an abdominal aortic aneurysm. *Ann R Coll Surg Engl*. 2012 Sep;94(6):e198–e200. DOI: 10.1308/003588412X13373405384972.
- 369 Digestive tract anatomy.** Transverse histologic section of the normal oesophageal wall. Wei Y, Wu S, Shi D, et al. Oesophageal carcinoma: comparison of ex vivo high-resolution 3.0 T MR imaging with histopathological findings. *Sci Rep*. 2016 Oct 11;6:35109. DOI: 10.1038/srep35109.
- 369 Digestive tract histology: Image A.** Sato Y, Fujino T, Kasagawa A, et al. Twelve-year natural history of a gastric adenocarcinoma of fundic gland type. *Clin J Gastroenterol*. 2016 Dec;9(6):345-351. DOI: 10.1007/s12328-016-0680-5.
- 369 Digestive tract histology: Image B.** Jejunum. Non-neoplastic parietal cells. Chen J, Tellez G, Richards JD, Escobar J. Identification of Potential Biomarkers for Gut Barrier Failure in Broiler Chickens. *Front Vet Sci*. 2015 May 26;2:14. DOI: 10.3389/fvets.2015.00014.
- 374 Liver tissue architecture.** Portal triad. Liver development. In: Zorn AM. Stem book. Cambridge: Harvard Stem Cell Institute, 2008. Available at www.stembook.org/node/512.
- 375 Biliary structures.** Gallstones. Issa H, Al-Salem AH. Hepatobiliary manifestations of sickle cell anemia. *Gastroenterology Res*. 2010 Feb;3(1):1-8. DOI: 10.4021/gr2010.01.
- 377 Hernias: Image A.** Congenital diaphragmatic hernia. Tovar J. Congenital diaphragmatic hernia. *Orphanet J Rare Dis*. 2012;7:1. DOI: 10.1186/1750-1172-7-1.
- 381 Peyer patches.** Kapoor K, Singh O. Ileal and jejunal Peyer's patches in buffalo calves: Histomorphological comparison. *Vet World*. 2015 Nov;8(11):1273-8. DOI: 10.14202/vetworld.2015.1.
- 383 Oral pathologies: Image A.** Aphous ulcer. Peterson DE, O'Shaughnessy JA, Rugo HS, et al. Oral mucosal injury caused by mammalian target of rapamycin inhibitors: emerging perspectives on pathobiology and impact on clinical practice. *Cancer Med*. 2016 Aug;5(8):1897–1907. DOI: 10.1002/cam4.761.
- 383 Oral pathologies: Image B.** Leukoplakia of tongue. The US Department of Health and Human Services and J.S. Greenspan, B.D.S., University of California, San Francisco; Sol Silverman, Jr., D.D.S.
- 383 Oral pathologies: Image C.** Sialolithiasis. Pastor-Ramos V, Cuervo-Diaz A, Aracil-Kessler L. Sialolithiasis. Proposal for a new minimally invasive procedure: piezoelectric surgery. *J Clin Exp Dent*. 2014 Jul;6(3):e295–e298. DOI: 10.4317/jced.51253.
- 383 Oral pathologies: Image D.** Pleomorphic adenoma histology. Genelhu MC, Cardoso SV, Gobbi H, Cassali GD. A comparative study between mixed-type tumours from human salivary and canine mammary glands. *BMC Cancer*. 2007 Nov;28;7:218. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2407-7-218.
- 383 Achalasia.** Agrusa A, Romano G, Fazzetta G, et al. Achalasia secondary to submucosal invasion by poorly differentiated adenocarcinoma of the cardia, siewert II: consideration on preoperative workup. *Case Rep Surg*. 2014;2014:654917. DOI: 10.1155/2014/654917.
- 384 Other esophageal pathologies: Image A.** White pseudomembrane of *Candida* infection in esophagitis. Takahashi Y, Nagata N, Shimbo T. Long-term trends in esophageal candidiasis prevalence and associated risk factors with or without HIV infection: lessons from an endoscopic study of 80,219 patients. *PLoS One*. 2015; 10(7):e0133589. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0133589.

- 384 Other esophageal pathologies: Image B.** Esophageal varices on endoscopy. Costaguta A, Alvarez F. Etiology and management of hemorrhagic complications of portal hypertension in children. *Int J Hepatol*. 2012;2012:879163. DOI: 10.1155/2012/879163.
- 384 Other esophageal pathologies: Image C.** Pneumomediastinum. Bakhshaei M, Jokar MH, Mirfeizi Z, et al. Subcutaneous emphysema, pneumomediastinum and pneumothorax in a patient with dermatomyositis. *Iran J Otorhinolaryngol*. 2017 Mar;29(91):113-116.
- 385 Barrett esophagus: Image A.** Endoscopy image. Japan Esophageal Society. Japanese classification of esophageal cancer, 11th edition: part I. *Esophagus*. 2017;14(1):1-36. DOI: 10.1007/s10388-016-0551-7.
- 386 Ménétrier disease.** Chung M, Pittenger J, Flomenhoff D, et al. Atypical clinical and diagnostic features in Ménétrier's disease in a child. *Case Rep Gastrointest Med*. 2011;2011:480610. DOI: 10.1155/2011/480610.
- 386 Gastric cancer.** Tan Y, Fu J, Li X. A minor (<50%) signet-ring cell component associated with poor prognosis in colorectal cancer patients: a 26-year retrospective study in China. *PLoS One*. 2015;10(3):e0121944. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0121944.
- 387 Ulcer complications.** Free air under diaphragm in perforated ulcer. Reproduced, with permission, from Dr. Frank Gaillard and www.radiopaedia.org.
- 388 Malabsorption syndromes: Image A.** Celiac disease. Celiac disease. Sedda S, Caruso R, Marafini I, et al. Pyoderma gangrenosum in refractory celiac disease: a case report. *BMC Gastroenterol*. 2013;13:162. DOI: 10.1186/1471-230X-13-162.
- 388 Malabsorption syndromes: Image B.** *Tropheryma whipplei* on PAS stain. Tran HA. Reversible hypothyroidism and Whipple's disease. *BMC Endocr Disord*. 2006;6:3. DOI: 10.1186/1472-6823-6-3.
- 389 Inflammatory bowel diseases: Images B and C.** Normal mucosa (B) and punched-out ulcers (C) in ulcerative colitis. Ishikawa D, Ando T, Watanabe O, et al. Images of colonic real-time tissue sonoelastography correlate with those of colonoscopy and may predict response to therapy in patients with ulcerative colitis. *BMC Gastroenterol*. 2011;11:29. DOI: 10.1186/1471-230X-11-29.
- 390 Appendicitis.** Ali M, Iqbal J, Sayani R. Accuracy of computed tomography in differentiating perforated from nonperforated appendicitis, taking histopathology as the gold standard. *Cureus*. 2018 Dec 15;10(12):e3735. DOI: 10.7759/cureus.3735.
- 390 Diverticula of the gastrointestinal tract: Image B.** Diverticulosis. Sartelli M, Moore FA, Ansaloni L, et al. A proposal for a CT driven classification of left colon acute diverticulitis. *World J Emerg Surg*. 2015;10:3. DOI: 10.1186/1749-7922-10-3.
- 390 Diverticula of the gastrointestinal tract: Image C.** Diverticulitis. Hupfeld L, Burcharth J, Pommergaard HC, Rosenberg J. The best choice of treatment for acute colonic diverticulitis with purulent peritonitis is uncertain. *Biomed Res Int*. 2014;2014:380607. DOI: 10.1155/2014/380607.
- 391 Zenker diverticulum.** Dionigi G, Sessa F, Rovera F, et al. Ten year survival after excision of squamous cell cancer in Zenker's diverticulum: report of a case. *World J Surg Oncol*. 2006 Mar 28;4:17. DOI: 10.1186/1477-7819-4-17.
- 392 Intussusception.** Ultrasound showing target sign. Christianakis E, Sakelaropoulos A, Papantzimas C, et al. Pelvic plastron secondary to acute appendicitis in a child presented as appendiceal intussusception: a case report. *Cases J*. 2008;1:135. DOI: 10.1186/1757-1626-1-135.
- 392 Volvulus.** Coffee bean sign. Yigit M, Turkdogan KA. Coffee bean sign, whirl sign and bird's beak sign in the diagnosis of sigmoid volvulus. *Pan Afr Med J*. 2014;19:56. DOI: 10.11604/pamj.2014.19.56.5142.
- 393 Other intestinal disorders: Image A.** Necrosis due to occlusion of SMA. Van De Winkel N, Cheragvandi A, Nieboer K, et al. Superior mesenteric arterial branch occlusion causing partial jejunal ischemia: a case report. *J Med Case Rep*. 2012;6:48. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-6-48.
- 393 Other intestinal disorders: Image B.** Loops of dilated bowel suggestive of small bowel obstruction. Welte FJ, Cross M. Left-sided appendicitis in a patient with congenital gastrointestinal malrotation: a case report. *J Med Case Rep*. 2007;1:92. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-1-92.
- 393 Other intestinal disorders: Image C.** Pneumatosis intestinalis. Pelizzo G, Nakib G, Goruppi I, et al. Isolated colon ischemia with norovirus infection in preterm babies: a case series. *J Med Case Rep*. 2013;7:108. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-7-108.
- 394 Colonic polyps: Image A.** Shussman N, Wexner SD. Colorectal polyps and polyposis syndromes. *Gastroenterol Rep (Oxf)*. 2014 Feb;2(1):1-15. doi: 10.1093/gastro/got041.
- 394 Colonic polyps: Image C.** Adenomatous polyps in villous adenoma. Rehani B, Chasen RM, Dowdy Y, et al. Advanced adenoma diagnosis with FDG PET in a visibly normal mucosa: a case report. *J Med Case Reports*. 2007;1:99. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-1-99.
- 395 Colorectal cancer: Image A.** Polyp. Takiyama A, Nozawa H, Ishihara S, et al. Secondary metastasis in the lymph node of the bowel invaded by colon cancer: a report of three cases. *World J Surg Oncol*. 2016;14:273. DOI: 10.1186/s12957-016-1026-y.
- 396 Cirrhosis and portal hypertension.** Liver abnormalities in cirrhosis. Blackburn PR, Hickey RD, Nace RA, et al. Silent tyrosinemia type I without elevated tyrosine or succinylacetone associated with liver cirrhosis and hepatocellular carcinoma. *Hum Mutat*. 2016 Oct;37(10):1097-1105. DOI: 10.1002/humu.23047.
- 398 Alcoholic liver disease: Image B.** Mallory bodies. The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Edwin P. Ewing, Jr.
- 398 Alcoholic liver disease: Image C.** Miranda-Mendez A, Lugo-Baruqui A, Armendariz-Borunda J. Molecular basis and current treatment for alcoholic liver disease. *Int J Environ Res Public Health*. 2010 May;7(5):1872-88. DOI: 10.3390/ijerph7051872.
- 399 Liver tumors: Image A.** Cavernous liver hemangioma. Yano T, Kobayashi T, Kuroda S, et al. Obstructive jaundice caused by a giant liver hemangioma with Kasabach-Merritt syndrome: a case report. *Surg Case Rep*. 2015 Dec;1(1):93. DOI: 10.1186/s40792-015-0095-4.
- 399 Liver tumors: Image B.** Hepatocellular carcinoma/hepatoma. Reproduced, with permission, from Jean-Christophe Fournet and Humpath.
- 400 α_1 -antitrypsin deficiency.** Liver histology. Dettmer M, Cathomas G, Willi N. Alpha 1-antitrypsin retention in an ectopic liver. *Diagn Pathol*. 2011 Feb 28;6:16. DOI: 10.1186/1746-1596-6-16.
- 402 Wilson disease.** Kayser-Fleischer rings. Herbert L. Fred, MD, Hendrik A. van Dijk. Images of Memorable Cases: 50 Years at the Bedside. OpenStax CNX. Dec 8, 2008. Download for free at <http://cnx.org/contents/e7b71f2c-a51e-4c9f-8db2-066a4c3643e4@7.2>.
- 402 Hemochromatosis.** Hemosiderin deposits. Mathew J, Leong MY, Morley N, et al. A liver fibrosis cocktail? Psoriasis, methotrexate and genetic hemochromatosis. *BMC Dermatol*. 2005;5:12. DOI: 10.1186/1471-5945-5-12.
- 402 Biliary tract diseases.** Endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography shows "beading" of bile ducts in primary sclerosing cholangitis. Law S-T, Lee W-K, Li MK-K, et al. A gentleman with anemia and cholestasis. *Case Rep Med*. 2010;2010:536207. DOI: 10.1155/2010/536207.
- 403 Cholelithiasis and related pathologies: Image B.** Large gallstone. Spangler R, Van Pham T, Khoujah D, et al. Abdominal emergencies in the geriatric patient. *Int J Emerg Med*. 2014;7:43. DOI: 10.1186/s12245-014-0043-2.

- 404 Cholelithiasis and related pathologies: Image C.** Porcelain gallbladder. Fred H, van Dijk H. Images of memorable cases: case 19. Connexions Web site. December 4, 2008. Available at: <http://cnx.org/content/m14939/1.3/>.
- 404 Pancreatitis: Image A.** Diffuse peripancreatic stranding. Landa E, Ganim I, Vigandt E, et al. Meloxicam-induced pancreatitis. *Cureus*. 2021 Jan 28;13(1):e12976. DOI: 10.7759/cureus.12976.
- 404 Pancreatitis: Image B.** Pancreatic pseudocyst. Cawich SO, Murphy T, Shah S, et al. Endoscopic transmural drainage of pancreatic pseudocysts: technical challenges in the resource poor setting. *Case Rep Gastrointest Med*. 2013;2013:942832. DOI: 10.1155/2013/942832.
- 404 Pancreatitis: Image C.** Chronic pancreatitis. Sommer CA, Wilcox CM. Pancreatico-pericardial fistula as a complication of chronic pancreatitis. *F1000Res*. 2014 Jan 29;3:31. DOI: 10.12688/f1000research.3-31.v1.
- 405 Pancreatic adenocarcinoma: Image A.** Histology. Zapata M, Cohen C, Siddiqui MT. Immunohistochemical expression of SMAD4, CK19, and CA19-9 in fine needle aspiration samples of pancreatic adenocarcinoma: Utility and potential role. *Cytojournal*. 2007 Jun 22;4:13. DOI: 10.1186/1742-6413-4-13.

Hematology and Oncology

- 412 Neutrophils: Image A.** The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. F. Gilbert.
- 412 Neutrophils: Image B.** Dohle bodies. Modabbernia MJ, Mirsafa AR, Modabbernia A, et al. Catatonic syndrome associated with lead intoxication: a case report. *Cases J*. 2009 Aug 11;2:8722. DOI: 10.4076/1757-1626-2-8722.
- 413 Erythrocytes.** The US Department of Health and Human Services and Drs. Noguchi, Rodgers, and Schechter.
- 413 Thrombocytes (platelets).** The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. F. Gilbert.
- 413 Monocytes.** The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Mae Melvin.
- 413 Macrophages.** De Tommasi AS, Otranto D, Furlanello T, et al. Evaluation of blood and bone marrow in selected canine vector-borne diseases. *Parasit Vectors*. 2014;7:534. DOI: 10.1186/s13071-014-0534-2.
- 414 Mast cells.** Borelli V, Martinelli M, Luppi S, et al. Mast cells in peritoneal fluid from women with endometriosis and their possible role in modulating sperm function. *Front. Physiol*. 2020;10:1543. DOI: 10.3389/fphys.2019.01543.
- 414 Dendritic cells.** Cheng J-H, Lee S-Y, Lien Y-Y, et al. Immunomodulating activity of *Nymphaea rubra* roxb. extracts: activation of rat dendritic cells and improvement of the TH1 immune response. *Int J Mol Sci*. 2012;13:10722-10735. DOI: 10.3390/ijms130910722.
- 415 Plasma cells.** The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Francis W. Chandler.
- 421 RBC morphology.** Sickle cell. The US Department of Health and Human Services and the Sickle Cell Foundation of Georgia, Jackie George, and Beverly Sinclair.
- 422 RBC inclusions: Image A.** Ringed sideroblast. Invernizzi R, Quaglia F, Porta MG. Importance of classical morphology in the diagnosis of myelodysplastic syndrome. *Mediterr J Hematol Infect Dis*. 2015 May 1;7(1):e2015035. DOI: 10.4084/MJHID.2015.035.
- 422 RBC inclusions: Image B.** Basophilic stippling. Herbert L, Fred, MD, and Hendrik A. van Dijk. Images of Memorable Cases: Case 81. OpenStax CNX. Dec 3, 2008.
- 422 RBC inclusions: Image C.** Howell-Jolly bodies. Vives-Corrons J-I. The rare anaemias. 2019. DOI: 10.5772/intechopen.86986.
- 425 Microcytic, hypochromic anemias: Image A.** Bock F, Borucki K, Vorwerk P, et al. A two-and-a-half-year-old breastfed toddler presenting with anemia: a case report. *BMC Res Notes*. 2014;7:917. DOI: 10.1186/1756-0500-7-917.
- 425 Microcytic, hypochromic anemia: Image D.** Lead lines in lead poisoning. Reproduced, with permission, from Dr. Frank Gaillard and www.radiopaedia.org.
- 428 Intrinsic hemolytic anemias.** El Ariss AB, Younes M, Matar J. Prevalence of sickle cell trait in the southern suburb of Beirut, Lebanon. *Mediterr J Hematol Infect Dis*. 2016;8(1):e2016015. DOI: 10.4084/MJHID.2016.015.
- 430 Heme synthesis, porphyrias, and lead poisoning: Image A.** Basophilic stippling in lead poisoning. van Dijk HA, Fred HL. Images of memorable cases: case 81. Connexions Web site. December 3, 2008. Available at https://cnx.org/contents/MZa_Ph4e@4/Images-of-Memorable-Cases-Case-81.
- 430 Heme synthesis, porphyrias, and lead poisoning: Image B.** Porphyria cutanea tarda. Bovenschen HJ, Vissers WHPM. Primary hemochromatosis presented by porphyria cutanea tarda: a case report. *Cases J*. 2009;2:7246. DOI: 10.4076/1757-1626-2-7246.
- 431 Coagulation disorders.** Hemarthrosis. Lakjiri S, Mernissi FZ. Tabetic arthropathy revealing neurosyphilis: a new observation. *Pan Afr Med J*. 2014;18:198. DOI: 10.11604/pamj.2014.18.198.4893.
- 434 Hodgkin lymphoma.** Reed-Sternberg cells. Knecht H, Righolt C, Mai S. Genomic instability: the driving force behind refractory/relapsing Hodgkin's lymphoma. *Cancers (Basel)*. 2013 Jun;5(2):714-725. DOI: 10.3390/cancers5020714.
- 435 Non-Hodgkin lymphoma: Image B.** Jaw lesion in Burkitt lymphoma. Bi CF, Tang Y, Zhang WY, et al. Sporadic Burkitt lymphomas of children and adolescents in Chinese: a clinicopathological study of 43 cases. *Diagn Pathol*. 2012;7:72. DOI: 10.1186/1746-1596-7-72.
- 435 Non-Hodgkin lymphoma: Image C.** Primary CNS lymphoma. Mansour A, Qandeel M, Abdel-Razeq H, et al. MR imaging features of intracranial primary CNS lymphoma in immune competent patients. *Cancer Imaging*. 2014;14(1):22. DOI: 10.1186/1470-7330-14-22.
- 435 Non-Hodgkin lymphoma: Image D.** Mycosis fungoides/Sézary syndrome. Chaudhary S, Bansal C, Ranga U, et al. Erythrodermic mycosis fungoides with hypereosinophilic syndrome: a rare presentation. *Eccancermedicalscience*. 2013;7:337. DOI: 10.3332/eccancer.2013.337
- 436 Plasma cell dyscrasias: Image C.** Multiple plasma cells in multiple myeloma. Mehrotra R, Singh M, Singh PA, et al. Should fine needle aspiration biopsy be the first pathological investigation in the diagnosis of a bone lesion? An algorithmic approach with review of literature. *Cytojournal*. 2007;4:9. DOI: 10.1186/1742-6413-4-9.
- 436 Myelodysplastic syndromes.** Neutrophil with bilobed nuclei. Ali SF, Sonu RJ, Dwyre DM, et al. Translocation (6;15)(q12;q15): a novel mutation in a patient with therapy-related myelodysplastic syndrome. *Case Rep Hematol*. 2015;2015:318545. DOI: 10.1155/2015/318545.
- 437 Leukemias: Image A.** Chiaretti S, Zini G, Bassan R. Diagnosis and subclassification of acute lymphoblastic leukemia. *Mediterr J Hematol Infect Dis*. 2014;6(1):e2014073. DOI: 10.4084/MJHID.2014.073.
- 437 Leukemias: Image C.** Hairy cell leukemia. Chan SM, George T, Cherry AM, et al. Complete remission of primary plasma cell leukemia with bortezomib, doxorubicin, and dexamethasone: a case report. *Cases J*. 2009;2:121. DOI: 10.1186/1757-1626-2-121.
- 438 Myeloproliferative neoplasms: Image A.** Erythromelalgia in polycythemia vera. Fred H, van Dijk H. Images of memorable cases: case 151. Connexions Web site. December 4, 2008. Available at <http://cnx.org/content/m14932/1.3/>.

- 439 Langerhans cell histiocytosis: Image A.** Birbeck granules. Thornton SM, Samaratne VD, Skeate JG, et al. The essential role of annexin A2 in Langerhans cell Birbeck granules formation. *Cells*. 2020 Apr 15;9(4):974. DOI: 10.3390/cells9040974.
- 441 Warfarin.** Bakoyiannis C, Karaolanis G, Patelis N. Dabigatran in the treatment of warfarin-induced skin necrosis: A new hope. *Case Rep Dermatol Med*. 2016;2016:3121469. DOI: 10.1155/2016/3121469.
- Musculoskeletal, Skin, and Connective Tissue**
- 451 Rotator cuff muscles.** Glenohumeral instability. Koike Y, Sano H, Imamura I, et al. Changes with time in skin temperature of the shoulders in healthy controls and a patient with shoulder-hand syndrome. *Ups J Med Sci* 2010;115:260-265. DOI: 10.3109/03009734.2010.503354.
- 452 Brachial plexus lesions: Image A.** Cervical rib. Dahlin LB, Backman C, Duppe H, et al. Compression of the lower trunk of the brachial plexus by a cervical rib in two adolescent girls: case reports and surgical treatment. *J Brachial Plex Peripher Nerve Inj*. 2009;4:14. DOI: 10.1186/1749-7221-4-14.
- 452 Brachial plexus lesions: Image B.** Winged scapula. Boukhris J, Boussouga M, Jaafar A, et al. Stabilisation dynamique d'un winging scapula (à propos d'un cas avec revue de la littérature). *Pan Afr Med J*. 2014;19:331. DOI: 10.11604/pamj.2014.19.331.3429.
- 453 Wrist region: Image B.** Anatomic snuff box. Rhemrev SJ, Ootes D, Beeres FJP, et al. Current methods of diagnosis and treatment of scaphoid fractures. *Int J Emerg Med*. 2011;4:4. DOI: 10.1186/1865-1380-4-4.
- 459 Motoneuron action potential to muscle contraction.** Two muscle sarcomeres in parallel. Ottenheijm CAC, Heunks LMA, Dekhuijzen RPN. Diaphragm adaptations in patients with COPD. *Respir Res*. 2008;9(1):12. DOI: 10.1186/1465-9921-9-12.
- 463 Clavicle fractures.** X-ray of clavicle fracture. Tagliapietra J, Belluzzi E, Biz C, et al. Midshaft clavicle fractures treated nonoperatively using figure-of-eight bandage: are fracture type, shortening, and displacement radiographic predictors of failure? *Diagnostics (Basel)*. 2020 Oct 5;10(10):788. DOI: 10.3390/diagnostics10100788.
- 463 Wrist and hand injuries.** Metacarpal neck fracture. Bohr S, Pallua N. Early functional treatment and modern cast making for indications in hand surgery. *Adv Orthop*. 2016;2016:5726979. DOI: 10.1155/2016/5726979.
- 463 Psoas abscess.** Destruction of sacroiliac joint. Kramer L, Geib V, Evison J, et al. Tuberculous sacroiliitis with secondary psoas abscess in an older patient: a case report. *J Med Case Reports*. 2018;12:237. DOI: 10.1186/s13256-018-1754-4.
- 464 Common knee conditions: Image A.** ACL tear. Chang MJ, Chang CB, Choi J-Y, et al. Can magnetic resonance imaging findings predict the degree of knee joint laxity in patients undergoing anterior cruciate ligament reconstruction? *BMC Musculoskelet Disord*. 2014;15:214. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2474-15-214.
- 464 Common knee conditions: Images B and C.** Prepatellar bursitis (B) and Baker cyst (C). Hirji Z, Hunhun JS, Choudur HN. Imaging of the bursae. *J Clin Imaging Sci*. 2011;1:22. DOI: 10.4103/2156-7514.80374.
- 466 Childhood musculoskeletal conditions.** Slipped capital femoral epiphysis. Marquez D, Harb E, Vilchis H. Slipped capital femoral epiphysis and hypothyroidism in a young adult: a case report. *J Med Case Rep*. 2014;8(1):336. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-8-336.
- 467 Common pediatric fractures: Image B.** Torus (buckle) fracture. Aksel Seyahi, et al. Tibial torus and toddler's fractures misdiagnosed as transient synovitis: a case series. *J Med Case Reports*. 2011;5:305. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-5-305.
- 467 Osteoporosis.** Vertebral compression fractures of spine. Luo Y, Jiang T, Guo H, et al. Osteoporotic vertebral compression fracture accompanied with thoracolumbar fascial injury: risk factors and the association with residual pain after percutaneous vertebroplasty. *BMC Musculoskelet Disord*. 2022 Apr 11;23(1):343. DOI: 10.1186/s12891-022-05308-7.
- 468 Osteopetrosis.** Kant P, Sharda N, Bhowate RR. Clinical and radiological findings of autosomal dominant osteopetrosis type II: a case report. *Case Rep Dent*. 2013;2013:707343. DOI: 10.1155/2013/707343.
- 468 Osteomalacia/rickets: Image A.** Clinical photo and x-ray of leg deformity in rickets. Linglart A, Biosse-Duplan M, Briot K, et al. Therapeutic management of hypophosphatemic rickets from infancy to adulthood. *Endocr Connect*. 2014;3:R13-R30. DOI: 10.1530/EC-13-0103.
- 468 Osteomalacia/rickets: Image B.** Rachitic rosary on chest x-ray. Ayadi ID, Hamida EB, Rebeh RB, et al. Perinatal lethal type II osteogenesis imperfecta: a case report. *Pan Afr Med J*. 2015;21:11. DOI: 10.11604/pamj.2015.21.11.6834.
- 468 Osteitis deformans.** Thickened calvarium. Pons Escoda A., Naval Baudin P, Mora P, et al. Imaging of skull vault tumors in adults. *Insights Imaging*. 2020;11, 23. DOI: 10.1186/s13244-019-0820-9.
- 468 Avascular necrosis of bone.** Bilateral necrosis of femoral head. Ding H, Chen S-B, Lin S, et al. The effect of postoperative corticosteroid administration on free vascularized fibular grafting for treating osteonecrosis of the femoral head. *Sci World J*. 2013;708014. DOI: 10.1155/2013/708014.
- 471 Primary bone tumors: Image B.** Osteoid osteoma. Iwai T, Oebisu N, Hoshi M, et al. Finite element analysis could predict and prevent a pathological femoral shaft fracture after en bloc resection of a large osteoid osteoma. *Children (Basel)*. 2022 Jan 26;9(2):158. DOI: 10.3390/children9020158.
- 471 Primary bone tumors: Image C.** Giant cell tumor. Reproduced, with permission, from Dr. Frank Gaillard and www.radiopaedia.org.
- 471 Primary bone tumors: Image D.** Codman triangle in osteosarcoma. Xu SF, Yu XC, Zu M, et al. Limb function and quality of life after various reconstruction methods according to tumor location following resection of osteosarcoma in distal femur. *BMC Musculoskelet Disord*. 2014;15:453. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2474-15-453.
- 471 Primary bone tumors: Image E.** Starburst pattern in osteosarcoma. Ding H, Yu G, Tu Q, et al. Computer-aided resection and endoprosthesis design for the management of malignant bone tumors around the knee: outcomes of 12 cases. *BMC Musculoskelet Disord*. 2013;14:331. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2474-14-331.
- 472 Osteoarthritis vs rheumatoid arthritis: Image A.** Osteoarthritis. Visser J, Busch VJJF, de Kievit-van der Heijden IM, et al. Non-Hodgkin's lymphoma of the synovium discovered in total knee arthroplasty: a case report. *BMC Res Notes*. 2012;5:449. DOI: 10.1186/1756-0500-5-449.
- 472 Osteoarthritis vs rheumatoid arthritis: Image B.** Rheumatoid arthritis. Clement ND, Breusch SJ, Biant LC. Lower limb joint replacement in rheumatoid arthritis. *J Orthop Surg Res*. 2012;7:27. DOI: 10.1186/1749-799X-7-27.

- 472 Osteoarthritis vs rheumatoid arthritis: Image C.** Histology of rheumatoid nodule.  Gomez-Rivera F, El-Naggar AK, Guha-Thakurta N, et al. Rheumatoid arthritis mimicking metastatic squamous cell carcinoma. *Head Neck Oncol.* 2011;3:26. DOI: 10.1186/1758-3284-3-26.
- 473 Gout: Image A.** Uric acid crystals under polarized light.  Zhang Y, Lee SY, Zhang Y, et al. Wide-field imaging of birefringent synovial fluid crystals using lens-free polarized microscopy for gout diagnosis. *Sci Rep.* 2016;Jun 30. DOI:10.1038/srep28793.
- 473 Gout: Image B.** Podagra.  Roddy E. Revisiting the pathogenesis of podagra: why does gout target the foot? *J Foot Ankle Res.* 2011;4:13. DOI: 10.1186/1757-1146-4-13.
- 473 Calcium pyrophosphate deposition disease.** Calcium phosphate crystals.  Reproduced with permission from The National Aeronautics and Space Administration.
- 474 Sjögren syndrome.** Dry tongue.  Negrato CA, Tarzia O. Buccal alterations in diabetes mellitus. *Diabetol Metab Syndr.* 2010;2:3. DOI: 10.1186/1758-5996-2-3.
- 474 Septic arthritis.** Redness and swelling of skin localizing to the sternoclavicular joint.  Tanaka Y, Kato H, Shirai K, et al. Sternoclavicular joint septic arthritis with chest wall abscess in a healthy adult: a case report. *J Med Case Rep.* 2016 Mar 26;10:69. DOI: 10.1186/s13256-016-0856-0.
- 475 Seronegative spondyloarthropathies: Image C.** Bamboo spine.  Manoj E, Ragunathan M. Disease flare of ankylosing spondylitis presenting as reactive arthritis with seropositivity: a case report. *J Med Case Rep.* 2012;6:60. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-6-60.
- 477 Polymyositis/dermatomyositis: Image A.** Groton papules of dermatomyositis.  Lamquami S, Errahay S, Mamouni N, et al. Dermatomyositis revealing breast cancer: report of a case. *Pan Afr Med J.* 2015;21:89. DOI: 10.11604/pamj.2015.21.89.6971.
- 477 Polymyositis/dermatomyositis: Image D.** Thickening and cracking of skin in dermatomyositis.  Sohara E, Saraya T, Sato S, et al. Mechanic's hands revisited: is this sign still useful for diagnosis in patients with lung involvement of collagen vascular diseases? *BMC Res Notes.* 2014;7:303. DOI: 10.1186/1756-0500-7-303.
- 479 Vasculitides: Image A.** Arthritic swelling in right knee.  Guardado, K, Sergent, S. Pediatric unilateral knee swelling: a case report of a complicated differential diagnosis and often overlooked cause. *Journal of Osteopathic Medicine.* 2022;122:2;105-109. DOI: 10.1515/jom-2020-0332.
- 479 Vasculitides: Image D.** Strawberry tongue in patient with Kawasaki disease.  The Department of Health and Human Services.
- 479 Vasculitides: Image E.** Coronary artery aneurysm in Kawasaki disease.  Kawamura Y, Miura H, Matsumoto Y, et al. A case of Epstein-Barr virus-associated hemophagocytic lymphohistiocytosis with severe cardiac complications. *BMC Pediatr.* 2016 Oct 28;16(1):172. DOI: 10.1186/s12887-016-0718-3.
- 479 Vasculitides: Image F.** Polyarteritis nodosa. Reproduced, with permission, from Dr. Frank Gaillard and www.radiopaedia.org.
- 479 Vasculitides: Image G.** Churg-Strauss syndrome histology.  Helliwell TR. Non-infectious inflammatory lesions of the sinonasal tract. *Head Neck Pathol.* 2016 Mar;10(1):32-39. DOI: 10.1007/s12105-016-0689-6.
- 479 Vasculitides: Image H.** Granulomatosis with polyangiitis and PR3-ANCA/c-ANCA.  Panda R, Krieger T, Hopf L, et al. Neutrophil extracellular traps contain selected antigens of anti-neutrophil cytoplasmic antibodies. *Front Immunol.* 2017 Apr 13;8:439. DOI: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.00439.
- 479 Vasculitides: Image I.** Henoch-Schönlein purpura.  Oshikata C, Tsukikawa N, Takigawa M, et al. An adult patient with Henoch-Schönlein purpura and non-occlusive mesenteric ischemia. *BMC Res Notes.* 2013 Jan 23;6:26. DOI: 10.1186/1756-0500-6-26.
- 479 Vasculitides: Image J.** Panda R, Krieger T, Hopf L, et al. Neutrophil extracellular traps contain selected antigens of anti-neutrophil cytoplasmic antibodies. *Front Immunol.* 2017 Apr 13;8:439. DOI: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.00439.
- 480 Raynaud phenomenon.**  Dixit S, Kalkur C, Sattur AP, et al. Scleroderma and dentistry: two case reports. *J Med Case Rep.* 2016 Oct 24;10(1):297. DOI: 10.1186/s13256-016-1086-1.
- 482 Epithelial cell junctions: Image A.** Tight junction.  Tang VW. Proteomic and bioinformatic analysis of epithelial tight junction reveals an unexpected cluster of synaptic molecules. *Biol Direct.* 2006;1:37. DOI: 10.1186/1745-6150-1-37.
- 482 Epithelial cell junctions: Image B.** Large, electron-dense actin structures within adherens junction.  Taylor RR, Jagger DJ, Saeed SR, et al. Characterizing human vestibular sensory epithelia for experimental studies: new hair bundles on old tissue and implications for therapeutic interventions in ageing. *Neurobiol Aging.* 2015 Jun;36(6):2068-2084. DOI: 10.1016/j.neurobiolaging.2015.02.013.
- 482 Epithelial cell junctions: Image C.** Desmosome.  Massa F, Devader C, Lacas-Gervais S, et al. Impairment of HT29 cancer cells cohesion by the soluble form of neurotensin receptor-3. *Genes Cancer.* 2014 Jul;5(7-8):240-249. DOI: 10.18632/genesandcancer.22.
- 482 Epithelial cell junctions: Image D.** Gap junction.  Shu X, Lev-Ram V, Deerinck TJ. A genetically encoded tag for correlated light and electron microscopy of intact cells, tissues, and organisms. *PLoS Biol.* 2011 Apr;9(4):e1001041. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pbio.1001041.
- 482 Epithelial cell junctions: Image E.** Hemidesmosome.  Nguyen NM, Pulkkinen L, Schlueter JA, et al. Lung development in laminin gamma2 deficiency: abnormal tracheal hemidesmosomes with normal branching morphogenesis and epithelial differentiation. *Respir Res.* 2006 Feb 16;7:28. DOI: 10.1186/1465-9921-7-28.
- 484 Seborrheic dermatitis.**  Savoia P, Cavaliere G, Zavattaro E, et al. Inflammatory cutaneous diseases in renal transplant recipients. *Int J Mol Sci.* 2016 Aug 19;17(8):1362. DOI: 10.3390/ijms17081362.
- 485 Common skin conditions: Image O.** Urticaria.  Cugno M, Tedeschi A, Borghi A, et al. Activation of blood coagulation in two prototypic autoimmune skin diseases: a possible link with thrombotic risk. *PLoS One.* 2015 Jun 9;10(6):e0129456. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0129456.
- 486 Vascular tumors of skin: Image C.** Glomus tumor under fingernail.  Suzuki R, Hashimoto H, Okamoto O. Solitary subungual neurofibroma with glomus tumor-like appearance: a case report. *Case Reports Plast Surg Hand Surg.* 2020 Apr 14;7(1):43-45. DOI: 10.1080/23320885.2020.1750018.
- 487 Skin infections: Image C.** Erysipelas.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Thomas F. Sellers.
- 488 Cutaneous mycoses: Image G.** Pityriasis.
- 489 Autoimmune blistering skin disorders: Image D.** Bullous pemphigoid on immunofluorescence.  Si X, Ge L, Xin H, et al. Erythrodermic psoriasis with bullous pemphigoid: combination treatment with methotrexate and compound glycyrrhizin. *Diagn Pathol.* 2014;9:102. <https://doi.org/10.1186/1746-1596-9-102>.
- 490 Lower extremity ulcers: Image B.** Arterial ulcer.  Kalinchenko S, Zemlyanoy A, Gooren L. Improvement of the diabetic foot upon testosterone administration to hypogonadal men with peripheral arterial disease. Report of three cases. *Cardiovasc Diabetol.* 2009;8:19. DOI: 10.1186/1475-2840-8-19.
- 491 Miscellaneous skin disorders: Image G.** Pityriasis rosea, herald patch.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Gavin Hart.

- 492 Estimation of body surface area: Images A and B.** 18 hours (A) 11 days (B) after inhalational injury. Bai C, Huang H, Yao X, et al. Application of flexible bronchoscopy in inhalation lung injury. *Diagn Pathol*. 2013;8:174. DOI: 10.1186/1746-1596-8-174.
- Neurology and Special Senses**
- 501 Brain malformations: Image A.** Holoprosencephaly. Pallangyo P, Lyimo F, Nicholaus P, et al. Semilobar holoprosencephaly in a 12-month-old baby boy born to a primigravida patient with type 1 diabetes mellitus: a case report. *J Med Case Rep*. 2016;10:358. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s13256-016-1141-y>.
- 501 Brain malformations: Image B.** Lissencephaly. Tian G, Cristancho AG, Dubbs HA, et al. A patient with lissencephaly, developmental delay, and infantile spasms, due to de novo heterozygous mutation of KIF2A. *Mol Genet Genomic Med*. 2016 Nov;4(6):599–603. DOI: 10.1002/mgg3.236.
- 502 Posterior fossa malformations: Image A.** Chiari I malformation. Toldo I, De Carlo D, Mardari R, et al. Short lasting activity-related headaches with sudden onset in children: a case-based reasoning on classification and diagnosis. *J Headache Pain*. 2013;14(1):3. DOI: 10.1186/1129-2377-14-3.
- 502 Posterior fossa malformations: Image B.** Dandy-Walker malformation. Krupa K, Bekiesinska-Figatowska M. Congenital and acquired abnormalities of the corpus callosum: a pictorial essay. *Biomed Res Int*. 2013;2013:265619. DOI: 10.1155/2013/265619.
- 502 Syringomyelia.** Reproduced, with permission, from Dr. Frank Gaillard and www.radiopaedia.org.
- 509 Limbic system.** Schopf V, Fischmeister FP, Windischberger C, et al. Effects of individual glucose levels on the neuronal correlates of emotions. *Front Hum Neurosci*. 2013 May 21;7:212. DOI: 10.3389/fnhum.2013.00212.
- 510 Cerebellum.** Jarius S, Wandinger KP, Horn S, et al. A new Purkinje cell antibody (anti-Ca) associated with subacute cerebellar ataxia: immunological characterization. *J Neuroinflammation*. 2010;7:21. DOI: 10.1186/1742-2094-7-21.
- 511 Basal ganglia.** Rudger P, Jaunmuktane Z, Adlard P, et al. Iatrogenic CJD due to pituitary-derived growth hormone with genetically determined incubation times of up to 40 years. *Brain*. 2015 Nov;138(11):3386–3399. DOI: 10.1093/brain/awv235.
- 513 Cerebral arteries—cortical distribution.** Cortical watershed areas. Isabel C, Lecler A, Turc G, et al. Relationship between watershed infarcts and recent intra plaque haemorrhage in carotid atherosclerotic plaque. *PLoS One*. 2014;9(10):e108712. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0108712.
- 514 Dural venous sinuses.** Cikla U, Aagaard-Kienitz B, Turski PA, et al. Familial perimesencephalic subarachnoid hemorrhage: two case reports. *J Med Case Rep*. 2014;8:380. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-8-380.
- 525 Cerebral edema: Image A.** Vasogenic edema. Ahmad A, Ginnebaugh KR, Sethi S, et al. miR-20b is up-regulated in brain metastases from primary breast cancers. *Oncotarget*. 2015 May 20;6(14):12188-95. DOI: 10.18632/oncotarget.3664.
- 527 Effects of strokes: Image A.** Large abnormality of the left middle cerebral artery territory. Hakimelahi R, Yoo AJ, He J, et al. Rapid identification of a major diffusion/perfusion mismatch in distal internal carotid artery or middle cerebral artery ischemic stroke. *BMC Neurol*. 2012 Nov 5;12:132. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2377-12-132.
- 527 Effects of strokes: Image B.** Lacunar infarct of lenticulostriate artery. Zhou L, Ni J, Yao M, et al. High-resolution MRI findings in patients with capsular warning syndrome. *BMC Neurol*. 2014;14:16. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2377-14-16.
- 527 Effects of strokes: Image C.** Infarction of posterior cerebellar artery. Nouh A, Remke J, Ruland S. Ischemic posterior circulation stroke: a review of anatomy, clinical presentations, diagnosis, and current management. *Front Neurol*. 2014 Apr 7;5:30. DOI: 10.3389/fneur.2014.00030.
- 527 Effects of strokes: Image D.** MRI showing hyperintensity in various brain areas consistent with an acute stroke in the left medullary restiform body and left cerebellar hemisphere. Alsaad AA, Austin CO, Robinson MT, Phillips MB. Pacemaker placement in patients with stroke-mediated autonomic dysregulation. *Case Rep Med*. 2017;2017:6301430. DOI: 10.1155/2017/6301430.
- 527 Neonatal intraventricular hemorrhage.** Shooman D, Portess H, Sparrow O. A review of the current treatment methods for posthaemorrhagic hydrocephalus of infants. *Cerebrospinal Fluid Res*. 2009;6:1. DOI: 10.1186/1743-8454-6-1.
- 528 Intracranial hemorrhage: Images A and B.** Epidural hematoma. Al-Mahfoudh R, Clark S, Kandasamy J, May P. A neurosurgical golf injury. *Clin Med Case Rep*. 2008 May 22;1:77-9. DOI: 10.4137/crcp.s736.
- 528 Intracranial hemorrhage: Image C.** Fronto-temporal subdural haematoma over the left hemisphere. Rasmussen M, Björk Werner J, Dolk M, Christenson B. Lactococcus garvieae endocarditis presenting with subdural haematoma. *BMC Cardiovasc Disord*. 2014;14:13. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2261-14-13.
- 528 Intracranial hemorrhage: Image E.** Subarachnoid hemorrhage. Hakan T, Turk CC, Celik H. Intra-operative real time intracranial subarachnoid haemorrhage during glial tumour resection: a case report. *Cases J*. 2008;1:306. DOI: 10.1186/1757-1626-1-306.
- 529 Diffuse axonal injury.** Moenninghoff C, Kraff O, Maderwald S, et al. Diffuse axonal injury at ultra-high field MRI. *PLoS One*. 2015;10(3):e0122329. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0122329.
- 530 Aneurysms.** Saccular aneurysm. Dolati P, Pittman D, Morrish W F, et al. The Frequency of Subarachnoid Hemorrhage from Very Small Cerebral Aneurysms (<5 mm): A Population-Based Study. *Cureus*. 2015;7(6): DOI:10.7759/cureus.279.
- 534 Neurodegenerative movement disorders: Image A.** Melanized dopaminergic neurons of the substantia nigra. Mazzio EA, Close F, Soliman KF. The biochemical and cellular basis for nutraceutical strategies to attenuate neurodegeneration in Parkinson's disease. *Int J Mol Sci*. 2011 Jan 17;12(1):506-69. DOI: 10.3390/ijms12010506.
- 534 Neurodegenerative movement disorders: Image B.** Lewy body in substantia nigra. Werner CJ, Heyny-von Haussen R, Mall G, et al. Parkinson's disease. *Proteome Sci*. 2008;6:8. DOI: 10.1186/1477-5956-6-8.
- 535 Dementia: Image C.** Pick bodies in frontotemporal dementia. Neumann M. Molecular neuropathology of TDP-43 proteinopathies. *Int J Mol Sci*. 2009 Jan;10(1):232–246. DOI: 10.3390/ijms10010232.
- 535 Dementia: Image D.** Leukoencephalopathy and encephalomalacia foci in vascular dementia. Wang R, Chen Z, Fu Y, et al. Plasma Cystatin C and high-density lipoprotein are important biomarkers of Alzheimer's disease and vascular dementia: A cross-sectional study. *Front Aging Neurosci*. 2017;9:26. Published 2017 Feb 7. DOI:10.3389/fnagi.2017.00026.
- 535 Dementia: Image E.** Spongiform changes in brain in Creutzfeld-Jacob disease. The US Department of Health and Human Services and Sherif Zaki; MD; PhD; Wun-Ju Shieh; MD; PhD; MPH.
- 536 Hydrocephalus: Image B.** Communicating hydrocephalus. Torres-Martin M, Pena-Granero C, Carceller F, et al. Homozygous deletion of TNFRSF4, TP73, PPAP2B and DPYD at 1p and PDCD5 at 19q identified by multiplex ligation-dependent probe amplification (MLPA) analysis in pediatric anaplastic glioma with questionable oligodendroglial component. *Mol Cytogenet*. 2014;7:1. DOI: 10.1186/1755-8166-7-1.

- 536 Hydrocephalus: Image C.** Ex vacuo ventriculomegaly. Ghetti B, Oblak AL, Boeve BF, et al. Frontotemporal dementia caused by microtubule-associated protein tau gene (MAPT) mutations: a chameleon for neuropathology and neuroimaging. *Neuropathol Appl Neurobiol*. 2015 Feb;41(1):24-46. DOI: 10.1111/nan.12213.
- 537 Multiple sclerosis.** Periventricular plaques. Dooley MC, Foroozan R. Optic neuritis. *J Ophthalmic Vis Res*. 2010 Jul;5(3):182-187.
- 538 Other demyelinated and dysmyelinating disorders: Image A.** Central pontine myelinolysis. Chang KY, Lee IH, Kim GJ, et al. Plasma exchange successfully treats central pontine myelinolysis after acute hypernatremia from intravenous sodium bicarbonate therapy. *BMC Nephrol*. 2014 Apr 4;15:56. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2369-15-56.
- 538 Other demyelinating and dysmyelinating disorders: Image B.** Progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy. Garrote H, de la Fuente A, Ona R, et al. Long-term survival in a patient with progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy after therapy with rituximab, fludarabine and cyclophosphamide for chronic lymphocytic leukemia. *Exp Hematol Oncol*. 2015;4:8. DOI: 10.1186/s40164-015-0003-4.
- 539 Neurocutaneous disorders: Image A.** Port wine stain in Sturge-Weber syndrome. Babaji P, Bansal A, Krishna G, et al. Sturge-Weber syndrome with osteohypertrophy of maxilla. *Case Rep Pediatr*. May 2013;964596. DOI: 10.1155/2013/964596.
- 539 Neurocutaneous disorders: Image B.** Leptomeningeal angioma in Sturge-Weber syndrome. Reproduced, with permission, from Dr. Frank Gaillard and www.radiopaedia.org.
- 539 Neurocutaneous disorders: Image C.** Angiomas in tuberous sclerosis. Fred H, van Dijk H. Images of memorable cases: case 143. Connexions Web site. December 4, 2008. Available at: <http://cnx.org/content/m14923/1.3/>.
- 539 Neurocutaneous disorders: Image D.** Ash leaf spots in tuberous sclerosis. Falsafi P, Taghavi-Zenouz A, Khorshidi-Khiyavi R, et al. A case of tuberous sclerosis without multiorgan involvement. *Glob J Health Sci*. 2015 Feb 24;7(5):124-31. DOI: 10.5539/gjhs.v7n5p124.
- 539 Neurocutaneous disorders: Image E.** Angiomyolipoma in tuberous sclerosis. Coskuner ER, Ozkan B, Yalcin V. The role of partial nephrectomy without arterial embolization in giant renal angiomyolipoma. *Case Rep Med*. 2012;2012:365762. DOI: 10.1155/2012/365762.
- 539 Neurocutaneous disorders: Image F.** Café-au-lait spots in neurofibromatosis type I. Nishi T, Kawabata Y, Hari Y, et al. A case of pancreatic neuroendocrine tumor in a patient with neurofibromatosis-1. *World J Surg Oncol*. 2012 Jul 23;10:153. DOI: 10.1186/1477-7819-10-153.
- 539 Neurocutaneous disorders: Image H.** Cutaneous neurofibromas in neurofibromatosis type I. Kim BK, Choi YS, Gwoo S, et al. Neurofibromatosis type 1 associated with papillary thyroid carcinoma incidentally detected by thyroid ultrasonography: a case report. *J Med Case Rep*. 2012;6:179. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-6-179.
- 539 Neurocutaneous disorders: Image I.** Zywicke H, Palmer C, Vaphiades M, et al. Optic nerve hemangioblastoma: a case report. *Case Rep Pathol*. 2012;2012:915408. DOI: 10.1155/2012/915408.
- 539 Neurocutaneous disorders: Image J.** Brainstem and spinal cord hemangioblastomas in von Hippel-Lindau disease. Park DM, Zhuang Z, Chen L, et al. von Hippel-Lindau disease-associated hemangioblastomas are derived from embryologic multipotent cells. *PLoS Med*. 2007 Feb;4(2):e60. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pmed.0040060.
- 541 Adult primary brain tumors: Image B.** Classical histologic findings of glioblastoma. Lim SM, Choi J, Chang JH, et al. Lack of ROS1 gene rearrangement in glioblastoma multiforme. *PLoS One*. 2015;10(9):e0137678. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0137678.
- 541 Adult primary brain tumors: Image C.** Left frontal astrocytoma grade II. Smits A, Zetterling M, Lundin M, et al. Neurological impairment linked with cortico-subcortical infiltration of diffuse low-grade gliomas at initial diagnosis supports early brain plasticity. *Front Neurol*. 2015;6:137. DOI: 10.3389/fneur.2015.00137.
- 541 Adult primary brain tumors: Image E.** Meningioma with dural tail. Hunt CM, Thomas V, Alexander J. Glioblastoma multiforme survivor with radiation-induced consequences: a case report. *Cureus*. 2022;4(9):e29397. DOI: 10.7759/cureus.29397.
- 541 Adult primary brain tumors: Image G.** Cerebellar hemangioblastoma. Park DM, Zhengping Z, Chen L, et al. von Hippel-Lindau disease-associated hemangioblastomas are derived from embryologic multipotent cells. *PLoS Med*. 2007 Feb;4(2):e60. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pmed.0040060.
- 541 Adult primary brain tumors: Image H.** Lipidized stromal cells. Zywicke H, Palmer CA, Vaphiades MS, Riley KO. Optic nerve hemangioblastoma: a case report. *Case Rep Pathol*. 2012;2012:915408. DOI: 10.1155/2012/915408.
- 541 Adult primary brain tumors: Image J.** Prolactinoma. Wang CS, Yeh TC, Wu TC, et al. Pituitary macroadenoma co-existent with supraclinoid internal carotid artery cerebral aneurysm: a case report and review of the literature. *Cases J*. 2009;2:6459. DOI: 10.4076/1757-1626-2-6459.
- 542 Childhood primary brain tumors: Image A.** MRI of pilocytic astrocytoma. Hafez RFA. Stereotactic gamma knife surgery in treatment of critically located pilocytic astrocytoma: preliminary result. *World J Surg Oncol*. 2007;5:39. DOI: 10.1186/1477-7819-5-39.
- 542 Childhood primary brain tumors: Image B.** Rosenthal fibers in pilocytic astrocytoma. Pećina-Šlaus N, Gotovac K, Kafka A, et al. Genetic changes observed in a case of adult pilocytic astrocytoma revealed by array CGH analysis. *Mol Cytogenet*. 2014;7:95. DOI: 10.1186/s13039-014-0095-2.
- 542 Childhood primary brain tumors: Image C.** CT of medulloblastoma. Łastowska M, Jurkiewicz E, Trubicka J, et al. Contrast enhancement pattern predicts poor survival for patients with non-WNT/SHH medulloblastoma tumours. *J Neurooncol*. 2015;123:65-73. DOI: 10.1007/s11060-015-1779-0.
- 542 Childhood primary brain tumors: Image E.** MRI of ependymoma. Nobori C, Kimura K, Ohira G, et al. Giant duodenal ulcers after neurosurgery for brainstem tumors that required reoperation for gastric disconnection: a report of two cases. *BMC Surg*. 2016 Nov 17;16(1):75. DOI: 10.1186/s12893-016-0189-3.
- 542 Childhood primary brain tumors: Image F.** Ependymoma histology. Bettegowda C, Agrawal N, Jiao Y, et al. Exomic Sequencing of Four Rare Central Nervous System Tumor Types. *Oncotarget*. 2013;4:572-583. DOI: 10.18633/oncotarget.964.
- 542 Childhood primary brain tumors: Image G.** CT of craniopharyngioma. Garnett MR, Puget S, Grill J, et al. Craniopharyngioma. *Orphanet J Rare Dis*. 2007;2:18. DOI: 10.1186/1750-1172-2-18.
- 542 Childhood primary brain tumors: Image H.** Craniopharyngioma histology. El-Bilbeisi H, Channam M, Nimri CF, Ahmad AT. Craniopharyngioma in a patient with acromegaly due to a pituitary macroadenoma. *Ann Saudi Med*. 2010 Nov-Dec;30(6):485-8. DOI: 10.4103/0256-4947.70581.
- 545 Friedreich ataxia.** Kyphoscoliosis. Axelrod FB, Gold-von Simson. Hereditary sensory and autonomic neuropathies: types II, III, and IV. *Orphanet J Rare Dis*. 2007;2:39. DOI: 10.1186/1750-1172-2-39.

- 547 Facial nerve lesions.** Facial nerve palsy. Socolovsky M, Paez MD, Di Masi G, et al. Bell's palsy and partial hypoglossal to facial nerve transfer: Case presentation and literature review. *Surg Neurol Int.* 2012;3:46. DOI: 10.4103/2152-7806.95391.
- 547 Otitis externa.** Discharge. Alizadeh Taheri P, Rostami S, Sadeghi M. External otitis: an unusual presentation in neonates. *Case Rep Infect Dis.* 2016;2016:7381564. DOI: 10.1155/2016/7381564.
- 547 Otitis media.** Erythematous tympanic membrane. Kuruvilla A, Shaikh N, Hoberman A, et al. Automated diagnosis of otitis media: vocabulary and grammar. *Int J Biomed Imaging.* 2013;2013:327515. DOI: 10.1155/2013/327515.
- 549 Cholesteatoma.** Kuo CL, Shiao AS, Yung M, et al. Updates and knowledge gaps in cholesteatoma research. *Biomed Res Int.* 2015;2015:854024. DOI: 10.1155/2015/854024.
- 550 Lens disorders.** Juvenile cataract. Chen C, Yang J, Zhang X, et al. A case report of Werner's syndrome with bilateral juvenile cataracts. *BMC Ophthalmol.* 2018;18:199. DOI: 10.1186/s12886-018-0873-4.
- 551 Glaucoma: Image C.** Acute angle closure glaucoma. Kaushik S, Sachdev N, Pandav S, et al. Bilateral acute angle closure glaucoma as a presentation of isolated microspherophakia in an adult: case report. *BMC Ophthalmol.* 2006;6:29. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2415-6-29.
- 553 Retinal disorders: Image B.** Diabetic retinopathy. Sundling V, Gulbrandsen P, Straand J. Sensitivity and specificity of Norwegian optometrists' evaluation of diabetic retinopathy in single-field retinal images – a cross-sectional experimental study. *BMC Health Services Res.* 2013;13:17. DOI: 10.1186/1472-6963-13-17.
- 553 Retinal disorders: Image C.** Hypertensive retinopathy. Diallo JW, Média N, Tougouma SJB, et al. Intérêts de l'examen du fond d'œil en pratique de ville: bilan de 438 cas. *Pan Afr Med J.* 2015;20:363. DOI: 10.11604/pamj.2015.20.363.6629.
- 553 Retinal disorders: Image E.** Retinal vein occlusion. Alasif T, Rauser ME. Intravitreal bevacizumab in the treatment of neovascular glaucoma secondary to central retinal vein occlusion: a case report. *Cases J.* 2009;2:176. DOI: 10.1186/1757-1626-2-176.
- 553 Retinal disorders: Image F.** Retinal detachment. Courtesy of EyeRounds.
- 553 Retinal disorders: Image G.** Retinitis pigmentosa. Courtesy of EyeRounds.
- 553 Retinal disorders: Image H.** Papilledema. Kanonidou E, Chatziralli I, Kanonidou C, et al. Unilateral optic disc edema in a paediatric patient: diagnostic dilemmas and management. *Case Rep Med.* 2010;2010:529081. DOI: 10.1155/2010/529081.
- 553 Leukocoria.** Retinoblastoma. Aerts I, Lumbroso-Le Rouic L, Gauthier-Villars M, et al. Retinoblastoma. *Orphanet J Rare Dis.* 2006 Aug 25;1:31. DOI: 10.1186/1750-1172-1-31.
- 553 Uveitis.** Weber AC, Levison AL, Srivastava, et al. A case of *Listeria monocytogenes* endophthalmitis with recurrent inflammation and novel management. *J Ophthalmic Inflamm Infect.* 2015;5(1):28. DOI: 10.1186/s12348-015-0058-8.
- 555 Ocular motility.** Blowout fracture of orbit with entrapment of superior rectus muscle. Kozakiewicz M, Szymor P. Comparison of pre-bent titanium mesh versus polyethylene implants in patient specific orbital reconstructions. *Head Face Med.* 2013;9:32. DOI: 10.1186/1746-160X-9-32.
- 556 Cranial nerves III, IV, VI palsies: Image A.** Cranial nerve III damage. Hakim W, Sherman R, Rezk T, et al. An acute case of herpes zoster ophthalmicus with ophthalmoplegia. *Case Rep Ophthalmol Med.* 2012; 2012:953910. DOI: 10.1155/2012/953910.
- 556 Cranial nerves III, IV, VI palsies: Image B.** Cranial nerve IV damage. Mendez JA, Arias CR, Sanchez D, et al. Painful ophthalmoplegia of the left eye in a 19-year-old female, with an emphasis in Tolosa-Hunt syndrome: a case report. *Cases J.* 2009;2:8271. DOI: 10.4076/1757-1626-2-8271.
- 558 Cranial nerves III, IV, VI palsies: Image C.** Cranial nerve VI damage. Jacobsen CL, Bruhn MA, Yavarian Y, Gaihede ML. Mastoiditis and Gradenigo's syndrome with anaerobic bacteria. *BMC Ear Nose Throat Disord.* 2012 Sep 14;12:10. DOI: 10.1186/1472-6815-12-10.

Psychiatry

- 580 Trichotillomania.** Zhao X, Wang S, Hong X, et al. A case of trichotillomania with binge eating disorder: combined with N-acetylcysteine synergistic therapy. *Ann Gen Psychiatry.* 2021 Sep 25;20(1):46. DOI: 10.1186/s12991-021-00369-9.

Renal

- 597 Horseshoe kidney.** Rispoli P, Destefanis P, Garneri P, et al. Inferior vena cava prosthetic replacement in a patient with horseshoe kidney and metastatic testicular tumor: technical considerations and review of the literature. *BMC Urol.* 2014;14:40. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2490-14-40.

- 599 Course of ureters.** Vaidyanathan S, Soni BM, Oo T, et al. Infection of Brindley sacral anterior root stimulator by *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* requiring removal of the implant: long-term deleterious effects on bowel and urinary bladder function in a spinal cord injury patient with tetraplegia: a case report. *Cases J.* 2009 Dec 21;2:9364. DOI: 10.1186/1757-1626-2-9364.

- 599 Glomerular filtration barrier.** Feng J, Wei H, Sun Y, et al. Regulation of podocalyxin expression in the kidney of streptozotocin-induced diabetic rats with Chinese herbs (Yishen capsule). *BMC Complement Altern Med.* 2013;13:76. DOI: 10.1186/1472-6882-13-76.

- 612 Casts in urine: Image B.** WBC casts. Xu D, Li J, Wang S, et al. The clinical and pathological relevance of waxy casts in urine sediment. *Ren Fail.* 2022 Dec;44(1):1038-1044. DOI: 10.1080/0886022X.2022.2088388.

- 612 Casts in urine: Image D.** Fatty casts. Li S, Wang ZJ, Chang TT. Temperature oscillation modulated self-assembly of periodic concentric layered magnesium carbonate microparticles. *PLoS One.* 2014;9(2):e88648. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0088648.

- 612 Casts in urine: Image E.** Hyaline casts. Chu-Su Y, Shukuya K, Yokoyama T, et al. Enhancing the detection of dysmorphic red blood cells and renal tubular epithelial cells with a modified urinalysis protocol. *Sci Rep.* 2017;7:40521. DOI: 10.1038/srep40521.

- 615 Nephritic syndrome: Image A.** Histology of acute poststreptococcal glomerulonephritis. Miquelestorena-Standley E, Jaulerry C, Machet MC, et al. Clinicopathologic features of infection-related glomerulonephritis with IgA deposits: a French Nationwide study. *Diagn Pathol.* 2020 May 27;15(1):62. DOI: 10.1186/s13000-020-00980-6.

- 615 Nephritic syndrome: Image B.** Immunofluorescence of acute poststreptococcal glomerulonephritis. Immunofluorescence of acute poststreptococcal glomerulonephritis. Oda T, Yoshizawa N, Yamakami K, et al. The role of nephritis-associated plasmin receptor (napr) in glomerulonephritis associated with streptococcal infection. *Biomed Biotechnol.* 2012;2012:417675. DOI: 10.1155/2012/417675.

- 615 Nephritic syndrome: Image C.** Histology of rapidly progressive glomerulonephritis. Mayer U, Schmitz J, Bräsen JH, Pape L. Crescentic glomerulonephritis in children. *Pediatr Nephrol.* 2020 May;35(5):829-842. DOI: 10.1007/s00467-019-04436-y.

- 615 Nephritic syndrome: Image D.** Lupus nephritis with wire loop appearance in glomerular capillary wall. Kiremitci S, Ensari A. Classifying lupus nephritis: an ongoing story. *Scientific World J.* 2014;2014:580620. DOI: 10.1155/2014/580620.
- 615 Nephritic syndrome: Image E.** "Tram tracks" appearance in membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis. Wu CK, Leu J-G, Yang A-H, et al. Simultaneous occurrence of fibrillary glomerulonephritis and renal lesions in nonmalignant monoclonal IgM gammopathy. *BMC Nephrol.* 2016;17:17. DOI: 10.1186/s12882-015-0198-y.
- 616 Nephrotic syndrome: Image A.** Effacement of podocyte foot processes in minimal change disease. Teoh DCY, El-Modir A. Managing a locally advanced malignant thymoma complicated by nephrotic syndrome: a case report. *J Med Case Reports.* 2008;2:89. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-2-89.
- 618 Nephrotic syndrome: Image B.** Histology of focal segmental glomerulosclerosis. Asinobi AO, Ademola AD, Okolo CA, Yaria JO. Trends in the histopathology of childhood nephrotic syndrome in Ibadan Nigeria: preponderance of idiopathic focal segmental glomerulosclerosis. *BMC Nephrol.* 2015 Dec 15;16:213. DOI: 10.1186/s12882-015-0208-0.
- 616 Nephrotic syndrome: Image D.** Diabetic glomerulosclerosis with Kimmelstiel-Wilson lesions. The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Edwin P. Ewing, Jr.
- 617 Kidney stones: Image A.** Calcium kidney stones. Nair S, George J, Kumar S, et al. Acute oxalate nephropathy following ingestion of *Averrhoa bilimbi* juice. *Case Rep Nephrol.* 2014;2014. DOI: 10.1155/2014/240936.
- 617 Kidney stones: Image D.** Cysteine kidney stones. Cayla Devine.
- 619 Pyelonephritis: Image A.** Acute pyelonephritis with neutrophilic infiltration. Isling LK, Aalbaek B, Schrøder M, Leifsson PS. Pyelonephritis in slaughter pigs and sows: morphological characterization and aspects of pathogenesis and aetiology. *Acta Vet Scand.* 2010 Aug 12;52(1):48. DOI: 10.1186/1751-0147-52-48.
- 623 Renal cell carcinoma: Image A.** Fúñez R, Pereda T, Rodrigo I, et al. Simultaneous chromophobe renal cell carcinoma and squamous renal cell carcinoma. *Diagn Pathol.* 2007 Aug 21;2:30. DOI: 10.1186/1746-1596-2-30.
- 623 Renal cell carcinoma: Image B.** The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Edwin P. Ewing, Jr.
- 623 Renal cell carcinoma: Image C.** CT scan. Behnes CL, Schlegel C, Shoukier M, et al. Hereditary papillary renal cell carcinoma primarily diagnosed in a cervical lymph node: a case report of a 30-year-old woman with multiple metastases. *BMC Urol.* 2013;13:3. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2490-13-3.
- 624 Renal oncocytoma: Image A.** Gross specimen. Maiers TJ, Wang DC, Houjai AH, Darwish OM. Renal oncocytoma and retroperitoneal ancient schwannoma: a benign mimic of metastatic renal cell carcinoma. *Case Rep Urol.* 2019 Feb 20;2019:2561289. DOI: 10.1155/2019/2561289.
- 624 Renal oncocytoma: Image B.** Histology. Albaga F. Renal adenomas: pathological differential diagnosis with malignant tumors. *Adv Urol.* 2008;2008:974848. DOI: 10.1155/2008/974848.
- 624 Nephroblastoma.** Dumba M, Jawad N, McHugh K. Neuroblastoma and nephroblastoma: a radiological review. *Cancer Imaging.* 2015 Apr 8;15(1):5. DOI: 10.1186/s40644-015-0040-6.
- 624 Urothelial carcinoma of the bladder: Image A.** Geavlete B, Stanescu F, Moldoveanu C, et al. NBI cystoscopy and bipolar electrosurgery in NMIBC management—an overview of daily practice. *J Med Life.* 2013;6:140-145.
- 624 Urothelial carcinoma of the bladder: Image B.** Transitional cell carcinoma. Tanaka T, Miyazawa K, Tsukamoto T, et al. Pathobiology and chemoprevention of bladder cancer. *J Oncol.* 2011;2011:528353. DOI: 10.1155/2011/528353.
- Reproductive**
- 636 Umbilical cord: Image A.** Meckel diverticulum. Mathur P, Gupta R, Simlot A, et al. Congenital pouch colon with double Meckel's diverticulae. *J Neonatal Surg.* 2013 Oct-Dec;2(4):48.
- 640 Uterine (Müllerian) duct anomalies: Images A and B.** Septate uterus (A), bicornuate uterus (B). Jayaprakasan K, Ojha K. Diagnosis of Congenital Uterine Abnormalities: Practical Considerations. *Journal of Clin Med.* 2022; 11(5):1251. DOI:10.3390/jcm11051251.
- 655 Placental disorders: Image A.** Klinefelter syndrome showing gynecomastia. Singer-Granick CJ, Reisler T, Granick M. Gynecomastia and Klinefelter syndrome. *Eplasty.* 2015;15:ic61. PMID: 26715949. PMCID: PMC4684628.
- 655 Placental disorders: Image B.** Turner syndrome. Mehri I. Surgical correction of the webbed neck: an alternative lateral approach. *GMS Interdiscip Plastic Reconstr. Surg. DGPW.* 2017; 2:6:Doc04. DOI:10.3205/ips000106.
- 657 Placental disorders.** Placenta previa percreta. Tikkanen M, Stefanovic V, Paavonen J. Placenta previa percreta left in situ -management by delayed hysterectomy: a case report. *J Med Case Rep.* 2011;5:418. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-5-418.
- 659 Ectopic pregnancy.** Li W, Wang G, Lin T, et al. Misdiagnosis of bilateral tubal pregnancy: a case report. *J Med Case Rep.* 2014;8:342. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-8-342.
- 659 Hydatidiform mole: Image A.** Cluster of cluster of grapes appearance in complete hydatidiform mole. DiBartola K, Smith D, Rood K, et al. Management of Complete Hydatidiform Mole with Co-existing Fetus. *Obstet Gynecol Cases Rev.* 2020; 7:173. DOI: 10.23937/2377-9004/1410173.
- 660 Choriocarcinoma: Image B.** "Cannonball" metastases. Lekanidi K, Vlachou PA, Morgan B, et al. Spontaneous regression of metastatic renal cell carcinoma: case report. *J Med Case Rep.* 2007;1:89. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-1-89.
- 661 Vulvar pathology: Image A.** Bartholin cyst. The US Department of Health and Human Services and Susan Lindsley.
- 661 Vulvar pathology: Image B.** Lichen sclerosis. Lambert J. Pruritus in female patients. *Biomed Res Int.* 2014;2014:541867. DOI: 10.1155/2014/541867.
- 661 Vulvar pathology: Image C.** Vulvar carcinoma. Ramli I, Hassam B. Carcinome épidermoïde vulvaire: pourquoi surveiller un lichen scléro-atrophique. *Pan Afr Med J.* 2015;21:48. DOI: 10.11604/pamj.2015.21.48.6018.
- 661 Vulvar pathology: Image D.** Extramammary Paget disease. Wang X, Yang W, Yang J. Extramammary Paget's disease with the appearance of a nodule: a case report. *BMC Cancer.* 2010;10:405. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2407-10-405.
- 663 Polycystic ovarian syndrome.** Goncharenko V, Beniuk V, Kalenska, O.V. et al. Predictive diagnosis of endometrial hyperplasia and personalized therapeutic strategy in women of fertile age. *EPMA Journal.* 2013;4:24. DOI: 10.1186/1878-5085-4-24.
- 665 Ovarian tumors: Image A.** Mucinous cystadenoma. Kamel RM. A massive ovarian mucinous cystadenoma: a case report. *Reprod Biol Endocrinol.* 2010;8:24. https://doi.org/10.1186/1477-7827-8-24.
- 665 Ovarian tumors: Image C.** Struma ovarii. Li Z, Wang J. & Chen Q. Struma ovarii and peritoneal strumosis during pregnancy. *BMC Pregnancy Childbirth.* 2021;21:347. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12884-021-03815-4.

- 665 Ovarian tumors: Image D.** Dysgerminoma. Montesinos L, Acién P, Martínez-Beltrán M, et al. Ovarian dysgerminoma and synchronous contralateral tubal pregnancy followed by normal intra-uterine gestation: a case report. *J Med Rep.* 2012;6:399. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-6-399.
- 665 Ovarian tumors: Image E.** Alami M, Janane A, Abbar M, et al. La tumeur testiculaire du sac vitellin: une entité rare chez l'adulte [Testicular yolk sac tumor: a rare entity in adults]. *Pan Afr Med J.* 2014 May 24;18:80. French. DOI: 10.11604/pamj.2014.
- 665 Ovarian tumors: Image F.** Call-Exner bodies. Katoh T, Yasuda M, Hasegawa K, et al. Estrogen-producing endometrioid adenocarcinoma resembling sex cord-stromal tumor of the ovary: a review of four postmenopausal cases. *Diagn Pathol.* 2012;7:164. DOI: 10.1186/1746-1596-7-164.
- 666 Uterine conditions: Image A.** Endometriosis lesion. Hastings JM, Fazleabas AT. A baboon model for endometriosis: implications for fertility. *Reprod Biol Endocrinol.* 2006;4(suppl 1):S7. DOI: 10.1186/1477-7827-4-S1-S7.
- 666 Uterine conditions: Image B.** Endometritis with inflammation of the endometrium. Montesinos L, Acién P, Martínez-Beltrán M, et al. Ovarian dysgerminoma and synchronous contralateral tubal pregnancy followed by normal intra-uterine gestation: a case report. *J Med Rep.* 2012;6:399. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-6-399.
- 666 Uterine conditions: Image C.** Leiomyoma (fibroid), gross specimen Soliman AA, ElSabaa B, Hassan N, et al. Degenerated huge retroperitoneal leiomyoma presenting with sonographic features mimicking a large uterine leiomyoma in an infertile woman with a history of myomectomy: a case report. *J Med Case Rep.* 2011;5:578. <https://doi.org/10.1186/1752-1947-5-578>
- 666 Uterine conditions: Image D.** Leiomyoma (fibroid) histology. Londro AP, Perego P, Mangioni C, et al. Locally relapsed and metastatic uterine leiomyoma: a case report. *J Med Case Rep.* 2008;2:308. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-2-308.
- 666 Uterine conditions: Image E.** Endometrial carcinoma. Izadi-Mood N, Yarmohammadi M, Ahmadi SA, et al. Reproducibility determination of WHO classification of endometrial hyperplasia/well differentiated adenocarcinoma and comparison with computerized morphometric data in curettage specimens in Iran. *Diagn Pathol.* 2009;4:10. DOI: 10.1186/1746-1596-4-10.
- 668 Benign breast diseases.** Phyllodes cyst on ultrasound. Crenshaw S, Roller M, Chapman J. Immediate breast reconstruction with a saline implant and AlloDerm, following removal of a Phyllodes tumor. *World J Surg Oncol.* 2011;9:34. DOI: 10.1186/1477-7819-9-34.
- 668 Breast cancer: Image A.** Mammography of breast cancer. Molino C, Moceri C, Braucci A, et al. Pancreatic solitary and synchronous metastasis from breast cancer: a case report and systematic review of controversies in diagnosis and treatment. *World J Surg Oncol.* 2014;12:2. DOI: 10.1186/1477-7819-12-2
- 668 Breast cancer: Image D.** Invasive lobular carcinoma. Franceschini G, Manno A, Mule A, et al. Gastro-intestinal symptoms as clinical manifestation of peritoneal and retroperitoneal spread of an invasive lobular breast cancer: report of a case and review of the literature. *BMC Cancer.* 2006;6:193. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2407-6-193.
- 668 Breast cancer: Image E.** Peau d'orange of inflammatory breast cancer. Levine PH, Zolfaghari L, Young H, et al. What is inflammatory breast cancer? Revisiting the case definition. *Cancers (Basel).* 2010 Mar 3;2(1):43-52. DOI: 10.3390/cancers2010143.
- 669 Penile pathology: Image A.** Peyronie disease. Tran VQ, Kim DH, Lesser TF, et al. Review of the surgical approaches for Peyronie's disease: corporeal plication and plaque incision with grafting. *Adv Urol.* Sept 2008;263450. DOI: 10.1155/2008/263450.
- 669 Cryptorchidism.** Pandey A, Gangopadhyay AN, Kumar V. High anorectal malformation in a five-month-old boy: a case report. *J Med Case Reports.* 2010;4:296. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-4-296.
- 669 Varicocele.** Mak CW, Tzeng WS. Sonography of the scrotum. Available at <https://www.intechopen.com/chapters/27883>.
- 670 Benign scrotal lesions.** Transillumination of hydrocele. Bryson D. Transillumination of testicular hydrocele. *Clin Med Img Lib.* 2017;3:075. DOI: 10.23937/2474-3682/1510075
- Respiratory**
- 679 Alveolar cell types: Image A.** Electron micrograph of type II pneumocyte. Fehrenbach H, Tews S, Fehrenbach A, et al. Improved lung preservation relates to an increase in tubular myelin-associated surfactant protein A. *Respir Res.* 2005 Jun 21;6:60. DOI: 10.1186/1465-9921-6-60.
- 679 Alveolar cell types: Image B.** Micrograph of type II pneumocyte. Dr. Thomas Cacuci.
- 679 Neonatal respiratory distress syndrome.** Bogdanović R, Minić P, Marković-Lipkovski J, et al. Pulmonary renal syndrome in a child with coexistence of anti-neutrophil cytoplasmic antibodies and anti-glomerular basement membrane disease: case report and literature review. *BMC Nephrol.* 2013 Mar 22;14:66. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2369-14-66.
- 681 Lung anatomy: Image A.** X-ray of normal lung. Namkoong H, Fujiwara H, Ishii M, et al. Immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome due to *Mycobacterium avium* complex successfully followed up using 18F-fluorodeoxyglucose positron emission tomography-computed tomography in a patient with human immunodeficiency virus infection: A case report. *BMC Med Imaging.* 2015;15:24. DOI: 10.1186/s12880-015-0063-2.
- 681 Lung anatomy: Image B.** CT scan of the chest. Wang JF, Wang B, Jansen JA, et al. Primary squamous cell carcinoma of lung in a 13-year-old boy: a case report. *Cases J.* 2008 Aug 22;1(1):123. DOI: 10.1186/1757-1626-1-123.
- 689 Cyanide vs carbon monoxide poisoning.** MRI of presumed carbon monoxide poisoning. Dekeyzer S, De Kock I, Nikoubashman O, et al. "Unforgettable": a pictorial essay on anatomy and pathology of the hippocampus. *Insights Imaging.* 2017 Apr;8(2):199-212. DOI: 10.1007/s13244-016-0541-2.
- 690 Rhinosinusitis.** Strek P, Zagolski O, Składzien J. Fatty tissue within the maxillary sinus: a rare finding. *Head Face Med.* 2006;2:28. DOI: 10.1186/1746-160X-2-28.
- 691 Pulmonary emboli: Image B.** CT scan. Lee K, Rincon F. Pulmonary complications in patients with severe brain injury. *Crit Care Res Pract.* 2012;2012:207247. DOI: 10.1155/2012/207247.
- 693 Obstructive lung diseases: Image A.** Barrel-shaped chest in emphysema. Solazzo A, D'Auria V, Moccia LG, et al. Posterior mediastinal extramedullary hematopoiesis secondary to hypoxia. *Transl Med UniSa.* 2016 May 16;14:1-4.
- 693 Obstructive lung diseases: Image B.** Emphysema histology. Cheng SL, Wang HC, Yu CJ, et al. Prevention of elastase-induced emphysema in placenta growth factor knock-out mice. *Respir Res.* 2009 Nov 23;10(1):115. DOI: 10.1186/1465-9921-10-115.
- 693 Obstructive lung diseases: Image C.** Centrilobular emphysema. The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Edwin P. Ewing, Jr.
- 693 Obstructive lung diseases: Image D.** CT of centriacinar emphysema. Zhu D, Qiao C, Dai H, et al. Diagnostic efficacy of visual subtypes and low attenuation area based on HRCT in the diagnosis of COPD. *BMC Pulm Med.* 2022 Mar 6;22(1):81. DOI: 10.1186/s12890-022-01875-6.

- 693 Obstructive lung diseases: Image E.** Mucus plugs in asthma. Song L, Liu D, Wu C, et al. Antibody to mCLCA3 suppresses symptoms in a mouse model of asthma. *PLoS One*. 2013 Dec 9;8(12):e82367. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0082367.
- 693 Obstructive lung diseases: Image F.** Curschmann spirals. Alvarado A. Bronchial mucus: basic research and clinical application. *Clin Res Trials*. 2020;6. DOI: 10.15761/CRT.1000316.
- 693 Obstructive lung diseases: Image G.** Charcot-Leyden crystals on bronchial lavage. Gholamnejad M, Rezaie N. Unusual presentation of chronic eosinophilic pneumonia with “reversed halo sign”: a case report. *Iran J Radiol*. 2014 May;11(2):e7891. DOI: 10.5812/iranjradiol.7891.
- 693 Obstructive lung diseases: Image H.** Bronchiectasis in cystic fibrosis. Alvarado A. Bronchial mucus: basic research and clinical application. *Clin Res Trials* 2020;6. DOI: 10.15761/CRT.1000316.
- 695 Sarcoidosis: Image A.** Kajal B, Harvey J, Alowami S. Melkerson-Rosenthal Syndrome, a rare case report of chronic eyelid swelling. *Diagn Pathol*. 2013;8:188. DOI: 10.1186/1746-1596-8-188.
- 695 Sarcoidosis: Images B and C.** X-ray (B) and CT (C) of the chest. Lønborg J, Ward M, Gill A, et al. Utility of cardiac magnetic resonance in assessing right-sided heart failure in sarcoidosis. *BMC Med Imaging*. 2013;13:2. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2342-13-2.
- 696 Pneumoconioses: Image A.** CT scan of asbestosis. Miles SE, Sandrini A, Johnson AR, et al. Clinical consequences of asbestos-related diffuse pleural thickening: a review. *J Occup Med Toxicol*. 2008;3:20. DOI: 10.1186/1745-6673-3-20.
- 696 Pneumoconioses: Image B.** Ferruginous bodies in asbestosis. The Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Edwin P Ewing, Jr.
- 696 Pneumoconioses: Image C.** Noncaseating granuloma. Rajebi MR, Shahroknia A, Chaisson M. Uncommon osseous involvement in multisystemic sarcoidosis. *Ann Saudi Med*. 2009 Nov-Dec;29(6):485-486. DOI: 10.4103/0256-4947.57175.
- 697 Acute respiratory distress syndrome: Image A.** Alveolar fluid. Pires-Neto RC, Del Carlo Bernardi F, de Araujo PA. The expression of water and ion channels in diffuse alveolar damage is not dependent on DAD etiology. *PLoS One*. 2016;11(11):e0166184. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0166184.
- 697 Acute respiratory distress syndrome: Image B.** Bilateral lung opacities. Imanaka H, Takahara B, Yamaguchi H, et al. Chest computed tomography of a patient revealing severe hypoxia due to amniotic fluid embolism: a case report. *J Med Case Reports*. 2010;4:55. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-4-55.
- 699 Atelectasis.** Kayal D, Minkara S, Tleiss F. Early diagnosis of left pulmonary artery sling during first week of life in a term baby boy: a case report. *Cureus*. 2020 Feb 5;12(2):e6889. DOI: 10.7759/cureus.6889.
- 699 Pleural effusions: Images A and B.** Before (A) and after (B) treatment. Toshikazu A, Takeoka H, Nishioka K, et al. Successful management of refractory pleural effusion due to systemic immunoglobulin light chain amyloidosis by vincristine adriamycin dexamethasone chemotherapy: a case report. *Med Case Rep*. 2010;4:322. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-4-322.
- 700 Pneumothorax: Image A.** CT scan. Miura K, Kondo R, Kurai M, et al. Birt-Hogg-Dubé syndrome detected incidentally by asymptomatic bilateral pneumothorax in health screening: a case of a young Japanese woman. *Surg Case Rep*. 2015 Dec;1:17. DOI: 10.1186/s40792-015-0014-8.
- 700 Pneumothorax: Image B.** Tension pneumothorax. Rosat A, Díaz C. Reexpansion pulmonary edema after drainage of tension pneumothorax. *Pan Afr Med J*. 2015;22:143. DOI: 10.11604/pamj.2015.22.143.8097.
- 701 Pneumonia: Image A.** Lobar pneumonia. Yoon BW, Song YG, Lee SH. Severe community-acquired adenovirus pneumonia treated with oral ribavirin: a case report. *BMC Res Notes*. 2017;10:47. DOI: 10.1186/s13104-016-2370-2.
- 701 Pneumonia: Image B.** Interstitial pneumonia x-ray. Abro S, Bikeyeva V, Naqvi WA, et al. Clopidogrel-associated interstitial lung disease: a case report and literature review. *Cureus*. 2022 Aug 25;14(8):e28394. DOI: 10.7759/cureus.28394.
- 703 Lung abscess.** Gross pathology. Futami S, Takimoto T, Nakagami F, et al. A lung abscess caused by secondary syphilis—the utility of polymerase chain reaction techniques in transbronchial biopsy: a case report. *BMC Infect Dis*. 2019;19:598. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12879-019-4236-4>.
- 703 Lung cancer: Image B.** Adenocarcinoma histology. Wang JF, Wang B, Jansen JA, et al. Primary squamous cell carcinoma of lung in a 13-year-old boy: a case report. *Cases J*. 2008 Aug 22;1(1):123. doi: 10.1186/1757-1626-1-123.
- 703 Lung cancer: Image C.** Squamous cell carcinoma. Chisenga R, Adenwala T, Kim W, et al. Squamous cell carcinoma of the lung presenting as a fungating ulcerated skin lesion: a case report. *J Med Case Rep*. 2022 Apr 26;16(1):172. DOI: 10.1186/s13256-022-03352-4.
- 703 Lung cancer: Image E.** Large cell lung cancer. Jala VR, Radde BN, Haribabu B, et al. Enhanced expression of G-protein coupled estrogen receptor (GPER/GPR30) in lung cancer. *BMC Cancer*. 2012;12:624. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2407-12-624.
- 704 Pancoast tumor.** Manenti G, Raguso M, D'Onofrio S, et al. Pancoast tumor: the role of magnetic resonance imaging. *Case Rep Radiol*. 2013;2013:479120. DOI: 10.1155/2013/479120.
- 704 Superior vena cava syndrome: Images A and B.** Blanching of skin with pressure (A) and CT of chest (B) in superior vena cava syndrome. Shaikh I, Berg K, Kman N. Thrombogenic catheter-associated superior vena cava syndrome. *Case Rep Emerg Med*. 2013;2013:793054. DOI 10.1155/2013/793054.

▶ NOTES

Index

A

A-a gradient
by age, 685
restrictive lung disease, 694
Abacavir
HIV therapy, 198-199
HLA subtype hypersensitivity, 98
ABCD1 gene mutation, 46
Abdominal aorta
atherosclerosis in, 305
bifurcation of, 681
branches, **370**
Abdominal aortic aneurysm, 306
Abdominal pain
acute mesenteric ischemia, 393
bacterial peritonitis, 397
electrolyte disturbances, 609
gastric cancer presentation, 386
hyperparathyroidism, 349
immunoglobulin A vasculitis, 479
irritable bowel syndrome, **390**
Mallory-Weiss syndrome, 384
pancreas divisum, 367
pancreatic cancer, 405
polyarteritis nodosa, 478
postprandial, 370
renal vein compression, 370
RLQ pain, 390
RUQ pain, 403
with Spigelian hernia, 376
Abdominal wall
caput medusae, 372
hernias, **376**
ventral defects in, **365**
Abducens nerve (CN VI)
damage to, 556
function and type, 519
intracranial hypertension effects, 536
ocular motility, 555
palsy, 558
Abduction
arm, 451
hip, **455**, 457
Abductor digiti minimi muscle, 454
Abductor pollicis brevis muscle, 454
Abetalipoproteinemia, **92**, 420
Abiraterone, 676
Abnormal motor posturing, **524**
Abnormal uterine bleeding, **651**, 660
ABO hemolytic disease, 411
Abortion
antimetabolites for, 444
ethical situations, 272
with antiphospholipid syndrome, 476
Abscesses
brain, 153, **177**
calcification with, 207
cold staphylococcal, 114
Klebsiella spp, 143
liver, 152, 176
lung, **702**, 703

of skin, 487
psoriasis, **463**
Staphylococcus aureus, 133
treatment of lung, 189
Absence seizures and anticonvulsants, 531, 559
Absolute risk reduction, 258
AB toxin, 130
Abuse
child, **573**
confidentiality exception in, 269
intimate partner violence, 273
Acalculous cholecystitis, 403
Acamprosate, 590
Acanthocytes ("spur cells"), 420
Acanthocytosis, 92
Acantholysis, characteristics/
examples, 483
Acanthosis, characteristics/examples,
483
Acanthosis nigricans
characteristics, 491
paraneoplastic syndrome, 224
Acarbose, 359
Accessory nerve (CN XI)
functions, 519
lesions of, 546
Accommodation (eye), 519
Accountable care organization, 275
Accuracy (validity), 261, 266
Accuracy vs precision (diagnostic
tests), **261**
ACE2 receptor, 163, 170
ACE inhibitors
cough from, 628
for diabetic nephropathy, 628
for hypertension, 628
for proteinuria, 628
heart failure treatment, 316
naming conventions for, 253
Acetaminophen
drug reactions with, 248
for osteoarthritis, 472
free radical injury, 206
hepatotoxicity of, 374
mechanism, use and adverse
effects, **494**
toxicity treatment, 247
vs aspirin for pediatric patients,
494
Acetazolamide
glaucoma therapy, 568
idiopathic intracranial
hypertension, 536
mechanism, use and adverse
effects, **626**
Acetoacetate metabolism, 88
Acetylation
chromatin, 32
drug metabolism, 230
histones, 32
posttranslational, 43

Acetylcholine (ACh)
pacemaker action potential and,
297
synthesis and change with diseases,
505
Acetylcholine (ACh) receptors
autoantibodies to, 480
types of, **235**
Acetylcholinesterase (AChE)
inhibitors
naming convention for, 253
toxicity treatment, 247
Acetyl-CoA carboxylase
fatty acid synthesis, 71
vitamin B₇ and, 66
Achalasia
esophageal cancer, 385
etiology, **383**
nitric oxide secretion and, 378
Achilles reflex, 523
Achlorhydria
stomach cancer, 386
VIPomas, 378
Achondroplasia, **467**
chromosome disorder, 62
inheritance, 58
ossification in, 461
Acid-base physiology
type and compensation, **609**
Acidemias
organic, **83**
Acid-fast oocysts, 152, 174
Acid-fast organisms, 123
Acidic amino acids, 79
Acid maltase, 84
Acidosis
cardiac contractility in, 289
metabolic, 83
Acidosis and alkalosis, **610**
Acid phosphatase in neutrophils, 412
Acid suppression therapy, **405**
Acinetobacter spp
healthcare-associated infections,
182
Acne
causes, symptoms and treatment,
485
danazol, 676
lesions characteristics, 483
tetracyclines, 189
Acromegaly
carpal tunnel syndrome, 463
findings, diagnosis and treatment,
343
growth hormone in, 333
octreotide for, 407
Actin
cytoskeleton, 46
muscular dystrophies, 59
Acting out, 570
Actinic keratosis
squamous cell carcinoma, 493
Actinomyces spp vs *Nocardia* spp, **137**

Actinomyces israelii
penicillin G, V, 184
pigment production, 126
Action potential
motor neuron, **459**
myocardial, **297**
neurons, **504**
pacemaker, **297**
ventricular, 297
Activated carriers, **73**
Active errors, 277
Active immunity, 108
Active vs passive immunity, **108**
Acute adrenal insufficiency, 353
Acute angle-closure glaucoma, 551
Acute chest syndrome, 428
Acute cholangitis, 402, 403
Acute cholestatic hepatitis
drugs causing, 248
macrolides, 190
Acute coronary syndrome
ADP receptor inhibitors for, 442
nitrates for, 322
treatments, **315**
Acute cystitis, 612, **619**
Acute cytokines, 106
Acute disseminated (postinfectious)
encephalomyelitis, 538
Acute dystonia
causes and treatment, 587
treatment of, 240
Acute gastritis, 386
Acute grief, **572**
Acute hemolytic transfusion
reactions, 112
Acute hemorrhagic cystitis, 161
Acute infective endocarditis, 318
Acute inflammation response, **210**
Acute inflammatory demyelinating
polyneuropathy, 538
Acute intermittent porphyria, 430
Acute interstitial nephritis, 251, **620**
Acute iron poisoning, 431
Acute kidney injury, **620**
Acute laryngotracheobronchitis, **167**
Acute lymphoblastic leukemia/
lymphoma characteristics,
437
Acute lymphoblastic leukemia,
oncogenes, 220
Acute mesenteric ischemia, 393
Acute myelogenous leukemia
antimetabolites for, 444
epidemiology and findings, 437
Acute pancreatitis
causes and complications, **404**
necrosis and, 205
Acute pericarditis, **319**
Acute-phase proteins, 106
Acute phase reactants, **209**
Acute-phase reaction, **209**
Acute promyelocytic leukemia,
vitamin A for, 64

Acute pulmonary edema, opioid analgesics, 567
 Acute pyelonephritis, 619
 Acute radiation pneumonitis, 694
 Acute radiation syndrome, 207
 Acute respiratory distress syndrome causes, diagnosis and management, **697**
 eclampsia and, 660
 restrictive lung disease, 694
 Acute rhinosinusitis, 690
 Acute stress disorder, 581
 Acute transplant rejection, 117
 Acute tubular necrosis casts in urine, 612 etiology, 621
 Acyclovir mechanism and use, **197**
 Adalimumab for Crohn disease, 389 mechanism, use and adverse effects, 497
 Adaptive immunity components and mechanism, **97** lymphocytes in, 415
 Addison disease causes of, 353 HLA subtype, 98
 Additive drug effects, 234
 Adduction fingers, 450 hip, 455, 456 thigh, 456
 Adductor brevis, 455
 Adductor longus, 455, 456
 Adductor magnus, 455
 Adenine in nucleotides, 33 Shiga/Shiga-like toxins and, 130
 Adenocarcinomas carcinogens for, 221 esophageal, 385 gastric, 212, 222, 386 lung, 703 nomenclature, 216 pancreas, **405** paraneoplastic syndromes, 224 prostatic, **672**
 Adenohypophysis (anterior pituitary) embryologic derivatives, 631 hypothalamus and, 508 secretions from, 331 sensitivity to TRH, 335
 Adenomas nomenclature, 216 thyroid, **346**
 Adenomatous polyps, 394
 Adenomyosis (endometrial), 666
 Adenopathy, Kawasaki disease, 478
 Adenosine as antiarrhythmic drug, 328 pacemaker action potential and, 297
 Adenosine deaminase deficiency, 35
 Adenosine triphosphate (ATP) activated carrier, 73 production of, 76
 Adenovirus conjunctivitis with, 549 pneumonia, 701 structure and medical importance, 161
 Adherens junction, 482
 Adhesive atelectasis, 699
 Adipose tissue adrenergic receptors in, 236 estrogen production, 648 in starvation, 89 lipolysis, 325
 Adjustment disorder, 581
 Adnexal torsion, **643**

Adoption study, 256
 ADPKD (PKD1), chromosome association, 62
 ADP ribosyltransferases, 130
 Adrenal (addisonian) crisis, 353
 Adrenal adenomas Cushing syndrome, 352 hyperaldoosteronism, 354
 Adrenal carcinomas, Li-Fraumeni syndrome, 220
 Adrenal cortex derivation of, **331** progesterone production, 648 smooth endoplasmic reticulum, 45
 Adrenal insufficiency acute hemorrhagic, 140 adrenoleukodystrophy, 46 fludrocortisone for, 360 mechanism and types of, **353** vitamin B₅ deficiency, 65
 Adrenal medulla derivation of, **331** innervation of, 235 pheochromocytomas in, 354
 Adrenal steroids, deficiency, labs and presentation, **339**
 Adrenal zona fasciculata, 340
 Adrenergic receptors second messenger functions, 237 tissue distribution of, **236**
 Adrenocortical insufficiency, drug reaction and, 248
 Adrenocorticotropic hormone (ACTH) in Cushing syndrome, 224, 352 paraneoplastic secretion of, 352 secretion of, 331, 332 signaling pathways of, 341
 Adrenoleukodystrophy, 46, 538
 Adults cancer incidence and mortality, 218 causes of seizures in, 531 common causes of death, 276 common meningitis causes by age, 177 diaphragmatic hernia in, 377 intussusception in, 392 primary brain tumors, **540**
 Adult T-cell leukemia, oncogenic microbes, 222
 Adult T-cell lymphoma, 435
 Advance directives, **268**
 Advance directives, written, 268
 Adventitia (digestive tract), 369
 Aerobic metabolism, fed state, 89
 Aedes mosquitoes arbovirus transmission, **168** yellow fever transmission, 168 Zika virus transmission, 168
 Afatinib, 447
 Afferent arteriole, ANP/BNP effect on, 606
 Aflatoxins, 150
 Aflatoxins carcinogenicity, 221
 African sleeping sickness, 153
 Afterload, approximation of, 289
 Agammaglobulinemia, chromosome affected, 62
 Agenesis in morphogenesis, 633 Müllerian duct, 639
 Age-related macular degeneration, 552
 Aging internal hemorrhoids, 373 normal changes, **225** pathology by system, 225 pharmacokinetic changes with, 230, **246** sick sinus syndrome, 312
 Agonists indirect cholinomimetic, 239 indirect general, 241 partial, 233
 Agoraphobia, 580
 Agranulocytosis dapsone, 191 drug causing, 249 drugs causing, 360
 AIDS (acquired immunodeficiency syndrome) brain abscess, 177 *Candida albicans*, 150 *Cryptosporidium*, 152 mycobacteria, **138** *Pneumocystis jirovecii*, 151 primary CNS lymphoma in, 435 retinitis, 162 retroviruses, 164 sexual transmission of, 180
 Air emboli, 691
 Airway obstruction atelectasis with, **699** choanal atresia, 678 Hurler syndrome, 86
 Akathisia, 533, 591
 ALA dehydratase, 425, 430
 Alanine ammonia transport, **80** gluconeogenesis in starvation, 89 pyruvate dehydrogenase complex deficiency, 75
 Alanine aminotransferase hepatitis, 171 in liver damage, 397 pyruvate metabolism, 75 toxic shock syndrome, 133
 Alar plate development, 500
 Albendazole, cestodes, 157
 Albinism epistasis in, 54 locus heterogeneity, 55 mechanism of, 484 ocular, 59
 Albright hereditary osteodystrophy, 348
 Albumin as liver marker, 397 calcium binding, **337** in inflammation, 209 transfusion therapy, 434
 Albuminocytologic dissociation (CSF), 538
 Albuterol, 241, 706
 Alcohol dehydrogenase, 70
 Alcohol for sterilization/disinfection, 200
 Alcoholic cirrhosis, 398, 403
 Alcoholic hepatitis, 398
 Alcoholic liver disease, **398**
 Alcohol use disorder diagnostic criteria, **590** esophageal cancer, 385 gastritis in, **386** Korsakoff syndrome, 575 liver serum markers in, 397 Mallory-Weiss syndrome in, 384 pancreatitis with, 248 sideroblastic anemia, 425 site of hepatitis from, 374 vitamin B₉ deficiency, 67
 Alcohol use/overuse common pneumonia causes, 176 cytochrome P-450 interaction, 251 effects on ADH secretion, 332 gout and, 473 head/neck cancer risk, 690 hypertension risk with, 304 intoxication and withdrawal, 588 in utero exposure, 304 ketone bodies with, 88
 Klebsiella spp in, 143 teratogenic effects, 632
 Alcohol withdrawal delirium tremens, 587 hallucinations in, 576, 587
 Aldesleukin, 119
 Aldose reductase in diabetes mellitus, 350 sorbitol metabolism, 79
 Aldosterone functions of, 606 in renal disorders, 605 in SIADH, 342 secretion of, 354 signaling pathways for, 341
 Aldosterone antagonists, 321
 Aldosterone resistance, 611
 Alemtuzumab, 447
 Alemtuzumab, 446
 Alendronate, 495
 Alexia, 526
 Alirocumab, 325
 Aliskiren, **628**
 ALK gene lung adenocarcinoma, 220
 Alkaline phosphatase bone disorder lab values, 469 in liver damage, 397 osteitis deformans, 468 serum tumor marker, 222 with hyperparathyroidism, 349
 Alkaptonuria, **82**
 Alkylating agents carcinogenicity of, 221 mechanism, use and adverse effects, **445** teratogenicity of, 632
 All-trans retinoic acid, promyelocytic leukemia, 64
 Allantois, 636
 Allantois urachus, 287
 Allelic drift, 55
 Allelic heterogeneity, 55
 Allergic/anaphylactic reaction blood transfusion, 112
 Allergic bronchopulmonary aspergillosis, 150
 Allergic bronchopulmonary aspergillosis (ABPA) in cystic fibrosis, 58
 Allergic contact dermatitis, 485
 Allergic reactions mast cells in, 414 Type I hypersensitivity, 110
 Allopurinol cutaneous small-vessel vasculitis with, 478 DRESS with, 249 for gout, 473, 496 kidney stones, 617 with tumor lysis syndrome, 440
 Alopecia epistaxis in, 54 minoxidil for, 676 tinea capitis, 488 trichotillomania comparison, 580 vitamin A toxicity, 64 vitamin B₅ deficiency, 65
 α₁-blockers, 236
 α₁-4-glucosidase;alpha-1, 84, 85
 α₁-antagonists, 672
 α₁-antitrypsin elastase inhibition by, 50 α₁-antitrypsin deficiency codominance in, 54
 α₁-antitrypsin deficiency cirrhosis with, **400** COPD and, 50 α₁-blocker, 253
 α₁-iduronidase, 86
 α₁ selective blockers, 243

- α_2 selective blockers, 243
 α_2 -agonists
 muscle spasm treatment, 567
 sympatholytics, 243
 Tourette syndrome and, 574
- α -agonists, 568
 α -amanitin, 40
 α -amylase, 380
 α -antagonists
 pheochromocytoma treatment, 355
- α -blockers
 applications and adverse effects, 243
 nonselective, 243
 phenoxybenzamine, 243
- α endocrine cells
 pancreas, 331
 pancreatic tumors, 357
- α (type I) error, 265
- α -fetoprotein (AFP)
 in germ cell tumors, 671
 levels with germ cell tumors, 671
 yolk sac tumors, 664
- α -fetoprotein, 222
- α -galactosidase A, 86
- α -glucosidase inhibitors, 359
- α -hemolytic bacteria
 characteristics, 133
Staphylococcus saprophyticus, 134
Streptococcus pneumoniae, 134
- α -hemolytic cocci
 viridans group streptococci, 134
- α -intercalated cells
 renal tubular acidosis, 611
- α -ketoglutarate
 hyperammonemia and, 80
- α -ketoglutarate dehydrogenase
 TCA cycle, 74
 vitamin B₁ and, 64
- α -ketoglutarate dehydrogenase complex, 75
- α -methyldopa
 applications and adverse effects, 243
 autoimmune hemolytic anemia, 429
 gestational hypertension, 660
- α -oxidation of branched-chain fatty acids, 46
- α -thalassemia
 chromosomal abnormality, 62
 gene deletions and outcome, 424
- α -thalassemia minima, 424
- α -thalassemia minor, 424
- Alpha toxin, 131
- α -toxin, 136
- α -tubulin, 46
- Alport syndrome
 collagen deficiency in, 48
 nephritic syndrome, 615
- Alprazolam, 561
- Alteplase (tPA), 442
- Alternative hypothesis, 264
- Alternative splicing, 41
- Altitude sickness, 626, 688
- Altruism, 571
- Aluminum hydroxide, 406
- Alveolar cell types
 macrophages, 679
 pneumocytes, 679
- Alveolar dead space, 682
- Alveolar gas equation, 685
- Alveolar hypoxia, effects of, 300
- Alveolar macrophages, 679
- Alveolar PO₂, 685
- Alveolar ventilation, 683
- Alveoli
 development, 678
- Alzheimer disease
 amyloidosis in, 208
 drug therapy for, 239, 564
- neurotransmitter changes with, 505
 symptoms and histologic findings, 534
- Amanita phalloides*, effects of, 40
- Amantadine, 563, 587
- Amastigotes, 155
- Amaurosis fugax, 525
- Amblyomma, 147
- Amblyopia, 555
- Amebiasis, 152
- Amenorrhea
 antiandrogens, 676
 functional hypothalamic, 663
 menopause diagnosis, 653
 pituitary prolactinomas, 332
- Amifostine, 447
- Amikacin, 188
- Amiloride, 627
- Amine whiff test, 147
- Amino acids
 blood-brain barrier and, 506
 branched, 82
 catabolism of, 46, 80
 classification of, 79
 coding of, 35
 derivatives of, 81
 genetic code for, 35
 in histones, 32
 metabolism of, 88
 purine synthesis, 33
 tRNA, 42
 urea cycle, 80
- Aminoacyl-tRNA, 43
- Aminoacyl-tRNA synthetase, 42
- Aminoglycosides
 magnesium levels and, 336
 mechanism and clinical use, 188
 pregnancy use, 200
 protein synthesis inhibitors, 188
 teratogenicity of, 632
 toxicity of, 250
- Aminopenicillins, mechanism and use, 185
- Amiodarone
 antiarrhythmic effects, 328
 cytochrome P-450 interaction, 251
 drug reactions with, 248, 249, 250
 hypothyroidism with, 345
 lung disease with, 694
- Amitriptyline
 antidepressant, 593
 migraine headaches, 532
- Amlodipine, 323
- Ammonia
 in hepatic encephalopathy, 399
 ornithine transcarbamylase deficiency, 81
 transport, 80
- Ammonium magnesium phosphate (struvite), 617
- Amnesia
 brain lesions with, 524
 classification of, 575
 dissociative, 575
- Amnionitis, *Listeria monocytogenes*, 137
- Amniotic fluid
 derivation and disorders, 634
 emboli of, 691
- Amoxapine, 593
- Amoxicillin
 clinical use, 185
Haemophilus influenzae, 140
Helicobacter pylori, 144
- Lyme disease, 144
 prophylactic use, 194
- Amphetamines
 intoxication and withdrawal, 588
 mechanism and use, 241
 narcolepsy treatment, 585
- Amphotericin B
Blastomyces spp., 195
Cryptococcus neoformans, 150
 fungal infections, 150
Leishmania spp., 155
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, 195
Naegleria fowleri, 153
 systemic mycoses, 149
 toxicity of, 250
- Ampicillin
Clostridioides difficile, 136
 drug reactions with, 248
Listeria monocytogenes, 137
 mechanism and use, 185
 meningitis, 177
 prophylactic use, 194
- Ampulla of Vater, 375
- Amygdala
 lesion effects, 524
 limbic system, 509
- Amylase in pancreatitis, 404
- Amylin analogs, 359
- Amyloid angiopathy,
 intraparenchymal hemorrhage, 528
- Amyloidosis
 carpal tunnel syndrome, 463
 kidney deposition in, 616
 manifestation and types of, 208
 restrictive/infiltrative cardiomyopathy, 315
- Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, 544, 564
- Anaerobic infections
 clindamycin, 189
 lung abscesses, 702
- Anaerobic metabolism
 in skeletal muscles, 460
 pyruvate metabolism, 75
- Anaerobic organisms
 aspiration and, 176
 characteristics and examples, 125
- Clostridia (with exotoxins), 136
- metronidazole, 192
- necrotizing fascitis, 487
- Nocardia* vs *Actinomyces*, 137
- overgrowth in vagina, 147
- Anal atresia, 631
- Anal cancer, oncogenic microbes and, 222
- Anal fissures, 373
- Anal wink reflex, 523
- Anaphase, 44
- Anaphylaxis
 complement and, 104
 cyst rupture, 157
 epinephrine for, 241
 Type I hypersensitivity, 110
- Anaplasma* spp
 disease and transmission, 147
 Gram stain for, 123
 transmission, 144
- Anaplasmosis, transmission and disease, 148
- Anaplastic/undifferentiated thyroid carcinoma, 347
- Anastrozole, 674
- Anatomic dead space, 682
- Anatomic snuff box, 453
- Anatomy
 endocrinol, 331
 gastrointestinal, 367
 musculoskeletal, skin and connective tissue, 450
 neurological, 503
 renal, 598
 reproductive, 642
 respiratory, 680
- "Anchovy paste" exudate, 152
- Ancylostoma*
 disease, transmission and treatment, 156
 infection routes, 155
 iron deficiency anemia, 158
 microcytic anemia, 156
- Andersen disease, 85
- Andexanet alfa, 247
- Androblastoma, 671
- Androgen-binding protein
 Sertoli cell secretion, 646
- Androgenetic alopecia, 676
- Androgenic steroid abuse, 653
- Androgen insensitivity syndrome, 656
- Androgen receptor defect, 656
- Androgen receptor inhibitors, naming, 253
- Androgens, source and functions, 653
- Androstenedione, 339, 653
- Anemia
 blood oxygen in, 687
 blood transfusion therapy, 434
 blood viscosity in, 291
 drugs causing, 195
 ESR in, 210
 G6PD deficiency, 77
 HbC disease, 428
 hereditary spherocytosis, 428
 infections, 429
 intrinsic factor and, 379
 kwashiorkor, 69
 Mentzer index, 423
 orotic aciduria, 426
 pernicious anemia, 386
 pyruvate kinase deficiency, 428
 recombinant cytokines for, 119
 reticulocyte index, 423
 sickle cell anemia, 428
 sideroblastic, 65, 425
 vitamin B₉ deficiency, 66
 vitamin B₁₂ deficiency, 67, 426
 Weil disease, 145
 Wilson disease, 402
- Anemia, classification/taxonomy
 aplastic, 427
 extrinsic hemolytic, 429
 intrinsic hemolytic, 428
 macrocytic, 425
 megaloblastic, 426
 microcytic, hypochromic, 424
 nonhemolytic normocytic, 427
 normocytic, normochromic, 427
 pernicious anemia, 379
 pure red cell aplasia, 224
 sideroblastic, 425
- Anemia, drugs causing
 α -methyldopa, 429
 aplastic anemia, 427
 β -lactams, 429
 cephalosporins, 186
 chloramphenicol, 188
 penicillin G, V, 184
 thionamides, 360
- Anemia of chronic disease, 427
- Anemia, organisms causing
Ancylostoma, 156
Babesia spp., 154, 429
Diphyllobothrium latum, 157
Escherichia coli, 143
 hookworms, 156
- Anemias
 diagram, 422
- Anencephaly, 501
- Anergy, 108
- Anesthetics
 general, 565
 local, 565
- Aneuploidy, 54, 597, 655
- Aneurysms
 Ehlers-Danlos syndrome, 49
 superior vena cava syndrome, 704

- Aneurysms (*continued*)
 types of, 530
 ventricular, 309
- Angelman syndrome
 chromosome association, 62
 imprinting disorder in, 56
 isodisomy in, 55
- Angina
 β-blockers for, 244
 cocaine causing, 589
 hydralazine contraindication, 323
 manifestations of stable, 308
 refractory, 324
 types of, 308
 unstable, 442
 with atherosclerosis, 305
- Angina, intestinal, 393
- Angiodysplasia, GI bleeding
 association, 387
- Angiodysplasia (intestinal), 393
- Angioedema
 hereditary, 105
 scombrotoxicity, 246
 with ACE inhibitors, 628
- Angiogenesis
 in cancer, 217
 wound healing, 212
- Angiokeratomas, 86
- Angiomas, spider, 115
- Angiosarcomas
 characteristics of, 486
 nomenclature, 216
- Angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitors
 acute coronary syndromes, 315
 C1 esterase inhibitor deficiency, 105
 dilated cardiomyopathy, 315
 drug reactions with, 250
 hypertension treatment, 321
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, 628
 preload/afterload effects, 289
 teratogenicity of, 632
- Angiotensin converting enzyme, source and functions, 606
- Angiotensin II
 filtration effects of, 601
 functions of, 606
 signaling pathways for, 341
- Angiotensin-II receptor blocker, naming conventions for, 253
- Angiotensin II receptor blockers
 hypertension treatment, 321
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, 628
- Angle-closure glaucoma, 551
- Anhidrosis, Horner syndrome, 555
- Amidulafungin, 196
- Anisocytosis, 413
- Anitschkow cells, 319
- Ankle sprains, 458
- Ankylosing spondylitis
 characteristics of, 475
 HLA-subtype, 98
- Annular pancreas, 367
- Anopheles* mosquito, disease transmission, 154
- APC gene
 colorectal cancer and, 395
 familial adenomatous polyposis, 394
 gene product and associated condition, 220
- Anorectal varices, portal circulation, 372
- Anorexia
 pancreatic adenocarcinoma, 405
 renal failure, 621
- Anorexia nervosa, 584
- Anorexigenic effect, 340
- Anosmia
 SARS-CoV-2, 170
 zinc deficiency, 69
- ANOVA tests, 266
- Anovulatory infertility, 662
- Antacids, 406
- Antagonistic drug effects, 234
- Antagonists, nonselective, 244
- Anterior cerebral artery
 cingulate herniation, 543
 stroke effects, 526
- Anterior circulation strokes, 526
- Anterior communicating artery
 saccular aneurysm, 530
- Anterior compartment prolapse, 643
- Anterior drawer sign, 455, 457
- Anterior inferior cerebellar artery, stroke effects, 526
- Anterior nucleus (hypothalamus), 508
- Anterior pituitary (adenohypophysis)
 embryologic derivatives, 631
 secretions from, 331
 sensitivity to TRH, 335
- Anterior spinal artery
 stroke effects, 527
- Anterior spinal artery occlusion, 544
- Anterograde amnesia, 575
- Anthracosis, 696
- Anthracyclines
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, 444
 naming conventions for, 252
- Anthrax, 130
- Anthrax toxin
Bacillus anthracis and, 135
- Antiandrogens
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, 676
- Antianginal therapy
 myocardial O₂ consumption for, 323
- Antia apoptotic molecule
 oncogene product, 220
- Antiarrhythmic drugs
 adenosine, 328
 sodium channel blockers, 326
 torsades de pointes, 247
- Antiarrhythmics
 adenosine, 328
 β-blockers (Class II), 327
 calcium channel blockers (Class IV), 328
 ivabradine, 328
 magnesium, 328
 potassium channel blockers (class III), 328
 sodium channel blockers (Class I), 326
- Antibiotic/antimicrobial resistance mechanism
 acyclovir, 197
 aminoglycosides, 188
 carbapenems, 187
 cephalosporins, 186
 chloramphenicol, 189
 fluoroquinolones, 192
 fosfomycin, 198
 ganciclovir, 197
 isoniazid, 193
 linezolid, 190
 macrolides, 190
 Penicilline-resistant penicillins, 185
 penicillinase-sensitive penicillins, 185
 plasmids, 129
 rifamycin, 193
 sulfonamides, 191
 tetracyclines, 189
 vancomycin, 187
- antibiotics, 247
- Antibiotics
 acne treatment, 485
 anaerobic coverage, 189
Clostridioides difficile with, 136
 healthcare-associated infection risk with, 182
 hyperammonemia with, 80
 nucleotide synthesis effects of, 34
 resistance mechanism, 184
- Antibodies
 hepatitis viruses, 172
 hypersensitivity mediation, 110
 structure and function, 97, 102
- Antibody-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity, 99
- Antibody-drug conjugates, 443
- Anticancer monoclonal antibodies, 446
- Anticancer small molecule inhibitors
 target, clinical use and adverse effects, 447
- Anticardiolipin
 antiphospholipid syndrome, 476
- Anticardiolipin antibody, 113
- Anti-CCP antibody, 113
- Anti-centromere antibodies
 scleroderma, 481
- Anticentromere autoantibody, 113
- Anti-CGRP monoclonal antibodies, 532
- Anticholinergic drugs
 delirium with, 575
 toxicity treatment, 247
- Anticholinesterase poisoning
 muscarinic and nicotinic effects, 239
- Anticipation (genetics), 54
- Anticoagulant drugs
 acute coronary syndromes, 315
 anticoagulant and reversal agent, 442
 antiphospholipid syndrome, 476
- Anticoagulation
 reversal, 442
 targets for, 419
- Anticonstipation drugs, 408
- Anticonvulsant drugs
 osteoporosis, 467
- Anticonvulsants
 drug reactions with, 249
 mechanism and adverse effects of, 559
 multiple sclerosis treatment, 537
- Antidepressant drugs
 fibromyalgia treatment, 477
 monoamine oxidase inhibitors, 593
 torsades de pointes, 247
- Antidepressants, 592
- Anti-desmoglein (anti-desmosome) autoantibody, 113
- Anti-digoxin Fab fragments
 for cardiac glycoside toxicity, 326
- Antidiuretic hormone (ADH)
 antagonists, 360
 function and notes, 332
 function of, 331
 functions of, 606
 hypothalamus synthesis, 508
 naming conventions for antagonist, 253
 primary polydipsia and diabetes insipidus, 342
 signaling pathways of, 341
 source, function, and regulation, 333
- anti-DNAse B titers
 rheumatic fever, 319
- Anti-DNA topoisomerase I
 autoantibody, 113
- Anti-dsDNA antibody, 113
- Antiemetic drugs
 mechanism, clinical use and adverse effects, 407
 torsades de pointes, 247
- Antiepileptic drugs
 rash from, 249
 teratogenicity of, 632
- Antifungal drugs
 griseofulvin, 46
 seborrheic dermatitis, 484
 tinea versicolor, 488
- Antifungal therapy
 drugs for, 195
- Antigen-presenting cells, 101
 B cells as, 415
 dendritic cells, 414
 macrophages as, 413
- Antigens
 active immunity, 108
 chronic mucocutaneous candidiasis, 114
 cross-presentation by dendritic cells, 414
 HLA subtypes, 98
 type and memory, 103
- Antiglobulin test, 416
- Anti-glomerular basement membrane autoantibody, 113
- Anti-glutamic acid decarboxylase autoantibody, 113
- Antigout drugs
 colchicine, 46
- Anti-growth signal, 217
- Anti-helicase autoantibody, 113
- Antihelminthic therapy, 197
 mebendazole, 46
 naming conventions for, 252
- Anti-hemidesmosome autoantibody, 113
- Antihistamines
 for scombrotoxicity, 246
 for sedation, 591
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, 704
- Antihistone
 autoantibody, 113
- Antihypertensive drugs
 hypertension in pregnancy, 660
- Antihypertensives, 660
- Anti-IgE monoclonal therapy, 706
- Anti-IL-5 monoclonal therapy, 706
- Anti-intrinsic factor autoantibody, 113
- Anti-La/SSB autoantibody, 113, 474
- Antileukotrienes for asthma, 704
- Antimetabolites, 444
- Antimicrobial drugs
 antifungal therapy, 195
 antiprotozoal therapy, 196
 antituberculous drugs, 193
 contraindications in pregnancy, 200
 HIV therapy, 198–199
 naming conventions for, 252
 prophylaxis, 194
- Antimicrobials
 embryotoxic, 200
- Antimicrosomal autoantibody, 113
- Anti-mite/louse therapy, 196
- Antimitochondrial autoantibody, 113
- Antimuscarinic drugs
 Parkinson disease therapy, 563
 reactions to, 250
 toxicity treatment, 247
- Antimycobacterial therapy
 prophylaxis and treatment, 194
- Antineoplastic drugs
 nucleotide synthesis effects of, 34

- Antineoplastics
naming conventions for, 252
- Anti-NMDA receptor paraneoplastic syndrome encephalitis, 224
- Antinuclear (ANA) antibody, 113
- Antioxidants
free radical elimination, 206
- Antiparasitic drugs
naming convention for, 252
- Antiparietal cell autoantibody, 113
- Anti-phospholipase A2 receptor autoantibody, 113
- Antiphospholipid syndrome
autoantibodies in, 113
- lab findings, 476
- Antiplatelet drugs
for acute coronary syndromes, 315
- mechanism, clinical use and adverse effects, 442
- Anti-postsynaptic ACh receptor, autoantibody, 113
- Anti-presynaptic voltage-gated calcium channel, autoantibody, 113
- Antiprogestin drugs
mechanism and clinical use, 675
- Antiprotozoal therapy, 196
- Antipseudomonal drugs
fluoroquinolones, 192
- penicillins, 185
- Antipseudomonal penicillins
mechanisms and clinical use, 185
- Antipsychotics
delirium treatment, 575
- disruptive mood dysregulation disorder, 574
- dopaminergic pathways affected, 509
- drug reactions with, 250
- drug reactions with, 250
- dystonia with, 587
- mechanism, use and adverse effects, 590
- naming conventions for, 252
- reactions to, 248
- torsades de pointes, 247
- Tourette syndrome, 574
- Antipsychotics (atypical)
2nd generation, 591
- drug reactions with, 248
- MDD with psychotic features, 578
- mechanism, 591
- naming conventions for, 252
- postpartum psychosis treatment, 579
- schizophrenia treatment, 577
- serotonin 5-HT2 receptor and, 591
- Antiretroviral therapy (ART) in HIV, 198-199
- Antiribonucleoprotein antibodies
Sjögren syndrome, 474
- Anti-Ro/SSA autoantibody, 474
- Anti-Saccharomyces cerevisiae antibodies (ASCA), 389
- Anti-Scl-70 autoantibody, 113
- Anti-Smith autoantibody, 113
- Anti-smooth muscle antibody, 113
- Antisocial personality disorder, 582
early-onset disorder, 574
- Antispasmodics, 567
- Anti-SRP autoantibody, 113
- Anti-streptolysin O (ASO) titers, 319
- Antithrombin
coagulation cascade and, 419
- deficiency of, 433
- Anti-TNF therapy
with granulomatous inflammation, 213
- Antitoxins
antigenicity of, 129
- as passive immunity, 108
- Anti-TSH receptor autoantibody, 113
- Antituberculous drugs
mechanism and adverse effects, 193
- Antitumor antibiotics, 444
- Anti-U1 RNP antibodies, 113, 476
- Anti- β_2 glycoprotein
antiphospholipid syndrome, 476
- autoantibody, 113
- Anxiety disorders
characteristics of, 579
- drug therapy, 561
- generalized, 580
- neurotransmitter changes with, 505
- Aorta
abdominal and branches of, 370
- coarctation of, 304
- diaphragm, 681
- necrosis and dissection of, 50
- syphilitic heart disease, 319
- traumatic rupture, 307
- "tree bark" appearance, 319
- Aortic aneurysm
hypertension, 304
- presentation, risk factors and associations, 306
- syphilitic heart disease, 319
- Aortic arch
receptors, 299
- Aortic dissection, 304, 307
- hypertensive emergency, 304
- Marfan syndrome, 307
- Aortic insufficiency
syphilis, 319
- Aorticopulmonary septum, 285
- embryologic derivatives, 631
- Aortic regurgitation
aortic dissection, 307
- heart murmurs with, 296
- pressure-volume loops in, 293
- tertiary syphilis association, 306
- Aortic stenosis
heart murmur with, 296
- macroangiopathic anemia, 429
- pressure-volume loops in, 293
- Williams syndrome, 304
- Aortic valve
cardiac cycle, 292
- embryological development of, 285
- Aortitis
syphilis, 145, 180
- Aortocaval compression syndrome, 661
- "Ape hand", 450
- AP-endonuclease, 37
- Apgar score, 652
- Aphasia
MCA stroke, 526
- types of, 529
- Aphthous ulcers, 383
- Apical compartment prolapse, 643
- Apixaban, 247, 441
- Aplasia, 633
- Aplasia cutis
methimazole, 360
- Aplastic anemia
chloramphenicol, 189
- description and findings, 427
- drugs causing, 249
- HBV, 172
- NSAIDs and, 495
- pancytopenia with, 427
- thionamides, 360
- Aplastic crisis
hereditary spherocytosis, 428
- sickle cell anemia, 428
- Apolipoproteins, functions, 91
- Apoptosis
BCL-2 gene, 220
- evasion of, 217
- in atrophy, 202
- malignant tumors, 216
- of keratocytes, 491
- of lower motor neurons, 544
- pathways, 204
- vs necrosis, 205
- Appendicitis, causes and signs, 390
- Appetite regulation
ghrelin, 378
- "Apple core" lesion (X-ray), 395
- Apraclonidine, 568
- Apraxia, gait, 536
- Aprepitant, 407, 447
- Aquagenic pruritus, 438
- Aquaporin-2, 237
- Aquaporin channels
in renal collecting duct, 333
- Aqueous humor pathway, 550
- Arachidonic acid pathways, 494
- Arachnodactyl, 50
- Arachnoid granulations, 514
- Arachnoid mater
derivation, 506
- meningioma, 539
- Arboviruses
Aedes mosquito transmission, 168
- Arcuate fasciculus, 529
- Area postrema, 407, 506, 508
- Arenaviruses
structure and medical importance, 164
- Argatroban, 441
- Arginine
classification, 79
- cystinuria, 83
- kidney stones and, 617
- Argyll Robertson pupils
in syphilis, 180
- in tabes dorsalis, 544
- Aripiprazole, 591
- Armadillos (disease vectors), 147
- Arm movements
abduction, 451, 452
- adduction, 451
- brachial plexus injury, 452
- rotator cuff in, 451
- Aromatase, 653
- Aromatase deficiency, 656
- Aromatase inhibitor
naming conventions for, 253
- Aromatase inhibitors
drug reactions with, 249
- mechanism and use, 674
- Aromatic amines, carcinogenicity of, 221
- Aromatic amino acid metabolism, 82
- Arrhythmias
amphotericin B, 195
- conduction blocks, 313
- diphtheria, 137
- drug reactions with and, 245
- electrolyte disturbances, 609
- macrolides, 190
- McArdle disease, 85
- MI complication, 314
- narrow complex tachycardias, 311
- premature beats, 313
- sleep apnea and, 697
- stimulants and, 588
- thyroid hormones and, 360
- tricyclic antidepressant toxicity, 587
- wide complex tachycardias, 312
- with sudden cardiac death, 308
- Arsenic
angiosarcomas, 486
- carcinogenicity of, 221
- squamous cell carcinoma, 493
- toxicity symptoms, 74
- toxicity treatment, 247
- Arterial smooth muscle
adrenergic receptors in, 236
- Arterial ulcer (lower extremity), 490
- Arteriolosclerosis, 306
- Arteriovenous malformation, 320
- Arteriovenous shunts
osteitis deformans, 468
- Arteritis, giant cell (temporal), 478
- Artesunate, 154
- Arthralgias
alkaptonuria, 82
- coccidiomycosis, 149
- hepatitis viruses, 171
- rubella, 166
- serum sickness, 111
- vitamin A toxicity, 64
- with Whipple disease, 388
- Arthritis
carpal tunnel syndrome and, 463
- celecoxib for, 495
- chlamydiae, 146
- gonorrhea, 140, 180
- immunosuppressants, 118
- inflammatory polyarthritis, 168
- lupus, 475
- Lyme disease, 144
- psoriatic, 475
- reactive, 475
- septic, 474
- seronegative, 475
- Staphylococcus aureus*, 133
- systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis, 474
- Takayasu arteritis, 478
- ulcerative colitis, 389
- Arthropathy, hemochromatosis, 402
- Arthur reaction
Type III hypersensitivity, 111
- Arylsulfatase A
metachromatic leukodystrophy, 86
- Asbestos, carcinogenicity of, 221
- Asbestos-related disease, 696
- Ascaris* spp
infection route, 155
- Ascaris lumbricoides*
disease, transmission and treatment, 156
- Ascending colon, 367
- Ascending lymphangitis, 151
- Aschoff bodies, 319
- Ascites
diuretic for, 627
- spontaneous bacterial peritonitis, 397
- Asenapine, 591
- Aseptic meningitis
mumps, 167
- picornaviruses, 164
- Asherman syndrome, 666
- Ashkenazi Jews, 86
- Aspart, 358
- Aspartame
in phenylketonuria, 82
- Aspartate
in nucleotides, 33
- Aspartate aminotransferase
hepatitis, 171
- in liver damage, 397
- toxic shock syndrome, 133
- Aspartic acid, 79
- Aspergillosis
echinocandins, 196
- Aspergillus* spp
aflatoxins carcinogenicity, 221
- in immunodeficiency, 116
- Aspergillus fumigatus*
opportunistic infections, 150

- Aspiration
ARDS and, 697
lung abscess, 701
of meconium-stained amniotic fluid, 304
reflux-related, 384
tracheoesophageal anomalies and, 366
Zenker diverticulum, 391
- Aspiration (chemical) pneumonitis, 701
- Aspiration pneumonia, 701
clindamycin, 189
healthcare-associated infections, 182
lung anatomy and, 681
- Aspirin
as weak acid, 231
cyclooxygenase, 417
hemolysis in G6PD deficiency, 249
- Kawasaki disease, 478
mechanism and clinical use, 442
mechanism, use and adverse effects, 495
Reye syndrome, 494
stroke risk reduction, 525
thrombogenesis and, 417
- Asplenia
RBC inclusions, 421
RBC morphology, 420
- Asterixis, 80, 399, 533
- Asteroid bodies, 695
- Asthma
albuterol for, 241
diagnosis and mechanisms, 693
drug therapy, 706
eosinophilic granulomatosis, 479
methacholine challenge test, 239
pulsus paradoxus, 317
- Asystole, 549
- As-treated analysis, 257
- Astrocytes, 503
- Ataxia
abetalipoproteinemia, 92
in tabes dorsalis, 544
lithium toxicity, 587
metachromatic leukodystrophy, 86
of limbs, 524
opsoclonus-myoclonus syndrome, 224
- prion disease, 175
- psychoactive drug intoxication, 588
- syphilis, 145
- truncal, 524
- vitamin E deficiency, 68
- Wernicke-Korsakoff syndrome, 590
- Ataxia-telangiectasia
defect, presentation, and findings, 115
- serum tumor marker, 222
- Atazanavir, 199
- Atelectasis
causes of, 699
- physical findings, 698
- pleural effusions and, 699
- Atenolol, 244, 327
- Atezolizumab, 218, 446
- Atherosclerosis
familial dyslipidemias, 92
- homocystinuria, 83
- in diabetes mellitus, 350
- location, symptoms and progression, 305
- renovascular disease, 623
- transplant rejection, 117
- Atethesis, 524, 533
- "Athlete's foot", 488
- ATM gene, 115–119
- Atomoxetine, 574
- Atonic seizures, 531
- Atopic dermatitis (eczema), 483, 485
- Atopic reactions
Type I hypersensitivity, 110
- Atorvastatin, 324
- Atovaquone
babesiosis, 154
- fungal infections, 151
- malaria, 154
- prophylaxis with proguanil, 194
- ATP7B, gene, 402
- Atracurium, 566
- Atria
embryologic development of, 284
- Atrial fibrillation
description and management, 311
- Atrial flutter
description and management, 311
- "Atrial kick", 292
- Atrial myocytes, 299
- Atrial natriuretic peptide, 299
- Atrial natriuretic peptide (ANP)
in amyloidosis, 208
- in SIADH, 342
- signaling pathways for, 341
- source and functions of, 606
- Atrial septal defect
congenital disease, 303
- Atrial septal defect (ASD)
Down syndrome, 304
- venous thromboemboli with, 284
- Atrioventricular (AV) block
first-degree, 313
- Lyme disease, 144
- second-degree, 313
- third-degree (complete), 313
- Atrioventricular (AV) node
action potential, 297
- antiarrhythmic effects, 327, 328
- blood supply, 288
- Class IC antiarrhythmics, 326
- conduction pathway, 298
- ECG and, 297
- supraventricular tachycardia, 311
- Atrioventricular canals, 285
- Atrioventricular valves
embryologic development of, 284
- Atrophic gastritis
gastrin in, 378
- Atrophy
changes with, 202
- motor neuron signs, 543
- skeletal muscle, 460
- Atropine
antimuscarinic effects of, 239
- β -blocker overdose, 327
- for anticholinergic toxicity, 239
- multorgan drug reactions with, 250
- organ system and applications, 240
- toxicity treatment, 247
- use and adverse effects, 240
- Attack rate (risk quantification), 259
- Attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder
early onset disorder, 574
- preferred medications for, 590
- Attributable risk, 258
- Atypical antidepressants, 592
- Atypical pneumonias
chlamydiae, 146
- organisms causing, 176
- typical organisms, 701
- Atypical venous thrombosis, 105
- Auditory anatomy and physiology, 547
- Auditory cortex, 508
- thalamic relay for, 508
- Auerbach plexus, 383
- Auer rods
in AML, 437
- Auramine-rhodamine stain, 123
- Auscultation of heart
Hamman sign, 691
- maneuvers and changes with, 295
- murmurs and clinical associations, 296
- Auspitz sign, 485
- Autism spectrum disorder, 574
- double Y males and, 655
- fragile X syndrome, 60
- Autoantibodies
associated disorder, 113
- Autoclaves
disinfection/sterilization, 200
- for spore-forming bacteria, 127
- Autodigestion, 404
- Autoimmune
myocarditis, 320
- Autoimmune diseases
acute pericarditis with, 319
- blistering skin disorders, 489
- diabetes mellitus Type 1, 351
- interferon-induced, 107
- rheumatoid arthritis, 472
- self-antigen in, 97
- Sjögren syndrome, 474
- SLC, 476
- Autoimmune gastritis, 386
- Autoimmune hemolytic anemia
causes and findings, 429
- cephalosporins, 186
- risk with hepatitis B and C, 172
- Autoimmune hepatitis, 113, 399
- Autoimmune hypothyroidism
risk with hepatitis B and C, 172
- Autoimmune lymphoproliferative syndrome, 204
- Autoimmune polyendocrine syndrome-1, 100
- Autoimmune regulator, 100
- Autoimmune thrombocytopenia, 119
- Autonomic drugs
actions and applications, 238
- β -blockers, 244
- bladder dysfunction action on, 236
- cholinomimetic agents, 239
- muscarinic antagonist applications, 240
- naming conventions for, 253
- sympatholytics (α_2 -agonists), 243
- sympathomimetics, 241
- Autonomic insufficiency, 241
- Autonomic nervous system
delirium tremens, 587
- dysregulation in inflammatory demyelinating polyradiculopathy, 538
- in diabetes mellitus, 350
- in serotonin syndrome, 587
- limbic system in, 508
- male sexual response, 645
- Autonomic receptors, 235
- Autonomy (ethics), 267
- Autophagy
atrophy with, 202
- Autoregulation of blood flow, 300
- Autosomal dominant diseases
achondroplasia, 467
- acute intermittent porphyria, 430
- Brugada syndrome, 312
- Charcot-Marie-Tooth disease, 538
- elastin syndrome, 49
- familial adenomatous polyposis, 394
- familial dyslipidemias, 92
- familial hypocalciuric hypercalcemia, 349
- hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia, 320
- hereditary spherocytosis, 428
- hereditary thrombophilias, 433
- hyper-IgE syndrome, 114
- hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, 315
- juvenile polyposis syndrome, 394
- Liddle syndrome, 604
- listing of, 58
- Lynch syndrome, 395
- Marfan syndrome, 50
- multiple endocrine neoplasias, 356
- neurofibromatosis, 539
- Peutz-Jeghers syndrome, 394
- pseudohypoparathyroidism, 348
- pseudopseudohypoparathyroidism, 348
- Romano-Ward syndrome, 312
- tuberous sclerosis, 539
- von Hippel-Lindau disease, 539
- von Willebrand disease, 433
- Autosomal dominant hyper-IgE syndrome
defects, presentation, and findings, 114
- Autosomal dominant inheritance, 57
- Autosomal dominant polycystic kidney disease, 622
- associated disorders, 622
- chromosome association, 62
- saccular aneurysms and, 530
- Autosomal dominant tubulointerstitial kidney disease, 622
- Autosomal recessive disease
galactokinase deficiency, 78
- hemochromatosis, 402
- homocystinuria, 50, 83
- Jervell and Lange-Nielsen syndrome, 312
- kidney diseases, 604
- Autosomal recessive diseases
 5α -reductase deficiency, 656
- abetalipoproteinemia, 92
- adenosine deaminase deficiency, 115
- alkaptonuria, 82
- Bernard-Soulier syndrome, 432
- Chédiak-Higashi syndrome, 115
- cystinuria, 83
- Friedreich ataxia, 545
- Glanzmann thrombasthenia, 432
- hemochromatosis, 402
- hereditary hyperbilirubinemias, 401
- Kartagener syndrome, 47
- listing of, 58
- maple syrup urine disease, 82
- mutations in hepatocyte, 402
- pyruvate kinase deficiency, 428
- SCID, 35
- autosomal recessive disorder
Zellweger syndrome, 46
- Autosomal recessive disorder
MUTYH-associated polyposis syndrome, 394
- Autosomal recessive disorders
familial dyslipidemias, 92
- Autosomal recessive inheritance, 57
- Autosomal recessive polycystic kidney disease, 622
- associated disorders, 622
- Potter sequence, 596
- Autosomal trisomies
Down syndrome (trisomy 21), 61
- Edwards syndrome (trisomy 18), 61
- karyotyping for, 53
- Patau syndrome (trisomy 13), 61
- types and findings with, 61
- Avanafil, 245
- Avascular necrosis (bone), 468
- femoral head, 466
- Gaucher disease, 86
- scaphoid bone, 453
- Sickle cell anemia, 428
- Avelumab, 218, 446

- Aversive stimulus (positive punishment), 570
 Avibactam, 186
 Avoidant personality disorder, 582
 Axilla/lateral thorax, 458
 Axillary nerve
 injury and presentation, 450
 neurovascular pairing, 458
 Axonal injury
 diffuse, 529
 neuronal response to, 505
 Axonal trafficking, 46
 Axonemal dynein, 47
 Azathioprine
 drug reactions with, 248
 immunosuppression, 119
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, 444
 purine synthesis effects, 34
 Azithromycin, 190
 babesiosis, 154
 Chlamydia spp, 146
 in cystic fibrosis, 58
 Azoles
 mechanism and clinical use, 196
 vaginal infections, 179
 Azotemia
 leptospirosis, 145
 Aztreonam
 mechanism and clinical use, 187
- B**
- B19 virus, 161
Babesia spp
 hematologic infections, 154
 vector for, 144
 Babesiosis, 154
 Babinski reflex/sign
 motor neuron lesions, 543
 upper motor neuron lesions, 523
 Bacillary angiomatosis, 486
 animal transmission, 147
 HIV-positive adults, 174
Bacillus anthracis, 130, 135
Bacillus cereus, 136
 food poisoning, 175
 Bacitracin
 sensitivity to, 134
 Baclofen
 cerebral palsy treatment, 545
 mechanism and use, 567
 multiple sclerosis treatment, 537
 Bacteremia
 brain abscesses, 177
 cutaneous anthrax, 135
 daptomycin, 192
 Bacteria
 biofilm-producing, 126
 Gram stain for, 123
 hemolytic, 134
 infections in immunodeficiency, 116
 normal microbiota, 175
 phage infection of, 128
 pigment-producing, 126
 spore-forming, 127
 structures of, 122
 trimethoprim effects in, 34
 virulence factors, 133, 141
 with exotoxins, 130
 zoontic, 147
 Bacterial exotoxin mechanisms
 cell membrane lysis, 131
 increase fluid secretion, 130
 inhibit phagocytic ability, 130
 neurotransmitter release inhibition, 130
 protein synthesis inhibition, 130
 superantigens, 131
 Bacterial genetics, 128
 transduction, 128
 transposition, 129
- Bacterial infection
 granulomatous inflammation, 213
 Bacterial infections, 487
 B-cell deficiencies, 116
 myocarditis with, 320
 Bacterial peritonitis (spontaneous), 397
 Bacterial structures, 122
 Bacterial toxins
 elongation factor effects of, 43
 main features of, 129
 Bacterial vaginosis
 characteristics of, 155
 signs and symptoms, 179
 Bacterial virulence factors, 127
 Bacteria virulence factors
 Escherichia coli, 143
Bacteroides spp
 alcohol use disorder, 176
 clindamycin, 189
 healthcare-associated infections, 182
 lung abscess, 702
 metronidazole, 192
Bacteroides fragilis
 neonatal microbiota, 175
 “Bag of worms”, 669
 Baker cyst, 457
 BAK protein, 204
 Balanced translocations, 62
 Baloxavir
 mechanism and use, 197
 Bamboo spine, 475
 Band cells, 412
 B-and T-cell disorders
 defect, presentation, and findings, 115
 B and T cells, major functions of, 99
 Barbiturates
 intoxication and withdrawal, 588
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, 561
 naming convention for, 252
 Bariatric surgery, 381
 Barlow maneuver, 466
 Baroreceptors and chemoreceptors, 299
 Barr bodies, 32, 655
 Barrett esophagus
 dysplasia with, 384
 esophageal cancer and, 385
 metaplasia with, 384
 progression of, 202
 Bartholin cyst/abscess, 661
Bartonella spp
 bacillary angiomatosis, 486
 disease and transmission, 147
 Gram stain for, 123
 HIV positive adults, 174
Bartonella quintana
 transmission, 158
 Bartter syndrome
 renal disorder features, 605
 renal tubular defects, 604
 Basal body (cilium), 47
 Basal cell carcinoma
 antimetabolites for, 444
 characteristics of, 493
 Basal ganglia, 511
 intraparenchymal hemorrhage, 528
 lesions of, 524
 thalamic connections, 508
 Basal lamina, 48
 Basal metabolic rate, 335
 Basal nucleus of Meynert, 505
 Basal plate, 500
 Base excision repair, 37
 Basement membrane
 blood-brain barrier, 506
 collagen in, 48
 Base-specific glycosylase, 37
- Basic amino acids, 79
 Basilar artery
 herniation syndromes, 543
 stroke effects, 526
 Basiliximab, 118
 Basophilia, 414
 Basophilic stippling, 421
 Basophils, 414
 IgE binding of, 103
 Batson (vertebral) venous plexus, 672
 B-cell lymphomas
 HIV-positive adults, 174
 risk with hepatitis B and C, 172
 B cells, 415
 activation, 101, 103
 adaptive immunity, 97
 anergy, 108
 cell surface proteins, 108
 defect, presentation, and findings, 114
 functions of, 97, 99
 infections in immunodeficiency, 116
 neoplasms, 437
 neoplasms of, 435
 non-Hodgkin lymphoma, 434
 spleen, 96
 BCG vaccination, 138
 BCL gene
 associated neoplasm, 220
 mutation in lymphoma, 435
 Bcl-2 protein, 204
 BCR-ABL gene
 associated neoplasm, 220
 Beadle costochondral junctions, 468
 Becker muscular dystrophy
 findings with, 59
 inheritance of, 59
 Beck triad, 317
 Beckwith-Wiedemann syndrome, 365, 624
 Bed bugs, 158
 Behavioral therapy, 590
 Behavior modulation
 hypothalamus and, 508
 limbic system and, 509
 Behçet syndrome, 478
 “Bell clapper” deformity, 669
 Bell-shaped distribution, 264
 Bence Jones proteinuria, 436
 Bendazoles, 156
 Bends, 468
 Beneficence (ethics), 267
 Benign capillary hemangioma, 486
 Benign neonatal hyperbilirubinemia, 400
 Benign paroxysmal positional vertigo, 548
 Benign prostatic hyperplasia, 236, 672
 urinary symptom treatment, 243
 Benign scrotal lesions, 670
 Benign tumors, 216
 bones, 470
 breast, 667
 Benralizumab, 706
 Benzathine penicillin G, 194
 Benzene
 drug reactions with, 249
 Benzidine, 221
 Benznidazole, 155
 Benzocaine, 565
 Benzodiazepines
 cocaine overdose, 589
 in anxiety disorders, 580
 in psychiatric emergencies, 587
 intoxication and withdrawal, 588
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, 561
 naming convention for, 252
- phobia treatment, 580
 serotonin syndrome treatment, 587
 toxicity treatment, 247
 Benzoyl peroxide, 485
 Benztrapine, 240, 563, 587
 Berger disease (IgA nephropathy), 614
 Berkson bias, 262
 Bernard-Soulier syndrome, 417, 432
 Berry aneurysm, 530
 Berylliosis, 696
 Beryllium carcinogenicity, 221
 β endocrine cells, 331
 β_1 -blockade, 289
 β_2 -microglobulin
 MHC I and II and, 98
 β_2 -agonist
 naming conventions for, 253
 β_2 -agonists
 asthma therapy, 706
 β -adrenergic effects
 of T3, 335
 β -amyloid protein, 208
 β -blockers
 acute coronary syndromes, 315
 adverse effects of, 244
 angina, 327
 antianginal therapy, 323
 anticholinergic toxicity, 239
 aortic dissection treatment, 307
 applications and actions, 244
 dilated cardiomyopathy, 315
 for cocaine intoxication, 241
 for pheochromocytomas, 355
 for thyroid storm, 346
 glaucoma therapy, 244, 568
 heart failure therapy, 244, 316
 heart failure treatment, 244
 hypertension treatment, 321
 hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, 315
 migraine headaches, 532
 naming convention for, 253
 overdose treatment, 327
 pheochromocytoma treatment, 355
 phobias, 580
 selectivity, 244
 Starling curves, 290
 T3 in peripheral tissues, 335
 thyrotoxicosis, 335
 toxicity treatment, 247
 β -cell numbers
 in Type 2 diabetes, 351
 β cells
 insulin secretion by, 338
 pancreatic tumors, 357
 Type 1 and Type 2 diabetes, 351
 β -endorphin, 331
 β (Type II) error (statistical testing, 265)
 β -globin gene defects, 62
 chromosomal abnormalities, 62
 β -glucan, 196
 β -glucuronidase, 412
 β -hemolysis, 131
 β -hemolytic bacteria, 133
 common colonization sites, 133
Streptococcus agalactiae (group B strep), 135
Streptococcus pyogenes (Group A strep), 134
 β -hydroxybutyrate, 88
 β -interferon
 multiple sclerosis treatment, 537
 β -lactam antibiotics, 184, 429
 β -lactamase inhibitors, 185, 186
 Very-long-chain fatty acids (VLCFA),
 β -oxidation, 46
 β -oxidation of VLCFA
 in adrenoleukodystrophy, 46
 β -pleated sheet protein configuration, 208

β -prophage
Corynebacterium exotoxin encoding, 137

β -thalassemia
allelic heterogeneity, 55
chromosome abnormality, 62
genes mutated and clinical outcome, 425

β -tubulin, 46

Betaxolol, 244, 568

Bethanechol
action and applications, 239
urinary retention treatment, 236

Bevacizumab, 446

Bias and study errors, 262

Bicalutamide, 676

Bicarbonate
carbon dioxide transport, 686
overdose treatment, 231
pancreatic insufficiency, 388
salicylate toxicity, 247
source, action and regulation, 379
tricyclic antidepressant toxicity, 231

Biceps brachii muscle, 452

Biceps femoris, 456, 457

Biceps reflex, 523

Bicornuate uterus, 640

Bietegravir, 198

Bicuspid aortic valve
aortic dissection and, 307
coarctation of aorta and, 304
thoracic aortic aneurysms and, 306

Turner syndrome, 304

Bifid ureter, 597

Bilateral renal agenesis
Potter sequence, 596

Bile
composition and functions of, 382
secretin effect on, 378

Bile acid resins, 324

Bile acids
synthesis of, 46

Bile canaliculus, 374

Bile ducts
in gastrointestinal ligaments, 368
in portal triad, 374
obstruction of, 375

Biliary atresia, 401

Biliary cholangitis, primary autoantibody, 113

Biliary cirrhosis, 402

Biliary colic, 403

Biliary structures, 375

Biliary tract disease
Clonorchis sinensis, 157, 158
enterococci infections, 135
gallstones, 375
hyperbilirubinemia with, 401
pathology and epidemiology, 402

Bilirubin, 382
excretion, 382
excretion defect, 400
hereditary hyperbilirubinemias, 401

liver function marker, 397
toxic shock syndrome, 133

Biliverdin, 382

Bimatoprost, 568

Bimodal distribution, 264

Binge-eating disorder, 584, 590
SSRIs for, 593

Bioavailability, 229

Biochemistry
cellular, 44
genetics, 53
laboratory techniques, 50
metabolism, 71
molecular, 32
nutrition, 63–92

Biochemistry laboratory techniques
blotting procedures, 51
CRISPR/Cas9, 51

enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay, 52

fluorescence in situ hybridization, 53

gene expression modifications, 54

karyotyping, 53

microarrays, 52

molecular cloning, 53

polymerase chain reaction, 50

RNA interference, 54

Biofilm-producing bacteria
in vivo, 126

Pseudomonas aeruginosa, 141

Staphylococcus epidermidis, 133

Biologic agent naming conventions
interleukin receptor modulators, 254

monoclonal antibodies, 254

small molecule inhibitors, 254

Biomarkers
cardiac, 308

Bipolar disorder
diagnostic criteria, 578

lithium for, 592

Bipolar I, 578

Bipolar II, 578

Birbeck granules
Langerhans cell histiocytosis, 439

Birth, death with preterm, 276

Bisacodyl, 408

Bismuth
mechanism and clinical use, 406

Bisoprolol, 244

Bisphosphonates
mechanism, use and adverse effects, 495

naming convention for, 253

osteogenesis imperfecta treatment, 49

osteoporosis treatment, 467

“Bite cells”, 420, 429

Bite cells, 77

Bitemporal hemianopia
craniopharyngioma, 542

optic chiasm compression, 530

pituitary adenoma, 540

pituitary apoplexy, 343

Bitot spots, 64

Bitter almond odor (breath), 689

Bivalirudin, 441

Black lung disease, 696

Bladder
BPH and, 672

carcinogens affecting, 221

development of, 636

extrophy, 641

field cancerization, 221

genitourinary trauma, 645

squamous cell carcinoma, 624

urgency in cystitis, 240

urothelial carcinoma, 624

Bladder cancer
cisplatin/carboplatin for, 445

hematuria with, 612

hypercalcemia, 224

Schistosoma haematobium, 222

Bladder outlet obstruction
common causes of, 597

“Blast crisis”, 437

Blastomyces spp
treatment, 195

Blastomycosis
unique symptoms and features, 149

Blebbing, 203

Bleeding
adenomatous polyps, 394

direct factor Xa inhibitors, 441

glycoprotein IIb/IIIa inhibitors, 442

thrombolytics, 442

variceal, 378

Bleeding time, 432

Bleomycin
drug reactions with, 250

lung disease with, 694

mechanism, use and adverse effects, 444

Blindness
Chlamydia trachomatis, 146

giant cell arteritis, 478

neonatal, 140

Onchocerca volvulus, 155

Blistering skin disorders, 489

Blood
carcinogens affecting, 221

coagulation and kinin pathways, 418

in placenta, 634

oxygen content, 687

oxygen content of, 687

viscosity of, 684

Blood-brain barrier
at hypothalamus, 508

function and mechanism, 506

Blood cells
nomenclature, 216

Blood flow
autoregulation by organ/system, 300

exercise response, 688

renal autoregulation mechanisms, 600

Blood groups, 411

Blood-nerve permeability barrier, 505

Blood pH
diuretic effects on, 625

Blood pressure
angiotensin II effects, 606

antidiuretic hormone regulation of, 333

cortisol effect on, 340

in antianginal therapy, 323

renal disorders and, 605

sympathomimetic effect on, 241

Blood-testis barrier, 646

Blood transfusions
components for therapy, 434

reactions, 112

risks of, 434

Blood vessels
collagen in, 48

hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia, 320

nomenclature, 216

Blood volume
regulation, 606

Bloody diarrhea
amebiasis, 152

Campylobacter spp, 147

Campylobacter jejuni, 143

organisms causing, 176

Shigella, 142

ulcerative colitis vs Crohn disease, 389

Yersinia enterocolitica, 142

Blotting procedures, 51

Blown pupil
CN III damage, 556

in herniation syndromes, 543

saccular aneurysms, 530

Blowout fracture, 555

“Blue babies”, 302

“Blueberry muffin” rash
cytomegalovirus, 181

rubella, 166, 181

Toxoplasma gondii, 181

Blue sclerae, 49

Blue-tinged vision, 250

Blue toe syndrome, 306

Blumer shelf, 386

BMPR2 gene, 698

Body compartments, 229

Body dysmorphic disorder, 580

Body louse, 147

Body surface area estimation, 492

Boerhaave syndrome, 384

Bombesin, 354

Bone
nomenclature, 216

Bone crises, 86

Bone disorders
adult T-cell lymphoma and, 435

Burkitt lymphoma, 435

Langerhans cell histiocytosis, 439

lytic lesions of, 436

osteogenesis imperfecta, 49

Bone formation
cell biology of, 462

estrogen effects, 462

ossification, 461

Bone marrow
cytokine stimulation of, 119

immune system organs, 94

in osteopetrosis, 468

myelofibrosis, 438

RBC inclusions in, 421

Bone mineral density scan, 467

Bone morphogenic protein
neural development, 500

Bone pain
hyperparathyroidism and, 349

Bones
collagen in, 48

lytic/blastic metastases in, 219

renal osteodystrophy, 621

Bone tumors
malignant, 471

primary, 470

Boot-shaped heart (chest x-ray), 302

Bordetella pertussis
culture requirements, 124

findings and treatment, 141

macrolides, 190

toxin production, 130

vaccines, 141

Borderline personality disorder, 582

Bordet-Gengou agar, 124

Borrelia spp
stains for, 123

Borrelia burgdorferi
coinfection with, 154

disease and transmission, 147

Lyme disease, 144

tetracyclines, 189

Borrelia recurrentis
animal transmission, 147

transmission, 158

Bortezomib, 447

Bosentan, 705

Botox injections, 136

Bottleneck effect (genetics), 55

Botulinum toxin
cerebral palsy treatment, 545

lysogenic transduction, 128

migraine headaches, 532

multiple sclerosis treatment, 537

symptoms of, 136

toxin effects, 130

Bouchard nodes, 472

Boutonniere deformity, 472

Bovine spongiform encephalopathy (BSE), 175

Bowen disease, 669

Bowenoid papulosis, 669

Bow legs (genu varum), 468

Boxer's fracture, 463

Brachial artery, 458

Brachial plexus
divisions of, 452

- Brachial plexus lesions/injury deficits and presentation, **452**
Pancoast tumor, 704
- Brachiocephalic syndrome, 704
- Brachiocephalic vein, 704
- Brachiofemoral delay, 304
- Brachioradialis reflex, 523
- Bradford Hill criteria, **257**
- Bradycardia
amiodarone and, 328
atropine for, 240
 β -blockers and, 244
electrolyte disturbances, 609
in Cushing reflex, 299
- Bradykinin
angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitor effects, 628
- C1 esterase inhibitor deficiency, 105
- BRAF gene
associated neoplasm, 220
melanomas and, 493
papillary thyroid carcinoma and, 347
serrated polyps and, 394
- BRAF inhibitor
naming conventions for, 254
- Brain
bilirubin deposition in, 401
blood flow autoregulation, 300
common lesions and complications, **524–568**
copper accumulation in, 402
embryologic derivation, 631
immune privilege of, 97
ischemia of, 206
ischemic disease/stroke, 525
malformations of, **501**
metastasis, 513
tumor metastasis, 219
Zika virus effects, 168
- Brain abscesses
otitis media, 177
Staphylococcus aureus, 177
Toxoplasma gondii, 174
Viridans streptococci, 177
- Brain cysts, 158
- Brain death, 272, 512
- Brain injury
arterial supply and stroke effects, **526**
central diabetes insipidus with, 342
gastritis with, 386
hypopituitarism from, 343
- Brain natriuretic peptide (BNP) in SIADH, 342
signaling pathways for, 341
source and functions, 606
- Brain stem
dorsal view, **515**
ventral view, **515**
- Brainstem
cross sections of, 516
in herniation syndromes, 543
- Brain stem/cerebellar syndromes, 537
multiple sclerosis, 537
- Brain tumors
adult primary, **540**
childhood primary, **542**
hallucinations with, 576
- Branched-chain ketoacid dehydrogenase
vitamin B₁ and, 64
- Branchial clefts, arches and pouches, 637
- Branch retinal vein occlusion, 552
- BRCA1
chromosome association, 62
- BRCA1/BRCA2 genes
DNA repair in, 37
gene product and associated condition, 220
- Breast
carcinogens affecting, 221
Breast cancer
aromatase inhibitors for, 674
carcinogens for, 221
hypercalcemia, 224
incidence/mortality of, 218
invasive carcinomas, 668
noninvasive carcinomas, 668
oncogenes and, 220
paclitaxel for, 445
paraneoplastic cerebellar degeneration and, 224
serum tumor marker, 222
trastuzumab for, 446
types and characteristics, **668**
- Breast diseases
benign, **667**
- Breast milk
prolactin and, 332
- Breast/ovarian cancer
BRCA2 mutation, 62
incomplete penetrance, 54
- Breast pathology, **667**
- Breathing
respiratory muscle weakness, 694
work of, **682**
- Breath odor
bitter almond, 689
fruity, 351
- Breath sounds
bronchial, 698
diminished, 700
physical findings, 698
- Brenner tumor, 664
- Breslow thickness, 493
- Brief psychotic disorder, 577
- Brimonidine, 568
- Brittle bone disease
gene defects in, 49
- “Broad collar” rash, 65
- Broad ligament, 643
- Broad spectrum anticonvulsants, 559
- Broca area, 529
MCA stroke, 526
- Broca (expressive) aphasia, 529
- Bromocriptine, 334, 540, 563
- Bronchi, 680
- Bronchial carcinoid tumor, 703
- Bronchiectasis
Aspergillus fumigatus, 150
diagnosis and pathophysiology, 693
- Kartagener syndrome, 47
- Bronchioles
adrenergic receptors in, 236
- Bronchiolitis obliterans, 117, 701
- Bronchitis
Haemophilus influenzae, 140
- Bronchitis, chronic
diagnosis and mechanisms, 692
- Bronchoconstriction, 706
- Bronchodilation
methylxanthines, 706
sympathetic receptors and, 237
- Bronchogenic carcinomas
asbestosis and, 696
carcinogens for, 221
- Bronchogenic cysts, 679
- Bronchopneumonia, 701
- Bronchopulmonary dysplasia
free radical injury, 206
- Bronchospasm
scombrotoxicity, 246
- “Bronze diabetes”, 431
- “Bronze diabetes”, 402
- Brown-Séquard syndrome, **545**
Horner syndrome, 545
- “brown tumor” (bone), 349
- “Brown tumors”, 469
- Brucella* spp
culture requirements, 124
disease and transmission, 147
transmission and treatment, **141**
- Brucellosis, 147
- Brugada syndrome, 308, 312
- Brugia malayi*
disease, transmission and treatment, 156
- Bruising
scurvy, 67
- Brunner glands
bicarbonate production, 379
duodenum, 369
- Bruton agammaglobulinemia
inheritance mode, 59
- Bruxism, 589, 590
- BTK gene, 114
- B-type (brain) natriuretic peptide, **299**
- Bubo, 146, 180
- Budd-Chiari syndrome
findings and etiology, **397**
portal hypertension with, 396
- Budesonide, 706
- Buerger disease, 478
- Bulbar palsy, 544
- Bulbus cordis, 286
- Bulimia nervosa, 584
Mallory-Weiss syndrome in, 384
SSRIs for, 593
- Bulk-forming laxatives, 408
- Bullae
characteristics/examples, 483
dermatitis herpetiformis, 490
impetigo, 487
- Bull neck lymphadenopathy, 130
- Bullous impetigo, 487
- Bullous pemphigoid, 483
autoantibodies in, 113, 482
pathophysiology and morphology, 489
- Bulls-eye erythema, 144
“Bull’s neck” appearance, 137
- Bumetanide, 626
- BUN (blood urea nitrogen)
ornithine transcarbamylase deficiency, 81
- Bundle branch block, 313
- Bundled payment, 276
- Bundle of His, 298
- Bunyaviruses
structure and medical importance, 164
- Bupivacaine, 565
- Buprenorphine
analgesic effects, 567
morphine and, 233
opioid relapse prevention, 594
- Bupropion
depressive disorders, 578
drug reactions with, 250
mechanism, use and toxicity, 594
- Burkholderia cepacia*
cystic fibrosis, 176
- Burkholderia cepacia* complex
lab algorithm, **140**
- Burkitt lymphoma
chromosomal translocations and, 439
- EBV, 162
- occurrence and genetics, 435
- oncogenes, 220
- oncogenic microbes, 222
- Burn classification, **492**
- Burning feet syndrome, 65
- “Burr cells”, 420
- Bursitis
prepatellar, 464
- Burton line, 425
- Busulfan
lung disease with, 694
mechanism, use and adverse effects, 445
- Butorphanol, 567, **568**
- “Butterfly glioma”, 540
- C**
- C1 esterase inhibitor deficiency, 105
- CA 15-3/CA27-29 (tumor markers), 222
- CA 19-9 (tumor marker), 222, 405
- CA 125 (tumor marker), 222
- CAAT box, 39
- Cabergoline, 343
clinical use of, 540
effects of, 334
- Cachexia
 $TNF-\alpha$, 106
- Café-au-lait spots
McCune-Albright syndrome, 55
neurofibromatosis, 539
- Caffeine intoxication and withdrawal, 589
- Calciferol (vitamin D), 607
- Calcification
intracranial, 181
types of, **207**
- Calcineurin, 118
- Calcinosis cutis, 481
- Calcitonin
amyloidosis, 208
source, function, and regulation, **337**
tumor marker, 222
- Calcitonin gene-related peptide, 532
- Calcitriol, 607
- Calcium
in bone disorders, 469
in cardiac muscle, 297
in osteomalacia/rickets, 468
kidney stones and, 67, 617
lab values with hypocalcemic disorders, 348
low vs high serum concentration effects, 609
- Calcium carbonate, 406
- Calcium channel blockers
angina, 323
antiarrhythmic drugs, **328**
drug reactions with, 249
hypertension, 323
hypertension treatment, 321
hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, 315
mechanism, use and adverse effects, **323**
Raynaud phenomenon, 480
- Calcium channels
Lambert-Eaton myasthenic syndrome, 224
myocardial action potential, 297
pacemaker action potential, 297
- Calcium homeostasis, **337**
- Calcium pyrophosphate deposition disease, **473**
- Calcium saponification, 205
- Calcium-sensing receptor (CaSR), 361
- Calculus cholecystitis, 403
- Caliciviruses
structure and medical importance, 164
- California encephalitis, 164
- Calluses (dermatology), 483
- Calor, 209
- Calretinin, 695
- Calymmatobacterium, 180
- cAMP (cyclic adenosine monophosphate)
- endocrine hormone messenger, 341
- heat-labile/heat-stable toxin effects, 130

- cAMP (*continued*)
 hyperparathyroidism, 349
Vibrio cholerae, 144
 CAMP factor, 135
Campylobacter spp
 bloody diarrhea, 176
 disease and transmission, 147
 reactive arthritis, 475
Campylobacter jejuni
 clinical significance, 143
 Guillain-Barré syndrome, 143
Canagliflozin, 359
 Cancer
 carcinogens, 221
 common metastases, 219
 deaths from, 276
 ESR with, 210
 GI bleeding, 387
 hallmarks and mechanism, 217
 hypertrophy progression, 202
 immune evasion in, 217
 incidence and mortality of, 218
 mortality, 218
 oncogenic microbes, 222
 pneumoconioses, 696
 Cancer therapy
 alkylating agents, 445
 antibody-drug conjugates, 443
 anticancer monoclonal antibodies, 446
 antimetabolites, 444
 antitumor antibiotics, 444
 cell cycle, 443
 microtubule inhibitors, 445
 platinum compounds, 445
 targets, 443
 topoisomerase inhibitors, 445
Candesartan, 628
Candida spp
 echinocandins, 196
 esophagitis, 384
 infections in immunodeficiency, 116
 in immunodeficiencies, 114
 osteomyelitis, 177
 treatment, 195
 vulvovaginitis, 179
Candida albicans
 HIV positive adults, 174
 HIV-positive adults, 174
 opportunistic infections, 150
 skin infections, 114
 Candidate identification number (CIN), 5
 Candidiasis
Candida albicans, 150
 cortisol and, 340
 nystatin, 195
 Cannabis/cannabinoids
 intoxication and withdrawal, 589
 Cannibalism, 175
 "Cannibal" metastases, 660
 Capacity-limited elimination, 230
 Capecitabine
 5-F-dUMP, 34
 Capillary fluid exchange, 301
 Capitate bone, 453
 Capitation, 276
 Caplan syndrome, 472, 696
 Capping (of RNA), 40
 Capsaicin, 568
 Capsular polysaccharide
 bacterial virulence factors, 127
 Capsule (bacterial), 122
 Captain's wheel formation
 Paracoccidioidomycosis, 149
 Captoropril, 628
 Caput medusae, 372
 Carbachol, 568
 action and applications, 239
 Carbamazepine
 cytochrome P-450 interaction, 251
 DRESS with, 249
 drug reactions with, 249
 eosinophilia and systemic symptoms with, 249
 mechanism and adverse effects, 559
 SIADH with, 342
 Carbaminohemoglobin, 686
 Carbamoyl phosphate, 81
 Carbamoyl phosphate synthetase, 71
 Carbamoyl phosphate synthetase I urea cycle, 71
 Carbapenems
 mechanism and use, 187
Pseudomonas aeruginosa, 141
 Carbidopa/levodopa
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, 564
 Carbohydrate absorption, 381
 Carbohydrate breath test, 393
 Carbol fuchsin, 123
 Carbon dioxide (CO₂)
 retention, 697
 transport, 686
 Carbonic anhydrase inhibitors, 625
 Carbon monoxide
 blood oxygen in poisoning, 687
 poisoning vs cyanide toxicity, 689
 toxicity treatment, 247
 Carbon tetrachloride
 free radical injury, 206
 Carboplatin
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, 445
 Carboxylases, 71
 Carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA) (tumor marker), 222
 Carcinogens
 griseofulvin, 196
 toxins, organs, and impacts, 221
 Carcinoid syndrome
 bronchial carcinoid tumors, 703
 drugs used for, 360
 somatostatin in treatment, 378
 Carcinoid tumors
 biomarkers for, 222
 histology and treatment, 357
 immunohistochemical stains for, 223
 octreotide for, 407
 serum tumor marker, 222
 stomach, 386
 Carcinoma in situ
 ductal, 668
 dysplasia, 663
 dysplasia and, 202
 neoplastic progression, 215
 penis, 669
 Carcinomas
 invasive, 215
 metastases of, 215
 metastasis, 219
 nomenclature of, 216
 thyroid, 347
 vulvar, 661
 Cardiac abnormalities
 gene associations with, 62
 Cardiac and vascular function curves, 291
 Cardiac arrest
 antacid adverse effects, 406
 hypermagnesemia, 609
 Cardiac arrhythmia, 314
 "Cardiac cirrhosis", 316
 Cardiac contractility
 sodium-potassium pump in, 47
 Cardiac cycle
 cardiac and vascular function curves, 291
 pressure-volume loops, 292
 Cardiac depression, 323
 Cardiac looping, 284
 Cardiac muscle
 adrenergic receptors in, 236
 Cardiac output
 cardiac and vascular function curves, 291
 equations, 290
 exercise and, 685
 resistance, pressure, flow, 291
 Starling curves, 290
 variables, 289
 V/Q mismatch and, 685
 Cardiac oxygen demand, 289
 Cardiac pressures, normal resting, 300
 Cardiac syncope, 318
 Cardiac tamponade
 aortic dissection and, 307
 jugular venous pulse in, 292
 mechanism and treatment, 317
 Cardiac tumors, 320
 Cardinal ligament, 643
 Cardinal veins
 embryological derivatives of, 286
 Cardiogenic shock, 317
 Cardiomyopathies
 β-blockers, 244
 Chagas disease, 155
 dilated, 315
 hypertrophic, 315
 Pompe disease, 85
 restrictive/infiltrative, 315
 sudden cardiac death association, 308
 types, causes and treatment, 315
 Cardiototoxicity
 methylxanthines, 706
 tricyclic antidepressant adverse effects, 593
 Cardiovascular agents and molecular targets, 322
 Cardiovascular drugs
 naming conventions for, 253
 reactions to, 247
 Cardiovascular system
 aging effects on, 225
 anatomy, 288
 cardiac output variables, 289
 embryology, 286
 pathology, 302
 pharmacology, 321
 physiology, 289
 systemic sclerosis and, 481
 Carditis
 Lyme disease, 144
 rheumatic fever, 319
 Carfilzomib, 447
 Carina (trachea), 681
 Carmustine
 drug reactions with, 250
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, 445
 Carnitine acyltransferase, fatty acid oxidation, 71
 Carnitine deficiency, systemic primary, 87
 Carotid artery
 atherosclerosis in, 305
 Carotid-cavernous fistula, 557
 Carotid massage, 299
 Carotid sinus, 299
 Carotid sinus hypersensitivity, 318
 Carpal bones, 453
 Carpal tunnel syndrome, 463
 lunate dislocation, 453
 nerve injury, 450
 Carteolol, 568
 Cartilage
 collagen in, 48
 fluoroquinolone damage to, 249
 Cartilage damage, 200, 249
 Carvedilol, 244, 327
 Casal necklace, 65
 Caseating granulomas, 213
 Caseating granulomas in tuberculosis, 138
 Case-control study, 256
 Case fatality rate, 258
 Caseous necrosis, 205
 Case series study, 256
 Caspases, 204
 Caspofungin, 196
 Casts in urine, 612
 catabolite activator protein (CAP) transcription, 38
 Catalase-positive organisms, 126
 Cataplexy, 585
 Cataracts
 diabetes mellitus and, 350
 muscular dystrophy, 59
 risk factors and disease associations for, 550
 rubella, 181
 sorbitol, 79
 Catecholamine (hypertensive) crisis, 243
 Catecholamines
 amphetamines and, 241
 ephedrine and, 241
 metabolites of, 354
 pacemaker action potential, 297
 pheochromocytoma and, 355
 Catecholamine synthesis/tyrosine catabolism
 homocystinuria, 83
 phenylketonuria, 82
 Cation exchange resins, 361
 Cat scratch disease, 147
 Cats (disease vectors)
 Cat scratch disease, 147
Campylobacter jejuni, 143
Pasteurella multocida, 147
 Tinea corporis, 488
Toxoplasma gondii, 153, 181
 Cattle/sheep amniotic fluid, 147, 148
 Cauda equina, 520
 Cauda equina syndrome, 520
 Caudate
 basal ganglia, 508
 Cavernous sinus, 557
 Cavernous sinus syndrome, 557, 690
 Cavernous sinus thrombosis, 150, 557
 CCR5 protein
 viral receptor, 163
 CD1a protein, 439
 CD4+ cell count
 disease associations by levels, 174
 prophylaxis for protozoal infection, 153
 prophylaxis initiation, 151
 CD4+ T cells
 functions, 99
 CD4+ Th
 acute inflammation, 210
 CD4 protein, 98
 viral receptor, 163
 CD5 protein in CLL, 437
 CD8+ T cells
 functions, 99
 CD8 protein, 98
 CD16 protein, 99
 CD20 protein in CLL, 437
 CD21 protein, viral receptor, 163
 CD23 protein
 in CLL, 437
 CD25 protein
 cell surface protein, 108
 CD34 protein, 108
 CD40 protein, 101

- CDKN2A gene product and associated condition, 220
 CEA tumor marker, 395
Cefazolin
 mechanism and use, 186
 prophylactic use, 194
Cefepime, 186
Cefotetan, 186
Cefoxitin, 186
Ceftaroline, 186
Ceftazidime
 mechanism and use, 186
Pseudomonas aeruginosa, 141
Ceftriaxone, 177
Chlamydia spp, 144
 for *Haemophilus influenzae*, 140
 for gonococci, 140
 gonococci treatment, 140
 mechanism and use, 186
 meningococci, 140
 prophylaxis use, 194
Salmonella typhi, 142
Celecoxib
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, 495
Celiac artery/trunk
 branches of, 371
 structures supplied, 371
Celiac disease
 autoantibody, 113
 dermatitis herpetiformis association, 490
 HLA subtype, 98
 IgA deficiency, 113
 mechanism and associations, 388
Celiac sprue, 388
Cell cycle phases
 regulation of, 44
Cell death pathways, 204
Cell envelope (bacteria), 122
Cell-mediated immunity, 99
Cell membrane, exotoxin lysis of, 131
Cell surface proteins
 association and functions, 108
Cell trafficking, 45
Cell types, 44
 labile, 44
 stable (quiescent), 44
Cellular biochemistry, 44
Cellular injury
 axonal injury, 529, 538
 cellular adaptations, 202
 free radical injury, 206
 hypoxia (brain), 525
 infarcts, 206
 types of, 203
Cellulitis, 487
Pasteurella multocida, 147
Cell wall (bacteria), 122
Cemiplimab, 218, 446
Central clearing
 nuclei, 347
 rash, 488
Central diabetes insipidus
 nephrogenic diabetes comparison, 342
Central/downward transtentorial herniation, 543
Central nervous system (CNS)
 antiarrhythmic adverse effects, 327
 antiarrhythmic effects on, 326
 anticholinesterase poisoning, 239
 brain malformations, 501
 cancer epidemiology, 218
 common brain lesions and complications, 524
 damage in Wernicke-Korsakoff syndrome, 64
 depression, 561
 drug name conventions for, 252
 muscarinic antagonist effects, 240
 nitrosoureas effect on, 445
 origins of, 500
 pathology of infarcts, 205
 posterior fossa malformations, 502
 protozoal infections, 153
 SIADH and head trauma, 342
Toxocara canis, 156
Central nervous system stimulants, 590
 Central poststroke pain, 529
 Central precocious puberty, 654
 Central retinal artery occlusion, 552
 Central retinal vein occlusion, 552
 Central sleep apnea, 697
 Central tendency measures, 264
 Central venous pressure in shock, 317
 Central vertigo, 548
 Centrilobular necrosis, 206
 Cephalexin, 186
 Cephalosporins
 cutaneous small-vessel vasculitis with, 478
 disulfiram-like reaction with, 250
 drug reactions with, 248, 249
 hemolytic anemia with, 429
 interstitial nephritis with, 250
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, 186
Pseudomonas aeruginosa, 141
 resistance mechanism, 186
 Ceramide trihexoside, 86
 Cerebellar degeneration
 paraneoplastic, 224
 Cerebellar tonsillar herniation, 543
 Cerebellar vermis, lesions of, 524
Cerebellum
 agenesis of vermis, 502
 brain abscess, 177
 hemispheric lesions in, 524
 herniation of, 502
 input/output of, 510
 lesions of vermis, 524
 Cerebral aqueduct of Sylvius, 515
 Cerebral arteries
 cortical distribution, 513
 Cerebral cortex
 arterial distribution, 513
 hemineglect, 526
 regions of, 512
 visual field defects, 526
 Cerebral edema, 525
 therapeutic hyperventilation, 512
 Cerebral malaria, 154
 Cerebral palsy
 etiology and presentation, 545
 Cerebral perfusion, 512
 Cerebral perfusion pressure (CPP), 512
 Cerebroside sulfate, 86
 Cerebrospinal fluid
 albuminocytologic dissociation, 538
 blood-brain barrier and, 506
 circulation of, 506, 514, 515
 findings in meningitis, 177
 hydrocephalus, 536
 multiple sclerosis, 537
 Cereulide, 136
 Cervical cancer
 epidemiology of, 661
 hydronephrosis with, 618
 oncogenic microbes, 222
 Cervical rib, 452
 Cervical subluxation, 472
 Cervicitis
Chlamydia spp, 180
 Cervix
 carcinogens affecting, 221
 epithelial histology, 644
 pathology of, 663
 punctate hemorrhages, 155
Cestode infections
 diseases and treatment, 157
Cestodes, 157
 Cetirizine, 704
 Cetuximab, 446
 CF-related diabetes, 58
CFTR gene
 cystic fibrosis, 58
CFTR modulator
 naming conventions for, 253
cGMP (cyclic guanosine monophosphate)
 endocrine hormone messenger, 341
 male sexual response, 645
CH50 test, 104
Chagas disease
 achalasia in, 383
Trypanosoma cruzi, 155
Chalk-stick fractures, 468
Chance, painless, 180
Chancroid
 clinical features and organisms, 180
Chaperone protein, 43
Charcoal yeast extract agar, 124
Charcoal yeast extract culture
Legionella pneumophila, 141
Charcot-Bouchard microaneurysm, 528, 530
Charcot joints
 cutaneous ulcer association, 490
 in tarsus dorsalis, 544
 syphilis, 145
Charcot-Marie-Tooth disease, 538
Charcot triad, 403
Charging tRNA, 42
Checkpoints (cell cycle)
 Cell cycle phases, 44
Chédiak-Higashi syndrome
 defect, presentation, and findings, 115
Cheilosis, 65, 424
Chelation
 hemochromatosis, 402
 lead poisoning, 425
Chemical pneumonitis, 701
Chemokines
 late hypersensitivity, 110
 secretion of, 106
Chemoreceptors, 299
Chemoreceptors and baroreceptors, 299
Chemoreceptor trigger zone, 407, 506
Chemotactic factors, 211
Chemotherapy
 cell types affected by, 44
 MDR1 and responsiveness to, 223
 neutropenia with, 429
 toxicity amelioration, 447
Chemotherapy-induced vomiting treatment, 506
Chemotoxicity
 key toxicities, 448
Cherry angioma, 486
 "Cherry red" epiglottis, 140
 Cherry-red skin, 689
 Cherry-red spot (macula/fovea), 86, 552
Chest pain
 pneumothorax, 700
Chest wall, 50
 deformities of, 50
 elastic properties, 683
 expansion with pneumothorax, 700
 in restrictive lung disease, 694
Chest X-rays
 aortic dissections on, 307
 balloon heart on, 315
 boot-shaped heart, 302
 "egg on a string", 302
 "eggshell" calcification, 696
 gasless abdomen on, 366
 in cystic fibrosis, 58
 notched ribs on, 304
 widened mediastinum on, 135
Cheyne-Stokes respirations
 sleep apnea, 697
Chiari malformation, 502
Chickenpox
 rash, 178
 VZV, 162
 "Chicken-wire" capillary pattern, 540
Chief cells (parathyroid), 336
Chief cells (stomach), 379
Chikungunya virus, 164
 diagnosis and treatment, 168
Child abuse
 osteogenesis imperfecta and, 49
 types, signs and epidemiology, 573
Childbirth
 brachial plexus injury in, 452
 clavicle fractures with, 463
 death with preterm, 276
 oxytocin and uterine contractions, 332, 653
 peripartum mood disturbances, 579
 prematurity and cryptorchidism risk, 669
 progesterone levels after, 648
Childhood diseases/disorders
 hip dysplasia, 466
 leukocoria, 553
 musculoskeletal conditions, 466
 pathogens and findings in unvaccinated, 183
 primary brain tumors, 542
Childhood/early-onset behavior disorders, 574
Child neglect signs, 573
Children
 aspirin use in, 398
 benign laryngeal tumors, 690
 cancer epidemiology, 218
 causes of death, 276
 clavicle fractures, 463
 common cause of blindness, 552
 common fractures, 467
 common meningitis causes, 177
 common pneumonia causes, 176
 diseases of unvaccinated, 183
 growth hormone excess, 333
 hemolytic-uremic syndrome, 432
 indirect inguinal hernia in, 377
 infection-associated glomerulonephritis, 614
 intussusception in, 392
 kyphoscoliosis in, 545
 leukocoria in, 553
 paramyxoviruses in, 166
 red rashes and clinical presentation, 178
 sleep terror disorder, 585
 volvulus in, 392
Chimeric human-mouse monoclonal antibody naming, 254
Chi-square (χ^2) test, 266
Chlamydia spp
 macrolides, 190
 reactive arthritis, 475
 sexually transmitted infection, 180
 stains for, 123
 tetracyclines, 189
Chlamydiae spp
 clinical significance, 146
Chlamydia trachomatis
 eosinophilia, 146
 pelvic inflammatory disease, 146, 182
 pneumonia, 176

- Chlamydia trachomatis* (continued)
 prostatitis, 671
 prostatitis with, 672
 serotypes, 146
 urinary tract infections, 619
- Chlamydophila pneumoniae*
 atypical pneumonia, 146, 701
 pneumonia, 176
- Chlamydophila psittaci*
 atypical pneumonia, 146, 701
 disease and transmission, 147
- Chloramphenicol
 cytochrome P-450 interaction, 251
 drug reactions with, 249
 mechanism, clinical use and adverse effects, 189
 pregnancy contraindication, 200
 protein synthesis inhibition, 188
- Chlordiazepoxide, 561
- Chlorhexidine for sterilization/disinfection, 200
- Chlorine, 200
- Chlorprocaine, 565
- Chloroquine
 for prophylaxis, 194
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, 196
- Plasmodium*, 154
- Chlorpheniramine, 704
- Chlormazamine, 591
- Chlorpropamide, 359
- Chlorthalidone, 627
- Choanal atresia, **678**
- Chocolate agar
Haemophilus influenzae, 124, 140
- Cholangiocarcinoma
 oncogenic microbes, 222
- Cholangiocarcinomas
Clonorchis sinensis, 157, 158
 location and risk factors, **404**
- Cholangitis, 375, 389, 403
- Cholecalciferol (D3), 68
- Cholecystectomy, 403
- Cholecystitis, 403
- Cholecystokinin
 source, action and regulation, 378
- Choledocholithiasis, 403
- Cholelithiasis
Crohn disease, 403
 octreotide and, 407
 stone types and related pathologies, **403**
- Cholera toxin
 lysogenic phage infection, 128
 mechanism, 130
- Cholescintigraphy (HIDA scan), 403
- Cholestasis serum markers, 397
- Cholesteatoma, **548**
- Cholesterol
 atherosclerosis, 305
 cholelithiasis and, 403
 in bile, 382
 lipid-lowering agents, **324**
 rate-limiting enzyme for synthesis, 71
 synthesis of, 72
- Cholesterol emboli syndrome, **306**
- Cholesteryl ester transfer protein, 91
- Cholestryamine, 324
- Cholinergic agonists
 naming conventions for, 253
- Cholinergic effects
 cardiac glycosides, 326
- Cholinergic receptors
 second messenger functions, 237
- Cholinesterase inhibitors
 drug reactions with, 248
- neuromuscular blockade reversal, 566
- Cholinomimetic agents
 action and applications, **239**
 glaucoma therapy, 568
- Chondroblastoma, 470
- Chondrocalcinosis, 473
- Chondrocytes
 achondroplasia, 467
 bone formation, 461
- Chondrosarcoma
 epidemiology and characteristics, 471
- Chorea
 orofacial, 591
 presentation, 533
- Choriocarcinoma, **660**
 antimetabolites for, 444
 hormone levels with, 671
 metastasis, 219
 methotrexate, **660**
 testicular, 671
- Choriocarcinomas
 serum tumor marker, 222
- Chorionic villi
 hydatidiform moles, 659
 placenta, 634
- Choriorretinitis
 congenital toxoplasmosis, 181
 TORCH infections, 181
Toxoplasma gondii, 153
- Choristomas, 216
- Choroid layer (eye)
 inflammation, 549
 neovascularization of, 552
- Choroid plexus, 515
- Christmas tree distribution, 491
- Chromaffin cells
 pheochromocytomas, 355
- Chromatin
 cell injury changes, 203
- Chromatin structure, **32**
- Chromium carcinogenicity, 221
- Chromogranin, 222, 703
 tumor identification, 223
- Chromones for asthma, 706
- Chromosomal abnormalities
 Robertsonian translocation, 62
- Chromosomal anomalies
 visualization of, 53
- Chromosomal instability pathway, 395
- Chromosomal translocations
 associated disorders, **439**
- Chromosome 6
 hemochromatosis, **402**
- Chromosome 7
 $\Delta F508$ deletion, 58
- Chromosome 11
 mutation with β -thalassemia, 425
- Chromosome 13
Wilson disease, 402
- Chromosome 15
Prader-Willi and *Angelman* syndromes, 56
- Chromosome 16
 mutations with α -thalassemia, 424
- Chromosome abnormalities
Angelman syndrome, 56
 by chromosome number, **62**
- Familial adenomatous polyposis, 62
- hemochromatosis, 402
- hydatidiform mole, 659
- karyotyping for, 53
- nephroblastoma, 624
- nondisjunction (meiosis), 61
- omphaloceles, 365
- polyposis syndrome, 394
- Prader-Willi* syndrome, 56
- renal cell carcinoma, 623
- sex chromosomes, **655**
- Chronic bronchitis
 diagnosis and mechanisms, 692
- Chronic disease, anemia of
 iron study interpretation, 423
- Chronic gastritis
 causes of, 386
- Chronic gout drugs (preventive), 496
- Chronic granulomatous disease
 defect, presentation, and findings, 115
 recombinant cytokines for, 119
 respiratory burst in, 107
- Chronic inflammation processes, **212**, 213
- Chronic iron poisoning, 431
- Chronic ischemic heart disease, **308**
- Chronic kidney disease
 erythropoietin in, 607
- Chronic lymphocytic leukemia, 437
- Chronic lymphocytic leukemia/small lymphocytic lymphoma, 437
- Chronic mesenteric ischemia, 393
- Chronic mucocutaneous candidiasis
 defect, presentation, and findings, **114**
- Chronic myelogenous leukemia
 basophilia in, 414
 chromosomal translocations, 439
 leukemoid reaction comparison, 438
 risks for, incidence and presentation, 437
- Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, 692
- Chronic pancreatitis
 pancreatic insufficiency from, 388
 risk factors and complications, **404**
- Chronic prostatitis, 672
- Chronic pyelonephritis, 619
- Chronic renal failure, 621
- Chronic respiratory diseases
 death in children, 276
 pneumoconioses, 694
- Chronic thromboembolic pulmonary hypertension, 698
- Chronic transplant rejection, 117
- Chvostek sign, 609
 hypocalcemia, 609
 hypoparathyroidism, 348
- Chylomicrons, 92
 lipoprotein lipase in, 91
- Chylothorax, 699
- Chymotrypsin, 380
- Cidofovir
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, **198**
- Cilastatin
 drug reactions with, 250
 imipenem and, 187
- Ciliary ganglia, 554
- Cilia structure, **47**
 ciliospinal center of budge, 554
- Cilostazol, 245, 442
- Cimetidine
 cytochrome P-450 and, 251
 histamine blockers, 406
 inhibitor of cytochrome P-450, 406
 reactions to, 248
- Cimex hemipterus*, 158
- Cimex lectularius*, 158
- Cinacalcet, **361**
- Cinchonism
 antiarrhythmic causing, 326
 neurologic drug reaction, 250
- Cingulate gyrus
 limbic system, 509
- Cingulate (subfalcine) herniation, 543
- Ciprofloxacin
 cytochrome P-450 interaction, 251
 fluoroquinolones, 192
 for *Crohn* disease, 389
 meningococci, 140
 prophylaxis, 194
- Circadian rhythm
 hypothalamic control, 508
 suprachiasmatic nucleus, 508
- Circle of Willis, **514**
 saccular aneurysms, 530
- Circulatory (blood)
 fetal circulation, **287**
- Circumoral pallor
 group A streptococcal pharyngitis, 134
- Cirrhosis
 cardiac, 316
 esophageal varices, 384
 gynecomastia, 667
 high-output heart failure with, 317
 hyperbilirubinemia in, 400
 portal hypertension and, **396**
 systemic changes with, **396**
- Cisatracurium, 566
- Cisplatin
 drug reactions with, 250
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, **445**
 targets of, 445
 toxicity of, 250
- Citalopram, 593
- c-KIT gene
 associated neoplasm, 220
- CK-MB
 cardiac biomarker, 308
 MI diagnosis, 310
- Cl $/$ HCO₃⁻ antiporter, 413
- Cladribine, 444
 for hairy cell leukemia, 437
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, 444
- Clarithromycin, 190
 cytochrome P-450 interaction, 251
Helicobacter pylori, 144
 pregnancy contraindication, 200
- Clasp knife spasticity, 543
- Class I antiarrhythmics, **326**
- Classical conditioning, **570**
- Class IC antiarrhythmics, 327
- Classic galactosemia, 78
- Class II antiarrhythmics, **327**
- Class III antiarrhythmics, **328**
- Class IV antiarrhythmics, **328**
- Class switching
 B cells, 101
 thymus-dependent antigens, 103
- Clathrin, 45
- Claudication
Buerger disease, 478
 giant cell arteritis, 478
 jaw, 478
 with atherosclerosis, 305
- Clavicle fractures, **463**
- Clavulanate
Haemophilus influenzae, 140
- Clavulanic acid, 186
- Clawing (hand), 454
 Klumpke palsy, 452
- Claw toes, 490
- Clearance (CL) of drugs, 229
- Clear cell adenocarcinoma, 662
- Cleavage (collagen synthesis), 48
- Cleft lip, 639
- Cleft lip and palate
Patau syndrome, 61
Pierre Robin sequence, 638
- Cleft palate, 639
- Clevidipine, 323
 for hypertensive emergency, 323
- Clindamycin
 bacterial vaginosis, 147
Clostridioides difficile and, 136
 drug reactions with, 248
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, **189**
 metronidazole vs, 189
 vaginal infections, **179**
- Clinical reflexes, **523**
- Clinical therapeutic trial, **257**
- Clinical vignette strategies, 21

- Clinical vs statistical significance, 265
 "Clock-face" chromatin, 415, 436
Clofazimine
 lepromatous leprosy, 139
Clomiphene
 drug reactions with, 248
 estrogen receptor modulators, 674
Clomipramine, 580, 593
Clonidine, 243, 574
Clonorchis sinensis
 cholangiocarcinoma, 158, 222
 diseases, transmission and treatment, 157
Clopidogrel
 for ischemic stroke, 525
 mechanism and clinical use, 442
 thrombogenesis and, 417
Closed-angle glaucoma, 239
Clostridia, 136
Clostridioides difficile
 antibiotic use, 248
 healthcare-associated infections, 182
 infection risk with proton pump inhibitors, 406
 metronidazole, 192
 PPI association, 136
 toxins and effects of, 136
 vancomycin, 187
 watery diarrhea, 176
Clostridium spp
 exotoxins, 136
Clostridium botulinum, 136
 food poisoning, 175
 therapeutic uses, 136
 toxin production, 130
Clostridium perfringens, 136
 clindamycin, 189
 exotoxin production, 131
 food poisoning, 175
 watery diarrhea, 176
Clostridium tetani
 toxin effects, 136
 toxin production, 130
 unvaccinated children, 183
Clotrimazole, 196
Clotting factors
 maturation of, 69
Clozapine, 249, 591
Clubbing (digital)
 Eisenmenger syndrome, 303
 paraneoplastic syndromes, 224
 pathophysiology, 698
 pulmonary fibrosis, 694
Club cells, 679
Clue cells
 bacterial vaginosis, 147, 179
Cluster A personality disorders, 582
Cluster B personality disorders, 582
Cluster C personality disorders, 582
Cluster headaches
 characteristics and treatment, 532
 triptans, 562
CNS lymphomas
 HIV-positive adults, 174
 oncogenic microbes, 222
Coagulation and kinin pathways, 418
Coagulation disorders
 defect in Chédiak-Higashi syndrome, 115
 hemophilia, 431
 mixed platelet/coagulation, 433
 tests for, 431
 vitamin K and, 431
Coagulative necrosis, 205
 with MI, 309
Coal workers' pneumoconiosis, 696
Coarctation of aorta, 304
cobalamin
 Vitamin B₁₂, 67
Cocaine
 local anesthetic action, 565
 mechanism and use, 241
 overdose/intoxication treatment, 589
 teratogenicity of, 632
Coccidioides spp
 stain for, 123
 treatment, 195
Coccidioidomycosis
 erythema nodosum and, 491
 unique symptoms and features, 149
Cochlea
 collagen in, 48
 inner ear, 547
 presbycusis, 548
Codeine, 567
Codominance, 54
Codons
 amino acid specification by, 35
 start and stop, 42
Coenzyme A (CoA)
 activated carrier, 73
 production, 72
 vitamin B₅ and, 65
Cofactor
 methionine synthase, 67
Cofactors
 biotin, 66
 copper, 49
 Menkes disease, 49
 pantothenic acid, 65
 pyridoxine, 65
 pyruvate dehydrogenase complex, 74
 thiamine, 64
Cognitive behavioral therapy, 590
Cognitive behavioral therapy (CBT)
 anxiety disorders, 580
 for anxiety disorders, 580
 for conduct disorder, 574
 in OCDs, 580
 major depressive disorder, 578
 obsessive-compulsive disorder, 580
 postpartum depression, 578
Cogwheel rigidity, 250
Cohort study, 256
Coin lesion (X-ray), 703
Colchicine
 calcium pyrophosphate deposition disease, 473
 drug reactions with, 248, 249
 gout, 496
 in karyotyping, 53
 microtubules and, 46
Cold autoimmune hemolytic anemia, 429
 "Cold enrichment", 137
Cold staphylococcal abscesses, 114
Colectomy
 adenomatous polyposis, 394
 inflammatory bowel disease, 389
Colesevelam, 324
Colestipol, 324
Colistin, 190
Neisseria spp, 124
Pseudomonas aeruginosa, 190
Colitis
Clostridioides difficile, 136
 pseudomembranous, 176, 185
Collagen
 decreased/faulty production, 48
 epithelial cell junctions and, 482
 osteoblast secretion of, 462
 polyostotic fibrous dysplasia and, 55
 scar formation, 214
 synthesis and structure, 48
 types of, 48
 vitamin C in synthesis, 67
 wound healing, 212
Collarette scale, 491
Collecting tubules
 potassium-sparing diuretics and, 627
 vasopressin effects, 237
Colles fracture, 467
Colon
 histology of, 369
 ischemia of, 206
Colon cancer, 395
 adenomatous polyposis and, 394
 antimetabolites for, 444
 incidence/mortality in, 218
 Lynch syndrome, 37
S bovis endocarditis, 135
 serrated polyps and, 394
 tumor suppressor genes, 220
Colonic ischemia, 370, 393
Colonic polyps, 394
 histologic types and characteristics, 394
 potentially malignant, 394
Colony stimulating factors, 119
Color blindness, red-green, 193
Colorectal cancer
 adenomatous polyposis progression, 394
 molecular pathogenesis of, 395
 oncogenes, 220
 tumor marker for, 222
Colovesical fistulas, 390
Coma
 electrolyte disturbances, 609
 hepatic encephalopathy, 398
 herniation syndromes, 543
 rabies, 169
 thyroid storm, 346
Trypanosoma brucei, 153
Comedones, 485
Commaless genetic code, 35
Comma-shaped rods, 143
Common bile duct
 development of, 364
 in gastrointestinal ligaments, 368
 obstruction of, 375
Common cold, 164
Common (fibular) peroneal, 457
Common peroneal nerve, 456
Common variable immunodeficiency (CVID)
 defects, presentation, and findings, 114
Communicating hydrocephalus, 536
Communicating with patients with disabilities, 274
Communication with patient, 268
Compartment syndrome, 465
Competitive antagonist, 233
Competitive inhibitors, 228
Complement
 activation pathways and functions, 104
 disorders of, 105
 endotoxin activation, 131
 immunodeficiency infections, 116
 infections in immunodeficiency, 116
 innate immunity, 97
 transplant rejection, 118
Complementation (viral genetics), 159
Complement protein deficiencies, 105
Complement regulatory protein deficiencies, 105
Complex renal cysts vs simple cysts, 622
Compliance (lung and chest wall), 683
Comprehensive Basic Science Examination (CBSE), 9
Comprehensive Basic Science Self-Assessment (CBSSA), 10
Compressive atelectasis, 699
Computer-Based Test (CBT)
 environment of, 3–4
 exam schedule for, 7–8
 structure of, 3
COMT inhibitors, 252
Conditional expression, 54
Conduct disorder, 574
Conducting zone (respiratory tree), 680
Conduction aphasia, 529
Conduction blocks, description and treatment, 313, 314
Conductive hearing loss, 49, 548
Condylomata acuminata
 HPV and, 485
 sexual transmission, 180
Condylomata lata
 syphilis, 145, 180
Confabulation, 575
Confidence intervals, 266
Confidentiality, 267
 exceptions to, 269
Confluence of the sinuses, 515
Confounding vs effect modification, 263
Congenital adrenal hyperplasias, 339
Congenital cardiac anomaly
 ventricular septal defect, 285
Congenital cardiac diseases
 pulmonary arterial hypertension, 698
Congenital GI tract anomalies, 391
Congenital heart diseases
 coarctation of the aorta, 304
 congenital defect associations, 304
 defect types, 302
 diabetes during pregnancy, 304
 rubella, 181
Congenital hydrocele, 670
Congenital hypothyroidism, 345
Congenital lactase deficiency, 79
Congenital long QT syndrome, 312
Congenital lung malformations, 679
Congenital malformation mortality, 276
Congenital megacolon, 391
Congenital microdeletion, 63
Congenital penile abnormalities, 641
Congenital rubella
 cardiac defect associations, 304
 findings, 166
Congenital solitary functioning kidney, 597
Congenital syphilis, 145
Congenital umbilical hernia, 365
Congenital Zika syndrome, 168
Congestion
 with lobar pneumonia, 702
Congo red stain
 amyloidosis, 616
 medullary carcinoma, thyroid, 347
Conivaptan, 360
 SIADH, 360
 SIADH treatment, 342
Conjugated (direct)
 hyperbilirubinemia, 400
Conjugal horizontal gaze palsies, 558
Conjugate vaccines, 109
Conjugation (bacterial genetics), 128
Conjunctival suffusion/injection eye disorders, 145
Conjunctivitis
 bilateral nonexudative bulbar, 478
 causes of, 549
 chlamydia, 180
Chlamydia trachomatis, 146
 gonococcal prophylaxis, 194
Haemophilus influenzae, 140
Loa loa, 156
 measles (rubeola) virus, 167, 178
 reactive arthritis, 475
 Zika virus, 168
Connective tissue
 drug reactions with, 249
 tumor nomenclature, 216

- Connective tissue diseases
aortic dissection and, 306
aortic dissection, 307
pulmonary arterial hypertension, 698
thoracic aortic aneurysms and, 306
- Connexons (gap junctions), 482
- Conn syndrome, 354
- Conotruncal abnormalities, 285
- Consensual light reflex, 554
- Consensus sequence, 36
- Consent
for minors, 268
healthcare proxy, 273
- Consolidation (lung)
physical findings, 698
- Constipation
anal fissures with, 373
drugs causing, 248
from loperamide, 407
- Hirschsprung disease, 391
- irritable bowel syndrome, 391
- ranolazine, 324
- vincristine, 445
- Constitutive expression, 54
- Constrictive pericarditis, 292, **319**
- Contact dermatitis
Type IV hypersensitivity, 111
- Continuous heart murmurs, 296
- Contraception, **675**
parental consent for minors and, 268
- Contractility (heart)
factors affecting, 289
in antianginal therapy, 323
- Contraction alkalosis, 625
- Contraction (cicatrization) atelectasis, 699
- Convergence-retraction nystagmus, 542
- Conversion disorder, 583
- Coombs test, 429
- Cooperative kinetics, 228
- COPD (chronic obstructive pulmonary disease)
organisms causing pneumonia, 176
- COP1/COPII proteins, 45
- Copper
deficiency, 212, 425
impaired absorption, 49
toxicity treatment, 247
- Copper metabolism
Wilson disease, 402
- Coprolalia, 574
- Copy number variants (CNVs), 52
- Cord factor, 138
- Cori disease, 85
- "Corkscrew" esophagus, 384
- Corkscrew fibers, 542
- "Corkscrew" hair, 67
- Cornea
astigmatism, 549
clouding of, 45
collagen in, 48
in Wilson disease, 402
- Corneal arcus
familial hypercholesterolemia, 92
hyperlipidemia, 305
- Corneal reflex, 519
- Corneal vascularization, 65
- Coronary arteries
atherosclerosis in, 305
- Coronary artery disease, **308**
sudden cardiac death, 308
- Coronary blood supply, 288
- Coronary sinus
anomalous pulmonary return, 302
deoxygenated blood in, 289
- Coronary steal syndrome, **308**
- Coronary vasospasm
causal agents, 247
tryptans and, 562
- Coronaviruses
structure and medical importance, 164
- Cor pulmonale
heart failure, 316
pneumoconioses, 696
pulmonary hypertension, 697
- Corpus luteal cyst, 663
- Corpus luteum
hCG and, 652
progesterone production, 648
- Corrected reticulocyte count, 423
- Correct result (hypothesis testing), 265
- Correlation coefficient (*r*), **267**
- Corrosive esophagitis, 384
- Cortical signs, 526
- Corticopapillary osmotic gradient, 606
- Corticospinal tracts, 522
functions of, 522
in subacute combined degeneration, 544
- Corticotropin-releasing hormone (CRH)
cortisol regulation, 340
function and clinical notes, 332
signaling pathways of, 341
- Cortisol
in Cushing syndrome, 352
signaling pathways for, 341
source, function, and regulation, 340
- Corynebacterium diphtheriae*, **137**
culture requirements, 124
exotoxin effects, 137
exotoxin production, 130
unvaccinated children, 183
- Costochondritis, 465
- Costovertebral angle tenderness, 619
acute interstitial nephritis, 620
kidney stones, 617
urinary catheterization, 182
urinary tract infections, 179
- Cotton-wool spots/exudates, 162, 552
- Cough
ACE inhibitors, 250
from ACE inhibitors, 628
gastroesophageal reflux disease, 384
hypersensitivity pneumonitis, 694
lung cancer, 703
nonproductive, 138
seal-like barking, 167
staccato, 146
whooping, 130, 141
- Cough reflex, 519
- Councilman bodies
yellow fever, 168
- Countertransference, **570**
- Courvoisier sign, 375, 405
- Covalent alterations (protein synthesis), 43
- Cowpox, 161
- COX-2 gene
colorectal cancer and, 395
- COX-2 inhibitor
naming conventions for, 254
- Coxsackievirus
rashes of childhood, 178
RNA translation in, 165
- Coxsackievirus A infection, 148
- Coxiella burnetii*
disease and transmission, 147
pneumonia with, 701
Q fever, 148
- C-peptide
endogenous insulin secretion, 338
insulin and, 338
with insulinomas, 357
- CpG island methylator phenotype (CIMP), 394
- CPS (carbamoyl phosphate synthetase)
location and function of, 34
- Crackles (physical findings), 698
- Cranial dysraphism, 501
- Cranial nerve nuclei
location of, **516**
- Cranial nerve palsies
CN III, 556
CN III, IV, VI, **556**
CN IV, 556
CN VI, 556
osteopetrosis and, 468
with Schwannoma, 540
- Cranial nerves
acute inflammatory demyelinating polyradiculopathy effects, 538
common lesions of, **546**
function and type, **519**
pharyngeal arch derivation, **637**
reflexes of, 519
ventral brain stem view, **515**
- Cranial nerves and arteries, **518**
- Cranial nerves and vessel pathways, **518**
- Craniofacial dysmorphia
Zellweger syndrome, 46
- Craniopharyngioma, 631
description and histology, 542
hypopituitarism with, 343
- Craniotabes, 468
- C-reactive protein (CRP), 97
with inflammation, 209
- Creatine kinase, 198
- Creatinine clearance
glomerular filtration rate and, 600
- Cremasteric reflex, 456, 523, 669
- Crepitus
necrotizing fasciitis, 487
soft tissue, 136
- Crescentic glomerulonephritis, 614
- CREST syndrome
autoantibody, 113
calcification in, 207
- Raynaud syndrome and, 480
- scleroderma, **481**
sclerodermal esophageal dysmotility, 384
- Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease
prion disease, 175
symptoms and histologic findings, 535
- "Crew cut" (skull X-ray), 428
- Cricothyroid muscle, 638
- Cri-du-chat syndrome, **62**
- Crigler-Najjar syndrome, 400, 401
- Crimean-Congo hemorrhagic fever, 164
- CRISPR/Cas9, **51**
- Crizotinib, 447
- Crohn disease
azathioprine, 119
granulomatous inflammation, 213
manifestations of, 389
spondyloarthritis association with, 475
- sulfasalazine for, 407
vitamin B₁₂ deficiency, 67
- Cromolyn, 414, 706
- Cross-linking (collagen synthesis), 48
- Crossover clinical trial, 257
- Crossover studies, 263
- Cross-sectional study, 256
- Croup, 166
acute laryngotracheobronchitis, **167**
- pulsus paradoxus in, 317
- Crust (skin)
basal cell carcinoma, 493
characteristics/examples, 483
impetigo, 487
varicella zoster virus, 487
- Cryoprecipitate
transfusion of, 434
- Cryptococcosis, 150
- Cryptococcus* spp
amphotericin B for meningitis, 195
in immunodeficiency, 116
meningitis in HIV, 177
- Cryptococcus neoformans*
HIV-positive adults, 174
opportunistic infections, 150
stains for, 123
- Cryptogenic organizing pneumonia, 701
- Cryptorchidism, **669**
- Cryptosporidium* spp
in HIV-positive adults, 174
stain for identification, 123
transmission, diagnosis and treatment, 152
watery diarrhea, 176
- Crypts of Lieberkühn, 369
- C-section deliveries
neonatal microbiota, 175
- Culture requirements, **124**
- Curling ulcer, 386
"Currant jelly" stools, 393
"Currant jelly" sputum, 143
- Cushing disease, 352
hyperpigmentation in, 332
- Cushing reflex, 512
components of, **299**
- Cushing syndrome, 224
etiology, findings and diagnosis, 352
- Cutaneous flushing
drugs causing, 196, 247
- Cutaneous leishmaniasis, 155
- Cutaneous mycoses, **488**
- Cutaneous paraneoplastic syndromes, 224
- Cutaneous small-vessel vasculitis, 478
- Cutaneous ulcers, **490**
- Cutibacterium acnes* colonization, 485
- Cutis aplasia
Patau syndrome, 61
- CXCR4/CCR5 protein
presence on cells, 108
viral receptor, 163
- Cyanide toxicity
blood oxygen in, 687
nitroprusside, 323
treatment for, 247
vs carbon monoxide poisoning, **689**
- Cyanosis
congenital heart diseases, 302
Eisenmenger syndrome, 303
esophageal atresia, 366
methemoglobinemia presentation, 688
- patent ductus arteriosus, 303
- Cyclin-CDK complexes, **44**
- Cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor
naming conventions for, 254
- Cyclin-dependent kinases, 44
- Cyclobenzaprine, 567
- Cyclooxygenase inhibition
aspirin effect on, 417
irreversible, 495
reversible, 494
selective, 495
- Cyclophosphamide
drug reactions with, 248, 250
mechanism, use and adverse effects, 445
- polyarteritis nodosa treatment, 478

- SIADH with, 342
transitional cell carcinoma and, 624
- Cycloplegia
atropine, 240
- Cyclosporine
drug reactions with, 249
gout, 249
immunosuppression, 118
- Cyclothymic disorder, 578
- Cyproheptadine, 587
- CysLT1 receptor blocker
naming conventions for, 253
- Cystathione
vitamin B₆ and, 65
- Cystathione synthase deficiency, 83
- Cysticercosis, 157
- Cystic fibrosis
chromosomal abnormalities, 62
clinical findings with, 58
intestinal atresia association, 366
meconium ileus and, 393
organisms causing pneumonia in, 176
pancreatic insufficiency, 388
Pseudomonas aeruginosa
pneumonia, 141
vitamin deficiencies and, 63
- Cystine
kidney stones, 617
- Cystine-tellurite agar, 137
- Cystinuria
causes and treatment, 83
- Cystitis, acute, 619
- Cystocele, 643
- Cytarabine, 444
mechanism, use and adverse effects, 444
- Cytochrome C, 204
- Cytochrome P-450
azoles, 196
drug interactions with, 251
griseofulvin, 196
macrolides, 190
universal electron acceptors, 73
- Cytokeratin, 695
tumor identification, 223
- Cytokines
clinical use, 119
Graves disease and, 346
immunotherapy, 119
important, 106
regulatory T-cell production, 100
rejection reactions, 117
Type IV hypersensitivity, 111
- Cytokinesis, 44
- Cytomegalovirus
AIDS retinitis, 162
cholecystitis and, 403
HIV positive adults, 174
immunodeficient patients, 115, 116
pneumonia, 701
receptors, 163
TORCH infection, 181
transmission and clinical significance, 162
treatment, 197
- Cytopenias
autoimmune lymphoproliferative syndrome, 204
- Cytoplasm
cell cycle phase, 44
cytoskeletal elements, 46
glycolysis, 74
metabolism in, 72
- Cytoplasmic ANCA (c-ANCA)
autoantibody, 113
- Cytoplasmic membrane (bacteria), 122
- Cytoplasmic processing bodies (P-bodies), 40
- Cytosine
in nucleotides, 33
- Cytoskeletal elements, 46
- Cytoskeleton
filaments, 46
in atrophy, 202
- Cytotoxic edema (cerebral), 525
- Cytotoxic T cells, 100
cell surface proteins, 108
MHC I and II, 98
- Cytotrophoblast, 634
- D**
- Dabigatran, 441
reversal of, 442
toxicity treatment, 247
- Dabrafenib, 447
- Dacrocyes ("teardrop cells"), 420
- Dactinomycin
RNA polymerase effects, 40
- Dactinomycin (actinomycin D)
mechanism, use and adverse effects, 444
- Dactylitis
seronegative spondyloarthritis, 475
sickle cell anemia, 428
- Dalteparin, 440
- Danazol, 676
pseudotumor cerebri, 536
- "Dancing eyes-dancing feet", 224, 354
- Dandy-Walker malformation, 502
- Dantrolene
mechanism and use, 567
neuroleptic malignant syndrome treatment, 587
- Dapagliflozin, 359
- Dapsone
drug reactions with, 249
hemolysis in G6PD deficiency, 249
Leprosy treatment, 139
mechanism, use and adverse effects, 191
Pneumocystis jirovecii, 151
- Daptomycin
mechanism, use and adverse effects, 192
- "dark curtain" vision loss, 552
- Darkfield microscopy, *Treponema* spp., 144
- Darunavir, 199
- Dasatinib, 447
- Datura, 240
- Daunorubicin, 247, 444
- DCC gene
product and associated condition, 220
- D cells
somatostatin production, 378
- d-dimer test, 690
- Deacetylation, histones, 32
- Deafness, 312
- Deamination, 37
- Deamination reaction of nucleotides, 33
- Death
common causes by age, 276
common causes with SLE, 476
explaining to children, 273
sudden cardiac death, 308
thyroid storm, 346
- Death cap mushrooms, 40
- Debranching enzyme
glycogen metabolism, 85
- Decay-accelerating factor (DAF), 104, 105
- Deceleration injury, 307
- Decerebrate (extensor) posturing, 524
- Decidua basalis, 634
- Decision-making capacity, 268
of patients, 267
surrogate for, 269
- Decorticate (flexor) posturing, 524
- Decubitus ulcers, 182
- Deep brachial artery, 458
- Deeper injury burn, 492
- Deep partial-thickness burn, 492
- Deep peroneal nerve, 457
- Deep venous thrombosis
direct factor Xa inhibitors for, 441
effects and treatment, 690
glucagonomas and, 357
tamoxifen and, 446
- Defense mechanisms
mature, 571
- Defensins, 97
- Deferasirox, 247
- Deferiprone, 247
- Deferoxamine, 247
- Deformation (morphogenesis), 633
- Degarelix, 674
- Degenerate/redundant genetic code, 35
- Degludec, 358
- Degmacytes ("bite cells"), 420
- Dehydration
gout exacerbation, 473
loop diuretics and, 626
- Dehydrogenases, 71
- Delayed hemolytic transfusion reaction, 112
- Delayed puberty, 654
- Deletions
with muscular dystrophies, 59
- Delirium, 575
barbiturate withdrawal, 588
phenacyclidine, 589
thyroid storm, 346
- Delirium tremens
alcohol withdrawal, 587
- Delivering bad news, 270
- δ endocrine, 331
- δ cells
pancreatic tumors, 357
- Delta virus
structure and medical importance, 164
- Delta virus
hepatitis D, 171
- Deltoid muscle
Erb palsy, 452
- Delusional disorder, 577
- Delusions
types of, 576
- Demeclocycline, 360
drug reaction with, 248
SIADH treatment, 342
- Dementia
HIV-positive adults, 174
metachromatic leukodystrophy, 86
prion disease, 175
types and findings, 534
vitamin B₃ deficiency, 65
- Demyelinating/dysmyelinating disorders
lead poisoning (adult), 430
metachromatic leukodystrophy, 86
multiple sclerosis, 537
osmotic demyelination syndrome, 538
- Dendritic cells, 414
IL-10, 106
innate immunity, 97
T- and B-cell activation, 97, 101
- Dengue virus, 164
diagnosis and treatment, 168
- Denial, 570
- Denosumab
for osteoporosis, 467
- De novo mutations, 59
- De novo pyrimidine/purine synthesis
rate-limiting enzymes and regulators, 71
- De novo synthesis
pyrimidine and purine, 34
- Dense deposit disease, 615
- Dental caries, 134
- Dental infection, brain abscess from, 177
- Dental plaque
normal microbiota, 175
viridans streptococci, 126
- Dentate nucleus, 510
- Dentin
collagen in, 48
osteogenesis imperfecta, 49
- Dentinogenesis imperfecta, 49
- Denys-Drash syndrome, 624
- Deoxythymidine monophosphate (dTMP)
inhibition of, 34
- Dependent personality disorder, 582
- Depersonalization/derealization disorder, 575, 580
- Depolarizing neuromuscular blocking drugs, 566
- Depot medroxyprogesterone acetate drug reactions with, 249
- Depressant intoxication and withdrawal, 588
- Depression
atypical features in, 578
benzodiazepine withdrawal, 588
drug therapy, 589
electroconvulsive therapy, 578
neurotransmitter changes with, 505
peripartum mood disturbances, 579
seasonal pattern with, 578
serotonin-norepinephrine reuptake inhibitors (SNRIs) for, 593
SNRIs for, 593
SSRIs for, 593
- De Quervain tenosynovitis, 465
- Dermacitor, 147
- dermal extramedullary hematopoiesis, 166
- Dermatitis
B-complex deficiency, 63
Type IV hypersensitivity reaction, 111
Vitamin B₃ deficiency, 65
vitamin B₅ deficiency, 65
vitamin B₇ deficiency, 65
- Dermatitis herpetiformis, 388, 490
- Dermatologic terms
macroscopic, 483-498
microscopic, 483
- Dermatome landmarks, 523
- Dermatomyositis/polymyositis, 477
autoantibody, 113
paraneoplastic syndrome, 224
- Dermatophytes, 488
- Dermatophytoses treatment, 196
- Dermis, 481
- Descending colon, 367
- Descent of testes and ovaries, 642
- Desert bumps, 149
- Desert rheumatism, 149
- Desflurane, 565
- Desipramine, 593
- Desloratadine, 704
- Desmin, 46
tumor identification, 223
- Desmopressin, 360
central diabetes insipidus, 333
clinical use of, 333
diabetes insipidus treatment, 342
enuresis treatment, 585
for hemophilia, 431
release of vWF and factor VIII, 417
SIADH with, 342

- Desmosome, 482
 Desquamation
 staphylococcal toxic shock syndrome, 133
 Desvenlafaxine, 593
 Detemir, 358
 Developmental delay
 renal failure and, 621
 Dexmethasone
 Cushing syndrome diagnosis, 352
 Dexlansoprazole, 406
 Dexrazoxane, 444, 447
 Dextroamphetamine, 590
 Dextrocardia, 284
 Dextromethorphan, 587, **704**
 Diabetes insipidus
 causal agents, 248
 lithium, 592
 lithium toxicity, 587
 polydipsia, central and nephrogenic comparison, **342**
 potassium-sparing diuretics for, 627
 primary polydipsia comparison, **342**
 thiazides for, 627
 Diabetes mellitus
 atherosclerosis and, 305
 hypertension treatment with, 321
 hypoglycemia in, **352**
 manifestations, complications and diagnosis, **350**
 restless leg syndrome, 533
 risk for hypertension, 304
 Risk with hepatitis B and C, 172
 Type 1 vs Type 2, **351**
 Diabetes mellitus therapy
 decrease glucose absorption, 359
 drug mechanisms and adverse effects, **358**
 increase glucose-induced insulin secretion, 359
 increase insulin secretion, 359
 increase insulin sensitivity, 359
 insulin preparations, 358
 thionamides, 360
 Diabetes mellitus Type 1
 autoantibody, 113
 HLA subtype, 98
 localized amyloidosis in, 208
 Diabetic glomerulonephropathy, 616
 Diabetic ketoacidosis (DKA)
 ketone bodies, 88
 Mucor and *Rhizopus* infections, 150
 pathogenesis, signs/symptoms, and treatment, 351
 Diabetic nephropathy
 ACE inhibitors for, 628
 Diabetic neuropathy
 SNRIs for, 593
 Diabetic retinopathy, 552
 Diagnostic criteria, by symptom duration, **581**
 Diagnostic errors, 277
 Diagnostic test evaluation
 terminology and computations, **260**
 Dialectical behavioral therapy, 590
 Dialysis-related amyloidosis, 208
 Diamond-Blackfan anemia, 426
 Diapedesis (transmigration), 211
 Diaper rash
 Candida albicans, 150
 nystatin, 195
 Diaphoresis
 acromegaly, 343
 in MI, 309
 Diaphragm
 structures penetrating, **681**
 Diaphragmatic hernia, 377
 Diarrhea, 152, 388
 B-complex deficiency, 63
 bismuth/sucralfate for, 406
Campylobacter jejuni, 143
 cholera toxin, 130
 clindamycin, 189
Clostridioides difficile, 136
Cryptosporidium, 152
 drugs causing, 248
 graft-versus-host disease, 117
 healthcare-associated infections, 182
 HIV-positive adults, 174
 inflammatory bowel diseases, 389
 irritable bowel syndrome, 390
 lactase deficiency, 79
 leflunomide, 495
 loperamide for, 407
 malabsorption syndromes, 388
Salmonella, 142
Shigella, 142
 opioids for, 567
 organisms causing, **176**
 organisms causing watery, 176
 rice-water, 130
 rotavirus, 164, 165
 thyroid storm and, 344
Vibrio cholerae, 144
 VIPomas, 378
 viruses causing, 176
 vitamin C toxicity, 67
 watery, 130
 with antacid use, 406
 with misoprostol, 406
 Diastole
 cardiac cycle, 292
 heart sounds of, 292
 Diastolic dysfunction
 heart failure with preserved ejection fraction, 316
 Diastolic heart murmurs, 296
 Diazepam, 561
 Diclofenac, 495
 Dicloxacillin
 mechanism and use, 185
 Dicyclomine, 240
 Diencephalon, 500
 Diethylcarbamazine, 197
 Loa loa, 156
 Diethylstilbestrol
 teratogenicity of, 632
 Differentiation of T cells, **100**
 Diffuse axonal injury, **529**
 Diffuse cortical necrosis, **621**
 Diffuse gastric cancer, 386
 Diffuse glomerular disorders, 612
 Diffuse large B-cell lymphoma, **435**
 Diffuse proliferative glomerulonephritis (DPGN), 614
 Diffuse scleroderma, 481
 Diffusion-limited gas exchange, 684
 DiGeorge syndrome, 348
 chromosome association, 62
 lymph node paracortex in, 94
 lymphopenia with, 429
 thymic aplasia, 114
 thymic shadow in, 96
 Digestion
 bile functions in, 382
 carbohydrate absorption, 381
 malabsorption syndromes, **388**
 vitamin and mineral absorption, **381**
 Digestive tract
 anatomy, **369**
 basal electric rhythm, 369
 histology, **369**
 Digital clubbing, **698**
 Digoxin
 arrhythmias induced by, 326
 contractility effects of, 290
 mechanism and clinical use, **326**
 toxicity treatment, 247, 328
 visual disturbances, 250
 Dihydroergotamine, 532
 Dihydrofolate reductase inhibition, 34
 Dihydroorotate dehydrogenase leflunomide effects, 34
 Dihydropyridine calcium channel blockers, 253
 Dihydropyridine receptor, 459
 Dihydropyridines, 323
 Dihydrorhodamine (flow cytometry) test, 115
 Dihydrotestosterone
 sexual differentiation, 640
 source and function, 653
 Dihydrotestosterone (DHT)
 source and function, 653
 Dilated cardiomyopathy, 315
 balloon heart in, 315
 carnitine deficiency, 87
 doxorubicin, 444
 drugs causing, 247
 heart failure with, 316
 hemochromatosis, 402
 muscular dystrophy, 59
 systolic dysfunction, 315
 thyrotoxicosis, 315
 Diltiazem, 323, 328
 Dimenhydrinate, 704
 Dimercaprol
 for arsenic toxicity, 247
 for lead poisoning, 247
 for mercury poisoning, 247
 Dipalmitoylphosphatidylcholine (DPPC), 679
 Diphenhydramine, 587, 704
 Diphenoxylate, 407, 567
Diphyllobothrium latum
 disease, transmission and treatment, 157
 vitamin B₁₂ deficiency, 67, 158, 426
 Diphtheria
 Corynebacterium diphtheriae, 137
 exotoxins, 130
 vaccine for, 137
 Diphtheria toxin, 128
 Diplopia
 brain stem/cerebellar syndromes, 537
 central vertigo, 548
 drug-related, 250
 intracranial hypertension, 536
 myasthenia gravis, 480
 osmotic demyelination syndrome, 538
 with pituitary apoplexy, 343
 Dipyridamole
 platelet inhibition, 245
 Dipyridamole
 for coronary steal syndrome, 308
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, 442
 Direct bilirubin, 382
 Direct cell cytotoxicity
 hypersensitivity, 111
 Direct coagulation factor inhibitors
 mechanism, clinical use and adverse effects, **441**
 Direct (conjugated)
 hyperbilirubinemia, 400
 Direct Coombs-positive hemolytic anemia
 drug reactions with, 249
 Direct Coombs test
 Type II hypersensitivity, 110
 Direct (excitatory) pathway, 511
 Direct factor Xa inhibitors
 naming conventions for, 253
 reversal of, 442
 toxicity treatment, 247
 Direct fluorescent antibody (DFA)
 microscopy, 144
 Direct inguinal hernia, 377
 Direct light reflex, 554
 Direct sympathomimetics, 241
 Discolored teeth, 200
 Discounted fee-for-service, 276
 Disease prevention, **275**
 Disease vectors
 Aedes mosquitoes, 168
 Anopheles mosquito, 154
 armadillos, 147
 birds, 147
 cattle/sheep amniotic fluid, 147
 Dermacentor (dog tick), 147
 dogs, 143, 147
 Ebola virus, 169
 fleas, 148
 flies, 142, 147, 156
 for zoonotic bacteria, 147
 Ixodes ticks, 144
 kissing bug, 155
 mosquito, 156
 pigs, 143
 rodents, 164
 sandfly, 155
 tick, 148
 ticks, 144, 148
 triatomine insect (kissing bug), 155
 Tsetse fly, 153
 Yersinia enterocolitica, 142
 Disinfection and sterilization methods, **200**
 Disopyramide, 326
 Disorganized thought, **576**
 Dispersion measures, 264
 Displacement, 570
 Disruption (morphogenesis), 633
 Disruptive mood dysregulation disorder, 574
 Disseminated candidiasis, 150
 Disseminated gonococcal infection, 474
 Disseminated intravascular coagulation
 acute myelogenous leukemia, 437
 causes, treatment, and labs, 433
 Ebola, 169
 endotoxins, 129
 microangiopathic anemia, 429
 Dissociation, 570
 Dissociative amnesia, 575
 Dissociative disorders, **575**
 Dissociative identity disorder, 575
 Distal esophageal spasm, 384
 Distal humerus, 458
 Distal renal tubular acidosis (RTA type 1), 611
 Distortions of the hand, **454**
 Distributive shock, 317
 Disulfiram
 alcohol use disorder treatment, 590
 Disulfiram-like reaction
 drugs causing, 250, 359
 griseofulvin, 196
 metronidazole, 192
 procabazine, 445
 Disulfiram
 ethanol metabolism, 70
 Diuresis
 atrial natriuretic peptide, 299
 Diuretics
 dilated cardiomyopathy, 315
 drug reactions with, 248, 250
 for SIADH, 342
 glaucoma therapy, 568
 hypertension treatment, 321
 sites of action, **625**
 Diverticula (GI tract), **390**
 Diverticulitis, 390
 Diverticulosis, 390
 GI bleeding association, 387
 Diverticulum, 390

- Dizygotic ("fraternal") twins, 635
 Dizziness
 calcium channel blockers, 323
 in subclavian steal syndrome, 307
 nitrates, 322
 ranolazine, 324
 sacubitril, 324
 vertigo and, 548
DMD gene, 59
DMPK gene, 59
DNA
 cloning methods, 53
 free radical injury, 206
 laddering in apoptosis, 204
 methylation in, 32
 mutations in, 38
 plasmid transfer, 128
 DNA gyrase (TOP II), 36
 DNA ligase, 36, 37
 DNA polymerase I, 36
 DNA polymerase III, 36
 DNA repair, 37
 DNA replication, 36
 DNA topoisomerase, 36
 DNA viruses, 160
 Herpesviruses, 161
 viral family, 161
 Dobutamine, 241
 Docetaxel
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, 445
 Docusate, 408
 Dofetilide, 328
 Döhle bodies, 412
 Dolor, 209
 Dolulegravir, 198
 Dominant negative mutations, 55
 Donepezil, 239, 564
 Do not resuscitate (DNR) order, 268
 Donovan bodies, 180
 Dopamine, 594
 function and clinical notes, 332
 kidney functions and, 607
 L-DOPA, 563
 pheochromocytoma secretion, 355
 second messenger functions, 237
 sympathomimetic effects, 241
 synthesis and change with diseases, 505
 vitamin B₆ and, 65
 Dopamine agonists
 acromegaly treatment, 343
 in prolactinoma treatment, 334
 Parkinson disease therapy, 563
 pituitary adenoma, 540
 Dopamine antagonists
 prolactin secretion and, 334
 Dopamine receptors (D2)
 vomiting center input, 506
 Dopaminergic pathways
 nigrostriatal pathway, 511
 Parkinson disease therapy strategies, 563
 projection, function, and altered activity, 509
 Dopamine β-hydroxylase
 vitamin C and, 67
 Doravirine, 198
 Dorsal columns
 function, 522
 in subacute combined degeneration, 544
 in tabes dorsalis, 544
 thalamic relay for, 508
 tracts in, 522
 Dorsal interossei muscle, 454
 Dorsal midbrain lesions, 524
 Dorsal motor nucleus
 function and cranial nerves, 516
 Dorsal optic radiation, 557
 Dorsiflexion (foot), 457
 Dorsocervical fat pad, 352
 Double-blinded study, 257
 Double duct sign, 375
 Double strand DNA repair, 37
 Double Y males, 655
 "Down-and-out" eye, 556
 "Down-and-out" eye*, 530
 Down syndrome
 ALL and AML in, 437
 aneuploidy in, 54
 annular pancreas association, 367
 cardiac defect association, 303
 chromosome association, 62
 hCG with, 652
 Hirschsprung disease and, 391
 α-fetoprotein association, 222
 Doxazosin, 243
 Doxepin, 593
 Doxorubicin, 247
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, 444
 toxicities, 315
 Doxycycline
 Lyme disease, 144
 lymphogranuloma venereum, 146
 Mycoplasma pneumoniae, 148
 Plasmodium spp., 154
 prophylactic use, 194
 rickettsial/vector-borne disease, 148
 tetracyclines, 189
 Doxylamine, 704
 DPP-4 inhibitors, 359
 naming conventions for, 253
 DRESS syndrome, 187
 with anticonvulsants, 559
 Drooling treatment, 240
 "Drop metastases", 542
 "Drop" seizures, 531
 Drug dosages, 229
 calculations, 229
 lethal median, 233
 median effective, 233
 toxic dose, 233
 Drug elimination, 230
 Drug-induced hemolytic anemia, 429
 Drug-induced lupus, 249, 323
 autoantibody, 113
 Drug metabolism, 230
 Drug name conventions, 252
 second generation histamine blockers, 704
 α₁ selective blockers, 243
 Drug overdoses
 of weak acids, 231
 of weak bases, 231
 Drug reactions
 cardiovascular, 247
 endocrine/reproductive, 248
 gastrointestinal, 248
 hematologic, 249
 multiorgan, 250
 musculoskeletal, 249
 neurologic, 250
 pulmonary fibrosis, 250
 renal/genitourinary, 250
 respiratory, 250
 Drug reaction with eosinophilia and systemic symptoms (DRESS), 249
 Drug-related myocarditis, 320
 Drug resistance
 plasmids in, 129
 Drugs
 body compartment distribution, 229
 cholinomimetic agents, 239
 dilated cardiomyopathies and, 315
 efficacy vs potency, 232
 modification of effects, 234
 patient difficulty with, 272
 therapeutic index, 233
 toxicities and treatments, 247
 urine pH and elimination, 231
 Drug safety
 therapeutic index measurement, 233
 "Drunken sailor" gait, 524
 Drusen, 552
 Dry beriberi, 64
 Dry mouth
 Lambert-Eaton myasthenic syndrome, 480
 Dry skin, 64
 D-transposition of great arteries, 302
 Dubin-Johnson syndrome, 400, 401
 Duchenne muscular dystrophy
 findings with, 59
 inheritance, 59
 Ductal adenocarcinomas, 375
 Ductal carcinoma in situ, 668
 Ductal carcinomas (invasive), 668
 Ductus arteriosus, 287
 Ductus deferens, 639
 Ductus venosus, 287
 Duloxetine, 593
 Duodenal atresia, 366
 Duodenal ulcer
 causes of, 387
 hemorrhage, 387
 Duodenum
 embryology of, 364
 histology, 369
 Duplex collecting system, 597
 Duplication
 fluorescence in situ hybridization, 53
 Dupuytren contracture, 465
 Dural venous sinuses, 514
 Dura mater, 506
 Duret hemorrhages, 543
 Durvalumab, 218, 446
 Duty to protect, 269
 Dwarfism
 achondroplasia, 467
 d-xylene test, 381, 388
 Dynein
 defect in left-right, 284–328
 movement of, 46
 Dynein motors, 169
 Dysarthria
 brain lesions, 524, 529
 osmotic demyelination syndrome, 538
 Dysbetalipoproteinemia
 familial dyslipidemias, 92
 Dyschezia, 661
 Dysentery
 α-amanitin, 40
 Entamoeba histolytica, 176
 Escherichia coli, 143
 Shigella spp., 130, 142, 176
 Dysesthesia, 529
 Dysgerminoma, 664
 Dysgeusia
 SARS-CoV-2, 170
 zinc deficiency, 69
 Dyskeratosis
 characteristics/examples, 483
 Dyskinesias
 drugs causing, 250
 type and presentation, 533
 Dyslipidemia
 vitamin B₃ effects, 65
 Dyslipidemias
 familial, 92
 Dysmenorrhea
 primary, 663
 Dysmetria
 central vertigo, 548
 with strokes, 526
 Dysphagia
 achalasia, 383
 esophageal pathologies and, 384
 osmotic demyelination syndrome, 538
 Plummer-Vinson syndrome, 424
 stroke effects, 527
 thyroid cancer, 347
 types of, 384
 Zenker diverticulum, 391
 Dysplasia
 bronchopulmonary, 206
 cervical, 663
 changes with, 202
 neoplastic progression, 215
 Dysplasia and carcinoma in situ, 663
 Dysplasia of hip, 466
 Dyspnea
 heart failure, 316
 in α₁-antitrypsin deficiency, 400
 left heart failure, 316
 pneumomediastinum, 691
 pneumothorax, 700
 Dystonia
 antipsychotics/antiepileptics, 587, 591
 Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, 35
 presentation, 533
 treatment of, 240
 treatment of focal, 136
 Dystrophic calcification
 psammoma bodies, 207
 vs metastatic, 207
 Dystrophin (*DMD*) gene, 59
 Dysuria
 cystitis, 179
 prostatitis, 672
 urinary catheterization, 182
 urinary tract infections, 619

E

- Early complement deficiencies (C1-C4), 105
 Early embryonic development, 630
 Ears
 low-set, 61
 pharyngeal pouch derivation, 637
 Eastern equine encephalitis
 medical importance, 164
 Eating disorders
 characteristics and types of, 584
 functional hypothalamic amenorrhea, 663
 in OCDs, 580
 Eaton agar, 124
 Ebola virus
 medical importance, 169
 structure and medical importance, 164
 Ebstein anomaly, 285, 302
 lithium, 592
 E-cadherin, 215
 mutation in gastric cancer, 386
 tissue invasion in cancer, 217
 Echinocandins
 Aspergillus fumigatus, 150
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, 196
 opportunistic fungal infections, 150
Echinococcus granulosus
 disease association and treatment, 158
 disease, transmission and treatment, 157
 Echinocytes ("burr cells"), 420
 Echothiophate, 568
 Echovirus
 RNA translation in, 165
 Eclampsia, 304, 660
 Ecological study, 256
 Ethyma gangrenosum
 Pseudomonas spp., 141
 Ectocervix
 epithelial histology, 644

- Ectoderm
 derivatives, 631
 pharyngeal (branchial) clefts, 637
- Ectoparasite infestations, **158**
- Ectopic lens, 550
- Ectopic beats, 313
- Ectopic pregnancy, **658**
 antimetabolites for, 444
 Chlamydia trachomatis, 146
 primary ciliary dyskinesia, 47
 salpingitis, 182
- Eculizumab
 for paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria, 428
- Eczema
 eczematous dermatitis, 483
 phenylketonuria, 82
 skin scales in, 483
 Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome, 115
- Edema
 Arthus reaction, 111
 calcium channel blockers, 323
 capillary fluid exchange and, 301
 diazepam, 676
 immunosuppressants, 118
 Kawasaki disease and, 478
 kwashiorkor, 69
 loop diuretics for, 626
 periorbital, 156
 peripheral, 316
 pitting, 316
 pseudoephedrine/phenylephrine, 705
 vasogenic, 506
 with fludrocortisone, 360
 with hyperaldosteronism, 354
- Edinger-Westphal nuclei, 554
- Eodoxaban, 441
- Edwards syndrome
 chromosome association, 62
- Edwards syndrome (Trisomy 18), 61
- Efavirenz, 198
- Effective refractory period
 Class I antiarrhythmic effect, 326
- Effective renal plasma flow, **600**
- Effect modification vs confounding, 263
- Efficacy vs potency of drugs, **232**
- EGFR(*ERBB1*) gene, 703
 associated neoplasm, 220
- "Egg on a string" (chest x-ray), 302
- "Eggshell" calcification, 696
- eggshell calcification, 157, 477
- Ego defenses
 immature defenses, **570-594**
 mature, 571
- Egophony, 698
- Egosyntonic, 582
- Ehlers-Danlos syndrome
 aneurysm association with, 530
 collagen deficiency in, 48
 findings in, **49**
- Ehrlichia* spp
 Gram stain for, 123
 rickettsial/vector-borne, 148
- Ehrlichia chaffeensis*, 147
- Ehrlichiosis, 147
 transmission, 148
- Eisenmenger syndrome, 303
- Ejaculation
 innervation of, 645
 sperm pathway, 644
- Ejaculatory ducts
 embryology of, 639
- Ejection fraction
 equation for, 290
 in heart failure, 316
- Ejection time
 in antianginal therapy, 323
- Elastase
 secretion of, 380
- Elastic recoil, 683
- Elastin
 characteristics and functions of, **50**
- Elbasvir, 200
- Elbow injuries
 childhood, **466**
 overuse, **462**
- Electrical alternans, 317
- Electrocardiogram
 abnormality with pulmonary embolus, 691
 acute pericarditis on, 319
 components of, **298**
 electrical alternans on, 317
 electrolyte disturbances, 609
 findings with conduction blocks, 313
 low-voltage, 315
 MI diagnosis with, 310
 premature beats on, 313
 sick sinus syndrome, 312
 STEMI localization, **310**
- Electroconvulsive therapy
 major depressive disorder, 578
 MDD with psychotic features, 578
 use and adverse effects, **579**
- Electrolytes
 high/low serum concentrations of, 609
- Electron acceptors (universal), 73
- Electron transport chain
 oxidative phosphorylation, **76**
- Electrophoresis
 hemoglobin, **416**
- Elek test, 137
- Elementary bodies (*Chlamydiae*), 146
- Elephantiasis (lymphatic filariasis)
 Wuchereria bancrofti, 156
- 11 β -hydroxylase, 339
- 11-deoxycorticosterone, 339
- Elfín facies, 63
- Elliptocytes, 420
- Elongation (protein synthesis), 43
- Emancipated minors, 268
- EMB agar
 lactose-fermenting enterics, 142
- Emboli
 atrial septal defect, 303
 in infective endocarditis, 318
 paradoxical, 303
 types of, 691
- Embolic stroke, 525
- Emboliform nucleus, 510
- Embryogenesis
 intrinsic pathway, 204
- Embryologic derivatives, **631**
- Embryology
 early fetal development timeline, **630**
 embryologic derivatives, **631**
 erythropoiesis, **410**
 hematology/oncology, 410
 morphogenesis errors, **633**
 neurological, 499, 500
 pancreas and spleen, 367
 renal, 596
 reproductive, 630
 respiratory, 678
- Embryonal carcinoma, 671
 hormone levels with, 671
- Embryonic/developmental age, 651
- Emission
 innervation of, 645
- Emollient laxatives, 408
- Emotion
 neural structures and, 509
- Emotional abuse, **573**
- Empagliflozin, 359
- Emphysema
 diagnosis and mechanisms, 692
 diffusion-limited gas exchange, 684
 panacinar, 400
- Empty/full can test, 451
- Emtricitabine, 198
- Enalapril, 628
- Encapsulated bacteria
 examples list, **125**
 infections with immunodeficiency, 116
- Encephalitis
 anti-NMDA receptor, 224
 Cryptococcus neoformans, 150
 guanosine analogs, 197
 herpesviruses, 162, 177
 HSV identification, 163
 Lassa fever, 164
 measles (rubeola) virus, 167
- Encephalomyelitis
 paraneoplastic syndrome, 224
- Encephalopathy
 hepatic, 372, 398
 hypertensive emergency, 304
 lead poisoning, 425
 Lyme disease, 144
 prion disease, 175
- Encephalotrigeminal angiomas, 539
- Encorafenib, 447
- End-diastolic volume
 in antianginal therapy, 323
- Endemic typhus, 147
- Endocannabinoids
 appetite regulation, 340
- Endocardial cushion, 284, 286
- Endocardial fibroelastosis, 315
- Endocervix
 epithelial histology, 644
- Endochondral ossification, **461**
- Endocrine pancreas cell types, **331**
- Endocrine/reproductive drug reactions, **248**
- Endocrine system
 anatomy, 331
 embryology, 330
 extrahepatic manifestations of hepatitis, 172
 hormones acting on kidney, **608**
 hormone signaling pathways, **341**
 paraneoplastic syndrome, 224
 pathology, 342
 pharmacology, 358
 physiology, **332**
 steroid hormone signaling pathways, **341**
- Endoderm
 derivatives, 631, 637
 pharyngeal (branchial) pouch derivation, 637
- Endodermal sinus tumor, 664
- Endodermal sinus (yolk sac) tumor
 serum tumor marker, 222
- Endolymphatic hydrops, 548
- Endometrial carcinoma, 666
 epidemiology of, 661
 estrogens and, 674
 in Lynch syndrome, 395
- Endometrial conditions, 666
- Endometrial hyperplasia, 666
 follicular cysts, 662
- Endometrioid carcinoma, 666
- Endometriosis
 characteristics and treatment, 666
 treatment, 676
- Endometritis, 666
 pelvic inflammatory disease, **182**
- Endoneurium, 505
- Endoplasmic reticulum
 rough, **45**
 smooth, **45**
- Endosomes, 45
- Endothelial cells
 immunohistochemical stains, 223
 in wound healing, 211
 leukocyte extravasation and, 210
- Endothelin receptor antagonist
 naming conventions for, 253
 pulmonary hypertension treatment, 705
- Endotoxins
 effects of, **131**
 features of, **129**
 Pseudomonas aeruginosa, 141
 Salmonella typhi, 142
- Endotracheal intubation, 182
- Enfuvirtide, 199
- Enhancer (gene expression), 39
- Enoxaparin, 440
- Entacapone, 563
- Entamoeba histolytica*
 bloody diarrhea, 176
 metronidazole, 192
 transmission, diagnosis and treatment, 152
- Enteritis
 vitamin B₅ deficiency, 65
 vitamin B₇ deficiency, 65
 vitamin B₁₂ deficiency, 67
- Enterobacter aerogenes*, 186
- Enterobius* spp
 diseases association, 158
 infection route, 155
- Enterobius vermicularis*
 disease, transmission and treatment, 156
- Enterochromaffin-like (ECL) cells, 380
- Enterococci, **135**
- Enterococcus* spp, **135**
 penicillins for, 185
 urinary tract infections, 179
 vancomycin, 187
 vancomycin-resistant (VRE), 135
- Enterococcus faecalis*, 135
 cephalosporins, 186
- Enterococcus faecium*, 135
- Enterocolitis
 necrotizing, 393
 vitamin E excess, 68
- Enterohemorrhagic *Escherichia coli*, 130, 176
 toxin, mechanism and presentation, 143
- Enteroinvasive *Escherichia coli*
 diarrhea with, 176
 toxin, mechanism and presentation, 143
- Enterokinase/enteropeptidase, 380
- Enteropathogenic *Escherichia coli*
 toxin, mechanism and presentation, 143
- Enterotoxigenic *Escherichia coli*, 130
 diarrhea, 176
 toxin, mechanism and presentation, 143
- Enterotoxins, 129
 Shigella spp, 142
 Vibrio cholerae, 144
- Enterovesical fistulae, 389
- Enteroviral encephalitis, 116
- Enterovirus meningitis, 177
- Enthesitis, 475
- Entorhinal cortex, 509
- Entry inhibitors, HIV therapy, 199
- Enuresis
 characteristics/treatment, **585**
 tricyclic antidepressant use for, 593
- Envelopes (viral), **160**
- Enzyme kinetics, **228**
- Enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay, **52**
- Enzymes
 lipid transport and, 90, 91
 rate-determining and regulators, **71**
 terminology for, **71**
- Eosin-methylene blue (EMB) agar, 124

- Eosinopenia
cell counts and causes, 429
- Eosinophilia
causes of, 414
Chlamydia trachomatis, 146
drugs causing, 249
in immunocompromised patients, 434
macrolides, 190
- Eosinophilic apoptotic globules, 168
- Eosinophilic esophagitis, 384
- Eosinophilic granuloma, 694
- Eosinophilic granulomatosis with polyangiitis, 113, 479
- Eosinophils, **414**
immunity to parasites, 103
- Ependymal cells, 503
- Ependymoma
description and histology, 542
- Ephedrine, 241
- Ephelis, 483
- Epicardial folds
cri-du-chat syndrome, 62
Down syndrome, 61
- Epidemic typhus, 147
- Epidemiology
biliary tract disease, 402
cancer incidence and mortality, **218**
colorectal cancer, 395
gynecologic tumors, **661**
peripartum mood disturbances, **579**
- Epidemiology and biostatistics, 256–278
- Epidermal growth factor (EGF) in wound healing, 212
- Epidermis, 481
embryologic derivatives, 631
hyperplasia, 485
- Epidermophyton*, 488
- Epididymis
embryology of, 639
- Epididymitis, 180, **671**
- Epididymitis and orchitis, **671**
- Epidural hematomas, 528
- Epidural space, 506
- Epigastric pain
chronic mesenteric ischemia, 393
Ménétier disease, 386
pancreatitis, 404
- Epigastric veins, 372
- Epigenetics, 39
- Epiglottitis
Haemophilus influenzae, 140
unvaccinated children, 183
- Epilepsy
gustatory hallucinations in, 576
seizures, 531
- Epinephrine, 241
glaucoma treatment, 568
glycogen regulation by, 84
pheochromocytoma secretion, 355
unopposed secretion of, 350
vitamin B₆ and, 65
- Epineurium, 505
- Epiphysis
slipped capital femoral, 466, 468
testosterone effects on, 676
widening of, 468
- Episcleritis
inflammatory bowel disease, 389
- Epispadias, 641
- Epistasis, 54
- Epistaxis, 320, 433, **690**
- Epithelial cell junctions, **482**
- Epithelial cells
female reproductive system, **644**
immunohistochemical stains, 223
metaplasia, 202
tumor nomenclature, 216
- Epithelial tumors
ovarian, 664
- Eplerenone, 627
- Epoetin alfa, 119, 447
drug reactions with, 249
- Epstein-Barr virus (EBV)
aplastic anemia, 427
Burkitt lymphoma, 435
hairy leukoplakia and, 487
head and neck cancer, 690
Hodgkin lymphoma, 434
in HIV positive adults, 174
in immunodeficient patients, 116
nasopharyngeal carcinomas, 162
oncogenicity, 222
paracortical hyperplasia in, 94
receptor for, 108
receptors, 163
- Epstein-Barr virus (HHV-4)
transmission and clinical significance, 162
- Eptifibatide, 442
thrombogenesis and, 417
- Erb palsy
injury and deficits, 452
- Erectile dysfunction, 584
β-blockers, 244
- Erection
autonomic innervation, 645
ischemic priapism, 669
- Ergocalciferol, 68
- Ergosterol synthesis inhibitors
naming conventions for, 252
- Ergot alkaloids, 247
- Erlotinib, **447**
- Erosions (gastrointestinal), 369, 386
- Errors (medical), **277**
- Erysipelas, 487
Streptococcus pyogenes, 134, 487
- Erythema
complicated hernias, 376
in Lyme disease, 144
Kawasaki disease, 478
- Erythema infectiosum (fifth disease), 178
- Erythema marginatum, 319
- Erythema migrans
in Lyme disease, 144
- Erythema multiforme
causes of, 490
coccidioidomycosis, 149
- Erythema nodosum
disease associations of, 491
histoplasmosis, 149
inflammatory bowel disease, 389
- Erythrocyte casts in urine, 612
- Erythrocytes, **413**
hereditary spherocytosis, 428
transfusion of, 434
- Erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR)
fibrinogen and, 209
inflammation, **210**
subacute granulomatous thyroiditis, 345
- Erythrocytosis, 413
- Erythrogenic exotoxin A, 131
- Erythrogenic toxin, 134
- Erythromelalgia, 438
- Erythromycin, 190
cytochrome P-450 interaction, 251
prophylaxis, 194
protein synthesis inhibition, 188
reactions to, 248
- Erythroplasia of Queyrat, 669
- Erythropoiesis
fetal, **410**
- Erythropoietin
anemia of chronic disease, 427
clinical use, 119
high altitude response, 688
in renal failure, 621
- polycythemia and, 224
release and function, 607
signaling pathways for, 341
with pheochromocytoma, 355
- Erythropoietin* [should this be erythropoiesis?], 697
- Eschar, 130
in cutaneous anthrax, 135
with mucormycosis, 150
- Escherichia coli*
cephalosporins, 186
culture requirements, 124
healthcare-associated infection, 182
lac operon, 38
neonatal microbiome, 175
O157:H7, 175
penicillins for, 185
polymyxins, 190
prostatitis, 672
reactive arthritis, 475
strains of, **143**
- Escherichia coli* serotype O157:H7
food poisoning, 175
Shiga-like toxin production, 176
- thrombotic microangiopathies and, 432
- toxin production, 143
- Escitalopram, 593
- E-selectin, 211
- Esmolol, 244, 327
- Esomeprazole, 406
- Esophageal adenocarcinoma, 385
- Esophageal atresia, 366
- Esophageal cancer
achalasia and, 383
location and risk factors, **385**
- Esophageal pathologies, **384**, 481
- Esophageal perforation
perforation, 384
- Esophageal reflux
H₂ blockers for, 406
proton pump inhibitors for, 406
- Esophageal rings, 384
- Esophageal varices, 384
drug treatment of, 360
portosystemic anastomoses and, 372
- Esophageal webs, 384
- Esophagitis, 384
herpes simplex virus, 162
HIV-positive adults, 174
medication-induced, 248
with bisphosphonates, 495
- Esophagus
blood supply and innervation, 371
carcinogens affecting, 221
diaphragm, 681
histology, 369
pathologies of, **384**
portosystemic anastomosis, 372
- Esotropia, 555
- Essential amino acids, 79
- Essential fatty acids
characteristics and sources, **63**
- Essential fructosuria, 78
- Essential hypertension risk, 304
- Essential mixed cryoglobulinemia, 172
- Essential (primary) hypertension, 321
- Essential thrombocythemia, 438
- Essential tremor, 533
- Establishing rapport, **270**
- Estradiol, **648**
- Estriol, 648, 652
- Estrogen, 649, 656
androgen conversion to, 653
bone formation, 462
epiphyseal plate closure, 653
gynecomastia (males), 667
in ovulation, **649**
- menopause, 653
signaling pathways for, 341
source and function of, **648**
- Turner syndrome, 655
- Estrogen receptor modulators (selective), **674**
- Estrone, 648
- Eszopiclone, 562
- Etanercept, 497
- Ethacrynic acid, 626
- Ethambutol, 194
drug reactions with, 250
mechanism and adverse effects, 193
- Ethanol
carcinogenicity of, 221
catabolism of, 46
lactic acidosis and, 70
metabolism, 70
metabolism of, **70**
- Ethical and patient scenarios, **272**
- Ethics
advanced directives, 268
consent, 268
core principles of, 267
religious beliefs and, 273
- Ethynodiol, **674**
- Ethoxysulfimide, 559
- Ethylenediaminetetraacetic (EDTA)
metal toxicity treatment, 247
- Ethylene glycol toxicity treatment, 70, 247
- Ethylene oxide sterilization/
disinfection, 200
- Etomide, 565
- Etonogestrel, 675
- Etoposide, 445
- Etoposide/teniposide
topoisomerase effects, 36
- Euchromatin, 32
- Eukaryotes
DNA replication, 36
DNA replication in, 36
irinotecan/topotecan effects in, 36
mRNA start codons, 42
ribosomes in, 43
RNA polymerase in, 40
RNA processing, **40**
- Eukaryotic gene, functional organization, **39**
- Eukaryotic initiation factors (eIFs), 43
- Eukaryotic release factors (eRFs), 43
- Eustachian tube
embryonic derivation, 637
- Euthyroid sick syndrome, 345
- Evasion of apoptosis, 217
- Eversion (foot), 457
- Evolocumab, 325
- Ewing sarcoma
dactinomycin for, 444
epidemiology and characteristics, 471
- Exanthem subitum
HHV-6/7, 162, 178
- “Excision” event, 128
- Exclusive provider organization, 275
- Exemestane, 674
- Exenatide, 359
- Exercise
blood flow autoregulation, 300
peripheral resistance, 291
respiratory response, **688**
syncope during, 315
- Tetralogy of Fallot, 302
- Exercise-induced amenorrhea, 663
- Exocrine glands, 235, **482**
- Exocytosis, 48
- Exons
deletions in muscular dystrophies, 59
- vs introns, **41**

- Exotoxin A, 130, 141
 Exotoxin and endotoxin features, **129**
 Exotoxins
 bacteria with, 130
 features of, **129**
Pseudomonas aeruginosa, 130
Streptococcus pyogenes, 131
 Expiratory reserve volume (ERV), 682
 Expressive (Broca) aphasia, 529
 Extension, hip, 455
 External hemorrhoids, 373
 External rotation, hip, 455
 Extinction (conditioning), 570
 Extracellular volume measurement, 599
 Extragonadal germ cell tumors, **670**
 Extrahepatic manifestations of
 hepatitis B and C, **172**
 Extramammary Paget disease, 661
 Extravascular hemolysis
 autoimmune hemolytic anemia, 429
 causes and findings with, 427
 HbC disease, 428
 hereditary spherocytosis, 428
 pyruvate kinase deficiency, 428
 Extrinsic (death receptor) pathway
 mechanism and regulation, 204
 Extrinsic hemolytic anemias
 causes and findings, **429**
 Extrinsic pathway
 warfarin and, 441
 Exudate
 “anchovy paste”, 152
 pleural effusion, 699
 Ex vacuo ventriculomegaly, 536
 Eye movements
 cranial nerve palsies, **556**
 medial longitudinal fasciculus, 558
 with stroke, 526
 Eyes
 aqueous humor pathway, **550**
 drugs affecting pupil size, **251**
 immune privilege of, 97
 lens disorders, **550**
 misalignment of, 555
 muscarinic antagonist effects, 240
 normal anatomy of, **549**
 ocular anomalies, 168
 Ezetimibe, 248, 324
- F**
- $F^+ \times F^-$ plasmid, 128
 Fab fragment, 102
 Fabry disease, 59
 Facial flushing
 excess niacin, 65
 Facial nerve (CN VII), 546
 function and type, 519
 lesions and causes of, **546**
 palsy with, 144
 pharyngeal arch derivation, 638
 Facial wrinkle reduction, 136
 Facies
 coarse, 45, 114
 congenital syphilis, 145
 elfin, 63
 epicanthal folds, 61
 “facial plethora”, 704
 flat, 61
 in fetal alcohol syndrome, 633
 leonine (lion-like), 139
 moon facies, 352
 Potter sequence, 596
 risus sardonicus, 136
 TORCH infection abnormalities, 181
 twisted face, 596
 with syphilis, 181
 Facilitated diffusion
 T3/T4, 335
- Facilitated diffusion countertransport, 686
 Factitious disorders, **583**
 Factor VIII concentrate, 431
 Factor V Leiden, 419
 description of, 433
 venous sinus thrombosis and, 514
 Factor Xa
 inhibitors of, 419
 Factor XI concentrate, 431
 Facultative anaerobes, 125
 Facultative intracellular bacteria, 125
 FADH (flavin adenine dinucleotide)
 activated carrier, 73
 Failure mode and effects analysis, 277
 Failure to thrive
 SCID, 115
 Falciform ligament, 368
 Fallopian tubes
 adnexal torsion, 643
 epithelial histology, 644
 in primary ciliary dyskinesia, 47
 “False” diverticulum, 390
 False-negative rate, 260
 Famciclovir
 herpes zoster, 197
 mechanism and use, **197**
 Familial adenomatous polyposis, 394
 chromosome association, 62
 Familial dyslipidemias, **92**
 Familial hypercholesterolemia, 58, 92
 Familial hypocalciuric
 hypercalcemia, **349**
 Famotidine, 406
 Fanconi anemia, 427
 nonhomologous end joining and, 37
 Fanconi syndrome, drug-related, 250, 604
 Farsightedness, 549
 Fascia, collagen in, 48
 Fasciculations, 543
 Fas-FasL interaction, 204
 Fasted vs fed state, **88**
 Fastigial nucleus, 510
 Fasting and starvation, 89
 Fasting plasma glucose test
 diabetes mellitus diagnosis, 350
 Fasting state, 74, 89
 fructose-2, 6-bisphosphate in, 74
 migrating motor complexes
 production in, 378
 Fat
 nomenclature, 216
 Fat emboli, 691
 Fatigue
 heart failure and, 316
 MI signs, 309
 Fat necrosis, 205, 667
 Fat redistribution, 249
 Fat-soluble vitamins, 63
 absorption with orlistat, 407
 Fatty acid oxidation
 carnitine acyltransferase in, 71
 rate-limiting enzyme for, 71
 Fatty acids
 metabolism of, 72, **87**
 oxidation of, 70, 72
 synthesis, 70
 Fatty acid synthase
 vitamin B₅ and, 65
 Fatty acid synthesis
 rate-determining enzyme, 71
 Fatty casts, 612
 Fatty liver disease
 nonalcoholic, 398
 Fava beans, 77, 428
 FBNI gene mutation
 dominant negative mutation, 50
- Fear
 inappropriate experiences of, 579
 panic disorder and, 580
 phobias and, 580
 Febrile nonhemolytic transfusion
 reaction, 112
 Febrile pharyngitis, 161
 Febrile seizures, 530
 Febuxostat, 496
 for gout, 473
 Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, 35
 Fecal antigen test
 Helicobacter pylori diagnosis, 144
 Fecal calprotectin, 389
 Fecal elastase, 388
 Fecal immunochemical testing (FIT), 395
 Fecalith obstruction, 390
 Fecal microbiota transplant, 136
 Fecal occult blood testing (FOBT), 395
 Fecal retention, 575
 Feces, explosive expulsion of, 391
 Federation of State Medical Boards
 (FSMB), 2
 Fed state, 74, 89
 fructose-2, 6-bisphosphate in, 74
 Fee-for-service, 276
 “Female athlete triad”, 663
 Female genital embryology, 639
 Female reproductive anatomy
 epithelial histology, **644**
 ligaments and structure, **643**
 Femoral epiphysis, slipped, 466
 Femoral head
 avascular necrosis of, 468
 Femoral hernia, 377
 Femoral neck fracture, 467
 Femoral nerve, 456
 Femoral region, **375**
 Femoral sheath, 375
 Femoral triangle, 375
 Fenestrated capillaries, 506
 Fenofibrate, 325
 Fenoldopam, 241, 323
 Fentanyl, 567
 Ferritin, 427
 acute phase reactants, 209
 iron deficiency anemia, 424
 iron study interpretation, 423
 lab values in anemia, 425
 Ferrochelatase, 425, 430
 Fertility
 double Y males, 655
 Fertilization, 649, 651
 Fetal alcohol syndrome
 developmental effects in, **633**
 heart defects in, 304
 Fetal circulation, **287**
 umbilical cord, **636**
 Fetal erythropoiesis, **410**
 Fetal lung maturity, 675
 Fetal-postnatal derivatives, **287**
 Fetal tissue
 collagen in, 48
 Fever
 amphotericin B, 195
Bordetella pertussis, 183
 clindamycin, 189
 complicated hernias, 376
Ebola virus, 169
 endotoxins, 129
 epiglottitis, 183
 exotoxins, 131
 genital herpes, 180
 high fever, 168
 human herpesvirus 6, 178
 human herpesviruses, 162
 Legionnaires’ disease, 141
 low-grade, 141, 168
 measles (rubeola) virus, 167
- mononucleosis, 162
 neuroleptic malignant syndrome, 587
 pathophysiology and management, 530
 pulmonary anthrax, 135
 recurring, 153
Rickettsia rickettsii, 147
Salmonella spp, 147
 severe, irregular pattern, 154
 spiking, 155
 Tetralogy of Fallot, 302
 thyroid storm causing, 346
 toxic shock syndrome, 133
 undulant, 141
 vasculitides, 478
 vs heat stroke, 530
 Weil disease, 145
 with inflammation, 209
 with meningococci, 140
 Fexofenadine, 704
 Fibrates, 324, **325**
 drug reactions with, 248, 249
 Fibril protein (amyloidosis), 208
 Fibrinogen, 210, 413
 ESR and, 209
 in cryoprecipitate, 433
 Fibrinoid necrosis, 205, 304, 478
 Fibrinous pericarditis, 309
 Fibroadenoma, 667
 Fibroblast growth factor
 in wound healing, 212
 signaling pathways for, 341
 Fibroblast growth factor receptor
 (FGFR3), 467
 Fibroblasts
 cortisol and, 340
 in wound healing, 212
 Fibrocystic breast changes, 667
 “Fibro fog”, 477
 Fibroid (leiomyoma)
 leuprolide for, 674
 Fibromas, 216, 665
 Fibromuscular dysplasia, 304
 Fibromyalgia, **477**, 593
 Fibronectin
 in cryoprecipitate, 434
 thrombocytes, 413
 Fibrosarcomas, 216
 Fibrosis
 silicosis, 696
 Fibrous plaque in atherosclerosis, 305
 Fibular neck fracture, 457
 Fick principle, 290
 Fidaxomicin
 Clostridioides difficile, 136
 Field cancerization, **221**, 690
 Field defect (morphogenesis), 633
 Fifth disease rash, 178
 50S inhibitors, 188
 Filgrastim, 447
 Filgrastim (G-CSF), 119
 Filoviruses
 characteristics and medical
 importance, 164
 Filtration (renal), **601**
 Fimbria/pilus, 122
 Financial considerations in treatment, 273
 Finasteride, 653, 672, 676
 Finger drop, 450
 Finger movements
 adduction, 450
 extension, 450
 finger drop, 450
 Finkelstein test, 465
 First-degree AV block, 313
 First-order elimination, 229, 230
 First-order kinetics, 229
 Fisher’s exact test, 266

- Fish oil/marine omega-3 fatty acids, 325
- Fitz-Hugh-Curtis syndrome, 140, 182
- 5α -reductase inhibitors
inhibitors for BPH, 672
- 5α -reductase, 653
hypospadias, 641
- 5α -reductase deficiency, 656
sexual differentiation, 640
- 5α -reductase inhibitor
naming conventions for, 253
- 5-aminosalicylic drugs, 407
- 5-fluorouracil (5-FU)
mechanism, use and adverse effects, 444
pyrimidine synthesis and, 34
- 5-HT
MAO inhibitor effect on, 593
trazodone effects, 594
vilazodone effects, 594
vortioxetine effects, 594
- 5-HT_{1B/D} agonists, 252
- 5-HT₃ blocker
naming conventions for, 253
- 5-methylcytosine
in nucleotides, 33
- Fixation, 571
- Fixed splitting, 294
- Flaccid paralysis
acute asymmetric, 164
botulinum toxin, 136
motor neuron signs, 543
- Flagellin, 97
- Flagellum, 122
- Flask-shaped ulcers, 152
- Flavin nucleotides, 73
- Flaviviruses
hepatitis C, 171
structure and medical importance, 164
- Flavoxate, 240
- Fleas (disease vectors), 147
- Flecainide, 327
- Flexion
foot, 457
hip, 455
- Flexor digiti minimi muscle, 454
- Flexor pollicis brevis muscle, 454
- Flies (disease vectors)
Shigella spp, 142
- Floppy baby syndrome
Clostridium botulinum, 136
splicing of pre-mRNA in, 41
- Flow cytometry, 52
- Flow-volume loops, 692
- Fluconazole
Cryptococcus neoformans, 150
cytochrome P-450 interaction, 251
mechanism and use, 196
opportunistic fungal infections, 150
systemic mycoses, 149
- Flucytosine
Cryptococcus neoformans, 150
mechanism and clinical use, 195
- Fludrocortisone, 360
- Fluid compartments, 599
- Flumazenil
benzodiazepine overdose, 247, 561, 588
- Fluorescence in situ hybridization, 53
- Fluorescent antibody stain, 123
- Fluoroquinolones
drug reactions with, 248, 249
mechanism, use and adverse effects, 192
- Mycoplasma pneumoniae*, 148
naming conventions for, 252
pregnancy contraindication, 200
- Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, 141
- Salmonella typhi, 142
- teratogenicity of, 632
- TOP II (DNA gyrase) and TOP IV inhibition in prokaryotes, 36
- Fluoxetine, 593
- Fluphenazine, 591
- Flutamide, 676
polycystic ovarian syndrome, 662
- Fluticasone, 706
- Fluvoxamine, 593
- FMRI gene, 60
- Foam cell
in atherosclerosis, 305
- Foam cells
Niemann-Pick disease, 86
- Focal aware seizures, 531
- Focal glomerular disorders, 612
- Focal hepatic necrosis
drug reactions with, 248
- Focal nodular hyperplasia, 399
- Focal segmental glomerulosclerosis, 616
- Focal seizures, features of, 531
- Folate
anemia with deficiency, 426
Vitamin B₉ (folate), 66
- Folate antagonists
teratogenicity of, 632
- Folate synthesis
inhibition/block, 191
- Follicles (lymph node), 94
- Follicles (spleen), 96
- Follicle-stimulating hormone (FSH)
clomiphene effect, 674
hCG and, 652
in menstrual cycle, 650
PCOS, 662
secretion of, 331
- Follicular carcinoma
causes and findings, 347
- Follicular cyst (ovary), 663
- Follicular lymphoma
chromosomal translocations, 439
occurrence and genetics, 435
- Fomepizole
methanol or ethylene glycol
overdose, 70
methanol or ethylene glycol
toxicity, 247
- Fondaparinux, 440
- Food-borne illness, 136
Bacillus cereus, 136
Campylobacter jejuni, 143
Clostridium perfringens, 136
organisms causing, 175
Staphylococcus aureus, 133, 175
toxic shock syndrome toxin, 131
- Vibrio cholerae*, 144
- Foot drop, 457, 479
- Foot movements
dorsiflexion, 457
eversion, 457
flexion, 457
inversion, 457
- Foramen cecum, 330
- Foramen of Magendie, 515
- Foramen of Monro, 515
- Foramen ovale, 287
embryology, 284
retained patency of, 302
- Foramina of Luschka, 515
- Forced expiratory volume (FEV)
obstructive lung disease, 692
restrictive lung disease, 694
- Foregut
blood supply/innervation of, 371
development of, 364
- Foreign body inhalation, 681
- Formoterol, 706
- 46,XX DSD, 655
- 46XX/46 XY DSD, 655
- Fosaprepitant, 407, 447
- Foscarnet
HIV-positive adults, 198
mechanism, use and adverse effects, 198
- retinitis in immunosuppressed patients, 198
- Fossa ovalis, 287
- Founder effect (genetics), 55
- FOXP3 protein, 100
- Fractures
chalk-stick, 468
- Colles, 467
common pediatric, 467
- femoral neck, 467
pathologic, 471
- scaphoid, 453
- vertebral compression, 467
- Fragile X syndrome
diagnostic test, 51
- DNA methylation in, 32
- trinucleotide repeats in, 60
- Frameshift mutation, 38
muscular dystrophy and, 59
- Francisella* spp
culture requirements, 124
- Francisella tularensis*
disease and transmission, 147
- Frataxin, 545
- Free fatty acids
fast/starvation states, 89
- Free nerve endings, 504
- Free radical injury
mechanisms, 206
reperfusion, 206
- Fremmitus (tactile), 698
- Fresh frozen plasma, 434
- Fresh frozen plasma/prothrombin complex
transfusion of, 434
- “Fried egg” cells, 540, 664
- Friedreich ataxia, 545
chromosome association, 62
hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, 315
trinucleotide repeat in, 60
- Frontal bossing, 343
- Frontal eye fields, 524
- Frontal lobe
abscess, 150
lesions in, 523
stroke effects, 526
- Frontal lobe syndrome, 524
- Frontotemporal dementia
symptoms and histologic findings, 534
- Fructose
absorption of, 381
- Fructose-1, 6-bisphosphatase
gluconeogenesis, 76
rate-determining enzyme, 71
- Fructose-2, 6-bisphosphate, 71
glycolysis regulation, 74
- Fructose metabolism
disorders of, 78
- Fruity breath odor, 351
- FTA-ABS, 145
- Full-thickness burn, 492
- Fumarate, 82
- Functio laesa, 209
- Functional hypoplasia, 421
- Functional hypothalamic amenorrhea, 663
- Functional liver markers, 397
- Functional neurologic symptom disorder, 583
- Functional organization of a eukaryotic gene, 39
- Functional residual capacity (FRC), 682
- Funduscopic examination
sausage link appearance on, 436
- with glaucoma, 551
- with retinal disorders, 552
- Fungal infections
dermatophytes, 488
- granulomatous inflammation, 213
- infections with
immunodeficiencies, 116
- opportunistic, 150
- T-cell deficiencies, 116
- treatment of systemic, 195
- Fungi
culture requirements, 124
- immunocompromised patients, 176
- topical infections, 195
- “Funny” current/channels, 297, 328
- Furosemide
drug reactions with, 248, 249
mechanism, use and adverse effects, 626
- Fusion protein EWS-FLI1, 471
- Fusobacterium* spp
alcohol use disorder, 176
healthcare-associated infections, 182
- lung abscesses, 702
- G**
- G1-S progression inhibition, 44
- G20210A gene mutation, 433
- G6PD deficiency
drugs causing hemolysis with, 249
- GABA action
barbiturates, 561
benzodiazepine effects, 561
- Gabapentin
mechanism and adverse effects, 559
- Gabapentinoids, mechanism and adverse effects, 559
- GABA (γ -aminobutyric acid)
basal ganglia and, 511
multiple sclerosis treatment, 537
synthesis and change with diseases, 505
vitamin B₆ and, 65
- Gag reflex, 519
- Gait disturbance
Friedreich ataxia, 545
- hydrocephalus, 536
- steppage, 457
- Trendelenburg sign/gait, 457
- waddling, 59
- Galactitol, 78, 79
- Galactocerebrosidase, 86
- Galactocerebroside, 86
- Galactokinase deficiency, 78
- Galactorrhea
antipsychotic drugs and, 332
- Galactose metabolism
absorption of, 381
- disorders of, 78
- Galantamine, 239, 564
- Galant reflex, 523
- Gallbladder
biliary structures, 375
- blood supply and innervation of, 371
- Salmonella typhi* colonization, 142
- with bile duct obstruction, 375
- Gallbladder cancer
porcelain gallbladder, 403
- sclerosing cholangitis, 402
- Gallstone ileus, 403
- Gambling disorder, 585
- γ -glutamyl transpeptidase
in liver damage, 397
- Ganciclovir
drug reactions with, 249
- mechanism, use and adverse effects, 197

- Ganglion cyst, 465
 Ganglioneuromatosis, oral/intestinal, 356
 Gangrene
 Buerger disease, 478
 of toes, 140
 Gangrenous necrosis, 205
 Gap junctions, ciliary movement, 47
 Gap junctions (connexons), 482
Gardnerella vaginalis, 147, 192
 Gardener's pupil, 240
 Gardner syndrome, 394
 Gartner duct, 639
 Gas gangrene
 alpha toxin, 131
 Clostridium perfringens, 136, 176
 Gastrectomy, 426
 Gastric acid
 histamine receptors and, 237
 secretion, action and regulation, 379
 Gastric bypass surgery
 ghrelin and, 378
 superior mesenteric artery syndrome with, 370
 vitamin B₁₂ deficiency, 67
 Gastric cancer
 carcinogens for, 221
 Helicobacter pylori, 144
 oncogenic microbes, 222
 sign of Leser-Trélat and, 224
 types of, 386
 Gastric inhibitory peptide (GIP), 357
 Gastric outlet obstruction, 366
 Gastric ulcers
 causes of, 387
 hemorrhage, 387
 NSAID toxicity, 495
 Gastric vessels, 368
 Gastrin
 effects on acid secretion, 380
 signaling pathways for, 341
 somatostatinomas and, 357
 source, action, and regulation of, 378
 Gastrinomas, 378
 drug treatment for, 360
 Gastrin-releasing peptide, 378
 Gastritis, 386
 Helicobacter pylori, 144
 gastrin in, 378
 H₂ blockers for, 406
 proton pump inhibitors for, 406
 stomach cancer and, 386
 Gastrocolic ligament, 368
 Gastroenteritis
 caliciviruses, 164
 Listeria monocytogenes, 137
 rotavirus, 165
 Gastroepiploic arteries, 368
 Gastroesophageal reflux disease
 Barrett esophagus, 385
 esophageal cancer, 385
 presentation, 384
 Gastrohepatic ligament, 368
 Gastrointestinal bleeding
 acute, 387
 Gastrointestinal drug reactions, 248
 Gastrointestinal infections
 protozoa, 152
 Gastrointestinal secretory products
 cell locations, 380
 regulatory substances, 378
 source and action, 379
 Gastrointestinal stromal tumors
 gene association, 220
 Gastrointestinal system
 aging effects on, 225
 blood supply and innervation, 371
 embryology, 364
 innervation of, 373
 ligaments, 368
 muscarinic antagonist effects, 240
 pathology, 383
 pharmacology, 405
 physiology, 378
 regulatory substances, 378
 retroperitoneal structures, 367
 Salmonella spp vs *Shigella* spp, 142
 Gastrointestinal tract
 diverticula of, 390
 intestinal disorders, 393
 Gastrosplenic ligament, 368
 Gaucher cells, 86
 Gaucher disease, 86, 468
 Gaussian distribution, 264
 Gaze palsy, upward/vertical, 542
 G cells, 378
 Gefitinib, 447
 Gemfibrozil, 325
 Gender-and sexuality-inclusive history taking, 271
 Gender dysphoria, 584
 Gene expression
 DNA methylation, 32
 enhancers, 39
 histone deacetylation in, 32
 histone modification, 32
 modifications, 54
 promoters, 39
 regulation, 39
 silencer, 39
 Gene promoter (CpG islands), methylation in, 32
 Generalized anxiety disorder, 580
 buspirone, 592
 SNRIs for, 593
 SSRIs for, 593
 Generalized seizures
 anticonvulsants for, 559
 types of, 531
 Generalized transduction, 128
 General paresis, 145, 180
 Genetic/antigenic shift/drift, 166
 Genetic code features, 35
 Genetic drift, 55
 Genetics
 anticipation, 60
 autosomal trisomies, 61
 bacterial, 128
 chromosome disorders, 62
 code features, 35
 gain of function mutation, 220
 gene editing techniques, 51
 inheritance modes, 57
 introns vs exons, 41
 loss of function mutation, 220
 muscular dystrophies, 59
 mutations in cancer, 217
 population concepts, 55
 response to environment, 38
 terms, 54–92
 trinucleotide repeat expansion diseases, 59
 viral, 159
 Genitalia
 atypical, 640, 656
 embryology, 639
 male/female homologs, 641
 Genital ulcers, 180
 Genital warts, 180
 Genitofemoral nerve, 456
 Genitourinary/renal drug reactions, 250
 Genitourinary system
 drug reactions with, 250
 muscarinic antagonist effects, 240
 trauma, 645
 Gentamicin, 188
 Genu varum, vitamin D and, 68
 Geriatric patients
 aging-related hearing loss, 548
 aneurysm risk, 530
 atropine effects in, 240
 carotid massage, 299
 causes of seizures, 531
 cholelithiasis, 403
 colorectal cancer, 395
 common causes of death, 276
 common causes of pneumonia, 176
 common meningitis causes, 177
 drug dosages, 230
 elder abuse and, 583
 gastroenteritis in, 137
 healthcare-associated infections, 182
 impaired accommodation in, 550
 myeloid neoplasms in, 437
 osteoporosis screening, 467
 prostatitis, 672
 recurrent lobar hemorrhagic stroke, 528
 suicidal/homicidal ideation in, 269
 testicular tumors, 671
 volvulus in, 392
 Germ cell tumors
 cryptorchidism risk for, 669
 extragonadal, 670
 hormone levels with, 670, 671
 ovarian, 664
 testicular, 671
 Germinal center (spleen), 94
 Germline (gonadal) mosaicism, 55
 Gerstmann syndrome, 524
 Gestational age, 651
 Gestational diabetes
 glucokinase in, 73
 human placental lactogen, 652
 Gestational hypertension, 660
 Gestational trophoblastic disease
 serum tumor marker, 222
 theca lutein cyst, 663
 GH (growth hormone), 360
 Ghrelin
 appetite regulation, 340
 hypothalamus effects of, 508
 source, action and regulation of, 378
 Giant cell pneumonia, 167
 Giant cell (temporal) arteritis
 epidemiology/presentation, 478
 ESR with, 210
 polymyalgia rheumatica association, 477
 Giant cell tumor, 470
 Giant roundworm, 156
Giardia spp
 metronidazole, 192
 stain for identification, 123
 watery diarrhea, 176
Giardia lamblia, transmission, diagnosis, and treatment, 152
 Giardiasis
 gastrointestinal infections, 152
 in immunodeficiency, 116
 Giemsa stain, 123, 144
 Gifts from patients, accepting, 269
 Gigantism, 333
 Gilbert syndrome, 400, 401
 Gingival hyperplasia
 cyclosporine, 118
 drugs causing, 249, 323
 inclusion cell disease, 45
 Gingivostomatitis, 162
 Gitelman syndrome
 renal disorder features, 605
 renal tubular defects, 604
 Glanzmann thrombasthenia, 432
 Glargine, 358
 Glatiramer, 537
 Glaucoma
 β-blockers, 244
 drug reaction, 240
 pilocarpine for, 239
 sympathomimetics for, 241
 therapy, 568
 treatment, 239
 types and treatment, 551
 Glecaprevir, 200
 Glial cells
 of CNS, 503
 of PNS, 503
 Glial fibrillary acidic protein (GFAP)
 cytoskeletal elements, 46
 tumor identification, 223
 Glioblastoma
 description and histology, 540
 treatment of multiforme, 445
 Glipizide, 359
 Global cognitive deficits, 574
 Global payment, 276
 Globoid cells, 86
 Globose nucleus, 510
 Globotriaosylceramide, 86
 Globus pallidus externus, 511
 Glomerular anatomy, diagram of, 598
 Glomerular disorders/disease
 nomenclature, 612
 types of, 613
 Glomerular filtration
 barrier and components, 599
 changes in dynamics, 601
 rate, 600
 Glomerulonephritis
 azathioprine for, 119
 granulomatosis with polyangiitis, 479
 infection-associated, 614
 RBC casts in, 612
 Streptococcus pyogenes, 134
 Glomus tumor, 486
 Glossitis
 B-complex deficiency, 63
 iron deficiency, 424
 Plummer-Vinson syndrome association, 384
 vitamin B₃ deficiency, 65
 vitamin B₉ deficiency, 66
 Glossopharyngeal nerve (CN IX)
 function and type, 519
 pharyngeal arch derivative, 638
 "Glove and stocking" sensation loss, 139, 350
 GLP-1 analogs
 diabetes therapy, 359
 naming conventions for, 253
 Glucagon
 β-blocker overdose treatment, 327
 fructose bisphosphatase-2, 74
 glycogen regulation, 84
 somatostatinomas and, 357
 source, function and regulation, 337
 Glucagonomas
 occurrence, 354
 presentation and treatment, 357
 treatment for, 360
 with MEN1, 356
 Glucocerebrosidase, 86
 Glucocerebroside, 86
 Glucocorticoid-binding globulin, 340
 Glucocorticoids
 apoptosis, 429
 asthma therapy, 706
 avascular necrosis of bone, 468
 calcium pyrophosphate deposition disease, 473
 Cushing syndrome, 119
 cytokines, 119
 drug reactions with, 248, 249
 eosinophil count with, 429
 gout, 496
 immunosuppression, 119
 Non-Hodgkin lymphoma, 119

- Osteoporosis, 119
 psychosis, 119
 rheumatoid arthritis, 472
 T_3 in peripheral tissues, 335
- Glucogenic amino acids, 79
 Glucogenic/ketogenic amino acids, 79
 Glucokinase vs hexokinase, 73
- Gluconeogenesis
 cortisol and, 340
 ethanol metabolism and, 70
 irreversible enzymes, 76
 metabolic site, 72
 organic acidemias, 83
 rate-determining enzyme for, 71
 smooth endoplasmic reticulum, 45
 thyroid hormone and, 335
- Glucose
 blood-brain barrier and, 506
 clearance of, 602
 glycogen metabolism, 85
 metabolism of, 38
 phosphorylation of, 73
- Glucose-6-phosphatase
 gluconeogenesis, 76
 Von Gierke disease, 85
- Glucose-6-phosphatase dehydrogenase deficiency, 77
- Glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase (G6PD)
 HMP shunt and, 71
- Glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase (G6PD) deficiency
 causes and findings, 428
 RBC inclusions, 421
 RBCs in, 420
 X-linked recessive disease, 59
- Glucose-dependent insulinotropic peptide (GIP)
 insulin regulation, 338
 source, action and regulation, 378
- Glucose intolerance, in Type 1 vs Type 2 diabetes, 351
- Glucosuria, threshold for, 602
- Glutathione, 358
- Glutamic acid, classification of, 79
- Glutamine
 in nucleotides, 33
- Glutathione
 glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase deficiency, 77
 Vitamin B₆ in synthesis, 65
- Glutathione peroxidase, 206
- Gluteus maximus, 455
- Gluteus maximus/minimus muscles, 457
- Gluteus medius, 455
- Gluteus minimus, 455
- GLUT transporters, 338
- Glyburide, 359
- Glycerol, in starvation, 89
- Glycine, in nucleotides, 33
- Glycogen
 metabolism and storage, 71
 regulation, 84
 stain for, 123
 tissue metabolism, 84
- Glycogenesis, 71
- Glycogenolysis
 rate-determining enzyme for, 71
 smooth endoplasmic reticulum, 45
 thyroid hormone and, 335
- Glycogen storage diseases, findings and deficient enzymes, 85
- Glycogen synthase
 rate-limiting enzyme, 71
- Glycolysis regulation
 hexokinase/glucokinase in, 74
 key enzymes in, 74
- metabolic site, 72
 pyruvate dehydrogenase, 74
 rate-determining enzyme, 71
- Glycopyrrolate, 240
- Glycosylase, base-specific, 37
- Glycosylation
 collagen synthesis, 48
 protein synthesis, 43
- Glycyrrhetic acid, 604
- GNAQ* gene mutation, 539
- GNAS* gene mutation, 348
- GnRH agonists, drug reactions with, 249
- Goblet cells, 369, 680
- Goiter, causes of, 346
- Golgi apparatus, cell trafficking, 45
- Golgi tendon organ, 461
- Gonadal (germline) mosaicism, 55
- Gonadotropin-releasing hormone analogs
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, 674
- Gonadotropin-releasing hormone (GnRH)
 function and notes, 332
 neurons producing, 508
 prolactin and, 332
 signaling pathways for, 341
- Gonads
 dysgenesis of, 624
 smooth endoplasmic reticulum, 45
- Gonococci vs meningococci, 140
- Gonorrhea
 ceftriaxone, 186
 Neisseria, 140
 sexually transmitted infection, 180
- Goodpasture syndrome
 autoantibody, 113
 collagen defect in, 48
 hematuria/hemoptysis, 614
 type II hypersensitivity, 110
- Good syndrome
 paraneoplastic syndrome, 224
 thymoma and, 96
- Goserelin, 674
- Gottron papules, 224, 477
- Gout
 acute treatment drugs, 496
 drugs causing, 249
 findings, symptoms, and treatment, 473
 kidney stones and, 617
 Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, 35
 loop diuretics and, 626
 preventive therapy, 496
 Von Gierke disease, 85
- Gower maneuver/sign, 59
- G-protein-linked 2nd messengers, 237
- Gracilis muscle, 456
- Graft-versus-host disease, 111, 117
- Graft-versus-tumor effect, 117
- Gram-negative organisms
 lab algorithm, 139
 membrane attack complex, 104
- Gram-positive organisms
 cephalosporins, 186
 lab algorithm, 132
 vancomycin, 187
- Granisetron, 407, 447
- Granular casts
 acute tubular necrosis, 621
 in urine, 612
 "muddy brown" in urine, 612
- Granulocyte-colony stimulating factor (G-CSF), 341
- Granulocytes
 infections in immunodeficiency, 116
 morulae, 148
- Granulocytopenia, trimethoprim, 191
- Granuloma inguinale, 180
- Granulomas
 in systemic mycoses, 149
 in tuberculosis, 138
 macrophages and, 413
 syphilis, 145
- Granulomatosis infantiseptica, *Listeria monocytogenes*, 137
- Granulomatosis with polyangiitis
 autoantibody, 113
 lung disease with, 694
 presentation, 479
- Granulomatous disease
 calcification with, 207
 excess vitamin D in, 68
 hypervitaminosis D with, 469
 infectious vs noninfectious etiology, 213
- Granulomatous inflammation, histology, mechanism and etiologies, 213
- Granulosa cell tumor, 665
- Granzymes, 99, 100
- Grapefruit juice, cytochrome P-450 interaction, 251
- Graves disease
 autoantibody, 113
 causes and findings, 346
 HLA subtype, 98
 ophthalmopathy, 344
 thyroid cellular action in, 335
 type II hypersensitivity, 110
- Gravidity ("gravida"), 651
- Gray baby syndrome, 189, 200
- Gray hepatization, 702
- Grazoprevir, 200
- Greenstick fracture, 467
- Griffith point, 206
- Griseofulvin
 cytochrome P-450 interaction, 251
 disulfiram-like reaction, 250
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, 196
- microtubules and, 46
 pregnancy contraindication, 200
- "Ground-glass" appearance (X-ray)
 neonatal respiratory distress syndrome, 679
- Pneumocystis jirovecii*, 151, 174
- "Ground glass" appearance, 171
- Group A streptococci, 134
- Group A streptococci, clindamycin for invasive infection, 189
- Group B streptococci, 135, 176
- Growth factors, tumor suppressor gene mutations and, 44
- Growth hormone (GH), 333
 drug reactions with, 250
 for hypopituitarism, 343
 function and secretion of, 333
 secretion and diabetes mellitus, 350
 secretion of, 331
- Growth hormone inhibiting hormone (GHIH), 332
- Growth hormone-releasing hormone (GHRH), function and clinical notes, 333
- Growth restriction (fetal), with phenylketonuria, 82
- Growth retardation, with renal failure, 621
- Growth signal self-sufficiency, 217
- GTP (guanosine triphosphate), 75
- Guanfacine, 243, 574
- Guanine, in nucleotides, 33
- Guanosine analogs, mechanism and use, 197
- Guanylate cyclase-C agonists, 408
- Gubernaculum, 642
- Guessing during USMLE Step 1 exam, 20
- Guide RNA (gRNA), 51
- Guillain-Barré syndrome
Campylobacter jejuni, 143
 peripheral nerves in, 505
 Zika virus, 168
- Gummas, 145, 180
- Gustatory hallucinations, 576
- Gustatory pathway, 508
- Guyon canal syndrome, 453, 463
- Gynecologic tumor epidemiology, 661
- Gynecomastia
 azoles, 196
 causal agents, 248
 causes of, 667
 ketoconazole, 676
 sex hormone-binding globulin and, 341
 spironolactone, 676
 testicular choriocarcinoma, 671
 with cimetidine, 406
- H**
- H_1 -blockers
 drug reactions with, 250
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, 704
 naming conventions for, 253
- H_2 -antagonist
 cimetidine, 406
 naming conventions for, 253
- H_2 -blockers, mechanism, clinical use and adverse effects, 406
- biofilm production, 126
- cephalosporins, 186
- chloramphenicol, 189
- Haemophilus ducreyi*, sexual transmission of, 180
- Haemophilus influenzae*
 lab algorithm, 140
 meningitis, 177
 otitis media, 547
 pneumonia, 176
 pneumonia with, 701
 vaccine, 176
- Hair
 frontal balding, 59
 "kinky", 49
 vitamin C deficiency, 67
- Hairy cell leukemia, 437
 antimetabolites for, 444
 immunohistochemical stains, 223
 oncogene, 220
- Hairy leukoplakia
 HIV-positive adults, 174
 skin infection, 487
- Haldane effect, 686
- Half-life (t_{1/2}), 229
- Halitosis, 391
- Hallmarks of cancer, 217
- Hallucinations
 alcohol withdrawal, 576
 brain tumors, 576
 cocaine, 589
 delirium, 575
 postpartum psychosis, 579
 schizophrenia, 576
 tricyclic antidepressants, 593
 types of, 576
- Hallucinogen intoxication and withdrawal, 589
- Haloperidol, 575, 591
- Hamartin protein, 220, 539
- Hamartomas, 216
- Hamartomatous colonic polyps, 394
- Hamate bone, 453, 463
- Hamman sign crepitus, 691

- Hand**
 claw deformity, 45
 injuries to, **463**
 squamous cell carcinoma, 493
- Hand-foot-mouth disease**, 148, 178
- Hand grip**, 295
- Hand movements**
 lesions and distortions of, **454**
 muscles of, **454**
- "Hand of benediction", 454
- Hand-wringing (stereotyped)**, 60
- Hantavirus, hemorrhagic fever**, 164
- Haptens**
 acute interstitial nephritis, 620
 amiodarone as, 328
- Haptoglobin**, 209, 427
- Hardy-Weinberg principle**, **56**
- Hartnup disease**
 amino acids in, 65
 vitamin B₃ deficiency, 65
- Hashimoto thyroiditis**, 345
 autoantibody, 113
 HLA subtype, 98
- Hassall corpuscles**, 96
- HbA_{1c} test**, 350
- HbC disease**
 anemia in, 428
 target cells in, 420
- HBV, oncogenicity**, 222
- HCV, oncogenicity**, 222
- HDL (high-density lipoprotein)**, 92
- Headaches**
 adverse drug effects, 196
 classification and treatment, **532**
 pituitary apoplexy, 343
 "thunderclap headache", 530
 with intracranial hypertension, 536
 "worst headache of my life", 530
- Head and neck cancer**
 field cancerization, 221
 types of, **690**
- Healthcare**
 medical insurance plans, 275
 payment models, **276**
- Healthcare-associated infections**
Clostridioides difficile, 182
 common pneumonia causes, 176
 Ebola, 169
 enterococci, 135
 legionella, 182
Pseudomonas aeruginosa, 141
 risk factors, pathogens and symptoms, **182**
- Healthcare delivery**, 275
- Healthcare payment models**, **276**
- Health maintenance organization**, 275
- Hearing loss**
 aging-related, 548
Alport syndrome, 615
 CN VIII, 181
 congenital syphilis, 145
cytomegalovirus, 181
 diagnosis of, **548**
 Jervell and Lange-Nielsen syndrome, 312
osteitis deformans, 468
osteogenesis imperfecta, 49
rubella, 181
 sensorineural deafness, 615
 types and common causes, **548**
- Heart**
 adrenergic receptors in, 236
 anatomy of, **288**
 auscultation of, **295**
 blood flow autoregulation by, 300
 blood supply, 288
 electrocardiograms, **298**
 embryology, **284, 286**
 ischemia of, 206
 myocardial action potential, **297**
 normal pressures in, 300
 pacemaker action potential, **297**
 septation of chambers, 284
- Heartburn**, 384
- Heart disease**
 congenital, 61, **302**
 death causes by age, 276
Fabry disease, 86
 Vitamin B₁ deficiency, 64
 with Whipple disease, 388
- Heart failure**
 ACE inhibitors for, 628
 β-blocker use, 244
 findings and treatment, **316**
 hypertension treatment, 321
 left heart failure, 316
 right heart, 316
 Heart failure with reduced ejection fraction (HFREF), 316, 324, 328
- Heart morphogenesis**, **284**
 atria, 284
 fetal-postnatal derivatives, **287**
 outflow tract formation, 285
 valve development, 285
- Heart murmurs**, **296**
 continuous, 296
 diastolic, 296
 hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, 315
 systolic, 296
 with dilated cardiomyopathy, 315
- Heart rate**
 in antianginal therapy, 323
 sympathomimetic effects, 242
- Heart sounds**
 cardiac cycle, 292
 in heart failure, 316
 splitting of S2, **294**
- Heat-labile toxin**, *Clostridium botulinum*, 136
- Heat shock proteins**, 43
- Heat-stable toxin (ST)**, source and effects of, 130
- Heat stroke**
 pathophysiology and management, **530**
 vs fever, 530
- Heberden nodes**, 472
- Heel pain**, 465
- Heinz bodies**, 77, 421
- Helicase**, 36
- Helicobacter pylori*
 as oncogenic microbe, 222
 clinical significance, **144**
 disease association, 386
 in gastric vs duodenal ulcer, 387
 metronidazole, 192
 oncogenicity, 222
 penicillins for, 185
 silver stain, 123
 stains for, 123
 urease-positive, 126
- Haemophilus influenzae*
 culture requirements, 124
 unvaccinated children, 183
- Heliotrope rash**, 224, 477
- HELLP syndrome**
 microangiopathic anemia, 429
 preeclampsia, 660
 "Helmet cells", 429
 "Helmet" cells, 420
- Helminthic infections**, eosinophils and, 414
- Helper T cells**
 cell surface proteins, 108
 cytokine secretion, 106
- Hemagglutinin**
influenza viruses, 166
parainfluenza viruses, 167
- Hemangioblastoma**, characteristics and histology, 540
- Hemangiomas**, 216
pyogenic granuloma, 486
 strawberry, 486
- Hemarthroses, hemophilias**, 431
- Hematemesis**
 esophageal varices, 384
 GI bleeding, 387
 with Mallory-Weiss syndrome, 384
- Hematin**, 140
- Hematochezia**
 colorectal cancer, 395
 intestinal disorders, 393
 Meckel diverticulum, 391
 painless, 390
 with angiodyplasia, 393
 with GI bleeding, 387
- Hematologic abnormalities**, laboratory techniques for, 52
- Hematologic disorders**
 hepatic B and C manifestations, 172
 paraneoplastic syndromes, 224
- Hematologic drug reactions**, **249**
- Hematologic infections**
Plasmodium spp, 154
 protozoal, **154**
- Hematology/oncology**
 anatomy, 412
 pathology, 420
 pharmacology, 440
 physiology, 416
- Hematopoiesis**
 extramedullary, 468
 summary, **412**
 with myelodysplastic syndromes, 436
- Hematopoietic stem cells**
 cell surface proteins, 108
- Hematopoietic system**, aging effects on, 225
- Hematuria**
 bladder cancer, 624
 complication of sickle cell, 428
 granulomatosis with polyangiitis, 479
 gross, 370
 hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia, 320
IgA nephropathy, 614
 kidney stones, 617
 painless, 624
 renal papillary necrosis, 621
 transitional cell carcinoma, 624
 urinary tract infections, 179
 with flank pain, 622
- Heme**
 chloroquine, 196
 metabolism of, 382
 porphyria and, 430
 synthesis of, **430**
 vitamin B₆ and, 65
- Heme synthesis**
 iron deficiency, 424
 lead poisoning, 425
 metabolic site, 72
 porphyrias and, **430**
- Hemianopia**, 526
- Hemiballismus**, 524, 533
- Hemidesmosome**, 489
- Hemineglect**, 526
- Hemiparesis**, saccular aneurysms, 530
- Hemispatial neglect syndrome**, 524
- Hemochromatosis**
 calcium pyrophosphate deposition disease, 473
 cardiomyopathy with, 315
 chromosome association, 62
 findings and presentation, **402**
 free radical injury, 206
 iron study interpretation, 423
- restrictive/infiltrative cardiomyopathy**, 315
- Hemoglobin**
 development, 410
 electrophoresis, **416**
 kinetics of, 228
 structure and oxygen affinity, **687**
- Hemoglobin Barts disease**, 424
- Hemoglobin H disease (HbH)**, 424
- Hemoglobinuria**
 acute tubular necrosis and, 621
 G6PD deficiency, 428
 intravascular hemolysis, 428
- Hemolysis**
 alpha toxin, 131
Clostridium perfringens, 136
 HELLP syndrome, 660
 in G6PD deficiency, 249
- Hemolytic anemia**
 autoimmune, 186
 babesiosis, 154
 direct Coombs-positive, 249
 due to infection, 429
 extrinsic, **429**
 folate deficiency and, 426
 G6PD deficiency, 77
 intravascular and extravascular findings, 427
 intrinsic, **428**
 penicillin G, V, 184
 spherocytes in, 420
 Wilson disease, 402
- Hemolytic bacteria**, **133**
- Hemolytic disease of fetus/newborn**, 411
 mechanism, presentation and treatment/prevention, **411**
- Type II hypersensitivity, 110
- Hemolytic-uremic syndrome**
 epidemiology, presentation and labs, 432
- Hemolytic-uremic syndrome (HUS)**
Escherichia coli, 143
 exotoxins, 130
- Hemophilia**, 431
 X-linked recessive disorder, 59
- Hemoptysis**
 granulomatosis with polyangiitis, 479
 lung cancer, 703
 tuberculosis, 138
- Hemorrhage**
 acute pancreatitis, 404
 AIDS retinitis, 162
 delirium caused by, 575
Ebola virus, 169
 intracranial, **528**
 intraventricular (neonates), 527
 petechial, 140
 pulmonary, 135
 subarachnoid hemorrhage, 530
 ulcer disease, 387
 ulcers, 387
Weil disease, 145
- Hemorrhagic cystitis**
adenovirus, 161
 drugs causing, 250
- Hemorrhagic disease of the newborn**
 vitamin K administration, 69
- Hemorrhagic fever**
bunyaviruses, 164
filovirus, 164
hantavirus, 164
- Hemorrhoids**
 GI bleeding association, 387
 internal, 373
- Hemosiderin-laden macrophages (HG cells)**, 316
- Hemosiderinuria**, 427
- Hemostasis**
 platelet plug formation, **417**
 thrombocytes (platelets), 413

- Hepadnavirus
hepatitis B, 171
- Hepadnaviruses
genome, 160
structure and medical importance, 161
- Heparan sulfate, 86
- Heparin
adverse effects of, 440
deep venous thrombosis, 440
drug reactions with, 249
in coagulation cascade, 419
mechanism, use and adverse effects, 440
reversal of, 442
toxicity treatment, 247
warfarin comparison, 441
- Heparin-induced thrombocytopenia (HIT), 440
- Hepatic adenoma, 399
- Hepatic angiosarcoma, 399
carcinogens for, 221
- Hepatic arteries, 368
- Hepatic ascites, 627
- Hepatic encephalopathy, 399
Reye syndrome, 398
- Hepatic fibrosis, 374
- Hepatic hemangioma, 399
- Hepatic lipase
IDL modification by, 92
in lipid transport, 91
- Hepatic necrosis, 494
causal agents for, 248
- Hepatic steatosis, 398
- Hepatic stellate (Ito) cells, 374
- Hepatic subcapsular hematomas, 660
- Hepatic toxicity, Vitamin A, 64
- Hepatitis
alcoholic, 398
autoimmune, 399
drugs causing, 248
extrahepatic manifestation of B and C, 172
healthcare-associated infections, 182
hyperbilirubinemia in, 400
liver zones and, 374
- Hepatitis A
Anti-HAV (IgG), 172
Anti-HAV (IgM), 172
- Hepatitis A (HAV)
characteristics, 171
picornavirus, 164
RNA translation in, 165
serologic markers, 172
- Hepatitis antigens, 172
- Hepatitis B (HBV)
Anti-HBs, 172
characteristics, 171
extrahepatic manifestations, 172
HBcAg, 172
HBeAg, 172
HBsAg (hepatitis B surface antigen), 172
medical importance, 161
passive antibodies for, 108
polyarteritis nodosa and, 478
serologic marker phases, 172
sexually transmitted infection, 180
- Hepatitis C (HCV)
characteristics, 171
cutaneous small-vessel vasculitis with, 478
extrahepatic manifestations, 172
lichen planus, 491
mixed cryoglobulinemia with, 479
therapy for, 200
- Hepatitis C (HVC), Anti-HBc, 172
- Hepatitis D (HDV), characteristics, 171
- Hepatitis E (HEV)
characteristics, 171
picornavirus, 164
- Hepatitis serologic markers
Anti-HBc, 172
Anti-HBe, 172
Anti-HBs, 172
HBeAg, 172
HBsAg, 172
- Hepatitis viruses
presentation and characteristics, 171
serologic markers for, 172
- Hepatocellular carcinoma
characteristics of, 399
serum tumor marker, 222
- Hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC)
Aspergillus fumigatus, 150
carcinogens causing, 221
chronic inflammation, 212
hemochromatosis, 402
oncogenic microbes, 222
risk with hepatitis, 171
- Hepatocytes
glycogen in, 84
smooth endoplasmic reticulum, 45
- Hepatoduodenal ligament, 368
- Hepatomegaly
Budd-Chiari syndrome, 397
congestive, 316
glycogen storage diseases, 85
Zellweger syndrome, 46
- Hepatosplenomegaly
autoimmune lymphoproliferative syndrome, 204
Gaucher disease, 86
organ transplant rejection, 117
- Hepatosteatosis, ethanol metabolism and, 70
- Hepatotoxicity
α-amanitin, 40
amiodarone, 328
bosentan, 705
danazol, 676
isoniazid, 193
leflunomide, 495
methotrexate, 444
pericentral (centrilobular) zone and, 374
- pyrazinamide, 193
terbinafine, 196
thionamides, 360
with anticonvulsants, 559
zileuton, 676, 706
- Hepcidin, 209
- Hepcidin, in anemia of chronic disease, 427
- Hepievirus
hepatitis E, 171
structure and medical importance, 164
- HER2 (ERBB2) gene, associated neoplasms, 220
- "Herald patch" (pityriasis rosea), 491
- Hereditary angioedema
complement disorder and, 105
treatment, 676
- Hereditary elliptocytosis, 420
- Hereditary fructose intolerance, 78
- Hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia
autosomal dominance of, 58
findings, 320
- Hereditary hyperbilirubinemias, 401
- Hereditary (ion) channelopathies, 312
- Hereditary ion channelopathies, 308
- Hereditary motor and sensory neuropathy, 538
- Hereditary spherocytosis
causes and findings, 428
RBCs in, 420
- Hereditary thrombophilias, 433
- Hernias
diaphragmatic, 679
gastrointestinal, 376
- Herniation syndromes, 536, 543
- Herniation syndromes (brain), 543
- Herpes genitalis, 162, 180, 487
- Herpes labialis, 162, 487
- Herpes simplex virus
CN VII lesions with, 546
envelope, 161
foscarnet, 198
HSV-1/HSV-2, 162, 487
identification, 163
meningitis caused by, 177
TORCH infection, 181
transport of, 46
- Herpesviruses
cytomegalovirus, 162
Epstein-Barr virus (HHV-4), 162
human herpesviruses, 162
structure and medical importance, 161
transmission and clinical significance, 162
varicella-zoster virus (HHV-3), 162
- Herpes zoster, dorsal root latency, 162
- Herpes zoster ophthalmicus, 162
- Herpetic whitlow, 162, 487
- Heterochromatin, 32
- Heterodimer, 46
- Heterodisomy, 55
- Heterogeneous nuclear RNA (hnRNA), 40
- Heteroplasmy, 55
- Heterotopic ossification, 477
- Heterozygote loss, 54
- Hexokinase vs glucokinase, 73
"HF" cells (in lungs), 316
- HFE gene, hemochromatosis and, 402
- Hfr × F-plasmid, 128
- HGPRT (Hypoxanthine guanine phosphoribosyltransferase) adenosine deaminase deficiency, 35
- Hiatal hernia, 377
- High altitude respiratory response, 688
- High-frequency recombination (Hfr) cells, 128
- High-output heart failure, 317
- Hilar lymph node calcification, 696
- Hilar mass (lung), 703
- Hindgut
blood supply and innervation, 371
embryology of, 364
- Hip
developmental dysplasia, 466
nerve injury with dislocation, 456
- Hip movements
muscles and actions of, 455
- Hippocampus
ischemia effects, 206
lesions of, 524
limbic system, 509
- Hippurate test for *Streptococcus agalactiae*, 135
- Hirschsprung disease, 391
- Hirsutism
cyclosporine, 118
danazol, 676
menopause, 653
mucopolysaccharidoses, 86
polycystic ovarian syndrome, 662
sex hormone-binding globulin, 341
- his
failing, 22–23
- Histaminase, production of, 414
- Histamine
cortisol effect on, 340
scombroid poisoning, 246
signaling pathways for, 341
vitamin B₆ and, 65
- Histamine blockers, 406
- Histamine (H1-receptor), 341
- Histamine receptors (H1), vomiting center input, 506
- Histamine receptors, second messenger functions, 237
- Histamine (scombroid poisoning), 246
- Histidine, 79
- Histiocytosis (Langerhans cell), 439
- Histology
adrenal cortex and medulla, 331
adult primary brain tumors, 540–568
carcinoid tumors, 357
childhood primary brain tumors, 542–568
colonic polyps, 394
Crohn disease vs ulcerative colitis, 389
diabetes Type 1 vs Type 2, 351
digestive tract, 369
endometrial carcinoma, 666
female reproductive epithelial, 644
glioblastoma, 540
granulomatous inflammation, 213
Graves disease, 346
hydatidiform mole, 659
idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, 694
ischemic brain disease/stroke, 525
liver tissue architecture, 374
Löffler endocarditis, 315
lung cancer, 703
mesothelioma, 695
microscopic colitis, 389
myositis ossificans, 477
myxomas, 320
necrosis appearance, 205
nephritic syndrome, 614
rhabdomyosarcoma, 320
- Histones
acetylation, 32
amino acids in, 79
deacetylation, 32
methylation, 32
- Histoplasma* spp., treatment, 195
- Histoplasma capsulatum*
HIV-positive adults, 174
necrosis with, 205
- Histoplasmosis
erythema nodosum, 491
unique symptoms and features, 149
- Histrelin, 674
- Histrionic personality disorder, 582
- HIV-associated dementia
in HIV-positive adults, 174
symptoms and histologic findings, 535
- HIV (human immunodeficiency virus)
aplastic anemia in, 427
characteristics, 173
cutaneous small-vessel vasculitis with, 478
diagnosis, 173
flow cytometry diagnosis, 52
Human herpesvirus 8, 162
in HIV-positive adults, 174
Kaposi sarcoma, 486
lymphopenia, 429
NNRTIs, 198
NRTIs, 198
pulmonary arterial hypertension, 698
receptors, 163
receptors for, 108

- HIV (*continued*)
 screening for infection, 52
 T cells and, 415
 TORCH infections, 181
- HIV (human immunodeficiency virus) therapy
 antiretroviral therapy, **198-199**
 entry inhibitors, **199**
 protease inhibitors, **199**
- HIV-positive adults, common diseases in, **174**
- HLA-B8, Graves disease and, 346
- HLA B27, disease associations, 98
- HLA B57, disease associations, 98
- HLA DQ2/DQ8, disease associations, 98
- HLA DR3, disease associations, 98
- HLA-DR4, 472
- HLA DR4, disease associations, 98
- HLA genes
 disease associations, 346, 475
 DM type 1 association, 351
 seronegative spondyloarthritis, 475
- HLA subtypes, disease associations, **98**
- HMG-CoA reductase, cholesterol synthesis, 71
- HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors, naming conventions for, 253
- HMG-CoA synthase, 71
- HMP shunt (pentose phosphate pathway)
 metabolic site, 71
 NADPH production, 72
 rate-determining enzyme, 71, 72
 vitamin B₁ deficiency, 64
- Hoarseness
 gastroesophageal reflux disease, 384
 lung cancer, 703
 Ortner syndrome, 288
 Pancoast tumor, 703
 thyroid cancer, 347
- Hodgkin lymphoma
 bleomycin for, 444
 paraneoplastic cerebellar degeneration, 224
 subtypes of, **434**
 vinca alkaloids for, 445
 vs non-Hodgkin, **434**
- Holistic medical therapy, 273
- Holoprosencephaly
 characteristics of, 501
 Patau syndrome, 61
- Homatropine, 240
- Homeostasis
 glucagon in, 337
 hypothalamic function in, 508
- Homer-Wright rosettes, 354, 542
- Homicide, 276
- Homocysteine methyltransferase, deficiency in, 83
- Homocysteine, vitamin B₉ deficiency, 66
- Homocystinuria
 causes of, **83**
 Marfan syndrome comparison, 50
 presentation and characteristics, 50
- Homologous recombination repair, 37
- Homunculus, **513**
 "Honeycomb" appearance, 694
 "Honey-crusted" lesions, 134
- Hookworms, 156
- Hormonal birth control, 675
- Hormone replacement therapy
 estrogens for, 674
 for hypopituitarism, 343
 thrombotic complications, 249
- Hormones acting on kidney, **608**
- Hormone-sensitive lipase, 91
- Hormones, molecular cloning of, 53
- Horn cysts, 485
- Horner syndrome
 Brown-Séquard syndrome, 545
 cavernous sinus, 557
 headache and, 532
 ipsilateral, 526
 lung cancer, 703
 Pancoast tumor, 703
 sympathetic nervous system and, **555**
- Horseshoe kidney, **597**
- Hospice care (end-of-life care), 276
- Hot flashes, drug reaction and, 248
- Hot tub folliculitis, 141
- "Hourglass stomach," 377
- Howell-Jolly bodies, 421
- HPV-related vulvar carcinoma, 661
- HTLV-1, oncogenicity, 222
- Human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG)
 ectopic pregnancy, 658
 germ cell tumors, 671
 hydatidiform moles, 659
 secretion of, 630, 634
 serum tumor markers, 222
 signaling pathways, 341
 source and functions of, **652**
 testicular tumors, 671
 theca lutein cyst, 663
 with dysgerminoma, 664
- Human evolution, 55
- Human herpesvirus
 HHV-5, 162
 HHV-6, 178
 HHV-6 and HHV-7, 162
 HHV-8, 162, 174, 486
- Human herpesvirus (HHV-8)
 in HIV-positive adults, 174
 oncogenicity of, 222
- Humanized monoclonal antibodies
 active vs passive immunity, 108
 naming conventions for, 254
- Human metapneumovirus, 166
- Human monoclonal antibody, naming conventions for, 254
- Human papillomavirus (HPV)
 cervical pathology, 663
 HIV-positive adults, 174
 HPV-6, 180
 HPV-11, 180
 HPV-16, 663, 690
 HPV-18, 663
 laryngeal tumors in children, 690
 oncogenicity, 222
 squamous cell carcinoma of penis, 669
 tumor epidemiology, 661
 verrucae, 485
 warts, 161
- Human placental lactogen, 652
- Human placental lactogen, source and function, **652**
- Humerus fractures
 axillary nerve, 450
 radial nerve, 450
- Humoral immune response, 99, 415
- Humor (ego defense), 571
- Hunger/satiety regulation, 508
- Hunter syndrome
 inheritance, 59
 lysosomal storage disease, 86
- Huntington disease
 chromosomal abnormality, 62
 drug therapy for, 564
 histone deacetylation in, 32
 neurotransmitter changes with, 505
 symptoms and histologic findings, 534
 trinucleotide repeat expansion diseases, 60
- Hurler syndrome, lysosomal storage disease, 86
- Hürthle cells, 345
- Hyaline arteriolosclerosis, 350
- Hyaline arteriosclerosis, 306
- Hyaline casts in urine, 612
- Hydatid cysts, 157, 158
- Hydatidiform mole
 complete vs partial, **659**
 hCG in, 652
 serum tumor marker, 222
- Hydralazine
 drug reactions with, 249
 hypertension treatment, 321
 in heart failure, 316
 in pregnancy, 660
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, **323**
- Hydrocele (scrotal), congenital, 670
- Hydrocephalus
 childhood tumors, 542
 mimics of, 536
 noncommunicating, 502
 obstructive, 542
 risk for developing, 528
Toxoplasma gondii, 153, 181
 types and presentation, **536**
- Hydrochlorothiazide (HCTZ)
 drug reactions with, 248
 mechanism and clinical use, 627
- Hydrogen peroxide, 127, 200
- Hydronephrosis
 causes and effects of, **618**
 duplex collecting system, 597
 kidney stones, 617
 prenatal, 596
 with horseshoe kidney, 597
- Hydrophobia, 169
- Hydrops fetalis
 parvovirus B19, 181
 syphilis, 181
- Hydrosalpinx, pelvic inflammatory disease, 182
- Hydroxocobalamin, 247, 689
- Hydroxychloroquine, drug reactions with, 249, 250
- Hydroxylases, 71
- Hydroxylation
 in protein synthesis, 43
 Vitamin C and, 48
- Hydroxyurea
 drug reactions with, 249
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, 444
 polycythemia vera, 438
 purine and pyrimidine synthesis, 34
 sickle cell anemia, 428
- Hyoscymamine, 240
- Hyperacute transplant rejection, 110, 117
- Hyperaldosteronism
 clinical features, **354**
 hypertension with, 304
 potassium-sparing diuretics for, 627
- Hyperammonemia
 causes and management, **80**
 fatty acid metabolism and, 87
 ketone levels, 88
 organic acidemias, 83
- Hyperbilirubinemia
 conjugated (direct), 400, 401
 jaundice with, 401
 unconjugated (indirect), 400
- Hypercalcemia
 acute pancreatitis and, 404
 adult T-cell lymphoma, 435
 bisphosphonates for, 495
 calcification with, 207
 calcium carbonate antacid effects, 406
- familial hypocalciuric hypercalcemia, **349**
- hyperparathyroidism, 349
- lung cancer, 703
- metastatic calcification, 207
- paraneoplastic syndrome, 224
- succinylcholine, 566
- thiazides, 627
- Williams syndrome, 62, 63
- Hypercalcemia
 hyperparathyroidism, 349
 thiazides for, 627
- Hypercapnia, effects of, 684
- Hypercholesterolemia
 corneal arcus with, 305
 familial, 58
- Hypercholesterolemia, familial, 92
- Hyper-chylomicronemia, familial dyslipidemias, 92
- Hypercoagulability
 advanced malignancy, 318
 deep venous thrombosis, 690
 dural venous sinus thrombosis, 514
 nonbacterial thrombotic endocarditis, 318
- Hyperemesis gravidarum, treatment, 506
- Hyperemia, pseudoephedrine/phenylephrine use, 705
- Hypereosinophilia syndrome, 315
- Hyperglycemia
 drugs causing, 248
 pancreatic cell tumors, 357
 protease inhibitors, 199
 thiazides, 627
 vitamin B₃ toxicity, 65
- Hyperglycemic emergencies, **351**
- Hypergonadotropic (T⁰) hypogonadism, 654
- Hypergranulosis, 491
- Hypergranulosis, characteristics/examples, 483
- Hyperhidrosis, treatment of, 136
- Hyper-IgM syndrome, defect, presentation, and findings, 115
- Hyperkalemia
 aldosterone in, 606
 aliskiren, 628
 angiotensin II receptor blockers, 628
 blood transfusion risk, 434
 cardiac glycosides, 326
 cation exchange resins for, 361
 potassium-sparing diuretics, 627
 tumor lysis syndrome, **440**
- Hyperkalemic tubular acidosis (RTA type 4), 611
- Hyperkeratosis
 characteristics/examples, 483
 verrucae, 485
- Hyperlipidemia
 immunosuppressants, 118
 signs of, **305**
 thiazides, 627
- Hyperopia, 549
- Hyperosmolar hyperglycemic state
 DM type 2, 350
 pathogenesis, signs/symptoms and treatment, 351
- Hyperparathyroidism
 calcium pyrophosphate deposition disease, 473
 cinacalcet for, 361
 lab values in, 469
 metastatic calcification, 207
 types and presentation, **349**
- Hyperphagia, 56
 depression with, 578
- Hyperphosphatemia
 calcification with, **207**
 hypoparathyroidism, 348

- renal osteodystrophy and, 622
tumor lysis syndrome, 440
with chronic kidney disease, 349
- Hyperpigmentation**
bleomycin, 444
busulfan, 445
fludrocortisone, 360
hemochromatosis, 402
Peutz-Jeghers syndrome, 394
primary adrenal insufficiency, 353
- Hyperplasia**
adrenal, 352
cellular adaptations, 202
of parathyroid, 349
parathyroid, 356
- Hyperplastic arteriosclerosis, 306
- Hyperplastic polyps, 394
- Hyperprolactinemia**
antipsychotics, 591
causal agents, 248
dopamine, 332
drug reactions with, 323
effects, 332
infertility, 662
pituitary adenoma, 540
- Hyperpyrexia, 593
- Hyperreactio luteinalis**, 663
- Hyperresonance** (chest percussion), 700
- Hypersalivation**, 169
- Hypersensitivity pneumonitis**, **694**
- Hypersensitivity reactions**
cephalosporins, 186
immune complex-mediated, 111
mast cells and, 414
organ transplants, 117
penicillins, 184
piperacillin, 185
rheumatic fever, 319
- Hypersensitivity types**, **110**
- Hypersomnia**, 578
- Hypertension**
ACE inhibitors for, 628
aortic dissection risk with, **307**
 β -blocker use, 244
episodic, 355
intracranial hemorrhage with, 528
in upper extremities, 304
renovascular disease, 623
risk factors, features and
predisposition, **304**
- Hypertension treatment
in asthma, 321
in pregnancy, 321
types and treatment, **321**
with diabetes mellitus, 321
with heart failure, 321
- Hypertensive crisis**
as psychiatric emergency, 587
MAO inhibitors, 593
phenoxybenzamine, 243
with pheochromocytoma, 355
- Hypertensive emergency**
acute end-organ damage, 304
RBC casts in, 612
treatment, **323**
- Hypertensive retinopathy, 552
- Hypertensive urgency, 304
- Hyperthermia**
atropine causing, 240
MDMA, 589
- Hyperthyroidism**
amiodarone and, 328
causal agents, 248
causes and findings, **346**
symptoms with testicular
choriocarcinoma, 671
systemic effects of, **344**
thionamides for treatment, 360
- Hyperthyroidism/thyroid storm,
 β -blocker use, 244
- Hypertriglyceridemia, acute
pancreatitis and, 404
- Hyper-triglyceridemia, familial**
dyslipidemias, 92
- Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy**
 β -blocker use, 244
characteristics of, **315**
with Friedreich ataxia, 545
- Hypertrophic osteoarthropathy**
adenocarcinoma and, 703
paraneoplastic syndromes, 224
- Hypertrophic pyloric stenosis**, **366**
- Hypertrophic scars**, 214
- Hypertrophy**
cellular adaptations, 202
skeletal muscle, 460
- Hyperuricemia**
drugs causing, 249
gout and, 473
kidney stones and, 617
Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, 35
thiazides, 627
vitamin B₃ toxicity, 65
- Hyperventilation**
metabolic acidosis compensatory
response, 609
therapeutic, 512
- Hypervitaminosis D**, 469
- Hypnagogic hallucinations**,
narcolepsy, 576, 585
- Hypnopompic hallucinations**,
narcolepsy, 576, 585
- Hynpozozites**, 154
- Hypoaldosteronism**, 611
- Hypocalcemia**
acute pancreatitis and, 404
cinacalcet causing, 361
hypoparathyroidism, 348
lab values with disorders, **348**
magnesium with, 609
renal osteodystrophy, **622**
secondary hyperparathyroidism, 349
thyroidectomy, 347
tumor lysis syndrome, 440
- Hypochlorhydria** hypergastrinemia,
386
- Hypocomplementemia**, 614
- Hypocretin**, 585
- Hypodermis**, 481
- Hypofibrinogenemia**, 210
- Hypogammaglobulinemia**, 224
- Hypogastric nerve**, 645
- Hypoglossal nerve (CN XII)**
function, 519
lesion in, 546
with stroke, 527
- Hypoglycemia**
gluconeogenesis and, 76
hypoketotic, 87
in diabetes mellitus, **352**
in ethanol metabolism, 70
Von Gierke disease, 85
with insulinoma, 357
- Hypogonadism**
causes of, 402
diagnosis of, 656
disorders of imprinting, 56
estrogens for, 674
gynecomastia, 667
Kallmann syndrome, 656
pituitary prolactinomas, 332
testosterone/methyltestosterone, 676
zinc deficiency, 69
- Hypogonadotropic (2°) hypogonadism**,
654, 656, 662
- Hypohidrosis**, 86
- Hypokalemia**
antacid use and, 406
loop diuretics, 626
on ECG, 298
VIPomas and, 378
- Hypoketosis**, 88
- Hypoketotic hypoglycemia**, 87
- Hypomanic episode**, **578**
- Hypomanic episodes**, 578
- Hyonatremia**
as paraneoplastic syndrome, 224
euvolemic, 342
MDMA, 589
thiazides, 627
- Hypoparathyroidism**
lab values in, 348
types and findings, **348**
- Hypophosphatemia**,
hyperparathyroidism, **349**
- Hypopituitarism**, causes and
treatment, **343**
- Hypoplasia**, 633
- Hypopyon**, 553
- Hyporeflexia**, magnesium hydroxide
and, 406
- Hypospadias**, 641
- Hypospienia**, *Streptococcus pneumoniae* infections, 134
- Hypotension**
adrenal insufficiency, 353
aliskiren, 628
angiotensin II receptor blockers, 628
baroreceptors in, 299
drugs causing, 195
endotoxins, 129
ephedrine for, 241
hypermagnesemia, 609
in pregnancy, 661
magnesium hydroxide and, 406
midodrine for, 241
norepinephrine for, 241
orthostatic, 353
phenylephrine for, 241
scombroid poisoning, 246
sympatholytic drugs and, 243
- Hypothalamic/pituitary drugs**, clinical
use, **360**
- Hypothalamic–pituitary–gonadal axis**
GnRH analog effects on, 332
- Hypothalamic–pituitary hormones**
adrenal insufficiency, 353
functions and clinical notes, **332**
- Hypothalamus**
endocannabinoid effects, 340
functions and nuclei of, **508**
in narcolepsy, **585**
nuclei of, 508
primary polydipsia and, 342
reproductive hormone control, 674
secretions from, 331
- Hypothenar muscles**, 452, 454
- Hypotheses (statistical) testing**, 264
- Hypothyroidism**
amiodarone and, 328
carpal tunnel syndrome with, 463
causes and findings, **345**
drug reaction and, 248
hormone replacement for, 360
iodine deficiency or excess, 345
lithium, 592
systemic effects of, **344**
- Hypothyroid myopathy**, 344
- Hypotonia**
splicing of pre-mRNA in, 41
Zellweger syndrome, 46
- Hypoventilation**
causes of, 686
metabolic alkalosis compensatory
response, 609
- Hypovolemic shock**, 317
- Hypoxanthine**, in nucleotides, 33
- Hypoxemia**, 686
- Hypoxia and hypoxemia**
erythropoietin production, 607
exercise response, **688**
high altitude response, **688**
- lung diseases, 698
nocturnal, 697
susceptible regions, 206
vasoconstriction, 698
vasoconstriction/vasodilation and,
300
with limited oxygen diffusion, 684
- Hypoxia inducible factor 1a**, 220
- Hypoxic stroke**, 525
- Hypoxic vasoconstriction**
(pulmonary), 684, 688
- Hysteresis**, 683
- I**
- Ibandronate, 495
- IBD-associated arthritis**, HLA
subtype, 98
- Ibuprofen, 495
- Ibutilide, 328
- ICAM-1 protein
leukocyte extravasation, 211
viral receptor, 163
- Icells**, cholecystokinin secretion, 378
- Ichthyosis vulgaris**, 485, 491
- Icterohemorrhagic leptospirosis**, 145
- Idarucizumab, 247
- Idealization**, 571
- Identification** (ego defense), 571
- Idiopathic intracranial hypertension**,
536
acetazolamide for, 626
associations and findings, **536**
drugs causing, 250
with danazol, **676**
- Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis**, **694**
- Idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura**
(ITP), risk with hepatitis B
and C, 172
- IDL** (intermediate-density
lipoprotein), 92
- Iduronate-2, 86
- IFN- α** (Interferon- α), 107, 119, 249
- IFN- β** (Interferon- β), 107, 119
- IFN- γ** (Interferon- γ)
clinical use, 119
effects of, 212
mechanism, use and adverse
effects, 107
- Ifosfamide
drug reactions with, 250
mechanism, use and adverse
effects, 445
- IgA antibodies**
anti-tissue transglutaminase
autoantibody, 113
functions of, 103
Peyer patches and, 381
- IgA deficiency**, ataxia-telangiectasia,
115
- IgA nephropathy** (Berger disease)
immunoglobulin A vasculitis
association, 479
nephritic syndrome, 614
- IgA protease**, bacterial virulence,
127
- IgD antibodies**, B cells and, 103
- IgE antibodies**
allergen-specific, 110
atopic dermatitis, 485
functions of, 103
type I hypersensitivity, 110
- IgE-independent mast cell**
degranulation, 414
- IgG4-related disease**, **477**
- IgG antibodies**
as passive immunity, 108
bullous pemphigoid, 489
pemphigus vulgaris, 489
response to antigen, 103
type III hypersensitivity reactions,
111

- IgM antibodies
hepatitis A (HAV), 172
response to antigen, 103
- IL-12 receptor deficiency, defect, presentation, and findings, 114
- Ileum, histology of, 369
- Illeus
bacterial peritonitis (spontaneous), 397
cause and treatment, 393
treatment of, 239
- Iliacus, 456
- Iliohypogastric nerve, 456
- Iliopsoas, 455
- Iliotibial band syndrome, 465
- Illness anxiety disorder, 583
- Iloperidone, 591
- Imatinib, mechanism, use and adverse effects, 447
- IMG registration timeframe, 6
- Imipenem, drug reactions with, 250
- Imipramine
enuresis treatment, 585
name conventions, 252
- Imiquimod, 497
- Immature ego defenses, 570
- Immature teratoma, 664
- Immune checkpoint interactions (cancer), 218
- Immune complex
fibrinoid necrosis, 205
Type III hypersensitivity, 111
- Immune evasion, in cancer, 217
- Immune privilege organs, 97
- Immune responses
acute-phase reactants, 97
antigen type and memory, 103
cell surface proteins, 108
cytokines, 106
immunoglobulin isotypes, 103
- Immune system
aging effects on, 225
organs, 94
- Immune thrombocytopenia
mechanism and findings, 432
Type II hypersensitivity, 110
- Immunity
adaptive, 415
innate, 415
passive vs active, 108
- Immunocompromised patients
Candida albicans in, 150
common organisms affecting, 176
invasive aspergillosis, 150
Listeria monocytogenes, 137
- Immunodeficiencies
defects, presentation, and findings, 114
flow cytometry diagnosis, 52
infections in, 116
Th1 response, 114
Th17 cell deficiency, 114
thymus in, 96
- Immunofluorescence, pemphigus vulgaris vs bullous pemphigoid, 489
- Immunoglobulin A vasculitis, presentation and findings, 479
- Immunoglobulin isotypes, 103
- Immunoglobulins
adaptive immunity and, 97
breast milk and, 653
for Kawasaki disease, 478
- Immunohistochemical stains, tumor identification, 223
- Immunologic blood transfusion reactions, 112
- Immunologic memory, 99
- Immunology
cellular components, 97
immune responses, 102
immunosuppressants, 118
lymphoid structures, 94
- Immunophenotype assessment, 52
- Immunosuppression
squamous cell carcinoma and, 493
vitamin A deficiency, 64
- Immunosuppressive drugs
mechanism, indications and toxicity, 118
nucleotide synthesis effects of, 34
- Immunotherapy, recombinant cytokines, 119
- Impaired automobile drivers, confidentiality and, 269
- Impaired colleague, 273
- Impaired hymen, 662
- Impetigo
characteristics of, 487
crusts with, 483
Streptococcus pyogenes, 134
- Implantable cardioverter-defibrillator (ICD), 312
- Implantation (zygote), 651
- Imprinting disorders
mechanism of, 56
Prader-Willi and Angelman syndrome comparison, 56
- Inactivated (killed) vaccine, 109
- Incidence vs prevalence, 261
- Inclusion bodies, 45
- Inclusion cell (I-cell) disease, cell trafficking, 45
- Inclusions
Cowdry A, 163
Negri bodies, 169
“owl eye”, 162
RBCs, 421
reticulate bodies, 146
- Incomplete penetrance, 54
- Incontinence (fecal/urinary), 457
- Increased intracranial pressure
venous sinus thrombosis, 514
vitamin A toxicity, 64
- Incus (ossicles), 547, 638
- India ink stain, 123
- Indirect bilirubin, 382
- Indirect cholinomimetic agonists, actions and applications, 239
- Indirect inguinal hernia, 377
- Indirect (inhibitory) pathway, 511
- Indirect sympathomimetics, actions and applications, 241
- Indirect (unconjugated) hyperbilirubinemia, 400
- Indometacin, 473, 495
- Infant and child development, 572
- Infantile gastroenteritis, 165
- Infantile hemangioma, 486
- Infarction
bone and marrow, 468
hypoxia/ischemia in, 206
- Infarcts
atherosclerosis, 305
cortical areas, 513
cortical watershed areas, 513
pituitary, 343
types of, 206
- Infection-related glomerulonephritis, 614
- Infections
brain abscess with, 177
dilated cardiomyopathy and, 315
ESR with, 210
fungal, 150
healthcare-associated, 182
IL-12 receptor deficiency, 114
- in immunocompromised patients, 137
- in immunodeficiency, 116
- TORCH, 181
- Infectious esophagitis, 384
- Infective dementia, 535
- Infective endocarditis
Candida albicans, 150
causes, presentation, 318
coarctation of aorta, 304
culture-negative, 148
daptomycin, 192
enterococci, 135
nonbacterial thrombotic, 224
prophylaxis, 194
Staphylococcus aureus, 133
Streptococcus gallolyticus, 135
- Inferior colliculi, 515
- Inferior gluteal nerve, 457
- Inferior oblique muscle, 555
- Inferior rectal artery, 372
- Inferior rectus muscle, 555
- Inferior vena cava (IVC), derivation of, 286
- Infertility
clomiphene, 674
Kallmann syndrome, 656
leuprolide for, 674
mumps, 671
salpingitis, 182
varicoceles, 669
with uterine anomalies, 640
- Infiltrative cardiomyopathy, 315
- Inflammase, 210
- Inflammation
acute-phase reactants, 209
cardinal signs, 209
characteristics of acute, 210
chronic, 212
CRP with, 209
ESR with, 210
granulomatous, 213
in atherosclerosis, 305
neutrophils in, 412
systemic manifestations (acute-phase reaction), 209
types of, 209
wound healing, 212
- Inflammatory bowel diseases
antimetabolites for, 444
colorectal cancer and, 394
- Crohn disease vs ulcerative colitis, 389
- microscopic colitis, 389
- sclerosing cholangitis and, 402
- spondyloarthritis with, 475
- Inflammatory breast disease, 667, 668
- Inflammatory hypersensitivity reaction, 111
- Inflammatory pseudopolyps, 394
- Infliximab
for Crohn disease, 389
mechanism, use and adverse effects, 497
- Influenza
bacterial superinfections, 166
pneumonia, 701
structure and medical importance, 164, 166
treatment/prevention, 197
- Informed consent requirements, 267, 268
- Infraspinatus muscle
Erb palsy, 452
pitching injury, 451
- Infundibulopelvic ligament, 643
- Inguinal canal, 376
- Inguinal hernia, 377
- Inguinal ligament, 375
- Inguinal triangle, 377
- Inhaled anesthetics
mechanism and adverse effects, 565
naming conventions for, 252
- Inhaled glucocorticoids, 706
- Inhaled psychoactive drugs, 588
- Inheritance modes, 57
- Inhibin B, secretion of, 646
- Initiation (protein synthesis), 43
- Injection drug use, pneumonia causes, 176
- Injury (unintentional), cause of death, 276
- Innate immune system
components and mechanism, 97, 415
in acute inflammation, 210
natural killer cells in, 415
- Innate vs adaptive immunity
dendritic cell functions, 414
mechanism and response, 97
- Inner ear, 547
- Inotropy, 291
- INR (international normalized ratio), 431
- Insomnia therapy, agents, mechanism and adverse effects, 562
- Inspiration, 295
- Inspiratory capacity (IC), 682
- Inspiratory reserve volume (IRV), 682
- Inspiratory stridor, 167, 183
- Insulin
fructose bisphosphatase-2 and, 74
glycogen regulation, 84
serum level in Type 2 diabetes, 351
synthesis, function, and regulation, 338
- Insulin-dependent glucose transporters, 338
- Insulin-like growth factor 1 (IGF-1)
acromegaly, 343
signaling pathways for, 341
- Insulinoma, 357
- Insulin preparations, mechanism and adverse effects, 358
- Insulin resistance
acanthosis nigricans and, 491
cortisol, 340
GH, 333
with human placental lactogen, 652
- Insulin sensitivity, diabetes Type 1 vs Type 2, 351
- Insurance
financial coverage, 273
types of plans, 275
- Integrase inhibitors, 198, 252
- Integrins
epithelial cell junctions, 482
viral receptor, 163
- Intellectual disability
autism and, 574
childhood and early-onset disorders, 574
- cri-du-chat syndrome, 62
- fragile X syndrome, 60
- Patau syndrome, 61
- phenylketonuria, 82
- Williams syndrome, 63
- Intellectualization, 571
- Intention-to-treat analysis, 257
- Intention tremor, 533⁷
- Intercellular bridges, 703
- Interdigital tinea pedis, 488
- Interferons
clinical use, 119
mechanism, clinical use and adverse effects, 107
- Interferon-γ, functions of, 106
- Interferon-γ release assay (IGRA), 138
- Interleukin 1 (IL-1), 106

- Interleukin-2 agonist/analog, naming conventions for, 254
- Interleukin 2 (IL-2)
clinical use, 119
functions of, 106
sirolimus and, 118
tacrolimus and, 118
- Interleukin 3 (IL-3), functions of, 106
- Interleukin 4, functions of, 106
- Interleukin 5 (IL-5), functions of, 106
- Interleukin 6 (IL-6), functions of, 106, 209
- Interleukin 8 (IL-8), functions of, 106, 210
- Interleukin 10 (IL-10), functions of, 106, 210
- Interleukin 12 (IL-12), functions of, 106
- Interleukin 13 (IL-13), functions of, 106
- Interleukin receptor antagonist, naming conventions for, 254
- Interleukin receptor modulators, naming conventions for, 254
- Intermediate acting insulin, 358
- Intermediate filaments, cytoskeletal element, 46
- Intermediate lobe (pituitary), secretions of, 331
- Intermediate zone (Zone II), 374
- Intermittent explosive disorder, 574
- Internal carotid artery, cavernous sinus, 557
- Internal hemorrhoids, 373
- Internal jugular vein, 514
- Internal oblique muscle, 456
- Internal rotation, hip, 455
- International Foundations of Medicine (IFOM), 10
- Internuclear ophthalmoplegia, 524, 558
- Interossei muscles, Klumpke palsy, 452
- Interpersonal therapy, 590
- Interpreters, use of, 274
- Interpreting study results, 262
- Intersex states, 655
- Interstitial (atypical) pneumonia, 701
- Interstitial cells of Cajal, 369
- Interstitial fluid, 299
- Interstitial fluid oncotic pressure, 301
- Interstitial lung disease, 694
- Interstitial nephritis
as drug reaction, 250
NSAID toxicity, 495
penicillins, 185
- Interstitial pneumonia, 701
- Interventricular foramen, 285
- Interventricular septal rupture, 309, 314
- Interviewing
cultural formulation, 271
delivering bad news, 270
establishing rapport, 270
history taking, 271
interpreter use, 274
motivational, 271
patient-centered, 270
- "Intestinal angina", 393
- Intestinal atresia, presentation and causes of, 366
- Intestinal disorders, 393
- Intestinal infections
cestodes, 157
nematodes, 156
trematodes, 157
- Intestinal microbiota
Klebsiella spp in, 143
vitamin K synthesis, 69
- Intestinal obstruction, intermittent, 370
- Intimate partner violence, 273
- Intoxication (psychoactive drugs), 588
- Intracellular bacteria, 125
- Intracellular receptors, endocrine hormone signaling pathways, 341
- Intracranial calcifications, *Toxoplasma gondii*, 153
- Intracranial hemorrhage
eclampsia, 660
types and findings, 528
- Intracranial hypertension
idiopathic, 536
vitamin A toxicity, 64
- Intracranial pressure
ex vacuo ventriculomegaly, 536
hydrocephalus, 536
in Cushing reflex, 299
in perfusion regulation, 512
superior vena cava syndrome, 704
- Intraductal papilloma, 667
- Intraepithelial adenocarcinoma, 661
- Intraocular pressure (IOP), 551
- Intraparenchymal hemorrhage, 528
- Intrauterine adhesions, 666
- Intrauterine device (IUD), 675
- Intravascular catheters, 182
- Intravascular hemolysis
causes and findings with, 427
G6PD deficiency, 428
paroxysmal nocturnal
hemoglobinuria, 105
- Intravenous anesthetics, mechanism and adverse effects, 565
- Intraventricular hemorrhage, neonatal, 527
- Intrinsic factor, source, action and regulation, 379
- Intrinsic hemolytic anemias, types and findings, 428
- Intrinsic (mitochondrial) pathway
regulation factors, function and regulation, 204
- Intrinsic pathway
coagulation disorders, 431
heparin and, 441
- Intrinsic renal failure, 620
- Introns
splicing out, 40
vs exons, 41
- Intussusception, 391, 392, 479
- Inulin
clearance, 600
glomerular filtration rate and, 599
in proximal convoluted tubules, 605
- Invariant chain, 98
- Invasive carcinomas, cervix, 663
- Invasive ductal carcinomas, 668
- Invasive lobular carcinomas (breast), 668
- Inversion (foot), 457
- Involuntary treatment, 269
- Iodine
infection control, 200
teratogenic effects of, 632
- Iodophors, 200
- Ionizing radiation
carcinogenicity of, 221
toxicity, 207
- IP3, endocrine hormone signaling pathways, 341
- IPEX syndrome, 100
- Ipilimumab, 446
- Ipratropium, 240, 706
- Irinotecan/topotecan, 36, 445
- Iritis, 553
- Iron
absorption and vitamin C, 67
absorption of, 67, 381
excess, 65
granules in RBCs, 421
in hemochromatosis, 402
interpretation of studies, 423
restless legs syndrome and, 533
toxicity of, 67
toxicity treatment, 247
- Iron deficiency anemia
iron study interpretation, 423
lab findings with, 424
organisms associated with, 158
with colorectal cancer, 395
- Iron granules, 421
- Iron poisoning, acute vs chronic, 431
- Iron studies, interpretation, 423
- Irreversible cellular injury changes, 203
- Irritable bowel disease (IBD)
fecal calprotectin and, 389
GI bleeding with, 387
- Irritable bowel syndrome
antispasmodic drugs, 240
criteria and symptoms, 390
- Isavuconazole, 150, 196
- Ischemia
acute tubular necrosis, 621
acute tubular necrosis from, 620
coagulative necrosis, 205
colonic, 370
digital, 480
liver effects of, 374
mesenteric and colonic, 393
of bowel, 397
vulnerable organs and mechanisms, 206
- Ischemic brain disease/stroke
consequences and time course, 525
types of, 525
- Ischemic heart disease
contraindicated antiarrhythmics, 327
manifestations of, 308
- Ischemic priapism, 669
- Islet amyloid polypeptide, 208, 351
- Islets of Langerhans, 331
- Isocarboxazid, 593
- Isocitrate dehydrogenase, rate-determining enzyme, 71
- Isodisomy, 55
- Isoflurane, 565
- Isolated atrial amyloidosis, 208
- Isolation (of affect), 571
- Isoleucine
classification of, 79
maple syrup urine disease and, 79
- Isoniazid
cytochrome P-450, 251
drug reactions with, 248, 250
mechanism and adverse effects, 193
visual disturbance, 250
Vitamin B₆ (pyridoxine) deficiency, 65
- Isoproterenol
sympathomimetic action, 242
tachyarrhythmia evaluation, 241
- Isosorbide dinitrate, 322
- Isosorbide mononitrate, 322
- Isotretinoin
cystic acne, 64
teratogenicity of, 632
- Isovolumetric contraction, 292
- Isovolumetric relaxation, 292
- Ito (hepatic stellate) cells, 374
- Itraconazole
mycoses treatment, 196
systemic mycoses, 149, 151
- Ivabradine
drug reactions with, 250
mechanism, use and adverse effects, 328
- Ivacftor, in cystic fibrosis, 58
- Ivermectin, 156, 158, 196, 197
- IVIG therapy, 108
- "Ivory white" plaques, 696
- Ixazomib, 447
- Ixodes* ticks, diseases transmitted, 144, 147, 154
- J**
- JAK2 gene
associated neoplasm, 220
in myeloproliferative disorders, 438
- Janeway lesions, 318
- Jarisch-Herxheimer reaction, 144
- Jaundice
biliary tract disease, 400
cholangitis, 403
drugs causing, 248
graft-versus-host disease, 117
hereditary hyperbilirubinemias, 401
painless, 375
pancreatic cancer, 405
yellow fever, 168
- Jaw jerk reflex, 519
- JC virus (John Cunningham virus)
HIV-positive adults, 174
immunocompromised patients, 116
in demyelination disorders, 538
polyomaviruses, 161
- Jejunum, histology, 369
- Jervell and Lange-Nielsen syndrome, 312
- Jimson weed, 240
- Job syndrome, 114
- "jock itch", 488
- Joint hypermobility, 49
- Joints
angle change sensation, 504
Chikungunya virus, 168
hypermobility, 49
restricted movements of, 45
- Jugular venous distention
heart failure, 316
with Budd-Chiari syndrome, 397
- Jugular venous pressure tracings, 293
- Jugular venous pulse, 292, 320
- Justice (ethics), 267
- Juvenile polyposis syndrome, 394
- Juxtaglomerular apparatus, components and functions, 607
- Juxtaglomerular cells, tumors in, 354
- K**
- K⁺-sparing diuretics, 625
- K_m(enzyme kinetics), 228
- Kallikrein, 105
- Kallmann syndrome, 508, 654, 656
- Kaplan Meier curve, 259
- Kaposi sarcoma
bacillary angiomatosis vs, 486
HHV-8, 162
HIV-positive adults, 174
oncogenic microbes, 222
skin tumors, 486
- Kartagener syndrome, dextrocardia, 284
- Karyolysis, 203
- Karyorrhexis, 203
- Karyotyping, 53
- Kawasaki disease, 478
- Kayser-Fleischer rings, 402
- K cells, GIP production, 378
- Kegel exercises, 618
- Keloid scars, 214
- Keratinocytes, 212

- Keratin pearls, 493, 703
 Keratoconjunctivitis, 162
 Keratoconjunctivitis sicca, 474
 Keratomalacia, 64
 Keratosis
 hyperkeratosis, 483
 parakeratosis, 483
 seborrheic, 485
 Keratosis pilaris, 485
 Kermicterus, 200, 401
 Kernohan notch, 543
 Kernohan phenomenon, 543
 Ketamine, 565, 578
 Ketoacidosis
 diabetes Type 1 vs Type 2, 351
 ethanol metabolism, 70
 in ethanol metabolism, 70
 Ketoconazole
 cytochrome P-450, 251
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, 196, 676
 reaction to, 248
 Ketogenesis
 ethanol metabolism, 70
 metabolic site, 72
 rate-determining enzyme for, 71
 Ketogenic amino acids, 79
 Ketone bodies
 in starvation, 89
 metabolism of, 88
 Keturolac, 495
 Kidney disease
 acute injury, 143, 620
 acute interstitial nephritis, 620
 acute tubular necrosis, 621
 diffuse cortical necrosis, 621
 extrahepatic manifestations of hepatitis, 172
 pyelonephritis, 619
 renal papillary necrosis, 621
 renal tubular defects, 604
 vitamin D deficiency and, 68
 Kidneys
 adrenergic receptors in, 236
 blood flow autoregulation by, 300
 carcinogens affecting, 221
 changes in glomerular dynamics, 601
 chronic graft nephropathy, 117
 collecting system anomalies, 597
 congenital solitary, 597
 electrolyte disturbances, 609
 embryology, 596
 filtration, 601
 glucose clearance, 602
 hormonal functions of, 607
 hormones acting on, 608
 ischemia, 206
 reabsorption and secretion rate calculation, 602
 transplant prophylaxis, 118
 Kidney stones
 cystine stones, 83
 electrolyte disturbances, 609
 hyperparathyroidism, 349
 presentation, content and findings, 617
 risk factors for, 611
 urinary tract infections, 179
 Kieselbach plexus, 690
 Killed (inactivated) vaccine, 109
 Killian triangle, 391
 Kinases, 71
 Kinesin, movement of, 46
 Kinin pathways, 418
Klebsiella spp
 acute cystitis, 619
 alcohol use disorder, 176
 effects of, 143
 healthcare-associated infections, 182
 kidney stones and, 617
 pneumonia, 701
 pneumonia with, 701
Klebsiella pneumoniae
 cephalosporins, 186
 polymyxins, 190
 urinary tract infections, 179
 Klinefelter syndrome
 characteristics of, 655
 chromosome association, 62
 gynecomastia, 667
 Klumpke palsies, injury and deficits, 452
 Klüver-Bucy syndrome, brain lesions with, 524
 Knee conditions
 common, 464
 examination for, 455
 iliotibial band syndrome, 465
 ligament and meniscus, 464
 Osgood-Schlatter disease, 466
 overuse injury, 466
 popliteal cyst, 464
 prepatellar bursitis, 464
 Knockdown, 54
 Knock-in, 54
 Knock-out, 54
 Knudson 2-hit hypothesis, 220
 KOH preparation, 488
 Koilocytes
 condylomata acuminata, 180
 verrucae, 485
 Koilonychia, 424
 Koplik spots, 167, 178
 Korsakoff syndrome, 64, 575
 Kozak sequence, 40
 Krabbe disease, 86, 538
 KRAS gene
 adenomatous colonic polyps and, 394
 associated neoplasm, 220
 lung cancer and, 703
 Krebs cycle, 75
 Krukenberg tumor, 386
 Kulchitsky cells, 703
 Kupffer cells, 374
 Kuru, 175
 Kussmaul respirations, 351
 Kussmaul sign, 320
 Kwashiorkor, 69
 Kyphosis
 I-cell disease, 45
 in childhood, 545
 Kyphosis
 in homocystinuria, 83
 osteoporosis, 467
- L**
 "La belle indifférence", 583
 Labetalol, 244, 323
 hypertension treatment, 321
 in pregnancy, 660
 Labile cells, 44
Lac operons, 38
 Lacrimation reflex, 519
 Lactase deficiency
 malabsorption syndromes, 388
 types, findings and treatment, 79
 Lactase-persistent allele, 79
 Lactation, 648, 653
 Lactational mastitis, 667
 Lactic acid dehydrogenase, 75
 Lactic acidosis
 ethanol metabolism and, 70
 pyruvate dehydrogenase complex deficiency, 75
Lactobacillus spp, neonatal microbiota, 175
 Lactose-fermenting enteric bacteria culture requirements, 124
 types and culture, 142
 Lactose hydrogen breath test, 79, 388
 Lactose intolerance, 388
 Lactose metabolism, environmental change and, 38
 Lactulose
 for hepatic encephalopathy, 399
 gut microbiota effects, 408
 in hyperammonemia, 80
 Lacunar infarcts, 526
 Ladd bands, 392
 Lambert-Eaton myasthenic syndrome as paraneoplastic syndrome, 224
 autoantibody, 113
 pathophysiology, symptoms and treatment, 480
 Lamina propria
 in Whipple disease, 388
 Peyer patches in, 381
 Lamins, 46
 Lamivudine, 198
 Lamotrigine
 mechanism and adverse effects, 559
 rash caused by, 249
 Lancet-shaped diplococci, 134
 Landmarks (anatomical)
 for dermatomes, 523
 structures penetrating diaphragm, 681
 vertebral, 371
 Langerhans cell, 138
 Langerhans cell histiocytosis, pulmonary, 694
 Langhans giant cell, 138
 Lansoprazole, 406
 Laplace's law, 289, 679
 Large cell carcinoma of lung, 703
 Large-vessel vasculitis, epidemiology/presentation, 478
 Larva migrans, 156
 Laryngeal papillomatosis, 690
 Laryngopharyngeal reflux, 384
 Laryngospasm
 drug-induced, 587
 tracheoesophageal anomalies, 366
 Larynx
 carcinogens affecting, 221
 intrinsic muscles of, 638
 respiratory tree, 680
 Lassa fever encephalitis, 164
 Latanoprost, 568
 Latent errors (medical), 277
 Lateral collateral ligament (LCL) injury, 455
 Lateral corticospinal tract, 521
 Lateral femoral cutaneous nerve, 456
 Lateral geniculate nucleus (thalamus), 508
 Lateral medullary (Wallenberg) syndrome, 527
 Lateral meniscal tear, 455
 Lateral nucleus (hypothalamus), 508
 Lateral rectus muscle, 555
 Lateral (tennis) elbow tendinopathy, 462
 Lateral thoracic artery, 458
 Lateral ventricles (brain), 515
 LD50 (lethal median dose), 233
 LDL (low-density lipoprotein) functions of, 92
 PCSK9 enzyme, 91
 receptor binding, 91
 serum tumor marker, 222
 Leaden paralysis, 578
 Lead lines, 425
 "Lead pipe" appearance (colon), 389
 Lead poisoning
 anemia with, 425
 mechanism and presentation, 430
 signs/symptoms and treatment, 425
 treatment for, 247
 Lead-time bias, 262
 Leber hereditary optic neuropathy (LHON), 57, 60
 Lecithinase, 131, 136
 Lecithin-cholesterol acyltransferase (LCAT), activation of, 91
 Ledipasvir, 200
 Leflunomide
 dihydroorotate dehydrogenase inhibition, 34
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, 495
 Left bundle branch, 298
 Left circumflex coronary artery, 309
 Left heart disease, pulmonary hypertension, 698
 Left heart failure, 316
 Left shift, 412
 Left-to-right shunts, 303
 Legally incompetent patient, 268
 Legg-Calvé-Perthes disease, 466, 468
Legionella spp
 atypical organism, 176
 culture requirements, 124
 Gram stain for, 123
 macrolides, 190
 pneumonia, 701
 pneumonia with, 701
 stain for, 123
Legionella pneumophila, findings and treatment, 141
 Legionnaires' disease, 141
 Leiomyoma, 666
 Leiomyoma (fibroid), nomenclature, 216
 Leiomyosarcoma, 216
Leishmania spp, visceral infections, 155
 Length-time bias, 262
 Lens, collagen in, 48
 Lens dislocation
 causes and disease association, 550
 in homocystinuria, 83
 Marfan syndrome and homocystinuria, 50
 Lenticulostriate artery, stroke effects in, 526
 Lentiform nucleus, 511
 Leonine facies, 139
 Lepromatous leprosy, 139
 Leprosy
 animal transmission, 147
 characteristics of, 139
 dapsone, 191
 erythema nodosum, 491
 Leptin
 appetite regulation, 340
 in hypothalamus, 508
Leptospira spp
 disease and transmission, 147
 Gram stain for, 123
Leptospira interrogans, clinical significance, 145
 Leptospirosis, 145, 147
 Lesch-Nyhan syndrome
 inheritance, 59
 metabolic error and findings, 35
 Leser-Trélat sign, 224, 485
 Lesser omental sac, 368
 Letrozole, 674
 Leucine, classification of, 79
 Leucovorin, 444, 447
 Leukemias
 antimetabolites for, 444
 carcinogens for, 221
 cyclophosphamide for, 444
 epidemiology in children, 218
 lymphoma comparison, 434
 mucormycosis, 150
 nomenclature, 216
 suppressor genes, 220

- types and characteristics, 437
vinca alkaloids for, 445
- Leukemoid reaction**, 438
- Leukocoria**, 553
- Leukocyte adhesion deficiency**
presentation, and findings, 115
type 1, 211
- Leukocyte adhesion deficiency types**, 211
- Leukocyte alkaline phosphatase (LAP)**, 412
- Leukocyte esterase**, 179, 619
- Leukocyte extravasation**, steps of, 210, 211
- Leukocytes**
in leukemias, 437
in urine (pyuria), 179, 612
- Leukocytoelastic vasculitis**, 172
- Leukocytosis**
healthcare-associated infections, 182
inflammation, 209
- Leukoerythroblastic reaction**, 412
- Leukopenia**
cell types, counts and causes, 429
ganciclovir, 197
trimethoprim, 191
- Leukoplakia**
hairy, 487
squamous cell carcinoma of penis, 669
vulvar carcinoma and, 661
- Leukostasis**, 437
- Leukotrienes**, cortisol effects, 340
- Leuprolide**, 332, 674
- Luteinizing hormone (LH)**, clomiphene effects on, 674
- Levator veli palatini muscle**, 638
- Levetiracetam**, 559
- Levodopa (L-DOPA)/carbidopa**, 563
- Levofloxacin**, 192
- Levomilnacipran**, 593
- Levonorgestrel**, 675
- Levothyroxine**, 360
- Lewy body dementia**, 534
- Leydig cells**
cryptorchidism, 669
endocrine function, 639, 654
secretions of, 646
tumors of, 671
- Libido**, testosterone and, 653
- Libman-Sacks endocarditis**, 318, 476
- Lice**
head/scalp, 158
treatment, 196
- Lichen planus**, 172, 483, 491
- Lichen sclerosus**, 661
- Lichen simplex chronicus**, 661
- Liddle syndrome**
renal disorder features, 605
renal tubular defects, 604
- Lid lag/retraction**, 344
- Lidocaine**
mechanism, use and adverse effects, 326
- Lidocaine**
Class IB sodium channel blockers, 565
- Life support withdrawal**, 273
- Li-Fraumeni syndrome**
chromosomal abnormality, 62
osteosarcomas, 471
tumor suppressor genes, 44, 54
- Ligaments**
female reproductive anatomy, 643
gastrointestinal anatomy, 368
- Ligamentum arteriosum**, 287
- Ligamentum teres hepatis (round ligament)**, 287, 368
- Ligamentum venosum**, 287
- Lightheadedness**, 548
- Light-near dissociation**, 542
- Likelihood ratio (LR)**, 259
- Limb ataxia**, 524
- Limb compartment syndrome**, 465
- Limbic system**
behavior modulation, 508
structures and function of, 509
- Limited scleroderma**, autoantibody, 113, 481
- Linaclotide**, 408
- Linagliptin**, 359
- Lines of Zahn**, 691
- Lineweaver-Burk plot**, 228
- Linezolid**
drug reactions with, 249
mechanism, use and adverse effects, 190
- Lingual thyroid**, 330
- Lingula (lung)**, 681
- Limitis plastica**, 386
- Linkage disequilibrium**, 55
- Linoleic acid**, 63
- Liothyronine**, 360
- Lipases**
in pancreatitis, 404
pancreatic secretion, 380
- Lipid-lowering agents**
drug reactions with, 248
mechanism and adverse effects, 324
- Lipids**, transport of, 87
- Lipid transport**, key enzymes in, 90, 91
- Lipoamide**, activated carrier, 73
- Lipodystrophy**, tesamorelin for, 332
- Lipofuscin**, 225
- Lipoic acid**, 74
- Lipid nephrosis**, 616
- Lipolysis**
cortisol and, 340
sympathetic receptors and, 237
thyroid hormone and, 335
- Lipomas**, 216
- Lipoooligosaccharides (LOS)**, endotoxin activity, 140
- Lipophilic hormones**, 335
- Lipoprotein lipase**, 91
- Lipoproteins**, functions of, 92
- Liposarcomas**, 216
- Lipoteichoic acid**, cytoplasmic membrane, 122
- Liquefactive necrosis**, 205, 525
- Liraglutide**, 359
- Lisch nodules**, 539
- Lisdexamfetamine**, 584, 590
- Lisinopril**, 628
- Lispro**, 358
- Lissencephaly**, 501
- Listeria monocytogenes**
food poisoning, 175
medical importance, 137
- Lithium**
drug reactions with, 248
mechanism, use and adverse effects, 592
- prenatal exposure, 304
- teratogenicity of, 632
- toxicity of, 587
- Live attenuated vaccines**, 109
- Livedo reticularis**, 306, 563
- Liver**
adrenergic receptors in, 236
blood supply to, 374
carcinogens affecting, 221
functional liver markers, 397
in gastrointestinal anatomy, 368
ischemia, 206
lipid transport and, 92
sources of metastases, 399
tissue architecture, 374
tumor metastases from, 219
- Liver/biliary disease**
alcoholic, 398
biopsy with hepatitis, 171
Budd-Chiari syndrome and, 397
drug dosages with, 229
hepatosteatosis, 70
hereditary, 401
serum markers, 397
Wilson disease and, 402
- Liver disease**
enzymes released with, 397
hyperammonemia with, 80
protein-energy malnutrition, 69
RBC morphology with, 420
“violin string” adhesions, 182
vitamin D deficiency with, 68
- Liver fluke**, hyperbilirubinemia with, 400
- Liver function tests**
cholestatic pattern of, 402
thyroid storm, 346
- Liver transplants**, graft-versus-host disease, 117
- Liver tumors**, 399
- Living wills**, 268
- Loading dose calculations**, 229
- Loa loa**
disease, transmission and treatment, 156
infection routes, 155
- Lobar pneumonia**
natural history of, 702
organisms and characteristics, 701
physical findings with, 698
- Lobular carcinoma in situ**, 668
- Local anesthetics**
classes, mechanism, use and adverse effects, 565
naming conventions for, 252
- Localized amyloidosis**, 208
- Locked-in syndrome**
osmotic demyelination syndrome, 538
stroke and, 526
- Locus ceruleus**, 505
- Locus heterogeneity**, 55
- Löffler endocarditis**, restrictive/infiltrative cardiomyopathy, 315
- Löffler medium**, 124
- Corynebacterium diphtheriae**, 137
- Lomustine**, 445
- Lone Star tick**, 147
- Long acting insulin**, 358
- Long-chain fatty acid (LCFA)**, metabolism of, 87
- Long QT syndrome**, sudden cardiac death, 308
- Long thoracic nerve**, neurovascular pairing, 458
- Loop diuretics**
effects on electrolyte excretion* [added, check working?], 625
for heart failure, 316
mechanism, use and adverse effects of, 626
toxicity of, 250
- Loop of Henle**
Barter syndrome and, 604
ethacrynic acid effect on, 626
loop diuretics, 626
- “Loose associations”, 576
- Loperamide**
for diarrhea, 567
mechanism, clinical use and adverse effects, 407
- Lopinavir**, 199
- Loratadine**, 704
- Lorazepam**, 561
- Losartan**, 628
- Lovastatin**, 324
- Löwenstein-Jensen medium**, 124
- Lower esophageal sphincter (LES)**
achalasia and, 378
nitric oxide and, 378
- Lower extremity**
nerves, injury and presentation, 456
- Lower extremity, neurovascular pairing** in, 458
- Lower GI bleeding**, 387
- Lower left quadrant (LLQ) pain**, 390
- Lower motor neuron**
CN XII lesion, 546
deficits with syringomyelia, 502
effects of injury, 543
facial nerve lesion, 546
facial paralysis, 526
in amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, 544
lesion signs in, 543
pathways for, 522
- Low-molecular-weight heparin**, naming conventions for, 253
- LPS endotoxin**, 129
- LTB₄ (Leukotriene B4)**, 412, 494
- Lubiprostone**, 408
- Lumacaftor**, in cystic fibrosis, 58
- Lumbar puncture**
idiopathic intracranial hypertension, 536
in hydrocephalus, 536
site for, 520
- Lumbosacral radiculopathy**, 458
- Lumbrical muscles**
functions, 454
Klumpke palsy and, 452
- Luminous phenomena/visual brightness**, 328
- Lunate bone**, 453
- Lung abscess**, 702
- Lung adenocarcinoma**
oncogene, 220
- Lung and chest wall properties**, 683
- Lung cancer**
carcinogens for, 221
cisplatin/carboplatin for, 445
hypercalcemia, 224
incidence/mortality in, 218
metastases from, 219
non-small cell, 703
presentation and complications, 703
small cell, 224, 703
types, location and characteristics, 703
- Lung diseases**
obstructive, 692
physical findings in, 698
pulmonary hypertension, 698
restrictive, 694
SIADH with, 342
- Lungs**
anatomy, 681
blood flow regulation, 300
carcinogens for, 221
congenital malformation of, 679
development stages, 678
parenchyma of, 680
physical findings, 698
respiratory zones, 685
sclerosis of, 481
structural development, 678
volumes and capacities, 682
- Lupus**
drug-induced, 249
microangiopathic hemolytic anemia, 429
nephritis, 476
- Lupus anticoagulant**, 113

Lurasidone, 591
 Luteinizing hormone
 estrogen/progesterone regulation, 648
 signaling pathways of, 341
 Luteinizing hormone (LH)
 cosecretion of, 331
 in menstrual cycle, 650
 in ovulation, 649
 Lyme disease
 animal transmission, 147
 ceftriaxone, 186
 findings and treatment, **144**
 Lymphadenopathy
 autoimmune lymphoproliferative syndrome, 204
Corynebacterium diphtheriae, 130
 hilar, 694
 in viral infections, 94
 Lymphogranuloma venereum, 180
 measles (rubeola) virus, 167
 mediastinal, 695
 mononucleosis, 162
 postauricular, 166, 178
 regional, 180
 rubella, 181
 serum sickness, 111
 syphilis, 180
 tinea capitis, 488
Toxoplasma gondii, 181
Trypanosoma brucei, 153
 Lymphatic drainage
 reproductive organs, 642
 Lymphatic filariasis
 (*elephantiasis*), *Wuchereria bancrofti*, 156
 Lymph nodes
 anatomy and function, **94**
 drainage sites, 95
 Lymphocutaneous sporotrichosis, 151
 Lymphocyte depleted lymphoma, 434
 Lymphocyte rich lymphoma, 434
 Lymphocytes
 breast milk and, 653
 CLL/small cell lymphocytic lymphoma, 437
 lichen planus, 491
 macrophage interactions, **100**
 non-Hodgkin lymphoma, 435
 spleen, 94
 thymus, 94
 types of, **415**
 Lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus (LCMV), arenaviruses, 164
 Lymphocytosis, *Bordetella pertussis*, 141
 Lymphogranuloma venereum
Chlamydia trachomatis, 146
 clinical features and pathogen, 180
 Lymphoid hyperplasia, 390
 Lymphoid neoplasms, types of, **437**
 Lymphoid structures, Peyer patches, 381
 Lymphomas
 antimetabolites for, 444
 Burkitt, 435
 carcinogens for, 221
 diffuse large B-cell lymphoma, 435
 doxorubicin for, 444
 EBV and, 162
 follicular, 435
 Hodgkin vs non-Hodgkin, **434**
 hypercalcemia, 224
 leukemia comparison, **434**
 mantle cell, 435
 nomenclature, 216
 non-Hodgkin, **435**
 of stomach, 386
 oncogene for, 220
 oncogenic microbes, 222
 paraneoplastic syndromes, 224

primary testicular, 671
 treatment, 445
 Lymphopenias
 ataxia-telangiectasia, 115
 Lymphopenias, cell counts and causes, 429
 Lynch syndrome, 37, 54, **395**
 Lyonization (x-inactivation), Barr body formation, 59
 Lysergic acid diethylamide (LSD), 589
 Lysine
 classification of, 79
 cystinuria, 83
 for pyruvate dehydrogenase complex deficiency, 75
 kidney stones, 617
 Lysogenic phage infection, 128
 Lysosomal storage diseases, 45, **86**
 Lysosomal α 1-4-glucosidase, 84, 85
 Lysosomes, 45
LYST gene, 115
 Lytic bone lesions
 adult T-cell lymphoma and, 435
 Langerhans cell histiocytosis, 439
 multiple myeloma, 436

M

MacConkey agar, 124, 142
 "Machinelike" murmur, 303
 Macroangiopathic hemolytic anemia, causes and findings, 429
 Macrocytic anemias
 description and findings, **426**
 megaloblastic anemia, **426**
 Vitamin B₁₂ deficiency, 426
 with orotic aciduria, 426
 Macroglobulinemia, Waldenström, 436
 Macrolides
Bordetella pertussis, 141
 hypertrophic pyloric stenosis association, 366
Legionella pneumophila, 141
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, **190**
Mycoplasma pneumoniae, 148
 naming conventions for, 252
 Macro-ovalocytes, 420
 Macrophage activation, 106
 Macrophage-lymphocyte interaction, **100**
 Macrophages
 apoptosis, 205
 breast milk and, 653
 caseous necrosis, 205
 cell surface proteins, 108
 cytokines secreted by, 106
 endotoxin activation, 131
 functions of, **413**
 hemosiderin-laden (alveolar), 679
 in chronic inflammation, 210
 in heart failure, 316
 in MI, 309
 innate immunity, 97
 in rheumatic fever, 319
 in Whipple disease, 388
 in wound healing, 210, 212
 Kupffer cells, 374
 pneumoconioses, 696
 vitamin D excess and, 68
 Macrosomia, 652
 Macula adherens, 482
 Macula densa, juxtaglomerular apparatus, 607
 Macula (eye), age-related degeneration of, 552
 Macular cherry-red spot, 86
 Macular sparing, 526
 Macules
 characteristics/examples, 483
 junctional nevi, 485

Maculopapular rash
 graft-versus-host disease, 117
 measles (rubeola) virus, 167
 rubella virus, 166
 syphilis, 145
 Mad cow disease, 175
 Magenta tongue, 65
 Magnesium
 antiarrhythmic treatment, 328
 cardiac glycoside overdose, 326
 digoxin toxicity, 328
 low vs high serum concentration effects, 609
 Magnesium citrate, 408
 Magnesium hydroxide, 406, 408
 Magnesium sulfate
 for cerebral palsy, 545
 preeclampsia/eclampsia, 660
 Magnetic gait, 536
 Maintenance drug dose, 229
 Major apolipoproteins, **91**
 Major basic protein (MBP), 414
 Major depressive disorder
 diagnostic symptoms for, **578**
 peripartum onset, 579
 Major depressive disorder with psychotic features, 578
 Major depressive disorder with seasonal pattern, 578
 Malabsorption syndromes/malnutrition
 anemias with, 426
 effects and diagnosis, **388**
 fat-soluble vitamin deficiencies, 63
 inflammatory bowel diseases, 389
 pancreatic adenocarcinoma, 405
 with Whipple disease, 388
 Malaria, *Plasmodium*, 154
Malassezia spp
 cutaneous mycoses, 488
 seborrheic dermatitis, 484
 Malathion, 158, 196
 Male genital embryology, 639
 Male reproductive anatomy, **644**
 Male sexual response, **645**
 Malformation (morphogenesis), 633
 Malignant carcinoid syndrome, 65
 Malignant hyperthermia, with inhaled anesthetics, **566**
 Malignant mesothelioma
 carcinogens for, 221
 Malignant (necrotizing) otitis externa, 547
 Malignant transformation, 202
 Malignant tumors, 216, 471
 Malingering
 factitious and somatic symptom comparison, **583**
 symptoms and motivation for, **583**
 Malleus (ossicles), 547, 638
 Mallory bodies, in alcoholic hepatitis, 398
 Mallory-Weiss syndrome, 384
 Malnutrition
 measles mortality in, 167
 protein-energy, 69
 Malrotation, **392**
 "Maltese cross" appearance, 154
 MALT lymphoma
Helicobacter pylori, 144
H pylori and, 386
 oncogenic microbes, 222
 Sjögren syndrome, 474
 Mammary glands, 631
 Mammillary bodies
 lesions in, 524
 limbic system, 509
 Mandibular process, 638
 Manic episode, **577**

Mannitol
 blood-brain barrier effects of, 506
 extracellular volume measurement, 599
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, **626**
 Mantle cell lymphomas
 chromosomal translocations, 439
 occurrence and genetics, 435
 MAO-B inhibitor
 naming conventions for, 252
 Maple syrup urine disease
 cause and treatment, **82**
 leucine, 79
 Marantic endocarditis, 318
 Marasmus, 69
 Maraviroc, 199
 Marburg hemorrhagic fever, virus structure and medical importance, 164
 Marfanoid habitus
 homocystinuria, 83
 MEN2B syndrome and, 356
 Marfan syndrome
 aortic aneurysm with, 306
 cardiac defect association, 304
 chromosome association, 62
 elastin and, 50
 homocystinuria comparison, 50
 Marginal zone lymphoma
 chromosomal translocation, 439
 occurrence and causes, 435
 Marginal zone (spleen), 96
 Marine omega-3 fatty acids, 325
 Marjolin ulcer, 493
 Masseter muscle, 519
 Massive RNA (mRNA)), 40
 Mast cells, **414**
 Mast cell stabilizers, 414, 706
 Mastectomy, winged scapula with, 452
 Mastication muscles, 519, **520**
 Mastoid air cells, 637
 Mastoiditis
 brain abscesses, 177
 granulomatosis with polyangiitis, 479
 Maternal diabetes
 fetal insulin effects of, 338
 teratogenicity of, 632
 Maternal PKU, teratogenicity of, 632
 Maternal (postpartum) blues, 579
 Matovirus, structure and medical importance, 164
 Mature cystic teratoma, 664
 Mature ego defenses, 571
 Maturity onset diabetes of the young (MODY), glucokinase in, 73
 Maxillary process, 638
 Mayer-Rokitansky-Küster-Hauser syndrome, 639
 McArdle disease, 85
 McBurney point, 390
 McMurray test, 455
 MDMA intoxication and withdrawal, 589
 Mean arterial pressure
 equation for, 290
 gradient with intracranial pressure, 512
 Mean (statistics), 264
 Measles
 vitamin A for, 64
 Measles (rubeola) virus
 medical importance, **167**
 rash with, 178
 unvaccinated children, 183
 Measurement bias, 262
 Measures of central tendency, 264
 Measures of dispersion, 264

- Mebendazole, microtubules and, 46
MECA gene, penicillin resistance and, 133
 Mechanical ventilation, 182
 Meckel diverticulum, **391**, 636
MECP2 gene, Rhett syndrome, 60
 Medial collateral ligament (MCL) injury, in “unhappy triad”, **464**
 Medial elbow (golfer’s) tendinopathy, **462**
 Medial femoral circumflex artery, **468**
 Medial geniculate nucleus (thalamus), **508**
 Medial lemniscus, **527**
 Medial longitudinal fasciculus lesion effects, **524**
 ophthalmoplegia and, **558**
 Medial medullary syndrome, **527**
 Medial meniscal tear, **455**
 Medial tibial stress syndrome, **465**
 Medial umbilical ligament, **287**
 “Median claw”, **454**
 Median nerve carpal tunnel syndrome, **463**
 injury and presentation, **450**
 neurovascular pairing, **458**
 recurrent branch, **450**
 Median (statistics), **264**
 Median umbilical ligament, **287**
 Mediastinal pathology common sites of, **691**
 lymphadenopathy, **694**, **695**
 mediastinum, **135**
 Mediastinitis, **691**
 Medical abortion antimetabolites for, **444**
 ethical situations, **272**
 Medical errors analysis of, **277**
 types and causes, **277**
 Medical insurance plans, **275**
 Medical power of attorney, **268**
 Medicare/Medicaid, **276**
 Medication-induced esophagitis, **248**, **384**, **495**
 Medium-chain acyl-CoA dehydrogenase deficiency, **87**
 Medium-vessel vasculitis, presentation and pathology, **478**
 Medroxyprogesterone, **675**
 Medulla (brain) cranial nerves and nuclei, **515**
 cross-sections of, **517**
 Medulla (lymph nodes), **94**
 Medullary carcinoma (thyroid), **347**
 Medullary cystic kidney disease, **622**
 Medullary thyroid carcinoma serum tumor marker, **222**
 Medullary thyroid carcinomas amyloid deposits in, **208**
 multiple endocrine neoplasias, **356**
 Medulloblastoma, **354**, **542**
 “Medusa head” appearance, **135**
 Mefloquine, **154**, **194**
 Megasophagus, *Trypanosoma cruzi*, **155**
 Megakaryocytes, **413**, **438**
 Megaloblastic anemia causes and findings, **426**
Diphyllobothrium latum, **157**
 drugs causing, **249**
 RBCs and PMNs with, **420**
 trimethoprim, **191**
 tropical sprue, **388**
 vitamin B₉ deficiency, **66**
 Megestrol, **675**
 Meglitinides, **253**, **359**
 Meissner corpuscles, **504**
 Meissner plexus, **391**
 Melanocytes destruction of, **484**
 tumor nomenclature, **216**
 Melanocyte-stimulating hormone (MSH) function and notes, **332**
 signaling pathways of, **341**
 Melanocytic nevus, **485**
 Melanoma nomenclature, **216**
 oncogene, **220**
 recombinant cytokines for metastatic, **119**
 tumor suppressor gene, **220**
 types of, **493**
 Melanotropin, **331**
 Melarsoprol, **153**, **196**
 Melasma (chloasma), **484**
 MELAS syndrome, **60**
 Melena GI bleeding, **387**
 Meckel diverticulum, **391**
 polyarteritis nodosa, **478**
 Meloxicam, **495**
 Memantine, **564**
 Membrane attack complex (MAC), **104**
 membrane inhibitor of reactive lysis (MIRL/CD59), **105**
 Membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis hepatitis B and C, **172**
 nephritic syndrome, **615**
 Membranous glomerular disorders hepatitis B and C, **172**
 types of, **612**
 Membranous interventricular septum, **285**
 Membranous nephropathy mechanism and histology, **616**
 primary autoantibody, **113**
 Membranous ossification, **461**
 Memory loss anti-NMDA receptor encephalitis, **224**
 lead poisoning, **430**
 Memory, neural structures and, **509**
 MEN1 characteristics of, **356**
 chromosomal abnormality, **62**
 MEN1 gene, product and associated condition, **220**, **356**
 MEN2A characteristics of, **356**
 thyroid cancer association, **347**
 MEN2B oncogenes, **220**
 MEN2B characteristics of, **356**
 thyroid cancer association, **347**
 Menaquinone, **69**
 Ménétrier disease, **386**
 Ménière disease, **548**
 Menin, **220**
 Meninges, **506**
 Meningioma characteristics and histology, **540**
 Meningitis chloramphenicol, **189**
 coccidioidomycosis, **149**
 common causes by age, **177**
 cryptococcal, **150**
 CSF findings in, **177**
Hemophilus influenzae, **140**
 hemorrhagic, **135**
Listeria monocytogenes, **137**
 mumps, **167**
 picornavirus, **165**
Streptococcus agalactiae, **135**
 unvaccinated children, **183**
 viral, **162**
 viruses causing, **177**
 with rhinosinusitis, **690**
 Meningocele, **501**
 Meningococcal prophylaxis, **194**
 Meningococci vs gonococci, **140**
 Meningoencephalitis herpes simplex virus, **181**
Naegleria fowleri, **153**
 West Nile virus, **164**
 Menkes disease collagen crosslinking in, **48**
 mechanism and symptoms, **49**
 Menopause diagnosis and treatment, **653**
 Turner syndrome, **655**
 Menorrhagia coagulation disorder presentation, **433**
 Menstrual cycle, phases of, **650**
 Mentzer index, **423**
 Meperidine, **567**
 Mepivacaine, **565**
 Mepolizumab, **706**
 Meralgia paresthetica, **456**
 Mercury poisoning, **247**
 Merkel discs, **504**
 Merlin protein, **220**
 MERRF syndrome, **60**
 MERS (Middle East respiratory syndrome), structure and medical importance, **164**
 Mesalamine, **389**
 Mesangial cells, juxtaglomerular apparatus, **607**
 Mesencephalon, **500**
 Mesenchymal tissue immunohistochemical stains, **223**
 Mesenchymal tumor nomenclature, **216**
 Mesenteric arteries, jejunal and ileal atresia and, **366**
 Mesenteric ischemia, **393**
 Mesocortical pathway, **509**
 Mesoderm derivatives, **631**
 microglial origin, **500**
 pharyngeal (branchial) arches derivation, **637**
 Mesolimbic pathway, **509**
 Mesonephric (Wolffian) duct, **639**
 Mesonephros, **596**
 Mesothelioma, **695**
 Meta-analysis, **266**
 Metabolic acidosis laboratory findings with, **609**
 renal failure, **621**
 Metabolic alkalosis in hypertrophic pyloric stenosis, **366**
 laboratory findings with, **609**
 renal tubular defects, **604**
 thiazides, **627**
 Metabolic compartmentation metabolism sites, **72**
 summary of pathways, **72**
 urea cycle, **80**
 Metabolic disorders glycogen storage, **85**
 Metabolic drug naming conventions, **253**
 Metabolic fuel use, **89**
 Metabolic syndrome in Cushing syndrome, **352**
 Metabolism, **71**
 disorders of galactose, **78**
 dyslipidemias, **92**
 fasted vs fed state, **88**
 fatty acids, **87**
 fructose disorders, **78**
 gluconeogenesis, **76**
 ketone bodies, **88**
 lipoprotein functions, **92**
 pyruvate, **75**
 rate-determining enzymes and regulators, **71**
 TCA cycle, **75**
 tyrosine catabolism, **81**
 Metacarpal neck fracture, **463**
 Metacarpophalangeal (MCP) joints, **472**
 Metachromatic granules, **137**
 Metachromatic leukodystrophy, **86**, **538**
 Metalloproteinases, **212**
 Metal storage diseases, **206**
 Metamorphopsia, **552**
 Metanephric diverticulum, **596**
 Metanephric mesenchyme, **596**
 Metanephrides, in pheochromocytoma, **355**
 Metanephros, **596**
 Metaphase, **44**
 Metaplasia esophagus, **385**
 intestinal, **386**
 specialized intestinal, **385**
 Metastases, **216**
 common sites, **219**
 from prostatic adenocarcinomas, **672**
 gastric cancer, **386**
 heart tumors from, **320**
 lung cancer, **703**
 mechanisms, **217**
 melanoma, **493**
 neoplastic progression, **215**
 testicular choriocarcinoma, **671**
 to liver, **399**
 Metastatic calcification electrolyte disturbances, **609**
 vs dystrophic, **207**
 Metatarsophalangeal (MTP) joints in gout, **473**
 Metencephalon, **500**
 Metformin drug reactions with, **248**
 mechanism and adverse effects, **359**
 Methacholine, action and applications, **239**
 Methadone opioid analgesics, **567**
 opioid detoxification/maintenance, **594**
 opioid withdrawal treatment, **588**
 Methamphetamine, **588**, **590**
 Methanol toxicity, **70**, **247**
 Methemoglobin, **688**
 Methemoglobinemia blood oxygen in, **687**
 dapsone, **191**
 local anesthetics and, **565**
 presentation, **688**
 toxicity and treatment, **247**, **688**
 Methenamine silver stain, **151**
 Methimazole drug reactions with, **249**
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, **360**
 teratogenicity of, **632**
 Methionine classification of, **79**
 genetic coding for, **35**
 start codons, **42**
 Methotrexate drug reactions with, **249**, **250**
 effects in humans, **34**
 hydatidiform moles, **659**
 lung disease with, **694**

- Methotrexate (*continued*)
 mechanism, use, and adverse effects, 444
 purine and pyrimidine synthesis, 34
 rheumatoid arthritis, 472
 toxicity treatment, 247
 vitamin B₉ deficiency, 66
- Methylation
 in heterochromatin, 32
 protein synthesis, 43
- Methylcellulose, 408
- Methyldopa
 drug reactions with, 249
 hypertension treatment, 321
- Methylene blue, 247, 688
- Methylenetetrahydrofolate reductase (MTHFR) deficiency, 83
- Methylmalonic acid
 vitamin B₉ deficiency, 66
 vitamin B₁₂ deficiency, 67
- Methylmalonic acidemia, 83, 88
- Methylmalonyl-CoA mutase, 67, 83
- Methylmercury, 632
- Methylphenidate, 574, 590
- Methyltestosterone, **676**
- Methylxanthines, 706
- Metoclopramide
 drug reactions with, 250
 extrapyramidal symptoms, 407
 with chemotherapy, 447
- Metolazone, 627
- Metoprolol, 244, 327
- Metronidazole
 bacterial vaginosis, 147
 clindamycin vs, 189
 disulfiram-like reaction, 250
 for Crohn disease, 389
Helicobacter pylori, **144**
 mechanism and clinical use, **192**
 protozoal GI infections, 152
 vaginal infections, 179
 vaginitis, 155
- Mexiletine
 Class IB sodium channel blockers, 326
- Meyer loop, 557
- MHC, MCH I and II comparison, **98**
- Micafungin, 196
- Michaelis-Menten kinetics, 228
- Miconazole, 196
- Microangiopathic hemolytic anemia
 causes and findings, 429
 hypertensive emergency and, 304
 intravascular hemolysis in, 427
- Microarrays, **52**
- Microbiology
 antimicrobial therapy, **184**
 bacteriology, 122
 clinical bacteriology, 132
 mycology, 149
 oncogenic organisms, 222
 parasitology, 152
 systems, 175
 virology, 159
- Microcephaly
 cri-du-chat syndrome, 62
 maternal phenylketonuria, 82
 Patau syndrome, 61
 Zika virus, 168
- Microcytic, hypochromic anemias
Ancylostoma, 156
 description and causes, **424**
 iron deficiency, 424
 lead poisoning, 425, 430
 Sideroblastic anemia, 425
 thalassemias, 424
- Microcytosis, 210
- Microdeletion
 22q11, 114
 congenital, 63
 fluorescence in situ hybridization, 53
- Microfilaments, 46
- Microfold (M) cells, 381
- Microglia, 500, 503
- Micrognathia
 Edwards syndrome, 61
 Pierre Robin sequence, 638
- Microphthalmia, 61
- MicroRNA (miRNA), 40, 54
- Microsatellite instability pathway, 395
- Microscopic polyangiitis
 autoantibody, 113
 epidemiology/presentation, 479
- Microsomal transfer protein (MTP), 92
- Microsporum* spp, 488
- Microtubules
 cytoskeletal elements, 46
 drugs acting on, 46
 dysfunction of, 115
 structure and function of, **46**
- Micturition center, 236
- Micturition control, **236**
- Midazolam, 561
- Midbrain, 516
- Middlebrook medium, 124
- Middle cerebral artery
 saccular aneurysms, 530
 stroke effects, 526
- Middle ear, 547
- Middle meningeal artery
 epidural hematoma and, 528
- Middle rectal vein, 372
- Midgut, blood supply and innervation, 371
- Midgut volvulus, 392
- Midodrine, 241
- Mifepristone, 675
- Miglitol, 359
- Migraine headaches
 characteristics and treatment, 532
 triptans for, 562
- Migrating motor complexes (MMC), 378
- Migratory polyarthritis, 319
- Milestones in development, 572
- Milnacipran, 593
- Milrinone, 245
- Mineralocorticoids
 adrenal insufficiency, 353
 adrenal steroids and, 340
- Mineral oil, 63
- Minimal change disease, 616
- Minocycline, 189
 DRESS with, 249
- Minor consent for, **268**
- Minoxidil, **676**
- Minute ventilation, 683
- Miosis
 drugs producing, 251
 pupillary control pathway, 554
- Mirabegron, 236, 241
- miRNA (microRNA), 54
- Mirtazapine
 depressive disorders, 578
 physiologic effects, 243
 use and toxicity, 594
- Mismatch repair, 37
- Misoprostol
 mechanism and clinical use, **406**
 off-label use, 406
- Missense mutation, 38, 416
- Mites/louse treatment, 196
- Mitochondria
 genetic code in, 35
 high altitude and, 688
- Mitochondrial diseases, **60**
 mitochondrial DNA (mtDNA), heteroplasmy, 55
- Mitochondrial inheritance, 57
- Mitochondrial myopathies, 60
- Mitosis, 44, 196
- Mitral regurgitation
 heart murmur with, 296
 hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, 315
 in myocardial infarction, 309
 pressure-volume loops in, 293
- Mitral stenosis
 murmur and clinical associations, 296
 murmurs caused by, 295
 pressure-volume loops in, 293
- Mitral/tricuspid regurgitation, heart murmur with, **296**
- Mitral valve, in cardiac cycle, 292
- Mitral valve prolapse
 heart murmur with, 296
 Marfan syndrome, 50
 renal cyst disorders and, 622
- Mittelschmerz, 649
- Mixed cellularity lymphoma, 434
- Mixed connective tissue disease
 antibodies with, 476
 anti-U1 RNP antibodies, **476**
 autoantibody, 113
- Mixed cryoglobulinemia, epidemiology/presentation, 479
- Mixed (direct and indirect) hyperbilirubinemia, 400
- Mixed germ cell tumor, serum tumor marker, 222
- Mixed platelet and coagulation disorders, **433**
- MLH1 and MSH2 gene mismatch, 395
- MMR vaccine, 167
- Mobitz type II, 313
- Mobitz type I (Wenckebach), 313
- Modafinil
 cytochrome P-450 interaction, 251
 narcolepsy treatment, 585
- Modes of inheritance, **57**
- Mode (statistics), 264
- Molecular cloning, **53**
- Molecular mimicry, 127, 538
- Molecular motor proteins, 46
- Molluscum contagiosum, 161, 487
- “Monday disease”, 322
- Monoamine oxidase inhibitors
 atypical depression, 578
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, **593**
 Parkinson disease, 564
- Monobactams, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, 141
- Monoclonal antibodies naming conventions, 254
- Monoclonal gammopathy of undetermined significance, 436
- Monoclonal immunoglobulin, 436
- Monocytes
 differentiation of, **413**
 innate immunity, 97
 morulae in, 148
- Monozygotic twinning, 635
- Montelukast, 706
- Mood disorder
 characteristics of, **576**
 hypomanic episode, **578**
 manic episode, **577**
 schizoaffective disorder and, 577
- Moraxella catarrhalis*, 547
- Moro reflex, 523
- Morphine, 233, 315, 567
- Morphogenesis, errors in, **633**
- Mortality rate, 259
- Morulae, 148
- Mosaic bone architecture, 469
- Mosaicism, 55
- Mosquitoes (disease vectors)
 malaria, 154
 Zika virus, 168
- Motilin, source, action, and regulation of, 378
- Motion sickness, 240, 506
- Motivational interviewing, **271**, 590
- Motor neuron action potential to muscle contraction, 459
- Motor cortex
 thalamic relay for, 508
 topographic representation, 513
- Motor function
 abnormal posturing, **524**
 conversion disorder, 583
 dysarthria, 529
 upper and lower motor neuron signs, **543**
- Motor innervation
 derivation of, 638
 to tongue, **364**
- Motor neuron signs
 Brown-Séquard syndrome, 545
 in amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, 544
 in anterior spinal artery occlusion, 544
 upper compared to lower lesions, **543**
- Movement disorders
 abnormal posturing, **524**
 neurodegenerative, **534**
- Moxifloxacin, 192
- M phase, 44
- M protein
 bacterial virulence, 127
 rheumatic fever and, 134
- mRNA
 aminoglycosides, 188
 hepatitis viruses, 171
 pre-mRNA splicing, 40
 protease inhibitors, 199
 splicing error detection, 51
 start codons, 42
 stop codons, 42
 translation of, 40
- mRNA vaccines, 109
- MRSA (methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*)
 cephalosporins, 186
 daptomycin, 192
 healthcare-associated infections, 182
 medical importance, 133
 prophylaxis for, 194
- Mucicarmine stain, polysaccharide capsule staining, 123
- Mucinous carcinoma, 664
- Mucinous cystadenoma, 664
- Mucociliary escalator, 680
- Mucolipidosis type II, 45
- Mucopolysaccharidoses, 86
- Mucor* spp
 in immunodeficiency, 116
 opportunistic infection, 150
 treatment, 195
- Mucormycosis, 150
- Mucosa-associated lymphoid tissue (MALT), 474
- Mucosa (digestive tract), 369
- Mucosal cells, 379
- Mucosal neuromas, 356
- Mucosal polyps, 394
- Mucositis
 methotrexate, 444
- “Muddy brown” casts (urine), 612
- Mulberry molars, 145
- Müllerian (paramesonephric) duct agenesis, 639
 anomalies of, 640
 derivatives of, 639
- Multicystic dysplastic kidney, 596, 597
- Multidrug resistance (MDR), *Klebsiella* spp, 143

- Multidrug resistance protein 1 (MDR1), 223
- Multifactorial pulmonary hypertension, 698
- Multifetal gestation, 652, 660
- Multifocal atrial tachycardia description and management, 311
- Multiple endocrine neoplasias subtypes and characteristics of, **356**
Zollinger-Ellison syndrome, 356
- Multiple myeloma clinical features, 436 plasma cell dyscrasia, 415
- Multiple sclerosis drug therapy for, 567 findings and treatment, **537** internuclear ophthalmoplegia, 558 recombinant cytokines for, 119
- Mumps virus acute pancreatitis with, 404 medical importance, **167**
- Munro microabscesses, 485
- Murphy sign, 403
- Muscarinic ACh receptors, 235
- Muscarinic agonists, 236
- Muscarinic antagonists atropine, 240 for asthma, 706 micturition control, 236 multiple sclerosis treatment, 537 organ system and applications, **240**
- Muscarinic effects, 239
- Muscarinic receptors in airway, 239 vomiting center input, 506
- Muscle immunohistochemical stains, 222
- Muscle contraction motor neuron action potential and, **459**
- Muscles in starvation, 88 mastication, **520**, 638 metabolism in, 85 motor neuron signs and, 543 proprioceptors in, **461**
- Muscle spasm treatment α_2 -agonists, 567 botulinum toxin, 136
- Muscle stretch receptors, 461
- Muscular dystrophies frameshift mutation, 59 types of, **59**
X-linked recessive disorder, 59
- Muscularis externa, 369
- Musculocutaneous nerve, injury and presentation, 450
- Musculoskeletal/skin/connective tissue dermatology, **481** pharmacology, 494
- Musculoskeletal system aging effects on, 225 common conditions, **465** drug reactions with, **249** paraneoplastic syndromes, **224**
- Mutases, 71
- Mutations allelic heterogeneity, 55 BRAF, 437 cancer and genetic linkage analysis, 52 COL3A1, 49 COL5A1, 49 COL5A2, 49 in cancer, 217 in HbS and HbC, 416 in PBPs, 184 JAK2, 438 locus heterogeneity in, 55 mosaicism, 55 muscular dystrophies, 59
- myelodysplastic syndromes, 436 non-Hodgkin lymphoma, 435 STAT3, 114 tumor suppressor genes, 44 WT1 deletion, 624
- MUTYH gene associated disorders, 394 associated polyposis syndrome, 394
- Myalgias Ebola virus, 169 fluoroquinolones, 192 *Leptospira interrogans*, 145 Lyme disease, 144 meningitis, 183 polymyalgia rheumatica, 477 trichinosis, 156 vasculitides, 478
- Myasthenia gravis as paraneoplastic syndrome, 224 autoantibody, 113 neostigmine for, 239 pathophysiology, symptoms and treatment, 480 pyridostigmine for, 239 restrictive lung diseases, 694 thymus association with, 96 Type II hypersensitivity, 110
- MYCC (*c-myc*) gene, associated neoplasm, 220
- MYCN (*N-myc*) gene, associated neoplasm, 220
- Mycobacteria, **138**
- Mycobacterial infections, IL-12 receptor deficiency, 114
- Mycobacterium* spp characteristics of, **138** Gram stain for, 123 Ziehl-Neelsen stain, 123
- Mycobacterium avium* complex, HIV-positive adults, 174
- Mycobacterium avium-intracellulare* HIV positive adults, 174 prophylaxis and treatment, 194
- Mycobacterium leprae* diagnosis, 139 disease and transmission, 147 prophylaxis and treatment, 194
- Mycobacterium marinum*, hand infections, 138
- Mycobacterium scrofulaceum*, 138
- Mycobacterium tuberculosis* culture requirements, 124 HIV-positive adults, 174 prophylaxis and treatment, 194 symptoms of, 138 vertebral osteomyelitis, 177
- Mycolic acid, isoniazid, 123
- Mycology, 149
- Mycophenolate, inosine monophosphate dehydrogenase inhibition, 34
- Mycophenolate mofetil, 119
- Mycoplasma pneumoniae* culture requirements, 124 presentation and findings, **148**
- Mycoses cutaneous, **488** systemic, **149**
- Mycoplasma* spp atypical organisms, 176 Gram stain for, 123 macrolides, 190 pneumonia caused by, 701
- Mydriasis drugs producing, 251 glaucoma treatment and, 568 muscarinic antagonists for, 240 pupillary control pathway, 554 saccular aneurysm, 530
- Myelencephalon, 500
- Myeloblasts (peripheral smear), 437
- Myelodysplastic syndromes acute myelogenous leukemia, 437 causes of, **436** leukemias, **437** lymphoid neoplasms, 437 sideroblastic anemia, 425
- Myelofibrosis, 420, 438
- Myeloid neoplasms, 437
- Myelomeningocele, 61, 501
- Myeloperoxidase H_2O_2 degradation, 126 in neutrophils, 412 in sputum, 107
- Myeloperoxidase-antineutrophil cytoplasmic antibody (MPO-ANCA) autoantibody, 113
- Myeloproliferative disorders antimetabolites for, 444
- Myeloproliferative neoplasms effects and gene associations, **438** gene association, 220
- Myelosclerosis, 501
- Myelosuppression alkylating agents, 445 antimetabolites, 444 flucytosine, 195
- Myenteric nerve plexus (Auerbach), 369
- Myocardial action potential, **297**, 312
- Myocardial hibernation, 308
- Myocardial infarction angina and NSTEMI vs STEMI, **308** β -blocker use, 244 CK-MB in diagnosis, 310 complication and findings, **314** diagnosis of, **310** evolution and complications, **309**
- Myocardial O_2 consumption/demand angina treatment, 323 in antianginal therapy, 323
- Myocarditis adenovirus, 161 causes and complications, **320** coxsackievirus, 164 diphtheria, 137 *Toxocara canis*, 156
- Myoclonic seizures, 531
- Myoclonus, 533
- Myofibrils, 460
- Myofibroblasts, in wound healing, 212
- Myoglobin, 687
- Myoglobinuria McArdle disease, 85 neuroleptic malignant syndrome, 587
- Myonecrosis, 136
- Myopathy daptomycin, 192 drugs causing, 249 with hypo- and hyperthyroidism, 344
- Myoepicteal orifice, **376**
- Myopia, 549
- Myositis ossificans, **477**
- Myotonic dystrophy findings with, 59 inheritance, 60
- Myxedema treatment, 360
- Myxomas, 320
- N**
- N-acetylcysteine for acetaminophen toxicity, 247
- N-acetylglucosaminyl-l-phosphotransferase, 45
- N-formylmethionine (fMet), 42
- N-myc oncogene, 354
- N_2O , 565
- NAAT (nucleic acid amplification test), 140
- Chlamydiae diagnosis, 146 severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2, 170
- NADH (reduced nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide), 75, 76
- Nadolol, 244
- NADPH production Pentose phosphate pathway (HMP shunt), **77**
- NADPH (reduced nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate) source of, 77 universal electron acceptors, 73
- Naegleria fowleri* CNS infection, 153
- Nafarelin, 674
- Nafcillin, 185
- Nails glomus body tumors, 486 pitting, 485 splinter hemorrhages in, 318 *Tinea unguuum*, 488 with psoriatic arthritis, 475
- Nalbuphine, 567, **568**
- Naloxone dextromethorphan overdose, 704 for opioid toxicity, 247, 588 opioid detoxification, 594
- Naltrexone alcohol use disorder, 590 opioid toxicity, 567 relapse prevention, 594
- Naming conventions for drugs, **252**
- Naproxen, 495
- Narcissistic personality disorder, 582
- Narcolepsy amphetamines for, 241 characteristics and treatment, **585** CNS stimulants for, 590
- Narrow complex tachycardias, **311**
- Narrow spectrum anticonvulsants, 559
- Nasal angiomas, 690
- Nasal congestion/decongestion, 241, 705
- Nasal nitric oxide (screening test) screening test, 47
- Nasal septum perforation, 479
- Nasopharyngeal carcinoma, **690** EBV and, 162 oncogenic microbes, 222
- Natalizumab, 537, 538
- Nateglinide, 359
- National Board of Medical Examiners (NBME), 2, 9
- Natural contraception, 332
- Natural killer (NK) cells, 97, **415** activation of, 106 cell surface proteins, 108 functions, **99**
- Natural selection, 55
- Nausea adverse drug effects, 407 appendicitis, 390 biliary colic, 403 migraine headaches, 532 myocardial infarction, 309 ranolazine, 324 vitamin A toxicity, 64 vitamin C toxicity, 67
- Near miss (medical errors), 277
- Nearsightedness, 549
- Nebivolol, 244
- Necator* spp disease associations, 158 infection routes, 155

- Necator americanus*
disease, transmission and treatment, 156
- Neck and head cancer, **690**
- Necrosis
acute pancreatitis, 404
Amanita phalloides, 40
Arthus reaction, 111
causes and histology of, **205**
enterocolitis, 393
femoral head, 119
glioblastoma, 540
granulomatous inflammation, 213
hepatic, 494
jaw, 495
saponification, 205
transplant reaction, 119
- Necrotizing enterocolitis, 393
- Necrotizing fasciitis, 134, 144, 487
- Necrotizing vasculitis, 479
- Negative predictive value, 260
- Negative reinforcement, 570
- Negri bodies, 169
- Neisseria* spp
bacteremia with complement deficiency, 105
cephalosporins, 186
gonococci vs meningococci, **140**
transformation, 128
- Neisseria gonorrhoeae*
culture requirements, 124
cystitis, 619
epididymitis and orchitis, 671
osteomyelitis, 177
pelvic inflammatory disease, 182
prostatitis, 672
septic arthritis, 474
septic arthritis with, 474
sexually transmitted infections, 180
- Neisseria meningitidis*
chloramphenicol, 189
culture requirements, 124
meningitis, 177
- Nematode infections
infection routes and sites, **155**
intestinal, 156
tissue infections, 156
- Nematode (roundworm) infections
disease, transmission and treatment, **156**
- Nematodes, 156
- Neomycin, 188
- Neonatal abstinence syndrome, 567, **633**
- Neonatal birth weight, **652**
- Neonatal conjunctivitis
Chlamydia trachomatis serotype, 146
- Neonatal lupus, 476
- Neonatal respiratory distress syndrome, **679**
adhesive atelectasis with, 699
- Neonates
birth weight of, **652**
Candida albicans in, 150
coagulation cascade in, 419
common meningitis causes, 177
conjunctivitis, 140
Group B streptococcal meningitis, 177
- hemolytic anemia in, 428
- hemolytic disease of, **411**
- hepatitis B, 171
- hernias in, 377
- herpes in, 162
- hyperbilirubinemia in, 400
- hyperthermia in, 240
- hypertrophic pyloric stenosis in, 366
- intraventricular hemorrhage, **527**
- Listeria monocytogenes* in, 137
- necrotizing enterocolitis and, 393
normal microbiota, **175**
obesity risk factors, 653
- persistent jaundice in, 401
- physiologic gynecomastia, 667
- pneumonia, 146, 304
- pneumonia causes in, 176
- primitive reflexes in, 523
- pulmonary vascular resistance in, 303
- Streptococcus agalactiae* in, 135
- TORCH infection manifestations, 181
- tracheoesophageal anomalies in, 366
- vitamin K synthesis in, 69
- Zika virus effects, 168
- Neoplasia and neoplastic progression, **215**
- Neoplasia/neoplastic progression dysplasia, 202
- Neoplasms
mature B cells, **434**
mature T cells, **435**
myelodysplastic syndromes, 437
- Neoplastic progression
normal cells, 215
- Neoplastic transformation
chronic inflammation, 212
- Nephritic-nephrotic syndrome, 613
- Nephritic syndrome, 613, 614
mechanism and histology, **614**
- Nephroblastoma, **624**
- Nephrocalcinosis, 207
- Nephrogenic diabetes insipidus
central diabetes insipidus comparison, 342
lithium toxicity, 587
treatment, 627
- Nephrolithiasis
calcium oxalate, 67
- Nephron transport physiology, **603**
- Nephropathy
hypertension and, 304
transplant rejection, 118
- Nephrotic syndrome, 613
early-onset, 624
ESR with, 210
fatty casts in, 612
mechanism and histology, **616**
- Nephrotoxicity
acute tubular necrosis, 621
aminoglycosides, 187, 188
amphotericin B, 195, 250
cidofovir, 198
drugs causing, 250
foscamet, 198
ganciclovir, 197
immunosuppressants, 118
platinum compounds, 445
polymyxins, 190
- Neprilysin inhibitor, 324
- Nerve fibers, 505
- Nerve injury
peripheral nerve regeneration, 46
- Nerves
lower extremity, **457**
upper extremity, **450**
- Nervous system
aging effects, 225
cells of, **503**
- Neural crest
immunohistochemical stains, 223
- Neural crest cells, 500, 631
- Neural development, **500**
- Neural plate, 500
- Neural tube, 500
defect prevention, 66
defects, **501**
derivatives, 631
regionalization of, **500**
- Neural tube defects
serum tumor marker, 222
- Neuraminidase inhibitors
naming conventions for, 252
- Neuroblastomas
incidence and mortality, 218
oncogenes, 220
paraneoplastic syndromes, 224
presentation, **354**
serum tumor marker, 222
- Neurocutaneous disorders
genetics and presentation, **539–568**
- Neurocysticercosis, 157, 158
- Neurodegenerative disease therapy, **564**
- Neurodegenerative disorders
dementia, **534**
drug therapy for, **564**
movement disorders, **534**
- Niemann-Pick disease, 86
- Tay-Sachs disease, 86
- ubiquitin-proteasome system defects, 46
- Neuroectoderm, 500
- Neuroendocrine cells
secretions of, 354, 357
serum tumor markers for, 222
tumors of, **354, 357**
- Neuroendocrine tumors, **354**
- Neurofibromatosis
chromosome association, 62
types I and II, 539
variable expressivity, 54
- Neurofilaments
cytoskeletal element, 46
tumor identification, 223
- Neurogenic (autonomic) symptoms, 352
- Neurogenic bladder
with multiple sclerosis, 537
- Neurogenic ileus, 239
- Neuroglia
immunohistochemical stains, 223
- Neuroglycopenic symptoms, 352
- Neurohypophysis
hypothalamus and, 508
- Neurokinin receptors (NK-1)
vomiting center input, 506
- Neuroleptic malignant syndrome, 567, 587
- Neurological deficits
pituitary apoplexy and, 343
- Neurologic drug reactions, **250**
- Neurologic signs/symptoms
unvaccinated children, 183
- Neurology and special senses
anatomy and physiology, 503
embryology, 499
ophthalmology, 499, 549
otology, 499, 547
pathology, 524
pharmacology, 559
- Neuromuscular blocking drugs
types and use, **566**
- Neuromuscular junction
diseases of, **480**
in reflex pathways, 522
- Neuromuscular junction blockade
acetylcholinesterase poisoning, 239
nondepolarizing, 252
reversal, 239
- Neuromuscular junction, skeletal muscle, 235
- Neuromuscular paraneoplastic syndromes, 224
- Neuron action potential, **504**
- Neurons
immunohistochemical stains, 223
in spinal tracts, 522
response to axonal injury, **505**
vitamin E protection of, 68
- Neuron-specific enolase, 222, 354
- Neuropathic pain, 477, 529
- Neurophysins, 331
- Neuropsychiatric dysfunction
electrolyte disturbances and, 609
in hepatic encephalopathy, 399
in Wilson disease, 402
primary central nervous system lymphoma, 435
vitamin B₁₂ (cobalamin) deficiency, 426
with porphyria, 430
- Neurosyphilis, 145
- Neurotoxicity
methylxanthines, 706
- Neurotransmitters
bacterial toxin effects, 130
synthesis and changes with disease, **505**
- Neurovascular pairing, **458**
- Neutropenia
cell counts and causes, 429
disseminated candidiasis, 150
ganciclovir, 197
- Neutrophils, **412**
chemotactic agents, 106, 412, 494
chemotaxic agents, 104
in leukocyte adhesion deficiency, 115
in myocardial infarction, 309
innate immunity, 97
liquefactive necrosis, 205
megaloblastic anemia, 426
nonmegaloblastic anemia, 426
pseudo-Pelger-Hüet anomaly, 436
stimulation of chemotaxis, 42
wound healing, 212
- Never event (medical error), 277
- Nevi
dysplastic, 493
intradermal, 485
- Nevirapine, 251
cytochrome P-450 interaction, 251
- Nevus flammeus, 539
- Nevus/mole, 216
- NFI gene
product and associated condition, 220
- NF2 gene
product and associated condition, 220
- NF-κB activation, 97
- NHE3 inhibitor, 408
- Niacin
drug reactions with, 249
lipid lowering agents, 325
- Nicardipine, 323
- Nickel carcinogenicity, 221
- Niclosamide, 157
- Nicotinamides, 73
- Nicotine intoxication and withdrawal, 589
- Nicotine replacement therapy, **594**
- Nicotinic acetylcholine receptors, 163
- Nicotinic ACh receptors, 235
- Nicotinic acid, 65
- Nicotinic effects, 239
- Niemann-Pick disease, 86
- Nifedipine, 323, 660
- Nifurtimox, 155, 196
- Nigrostriatal pathway, 509
- Nikolsky sign
blistering skin disorders, 487, 490
scalded skin syndrome, 487
- Nilotinib, 447
- Nimodipine, 323, 528
- Nipple
intraductal papilloma, 667
lactational mastitis, 667
- Nissl bodies, 45

- Nitrites
and hydralazine in heart failure, 316
antianginal therapy, 323
mechanism, use and adverse effects, 322
- Nitric oxide source and action, 378
- Nitrites, cyanide poisoning treatment, 689
- Nitrite test, 179
- Nitroblue tetrazolium dye reduction test, 115
- Nitrofurantoin
drug reactions with, 249
in glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase deficiency, 77
- Nitrogen mustards
mechanism, use and adverse effects, 445
- Nitroglycerin, 322
acute coronary syndromes, 315
- Nitroprusside, 323
- Nitrosamines
carcinogenicity of, 221
stomach cancer and, 386
- Nitrosoureas
mechanism, use and adverse effects, 445
naming convention, 252
- Nivolumab, 218, 446
- Nizatidine, 406
- NK1 blocker naming convention, 253
- NNRTIs in HIV therapy, 198
- Nocardia* spp
caseous necrosis, 205
stain for identification, 123
sulfonamides, 191
- Nocardia* spp vs *Actinomyces* spp, 137
- Nocturia, 672
- Nocturnal enuresis, 333
- Nocturnal perianal pruritus, 158
- Nodular goiter, 346
- Nodular phlebitis, 478
- Nodular sclerosis, 434
- Noise-induced hearing loss, 548
- Nonalcoholic fatty liver disease, 398
- Nonbacterial thrombotic endocarditis, 224, 318
- Nonbenzodiazepine hypnotics, 562
- Noncaseating granuloma, 694
- Noncaseating granulomas, 213, 695
- Noncommunicating hydrocephalus, 536, 542
- Noncompetitive agonists, 228
- Noncompetitive antagonist, 233
- Noncompetitive inhibitors, 228
- Noncompliant patient, 272
- Nondepolarizing neuromuscular blocking drugs, 252, 566
- Nondihydropyridine CCBs, 323
- Nondihydropyridines, 323
- Non-frameshift mutations, deletions
Becker muscular dystrophy, 59
- Nonhemolytic normocytic anemia, 427
- Non-Hodgkin lymphoma, 435
HIV-positive adults, 174
oncogenes, 220
rituximab for, 445
vinca alkaloids for, 445
vs Hodgkin, 434
- Nonhomologous end joining, 37
- Non-HPV vulvar carcinoma, 661
- Nonmaleficence (ethics), 267
- Nonmegaloblastic anemia, 426
- Nonmotile (primary) cilia, 47
- Non-neoplastic malformations, 216
- Nonnormal distributions, 264
- Nonoverlapping genetic code, 35
- Nonoxidative (reversible) reactions, 77
- Nonproliferative diabetic retinopathy, 552
- Nonreceptor tyrosine kinase, 341
- Non-REM sleep stage, 507
- Nonrhegmatogenous retinal detachment, 552
- Nonsecreting pituitary adenoma, 343
- Nonselective antagonists, 244
- Nonselective α-blockers, 243
- Nonsense mutation, 38
- Nonspecific PDE inhibitor, 245
- Nonspecific screening antibody, 113
- Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs)
acute gout treatment, 473, 496
acute pericarditis treatment, 319
calcium pyrophosphate deposition disease, 473
chemopreventive for CRC, 395
drug reactions with, 249, 250
gastritis with, 386
GFR effects of, 607
gout, 473, 496
headaches, 532
hemolytic anemia with, 429
loop diuretics and, 626
mechanism, use and adverse effects, 495
misoprostol use, 406
osteoarthritis, 472
patent ductus arteriosus, 287
peptic ulcer disease and, 387
renal papillary necrosis, 621
rheumatoid arthritis, 472
- Non-ST-segment elevation MI (NSTEMI)
ECG changes with, 310
STEMI comparison, 310
treatment, 310, 315
- Nonthyroidal illness syndrome, 345
- Non-α, non-β islet cell pancreatic tumor, 378
- Norepinephrine
actions and applications, 241
bupropion effect on, 594
MAO inhibitor effects, 593
pheochromocytoma secretion, 355
synthesis and change with diseases, 505
vitamin B₆ and, 65
- Norethindrone, 675
- Normal aging, 225
- Normal distribution, 264
- Normal microbiota
colonic, 135
female genital tract, 133
neonates, 175
skin, 133
- Normal pressure hydrocephalus, 536
- Normocytic, normochromic anemias
causes and findings, 427
- Norovirus, 164, 176
- Northern blot, 51
- Nortriptyline, 593
- Notched (Hutchinson) teeth, 145
- Notochord, 500
- Novobiocin
Staphylococcus epidermidis, 133
- NPH insulin, 358
- NRTIs in HIV therapy, 198
- NS3/4A inhibitors
naming convention, 252
- NS5A inhibitors
naming conventions, 252
- NS5B inhibitors
mechanism and toxicity, 200
naming conventions, 252
- Nuchal translucency, 61
- Nucleosome, 32
- Nucleotide excision repair, 37
- Nucleotides
composition of, 33
deamination reactions, 33
ribose for synthesis of, 77
synthesis, 72
- Nucleus accumbens, 505
appetite regulation, 340
- Nucleus ambiguus, 516
stroke effects, 527
- Nucleus pulposus, collagen in, 48
- Nucleus tractus solitarius, 516
- Null hypothesis, 264
- Number needed to harm, 258
- Number needed to treat, 258
- Nursemaid's elbow, 466
- Nutcracker syndrome, 370
- Nutmeg liver, 316, 397
- Nutrition, 63–92
- Nystagmus
cerebellum, 524
Friedreich ataxia, 545
internuclear ophthalmoplegia, 555
retinoblastoma presentation, 553
- Nystatin, 195
- O**
- Obesity, 403
amphetamine for, 241
DM type 2 and, 351
esophageal cancer and, 385
hypertension, 304
hypoventilation syndrome, 697
lateral femoral cutaneous nerve injury, 456
osteoarthritis/rheumatoid arthritis, 472
renal cell carcinoma association, 623
sleep apnea, 697
stress incontinence and, 618
- Obesity hypoventilation syndrome, 697
- Obligate intracellular bacteria, 125
- Obliterative endarteritis, 306
- Observational studies, 256
- Observer-expectancy bias, 262
- Obsessive-compulsive disorder characteristics, 580
trichotillomania, 580
- Obsessive-compulsive personality disorder, 582
- Obstructive crystalline nephropathy, 197
- Obstructive hydrocephalus, 542
- Obstructive jaundice, 405
- Obstructive lung disease
flow volume loops in, 692
pulsus paradoxus, 317
types, presentation and pathology, 692
- Obstructive shock, 317
- Obstructive sleep apnea, 697
hypertension risk with, 304
pulse pressure in, 290
pulsus paradoxus, 317
- Obturator nerve, 456
- Obturator sign, 390
- Occipital lobe, 508, 526
- Occult bleeding, FOBT for, 395
- Ochronosis, 82
- Octreotide, 360
acromegaly treatment, 343
carcinoid tumor treatment, 357
growth hormone excess treatment, 333
- islet cell tumor treatment, 357
- mechanism, clinical use and adverse effects, 407
- Ocular motility, 555
- Oculomotor nerve (CN III)
causes of damage to, 556
functions of, 519
in herniation syndromes, 543
internuclear ophthalmoplegia, 558
ocular motility, 555
palsy of, 528
palsy with pituitary apoplexy, 343
pharyngeal arch derivation, 638
pupillary contraction, 554
- Odds ratio, 256, 258
- odynophagia, 384
- Off-label drug use, 257
- Okazaki fragment, 36
- Olanzapine, 591
- Olaparib, 447
- Olfaction
hallucinations, 576
limbic system in, 508, 509
- Olfactory bulbs
developmental failure of, 656
- Olfactory nerve (CN I)
function and type, 519
- Oligoclonal bands, 537
- Oligodendrocytes, 503
in progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy, 538
- Krabbe disease, 86
- Oligodendrogloma, description and histology, 540
- Oligohydramnios
associations with, 634
posterior urethral valves and, 597
- Potter sequence, 596
- Oligospermia, 407
- Olive-shaped mass, 366
- Omalizumab, 706
- Omeprazole, 406
cytochrome P-450 interaction, 251
- Onchocerca volvulus*
disease, transmission and treatment, 156
- Oncogenes
gene product and neoplasm, 220
- Oncogenesis
aneuploidy, 54
- Oncogenic microbes, 222
- Ondansetron, 407, 447
- 1,25-(OH)₂D₃
kidney endocrine function, 607
- "100-day cough", 130
- "Onion skin" periosteal reaction, 471
- "Onion skinning" (arteriosclerosis), 306
- Onychomycosis
terbinafine, 196
tinea unguium, 488
- Oocysts
acid-fast stain, 152
toxoplasmosis, 153
- Oogenesis, 649
- Opalescent teeth, 49
- Open-angle glaucoma, 551
pilocarpine for, 239
- Operant conditioning, 570
- Ophthalmoplegia
internuclear, 558
- Wernicke-Korsakoff syndrome, 590
- Opioid analgesics
intoxication and withdrawal, 588
mechanism, use and adverse effects, 567
- overdose, 588
- sleep apnea, 697
- toxicity treatment, 247
- withdrawal/relapse prevention, 594
- Opisthotonus, 130
- Opisthotonus, 183
- Opponens pollicis muscle, 454
- Opportunistic fungal infections, 150
- Oppositional defiant disorder, 574

- Opposition (thumb), 450
 Opsoclonus-myoclonus syndrome, 354
 Opsonin, 209
 Opsonins
 functions of, 104
 Opsonization
 complement activation and, 104
 Optic nerve (CN II)
 function and type, 519
 Krabbe disease, 86
 Optic neuritis
 drug-related, 250
 with multiple sclerosis, 537
 Optic neuropathy, 551
 ethambutol, 193
 Oral advance directives, 268
 Oral contraceptives
 vitamin B₆ deficiency, 65
 Oral contraceptives (OCPs)
 SHBC effects on, 341
 Oral glucose tolerance test
 diabetes mellitus diagnosis, 350
 Oral hairy leukoplakia, 174
 Oral/intestinal ganglioneuromatosis, 356
 Oral mucositis, 478
 Oral pathologies, **383**, 389
 Oral thrush, 174
 Orchiectomy, 670
 Orchiopecty, 669
 Orchitis, 167, 671
 Orchitis and epididymitis, **671**
 Orexigenic effect, 340
 Orexin, 585
 Organ failure in acute pancreatitis, 404
 Organic acidemias, **83**
 Organ of Corti, 548
 Organogenesis
 teratogens in, **632**
 Organophosphates
 acetylcholinesterase poisoning, 239
 toxicity treatment, 247
 Organ transplants
 Kaposi sarcoma with, 486
 rejection prevention, 444
 TORCH infections, 181
 WBC casts, 612
 Organum vasculosum of the lamina terminalis (OVLT), 506
 Orientation (mental status), **575**
 Origin of DNA replication, 36
 Orlistat
 drug reactions with, 248
 mechanism, clinical use and adverse effects, **407**
 Ornithine
 cystinuria, 83
 kidney stones and, 617
 Ornithine transcarbamylase deficiency, **81**
 Ornithine transcarbamylase (OTC) deficiency
 inheritance, 59
 Orofacial clefts, **639**
 Oropharynx
 carcinogens affecting, 221
 Orotic acid, 81
 Orotic aciduria, 426
 "Orphan Annie" eyes, 347
 Orthomyxoviruses
 structure and medical importance, 164
 Orthopedic conditions
 common knee conditions, **464**
 Orthopnea
 heart failure, 316
 left heart failure, 316
 Orthostatic syncope, 318
 Ortner syndrome, 288
 Ortolani maneuver, 466
 Oseltamivir
 mechanism and use, **197**
 Osgood-Schlatter disease, 466
 Osler nodes, 318
 Osler-Weber-Rendu syndrome, 320
 Osmoreceptors, 506
 Osmotic demyelination syndrome, 538
 Osmotic diarrhea, 388
 Osmotic laxatives, 408
 Ossicles, 49, 547, 548
 Ossification, 461
 Osteitis deformans, **468**
 Osteitis fibrosa cystica
 characteristics, 349
 lab values with, 469
 Osteoarthritis
 celecoxib for, 495
 pathogenesis, findings and treatment, 472
 Osteoarthropathy, hypertrophic, 224
 Osteoblastoma, 470
 Osteoblasts
 bone formation, 461, 462
 cortisol effect on, 340
 Osteochondroma, 470
 Osteoclast-activating factor, 106
 Osteoclasts
 bone formation, 461
 dysfunction in osteopetrosis, 468
 mechanism, 462
 Osteodystrophy, renal, **622**
 Osteogenesis imperfecta
 bisphosphonates, **495**
 collagen synthesis in, 48
 findings in, **49**
 Osteoid osteoma, 470
 Osteoma, 216, 470
 Osteomalacia
 lab values in, 469
 phosphate and, 609
 vitamin D and, 68
 Osteomalacia/rickets, presentation and lab values, **468**
 Osteomyelitis
 associated infection and risk, **177**
 characteristics, **474**
 Pseudomonas aeruginosa, 141
 Staphylococcus aureus, 133
 Osteonecrosis, 495
 Osteopenia, 468
 Osteopetrosis
 characteristics of, **468**
 lab values in, 469
 Osteophytes, 472
 Osteoporosis
 bisphosphonates, 495
 causes of, 332
 diagnosis and complications of, **467**
 drugs causing, 249
 Gaucher disease, 86
 homocystinuria, 83
 lab values in, 469
 teriparatide for, 496
 Osteosarcoma
 epidemiology and characteristics, 471
 risk with osteitis deformans, 468
 vs osteoma, 216
 Ostium primum, 284
 Ostium secundum, 284
 Otitis externa
 presentation, **547**
 Otitis externa (swimmer's ear)
 Pseudomonas aeruginosa, 141
 Otitis media
 brain abscess from, 177
 granulomatosis with polyangiitis and, 479
 Haemophilus influenzae, 140
 Langerhans cell histiocytosis, 439
 presentation and complications, **547**
 Streptococcus pneumoniae, 134
 Otology
 anatomy and physiology, 547
 Otorrhea, painless, 548
 Ototoxicity
 aminoglycosides, 188, 200
 amphotericin B, 250
 drugs causing, 250
 ethacrynic acid, 626
 loop diuretics, 626
 platinum compounds, 445
 vancomycin, 187
 Outer ear, 547
 Outer membrane (bacteria), 122
 Outflow tract formation, 285
 "Oval fat bodies", 612
 Ovarian cancer
 cisplatin/carboplatin for, 445
 epidemiology of, 661
 hypercalcemia, 224
 microtubule inhibitors, 445
 serum tumor marker, 222
 with Lynch syndrome, 395
 Ovarian cycle, 650
 Ovarian cysts, **663**
 Ovarian dysgerminoma
 serum tumor marker, 222
 Ovarian ligament, 642, 643
 Ovarian teratomas, paraneoplastic syndrome, 224
 Ovarian tumors, **664**
 Ovaries
 descent of, **642**
 estrogen production, 648
 Overflow incontinence, 618
 Overuse injury
 carpal tunnel syndrome, 463
 elbow, **462**
 knee, 465, 466
 radial nerve, 450
 Ovotesticular DSD, 655
 Ovulation
 process of, **649**
 progesterone and, 648
 prolactin effect on, 332
 "Owl eyes" inclusions, 434
 Oxacillin, 185
 Oxaliplatin, 445
 Oxazepam, 561
 Osteoblast, 107
 Oxidative burst, 107
 Oxidative (irreversible) reactions, 77
 Oxidative phosphorylation
 ATP production, 76
 electron transport chain, **76**
 in mitochondrial diseases, 60
 metabolic site, 72
 skeletal muscle types and, 460
 Oxybutynin
 bladder spasm treatment, 240
 for micturition control, 236
 Oxygen
 exercise and, 685
 for carbon monoxide poisoning, 247
 Oxygen content of blood, **687**
 Oxygen-hemoglobin, cyanide effects, 689
 Oxygen toxicity, 206
 Oxyhemoglobin dissociation curve, **687**
 Oxytocin
 function and notes, 332
 hypothalamus production, 508
 lactation and, 653
 secretion of, 331
 signaling pathways for, 341
P
 p21, cell cycle regulation, 44
 p53 gene
 cell cycle regulation, 44
 dominant negative mutation of, 55
 Pacemaker action potential, **297**
 Pacinian corpuscles, 504
 Packed RBCs, transfusion of, 434
 Paclitaxel
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, 445
 Paclitaxel
 drug reactions with, 250
 Paget disease
 breast, 668
 extramammary, 661
 Paget disease of bone
 bisphosphonates, 495
 lab values in, 469
 osteosarcomas and, 471
 serum tumor marker, 222
 woven bone in, 461
 Pain
 neuropathic, 477, 529
 periorbital, 532
 post-stroke, 529
 referred, 288, 403, 681
 sensory receptors for, 504
 thalamic nuclei and, 508
 treatment in multiple sclerosis, 537
 Painless chancre, 145
 Palbociclib, 447
 Pale infarct, 206
 Paliperidone, 591
 Palivizumab
 pneumonia prophylaxis, 166
 Palliative care, **276**
 Pallor in aplastic anemia, 427
 Palmar interossei, 454
 Palmar reflex, 523
 PALM-COEIN, 651
 Panacinar emphysema, 400
 Pancoast tumor
 characteristics of, **704**
 lung cancer, 703
 superior vena cava syndrome, 704
 thoracic outlet syndrome, 452
 Pancreas
 adrenergic receptors in, 236
 annular, 367
 carcinogens affecting, 221
 divisum, 367
 endocrine cell types, **331**
 tumors arising from, 375
 Pancreas and spleen embryology, **367**
 Pancreatic adenocarcinoma
 carcinogens for, 221
 location, risk factors and presentation, **405**
 nonbacterial thrombotic endocarditis with, 318
 serum tumor marker, 222
 Pancreatic cancer
 adenocarcinomas, 375
 biliary cirrhosis and, 402
 5-Fluorouracil for, 444
 hyperbilirubinemia with, 400
 paraneoplastic syndromes, 224
 Pancreatic cancers
 oncogenes, 220
 Pancreatic ducts
 development, 367
 obstruction of, 375
 tumors from, 405
 Pancreatic insufficiency
 malabsorption with, **388**
 with chronic pancreatitis, 404
 Pancreatic islet cell tumors, **357**
 Pancreatic secretions
 enzymes and role of, **380**
 lipase, 91
 Pancreatitis
 acute, 404
 ARDS and, 697
 causal agents for, 248
 characteristics of, **404**
 chronic, 404
 hyperchylomicronemia, 92

- hyperparathyroidism, 349
hypertriglyceridemia, 92
mumps, 167
- Pancuronium
function of, 566
- Pancytopenia
characteristics of, 427
Chédiak-Higashi syndrome, 115
Diamond-Blackfan anemia, 426
Gaucher disease, 86
hairy cell leukemia, 437
leishmaniasis, 155
osteopetrosis and, 468
- Paneth cells, secretions of, 369
- Panic disorder
SSRIs for, 580, 593
symptoms and treatment, **580**
- Panitumumab, 446
- Panniculitis, 491
- Panton-Valentine leukocidin (PVL), 133
- Pantoprazole, 406
- Pantothenic acid, 65
- Papillary carcinoma
causes and findings, 347
nomenclature, 216
- Papillary muscle rupture, 309, 314
- Papillary thyroid carcinoma
carcinogens for, 221
oncogenes, 220
- Papilledema
cause and funduscopic appearance, 552
hydrocephalus, 536
hypertensive emergency and, 304
idiopathic intracranial hypertension, 536
medulloblastoma and, 542
- Papillomas, 216
- Papillomaviruses
genome, 160
structure and medical importance, 161
- Pappenheimer bodies, 421
- Papules
actinic keratosis, 493
capillary, 486
characteristics/examples, 483
dermatitis herpetiformis, 490
molluscum contagiosum, 161, 487
rosacea, 485
- Para-aminohippuric acid (PAH), 600
- Paracoccidioidomycosis, unique symptoms and features, 149
- Paracortex (lymph node), 94
- Paradoxical emboli, with patent foramen ovale, 284
- Paradoxical splitting, 294
- Paraeosophageal hiatal hernia, 377
- Parafollicular cells, 330
- Parainfluenza
croup, 167
paramyxovirus, 166
- Parakeratosis
characteristics/examples, 483
psoriasis, 485
- Paralysis
face, 526
inflammatory demyelinating disorders, 538
inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy, 538
limb compartment syndrome, 465
osmotic demyelination syndrome, 538
rabies, 169
stroke, 526
tetanic, 136
unvaccinated children, 183
- Paramedian pontine reticular formation, lesions in, 524
- Paramesonephric (Müllerian) duct, 639
- Paramyxoviruses
croup, 166
medical importance, **166**
mumps, 166
- Paranasal sinus infections, 690
- Paraneoplastic syndromes
manifestation and associated tumors, **224**
renal cell carcinoma, 623
small cell (oat cell) carcinoma, 703
- Paranoia, LSD, 589
- Paranoid personality disorder, 582
- Parasitic infestations
granulomatous inflammation, **213**
IgE in, 103
infections with immunodeficiency, 116
myocarditis with, 320
sign/symptom and organism hints, **158**
- Parasitology, 152
- Parasympathetic nervous system
cranial nerves supply of, 235
gastrointestinal innervation by, 371
male erection, 645
thoracoabdominal viscera innervation, 519
vagus nerve and, 516
VIP and, 378
- Parathyroid adenomas, MEN1/MEN2A syndromes, 356
- Parathyroid disease, **348**
- Parathyroid glands
adenomas of, 349
disease diagnosis and causes, **348**
- Parathyroid hormone
bone formation and disorders, 462
calcium homeostasis, **337**
osteomalacia, 468
signaling pathways of, 341
source, function, and regulation, **336**
- Paraumbilical veins, 368
- Paraventricular nucleus
secretions of, 331, 508
- Parent-of-origin effects (genetics), 56
- Paresthesias
acetazolamide use, 626
fibromyalgia, 477
in upper extremity, 450
lumbosacral radiculopathy, 458
vitamin B₁₂ deficiency, 67
- Parietal cortex/lobe
lesions in, 524
projections to, 508
- Parinaud syndrome, 524
- Parity ("para"), 651
- Parkinson disease
benztropine for, 240
MAO inhibitor use, 593
neurotransmitter changes with, 505
seborrheic dermatitis association, 484
symptoms and histologic findings, 534
therapy, 564
- Paroxysmal therapy strategy for, **563**
trihexyphenidyl, 240
- Parkinson-like syndrome, drugs causing, 250
- Paromomycin, 152
- Parotid gland
embryologic derivation, 631
enlargement of, 474
mumps, 167
- Parotitis, 167
- Paroxetine, 593
- Paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea, 316
- Paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria
causes and findings, **428**
- CD55 deficiency, 105
diagnostic procedures, 52
intravascular hemolysis in, 427
- Paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardia, description and management, 311
- Partial agonist, 233
- Partial (focal) seizures
anticonvulsants for, 559
features of, 531
- Partial thromboplastin time (PTT), 431
- Parvoviridae
genome, 160
structure and medical importance, 161
- Parvovirus B19
hereditary spherocytosis, 428
hydrops fetalis, 178
rash, 181
receptors, 163
- Passive aggression, 571
- Passive leg raise, 295
- Passive vs active immunity, **108**
- Pasteurella spp, culture requirements, 124
- Pasteurella multocida
disease and transmission, 147
osteomyelitis, 177
- Patau syndrome (trisomy 13)
chromosome association, 62
findings with, 61
- Patches (skin), characteristics/examples, 483
- Patellar reflex, 523
- Patellofemoral syndrome, 466
- Patent ductus arteriosus
heart murmur with, 296
indomethacin for, 495
mechanism and treatment, 303
neonatal respiratory distress syndrome and, 679
NSAIDs in closure of, 287
- Patent foramen ovale
atrial septal defect vs, 302
emboli with, 284
- Patent urachus, 636
- Patent vitelline duct, 636
- Pathogen-associated molecular patterns (PAMPs), 97, 108
- Pathologic hyperplasia, 202
- Pathology
aging, **225**
cardiovascular, **302**
cellular injury, **202–225**
endocrine, 342
gastrointestinal, 383
hematology/oncology, 420
inflammation, **209–225**
musculoskeletal/skin/connective tissue, 462
neoplasia, **215**
oral, **383**
renal, 612
reproductive, 655
respiratory, 690
- Patient and ethical scenarios
alternative/holistic medicine trial, 273
angry about waiting, 272
assisted suicide request, 272
attraction to physician, 272
continued life support after brain death, 273
feels guilt for sibling death, 273
feels ugly, 272
impaired colleague, 273
intimate partner violence, 273
invasive test on wrong patient, 273
pharmaceutical company sponsorship, 273
possible abuse, 273
- religious beliefs and, 273
suicidal patient, 272
treatment cost discussions, 273
treatment from another physician, 272
vaccination refusal, 273
- Patient-centered interviewing techniques, **270**
- Patient information disclosure, 272
- Patients with disabilities, communication with, 274
- Patiromer, 361
- Pattern recognition receptors, 97
- Payment models for healthcare, 276
- P-bodies (cytoplasmic processing bodies), 40
- PCR (polymerase chain reaction) test
arbovirus diagnosis, 168
Babesia spp diagnosis, 154
Chlamydia diagnosis, 146
Clostridioides difficile diagnosis, 136
Ebola diagnosis, 169
for protozoa GI infections, 152
HSV identification, 163
leprosy diagnosis, 139
Neisseria meningitidis, 140
of amniotic fluid, 153
severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus diagnosis, 170
Zika virus diagnosis, 168
- PCSK9, 91
- PCSK9 inhibitors, 325
- PDE-3 inhibitor, 245
- PDE-4 inhibitor, 245
- PDE-4 inhibitors, asthma therapy, 706
- PDE-5 inhibitors
drug reactions with, 250
for pulmonary hypertension, **705**
mechanism and use, 245
naming conventions for, 253
- Pearson correlation coefficient (*r*), **267**
- Peau d'orange, 668
- PECAM-1/CD-31, tumor identification, 223
- Pectinate line, 373
- Pectenius, 455
- Pectoriloquy (whispered), 698
- Pectus carinatum, **50**
- Pectus excavatum, 50
- Pediatric patients
abuse, **573**
brachial plexus injury, 452
causes of seizures in, 531
common causes of death, 276
common fractures, **467**
growth retardation in, 621
infant and child development, **572**
intraventricular hemorrhage, 527
juvenile polyposis syndrome in, 394
- lead poisoning treatment, 247
- leukocoria in, 553
- neglect signs in, **573**
- pathogens affecting, 183
- precocious puberty, 55
- primary brain tumors, 542
- rhabdomyomas in, 320
- scalded skin syndrome in, 487
- sleep terror disorder in, 585
- tetracycline adverse effects, 189
- volvulus in, 392
- Wilms tumors in, 624
- Pediculus humanus*, disease and treatment, 158
- Pegloticase, 496
- Pegvisomant, 343
- Pellagra, 65

Pelvic inflammatory disease (PID)
common organisms, **182**
Neisseria spp, 140
Pelvic organ prolapse, **643**
Pelvic splanchnic nerves, 235
Pelvis
fracture and nerve injury, 456
nerve injury with surgery, 456
Pembrolizumab, 218, 446
Pemphigus vulgaris
acantholysis and, 483
autoantibodies in, 113, 482
pathophysiology and morphology, 489
type II hypersensitivity, 110
Penicillamine
drug reactions with, 249
for Wilson disease, 402
Penicillin
Actinomyces treatment, 137
antipseudomonal, 185
drug reactions with, 249
penicillinase-resistant, 185
penicillinase-sensitive, 185
Penicillinase-resistant penicillins
mechanism, use and adverse effects, **185**
Penicillinase-sensitive penicillins
mechanism, use and adverse effects, **185**
Penicillin G
syphilis treatment, 145
Penicillin G, V
mechanism, use and adverse effects, **184**
meningococci treatment, 140
prophylactic use, 194
Penicillins
antipseudomonal, 141
cutaneous small-vessel vasculitis with, 478
drug reactions with, 250
Penile cancer, 222
Penile pathology, **669**
Penis
carcinoma in situ, 669
congenital abnormalities, **641**
squamous cell carcinoma, 669
Pentamidine, 151
Pentobarbital, 561
Pentose phosphate pathway (HMP shunt), 77
functions, sites and reactions, **77**
NADPH production, 72
rate-determining enzyme, 71, 72
vitamin B₁ deficiency, 64
Pentostatin
clinical use, 437
mechanism, use and adverse effects, 444
PEP carboxykinase, 76
Pepsinogen
location of, 379
Pepsin, source, action and regulation, 379
Peptic ulcer disease
Helicobacter pylori, 144
glycopryrolate for, 240
H₂-blockers for, 406
H. pylori risk for, 386
mechanism and presentation, **387**
misoprostol for, 406
proton pump inhibitors for, 406
Peptidoglycan, in gram negative bacteria, 123
Peptostreptococcus spp
alcohol use disorder, 176
lung abscess, 702
Percussion, 698

Perforation (GI)
inflammatory bowel diseases, 389
necrotizing enterocolitis, 393
ulcer complications, 387
Perforin, 99, 100
Perforin/granzyme B pathway, 204
Performance anxiety, 580
Perfusion-limited gas exchange, 684
Periarteriolar lymphatic sheath, 96
Pericardial effusion, 314, 317, 319
Pericarditis
acute, **319**
constrictive, **319**
fibrinous, 309
jugular venous pulse in, 292
picornaviruses, 164
postinfarction, 309
pulsus paradoxus in, 317
referred pain from, 288
Pericardium, anatomy of, 288
Pericentral (centrilobular) zone of liver, 374
Pericytes, 506
Perihepatitis, 182
Peri-infarction pericarditis, 314
Perinephric abscesses, 619
Perineurium, 505
Perinuclear ANCA (p-ANCA)
autoantibody, 113
Periodic acid-Schiff stain, 123
Periodic acid-Schiff stain, 85
Perioral numbness, 246
Periorbital edema
thyroid disease and, 344
Trichinella spiralis, 156, 158
trichinosis, 156
Peripartum cardiomyopathy, dilated, 315
Peripartum mood disturbances, **579**
Peripheral blood smear
basophilic stippling, 425
in plasma cell dyscrasias, 436
RBC inclusions, 421
schistocytes, 429
smudge cells, 437
spherocytes and agglutinated RBCs, 429
with acute myelogenous leukemia, 437
with HbC disease, 428
Peripheral edema
calcium channel blockers, 323
heart failure, 316
right heart failure, 316
Peripheral facial palsy, 546
Peripheral nervous system
glial cells, 503
nerve structures, **505**
origins of, **500**
Peripheral neuropathy
alcohol use disorder, 590
drugs causing, 250
eosinophilic granulomatosis, 479
Fabry disease, 86
Krabbe disease, 86
lead poisoning, 430
linezolid, **190**
Lyme disease, 144
sorbitol, 79
vitamin B₆ deficiency, 65
Peripheral precocious puberty, 654
Peripheral resistance, 291
Peripheral smear, 421
Peripheral vascular disease, with atherosclerosis, 305
Peripheral vertigo, 548
Periplasm, in bacteria, 122
Periportal zone (Zone I), 374
Peristalsis
motilin receptor agonists and, 378
visible, 366
Peritoneum
hernias and, 377
in gastroschisis vs omphalocele, 365
“violin string” adhesions, 182
Peritonitis
appendicitis, 390
diverticulitis, 390
spontaneous bacterial, **397**
Periventricular calcifications (brain), **181**
Periventricular plaques, 537
Permanent cells, 44
Permethrin
anti-mite/louse therapy, 196
for scabies, 158
Permissive drug effects, 234
Pernicious anemia
autoantibody, 113
gastritis and, 379
vitamin B₁₂ deficiency, 67, 426
Peroxisome, functions, **46**
Per-protocol analysis, 257
Persistent depressive disorder (dysthymia), 578
Persistent metaplasia, 202
Persistent pulmonary hypertension of the newborn, 304
Persistent truncus arteriosus, 285, 302
Personality disorders classification, **582**
Pertussis, unvaccinated children, 183
Pes cavus, Friedreich ataxia, 545
Petechia, aplastic anemia, 427
PTEN gene
product and associated condition, 220
Peutz-Jeghers syndrome, 216, 394
PEX genes, 46
Peyer patches
features and functions, **381**
histology, 369
IgA antibody production, 103, 381
immune system organ, 94
Peyronie disease, 669
PGI₂, 494
P-glycoprotein, **223**
Phagocyte dysfunction
defect, presentation, and findings, 115
exotoxin inhibition in, 130
Phalen maneuver, 463
Phantom limb pain, **529**
Pharmaceutical company
sponsorship, 273
Pharmacokinetics
administered drugs, **229**
age-related changes in, **246**
Pharmacology
autonomic drugs, **235**, **238**
cardiovascular, **321**
endocrine, 358
gastrointestinal, 405
hematologic/oncologic, 440
musculoskeletal/skin/connective tissue, **494**
neurology, 559
pharmacokinetics/
pharmacodynamics, 228
renal, 625
respiratory, 704
toxicities and adverse effects, 246
Pharyngeal apparatus, **637**
Pharyngeal arch derivatives, **638**
Pharyngeal (branchial) cleft cyst, 637
Pharyngeal cleft derivatives, **637**
Pharyngeal pouch derivatives, **637**
Pharyngitis
adenovirus, 161
mononucleosis, 162
prophylaxis (rheumatic fever), 194
strep prophylaxis, 194
Streptococcus pyogenes, 134
unvaccinated children, 183
Pharyngoesophageal false diverticulum, 391
Pharynx, 680
Phencyclidine, intoxication and withdrawal, 589
Phenelzine, 593
Phenobarbital
cytochrome P-450 interaction, 251
mechanism, use and adverse effects, 561
Phenotypic mixing (viral genetics), 159
Phenoxybenzamine, for pheochromocytomas, 355
Phentolamine
in hypertensive crisis, 587
reversible block, 243
Phenylalanine, classification of, 79
Phenylalanine embriopathy, 82
Phenylalanine hydroxylase (PAH), 82
Phenylephrine, 241, **705**
Phenyl ketones
in urine, 82
Phenylketonuria (PKU), pleiotropy with, 54
Phenytoin
cutaneous small-vessel vasculitis with, 478
cytochrome P-450 interaction, 251
DRESS with, 249
drug reactions with, 249, 250
mechanism and adverse effects, 559
vitamin B₉ deficiency, 66
Pheochromocytomas
etiology, symptoms, findings and treatment, **355**
gene association, 220
MEN2A/MEN2B and, 355
phenoxybenzamine for, 243
Philadelphia chromosome in myeloproliferative disorders, 437, 438
translocations of, 439
Phlebitis, drugs causing, 195
Phlebotomy, for hemochromatosis, 402
Phobias, diagnosis of, **580**
Phosphatases, 71
Phosphate
low vs high serum concentration effects, 609
Phosphodiesterase (PDE) inhibitors for pulmonary hypertension, 705 type, clinical use and adverse effects, 245
Phosphoenolpyruvate carboxykinase gluconeogenesis, 76
Phosphofructokinase-1 (PFK-1) metabolic pathways, 71
Phospholipid bilayer sac, in bacteria, 122
Phosphorus, values in bone disorders, 469
Phosphorylases, 71
Phosphorylation, posttranslational, 43
Photodermatitis, 328
Photophobia/photosensitivity drugs causing, 189
migraine headache, 532
rabies, 169
Photosensitivity, drugs causing, 249
Phototherapy for jaundice, 401

- Phrenic nerve, 681, 704
Phthirus pubis, disease and treatment, 158
 Phyllodes tumor, 667
 Phyloquinone, 69
 Physical abuse, 573
 Physical abuse (child)
 in factitious disorders, 583
 Physician-assisted suicide, 267
 Physiologic dead space
 determination, 682
 Physiologic splitting (S2), 294
 Physiology
 cardiovascular, 289
 endocrine, 332
 gastrointestinal, 378
 hematology/oncology, 416
 musculoskeletal, skin, and connective tissue, 450
 renal, 599
 reproductive, 647
 respiratory, 682
 Physostigmine, 568
 anticholinergic toxicity treatment, 247
 anticholinesterase toxicity antidote, 239
 Phytaanic acid, 46
 Phytemadione, 69
 Phytonadione, 69
 Pia mater, 506
 Pibrentasvir, 200
 Pica, 424, 584
 Picornaviruses
 characteristics, 165
 hepatitis A, 171
 structure and medical importance, 164
 Pierre Robin sequence, 638
 PIGA gene, 105
 Pigmented skin disorders, 484
 Pigment-producing bacteria, 126
 Pigment stones, 403
 Pilocarpine
 action and applications, 239
 uses of, 568
 Pilocarpine-induced sweat test, 58
 Pilocytic astrocytoma, 542
 Pilus/fimbria, 122
 Pimozide, 591
 Pineal gland
 location of, 515
 tumor histology, 542
 Pinworms, 156
 Pioglitazone, 359
 Piperacillin
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, 185
 Pseudomonas aeruginosa, with tazobactam, 141
 Piroxicam, 495
 Pisiform bone, 453
 Pitting edema, 316
 Pituitary adenoma
 acromegaly, 343
 characteristics and histology, 540
 growth hormone secretion with, 333
 Pituitary apoplexy, 343, 540
 Pituitary gland, 331
 Pituitary tumors, MEN1 and, 356
 Pityriasis, 488
 Pityriasis rosea, 491
Pityrosporum spp, cutaneous mycoses, 488
 pKa, 231
 Placenta
 estrogen production, 648
 fetal component, 634
 hormone secretion by, 651
 immune privilege in, 97
 maternal component, 634
 progesterone production, 648
 twin-twin transfusion syndrome, 635
 Placenta accreta, 657
 Placenta accreta spectrum, 657
 Placenta increta, 657
 Placental abruption
 features of, 657
 preeclampsia, 660
 pregnancy complications, 657
 Placental alkaline phosphatase, with germ cell tumors, 671
 Placental disorders
 chronic placental insufficiency, 596
 insufficiency with preeclampsia, 660
 types of, 657
 Placenta percreta, 657
 Placenta previa, 657
 Plague, 147
 Plantar aponeurosis, 465
 Plantar fasciitis, 465
 Plantar flexion, 457
 Plantaris, 457
 Plantar reflex, 523
 Plaques (skin)
 actinic keratosis, 493
 characteristics/examples, 483
 hairy leukoplakia, 487
 lichen planus, 491
 pityriasis rosea, 491
 psoriasis, 483
 seborrheic dermatitis, 484
 Plasma acute-phase reactants (inflammation), 209
 Plasma cells
 antibody production, 99, 415
 dyscrasias of, 436
 functions of, 415
 Plasmaclogens, 46
 Plasma membrane
 in cell injury, 203
 Plasma membrane structure, 47
 Plasma volume, measurement of, 599
 Plasmids, in drug resistance, 129
 Plasminogen, 442
Plasmodium spp
 chloroquine use, 196
 hematologic infections, 154
 stains for, 123
Plasmodium falciparum, 154
Plasmodium malariae, hematologic infection, 154
Plasmodium ovale, 154
Plasmodium vivax, 154
 Platelet-activating factor, 412
 Platelet-derived growth factor (PDGF)
 signaling pathways for, 341
 wound healing, 212
 Platelet disorders, 432
 “Platelet inhibitors”, 245
 Platelet plug formation (primary hemostasis), 417
 Platelets
 essential thrombocythemia, 438
 functional liver markers, 397
 in wound healing, 212
 transfusion of, 434
 Platinum compounds
 drug reactions with, 250
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, 445
 naming conventions for, 252
 Plecanatide, 408
 Pleiotropy, 54
 Pleomorphic adenoma, 383
 Pleomorphism, characteristics of, 202
 Pleural effusions
 asbestosis, 696
 mesothelioma, 695
 physical findings, 698
 Pleuroperitoneal membrane defect, 377
 Plicae circulares, 369
 Plummer-Vinson syndrome, 384, 424
 Pneumatoceles, 151
 Pneumatosis intestinalis, 393
 Pneumoconioses, types, 696
Pneumocystis jirovecii
 asymptomatic infections, 151
 HIV-positive adults, 174
 opportunistic infections, 151
 prophylaxis, 191
 stain for, 123
 stain for identification, 123
 Pneumocytes, Types I and II, 679
 Pneumomediastinum, 691
 Pneumonia
 ARDS, 697
 common causes by age, 176
 common causes in adults by age, 176
 giant cell, 167
 Haemophilus influenzae, 140
 HIV/AIDS prophylaxis, 194
 injectable drug use, 176
 measles-associated death, 167
 pneumococcal, 134
 Pneumocystis jirovecii, 151
 PPI adverse effects, 406
 Pseudomonas aeruginosa, 141
 Q fever, 147
 Streptococcus agalactiae, 135
 type, organisms and characteristics of, 701
 VZV, 162
 Pneumoperitoneum, 387, 393
 Pneumothorax
 physical findings, 698
 presentation and types of, 700
 Pneumoviruses
 structure and medical importance, 164
 Podagra, 473
 Podocyte damage, 613, 616
 Poikilochytosis, 413
 Point of service plan, 275
 Point (single nucleotide) mutation, 38
 Poliovirus/poliomyelitis
 immunodeficient patients, 116
 RNA translation in, 165
 spinal cord effects, 544
 unvaccinated children, 183
 Polyadenylation signal, 40
 Poly(ADP-ribose) polymerase inhibitor, naming conventions for, 254
 Polyarteritis nodosa
 epidemiology and presentation, 478
 risk with hepatitis B and C, 172
 Type III hypersensitivity, 111
 Polyarthralgias
 gonococcal arthritis, 474
 rubella, 181
 Polycystic ovarian syndrome
 antiandrogens, 676
 clomiphene, 674
 diagnosis of, 662
 Polycythemia
 blood oxygen in, 687
 Eisenmenger syndrome, 303
 lab/test findings, 439
 paraneoplastic syndromes, 224
 with pheochromocytoma, 355
 Polycythemia vera
 Budd-Chiari syndrome and, 397
 lab findings with, 439
 myeloproliferative neoplasms, 438
 vs essential thrombocythemia, 438
 Polydactyly, 61
 Polydipsia, 350, 351
 Polyethylene glycol, 408
 Polyhydramnios
 causes of, 634
 esophageal atresia and, 366
 Polymerase chain reaction (PCR), 50
 Polymerase-β, 37
 Polymorphic ventricular tachycardia, 312
 Polymorphonuclear cells (PMNs)
 hypersegmented, 66, 67
 Polymyalgia rheumatica
 ESR with, 210
 giant cell arteritis association, 478
 symptoms, findings and treatment, 477
 Polymyositis
 autoantibody, 113
 mixed connective tissue disease, 476
 Polymyositis/dermatomyositis, 477
 Polymyxin B, 190
 Polymyxin E, 190
 Polymyxins, mechanism, use and adverse effects, 190
 Polyneuropathy, 430
 Polyomaviruses, structure and medical importance, 161
 Polyostotic fibrous dysplasia, 55
 Polypagia
 diabetes Type 1 vs Type 2, 351
 in diabetes mellitus, 350
 Polypsis syndromes, 394
 Polyps
 adenomatous, 394
 APC gene, 394
 colonic, 394
 hyperplastic, 394
 inflammatory pseudopolyps, 394
 KRAS gene, 394
 mucosal, 394
 neoplastic transformation of, 394
 serrated, 394
 submucosal, 394
 Polysaccharide vaccine, 109
 Polyuria
 diabetes Type 1 vs Type 2, 351
 hyperparathyroidism, 349
 in diabetes mellitus, 350
 lithium, 592
 Pompe disease, 85
 Pons, 517
 Pontiac fever, 141
 Pontine syndrome, 526
 “Pope’s blessing”, 454
 Popliteal artery
 atherosclerosis in, 305
 neurovascular pairing, 458
 Popliteal cyst, 464
 Popliteal fossa, 458
 Popliteus, 457
 Population genetics concepts, 55
 Porcelain gallbladder, 403
 Porphobilinogen deaminase, 430
 Porphyria cutanea tarda
 features of, 430
 with hepatitis B and C, 172
 Porphyrias, 430, 561
 Portal hypertension
 ARPKD, 622
 etiologies of, 396
 pulmonary arterial hypertension, 698
 Schistosoma spp, 157, 158
 serum markers for, 397
 varices and, 372

- Portal triad, 368
 Portal vein, 368
 Portal venous gas, 393
 Portosystemic anastomoses, **372**
 Positive predictive value, 260
 Positive reinforcement, 570
 Positive skew distribution, 264
 Postauricular lymphadenopathy, 166, 178
 Postcardiac injury syndrome, 314, 319
 Posterior cerebral artery, stroke effects, 526
 Posterior circulation strokes, 526
 Posterior circumflex artery, 458
 Posterior compartment prolapse, 643
 Posterior cruciate ligament (PCL) injury, 455
 Posterior drawer sign, 455
 Posterior fossa malformations, **502**
 Posterior inferior cerebellar artery, stroke effects, 527
 Posterior interosseus nerve, 450
 Posterior nucleus (hypothalamus), 508
 Posterior pituitary (neurohypophysis), functions of, 331
 Posterior urethral valves, 596, **597**
 Posterior vitreous detachment, 552
 Post-herpetic neuralgia, 162
 Postinfectious encephalomyelitis, 538
 Postoperative ileus treatment, 239
 Postpartum blues, 579
 Postpartum hemorrhage, **658**
 Postpartum psychosis
 electroconvulsive therapy, 579
 features of, 579
 Postpartum thyroiditis, 345
 Postrenal azotemia, 620
 Poststreptococcal glomerulonephritis, Type III hypersensitivity, 111
 Posttranslational modification (proteins), 43
 Post-traumatic stress disorder
 diagnostic criteria/treatment, 581
 Post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD)
 characteristics and treatment, 581
 prazosin for, 243
 Posttussive emesis, 130
 Posttussive vomiting, 141
 Postural hypotension
 midodrine for, 241
 trazodone, 594
 Postviral infections
 pneumonias, 176
 Potassium
 low vs high serum concentration effects, 609
 Potassium channels
 myocardial action potential, 297
 opioid effect, 567
 Potassium chloride, 248
 Potassium iodide
 for thyroid storm, 346
 Sporothrix schenckii, 151
 Potassium shifts, hypokalemia/hyperkalemia, 608
 Potassium-sparing diuretics
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, **627**
 Potency vs efficacy of drugs, **232**
 Potentiation drug effects, 234
 Pott disease, 177
 Potter sequence, **596**
 ARPKD, 622
 pulmonary hypoplasia, 679
 with oligohydramnios, **634**
 Poxvirus
 molluscum contagiosum, 487
 structure and medical importance, 161
 PPAR- γ activator naming convention, 253
 PR3-ANCA/c-ANCA autoantibody, 113
 Practice tests, 19
 Prader-Willi syndrome
 chromosome association, 62
 ghrelin in, 378
 imprinting disorder in, 56
 isodisomy in, 55
 Pralidoxime, 239
 Pramipexole, 563
 Pramlintide, 248, 359
 Prasugrel, 417, 442
 Pravastatin, 324
 Praziquantel
 anthelmintic therapy, 197
 trematodes, 157
 Prazosin
 clinical use, 243
 in PTSD, 581
 Precision (reliability), 261
 Precision vs accuracy, 265
 Precision vs accuracy (diagnostic tests), **261**
 Precocious puberty
 adrenal steroids and, 339
 causes, **654**
 leuprolide, 674
 Precursor mRNA (pre-mRNA), 41
 Predictive value, 260
 Prednisolone for thyroid storm, 346
 Preeclampsia, 660
 hydatidiform moles, 659
 Preferred provider organization, 275
 Prefrontal cortex lesions, 524
 Pregabalin, 559
 Pregnancy
 aliskiren contraindication, 628
 anemia caused by, 424
 carpal tunnel syndrome in, 463
 contraindicated antimicrobials, **200**
 ESR with, 210
 estrogen in, 648
 folate deficiency caused by, 426
 folic acid supplementation, 66
 Graves disease with, 346
 heparin in, 440
 hypertension and treatment in, 243, 321, 660
 intrapartum prophylaxis, 194
 iron study interpretation, 423
 lithium in, 304
 Listeria monocytogenes in, 137
 physiologic changes in, **651**
 pituitary infarcts with, 343
 progesterone in, 648
 pyelonephritis, 619
 pyogenic granulomas and, 486
 risks with SLE, 476
 sex hormone-binding globulin, 341
 Sjögren syndrome and, 474
 stages of, **651**
 stillbirth, 181
 Streptococcus agalactiae screening, 135
 syphilis in, 145
 termination of, 675
 thyroxine-binding globulin, 335
 Turner syndrome and, 655
 urinary tract infections, 179
 uterine rupture, 658
 vitamin B₉ deficiency, 66
 Zika virus in, 168
 Pregnancy complications
 ectopic pregnancy, **658**
 hypertension, **660**
 placental disorders, 657
 postpartum hemorrhage, **658**
 Prehn sign, 669, 671
 Preload
 approximation of, 289
 Premature atrial contraction, 313
 Premature beats, **313**
 Premature ejaculation, 593
 Premature ovarian failure, 653, 662
 Premature ventricular contraction, 313
 Premenstrual dysphoric disorder, 593
 pre-mRNA splicing, 40, 41
 Preoptic nucleus, GnRH release, 508
 Prepatellar bursitis, 464
 Preprocollagen, 48
 Preproinsulin, 338
 Prerenal azotemia, 620
 Presbycusis, 548
 Presbyopia, **550**
 Preschool age development, 572
 Pressure sensation
 receptors for, 504
 thalamic relay for, 508
 Pressure-volume loops, **292, 293**
 Presynaptic terminals, adrenergic receptors in, 236
 Presyncope, 299
 Prefrontal nuclei, 554
 Preterm birth, death with, 276
 Pretest probability, 259
 Prevalence vs incidence, **261**
Prevotella spp
 alcohol use, 176
 healthcare-associated infections, 182
 Priapism
 ischemic, 669
 sickle cell anemia, 428
 trazodone and, 594
 Prilocaine, 565
 Primaquine
 drug reactions with, 249
 for prophylaxis, 194
 in G6PD deficiency, 77
 Primary adrenal insufficiency, 353
 Primary amyloidosis, 208
 Primary biliary cholangitis, 400, 402
 Primary central nervous system
 lymphoma, occurrence and associations, 435
 Primary ciliary dyskinesia, clinical findings, **47**
 Primary disease prevention, **275**
 Primary dysmenorrhea, **663**
 Primary (essential) hypertension, 321
 Primary glomerular disease, 612
 Primary hemostasis, **413, 417**
 Primary hyperaldosteronism
 causes of, 354
 hypertension with, 304
 renal disorder features, 605
 Primary hyperparathyroidism
 lab values in, 469
 neuropsychiatric disturbances, 349
 presentation, 349
 Primary lactase deficiency, 79
 Primary ovarian insufficiency, 653, **662**
 Primary polydipsia, **342**
 Primary sclerosing cholangitis, 402
 autoantibody, 113
 jaundice with, 400
 Primary spontaneous pneumothorax, 700
 Primary syphilis, 145
 Primary testicular lymphoma, 671
 Primase, replication initiation by, 36
 Primitive atrium, 286
 Primitive pulmonary vein, 286
 Primitive reflexes, **523**
 Primitive ventricle, 286
 PR interval, antiarrhythmic effects, 327
 Prinzmetal angina, 308
 Prions and prion diseases, **175**
 Probencid, 496
 Procainamide
 antiarrhythmic effects, 326
 drug reactions with, 249
 Procyclitomin, 209
 Procarbazine
 disulfiram-like reaction with, 250
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, 445
 Procedure bias, 262
 Processus vaginalis, 642
 Prochlorperazine, 407, **447**
 Procoagulation, 419
 Procollagen peptidase deficiency, 49
 Proctitis, 393
 Progeria, 36
 Progesterone
 lactation and, 653
 signaling pathways for, 341
 source and function, **648**
 Progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy (PML)
 features of, 538
 HIV-positive adults, 174
 polyomaviruses, 161
 Projection, 571
 Prokaryotes
 DNA replication in, 36
 fluoroquinolones effect in, 36
 mRNA start codons, 42
 RNA polymerases in, 40
 Prolactin
 function and notes, 332
 lactation and, 653
 secretion of, 331, 509
 signaling pathways for, 341
 source, function, and regulation, **334**
 Prolactin-inhibiting factor, 332
 Prolactinoma, treatment, 334
 Proliferative diabetic retinopathy, 552
 Proliferative glomerular disorders, 612
 Prolonged grief disorder, 572
 Prometaphase, 44
 Promoters (gene expression), 39
 Pronephros, 596
 Propiomelanocortin, 331
 Propafenone, 327
 Proper hepatic artery, 368
 Prophase, 44
 Prophylaxis
 calcium pyrophosphate deposition disease, 473
 for migraine headaches, 532
 for rheumatic fever, 319
 indications and medication, **194**
 infections in HIV/AIDS, **194**
 Pneumocystis jirovecii, 151
 rabies postexposure, 169
 Trichomonas vaginalis, 155
 Propionic acidemia, 83, 88
 Propionyl-CoA carboxylase, vitamin B₇ and, 66
 Propofol, 565
 Propranolol, 244, 327, 346
 Proprioception
 Friedreich ataxia, 545
 muscle receptors for, **461**
 Propylthiouracil
 drug reactions with, 249
 for thyroid storm, 346
 T3 in peripheral tissues, 335
 thionamides, 360
 Prostacyclin analogues
 clinical use, 705
 Prostaglandin analogs
 naming conventions for, 253

- Prostaglandins
aspirin effects, 495
cortisol effect on, 340
ductus arteriosus closure, 287
glaucoma therapy, 568
kidney effects of, 607
- Prostate cancer
adenocarcinomas, **672**
immunohistochemical stains, 223
incidence/mortality of, 218
leuprolide for, 674
serum tumor marker, 222
- Prostate specific antigen (PSA)
serum tumor marker, 222
stains for, 223
- Prostatic acid phosphatase (PAP), 672
- Prostatic adenocarcinoma, **672**
- Prostatitis
Escherichia coli, 672
characteristics of, **672**
gonorrhea, 180
- Prosthetic devices
Staphylococcus epidermidis, 126
- Prosthetic heart valves, 429
- Protamine sulfate, 247, 440
- Protease inhibitors
drug reactions with, 249
HIV therapy, **199**
naming convention for, 252
- Proteases, pancreatic secretion, 380
- Proteasome inhibitors, naming conventions for, 254
- Proteasome, in immune response, **46**
- Proteus* spp
struvite stones, 125
- Proteus mirabilis*
cephalosporins, 186
penicillins for, 185
urinary tract infections, 179, 619
- Protein A, bacterial virulence, 127
- Proteinases, 412
- Protein C/S deficiency, hereditary thrombophilias, 433
- Protein-energy malnutrition, **69**
- Protein kinase A, fructose bisphosphatase-2 and, 74
- Protein metabolism, amino acids, 79
- Protein synthesis
exotoxin inhibition of, 130
metabolic site, 72
posttranslational modification, **43**
RNA polymerases in, 40
sequence of, **43**
- Protein synthesis inhibitors
antimicrobial therapy, **188**
naming conventions for, 252
- Protein transcription, histone deacetylation in, 32
- Proteinuria
ACE inhibitors for, 628
glomerular disease and, 613
nephritic-nephrotic syndrome, 613
nephrotic syndrome, 613
preeclampsia, 660
serum sickness, 111
- Proteolysis, cortisol and, 340
- Proteolytic processing in collagen synthesis, 48
- Prothrombin G20210A mutation, 433
- Prothrombin, complex concentrate transfusion, 434
- Prothrombin time
functional liver markers, 397
- Proton pump inhibitors
drug reactions with, 249, 250
mechanism, use and adverse effects, **406**
naming conventions for, 253
- Protoporphyrin, 430
- Protozoa
CNS infections, **153**
gastrointestinal infections, **152**
hematologic infections, **154**
pyrimethamine effects in, 34
stains for identification, 123
visceral infections, **155**
watery diarrhea, 176
- Proximal renal tubular acidosis (RTA type 2), 611
- Proximal renal tubule, relative concentrations along, 605
- PRPP aminotransferase
glycogenolysis, 71
in Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, 35
- Prucalopride, 408
- Pruritus
anal, 156
aquagenic, 438
atopic dermatitis, 485
biliary tract disease, 402
chloroquine, 196
cutaneous mycoses, 488
dermatitis herpetiformis, 490
ectoparasites, 158
lichen planus, 491
lichen sclerosus, 661
nocturnal perianal, 158
otitis externa, 547
pseudofolliculitis barbae, 485
- Prussian blue stain, 402, 696
- Psammoma bodies
calcification, 207
characteristics, **207**
mesotheliomas, 695
serous carcinoma, 664
thyroid cancer, 347
- Pseudoappendicitis, *Yersinia enterocolitica*, 142
- Pseudobulbar palsy, 544
- Pseudodiverticulum, 390
- Pseudoephedrine, **705**
- Pseudofolliculitis barbae, 485
- Pseudofractures, 468
- Pseudohypoparathyroidism
lab values with, 348
type 1A, 348
- Pseudomembranous colitis
clindamycin, 189
Clostridioides difficile, 136
drugs causing, 248
penicillins, 185
watery diarrhea, 176
- Pseudomembranous pharyngitis, 137
- Pseudomonas* spp
epididymitis and orchitis, 671
fluoroquinolones, 192
immunodeficient patients, 116
osteomyelitis, 177
otitis externa (swimmer's ear), 547
pyocyanin of, 107
urinary tract infections, 179
- Pseudomonas aeruginosa*
biofilm production, 126
exotoxin in, 130
findings and treatment, **141**
healthcare-associated infections, 182
in cystic fibrosis, 58
pigment production, 126
polymyxins, 190
Swimmer's ear (otitis externa), 141
- Pseudo-Pelger-Hüet anomaly, 436
- Pseudostratified ciliated cells, 680
- Pseudovirion, 159
- Psittacosis, 147
- Psoas abscess, **463**
- Psoas sign, 390, 463
- Psoriasis
antimetabolites for, 444
characteristics of, 485
- cyclosporine, 118
etanercept for, 497
hyperkeratosis, 483
hyperkeratosis/parakeratosis, 483
infliximab/adalimumab for, 497
skin lesions, 483
- Psoriatic arthritis
arthritis with, 485
HLA subtype, 98
leflunomide for, 495
seronegative spondyloarthritis, **475**
- Psychiatric emergencies
cause, manifestation, and treatment, **587**
delirium tremens, 587
- Psychiatric overtones, hyperparathyroidism, 349
- Psychiatry
diagnostic criteria by symptom duration, **581**
pathology, 573
pharmacology, 590
- Psychoactive drug intoxication/
withdrawal, 588
- Psychology/psychiatry, 569
- Psychosis
characteristics of, 576
LSD, 589
postpartum, 579
- Psychosocial impact of strabismus, 555
- Psychotherapy, techniques, 590
- Psyllium, 408
- PTH-related peptide (PTHRP)
functions, 336
- PTHRP (parathyroid hormone-related protein), 224
- Ptosis
CN III damage, 556
Horner syndrome, 555
myasthenia gravis, 480
saccular aneurysm, 530
- Pubarche, 654
- Puberty
Kallmann syndrome and, 656
precocious, 55
- Public health sciences
communication skills, 270
ethics, 267
- Pudendal nerve, 373, 457, 645
- Pulmonary arterial hypertension, 303, 698
- Pulmonary artery, 681
- Pulmonary capillary wedge pressure (PCWP), 300, 317
- Pulmonary circulation
features of, **684**
persistent pulmonary hypertension, 304
uncorrected left-to-right shunt, 303
vascular resistance, **684**
ventilation/perfusion mismatch, **685**
- Pulmonary edema
left heart failure, 316
nitrates for, 322
opioids for, 567
physical findings, 698
- Pulmonary emboli
origin, 690
presentation and treatment, **691**
treatment of, 440
- Pulmonary fibrosis
diffusion limited gas exchange, 684
drugs causing, 250
idiopathic, 694
- Pulmonary hypertension
acute respiratory distress syndrome, 697
chronic thromboembolic, 698
etiologies, **698**
- hypoxia or lung disease, 698
hypoxic vasoconstriction, 684
left heart disease, 698
multifactorial, 698
sildenafil, 705
- Pulmonary hypoplasia, 679
- Pulmonary Langerhans cell histiocytosis, 694
- Pulmonary surfactant, club cells, 679
- Pulmonary vascular resistance (PVR), **684**
- Pulmonary vasculature
alveolar hypoxia effects on, 300
- Pulmonic stenosis
wide splitting in, 294
- Pulmonic valves
physiologic splitting, 294
"Pulseless disease", 478
- Pulse pressure
equation for, 290
- Pulse-temperature dissociation], 142
- Pulsus paradoxus, cardiac tamponade, 317
- "Pulsus parvus et tardus", 296
- "Punched out" bone lesions, 436
- Punishment (conditioning), 570
- Pupil
CN III palsy, 556
control of, **554**
drugs affecting size, 251
light reflex, 554
relative afferent pupillary defect, **554**
- Pupillary reflex, 519
- Pure motor stroke, 526
- Pure red cell aplasia, 96, 224, 426
- Purines
de novo synthesis, 34
de novo synthesis rate-limiting enzyme, 71
drug actions on synthesis, 34
gout and, 473
Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, 35
salvage deficiencies, **35**
structure, 33
- Purkinje cells
ischemia effects, 206
paraneoplastic cerebellar degeneration, 224
- Purkinje fibers, 298
- Purpura
aplastic anemia, 427
palpable, 478
- Pustular psoriasis, 483
- Pustules
acne, 485
characteristics/examples, 483
pseudofolliculitis barbae, 485
rosacea, 485
- Pyelonephritis
acute and chronic, **619**
kidney stones, 617
urinary tract infections, 179
WBC casts in, 612
- Pygmalion effect, 262
- Pyknosis, in cell injury, 203
- Pyloric channel
hypertrophic stenosis, **366**
obstruction with ulcer, 387
- Pyloromyotomy, 366
- Pyoderma gangrenosum, inflammatory bowel disease, 389
- Pyogenic granulomas, 486
- Pyramidal cells, ischemia, 206
- Pyramidal tract demyelination, 537
- Pyrantel pamoate, 156, 197
- Pyrazinamide
adverse effects, 193
drug reactions with, 249
- Pyrethroids, 158

Pyridostigmine, myasthenia gravis treatment, 239, 480
 Pyridoxal phosphate, 65
 Pyridoxine, 65
 Pyrimethamine, 196
 effects in protozoa, 34
 purine and pyrimidine synthesis, 34
 Pyrimidines
 de novo synthesis, 34
 structure, 33
 Pyrimidine synthesis
 de novo rate-limiting enzyme, 71
 drug actions on, 34
 leflunomide, 495
 Pyruvate carboxylase
 gluconeogenesis, 76
 vitamin B₇ and, 66
 Pyruvate dehydrogenase
 deficiency, 75
 vitamin B₁ and, 64
 Pyruvate dehydrogenase complex
 cofactor requirements, 75
 glycolysis regulation, 74
 Pyruvate dehydrogenase complex deficiency, 75
 Pyruvate kinase deficiency
 anemia with, 428
 RBC morphology with, 420
 Pyruvate metabolism, 75
 Pyuria
 acute interstitial nephritis, 620
 sterile, 619

Q

Q fever
 rickettsial disease, 147
 transmission and presentation, 148
 QRS complex, 298
 Quantifying risk, terminology for, 258
 Quaternary amines, 200
 Quetiapine, 252, 591
 Quiescent (stable) cells, 44
 Quinidine
 antiarrhythmic effects, 326
 drug reactions with, 249
 Quinine
 drug reactions with, 250
 hematologic infection treatment, 154
 Quinolone, *Legionella pneumophila*, 141

R

Rabies virus
 medical importance, 169
 receptors, 163
 structure and medical importance, 164
 Rachitic rosary, 468
 Radial head subluxation, 466
 Radial nerve
 injury and presentation, 450
 neurovascular pairing, 458
 Radiation exposure
 aplastic anemia, 427
 apoptosis, 204
 free radical injury, 206
 hypopituitarism, 343
 myelodysplastic syndromes, 436
 Radiation therapy
 angiosarcomas, 486
 lymphopenia, 429
 papillary thyroid carcinoma risk, 347
 Radiculopathy, lumbosacral, 458
 Radon, carcinogenicity of, 221
 RAG mutation, immunodeficiency, 115
 Rales, in heart failure, 316
 Raloxifene, clinical use, 674
 Ramelteon, 562

Ramipril, 628
 Ramsay Hunt syndrome, 546
 Random plasma glucose, diabetes mellitus diagnosis, 350
 RANK-L (RANK ligand), 336
 Ranolazine, mechanism, use and adverse effects, 324
 Raphe nucleus, 505
 Rapid acting insulins, 358
 Rapid automated broth cultures, 124
 Rapidly progressive (crescentic) glomerulonephritis, 614
 Rapport, establishing, 270
 Rasagiline, 563
 Rasburicase, 440, 447
 RAS gene, 347
 Ras GTPase, 220
 Rashes
 “blueberry muffin”, 166
 “broad collar”, 65
 carbapenems, 187
 childhood diseases and presentations, 178
 desquamating, 478
 fluoroquinolones, 192
 heliotrope, 224
 macrolides, 190
 malar, 476
 palms and soles, 148
 penicillinase-sensitive penicillins, 185
 petechial, 181
 rickettsial infections, 148
 rubella, 181
 unvaccinated children, 183
 Rathke pouch, 331, 542, 631
 Rationalization, 571
 Raynaud phenomenon
 calcium channel blockers for, 323
 disease vs syndrome, 480
 vs syndrome, 480
 “Razor bumps”, 485
 RB1 gene
 mutation effects, 553
 product and associated condition, 220
 RBC casts in urine, 612
 RBC inclusions, associated pathology, 421
 RBC morphology, 420–448
 Reabsorption and secretion rate calculation, 602
 Reaction formation, 571
 Reactive arthritis
 Campylobacter jejuni, 143
 chlamydia, 180
 classic triad of, 475
 HLA subtype, 98
 Type III hypersensitivity, 111
 Yersinia enterocolitica, 142
 Reassortment
 influenza viruses, 166
 viral genetics, 159
 Recall bias in studies, 262
 Receiver operating characteristic curve, 260
 Receptive (Wernicke) aphasia, 529
 Receptor binding, potency and efficacy with antagonists, 233
 Receptor-mediated endocytosis, 45
 Receptor tyrosine kinase, 341
 Recklinghausen disease, 539
 Recombinant cytokines, clinical uses, 119
 Recombinant uricase naming convention, 252
 Recombinant vaccine, 109
 Recombination
 bacterial genetics, 128
 viral genetics, 159
 Rectal sparing, 389
 Rectocele, 643
 Rectum
 familial adenomatous polyposis, 394
 portosystemic anastomosis, 372
 Rectus abdominis muscle, 377
 Recurrent branch of median nerve, injury and presentation, 450
 Recurrent laryngeal nerve compression of, 703
 Pancoast tumor, 704
 Recurrent respiratory papillomatosis, 690
 Red blood cell pathology
 inclusions, 421
 pathologic morphology, 420
 Red hepatization, 702
 Red infarct, 206
 Redox reactions, vitamin B₂ and, 65
 Redundant/degenerate genetic code, 35
 Reed-Sternberg cells, 434
 Refeeding syndrome (anorexia nervosa), 584
 Referred pain
 cholecystitis, 403
 diaphragm irritation, 681
 pericardium/pericarditis, 288
 Reflex bradycardia, 606
 Reflexes
 cranial nerves, 519
 grading of, 523
 motor neuron signs, 543
 primitive, 523
 spinal (clinical), 523
 Reflex syncope, 318
 Reflex tachycardia, 243, 322
 Reflux (erotic) esophagitis, 384
 Refractive errors (vision), 549
 Refractory angina, 324
 Refractory (autonomous) hyperparathyroidism, 349
 Refsum disease, 46
 Refusing care, minors, 268
 Regadenoson, 308
 Regan-Lowe medium, 124
 Registering for exam, 5–6
 Regression, 571
 Regulation of cell cycle
 cyclin-dependent kinases (CDKs), 44
 tumor suppressors, 44
 Regulation of gene expression, 39
 Regulatory T cells, functions, 100
 Regurgitation, in GERD, 384
 Reheated rice syndrome, 136
 Reichert cartilage, 638
 Reinforcement, 570
 Relapsing fever
 animal transmission, 147
 transmission, 158
 Relationship with patients, 272
 Relative afferent pupillary defect, 554
 Relative risk, 258
 Relative risk reduction, 258
 Reliability (precision), 261
 Remdesivir, mechanism and use, 197
 Remodeling (tissue), 212
 REM(rapid eye movement) sleep, 507
 Renal agenesis
 causes of, 596
 Potter sequence, 596
 pulmonary hypoplasia association, 679
 Renal artery stenosis, causes and effects, 623, 628
 Renal blood flow diagram, 598
 renal artery stenosis, 623, 628
 renal plasma flow and, 600
 Renal cell carcinoma
 carcinogens for, 221
 chromosome association, 62
 hypercalcemia, 224
 metastases, 219
 presentation and treatment, 623
 PTH-related peptide (PTHRP)
 functions, 336
 recombinant cytokines, 119
 risk with complex cysts, 622
 Renal clearance calculation, 600
 Renal cyst disorders, 622
 Renal disorders/failure
 acute pericarditis with, 319
 conditions and features of, 605
 consequences of, 621
 drug dosages in, 229
 ESR with, 210
 Fabry disease, 86
 genitourinary trauma, 645
 gout and, 473
 ischemia, 495
 renin-secreting tumor, 605
 staphylococcal scalded skin syndrome, 487
 tetracycline use in, 189
 waxy casts in, 612
 Wilson disease, 402
 Renal/genitourinary drug reactions, 250
 Renal oncocytoma, 624
 Renal osteodystrophy, 349, 621, 622
 Renal papillary necrosis
 characteristics and associations, 621
 pyelonephritis and, 619
 sickle cell anemia, 428
 Renal plasma flow, effective, 600
 Renal sympathetic discharge, 606
 Renal system
 aging effects on, 225
 embryology, 596
 genitourinary drug reactions with, 250
 Renal tubular acidosis, types and findings with, 611
 Renal tubular defects, effects and causes, 604
 Renin
 aliskiren effect on, 628
 primary hyperaldosteronism, 354
 source and effects, 606
 Renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system, 606
 Renomegaly, 85
 Renovascular disease, 623
 Renovascular hypertension, 354
 Reoviruses
 genome, 160
 structure and medical importance, 164
 Repaglinide, 359
 Reperfusion injury, 206
 Reperfusion injury, myocardial infarction, 309
 Reperfusion therapy, 315
 Replication fork, 36
 Replicative potential (cancer), 217
 Reportable diseases, confidentiality exceptions, 269
 Repression, 571
 Repressor proteins, lactose effects on, 38
 Reproductive/endocrine drug reactions, 248
 Reproductive hormones, control of, 673
 Reproductive organs, drainage of, 642
 Reproductive system
 aging effects on, 225
 anatomy, 642

- female anatomy, **643**
male anatomy, **644**
pathology, **655**
pharmacology, **673**
physiology, **647**
Rescheduling exam, **6**
Residual volume, **682**
Resistance, pressure and flow in vessels, **291**
Reslizumab, **706**
Respiration
 exercise response, **688**
 high altitude response, **688**
Respiratory
 fluoroquinolones, **192**
 organisms in unvaccinated children, **183**
Respiratory acidosis
 laboratory findings with, **609**
Respiratory alkalosis
 high altitude, **688**
 laboratory finding with, **609**
Respiratory burst, **107, 115**
Respiratory depression
 barbiturates, **588**
 benzodiazepines, **588**
 opioids, **588**
 psychoactive drug intoxication, **588**
 tricyclic antidepressants, **593**
Respiratory failure
 inflammatory demyelination disorders, **538**
 polymyxins, **190**
Respiratory syncytial virus (RSV) pneumonia, **701**
Respiratory system
 aging effects on, **225**
 drug reactions with, **250**
 muscarinic antagonist effects, **240**
 pharmacology, **704**
Respiratory tract infections, C3 deficiency, **105**
Respiratory zone, **680**
Resting tremor, **533**
Restless legs syndrome, **533**
Restricting type (anorexia nervosa), **584**
Restrictive cardiomyopathy, hemochromatosis, **402**
Restrictive/infiltrative cardiomyopathy, **315**
Restrictive lung diseases
 ankylosing spondylitis, **475**
 flow volume loops, **692**
 types of, **694**
RET gene
 associated neoplasm, **220, 355**
 Hirschsprung disease, **391**
Retepilase (rPA), **442**
Rete testis, **670**
Reticular activating system, lesion effects, **524**
Reticulate body, **146**
Reticulin, **48**
Reticulocyte production index, **423**
Reticulocytes
 in aplastic anemia, **427**
 intravascular hemolysis, **427**
Retinal, **64**
Retinal artery occlusion, **552**
Retinal detachment, **552**
Retinal disorders, **552**
Retinal vein occlusion, **552**
Retinitis
 cidofovir, **198**
 foscarnet, **198**
Retinitis pigmentosa, **92, 552**
Retinoblastoma
 cause and presentation, **553**
 chromosome association, **62**
 heterozygosity loss, **54**
 osteosarcomas, **471**
Retinoic acid, **64**
Retinoids, **485**
Retinol, **64**
Retinopathy
 chloroquine, **196**
 diabetic, **552**
 hemorrhage, **552**
 hemorrhages and exudates in, **304, 318**
 in diabetes mellitus, **350**
 of prematurity, **679**
 retinitis, **553**
 sorbitol, **79**
 vein occlusion, **552**
 with hypertensive emergency, **304**
Retinopathy of prematurity, **206, 552**
RET/PTC rearrangements, **347**
Retrograde amnesia, **575**
Retroperitoneal fibrosis, **618**
Retroperitoneal structures, **367**
Retrospective studies, **256, 262, 277**
Retroviruses, structure and medical importance, **164**
Rett syndrome, **60**
Reverse T3 (rT3), **335**
Reverse transcriptase, telomerase, **36**
Reversible cellular injury changes, **203**
Reye syndrome, **398, 494**
Reynolds pentad, **403**
Rhabdomyolysis
 daptomycin, **192**
 refeeding syndrome and, **584**
Rhabdomyomas, **216, 320**
Rhabdomyosarcoma
 origin, **216**
Rhabdomyosarcomas
 dactinomycin for, **444**
 variant, **662**
Rhabdoviruses
 structure and medical importance, **164**
Rhagades, **145**
Rhegmatogenous retinal detachment, **552**
Rheumatic fever
 cause, findings and treatment, **319**
 myocarditis with, **320**
 strept prophylaxis in, **194**
 Streptococcus pyogenes, **134**
 streptolysin O, **131**
 type II hypersensitivity, **110**
Rheumatoid arthritis
 antimetabolites for, **444**
 autoantibody, **113**
 carpal tunnel syndrome and, **463**
 celecoxib for, **495**
 etanercept for, **497**
 extraarticular manifestations, **472**
 HLA subtype, **98**
 immunosuppressants, **119**
 infliximab/adalimumab for, **497**
 leflunomide for, **495**
 osteoarthritis vs, **472**
 pathogenesis, findings, and treatment, **472**
 Type III hypersensitivity, **111**
Rheumatoid factor, **113**
Rh hemolytic disease of newborn, **411**
Rhinitis medicamentosa, **705**
Rhinitis, phenylephrine for, **241**
Rhinocerebral abscess, **150**
Rhinophyma, **485**
Rhinosinusitis, **690**
Rhinovirus
 characteristics, **165**
 picornavirus, **164**
 receptors, **163**
 RNA translation in, **165**
Rhizopus spp, opportunistic infections, **150**
Ribavirin
 contraindicated in pregnancy, **200**
 mechanism, **200**
 purine synthesis, **34**
Riboflavin, **65**
Ribose production, **77**
Ribosomes
 free, **45**
 protein synthesis, **43**
Rice-water diarrhea
 organisms causing, **176**
 Vibrio cholerae, **144**
Richter transformation, **437**
Rickets
 hypophosphatemic, **609**
 lab values in, **469**
 metaphyseal cupping/fraying, **468**
 vitamin D and, **68**
Rickettsia spp
 stains for, **123**
 tetracyclines, **189**
Rickettsia prowazekii
 disease and transmission, **147**
 transmission of, **148, 158**
Rickettsia rickettsii
 chloramphenicol, **189**
 disease and transmission, **147**
 Rocky Mountain spotted fever, **148**
Rickettsia typhi
 disease and transmission, **147**
 transmission, **148**
Rickettsial diseases
 rash common, **148**
 vector-borne, **148**
 with rash rare, **148**
Riedel thyroiditis, **345**
Rifabutin, **193, 194**
Rifampin
 antituberculous drugs, **193**
 cytochrome P-450 interaction, **251**
 drug reactions with, **248, 250**
 Hemophilus influenzae prophylaxis, **140**
 hepatotoxicity, **374**
 prophylactic use, **194**
 tuberculosis, **139**
Rifamycins
 antituberculous, **193**
 RNA polymerase effects, **40**
Rifapentine, **193**
Rifaximin, hepatic encephalopathy treatment, **399**
Rift Valley fever/Sandfly fever, **164**
Right anterior cardinal vein, **286**
Right bundle branch, **298**
Right coronary artery (RCA), occlusions of, **309**
Right heart failure, **316**
Right lower quadrant (RLQ) pain, **391**
Right-to-left shunts, **284, 302**
Right upper quadrant (RUQ) pain, **403**
Right ventricle, “atrializing” of, **302**
Right ventricular hypertrophy (RVH), high altitude, **688**
Rilpivirine, **198**
Riluzole, **544, 564**
Ring-enhancing lesions (MRI), *Toxoplasma gondii*, **153**
Ringworm
 griseofulvin, **196**
 tinea corporis, **488**
Risedronate, **495**
Risk quantification terminology, **258**
Risperidone, **591**
Ristocetin, **417**
Ritusardonicus, **130**
Ritonavir, **199, 251**
Rituximab, **429, 446**
Rivaroxaban, **441**
Rivastigmine, **239, 564**
River blindness, **156**
RNA
 capping, **40**
 interference, **54**
RNA polymerase inhibition, *Amanita phalloides*, **40**
RNA polymerases, **40**
 types and functions of, **39**
RNA processing (eukaryotes), **40**
RNA viruses
 genome, **160**
 SARS-CoV-2, **170**
 structure and medical importance, **164**
Robertsonian translocation, **62**
Rocker-bottom feet, **61**
“Rocket tails”, **137**
Rocky Mountain spotted fever
 animal transmission, **147**
 chloramphenicol, **189**
 vector-borne illness, **148**
Rocuronium, **566**
Roflumilast, **245, 706**
Romană sign, **155**
Romano-Ward syndrome, **312**
Romberg sign, **544**
Romiplostim (TPO analog), **119**
Root cause analysis, **277**
Rooting reflex, **523**
Ropinirole, **563**
Ropivacaine, **565**
Rosacea, **485**
Rose gardener’s disease, **151**
Rosenthal fibers, **542**
Roseola infantum, HHV-6/HHV-7, **162**
Roseola, rash, **178**
Rosuvastatin, **324**
Rotator cuff muscles, **451**
Rotavirus
 diarrhea with, **176**
 medical importance, **165**
Roth spots, **318**
Rotor syndrome, **400, 401**
Rough endoplasmic reticulum, **45**
Rouleaux formation, **436**
Round ligament, **643**
Round ligament of uterus, male/female homologs, **642**
Rovsing sign, **390**
Rubella virus, **166**
 cardiac defect association, **304**
 medical importance, **164, 166**
 rashes, **178**
 TORCH infection, **181**
 unvaccinated children, **183**
Rubeola (measles) virus, **178**
 medical importance, **167**
Rubor, **209**
Ruffini corpuscles, **504**
“Rusty” sputum, **134**
Ruxolitinib, **438, 447**
Ryanodine receptor, **459**

S

- S-100
 immunohistochemical stain, **223**
 Langerhans cell histiocytosis, **439**
 tumor marker, **493**
Saber shins, **145, 181**
Sabin poliovirus vaccine, **164**
Sabouraud agar, **124**
Saccular aneurysms
 Ehlers-Danlos syndrome, **49**
 presentation, **530**
 renal cyst disorders and, **622**
Sacrococcygeal teratomas, **670**

- Sacubitril
 clinical use, 315
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, **324**
- Saddle embolus, 691
- Saddle nose, syphilis, 181
- S-adenosylmethionine (SAM), 73
- Sail-shaped thymus, 96
- Salicylates, toxicity treatment, 247
- Salivary glands, adrenergic receptors in, 236
- Salivary gland tumors, 383
- Salmeterol, 241, 706
- Salmonella* spp
 bloody diarrhea, 176
 disease and transmission, 147
 food poisoning, 175
 in immunodeficiency, 116
 osteomyelitis, 177
 penicillins for, 185
 reactive arthritis, 475
Shigella spp vs, 142
 TMP-SMX, 191
 virulence factors, 142
- Salmonella typhi(ty-Vi)*
 Shigella comparison, 142
- Sarcoptes scabiei*
 disease and treatment, 158
- Schistosoma* spp
 disease, transmission and treatment, 157
- Schistosoma haematobium*
 bladder cancer, 222
 disease association, 158
 squamous cell carcinoma of bladder, 622
- Salpingitis, 182
- Salvage deficiencies, purines, **35**
- Sampling bias, 262
- Sandfly fever/Rift valley fever, 164
- SA node, 297
 action potential, 297
 aging effects, 312
 antiarrhythmic effects, 328
 blood supply, 288
 cardiac glycoside effects, 326
 conduction pathway, 298
 premature beats, 313
- Saponification, 205
- Sarcoidosis
 cardiomyopathy with, 315
 characteristics and associations, **695**
 erythema nodosum, 491
 myocarditis with, 320
- Sarcoma, 216
- Sarcoma botryoides, 662
- Sarcoplasmic reticulum, 459
- Sargramostim, 447
- Sargramostim (GM-CSF), 119
- SARS-CoV-2 (severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2)
 presentation and transmission, **170**
 receptors, 163
 remdesivir for, **197**
- SARS (sudden acute respiratory syndrome), 164
- Satellite cells, 503
- Satiety/hunger regulation, 508
- Saturday night palsy, 450
- "Sausage fingers", 475
- Sausage link appearance
 (fundoscopy), 436
- "Saw-tooth" crypt pattern, 394
- Saxagliptin, 359
- Scabies, 196
- Scalped skin syndrome
 characteristics, 487
- Staphylococcus aureus*, 131
- Scales (skin)
 characteristics/examples, 483
- seborrheic dermatitis, 484
- Scar formation, types, **214**
- Scarlet fever
 rash with, 178
 Streptococcus pyogenes, 134
- S cells, 378
- Schaumann bodies, 695
- Schiller-Duval bodies, 664, 671
- Schilling test, 426
- Schistocytes, 420, 429
 disseminated intravascular coagulation, 433
 HELLP syndrome, 660
 in intravascular hemolysis, 427
 Shiga toxin, 143
- Schistosoma japonicum*
 portal hypertension, 158
- Schistosoma mansoni*
 portal hypertension, 158
- Schistosomiasis
 portal hypertension with, 396
 pulmonary arterial hypertension, 698
- Schizoaffective disorder, 577
- Schizotypal personality disorder, 582
- Schizophrenia
 diagnostic criteria and treatment, 577
 hallucinations with, 576
 neurotransmitter changes with, 505
 preferred medications for, 591
- Schizophrenia spectrum disorders, **577**
- Schizophriform disorder, 577
- Schizotypal personality disorder, 577, 582
- Schüffner stippling, 154
- Schwann cells, 503, 538
- Schwannomas
 characteristics and histology, 540
 in neurofibromatosis, 539
- Sciatic nerve, 456
- SCID (severe combined immunodeficiency)
 causes of, 35
 lymphopenia with, 429
- Sclerae
 alkaptonuria, 82
 osteogenesis imperfecta, 48, 49
- Sclerodactyly, 481
- Scleroderma
 autoantibody, 113
 diffuse vs limited, 481
 esophageal involvement, 384
- Sclerosing adenosis, 667
- Sclerosing cholangitis
 jaundice with, 400
 ulcerative colitis association, 389
- Scoliosis, restrictive lung disease with, 694
- Scombroid poisoning, 246
- Scopolamine, motion sickness treatment, 240
- Scoring of USMLE Step 1 exam, 7, 9–10
- Scorpion sting, 404
- Scrotal lesions
 benign, **670**
 scrotal enlargement, 669
 varicocele, **669**
- Scurvy
 collagen synthesis, 48
 vitamin C deficiency, 67
- Seafood toxins (ingested), **246**
- Seal-like barking cough, 167
- Seasonal affective disorder, 578
- Seborrheic dermatitis, **484**
- Seborrheic keratosis, 485
- Sebum, 485
- Secondary amyloidosis, 208
- Secondary and tertiary adrenal insufficiency, 353
- Secondary biliary cholangitis, 402
- Secondary glomerular disease, 612
- Secondary hyperaldosteronism, 354
- Secondary hyperparathyroidism
 lab values in, 469
 lab values with, 348
 presentation and findings, 349
- Secondary lactase deficiency, 79
- Secondary spontaneous pneumothorax, 700
- Secondary syphilis, 145
- Second-degree AV block, 313
- Second messengers, G-protein linked, **237**
- Second-wind phenomenon, 85
- Secretin
 secretory cell location, 379
 somatostatinomas and, 357
 source, action and regulation, 378
- Secretory (exported) protein synthesis, 45
- Seizures
 anti-NMDA receptor encephalitis, 224
 benzodiazepine withdrawal, 561
 febrile, 530
 forms and phases of, 531
 neurologic drug reactions with, 250
- Selection bias, 262
- Selective dorsal rhizotomy, 545
- Selective estrogen receptor modulators, **674**
- Selective estrogen receptor modulators (SERMs), 446
- Selective IgA deficiency, defects, presentation, and findings, 114
- Selective mutism, 574
- Selective α₁ blockers, 243
- Selective α₂ blockers, 243
- Selegiline, 563, 593
- Selenium sulfide, 488
- Self-mutilation
 fragile X syndrome, 60
 Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, 35
- Self-reacting lymphocytes, 204
- Semaglutide, 359
- Semimembranosus, 455
- Seminal vesicles, 639
- Seminiferous tubules, cells and functions, **646**
- Seminoma, 671
- Seminoma (PLAP), 222
- Semitendinosus, 455
- Senna, 408
- Sensitivity (true-positive rate), 260
- Sensorineural hearing loss, 312, 548
- Sensory cortex
 stroke effects in, 526
 topographic representation, 513
- Sensory innervation
 derivation of, 638
 tongue, 364
- Sensory loss
 conversion disorder and, 583
 stroke effects, 526
- Sensory modalities/pathways, thalamus in, 508
- Sensory receptors, fiber type, location and modality, **504**
- Separation anxiety disorder, 574
- Sepsis
 ARDS, 697
 immunodeficient patients, 116
 lymphopenia with, 429
 neutropenia with, 429
 Pseudomonas aeruginosa, 141
 Streptococcus agalactiae, 135
- Septate uterus, 640
- Septation of heart chambers, 284
- Septic arthritis, *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*, 140
- Septic shock
 diffuse cortical necrosis (renal), 621
 norepinephrine for, 241
- Septum primum, 284
- Septum secundum, 284
- Sequence (morphogenesis), 633
- Serine, 220
- SERMs, drug reactions with, 249
- Serologic markers
 hepatitis, 172
- Seronegative spondyloarthritis, **475**
- Serosa (digestive tract), 369
- Serotonergic agonists, enteric nerve stimulation, 408
- Serotonin
 synthesis and change with diseases, 505
 vomiting center input, 506
- Serotonin syndrome
 cause, manifestation and treatment, 587
 dextromethorphan, 704
 MDMA, 589
 oxazolidinones, 190
- Serous carcinoma, 664
- Serous cystadenoma, 664
- Serpentine cord, 138
- Serrated polyps, 394
- Serratia* spp, immunodeficient patients, 116
- Serratia marcescens*
 in immunodeficiency, 126
 treatment of, 186
 urinary tract infections, 179
- Sertoli cells
 secretions of, 639, 646
 sexual differentiation, 640
 tumors of, 671
- Sertoli-Leydig cell tumor, 665
- Sertraline, 593
- Serum amyloid A, acute phase reactants, 209
- Serum iron, iron study interpretation, 423
- Serum markers (liver pathology), **397**
- Serum osmolality
 primary polydipsia and diabetes insipidus, 342
 regulation of, 333
- Serum tumor markers
 α-fetoprotein (AFP), 664
 dysgerminoma, 664
 pancreatic adenocarcinomas, 405
 placental alkaline phosphatase, 671
 prostatic acid phosphatase, 672
 use and associations of, **222**
 yolk sac tumor, 664
- Sevelamer, **361**
- 17α-hydroxylase, 339
- 17-hydroxyprogesterone, 339
- Severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2, **170**
- Severe combined immunodeficiency (SCID), defect, presentation, and findings, 115
- Sevoflurane, 565
- Sex chromosome disorders
 karyotyping for, 53
 types of, **655**
- Sex cord stromal tumors, 664
 ovarian, 665
- Sex hormone-binding globulin (SHBG), steroid hormone signaling pathways, 341
- Sex steroid replacement, 343
- Sexual abuse, **573**
- Sexual development/disorders
 diagnosis by physical characteristics, **656**
 diagnosis by sex hormones, **656**
 46,XX DSD, 655

- 46,XY DSD, 655
other disorders of, **655**
ovotesticular DSD, 655
Tanner stages, **654**
- Sexual differentiation, **640**
Sexual dysfunction, **584**
Sexually transmitted infections, 155
 clinical feature and pathogens, **180**
 molluscum contagiosum, 487
 parental consent with, 268
SGLT-2 inhibitor, naming
 conventions for, 253
Shaken baby syndrome, 573
Shawl and face rash, 477
Sheehan syndrome, 343
Shiga toxin
 enterotoxin, 142
 genes encoding for, 128
 hemolytic-uremic syndrome, 143
 mechanism, 130
Shiga toxin-producing Escherichia coli (STEC) infection, 432
Shigella, comparison with *Salmonella*, **142**
Shigella spp
 bloody diarrhea, 176
 comparison with *Salmonella* spp, 142
 penicillinase-sensitive penicillins for, 185
 reactive arthritis, 475
 TMP-SMX, 191
 toxin, 130
 vs *Salmonella* spp, **142**
Shigella dysenteriae, 142
Shigella flexneri, 142
Shigella sonnei, 142
Shine-Dalgarno sequence, 43
Shingles (zoster), 162, 483
Shock
 cardiogenic, 290, 309, 314, 321
 Ebola, 169
 endotoxins, 129
 hypovolemic, 299
 norepinephrine for, 241
 superantigens causing, 131
 types, causes, signs, and treatment, **317**
Short acting insulin, 358
Short bowel syndrome, 381
Shoulder drop, 463
Shoulder dystocia, 652
Sialadenitis, 383
Sialolithiasis, 383
Sialyl Lewis^x, 211
Sickle cell anemia
 causes and findings, **428**
 ischemic priapism, 669
Sickle cell disease
 antimetabolites for, 444
 chromosomal abnormality, 62
 iron poisoning with, 431
Sickle cells, 420
Sick sinus syndrome, **312**
Sideroblastic anemia
 causes and lab findings, 425
 RBC inclusions in, 421
 vitamin B₆ deficiency, 65
Sigmoid colon, 390
Sigmoid volvulus, 392
Signaling pathways
 of endocrine hormones, **341**
 steroid hormones, **341**
Signal recognition particle (SRP), 45
Signet ring cells, 386
Sign of Leser-Trélat, 224
Sildenafil, 245, 669
Silencer (gene expression), 39
Silent mutation, 38
Silica
 carcinogenicity, 221
 inflammation stimulus, 212
Silicosis, 696
Silver stain, 123
Simple partial seizures, 531
Simple pneumothorax physical findings, 698
Simple vs complex renal cysts, 622
Simvastatin, 324
Single nucleotide (point) mutation, 38
Single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs), 52
Single nucleotide substitutions, 38
Single strand DNA repair, 37
Single-stranded binding proteins, 36
Single umbilical artery, 636
Sinusitis
 brain abscesses, 177
 granulomatosis with polyangiitis, 479
 Kartagener syndrome, 47
 Streptococcus pneumoniae, 134
Sinus venarum, 286
Sinus venosus, horns of, 286
siRNA (small interfering RNA), 54
Sirolimus (Rapamycin),
 immunosuppression, 118
Sister Mary Joseph nodules, 386
Sitagliptin, 359
Situational syncope, 318
6-mercaptopurine
 for ulcerative colitis, 389
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, 444
 purine synthesis, 34
Sjögren syndrome
 autoantibody, 113
 characteristics, complications, and labs, **474**
 pilocarpine for, 239
Skeletal muscle
 ACh receptors in, 235
 atrophy and hypertrophy in, **460**
 blood flow autoregulation to, 300
 fiber types and metabolism, **460**
 glycogen in, 84
 ossification in, 477
Skeletal muscle relaxants, **567**
Skewed distributions, 264
Skin
 aging effects on, 225
 blood flow autoregulation to, 300
 carcinogens affecting, 221
 collagen in, 48
 common disorders, **485**
 drug reactions with, **249**
 epithelial cell junctions, **482**
 exocrine glands, **482**
 extrahepatic manifestations of hepatitis, 172
 hyperextensible, 49
 inflammatory diseases, 133
 layers of, 481
 nodules in, 319
 normal microbiota, 175
 normal microbiota of, 133
 pigmentation, 54
 warfarin-induced necrosis, 433
Skin cancer
 albinism and, 484
 field cancerization, 221
 Lynch syndrome and, 394
 paraneoplastic syndromes, 224
 types and epidemiology, **493**
Skin disorders/lesions
 blistering, **489**
 blue/gray deposits, 328
 café-au-lait spots, 55
 erythema multiforme, 149
 Gottron papules, 224
 hyperlipidemia signs, 305
 hyperpigmentation, 360
 inflammatory bowel disease, 389
Kaposi sarcoma, 162
kwashiorkor, 69
macroscopic terms, **483**
microscopic terms, **483**
miscellaneous, **491**
petechiae, 413
pigmentation disorders, **484**
scaling, 488
scaly, 64
seborrheic keratoses, 224
target lesions, 490
T-cell lymphoma, 435
telangiectasia, 320, 481
ulcers, 155
vascular tumors, **486**
 with carbon monoxide poisoning, 689
Skin infections
 bacterial infections, 487
 HSV1 and HSV2, 487
 viral, 487
 Pseudomonas aeruginosa, 141
Skip lesions, 389
Skull thickening, 468
Slapped cheek rash, 178
Sleep apnea, types of, **697**
Sleep architecture, factors affecting, **507**
Sleep deprivation, leptin production with, 340
Sleep disturbance
 benzodiazepines and, 588
 sleep terror disorder, **585**
Sleep terror disorder, **585**
SLE-like syndrome, procainamide, 326
Sliding hiatal hernia, 377
Slime (S) layer (bacteria), 122
Slipped capital femoral epiphysis
 avascular necrosis, 468
 osteonecrosis, 466
Slow acetylators, 230
SMAD4 (DPC4) gene, product and associated condition, 220
Small bowel obstruction, 393
Small cell carcinoma
 immunohistochemical stain, 223
 Lambert-Eaton myasthenic syndrome, 480
 location and characteristics, 703
 paraneoplastic syndromes, 224
 serum tumor marker, 222
Small interfering RNA (siRNA), 54
Small intestinal bacterial overgrowth, 393
Small intestine, migrating motor complexes production, 378
Small lymphocytic lymphoma/chronic lymphocytic leukemia, 437
Small molecule inhibitors, naming conventions for, 254
Small nuclear RNA (snRNA), 40
Smallpox, 161
Small-vessel vasculitis, epidemiology/presentation, 478
SMN1 mutation, 544
Smoking
 aneurism risks, 530
 atherosclerosis and, 305
 Buerger disease and, 478
 bupropion for cessation, 594
 carcinogenicity, 221
 carcinogenicity of, 703
 esophageal cancer risk, 385
 lung cancer, 703
 pharmacotherapies for cessation, **594**
renal cell carcinoma, 623
stomach cancer and, 386
teratogenic effects of, 632
transitional cell carcinoma, 624
Smooth/diffuse goiter, 346
Smooth endoplasmic reticulum, **45**
Smooth muscle
 adrenergic receptors in, 236
 α₁-blocker relaxation of, 236
 cell migration and proliferation, 305
 contraction and relaxation, **460**
 glomus tumors, 486
 tumor nomenclature, 216
Smudge cells, 437
SNARE proteins, 130, 136
SNC (substantia nigra pars compacta), 505
SNRIs (serotonin-norepinephrine reuptake inhibitors)
 major depressive disorder, 578
SNRIs (serotonin-norepinephrine reuptake inhibitors)
 mechanism and clinical use, **593**
snRNP assembly, 544
spinal muscular atrophy, 41
Snuffles, 145
“Soap bubble” appearance/lesions, 150
Social anxiety disorder
 features of, 580
 SSRIs for, 593
SOD1 mutations, 544
Sodium
 low vs high serum concentration effects, 609
Sodium channel blockers
 Class IA, **326**
 Class IB, 326
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, **326**
Sodium channels
 ciguatoxin effects, 246
 pacemaker action potential and, 297
Sodium-cyanide nitroprusside test (urinary), 83
Sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 inhibitors, 359
Sodium oxybate (GHB), narcolepsy treatment, 585
Sodium polystyrene sulfonate, 361
Sodium-potassium pump, **47**
Sodium stibogluconate, 155, 196
Sodium thiosulfate, 689
Sofosbuvir, 200
Solifenacin, 240
Solitary nucleus of medulla, 299
Somatic hypermutation, 99
Somatic mosaicism
 causes of, 55
 Sturge-Weber syndrome, 539
Somatic nerves, male sexual response, 645
Somatic symptom disorders and related disorders, **583**
 factitious and malingering comparisons, **583**
Somatomedin C, effects of, 333
Somatosensory cortex, 508
Somatostatin
 function of, 332
 secretory cell locations, 379
 source, action, and regulation of, 378
Sonic hedgehog (SHH)
 basal plate development, 500
Sorbitol metabolism, **79**
Sotalol, 328
Southern blot, 51
Space of Disse, 374
Spaghetti and meatballs appearance, 488
Spasmolytics, **567**
Spasticity
 motor neuron lesions and, 543
Zika virus, 168

- Spastic paralysis
 tetanospasmin, 130
 unvaccinated children, 183
- Spastic paresis, 543
- Specialized transduction, 128
- Special senses
 aging changes, 225
 otology, 547
- Specificity (true-negative rate), 260
- Specific learning disorder, 574
- Speckled ANA, **476**
- Spermatocele, 670
- Spermatocytes, 646
- Spermatogenesis
 cryptorchidism and, 669
 features of, **647**
- Spermatogonia, 646
- Spermatozoa, immobile, 47
- Sperm, ejaculation pathway, 644
- Sphenopalatine artery, epistaxis and, 690
- Spherocytes, 420, 429
- Spherocytosis
 extrinsic hemolytic anemia, 427
 hereditary, 428
- Spherule, 149
- Sphincter of Oddi, 378
- Sphingolipidoses, 86
- Sphingomyelin, 86
- Sphingomyelinase, 86
- Spigelian hernia, 376
- Spina bifida occulta, 501
- Spinal cord
 anterior horn degeneration, 41
 lesions and syndromes of, **544**
 reflexes and nerve roots, 523
 tracts and functions of, **522**
 tracts in, **521**
- Spinal cord lesions/syndromes
 causes of, **544**
 in multiple sclerosis, 537
- Spinal dysraphism types, 501
- Spinal muscular atrophy
 presentation, 544
 splicing of pre-mRNA in, 41
- Spinal nerves, **520**
- Spinal reflexes/nerve roots, clinical reflexes, **523**
- Spinal tract anatomy/function,
 ascending tracts, **522**
- Spinocerebellar degeneration,
 abetalipoproteinemia, 92
- Spinocerebellar tracts
 diseases of, 544
- Spinothalamic tracts
 in anterior spinal artery occlusion, 544
 location and functions, 522
 organization of, 521
- Spirochetes, clinical significance, **144**
- Spironolactone, 627, 676
- Spleen
 anatomy, **96**
 embryology, 367
 in leukemias, 437
 platelet destruction in, 432
 platelet storage in, 413
- Splenectomy
 with autoimmune hemolytic anemia, 429
 with hereditary spherocytosis, 428
- Splenic artery, 368
- Splenic flexure, 370
- Splenomegaly
 hairy cell leukemia, 437
 hereditary spherocytosis, 428
 myelofibrosis, 437
 visceral leishmaniasis, 155
- Splenorenal ligament, 368
- Splice site mutation, 38
- Splicing errors, Duchenne muscular dystrophy, 59
- Splinter hemorrhages, 318
- Splitting, 571
- Splitting of S2 heart sound, **294**
- Splitting (twining), 635
- Spondyloarthritis (seronegative), **475**
- Spongiosis, characteristics/examples, 483
- Spontaneous abortion, *Listeria monocytogenes*, 137
- Spontaneous bacterial peritonitis, **397**
- Spontaneous pneumothorax, 700
- Spore (bacteria), 122
- Spore-forming bacteria, **127**
- Spores (bacteria), 127
- Sporicidal agents, 127
- Sporothrix schenckii*, opportunistic infection, **151**
- Sporotrichosis, 151
- Spot desmosome, 482
- Sprue, vitamin B₁₂ deficiency, 67
- “Spur cells”, 420
- Squalene epoxidase, 196
- Squamous cell carcinoma
 anus and cervix, 174
 associated disorders, 493
 bladder, 157, 158, **624**
 carcinogens for, 221
 carcinogens in, 221
 cervix, 663
 esophagus, 385
 head and neck, 690
 lungs, 703
 of skin, 493
 oral, 383
 penis, 669
- PTH-related peptide (PTHRP)
 functions, 336
- vaginal, 662
- Squamous epithelium
 epithelial histology, 644
 vulvar pathology, 661
- Squamous metaplasia, Vitamin A, 64
- Squatting (auscultation of heart), 295, 302
- Squirt sign, 391
- SRY gene, 639
- ssDNA, 160
- SSRIs (selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors)
 anxiety disorders, 580
 atypical depression, 578
 drug reactions with, 248
 major depressive disorder, 578
 major depressive disorder (peripartum onset), 578
- Statins
 acute coronary syndrome treatments, 315
 drug reactions with, 248, 249
 mechanism and adverse effects, **324**
- Statistical distribution, **264**
- Statistical hypothesis testing
 common tests, 266
 confidence interval, 266
 outcomes, **265**
 terminology, 264
- Statistical tests, common, 266
- Statistical vs clinical significance, **265**
- Status epilepticus, 531, 561
- Steady state, 229
- Steatorrhea
 abetalipoproteinemia, 92
 chronic pancreatitis, 404
 malabsorption syndromes, 63
 malabsorption syndromes and, 388
 octreotide effect, 407
 with orlistat, 407
- Steatosis (hepatic), 398
- Steele sign (x-ray), 167
- Stellate ganglion, 704
- Stem cells
 defect in aplastic anemia, 427
 paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria, 428
- STEMI
 manifestations of, 308
- Steppage gait, 457
- Sterile pyuria, 619
- Sterilization/disinfection methods, **200**
- Steroid diabetes, 350
- Steroids
 acute pancreatitis, 404
 berylliosis, 696
 multiple sclerosis treatment, 537
 synthesis of, 45
- bronchopneumonia, 701
- bullous impetigo, 487
- food poisoning, 175
- hospital-associated infections, 182
- in cystic fibrosis, 58
- inflammatory breast disease, 667
- lung abscesses, **702**
- medical significance, **133**
- nasal colonization, 175
- osteomyelitis, 177
- pigment production, 126
- postsurgical prophylaxis, 194
- psoas abscess, 463
- skin infections, 487
- toxin production, 131
- Staphylococcus epidermidis*
 biofilm production, 126
 characteristics of, **133**
 healthcare-associated infections, 182
- normal skin microbiota, 175
- osteomyelitis, 177
- vancomycin for, 187
- Staphylococcus pyogenes*
 necrotizing fasciitis, 487
 skin infections, 487
- Staphylococcus saprophyticus*
 acute cystitis, 619
 characteristics of, **133**
 kidney stones and, 617
 urinary tract infections, 179
- Starling curves, **290**
- Starling forces, 301
- Start and stop codons, **42**
- Starvation
 ketone bodies in, 88
 leptin production, 340
 phases of, 89
- STAT3 mutation, 114
- Statins
 acute coronary syndrome treatments, 315
 drug reactions with, 248, 249
 mechanism and adverse effects, **324**
- Statistical distribution, **264**
- Statistical hypothesis testing
 common tests, 266
 confidence interval, 266
 outcomes, **265**
 terminology, 264
- Statistical tests, common, 266
- Statistical vs clinical significance, **265**
- Status epilepticus, 531, 561
- Steady state, 229
- Steatorrhea
 abetalipoproteinemia, 92
 chronic pancreatitis, 404
 malabsorption syndromes, 63
 malabsorption syndromes and, 388
 octreotide effect, 407
 with orlistat, 407
- Steatosis (hepatic), 398
- Steele sign (x-ray), 167
- Stellate ganglion, 704
- Stem cells
 defect in aplastic anemia, 427
 paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria, 428
- STEMI
 manifestations of, 308
- Steppage gait, 457
- Sterile pyuria, 619
- Sterilization/disinfection methods, **200**
- Steroid diabetes, 350
- Steroids
 acute pancreatitis, 404
 berylliosis, 696
 multiple sclerosis treatment, 537
 synthesis of, 45
- Stevens-Johnson syndrome
 drug reaction and, 490
 sulfa drug allergies, 249
 with anticonvulsants, 559
- Stimulant laxatives, 408
- Stimulants, intoxication and withdrawal, **588**
- St. John’s wort
 cytochrome P-450 interaction, 251
- Stomach
 carcinogens affecting, 221
 histology, 369
 secretin effect on, 379
- Strabismus, **553**, **555**
- Strategies
 clinical vignette, 21
 test-taking, 19–20
- Stratified analysis, 263
- “Strawberry cervix”
 Trichomonas vaginalis, 155
 vaginitis, 179, 180
- Strawberry tongue
 Kawasaki disease, 478
 scarlet fever, 134, 178
- Streak gonads, 640
- Streptococcus* spp
 septic arthritis, 474
 viridans group, **134**
- Streptococcus agalactiae* (group B strep)
 characteristics of, **135**
 hippurate test for, 135
- Streptococcus aureus*
 septic arthritis, 474
- Streptococcus gallolyticus*, 135
 bacteremia, 135
 characteristics of, **135**
 infective endocarditis, 318
- Streptococcus mutans*, 175
- Streptococcus pneumoniae*
 characteristics of, **134**
 chloramphenicol, 189
 otitis media, 547
 types of pneumonia with, 701
- Streptococcus pyogenes* (group A strep)
 characteristics of, **134**
 erysipelas, 487
 signs and symptoms, 178
 toxin production, 131
- Streptolysin O, 131
- Streptomycin, 188
- Stress cardiomyopathy, 315
- Stress incontinence, 618
- Stress-related disorders, **581**
- Stretch receptors, 504
- Striated muscle, tumor nomenclature, 216
- Striatum
 dopamine second messenger functions, 237
 functions of, 511
- Stridor, inspiratory, 167
- “String of beads” appearance (renal artery), 304
- “String of beads” appearance (renal artery), 478
- Stroke
 central poststroke pain, **529**
 coagulation factor inhibitors, 441
 eclampsia, 660
 hemorrhagic intraparenchymal, 530
 homocystinuria, 83
 hypertension, 304
 ischemic, types of, 525
 lesion area and symptoms, **526**
 sickle cell anemia, 428
 syphilis, 145
 thrombolytic drugs with, 442
- Stroke volume
 equation for, 290
 factors affecting, 289

- Strongyloides* spp, 155
Strongyloides stercoralis
 disease, transmission and treatment, 156
 Struvite (magnesium ammonium phosphate) stones, 125
 ST segment, 298
 ST-segment elevation MI (STEMI)
 acute coronary syndrome treatments, 315
 diagnosis of, 310
 ECG localization of, 310
 NSTEMI comparison, 310
 Studying for USMLE Step 1 exam timeline for, 14–17
 Study materials, 18–19
 Study schedule, 14–18
 Sturge-Weber syndrome, presentation, 539
 Stylohyoid ligament, 638
 Stylohyoid muscle, 638
 Styloid process, 638
 Stylopharyngeus, 638
 Subacute combined degeneration, 67, 544
 Subacute granulomatous thyroiditis, 213, 345
 Subacute infective endocarditis, 318
 Subacute sclerosing panencephalitis (SSPE), 167
 Subarachnoid hemorrhage
 aneurysms, 530
 cause and effects of, 528
 nimodipine for, 323
 Subarachnoid space, 506
 Subclavian steal syndrome, 307
 Subcutaneous emphysema, 691
 Subcutaneous fat
 erythema nodosum in, 491
 skin layers, 481
 Subcutis layer, 481
 Subdural hematomas, 528
 Subendocardium, infarction, 206
 Sublimation, 571
 Submucosa (digestive tract), 369
 submucosal nerve plexus (Meissner), 369
 Submucosal polyps, 394
 Substance P, 532
 Substance use disorder, 585
 Substance use, teratogenicity of, 632
 Subthalamic nucleus, lesions, 524
 Subunit vaccines, 109
 Succimer, heavy metal toxicity, 247
 Succinate dehydrogenase, 65
 Succinylcholine, 566
 Succinyl-CoA
 gluconeogenesis, 76
 TCA cycle, 74
 Sucking reflex, 523
 Sucralfate, mechanism and clinical use, 406
 Sudden acute respiratory syndrome, 164
 Sudden cardiac death
 characteristics of, 308
 hereditary channelopathies, 312
 with myocarditis, 320
 Sudden death
 cardiac death, 315
 cocaine use, 589
 sleep apnea, 697
 Sudden unexpected infant death, 276
 Sudeck point, 206
 Suicide
 confidentiality issues and, 269
 deaths from, 276
 physician-assisted, 272
 risk factors for death, 579
 risk with panic disorders, 580
 Sulbactam, 186
 Sulfadiazine
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, 191
Toxoplasma gondii, 153
 Sulfa drugs
 adverse effects, 251
 DRESS with, 249
 drug reactions with, 250
 megaloblastic, 249
 rash with, 249
 Sulfamethoxazole (SMX), 191
 Sulfapyridine, 407
 Sulfasalazine
 mechanism, clinical use and adverse effects, 407
 Sulfatides, 138
 Sulfisoxazole, 191
 Sulfonamides
Bordetella pertussis, 141
 cutaneous small-vessel vasculitis with, 478
 cytochrome P-450 interaction, 251
 drug reactions with, 249
 glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase deficiency, 77
 hemolysis in G6PD deficiency, 249
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, 191
 Nocardia treatment, 137
 pregnancy contraindication, 200
 trimethoprim, 191
 Sulfonylureas
 disulfiram-like reaction with, 250
 mechanism and adverse effects, 359
 Sulfur granules, 126
 Sumatriptan
 cluster headaches, 532
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, 562
 Sunburn, 491
 Sunburst pattern (x-ray), 471
 Superantigens, 131, 133
 Superficial burn, 492
 Superficial partial-thickness burn, 492
 Superficial peroneal nerve, 457
 Superior gluteal nerve, 457
 Superior mesenteric artery/syndrome
 embryology of, 364
 intestinal obstruction with, 370
 Superior oblique muscle, 555
 Superior rectus muscle, 555
 Superior vena cava (SVC)
 embryologic derivation of, 286
 Superior vena cava syndrome
 cause, presentation and treatment, 704
 lung cancer, 704
 Pancoast tumor, 704
 thymoma, 96
 with lung cancer, 703
 Supination
 deficit in Erb palsy, 452
 forearm, 450
 Supine hypertension, 241
 Supine hypotensive syndrome, 661
 Supportive therapy, 590
 Suppression (defense mechanism), 571
 Suprachiasmatic nucleus, circadian rhythm, 508
 Supracondylar fracture, 450
 Supraoptic nucleus
 secretions of, 331, 508
 Suprascapular nerve, 451
 Supraspinatus muscle, 451, 452
 Supraventricular tachycardia
 adenosine for diagnosing, 328
 β-blocker use, 244
 Suramin, 153, 196
 Surface ectoderm derivatives, 631
 Surface F protein, 166
 Surfactant synthesis
 atelectasis with lack of, 699
 thyroid hormone effects, 335
 Surgical contraception, 675
 Surgical neck of humerus, 458
 Surrogate decision-maker, 268, 269
 Survival motor neuron protein, 544
 Survival over time estimates, 259
 Sustained angiogenesis, 217
 Suvorexant, 562
 Swallowing
 motor innervation, 516, 519
 tongue movement in, 364, 519
 Swan-Ganz catheter, 300
 Swan neck deformity, 472
 Swarming, 179
 Sweat glands, innervation of, 235
 Sydenham chorea, 319
 Sympathetic nervous system
 denervation of face, 555
 gastrointestinal innervation by, 371
 male sexual response, 645
 receptor targets, 235
 Sympatholytics
 α₂-agonists, 243
 α-blockers, 243
 β-blockers, 244
 Sympathomimetics
 actions and applications of, 241
 direct, 241
 indirect, 241
 micturition control, 236
 physiologic effects of, 242
 Synaptophysin
 tumor identification, 223, 542
 Synaptophysin, tumor identification, 223
 Syncope
 atrial tumors, 320
 carotid massage, 299
 during exercise, 315
 types and causes, 318
 with aortic stenosis, 296
 with true ventricular aneurysm, 314
 Syncytiotrophoblasts, 634, 651
 Syndrome of apparent mineralocorticoid excess
 renal disorder features, 605
 renal tubular defects, 604
 Syndrome of inappropriate antidiuretic hormone secretion (SIADH)
 aldosterone, 342
 atrial natriuretic peptide, 342
 brain natriuretic peptide, 342
 characteristics, findings, treatment and causes, 342
 conivaptan, 360
 diuretic use, 342
 drugs causing, 248
 paraneoplastic syndrome, 224
 renal disorders feature, 605
 Synergistic drug effects, 234
 Synthases, 71
 Synthetas, 71
 Syphilis
 clinical significance, 145
 diagnosis, 146
 features of tertiary, 180
 fetal infection, 181
 heart disease with, 319
 painless chancre (primary), 180
 symptoms with secondary, 180
 TORCH infection, 181
 Syphilitic heart disease, 319
 Syringomyelia, 502
 Systemic amyloidosis, 208
 Systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis, 474
 Systemic lupus erythematosus
 antiphospholipid syndrome and, 476
 autoantibody, 113
 glomerulonephritis with, 614
 HLA subtypes, 98
 mixed connective tissue disease, 476
 presentation and findings, 476
 Raynaud phenomenon, 480
 Type III hypersensitivity, 111
 Systemic mycoses
 azoles, 196
 caseous necrosis, 205
 endemic location, pathologic features, 149
 treatment, 195
 Systemic primary carnitine deficiency, 87
 Systemic sclerosis, mixed connective tissue disease, 476
 Systemic vascular resistance, in shock, 317
 Systemic venous emboli, 303
 Systolic dysfunction
 cardiomyopathies, 315
 heart failure with reduced ejection fraction, 316
 Systolic ejection, 292
 Systolic heart murmurs, 296

- TATA box, 39
 Taxane naming convention, 252
 Taxanes
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, 445
 microtubule effects of, 46
 Tay-Sachs disease, 86
 Tazobactam
 mechanism, 186
 Pseudomonas aeruginosa, with piperacillin, 141
 T-cell differentiation, 106
 T cells
 activation, 101
 anergy, 108
 cell surface proteins, 108
 cytokines secreted by, 106
 cytotoxic, 100
 defect, presentation, and findings, 114
 diabetes mellitus, 351
 differentiation of, **100**
 disorders of, 115
 exhaustion/dysfunction, 218
 functions of, **99**, **415**
 glucocorticoid effects, 119
 hypersensitivity reactions, 111
 infections in immunodeficiency, 116
 in thymus, 96
 neoplasms of, **435**
 regulatory, **100**
 spleen, 96
 transplant rejections, 117
 Tea-colored urine, 430
 "Teardrop" RBCs, 420, 438
 Teeth
 congenital syphilis, 145
 dentinogenesis imperfecta, 49
 discoloration, 189, 200, 249
 opalescent teeth, 49
 osteogenesis imperfecta, 49
 Telangiectasias
 basal cell carcinomas, 493
 hereditary hemorrhagic, **320**
 Telencephalon, 500
 Tellurite agar, 124
 Telomerase, **36**
 Telophase, 44
 Telotristat, 357
 Temazepam, 561
 Temperature control, mechanisms for, 300
 Temperature sensation, receptors, 504
 Temporal lobe, 508
 Temporal lobe brain abscess, 177
 Temporomandibular disorders, 465
 Tenapanor, 408
 Tendinopathy (rotator cuff), 451
 Tendinous xanthomas, 92, 305
 Tendon damage, 249
 Tendons, collagen in, 48
 Tenecteplase (TNK-tPA), 442
 Teniposide, 445
 Tennis elbow, 462
 "Tennis rackets" (Birbeck) granules, 439
 Tenofovir
 drug reactions with, 250
 HIV therapy, 198
 Tenosynovitis, 474
 Tension headaches, 532
 Tension pneumothorax
 physical findings, 698
 presentation and treatment, 700
 Tensor fascia latae muscle, 455
 Tensor tympani muscle, 638
 Tensor veli palatini muscle, 638
 Teratogenicity
 ACE inhibitors, 628
 angiotensin II receptor blockers, 628
 griseofulvin, 196, 200
 in organogenesis, **632**
 leflunomide, 495
 lithium, 592
 medications, **632**
 methimazole in pregnancy, 360
 ribavirin, 200
 Vitamin A, 64
 with anticonvulsants, 559
 Teratoma
 hormone levels with, 671
 immature, 664
 sacrococcygeal, 670
 testicular, 671
 Terazosin, 243, 672
 Terbinafine, **196**
 Terbutaline, 241
 Teres minor, 451
 Teriparatide, 467, **496**
 Terminal complement deficiencies (C5-C9), 105
 Termination (protein synthesis), 43
 Tertiary hyperparathyroidism, 349
 Tertiary syphilis
 findings with, 145
 thoracic aortic aneurysm with, 306
 Tesamorelin, HIV-associated lipodystrophy, 332
 Testes
 descent of, **642**
 immune privilege, 97
 mumps virus, 167
 progesterone production, 648
 Testicular atrophy
 alcohol use disorder, 590
 muscular dystrophy, 59
 Testicular cancer
 hormone levels with, 671
 serum tumor marker, 222
 Testicular germ cell tumors, serum markers for, 222
 Testicular lymphoma, 671
 Testicular torsion, **669**
 Testicular tumors
 gynecomastia, 667
 non-germ cell, 671
 types and characteristics, **670**
 Testing agencies, 22
 Testis-determining factor, 639
 Testosterone
 in bilateral cryptorchidism, **669**
 inhibition of synthesis, 196
 Leydig cell secretion, 646
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, **676**
 Sertoli cells, 646
 source and function, 653
 Testosterone-secreting tumors, 656
 Test-taking strategy, 19–20
 Tetanospasmin effects, 130
 Tetanus (lockjaw), 183
 Tetany
 electrolyte disturbances, 609
 hypocalcemia, 609
 hypoparathyroidism, 348
 Tetrabenazine, 252, 574
 Tetracaine, 565
 Tetracyclines
 drug reactions with, 249, 250
 drug reactions with expired, 250
 mechanism and clinical use, **189**
 pregnancy contraindication, 200
 protein synthesis inhibitors, 188
 pseudotumor cerebri and, 536
 teratogenicity of, 189, 632
 Tetrahydrobiopterin (BH4)
 deficiency, 82
 Tetrahydrofolates, 73
 Tetrahydrofolic acid (THF), 66
 Tetralogy of Fallot, 285, 302
 Tetrodotoxin, 246
 Tezacaftor
 in cystic fibrosis, 58
 TGF- β
 in acute inflammation, 210
 in wound healing, 212
 scar formation, **214**
 Th1 cells, cytokine secretion, 106
 Th2 cells, cytokine secretion, 106
 Thalamus
 functions and nuclei of, **508**
 limbic system and, 509
 neuropathic pain, 529
 Thalassemia
 gene deletions and clinical outcomes, 424
 iron poisoning with, 431
 target cells with, 420
 Thalidomide teratogenicity, 632
 Thayer-Martin agar, 124
 Theca interna cells, 646
 Theca lutein cysts, 659, 663
 Thecoma, 665
 Thelarche, 654
 Thenar muscles, 450, 463
 Theophylline, 245, 706
 Therapeutic index, **233**
 Therapeutic privilege, 268
 Therapeutic window
 lithium, 587
 safety and, 233
 Thiamine, 64, 74, 82
 Thiamine pyrophosphate (TPP), 64, 73
 Thiazide diuretics
 drug reactions with, 249
 electrolyte excretion effects, 625
 heart failure, 316
 hypertension treatment, 321
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, **627**
 Thionamides, mechanism, clinical use and adverse effects, **360**
 Thiopurines, mechanism, use and adverse effects, **444**
 Thioridazine, 591
 Third-degree (complete) AV block, 313
 Thirst center, primary polydipsia and, **342**
 Thoracic aortic aneurysm, 306
 Thoracic outlet syndrome, 452, 703
 Threadworms, 156
 Threonine, 79
 Threonine kinase, 220
 Thrombin, 442
 Thromboangiitis obliterans, 478
 Thrombocyte disorders, **432**
 Thrombocytes (platelets), **413**
 Thrombocytopenia
 Class IA antiarrhythmics, 326
 drugs causing, 249
 ganciclovir, 197
 linezolid, 190
 recombinant cytokines, 119
 Shiga toxin, 143
 Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome, 115
 Thrombogenesis, **417**
 Thrombolytic drugs
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, **442**
 naming conventions, 253
 tPA use as, 419
 Thrombophilias, hereditary, **433**
 Thrombopoietin, clinical use, 119
 Thrombosis
 agents causing, 249
 celecoxib, 495
 contraceptive and hormone replacement, 249
 homocystinuria, 83
 Thrombotic microangiopathies, **432**, 660
 Thrombotic stroke, 525
 Thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura, 432
 Thromboxane A₂ (TXA), 417
 Thrush
 Candida albicans, 150
 hairy leukoplakia vs, 487
 in SCID, 115
 nystatin, 195
 "Thumbprint" sign (imaging) colonic ischemia, 393
 "Thumb sign" (x-ray), 140
 "Thunderclap headache", 530
 Thymic aplasia, defects, presentation, and findings, 114
 Thymic hyperplasia, 480
 Thymic shadow
 in severe combined immunodeficiency, 115
 in thymic aplasia, 114
 Thymidine kinase, 197
 Thymidylate synthase (dTMP), inhibition of, 34
 Thymine
 in nucleotides, 33
 production, 33
 Thymoma, 96
 myasthenia gravis and, 224, 480
 paraneoplastic syndromes, 224
 Thymus
 benign neoplasm, 96
 derivation of, 637
 immune system organs, **96**
 T-cell differentiation, 100
 T-cell origination in, 415
 Thymus-dependent antigens, 103
 Thymus-independent antigens, 103
 Thyroglossal duct, 330
 Thyroglossal duct cyst, 330
 Thyroid adenoma, **346**
 Thyroid cancer
 diagnosis and treatment, **347**
 metastasis, 219
 undifferentiated/anaplastic carcinoma, 347
 Thyroid, carcinogens affecting, 221
 thyroid carcinoma
 oncogene, 220
 Thyroid development, **330**
 Thyroid disease, hypothyroidism vs hyperthyroidism, **344**
 Thyroidectomy, 347
 Thyroid follicular cells, 330
 Thyroid gland dysgenesis, 345
 Thyroid hormones
 in toxic multinodular goiter, 346
 receptor acetylation, 32
 source, function, and regulation, **335**
 synergism with GH, 335
 Thyroidization of kidney, 619
 Thyroid peroxidase
 functions of, 335
 Thyroid-stimulating hormone (TSH)
 secretion of, 331
 Thyroid-stimulating immunoglobulin (TSI), in Graves disease, 335
 Thyroid storm, causes and findings, 346
 Thyrotoxic myopathy, 344
 Thyrotoxicosis
 β -adrenergic effects, 335
 cardiomyopathy with, 315
 Thyrotropin-releasing hormone (TRH)
 function, 332

- Thyroxine-binding globulin (TBG), 335
 Thyroxine (T₄), 335, 343
 TIBC (total iron-binding capacity)
 lab values in anemia, 423
 microcytic anemia, 424
 Tibial nerve, 456, 457
 Ticagrelor, 442
 Tidal volume (TV), 682
 Tigecycline, mechanism, use and
 adverse effects, 189
 Tight junctions, 482, 506
 Timolol, 244, 327, 568
 Tinea, 488
 Tinea capitis, 488
 Tinea corporis, 488
 Tinea cruris, 488
 Tinea pedis, 488
 Tinea unguium, 488
 Tinea versicolor, 488
 Tinel sign, 463
 Tinidazole, 152
 Tinnitus
 quinidine and, 326
 with aspirin, 495
 Tiotropium, 240, 706
 Tirofiban, 417, 442
 Tissue factor activation, 131
 Tissue invasion (cancer), 217
 Tissue mediators
 in wound healing, 212
 Tissue-restricted self-antigens, 100
 Tizanidine, 243, 567
 TNM staging system, 216
 Tobacco smoking
 atypical antidepressants for
 cessation, 594
 carcinogenicity of, 221
 effects of maternal smoking, 366
 esophageal cancer and, 385
 hypertension risk with, 304
 mesothelioma, 695
 pulmonary fibrosis association, 694
 Tobramycin, 188
 Tocolytics, 241
 Tocopherol, 68
 Tocotrienol, 68
 Toddler development, 572
 Togaviruses, structure and medical
 importance, 164
 Tolbutamide, 359
 Tolcapone, 563
 Toll-like receptors (TLRs), 97, 210
 Tolterodine, 240
 Tolvaptan, clinical use, 342, 360
 Tongue
 development and innervation of, 364
 ectopic thyroid tissue in, 330
 glossotonia, 638
 movement in swallowing, 519
 pharyngeal arch derivation, 638
 ulcers, 149
 Tonic-clonic (grand mal) seizure, 531
 Tonsils
 immune system organ, 94
 pharyngeal pouch derivation, 637
 Tophus formation, 473
 TOP II (DNA gyrase)
 etoposide/teniposide effects, 36
 fluoroquinolones effects, 36
 Topiramate
 drug reactions with, 250
 mechanism and adverse effects, 559
 migraine headaches, 532
 TOP IV
 fluoroquinolones effect, 36
 Topoisomerase inhibitors
 mechanism, use, and adverse
 effects, 445
 naming conventions for, 252
 Topoisomerase (TOP) I
 irinotecan/topotecan action, 36
 Topotecan, 445
 TORCH infections, 181
 Torsades de pointes
 causal agents for, 247
 description and treatment, 312
 electrolyte disturbances, 609
 magnesium for, 328
 with antiarrhythmics, 326, 328
 Torsemide, 626
 Torus (buckle) fracture, 467
 Total anomalous pulmonary venous
 return, 302
 Total lung capacity, 682
 Total parenteral nutrition (TPN), 403
 Total peripheral resistance, 291
 Touch
 deep static, 504
 fine/light, 504
 Tourette syndrome
 presentation, 574
 sympathomolytics for, 243
 Toxic epidermal necrolysis (TEN), 490
 Toxicity
 causes and treatments, 247
 endotoxins and exotoxins, 129
 of aspirin, 495
 seafood toxins, 246
 Toxic megacolon
 Clostridioides difficile, 136
 inflammatory bowel disease, 389
 Toxic multinodular goiter, causes and
 findings, 346
 Toxic shock-like syndrome, 131, 134
 Toxic shock syndrome
 staphylococcal, 133
 toxin, 131
 Toxins
 exotoxins, 128
 lysogenic phage encoding, 128
 myocarditis with, 320
 seafood (ingested), 246
 Toxoids, 108, 109, 129
Toxocara spp
 brain abscess, 177
 infection routes, 155
Toxocara canis, disease, transmission
 and treatment, 156
Toxoplasma gondii
 in HIV positive adults, 174
 TORCH infection, 181
 Toxoplasmosis
 prophylaxis, 194
 pyrimethamine, 196
 TP53 gene
 gene product and condition, 220
 mutations, 150
 tPA, stroke treatment, 525
 Tracheal deviation, 698
 Tracheoesophageal anomalies, 366
 Tracheoesophageal fistula (TEF), 366
 Traction bronchiectasis, 694
 Tramadol, 567
 drug reactions with, 250
 “Tram-track” appearance, 615
 Transcription factor, 220
 Transcription factor motif, 69
 Transduction (bacterial genetics), 128
 Transference, 570
 Transferrin
 acute phase reactants, 209
 free radical injury, 206
 indirect measure of, 423
 iron study interpretation, 423
 lab values in anemia, 423
 Transformation (bacterial genetics), 128
 Transformation zone (cervix)
 dysplasia, 663
 histology of, 644
 Transfusion-related acute lung injury, 112
 Transgender, 584
 Transient ischemic attack, 525
 Transitional cell carcinomas, 221, 624
 Transition mutation, 38
 Transjugular intrahepatic
 portosystemic shunt (TIPS), 372
 Transketolase
 vitamin B₁ and, 64
 Translocations
 Burkitt lymphoma, 435
 Down syndrome, 61
 fluorescence in situ hybridization, 53
 follicular lymphoma, 435
 in protein synthesis, 43
 Mantle cell lymphoma, 435
 Robertsonian, 61
 Transpeptidase inhibitor, naming
 conventions, 252
 Transpeptidases, 122
 Transplants
 immunosuppressants, 118
 rejection types, pathogenesis and
 features, 117
 Transposition of great arteries, 285,
 304
 Transposon (bacteria), 129
 Transtheoretical model of change,
 586
 Transthyretin, 209
 Transthyretin amyloidosis, 208
 Transudate, pleural effusion, 699
 Transversalis fascia, 377
 Transversion mutation, 38
 Transversus abdominis, 456
 Tranylcypromine, 593
 Trapezium bone, 453
 Trapezoid bone, 453
 TRAP (tartrate-resistant acid
 phosphatase), tumor
 identification, 223
 Trastuzumab, 247, 446
 Trauma and stress-related disorders,
 581
 Trauma-informed care, 271
 Traumatic aortic rupture, 307
 Traumatic pneumothorax, 700
 Traveler's diarrhea, 143, 176
 Trazodone, mechanism, use and
 toxicity, 594
 Treacher Collins syndrome, 638
 “Tree bark” appearance, 319
 Trematode infections, disease,
 transmission and treatment,
 157
 Trematodes, 157
 Tremor
 immunosuppressants, 118
 intention, 524, 533
 resting, 524
 types of, 533
 Trench fever, 158
Treponema spp
 dark-field microscopy, 144
 Gram stain for, 123
Treponema pallidum
 sexual transmission, 180
 syphilis, 145
 Triamterene, 627
 Triazolam, 561
 Tricarboxylic acid cycle (TCA)
 ethanol metabolism, 70
 metabolic site, 72
 products and cofactors, 75
 pyruvate metabolism, 75
 rate-determining enzyme for, 71
 Triceps reflex, 523
 Triceps surae, 457
 Trichinella spiralis, disease,
 transmission and treatment,
 156
 Trichinosis, 156
 Trichomoniasis, 180
Trichomonas spp
 metronidazole, 192
 vaginitis, 179
Trichomonas vaginalis
 sexually transmitted infection, 180
 signs/symptoms, 179
 transmission and treatment, 155
Trichophyton spp, 488
 Trichotillomania, 580
Trichuris trichiura, transmission and
 treatment, 156
 Tricuspid atresia, 285, 302
 Tricuspid regurgitation, 292
 heart murmur with, 296
 Tricyclic antidepressants
 drug reactions with, 250
 in multiple sclerosis treatment, 537
 mechanism, use and adverse
 effects, 593
 naming convention for, 252
 overdose and treatment, 587
 torsades de pointes, 247
 toxicity treatment, 247
 Trintine
 Wilson disease, 402
 Trifluoperazine, 591
 Trigeminal nerve (CN V)
 functions of, 519
 lesion of, 546
 neuralgia, 532
 Triglycerides
 acute pancreatitis, 404
 familial dyslipidemias, 92
 pancreatitis, 92
 transport and metabolism, 91
 Von Gierke disease, 85
 Trihexyphenidyl, 240, 563
 Triiodothyronine (T₃), 335
 Trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole
 (TMP-SMX)
 for *Pneumocystis jirovecii*, 151
 mechanism, use and adverse
 effects, 191
 prophylactic use, 194
 Trimethoprim (TMP)
 mechanism, use and adverse
 effects, 191
 purine and pyrimidine synthesis, 34
 Trimming (protein synthesis), 43
 Trimucleotide repeat expansion
 diseases, 54, 60
 Triple-blind study, 257
 “Triple bubble” (X-ray), 366
 Triptans
 for migraine headaches, 532
 mechanism, use and adverse
 effects, 562
 Triquetrum bone, 453
 Trismus (lockjaw), 130
 Trisomies (autosomal)
 hCG levels, 652
 horseshoe kidney with, 597
 myotonic dystrophy, 59
 ventral wall defect association, 365
 Trisomy 13 (Patau syndrome)
 findings, 61
 hCG in, 652
 omphalocele association with, 365
 Trisomy 18 (Edwards syndrome)
 findings, 61
 hCG in, 652
 omphalocele association with, 365
 Trisomy 21 (Down syndrome)
 findings, 61
 hCG in, 61
 tRNA, structure and charging, 42

- Trochlear nerve (CN IV)
 damage to, 556
 function and types, 519
 ocular motility, 555
 palsy, 558
- Tropheryma whipplei*
 GI disease with, 388
 stain for, 123
- Trophozoite ring, 154
- Tropical sprue, **388**
- Tropicamide, organ system and applications, 240
- Tropionins
 diagnosis of MI, 310
 levels with angina and MI, 308
 muscle contraction, 459
- Trousseau sign, 348, 609
- Trousseau syndrome
 description, **224**
 pancreatic cancer, 405
- "True" diverticulum, 390
- True-negative rate, 260
- True-positive rate, 260
- True ventricular aneurysm, 314
- Truncal ataxia, with medulloblastoma, 542
- Truncus arteriosus, **286**
- Trypanosoma brucei*
 CNS infections, 153
 treatment, 196
- Trypanosoma cruzi*
 nifurtimox for, 196
 visceral infections, 155
- Trypanosomes, stains for, 123
- Trypomastigote, 153
- Trypsin, 380
- Trypsinogen, secretion of, 380
- Tryptase, 414
- Tryptophan, 35, 79
- TSC1/TSC2 genes, product and associated condition, 220
- TSST-1, 133
- t*-test, 266
- T-tubule membrane, 459
- Tuberculoid leprosy, 139
- Tuberculosis
 description, **138**
 erythema nodosum, 491
 psoas abscess with, 463
- Tuberin protein, 220
- Tuberoeruptive xanthomas, 92
- Tuberoinfundibular pathway, 509
- Tuberous sclerosis
 characteristics of, 539
 chromosome association, 62
- Tuberous sclerosis (TSC1 and TSC2)
 chromosomal abnormality, 62
- Tubo-ovarian abscess, pelvic inflammatory disease, 182
- Tubulointerstitial inflammation, WBC casts in, 612
- Tularemia, 147
- Tumor identification
 chromogranin, 223
 immunohistochemical stains, **223**
 S-100, 493
 serum markers, **222**
 TRAP (tartrate-resistant acid phosphatase), 223
 vimentin, 223
- Tumorigenesis, Bcl-2 protein, 204
- Tumor (inflammation), 209
- Tumor lysis syndrome, **440**
- Tumor necrosis factor (TNF), 209, 211, 213
- Tumor necrosis factor (TNF)
 inhibitors, mechanism, use and adverse effects, **497**
- Tumor necrosis factor- α
 effects of, 106
- Tumor nomenclature
 benign vs malignant, **216**
 by cell type, **216**
 striated muscle, 216
- Tumors, grade vs stage, **216**
- Tumor suppressor genes
 cell cycle regulation, 44
 gene product and associated condition, **220**
 mutations, 44
- Tunica albuginea, 669
- Tunica vaginalis, 642
- Turcot syndrome, 394
- Turner syndrome
 aneuploidy, 54
 cardiac defect association, 304
 characteristics of, 655
 coarctation of aorta and, 304
 females with, 59
- T wave (ECG), 298
- 21-hydroxylase, 339
- 22q11 deletion syndromes, 114, 304
- Twin concordance study, 256
- Twining, timeline and types, **635**
- Twin-twin transfusion syndrome, **635**
- Two-component toxin, 130
- 2-naphthalamine, 221
- Type I vs type 2 diabetes mellitus, **351**
- Type I collagen, 48
- Type I error (α) (statistical testing), 265
- Type I hypersensitivity reaction, antibody-mediated, 110
- Type II collagen, 48
- Type II error (β) (statistical testing), 265
- Type II hypersensitivity reaction
 antibody-mediated, 110
 organ transplants, 117
 pemphigus vulgaris/bullous pemphigoid, 489
 rheumatic fever, 319
- Type III collagen, 48
- Type III hypersensitivity reaction
 fibrinoid necrosis, 205
 immune complex, 111
 infection-associated
 glomerulonephritis, 614
 SLE, 476
- Type I skeletal muscle fibers, 460
- Type IV hypersensitivity reaction
 cell-mediated, 111
 contact dermatitis, 485
 graft-versus-host disease, 117
- Typhoid fever, 142
- Typhus, 147, 148
- Tyrosinase, 484
- Tyrosine catabolism/catecholamine synthesis, **81**
- Tyrosine in phenylketonuria, 82
- Tyrosine kinase
 BTK gene and, 114
 endocrine hormone signaling pathways, 341
 in cell growth, 212
 inhibitor naming convention, 254
 in multiple endocrine neoplasias, 356
 in oncogene function, 220
 insulin receptor binding, 358
 insulin receptor binding effects, 338
- Tzanck test, 163
- T γ C sequence, 42
- U**
- UBE3A (Chromosome 15), 56
- Ubiquitination, 43
- Ubiquitin-proteasome pathway/system, 46, 202
- UDP-glucuronosyltransferase, 401
- Ulcerative colitis
 autoantibody, 113
 manifestations of, 389
 spondyloarthritis association, 475
 sulfasalazine for, 407
- Ulcers (gastrointestinal)
 bismuth/sucralfate for, 406
 complications, **387**
 Curling, 386
 Cushing, 386
 extent of, 369
 flask-shaped, 152
 obstruction of GI tract, 387
 palatal/tongue, 149
- Ulcers (skin)
 Raynaud syndrome, 480
 squamous cell carcinoma, 493
- Ulipristal, 675
- Ulnar claw, 450, 454
- Ulnar finger deviation, 472
- Ulnar nerve, injury and presentation, 450, 454, 463
- Umbilical cord
 blood flow in, **636**
 late separation of, 115
 postnatal derivative of arteries, 287
 umbilical vein postnatal derivative, 287
- Umbilical hernia, congenital, 365
- Umbilicus, portosystemic anastomosis, 372
- UMP synthase, 426
- Unambiguous genetic code, 35
- Unbalanced translocations, 62
- Uncinate process, 367
- Unconjugated (indirect) hyperbilirubinemia, 400
- Undifferentiated/anaplastic thyroid carcinoma, 347
- Undulant fever, 141, 147
- "Unhappy triad" (knee injuries), 464
- Unilateral periorbital swelling, 155
- Unilateral renal agenesis, 597
- Uniparental disomy, 55
- Universal electron acceptors, **73**
- Universal genetic code, 35
- Unnecessary procedure requests, 272
- Unstable angina
 ECG with, 308
 manifestations of, 308
 treatments, 315
- Unvaccinated children
 H influenzae meningitis in, 177
 organisms affecting, **183**
- Upper extremities
 nerve injury and presentation, 450–498
- neurovascular pairing in, 458
syringomyelia effects on, 502
- Upper motor neuron
 Babinski sign in adults, 523
 effects of injury, 543
 facial nerve lesion, 546
 facial paralysis, 526
 in amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, 544
 lesion signs, 543
 pathways of, 522
- Urachal cyst, 636
- Urachus, 287, **636**
- Uracil
 in nucleotides, 33
 methylation of, 33
- Urea breath test, *Helicobacter pylori* diagnosis, 144
- Urea cycle
 amino acids in, **80**
 metabolic site for, 72
 ornithine transcarbamylase deficiency, 80
- ornithine transcarbamylase deficiency and, 81
- rate-determining enzyme, 71
- Ureaplasma* spp, Gram stain for, 123
- Urease-positive organisms, **125**
- Uremia, 621
- Uremic platelet dysfunction, 432
- Ureteric bud, 596
- Ureteropelvic junction development of, 597
embryology, 596
- Ureters
 course of, **599**
 damage in gynecologic procedures, 599
- Urethra
 BPH, 672
 genitourinary trauma, 645
- Urethritis
 chlamydia, 180
 Chlamydia trachomatis, 146
 reactive arthritis, 475
- Urge incontinence
 drug therapy for, 240
 treatment, 236
- Urgency incontinence, 618
- Uric acid
 kidney stones, 617
 Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, 35
 Von Gierke disease, 85
- Urinary incontinence
 drug therapy for, 240
 enuresis, 585
 ephedrine for, 241
 mechanism, associations and treatment, **618**
- Urinary retention
 atropine, 240
 bethanechol, 239
 bethanechol for, 236
 delirium, 575
 neostigmine for, 239
 sympathetic activity, 236
 treatment, 236
- Urinary tract infections
 antimicrobial prophylaxis, 194
 BPH, 671
 catheterization, 182
 enterovesical fistulae, 389
 nosocomial, 143
 organisms causing, **179**
- Urinary tract obstruction
 hydronephrosis, 618
 pyelonephritis, 619
- Urine
 cast types and significance, 612
 dark, 105
 drug elimination and pH, **231**
 drug elimination in, 231
 maple syrup/burnt sugar odor, 82
 pregnancy test, 652
 red/orange crystals in, 35
 tea-colored, 430
 turns black on air exposure, 82
 weak acids, 231
 weak bases, 231
- Urine protein electrophoresis, in plasma cell dyscrasias, 436
- Urobilinogen
 extravascular hemolysis, 427
 intravascular hemolysis, 428
- Urogenital sinus, 639
- Uroporphyrin, 430
- Urosepsis, 619
- Urothelial carcinoma (bladder), **624**
- Urticaria
 dermatologic terms, 483
 mast cell degranulation, 485
 scorpion poisoning, 246
 sulfa drug allergies, 251

- USMLE Step 1 exam
check-in process, 8
clinical vignette strategies, 21
content areas covered in, 2
leaving exam early, 8
overview of, 2
passing rates for, 8
practice exams for, 9, 19–20
registering for, 5–6
rescheduling, 6
score notifications for, 7
scoring of, 9–10
testing agencies, 22
testing locations, 7
test-taking strategies, 19–20
time budgeting during, 7–8
types of questions on, 8
- Uterine conditions
neoplastic, 666
non-neoplastic, 666
- Uterine cycle, 650
- Uterine (Müllerian duct) anomalies, **640**
- Uterine procidentia, 643
- Uterine rupture, **658**
- Uterosacral ligament, 643
- Uterus
anomalies of, **640**
collagen in, 48
epithelial histology, 644
zygote implantation, 651
- Uterus didelphys, 640
- Uveitis
glaucoma, 551
inflammatory bowel disease, 389
in sarcoidosis, 695
seronegative spondyloarthritis, 475
types of, **553**
- U wave in ECG, 298
- V**
- V_{max} , 228
- V1-receptors, 333, 341
- V2-receptors, 333, 341, 360
- Vaccination/vaccines
B-cell disorders, 114
Bordetella pertussis, 141
Ebola contacts, 169
Haemophilus influenzae, 140
influenza, 166
meningococci, 140
mumps virus, 167
pneumonococcal, 134
PPSV23, 103
rabies virus, 169
refusal of, 273
rotavirus, 165
Salmonella typhi (ty-V1), 142
SARS-CoV-2, 170
toxoids as, 129, 137
types of, **109**
yellow fever, 168
- Vaccines
types and examples, **109**
- Vagal nuclei, **516**
- Vagina
anaerobic bacteria overgrowth, 147
candidiasis treatment, 195
common infections, **179**
epithelial histology, 644
postcoital bleeding, 663
tumors of, **662**
- Vaginitis, 155, 179, 180
- Vagus nerve (CN X)
baroreceptors/chemoreceptors and, 299
cardiac glycoside effects, 326
diaphragm innervation, 681
functions of, 519
gastrointestinal innervation by, 371
- lesions of, 546
pharyngeal arch derivation, 638
- Valacyclovir
mechanism and use, 197
- Valganciclovir
mechanism and use, 197
- Valgus stress test, 455
- Validity (accuracy), 261, 266
- Valine
classification of, 79
maple syrup urine disease, 79
- Valproate
cytochrome P-450 interaction, 251
drug reactions with, 248
mechanism and adverse effects, 559
migraine headaches, 532
pancreatitis with, 248
- Valsalva maneuver, 295, 669
- Valsartan, 628
- Valvular disease
pressure-volume loops with, **293**
types of anomalies, 285
- Vancomycin
DRESS with, 249
drug reactions with, 247, 249
infusion reaction, 247
mast cell degranulation, 414
mechanism and clinical use, **187**
prophylactic use, 194
toxicity of, 250
- Vanishing bile duct syndrome, 117
- Vardenafil, 245
- Varenicline, use and toxicity, 594
- Variable expressivity, 54
- Variance, 264
- Varicella zoster virus
HHV-3 transmission and clinical significance, 162
immunodeficient patients, 116
rash and clinical presentation, 178
skin infections, 487
vesicles with, 483
- Varices
acute GI bleeding with, 387
anorectal, 372
 β -blocker use for bleeding, 244
esophageal, 372
gastrointestinal system, 372
- Varicocoele, **669**
- Varus stress test, 455
- Vasa previa, 657
- Vasa vasorum (syphilis), 145
- Vascular dementia, 535
- Vasculitides
epidemiology and presentation, **478**
extrahepatic manifestations of hepatitis, 172
focal necrotizing, 479
granulomatous inflammation, 213
immunoglobulin A, 479
intraparenchymal hemorrhage, 528
large-vessel, 478
medium-vessel, 478
risk with hepatitis B and C, 172
small-vessel, 478
- Vasculopathy, noninflammatory, 481
- Vasoactive intestinal polypeptide (VIP), source and action of, 378
- Vasodilators
aortic dissection, 307
coronary steal syndrome, 308
nitrates as, 322
- Vasogenic edema (cerebral), 525
- Vasopressin
in septic shock, 333
in SIADH, 342
second messenger functions, 237
secretion of, 331
- Vasopressors, 291
- Vasospastic angina, 308
- Vasovagal syncope, 318
- VCAM-1 protein, 211
- V(D)J recombination, 97
- VDJ recombination defect, 115
- VDRL test
false positive results, 146
syphilis, 145
- Vector-borne illnesses, **148**
- Vecuronium, 566
- Vegetations, 318
- Vegetative state, 529
- VEGF, 212
- Velocardiofacial syndrome, 114
- Velpatasvir, 200
- Vemurafenib, 447
- Venlafaxine, 580, 581, 593
- Venous return, 291
- Venous sinus thrombosis (dural), **514**
- Venous ulcer (lower extremity), **490**
- Ventilation (lungs), **683**
- Ventilation/perfusion mismatch, **685**
- Ventilator-assisted life support, **269**
- Ventral (abdominal) wall defects, **365**
- Ventral anterior nucleus (thalamus), 508
- Ventral lateral nucleus (thalamus), 508
- Ventral optic radiation (Meyer loop), 557
- Ventral posterolateral nucleus (thalamus), 508
- Ventral posteromedial nucleus (thalamus), 508
- Ventral tegmentum, 505
- Ventricles (heart)
blood supply to, 288
embryologic development, 285
- Ventricular action potential, 297
- Ventricular aneurysm, true, 309
- Ventricular fibrillation, 312
- Ventricular filling
early diastole, 292
ECG and, 298
- Ventricular free wall rupture, 314
- Ventricular myocytes, 299
- Ventricular noncompliance, 292
- Ventricular pseudoaneurysm, 314
- Ventricular septal defect
congenital, 303
cri-du-chat syndrome, 62
Down syndrome, 304
heart murmurs with, 296
morphogenesis, 285
- Ventricular system (CNS), **515**
- Ventricular tachycardia, description and treatment, 312
- Ventriculomegaly (brain), 536
- Ventromedial nucleus (hypothalamus)
leptin effects on, 340
satiety, 508
- Verapamil
antiarrhythmic effects of, 328
cardiomyopathy, 315
headache therapy, 532
mechanism, use and adverse effects, 323
- Verrucae, 485
- Verrucous lesions, 149
- Vertebral compression fractures, 467
- Vertebral landmarks, for gastrointestinal innervation, 371
- Vertebrobasilar insufficiency, subclavian steal syndrome, 307
- Vertical gaze palsy, 542
- Vertigo
peripheral vs central, **548**
subclavian steal syndrome, 307
- Vesicles
characteristics/examples, 483
dermatitis herpetiformis, 490
herpes simplex virus-2, 181
varicella zoster virus, 162, 487
- Vesicourachal diverticulum, 636
- Vesicoureteral reflux, **597**, 618
- Vesicular monoamine transporter (VMAT), 564
- Vesicular tinea pedis, 488
- Vesicular trafficking proteins, 45
- Vestibular schwannomas, 539
- Vestibulocochlear (CN VIII), function and type, 519
- VHL gene
deletion of, 539
product and associated condition, 220
- Vibration sense
high-frequency, 504
low-frequency, 504
thalamic relay of, 508
- Vibrio cholerae*
clinical significance, **144**
exotoxin production, 130
toxin in, 130
watery diarrhea, 176
- Vibrio parahaemolyticus*, 175
- Vibrio vulnificus*, 144, 175
- Vilazodone, 593
- Vimentin
cytoskeletal element, 46
tumor identification, 223
- Vinblastine, **445**
- Vinca alkaloids
mechanism, use and adverse effects, 445
microtubule effects of, 46
- Vincristine
drug reactions with, 250
mechanism, use and adverse effects, 445
toxicities of, 445
- Vinyl chloride carcinogenicity, 221, 486
- Violaceous facial erythema, 477
- Violaceous lesions, 318
- “Violin string” adhesions, 182
- ViPomas
MEN1 syndrome, 356
octreotide for, 407
regulatory substances, 378
- Viral DNA polymerase inhibitor, naming conventions, 252
- Viral infections
acute pericarditis, 319
anemias with, 427
constrictive pericarditis with, 319
enteritis, 388
mixed cryoglobulinemia with, 479
of skin, 487
procalcitonin with, 209
Reye syndrome association, 398
T-cell deficiencies, 116
- Viral structure
general features, **159**
- Viral structures
envelopes, **160**
genomes, **160**
- Virchow node, 386
- Virchow triad, 690
- Viridans group streptococci
biofilm production, 126
characteristics of, **134**
normal microbiota, 175
subacute infective endocarditis, 318
- Virilization, 339
- Virulence factors
bacterial, **127**
Bordetella pertussis, 141
Staphylococcus aureus, 133

Viruses
 causing meningitis, 177
 diarrhea, 176
 genetic/antigenic shift/drift, 166
 genetics, **159**
 in immunodeficiency, 116
 myocarditis, 320
 receptors for, **163**
 stain for identification, 123
 structure of, 159

Visceral leishmaniasis, 155

Viscosity (blood), 291

Vision disturbances
 Alport syndrome, 615
 cytomegalovirus, 162
 drug-related, 250
 glaucoma, **551**
 idiopathic intracranial hypertension and, 536
 pituitary apoplexy, 343
 Takayasu arteritis, 478
Toxocara canis, 156

Vision, thalamic relay for, 508

Visual cortex, 508, 555

Visual field defects
 craniopharyngiomas, 542
 drug-related, 250
 idiopathic intracranial hypertension, 536
 saccular aneurysms and, 526
 types of, **557**
 with stroke, 526

Visual hallucinations, 576

Vital capacity, 682

Vitamin and mineral absorption, **381**

Vitamin A (retinol)
 drug reactions with, 250
 function, deficiency and excess, **64**
 idiopathic intracranial hypertension, 536
 measles morbidity and mortality, 167
 storage of, 374

Vitamin B₁ (thiamine)
 alcohol use disorder, 590
 functions and disorders, **64**
 solubility, 63
 Wernicke-Korsakoff syndrome, 590

Wernicke-Korsakoff syndrome treatment, 590

Vitamin B₂ (riboflavin)
 function and deficiency, **65**
 pyruvate dehydrogenase complex, 74
 solubility, 63

Vitamin B₃ (niacin)
 function, deficiency and excess, **65**
 pyruvate dehydrogenase complex, 74
 solubility, 63

Vitamin B₅ (pantothenic acid)
 function and deficiency, **65**
 pyruvate dehydrogenase complex and, 75
 solubility, 63

Vitamin B₆ (pyridoxine), **65**
 deficiency with isoniazid, 193
 for sideroblastic anemia, 425
 functions and deficiency, **65**
 in homocystinuria treatment, 83
 solubility, 63

Vitamin B₇ (biotin), 66
 activated carriers, 73
 function and deficiency, **66**
 pyruvate metabolism, 66
 solubility, **63**

Vitamin B₉ (folate)
 absorption of, 381
 depletion with anticonvulsants, 559
 function and deficiency, **66**

in homocystinuria treatment, 83
 solubility, 63

Vitamin B₁₂ (cobalamin), **66**
 absorption of, 381
 causes and effects of deficiency, 426
 deficiency, 157, 158
 function and deficiency, **67**
 homocystinuria treatment, 83
 in small intestinal bacterial overgrowth, 393
 malabsorption, 406
 methylmalonic acidemia, 83
 solubility, 63
 subacute combined degeneration and, 544

Vitamin C (ascorbic acid), 67
 functions, deficiency and excess, **67**
 in wound healing, 212
 methemoglobin treatment, 247, 688
 solubility, 63

Vitamin D (calciferol)
 functions, regulation, and deficiency/excess, **68**
 hypocalcemia with, 348
 osteomalacia/rickets, 468
 osteoporosis and, 467
 production and functions, 607

Vitamin deficiencies
 chronic pancreatitis and, 404
 with malabsorption syndromes, 388

Vitamin E
 abetalipoproteinemia treatment, 92
 acanthocytes with, 420
 deficiency in abetalipoproteinemia, 92
 functions, deficiency, and excess, **68**
 solubility of, 63

Vitamin K
 coagulation disorder, 431
 deficiency and coagulation, 419
 function and deficiency, **69**
 vitamin E interaction, 68
 warfarin toxicity treatment, 247

Vitamin K-dependent coagulation, **419**

Vitamins
 dietary supplementation, 63
 fat soluble, **63**
 water soluble, **63**

Vitelline duct, **636**

Vitelline duct cyst, 636

Vitiligo, 484

Vitreous body, collagen in, 48

VKORC1 gene, 441

VLDL (very low-density lipoprotein), 92

VMAT inhibitor naming conventions, 252

Volume contraction, from diuretics, 625

Volume of distribution (Vd), 229

Volumetric flow rate, 291

Voluntary movement
 basal ganglia and, 511
 spinal tracts for, 522

Volvulus
 Meckel diverticulum, 391
 onchocerca, 155
 presentation, **392**

Vomiting
 annular pancreas, 367
 area postrema and, 506
 biliary colic, 403
 bilious, 366, 391
 chemotherapy-induced, 506
Histoplasma capsulatum, 174

in stroke, 526
 maple syrup urine disease, 82
 MI and, 309
 nonbilious projectile, 366
 posttussive, 130, 141, 183
 toxic shock syndrome, 133
 trichinosis, 156
 vitamin C toxicity, 67

Vomiting center
 location and function, **506**
 receptors input for, 506

Von Gierke disease, 85

Von Hippel-Lindau disease
 chromosome association, 62
 genetics and presentation, 539
 tumor suppressor genes, 220

Von Willebrand disease, 417, 433

Voriconazole, 150, 196

Vortioxetine, mechanism, use and toxicity, 594

Vulnerable child syndrome, **573**

Vulva
 epithelial histology, 644
 Vulvar pathology, **661**

Vulvovaginitis
Candida spp, 179
 opportunistic infection, 150

W

Waardenburg syndrome, 484

WAGR complex/syndrome, 624

“Waiter’s tip”, 452

Waiver (of informed consent), 268

Waldenström macroglobulinemia
 clinical features, 436

“Walking pneumonia”, 148

Wallenberg syndrome, 527

Warburg effect, 217

Warfarin
 griseofulvin and, 196
 heparin comparison, 441
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, **441**
 PT measurement, 431
 reversal of, 442
 teratogenicity of, 632
 toxicity treatment, 247, 419

Warm autoimmune hemolytic anemia, 429

Warthin-Finkeldey giant cells, 167

Water aerosols, 182

Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome, 140, 353

Watershed areas/regions
 anterior spinal artery, 544
 blood supply to, 206
 cerebral arteries, **513**
 ischemic stroke, 525

Water-soluble vitamins, **63**

Waxy casts in urine, 612

WBC casts in urine, **612**, 619

Weakness
 motor neuron signs, 543
 “Wear and tear” pigment, 225

Weibel-Palade bodies, 211

Weight gain
 danazol, 676
 with mirtazapine, 594

Weight loss
 chronic mesenteric ischemia, 393
 diabetes mellitus, 350, 351
 glucagonoma, 357
Histoplasma capsulatum, 174
 orlistat for, 407
 pancreatic cancer, 404
 polyarteritis nodosa, 478
 polymyalgia rheumatica, 174, 477
 renal cell carcinoma, 623
 sleep apnea treatment, 697

Weil disease, 145

Werdnig-Hoffmann disease, 544

Wernicke encephalopathy, **64**, 590

Wernicke-Korsakoff syndrome
 alcohol use disorder, 590
 brain lesions with, 524
 Vitamin B₁ (thiamine), 64

Wernicke (receptive) aphasia, 526, 529

Western blot, 51, 52

Western equine encephalitis
 medical importance, 164

West Nile virus, 164

Wet beriberi, 64, 315

Wheals, characteristics/examples, 483, 485

Whipple disease, 388

Whipple triad, 357

Whipworm, 156

Whispered pectoriloquy, 698

White blood cells (WBCs), leukemias, 437

White matter
 demyelinating disorders, 538
 in adrenoleukodystrophy, 46
 multiple sclerosis, 537

Whooping cough
Bordetella pertussis, 141
 pertussis toxin, 130

Wickham striae, 491

Wide complex tachycardias, **312**

Wide splitting, 294

Williams syndrome, **63**, 304

Wilms tumor
 chromosomal abnormality, 62
 neuroblastomas vs, 354
 tumor suppressor genes, 220

Wilson disease
 chromosome association, 62
 copper metabolism, **402**
 copper metabolism in, 49
 free radical injury, 206

Winged scapula
 injury and deficits, 452
 stab wounds, 452

Winters formula, 609

“Wire looping” of capillaries, 614

Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome
 defect, presentation, and findings, 115
 inheritance, 59

Wobble, in genetic coding, 35

Wolff-Chaikoff effect, 335, 345, 346

Wolfian (mesonephric) duct, 639

Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome, **311**

Woolsorter disease, 135

“Word salad”, 576

Work of breathing, **682**

“Worst headache of my life”, 530

Wound healing
 keratinocytes, 212
 mediators and roles in, **212**
 phases and effector cells in, 212
 platelet-derived growth factor, 212
 zinc deficiency effects, 69

Woven bone, 461, 468

Wright effect (genetics), 55

Wright-Giemsa stain, 413

Wright stain
 spirochetes, 144

Wrist drop
 lead poisoning, 425
 with eosinophilic granulomatosis, 479
 with nerve injury, 450

Wrist region
 bones and fractures, **453**
 injuries to, **463**

Written advance directives, 268

WT1 gene, product and associated condition, 220
 WT1/WT2 mutations, 624
Wuchereria bancrofti, disease, transmission and treatment, 156

X

Xanthelasma, 305
 Xanthine
 in nucleotides, 33
 Xanthine oxidase inhibitors, 473
 Xanthomas
 familial dyslipidemias, 92
 hyperlipidemia signs, 305
 palmar, 92
 tuberoeruptive, 92
 Xeroderma pigmentosum, 37
 Xerophthalmia, 64
 Xerosis cutis, 64
 Xerostomia, 239, 243, 474
 X-inactivation (lyonization), Barr body formation, 59
 X-linked (Bruton)
 agammaglobulinemia, defects, presentation, and findings, 114

X-linked dominant inheritance, 57
 X-linked recessive disease
 ornithine transcarbamylase deficiency, 81
 X-linked recessive diseases
 adenosine deaminase deficiency, 35
 adrenoleukodystrophy, 46
 agammaglobulinemia, 114
 of β -oxidation, 46
 G6PD deficiency, 428
 glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase deficiency, 77
 hyper-IgM syndrome, 115
 listing of, 59
 Menkes disease, 49
 Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome, 115
 X-linked recessive inheritance, 57
 X-ray/imaging findings
 bamboo spine, 475
 Bird's beak sign, 383
 bone-in-bone, 468
 Codman triangle, 471
 Coffee bean sign, 392
 "coin" lesion, 703
 pencil-in-cup, 475
 Steeple sign (x-ray), 167

Y

Yellow fever, liver effects of, 374
 Yellow fever virus, 164
 medical importance, 168
 Yellow-tinged vision, 250
Yersinia spp, reactive arthritis, 475
Yersinia enterocolitica, 142, 176
Yersinia pestis, disease and transmission, 147
 Yolk sac tumor
 hormone levels with, 671
 marker for, 664
 ovarian, 664
 testicular, 671

Z

Zafirlukast, 706
 Zaleplon, 562
 Zanamivir, mechanism and use, 197
 Zellweger syndrome, 46
 Zenker diverticulum, 391
 Zero-order elimination, 230
 Zidovudine, 198

Ziehl-Neelsen stain, 123
 Zika virus, medical importance, 164, 168
 Zileuton, 706
 Zinc
 function and deficiency effects, 69
 in wound healing, 212
 Wilson disease treatment, 402
 Zinc fingers, 591
 Ziprasidone, 591
 Zirconium cyclosilicate, 361
 Zoledronate, 495
 Zollinger-Ellison syndrome
 duodenal ulcer, 387
 effects and diagnosis, 357
 gastrin in, 378
 MEN1 syndrome, 356
 proton pump inhibitors for, 406
 Zolpidem, 562
 Zona fasciculata, 340
 Zoonosis, 147
 Zoonotic diseases, 147
 Zymogens, 380

About the Editors



Tao Le, MD, MHS

Tao developed a passion for medical education as a medical student. He has edited more than 15 titles in the *First Aid* series. In addition, he is Founder and Chief Education Officer of USMLE-Rx for exam preparation and ScholarRx for sustainable, global medical education. As a medical student, he was editor-in-chief of the University of California, San Francisco (UCSF) *Synapse*, a university newspaper with a weekly circulation of 9000. Tao earned his medical degree from UCSF in 1996 and completed his residency training in internal medicine at Yale University and fellowship training at Johns Hopkins University. Tao subsequently went on to cofound Medsn, a medical education technology venture, and served as its chief medical officer. He is currently chief of adult allergy and immunology at the University of Louisville.



Connie Qiu, MD, PhD

Connie is a dermatology resident at Johns Hopkins Hospital. She earned her MD/PhD from Temple University School of Medicine and completed her intern year at Memorial Sloan Kettering Cancer Center. She is interested in an academic career focused on research and medical education. Outside of medicine, Connie enjoys being outdoors (with SPF 30+), book/wine club, NYT crossword puzzles, and sharing pizza with her dog.



Panagiotis Kaparaliotis, MD

Panagiotis is a physician in Greece. He earned his medical degree from the University of Athens Medical School with summa cum laude honors and served as the valedictorian of his graduating class. Panagiotis spearheaded the development of the first-ever USMLE course in Greece, which he currently teaches at the state-of-the-art classrooms of UNIPERFECT (uniperfect.gr) in Athens. In the future, he aspires to pursue residency training in pathology in the United States. Outside of medicine, Panagiotis loves experimenting in the kitchen, playing basketball, running long distances, and, owing to being an islander, exploring the sea.



Kimberly Kallianos, MD

Originally from Atlanta, Kimberly graduated from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill in 2006 and from Harvard Medical School in 2011. She completed her radiology residency and fellowship at UCSF and is currently an Assistant Professor of Clinical Radiology at UCSF in the cardiac and pulmonary imaging section.



Vikas Bhushan, MD

Vikas is a writer, editor, entrepreneur, and retired teleradiologist. In 1990 he conceived and authored the original *First Aid for the USMLE Step 1*. His entrepreneurial endeavors included a student-focused medical publisher (S2S), an e-learning company (medschool.com), and an ER teleradiology practice (24/7 Radiology). Trained on the Left Coast, Vikas completed a bachelor's degree at the University of California Berkeley; an MD with thesis at UCSF; and a diagnostic radiology residency at UCLA. His eclectic interests include cryptoeconomics, information design, and avoiding a day job. Always finding the long shortcut, Vikas is an adventurer, knowledge seeker, and occasional innovator. He and his spouse, Jinky, are avid kiteboarders and worldschoolers, striving to raise their three children as global citizens.



Anup Chalise, MBBS, MS, MRCSEd

Anup is a Registrar working in General Surgery at North Middlesex University Hospital, London. He is also currently working on projects with ScholarRx, including Flash Facts and Qmax. In his free time, he likes to travel for photography. He plans to pursue further surgical training to prepare him to become a transplant surgeon in the foreseeable future.



Caroline Coleman, MD

Caroline is an academic hospitalist at the Atlanta Veterans Affairs Medical Center and an assistant professor of medicine at Emory University School of Medicine. She earned her undergraduate degree in Economics at the University of Georgia and her medical degree at Emory University School of Medicine, and completed her internal medicine residency training at the J. Willis Hurst Internal Medicine Residency Program at Emory University School of Medicine in 2023. Her clinical duties include teaching teams on the wards as well as rotating on the inpatient POCUS and procedure service.



Sean Evans, MD

Sean is a second-year internal medicine resident at Emory University School of Medicine. He earned his undergraduate degree at the University of Georgia and spent two years at the National Institutes of Health as a research fellow before earning his medical degree at Emory. He is interested in pursuing a career in medical oncology, and outside of medicine enjoys running, reading, and yoga.

SECTION IV

Top-Rated Review Resources

“Some books are to be tasted, others to be swallowed, and some few to be chewed and digested.”

—Sir Francis Bacon

“Always read something that will make you look good if you die in the middle of it.”

—P.J. O'Rourke

“So many books, so little time.”

—Frank Zappa

“If one cannot enjoy reading a book over and over again, there is no use in reading it at all.”

—Oscar Wilde

“Start where you are. Use what you have. Do what you can.”

—Arthur Ashe

▶ How to Use the Database	2
▶ Question Banks	4
▶ Web and Mobile Apps	5
▶ Comprehensive	8
▶ Anatomy, Embryology, and Neuroscience	10
▶ Behavioral Science	12
▶ Biochemistry	12
▶ Cell Biology and Histology	13
▶ Microbiology and Immunology	14
▶ Pathology	15
▶ Pharmacology	17
▶ Physiology	18

► HOW TO USE THE DATABASE

This section is a database of top-rated basic science review books, sample examination books, websites, apps, and commercial review courses that have been marketed to medical students studying for the USMLE Step 1. For each recommended resource, we list (where applicable) the **Title**, the **First Author** (or editor), the **Series Name**, the **Current Publisher**, the **Copyright Year**, the **Number of Pages**, the **ISBN**, the **Approximate List Price**, the **Format** of the resource, and the **Number of Test Questions**. We also include **Summary Comments** that describe their style and overall utility for studying. Finally, each recommended resource receives a **Rating**. Within each section, resources are arranged first by Rating and then alphabetically by the first author within each Rating group.

A letter rating scale with six different grades reflects the detailed student evaluations for **Rated Resources**. Each rated resource receives a rating as follows:

A+	Excellent for boards review.
A	Very good for boards review; choose among the group.
A-	
B+	Good, but use only after exhausting better resources.
B	
B-	Fair, but there are many better resources in the discipline; or low-yield subject material.

The rating is meant to reflect the overall usefulness of the resource in helping medical students prepare for the USMLE Step 1. This is based on a number of factors, including

- The importance of the discipline for the USMLE Step 1
- The appropriateness and accuracy of the material
- The readability of the text, where applicable
- The quality and number of sample questions
- The quality of written answers to sample questions
- The cost
- The quality of the user interface and learning experience, for web and mobile apps
- The quality and appropriateness of the images and illustrations
- The length of the text (longer is not necessarily better)
- The quality and number of other resources available in the same discipline

Please note that ratings do not reflect the quality of the resources for purposes other than reviewing for the USMLE Step 1. Many books with lower ratings are well written and informative but are not ideal for boards

preparation. We have not listed or commented on general textbooks available for the basic sciences.

Evaluations are based on the cumulative results of formal and informal surveys of thousands of medical students at many medical schools across the country. The summary comments and overall ratings represent a consensus opinion, but there may have been a broad range of opinion or limited student feedback on any particular resource.

Please note that the data listed are subject to change in that

- Publisher and app store prices change frequently.
- Retail and online bookstores may set their own prices.
- New editions and app versions come out frequently, and the quality of updating varies.
- The same book may be reissued through another publisher.

We actively encourage medical students and faculty to submit their opinions and ratings of these basic science review materials so that we may update our database. In addition, we ask that publishers and authors submit for evaluation review copies of basic science review books, including new editions and books not included in our database. We also solicit reviews of new books, mobile apps, websites, flash cards, and commercial review courses.

Disclaimer/Conflict of Interest Statement

None of the ratings reflects the opinion or influence of the publisher. All errors and omissions will gladly be corrected if brought to the attention of the authors through our blog at firstaidteam.com. Please note that USMLE-Rx, ScholarRx, and the entire *First Aid for the USMLE* series are publications by certain authors of *First Aid for the USMLE Step 1*; the following ratings are based solely on recommendations from the student authors of *First Aid for the USMLE Step 1* as well as data from a far-reaching, detailed survey we distribute to thousands of medical students every year.

► QUESTION BANKS

A+***UWorld Qbank***

uworld.com

\$319–\$719 Test/3600+ q

A diverse question bank with many questions requiring multistep reasoning, which may be more difficult than the actual test. Explanations are detailed with figures and tables. Flash cards, tests, and performance scores can be customized per user preferences. Accessible via iOS and Android mobile apps.

A***AMBOSS***

amboss.com

\$129–\$299 Test/2700+ q

Integrated question bank for Step 1 and Step 2 CK exams with an additional interactive online library of medical resources. Contains numerous color-coded illustrations within the clinical vignettes. Allows for the selection of questions by difficulty level. Includes personalized study plan. Free trial available, accessible through iOS or Android mobile apps.

A***NBME Practice Exams***

nbme.org/examinees/self-assessments

\$60 Test/200 q

Exams consist of retired Step 1 questions. Performance on these exams shows a “moderate correlation” with performance on the actual exam. The postexam reviews now provide explanations for the answers as well. Students use these as rough gauges of score progression over their study period. Additional feature includes an in-person practice session at Prometric (price: \$148) for students who wish to practice the logistics of exam day.

A-***USMLE-Rx Qmax***

usmle-rx.com/products/step-1-qmax/

\$129–\$349 Test/2750+ q

Offers Step 1-style questions accompanied by thorough explanations. Omits obscure material and distills high-yield information. Best used after a first readthrough of *First Aid*. Each explanation includes references from *First Aid*. However, the proportion of questions covering a given subject may not reflect the actual exam’s relative emphasis. Also, content is similar to *First Aid*, but some questions will test additional concepts required to grasp core concepts. Question stems avoid “buzzwords” and explanations provide in-depth answers and concepts. Most useful to help commit *First Aid* to memory. Provides detailed performance analyses. Free trial available, accessible through iOS and Android mobile apps.

B+***Kaplan Qbank***

kaptest.com

\$159–\$499 Test/3300+ q

Covers most content found on Step 1, but sometimes emphasizes recall of low-yield details rather than integrative problem-solving skills. Test content and performance feedback can be organized by both organ system and discipline. Includes detailed explanations of all answer choices. Users can see cumulative results both over time and compared to other test takers. Accessible through iOS or Android mobile apps.

B+***TrueLearn Review***

truelearn.com

\$149–\$419 Test/2600+ q

Includes over 2600 USMLE-style practice questions developed by board-certified physicians. Topics are aligned with NBME’s blueprint; also included are references from the 2022 edition of *First Aid*. Uses national benchmarking to show students where they stand in comparison to peers.

► WEB AND MOBILE APPS

A	AMBOSS Library amboss.com	\$15–\$129 Review
A	Anki ankiweb.net	Free Flash cards
A	Boards and Beyond boardsbeyond.com	\$24–\$399 Review/ Test/2300+ q
A	Dirty Medicine youtube.com/DirtyMedicine	Free Review
A	Free 120 orientation.nbme.org/launch/usmle/stpf1	Free Test/120 q
A	Pixorize pixorize.com	\$185–\$249 Review

A	Rx Bricks usmle-rx.com/products/rx-bricks	\$19-\$129 Review/Stud y plan
	Interactive platform providing short, topic-based modules (called Bricks) supplemented with clinical cases, interactive art, interactive flashcards, and other tools to help learn core Step 1 exam material. Goals for reviewing the module are identified at the start of the Brick, and the objectives for each goal are met by the end of the topic review. At the end of each Brick, there are practice questions to assess the level of knowledge gained and allow for review in more detail if needed. Integrated with links to <i>First Aid Step 1 Express</i> videos, <i>First Aid Step 1 Flash Facts</i> , and the USMLE-Rx Step 1 Qmax question bank.	
A	SketchyMedical sketchy.com	\$50-\$600 Review
	The “All-in-one Medical Program” includes a visual multimedia library with 1040+ memorable, high-yield video lessons that cover topics including microbiology, pharmacology, and pathology; 1040+ interactive review cards; and quizzes comprised of 6300+ board-style questions. Free subscription provides access to certain videos and associated review cards. Potential disadvantages include the relative lengthiness of some of the videos as well as the over-simplified nature of some of the review questions, which tend to primarily test recall rather than reasoning.	
A-	Physeo physeo.com	Free-\$450 Review
	Online comprehensive review including 800+ videos and image mnemonics covering different subjects. Accessible via website or mobile app. Includes a supplemental, full-color, highly visual PDF textbook. Known for its physiology content. Videos are concise and focus on high-yield material, and board-style practice questions are included after each topic to help solidify understanding. Similar structure to Pathoma, but with physiology focus. Site offers free Anki deck for review.	
A-	USMLE-Rx Step 1 Flash Facts usmle-rx.com/products/step-1-flash-facts	\$29-\$99 Flash cards
	Access to 15,000+ flash cards with intelligent spaced repetition integrated with <i>First Aid for the USMLE Step 1</i> . Updated each year to reflect the newest edition of the book; students can access the past 3 editions’ worth of flash cards. Searchable by organ system, discipline, and topic.	
B+	Armando Hasudungan youtube.com/user/armandohasudungan	Free Review
	Videos on medicine and biology subjects. The videos center around hand-drawn diagrams and illustrations and are produced and narrated by a physician trainee based in Australia. Efficient in providing details on concepts of anatomy and physiology of the human body, and also on core clinical subjects.	
B+	Blueprint blueprintprep.com/medical/med-school	Free Study plan
	Helps organize a study schedule. Highly flexible with customizable settings. Supports more than 650 of the most popular books, video lectures, question banks, and flash cards. Good tool for time management for people who have a hard time coming up with their own study plan. Mobile apps available for iOS and Android. Additional Qbank available for Step 2/shelf exam prep for a fee.	

B+	Firecracker med.firecracker.me	\$99–\$149 Review/ Test/2300+ q
	Learning platform divided into modules arranged by organ systems. Contains comprehensive topic summaries, flashcards, and many questions/vignettes. Quizzes on flagged review material, actual exam simulation, and page references to First Aid for the USMLE Step 1 and other texts also available. Features customizable quizzes and personalized study plans. Accessible on all smartphones and tablets. Some may find the platform difficult getting used to at first, but this becomes a habit gradually. Comprehensive; best if started early in preclinical years. Currently does not offer subscriptions.	
B+	Kaplan USMLE® Step 1 Prep kaptest.com/usmle-step-1	\$1999–\$2999 Review/ Test/3300+ q
	Comprehensive and detailed Step 1 prep resource. Useful if there are large gaps in learning. Lengthy videos, but do contain high quality and high yield information. Some videos not necessary for Step 1 review. Contains vignettes that may help with understanding scenarios for Step 1.	
B+	Lecturio lecturio.com/medical/usmle-step-1	\$105–\$480 Review/ Test/4700+ q
	Online platform for comprehensive exam preparation. Includes 6500+ video lectures (600+ hours) and 5000+ board-style questions with in-depth explanations, a flash card deck, quizzes, and a question bank. Organized by subject matter and allows users to customize their learning experience. Some content may be beyond the scope of the exam and better suited for medical school coursework. Some lectures and quizzes may be accessed for free. iOS and Android apps are available.	
B+	Medbullets step1.medbullets.com	Free–\$250 Review/ Test/1000+ q
	Free online learning and collaboration community for students preparing for their exams. Supplements medical school coursework and Step 1 studying with a simplified, to-the-point online search platform that is best used as a reference. Free for the initial 90 days. Premium content is available for a fee and includes an online question bank and adaptive learning system. Website rates each article (from A to C) based on the importance or relevance of the topic it covers.	
B+	Ninja Nerd Medicine youtube.com/ninjanerdscience	Free Review
	Contains videos with line diagrams explained in a simplified way. Topics include pulmonary medicine, hepatic pathology, cardiac pathology, endocrine pathology, and COVID-19. Limited content necessitates use of additional resources for comprehensive study.	
B+	OnlineMedEd onlinemeded.org	\$65–\$429 Review
	A video lecture series covering primarily clinical science material, with recent addition of biochemistry, cell biology, immunology, and organ systems for basic sciences. Video access is free with registration. A monthly paid subscription starting at \$70/month gains access to ad-free videos, lecture notes, flash cards, a question bank, and downloadable audio lectures.	

B+	Osmosis osmosis.org	\$179–\$359	Test
	Web platform that includes exam study scheduling tool, 7300+ USMLE Step 1- and Step 2-focused variable quality multiple choice questions, 16,000+ flash cards with spaced repetition, and 1800+ videos, memory anchors, and reference articles. Includes a curriculum analysis and search engine, collaboration features for study groups, and a mobile app with quizzes and videos.		
B+	Picmonic picmonic.com	\$25–\$480	Review
	Helpful resource for visual learners. Unique images and stories with daily quizzes and spaced repetition. Contains 1800+ images and includes study guides, webinars, and infographics that help cover more than 22,000 facts of Step 1 material. Offered via both web and mobile platforms. Contains a scheduling tool that organizes the platform's material based on the user's test date, time availability, classes, and other parameters. Picmonic can now be used with Anki decks with access to every thumbnail and fact on Picmonic from Anki.		
B+	USMLE-Rx Step 1 Express usmle-rx.com/products/step-1-express-videos	\$49–\$179	Review/Test
	Online collection of videos organized by topic, each featuring a medical student or resident explaining a particular concept. Topics are reviewed in a relatable manner, but may have slightly less consistency from video to video. Each video is relatively concise and provides the highlights of the topic at hand, but sometimes lacks the level of detail that may be necessary to answer some Step 1 questions. Videos include more than 600 extra images and multimedia clips. Includes many step-by-step breakdowns of how to answer USMLE-style questions. Subscription includes a color workbook with over 200 pages.		
B	Radiopaedia.org radiopaedia.org	Free	Cases/Test
	A user-friendly website with thousands of well-organized radiology cases and articles. High-yield anatomy and pathology are covered with images described in detail. Good resource for learning to read CT scans, MRI scans, and ultrasound images. Quiz mode allows students to make a diagnosis based on radiographic findings. Good complement to classes and clerkships. Expanded options available for paying members (\$72 to \$144 per year).		

► COMPREHENSIVE

A	First Aid for the Basic Sciences: General Principles LE McGraw-Hill, 2017, 528 pages, ISBN 9781259587016	\$83	Review
	Comprehensive review of the basic sciences covered in the preclinical years of medical school. Similar to the first part of <i>First Aid</i> , organized by discipline, and includes hundreds of color images and tables. Best if started with first-year coursework and then used as a reference during boards preparation.		

A	First Aid for the Basic Sciences: Organ Systems LE McGraw-Hill, 2017, 912 pages, ISBN 9781259587030 A comprehensive review of the basic sciences covered in the preclinical years of medical school. Similar to the second part of <i>First Aid</i> , organized by organ system, and includes hundreds of color images and tables. Each organ system contains discussion of embryology and anatomy, physiology, pathology, and pharmacology. Best if started with second-year coursework and then used as a reference during boards preparation.	\$80 Review
A	USMLE Step 1 Secrets in Color O'CONNELL Elsevier, 2021, 5th ed., 736 pages, ISBN 9780323810609 Clarifies difficult concepts in a concise, readable manner. Uses a case-based format and integrates information well. High-quality clinical images. Complements other boards study resources, with a focus on understanding preclinical fundamentals rather than on rote memorization. Some potential errors.	\$48 Review
A-	First Aid Cases for the USMLE Step 1 LE McGraw-Hill, 2019, 496 pages, ISBN 9781260143133 Hundreds of high-yield cases organized by organ system. Each case features a clinical vignette with relevant images, followed by questions and short, high-yield explanations. Offers coverage of many frequently tested concepts, and integrates subject matter in the discussion of the vignette. Helpful in reviewing material outlined in <i>First Aid for the USMLE Step 1</i> .	\$55 Cases
A-	Crush Step 1: The Ultimate USMLE Step 1 Review O'CONNELL Elsevier, 2023, 736 pages, ISBN 9780323878869 Detailed, text-heavy review book with practice questions included. Coverage of many high-yield topics but includes some outdated information. Best if used with coursework, but also recommended as a supplemental reference for boards review. Its biostatistics chapter is regarded as one of the best parts of the book.	\$53 Review
B	USMLE Step 1 Made Ridiculously Simple CARL MedMaster, 2024, 416 pages, ISBN 9781935660729 A lengthy text that can be used to supplement other primary review resources with mnemonics and visual memory hooks. Should not be used as a primary resource due to the extent of detail and low yield information present.	\$30 Review
B	Kaplan USMLE Step 1 Qbook KAPLAN Kaplan Test Prep, 2022, 10th ed., 456 pages, ISBN 9781506276410 Consists of over 850 exam-like questions organized by the traditional basic science disciplines. Similar to the Kaplan Qbank, and offers USMLE-style questions with clear, detailed explanations; however, lacks classic images typically seen on the exam. Also includes access to a sample online question bank and a guide on test-taking strategies.	\$55 Test/850 q

B***medEssentials for the USMLE Step 1*****KAPLAN**

Kaplan Medical, 2022, 6th ed., 536 pages, ISBN 9781506254609

\$60 Review

A comprehensive review divided into general principles and organ systems, organized using high-yield tables and figures. Helpful for visual learners, but can be overly detailed and time consuming. Includes color images in the back along with a monthly subscription to online interactive exercises, although these are of limited value for Step 1 preparation. Pages may be too thin to allow for handwritten annotating. Comes with a free mobile version.

B***USMLE Step 1 Lecture Notes 2023*****KAPLAN**

Kaplan Test Prep, 2023, 2560 pages, ISBN 9781506284637

\$350 Review

Extremely comprehensive review of Step 1 topics through videos and lecture notes. Seven-book set covering pathology, pharmacology, physiology, biochemistry and medical genetics, immunology and microbiology. Generally best used to fill gaps in understanding and to review unfamiliar topics, and therefore the notes and associated videos are commonly used by international medical graduates. Some very detailed sections go beyond the scope of the Step 1 exam.

► ANATOMY, EMBRYOLOGY, AND NEUROSCIENCE**A-*****High-Yield Gross Anatomy*****DUDEK**

Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2015, 320 pages, ISBN 9781451190236

\$58 Review

A good review of gross anatomy with some clinical correlations. Contains color clinical photos and well-labeled, high-yield radiographic images, but often goes into excessive detail that is beyond the scope of the boards.

B+***BRS Embryology*****DUDEK**

Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2014, 336 pages, ISBN 9781451190380

\$62 Review/
Test/220 q

An outline-based review of embryology that is typical of the BRS series. Offers a good review and includes much more detail than is required for Step 1. A discussion of congenital malformations is included at the end of each chapter, along with over 220 USMLE-style questions with answers and explanations. The comprehensive exam at the end of the book is high yield. Includes access to a searchable online text on the free companion website, which also features interactive quizzing.

B+***High-Yield Neuroanatomy*****GOULD**

Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2016, 208 pages, ISBN 9781451193435

\$55 Review/
Test/50 q

An easy-to-read, straightforward format with excellent diagrams and illustrations. Features a useful atlas of brain and spinal cord images, a glossary of important terms, and an appendix of neurologic lesions. Overall, a great resource and quick read, but more detailed than what is required for Step 1.

B+	<i>Netter's Anatomy Flash Cards</i> HANSEN Elsevier, 2022, 6th ed., 680 pages, ISBN 9789323834179 Netter's illustrations in a question/answer column format that allows for self-testing. Each card includes commentary on the structures with a clinical correlation, and pairs well with the associated textbook. More effective as a supplement to coursework, and much too detailed for boards preparation. Lack of embryology correlates limits Step 1 usefulness. Includes online access with additional bonus cards and more than 400 multiple choice questions. Note: an iOS app has a similar cost and additional functionality.	\$43 Flash cards
B+	<i>Netter's Essential Systems-Based Anatomy (Netter Basic Science)</i> LYONS Elsevier, 2022, 1st ed., 416 pages, ISBN 9780323694971 Offers excellently illustrated core content in anatomy in a condensed, understandable format. Includes essential systems-based concepts, basic information and vocabulary, and interactive practice questions for review.	\$53 Text/Review
B+	<i>Crash Course: Anatomy and Physiology</i> STEPHENNS Elsevier, 2019, 350 pages, ISBN 9780702073755 Part of the Crash Course review series for basic sciences, integrating clinical topics. Offers two-color illustrations, handy study tools, and Step 1 review questions. Contains an up-to-date self-assessment section. Provides a solid review of anatomy and physiology for Step 1. Best if started early.	\$42 Review
B	<i>Anatomy—An Essential Textbook</i> GILROY Thieme, 2021, 3rd ed., 634 pages, ISBN 9781684202591 A thorough, visually appealing approach to learning anatomy. Contains over 650 colorful, helpful illustrations. Presents material in bullet-point format and tables. Includes over 160 clinical correlates and self-testing sections in each unit, expanded with over 40 new USMLE-style question sets with detailed explanations.. Best used selectively as it contains more information than is required for the exam.	\$60 Text/Test
B	<i>Complete Anatomy</i> 3d4medical.com Comprehensive and interactive resource for studying anatomy. Allows visualization and manipulation of structures in 3D. More detailed than is necessary for the boards; better used during the preclinical years.	\$75 Review

► BEHAVIORAL SCIENCE

A-***BRS Behavioral Science***

FADEM

Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2021, 384 pages, ISBN 9781975188856

\$63 Review/
Test/600 q

An easy-to-read outline-format review of behavioral science. Offers detailed coverage of mostly high-yield topics, but at a level of depth that often exceeds what is tested on Step 1. Better used prior to dedicated study period. Incorporates tables and charts as well as a statistics chapter. Features over 600 review questions, including an end-of-book comprehensive exam. References DSM-V criteria.

B+***Kahn's Cases: Medical Ethics***

KAHN

CreateSpace Independent Publishing Platform, 2020, 253 pages, ISBN 9781481959483

\$10 Review

Includes questions based on actual student experiences and are modelled after actual USMLE test questions. Covers a myriad of topics including abortion, end-of-life concerns, substituted judgment, autonomy, and beneficence, among many others.

B***Biostatistics and Epidemiology: A Primer for Health and Biomedical Professionals*****\$85** Review

WASSERTHEIL-SMOLLER

Springer, 2015, 280 pages, 9781493921331

Book that focuses on the underlying framework of biostatistics and epidemiology and offers practical guidelines for research and interpretation. New edition has an expanded chapter on genetic epidemiology. Can be used for self-learning. While it can be used for clarifying certain concepts, content may go into greater breadth than needed for the boards, and there are no board-style questions. Limited student feedback.

► BIOCHEMISTRY

B+***Lippincott Illustrated Reviews: Biochemistry***

ABALI

Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2021, 8th ed., 640 pages, ISBN 9781975155063

\$85 Review/
Test/200 q

An integrative and comprehensive review of biochemistry that includes good clinical correlations and effective color diagrams. Extremely detailed and requires significant time commitment, so it should be started with first-year coursework. High-yield summaries at the end of each chapter. Comes with access to the companion website, which includes over 200 USMLE-style questions.

B+	BRS Biochemistry, Molecular Biology, and Genetics LIEBERMAN Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2020, 448 pages, ISBN 9781496399236 A highly detailed review featuring many images, figures, and clinical correlations. The biochemistry portion includes much more detail than required for Step 1, but may be useful for students without a strong biochemistry background or as a reference text. The molecular biology section is more focused and high yield. Also offers a chapter on laboratory techniques and over 500 clinically oriented practice questions.	\$62 Review/ Test/500 q
B	Lange Flashcards: Biochemistry and Genetics BARON McGraw-Hill, 2017, 184 flash cards, ISBN 9781259837210 Flash card deck featuring clinical vignettes on one side and concise discussions on the other. Each section contains 2–3 cards on biochemistry principles. High level of detail may make this less ideal for dedicated boards studying. Note that no carrying case for the cards is included.	\$34 Flash cards

► CELL BIOLOGY AND HISTOLOGY

B+	Thieme Test Prep for the USMLE®: Medical Histology and Embryology Q&A DAS Thieme, 2018, 1st ed., 266 pages, ISBN 9781626233348 Emphasizes Histology and embryology for which there are few dedicated resources geared towards the USMLE Step 1. Part of: Thieme Test Prep for the USMLE® (8 books).	\$50 Test/600 q
B+	Crash Course: Cell Biology and Genetics STUBBS Mosby, 2017, 216 pages, ISBN 9780723438762 Part of the Crash Course review series for basic sciences, integrating clinical topics. Offers two-color illustrations, handy study tools, and Step 1 review questions. Includes online access. High level of detail makes this resource best suited for coursework.	\$47 Review/Print + online
B	BRS Cell Biology and Histology GARTNER Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2018, 448 pages, ISBN 9781496396358 Covers concepts in cell biology and histology in an outline format. Can be used alone for cell biology study, but may have fewer histology images than some other resources. Includes more detail than is required for Step 1, and information is less high yield than that of other books in the BRS series. Interactive quizzes on the free companion website provide additional practice.	\$63 Review/ Test/320 q

► MICROBIOLOGY AND IMMUNOLOGY

A-***Medical Microbiology and Immunology Flash Cards*****\$43** Flash cards

ROSENTHAL

Elsevier, 2017, 192 flash cards, ISBN 9780323462242

Flash cards covering the microorganisms most commonly tested on Step 1. Each card features color microscopic images and clinical presentations on one side and relevant bug information in conjunction with a short case on the other side. Also includes Student Consult online access for extra features. Overemphasizes “trigger words” related to each bug. Not a comprehensive resource.

B+***Basic Immunology*****\$78** Review

ABBAS

Elsevier, 2023, 352 pages, ISBN 9780443105197

A useful text that offers clear explanations of complex topics in immunology. Best if used in conjunction with coursework and later skimmed for quick Step 1 review. Includes colorful diagrams, images, tables, and a glossary for further study. Features online access.

B+***Clinical Microbiology Made Ridiculously Simple*****\$38** Review

GLADWIN

MedMaster, 2022, 448 pages, ISBN 9781935660491

An excellent, easy-to-read, detailed review of microbiology that includes clever and memorable mnemonics. The sections on bacterial disease are most high yield, less emphasis placed on pharmacology. Recommended to read during coursework and review the concise charts at the end of each chapter during boards review. All images are cartoons; no microscopy images that appear on boards. Requires a supplemental source for immunology.

B+***Crash Course: Haematology and Immunology*****\$42** Review

REDHOUSE WHITE

Elsevier, 2019, 5th ed., 216 pages, ISBN 9780702073632

A comprehensive resource that covers the exam syllabus in one place. Written by senior students, junior doctors, and faculty advisors. Features memory aides, hint boxes, and a self assessment section.

B+***Lange Microbiology and Infectious Diseases Flash Cards, 3e*****\$55** Flash cards

SOMERS

McGraw-Hill, 2018, ISBN 9781259859823

Clinical vignettes presented on one side of the card as a mini-case study of the disease and the flip side presents the etiology and epidemiology, pathogenesis, clinical manifestations, laboratory diagnosis, and treatment and prevention of the disorder. Good for reviewing clinical aspects of many infectious diseases.

B***Lippincott Illustrated Reviews: Microbiology*****\$82** Review/Test/

CORNELISSEN

Few q

Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2019, 448 pages, ISBN 9781496395856

A comprehensive, highly illustrated review of microbiology that is similar in style to other titles in the Illustrated Reviews series. Has more than 400 color illustrations and color-coded summaries to help visual learners. Contains several hundred USMLE-style review questions to help with exam preparation. Compare with Levinson's *Review of Medical Microbiology and Immunology*.

B	<p>Review of Medical Microbiology and Immunology LEVINSON</p> <p>McGraw-Hill, 2022, 848 pages, ISBN 9781264267088</p> <p>A clear, comprehensive text with outstanding diagrams and tables. Includes an excellent immunology section. Contains a chapter summarizing details on medically important organisms. Can be used as reference for reviewing immunology concepts. Can be detailed and dense at points, so best if started early with coursework. Includes practice questions, but does not provide detailed explanation of answers. Compare with <i>Lippincott Illustrated Reviews: Microbiology</i>.</p>	\$76 Review/ Test/650 q
B	<p>How the Immune System Works SOMPAYAC</p> <p>Wiley-Blackwell, 2023, 176 pages, ISBN 9781119890683</p> <p>A short overview of high-yield immunology designed for those with no prior immunology knowledge. Analogies and images create a “storybook” feel to spruce up a relatively dry subject. The 15 chapters offer a general overview with good supporting details.</p>	\$45 Review

► PATHOLOGY

A+	<p>Pathoma: Fundamentals of Pathology SATTAR</p> <p>Pathoma, 2021, 218 pages, ISBN 9780983224631</p> <p>Explains key concepts of pathology in an integrated and concise manner. Resource is comprehensive and invaluable for preparation. Physiology and Pharmacology are well integrated throughout the book. More than 35+ hours of video lectures can be found on the web page, where Dr. Sattar provides more in-depth explanations in an easy-to-understand manner. Online subscription is needed for full access, with price varying according to plan chosen.</p>	\$85–\$120 Review/Lecture
A	<p>Rapid Review: Pathology GOLJAN</p> <p>Elsevier, 2024, 416 pages, ISBN 9780323870573</p> <p>A comprehensive source for key concepts in pathology, presented in a bulleted outline format with many high-yield tables and color figures. Features detailed explanations of disease mechanisms. Integrates concepts across disciplines with a strong clinical orientation. Lengthy, so best if started early with coursework. Includes access to online question bank with more than 500 questions. Covers material for both Step 1 and Step 2 exams. Audio is well versed and feels like a classroom.</p>	\$67 Review/ Test/500 q
A-	<p>Robbins and Cotran Review of Pathology KLATT</p> <p>Elsevier, 2022, 488 pages, ISBN 9780323640220</p> <p>A question book that follows the main Robbins textbooks. Questions are more detailed, difficult, and arcane than those on the actual Step 1 exam, but the text offers a great review of pathology integrated with more than 1100 images. Thorough answer explanations reinforce key points. Requires significant time commitment, so best if started with coursework. Table of contents closely follows the organization of <i>Robbins and Cotran Pathologic Basis of Disease</i>.</p>	\$59 Test/1500 q

A-***Crash Course: Pathology*****MCKINNEY**

Elsevier, 2020, 438 pages, ISBN 9780702073540

\$42 Review

Part of the Crash Course review series for basic sciences, integrating clinical topics. Offers two-color illustrations, handy study tools, and Step 1 review questions. Includes online access. Best if started during coursework as an adjunct.

B***BRS Pathology*****GUPTA**

Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2021, 496 pages, ISBN 9781975136628

\$62 Review/
Test/450 q

A concise resource highlighting high-yield information, supplemented by summary tables for focused review and exam preparation. Questions at the end of every chapter as well as a comprehensive exam help in reviewing frequently tested topics. A supplemental online interactive question bank allows for additional review of the topics from the textbook. This book is recommended for use alongside coursework.

B***Pathophysiology of Disease: Introduction to Clinical Medicine*****HAMMER**

McGraw-Hill, 2019, 832 pages, ISBN 9781260026504

\$99 Text

An interdisciplinary text useful for understanding the pathophysiology of clinical symptoms. Effectively integrates the basic sciences with mechanisms of disease. Features great graphs, diagrams, and tables. In view of its length, most useful if started during coursework. Includes 132 case studies, checkpoint questions that appear in every chapter, and a few non-boards-style questions. The text's clinical emphasis nicely complements *BRS Pathology*.

B***Pocket Companion to Robbins and Cotran Pathologic Basis of Disease*****MITCHELL**

Elsevier, 2024, 1028 pages, ISBN 9780323653909

\$46 Review

A condensed version of *Robbins and Cotran Pathologic Basis of Disease* that is good for reviewing keywords associated with most important diseases. Presented in a highly condensed format, but the text is complete and easy to understand. Contains no photographs or illustrations but does include tables. Useful as a quick reference.

► PHARMACOLOGY

B+	<i>Crash Course: Pharmacology</i> PAGE	Elsevier, 2020, 336 pages, ISBN 9780702073441	\$42 Review
		Part of the Crash Course review series for basic sciences, integrating clinical topics. Offers two-color illustrations, handy study tools, and Step 1-style review questions with a self-assessment section. Includes online access. Gives a solid, easy-to-follow overview of pharmacology.	
B	<i>Lange Pharmacology Flash Cards</i> BARON	McGraw-Hill, 2023, 266 flash cards, ISBN 9781264779963	\$42 Flash cards
		A total of 266 pocket-sized flash cards of relevant drugs formatted with clinical vignettes on one side and relevant information on the other side (eg, mode of action, adverse effects, clinical uses). Particularly high-yield information is highlighted in bold. Mainly useful as a supplement for pharmacology knowledge, rather than as a primary resource. Printed on less durable material.	
B	<i>BRS Pharmacology</i> LERCHENFELDT	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2019, 384 pages, ISBN 9781975105495	\$65 Review/ Test/200 q
		Features two-color tables and figures that summarize essential information for quick recall. A list of drugs organized by drug family is included in each chapter. Too detailed for boards review; best used as a reference. Also offers end-of-chapter review tests with Step 1-style questions and a comprehensive exam with explanations of answers. An additional question bank is available online.	
B	<i>Katzung & Trevor's Pharmacology: Examination and Board Review</i> TREVOR	McGraw-Hill, 2021, 608 pages, ISBN 9781260117127	\$69 Review/ Test/1000 q
		A well-organized text with concise explanations. Features good charts and tables; the crammable list in Appendix I is especially high yield for Step 1 review. Also good for reviewing drug interactions and toxicities. Offers two 100-question practice exams. Text includes many low-yield/obscure drugs. Compare with <i>Lippincott Illustrated Reviews: Pharmacology</i> , both of which are better suited to complementing coursework than last-minute studying for boards.	
B-	<i>Lippincott Illustrated Reviews: Pharmacology</i> WHALEN	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2022, 8th ed., 704 pages, ISBN 9781975170554	\$78 Review/ Test/380 q
		A resource presented in outline format with practice questions, many excellent illustrations, and comparison tables. Effectively integrates pharmacology and pathophysiology. Best started alongside coursework, as it is highly detailed and requires significant time commitment. Focuses on basic principles.	

► PHYSIOLOGY

A-***Physiology*****COSTANZO**

Elsevier, 2022, 7th ed., 528 pages, ISBN 9780323793339

\$69 Text

A comprehensive, clearly written text that covers concepts outlined in *BRS Physiology* in greater detail. Offers excellent color diagrams and charts. Each systems-based chapter features a detailed summary of objectives and a Step 1-relevant clinical case. Includes access to online interactive extras. Requires time commitment, but helps develop a strong foundation in physiology concepts. Best if started alongside coursework. Practice questions at end of each chapter.

A-***Pulmonary Pathophysiology: The Essentials*****WEST**

Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2022, 272 pages, ISBN 9781975152819

\$60 Review/
Test/75 q

A volume offering comprehensive coverage of respiratory physiology. Clearly organized with useful charts and diagrams. Review questions at the end of each chapter provide answers but no explanations. Best used as a course supplement during the second year, less ideal for use immediately prior to Step 1.

B+***Pathophysiology of Heart Disease*****LILLY**

Lippincott Williams & Williams, 2020, 480 pages, ISBN 9781975120597

\$63 Review

Great resource that outlines an in-depth explanation of both cardiac physiology and pathology. Best used as a supplement when learning the material for the first time, as it helps build a strong foundation. Because the book itself is rather dense, it is not recommended as a primary resource during focused boards studying period.

B+***Acid-Base, Fluids, and Electrolytes Made Ridiculously Simple*****PRESTON**

MedMaster, 2017, 166 pages, ISBN 9781935660293

\$24 Review

A resource that covers major acid-base and renal physiology concepts. Provides information beyond the scope of Step 1, but remains a useful companion for studying kidney function, electrolyte disturbances, and fluid management. Includes scattered diagrams and questions at the end of each chapter. Consider using after exhausting more high-yield physiology review resources.

B+	Lippincott Illustrated Reviews: Physiology PRESTON Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2018, 544 pages, ISBN 9781496385826 A good textbook for understanding key concepts in physiology. Similar in content to other leading books, but with more compact presentation style and a lot of extra details. May have information in excess to what is needed for Step 1. Excellent illustrations. Ideal as a supplement material, or as coursework during first year of medical school.	\$82 Review
B	BRS Physiology COSTANZO Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2022, 8th ed., 336 pages, ISBN 9781975153601 A clear, concise review of physiology that is both comprehensive and efficient, making for fast, easy reading. Includes excellent high-yield charts and tables, but lacks some figures from Costanzo's <i>Physiology</i> . Features high-quality practice questions with explanations in each chapter along with a clinically oriented final exam. An excellent reference during times of focused Step 1 studying, but best if started early in combination with coursework. Respiratory and acid-base sections are comparatively weak.	\$58 Review/ Test/350 q
B	Vander's Renal Physiology EATON McGraw-Hill, 2023, 240 pages, ISBN 9781264278527 Well-written text on renal physiology, with helpful but sparse diagrams and practice questions at the end of each chapter. Too detailed for Step 1 review, however. Best if used with organ-based coursework to understand the principles of renal physiology.	\$49 Text
B	Endocrine Physiology MOLINA McGraw-Hill, 2023, 320 pages, ISBN 9781264278459 Questions at the end of each chapter are helpful solidify knowledge, but some are not representative of Step 1 questions. Provides more detailed explanations of endocrine physiology than Costanzo review offers, but much too lengthy for Step 1 review. May be useful as a coursework adjunct.	\$59 Review
B	Netter's Physiology Flash Cards MULRONEY Elsevier, 2016, 450 pages, ISBN 9780323359542 Flash cards contain a high-quality illustration on one side with question and commentary on the other. Good for self-testing, but too fragmented for learning purposes and not comprehensive enough for boards.	\$40 Flash cards